

John Adams
Library.



IN THE CUSTODY OF THE
BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.




SHELF N^o

★ ADAMS

111.2

2.1



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012

n



fts



w



of



ral



C



C



C



C



C



A NEW & ACCURATE MAP
of all the
KNOWN WORLD
Drawn from the latest & most
Authentic Surveys
adjusted by the best & most
approved Modern Maps Charts &c.
Wherein all the
late Discoveries & Improvements
are carefully delineated.
The whole being Regulated by
Astronomical Observations.
By Emanuel Bowen.

A N
Historical and Chronological Deduction
O F T H E
O R I G I N of C O M M E R C E,
From the Earliest Accounts to the present Time.
C O N T A I N I N G,
An H I S T O R Y of the great Commercial Interests
O F T H E
B R I T I S H E M P I R E.

TO WHICH IS PREFIXED,
An I N T R O D U C T I O N, Exhibiting a V I E W
Of the Ancient and Modern State of E U R O P E;
Of the Importance of our C O L O N I E S; and
Of the C O M M E R C E, S H I P P I N G, M A N U F A C T U R E S, F I S H E R I E S, &c. of
G R E A T B R I T A I N and I R E L A N D:
And their Influence on the L A N D E D I N T E R E S T.

W I T H A N A P P E N D I X,
Containing the Modern Politico-Commercial Geography of the several
Countries of E U R O P E.

I N T W O V O L U M E S.

V O L. I.

@ L O N D O N:

Printed for A. MILLAR, J. and R. TONSON, J. RIVINGTON, R. BALDWIN, W. JOHNSTON,
L. HAWES, W. CLARKE and R. COLLINS, T. LONGMAN, J. DODSLEY, and R. HORSFIELD.

MDCCLXIV.

72 ADAMS III. 2

251

T O T H E
S O C I E T Y
FOR THE ENCOURAGEMENT OF
Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce.

THE professed Intention of Your SOCIETY sufficiently justifies my inscribing to You a Work which has so near a Relation to the great and good Purposes of your Noble Institution.

The illustrious Catalogue of Contributors for the promoting of a Plan so extensively useful, founded upon Principles the most general, benevolent, and disinterested, reflects equal Honour on this Age and Nation.

The salutary Effects of a Scheme, so well concerted, are already sensibly felt; and Posterity will one Day have abundant Reason to bless the Names of those who gave Birth to what will then have naturalized to the *British* Empire in *America* every Excellence of Product, Manufacture, or Improvement; whilst, at the same Time, it will have secured for themselves at Home whatever before was wanting to compleat our Superiority over the rest of the Commercial World.

Permit me to express my ardent Wishes for Your increasing Lustre; and to subscribe myself,

My LORDS and GENTLEMEN,

Your most Obedient

And

Very Humble Servant,

A. ANDERSON.

T O T H E
S O C I E T Y

F O R T H E E N C O U R A G E M E N T O F

Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce.

My LORDS and GENTLEMEN,

THE professed Intention of Your SOCIETY sufficiently justifies my inscribing to You a Work which has so near a Relation to the great and good Purposes of your Noble Institution.

The illustrious Catalogue of Contributors for the promoting of a Plan so extensively useful, founded upon Principles the most generous, benevolent, and disinterested, reflects equal Honour on this Age and Nation.

The salutary Effects of a Scheme, so well concerted, are already sensibly felt; and Posterity will one Day have abundant Reason to bless the Names of those who gave Birth to what will then have naturalized to the *British* Empire in *America* every Excellence of Product, Manufacture, or Improvement; whilst, at the same Time, it will have secured for themselves at Home whatever before was wanting to compleat our Superiority over the rest of the Commercial World.

Permit me to express my ardent Wishes for Your increasing Lustre; and to subscribe myself,

My LORDS and GENTLEMEN,

Your most Obedient

And

Very Humble Servant,

A. ANDERSON.

P R E F A C E.

WHATSOEVER Things may be said to be useful and excellent, either in Nature or in Art;—Whether for sensual or for intellectual Gratifications;—For the Ease, Conveniency, or Elegance of Life; which some Parts of our Earth afford, and other Parts want, may be truly affirmed to be principally communicated by *Commerce*, either primarily or mediately.

Commerce is the principal Means of conveying all Benefits to Mankind.

To the instrumentality of *Commerce alone*, the Britannic Empire is most peculiarly indebted; for its Opulence and Grandeur;—its Improvements in Arts and Knowledge;—and, in general, for the great Bulk of its solid Comforts and Conveniencies.

And most eminently so to the British Empire.

May it not therefore well merit our particular Enquiry, how, and from what Causes and Instruments;—at what Periods of time;—and from what various and respective Places, or Countries, such inestimable Benefits have accrued to Mankind: More especially, if, at the same Time, such Enquiry (in our ensuing Work) shall be found to convey very many profitable Notices and Instructions in *commercial* Points, as well as in other interesting Concerns therewith connected.

Yet, although it be universally admitted, that *Chronology* is the very *soul* of *history*, a chronological and general History of *Commerce* is, to this Day, quite an untrodden Path, as comprehending therein the Discoveries, Inventions, and Improvements, in Navigation, Colonization, Manufactures, Agriculture, and their relative Arts and Branches.

So comprehensive and laborious an Undertaking, therefore, it is to be hoped, cannot fail to meet with a favourable Reception from both the *landed* and *trading* Interests of *Britain* and *Ireland*, to and for whom the ensuing Work is most principally adapted; so much the rather, as there is not extant, in any language, a work of so extensive and complex a Contexture, as far as we could ever hear of.

Claud Bartholomew Morisot's Latin Treatise, in Folio, printed at Dijon, anno 1643, intituled, Orbis maritimus, is indeed sufficiently methodical, but does not, by any Means, fully come up even to its Title-page alone, though so much short of our much more extensive Plan.

Our learned Countryman, *John Evelyn, Esq;* published in the Year 1674, a small *Octavo* Treatise, intituled, *Navigation and Commerce, their Original, Progress, &c.* tending to illustrate, rather in the Manner of *Harangue*, than of *History*; that, within the last 700 Years, *Commerce* and *Navigation* have been greatly advanced: But so concise and unchronological an Essay could, by no means, answer the Expectations of the Inquisitive, nor could it be of any, even the least Use whatever to our Undertaking.

Mr. Ricard's Traité general du Commerce, could afford no material Lights into our historical-chronological Province, any more than most of the numerous Tracts of our own Countrymen, on merely practical Points, relative to particular Branches of *Commerce*.

Monsieur Huet, Bishop of *Avranches*, during the Ministry of the great *Colbert* in *France*, published, and dedicated to him, his small *Octavo* Treatise, intituled, *Histoire du Commerce & de la Navigation des anciens*; [*i. e.* An History of the *Commerce* and *Navigation* of the *Ancients*] but in so unmethodical a Manner, as to have paid no Sort of Regard, either to *Chronology* or *Cosmography*: It has therefore supplied us with very few Materials for our main purpose.

Beside such as may be termed general Works, we have carefully gone over almost numberless Tracts on particular Parts or Branches of our complex Subject; such (for Instance) as, *Joannis Angelii a Werdenbagen de rebus-publicis Hanseaticis tractatus*, [*i. e.* A Treatise, or History of the Republics of the *Hanse-towns*] in two Volumes, in *Folio*, first published almost 200 Years ago: Which Work, though, in general, but a vague and ill-digested Performance, has, nevertheless, been of considerable Use to us in the historical Part of the once famous *Hanseatic Confederacy*.

Most of the *French Writers* on Commerce, ever since *Colbert's Ministry*, have been lavish, even to considerable Exaggeration, on the Advantages accruing to other Nations from their Commerce; some, purely from Ignorance, others (possibly) merely for exciting the Zeal and Emulation of their own Countrymen: Little, therefore, could be depended on from such Kind of Writers.

Nevertheless, out of the vast Number of Tracts on particular Branches of both speculative and practical Commerce, we could not fail to be here and there supplied with many important Materials. Comprehensive, however, as our Undertaking is, it is but Justice, in this Place, to remark, That its principal Scope has a more especial and immediate Regard to the *commercial History of the British Empire*, agreeable to our Title-page: And, perhaps, we may safely add, That, as a full and complete one of any other Nation is not herein to be expected, so neither is it at all practicable, with respect to most of the Nations in *Christendom*. We have, however, indefatigably laboured to accumulate, digest, and exhibit so many Materials for that End, as may give a general and sufficiently-comprehensive Idea thereof, more especially and amply respecting those Nations with whom our own Nation has had the most ancient and intimate Correspondence, as our copious alphabetical and *chronological Index* will abundantly testify, under the general Heads or Articles of *France, Holland, Spain, Portugal, Genoa, Venice, Denmark, Sweden, Hanse-towns, Flanders, &c.*

Intelligent Persons generally know, That the Dates, and other Circumstances of many Occurrences of elder Times, are variously related by different Authors; and, we may justly add, That, after all possible Endeavours for avoiding of Mistakes, [such is human Frailty] Authors, even of good Account, are not always exempted therefrom: Thus, for Instance, (says good Mr. Fuller, in his History of the *Holy-War*) “*Tyrius*, writing of the *Holy-War*, and of *Godfrey of Bouillon*, calls *Bouillon a Town in Champagne, on the English Sea*; as if (says he) any Part of *Champagne* was on the *English Sea*.—And thus (continues Fuller) *Canterbury* is put for *Cambridge*, not only in *Sebastian Munster's Cosmography*, but also in our printed Statute-book, of the 12th Year of King *Richard II.*”

Proper Allowances to be made for unavoidable Mistakes.

Great Miscalculations in political Arithmetic.

We shall here also subjoin, from our own Observation, a few Instances of very important Mistakes in the so-called Science of *political Arithmetic*, so nearly connected with our general Subject.

1st, Relating to France.

Thomas Campanella, in the 24th Chapter of his *Discourse on the Spanish Monarchy*, asserted, about 200 Years ago, “That the Kingdom of *France*, contained one hundred and fifty Millions of People.” A Number undoubtedly greater than all *Christendom* at this Day contains: And, although, since *Campanella* wrote, *France* has acquired very large Additions of Territory; yet, even at this Day, the most sanguine do not make her present Number of People to exceed twenty Millions; others, (as, particularly, the modern *French Author* of *Les interets de la France mal-entendus, &c.*) but seventeen Millions of People.

2dly, In relation to England and London.

More surprising, still, is the complicated Mistake of our own most famous, learned, and, in other Respects, most judicious Antiquarian, Sir *Robert Cotton*, as being on a Subject too, of which one would have imagined him a perfect Master: 'Tis in a very curious and learned Essay, on the Manner and Means how the Kings of England have, from time to time, supported and repaired their Estates; but, although it was written in the Year 1609, it was not published till the Year 1651, (after the Death of the Author) by the once noted Mr. *James Howell*, together with his other posthumous Essays, in a small Octavo Book, intitled, *Cottoni-posthuma*; wherein [p. 200.] it is asserted, “That *London*, which is not a twenty-fourth Part of the Kingdom [of England] in People, had in it found above eight hundred thousand Souls, by a late Enquiry, by order of the late Queen.” In which Assertion are three considerable Mistakes: For, 1st, As far as any where appears, there never was any such Enquiry directed by Queen *Elizabeth*, or, if any such was made, it is not in any public History of that Reign. 2dly, *London*, with all its then Suburbs, and including *Westminster*, did not then probably contain 250,000 Souls: And the accurate and most judicious *Italian Author*, *Giovanni Botero*, who wrote about twenty Years before that Time, *Of the Causes of the Magnificence and Greatness of Cities*, does not admit *London* to contain above 160,000 Souls. (See Vol. I. of our Work, under the Year 1590.) And it is at least doubtful, whether, even in our present Age, with all the great Additions to its Suburbs, it contains quite so many as 800,000 Souls, within all the Bounds of the weekly Mortality-bills. 3dly, All *England* did not, in 1609, contain quite six Millions of Souls, though, probably, very near that Number; whereas, by his Computation, it should have contained 19,200,000 Souls.

Thus also the said *James Howell*, (who was Clerk of the Privy-council of King *Charles I.*) in a thin Folio Work of his own, intitled, *Londinopolis*, asserts, “That, in the Year 1636, that King, sending to the Lord-mayor of *London*, to know the whole Number of

“*Roman*

" *Roman Catholics in that City, took thereby Occasion to make a Census of its People, which were above 700,000, within the Bars.*" These great Miscomputations are the more surprising, as the above-named small Work of *Botero's* was translated, and published in *English*, by a Gentleman of *Lincoln's-Inn*, anno 1606, and that *Botero's* Works have, even to the present Time, a great Reputation. The judicious and accurate Capt. *Grant* has, however, long since, very justly set this Matter right; for, in his *Observations on the Bills of Mortality of London for the Year 1631*, he makes the Number of Souls in the several Wards and Liberties, taken by special Command of the *Privy-council*, to have amounted in all but to 130,000, which Number was undoubtedly very near the Truth; more especially, since the late Mr. *Smart*, of the Town-clerk's Office, did, in the Year 1741, print a Catalogue of all the Houses within the City, including therein all its privileged Parts, for the Use of the Court of Aldermen; which he therein declares, that, after his greatest Care, he could carry no higher than 21,649 Houses, great and small: Now, if this Number be multiplied by 6, for each House, it will make the Total within the Bars of the City to be 129,894 Souls.—If by 6 $\frac{1}{2}$, it will be 140,718.—And, if by 7, it will make 151,543 Souls. Every one is at Liberty to chuse which of those Multipliers they most approve of; though some conjecture, that 7 Persons, on an Average to each House, is rather too high, considering the present State of the City.

By these few Remarks, the Author is far from expecting, or even desiring, any greater Indulgence, than what all candid and intelligent Readers will naturally allow to an Undertaking of this Kind, compounded of so great a Number of disjunct and not-seldom heterogeneous Parts,—collected out of so vast a Number of different, distant, and some very dark and remote Ages,—of various Countries, Abilities, Biasses, and Prepossessions,—from sundry Manuscripts also,—and from an almost endless Number of smaller Tracts and Pamphlets, from the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth* downward, and some even farther back: In the collecting, extracting, and methodizing whereof, all possible Care and Exactness has been endeavoured; although, for the Reasons above-mentioned, it can by no means be expected, that either the Diction or the Periods should always run so uniformly even or smooth as might otherwise be expected; more especially, as, for the Sake of strictly adhering to the most indispensable Rule of a chronological Succession, Matters of a very heterogeneous Nature do often mutually succeed each other.

It would have been almost endless, as well as very tiresome and superfluous, to have made marginal or other Quotations for every minute Point to which our Work is more or less indebted. Yet, with respect to such as are rare, and therefore now confined to the private Collections of a few curious Persons, we have generally been careful to quote them, and such also as are or may be thought to be of doubtful Credit.—And, on the other hand, with respect to the Statutes of the Realm,—and also to the truly invaluable Treasure of our Records, published in twenty folio Tomes, commonly known by the Name of *Rymer's Fœdera*, to which our Undertaking is so much indebted, we have been very careful to quote the respective Reign, and the Statute, Volume, Year, and Page of the latter, as their Authority, beyond doubt, authenticates the many numerous Points from them extracted.

Concerning Citations in the ensuing Work.

To the last-named grand Collection of Records we are indebted more especially, for a very great Number of Royal Grants, Patents and Licences,—for new Inventions and Projects,—for the ancient Salaries of Offices,—for the daily Pay of Artificers, Soldiers, Sailors, and Labourers, more or less, for near 700 Years past,—for many important Negotiations with foreign Nations;—also, for the Confirmation of sundry Facts, which, before their Publication therein, stood on the sole Credit of common Historians; as well as for the Rectification of sundry Mistakes in other less authentic Memoirs.

Concerning the Materials for this Work.

With respect to the particular Commerce of our own Nation, we have, in this Work, taken peculiar and especial Cognizance thereof; although, in regard to the Duties and Customs legally imposed on Merchandize, with which every Trader is presumed to be perfectly acquainted; little or no Notice has, for that Reason, been generally taken thereof, unless interwoven with some other important Matter, or for some other special Reason.

We are also not a little indebted to the many printed Collections of Treaties of Peace and Commerce with different Nations, and, particularly, to that published anno 1732, in four Octavo Volumes.

We are likewise Debtors to good Bishop *Fleetwood's Chronicon Preciosum*, for a great Number of Articles, concerning the various Rates or Prices of Corn, Cattle, and other Provisions and Necessaries, for several Centuries past; which he had painfully collected from our old Historians, &c. and published in Octavo, anno 1707.

From

From all which Considerations, it is easy to conceive the Labour required; *1st*, In collecting and examining so vast a Number of Treatises. *2^{dly}*, In making Extracts therefrom. *3^{dly}*, In digesting and methodizing such Extracts. And, *4^{thly}*, In making the necessary historical and critical Remarks and Illustrations, wherever found to be absolutely requisite. Whereby this Work may, in a great Degree, be said to be not only an historical and chronological, but, likewise, a systematical and political Survey of Commerce.

With respect to the very numerous smaller Tracts and Pamphlets herein made use of, which also have been generally quoted in Points of great Importance, our Author had long since sorted them, and had bound them up into many Volumes, of various Sizes, exactly according to their particular Subjects; many of which being curious, and long ago out of Print, were by him intended for a small Beginning to a *Mercantile-Library*, (when properly authorized) for the Use and Honour of the Citizens of the first commercial City in *Christendom*; being of Opinion, that it would not a little redound to the Glory and Credit of our *august Metropolis*, to set on foot so singularly useful, as well as magnificent a Purpose.

As, in the framing of our Work, there has been found a Superfluity of *Matter* in sundry Points; which Redundancies we have, therefore, retrenched; so, on the contrary, in some few other Points, there may possibly be found a small Deficiency, though, generally, in Matters of little Importance: Such Deficiencies are principally owing to the Ignorance and Negligence of elder Times, when Commerce was little attended to; and partly, also, to what may justly be termed an unaccountably stupid Contempt of Commercial History, testified even by some Nations, who, nevertheless, may be justly said to be indebted to Commerce alone, not only for their present Wealth, but, likewise, for their very *Existence*, as a *distinct and independent Nation*. A flagrant Instance hereof we find, in one Captain *Stevens's English Translation of a Portuguese Work*, in three Octavo Volumes, intitled, *Portuguese-Asia*; in the 3^d Volume whereof, (*cap. 6.*) he makes the *Portuguese Historian* of that Nation's Conquests in *East-India* to affirm, *That Trade is a Subject unbecoming a grave History!*

The Folly of any Sort of Contempt for Commercial History.

Old Commercial Axioms not always false to be relied on.

Commerce is naturally in perpetual Fluctuation: *Dum spectas fugio*, (the Motto on some Sun-dials, alluding to *Time*) may not inaptly be applied to it: Which Consideration may serve for a Caution to the Readers of the older Authors on Commerce, and on Subjects nearly connected with it, wherein may be found sundry Positions formerly thought to be so well grounded as to be dogmatically delivered as *Axioms*; some of which, nevertheless, have, in length of Time, been found liable to just Exception, and others of them have since proved to be absolutely false.

Instanced in some relating to France, and all other arbitrary Governments.

Thus, for Instance, the once famous Sir *William Petty*, in his Treatise of *political Arithmetic*, (first published *anno 1676*) in making a Comparison between the maritime Strength of *England* and that of *France*, lays down the following Position, by way of *Axiom*, *viz.* That *France*, by reason of *natural and perpetual Impediments*, can never arrive at *naval Greatness*. Need we to say, That dear-bought Experience has since effectually exploded that Position? The like may be said of some others of a similar Kind, depending much more on the Supineness of some Nations, and on the more intense Application of other Nations, than on any such fancied *natural and perpetual Impediments*.

Even the great Pensionary of *Holland*, Mr. *De Witt*, in his otherwise judicious Treatise, intitled, *The Interest of Holland*, has laid down a very exceptionable Position, by way of general Axiom too, *viz.* That *Commerce cannot prosper in great arbitrary Governments*; for, although it be very certain, that most arbitrary Governments are obstructive of the Freedom of Commerce, yet it by no means follows, that they all are so, and at all Times, without any Exception. *France*, we know, is undoubtedly a *great arbitrary Government*; yet, by dint of incessant Application, more especially ever since *Colbert's* Ministry, attended with steady Counsels in her commercial Pursuits, she at length arrived to a great and extensive Degree of Commerce to all Parts of the World, till our War with that Nation, *anno 1756*, began to interrupt it, which, doubtless, will very soon be retrieved, and again firmly supported: She is, moreover, possessed, and has long so been, of very many great and rich Manufactures;—has still many lucrative foreign Plantations and Factories, and will, questionless, very soon also regain her late numerous mercantile Shipping, as well as her late very considerable *Navy-royal*: *France*, therefore, must be allowed to have, in our Days, been *extremely prosperous in Commerce*, and to have had a very large Share of *naval Greatness*; and, even her despotic Government, while she persists in steady Counsels, frequently affords her, and all other arbitrary Governments, considerable Advantages over the slower and less-secret Deliberations of free Governments: Whilst (by way of evident Contrast) a certain eminent Free-state seems, at present, through the Prevalency of Faction, &c. to undergo a visible Declension, in the before-named Respects!

That

That able and experienced mercantile Author, Sir *Josiah Child*, fell into a like *dogmatical* Error in saying, *That the French were not much to be feared on account of planting of foreign Colonies*, merely because in his time that was partly the Case. Yet we have since had the most interesting Demonstration of the direct contrary! What Improvements have they not made in their Sugar-Colonies? so far, as to have some Years since driven us out of our former great Re-exportation of Sugars; besides the immense Increase of their *Molasses, Rum, Ginger, Coffee, Indico, Drugs, Gums, &c.* from their said Isles, and at *Cayenne, Bourbon, Senegal, &c.* Vain therefore are all such dogmatical Predictions, since Experience tells us, That where a *moral Impossibility* does not interpose, *Perseverance* in uniform National Measures produces very unexpected and almost surprizing Effects in Commercial, Manufactural, and Nautical Pursuits, as well as in other Things: And although what the last-named Author observes concerning *Spain and Portugal* be at present still true, viz. "That whilst their high Freight, and their high Interest for Money do continue; and that for the sake of working their Gold and Silver Mines, they neglect the Cultivation of the Earth, and the raising of mercantile Productions in *America*; whilst, moreover, their Swarms of Monks and Nuns are so obstructive of the Increase of People and of Industry; those two Nations cannot bring their Colonies to a perfectly prosperous State:" Yet, a Time may come (and, with respect to one of the said two Nations, seems in part to draw near) when the Scales may fall from their Eyes, so as to discover and pursue their true and solid Interest!

Amongst the great Variety of Matter contained in the ensuing Work, there are interspersed certain concise Notices of the most ancient and eminent Revolutions of Nations, and of sundry once-famous free and Commercial Cities, which have in old Times had no small Influence on the general Commerce of the World: The Dates also of the flourishing (or else of the Death) of certain eminent and famous Persons have been very briefly noted; both which are so compendiously handled as not to tire the Reader's Patience, whilst they may refresh his Memory, and at the same Time serve to connect and complete what might otherwise be thought imperfect. The general Materials of this Work.

The main Body, therefore, of this Work is solely conversant in the peaceful and most beneficial Concerns of foreign and domestic Commerce, as comprehending therein *Navigation, Colonies, Manufactures, Fisheries, Mines, Agriculture, and Money-Concerns*, viz. Banks, Exchanges, Coins, Interest of Money, the various Rates or Purchase-money of Lands, Houses, Provisions and other Necessaries; down from the Overthrow of the Western Roman Empire, but more particularly and diffusely down from or near the *Norman Conquest of England*; wherein also are interspersed some few Notices or Instances of the private or domestic Customs, and Usages of elder Times. From all which, collectively considered, more just and adequate Ideas may be obtained of the almost surprizing Difference, in so many remarkable Respects, between the more ancient Times and those of the present Age. Yet, in those Researches, we have almost generally limited our Memoirs to the *European Nations of Christendom* and their foreign Colonies; without concerning ourselves much with the once Christian, Greek, or Constantinopolitan Empire, nor with the fierce and barbarous Subduers of that Empire, the modern *Turkish* Monarchy. We have, moreover, as far as was possible, carefully avoided every thing legendary, or even barely suspicious, although the laborious, and otherwise judicious *Hakluyt* has thought many such things deserving to be recorded in his voluminous Work; such as the *British Arthur's* romantic Exploits, and the ancient Wars between the *Norwegians* and the petty Kingdoms of the Isles surrounding the Coasts of *Britain*; of which last, however, it seemed requisite to give some brief Memoirs.

With respect to the greater Commercial Associations in *Europe*, we have endeavoured to give such a comprehensive View thereof as it is hoped may be satisfactory. And we have largely traced the Origin, Progress, and Declension of the once-potent and illustrious *Hanseatic Confederacy*, as well as of our own *British Mercantile, Banking, Fishing, and Metallic Societies*. More particularly, and beyond all others, that of our *East India Company*, which, for above one hundred and sixty years past, has made so considerable a Figure in our commercial World: Its various Revolutions and Controversies taking up so considerable a Space in this Work; both in the last and present Centuries; without, however, neglecting our later and also our lesser Societies or Companies, nor even the many unsuccessful and abortive Proposals, Embrios, and Projects, (for the most part rightly termed *Bubbles*, in the memorable Year 1720) whereof we have given a much larger Collection in the ensuing Work, than has any where else been exhibited; and possibly, even the bare Catalogue of those airy Schemes may prove more instructive to some, than may, at first Glance, be apprehended; more especially considering that some of them formerly deemed impracticable and visionary, have, on subsequent and repeated Experiments, been rendered both practicable and beneficial to the Public, as well as to Individuals, as others of them may possibly prove hereafter!

There is still one Point remaining to be mentioned, which, though seemingly of a delicate Nature, we could not altogether pretermitt, *viz.* The *Dominion of the Four Seas*, formerly so long and so often claimed and asserted by the Imperial Crown of *Great Britain*: a Subject, which (tho' at present quite dormant) will be shewn to have employed the Pens of some of the ablest Authors of the last Century on either Side, besides others of a lesser Rank. But our Author esteems it a Felicity, that a learned and judicious Summary of that *now* obsolete Subject, was published by Sir *Philip Meadows*, in the Year 1689, which, in his Preface, he affirms to be the identical Essay, which by the Command of King *Charles II.* he prepared for, and presented to that Prince. And as that very curious Treatise is long since out of Print, and consists of but 56 small Quarto Pages, we imagined it would be an acceptable Entertainment to reprint it *verbatim* in the Appendix to our Second Volume; more especially as it comprehends sundry other curious historical Memoirs relative to our general Plan; and is indeed, when impartially considered, so satisfactory, as, probably never more to revive so invidious a Subject.

The general Contents and Division of the whole Work.

The ensuing Work consists of four capital Parts, *viz.*

First, Of a large Introduction, exhibiting a comprehensive View of the primitive Origin of Commerce in the World;—of its Progress,—and of its modern State and Condition in the several Nations of Christendom,—and more diffusely of that of the *British* Empire; also of the very great Importance of our *American* Plantations;—of our Manufactures;—of the Variations in the Weight, Value, and Standard of our Coins, from the *Norman* Conquest downward;—and lastly, a succinct critical Survey of the *Geographical, Commercial, and Nautical* Knowledge of the *Ancients*. To which Introduction is annexed its proper alphabetical Index.

Secondly, The main Body of our Work commences with a succinct historical and chronological Series of Memoirs, from the earliest Accounts down to the final Overthrow of the Western *Roman* Empire, near the Close of the *Fifth* Century,—relative to the first Discoveries and Improvements of the *Antients*, in *Agriculture*, Domestic and Manual Arts for the Convenience of Life, as well as in Commerce and Navigation;—of ancient Migrations and Transplantations;—of the Origin and Revolutions of ancient Commercial Nations and Cities: and occasionally of the Dates or Times of the flourishing of certain eminent Persons in various Ages.

Thirdly, From the Commencement of the *VIth* Century, the great Bulk of our Work is divided into thirteen distinct *Centuries*, to each of which is briefly prefixed its peculiar *Characteristic*: And from the *VIIIth* downward, each Century has also prefixed to it, the Chronological Succession of the Monarchs of the principal Nations of *Christendom*, exclusive of the *Papacy*, and of the old *Constantinopolitan* or *Greek* Empire. Which last named Part, being so much more interesting than the two preceding ones, has therefore supplied Matter and Room for much the greatest part of this Work.

Fourthly, To our before-named *Appendix* we have subjoined what we apprehended would amply complete our Plan, and be acceptable to all, *viz.* The *Politico-Commercial Geography of Europe*, or a compendious and comparative View of the various *Productions, Trades, Manufactures, Exportations, Populousness, and Power* of the several Potentates, Republicks, and States thereof; and likewise a brief Survey of the Commerce, Magnitude, and People of their most considerable Cities and Towns.

The extensive Usefulness of our copious Chronological Index.

Finally, As our very copious and comprehensive *Chronological and Alphabetical Index* to the said four Parts of the Work, is so commodiously framed as to enable the Reader, with Ease, and in some measure by a mere instantaneous Inspection, to form a just Idea of the Value, Nature, and Extent of this intire Work, we need only to refer thereto for a convincing Proof of its great and general Utility! And, for the farther Ease of the Reader, we have added two small alphabetical Indexes, *viz.* one to the annexed Introduction, as already mentioned; and another to the *Appendix*; as the Matters contained in them could not properly be reducible to any chronological Order or Method, and therefore could not be comprehended in, nor incorporated with the general Chronological Index.

INTRODUCTION.

IN the primitive Ages of the World, (says the learned *Grotius*, in his *Mare Liberum*, speaking of the Origin of Commerce) there was not even so much as *Barter*, properly so called; but merely a Kind of taking, exchanging, or using mutually, what one Nation or Family had not, and consequently needed from another. This is said to have been the Practice of the ancient *Seres*, and of some other Nations; who, it is said, were wont to leave their Merchandize in a private Place on the Frontiers of the Nation with whom they wanted to deal, and who were to take them away, in exchange for what they should think an Equivalent of their own Merchandize, relying solely on each other's Honour. That Method, however, could not hold long, and, (if ever practised at all) doubtless, very soon gave Way to a direct commercial Correspondence by proper *Barter*.

The Origin of Commerce in the World.

The Discovery of Water-carriage (though at first merely by Floats or Rafts cross Rivers and Lakes, gradually improved into Vessels of such Capacity as emboldened Men to launch into the wide Ocean) was a principal Means of the Advancement of Commerce, Arts, and Sciences; and the Invention of *Writing* greatly improved the mutual Correspondence of Nations. Such ancient Countries and Cities as first acquired the Command of the Sea by their superior Shipping, were sure of being the greatest in Wealth and Power. *Qui Maré tenet, eum necesse est rerum potiri.* (Cicero ad Atticum.)

At length *Rome* swallowed up all other commercial States and Cities, and thereby gave such a mortal Wound to the Commerce of the Ancients, as never could be healed up by the *Romans* themselves, who were much more addicted to War and Conquest than to Commerce; their Disinclination to which was more easily compensated, by an unparalleled and almost uninterrupted Series of their Conquests of the richest Provinces of the then known World; whereby immense Treasures were continually brought home. Thus, for instance, we are told, that *Julius Cæsar*, upon his Conquest of *Gaul*, *Africa*, *Egypt*, and *Pontus*, is said to have had at one Time carried before him, in his Triumph, Vessels of Gold and Silver, computed, by modern Authors, to be equal in Value to twelve Millions *Sterling*, brought into the *Roman* Treasury; beside 1822 Gold Diadems, weighing 15,023 Pounds Weight; and beside the great Treasure he brought home for himself. Thus, from the Spoils of the conquered Provinces, more especially Eastward, their Proconsuls, &c. were continually sending or bringing home immense Riches, not only in Coin, but also in Gold and Silver Vessels, and Diadems; in *Vases* also, and fine Statues, precious Stones, exquisite Paintings; and whatever else was rare and excellent, either for their Tables, or for Furniture, Cloathing, Equipages, Libraries, Buildings, &c. In consequence whereof, many of their Estates and Revenues, Retinues and Palaces, equalled those of Monarchs. *Lentulus* the *Augur*, *Craffus*, and many others, had Estates worth three or four Millions *Sterling*. *Nero's* Donatives, at sundry Times, are by some computed to amount to 17,760,000 *l. Sterling*; and he is said to have paid for one single Carpent 32,000 *l.* Some are said to have paid to the Amount of 3000 *l.* for one Piece of fine Linen; and a *Roman* Lady, named *Lullia Paulina*, when dressed in all her Jewels, is said to have wore to the Value of 322,000 *l. Sterling*. Yet, it may be at least a little problematical, whether, after *Rome* had so much fleeced her many conquered Provinces, and found herself at length unable to hold together, in Quiet, any more Conquests, (as was the Case in the Emperor *Adrian's* Reign) the Empire could have long continued to sustain the vast Expence of her Civil and Military Establishments, without recurring to the Revival of the never-failing Resources of Commerce, as well at Home, as in her remoter Provinces; as in part she had long before *Adrian's* Time begun to do with respect to her Province of *Egypt*, the Commerce whereof with *East-India* she had very much cultivated and improved.

Conquests were to ancient Rome, what Commerce is now to other Nations.

Voltaire, in his *Age of Louis XIV.* justly observes, "That it is War alone that impoverishes a Nation. "Since the Time of the ancient *Romans*," (says he) "I know of no Nation that has enriched itself by its Victories. *Italy*, in the XVIth Century, owed her Wealth intirely to Commerce. *Holland* would have subsisted but a very short Time, had she looked no farther than the Seizure of the *Spanish* Plate-Fleets, and had neglected to have laid the Foundation of her Power in *India*. *England* is ever impoverished by War, even when she is most successful against the naval Power of *France*; and she owes all her Grandeur to Commerce. The *Algerines*, who support themselves solely by Piracies, are a very wretched People."

At length, the Sloth, Luxury, and Effeminacy of the Emperors and People, and the great Neglect of military Discipline, &c. brought upon the *Roman* Empire many barbarous Invaders, who overturned the Western Empire, and therewith Learning, Arts, and Sciences. In that general Desolation, peaceful Commerce likewise suffered a long and an almost total Suspension in the West; the Revival and Increase whereof, and of mercantile, nautical, and manufactural Improvements, &c. will be the main Subject of the ensuing Work.

The Western Roman Empire's Fall, destroyed Arts, Sciences, and Commerce.

Almost every inhabitable Country of the terraqueous Globe has a Superfluity, more or less, of natural Product, of some Kind or other. *Ours*, of *Britain* and *Ireland*, before we fell into Manufactures, and into a general Commerce, consisted only of *Wool*, *Leather*, *Tin*, and *Lead*, but of Corn only occasionally; which unmanufactured Materials we, for many Ages, contented ourselves to exchange chiefly with the *Netherlanders*, for their Drapery made of our own excellent *Wool*, and for some Linen, and *French* and

Rhenish *England's* four ancient unmanufactured Commodities, before she fell into Commerce.

Pensionary *De Witt's* State of *Europe* before the Xth Century.

The Woollen Manufacture begun in the *Netherlands* the first of any People without the *Mediterranean*.

Rhenish Wines. The Countries of *Flanders* and *Brabant* had originally but very little Superfluity of their own natural Product for Exportation; which Defect necessitated them to strike into the Manufacture of Wool and of Flax, as early as the Xth Century, "before which Period," (according to the judicious great Pensionary *De Witt's Interest of Holland*) "there were no Merchants in all *Europe*, excepting a few in the Republics of *Italy*, who traded with the *Indian* Caravans of the *Levant*: Or possibly, there might have been found some Merchants elsewhere, though but in few Places, who drove an inland Trade. So that each Nation was necessitated to *sow, build, and weave for themselves*, to the *Northward and Eastward*; where there were then no foreign nor inland Merchants. Wherefore, in case of a Superfluity of their People, they were compelled by Force of Arms (for want of Provisions, and to prevent bad Seasons, or Hunger) to conquer more Land: Which produced the Irruptions of the *Celtæ, Cimbri, Scythians, Goths, Quadi, Vandals, Huns, Franks, Burgundians, Normans*, &c.; who, till about the Year 1000, were in their greatest Strength: All which People, and, in a Word, all that spoke *Dutch* or *German*, exchanged their Superfluities, not for Money, but, as it is reported, thus, *viz. two Hens for a Goose, two Geese for a Hog, three Lambs for a Sheep, three Calves for a Cow*, such a Quantity of Oats for Barley, Barley for Rye, and Rye for Wheat, when they wanted them. So that, excepting for eatable Wares, there was neither Barter nor Traffic. The *Flemings*, lying nearest to *France*, were the first that began to earn their Livings by *weaving*, and sold the same in that fruitful Land, where the Inhabitants were not only able to feed themselves, but also, by the superfluous Growth of their Country, could put themselves into good Apparel; which *Baldwin the Young, Count of Flanders*, about the Year 960, considerably improved, by setting up yearly Fairs or Markets in several Places, "without laying on any Toll or Duty, for Goods either imported or exported." Which judicious Account of the *West, North, and North-East* Parts of *Europe*, before the Xth Century, will help to throw much and useful Light upon our History of those Times.

Somewhat later than the above-named Period, the *Flemings* likewise supplied *Germany* with their Draperies, and, later still, the Countries more northerly, in proportion to their becoming later civilized.

England of old gained an annual Balance even by her four unmanufactured staple Commodities exported.

England the first great Monarchy in *Europe* that struck into foreign Trade and home Manufactures.

Europe's great Monarchies, how employed before they fell into Commerce.

The before-named unmanufactured Commodities anciently exported by *England*, for many Centuries before she fell into the Manufacture of her own Wool, was in those Times always sufficient to supply her with whatever she had need of from foreign Parts, and also to bring in a yearly Balance in Cash; whereby we were enabled to carry on some other small foreign Trade, to supply likewise our home Trade, and even in some Degree to grow gradually wealthy: Yet it was no small Disadvantage to us, that the great Bulk of our foreign Trade was for several Centuries engrossed by the *German* Merchants of the *Steelyard* in *London*, and in their own foreign Shipping too; we having, in those Times, had neither a sufficient Number of Merchants nor proper Shipping of our own, until our People, and more especially those of the *Cinque-Ports* lying opposite to *France* and *Flanders*, fell gradually into the building of some Ships of their own, wherewith they made a pretty good Appearance, more especially in the Time of King *Edward III.* That sagacious Prince was the first of our Kings who clearly discovered the vast Benefits accruing to a Nation by foreign Commerce and Manufactures: And we conceive it may here be remarked, to the Honour of *England*, that she was the first great Monarchy in *Christendom* that fell into any considerable foreign Trade and home Manufactures; whilst the other great Monarchies continued to contemn the Pursuit of mercantile Advantages, which they left intirely to the petty States and free Cities of *Italy*, and of the *Netherlands* and *Hanse-Towns*. This is finely illustrated by Sir *William Temple*, speaking of those Times, *viz.* "The Kingdoms and Principalities were in the World like the Noblemen and Gentlemen in a Country; the free States and Cities, like the Merchants and Traders: These, at first, despised by the others, the others served and revered by them! till, by the various Course of Events in the World, some of these came to grow rich and powerful by Industry and Parsimony, and some of the others poor, by War and Luxury; which made the Traders begin to take upon them, and carry it like Gentlemen, and the Gentlemen begin to take a Fancy of falling into Trade.—The great Monarchs of *Christendom*, for many Centuries, concerned themselves only in the Trade of War;—in the Quarrels of the *Holy-Land*; in those between the Popes and Emperors; [both of the same Forge, engaging all *Christian* Princes, and ending in the Greatness of the Ecclesiastical State throughout *Christendom*]—sometimes in the mighty Wars between *England* and *France*,—*France* and *Spain*,—*Christians* and *Turks*, &c.—"

France's feeble State till after the XIVth Century,

and her vast gradual Increase.

The vast territorial Acquisitions of *France*, in about 300 Years past;

and of its Commerce and Colonies in but one Century past.

France, at present so potent, was then in a very feeble State; being (as *Voltaire* not unfitly expresses it) rather an Aristocracy than a Monarchy; the Governors of most of its Provinces having rendered their Offices hereditary in their own Families, whereby they became Lords of the Countries they governed. It was then, therefore, that *England*, though without any considerable Commerce, and with little Wealth or naval Greatness, was able not only to maintain an Equilibrium in *Europe*, but even foolishly to be led, by her ambitious Kings, into Land-conquests on the Continent, to her great Impoverishment and Depopulation. *France*, since those Times, has gradually recovered her Vigour, and vastly increased her Power: For, 1st, *Charles VII.* during our intestine War between the two Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, was enabled to re-unite to his Crown the great Provinces of *Guienne, Normandy, Poitou, Maine, and Touraine*. 2dly, His Son *Louis XI.* got the Duchy of *Burgundy*, and Part of *Picardy*. 3dly, *Charles VIII.* and *Louis XII.* gained the noble Province of *Bretagne*. 4thly, *Henry II.* seized on the three noble Bishopricks of *Metz, Toul, and Verdun*, from the *German* Empire. 5thly, *Henry IV.* brought *Bearn* and *French Navarre*: 6thly, And his Son *Louis XIII.* seized on the County of *Roussillon* from *Spain*.—7thly, *Louis XIV.* seized on a great Part of the *Netherlands* from *Spain*, as also on the County of *Burgundy*; as he did also, from the *German* Empire, the great and noble Province of *Alsace*, with the imperial and then opulent City of *Strasbourg*, and the other ten imperial Towns. 8thly, and lastly, *Louis XV.* has got all *Lorraine* and *Barre*! How enormous an Increase of Power is this, all acquired in the Space of about three Centuries! And how justly ought it to alarm the rest of *Europe*! More especially when the prodigious Increase of the Commerce of *France*, in the Space of about one Century past, is additionally considered; as also its rich and numerous Manufactures, and its still extensive foreign Colonies and Factories.

France also formerly made considerable Efforts for new Discoveries in America, and for a supposed Passage by the great River of St. Lawrence into the East-India Seas; and although the Coldness and Barrenness of a great Part of Canada or New France did at first discourage them, so that they made scarcely any permanent Plantation there till the Year 1603; and then, and later, all their Settlements were on the North and North-west Side of that great River, even many Years after we had planted Virginia; beyond which River Southward all their Possessions in Canada were direct Encroachments on the Boundaries of the English Colonies. And the French made no Attempts for colonizing in the West-Indies or Sugar-Isles till the Year 1625, when they first settled on St. Christophers.—To East-India, France made some early Voyages; yet they had no settled and regular Commerce thither, until the Time of their great Colbert, who got Louis XIVth, Anno 1664, to establish a Company for that End.

Their other Island or Sugar Colonies in the West-Indies, though at present so flourishing, are of a later Standing than that of Canada, and too much owing to our Negligence and wrong Measures; as are likewise their later faithless and shameless Encroachments behind our Chain of Continent-Colonies in North America, (of which they are now justly deprived.) Their seating themselves in the Bay of Mexico, behind the Spanish Colony of Florida, and thence up the vast River Mississippi, was with a premeditated Design of hemming in our said Colonies between theirs and the Ocean, by a Chain of Forts; thereby effectually to exclude our People, not only from planting farther Westward, agreeable to their royal Charters, but likewise to cut off all their Commerce with the Indians behind them; and thereby also, in effect, to make all North America in the End fall into their Hands. At length we saw, though late, their Intentions, to which an important Check has been put; and we earnestly hope, that a watchful Eye will ever be kept upon that Part of our Possessions, in Times of Peace, as well as of War. And indeed it may be said, that Times of Peace, with a perfidious People, are more dangerous than Times of open Hostilities. Of that French Settlement of the Mississippi Colony, we had fair Warning given us by the ingenious Dr. Davenant, [once Inspector-General of the Customs,] who, in the Second Part of his Discourses on the Public Revenues and Trade of England, published Anno 1698, has the following judicious and prophetic Remark. “Should the French settle at the Disemboguing of the River Mississippi, they would not be long before they made themselves Masters of that rich Province, which would be an Addition to their Strength very terrible to Europe; but would more particularly concern England: For, by the Opportunity of that Settlement, by erecting Forts along the several Lakes between that River and Canada, they may intercept all the Trade of our Northern Plantations.”

Dr. Davenant's Prediction concerning France's settling in Mississippi.

It was in this very Year 1698, that France actually began a Settlement at or near the Mouth of the Mississippi; and although it was and is equally the Interest of England and Spain to oppose that dangerous Encroachment, yet they were then permitted to settle there, and they have since gradually planted far up, on and near the Banks of that River, behind Carolina, &c. The late judicious Mr. Joshua Gee, who, Anno 1729, published an ingenious Discourse on Trade, therein earnestly urged our planting Westward to the Mississippi, and on the Rivers falling into it, within our own undoubted Limits, though since disputed with us, till now, that our past Success has put an End to future Disputes on this Point.

There was a Time when we supplied France with our Woollen Manufactures, Fish, &c. and in those Days, some think, the Balance of that Trade was in our favour. But, by the Management of two Cardinal-Ministers, Richlieu and Mazarin, and still more afterwards by the incessant Application of the great Colbert, our Commerce with France has long been rendered a very disadvantageous one to us: And as we have never been able to obtain a reasonable Tariff or Treaty of Commerce with that Crown, it is thought better for us to remain without any commercial Treaty at all with a Nation which invariably seizes on all Advantages from every other State, without giving or returning any at all! Yet too many of our People are still so regardless of our palpable Interest, as to take off very great Quantities of their Wines and Brandies, and more clandestinely of their Cambricks, Gold and Silver Lace, &c. to a very great Value.

The Balance of England's Trade with France, thought to have been once in England's Favour; though quite otherwise ever since Richlieu's Ministry.

France, within about little more than ninety Years past, by the vast Improvements in her Manufactures, Colonies, and Fisheries, is at length possessed of an active and very extensive Commerce; her mercantile Shipping is, or lately was, very numerous; and her naval Power was, till very lately, become great and formidable, and doubtless will soon recover itself by a few Years of Peace.

France's great Increase of her naval Strength and Commerce.

From our general and extensive Commerce with Holland, there comes a large annual Balance to us, computed by some at near 1,400,000*l*. [Vide *The Importance of the Ostend Company considered*, second Edition 1726.] there being scarcely any, or but very few, of our Manufactures and Productions which the Hollanders do not take off, and for the most Part also in great Quantities. Yet it is no Paradox to say, that their said great Trade with us is also very gainful to them; seeing, by means of the various Merchandize which we send to them, they are enabled to supply the populous and extensive Countries behind them of Germany, Switzerland, Hungary, &c. and also Countries farther off by Sea-carriage; whereby they are said to get a greater annual Balance than we get by them. Yet, doubtless, the great Increase of the Scots and Irish Linen Manufactures, and our late Efforts for the Herring and Whale-Fisheries, have lessened the Benefits of their Trade with us. In general, her Commerce, (though still a truly active one) and her naval Power, (especially the latter) have declined of late Years.—There are Thousands still alive, who remember her in the Zenith of Glory, not only covering the Seas, (as she still does in some Measure) with her Merchant-Ships, but also striking Terror with her potent naval Armaments. A Reverse, so much lamented by many, can be best accounted for by her own Magistrates and Party-Leaders. If this Declension should go on to increase, it is too much to be apprehended, that Britain's hereditary Foes may chance to be the greatest Gainers thereby.

England's Trade with Holland is advantageous to both Countries.

The bad Consequences to be apprehended from the Declension of the United Netherlands in Commerce and naval Power.

The Hollanders, towards the End of the XVIth Century, made great Efforts for a North-east Passage to China and India: And, though they proved unsuccessful therein, it led them into the North-Sea and

Holland's Discoveries and Possessions in foreign Countries

Whale Fisheries, and into their Commerce with *Russia*. They have made no Discoveries of great Importance elsewhere, excepting (what now also is become of small Consequence, at least in time of Peace) their Discovery of a Passage into the *South-Sea of America*, round *Cape Hoorn*. For what the *Hollanders* have effected on the Coast of *Guinea*, in *East-India*, and at *Surinam*, *Curaçoa*, &c. was only the getting Possession of what had before been discovered and for the most Part improved by others. They also still hold the small Isles of *Curaçoa*, *Aruba*, and *Bonaire*, near the Coasts of *Spanish America*, and *Eustatia* among the *Virgin-Isles*.

Spain's Discoveries and vast Possessions in America;

Spain's Discoveries and Possessions are no less than all the Continent of *America*, South and West of the Bay of *Mexico*, excepting *Brasil* belonging to *Portugal*, the *Dutch Colony of Surinam*, and what *France* has seized and settled on near their Isle of *Cayenne*, where, if they find it worth their keeping, there will infallibly be farther Encroachments.

Spain also, farther North, still holds *New-Mexico*, so famous for its rich Silver Mines, lying West of the *French Louisiana*; a terrible Neighbour! who, unless narrowly watched, may one Day probably find a Pretext, sooner or later, of paying a Visit to those Mines!

Spain also held (till the Signing of the Preliminaries for Peace, on the 3d of November 1762) what is still called *Florida*, adjoining to our *Georgia* on the North, and to *Louisiana* on the West: She likewise holds the great and most important Isle of *Cuba*; such Part of the Isle of *Hispaniola* as *France* has not as yet thought fit to seize on; and also the Isles of *St. John de Porto Rico*, &c. in that Sea, though of little Benefit to them. *Spain*, in short, still holds more Possessions in *America*, than possibly a more industrious People could well manage. She has, however, drained herself of People, by planting of her said Colonies, and by expelling the *Moors* and *Jews*, at home her People (in the Judgment of many) not exceeding 5,500,000 Souls: And as she has as yet got no great length in any material Manufactures, (tho' she is at this Time making considerable and promising Efforts for them,) she has little more than a mere *passive Commerce*, and is still without the proper Means of drawing Numbers of People to her from foreign Countries to supply those Drains.

and in *East-India*.

Spain seems to be insensibly recovering herself.

Lastly, *Spain* holds in *East-India* the very extensive *Philippine Isles*; with which, however, she holds not (nor by Treaties can hold) a direct Correspondence from *Europe*; but two or three large Ships from the Port of *Acapulco* in *New Spain*, carry on the Trade annually with the said *Philippine Isles* to a very great Profit. From some of *Spain's* prudent Measures of late Years, we seem to have had, till very lately, some Ground to hope that she would hereafter cease to be the Dupe of a restless and aspiring Neighbour, and thereby would become sensible of her own solid Weight and Interest, by keeping in good Terms with us, and by such Means help to preserve the just *Equilibrium of Europe*.

Portugal's Discoveries, present commercial State and Interest.

The enterprising Genius of a Prince of *Portugal*, about three Centuries ago, seconded by some of our succeeding Kings, in the XVth Century, gradually brought on the Discovery of a Passage by Sea from *Europe* to *East-India*; whereby a new and very extensive Field for the Increase of Commerce was opened: Whilst, almost at the same Instant of Time, and as it were by a like almost wonderful Impulse, *Spain*, as before-mentioned, laid open a new and extensive Western World, richer in Treasure than the old one. Yet *Portugal*, by her subsequent Pride, Luxury, and Negligence, has lost, to the *Hollanders* and *Indians*, by far the greatest Part of what she had with such Rapidity ravished from the latter; so as at present to have scarcely any Thing in *East-India* worth contending for, viz. *Goa City* on the *Malabar Coast*, and a few less considerable Places in the Neighbourhood thereof, and *Meaco* on the *Chinese Coast*. She however still holds a very considerable Territory on the West Coast of *Africa*, of great Use for supplying her *American Colonies* with Slaves. She holds also a few Forts on the Coasts of *Zanguebar*, of good Use for her *East-India Voyages*, and thence also she is said to draw considerable Quantities of Gold. But the great Glory of *Portugal* at present centres in her very extensive and immensely rich Colony of *Brasil* in *South America*; from whence she has her vast Treasures of Gold and Diamonds, besides immense Quantities of excellent Sugars, Hides, Drugs, Tobacco, fine Red-Wood, &c. Yet *Portugal*, being but a small Country, (having little more than a Million and an half of People) and wanting Manufactures for the Supply of that vast Country of *Brasil*, she is in no Danger of becoming formidable to the rest of *Europe*, either by an active Commerce, or for Naval or Land-Force; even her very Independency being purely owing to the mutual Jealousy of the neighbouring Powers; of which very lately she has experienced the good Effects. She has also the under-named Islands in the *Atlantic Ocean*, viz. the *Azores*, the *Madeiras*, and *Cape de Verde Isles*; of good Use both in her and our *American and East-India Voyages*; and also one or two other almost insignificant little Isles about or near the *Equator*. Her true Interest, therefore, (and which hitherto she has wisely cultivated) is, beyond all other Considerations, to keep Measures with *Great Britain*, and to concur in preserving the general Balance of Power. For, maugre all her extensive Possessions in *Africa* and *America*, her Independency, Commerce, and Wealth, hang by a very slender Thread.

Denmark's commercial and naval State.

Denmark's foreign Commerce and naval Power, though not comparable to those of *Britain*, *Holland*, or *France*, are at this Time more considerable than those of any other Potentate of the North. She has formerly made sundry Attempts for new Discoveries; and has been long in Possession of the *Caribbee Isle* of *St. Thomas*, and of two other less considerable ones amongst the *Virgin Isles*, where she has some Sugar-Plantations, which are supplied with *Negroes* from her Fort of *Christiansburg* on the Coast of *Guinea*. Those small *West-India Isles* enable her to dispose of some of her Manufactures, &c. Yet the greatest Benefit she reaps from them is, their being *neutral* in the Wars between us and *France* or *Spain*, whence they have too often proved a Screen for our Enemies Ships and Merchandise. *Denmark* has moreover been long in Possession of *Tranquebar* in *East-India*, whither she sends one or two Ships annually. *Denmark* therefore, (including her Kingdom of *Norway*) may be said to have somewhat more than a mere *passive Commerce*, though not a general *active Commerce*, which, properly speaking, belongs in a national Sense solely to *Britain*, *Holland*, and *France*, i. e. such a Commerce as enables any Nation to export, in her own Shipping, the great Bulk of her own Products and Manufactures; and, in like manner, to import, mostly in her own

A Definition of what may be termed an *active* and a *passive* national Commerce

own Shipping, the Produce of foreign Parts. Yet no Nation in *Europe* can be so totally possessed of such an *active* Commerce, as not to receive at least some Part of foreign Merchandize from the Ships and Mariners of foreign Nations, or, also, not to permit foreign Ships to export *some Part* of her own Merchandize. On the other hand, there is no *maritime* Country so intirely *passive* in a commercial Sense, as not to be partly served by their own Shipping; although *Russia* and *Turkey* do both approach very near to that State.

Mr. *Burchet*, in his *Naval History*, (published *Anno 1720.*) makes “*Denmark’s* Navy-Royal to amount to about thirty-six Ships of the Line of Battle, beside Frigates, Fireships, &c. all lying in good Order,” (says he) “in the fine *Bafon of Copenhagen*,” and it is thought to be considerably increased and improved since he wrote. Had *Denmark* and *Norway*, any reasonable Proportion of People to the great Extent of their Territory, they would make a much greater Figure in Commerce; but the Want of home Consumption for the Merchandize which they bring from the *East* and *West-Indies*, &c. is still like to remain an Obstruction to the Greatness of that Monarchy, as is also their not sufficiently cultivating of home Manufactures; in which, however, they are of late making considerable Advances. Nevertheless, *Denmark*, in the Scale of *Europe*, (more especially in certain critical Conjunctions, like a very late one) is of considerable Influence.

Sweden, in a commercial Sense, is inferior to *Denmark*. In the former Part of the XVIIth Century, she had made some Settlements on the North End of what was then deemed *Virginia*, though since known by the Names of *New-Jersey* and *New-York* Colonies. Yet they were afterward obliged to relinquish them to us, leaving there, however, considerable Numbers of their Posterity under our Government to this Day. *Sweden* also had in those Days an *African* Company, and a Port on the *Gold Coast of Guinea*, which she has long since abandoned. At present, she has not any one foreign Colony, nor other Acquisition, without the *Baltic* Sea; although, of late Years, she has carried on a Trade to *China*, from her fine Port of *Gottenburg*, with one or two Ships annually, whose Cargoes, being a great deal too much for her own Consumption, are mostly exported to foreign Countries, and too much of them have formerly been said to have been clandestinely run into the *British* Dominions, to the Detriment of our own *East-India* Company, and of our King’s Revenue. Although she does not carry on a considerably great Commerce in her own proper Shipping, yet her *Iron* and *Copper* Mines, and her naval Stores, occasion a considerable Refort of foreign Ships into her Ports, but principally to *Stockholm*. Mr. *Burchet* before quoted, (*sub Anno 1720.*) makes her Navy-Royal to consist of forty Ships, mostly from 50 to 100 Guns each, in her fine Port of *Carelskroon*. *Denmark*, however, is said to have of late so far improved her Navy, Manufactures, and general Commerce, that *Sweden* is not at present judged to be altogether a Match for her; yet formerly, and at some certain Conjunctions, *Sweden’s* naval Force has been very considerable. *Sweden* therefore, upon the whole, has little more than a *passive* Commerce.

On the South Shore of the *Baltic*, the King of *Prussia* has the Ports of *Koningsberg*, *Memel*, and *Pillau*; *Prussia*, or the House of *Brandenburg*, has also the likewise well-frequented Ports of *Stettin* and *Colberg* in *Pomerania*, with some other lesser Ports in *Prussia* and *Pomerania*, frequented on account of their Oak Timber, Pipe-Staves, naval Stores, Linen, Flax, Hemp, Caviar, Amber, Sturgeon, &c. He has also the considerable Port of *Emdden* in *East-Friesland*, commodiously situated for naval Commerce on the *German* Ocean, and for his *East-India* Trade, of late Years established there. Yet that Monarch, having but few Merchant-ships belonging to his own Subjects, has not so much as barely attempted to be a *maritime Power*; neither has he at present any foreign Acquisitions, although former Princes of his House have had two Ports on the *Guinea* Coast, which were afterward either alienated or abandoned. All his extensive Dominions therefore can pretend to no other than a merely *passive* Commerce.

Of *Russia’s* own proper Commerce, in an *active* Sense, little can be said as yet, as that large Empire has but barely within the Compass of the present Century fallen into any worth naming, excepting that at the Port of *Archangel*, though intirely a *passive* one. Her late Czar, justly stiled *Peter the Great*, made great Efforts for establishing an *active* Commerce as well as a *naval Power* in his Empire, but failed in both: *Russia*, however, has some Ships of War in her Port of *Cronsloot*, near her new Emporium of *St. Petersburg*, to which last-named Port there is a great Refort of Shipping from *Britain*, *Holland*, *France*, and the two other Northern Crowns, and the *Hanse-Towns*; whence, as well as at *Archangel*, and other later conquered Ports in *Livonia*, immense Quantities of naval Stores, Linen and Linen-Yarn, Hemp, Flax, and their Seeds, *Pot-Ash*, *Russia* Leather, and *Rhubarb*, are exported; and, in peaceable Times, also from *Persia* considerable Quantities of *Raw-silk* are exported: Nevertheless, having so very few mercantile Shipping of her own, she has merely a *passive* Commerce, and is therefore as yet unable to make any considerable Figure as a naval Power, even though possessed of all kinds of naval Stores in great Plenty.

Poland having properly no maritime Port of her own, excepting that of the free City of *Dantzick*, all her Commerce with Foreigners by Sea may properly be said to centre there; although the Ports of *Brandenburg-Prussia*, and of *Courland* and *Livonia*, have a considerable Trade with the inland Parts of *Poland* and *Lithuania*. *Poland*, therefore, neither is, nor is ever like to be, a maritime Power; notwithstanding the very great Refort of foreign Ships to *Dantzick* from most Parts of *Europe*, principally in the Trade for her Corn; that City being the Granary of *Poland*, the greatest Corn-Country in all *Europe*. *Dantzick* is also an eminent Emporium for *Flax*, *Hemp*, *Linen*, *Distillery*, Timber of various Kinds, &c. And the like may partly be said (though in a smaller Degree) of the other *Hanse-Towns* on the *Baltic* Shores of *Germany*, viz. *Lubeck*, *Wisnar*, *Rosstock*, and *Straelsund*, although they have lost much of their ancient Lustre, Wealth, and Commerce.

With respect to the commercial State of the rest of *Germany*, we may observe, that, after what is already said of the Port of *Emdden*, and the last-named four Ports on the *Baltic*, there properly remain

Hamburg a very eminent Emporium.

but two more Ports of Eminence to treat of, both situated near the *German Ocean*, viz. *Hamburg* and *Bremen*. The former is, next after *London* and *Amsterdam*, undoubtedly the most frequented by Ships from all Parts, of any Emporium in *Europe*; her Situation on the *Elbe* enabling her to supply the extensive and rich Provinces of *Saxony*, *Brandenburg*, *Silesia*, *Bohemia*, *Hungary*, &c. with whatever they want from other Countries; as the Sugars, Tobacco, Rice, Rum, Drugs, &c. of *America*, from *Britain*, *Holland*, and *France*; Woollen Cloths in vast Quantities, Hardware, Lead, Tin, Leather, &c. mostly from *Great Britain*; Spices, Silks, Cloths, Fish, and many other Articles, from *Holland*; Wines, Brandies, Silks, Paper, Fruits, &c. from *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy*: And *Hamburg* brings down the *Elbe*, as well as by Land-Carriage, from the before-named Countries, immense Quantities of *Linen* of many Sorts, Thread, Tinned-Plates, Timber, Pipe-staves, &c. for the Use of foreign Nations, partly in their own Shipping, and partly in foreign Shipping.

Bremen a City of considerable Commerce.

Of *Bremen* City the like may be said, though in a considerably smaller Degree, for suppling, by the River *Weser*, the Countries of *Westphalia*, *Hesse*, &c.

It is however obvious, that *Germany*, in general, can never become a maritime Power, whilst divided into so many independent Sovereignties and free Cities.

Turk's commercial State;

Of *Italy* also, in respect of her various independent Sovereignties, may the same Remark partly be made; where, however, the Ports of *Genoa*, *Leghorn*, and *Naples*, (more especially the two first) are much frequented by foreign Shipping, which supply them with Woollen Goods, Fish, Hardware, *East-India* and *American* Merchandise, from *England*, *France*, *Holland*, and from *Hamburg*, (and other Hanseatic Towns), *Sweden*, and *Denmark*, with Timber, naval Stores, Linen, &c.——*Sicily* too, [generally deemed a Part of *Italy*] has the fine Port of *Messina*, well frequented by foreign Shipping. And the Returns from all such and other *Italian* Ports into foreign Parts, are great Quantities of raw and thrown Silk, Oils, Wines, Drugs, Fruits, &c.

and also of *Venice's* ancient Commerce and modern naval Power.

Of all the Sovereignties in *Italy*, the ancient Virgin-City and Republic of *Venice* most justly merits, in a commercial Sense, the first and highest Distinction. For, although she has never as yet gained, nor so much as attempted, any remote Discovery, Settlement, or Colony, without the *Mediterranean* Sea; yet, in more ancient Times, she made a first-rate Figure in the commercial World: And although she has since suffered a two-fold Diminution of her Commerce and former naval Power; first, by the Loss of so great a Part of her ancient Territory to the *Turks*; and next, from the total Deprivation of her intire Trade for *East-India* Merchandise, when the Route to *India* by Sea was first discovered at the Close of the XVth Century; yet she still prudently supports her ancient Dignity and Independency, and she even at this Day retains a considerable Share of foreign Commerce, with sundry Nations situated as well without as within the *Mediterranean* Sea, chiefly by means of her many fine and rich Manufactures of Woollen, Silk, Linen, Glass, Gold and Silver Toys, Hardware, Gold and Silver Tiffues, Military Arms and Artillery, and also by her Drugs, Rice, &c. And she has moreover still a reasonable potent Navy, of which she has given sufficient Testimony against the *Turks*, in the Memory of many still living.

Our commercial Researches being principally limited to *Europe*, or rather to *European Christendom*, we shall, in the next Place, take a succinct View of the gradual Means which have brought about the Revival of Commerce in the World.

Europe's State for five Centuries after the Overthrow of the western Roman Empire.

The successful Irruptions of the *Barbarians* having, near the Close of the Vth Century, split the Western Roman Empire into sundry new and separate Monarchies, most of which do still exist, though with great Alterations, unto this Day; the first Conquerors, being a fierce and warlike People, gave themselves up intirely to military Achievements; and, having none other Right to their new Dominions but that of the longest Sword, they remained constantly in a warlike Posture, regardless either of Arts or Commerce.

In that barbarous State of Things did the greatest Part of *Christendom* remain for several succeeding Centuries with little Variation; the general History whereof is almost intirely taken up with either their foreign or intestine Broils, or else with their *Monkish* and ecclesiastical Histories, Legends, and Persecutions. The Ignorance and Barbarism of those rude Times afforded, therefore, very few good Historians, and, least of all, any curious Records relating to Commerce; in Times also when scarcely any Thing that really deserved that Appellation existed any where without or West of the *Mediterranean* Sea.

Analyses a passive Commerce may be applicable to inland countries as to maritime ones.

To what we have already noted, concerning the Definition of an *active* and of a *passive* national Commerce, we may add, that even inland Countries, or such as have no direct Communication by Sea with other Countries, may nevertheless come under the Definition of the one or the other of them. For if, like some particular Cantons of *Switzerland*, they export considerably more in Value to all other Countries of their own Product and Manufactures, than they import from all other Countries, then theirs is, in proportion, as truly an *active* Commerce as is that of any of the Countries already named, and, in such Case, is undoubtedly increasing their national Wealth; as, on the other hand, the Reverse will decrease the same. Yet we may here likewise remark, in the Contemplation even of maritime Countries having merely a *passive* Commerce, that although such Nations cannot attain to any great Degree of naval Power, [since nothing can effectually support that but a superior Number of practised Mariners, which nothing short of an *active* Commerce can permanently supply] yet such Countries may nevertheless be *Gainers* on the general Balance of their Commerce, even with such Nations as, in general, may enjoy an *active*, very great, and gainful Commerce; as is plainly the Case of *Russia*, as well as of *Sweden* and *Denmark*, with respect to *Great Britain*, and perhaps also with respect to *France*; and this is undoubtedly the Case with respect to all *Europe's* Trade with *India* and *China*, which sends annually to those Eastern Countries a large Balance in Bullion. Yet a Nation, like *Great Britain*, enjoying an extensively *active* Commerce, must undoubtedly be a Gainer upon the ultimate Result or intire Balance of all its foreign Commerce;

Commerce; seeing, beside its superior maritime Strength and Security, [which, to us most especially, is of infinite Consideration] much Profit will ever accrue, as well from the *Out-let*, *Freights*, &c. of her numerous Shipping, as from the vast Employment given to her People in their Manufactures and Product exported; (except in the Case of our King *Charles II.*'s wilfully shutting his Eyes, by an open and ruinous Trade with *France*) whereby, such an active Commerce may not unfitly merit the fine Character put round the Verges or Rims of *our* beautiful Silver Crown-Pieces, *viz. Decus et Tutamen*, i. e. *Dignity and Safety*.

Toward the latter End of the VIIIth Century, *Charlemagne*, King of *France*, (afterward Emperor) a penetrating and enterprising Prince, having conquered *Saxony*, (then comprehending a greater Part of the West and North Ends of *Germany* than at present) founded many new Cities therein, most of which remain flourishing even to this Day; and, by his compelling the *Pagan* Natives to embrace *Christianity*, he laid the Foundation of their after Acquaintance with the rest of *Christendom*; so that, in little more than a Century after his Death, *Germany* was become so greatly improved, that the Emperors, his Successors, chose to make that Country their constant Residence, instead of *Italy* or of *France*.

The Conquests of *Charlemagne* prove the first Means of the Revival of Commerce in the north and west of *Europe*.

In the mean time, and probably even prior to *Charlemagne*'s Conquests, the greater and more ancient Cities of *Italy*, which had not been quite ruined by the *Barbarians*, as particularly *Genoa*, *Florence*, *Pisa*, and *Venice*, had opened a Commerce with the Ports of the Eastern or *Greek* Empire in the *Levant* Seas; from whence they brought home the rich Merchandize of *Greece*, *Syria*, *Perfia*, *Arabia*, *India*, and *Egypt*; which afterward they dispersed into the Western Parts of *Europe*, to their own very great Enrichment: To which Correspondence the great Refort of the Clergy to *Rome*, from all Parts of the West, doubtless not a little contributed. By the Shipping of which said *Italian* Cities, what little Means for Trade *England* then had, was intirely carried on; before the *German* Merchants had fixed their Residence at the *Steel-yard* in *London*.

The free Cities of *Italy* were the very first Revivers of Commerce to the East, after the Fall of the Western Empire.

To the before-named christianizing of *Germany* was, moreover, intirely owing the Plantation of Christianity in *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Sweden*, and *Poland*, though not till the Xth and XIth Centuries; being Countries where the *Roman* Arms had never triumphed; whereby a Communication was afterward gradually opened between those till then barbarous and unknown Countries, and the other more civilized Parts of *Europe*, to whom their valuable naval Stores, &c. thereby began soon after to be communicated, to the great future Advancement of Navigation and Commerce.

The northern Kingdoms Christianized, and its good commercial consequences.

The Lands of the several new conquered Kingdoms by the *Barbarians*, were mostly in those Times shared between the Crown, the Nobility, and the Clergy, by *Feudal* Tenures: The Bulk of the common People being thereby in a State of Villenage or slavish Subjection to them. And so little of independent Property had the *English* Commonalty, in particular, that even a considerable Time after the *Norman* Conquest, the *Lay* Representatives of the Nation in Parliament were stiled the *Baronage*, i. e. the *Landed-Interest*: all *Lords of Manors* being then stiled *Barons*. And Sir *Henry Spelman* tells us, That even all *Freeholders* were originally called *Barons*, (as to this Day in *Scotland*) until in after Times, that the *Freeholds* came to be split into smaller Parcels. Moreover, for want of Commerce and Manufactures, the Lands were with Difficulty alienable, and were therefore of a very low Value for want of Purchasers: Their Owners, therefore, unable to raise Portions for their younger Children, placed many of them, of both Sexes, into Convents; whereby Industry and legal Propagation were equally discouraged.

The Bulk of the Commonalty of *England*, had no Property, where as first all Land-holders were stiled *Barons*, and this gave Rise to *Feudal* Tenures.

In so dark an Age as the IXth Century, it is much to be admired, that even our great King *Alfred* could make such Efforts in Commerce, Navigation, and Discoveries, as will, in its place, be seen he actually did. Yet it is much to be lamented, that those Lights by him struck out were afterward so long suffered to be extinguished, neglected, and forgotten.

A general View of the Causes of the Revival of *Europe*'s Commerce.

The wild enthusiastical Expeditions of the *Croisades*, for the Recovery of the *Holy-Land* from the *Saracens*, in the XIth and following Centuries;—the Introduction of *Distillery* into *Europe*, in the XIIth Century;—the Conquests of the *German* Knights of the *Cross* in *Prussia* and *Livonia*, in the XIIth and XIIIth Centuries;—and the Establishment of the famous *Hanseatic* commercial Confederacy, much about the same Time: All these, and several other concurring Circumstances, could not fail to be greatly conducive to the Increase of Commerce and Navigation, in those Times, in the West Parts of *Europe*; as the Manufactures of the *Netherlands* had also before begun to do. All which will be treated of more at large in their proper chronological Order.

King *Alfred*'s great Efforts in Commerce and Discoveries, shamefully neglected in after times. The *Cruisades* for the *Holy-land*; the introduction of *Distillery* into *Europe*; the *German* Knights Conquests in *Prussia*, &c. and the Establishments of the *Hanse* Confederacy, Printing, &c. all contributed to the Advancement of Commerce in those Times.

As for the painful Travels of some Monks, &c. far Eastward, chiefly in the XIth, XIIth, and XIIIth Centuries, over Land; such as those of *Rubruquis*, and of *Marco Polo* of *Venice*; it does not appear, that they were of any direct or immediate Service for the Advancement of Commerce: Of what Importance is it to us at present, to know for certain, that *Marco Polo*'s great and rich City of *Cambalu* (or *Cambalick*) was the very City we now call *Pekin*, the Capital of *China*? or, that he whom the said *Marco Polo* stiles the *Great Cam*, was no other than the King or Emperor of *China*? Our geographical Writers, so late as the XVIth Century, were strangely misled by the romantic Stories of the great *Cham* of *Tartary*, who was no other than the Monarch of *China*: And we had no certain Knowledge of the Sea-Coasts of *China*, until the *Portuguese* discovered them in the former Part of that Century.

The ancient Travels over Land to *China*, were of little Service to Commerce.

As the *Feudal* Constitution was far from being favourable to Commerce, its growing gradually into Disuse in after Times in several Parts of *Europe*; and the Inhabitants of the maritime Towns beginning to have certain peculiar Privileges granted to them by their Princes, (as particularly in *England*) in consideration of a stated *Fee-farm* Rent, paid in their collective Capacities, [afterward named *Corporations*] in lieu of the arbitrary Affessments which before were wont to be made by the Crown-Officers on each particular House, Mill, Field, or Garden, in such Towns as were called the King's *demefne* Towns; the said Inhabitants, and particularly those of the *Cinque-Ports*, became thereby gradually encouraged to enter far

Immunities to Towns were in the Beginning beneficial, though since hurtful to Commerce.

ther upon Fisheries, &c. for Exportation; which led them into the building of Ships of some Burden, whereby they began, in length of Time, to have real Merchants in those Towns, who, as Seneca long since noted, “are as beneficial to Cities as Physicians are to the Sick.” [*Mercator Urbibus prodest, ut Medicus Aegrotis.*] Those exclusive Privileges (or municipal Restraints) granted by our Kings to the Freeman, (as they were then beginning to be called) of such Towns, were certainly, in the Infancy of Trade, a Means of setting it forward; although, since Commerce is so generally established, and better understood, they are, in the Judgment of almost all wise Men, now esteemed a real Obstruction to the Freedom and Extension of Commerce.

Yet all this while, and long afterward, England was intirely supplied with the Merchandize of the Netherlands, Germany, and the Northern Kingdoms, by the Society of German Merchants, who had, in very early Times, fixed their Residence at the Place to which they gave the Name of the Steelyard [or *Stalboff*] in London; and that, too, altogether by their own foreign Ships.

The vast Benefit to Commerce by the *Mariner's Compass*.

The wonderful Discovery of the *Mariner's Compass*, at the Close of the XIIIth, or Beginning of the XIVth Century, (though not brought into general Use till some time later) undoubtedly proved greatly conducive to the Advancement of foreign Commerce; as will be more fully shewn in its proper Place.

Fire-Artillery also was conducive to the Advancement of Commerce, as did also the Shoals of Herrings removing from the Baltic into the Ocean.

The Invention of *Fire-Artillery* (occasioning, and even obliging larger Ships to be constructed by Traders) was, doubtless, not a little conducive to the Advancement of Commerce, for longer Voyages especially; as did also the great Shoal of Herrings, which issued, from their ancient Station in the Baltic, forth into the German Ocean. The like, though in a smaller Degree, may be said of the Discovery of the Use of Hops for preserving of Beer at Sea;—of the Use of *Stock-fish* (in Voyages of great Length);—of the meliorating of Havens, Rivers, and Highways;—of the Discovery of new Manufactures, Mines, &c. most of which will be treated of more fully in their Places.

The Discoveries of the Voyage by Sea to East-India, and of America, have proved, of all others, the most beneficial to the Commerce of Europe. Even abortive Attempts for commercial Discoveries have been productive of Good.

But beyond all, the Discovery of the *East-Indies*, and of *Brazil* by the Portuguese, and of the *West-Indies*, Mexico, Peru, Chili, and other Parts of America, by the Spaniards, have proved, in the highest Degree, conducive to the Increase of Europe's Commerce, even in the Countries which had no Share in those first Discoveries, (of which more fully also in their Places.) Moreover, since those two grand Discoveries, many useful though lesser and collateral ones have been made in consequence thereof.

Even the abortive or unsuccessful Attempts of the English, French, Dutch, and Danes, for the two hitherto impracticable North-west and North-east Passages to China and India, have nevertheless been productive of sundry new and considerable Sources of Commerce, and of the Increase of Navigation to those Northern Countries, and to the no small Benefit of all the rest of Europe: For to those Attempts are owing the Greenland Fishery, the *Hudson's-Bay* Trade, and the Trade to Russia and Lapland. Which naturally brings to mind the following beautiful *Simile* of the Poet, though on another Occasion, viz.

“ So, though the Chymic his great Secret mis,
 “ (For neither that in Art nor Nature is)
 “ Yet Things well worth his Toil he gains;
 “ And does his Charge and Labour pay,
 “ With good *unfought* Experiments by the Way.”

Cowley's *Mistress*.

Protestant Countries, their Advantages in Commerce over Popish ones.

Protestant Countries have undoubtedly considerable Advantages beyond those of the Popish Persuasion, both in their Commerce and Manufactures, viz. 1st, As none of their useful Hands are shut up in Convents; Idly, As they are not obliged to Celibacy; 2dly, Neither are they interrupted from following their lawful and commendable Employments, by superstitious and nonfensal Holidays and Processions; and, 3dly, By the latter's persecuting all of a different religious Persuasion from their own, whereby Multitudes of useful People are prevented from settling in Popish Countries!

In England, the Church-Lands have been much better cultivated and improved since they became the Property of Laymen; since which happy Period, many very important Improvements have been made by us, as well in Agriculture and Gardening, as in Manufactures, Mines, manual Arts, &c.

England's Oversights and Obstructions to her true commercial Interests;

particularly, by persecuting quiet and peaceable People for differing from established Opinions.

Nevertheless, England has formerly been blameable for some Obstructions, Oversights, or Mistakes, relative to her great commercial Interests.

The smallest Degree whatsoever even of negative as well as of positive Discouragements which may be inflicted on any quiet, sober, and industrious Subjects, merely for dissenting from the Majority in purely speculative religious Opinions, or perhaps senseless Ceremonies, no way affecting the Peace of Society, (nor the Essence of Christianity) and relating merely to human Inventions and Institutions, about which *Divine Revelation* is absolutely silent; are undoubtedly so many real Obstructions to Commerce and Industry.

Had Archbishop Laud been permitted to go on in his mad Career of Bigotry, he would have driven out of England all the industrious Protestant Wallons who had taken Shelter here from D'Alva's Persecution in Queen Elizabeth's Time, and who had so greatly improved and increased our Manufactures. Laud plainly and insolently told them, “ That although the first Race who fled hither were connived at in their Opinions, yet it was not fit that such a Schism should be perpetuated: Their Children, therefore, should and must be educated in the established Religion.” By the same ill-judged and unchristian Spirit, were great Numbers of Brownists, or Independants, of our own Nation, driven to the Wildernesses of America, where, however, they and their Descendants have providentially proved a very great Blessing to the Commerce of their Mother-Country, in planting and peopling of New-England, the

the most indusrious, potent and hitherto most populous of all our Colonies. And the like may be said of the *Quakers*, who have been so instrumental in finely improving and peopling of the fertile Province of *Pennsylvania*. It would be almost endless to recount the Mischiefs which the said persecuting Spirit has done in other Countries, of even Protestants against Protestants, as in the free Cities of *Germany* and *Prussia*, *Lutherans* and *Calvinists* by Turns persecuting each other. In *Papists* Countries, indeed, their relentless Cruelty to Protestants has been equally hurtful to the Persecutors, as beneficial to the Protestant Parts to which the persecuted were forced to retire. How much has that ancient, and once most populous City of *Cologne*, suffered from being guided by the diabolical Spirit of their *Jesuits*, in expelling all their Protestant Inhabitants, who thereupon settled mostly at *Amsterdam*, *Bremen* and *Hamburg*, to the great enriching of those Cities, and the depopulating as well as impoverishing of *Cologne*, which now has Corn and Vines growing within its Walls, where formerly stood whole Streets of Houses. *Strasbourg* also, since surprized by the *French*, is in like Manner emptied of its Protestant Merchants and Traders! How much has the *Austrian* Dominions of *Bohemia*, *Silesia*, *Austria* and *Hungary*, in like Sort suffered by the *Jesuitical* Councils of a blind and bigotted Set of Princes? The ignorant Bigots of *Poland* have been greatly guilty of the like Madness. And have not *Spain* and *Portugal* more than half unpeopled their Dominions, by the Expulsion of the *Moors* and *Jews*? To instance no more, Did not *Louis XIV.* of *France* force many hundred thousands (some think first and last two Millions in all) of his Protestant Subjects, who were mostly Merchants, Traders, Manufacturers and Artificers, to take Shelter in *England*, *Holland*, *Switzerland*, *Germany*, *Prussia*, &c. to the very great Emolument of those Countries, the draining of his own Kingdom of much Wealth and People, and the transferring into those foreign Countries sundry good Manufactures, which before were peculiar to *France*.

The Mischief done in other Parts of Europe by Persecution.

England has, in former Times, made sundry considerable Mistakes, in Matters relating to good Policy and Commerce; as,

Several other Politico-commercial Mistakes of *England*.

I. [To go no farther back] King *Richard II.*'s neglecting effectually to support *Philip Van Artevill* against *France* and the Earl of *Flanders*, contrary to the wise Conduct of his Grandfather, King *Edward III.* towards him and his Father *James*.

II. King *Henry VII.*'s not effectually supporting the Dutchess of *Bretagne*; whereby that great and noble Dutchy fell into the Hands of *France*, to our unspeakable Loss; as its Situation was so convenient for *England*'s Commerce, and for keeping *France* in perpetual Awe of *England*.

III. *Oliver Cromwell*'s joining with *France* against *Spain* (already too much depressed) for his own particular Interests; as King *Charles II.* afterward did, for supplying his voluptuous Appetites, and for establishing of arbitrary Power.

IV. And (beyond all) That most pernicious, scandalous, and never to be enough lamented Sale of *Dunkirk*, by King *Charles II.*

V. With respect to Oversight relative to our *American* Colonies, some would add, our not planting, in the Beginning, farther southward on the Continent, and also westward, on and beyond the great River in *Mississippi*; and our too long neglecting to put a due Value on our Sugar Islands. Yet to this it may be answered, that as *England*'s then Circumstances, as well as those of other Nations, were widely different from what they are at present, sundry Points seem now to be practicable, which were not so in early Times.

VI. The yielding to *France* (by the Treaty of *Utrecht*) the Isle of *Cape Breton*, and the granting likewise to that Nation the Privilege of erecting Stages on our Island of *Newfoundland*, for the curing of their Fish, were great Mistakes, could we then possibly have prevented it.

VII. Our not as yet buying out the rest of the proprietary Colonies on the Continent of *North America*; of which we have so lately felt the Inconvenience; the farther delaying whereof will occasion it every Year to become more difficult, for obvious Reasons.

Other Mistakes at Home, not yet rectified, nor, it is to be feared, likely to be soon effected, in the Temper in which too many People still remain; viz.

VIII. Our exclusive or coercive Powers, not only vested in the collective Bodies of Cities and Towns corporate, but even in the subordinate mechanical Corporation-Societies within the said Cities and Towns corporate; whereby the most ingenious and indusrious Artizans are often excluded, unless they will pay large Fines for their Freedom, the Members or Freemen of those (not improperly stiled) *Monopolies*, being thereby enabled to impose on the rest of the Kings Subjects.

IX. As, in the Opinion of many wise and thoughtful Men, *Britain* is not as yet above one third Part (some even go so far as to say, not one fifth Part) so populous as it can well bear, support or maintain; it is thought to be a Point of State Policy, well becoming the Regard of the Legislature, to make the Naturalization of all foreign Protestants as easy as is consistent with the full Employment of our own People; more especially as both our Land and Naval Wars, our mercantile Navigation, and our foreign Plantations, are continually draining us of People. For this last Reason also,

X. It is a melancholy Consideration, that although so many able Pens have been so often engaged in proposing Plans for effectually employing all our able Poor, and at the same Time removing the scandalous Nuisances in our Streets and Roads, by supporting all the disabled: Both which great Points, it is thought, might be effected, with the great additional Benefit of saving (according to some) about half

a Million of Money, Part of probably double that Sum, annually raised on the People to so little good Effect; yet nothing has effectually been done therein by *those who alone* have it in their Power to set about it, especially in Time of Peace and Tranquillity.

The great Benefit of having but one Weight and Measure throughout the British Empire, and every where else.

XI. If all Christian States would jointly agree to have but one and the same Weight and Measure, [and possibly too, the same Coins in Stamp, Standard and Weight, with their Sub-divisions] it would doubtless not a little facilitate the Correspondences and Commerce between the different Nations of Europe; more especially, too, if all the Sub-divisions thereof were to be decimal. But, as such a harmonious Agreement is rather to be wished for than soon or easily expected, how much sorer it may be all Europe's commercial Interest to have it so; we shall content ourselves with only justly blaming the Negligence of the British Nation, in not having *one only Weight and Measure* throughout all Parts of Great Britain, Ireland, and our foreign Plantations; the Want of which has been, and ever will be, attended with great Inconveniences. Sir James Ware, in his Annals of Ireland, observes, under the Year 1498, that in Ireland every County had a different Measure; not without evident Detriment to the Public: Hereupon he quotes *Budellus de monetis*, in Behalf of the above-named Harmony.

“Una Fides, Pondus, Mensura, Moneta, sit una,
“Et Status illæsus totius Orbis erit.”

— i. e. —

“One Faith, one Weight, one Measure, and one Coin,
“Would all the World in Harmony conjoin.”

A brief Enquiry into what is called the general Balance of Trade of any Nation.

Almost ever since the Revival of Commerce in Europe, there has been a great deal written upon *the general annual Balance of a whole Nation's Commerce*; a Point but little understood, and very difficult (if not in some respects impracticable) to be precisely ascertained, either from *Custom-house Entries*, or from the *Rates of Exchange between Nations*.

I. Our *Exports*, say some, should be valued as they sell in foreign Parts; and our *Imports*, as they cost us beyond Sea.

II. All Merchandize imported merely for *Re-exportation*, and also such as we use or work up in our own Manufactures, are far from being hurtful to our Commerce, and may even in many respects be deemed of equal Benefit with our own native Commodities. Such Merchandize, therefore, ought to be left out in the Contemplation of a *general Balance* being against such a Nation.

III. False Entries, for Reputation's sake (and possibly sometimes for worse Ends) render Custom-house Books an uncertain Guide.

IV. Even the *Course of Exchange* may, from certain particular intervening Circumstances, seem to be against a Country in their Commerce to several foreign Parts, although, nevertheless, a generally gainful Commerce may be driven by that Country. Thus, (for Instance) in England's Exchange with Holland, much of the Treasure received by the Dutch Merchants in Spain and Portugal, to answer the Balance of Trade, which is greatly in their Favour with respect to both those Nations, is often brought thence in our Ships to London, and thence is transmitted to Holland, making a mutual Demand for Gold and Silver from England to Holland. This must needs contribute to keep the *Par of Exchange* against us, although our People get much more for Freight and Commission than they lose by the Course of Exchange.—The Dividends of Foreigners in our national Funds.—Our Subsidies to foreign Princes, and our Appointments to our Ministers at foreign Courts.—The Draughts of our Nobility and Gentry on their foreign Travels.—Foreigners gradually selling out of our national Funds, as we go on to reduce the Interest thereof.—And, (what may possibly go beyond all the rest together) the Draughts on us from the Northern Crowns, Russia, the Hanse-Towns, and indeed from all other Countries, to whom we usually pay an annual Balance.—These, and other such-like Causes, occasionally occurring, may, and do frequently, turn against us the Exchange with Amsterdam, the Center of Exchange for all Europe, even although it may be universally allowed, (as already noted) that we carry on a very profitable Commerce with Holland itself, separately considered, as well as with several other Parts of Europe.

It is therefore an Excess of Importations alone, either for mere Luxury or mere Necessity, or for both together, which is disadvantageous to, and will in the End bring on Poverty to any Country; and not such Importations as, like many or most of ours, consist of *Raw Silk, Spanish Wool, Cotton-Wool and Yarn, Mobair, Flax and Hemp*, and their *Seeds, Oils, Pot-ashes, Dying-Stuffs, Naval Stores*, &c. either used in our Ship-building, or worked up in our Manufactures, and mostly too for Exportation: Neither are our Importations of *East-India and Plantation Goods*, (designed to be re-exported) nor the foreign *Linens, &c.* for supplying our own American Plantations, and our African Trade, to be deemed unprofitable, but are indeed quite beneficial to us.

Britain is still in a very prosperous Condition, in respect of her Commerce, Wealth, and Naval Greatness.

Although, therefore, we can never, perhaps, be able precisely to determine or ascertain the *Quantum* of any annual Balance in our (or any other Nation's) Favour, as some of our Writers pretend to do, and more especially as certain fanciful French Authors do, who of late have vainly pretended to ascertain (and thereby have greatly exaggerated) their Nation's annual Gain by their foreign Commerce; yet, there are so many strongly-concurring Evidences of our being very considerable Gainers by our general foreign Commerce, as in Effect amount to Demonstration. It must indeed be acknowledged, that had we not so vast a national Debt, occasioning a terrible Load of heavy Taxes and Burdens on Trade and Manufactures, as well as on almost all the Necessaries of Life; whereby also very great Sums of Money

continually drawn from us by Foreigners concerned in our public Funds, our national Wealth would increase much faster than it can possibly be expected to do in such Circumstances. Which general Observation undoubtedly ought to be extended to *Scotland and Ireland*, both which Countries are at present in a very prosperous State, in respect to their general Commerce, and their peculiar Manufactures.

Whoever reads attentively our elder Writers on Commerce, before our heavy Customs, Excises, and other Taxes, were laid on, and particularly the judicious Essays of Sir *Josiah Child*, will with Pleasure see the large Strides we formerly took in the Increase of Commerce and Wealth; more especially from the Year 1640, downward. It is true, the *Extirpation of Tyranny*, and the *firm Establishment of the Nation's Liberties, civil and sacred*, (which could never be bought too dear) have, since the ever-memorable Revolution Anno 1688, occasioned several very expensive foreign Wars, which have much retarded the Velocity of the Increase of our Wealth. Nevertheless, we must strangely and wilfully shut our Eyes, not plainly to perceive, by sundry infallible Marks, a gradual Increase of our Commerce, Wealth, and People, since that most happy Period; viz.

I. As, *first*, by the Accession of great Numbers of industrious Foreigners, chiefly from *France*, since the Revocation of the Edict of *Nantz*, Anno 1685, as well as by the natural Increment of our own People.

II. Our trading Cities and manufacturing Towns are generally (and most of them greatly) increased in Magnitude and Splendor.

III. At *London*, the Number of our Quays, Wharfs, Warehouses, and Docks below Bridge, and also the Shipping of *London* (as well as of most of the out-Ports) are considerably increased, as is also, moreover, the Number of *real Merchants*, as well as of Wholesale and Retail Dealers,—our Shops and Warehouses more numerous, and much better filled,—the Suburbs of *London* are continually expanding themselves every Way, by new and finer-built Streets.

IV. Money is in greater Plenty, and, as an infallible Consequence thereof, its Interest lower than ever.

V. The great Increase of the Number and Splendor of Equipages,—of Plate, Jewels, Pictures, Household Furniture, &c.—Greater Stocks of Cattle,—Lands better improved;—as are also Mines and Fisheries,—and the like still more in respect of our Manufactures.—Greater Portions given by all Ranks to Children;—and, in general, People of all Degrees, both in Town and Country, live much better than formerly.

VI. Our Navy-Royal at least doubled in Number, and of greater Magnitude and Weight of Metal in each of its Rates, than at the Revolution in 1688.

All which (and sundry other Instances, which, for Brevity's Sake, we omit) have not been sudden, but gradual, and therefore solid and rational Marks of increasing Prosperity, not proceeding merely or solely from an Increase of Luxury and Prodigality; both which we must however allow, will ever increase in some Proportion to that of the Increase of national Riches. *England*, therefore, is now undoubtedly in Possession of an extensively active, and very gainful Commerce, beyond what any Nation in *Europe* at present has, or perhaps ever had.

To all which, some will nevertheless plausibly (as they think) object, that our immense *Paper Credit* is a principal Cause of the *specious* Appearance of Wealth, more especially in our great Metropolis, where (say they) there is not so great a Plenty of *real Money or Coin*, as many would have us believe. By which the Objectors would seem to imply, that *Paper Credit* may be arbitrarily (and perhaps some might go so far as to say unlimitedly) created in any Nation; than which, nothing is more absurd and false in Fact. For, were there no other demonstrative Evidence thereof than the famous [or rather infamous] Year 1720, both with regard to the Transactions in *England* and in *France*, that alone is sufficient to evince, that the national *Paper Credit* in every Country, [i. e. its public assignable Debts or Funds] as well as that of every Bank and Banker, in order to its permanent Duration and Support, must ever bear at least a due Proportion to the real intrinsic Ability or Wealth of such Nation, Bank or Banker. Or, in other Words, (with particular Regard to national Credit) That such *Paper Credit* can be of no longer solid Duration than whilst Men are persuaded that proportionable or sufficient Realities exist or remain for circulating or answering the same. Or, again, That such a Nation must ever be able, not only duly and punctually to pay the Interest of such *Paper Credit*, but must likewise be in a Condition gradually to discharge the Principal. This, Thanks be to God, is still our own present Happiness; but, were several of the other Kingdoms of *Europe* (that could be named) to contract so large a public Debt as ours, their whole Revenue would not suffice merely for paying the annual Interest of even a Quarter Part of our vast national Debt: Wherefore, there would, in such a Kingdom, remain no public Credit at all, but every Thing would soon tend to a general National Bankruptcy.

An Objection answered in regard to our Paper Credit.

National or public *Paper Credit*, therefore, is not the Cause, but purely the Effect of national Ability or Wealth; which Position will equally hold good with respect to the *Paper Credit of Banks*, and also of private Bankers, who must ever have (if they would always be safe) a real and solid Bottom, for answering, in a reasonable Time, all Demands from their Paper Creditors, in Case of what is usually styled a Run upon them. Will any one (for Instance) imagine, that the two incorporated Banks at *Edinburgh*, each of whose Capitals does little exceed one hundred thousand Pounds Sterling, would or durst prudently or safely venture to issue Cash Notes, to the Amount of a Bank [suppose our Bank of *England*] having a Capital of ten Millions Sterling? since probably even the whole Cash of *Scotland* could scarcely be sufficient to circulate the Notes of the last-named Bank; yet both the said *Edinburgh* Banks are, and ever have been,

National Paper Credit not the Cause but the Effect of national Ability.

been, in great Credit all over that Part of the United Kingdom; and do make, and ever have made considerable annual Dividends of their Profits by *Banking*. But both *they* and likewise our private *London Bankers* very well know their own Strength, and that their issued Paper-Credit must ever bear a certain due Proportion to the *Quantum* of their real Bottom. And thus a national Paper-Credit may be fitly enough paralleled to that of a more private Bank or Banker; and that although both the one and the other may be, and have been, often brought into Distress in calamitous Times; whereby the Credit of the former has sometimes sunk so far in the Market-Price as to hurt considerably such Proprietors as had immediate Occasion for realizing; and the Creditors of the latter, on such an Occasion (by a temporary Stop of Payment) have been obliged to wait some Time for their Money; yet *both*, having (as supposed) the solid Bottom above-named, have soon recovered their former Credit; Whereas the *French Royal Bank* and *Mississippi Stocks*, and the *English South-Sea Stock*, (screwed up to the high Price, *Anno 1720*, of 1,000*l.* per Cent.) suddenly shrunk, the former to *nothing* in effect, and the latter to less than one tenth Part of its said nominal Value! And the like, or worse, at that Time, befell such private Bankers as ventured far out of their Depth, and lost Sight of the before-named Precaution.

National (as well as more private) Paper-Credit, therefore, doing the Office of real Money or Coin, is in that Respect so far from being a Misfortune, (as some have insinuated) that it is a real and very considerable Benefit to Commerce: But this can never be the Case for any considerable Duration, or in any eminent Degree, but in opulent Commercial Countries, and in such only wherein the Liberty of the whole People are inviolably established!

England's metallic Manufactures vastly increased and improved, and also the *Fig. 7.*

As also the Linen Manufactures of Scotland and Ireland.

England's Woolen Manufactures, how many People it is said to employ.

Rental of England, its vast Increase in 260 Years.

Next to the *Woolen Manufacture of England*, which is still the noblest in the Universe, her Metallic Manufactures of Iron, Steel, Tin, Copper, Lead, and Brass, are of later Times so vastly improved and increased, as justly to be esteemed the second to it, and are also the finest in the World, being exported to almost every Part, in immense Quantities. Inasmuch, that some think they employ half a Million of our People. The Mines of those Metals also, and those of Lead and Coals are greatly improved of late Years; as are also our *Fisheries*; which last, we hope, may in the End be crowned with Success, notwithstanding some unpromising Appearances. The Linen Manufactures and fine Fabricks of *Scotland and Ireland* are also of late Years become immense, and may probably employ in those Parts near as many Hands as our Metallic Manufactures do in *England*.

Our unmanufactured *Wool* alone, of one Year's Produce or Growth, has been estimated to be worth two Millions Sterling; and when manufactured it costs or is valued at six Millions more; and is thought to employ one Million and an half of our People in its Manufacture; whereas in old Times all our *Wool* was exported unmanufactured, and our own People remained unemployed!

Even but about 260 Years ago, or little more, the whole Rental of *England* in Land and Houses did not exceed five Millions; but, by the Increase of Commerce and Manufactures, the Rental is now increased to about fourteen Millions, and some think considerably higher: Of which vast Benefit to the Landed-Interest our Nobility and Gentry begin to be fully sensible, and consequently of the immense Increase of the full Value or Fee-simple of all their Land; as by the following Computation, *viz.*

1. The old five Millions of Land-Rent would, 300 Years ago, have scarcely yielded ten Years Purchase, or	50 Millions.
2. But the said fourteen Millions may, at this Time, be estimated, <i>viz.</i> ten Millions in Lands, (Copyholds, &c. included) on an Average, at or near twenty Years Purchase	200 ———
3. And four Millions in Houses, (now so vastly improved and increased) at eight Years Purchase, on a Medium	32 ———
Total Value of our present Rental	232 Millions.
Deduct the Value of the Rental 300 Years ago	50 Millions.
Total increased Rental in 300 Years Space	182 Millions.

It is quite immaterial whether this increased Computation be minutely exact: For, as it is not probably very wide from the Mark, it will well enough serve for the Illustration of our general Position, which is all that is intended by it.

And also its personal Estate.

Yet this so vast an Increase of our Rental is far from being all the Benefit accruing from our increased Commerce. The immense Increase of our personal Estates arising therefrom, in *Plate, Jewels, Furniture, Paintings, Equipages, Libraries, Medals, Coins, Shipping, Horses*, and other Cattle, &c. These may at least be supposed to have kept Pace with the increasing Value of our Rents. To these may be justly added the vast Increase of all Kinds of Merchandize, with which our Warehouses and Shops are always filled, so universally visible to all. As to the Money out at Interest, either due by private Persons or in the Public Funds; it may probably be objected, That it is only one Hand owing to another: And therefore we shall not take it into our Computation: And yet its Increase, could it be come at, would be a collateral Proof of our increased Riches.

The said Effects of any supposed Declension of our Commerce. The British Landed and Trading Interests must stand and fall together.

Now, as the Enlargement of our Commerce has thus so vastly increased the Value of our Lands as well as of our general Riches, it is no less certain and self-evident, That any sensible Decrease of our Commerce would infallibly sink the Value and Rents of Lands in a similar Proportion. Our Cities and manufacturing Towns which do now consume such immense Quantities of the Product of our Lands, being then depopulated, our Farms would thereby be deserted, and perhaps even the entire Rents might in Time scarcely be sufficient to support the numberless Poor, then destitute of Employment!

INTRODUCTION.

In which lamentable Situation, it is no Exaggeration to assert, That the Landed-Interest would be more sensibly affected than even the Merchants, Traders, and Manufacturers themselves; seeing the latter could, (at the worst) and doubtless would mostly remove to other Countries; whilst the former must necessarily stick to their Lands, which then would find but very few Purchasers, and at low Rates! The bare Possibility of so sad a Declension ought surely to keep us perpetually watchful; more especially as almost every Nation in Europe is at this Time earnestly striving to rival us either in our Staple Manufactures, our Fisheries, our Plantations, or our Naval-Power. So long ago as the Year 1680, Sir William Temple ^{St. William Temple and Lord Somers} observes, That "Trade is grown the Design of all the Nations in Europe that are possessed of any Maritime Provinces; as being the only unexhausted Mine, and out of whose Treasures all Greatness at Sea naturally arises." And Lord Verulam, (that great Glory of our Isle) treating [in his *Advancement of Learning*] of the Advantages of Maritime Greatness, finely observes, (150 Years ago) That "He that commands at Sea is at great Liberty, and may take as much or as little of the War as he shall judge proper: Whereas, Potentates who are merely strong at Land, are, notwithstanding their Land Superiority, frequently reduced to great Difficulties: And the Riches of both the Indies seem in a great Degree but the Consequence of the Command of the Sea." Needs it to be here observed, how strongly that great Man's just Remark has been confirmed in the Years 1759, 1760, 1761, and 1762?

Our great Rivals on the Continent, it is true, think themselves obliged to keep up vast standing Armies, in Time of Peace as well as in War; but then, being hedged in on every Side by a double or treble Chain of strong Fortresses, they have thereby sufficient Time and Means to prevent a Surprise. This is far from being our Case, whose main Resource for Safety is, to be constantly and very considerably superior in Maritime Strength to every other Nation whatever. This Superiority of Naval Power, necessarily requiring or implying a proportionable Superiority of Maritime Commerce, sets before us in the strongest Light the indispensable Necessity of our cultivating what tends to increase our Shipping and Mariners. And it should ever be uppermost in our Thoughts, That, without such a constant Superiority on the Ocean, it will be absolutely impossible for Britain to preserve its external Independency, and, in consequence, its internal Free Constitution! And, by way of Corollary, let us add, That, if ever Britain's external Independency should be lost, we may (too probably) soon bid farewell to the like for all the rest of the Nations of Europe that shall dare to oppose any over-grown Tyrant!

With respect to the Product and Manufactures of Britain, we must allow, That our own People are, unquestionably, by far the greatest Consumers of them. If, for Instance, or Illustration, Great-Britain (as has generally been said, and nearly proved) contains above [but we will now only suppose that Number] 8 Millions of Souls; and that (as is also thought) every Soul, one with another, or rich and poor, young and old, on an Average, spends annually seven Pounds; then their whole annual Expence will be at least 56,000,000 l.

Thus proportioned, viz.

1. House-Rents	4 Millions.	Total annual Expence of the whole People of England.
2. Of foreign Wares imported they may spend	4 Millions.	
3. And of our own Product and Manufactures they may probably consume and spend (Exportsations included) to the Value of	48 Millions.	

4. It is moreover usually computed, That the total Amount of our said annual Exports to all foreign Countries does not exceed 8 Millions in our own Product and Manufactures, and those of our Plantations and foreign Factories.

5. And, consequently, the Remainder of our Product and Manufactures, being 40 Millions, is consumed at Home.

In the Year 1753, there happened to be a learned Dispute between two Gentlemen of Edinburgh, (Mr. Wallace and Mr. Hume) upon a Question, Whether the ancient World was or was not more populous than the modern World! That Controversy [in Print] soon reached foreign Parts; which Dispute occasioned Monsieur Deslandes to write a Letter from Stockholm to France; wherein he states the Numbers of People, at this Time, in the several Countries of Europe, &c. viz.

1. In Spain and Portugal	6 Millions.	Number of Souls in every Country in Europe.
2. In France [the most modern French Author of <i>Les Interêts de la France mal-entendus</i> makes the People of France but 17 Millions]	20	
3. In Germany and Hungary	20	
4. In the 17 Provinces of the Netherlands	5	
5. In Denmark, Norway, Sweden, and Russia*	16	

[* My Lord Whitworth's Account of Russia, as it was Anno 1710, makes the People of all Russia to be only 6,540,000. If so, then Denmark, Sweden, and Norway, are over-rated considerably.]

6. In Italy and the Isles adjacent [i. e. Sicily, Sardinia, Corsica, Malta, &c.]	11
7. In England [probably he includes Scotland and Ireland, whereby he is at least 2 Millions short]	8
8. In Turkey in Europe	16
9. In Poland and Prussia	7

Total People in all Europe [by this Frenchman's random Computations]	109 Millions.
And in all Asia	400
— in all Africa	100
— in all America	120

Total Number of People in all the Earth 729 Millions. And in all the Earth.

The above-named Mr. *Wallace* had conjectured, there might be a thousand Millions in all the Earth, which probably induced the *Frenchman* to display his Talents in Computation.

The probable Number of People in Great Britain and Ireland.

With respect to *Great Britain and Ireland*, jointly considered, surely *Deslandes* is mistaken, [and probably in other Countries too] many being of Opinion, that they contain at least $10\frac{1}{2}$ Millions of People: Which probably may be thus distributed, viz.

1. In <i>England</i> , moderately taken	_____	7 Millions.
2. In <i>Scotland</i>	_____	$1\frac{1}{2}$
3. In <i>Ireland</i> , nearly and more certainly computed, from the Bishops Books, &c. viz.	_____	
Protestants, very near	_____	600,000
Papists, somewhat more than	_____	1,400,000
Total, in <i>Great Britain and Ireland</i> ,	_____	$10\frac{1}{2}$ Millions.

Numbers of the People of *England* in various Periods.

Many conjecture, that *England* alone, since the Reformation from *Papery*, is increased two Millions of People. Dr. *Davenant*, however, in his *Essay on the Balance of Trade*, (published Anno 1699,) quotes a Manuscript of one, (whom he styles the ingenious Mr. *Gregory King*) exhibiting the Numbers of People in *England*, at the following Periods, viz.

1. When <i>Julius Cæsar</i> first invaded it, about	_____	People.
2. At the Incarnation of our Saviour, increased to	_____	360,000
3. At the <i>Norman Conquest</i> , to	_____	400,000
4. About 200 Years later, viz. Anno 1260	_____	2,000,000
5. Lastly, (according to him) in about 425 Years more, the People of <i>England</i> may } have doubled the last-named Number, viz. in Anno 1685, about	_____	2,750,000 5,500,000

Possibly now near 7 Millions of Souls; and some think more, even to 8 Millions.

These vague and uncertain Conjectures (for they are merely no other) might easily be cavilled at by others, with perhaps as plausible an Authority: We shall, however, only here remark, That, by the Bishop's Survey, Anno 1676, the People of *England* were reckoned near 6 Millions, eighty-six Years ago.

That Commerce is in perpetual Fluctuation; of which Instances are given; and from whence Inferences are to be drawn.

And that, by the great Accession of persecuted and necessitous *Foreigners*, and of *Scots and Irish*, since then, and also from our ordinary Increase by Generation, some conjecture *England* may now have very near, if not quite, 7 Millions of People, at this Time. Some others will even have them to be about 8 Millions of People, which surely is carrying it too high.

The Commerce of the World being in perpetual Fluctuation, we can never be too watchful, not only for preserving what we are in Possession of, but for laying hold of the Mistakes or Negligences of other Nations, in order to acquire new Branches thereof. Who could have dreamt 300 Years ago, that those Ports of the *Levant* from whence, by means of the *Venetians*, *England*, and almost all the rest of *Christendom*, were supplied with the Spices, Drugs, &c. of *India and China*, should one Day come themselves to be supplied therewith by the remote Countries of *England and Holland*, at an easier Rate than they were wont to have them directly from the *East*?—or, that *Venice* should afterward lose to *Lisbon* the lucrative Trade of supplying the rest of *Europe* therewith?—or, lastly, that *Lisbon* should afterward lose the same to *Amsterdam*?—or that *Amsterdam and Haerlem* should gradually lose [as in Part has already happened, and likely more and more to happen] their famous and fine Linen-Manufactures, to *Scotland and Ireland*? We need not add, the various Removes of the Staple for the *Woollen* Manufacture, which was first at *Venice, Florence, Pisa, and Lucca*, upon the early Revival of Commerce after the Fall of the Western Empire; from whence the Bulk of it removed, about 800 Years ago, to the *Netherlands*;—and from the *Netherlands*, about 200 Years ago, into *England*;—or that the great Supply of Sugars to all *Europe* should go from *Lisbon to London*; and since, in too great a Degree, from *London* to the Ports of *France*;—Fine Toys, *Haberdashery, Jewels, Watches, Hardware, Hats, Stockings, &c.* from *France and Germany* into *England*. The various Removes of the *Herring-Fishery*, also, are remarkable, as will be seen in its Place. These, and many more Instances, which (were it necessary) might be given, render several of the Axioms and dogmatical Opinions of some of our older Writers upon Commerce unsafe to be relied on, as more fully noted in our Preface. Even that excellent Treatise of Sir *Josiah Child*, is already somewhat liable to this Caution; especially when writing on the *Dutch Commerce*, then in its full Perfection, though since considerably eclipsed.

The Declension of almost all the Republics and free commercial Cities of *Europe*, *Hamburg* being at present almost the only Exception.

The old Republics and free Cities of *Italy*, which were the first Revivers of Commerce in the *South*, as the *Hanse-Towns* were in the *North*, are almost all declining from their pristine commercial Greatness, without one single Exception, (but *Leghorn*, a modern free Town) with regard to those of *Italy*, and few or none with regard to the *Hanse-Towns, Hamburg* excepted. Such Changes have indeed also happened in very ancient Times, even so far back as *Herodotus*, 300 Years before the founding of *Rome*, who observes, "That several of the Cities of *Phœnicia*, which were formerly great, were, in his Time, "become inconsiderable; and some other Cities, which, in his Time, were large, had formerly been "little."

In the middle Ages, we shall see, that the like Declension happened to the famous commercial Port of *Wisby*, and of *Julin*, and to the mercantile Cities of *Bardewick*, and also of great *Novogrod* in *Russia*: The only Crimes of most of which Places (in *Germany*) seeming to have been their great Wealth, and their unhappy Situation too near some all-aspiring Tyrant.

The above-named present Declension of certain free commercial Cities may possibly be nearly accounted for, from the general Turn of the great Monarchical Countries, of late Years more than formerly, to Commerce, Navigation, and Manufactures.

Before *England* had foreign Colonies and Factories, our general Commerce was comparatively inconsiderable. The great Bulk of our Exportations consisted of our Woollen Drapery, Lead, and Tin; in the Times, more especially, before *France* had struck into the Woollen Manufacture, and *Holland* but very little; and that *Florence* and *Venice* were chiefly confined to the supplying the Countries within the *Mediterranean* therewith. So that, in effect, we enjoyed almost a Monopoly of that Manufacture for the West and North Parts of *Europe* before the Year 1640; *Spain* and *Portugal* being then almost intirely supplied by us with light Draperies, as well for their home Consumption, as for that of their extensive Colonies; from whence, in Return, we were, in those Days, supplied with the Sugars, Tobacco, Drugs, &c. which we now have from our own Plantations. For this Reason, our old commercial Writers are almost wholly taken up with the Importance of our *Wool* and *Woollen Manufactures*, which, with our *Tin*, *Lead*, *Leather*, *Coals*, and some other smaller Articles, were all we pretended to call our staple Commodities.

England's low commercial State before she had *American* Plantations.

With respect to our Importations, *Venice* first, and *Lisbon* next, supplied us with the Merchandize of *East-India*, &c.—The *Hanse-Towns* with naval Stores, Copper, Iron, Linen, and even with the best of our Shipping.—*Germany* also, with Linen, Tin-plates, and Hardware, even so low as to *Nails* themselves.—*France* supplied us, in great Abundance, with Silks, Linen, Wines, Brandies, Paper, Toys, and Frippery. How happy then is the Change in our National Circumstances, since we have had *American* Plantations, the Demand from whence, of all kinds of Merchandize, having so greatly excited our People at home to the Improvement and Increase of our old Manufactures, and to the Introduction of new ones? Whereby, and likewise by the vast Increase of the Productions of our *American* Plantations, we have got rid, for the most Part, (though not as yet entirely) of a precarious Dependence on other Nations, for what we now either manufacture much better at Home, or else are supplied with from our own Plantations and foreign Settlements, in exchange for our native Commodities, instead of our formerly sending out much of our Treasure for the same? How greatly are our Customs thereby increased, from 36,000*l.* at Queen *Elizabeth's* Death, to 400,000*l.* at the Restoration of King *Charles II.*; and to four times this last Sum at the present Time? How vastly is our great Metropolis increased, from little above 200,000 Souls, with all its Suburbs on both Sides the *Thames*, at the said Queen's Death, to about (or very near) four times as many at present?

England's happier Condition since she has had *American* Plantations.

London's Increase since the Death of Queen *Elizabeth*.

Our *American* Plantations, therefore, by the vast Increase of their People, and of the Commodities by them raised for our own Use, for our Manufactures and Re-exportations, and more especially by the perpetually increasing Demands from thence of all kinds of our Manufactures, Productions, &c. in immense Quantities; (whereby probably about or near a Million of our People are employed at home, many Hundreds of stout Ships, and many Thousands of Mariners, constantly employed; much Wealth, and considerable Quantities of Bullion of both Gold and Silver, continually brought home to us) do undoubtedly, at present more than ever, demand of us the first and biggest Regard, preferably to any other commercial Consideration whatever: More especially, if we do but duly consider, that, by the additional Wealth, Power, Territory, and Influence thereby now thrown into our Scale, we are enabled to preserve our dearest Independency with regard to the other Potentates of *Europe*; some of whom are, in little more than one Century past, so increased in Power and Territory, as to have long since given alarming Apprehensions to all their Neighbours.

Our *American* Plantations demand the first Place in all our commercial Considerations.

The Commerce we now carry on with our said *American* Plantations is so vast, as probably already to equal in Quantity, and to exceed in Profit, all the other Commerce we have with the rest of the World. And it being incessantly increasing, in proportion to the Increase of white People there, they are perpetually increasing their useful Productions, cultivating new Plantations, and successfully attempting new Materials for Commerce; as *Silk*, *Indico*, *Coffee*, *Potash*, *Drugs* for Physic, Dyers, and Painters, &c. more especially in our fine Continent-Colonies of *Carolina* and *Georgia*; which, in the Opinion of very knowing Persons, are capable, with proper Industry, of raising the finest Productions of all the three Divisions of the old World, as well as of that of the new one. In Colonel *John Purry's* Memorial to the Duke of *Newcastle*, then Secretary of State, in the Reign of King *George I.* and which he afterward printed, Anno 1724, upon his Application for his carrying into *Carolina* a Colony of *Protestant Switzers*, he lays it down as a *Postulatum*, "That there is a certain Latitude on our Globe, so happily tempered "between the Extremes of Heat and Cold, as to be more peculiarly adapted than any other for all the "said rich Productions: and he seems, with Judgment, to have fixed on the Latitude of 33 Degrees, " (whether South or North) being that of *Carolina*, as the identical one for that peculiar Character." That sensible Man, (a Native of *Switzerland*) whom the Author of this Work once conversed with, had before printed at *London* a Memorial, which he had formerly presented to the Directors of the *Dutch East-India* Company, in the Year 1718, on his Return from their Service in *India*; wherein he endeavoured to persuade them to plant new Colonies on the Coast of *Caffres*, [near their Colony at the *Cape of Good Hope*] and also on the Land of *Neyts*, on the Southern hitherto unplanted Continent called *New-Holland*, not far South from their Island of *Jawa*, both lying near the said Latitude of 33 Degrees: "A Latitude," (says he) "most fit for *Vines*, and other excellent Fruits and Plants; whereby the Company would be enabled to "supply their *East-India* Settlements with Wines, Fruits, Oils, and Corn, which now cost them so great "an Expence bought of and from the *Europeans*." But in this Memorial, *Purry*, it seems, touched on some Points which the Company judged improper to be published, and which constrained him to leave *Holland*. His next Application was to the *French Ministry*, by adapting his Scheme to some of the foreign Settlements of *France*. But their Reference to the *French Academy of Sciences* produced the following cold Answer, viz. "That they could not judge of Countries which they had never seen! Last of all, he presented the above-named Memorial, Anno 1721; wherein he sets forth, from indisputable Facts, "That the identical Latitude of *South Carolina*, [which then comprehended the Country since named *Vol. I.*

That our more southerly Continent-Colonies of *Carolina* and *Georgia* are capable of raising all the fine Productions of both Hemispheres.

Colonel *Purry's* Demonstration, That the identical Latitude of 33 Degrees is naturally productive of the richest Plants, Fruits, &c. of any Part of the Globe.

"Georgia]

“*Georgia*] or that of 33 Degrees, either *North* or *South* of the Equator, will ever be found to be productive of the richest *Plants, Fruits, Drugs, &c.* of any Part whatever on the terraqueous Globe, all other Things being supposed equal, *i. e.* provided there be no natural Impediments, such as Rocks, Marshes, sandy Deserts, &c. A Latitude,” (says he) “which, by the Moderation of its Heat, and Temperature of its Air, sheds Fruitfulness on the Earth, and Happiness on Mankind in general; who, the farther they are distant from this Degree, are only so much the less happy: And that the nearer any Country is to that Latitude, the more happy is their Situation.. Thus *Barbary, Egypt, Syria, Persia, India, China, Japan,* and, in short, all other Countries, are found to excel, in proportion, the nearer they approach to this Degree of Latitude. Upon this Principle, *Carolina* and *Neo-Mexico* on the North Side of the Equator, as *Chili* and *Rio de la Plata* on its South Side, must be Countries “preferable to any in all *America*, as being all situated about or near the said 33d Degree. It is,” (continued he) “a Consequence that never fails. Thus *Andalusia* is the best of all the Provinces of *Spain*, “as coming nearer to our 33d Degree: So are, for the same Reason, *Languedoc* and *Provence* the best “in *France*, and *Naples* and *Sicily* of all the *Italian* Dominions.” He next shews, “That *Carolina* is “proper for producing the best *Silk* in the World, as being fitter for the breeding of *Silk-worms*, than “either *France, Spain, or Italy*; as it is also for *Wines, Oils, Cotton, Indico, Wax, Fruits, Cocoa-nuts, Timber, Tar, Flax, Hem, Rice, Wheat, &c.*” The Prefacer of the *English Translation* of the said Memorial alleges, that our great Sir *Isaac Newton* did, in general, agree to the Principles of this same Opinion.

Carolina's excellent Productions.

What he then foretold concerning *Silk* and *Indico*, has since been verified abundantly already in *Carolina*; as have also been the excellent Productions of the *Wines* and *Fruits* since raised on the Coast of *Caffres*, under the *Dutch* Government of the *Cape of Good Hope*. *Rice* was a little before begun to be raised in *Carolina*; and has since been so far increased as to have produced, in some Years, from 80,000 to 104,000 Barrels for Exportation; in so much, that it grew to be more than could be vended to Advantage; which, it seems, was one Occasion of their falling into *Indico*, now also brought to a great Degree of Perfection. The Production of *Rice* at *Carolina* was as accidental as was that of *Sugar* long before at *Barbadoes*, (of which in its Place) and therefore deserves likewise to be commemorated for the Encouragement of such-like future Attempts. It seems, the Captain of a Ship from *Madagascar*, touching at *Carolina*, in the Reign of the late *Queen Anne*, left, with a Planter there, a small Bag, not exceeding a Peck of Seed-Rice, by way of Experiment: And, soon after, Mr. *Du Bois*, then Treasurer of our *East-India* Company, sent thither from hence, for the like Experiment, a Bag of another Sort of Seed-Rice: And, after several Trials of both those Sorts, the Planters at length found out the true Method of cultivating and dressing them to Perfection.

Their *Silk* (though more slowly) increases in Quantity every Year, and is in Quality, on the strictest Examination, found to be excellent. Their *Pitch* and *Tar* are not hitherto quite so good as what is brought from *Sweden*; yet, by a farther Continuance of the Bounties thereon, and on some other new Productions, they may probably be brought to Perfection in a reasonable Time.

The said Colonel *Purry*, some Years after, settled, with a Colony of his Country-people, on the River *Savannah*, which parts *Carolina* from *Georgia*; where he has perpetuated his Name, by founding the Town of *Purrysburg*, in which the Posterity of those *Protestant Switzers* remain at this Time.

Our Planters in those and our other Colonies are said to be diligent in procuring and transplanting, from *Italy, Barbary, Syria, Arabia, Persia*, and other Eastern Parts, many Kinds of new Seeds, Plants, and Roots: In *Carolina* and *Virginia*, they have found several excellent originally-native Productions or Aborigines, such as *Snake-root, Sassafras*, and, of late Years, also the famous Root called *Genfeng*, so highly celebrated in *China*.

In *Carolina*, too, they have now got Plenty of *Lemons* and *Oranges*, which are said to surpass any growing in *Europe*. And the late judicious Mr. *Joshua Gee*, in his small but excellent Treatise, published Anno 1729, [intituled, *The Trade and Navigation of Great Britain considered*,] assures us, that the *Hemp* of *Virginia* has, upon Trial, been found to equal, in Goodness and Strength, that of *Ancona* in *Italy*, allowed to exceed any other *Hemp* in *Europe*.

Virginia and Maryland, their Encomium.

The fine Provinces of *Virginia* and *Maryland* produce the best Tobacco in the World for general Use, of which, it is said, above the Value of 600,000 *l. Sterling* is yearly brought to *Europe*, in near 300 Sail of our own Shipping, bringing in a Revenue of about or near 200,000 *l.* by the Customs on it. About three Fourths of which Tobacco is annually re-exported to other *European* Countries. *Iron*, also, is now brought thence in considerable Quantities; whereby, in Time, we may have above 200,000 *l.* in ready Money annually sent to *Sweden*, for what we may have from our own Fellow-Subjects, in exchange for British Manufactures, which *Sweden* neither will nor can take of us. For, since we have not Cord-wood in *England*, either at a reasonable Price, or in a sufficient Quantity, for refining (as it is said) above one third Part of the *Iron* we use; and as *Sweden* may some time or other take the like unreasonable Advantage of us in this Commodity, as they did in the Article of *Tar*, Anno 1703, it is therefore surely the highest Wisdom, to have all such Commodities intirely from our own Colonies. “It is almost impos-

A summary View of the immense Benefit of the American Plantations to Great Britain.

“sible” (says the said ingenious Mr. *Gee*) “to find out five such necessary Articles as *Hemp, Flax, Silk, Iron, and Potash*, for carrying on the Manufactures of this Kingdom, that can be done with so little Trouble.—Money ought to be advanced by the Nation, for the Propagation of such useful Materials, —And, if they come to be raised in sufficient Quantities in our Plantations, there needs not to be “one idle Person in Great Britain and Ireland; though, it is said, there is now near one Million idle, of “one Sort or other.—Not one fourth Part” (continues he) “of the Product of our Plantations redounds “to the Profit of the Planters themselves: For, out of all that comes hither, they only carry back “Cloathing and other Accommodations for their Families, all of the Manufacture or Merchandize of “this Kingdom; and, if they have any Thing to spare, it is laid up here; and their Children are sent “hither

"hither for Education.—There are very few trading or manufacturing Towns in the Kingdom, but "have some Dependence on the Plantation-trade."——Mr. Gee also thought, "That Tea, Coffee, and "Cocchineal might be produced in Carolina;" [see the Premiums of the truly honourable Society for the encouraging of Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce, *Annis 1759, 1760, and 1761,*] "which, with "wild Olive-trees, *Rosin, Turpentine, Iron-stone, Boards, Lumber, Pipe-staves, Masts, Yards, Hides, "Tallow, Furs, Beef, Pork, Butter, Cheese, Buck-wheat, Oats, Barley,* and the other before-named Productions of our several Colonies, is such a Catalogue of most excellent and useful Merchandize as cannot easily be matched in any cultivated Country of Christendom. By all which Means together, we might "save above two Millions annually, which we now pay to foreign Nations, and to our own [unemployed] "Poor."

Our American Fellow-subjects are at length become an immense Market for our Woollen, Silk, Linen, and Metallic Manufactures;—for Household-furniture of all Sorts, Apparel, Plate, Pictures, Jewels, Books, Armory, Medicines, some Materials for Building, Toys, and other Curioſities.

All which Benefits are greatly enhanced to us, by this most important Consideration, *viz. That the Trade with them is not like those carried on with foreign Nations, which undoubtedly may, from various Causes, be utterly lost or quite diverted:* But our said Fellow-subjects of America do not only look upon Britain as their Mother-country, but are moreover absolutely restrained by Law from admitting the Ships of foreign Nations into their Ports, (Streſs of Weather excepted) and also from taking off any foreign Product or Manufactures; some few stipulated and limited Cases excepted.

The sagacious Sir *Josiah Child*, many Years since, observed, That every white Man in our said Colonies finds Employment for four times as many at home. Now, supposing that, since his Time, there may be 250,000 white Men in all our Colonies, (exclusive of Women and Children, and also of Negro-Slaves, and including about 12,000 Sailors, employed as well in their own Fisheries as in the coasting Trade, and in that also between the Continent and Island-Colonies, in 2000 Vessels of their own, great and small) then is Employment given to no fewer than *One Million* of our own People at home. And, as all our Commerce with America, (including the *Negro-Trade*) may probably employ 1200 Sail more of our own British Shipping, and 20,000 Sailors, it is easy to conceive how vastly profitable our said Plantations are to us in every View; whether by setting on Work such immense Numbers of our Manufacturers and Artificers of all Kinds, or of Employment of our Sailors, Ship-builders, and all the Trades depending thereon. How tenacious, then, ought we ever to be for the Preservation of every Foot of Ground of such invaluable Possessions? Yet how supine and negligent have we too often formerly been in asserting and supporting our just Claims in that Part of the World? Did not the late Captain *Thomas Coram*, (though a plain Man) in the Year 1735, in a Memorial and Petition to the Privy-Council, clearly (though in his blunt Manner) represent the then unsettled and very hazardous Condition of *Nova Scotia*, and its imminent Danger from the French? which, however, was disregarded, till after the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*, when his Plan was pursued; by which Delay, our Enemies had so many more Years of Leisure to make farther Encroachments on a Province, since universally allowed to be the important Key of all North America, not by its Fertility, but Situation; and how much Blood and Treasure has that fatal Neglect since cost us!

Had not a Number of private Gentlemen, in the Year 1732, (joined by some noble Persons) most disinterestedly undertaken to ascertain and fet out the just South Boundaries of *Carolina*, by soliciting a Charter for appointing them Trustees for planting the new Colony of *Georgia*, on the South Extremity of that Province; who can say, (or rather who can doubt) whether either Spain from *Florida*, or France from *Mississippi*, might not, before this Time, have planted and fortified where at present the British Ensigns are displayed.

How watchful ought we also to be of our Island of *Newfoundland*? For, although, through its natural and incurable Sterility, it is not like ever to be rendered considerable merely as a Plantation; yet, for the Sake of its good Ports, and of our great Fishery on its Banks, valued at 300,000 *l. Sterling*, added annually to the national Balance or Stock in our Favour, it is of very great and universally-acknowledged Importance to us.

The same might have been said of the vast Countries within the Streight and Bay of *Hudson*, before we were possessed of *Canada*, where, although (for the like Reason) Plantations may probably never take place, it is nevertheless undoubtedly our solid Interest, notwithstanding our now stipulated Possessions of *Canada*, the best Part of *Louisiana*, and all the Country of *Florida*, to protect our Company's Ports, and their Trade and Boundaries; whither, too, in the Opinion of some intelligent People, a more extensive Commerce with the Savages might be carried on with our coarser Woollen, Metallic, and Linen Manufactures, &c. in exchange for their Furs, Peltry, *Bed-feathers, Whale-bone, and Oil*; and that possibly thrice the present Company's capital Stock of little more than 100,000 *l.* might be thereby employed, and perhaps four times the Number of Ships now annually sent thither, (being at most but four Ships *hitherto*;) were another Company to make up a proportionable Capital, with the Sanction of an Act of Parliament, and a Royal Charter, which, doubtless, his Majesty, for the Benefit of Commerce, would be graciously pleased to grant: For the present *Hudson's-Bay Company* is not an exclusive one. Yet as this Company's Ports (such as they are) were erected at their own Expence, they have an undoubted Right to exclude all others from taking the Benefit of their Protection, without their Leave first obtained: Wherefore, such proposed new Company might erect Forts of their own, in other Parts of the widely-extended Countries round that vast Bay, and might trade with the Savages thereof, without interfering with the present Company; or else might be enabled, for a valuable Consideration, to purchase, and take under its Management, all the present Company's Forts, and also to erect additional ones in other Parts; which, by a small Duty on that Commerce, might well be supported, for all his Majesty's Subjects freely to traffick in that Bay, and up into the adjoining inland Parts; private or separate Traders being universally known to take more Pains, and to manage more frugally, than Companies can or will ever be able to do!

Such separate Traders, too, in trading far up into the Country Westward, might possibly be more likely to find the so much and so long sought-for *North-west* Passage to *China* and *Japan*, than the Company is ever like to do. But of that supposed Passage, more will be said in its historical Places. Yet we may here note, that our late kind Neighbours the *French* of *Canada* have formerly encroached on our undoubted Boundaries, by advancing their Frontier-Forts too near to ours on the South Boundaries of the *Hudson's Bay* Countries, contrary to the Limits settled (though too carelessly) in consequence of the Treaty of *Utrecht*; which Boundaries, it is to be hoped, there will not now be any more Occasion exactly to ascertain.

The ensuing History will but too plainly shew, how carelessly some of our former Kings have been of their remote *American* Territories and Conquests; and how easily they, in early Times, gave up Provinces and Forts to the *French*, which have been since found to be of very great Importance: Such, particularly, as the whole Province of *Canada*, with the Town and Fort of *Quebec*; and also the Isle of *Cape Breton*, then esteemed of very little Value.

Bermudas Isles, some Account of them, as they relate to our Commerce.

The *Bermudas* or *Sommers* Isles, are some of our earliest Possessions in the *Western Seas*, far removed from any Continent or Island: They scarcely contain above 20,000 Acres of good Land, now almost worn out; which maintains about 5000 white People, and some Negroes. They have little or nothing of their own Product to export, excepting their fine and strong Cedar-wood, of which they build good Brigantines and light Sloops, to be employed between *North America* and our Sugar-Islands, to both which Countries they are certainly useful, though in other Respects of but small Advantage to their Mother-Country, any farther than our supplying them with what Manufactures, &c. they want, which so far is profitable to us, as we take little or nothing from them but what they pick up among our *Sugar* Islands. Yet as it would be very dangerous to *Britain* for any other Nation to possess them, it is therefore doubtless our Interest to protect them, and to grant them any reasonable Encouragement.

Bahama Isles, their Benefit to *Britain*.

Britain claims all the *Bahama* Isles, said by some to be 500 in Number, though many of them are no other than mere Rocks; and although others of them be large and fruitful, yet they are almost all uninhabited by us, except the Isle of *Providence*, where we have two Forts, which our Nation finds their Account in supporting, as they prove a Curb to Pyrates in time of Peace, and commodious in time of War, on account of Prizes brought in thither. It has, however, very little of Product for Exportation, except some *Ambergris*, certain fine Timbers, Oranges, and some other Fruits, for the Use of our Continent-Colonies. And, to say the Truth, its greatest Value to us is its Situation, and that it would be dangerous to be in any other Nation's Hands.

The Benefits and vast Importance of our Continent Colonies farther displayed; and, last, Of *Nova Scotia*.

We cannot quite leave the Subject of our Continent-Colonies in *America*, without making some farther Observations on their Benefits and Importance to the *British Empire*.

The newly-replanted Colony of *Nova Scotia's* great Importance consists, first, In its being a Barrier to *New-England*, by its happy Situation; it is now well understood to be not only a Bridge against *Canada*, (if ever that should again become *French*) but may also in effect be said to be a Curb on all other Nations failing in those Seas.

Secondly, It is also very happily situated for the Fishery.

Thirdly, It is extremely happy for us, that it is so well stocked with Timber, Malts, &c. for the Use of the Royal Navy; more especially as it becomes every Year more difficult to be supplied therewith from elsewhere.

II. Of *New-England*.

The four Provinces of *New-England*, more especially those of the *Massachusetts-Bay* and *Connecticut*, are of great Benefit to their Mother-Country, by their hitherto supplying Malts, Yards, &c. for the Royal Dock-yards, and Timber for the building of many good Merchant-Ships.

III. Of *New York*, *Pennsylvania*, and *New-Jersey*.

New-York, *Pennsylvania*, and *New-Jersey* may be said to be long since become indispensibly necessary to the very Existence of our Sugar-Colonies, by the supplying of our said Islands with salted Flesh and Fish, Flour, Biscuit, Pease, and Indian Corn, and House-Timber, and with Horses for their Sugar-Mills, and also Pipe-staves, Lumber, &c. for that End. For all which, the Islanders pay them in Sugar, Molasses, Rum, and Spanish Coin; with which, again, those Continent Colonies pay *Great Britain* and *Ireland* for every Thing they want from us, and with what they get from the *French*, *Dutch*, and *Spanish* Colonies, as also with what they get from *Portugal*, *Spain*, *Italy*, (and sometimes as far as from the *Levant*) whom they supply (in their own Shipping) with Fish caught in the *American* Seas, and occasionally likewise with their Corn.

A peculiar Benefit to *Britain* from her Continent *American* Colonies.

The two first named Provinces, indeed, are properly Corn Colonies, and have already testified the great Benefit they may be of, by having sometimes seasonably supplied *Britain* itself with Corn in a Scarce-city; and, by their future Increase, may hereafter be much more so. Which happy Circumstance is hitherto peculiar to us; there being as yet no other *European* Nation whatever that has Colonies in *America* capable of supplying their Mother-Country with the Corn, and other excellent Provisions, which ours, in case of Necessity, can do, as well as with naval Stores; with which last-named great Article, it is now earnestly to be hoped, we shall, by all possible Means, endeavour to supply ourselves intirely from them, and our vast new Acquisitions on the same Continent of *America*, and thereby save the immense Sums hitherto paid to the *Danes*, *Swedes*, *Poles*, and *Russians*.

IV. Of *Virginia* and *Maryland*.

What has been already noted of the Product and great Benefits of the Provinces of *Virginia* and *Maryland* is sufficient to illustrate their vast Importance; and, particularly, the very great Employment they give to our Ships, Mariners, and Manufacturers, and to almost all other Branches of Business.

Since seven undivided Eighth Parts of *North and South Carolina* were made *regal Governments*, (*Anno 1728*) they have prospered exceedingly; more especially *South Carolina*; for whose Exports, so long ago as the Year 1753, we are indebted to a Treatise, in two Octavo Volumes, on our *American Colonies*, published *Anno 1757*, as follows, viz.

Rice ———	104,682 Barrels.	Hides in the Hair ———	1,200 Hides.	V. <i>South Carolina's</i> annual Exports.
Pitch ———	5,869 ———	Indian Corn ———	16,428 Bushels.	
Tar ———	2,943 ———	Peafe ———	9,112 ———	
Turpentine ———	759 ———	Shingles ———	1,114,000 in Number.	
Beef ———	416 ———	Calk-Staves ———	206,000 ———	
Pork ———	1,560 ———	Lumber ———	395,000 Feet.	
Deer-Skins ———	460 Hogheads.	Indico (<i>Anno 1753</i>) ———	210,924 lb. Weight.	
Tanned Leather ———	4,196 Hides.	Ditto, (<i>Anno 1756</i>) about	500,000 ———	

Beside a great Number of Live Cattle and Horses; also Cedar-Wood, Cypress, Walnut-Plank, Bees-Wax, Myrtle, some Raw Silk, and Cotton.

North Carolina exported, *Anno 1753*,

Tar ———	61,525 Barrels.	Tobacco, about ———	100 Hogheads.	VI. <i>North Caro-</i> <i>lina's</i> annual Ex- ports.
Pitch ———	12,055 ———	Shingles ———	2,500,000 in Number.	
Turpentine ———	10,429 ———	Lumber ———	2,000,647 Feet.	
Indian Corn ———	61,580 Bushels.	Deer Skins, about ———	30,000 ———	
Peafe, about ———	10,000 ———	Tanned Leather, about ———	1,000 Cwt.	
Pork, and Beef ———	3,300 Barrels.			

Beside much Wheat, Rice, Bread, Potatoes, Wax, Tallow-Candles, Bacon, Timber, some Cotton, Indico, and Furs.

Lastly, *Georgia*, though still but thinly inhabited, begins to raise some Rice, Indico and Raw Silk, VII. *Georgia's* and to export some Corn and Lumber to the *West Indies*. They have also some Trade with the *Indians* for Exports. Peltry: All which will naturally increafe with the Increase of their Planters. These are very comfortable Accounts for our Nation, even at present, and afford a most promising Prospect for future Generations.

With respect to our *West-India*, or *Sugar Isles*, notwithstanding the small Number of their white People, compared to those in our Continent Colonies, we must admit them to be extremely beneficial to us, not only as having from us alone every Kind of Manufacture, &c. which they and their much more numerous *Negroes* need, but likewise on account of the vast Quantity of the very rich Returns they make us, in Sugars, Rum, Molasses, Cotton, Ginger, Pimento, Coffee, Drugs of sundry Kinds, and Mahogany-Timber; thereby greatly augmenting his Majesty's Customs, and employing great Numbers of our Ships, Mariners, Manufacturers, &c.

The vast Benefits of the *British* Sugar Isles to their Mother-Country.

Some have made the annual Value of all the said imported Sugars, &c. from those Isles, to amount to no less than 1,300,000 *l. Sterling*; and that (till the *French* supplanted us in the Re-exportation of our Sugars) we annually re-exported one third Part thereof. But the Exactness of this Computation cannot be absolutely depended on.

Since the Use of *Tea*, *Coffee*, *Chocolate* and *Punch*, and that Made-Wines (or Sweets) have become so general almost all over *Europe*, the Consumption of Sugar has so greatly increafed, that it is at this Day one of the greatest mercantile Articles in Commerce.

Sugar has been in great Estimation in *Europe*, even long before *America* was discovered, though in old Times much scarcer and dearer than at present. As far as appears, none of it was found, or at least known, in *America*, till transplanted thither by the *Europeans*. Its Origin was from the inland Continent of *Asia*, very probably as far east as *China*, where it still greatly abounds. It was from that Continent first transplanted to *Cyprus*, and thence (according to various Authors) into *Sicily*, where no Footsteps of it now remain; thence it was transplanted to the *Madeira* and *Canary Isles*, and from the latter, by *Portugal*, into *Brazil*: Though others think, that the *Portuguese*, (before they discovered, or at least planted in *Brazil*) being in Possession of the Coast of *Angola* in *Africa*, where the Sugar Cane was found spontaneously to grow, first transplanted it from *Angola* to *Brasil*. From *Brasil* it was transplanted (as we shall see) first to our Isle of *Barbadoes*, and thence to our other *West-India* Isles; as from *Brasil* also it was carried to the *Spanish West-India* Isles, and also to the *Spanish* Dominions in *Mexico*, *Peru* and *Chili*; and lastly, to the *French*, *Dutch* and *Danish* Colonies. More of the History and Transplantations of this most univerfal Merchandize will be found in the Progress of our Work.

And its History, and various Transplantations from *China* to *America*.

Some think, that all our annual Exports to *America* do amount to above a Million in Value; which may be probable enough, if what Dr. *William Clark* of *Boston* in *New-England* affirms be true, in his judicious *Observations on the Conduct of the French, and their Incroachments on our American Colonies*, [*Boston* printed, *London* reprinted, *Anno 1755*] viz. "That our annual Exports to *New-England* alone, amount to 400,000 *l. Sterling*.—And that near Half the Shipping of *Great Britain* is employed in the Commerce carried on with her *American* Plantations: Which Trade alone (he justly adds) will, in Time, employ a much greater Quantity of Shipping than all the present Shipping of *Britain*. Beside, that this Trade will enable her with greater Advantage to extend her Commerce with other Countries." Our annual Imports from all our *American* Plantations are conjectured to amount to near thrice the Value of our said Exports, which (contrary to the Nature of our Imports from

A Computation of the immense Gains which *Britain* reaps from her *American* Plantations.

foreign Nations) constitutes a *real Balance* in our Favour at Home, of probably near two Millions *Sterling* yearly; and our great Re-exports of our Plantation Goods to foreign Parts, *viz.* of Tobacco, Rice, Sugar, Peltry, &c. is one very great (if not the greatest) Means of bringing the general annual Balance of Trade to be so much in our Favour.

Some happy future
Prospects from Bri-
tain's Continent
American Colonies.

For a considerable Time after our first planting in *America*, the Undertakers at Home were much discouraged, being great Losers by their yearly Embarkations thither, as appears by the Histories of *Virginia*, *Barbadoes*, *Bermudas*, &c. which were indeed, for a long Time, mere unprofitable Drains of our People and Substance, until, by Patience and Perseverance, they had cleared and planted those Countries, when they gradually became, as above, a real and great Benefit, and the Means of employing, increasing and enriching their Fellow-subjects at home! Infomuch, that, if for our Sins, any great Calamity should befall us at Home, we may then bless God that we have another vastly more extensive Empire to retire to, where our Kindred and Fellow-subjects have paved the Way for the comfortable Settlement of many more Millions of People than the whole *British* Empire now contains. Neither can it be justly said to be carrying our Conjectures too far, to observe, that a Time may come when our *Continent Colonies* may (by due Encouragement) prove so potent and populous, as to be well able to succour their Mother-Country, both with Troops and Shipping, in Case of an unequal War with our Enemies, even in *Europe* itself; as indeed they very lately and successfully have succoured us against Encroachments in *America*. A Time too, we hope, is still more likely to come, and less remote, when we shall no longer depend on the northern Nations of *Europe*, for even any Part of our Naval Stores,—on *Italy* and *Turkey* for *Raw Silk*, *Oils*, &c.—on *Russia* for *Pot-ash*, *Hemp*, *Flax*, &c.—nor perhaps on any other *European* Country, for Wines, Drugs, or dried Fruits.

A Computation of
the Number of
white People in our
American Colonies.

In the mean Time, let us summarily take a View of the present Stength of our Colonies, in Point of the Numbers of their *white* People, as we find them in Dr. *William Douglas's* Account of *New-England*, Anno 1751, and in that of the anonymous Author of an Account of the European Settlements in America, published for Mr. *Dodley*, Anno 1757, in two Octavo Volumes, *viz.*

1st. On the Conti-
nent.

New England's four proper Provinces, contain - - - - - White People.
354,000

[The *English* Translator's Preface (Anno 1758) to *Don Antonio de Ulloa's Voyage* to South America, by Command of the King of Spain, (between the Years 1735 and 1746) quotes a Memorial drawn from the Papers of the Marquis de la Maison forte, a Prisoner at Boston, after our first taking of Cape Breton, wherein it is said, "That in the Space of a single Century, the People of New England will be as numerous as those in Old England, and in a Condition to give Law to all the Nations in North America."]

<i>Pennsylvania</i> , [the youngest Colony but <i>Georgia</i> and <i>Nova Scotia</i>] above	- - - - -	250,000
<i>New York</i> ,	- - - - -	80,000
<i>Virginia</i> , [the oldest <i>English</i> Colony on the Continent]	- - - - -	70,000
<i>New Jersey</i> , [much improved since become a Regal Colony]	- - - - -	60,000
<i>Maryland</i> ,	- - - - -	40,000

And, although those Authors have omitted the Numbers in the now flourishing Provinces of *South* and *North Carolina*, and in *Georgia*, we shall suppose all the three to contain (*viz.* *North Carolina*, *South Carolina*, and *Georgia*) at least

- - - - -	60,000
-----------	--------

Total white People on the Continent,	- - - - -	914,000
N. B. <i>Nova Scotia</i> (though not computed) may contain about	- - - - -	30,000

And then the Total will be about	- - - - -	944,000
----------------------------------	-----------	---------

There is no Colony nor Plantation in *Hudson's Bay*, and only a few Men in their four small Ports, remaining there for keeping the Company's Goods, &c. during the Winter Season.

Others, more sanguinely, will needs have all our Continent Colonies to contain about 1,100,000 white Inhabitants, exclusive of our new, and very important Acquisition of *Canada*, which gives us Possession of the entire Trade of the very valuable Furs and Peltry of that vast Continent, which may possibly also contain at least 40,000 white *Canadians*, or *French* Inhabitants; and of *Florida*, and a great Part of *Louisiana*.

2^{dly}, In our Ame-
rican Islands,

In our *West India*, or Sugar Isles, the *white* People are thus computed, (*viz.* according to the above-quoted anonymous Author.)

<i>Jamaica</i> , about [though some Accounts make them fewer than]	- - - - -	Whites. 20,000
<i>Barbadoes</i> ,	- - - - -	25,000
<i>St. Christophers</i> , about	- - - - -	9,000
<i>Antigua</i> ,	- - - - -	7,000
<i>Nevis</i> ,	- - - - -	5,000
<i>Montserrat</i> ,	- - - - -	5,000

Total Whites in the Sugar Isles,	- - - - -	71,000
----------------------------------	-----------	--------

A Number (doublets) noway proportioned to the Number of their *Negroes*, the latter being generally thirteen or fourteen to one white Person, or, as others, about sixteen to one white Man.

<i>Bermudas</i> ,	- - - - -	5,000
Total white Persons in all our <i>American</i> Isles,	- - - - -	76,000
<i>Barbuda</i>	- - - - -	

✧ *Barbuda* (though amongst the Sugar Isles) has no direct Trade with *Britain*, being purely employed in Husbandry, and for raising of some fresh Provisions for the other Colonies.

Providence is the only Island of all the *Bahamas* which is considerably inhabited, upon which, however, (beside the two small Garrisons) we have but very few white People.

And of *Newfoundland* the like may be said. As for our new Acquisitions of the Isles of *Grenada*, the *Grenadines*, *Tobago*, *St. Vincent*, and *Dominico*, we have good Ground to hope they will all be soon planted and cultivated, and will become very useful Sugar Islands.

It is much wished by some, that Means could be found (without endangering our Sovereignty in *America*, and also without injuring private Property and Liberty) for uniting all the *Continent Colonies* into one Kind of Government or Constitution, so as the public Exigencies (in Time of common Danger) might be more effectually supplied than hitherto has been the Case; they being at present extremely various in their internal State. First, Some (for Instance) are entirely regal Governments, as *Georgia*, *South Carolina*, *Virginia*, *New-York*, *New-Hampshire*, [being Part of what is usually called *New-England*] and lastly, *Nova Scotia*; in all which Provinces, both the Government, and also the Property of the Lands, or *Dominium directum*, (i. e. of the Quit-rents) are in the Crown, excepting *Earl Granville's* undivided eighth Part of *Carolina*, and *Lord Fairfax's North-Creek District* in *Virginia*. Secondly, In others, viz. in *Maryland* and *Pennsylvania*, both the Government and Property of the Lands are in the original Grantees from the Crown, called *Lords-Proprietors*, who are, the *Lord Baltimore* for the first-named Province, and the Descendants of *William Penn*, Esq; for the latter. Thirdly, In *Connecticut* and *Rhode Island*, (two other of the *New England* Provinces) both the Government and Property [i. e. the Quit-rents] are in the Representatives of the People. Fourthly, In the best peopled and best cultivated Province of the *Massachusetts Bay* (more peculiarly called *New England*) the Government is in the Crown, but the Property [i. e. the Quit-rents] in the Representatives of the People. Lastly, In *New Jersey*, the Government is now also in the Crown, although the Property, [i. e. the Quit-rents] remains still in a certain select Body of Proprietors.

The great Inconveniences of the various Constitutions of the *British* *Continent Colonies* of *America*.

Were all these thirteen Provinces uniformly joined under the Crown, (consistently with Safety, and the retaining their absolute Dependence on their Mother Country) they might undoubtedly be rendered much more powerful, and also more beneficial to us than they have hitherto been, consisting of no fewer than about a *Million of white People*, and perhaps of near half a *Million of Negroes* and dependent *Indians*; a Number of Subjects superior to that of some entire Kingdoms in *Europe*; possessed too of a Territory extended in Length for at least 1,500 Miles (*Florida* included) along the *Deucalidian* Ocean, from South-west to North-east, and which, by good Management, might before now have been extended and planted more than perhaps half as many Miles in Breadth, backward towards the *South or Indian Ocean*, instead of suffering themselves to be barbarously outraged and ravaged by a Handful of closely-united Enemies. All which is, and must be solely submitted to those in whose Power alone it is to rectify, as far as is possible, whatever has been thus formerly so supinely neglected.

Of all the Follies that any Nation can be guilty of in her Colonies, that of even the least Degree of Restraint (and much more of Persecution, for mere religious Differences) is the most destructive to their Prosperity, more especially in such Colonies as ours mostly are, on the Continent, consisting of Persons of all Persuasions of Protestants, who all undoubtedly have an equal and natural Right peaceably to profess what they like best, and freely and openly to enjoy their own Ministry and Modes of Worship: But, with respect to *Roman Catholics*, who have a foreign Head, and often foreign Hearts and Inclinations, it were much better they were not at all tolerated there, more especially considering the near Neighbourhood of the *French* and *Spanish* busy Missionaries.

The Justice and true Wisdom of an absolute Toleration of all Sorts of peaceable Protestants in our Colonies.

Since the Invention of the greatly expensive Fire-Artillery and Ammunition, and of the huge modern Ships of War, (one of which, of the first or second Rate, in our Days, exceeds the Cost of perhaps an hundred of the best of those in our *King Edward III.'s Fleet* before *Calais*) the Expence of modern Wars is become so excessive, that the Potentates of *Europe* are indispensibly obliged to endeavour at an Increase of their Revenues, by all possible Means; Money, and not merely Multitudes of Men, as in old Times, being now the great Measure of Power. And as there are but two national Means for peaceably obtaining of Money or Riches, viz. either by having Mines of the precious Metals, (as in *Spain* and *Portugal*) or else by Manufactures, joined to such an extensive foreign Commerce as may bring in an adequate Over-balance of Money from other Nations: And as, moreover, the latter alone is in our Power, it is undoubtedly our great and most important Interest incessantly to pursue it. Until the middle of the Reign of our great *King Edward III.* we had no Manufactures for Exportation; that King's Revenues were, therefore, comparatively very inconsiderable; for, in the 22d Year of his Reign, [*Anno 1348*] when in a hot War with *France*, the whole Subsidy on *Wool* exported, at 40 Shillings per Sack, [a very heavy Tax] was but 60,000 *l.* of their then Money, or 180,000 *l.* of our Money. *Anno 1371*, he could raise no more on the Laity than 50,000 *l.* and the like Sum on the Clergy (both together being still very near equal to 300,000 *l.* of our Money). Even so late as *King Henry V.'s* grand Expedition against *France*, (*Anno 1415*) that intrepid Prince could raise but 300,000 Marks, i. e. 200,000 *l.* nearly equal in Weight to 400,000 *l.* of our Money. Sir *Robert Cotton* (in his *Polibuma*) makes that Prince's ordinary annual Revenue to be but 55,743 *l.* 10 s. 10 d. or 111,487 *l.* 1 s. 8 d. of our Money; being the whole Revenue of his Crown Lands, on which, in those Days, our Princes entirely subsisted in peaceable Times, without applying to their Parliaments. By what various and gradual Means *England* fell afterwards into Commerce and Manufactures, whereby alone she has been enabled to support her Independency and Dignity amongst the other great Powers of *Europe*, will be seen in the ensuing Work. In the mean time, as we have before, in this Introduction, treated of our very losing Trade with *France*,

Since the Invention of Fire Artillery, and of the huge modern Ships of War, Commerce is become, more or less, absolutely needful for all Nations. Money, the great Measure of Power in modern *Europe*.

INTRODUCTION.

France, and of our still gainful one with *Holland*, we shall now go on with a brief View of our present Commerce with other Nations, beginning from the more northern Parts of *Europe*.

By the Balance of our Trade with *Russia*, *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Prussia*, and the *Hanse-Towns*, *Britain* is a great Loser.

With *Russia*, *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Sweden*, *Prussia*, and most of the *Hanse-Towns* on the *Baltic*, we have undoubtedly a losing Trade; that is to say, the Balance is against us some hundred thousand Pounds yearly; yet from those Parts we must still continue to be supplied with immense Quantities of Naval Stores, Ship and House Timber, Pipe-Staves, Copper, Hemp, Flax, and their Seeds, Iron, Potash, &c. until we become wise and happy enough to be supplied with every one of these Articles from our own *American Colonies*; for although the said northern People cannot take off an equal Value of our *British* Products and Manufactures, we must nevertheless sit down contented with a Trade, which, as we are at present circumstanced, they know we cannot dispense with; most of the before-named Articles being absolutely needful, either for our Navy-Royal, or for our mercantile Shipping, Manufactures, &c.

And, it is to be feared, also with *Hamburg*, *Bremen*, &c.

As for others of the *Hanseatic* Ports, as *Hamburg*, *Bremen*, *Dantzic*, &c. they, it is true, take off great Quantities of our Woollen Manufactures, Plantation and *East-India* Goods, (more especially *Hamburg*) wherewith they supply a great Part of *Germany* and *Poland*; yet, on the other Hand, we take off immense Quantities of their low-priced Linen of various Sorts, suited for our Plantation and *African* Trades, &c. until such Time as our People of *Scotland* and *Ireland* shall be able fully to supply us therewith; they also supply us with Oak-Timber, Pipe-Staves, Battery, &c. It is therefore much to be apprehended, that we are still indebted to them for an annual Balance, though, it is to be hoped, not a very considerable one.

Britain's Trade with *Russia* gives the Balance greatly against us.

But with respect to our Trade to the Ports of *Russia*, it is beyond all Question, that the Balance is some hundred thousand Pounds annually against us, for their Naval Stores, Linen, and Linen-Yarn, Flax, Hemp, and their Seeds, Drugs, Bees-wax, Timber, *Russia* Leather, and sometimes Raw Silk from *Persia* when in a peaceable State, &c. which we take of them in great Quantities, over and above all the Value of the Woollen Goods, *American* and *East-India* Merchandize, Watches, Jewels, wrought Plate, Household Furniture, Hard-ware, and many other Things, which we supply them with. Instead of our taking off such great Quantities of Linen-Yarn, spun in *Russia*, *Poland*, and *Germany*, (where Labour is said to be performed so cheap as 3 Pence per Day) would it not be extremely right in our Legislature, as much as possible to encourage the spinning of it in *Britain* and *Ireland*? As the dressing and spinning of the Flax gives Foreigners too much of the Manufacture; it is farther to be considered, that the raw Flax would be imported in our own Shipping; whereas the greatest Part of their Linen-Yarn is said to be imported in foreign Bottoms; whereby we evidently lie under two very considerable Disadvantages.

Britain's Trade with the *Austrian Netherlands*, a losing one.

Although the *ten* Provinces, usually stiled the *Austrian Netherlands*, have a much better Country than those of *Holland*, yet, they are most probably never like to recover their ancient Commerce, whilst the *seven* United Provinces can preserve their Independency: The former, therefore, must be content with what Share they have left of the Woollen and Linen Trade, and in the Lace and Cambrick Manufactures, *Rhenish* Wines, &c. in most of which *Britain* deals very considerably with them; although (in all but the Wines) we hope in Time to be compleatly supplied from *Scotland* and *Ireland*. At present our Trade thither, and especially to *French Flanders*, is a losing one to us, though perhaps too much exaggerated by those who make the Balance to be two Millions Sterling yearly against us, by their not taking off any proportionable Quantities of our Manufactures, *East-India* and Plantation Goods, with which Merchandize they are mostly supplied by *France*.

Our Trade to *Portugal* not so gainful as it has formerly been thought to be.

With *Portugal*, *Great Britain* undoubtedly carries on a very advantageous Commerce, by supplying not only that Kingdom with great Quantities of Woollen Goods, Hard-ware, Linen, Glass-ware, Lead, Tin, Corn, and many other Things, for their Home Use, but also with greater Quantities of slight Woollen and Linen Goods, for their foreign Plantations: Yet, as *France* has of late Years very much encroached on us in the Trade to *Portugal*, with their slight Woollen, Silk, and Linen Stuffs, &c. and as, moreover, we take off such vast Quantities of their Wines and Fruits, more than any other Nation, or indeed than all the other Nations in *Europe* could or would consume, the Balance in our Favour is not (by many knowing Persons) thought so considerable as it has formerly been.

Our Trade to *Spain* is still gainful to us.

The same, in a great Measure, may, we apprehend, be pronounced concerning our Trade to *Spain*, *France* having greatly encroached on us there, and is daily getting Ground of us with her Woollen, Gold and Silver Lace, Silk, Linen, and other Manufactures; although nothing can be clearer, than that it is much more the Interest of both *Spain* and *Portugal* to encourage us rather than *France*, since we take off much more of their Wines, Fruits, Drugs, Oils, &c. than *France* has, or can possibly have Need of; which last-named Kingdom takes none of their Wines: Inasmuch, that probably *France* gains a greater Balance from both those Kingdoms than we do; although it must, however, be acknowledged, that our Trade with *Spain* is still a gainful one to us.

Britain's Commerce with *Italy* and *Sicily* is in the main beneficial to us.

As none of the States and Cities of *Italy* and *Sicily* have any Plantations or Dominions without the Bounds of the *Mediterranean* Sea, we (as well as *France* and *Holland*) supply them with many Articles from the *American* Plantations, and from *East-India*, as well as with Woollen and Metallic, &c. Manufactures, Tin, Lead, Fish, Corn, &c. On the other Hand, we take of them fine Velvets and Brocades, fine *Genoa* Paper, *Florence* and other Wines, Oils, Raw and Thrown Silk, Drugs, Fruits, &c. all or most of them in considerable Quantities; so that perhaps it is not very easy to determine on which Side the Balance lies. Yet, as we trade thither almost intirely in our own Shipping, and as many of the most considerable Articles we have from thence are absolutely necessary for the compleating of our own Manufactures, we must therefore allow the Trade to *Italy* and *Sicily* to be, upon the whole, a beneficial one to us.

Although our general and declared Intention in this Work be limited mostly to the Commercial Affairs of *Christendom* alone, excepting what relates to our *Turkey* or *Levant* Company, we may, however, here briefly and properly remark, That, notwithstanding the *Grand Signior's* vast Dominions do extend to and comprehend many of the finest Countries upon Earth, and which are excellently well adapted to Commerce and Manufactures, *viz.* ancient *Greece*, almost all the Countries round the Shores of the *Black Sea*, *Lower Asia*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Egypt*, and *Barca*; yet the *Turks* have very little Commerce but what is intirely *passive*, brought to their Ports by the Shipping of *Christendom*; which bring back from thence sundry excellent *raw* Materials for Commerce, *viz.* *Raw-silk*, *Groggram-Yarn*, *Galls*, and other *Dying-Drugs*, &c. as also *Medicinal-Drugs*, *Coffee*, *Carpets*, &c. in which Trade *we*, the *Dutch*, and the *Venetians*, have still a considerable Share; although the *French* from *Marseilles* have greatly gained Ground on *us*, and all others, of late Years, in that Trade, by the vast Quantities of their fine *Woollen Cloths*, *Stuffs*, &c. and their *American* and *East-India* Goods, carried to *Constantinople*, *Smyrna*, *Aleppo*, *Alexandria*, and other Ports. We, however, still carry on a considerable Trade thither, both with respect to the before-named exported, imported, and other Merchandize: And although, by the immense Quantities of *Raw-silk*, &c. which we import from *Turkey*, the Balance may be probably, in a literal Sense, against us; yet the greatest Part of our said Imports being employed in our own *Silk*, &c. Manufactures, we can by no Means (upon the whole) call the *Turkey* Trade an unprofitable one to *Great Britain*.

Britain's Commerce with Turkey.

The *Barbary-Turks* (or rather *Moors*) are as little addicted to Commerce as the *Levantine Turks*: And *as*, whilst we retain our Superiority on the *Mediterranean Seas*, we shall generally be able to compel all the *Barbary* piratical States to be at Peace with *us*; it is, therefore, evidently advantageous to *us*, that they remain, as at present, at War with other *Christian Powers*, whereby we not only undisturbedly carry on our own Commerce in those Seas, but are moreover become, in some Measure, the Carriers of both the Merchandize and Treasure of other States at Enmity with them. The Product of *Barbary*, *viz.* *Bees-wax*, *Copper*, *Almonds*, *Dates*, *Morocco Leather*, sundry *Drugs*, &c. is now mostly lodged in Warehouses at our Port of *Gibraltar*, from whence those Goods are said to be sent home to *Britain* and *Ireland*, nearly on as easy Terms as they were formerly brought directly from the Ports of *Barbary*; yet our Trade thither with our own Manufactures and Product is scarcely thought considerable enough to bring the Balance in our Favour.

Britain's Commerce with Barbary.

On the West Coasts of *Africa*, our Commerce is principally for the *Slave Trade* of *Guinea* and *Benin*; where, however, we have neither Colony nor Plantation; but merely a Number of inconsiderable Ports on its Shores, for the Protection of our Trade with its wretched Natives; which indeed would be of little Importance to *us*, were it not for the great and constant Supplies we get from thence of *Negro Slaves* for our *American* Plantations, purchased intirely with our own *British* Product and Manufactures of coarse *Woollen*, *Linen*, *Cotton*, *Iron*, *Brass*, *Copper*, *Pewter*, and *Glass*; also *Armoury*, *Tools*, *Lead*, and some *East-India* Articles; with which also we purchase some *Gold-dust*, *Gums*, *Ivory*, and *Guinea Pepper*; being in effect all the Product to be had on that barbarous Coast. So far, therefore, this Trade may be said to be beneficial to *us*. The Legislature, of late Years, has laid this *African* Trade in some Sort open, under certain Regulations; whereby, it is to be hoped, it may in time be brought to flourish more than ever before.

Britain's Trade to Africa for Slaves, &c.

With respect to the History of the general Trade to *East-India*, (more particularly of our own Nation) its former and later Alterations and Fluctuations have taken up more Room in our ensuing Work, than perhaps any other single Branch of our Commerce. We shall therefore refer the Reader thither, after just remarking, (what many have done before) That, although our own present *East-India* Company enjoys an extensive Trade, and is seemingly in a very prosperous Condition, having many fine Ports and Factories, and a considerable territorial Property, in *India*; making also at home considerable Dividends, and such immense Sales, too, as were never known in former Times; having also, of late Years, adorned even the City of *London* itself, not only with a fine Office, but with such spacious and numerous Warehouses as perhaps are scarcely equalled in any other Nation: All which are likewise their own Property. Yet, with respect to all *Europe* complexly taken, it seems to be universally agreed to be a pernicious Trade; a Trade, draining it of all or most of the Silver which *America* brings to it. If all *Europe*, therefore, could be supposed jointly to agree in dropping the *East-India* Trade intirely, it would be better for the whole, as well as every particular Nation in it: For, unless it be the single, though indeed great, Article of *Saltpetre*, and some *Medicinal*, *Dyers*, and *Painters* Drugs, (all or most of which also *America* can supply) we can hardly recollect any necessarily-useful Commodity imported from thence, (some *Gold* from *China*, &c. likewise excepted) which does not interfere with the better Manufactures and Product of *Europe*. But as such a general Agreement is not to be expected; and as other *European* Nations would undoubtedly, in our Stead, supply all the neighbouring Nations with *East-India* Merchandize, (should we now at any time drop that Trade) to their own very great Advantage; and as, moreover, by our Laws, all the rich and numerous *Indian* Manufactures, directly interfering with our *Silk*, *Woollen*, and *Linen* ones, must necessarily be re-exported to foreign Countries; whereby, and by sundry other Articles so exported, it is now conjectured, by impartial and very competent Judges, that a considerable Balance is annually gained to this Kingdom; which, on Supposition of dropping all Commerce to *India* would be lost to *us*. Upon this very probable Presumption, (which is submitted to every Reader's impartial Judgment) and also as *Saltpetre* is so absolutely necessary for our national and private Magazines for Gun-powder, for which we must otherwise be at the Mercy of dangerous Rivals; we must ever be of Opinion, that our *East-India* Trade, under its present Circumstances, is really a beneficial one for *Great Britain*; and that, moreover, on the same Supposition, it is highly for the Nation's as well as for the Company's Interest, to support, improve, and increase our *East-India* Commerce as much as is possible.

Remarks on Britain's present East-India Commerce.

Our present East-India Trade ought to be supported.

In discoursing of the general Product and Manufactures of all the foregoing Countries, with whom *Great Britain* has any Commerce, we think it here needful to obviate what some might think a plausible Objection, *viz.* Our not enumerating every minute Article thereof: But this, we apprehend, in general a Work as ours, would be both tiresome and superfluous. We have therefore judged it sufficient

The governing Articles of Product and Manufactures in every Nation of Europe.

for our Purpose, solely to specify what may be properly termed the *governing Articles*, i. e. such as most materially conduce to constitute the general Bulk of Trade in any Nation, in respect to its Dealings with all other Nations with whom they have any Commerce. Thus, (for Instance) in the Northern Countries and *Russia* before treated of, the *governing Articles* are Naval Stores, [i. e. Ship-Timber, Pitch, Tar, Hemp, Sail-cloth, and Cordage] House-Timber, Copper, Flax, Corn, Iron, Linen, and Potash.—In *England*, the *Woollen* and *Hardware* Manufactures, with *Tin* and *Lead*, together with our *American* Productions and *East-India* Re-exportations.—[In *Ireland* (as well as *Scotland*) the *Linen* now governs.] In *Holland*, *Linen*, *Woollen* and *Silk* Manufactures, *Fish*, and *East-India* Merchandize.—In *France*, *Wines*, *Brandies*, the *Woollen*, *Silk*, and *Linen* Manufactures, and their *East-India* and *American* Merchandize.—In *Spain* and *Portugal*, their *Wines* and *Fruits*, their *American* Productions, and more especially their *Gold* and *Silver* from thence, (beside *Diamonds* and *Pearls*.)—In *Italy*, their raw and thrown *Silk*, *Velvets*, *Oils*, *Wines*, *Fruits*, and *Drugs*.—In *Germany*, and the *Austrian* *Netherlands*, *Linen*, *Timber*, *Metals*, *Rhenish*, *Moselle*, and *Hungarian* *Wines*.—In *Poland*, *Corn*. And, if we must name *Turkey*, its *Raw-silk*, *Grogam* *Yarn*, *Galls*, *Carpets*, *Coffee*, and *Drugs*; are the governing and predominant Articles.

Commerce, the different Effects either from the Pursuit or Neglect of it, increased in *Holland* and *Poland*.

The Advancement of national Commerce and Manufactures has long been a Point of State-Policy in all the Councils of *Europe*, and has, of later Times, taken up not a little Room in the general Treaties between Nations. Men are now fully convinced, *That Nations are more or less opulent and potent, in proportion to their greater or lesser Application to Commerce. And that a small Country, though lying even under some natural Disadvantages, and with very little Product of its own, [like Holland] may, by an unwearied Application to every possible Branch of Commerce, acquire much more Wealth, as well as a superior Power and Influence in the great Affairs of the World, than another certain Country, [like Poland] which, though blessed with many natural Advantages in Point of Climate, Soil, and Fertility; of People, and of Variety of excellent Materials for Commerce, and of perhaps twenty Times the Extent of the other, shall nevertheless supinely neglect the Improvement of those great Advantages.*

The Increase of Commerce in *England*, as well as in other Countries, has produced great Alterations for the better all over *Europe*.

The Increase of Commerce within the last three Centuries, has introduced a very great Increase of Elegance in Buildings, Furniture, Equipages, Tables, Drefs, &c. throughout all *Europe*. Until the Reign of our King *Henry VII.* the Bulk of the *Housing* of *England* was generally very mean in comparison of our Times. They had very few Stone-Buildings, or even Brick ones, excepting most great Churches, many of the great Mens Houses; and of the greater Monasteries: The Generality of Houses not only in *London*, and other Cities, but of many capital Country-Seats, were of Timber with Clay or Plaster intermixed; and those of most Farmers, and in Villages, were of Mud and Clay.

Vassalage and servile Tenures also, (or the *Feudal* System) from many Purchases and Grants, began to grow gradually into Disuse, (in *England* much earlier than in *Scotland*;) And our said King *Henry VII.*'s Law, for enabling the Nobility to split their Baronies or Manors, without paying Fines for Alienation, gradually brought much of the landed Interest into the Scale of the *Commons*, and greatly multiplied the Number of our Freeholds; as did also the succeeding wild Extravagance of our Kings, in squandering away their own numerous Baronies and Demefne-Lands, most happily for their Subjects; whereby they became at length intirely dependent, for their Subsistence, on the Purfes of their Subjects.

Commercial Companies compared to Crutches.

By these and other preceding as well as succeeding Alterations, the Face of Things, in almost all *Europe*, became strangely changed for the better; which Alterations were rendered much more visible in those Countries which fell earliest into Trade and Manufactures; for the greater Advancement whereof, the said Countries granted exclusive Privileges to certain voluntary Affociations or Companies of Merchants and Traders, who, with united Endeavours, (and some at length with Joint-Stocks) were doubtless greatly serviceable for the Advancement of national Commerce in the earliest Times, and until we became better able to stand on our own Legs; when, indeed, private or separate Traders began to make loud Complaints against such Companies, comparing them not unfitly to *Crutches*, which a wise Man will gladly lay aside when he can better walk without them.

Sir *Josiah Child*'s Opinion concerning Commercial Companies.

The judicious Sir *Josiah Child* was of Opinion, (above eighty Years ago) “That all Restrictions on Trade are naught; and that no Company whatever, whether they trade in a Joint-Stock, or under Regulations, (called regulated Companies) can be for public Good, except it may be easy for all or any of his Majesty's Subjects to be admitted into them, at any Time, for a very inconsiderable Fine; and that, if the Fine exceeds 20 *l.* it is too much.”—Yet, in another Place, he admits, “That, for Countries with which his Majesty has no Alliance, nor can have any, by reason of their Distance or Barbarity, or Non-communication with the Princes of *Christendom*, and where there is a Necessity of maintaining Forces and Forts, such as the *East-India* and *Guinea* Companies, it seems evident to me, that the greatest Part of those two Trades ought, for public Good, to be managed by a Joint-Stock.” [He was himself an eminent Director of the *East-India* Company.]

That Author inveighs against the *Eastland* Company, which, we have shewn, (in this Work) was afterward abolished, and for what Reason, viz. “for excluding others from the Trade within their Limits; whereby,” (says he) “the *Dutch* have been enabled to supply *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and all Parts of the *Baltic*, with most of the Commodities usually sent thither: And that the *Dutch*, who have no *Eastland* Company, have ten Times the Trade to the *Eastland* Parts that we have. And for *Russia* and *Greenland*, where we also have Companies,” [the *English* *Greenland* Company is long since down] “our Trade is, in effect, wholly lost; while the *Dutch*, without Companies, have forty Times what we have of Trade in those Parts.”

A Caution in reading older Books on Commerce.

Here it is necessary again to put in a Caution to Readers of Books on Commerce, written so far back as this otherwise great Author's Time, (viz. the Reign of King *Charles II.*) For, since his Time, our *Russia* Trade is very much increased, and the Trade of *Holland* is visibly declining. *France*, in his Days, very little interfered with *England* and *Holland*, (comparatively speaking) in foreign Commerce; and *Holland*'s

Holland's Commerce was in its very Zenith of Prosperity. The Case is at present widely different; the *French* now thrusting themselves into every Corner of the commercial World, to the great Detriment of both *England* and *Holland*.

Our regulated Companies at present are four, viz. 1. That anciently called the *Mercantile-Adventurers*, but now usually named the *Hamburgh Company*. 2. The *Russia Company*. 3. The *Levant or Turkey Company*. And, 4. The *New African Company*. Our exclusive Joint-Stock Companies are, (according to Seniority) 1. The *East-India Company*. 2. The *Hudson's-Bay Company*. 3. The *South-Sea Company*. And, 4. The *Bank of England* is so far an exclusive Joint-Stock Company, that no other Company can deal in Banking, nor any private Partnership exceeding six Persons in Number. With respect to our said *English* regulated Companies, it is needful to remark, (for the Sake of some of our Readers) That a regulated Company always implies such a one as does not trade in one joint or united Stock, but every Member trades on his own separate Bottom, under such Regulations and By-Laws as the Company's Charter impowers them to make. With regard to our said Joint-Stock Companies, one of them, viz. the *South-Sea Company*, has carried on no foreign Commerce since it was excluded, by the last Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, from the *Spanish Affiento Trade*. And another of them, viz. the *Hudson's-Bay Company*, is not [as elsewhere noted] a legally exclusive Company.

English mercantile Companies, a Catalogue of them.

An English regulated trading Company defined.

British Joint Stock Corporations defined and enumerated.

Another Joint-Stock Corporation, the *Bank of England*, though not directly engaged in any foreign Commerce, is nevertheless of very great Benefit and Convenience to Commerce both foreign and domestic; in the Business of Banking,—of discounting Bills of Exchange,—and in dealing in foreign Coin and Bullion; beside being at all Times extremely subservient for the Support of National Credit. Other Joint-Stock Companies, though not directly engaged in either foreign or domestic Commerce, are consequently beneficial to both; as the two *London Corporations* for insuring of *Ships and Merchandize from Losses at Sea*, and of *Houses and Goods from Damage by Fire*, well known by the Names of *The Royal-Exchange Assurance*, and of *The London Assurance*, Companies; and they are also impowered to lend Money on Bottomree. Also, the two incorporated and Joint-Stock Banks at *Edinburgh* are greatly beneficial, in that Part of *Britain*, both to the mercantile and landed Interests.—Moreover, the *English Copper-Company of London*; and the *Corporations for Mines*, and for the *Linen Manufacture*, in *Scotland*;—*The Mine-Adventure Company of London*, (such as it is,) and the *Linen Company of Dublin*, are all Joint-Stock Companies, and are, more or less, beneficial to the Public; as are also the *Lead-Smelting Company*, and certain Companies for supplying of *London* with fresh Water.—The *Equivalent-Company* is also a Corporation, with a Joint-Stock, but no way concerned in Commerce, as we have elsewhere shewn: But the *Million Bank Company* is no Corporation, though it has a Joint-Stock, being only a legal Partnership entered into in the Reign of King *William III.* for dealing in irredeemable Government-Securities.

The Immenfeness of the enhanced Value of many Manufactures, from their first raw or unimproved Material, is here well worth the noting, as we find it in an ingenious Treatise, published at *London*, Anno 1723, in Octavo, intitled, *The Payment of old Debts without new Taxes*. “One hundred Pounds” (says our said anonymous Author) “laid out in Wool, and that Wool manufactured into Goods for the *Turkey Market*, and Raw-Silk brought home in Return, and manufactured here, will increase that 100 *l.* to 5000 *l.* Which Quantity of Silk-Manufactures, being sent to *New-Spain*, would return 10,000 *l.* Which vast Improvement of the first 100 *l.* becomes, in a few Years, dispersed amongst all Orders and Degrees from the Prince to the Peasant. Thus, again, a Parcel of *Iron-Stone*, which, when first taken from its natural Bed, was not worth five *Shillings*, when made into Iron and Steel, and thence into various Manufactures for foreign Markets, may probably bring home to the Value of 10,000 *l.*”

The Immenfeness of the increased Value of some Manufactures beyond their first raw Material.

“Steel may be made near 300 Times dearer than Standard-Gold, Weight for Weight: For six of the finest *Steel-Wire Springs* for *Watch-Pendulums*, shall weigh but one Grain; and, when applied, by our greatest Artists, they shall be worth 7 *s.* 6 *d.* each, or 2 *l.* 5 *s.* for all the six, or 270 Two-pences; whereas one Grain of Gold is worth but Two-pence!

“Twenty Acres of fine Flax, when manufactured into the dearest and most proper Goods for foreign Markets, may, in Return thereof, bring from thence what may be worth 10,000 *l.* For one Ounce of the finest *Flanders Thread* has been sold in *London* for 4 *l.*; and such an Ounce, made in *Flanders* into the finest *Lace*, may be here sold for 40 *l.*; which is above ten times the Price of *Standard-Gold*, Weight for Weight.

“That fine Thread is spun by little Children whose Feeling is nicer than that of grown-up People, whereby they are capable of spinning such a Thread, which is smaller than the finest Hair; and one Ounce of that Thread is said to reach in length 16,000 Yards!”

We may here just cursorily remark, That a certain Gradation may be most usually (though not universally) observed in the sundry Occupations, relative to the Point of Profit or Superlucration. Thus, for Instance, *Husbandry* or *Agriculture* is often less profitable, (though more laborious and even frequently more hazardous) than Retail-Business in Cities,—Manufacturers than Retailers,—Wholesale-Dealers than Manufacturers,—and Merchants than Wholesale-Dealers: All other Things being supposed to be equal.

An usual Gradation in respect to the Superlucration of sundry Occupations.

Before we close this Introduction, it will be absolutely requisite to adjust one very considerable and important Preliminary, respecting our Commercial History, viz. The several Variations in the Weight, Purity, and Value of *England's Silver-Coins*, from the *Norman Conquest* downward. By this alone we shall be enabled to form a nearly exact Judgment of the true Rate or Cheapness of Living, or of Provisions, and all other Necessaries, through all their different Variations and Periods;—of the modern Values of the ancient Salaries of State-Officers;—the Pay of *Artificers, Labourers, Soldiers, Sailors*, &c. A Subject frequently brought into Conversation, though not seldom misunderstood. Thus, we often hear a Sum

An historical and critical Deduction of the Value of England's Silver-Money from the Norman Conquest.

of Money mentioned to have been paid some hundreds of Years backward, and, at random, pronounced to be equal to perhaps *twenty or thirty* Times as much in Value as the like Sum in modern Money; by which they would mean, that it would *then* have purchased as many Times the Quantity of Necessaries, or would have gone as many more Times toward the Maintenance of any Person than such a Sum would *now* do, often without rightly considering the just Quantity and Purity of the Bullion contained in those ancient Coins.

Money of the ancient Britons.

Our ancient *Britons*, when first invaded by the *Romans*, had no other Kind of Money but *Iron* and *Tin* Plates, and Rings, (*Copper* not being *then*, nor long after found in our Island) which, with *Barter*, might well enough answer the Purposes of the inconsiderable Transactions in those rude Times, when they had neither Arts nor Manufactures of any Kind.

In such Circumstances, when they had properly no adequate or universal Medium for great Transactions, the Estates in Land must have remained absolutely and for ever unalienable, their Owners being obliged to content themselves with making the most of their annual Produce.

The absolute Necessity of some universal Medium in Commerce was early discovered.

The Necessity, however, of an universal Medium in Commerce, which we call Money, was in much earlier Times discovered in the more eastern Parts of the World; and both *Gold* and *Silver* Money were very early in Use in *Egypt* and *Asia*, and thence soon after introduced into *Carthage* and *Greece*: From *Greece* it was brought to *Rome*, and thence gradually westward into all the *Roman* Provinces.

Silver, of all Metals, the best fitted for an universal Medium of Commerce.

Silver, on account of its Beauty, Cleanness, and moderate Plenty, was, by the general Consent of all civilized Nations, deemed the most proper for the said universal Medium of Commerce, although, at first, and for many Ages, by Weight only: At length, for saving the *cutting, weighing, and assaying* thereof at every particular Transaction, Princes and States fell into the most convenient Expedient of *Coins*, by stamping Pieces of it, of a determined Weight and Fineness, to pass current by their Authority in all Payments; and thereby, Transactions and Bargains being rendered much easier, as well as safer, became consequently more numerous, and Commerce grew to be much more extended; Lands also thereby became more alienable, and were likewise rendered more improvable than before.

Gold's Usefulness in Aid of the said general Medium.

Gold had indeed all the Properties of *Silver*, for such a general Medium, even in a higher Degree: It was less diminishable by Fire, more *ductile, durable and beautiful*; but its much greater Scarcity [more especially in *Europe*] rendered it unfit for an universal Medium of Commerce; although its Portableness for large Payments, and its most generally-determined Value in Proportion to Silver, will ever render its Coins extremely useful in Commerce; on the other Hand, *Copper*, by Reason of its fouler and baser Nature, and its greater Plenty, could not so well be used in large Transactions, though extremely useful in small ones, and for making up even and entire Sums; although, nevertheless, it was probably the earliest Metal in most Countries for Coins, and we know was certainly so in the first Times of ancient *Rome*.

Copper Coins, an useful Medium for small Payments.

Whilst the *Romans* held *Britain*, they there coined *Gold*, *Silver* and *Copper*; of all which Coins, as well as of those brought from *Rome* herself, very many have been dug up in various Parts of this Island.

When the *Saxons* first conquered a Part of *England*, in the Middle of the Vth Century, they were Savages and Pagans, and probably had no Sort of Coins in their own Country of *Germany*; but when they became more civilized and christianized, they coined *Silver* Money, of which some Pieces are to be still found in the Cabinets of the Curious.

A Silver Penny was the largest Coin in England till King Edward III.'s Reign, and till then was thrice as much in Quantity as the modern Penny.

As far as certainly appears, the largest Silver Coin in *England*, not only before, but for some Centuries after the *Norman* Conquest, was denominated a *Penny*, which, till King *Edward III.*'s Reign, contained as much Silver as about Three-pence of our Money; and as this *Penny* was, in their Manner of coining, cut almost through cross-wise, it could with Ease be divided into Halfpence and Farthings, [or Fourthings] and some say into Half-farthings, though surely too small for Circulation. Bishop *Fleetwood*, in his very useful and judicious *Chronicon Preciosum*, (published Anno 1707) thinks it doubtful whether the *Anglo-Saxon* Pound of Silver was of equal Weight with the *Anglo-Norman* Pound. The former was however divided into 48 [merely nominal] Shillings, and each Shilling into 5 real Pence; so that their Pound (as ours at present) contained 240 Pence. "Probably, (says the Bishop) the *Saxons* had such a real Coin as a *Mark*, called by them *Mancus*, *Mancusa*, and *Mearc*, being thirty of their Pence, or six of their nominal Shillings." [Here, however, the Bishop differs from most other Authors, who seem to agree, as before, that a Penny was their largest Coin.] "But, since the *Norman* Conquest, a *Mark* has been only a Denomination; and, early after that Period, was, as at present, 13 s. 4 d. "From the *Norman* Conquest, downward, the Pound Weight of Silver contained 20 merely nominal Shillings, and 240 real Pence." Yet (he thinks that) "sometimes their nominal Shilling contained 16 Pence in the earlier Times, but lower down always but 12 Pence. A Penny was so much the whole of the current Coin of *England*, long after the Conquest that *Denarius* [the Latin Name for a Penny] was the same Thing with *Nummus*, i. e. Money; and when it is any determined Sum that is spoken of, *Nummus* does generally signify a Penny, for neither *Groats* nor *Half-groats* were coined in *England* till the Year 1351, nor any *Shillings* till 1504, and even then but very few of the latter, a Shilling till then having been merely a Denomination, or ideal Manner of counting, as *Pounds* and *Marks* still are with us. A Penny was also frequently called a *Sterling*. We find *Silver Half-pence* as far back as King *Henry I.* and they were then also called *Mails*. And there were also *Silver Farthings*."

France was the first Nation in Europe which enhanced the nominal Value of their Silver Coins.

From the Time of the Emperor *Charlemagne*, (according to the *French* Authors) a nominal Silver *Livre* was also a real *Livre*, or Pound Troy Weight of Silver; and so it seems probably to have remained till the *Croisades*, or Expeditions to the *Holy-Land*, which draining *France* more than any other *Western* Country

Country of its Money, put that Nation upon the fatal Expedient of increasing the numerical or nominal Value of their Coins.

I. So likewise in *England*, from the *Norman Conquest*, (and probably also some Time before) a *Pound* of Silver by *Tale* was a Pound by *Troy Weight*, and their Silver Penny was thrice the Weight and Value of ours; and so it held (with some small gradual Diminution, carefully noted by Bishop *Fleetwood* from Period to Period) down to the 18th Year of King *Edward III.* Anno 1344; and from thence to *Henry VIII.*'s Time it was not only farther lessened, but in his Reign, and also in that of his innocent Son's first five Years, shamefully debased; but in the last Year of *Edward VI.* its Purity was restored, and its Weight reduced to the State it is in at this present Time.

England's Silver Coins were thrice the Value of modern ones, till Anno 1344.

[Thus, it should seem, that *France* (the busiest of any Nation of *Europe* in those *Croisades*) was the first Nation of any that began to diminish the real Value, or to raise the nominal Value of their Coins, which they also have continued to do much more immoderately than our *English* Kings did; for their King *Charles V.* who died Anno 1327, had, in his Time, already coined seven numerical Livres out of their real Livre, or Pound Weight of Silver. Mr. *Voltaire* thinks, that near the like Scarcity and Enhancement of Money was in those Times in *England*, *Germany* and *Spain*, proceeding principally from the same Cause, viz. their being drained by their *Holy-Land Expeditions*, and also partly (we may add) from their Neglect of Commerce and Manufactures; whereby the free Cities of *Italy* drew to themselves very much of the Money and Wealth of the said four above-named Nations.]

Germany and Spain fell into the like Scarcity, and Enhancement of their Money.

II. To be more particular in regard to *England*: From the before-named Year 1344, to the 8th Year of our King *Henry Vth.* Anno 1420, the *English* Silver Penny, on an Average, (for we have no Occasion for mathematical Exactness) weighed very near $2\frac{1}{2}$ of our Money.

The Weight and Value of our English Silver Coin, from 1344, down to modern Times.

III. From the 9th Year of our King *Henry V.* Anno 1421, to the first Year of King *Henry VIII.* Anno 1509, the Silver Penny, on an Average, was worth very near Two-pence of our Modern Money.

IV. From the 2d Year of King *Henry VIII.* Anno 1510, to his 33d Year, Anno 1542, a Pound of fine Silver was coined into 45 Shillings, being 3 s. 9 d. per Ounce: So that their Nine-pence was equal to our Shilling.

Hitherto, our Silver Coins preserved their Credit, and exceeded in Value our modern ones of the same Denomination; but succeeding Ministers brought both Disreputation to their Sovereigns, and Loss to the Kingdom, by their short-sighted and wicked Measures, in debasing our Coins, at length, to a shameful Degree. For,

V. In the 34th and 35th Years of King *Henry VIII.* Annis 1543 and 1544, the Silver Coin first began to be debased to ten Ounces of fine Silver, and two Ounces Alloy, per Pound Weight; out of which Pound they coined 48 Shillings; yet still Four-pence of their Coin was equal to Five-pence of ours.

VI. But in the following Year, (Anno 1545) that King suffered his Silver Coin to be debased so far as to six Ounces fine, and six Ounces Alloy; in such Sort, that Eight-pence of their Money was but equal to Five-pence of ours.

VII. And in the three following Years, 1546-7-8, his Coin was still farther debased, to four Ounces fine, and eight Ounces Alloy; and they coined forty-eight Shillings of this base Metal in the Pound; so that their Shilling, or Twelve-pence, was worth but Five-pence of our modern Money; whereby they made the People pay after the Rate of twelve Shillings for an Ounce of pure Silver.

VIII. In the 3d Year of King *Edward VI.* (Anno 1549) the Coin was brought back to the Fineness of the Year 1545, viz. six Ounces fine, and six Ounces Alloy; so that their Eight-pence was [as above] equal to our Five-pence.

IX. Yet they still remained infatuated, as if *Foreigners*, as well as our own People, would, in Bills of Exchange, and all other Money Transactions with us, put any greater Value on our said Coins than they actually contained of fine Silver; for, out of a Pound of Silver of the last-named Fineness, they coined 72 Shillings, in the Year 1550; whereby an Ounce of fine Silver was valued at twelve of their Shillings, as in the before-named Years 1546-7-8.

X. And, most scandalously for the Nation, (says the good Bishop) in the 5th Year of King *Edward VI.* (Anno 1551) the Silver Coin was debased so low as to three Ounces fine, and nine Ounces Alloy; and out of a Pound thereof they coined 72 Shillings: At which Rate, fine Silver was worth 1 l. 4 s. of their Coin per Ounce: So that Twelve-pence of their Money was not worth Three-pence of ours.

XI. In the following Year 1552, King *Edward VI.*'s Ministers at length saw this their great Error; wherefore they now restored the Fineness of the Silver Coin to eleven Ounces and one Penny-weight fine, and coined sixty Shillings out of the Pound; nearly the same as in our Days.

XII. In the first Year of Queen *Mary.* (Anno 1553) they coined a Pound of Silver of eleven Ounces fine, into sixty Shillings, and a Pound of Gold into 36 l. in Silver; being Sovereigns, of thirty Shillings, and Angels, of ten Shillings; also Half-Sovereigns and Half-Angels.

XIII. And so it continued to the 2d Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, when that excellent Princess coined sixty Shillings out of a Pound of Silver of eleven Ounces and two Penny-weight fine; and thus it

has continued till now, [*i. e.* to 1706, when the Bishop wrote.] So that the Variation of the Value of our Silver Coin, from the Year 1552, above-named, down to the present Time, has been so inconsiderable as not to be worth regarding.

Thus, *more briefly*, by Way of Recapitulation,

1st, When we read or speak of any Sum of Money in our Histories, from the *Saxon* Times, down to the Year 1344, we are ever to consider it, on an Average, as about *thrice the Weight and Value of the like Sum in our Time.*

2^{dly}, From 1345 to 1420, *their* Money or Coins, on an Average, contained about $2\frac{1}{2}$ Times the Quantity of Silver which is in *ours*, of the same Denomination; *i. e.* their Penny weighed about, or near $2\frac{1}{2}$ d. of our Money.

3^{dly}, From 1421, to 1509, *their* Penny (on an Average) was worth near Two-pence of our Money.

4^{tly}, From 1510, to 1542, (on a like Average) their Nine-pence was nearly equal to our Shilling.

5^{tly}, And *Annis* 1543 and 1544, *their* Four-pence might be nearly equal to our Five-pence.

So that, (disregarding the next following eight shamefully-debasing Years, which doubtless occasioned much Confusion in Business for the Time) down to the Year 1552, when our Silver Coin was first reduced or settled to near upon its present Purity; it is in these last-named five Periods *alone*, that the Consideration of the different Weight and Value of our Silver Coins is to take Place, exact enough for our general Purpose of making a near Judgment of the *Rate of Living*, from the Prices of Provisions, and other Necessaries, the *Quantum* of Salaries, and the Pay of Workmen, Soldiers, Sailors, &c. Yet, for the farther Satisfaction of the more curious, we shall subjoin the following Table, first exhibited by the great Mr. Locke, in his *farther Considerations concerning the raising the Value of Money*, published Anno 1695, in Answer to Mr. Lowndes's Report concerning the Silver Coin; *viz.*

A Table, containing the Quantity of fine Silver (to a Grain) which was in a *Shilling* in every Alteration of our Money, from the XXVIII. Year of King Edward I. Anno 1300, down to 1695, *viz.*

Anno	Grains.		
1300—XXVIII. Edward I.	264	28 less than before,	} may be deemed about, or near thrice the Weight of ours.
1345—XVIII. Edward III.	236	23	
1354—XXVII.	213	37	} about $2\frac{1}{2}$
1421—IX. Henry V.	176	34	
1422—I. Henry VI.	142	34 more than before,	} near about $1\frac{1}{2}$
1426—IV.	176	34 less,	
1461—XXXIX.	142	24	} about $1\frac{1}{2}$
1509—I. Henry VIII.	118	18	
1543—XXXIV.	100	40	} about $1\frac{1}{2}$
1545—XXXVI.	60	20	
1546—XXXVII.	40	20	} base Alloy.
1550—III. Edward VI.	40	20	
1552—V.	20	68 more than before,	} equal Weight
1553—VI.	88	1 Ditto	
1560—II. Elizabeth.	89	3 less, and nearly as at present,	} with our modern Coin.
1601—XLIII.	86		

Bishop Fleetwood's Comparison of the Rates of living formerly and now.

“ Thus, for Instance, (continues Bishop Fleetwood) if, in the Year 1314, a Grass-fed Ox cost 16 Shillings, when *their* Shilling weighed thrice as much as *ours*, they paid 2 l. 8 s. of our Money for it; and a fat Ox now [*i. e.* Anno 1706, when he wrote] costs perhaps 10 l. at least, I conclude, the Flesh Meat of that Year was four Times (or more) [he might have fairly said five Times] as cheap as at present.

“ But, as Provisions of all Kinds, both for Men and Beasts, varied much more in Price in *those Times* than now, (occasioned, I presume, more from Farmers, &c. being less skilled, and, perhaps, less industrious and provident, than from any supposed Difference in the Seasons, *then and now*) I conceive it will be a more certain Rule to judge of the *Dearness and Cheapness* of Living, *formerly and now*, to compare the Salaries of *Priests, Judges, &c.* Thus, *viz.* Anno 1332, the Maintenance of a *Chaplain*, for all Necessaries, for Lodging, Diet, and Robes, was six Marks, or 4 l. per Annum, *i. e.* 12 l. of our Money; so possibly he could not now live as well under 48 l. per Annum. So, Anno 1439, (above 100 Years later) a single Clergyman might live cleanly and decently on 5 l. per Annum; and the Money *then* being twice the Weight of *ours*, he had 10 l. of our Money; but *now*, he might possibly require 40 l. [or rather 50 l.] to live as decently. But you must always remember, that the Priests were single Men in *those Times*.”

“ The injudicious (if not worse) Advisers of King Henry VIII. in the four last Years, but more especially in the very last Year of his Reign, and also of King Edward VI. (an innocent Minor) in all but the last Year of his Reign, might possibly imagine that they merited much by so shamefully adulterating the Silver Coin, because they thereby brought such considerable Gains to their respective Sovereigns; but they did not consider the great Opportunity thereby afforded for the counterfeiting

“ of

" of those debased Coins: And it was very well their Eyes were at length opened; for, had this fore Calamity continued much longer, the Nation must have been greatly impoverished."

As, in the Course of the ensuing Work, the Prices and Rates of Provisions, Salaries of Officers, and the daily Pay of Artificers, Soldiers, Sailors, &c. will very frequently occur, the above-exhibited View of our Silver Coins in various Periods, will sufficiently illustrate the true Proportion of, or Difference between the Expence of Living *then* and *now*.

With respect to our Gold Coins, the Standard of them in old Times was 23 Carrats and $3\frac{1}{2}$ Grains of fine Gold, and half a Grain of Alloy, (the Alloy being either Silver or Copper.) The Pound of Gold being divided into 24 Carrats, and each Carrat into four Grains.

Gold Coins in England, their Standard, and Proportion to Silver in various Periods.

The proportional Values of Gold and Silver Coins in England have always kept Pace pretty nearly with each other: For, the Pound of Gold, which, Anno 1344, (when Gold was first coined in England) was worth 13*l.* 14*s.* to 15*l.* in Silver, is, by Degrees, risen to 44*l.* 10*s.* and the Gold at present not so fine neither. Now, as a Silver Penny was then worth our Three-pence, and twenty Shillings *then* was worth our Sixty Shillings; then Gold and Silver have kept pretty near the same Proportion to each other. But as Silver has always been more current in buying and selling than Gold, because always more Plenty or easier to come at; so the Quantity of Coin in an Ounce of Silver is more immediately for our Purpose in this Enquiry into the different Rates of Living, than is that of Gold Coin.

" Whenever" (continues Bishop Fleetwood) " we meet with *Obolus*, *Farthing*, or *Ferling* of Gold, in our old Histories, it has always a Reference to the Integer or higher Denomination of some Gold Coin; as an *Angel*, a *Noble*, &c. So, when, in the Reign of King Edward III. Nobles, Oboluses, (or Half-pence) and Farthings of Gold, were coined, the *Obolus* is here half a *Noble*, and the *Farthing* the Quarter of a *Noble*, and the like of other Gold Coins.——Crowns of Gold are of great Antiquity.——There never were any Silver Coins named *Nobles* nor *Angels*, *Florens* nor *Ryals*, (or *Royals*) *Sov'reigns* nor *Units*, *Britain-Crowns*, *Thistle-Crowns*, nor *Double-Crowns*, (the three last coined by King James I.) Pieces of 3*s.* 4*d.* coined by King Henry VIII. &c. All these being always Gold. Yet no Gold Coins older than King Edward VI.'s Reign can be found now, excepting very rare ones as far back as King Edward III. Though, from the Minuteness of the then Silver Coins, it is highly probable that most of the great Payments were made in Gold.——The *Danes* (as in *Doomsday-book*) had introduced a Way of reckoning by *Oras* or *Ores*, twenty of which made two Marks; but it is not known whether there ever was such a Coin, or whether it was only a Method of reckoning." [Yet Mr. Blount, in his *Fragmenta Antiquitatis*, printed in Octavo, Anno 1679, says, " That *Ore* was a Saxon Coin worth Sixteen-pence, and, by the Variation of the Standard, was afterward valued at Twenty-pence." He quotes a Custom in the Manor of *Berkholt* in *Suffolk*, " That, in a Plea of the Crown, in the 37th Year of King Henry III. in his Grandfather's Time, [King Henry II.'s Time] the Men of that Manor, when they married a Daughter, were to pay two *Ores* [*duas Oras*], which were worth thirty-two Pence;—which" (adds Mr. Blount) " was, without doubt, in lieu of the *Marcheta Mulierum*, or *first Night's Lodging with the Bride*, which the Lords of some Manors anciently claimed."]

Most of the old English Gold Coins enumerated.

" As for the *Bezant*," (says the Bishop again) " supposed to be so named from *Byzantium*, i. e. Constantinople, the Value of it was forgot even in King Richard the Third's Time; and probably never was an English Coin.

" In the last Year of King Edward VI. (Anno 1553) Silver Crowns, Half-Crowns, Shillings, and Sixpences, were first coined in England, (excepting only the few Shillings which had been coined Anno 1504.) I weighed those Crowns, &c. and found them of the same Weight, and much the same Fineness as ours.

" Anno 1561, Queen Elizabeth coined Sixpences, Fourpences, Threepences, Twopences, Pennies, Three-Farthings, and Half-pence, all of Silver, (for there were then no National Copper-Coins.) She, at the same Time, called in all the base Coin, and set our Coin on the noble Foot it now stands on.——There have been no Silver Farthings coined since those of the XXXVth Year of King Henry VIII. which were very bad, or otherwise they must have been too small for Currency.

	£.	s.	d.
" Queen Elizabeth coined, in her whole Reign, viz. from 1558 to 1602, in } " Sterling Silver Money	4,632,932	3	2 $\frac{3}{4}$
" And in base Money for Ireland (of three Ounces fine)	85,646	19	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
	4,718,579	2	8 $\frac{1}{4}$
" And in Gold	795,138	8	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
" Total of Silver and Gold	5,513,717	11	1 $\frac{1}{4}$

" The present Proportion of Gold to Silver was not exactly effected till the Reign of King James I. when a Pound-Weight of Gold was coined into 44*l.* 10*s.* by Tale, viz. into Pieces of 5*l.* Value, of 2*l.* 1*l.* and of 10*s.*: And the Pound-Weight of Silver was coined into Sixty-two Shillings, viz. into Pieces of 5*s.*—2*s.* 6*d.*—1*s.*—6*d.*—4*d.*—2*d.*—and One Penny."

N. B. From all the Accounts we can find of the Word *Livre* in France, or *Pound Flemish*, for the Netherlands; and [most undoubtedly] of a *Pound Sterling* for England; it does not appear that they ever were real Coins in those Countries; but that they were merely a certain Weight of Silver, and an ideal Computation of Money. Whether there ever was such a real Coin, in old Times, as a *Mark* in foreign Parts,

An entire Pound-Weight of Silver was never a real Coin in any Part of Europe.

Parts, [or any other than a certain Quantity of Silver or Gold by Weight, as at this Day in *France*; &c.] seems doubtful; though, at present, there is a small Silver Coin of *Lubeck*, and other *Hanse-Towns*, called a *Mark Lubs*. In *England* there probably never was such a Coin.

We shall close this Dissertation on Coin, with a most pertinent Remark of the late worthy Prelate, (so often quoted) to whom we are so much indebted for his Labours on this Subject, viz. "That the Observation of such little Things, (as some would call them) may be of good Use in the Consideration of great Affairs! And that many a single Line of this Treatise" [i. e. his *Chronicon Preciosum*] "has cost the looking over of a great Book. And if any ancient Greek or Latin Writer had taken the like Pains, and had left us such a Collection, we should have had the *Salmasiuses*, the *Greviuses*, and the *Gronovii*, almost out of their Wits for very Joy!" How far this just Remark may be applied to very many important Articles in the ensuing Work, must be left to the impartial Judgment of our judicious and candid Readers.

An ENQUIRY into the Extent of the Geographical and Nautical Knowledge of the Ancients, and of their Commerce and Shipping.

Of the Geographical Knowledge of the Ancients, and of their Commerce and Shipping.

Before we proceed to the chronological Series of our History, we shall exhibit a compendious View of the Knowledge of the Ancients in the above-named Points; whereby will be clearly seen how far they have been surpassed by the Moderns.

In point of geographical and cosmographical Knowledge, the Ancients undoubtedly were greatly deficient; as *Varennius* and many others have remarked.—They were indeed almost totally ignorant of their most necessary and important Requisites; such as, the Flux and Reflux of the Sea,—the true Nature, Diversity, &c. of Winds,—the Habitableness of the frigid and torrid Zones,—the true Frame, Shape, and Dimensions of the Earth and Seas; and that the former might be circumnavigated, and was consequently encompassed by the latter.—They were ignorant of there being any such Thing as the *Antipodes*, and of the true Situation of sundry remote Countries and Seas; of which both *Greeks* and *Romans* gave very fabulous Relations, being quite unacquainted even with a great Part of the Lands and Seas of their own Hemisphere.—Neither *Thucydides*, *Herodotus*, nor any other cotemporary Greek Author, have so much as once named the *Romans*, though then growing into considerable Power in *Italy*; being about 300 Years after the Building of *Rome*. *Budeus* observes, That the *Greeks* were so utterly unacquainted with *Spain*, that *Ephorus*, one of their most accurate Geographers, took *Iberia* [i. e. *Spain*] to be a City! And even after they had ventured a little Way without the *Fretum Gaditanum*, [i. e. the Straights of *Gibraltar* or *Cadiz*] they deemed the latter (*Cadiz*) to be the most Western Place or Port of the known World.

To crown all, the Ancients were utterly ignorant of the Polar Property of the Magnet, [i. e. of the *Mariner's Compass*] wanting which most excellent Guide, they durst not, without great Hazard, venture far out of Sight of Land, since, in case of being overtaken by a Tempest, they must have been left in the utmost Uncertainty, when deprived of the Sun by Day, and of the Moon and Stars by Night. And, although bold Adventurers did now and then run such Hazards for Gain; yet, as they often paid very dear for it, the crossing of any wide Sea was seldom performed with Safety, as partly appears from the Incorrectness of their best Charts, whereon far-distant Lands and Seas are laid down very erroneously. "There were, however," [says *Morifotus*, in his *Orbis Maritimus*] "geographical Maps of the Earth and Seas early amongst the Ancients. *Strabo* quotes *Eratosthenes*, in saying, That *Anaximander* was the first that framed such Maps, about the 50th Olympiad," (i. e. about 580 Years before the Incarnation) "That *Herodotus* exhibits a Map, from a Copper-plate," [*Tabella Ærea*] "of the Compaſs of all the Earth, Seas, and Rivers; which Map was brought to *Cleomenes* King of *Sparta*, and must have happened before the LXXVth Olympiad, or about 480 Years before the Birth of Christ." Lastly, he quotes *Aristophanes*, (in *Nubilis Socratis*) to shew that there were geographical Maps in *Socrates's* Time, who lived at the Close of the LXXXth Olympiad, or about 460 Years before the Incarnation. All which Knowledge or Skill of some of the Ancients, (and perhaps much more) was utterly forgotten for a very long Series of Years: For there were no geographical Maps in *England* till the Reign of King *Henry VII.* (about the Year 1490;) and even so late as the learned *Sebastian Munſter's* Time, the Maps of his *Geographia vetus et nova*, printed at *Basil*, Anno 1540, are wretchedly performed, and very erroneous. This Subject is likewise judiciously handled by the Author of the second Edition of an Octavo Treatise, intitled, *Reflections upon Learning*, Chap. xii. printed Anno 1727. "Parts of the World," (says he) "thought by the Ancients uninhabitable, have since been found to be inhabited;—the torrid Zone to be temperate enough, by refreshing Showers, constant Breezes, and cool Nights, by the direct setting of the Sun, and the Interposition of the whole Body of the Earth.—Antipodes, who have been the Subject of so much Controversy amongst the Ancients, are to us Matter of Fact: And the Globe itself has been encompassed with less Noise by *Magellan*, *Drake*, &c. than the *Phœnicians* and *Greeks* could boast upon the *Mediterranean*."

The Ancients being thus so greatly deficient in point of geographical and naval Skill, and being therefore obliged to creep along the Shores as much as possible; that, in case of Storms, they might have a Chance to get into some safe Port or Creek; their Voyages, from one remote Country to another, were thereby rendered extremely dangerous as well as tedious: Dangerous, when near the Shore in stormy Weather; and, if driven to a remote Coast, or a far distant Ocean, the Danger, Delay, and Difficulty of getting back, were still much greater.

Under such Disadvantages, it can be no Wonder that the Ancients were so ignorant of the Extent and Limits of each of the three great Divisions of the old World; nor that they could not discover the new one; nor, indeed, that the Reverend Fathers of the Church, *Saint Austin* and *Laſtantiſ*, and our own Venerable *Bede*, did not only disbelieve but ridicule the Existence of *Antipodes*!

UNIVERSALIS TABVLA IVXTA PTOLEMÆUM.

In Universal or general CHART or MAP, of the intire terraqueous GLOBE, as far as the same was known or discover'd down to the middle of the second Century of the Christian Æra; copy'd from the Maps of Ptolemy the Geographer of Alexandria; publish'd at Franeker & Utrecht anno Domini 1695, under the title of

Claudij Ptolemæi Tabulæ Geographicae, Orbis Terrarum Veteribus cogniti.



In *Europe* northward, the Ancients knew nothing beyond the 63d Degree of Latitude, and even so far very obscurely; farther than which Degree of Latitude even *Ptolemy of Alexandria*, the latest and best of the ancient Geographers, has not set down the Names of any Country or Sea. Neither was the Discovery so far North laid to have been made until the Reign of the Emperor *Augustus*, when a Roman Fleet failed a good Way beyond the Entrance into the *Baltic Sea*, along the Coast of *Norway*, as far as the Haven of *Bergen*, mentioned by *Pliny* under the Name of *Berges*, but solely for mere Discovery, they having never had any Commerce, nor scarcely any Correspondence on that Coast. *Strabo*, (an able Historian and Geographer, who flourished at that Time) relates, That the Ships which traded from the Ports of *Gaul* never ventured farther North than *Ireland*, as believing all Places more northerly to be uninhabitable, by reason of intense Cold! Until the fourth Year of the Emperor *Domitian*, (*Anno Christi* 84.) *Britain* was not perfectly known to be an Island, in which Year the Roman Fleet first failed round it.

How much of *Europe* was known to the Ancients.

Within the *Baltic Sea*, (where, as far as appears, neither the *Phenicians*, *Carthaginians*, nor *Greeks* had scarcely ever been) the *Romans* made some Discovery, but seem not to have had any Commerce, nor constant Correspondence therein: They had indeed failed up into that Sea, as far Eastward as what they named the *Sinus Venedicus*, near the Coast of modern *Livonia*; and (somewhat farther on) finding two great Gulphs or Inlets of the Sea, viz. That now called of *Finland*, stretching Eastward, and that of *Bohnia* shooting Northward; they thereupon concluded, that those Openings communicated with what they called the *Icy or Hyperborean Ocean*; thence, picturing to themselves two vast Islands, the Eastmost of which they named *Finnigia*, (comprehending modern *Finland* and *Russian Lapland*) and to the more Westerly one they gave the several Names of *Scandinavia*, *Scandia*, and *Baltia*, comprehending modern *Sweden*, *Norway*, and the rest of *Lapland*. *Ptolemy* has also laid down four smaller Islands very near each other, to which he gives no other or more particular Names than that of *Scandia Insula quatuor*, the four Isles of *Scandia*; and they, indeed, in point of Situation, nearly enough answer to the modern Isles of *Zealand*, *Fuhnen*, *Langland*, and *Leland*; but in none of them has he marked any single Place nor Town.

On all the Northern Shores of the *Baltic Sea*, the Ancients seem to have had no fort of Acquaintance at all, from the South Point of *Norway* quite to *Finland*; which Countries, even so late as *Pliny*, were so much unknown as to be by him termed (*alter Orbis*) another World; and which, probably, in those Times, had no Correspondence at all without the *Baltic Sea* Southward.

Neither indeed had the Ancients any Need of going so far for naval Stores, seeing the *Phenicians*, *Greeks*, and *Romans* were supplied therewith nearer home: And the Copper-Mines of *Sweden*, as well as the Silver-Mines of *Norway*, are of a much later Discovery. The *Romans* always deemed the River *Vistula* to be the Eastern Boundary of *Germany*; and all the rest of *Europe*, East of that River, they termed *Sarmatia Europea*.

A Roman Fleet might possibly have been driven by Storm so far West from the *Norwegian* Coasts as to discover *Iceland*, and, on that Supposition, some have conjectured that Island to have been their *Ultima Thulé*; which the *Romans* deemed the farthest known Place or Land Northward. Yet our learned *Cambden*, and many others, with more seeming Probability, think their *Ultima Thulé* to have been the largest of our *Shetland Isles*, as lying more directly in their Way; whereas *Iceland* lies a great Way West from the Coast of *Norway*, and likewise almost two Degrees farther North than it appears the *Romans* had ever failed.

Ultima Thulé of the Ancients, where probably situated.

In *Asia*, the Ancients seem to have known very little of the vast Countries bordering on the North Coasts of the *Euxine Sea*, to which they gave the general Name of *Scythia*. Even in *Pliny's* Time, it was thought doubtful, whether the *Palus Meotis* (now called the Sea of *Zabachy* or of *Crim-Tartary*) did not communicate with the *Hyperborean* or *Scythian Ocean*. Yet *Theodasia* (since named *Caffa*, in the adjoining Peninsula of the *Taurica Chersonesus*, since called *Crimea*) was then deemed a frequented Port of Commerce.

How much of *Asia* was known to the Ancients.

From the Emperor *Augustus's* Reign, the *Romans* traded from *Egypt* to the Hither *India*: Yet, even by *Ptolemy*, (who flourished about the Year of our Lord 140) we find all the Coasts beyond the River *Indus*, and much more so beyond the *Ganges*, very erroneously laid down; as are also most of the *Indian Islands*, excepting *Taprobana* alone, generally thought to be the Isle of *Ceylon*, with which they seem to have been best acquainted. And, to demonstrate how little they knew Eastward or North-eastward of the *Aurea Chersonesus*, [i. e. probably the Promontory of *Malacca*] *Ptolemy* has thereabout placed the three fabulous Isles of the *Satyrs*, wherein they supposed the Inhabitants to have Tails like Beasts; and that Ships having any Iron Nails fastened in them, were stopt in the neighbouring Sea of those Isles, and could not proceed, by reason of the Rocks of *Leadstone* or *Magnet* at the Bottom of the Sea: And, instead of an open Sea from thence along the Coasts of *Cochin-China*, *Tonquin*, and *China*, that Geographer makes the Sea to terminate at the Bottom of a vast Bay, which he calls *Sinus Magnus*, making the last-named three Countries to form the West and North Sides thereof, and the said supposed East Side of that *Sinus Magnus* to be where the Isles of *Japan* and the *Philippines* are situated, which he feigns to be a vast Continent running very far South, where the modern *Molucco Isles*, &c. should be placed. And, to crown all, he makes the said supposed East Continent to turn directly West, cross the great Southern Ocean, until it joined the Continent of *Africa*, at or very near the *Prasum Promontorium*, [now about or near *Mozambique*] in 15 Degrees of South Latitude; whereby the vast *Indian Ocean* was made to be no other than a huge Lake. [See the annexed Map from *Claudii Ptolemai Tabula Geographica*, printed at *Franker* and *Utrecht*, Anno 1695, and *Sebastian Munster's Geographia vetus et nova*, printed at *Basil*, Anno 1440.]

Which romantic Draught of the *Indian Ocean* plainly shews, that *Ptolemy* (who can scarcely be supposed to have been ignorant of what former Authors had written) did not believe that any Passage was practicable from the *Red-Sea*, round *Africa*, to the *Mediterranean Sea*, notwithstanding what *Herodotus* and *Pliny* had related concerning

Africa, whether ever sailed round by the Ancients.

cerning such supposed Voyages; as, particularly, that *Hanno*, a great *Carthaginian* Captain, had sailed from *Carthage* round *Africa* to the *Red-Sea*, and back again the same Way to *Carthage*. Yet some *French* Authors (as *Morifotus*, and *Huet* Bishop of *Avranches*) speak of the Reality of such Voyages as a Matter quite certain; although *Ptolemy*, [in *Lib. IV. Cap. ix. Tab. 4. of Africa*] in treating of *Ethiopia Interior*, even to the farthest Part of it South-westward to the Ocean called *Agisymba*, which answers, on our Maps, to the Coast of *Angola*, names the adjoining Land Southward (towards our modern *Cape of Good Hope*) *Terra incognita*, i. e. utterly unknown. The famous Historian *Polybius*, who wrote at *Rome*, [in *Greek*] about 300 Years before *Ptolemy*, speaks doubtfully of this Matter; viz. "None can say positively to this Day, whether *Africa* be a Continent running to the South, or whether it be encompassed by the Sea." And yet *Herodotus*, who wrote near 300 Years before *Polybius*, says expressly, That "*Africa* is an Island, excepting where it touches upon *Asia*; and that *Necus* King of *Egypt* first discovered it to be so, having caused several *Phenicians* to sail from the *Red-Sea* round *Africa*, which took up three Years Time."

Upon the whole, although such a Voyage might be barely possible, even in such uninstructed Times, yet we conceive it was not extremely probable. Possibly *Ptolemy* looked on so hazardous an Adventure in the same Light as he seems to have done *Diodorus Siculus's* Account of the great Island, said to have been discovered by the famous *Carthaginian* Captains, *Hanno* and *Himilcar* (or *Hamilco*) situated directly, and very far West of the *Fretum Gaditanum*, (i. e. the Streight of *Gibraltar*) and also *Plato's* *Insula Atlantis*, described in much the same Situation; which are by some supposed to be *America*: A Voyage perhaps harder to be accounted for than even the other two round *Africa*.

Ptolemy was undoubtedly the first ancient Author who discovered the *Caspian Sea* to be no other than a vast Lake. It was so little known before his Time, (and still less the Countries North and East of it) that some thought it had a Communication with the great *Scythian* or *Hyperborean* Ocean; and others thought it had some Sort of Communication with the *Indian Ocean*. *Munster*, (so late as 1540) in his Note on the *Caspian Sea*, says, "*Hyrcanum* sive *Caspium* Mare, quod *Ptolemeus* Lacum" *facit*, *Plinius*, *Solinus*, *Strabo*, et *Priscianus*, *Sinua* Oceanum ad locum esse tradunt; sed nos *Ptolemeo* subscribimus." [i. e. The *Hyrcanian* or *Caspian Sea*, which *Ptolemy* makes to be a Lake, *Pliny*, *Solinus*, *Strabo*, and *Priscian*, make to be a Gulph or Arm of the Northern Ocean; but we are of *Ptolemy's* Opinion.] Yet the true Shape and Dimensions of this huge *Caspian Lake* were not perfectly discovered until the late Czar of *Muscovy*, *Peter the Great*, caused it to be more accurately surveyed in the Years 1719, 1720, and 1721.

Lastly, with respect to the rest of *Asia*, all that vast Country which we call *Great Tartary*, beyond the 62d Degree of North Latitude, was utterly unknown to the Ancients even so late as *Ptolemy's* Time, quite to the *Chinese* Ocean; which huge Track of Country the Ancients divided into *Sarmatia Europea* and *Asiatica*, and into *Scythia intra et extra Imaum*; the greatest Part of which Track, indeed, still remains unknown to us, by reason of its inhospitable Climate, &c. And here, by way of Digression, we may briefly observe, That there seems to be much Probability that the *Tartarian* Sea, or North-east frozen Ocean, extends South-eastward till it joins the Sea of *China* and *Japan*; more especially, if what has been asserted by some may be credited, viz. That *Whales* have been killed on the North Part of the *Chinese* Coast, in the Bodies of which were found stuck *Harpoons*, having *English* and *Dutch* Letters, and other *European* Marks on them, with which *Harpoons* those *Whales* had been slightly struck in the *Spitzbergen* Seas; which Supposition, however, may be true; although, nevertheless, the said *Tartarian* Sea may be unnavigable by Shipping, as neither by *Nova Zembla*, nor by the Streight of *Wygatz*, has any Ship hitherto been able to pass far Eastward, by reason of the huge Quantities or Mountains of Ice in those Seas.

A Digression concerning the *Tartarian* Sea's Communication with that of *China* and *Japan*.

Africa, how much of it known to the Ancients.

As *Africa*, even in our own Days, is the least known of any of the three Parts of the old World, the like may be said in some Respects with regard to the Times of the Ancients. Nevertheless, its far-extended West Coast Southward was better known and discovered in *Ptolemy's* Time (1600 Years ago) than it was in the former Part of the XVth Century, (about 300 Years ago) when the *Portuguese* commenced their Discoveries Southward on that Coast. For the *Carthaginians* had discovered (probably about 2000 Years ago) as far Southward on that Coast as *Cape Formosa*, in five Degrees of North Latitude. Moreover, the *Phenicians* and *Egyptians* from the *Red-Sea*, (and probably also the *Arabians*, *Persians*, and *Indians*) had discovered a great Way South-westward on the *African* Shores, along what is now called the Coasts of *Ajan* and *Zanguebar*, as far as to fifteen Degrees of South Latitude; in which Voyages they made some sort of Discovery of a great Island which they named *Menuthias*, and sometimes *Cernæ*, now called *Madagascar*, which seemed to be as little regarded of old, as it is in our Days, though now much better known. The intire North Shores of *Africa*, from the Streights-Mouth down to *Egypt*, and till it joins to *Asia*, were not only better known, but also much better peopled and cultivated in ancient Times than even at this Day. As for the above-named far-extended West Coast, of which probably the *Carthaginians* had made Maps as well as they could, the ancient Maps of it handed down to us are far from being exact, either in the Shape, Windings, or Trendings of those mostly inhospitable Shores.

From this brief View of ancient *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*, it plainly appears, That scarcely half the terraqueous Globe was so much as barely or superficially known to the Ancients; and that scarce the half of that half was traded to by them, even so far down as the II^d Century, when the *Roman* Empire was in its Zenith of Power and Extent of Dominion and Discovery.

Before the noble mercantile Cities of *Tyre* and *Carthage* were destroyed, those industrious People ventured far and wide with infinite Hazard on the Ocean for Gain, even without the *Mediterranean*, both to the South and North of it,

Per Mari Pauperiem fugiens, per Saxa, per Igneis.
[i. e. Fleed Poverty, through Oceans, Rocks, and Fires.]

Horat.

So that it was probably much more owing to them, than to the *Greeks* and *Romans*, that the main Discoveries were anciently made.

The ancient maritime Discoveries were chiefly owing to the great commercial Cities.

It is also plain, that the *Romans*, who, in *Ptolemy's* Time, were Masters of all the civilized Parts of *Europe*, had no Commerce (neither found they any) either in *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Sweden*, the greatest Part of *Germany*, *Poland*, [beyond the *Vistula*] or *Russia*; to which two last-named Countries they were indeed utter Strangers. Mere Discovery alone, (and that mostly an imperfect one) was all that they could pretend to.

Even in *Germany* they had no permanent or solid Dominion farther than the Territories protected by their Strong-holds on the *Rhine* and *Danube*, notwithstanding their frequent Boastings of their Conquests as far as the *Elbe*, and sometimes even to the Shores of the *Baltic*.

With respect to the *Netherlands*, anciently known by the Name of *Lower Germany* and *Belgium*, Authors are not at all agreed, whether they were not originally much overflowed in some Parts, and woody in other Parts of them; or that, as Sir *William Temple* thinks, "They were only reduced to that bad State by the Ravages of the Barbarians after the Fall of the Western Empire, when, through Want of People, their Grounds remained uncultivated, and so became *Forest* and *Woods* if higher Grounds, and *marshy* if lower, the two natural Soils of all deserted Lands in temperate Regions; and that they remained in that Condition till *Charlemagne's* Time." As for their ancient Commerce, there is little or nothing recorded concerning it, excepting what little they had with *Britain*. The Isles along the Coast of *Holland*, and those now constituting the Province of *Zeeland*, are, by sundry Authors, thought to have been mere barren Banks of Sand, formed by Inundations cutting them off from the Continent, and scarcely inhabited but by a few Fishermen, till about the VIIth or VIIIth Century; yet, with respect to *Zeeland* particularly, all Authors are not herein agreed.

The ancient Condition of the *Netherlands*, according to Sir *William Temple*.

The *Romans*, in *Britain*, undoubtedly introduced many and great Improvements in the Cultivation of their Lands, in Cloth-making, and Shipping. They taught them also to build Houses, and regular Towns and Cities, with sundry other domestic and mechanical Arts. *Tacitus*, even so early as *Nero's* Reign, speaks of *London*, as well frequented by Ships and Merchants. Their chief Commerce then, and long after, was in *Corn*, *Lead*, *Wool*, *Tin*, *Horses*, and other Cattle, with *Gaul* and *Belgium*. It is generally thought, that the *Britons* had worked their *Tin-Mines* of *Devonshire* and *Cornwall* long before the first *Roman* Invasion; and that the *Phœnicians*, *Cartaginians*, and *Greeks* traded hither for that useful Metal, (of which they are said to have had none in those Times in their own Countries.) Yet *Cambden* thinks, that *Britain* was not directly known to the ancient *Greeks*, though he admits that the other two Nations, in very ancient Times, resorted to the *Cassiterides* for *Tin*, i. e. to the *Scilly Isles*, &c. on the Coast of *Cornwall*, as is generally believed. But although the *Greeks* might not directly trade thither themselves, they probably purchased our *Tin* of the *Phœnicians*, who, having named those Isles *Barata-nac*, which in their Language signified *Tin-Isles*, the *Greeks*, probably for that Reason, gave them the Appellation of *Cassiterides*, signifying the same in their Language. *Orpheus's* Verses, written in the Time of *Pisistratus*, are quoted to prove the Resort of the *Phœnicians* to the *Cassiterides*: And *Pestus Asiaticus* relates, that *Himilco* was sent thither by the Senate of *Carthage*, about 850 Years before the Birth of *Christ*, according to the learned *Bocbart* in his *Canaan*. Nevertheless, *Tibanius*, in *Lib. 75.* speaking of the *Azores* Isles, says, "Et *Cassiterides* olim, ut quidam putant, cognominatae," i. e. Some conjecture they were anciently named the *Cassiterides*. Concerning which Opinion there surely seems very little Probability: First, because it does not appear, that the *Azores* Isles were at all known to the Ancients; neither are they found on the Maps of *Ptolemy*, the latest Geographer of the Ancients: And, Secondly, because, as far as we have ever heard or read, there is no *Tin* to be found in any of those Isles, which, as we shall relate in its Place, were first found by the *Portuguese*, without any Inhabitants, in the XVth Century.

London, a well frequented mercantile Port in *Nero's* Time.

That the *Cassiterides*, or *Tin* Isles of the Ancients, were those of *Scilly*, &c. on the *Cornish* Coast.

Although it be uncertain how far precisely southward the *Cartaginians* regularly traded by Sea along the vastly-extensive West Coast of *Africa*, yet it is plain from *Ptolemy*, that they traded, not only over Land southward of their own Dominions, (which are said to have extended 300 *English* Miles South of the *Mediterranean* Coast) as far as the great River *Niger*, [now *Senegal*] but likewise by Sea to the said River, and also a vast Way up into and South of that River, and Eastward into the very Heart of *Africa*, even as far as the Confines of *Ethiopia sub Ægypto*; in which vast Track of Country, *Ptolemy* (who, living in *Egypt*, must needs have been well acquainted therewith) has placed very many Towns where now we know of none, nor of the Countries they were in. So that the *Cartaginians*, above 2000 Years ago, had discovered and traded to a much greater Part of the inland Countries of *Africa*, than any have done since. The *Romans*, it is true, after they had conquered *Carthage*, did at one Time push their Conquests as far South as the said great River *Niger*; which, however, seems to have been more for Glory than for any permanent Settlement so far South: And they seem gradually to have dropped, soon after, all Commerce and Correspondence with those far inland Parts of *Africa* along the *Niger*, &c. which Parts, some at this Day are of Opinion, will sooner or later be discovered to be the finest and most populous Countries of *Africa*, and wherein also will be found many of the noblest Materials for Commerce.

Africa's ancient Commerce.

Carthage, its far extended Commerce into *Africa*.

After the *Romans* had mastered *Gaul*, *Spain*, and *Britain*, it does not appear they gave much Attention to Commerce in those fine Countries so plentifully stored with the Means for it; much less did they attempt any Commerce to Parts whither their Arms had never reached or triumphed; inasmuch that, after the Destruction of the ancient commercial Cities, Commerce became principally more circumscribed within the *Mediterranean*, excepting chiefly the before-named neighbouring Trade between *Gaul*, *Belgium*, and *Britain*.

Farther Remarks on the Commerce of ancient *Rome*.

We must likewise except the *East-India* Trade carried on from *Augustus's* Time, and long after, in consequence of his Conquest of *Egypt*.

With respect to the ancient Commerce of other Parts of *Asia*, we shall not enlarge on the once famous Ports of *Tyre*, *Sidon*, and many more, on the Coasts of *Syria* and *Lesser Asia*, and on the Shores of the *Egean*, *Euxine*, and *Red-Seas*; in all or most of which Parts there was a very considerable Commerce carried on with the richest and most excellent Merchandize of the Universe. Those famous Cities, more especially

Asia's ancient Commerce.

especially those of *Lesser-Asia* and *Syria*, were the first and most renowned trading Ports of the ancient World, long before the *Romans* had a Name; and so excellent were their Productions and Manufactures, that they thereby maintained a great Commerce with *Greece*, *Italy*, *Egypt*, and *Barbery*, as well as with *Persia*, *Arabia*, and *India*.

China ancient, some Account of it. Although the Ancients had no maritime Commerce so far as *Serica*, generally and probably justly believed to have been the Country now called *China*, yet it is plain it had been anciently travelled to over Land by the Way of *Tartary*, *Persia*, and *India*; and the Accounts brought thence of the immense Quantities of *Silk* it produced, beyond any other Country whatever, occasioned *Silk* to be called *Sericum*; from which Country, probably, *India* and *Persia* were first supplied with the *Silk-worm's* Eggs; unless we suppose them to have been likewise originally Natives there. *Ptolemy* places *Sera*, its ancient Metropolis, in much the same Latitude with its modern one of *Pekin*, and also with the *Cambalu* or *Cambalik* of *Marco-Polo*.

The South Part of that Country is, on the Maps of the Ancients, called the Country of the *Sinae*, from whence possibly the modern Name of *China* might come.

Of the Shipping of the Ancients. With respect to the *Shipping* of the Ancients, they were, in general, much less substantial than those of modern Times: And, as almost all their great naval Affairs, both for War and Commerce, were transacted within the *Mediterranean*, *Egean*, and *Euxine* Seas; most of their Ships were probably much like what the Row-Gallies in those milder Seas now generally are; as partly appears from the Descriptions of many of their naval Combats, wherein we frequently find several hundred Ships or Gallies engaged on each Side; and yet, (for Confirmation of our above Conjecture) when in such Battles most of their Vessels have been destroyed, they could frequently, in a very few Weeks, re-build others in their Stead from their very Keels. This was eminently the Case in the first *Punic* War, when they tell us, that a *Roman* Fleet of 120 Vessels was built and rigged out in the Space of sixty Days, reckoning even from the very Day that the Timber of them was felled in the Woods! Which Ships were sent out, (and successfully too) against a State then very powerful at Sea.

Some enormous Ships or Vessels of the Ancients described. Afterward, we find Fleets of 1000 Sail and upwards, engaged on each Side, in the desperate Contests between *Rome* and *Carthage*; many of which Vessels, indeed, were large enough to carry some hundreds of Soldiers and Mariners. Yet, when several hundreds of such Ships were destroyed in War, the like Number has been made up again in a few Months; which seems sufficiently to evince the Slowness or Slenderness of those Vessels, in comparison with our strong and lofty Ships of War in modern Times, or even of our best Merchant-Ships. There are, however, some few eminent Instances of War-Gallies of a prodigious Size and Capacity, suited to their then Manner of Sea-Fights. Such was that mentioned in the ancient History of *Bithynia*, which was sent out by the City of *Heraclea*, on the *Euxine* Sea, to the Assistance of *Ptolemy Ceraunus*, which is said to have required 800 Rowers on each Side, and carried, besides, 1200 Soldiers; if History (or rather possibly Transcribers) has not much exaggerated that Matter. Moreover, certain great and despotic Monarchs of the Ancients have sometimes built Ships of a prodigious Bulk, though more for mere Ostentation than for Use: Such was the Ship of *Ptolemy Philopater*, King of *Egypt*, said (if you will believe it) to have been 280 Cubits [*i. e.* 420 Feet] in Length, carrying 4000 Rowers, 3000 Soldiers, and 400 Mariners. Another of that Prince's Vessels, purely for his Pleasure on the River *Nile*, is said to have been 312 Feet in Length, and 45 in Breadth, and its Mast 120 Feet in Height. It had various State-Rooms, ornamented with Gold, Ivory, Marble, and fine Cypress-Wood; and its Carving, Painting, &c. almost endless to be described.

Demetrius Poliorcetes, Son of *Antigonus* King of *Syria*, is said to have built another such huge Vessel. But nothing came up to that constructed by the incomparable *Archimedes*, for *Hiero* King of *Syracuse*: It had magnificent Apartments, and also Gardens on its Decks. It had vast Machines fixed on it, for throwing of Stones of 300 Pounds Weight, and Arrows of 15 Cubits [*i. e.* 22½ Feet] in Length. The Timber used in building it is said to have been sufficient for the constructing of sixty Gallies: And we ought not to forget, that its greatest Mast was said to have been brought from *Britain*. King *Hiero* sent this wonderful Vessel as a Present to *Ptolemy* King of *Egypt*. The *Roman* Emperor *Caligula* also built a famous Ship or Galley for his Pleasure, which had Trees and Gardens on it. But farther beyond all Credibility was the Ship of *Dionysus*, the Tyrant of *Syracuse*, wherein he fled from *Sicily*, which (if the old Historians or their Transcribers have not shamefully blundered) was capable of holding Six hundred thousand Persons! In the Water it went on Wheels, driven or turned on its Deck by six Oxen; yet, after all, it was, it seems, allowed, even by the Relaters, to have been fitter for Lakes and Rivers than for the main Ocean: And, had the Historians said the like of the others before mentioned, they had probably come nearer to Truth.

To conclude, the Ancients, with regard to Commerce, had not only a much more contracted Sphere for Action, but had also considerably fewer Materials than the Moderns. This appears, first, from the many great and almost numberless Improvements of the Moderns, and the greater Increase of the natural Productions of the Earth, both above and under Ground, as well with respect to Trees, Fruits, Plants, Herbs, Roots, Seeds, &c. for Manufactures, Food, and Physic; as to Mines, Minerals, and Fossils. Secondly, From the vast Increase and Improvement of that great Material for Commerce, the Fishery. And, Thirdly, From the Invention of many new and profitable Manufactures, and of manual and mechanical Arts, utterly unknown to the Ancients.

Having thus (we hope) sufficiently illustrated the Nature and great Benefits of Commerce to every Nation whatever; and more particularly the very great Importance of it to the *British* Empire; and having likewise endeavoured to clear up and obviate such Objections and Difficulties as required our previous Consideration; we next proceed to the more momentous historical and chronological Series of our Work, wherein will be more fully and particularly discussed and illustrated, in their proper Places, very great Numbers of important Points, some of which, in this *Introduction*, are more briefly handled, purely for Connection's Sake: Such, for Instance, as those of the *General Balance of a Nation's Commerce*,—*National and Private Banks*, and *Commercial Societies*,—*National Paper-Credit*,—*Plantations*,—*Manufactures*, &c.

I N D E X

TO THE

I N T R O D U C T I O N.

A.

ABORTIVE Attempts have sometimes proved beneficial for the Improvement of Commerce, p. viii.
Africa, whether ever anciently sailed round, and how far known to the Ancients, and also to the Moderns, p. xxxi, ii.
 — and its ancient Commerce, p. xxxiii.
 — its present Number of People conjectured, p. xiii.
 King *Alfred's* Efforts for the Advancement of Commerce and Discoveries, *shamefully neglected, and even forgotten in succeeding Times*, p. vii.
American Plantations, *British*, their immense Benefits, p. xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi.
 — the Number of their white People, p. xx, xxi.
 — and happy future Prospects concerning them, p. xvii. to xx.
 — how *Britain's* Commerce thither differs from all her other Commerce, p. xvii, xviii.
America, British, the Inconveniences of the various internal Constitutions of several of its Provinces, p. xxi.
 — the Justice and true Wisdom of an absolute Toleration of all Sorts of Protestants there, *ibid.*
 — Continent-Colonies, their vast Importance and Benefits farther displayed, p. xviii, xix, xx.
 — *Britain's* peculiar Advantage from her Continent Colonies, beyond what is hitherto enjoyed by any other Nation, p. xviii.
 — People in all *America* conjectured, p. xiii.
Ancients, an Enquiry into their Geography, Commerce, and Shipping, p. xxxviii.
Artillery, (vide *Fire-Artillery*.)
Asia, how far known to the Ancients; and some Account of its ancient Commerce, p. xxxi, xxxiii.
 — its present Number of People conjectured, p. xiii.

B.

BACON, Lord, his Opinion on Commerce and naval Power, p. xiii.
Bahama Isles, some Account of them, p. xviii.
Balance-General, of national Commerce, a brief Dissertation on it, p. x, xi.
 — Gain or Loss by it, in respect to *Great Britain's* trading with the several Nations of Europe, instanced, p. xxi, xxii, xxiii.
Banks, both national and private, a brief Dissertation on them, p. xi, xii.
Bermuda Isles, some Account of them, p. xviii.
Bristol, its vast Importance to *Portugal*, p. iv.
Bremen's Commerce, p. vi.
Great Britain is still in a most prosperous Condition, p. x.
 — her immense Benefit arising from her *American* Colonies on the Continent, and their Number of white People, p. xvi. to p. xxi.
 — and her peculiar Advantage therefrom, beyond what any other European Nation as yet can boast of, p. xvii.
 — on *Britain's* Independency rests that of other European States, p. xiii.
 — her Balance of Trade with the several Nations of Europe considered, p. xxii, xxiii.
 — viz. with the Northern Crowns and Ports,—the *Austrian Netherlands*,—*Portugal*,—*Spain*,—*Italy*,—*Sicily*,—*Turkey*,—*Barbary*, &c. *ibid.*
 — her commercial Companies, a Catalogue of them, p. xxv.

VOL. I.

C.

CANADA, a most important Acquisition to *Great Britain*, p. iii.
Carolina, and *Georgia*, are some of the very best of Climates on the terraqueous Globe, instanced in sundry Points, p. xv. to p. xvi.
 — their already excellent Productions, p. xvi, xix.
Carthage's far-extended Commerce anciently, into the South-west Parts and Middle of *Africa*, p. xxxiii.
Cassiterides (or *Tin-Isles*) of the Ancients, were doubtless those of *Scilly* on the *Cornish Coast*, *ibid.*
Charlemagne's Conquests, their good Effects, p. vii.
Child, Sir *Josiah*, his Opinion of exclusive Companies, p. xxiv, xxv, xxvi.
China's ancient Condition, &c. p. xxxiv.
Coins, English, an historical and critical Dissertation on them, from the *Norman Conquest* downward, p. xxv, xxvi.
Commerce, its Origin in the World, p. i.
 — what it was, and is still, to other Nations, Conquests were to old *Rome*, *ibid.*
 — it, together with Arts and Sciences, were destroyed by the Overthrow of ancient *Rome*, *ibid.*
 — the Means of its first Revival was much owing to *Charlemagne's* Conquests, p. vi.
 — it, and naval Power, Lord *Verulam's* and Sir *William Temple's* Opinions of their vast Importance, p. xiii.
 — it is now become absolutely needful for all Nations, *ibid.*
 — it is in perpetual Fluctuation, p. xiv.
 — the different Effects of its steady Pursuit, and of its Neglect, instanced in *Holland* and *Poland*, p. xxiv.
 — its great Increase in modern Times has produced vast Alterations in the World, *ibid.*
 — its exclusive Companies have been justly compared to the Crutches of a lame Man, *ibid.*
 — the various Causes of its Increase, *ibid.*
 — it, in a national Sense, may be distinguished into active and passive Commerce, p. iv, v, vi.
 — which Definition may be applicable to inland as well as to maritime Countries, p. vi, vii.
Companies-commercial of Great Britain, a Catalogue of them, p. xxv.
Conquests were to ancient *Rome* what Commerce is now to other Nations, p. i.
Copper Coins, an Account of them, p. xxvi.
Corporation-Towns in England, their Rise, p. vii, viii.
Croisades, their Proceedings proved consequentially useful for the Advancement of Commerce, p. vii.

D.

D'Avenant, Dr. his Prediction concerning *France's* settling on *Mississippi*, p. iii.
Denmark's modern commercial Condition and naval Strength, p. iv, v, and xxii.
De Witt, Penitentiary, his State of Europe before the Xth Century, p. ii.
Discoveries of the East and West Indies have mainly contributed to the increased Commerce and Wealth of modern Europe, p. viii.
 — ancient, were chiefly owing to the great commercial Cities, p. xxxii.

Dijalles'.

INDEX to the INTRODUCTION.

Difflury's Discovery occasioned a new Addition to Commerce, p. vii.

E.

EAST-India Trade, *British*, is profitable, and ought to be supported, p. xxiii, xxiv.
England's four ancient Staple Commodities enumerated, p. i.
 — she was the first of the great Monarchies of *Europe* which struck into foreign Commerce, p. ii.
 — she, of old, gained an annual Balance, even by her four unmanufactured Staple Commodities exported, p. i.
 — she is ever impoverished by War, *ibid.*
 — the Balance of her Trade with *France* was once in her favour, p. iii.
 — her Trade with *Holland* is advantageous to both Nations, *ibid.*
 — her *Commonalty* remained long without Property, p. vii.
 — her former various Overights in her commercial Interests, p. viii, ix, x.
 — yet she is still in a most prosperous Condition, p. x.
 — her *Metallic* Manufactures and her *Fisheries* are much improved, p. xii.
 — her *Woollen* Manufacture, their immense Value, &c. *ibid.*
 — the vastly increased Rental of her Lands and Housing, *ibid.*
 — her landed and trading Interests must ever stand or fall together, *ibid.*
 — any future Declension of her Commerce, its sad Effects prognosticated, p. xii, xiii.
 — her own People are the greatest Consumers of her own Product and Manufactures, p. xiii.
 — her People, their total computed Number, and their total annual Expence, p. xiii, xiv.
 — her low commercial State until she obtained foreign Plantations and Settlements, p. viii, xv.
 — her *American* Plantations demand her first Consideration, p. xv.
 — her *Continent-Colonies* are capable of the richest and finest Productions, p. xv to xxi.
 — her vast Advantage from her *Sugar-Colonies*, p. xix.
 — People in all her *American* Colonies, a Computation of their Number, p. xx.
 — her Balance of Trade with the *Northern* States of *Europe*, p. xxii.
 — and with the *Austrian Netherlands*, *ibid.*
 — with *Spain* and *Portugal*, *ibid.*
 — with *Italy*, *Sicily*, and *Turkey*, p. xxii, xxiii.
 — with *Africa*, p. xxiii.
 — and with *East-India*, p. xxiii, xxiv.
 — her Silver Coins were anciently thrice the Weight of *ours*, p. xxvii.
 — a succinct historical Account of them, p. xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii.
 — her commercial Societies or Companies, a View of them, p. xxv.
 — her *Poor* want a new Regulation, p. ix.
Europe's ancient State before the Xth Century, p. ii.
 — her great Monarchies, how they were employed before the Revival of Commerce, *ibid.*
 — her Condition for several Centuries after the Overthrow of the Western Roman Empire, p. vi, vii, viii.
 — a general View of the Revival of her Commerce, and its various Springs, p. vii, viii.
 — her great Improvements, from the Discoveries of her *East-India* Trade, and of her *American* Plantations, p. viii.
 — the total Number of her People conjectured, p. xiii.
 — her Republicks and free Cities are mostly declining, since her great Monarchies have applied to Commerce, p. xiv.
 — how much of it was known to the Ancients, p. xxxi.

F.

FEUDAL Tenures, their Origin, p. vii, viii.
 — they were far from being favourable to Commerce, *ibid.*
Fire-Artillery's expensive Invention has proved beneficial to Commerce and Navigation, p. viii.
 — but requires a greater Application to Commerce, p. xxi.
Fleetwood, Bishop, his Comparison of the Rates of Living formerly and now, p. xxxvi.
France's feeble State till after the XIVth Century, and her gradual Advancement in Territory in the Space of 300 Years past, and in Commerce in about 100 Years past, p. ii.
 — her settling of *Louisiana* was predicted, but not duly regarded by *England*, p. iii.

France's ancient Trade with *England* was once beneficial to the latter, p. iii.
 — her naval Power is greatly increased in about 100 Years Space, *ibid.*
 — she was the first Nation of *Europe* that debased or diminished her Coin, p. xxvii.

G.

GEographical Knowledge of the Ancients, and of their Commerce and Shipping, p. xxx.
Georgia's Trustees, their just Commendation, p. xvii.
 — its Products, p. xix.
Germany's commercial State, &c. p. v, vi.
 — it, and *Spain*, fell into the like Scarcity and Enhancement of their Money, as *France* and *England* had done before, p. xxvii.
Gold's Usefulness, in aid of the general Medium of Commerce, p. xxvi.
 — its Standard, and proportional Value in respect of Silver in *England*, at various Periods of Time, p. xxix.
 — most of *England's* Gold Coins enumerated, *ibid.*
Governing Articles of Commerce in the several Nations of *Europe*, p. xxiii, xxiv.

H.

HAMBURG, a most eminent Emporium, its Eulogium, p. vi, and p. xiv.
Hanse-Towns, their ancient and modern commercial State, p. vii, and xxii.
Herring-Fishery has considerably conducted to the Revival of Commerce, p. viii.
Holland's supposed Declension in her Commerce and naval Power may probably be attended with bad Consequences to *Britain*, p. iii.
 — her Commerce with *England* is profitable to both, *ibid.*
 — her Discoveries in foreign Parts, *ibid.*
 — her Industry, and *Poland's* Supineness in Commerce, animated on, p. xxiv.
Hudson's-Bay Trade and Countries, some Account of them, p. xvii, xviii.

I.

JOINT-Stock commercial Companies described, p. xxv.
Ireland's Number of People nearly computed, p. xiv.
Italy's commercial State, &c. p. vi, xxii.
 — her free Cities were the first Revivers of *Europe's* Commerce, p. vii.

K.

KINGDOMS, Northern, their being christianized had good Consequences for the Increase of Commerce, p. vii.
Knights of the Cross, their Northern Conquests favoured Commerce, *ibid.*

L.

LAND and trading Interests of Great Britain and Ireland, must ever stand and fall together, p. xii.
Land-Tenures of old, how they were held, p. vii.
Land-Travels into the East, in the XIIth and XIIIth Centuries, proved of little Service for the Revival of Commerce, *ibid.*
Latitude of 33 Degrees, (either North or South) is absolutely the fittest for rich and fine Productions, p. xv, xvi.
Linen Manufactures of Scotland and Ireland, their great Increase, &c. p. xii.
London's Increase, (by her Mortality-bills) since Queen Elizabeth's Time, p. xv.
 — was a well-frequented Port so early as in *Nero's* Reign, p. xxxiii.
Lucrative Occupations, a certain Gradation in them may be observed, p. xxv.

M.

MANUFACTURES of some Kinds, their immensely increased Value from their first raw Material, p. xxv.
Mariners-Compagny, its great Benefit for the Advancement of Commerce, p. viii.
Mark, of Silver or Gold, doubtful whether in old Times it was a real Coin in *Europe*, p. xxx.
Maryland and *Virginia*, their just Encomiums, p. xvi, xviii, xix.

INDEX to the INTRODUCTION.

Medium universal of Commerce, its Necessity; and Silver best fitted for it, p. xxvi.

Mississippi is settled on by *France*, p. iii.

Money, [and not as in old Times mere Numbers of Men] is now become the great Measure of Power amongst the Potentates of modern *Europe*, p. xxi.

— of the ancient *Britons*, p. xxvi.

Monopolizing Immunities of the trading Cities and Towns were, in the Beginning, or first Revival of Commerce, serviceable; but are now pernicious to Commerce, *ibid.*

N.

Netherlands, the first Nation of the West or North Parts of *Europe* that practised the Woollen Manufacture, in the Way of general Commerce with other Nations, p. ii.

— *Austrian*, *England's* Commerce thither, p. xxii.

— their ancient Condition, p. xxxiii.

— *United*, their Discoveries and Possessions in foreign Parts, and modern Condition, p. iii, iv.

New England's, *New York's*, *Pennsylvania*, and *New Jersey's* Benefits to us, p. xviii.

Newfoundland's Benefits to us, p. xvii.

Northern Kingdoms of Europe, their being christianized was one Cause of the quicker Revival of Commerce, p. vii.

— *Britain's* Trade thither is a losing one to her, p. xxii.

Nova Scotia was much too long neglected, and a View of its great Benefits to us, p. xvii, xviii.

O.

AN Objection answered in relation to Paper-credit, p. xi, xii.

Occupations, a certain Gradation may generally be observed in Point of Gain in sundry of them, p. xxv.

Overights of England, in commercial Points, p. viii, ix, x.

P.

Paper-Credit, national, is not the Cause, but the direct Consequence of national Prosperity, p. xi, xii.

Penny, a Silver one, was the largest Coin of *England*, for several Centuries from the *Norman* Conquest downward, p. xxvi.

Pennsylvania's Benefits to *Britain*, p. xx.

Peoples, a Computation of their Number, in *Britain* and *Ireland*, in all *Europe*, and in all the *Earth*, p. xiii, xiv.

Perfection for Difference in religious Opinions, its great Obstruction to Commerce every where, p. viii, ix.

Poland's commercial State, p. v.

— in a commercial Sense, compared with *Holland* by way of Contrast, p. xxiv.

Portugal's former Discoveries, and present commercial State and Interests, p. iv.

A Pound of Silver, by Tale, was anciently a Pound by Troy-weight, in *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Flanders*, p. xxvii.

— but never of old was a real Silver-Coin any where, p. xxix.

Printing, its Benefits to Commerce, p. vii.

Projects, abortive, have sometimes proved favourable to Commerce, p. viii.

Prudent Countries, their Advantages beyond *Papish* ones, in commercial Respects, *ibid.*

Prussia's and *Brandenburg's* commercial and naval Interests, p. v, xxii.

Purry, Colonel, his Dissertation on the superior Excellence of the Latitude of 33 Degrees, either North or South of the Equator, particularly applied to *Carolina* and *Georgia*, p. xv, xvi.

R.

RATES of Living formerly, compared with modern Expence, p. xxviii.

Regulated Companies English, described, p. xxv.

Religion, a free Toleration of it absolutely necessary in the *British American* Plantations, p. xxi.

Rental of England, its vast Increase, &c. p. xiv.

The Republics and free commercial Cities of *Europe*, are at present almost every where in a State of Declension, *Hamburg* being almost the only Exception, p. xiv.

Rome, ancient, what Conquests were to her, Commerce is to modern Nations, p. i, xxxiii.

— her Overthrow destroyed Commerce, Arts, and Sciences, p. i.

— farther Remarks on her Commerce, p. xxxiii.

Russia's Commerce and naval Power, p. v.

— the Balance of Trade with her is much to the Disadvantage of *Great Britain*, p. xxii.

S.

SEA, Tartarian, an Enquiry whether it communicates with that of *China* or *Japan*, p. xxxii.

Shipping of the Ancients, and have some enormous ones, p. xxxiv.

Sicily's commercial State, p. vi.

Silk came originally from *Serica*, a Part of modern *China*, and thence took its Name, p. xxxiv.

Silver is the best fitted of any Metal for the universal Medium of Commerce, p. xxv, xxvi.

— Coin of *England*, an historical and critical Deduction of it, from the *Norman* Conquest downward, p. xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxx.

— an intire Pound-weight of it was never a real or single Coin in any Part of *Europe*, p. xxxvii.

Spain's Discoveries and vast Possessions in *America*, and some in *East-India*, p. iv.

— she seems to be gradually recovering herself, *ibid.*

Steelyard German Merchants at *London*, their Antiquity, &c. p. viii.

Sugar-Isles, *British*, their vast Benefit, p. xix.

Sugar's vast modern Consumption, and its brief History, Nature, &c. *ibid.*

Sweden's Commerce and naval Strength, p. v.

— she has but little more than a passive Commerce, p. v, and xxii.

T.

Temple, Sir *Wm.* and Lord *Verulam*, their Opinions on the great Advantages to a Nation, of Commerce and naval Power, p. xiii.

Tbui, or *Ultima Tbui* of the Ancients, where it was probably situated, p. xxxi.

Towns or Cities, their Immunities were at first beneficial, but are now hurtful to Commerce, p. vii.

Trade's governing Articles in the various Nations of *Europe*, p. xxiii, xxiv.

Travels over Land Eastward in old Times, were but of little Service for the Improvement of Commerce, p. vii.

Turkey, *Great Britain's* Commerce with it, p. xxii, xxiii.

V.

Venice's ancient and modern commercial Condition, p. vi.

Virginia and *Maryland*, their great Commendation, and their vast Benefits to *Great Britain* displayed, p. xvi, xviii, xix.

U.

UNiversal Medium of Commerce, its absolute Necessity; and Silver the best fitted for it; *Gold* and *Copper* being also subsidiary, p. xxvi.

W.

WAR and *Conquests* do very seldom enrich any Nation, at least in more modern Times, p. i.

Weights and *Measures*, their Uniformity in all Parts of the *British* Dominions, and also every where else, would be very beneficial to Commerce, p. x.

The *Woollen* Manufactures were set on foot in the *Netherlands*; the first of any Nation of *Europe* without the *Mediterranean* Sea, p. ii.

— those of *England*, their immense Value computed, p. xii.

Historical and Chronological Deduction

OF THE

ORIGIN of COMMERCE,

From the Earliest Accounts, &c.

BOOK I.

Containing a chronological Series of Memoirs and Events from the earliest Account of Time, down to the Incarnation of Our Saviour; of Matters relative to the Inventions, Discoveries, and Improvements of the Ancients in Agriculture and other domestic and manual Arts for the Conveniency of Life: Also of their Commerce, Navigation, Migrations, and Plantations.—Of the Origin, Progress, and Revolutions of ancient commercial Cities and Countries; occasionally also of the Dates or Times when many of the most eminent Persons for Philosophy and other useful Arts flourished.

CHAP. I.

Concerning the Age of the World from the Creation; the Origin of Things and of Nations, and the Dates of the first Inventions and their Inventors.

ALTHOUGH it be neither our proper Province nor Intention to undertake to prove (what has been to often done by abler Hands) *That this World which we inhabit is not eternal, and must, therefore, have been created at some certain Point which we call Time, by an All-mighty and All-intelligent Power; and that the Time, Manner, and Circumstances of its Creation, as delivered by Moses, seem evidently to bear the Stamp of infallible Truth:* It is nevertheless essential to our present Purpose to observe, *That the original Discovery and Fruition of not only the Comforts and Elegancies, but even of the bare Conveniencies of Life, (as far as Art and Invention are concerned) are undoubtedly circumscribed within the Compass of 5000 Years backward; before which Period, by the general Voice of profane Authors, Mankind sustained their Lives by the mere spontaneous Productions of Nature; being till then absolutely ignorant of Corn, Wine, Oyl, and other delicious Viands. The Condition of some are said to have been so abject, as to have fed even on unclean Animals, Reptiles, and Serpents; and to have lodged in Dens and Caverns, and all, at best, but in miserable Fluts, scarcely sufficient to protect them from the Extremes of Heat and Cold, and much less from violent Storms, and the Assaults of the fiercer wild Beasts. In colder Climates, they were clothed with the Skins of Beasts; and in hot ones, they were none at all: just as many savage Nations in Asia, Africa, and America still live at this Day.*

Such was the miserably-abject and defenceless Condition of *all* Mankind in the earliest Ages of the World, even in the *now* most delicious Countries of it; until, by divine Impulse, certain prolific Geniuses arose, by whose inventive and improving Faculties and Dispositions, *first*, the more-immediately useful and beneficial Arts of Agriculture, Vine-dressing, Cattle-breeding, Cloathing, necessary Buildings, &c. were introduced amongst Mankind; and *afterwards*, Commerce, Navigation, and the finer Arts;—the Cultivation of Philosophy and Astronomy;—the Nature, Causes, and Cure of bodily Disorders; and, in brief, all that has ever been discovered for the Relief, Conveniency, and Solace of human Life.

To investigate the Origin and Progress of such Discoveries and Improvements so marvelously beneficial to the World, from the remotest Antiquity down to our own Times,—more copiously and particularly to be applied to the Increase of the Commerce, Wealth, and Grandeur of our *British* Empire, is the more immediate Business of the ensuing Work.

As in treating on Subjects of this Kind, it would be absolutely incongruous, if not impracticable, to proceed methodically, without first laying down certain *Postulate* or Preliminaries, which may serve for a Basis whereon to erect our Superstructure; we shall therefore very briefly exhibit the following ones for the Ground-work of our Fabrick, *viz.*

Preliminaries to the ensuing Work.

The various Computations of Chronologers concerning the great Epochs.

Whence the different chronological Computations have arisen.

The Antients have generally placed most Events too far back in point of Time.

The Darknests and Confusion of the Times immediately succeeding the fall of the western Empire.

The probable Age of the World.

The farthest Retrospect to Arts or Knowledge of any Kind in the World.

Knowledge very much circumscribed before the Discovery of Letters.

Egypt the first Discoverer of Letters.

I. That our *Terraqueous Globe*, and consequently all Things belonging to it, had *once* a Beginning.

II. That the most accurate Chronologers, by intense Application in the tracing and examining of the most memorable Epochs, Revolutions, and other Circumstances in prophane History, and comparing them with the sacred History of the Bible, (the most ancient as well as most authentic of all other Histories) have at length been enabled nearly to ascertain the Space or Time from the Creation of this World to the Incarnation of our blessed Saviour; which Space, according to three of the most eminent and approved foreign Chronologers, *Helvicus*, *Scaliger*, and *Calvisius*, (followed by the Tables of our Countrymen *Isaacson*, *Tallents*, &c.) is made to consist of 3950 Years: By *Luther*, of 3960 Years: By *Melancthon*, of 3963 Years: By *Petavius*, of 3985 Years: And by Archbishop *Usher*, Monsieur *Dupin*, and many others, of 4004 Years. So that, agreeable to what the learned Dr. *Heylin* long since remarked, by these and such-like Helps, we are enabled to compute *nearly*, [the Doctor certainly went too far in saying *precisely*] the Distance of Time between the *Creation* and the *Incarnation*. There are others, it is true, who differ more widely from the before-named celebrated Authors; but they are generally exploded: And as the greatest Difference between the *lowest* and the *biggest* of all the before-named Computations is but 54 Years, it cannot be said materially to affect our general Researches into the more remote and dark Ages antecedent to the great *Epoche* of our *Redemption*, whether one or other of them be chosen. We have therefore followed that of 4004 Years, generally computed to be the first Year of the 195th *Olympiad*, the most famous *Era* of *Greece*, and the 752d Year after the building of *Rome*, the great *Epoche* of the *Romans*: Concerning both which last-named *Æras*, there is, however, a great Diversity of Opinions.

It would be almost endless, as well as foreign to our main Purpose, to enter upon a minute Enquiry into the various Grounds or Reasons for the differing Computations of Chronologers, respecting the remoter Ages preceding the Incarnation: Such as,—The diversity of Opinions concerning the precise Year of the World, (or from *Noah's Deluge*) in which the *Olympic Games* were first instituted:—The Year of the World, or of the *Olympiads*, in which *Rome* was built:—The precise Times of the Appearances of remarkable Eclipses and Comets:—Of Earthquakes, Inundations, and great Pestilences:—Of ancient Migrations,—and of certain ancient Expeditions:—The Origin, Duration, and Overthrow of ancient Empires, States, and famous Cities:—The Birth, Flourishing, and Death of certain very eminent and illustrious Persons:—The Dates of ancient Coins, Medals, and Inscriptions variously interpreted:—With other such-like Materials for History and Chronology. We think it sufficient that we have briefly endeavoured to follow the most generally approved Opinions concerning Matters which cannot admit of absolute certainty; on which we apprehend that one more general Remark may here suffice, *viz.* that the best modern Chronologers, (and particularly our illustrious *Newton*, in his *Ancient Chronology*) seem agreed, that all ancient Authors have generally placed the Events of the remoter Ages too far back.

III. From the Incarnation downward, to the Close of the Vth Century, we are, in some respects, supplied with more authentic Materials, till the Overthrow of the *Roman Empire*, when the Irruptions of so many barbarous Nations into the western Provinces of that Empire, introduced *Egyptian* Darknests for several succeeding Ages, until the new Kingdoms erected by those Conquerors came to be more firmly established and civilized; till when, it is not at all strange that we have so few Materials relating to peaceful Arts, Commerce, or Navigation amongst Nations so ignorant, barbarous, and fierce, keeping up the same military Posture and Government by the Means of which they had gained their new Dominions, having been before accustomed solely to Conquest, Piracy, and Rapine. During which Times of Confusion and Darknests, we have ground to lament the Destruction of many valuable Writings, which would have afforded useful Materials for the commercial History of the Antients.

From the preceding Considerations we humbly conceive, (as many others have done before us) that there are rational grounds for inferring, that the Age of our *World* is nearly about 5760 Years.

IV. Lastly, in contemplating the Ignorance of the earlier Ages of the World, prior to the Discovery and Use of *Letters* or *Writing*, and in duly examining and comparing the Accounts handed down by ancient Authors, concerning the Invention of that and other Arts conducive to the Convenience of Life; we shall see Reason to conclude, that but little above 4000 Years ago, there was scarcely any thing like Arts, Sciences, or Commerce in the World, excepting mere *Barter*, or the Exchange of one *absolutely needful Commodity* for another; which Necessity, doubtless, introduced in very early Times. For with respect to the romantic traditional Claims of the ancient *Chaldeans* and *Egyptians* in point of very high Antiquity for Government, Arts, &c. as well as those of the modern *Chinese*, they are, doubtless, considerably exaggerated. *St. Austin*, in his Book *De Civitate Dei*, quotes the Testimony of *Varro*, who lived 54 Years before the Birth of *Christ*, “That the *Egyptians* had not been acquainted with the Art of writing above 2000 Years before his Time.” Even the present superlative Populosity of *China*, and its universal Cultivation beyond those of any other Country of so great an Extent, are not absolutely conclusive Evidences of its having been planted earlier than some other Countries of *Asia*, &c. at present, comparatively poor and depopulated; such as the *Lesser Asia*, *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Persia*, and *India*; Countries, in old Times, immensely rich and populous. *Egypt*, more particularly, (even exclusive of its romantic and inexplicable Dynasties) styled the Parent of Nations, Arts, and Sciences, now sunk into *Mabometan barbarism*, said to have had anciently 20,000 Cities, besides innumerable Villages. *Egypt*, which, in very remote Times, had spread her Colonies, and extended her Conquests, as well as her Arts, northward into *Syria*, *Lesser Asia*, and *Greece*; and eastward into *Arabia*, *Persia*, and *India*; and even, as some probably conjecture, into *China* itself, possibly happier in the Remoteness of her Situation from the horrible Wars and Devastations of the more western Regions of *Asia*, than in all the philosophical and political Precepts of her renowned ancient Lawgivers: Whilst the other before-named Countries had their noble Cities destroyed, their Lands laid waste, and their Learning, Arts and Commerce, almost annihilated.

For the farther and more particular Illustration and Confirmation of our before-named general Positions concerning the *Origin of Arts and Commerce in the World*; let us now take a summary View of what the Antients have delivered on that Subject.

Before the incomparable Invention of the Characters of *Letters* or *Writing*, emblematic Figures or *Hieroglyphicks*, and *Oral Traditions*, were the sole Instruments for perpetuating of Knowledge; both which were, undoubtedly, very imperfect Means for that End. Knowledge, therefore, of any kind, but what resulted from absolute and constant Necessity, must have been circumscribed within very narrow Limits.

As the Antients generally ascribed to *Egypt* the Honour of excelling all other Nations in the emphatical Expression of those less-noble hieroglyphical Characters, so *Egypt* is almost as generally allowed the

greater Reputation of having been the first Discoverer of *Letters* or *Writing*; to which Discovery, doubtless, the before-named hieroglyphical Characters, [representing the Passions, Affections, &c. by Animals, Trees, Plants, &c.] were naturally introductory.

Before the Discovery of this adequate Means of conveying the Minds of Men to Posterity, and to Persons at a Distance, there could have been very little of foreign or extended Correspondence between distant Nations, having different Languages, Manners and Customs. Necessity, indeed, might possibly have sometimes devised certain obscure and seemingly unaccountable Methods (as some ancient Authors hint) for the last-named Purpose.

It must, however, be acknowledged, that the general Relations of ancient Writers, concerning both the first Discoveries and Discoverers of *Agriculture*, and other Arts more immediately conducive to the Convenience of Mankind, are mostly delivered in a too concise, dark, or enigmatical Strain: Nevertheless, very considerable Lights may be gained from the following particular Notices, viz.

I. The earliest Account of the Invention of *Letters* or *Writing*, seems to be that in *Cicero*, (*de Natura Deorum*) who makes *Mercury* to have been the first Discoverer of them to the *Egyptians*; by Chronologists computed to be so early as the Year of the World 2054, and before the Incarnation 1950 Years.

The *Phœnicians*, near Neighbours to *Egypt*, soon learned them from thence, and afterward communicated this Knowledge to the *Greeks*.

II. The most ancient and undoubtedly-authentic mention of *Money*, (as the Medium of Commerce) and also of the Name of *Merchant*, is in the xxxiith Chapter of *Genesis*; where we find, that about the Year of the World 2139, and before the Incarnation 1865 Years, the Patriarch *Abraham* purchased the Field and Cave of *Machpelah* of *Ephron* the *Hittite*, to be a Sepulcher for his Wife *Sarah*, for 400 *Shekels* of *Silver* by *Weigh*, [there being no coined Money to early in use amongst Men] current Money with the Merchant. But whether there was any kind of *Writing* made use of in this Transaction, seems at least doubtful; the Words of the sacred Text saying only, "That *Abraham* weighed the 400 *Shekels* of *Silver* "which he had named, in the Audience of the Sons of *Heth*; and the Field and Cave, with the Trees "surrounding it," were made sure unto *Abraham* for a Possession, in the Presence of the Children of *Heth*, "before all that went in at the Gate of the City."

III. Sir *Isaac Newton*, in his Chronology, allows the *Midianites*, (sprung from *Abraham* by his Concubine *Keturah*) to have instructed *Moses* in the Knowledge of *Writing*; the more noble Descendants of *Abraham*, then under cruel Oppression in *Egypt* being probably prevented by their Oppressors from teaching of writing to their Children. Now if the *Midianites* had their Knowledge from *Abraham*, as Sir *Isaac Newton* seems partly to countenance; and if *Abraham*, in the above-named Purchase, did actually make use of writing, (the Consideration whereof is submitted to the Critics) it will somewhat tend to corroborate the Opinion of those who think, "That the *Hebrews* of *Canaan* (who, as they also think, "had preserved the primitive Language from the very Creation of the World) had likewise the first "Knowledge of writing; and that it was they who first taught it to their Neighbours of *Phœnicia* and " *Egypt*, altho' ancient prophane Authors were ignorant thereof." In the xxxviiiith Chapter of *Genesis*, *Judah* leaves his *Signet* in pledge with *Tamar*. Now if by the Word *Signet* be meant what we every where understand by it, then certainly there were Transactions in writing in *Judah's* Time.

IV. In the same Book of *Genesis*, we find mention made of Caravans of *Ishmaelite* Merchants trading in *Spices* from *Gilead* into *Egypt*; to one of whom *Joseph* was sold by his Brethren.

Yet, if ancient Chronologists are to be depended on, it is plain, that 700 Years later than *Abraham*, the *Greeks* knew nothing of Commerce, but mere *Barter*: Seeing *Homer*, at the Siege of *Troy*, makes *Glaucus's* golden Armour to be valued at 100 Cows, and *Diomedes's* Armour at 10 Cows.

V. *Boccace*, from *Ovid* and *Apollodorus*, makes *Isis*, (i. e. *Ceres*) with whom others join her Husband *Osiris*, (i. e. *Bacchus*) to have taught the *Egyptians* Agriculture, Vine-dressing, and the Knowledge of Letters.

VI. *Pausanias* observes, that *Plato* styled *Phoroneus* (by way of eminence) the first Man; because he first taught the *Greeks* Civility and Husbandry, about the Year of the World 2197. And *St. Aspin* and others agree, that he, first, gave them Laws, and instituted Trials before Judges; and that from his Name the Judgment Seat came to be named *Forum*: Also, that his Brother *Phægeus* taught them to divide the Time by Years and Months, and to erect Temples and Altars to the Gods.

VII. *Joannes Aventinus*, the famous Annalist of *Bavaria*, who wrote somewhat above 200 Years ago, makes the before-named *Osiris* (or *Bacchus*) King of *Egypt*, to travel into *Germany*, about the Year of the World 2241, to teach that People Husbandry and the brewing of *Ale*; and that he went thence into *Italy* for the like Purpose. And

Herodotus, who wrote about 300 Years after the building of *Rome*, says, that the Drink of the *Egyptians* was made of *Barley*, they having then no *Vines* in their Country; that their Ships were made of Thorns twisted together, and their Sails of Rush-mats. This was about 450 Years before Christ.

VIII. *Diodorus Siculus* makes the said *Osiris* (or *Bacchus*) to march with an Army into *Arabia* and *India*, returning back by *Greece*, *Germany*, *Gaul*, and *Britain*, to teach them the before-named useful Arts, and to expell Tyrants.

IX. In the xlixth Chapter of *Genesis*, (ver. 13.) we have a more early and authentic Testimony of the antiquity of *Shipping*, than in all the fabulous *Greek* Relations. The Patriarch *Jacob* dying about the Year of the World 2315, in blessing his twelve Sons, says of *Zebulun*, "Zebulun shall dwell at the Haven "of the Sea, and he shall be for an Haven of Ships." This likewise shews the great Antiquity of the *Phœnician* Commerce and Navigation, being prior, by almost 200 Years, to *Danaus's* [surname *Armais*] coming from *Egypt* to *Argos* with the first Ship that had ever been seen by the *Greeks*; who, till then, had only the Use of Floats or Rafts for their crossing of Rivers or Lakes. The learned *Dupin*, in his *Universal Library of Historians*, is very positive that the *Phœnicians* were the first who practised Navigation, and sent a great many Colonies into *Africa*, *Spain*, and the *Mediterranean* Isles; which gave occasion to the Poet *Tibullus* to say,

Prima ratem ventis credere docta Tyros.

Advent'rous *Tyre*, in Ships, was said to be
The first that trusted faithless Winds and Sea.

Yet *Dupin* thinks that *Sidon* was older than *Tyre*; because *Homer* mentions *Sidon* frequently, but never *Tyre*, altho' *Tyre* afterwards became superior to *Sidon*.

These

Letters discovered
in *Egypt*.

Money and Merchant,
the first mention of
them,

and of *Writing*.

The earliest mention
of *Spices*.

The *Greeks* knew no
Commerce but by
Barter.

Isis and *Osiris* teach
the *Egyptians* Agri-
culture and Letters.

The *Greeks* learn
Husbandry, &c.

Osiris teaches the
Germans Husbandry
and die-brewing.

Osiris teaches *Huf-*
bandy, &c. to *Ger-*
many, *Gaul*, and *Bri-*
tain.

The most ancient
Testimony of *Ships*.

Tyre's Antiquity for
Ships and foreign
Colonies.

These are some of the most ancient and most approved Testimonies concerning the earliest Discoveries of the more immediately-necessary Arts for the Conveniency and Comfort of human Life.

There is, however, another and later Series of Testimonies of the Discoveries of those Arts to the *Greeks*, which may possibly be nearer the Mark than some of the foregoing ones.

I. They relate, that about the Year of the World 2521, *Cecrops* came with a Colony of *Egyptians* into *Greece*; to which People he discovered those useful Arts, and that he founded the City of *Athens*.

II. That *Sesoftris* King of *Egypt*, Son of *Amenophis* III. (thought the same whom the Holy Scripture calls *Pharaoh*, the Persecutor of the *Israelites* in *Moses*'s Time) did, about the Year of the World 2576, conquer *Arabia*, *Persia*, *India*, *Syria*, *Lesser Asia*, and *Thrace*, in the Compass of nine Years; whilst his Brother *Araxis*, or *Armais*, whom the *Greeks* call *Danaus*, became Master of *Argos* in *Greece*, and instructed them in the before-named useful Arts. Yet, from *Eusebius*'s Account, it should seem, that *Cadmus* the *Phenician* discovered the Use of Letters to the *Greeks* somewhat earlier, viz. about Anno Mundi 2525, and peopled several of the Isles in the *Aegean Sea*, built *Thebes* in *Beotia*, and taught them the founding or casting of Metals. That, moreover, *Dionysius*, who was also named *Bacchus*, (there being several to

as does *Cadmus*, and his Son brought named in ancient Story, and in different Ages) a Son of the said *Cadmus*, first brought into *Greece* the Use of *Wine*, was the first that yoked Oxen, and who taught the *Germans* the Use of *Ale*.

Our learned Sir *John Marjham* is of opinion, that he who (about the said Time) brought the Art of sowing of Corn from *Egypt* into *Greece*, was *Triptolemus* the Son of *Celeus* King of *Attica*; who first seeing Corn to grow spontaneously, reaped it, and found the way of plowing, and of sowing it. He is also said to have written Instructions about *Agriculture*, which he sent abroad; wherefore the Poets feign that he travelled round the Earth to teach Men Tillage; about the Year of the World 2600.

Yet according to Sir *Isaac Newton*'s Chronology, the *Ceres* of *Greece* (who was a *Sicilian* Woman) coming to *Attica*, taught her Son *Triptolemus* to sow Corn, about the 30th Year of the Reign of *David* King of *Israel*, i. e. about the Year of the World 2974, and before the Incarnation 1030 Years. For which great Benefit, she was deified at her death. And here we may once more observe how much more ancient, as well as authentic and distinct, the Bible Accounts are of the Enjoyment of those useful Arts of Husbandry, &c. than those of prophane Authors.

About this same Time, *Tat*, *Tent*, or *Teutat*, (the same as the *Mercury* of the *Greeks*) is thought to have been worshipped in *Germany* and *Gaul*, and to have taught them Arts and Commerce.

There is another Series of Relations or Testimonies concerning the Introduction of the said useful Arts into *Italy*.

1. They say, that about the Year of the World 2663, (if *Chronologers* compute right) and before *Christ* 1341, *Pyrrhus* King of *Apulia*, (a *Greek* Colony in *Italy*) the Son of *Jupiter* King of *Crete*, [the Reader needs scarcely be told that there were many *Jupiters* in different Ages and Countries] first discovered to his People the manuring of Land, and the baking of Bread.

2. Other Accounts say, that about the Year of the World 2691, (before *Christ* 1313) *Saturn* King of *Crete* being expelled by his Son *Jupiter*, [there were also several *Saturns* in ancient Story] and arriving in *Italy*, was made King of the *Aborigines*, to whom he taught Husbandry, and the coining of Money, &c. for which Services he was deified by an ignorant People.

3. Lastly, *Evander* the *Arcadian*, is by many Authors said to have been the first that carried the Knowledge of Letters from *Greece* into *Italy*, so late as the Year of the World 2754.

We have put these historical Notices thus briefly together, for ascertaining, as nearly as can be expected at so great a Distance of Time, the *Eras* of the Introduction of the before-named Arts into different Countries; but without absolutely inferring therefrom the Novelty or Non-age of the *World* at any of those periods; since it must be admitted, that there is an almost incredible Disproportion between the Genius of some Nations and that of many others; as many Nations of *Asia* and *Africa*, at this Day, and all the unconquered Tribes of *America*, remain in full as dark a State of Ignorance as were the Nations before-named above 3000 Years ago, before they were blessed with those useful Discoveries; the Accounts whereof being handed down to us by so many Authors of good Credit, and of different Ages and Countries, we apprehend may fairly merit an historical Credit, although they do not exactly coincide in point of Chronology, nor in all the Names and other Circumstances of the first Discoverers; neither indeed can it be expected, in treating of such dark and remote Ages. And whoever calmly considers them as coming from such and so many different Authors, will see a certain Similitude and Probability of Truth in the Whole, notwithstanding the Differences above-named.

Prior to the Invention of Shipping, Men at first contented themselves with mere Rafts or Floats of Timber, or else, as an Improvement thereof, with hollowed Trunks of Trees, as do the *Indians* of *America*, and other rude Nations, at this Day. From thence they advanced one Step farther, to Vessels made with Twigs, Olfers or Reeds, or with large Pieces of Bark of Trees sewed together; both which were covered with Leather. These (as before observed) served well enough for crossing Rivers and small Lakes, not daring as yet to venture out to Sea. The *Greeks* ascribed to *Pyrrhon* of *Lydia*, the Invention of bending of Plank by Fire. To *Sesoftris*, or (according to others) to the *Argonauts*, is ascribed the long Ship for Expedition. To the *Tyrians*, Vessels of great Burden, both for War and Commerce. The *Rosstrum*, or Beakhead, to one:—The Anchor to another:—The Masts and Sails to a third, &c. But at what precise Times such Discoveries were made, cannot now be ascertained: Partly Necessity, and partly Chance, produced all, or most, of them.

The *Egyptians* and *Phenicians* were most probably the earliest in the Practice of Navigation: Next were the People of the Sea Coasts and Isles of *Syria*, *Lesser Asia*, and *Greece*. *Corinth*, indeed, had the Vanity to claim the Honour of being the original Discoverers of Navigation; though probably without just Grounds: Yet that fine mercantile City must be allowed to have made great Improvements in Ship-building.

Thus the Reader needs not to be told that all the useful Arts and Inventions for the Conveniency of Men, came originally from the *Eastern* Nations, to us of the *West*; who, in length of Time, have made great Improvements and large Additions to almost every Branch of the Inventions and Discoveries of the Antients, which have been handed down to us.

And here it may be proper, once for all, to note, that in treating, throughout this Work, of the Arts, Commerce, &c. of the *Antients*, we are ever to be understood to mean by the *Antients*, only those Countries mentioned by the *Greek* and *Roman* Authors; which Countries (as has been more fully shewn at the Close of our Introduction) were almost wholly circumscribed by the *Mediterranean* and *Euxine* Seas, the

great

great Scenes of Action in ancient Times; excepting, however, what is but transiently delivered by some of those Authors concerning the Commerce of the *Phœnicians* and *Carthaginians* into the Ocean without the Streights of *Gades*, both Northward and Southward.

Had the *Romans*, when they destroyed *Carthage*, preserved the Memoirs of the great *Carthaginian* Navigators, particularly those of *Hanno* and *Himilco*, we should probably have had many considerable Lights relating to their Plantations, and commercial Dealings on the West Coast of *Africa* very far Southward; and also Northward, along the Coasts of *Spain* and *Lusitania*, and even as far as the *British* Isles; to which Isles the *Tyrians*, and (according to some) the *Greeks*, are said to have traded for *Tin*. The *Romans* had little or no Relish for Commerce, and seem rather to have delighted in the Destruction of commercial Cities, as far as their Conquests reached, than to have had any Inclination to promote a general Commerce. Indeed, all that either they or the *Greeks* have recorded concerning commercial Voyages without the Streights of *Gades*, are at best but general and very imperfect Hints; with which, however, we must be contented, since we have none other.

That there were Monarchies erected prior to the Dates of the earliest of the before-named Discoveries of Writing, Navigation, and Commerce, and even perhaps of Agriculture, and before the founding of the most ancient maritime Cities, is not to be doubted: Yet the supposed Antiquity of such Monarchies does not at all combat our Hypothesis of Discoveries aforesaid; since there are, at this Day, the like Monarchies in Upper *Asia*, and also in the Heart of *Africa* and *America*, without the least Knowledge of those useful Arts: Neither does the Supposition of the *Chinese* having had the Knowledge of Letters, of Agriculture, and perhaps of Navigation also, even prior to the aforesaid Dates of Discoveries, (if their own Accounts be not as fabulous in this Respect as they are in some others) at all invalidate our said System, which is entirely confined to the more western World, as known to the *Greeks* and *Romans*, who had no distinct Acquaintance with the remote eastern Parts of *Asia*, and least of all with the *Seres* and *Sine*, (comprehending modern *China*) of whom they write very little, and very darkly. We all know, that when the two great Monarchies of *Mexico* and *Peru* were conquered by a Handful of *Spaniards*, they had neither the Knowledge of Writing, nor of Shipping, nor of our best mechanical Arts; neither, indeed, could they do much in respect to the two last-named Points, when they had not the Knowledge of Iron: Yet it must be allowed, that the huge Stones of the unfinished Castle of *Cusco*, (of which *Garcilasso de la Vega* gives an Account in his *Royal Commentaries* of *Peru*) is a Proof that those People wanted not Ingenuity; seeing the digging and shaping of such Stones, with Copper Tools alone, and the bringing out from *Cusco* from a considerable Distance, without either Horses or Wheel-Carriage, (neither of which they knew) and their raising them to a great Height, without the Aid of our mechanical Machines, give Ground for presuming that they might, in Time, have found out all or most of those useful Arts, even without any Communication with our eastern or old World; [as the *Chinese*, in like Sort, did in respect to Printing, Gunpowder, Guns, &c. long before we had discovered them;] more especially considering that those two Monarchies had been erected but a few Centuries before their Invasion by the *Spaniards*, as Tradition went amongst the more inquisitive *Indians*: Perhaps, near upon the same Space of Time that the first Monarchies of *Egypt*, *Asia*, and *Greece* had existed, prior to their making such like useful Discoveries.

Having thus endeavoured to exhibit as just and rational a general View of the Origin of useful Arts, Commerce, and Navigation, as the Materials handed down to us could furnish, we shall next proceed to a very brief chronological and historical Series of great and remarkable Events, from the Flood of *Noah* to the Incarnation of our Blessed Saviour, which shall comprehend the II^d Chapter; and in the III^d Chapter a like Series, from the Incarnation to the Close of the Vth Century of the Christian Era, with which we shall end our first Book; wherein, though some Things may, to a less curious Reader, seem to have but little immediate Relation to our general Subject, yet the more judicious will find them of good Use for Illustration, and for assisting the Memory in the Connexion of Matters more immediately relating to our Subject: Such as, the Origin and Revolutions of ancient Kingdoms, States, and Cities; the flourishing of certain eminent and illustrious Persons, many of whom were instrumental either in the Invention or in the Improvement of the Arts and Discoveries beforementioned; the Progress of the *Romans*, until they had effected the Ruin of all the ancient commercial Cities, and until the utter Ruin at length of their own Empire in the West.

C H A P. II.

Comprehending a chronological Series of Events, in the Space of Time from the general Deluge of Noah, to the Commencement of the Third Punic War, containing a Series of 2199 Years.

	Anno Mundi.	Ante Christi.
THE general Deluge, or Flood of <i>Noah</i> , is computed to have happened in the 1656 th Year of the World's Age, and 2348 Years before the Incarnation of our Saviour <i>Jesus Christ</i> .	1656	2348
<i>Babel's</i> Tower is built; for which the Almighty caused a Confusion of Languages, and the Dispersion of Mankind.	1757	2247
The <i>Babylonish</i> Monarchy founded by <i>Nimrod</i> : And, about or near the same Time, <i>Asbur</i> , the Son of <i>Sem</i> , and Grandson of <i>Noah</i> , founded the <i>Assyrian</i> Monarchy, he being driven from <i>Babylon</i> by <i>Nimrod</i> .	1787	2217
<i>Misraim</i> , the son of <i>Ham</i> , and Grandson of <i>Noah</i> , called <i>Pharaoh</i> in the 12 th Chapter of <i>Genesis</i> , and thought to be the <i>Osyris</i> of prophane Authors, whose Wife or Queen was <i>Isis</i> , founds the Monarchy of <i>Egypt</i> . And about the same Time a Colony of <i>Egyptians</i> are supposed to have travelled eastward, as far as <i>China</i> , and to have been the first Planters of that Country.	1816	2188
<i>Fohi</i> , the Founder and first King of the Monarchy of <i>China</i> .	1904	2100
The Kingdom of <i>Sicyon</i> , in <i>Peloponnesus</i> , is founded by <i>Egialus</i> .	1915	2089
<i>Egypt</i> conquered by the <i>Arabians</i> , under their Kings called the <i>Pastor</i> , or <i>Shepherd</i> Kings, or <i>King-Shepherds</i> .	1920	2084
<i>Sodom</i> , <i>Gomorrab</i> , &c. destroy'd by Fire from Heaven.	2107	1897
<i>Abraham</i> , the Patriarch, settles in <i>Canaan</i> .	2108	1896
The Kingdom of <i>Argos</i> , in <i>Peloponnesus</i> , is founded by <i>Inachus</i> .	2148	1856
<i>Thomasis</i> drives the <i>Arabian Shepherd Kings</i> , with most of their People, out of <i>Egypt</i> , after they had held that Monarchy 259 Years; whereupon 240,000 of the Fugitives remove into <i>Palesine</i> , and build the City of <i>Jerusalem</i> .	2179	1825
The Patriarch <i>Abraham</i> dies.	2183	1821
<i>Ogyges's</i> Flood in <i>Attica</i> happened this Year; which, with <i>Deucalion's</i> in <i>Thessaly</i> , and that of <i>Prometheus</i> in <i>Egypt</i> , have, by some, been confounded with that of <i>Noah's</i> universal one.	2208	1796
<i>Joseph</i> , by interpreting <i>Pharaoh's</i> Dream, is taken out of Prison, and made his Prime Minister.	2289	1715
The Patriarch <i>Jacob</i> goes to live in <i>Egypt</i> at 130 Years old, and settles with his family in the Land of <i>Goshen</i> .	2299	1705
<i>Prometheus</i> , the Inventor of striking of Fire, and of the Use of Metals, &c. is supposed to have flourished in <i>Greece</i> about this Time.	2317	1687
<i>Moses</i> , the famous Leader of the <i>Israelites</i> , is born.	2433	1571
<i>Cecrops</i> , by Birth an <i>Egyptian</i> , brings a new Colony into <i>Attica</i> , and founds that Kingdom.	2448	1556
<i>Scamander</i> , from <i>Crete</i> , lays the Foundation of the Kingdom of <i>Troy</i> ; but not as yet by that Name.	2458	1546
<i>Athens</i> is built.	2467	1537
<i>Cadmus</i> , the <i>Phœnician</i> , introduces the Use of Letters or Writing into <i>Greece</i> , upon his coming thither in quest of his Sister <i>Europa</i> , stolen away by <i>Jupiter</i> , where he built <i>Cadmea</i> , afterward named <i>Thebes</i> , in <i>Beotia</i> .	2511	1493
The <i>Israelites</i> march out of <i>Egypt</i> , under <i>Moses's</i> Conduct.	2513	1491
<i>Sparta</i> is built by <i>Lacedemon</i> , a supposed Son of <i>Jupiter</i> .	2515	1489
<i>Sesaftris</i> , King of <i>Egypt</i> , (Son of <i>Amenophis</i>) conquers <i>Arabia</i> , <i>Persia</i> , <i>India</i> , <i>Scythia</i> , <i>Thrace</i> , <i>Lesser-Asia</i> , and <i>Syria</i> , in the Space of nine Years; his Counsellor being <i>Hermes Trismegistus</i> , a most famous Philosopher.	2520	1484
<i>Dardanus</i> , Son of <i>Tæuer</i> , builds the City afterward named <i>Troy</i> ; but then from him named <i>Dardania</i> .	2524	1480
<i>Danaus</i> (alias <i>Armais</i>) being about this Time expelled <i>Egypt</i> by his Brother <i>Rameses</i> , or <i>Egyptus</i> , (who first gave his Name to that Country) sails into <i>Greece</i> in the first Ship that had ever been seen there; where, till then, Floats or Rafts alone were known, and he becomes the first King of <i>Argos</i> . Now, if we look back to the Year of the World 2315, when <i>Jacob</i> blesses his Son <i>Zebulun</i> , we shall see the Vanity of the Pretensions of the <i>Grecians</i> to their remote Antiquity, and more particularly their Claim to have been the Inventors of Ships.	2529	1475
<i>Oenotrus</i> leads the first Colony of <i>Greeks</i> into that Part of <i>Italy</i> , to which he gave the Name of <i>Oenotria</i> .	2534	1470
About this Time, <i>Mercury</i> , called by the ancient <i>Gauls</i> and <i>Germans</i> , <i>Tut</i> , <i>Teut</i> , and <i>Teutat</i> , the Son of <i>Hermes</i> , is thought to have been worshipped in those Countries, and to have introduced Arts and Commerce into <i>Gaul</i> .	2543	1461
<i>Joshua</i> , Leader and Judge of the <i>Israelites</i> , subdues the Country of <i>Canaan</i> .	2554	1450
<i>Joshua</i> dies.	2591	1413
<i>Corinth</i> built by <i>Sisyphus</i> , son of <i>Æolus</i> ; yet others make it <i>Anno Mundi</i> 2594; as on the contrary, others make it so late as <i>Anno Mundi</i> 2846. So uncertain are the Dates of the founding of most of the great Cities of Antiquity.	2649	1355
<i>Janus</i> (by some thought to be the <i>Javan</i> of the Bible) becomes the first King of the <i>Aborigines</i> in <i>Italy</i> . In his Reign <i>Saturn</i> comes likewise into <i>Italy</i> .	2674	1330
The first <i>Olympic Games</i> are instituted by <i>Pelops</i> , who gave Name to <i>Peloponnesus</i> ; others say by <i>Hercules</i> , in Honour of his Father <i>Jupiter</i> ; though they were not made the general <i>Epocha</i> till 531 Years later; when (as will be seen) this famous <i>Æra</i> of the <i>Greeks</i> most probably commenced, according to Archbishop <i>Usher</i> , &c.	2697	1307

Ninus,

- A. M. A. C. *Ninus*, Succesor to *Belus*, gives his Name to the great City of *Nineveh*, long before built by *Abur*.
- 2737 1267 Old *Tyre* built on the Continent of the Coast of *Phœnicia*.
- 2752 1252 The famed Expedition of the *Argonauts* to *Colchis*, in quest of the *Golden Fleece*, under their chief Leader *Jafon*, accompanied by *Castor*, *Pollux*, and about 50 other romantic Heroes, is generally placed about this Time; they went in the first long Ship that had been built in Greece. In those early and obscure Times, this paulty coasting Voyage from Greece up the *Egean Sea*, through the *Propontis* and *Bosphorus*, and so along the south Shore of the *Euxine Sea*, at the east End of which the River *Phafis*, in *Colchis*, falls into that Sea, is much taken Notice of by the Ancients; at which Place they landed: And whatever else they found there, they are said to have first brought *Pheasants* into Europe, named *Pheafides*, from that River, on whose Banks they were said greatly to abound: This Voyage has made more Noise than any of our modern Navigations round the whole Earth. Yet Authors are far from making out clearly what was meant by the *Golden Fleece* they went in quest of; neither are they much better agreed as to what afterwards became of those Heroes, whose Ship, called *Argo*, was, according to some, so slight and slender, that on their Return from *Colchis*, sailing up the River *Danube*, they from that River carried it on their Shoulders a great Way over Land, until they launched it again in the *Adriatic Sea*. Others make the *Argonauts* to sail up the *Tanais*, and to carry it thence on their Shoulders into the *Northern Ocean*, from thence sailing round to the *Mediterranean Sea* home. From all which, and Abundance more such wild Stories concerning the *Argonauts*, nothing else can be so clearly inferred as the very Infancy of Navigation in those Times. Others place this romantic Voyage in the Year of the World 2741.
- 2760 1244 About this Time, *Orpheus*, *Museus*, and *Linus* (the Master of *Hercules*) are supposed to have flourished. *Babylon's* wonderful Walls are said to have been built about this Time by the romantic Queen *Semiramis*, concerning whose Reign, and her Conquests in *India*, &c. Authors are far from being agreed.
- 2770 1234 *Minos*, called the most ancient King of *Crete*, is said, about this Time, to have been the first who established Peace and Order in the *Levant* and *Egean Seas*: For which End he fitted out a Fleet for chastising the *Greeks*, who, like most other maritime People in those rude Times, thought it no Shame to practise universal Piracy. *Minos* therefore is generally esteemed the first Monarch, or Potentate, who possessed any considerable maritime Strength in those Seas.
- 2771 1233 *Carthage* is, by some Authors, supposed to have been founded at this Time by *Elisæ*, or *Carthage* founded. *Dido*, Sister to *Pygmalion*, King of *Tyre*: Yet others make this happen so late as the Year of the World 3135; (before *Christ* 869) so little is the Story of this fame *Dido* to be relied on. Others say still much later, by near 400 Years.
- 2781 1223 *Gideon*, about this Time, judged *Israel*, whose Son *Abimelek* assumed the Title of King.
- 2820 1184 *Troy* taken by the *Greeks*, after having flourished about 300 Years; and after its celebrated ten Years Siege. The *Greeks* had about 1200 Ships (if they must be so called) at this Siege, none of which, as far as appears, had an intire Deck, though they carried about 100 Men in each Vessel, which at best were but half-decked ones, the Forepart of them being open to their very Keels. They had a Main-sail, and rowed with Oars.
- 2825 1179 The *Lydians* are said to have been, about this Time, the next after *Minos*, who acquired superior Dominion in the *Levant Sea*.
- 2836 1148 The incomparable Temple of *Diana*, at *Ephesus*, is burnt down by one *Erostratus*. It was counted one of the Seven Wonders of the ancient World. It was *Diana's* Temple at *Ephesus* burnt.
- 2867 1137 *Samson* judges *Israel*.
- 2887 1117 *Samson* destroys 3000 *Philistines*, with himself, in their Temple.
- 2908 1096 *Samuel* is Prophet and Judge in *Israel*.
- 2909 1095 *Saul* becomes the first King of *Israel*.
- 2924 1080 The *Pelasgians*, next after the *Lydians*, acquired, about this Time, the Dominion of the Sea.
- 2941 1063 King *Saul* is rejected by the Almighty, and *David* is anointed King in his Stead by *Samuel*. *David* King of *Israel*.
- 2956 1048 *Jerusalem* taken by King *David* from the *Jebusites*, and made the Capital of his Dominions, of both *Israel* and *Judab*.
- 2958 1046 *David*, King of *Israel* and *Judab*, makes an Alliance with *Hiram*, King of *Tyre*; who supplies *David* with Workmen, and many Materials for Ship-building.
- 2964 1040 The said King *David* subdues the *Amalekites* and *Edomites*, whereby he gains certain Ports on the *Red-Sea*; from whence he commenced a great Trade, not only to the Coasts of *Africa*, South-westward without the Streights of *Babelmandel*, but Eastward to *Arabia*, *Persia*, and *India*, to his very great Advantage. From *Ophir* he brought immense Quantities of Gold, whereby *Jerusalem* was vastly enriched; but whether *Ophir* was, as many think, the *Aurea Chersonesus* of prophane Authors, (i. e. the Peninsula of *Malacca*) or, as others conjecture, the abovenamed South-west Coast of *Africa*, (reckoning from *Babelmandel* Streights) about modern *Sofala*, *Melinda*, or *Mombaza*; or, whether *Tarshish*, from whence his Son *Solomon* had his Silver, was on the West Coast of *Spain*, will probably never be decided; and, in either Case, is of very little Importance.
- 2989 1015 *David*, King of *Judab* and *Israel*, dies.
- 3002 1002 King *Solomon* builds the first Temple of *Jerusalem*: He greatly increases the *East-India* and *African* Commerce, begun by his Father, having regular Fleets employed therein, chiefly manned by great Numbers of *Tyrian* Mariners, supplied by his and his Father's Ally, *Hiram* King of *Tyre*. Their Rout was from *Eziongeber*, down the *Red-Sea*, and so Eastward to *India*, and also South-westward on the *African* Coasts; whereby *Solomon* acquired incredible Riches; the *Tyrians* being, at this Time, and many Ages after, the most expert of all others in maritime Affairs: Yet, for Want of our modern Discovery of the Use of the Mariner's Compass, their Navigation was performed by coasting along the Shores; whereby a Voyage to *India*, from

from the said *Eziongeber*, and back again, is said to have often taken up three Years, which could now be performed in as many Months. Dean *Prideaux*, and others, think the succeeding Kings of *Judab* carried on the same Commerce; which was at length lost, when *Elath*, their Port on the *Red-Sea*, was taken from King *Abaz* by *Rezin*, King of *Damascus*. This is the very oldest Account we have of a commercial Correspondence by Sea, between the *Levantine* Countries and *India*; which Correspondence seems to have been discontinued until the *Ptolemies*, Kings of *Egypt*, above 700 Years after, and more especially *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, revived it.

The *Thracians* hold the Dominion of the Sea for 19 Years. And a necessary Remark on this subject.

About this Time, the *Thracians* are said to have been the next in Succession after *Minos* of *Crete*, who acquired the Dominion of their neighbouring Seas, which they held about 19 Years. The short Space, wherein these States of *Greece* and its Neighbourhood held the Sea-Dominion of those Parts, plainly demonstrates their Want of a superior and permanent naval Commerce; for 'tis that alone that can support such a Sea-Dominion for a Permanency. A mere temporary Accident might possibly give any one of those little States such a Dominion for a short while; or an active Prince might, through the Ambition of overtopping his Neighbours, make a Push for building a greater Number of Ships (such as they then were) than any of his Neighbours happened to have; but one single Sea-fight might have lost it, or possibly one single Shipwreck of his Fleet, would probably put this mighty Dominion into the Hands of some other neighbouring Potentate, who, in his Turn, soon lost it to some other Power: And we are to take Notice, that these so frequent Shiftings of Sea-Dominion, recorded by ancient Authors, were all comprehended within the narrow Limits of the East End of the *Mediterranean* Sea. This Remark we judged proper to be made once for all, to prevent the less-knowing Readers from being misled by the repeated Accounts of such Sea-Dominion, to be met with in many Authors. *Petavius* thinks that *Homer* lived about this Time, and was Cotemporary with *Solomon*, King of *Israel* and *Judab*.

Homer is supposed by some to have lived at this Time.

Rhodes's Sea-Dominion and excellent Sea Laws.

About this Time the City of *Rhodes* becomes a Place of great Commerce; whereby it obtained the Dominion of those Seas. They also afterward framed a Body of excellent maritime Laws and Constitutions, which were in so great Esteem, as to become a general Rule and Standard for all maritime Nations in those Parts, and were afterwards incorporated into the *Roman* Laws. Yet the *Rhodians* are said to have held their Superiority on those *Levant* Seas but about 23 Years; which is scarcely credible, as they continued for several Ages to be considerable at Sea, both for Commerce and War.

Britain resorted to by the *Phenicians* for the *Tinn* of the *Cassiterides*.

The famous Island of *Britain* was, at this Time, (according to the learned *Bochart*, in his *Canaan*) known and traded to by the *Phenicians*, for the *Tinn* of the *Cassiterides*, elsewhere mentioned, there being then none of that Metal to be found in those Eastern Countries. "Many Greek Authors too, [says the Author of the *Rights of the Kingdom or Customs of our Ancestors*. London 1682, in 4to. Page 43.] before *Strabo* and *Pliny*, relate the *Phenician*, " *Carthaginian*, and *Maslian* Traffic to the *Cassiterides* for *Tinn*: And they relate a famous " Story of a *Carthaginian* Pilot, who was rewarded by the Senate of *Carthage* for sinking his " Ship, rather than he should be forced by the *Romans* to discover their Traffic for *Lead* and " *Tinn* found about the *British* Isles."

Spanish Towns founded by the *Phenicians*.

Gades, [now called *Cadiz* and *Cales*] *Malaga*, and several other Cities of *Spain*, are said to have been built about this Time by the *Phenicians*.

Phrygia's Sea-Dominion.

The *Phrygians*, in their Turn, are, about this Time, said to have gained the Dominion of the Sea, which they held only for 23 Years. Yet possibly this same Sea-Dominion of theirs scarcely reached so far West in the *Mediterranean* Sea as the Isle of *Malta*.

Lycurgus's Laws.

About this Time, *Lycurgus*, after ten Years Travels into *Egypt*, and other Countries, returns home to *Lacedemon*, and frames his new Set of excellent Laws for that State.

Weights and Measures invented in *Greece*, and *Silver* Coins.

About this Time, *Phidon*, King of *Argos*, is said to have invented *Weights and Measures*; and also to have been the first that coin'd *Silver* at *Agina*.

Agina's Sea-Dominion.

The *Aeginetans* are usually reckoned the sixth Potentate, after *Minos*, who acquired the Dominion of the adjacent Seas.

Sea-Dominion of the *Phenicians*.

The *Phenicians* come next, in Order of Time, to have the Dominion of the Seas adjacent, *i. e.* in a warlike Sense: For, in a mercantile Sense, they certainly were, long before, the greatest Navigators of all the Nations that we know of.

Homer lived about this Time.

Homer, the Prince of *Greek* Poets, is, by some, thought to have lived about this Time: Others, however, place him later; whilst some others (as *Petavius*, &c.) place him 200 Years farther back. And some fix the Date of his immortal Poems 907 Years before the Incarnation.

Syracuse founded.

Syracuse is said to have been built about this Time, by *Archias* of *Corinth*.

Triremes, &c. Gallies invented at *Corinth*; but the Meaning not now understood.

The *Corinthians* are said to have, about this Time, invented the Ships or Gallies named *Triremes*. Of the Construction of which Vessels (on Supposition that the Word means three Rows or Tires of Oars, one over another, on each Side of such Vessels) and much more of the *Quinque-remes*, and even up to *Triginti* and *Quadragesinti-remes*, no Man now pretends to form any just Idea. Neither can the placing of those Oars, in any other supposed Method or Position that has been hitherto guessed at, be clearly comprehended. We must therefore leave this Matter, which has hitherto puzzled so many, just as we find it in ancient Authors.

Egypt's Sea-Dominion.

The *Egyptians* are reckoned to have been, about this Time, the eighth Potentate, after *Minos*, that acquired the Dominion of the neighbouring Seas.

The Epocha of the *Olympiads* commences.

According to *Archbishop Usher*, and most other eminent Chronologers, *Iphitus* began the famous *Greek Epocha of the Olympiads* in this Year; so as to remain permanent for the computing of Time.

Sea-Dominion of *Aleuten*.

Isaiah is thought to have, about this Time, begun to prophesy. The *Milesians* of *Ionia* are said to have, about this Time, in the ninth Order of Succession, acquired the Dominion of their neighbouring Seas.

Rome founded.

Rome is built by *Romulus* at the Close of the *VIIth Olympiad*, according to the last-named Computation of that Epocha.

- A. M. A. C. The Carians are said, about this Time, to have, in the tenth Order of Succession, obtained the Dominion of the neighbouring Seas. *Sea-Dominion of the Carian.*
- 3270 734 *Israel's* ten Tribes are carried into Captivity by *Shalmaneser*, after his taking and destroying their capital City *Samaria*, which had endured a three Years Siege; whereby an End was put to the Kingdom of *Israel*, after it had lasted 374 Years. *The ten Tribes carried into Captivity.*
- 3283 721 *Byzantium* (since named *Constantinople*) is said now to have been built by *Byzas* of *Megara*. Others make the Time of its being founded so late as the Year of the World 3346; before Christ 658 Years. *Byzantium founded.*
- 3328 676 About this Time the *Lebians* are said to have gained the Dominion of the neighbouring Seas. In mentioning the neighbouring Seas, whenever we have named the several Nations who had *Sea-Dominion*, we think ourselves sufficiently justified when it is known, that most of the States to whom, in this Chapter, the *Sea-Dominion* is ascribed, seldom or never sailed farther West than the *Ionian Sea*; some of them however as far as *Sicily*; unless we except the *Phœnicians*, who sailed as far as our *Castles*; though this must have been (in those early Times) deemed a terrible Voyage indeed. *Lebians' Sea Dominion. Ditto, Ancient, how to be understood.*
- 3337 667 *Messana* (now *Messina*) in *Sicily*, founded by the *Messenians*, who are said to have settled *Messina* founded. in that Island about this Time.
- 3375 629 *Jeremiah* and *Zephaniah* begin to prophesy in the Reign of good King *Josiah*.
- 3382 622 The *Gauls*, under *Bellovesus*, cross the *Rhœne* and *Alpes*, and settle in *Piedmont* and *Lombardy*, then possessed by the *Etruscans*. *The Gauls settle in Lombardy.*
- 3394 610 About this Time *Pharao-Necho*, King of *Egypt*, is thought to have begun the famed Canal from the *Nile* to the *Red-Sea*. Tho' some make it doubtful whether such a Work was ever completed; whilst others write, that it actually conveyed Ships from the one to the other. This Work is also ascribed to *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, under the Year 3744. *The Canal begun from the Nile to the Red Sea.*
- 3398 606 *Nebuchadnezzar* takes and plunders the City and Temple of *Jerusalem*, when *Daniel* and his three Companions, with a great Number of other *Jews*, are carried captive to *Babylon*; which Captivity lasted 70 Years, as *Jeremiah* had prophesied. *The Jews carried captive to Babylon.*
- 3400 604 About this Time certain *Phœnicians*, by order of *Pharao-Necho*, King of *Egypt*, are said to have sailed from the *Red-Sea* round *Africa*, and down the *Mediterranean-Sea* to *Egypt*. Which Voyage, in such dark Times, is but barely possible, but not very probable; considering their being obliged to creep along the Shores of many inhospitable Countries, and through very tempestuous Seas. Yet some late *French* Authors, merely on the Credit of certain ancient Reports of this kind, are strongly possessed with the Belief of such a Voyage, notwithstanding the Silence of *Ptolemy the Geographer*, (who wrote about 740 Years after this Time) as also on another Story related by *Strabo*, viz. "That *Caius Cæsar*, son of *Augustus*, commanding a Squadron of Ships in the *Red-Sea*, found there some Pieces of *Spanish* Ships "which had been wrecked." And some will have it, (and particularly *Morissotus* of *Dijon*, in his *Orbis Maritimus*) that King *Solomon's* Fleet, which usually traded from the *Red-Sea* down the South-west Coast of *Africa*, did once double the Cape of *Good Hope*, and thence sailed northward to the Straights-mouth of *Gibraltar*, and so down the *Mediterranean* to *Joppa*. *Ancient Reports of Voyages round Africa enquired into.*
- 3403 601 *Nineveh* is destroyed by *Nebuchadnezzar*, and a Period put to the *Assyrian* Empire.
- 3404 600 *Marseille* (now *Marseilles*) is said to have been now built by a Colony of *Phœcean* Greeks *Marseilles* founded. from *Ionian* in lesser *Asia*; who first civilized the *Gauls* of that Part of *France*, and instructed them in *Tillage*, *Vine-dressing*, and *Commerce*. But with respect to the *Vines* themselves, many think they were *Aborigines* in that fine Climate of *Languedoc* and *Provence*, and that they grew spontaneously all along the *Mediterranean* Shores of *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy*. Some think the founding of *Marseille* to be of an elder Date than the above, and even older than the founding of *Rome*.
- 3410 594 *Solon*, at this Time, was *Archon* of *Athens*.
- 3432 572 Old *Tyre* is at this Time taken and destroyed by *Nebuchadnezzar*, after thirteen Years Siege, as prophesied by *Jeremiah* and *Ezekiel*. The *Tyrians* first retiring with their Effects into an Island half a Mile from the Shore, fronting their ruined City, where they built *Neco* *Tyre*, which quickly surpassed the old one, both in *Commerce* and *Shipping*. *Old Tyre destroyed, and New Tyre founded.*
- 3434 570 *Daniel* interprets *Nebuchadnezzar's* strange Dream.
- 3456 548 *Craus*, the last King of *Lydia*, is taken captive by *Cyrus* the first Monarch of the *Persian* Empire, at which Time *Solon* and *Esof* lived. *Craus King of Lydia captured.*
- 3468 536 This Year may be reckoned the proper Commencement of the *Persian* Empire, when *Cyrus's* great Extent *Cyrus* had completed his Conquests; whereby his Dominions extended from the *Hellepont* of *Dominions* to the River *Indus*.
- 3484 520 By the Favour of the said *Cyrus* the Great, the *Jews* Captivity ended about this Time; he having permitted them to return and rebuild their Temple at *Jerusalem*, which they completed and dedicated *Anno Mundi* 3489. *The Jewish Captivity ends, and their second Temple finished.*
- 3489 515 *Confucius*, the famous *Chinese* Philosopher, is thought to have lived about this Time. *Confucius.*
- 3503 501 The *Grecian* Cities and Colonies of *Ionian*, and other Parts of Lesser *Asia*, confederate with the *European* Greeks, against *Darius* King of *Persia* the Father of *Xerxes*; which, in the Sequel, brought about the Overthrow of that Empire, tho' near 200 Years after, by *Alexander* the Great. *The Greeks Confederacy against Persia.*
- 3524 480 *Xerxes*, Monarch of *Persia*, crosses the *Hellepont* into *Europe*, on two vast Bridges of Boats chained together, with an Army of three Millions of Men; besides about two Millions more of Baggage-men, Women and Children, according to some, for the Invasion of *Greece*. *Xerxes's vast Army more invades Greece.*
- 3525 479 The Passage is said (not improbably) to have taken up seven Days Time, for conveying over a Sea of several Miles in breadth, the greatest Army that ever was seen upon Earth, or that probably ever will be seen hereafter, in *Europe* at least. *Xerxes's vast Fleet defeated, and he forced to cross the Hellepont in a Fifth-ing-boat.*
- The said vast Army is repulsed at the Straights of *Thermopylae* by *Leonidas*: And on the very same Day *Xerxes's* Fleet, of no fewer than 2000 Ships, is beaten by the *Grecian* Fleet of only 380 Ships, commanded by *Themistocles*, who destroyed 200 *Persian* Ships, and dispersed the rest. And the great *Xerxes* himself, after he had destroyed *Athens*, was forced to return.

		A. M.	A. C.
	return cross the <i>Hellepont</i> in a Fishing-boat, his Bridges being broken down by the Waves ; leaving the Remains of his immense Army to get back as well as they could.		
Queen <i>Esber's</i> promotion.	<i>Artaxerxes</i> , this Year, (according to <i>Dean Prideaux</i>) discarded his Queen <i>Vashti</i> , and married <i>Esber</i> , the beautiful Jewish Virgin.	3542	462
<i>Hippocrates</i> dies.	<i>Hippocrates</i> , the famous Physician, died about this Year.	3554	450
<i>Herodotus</i> , &c. flourished.	<i>Herodotus of Halicarnassus</i> , called by <i>Cicero</i> the Prince of <i>Historians</i> , and by others stiled the Father of <i>History</i> , wrote, about this Time, of Things between the Years of the World 3238 and 3471. <i>Æschylus</i> the Poet, and <i>Isocrates</i> the Orator, also flourished about the same Time.	3559	445
	<i>Nimeguen</i> , said now to have been built by the <i>Sicambri</i> .	3565	439
	<i>Groningen</i> , at this Time built by <i>Gruno</i> , Brother to <i>Antenor</i> King of <i>Sicambria</i> . It was the capital City of ancient <i>Frisia</i> , then a much more extensive Country than what is now called by that Name.	3571	433
<i>Peloponnesian War</i> .	The <i>Peloponnesian War</i> between <i>Athens</i> and <i>Sparta</i> , and the great Plague at <i>Athens</i> , both happened about this Time.	3573	431
<i>Malachi</i> , the last of the Prophets.	About this Time <i>Malachi</i> , the last of God's Prophets, by his Prophecies ended the sacred History or Canon of the <i>Old Testament</i> .	3574	430
<i>Egypt</i> revolts from <i>Persia</i> .	The <i>Egyptians</i> revolt from, and drive out the <i>Persians</i> , constituting their Leader <i>Amyrtæus</i> King of <i>Egypt</i> .	3589	415
<i>Socrates</i> put to death.	<i>Socrates</i> , about this Time, is put to death by the thirty Tyrants of <i>Athens</i> .	3603	401
<i>Plato</i> .	<i>Plato</i> , about this Time also, made three Voyages into <i>Sicily</i> , to visit <i>Dionysius</i> , Tyrant of <i>Syracuse</i> .		
<i>Xenophon's</i> famous Retreat.	About the same Time also happened <i>Xenophon's</i> ever memorable Retreat with 10,000 <i>Greeks</i> , who had been auxiliaries to <i>Cyrus</i> , Brother to <i>Artaxerxes</i> , Monarch of <i>Persia</i> , by a March of 2325 Miles through the Enemy's Army, and so cross the <i>Hellepont</i> into <i>Greece</i> .		
<i>Brennus</i> sacks <i>Rome</i> .	The <i>Romans</i> are defeated by the <i>Gauls</i> under <i>Brennus</i> , who takes and sacks <i>Rome</i> , but could not take the Capitol.	3614	390
<i>Astronomy</i> first brought into <i>Greece</i> .	About this Time <i>Eudoxus</i> first brought from <i>Egypt</i> into <i>Greece</i> a <i>Celestial Sphere</i> , and introduced a regular <i>Astronomy</i> .	3636	368
A <i>Census</i> at <i>Rome</i> .	<i>Rome</i> , grown considerable, hath this Year a <i>Census</i> , when there were found 160,000 Men fit to bear Arms ; though probably their Country Tribes are to be included in this <i>Census</i> .	3666	338
	<i>Alexander</i> King of <i>Macedon</i> , stiled afterwards the Great, meditating the Overthrow of the <i>Persian</i> Empire, which had so much and so long harassed <i>Greece</i> , crosses the <i>Hellepont</i> into <i>Asia</i> , with only 35,000 men.	3670	334
<i>Tyre</i> is destroyed by <i>Alexander</i> the Great.	The <i>Tyrians</i> having joined the <i>Persian</i> fleet, for the opposing of <i>Alexander</i> the Great's Invasion of the <i>Persian</i> Empire, and refusing him Admittance into their City, that Prince destined this noble commercial City to utter destruction. After a seven Months Siege he took it by storm ; whereupon he barbarously crucified 2000 of its Citizens, put 8000 more of them to death, and sold 30,000 of them for Slaves. <i>Carthage</i> , the Daughter of <i>Tyre</i> , having, on this Occasion, sent her some Assistance, <i>Alexander</i> is therefore said to have determined her Destruction also, in case he should return home from the East which he never did.	3672	332
but once more recovers its Commerce and Wealth.	<i>Tyre</i> , however, was soon after rebuilt, and under the <i>Seleucidæ</i> , Kings of <i>Syria</i> , Successors of <i>Alexander</i> , it became again a famous Emporium, engrossing almost the intire Commerce in <i>Arabian</i> , <i>Persian</i> , and <i>East-Indian</i> Merchandize, as well as those of <i>Africa</i> and <i>Europe</i> . They carried on a Trade from <i>Elath</i> , on the East Side of the <i>Red-Sea</i> , to the beforenamed eastern Countries, and brought the Merchandize over Land from <i>Elath</i> to <i>Rhinocorura</i> , a Sea-port at the Bottom of the <i>Mediterranean</i> , and so to <i>Tyre</i> ; from whence their Merchandize were dispersed all over the western Parts. This <i>East-India</i> Commerce was solely enjoyed by <i>Tyre</i> , untill the <i>Ptolemies</i> , Kings of <i>Egypt</i> , opened a Trade to <i>India</i> from the <i>West Side</i> of the <i>Red-Sea</i> .		
<i>Alexander</i> the Great conquers the <i>Persian</i> Empire,	<i>Alexander</i> the Great takes the vast City of <i>Babylon</i> , together with all <i>Darius Codomannus</i> King of <i>Persia's</i> Treasures there, and at <i>Susa</i> , (which he also took) by some computed to have amounted to Nine Millions sterling Money. The same Year <i>Alexander</i> gave a total Defeat to the said <i>Darius's</i> vast Army in the famous Battle of <i>Gaugamela</i> ; whereupon he becomes Master of the whole <i>Persian</i> Empire, which had lasted from <i>Cyrus</i> , its Founder, 205 Years. In a drunken Fit he destroyed by Fire the royal and inexpressibly-magnificent City of <i>Persepolis</i> ; the stupendous Ruins of which, (even at this Time) take up whole Volumes in the Description of them. And here he also found an immense Treasure.	3673	331
and destroys <i>Persepolis</i> .	<i>Alexander</i> the Great, whether, in order to supply the Loss of so mercantile a City as <i>Tyre</i> , or, which is perhaps more likely, merely for Glory and Ostentation, did this Year found the city of <i>Alexandria</i> near one of the Mouths of the <i>Nile</i> . This new City soon became the Metropolis of <i>Egypt</i> , and a Place of very great Commerce, Navigation and Riches ; being extremely well situated for Commerce, and also for being the Metropolis of so noble a Kingdom. It is at this Day greatly declined from what it was in the Times of the <i>Ptolemies</i> , who greatly augmented and adorned that City : Yet, even at this Time, and though under the Dominion of the <i>Turks</i> , who have no Genius either for Arts or Commerce, it is a place of considerable Trade with the western Countries of <i>Europe</i> .	3674	330
<i>Alexandria</i> in <i>Egypt</i> founded by <i>Alexander</i> the Great.	Learned, and, in other respects, very eminent Persons living at this memorable Time, were <i>Aristotle</i> , <i>Alexander's</i> great Master ; <i>Diogenes</i> , the famous <i>Cynic</i> Philosopher ; <i>Demosthenes</i> , the great <i>Athenian</i> Orator ; and <i>Apelles</i> , the famous Painter.		
Eminent Persons living at this Time.	<i>Alexander</i> the Great marches to <i>India</i> , where he defeats the Armies of sundry Princes. He builds a Bridge over the <i>Indus</i> , which he crosses, as also the <i>Hydaspes</i> .—Thence he sails into the <i>Indian</i> Ocean, and returns up the River <i>Tigris</i> to <i>Babylon</i> ; where he dies. Whereupon the greatest Part of his vast Dominions were seized on by several of his Generals, who soon rendered themselves independent Monarchs in <i>Macedonia</i> , <i>Egypt</i> , <i>Syria</i> , <i>Persia</i> , and <i>India</i> ; at which Time wrought Silk was first brought into <i>Greece</i> from <i>Persia</i> , by some who had been with <i>Alexander</i> in the East.	3675	329
<i>Alexander</i> the Great's Proceedings till his Death.		3681	323
<i>Wrought Silk</i> first known in <i>Greece</i> .			

- A. M. 1. C. About the Time of *Alexander the Great's* Death, the City of *Neapolis*, (now *Naples*) and *Naples* and *Cume* in the City of *Cume*, were founded by the *Paleopolitani* lately come into *Italy* from the Isle of *Italy* founded. *Eubœa*, (now named *Negropont*) in the *Archipelago*.
- 3696 308 *Sun-Dials* are said to have been first used at this Time at *Rome*; though then but imperfect ones. [Vide 3711.]
- 3700 304 Learned, and otherwise eminent, men living about this Time, were *Euclid* the Mathematician; *Epicurus*, *Heraclitus*, *Democritus*, and *Zeno*, Philosophers; and *Praxiteles*, the great Statuary and Engraver.
- 3711 293 Some Accounts make *Sun-Dials* not to have been known at *Rome* till this Year, when the *Romans* began to divide the Day into hours. *Sun-Dials* first known at *Rome*.
- 3713 291 *Painting*, about this Time, was first practised at *Rome*, being introduced from the *East* *Painting* first brought by *Fabius*, who from thence got the Surname of *Pictor*; but afterwards that of *Maximus*, to *Rome*, for having vanquished the *Etrurians*.
- 3726 278 *Brennus* the *Gaul* invaded *Greece* about this Time.
- 3738 266 *Silver Money* was, about this Time, first coined at *Rome*, where till then *Brass Money* had been their only Coin. This sufficiently indicates their little Inclination to, or Improvement of, Commerce, and their want of Correspondence with other Nations more eastward, who long before this Time had both Gold and Silver Coins. *Silver Money* first coined at *Rome*.
- 3741 263 *Rome* commences the first *Punic* or *Carthaginian* War, being their first Attempt for carrying their Arms beyond *Sicily* to the Continent of *Africa*; and their first venturing on a general naval Engagement, or their paying any great Regard to naval Armaments. And if we will believe their own Accounts, (and to our great Loss we have none other that can contradict them) they were almost always an Over-match for the *Carthaginians* at Sea as well as on Land, notwithstanding the long Experience of the latter in naval Affairs. The first *Punic* War, wherein *Rome* is superior at Sea as well as at Land.
- 3744 260 In those Times the *Ptolemies*, Kings of *Egypt*, were beyond all other Princes the greatest Patrons of Learning and Arts, and also of Trade and maritime Commerce; and of them, *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, in particular, was at this Time the most potent Monarch on the *Mediterranean* Sea, having a powerful Fleet and an extended Commerce. To this Prince is ascribed the great Work of a navigable Canal from the *Nile* to the *Red-Sea*, whereby he commenced a regular annual Commerce by whole Fleets to *Arabia*, *Persia*, and *India*, for Spices, Drugs, Gold, &c. thereby greatly increasing his Revenue and enriching his People. *Ptolemy Auletes* is said to have even much improved that Commerce: And so it remained until the *Romans*, under *Augustus Cæsar*, became Masters of *Egypt*. *Egypt's* great Commerce, and its Canal from the *Nile* to the *Red-Sea*.
- It was the before-named *Ptolemy Philadelphus* who caused the Seventy-two *Hebrew* Interpreters to translate the Old Testament into *Greek*; a Copy of which Old Testament he had obtained from the *Sanhedrim* by means of Presents. Which Translation has ever since been called the *Septuagint*, which he deposited in his most celebrated Library at *Alexandria*, said to have consisted of two Hundred Thousand Volumes, and some say of many more. It was this Prince likewise who erected the magnificent Watch-tower and Light-house on the Isle of *Pharos*, *Sofratus* of *Cnidus* being the Architect; a Work so grand, as to have been deemed one of the *Seven Wonders* of the ancient World. The *Alexandrian* Library, and the famed Light-house of *Pharos*, built by *Ptolemy Philadelphus*.
- 3748 256 In this same Year *Dulius*, Commander of the *Roman* Fleet, defeated that of *Carthage*; for which he obtained the first naval Triumph that had ever been exhibited at *Rome*. The *Roman* Fleet beats that of *Carthage*.
- About this Time *Rome* extended her Conquests to the farthest point of *Italy* next to *Sicily*, by conquering the *Salentines*; whereby they possessed all *Italy* South of what is now called *Lombardy*. *Rome* increases her Dominions.
- 3773 231 The Isles of *Sardinia* and *Corfica*, long disputed with *Carthage*, are reduced by the *Romans*; as was, the Year following, all *Sicily*, (except the Kingdom of *Syracuse*) after many horrible and bloody Conflicts with the *Carthaginians*, as well as Natives, about the Possession of so delicious a Country. *Rome* conquers *Sardinia*, *Corfica*, and most of *Sicily*.
- 3782 222 The *Carthaginians* great Progress under *Asdrubal* in the Conquest of *Spain* (where they built *Nova Carthago*, now *Carthagena*) so greatly alarmed the *Romans*, that they by Treaty obliged *Asdrubal* to stipulate not to extend his Conquests there beyond the River *Iberus*, and to leave the city of *Saguntum* free and independent. *Carthage* conquers part of *Spain*.
- Between the First and the Second *Punic* War, *Rome* began in some degree to cultivate Learning: But at the same Time were beginning to be corrupted by *Asiatic* Luxury, even prior to their Conquests in that Country. *Rome* degenerates much into Luxury.
- It is said to have been about this Time also that the celebrated *Colossus* of *Rhodes*, together with their Arsenal, &c. were overthrown by an Earthquake: For the restoring whereof, it is said, most of the *Grecian* States made Contributions. If this was the Case, how came it to lye on the Ground till the Year of our Lord 655, as will be afterwards seen. The *Colossus* of *Rhodes* overturned.
- It was the Statue of *Apollo* in *Brass*, with one Leg on each Side the Entrance of the Haven, between which the greatest Ships passed; and in one of whose Hands was held a Fire, serving as a Light-house for the Safety of Shipping.
- 3785 219 The great *Hannibal* of *Carthage*, having at this Time mastered the City of *Saguntum* in *Spain*, contrary to the abovenamed Treaty with *Rome*; that Proceeding provoked the *Romans* to enter into the Second *Punic* War, which ended much to the Disadvantage of *Carthage*; thereby obliged to deliver up to the *Romans* all her Ships but ten. Accordingly, 500 of their Ships were immediately burnt by the *Romans*, in sight of *Carthage*. A sad Spectacle to a free commercial State which had so long reigned triumphant on the Sea! This, however, plainly enough shews how little the *Romans* regarded Commerce; and to the Improvement of which, those Ships might have been greatly conducive. By this Peace, they brought 120,000 Pound Weight of Silver into the *Roman* Treasury. The miserable Consequences to *Carthage* of the second *Punic* War.
- 3787 217 About this Time *Ptolemy Philopator*, King of *Egypt*, having vanquished *Antiochus* King of *Syria*, caused to be constructed his monstrous Galley, of forty Banks or Rows of Oars, or whatever else *Quadrageinti-remes* on each Side meant or may be called. This Vessel was of so enormous a Bulk, as to have been a Matter of mere Ostentation, without any solid Use. *Ptolemy Philopator's* monstrous Galley.

	A. M.	A. C.
<p>The Roman Consul <i>Marcellus</i>, about this Time, besieged the <i>Carthaginian</i> Forces in the City of <i>Syracuse</i>, both by Sea and Land, for three Years; and at length took that rich and famous mercantile City, said to have been 22 Miles in Circuit, and sent to <i>Rome</i> its rich Plunder, and its Paintings and Statues, said to have been the first ever seen in that City. In this famous Siege, the incomparable <i>Archimedes</i> displayed his amazing Genius in the City's Defence, by inventing such Machines, Engines, and other wonderful Devices, as (if true) were never paralleled before nor since. But whilst, at the Storming of that City, he was in his House calmly forming new Plans for its farther Defence, he was killed by a Soldier rummaging for Plunder.</p> <p><i>Archimedes's</i> wonderful Genius at the Siege of <i>Syracuse</i>.</p>	3804	200
<p>Whilst <i>Hannibal</i>, after the Conclusion of the Second <i>Punic</i> War, was busied in reforming Abuses, &c. in <i>Carthage</i>, the <i>Romans</i>, ever jealous of his great Abilities, found Means to render him suspected by, and obnoxious to his own factious Nation, now going headlong to Destruction; by which Arts he was obliged to fly to the Court of <i>Antiochus</i> King of <i>Syria</i>, never more returning to <i>Carthage</i>. He is said to have destroyed himself by Poison.</p> <p><i>Hannibal</i> for ever banished <i>Carthage</i>.</p>		
<p>This Year is generally said to be the first Time the <i>Romans</i> entered <i>Asia</i> with an Army; when, under <i>Scipio</i>, they defeated <i>Antiochus</i> the Great, King of <i>Syria</i>. But they brought home such a Taste for the Luxury of the East, as greatly helped on the Ruin of their Commonwealth.</p> <p><i>Rome's</i> first Entrance against <i>Asia</i>.</p>	3814	190
<p>The <i>Romans</i> having, by this Time, conquered a great Part of <i>Macedonia</i> and <i>Greece</i>, they now brought home from thence so many Books as formed their first publick Library. At the same Time, <i>Emilius</i> brought thence so vast a Sum into the <i>Roman</i> Treasury, that, some write, they were under no Necessity of laying any new Tax on the People from this Time till the Reign of <i>Augustus Cæsar</i>.</p> <p>The first publick Library in <i>Rome</i>.</p>	3837	167
<p><i>Scipio Nasica</i> introduced at <i>Rome</i> the <i>Clepsydra</i>, or Time-measurer by Water.</p> <p>A Water Time-measurer invented at <i>Rome</i>.</p>	3845	159
<p><i>Scipio Nasica</i> returning from <i>Carthage</i>, reported to the <i>Roman</i> Senate, that the Senate of that State had doomed forty of their Body to perpetual Banishment, for concluding the last Peace with <i>Rome</i>: Whereupon <i>Cato</i> the Censor solemnly declared, that [<i>delenda est Carthago</i>] <i>Carthage must be destroyed</i>. So the Third <i>Punic</i> War began two Years after.</p> <p><i>Carthage</i> doomed by <i>Rome</i> to Destruction.</p>	3853	151



C H A P. III.

From the Commencement of the Third Punic War, to the Incarnation of our Blessed Saviour Christ. Being the Space of 149 Years.

	A. M.	A. C.
<p><i>ROME</i> taking Advantage of <i>Carthage's</i> being at this Time engaged in a War with <i>Massinissa</i>, a potent King in <i>Africa</i>, commenced the Third and last <i>Punic</i> War. And in the Third Year of this War, viz. in the Year of the World 3858, and before Christ 146 Years, that vast City was taken by Storm and utterly destroyed, after all its other Territory (said to have contained 300 Cities) had been conquered. The Plunder in Gold, Silver, &c. to an immense Value, was brought into the <i>Roman</i> Treasury. <i>Strabo</i> makes the Outermost Wall of <i>Carthage</i> to have been 360 Furlongs, or about 45 Miles in Circumference; but <i>Florus</i> makes it but 24 <i>Roman</i> Miles in Circuit. Under those Walls were vaulted Cells or Stables for 300 Elephants constantly kept for War.</p> <p>The Third <i>Punic</i> War.</p>	3855	149
<p><i>Carthage's</i> vast Fleets and Armies, particularly those for the Conquest of <i>Sicily</i>, demonstrate its great Power and Riches. To <i>Sicily</i>, at one Time, they sent 100,000 Foot and 10,000 Horse, with 200 Gallies and 1000 transport Ships. Many of their Citizens were compared to Kings for Riches. At the Commencement of the Second <i>Punic</i> War, her Dominions reached as far as the <i>Syrtis Major</i> Eastward, and about 300 Miles deep into the Country of <i>Africa</i> Southward; beside what she had possessed in <i>Spain</i> and <i>Sicily</i>, and its Colonies far Southward on the West Coast of <i>Africa</i>, &c. As far as appears, <i>Carthage</i>, in its Zenith of Glory, carried on a more extensive and a more remote Commerce, than any City of the known World had ever done before; and, what is yet more memorable, had also a greater Inland Commerce towards the Heart of <i>Africa</i> for Gold, Ivory, &c. than probably has ever since been enjoyed by any Nation. It is said to have had within its Walls 700,000 Souls at its final Destruction, notwithstanding the Loss of so many People during so desperate a Siege.</p> <p><i>Carthage</i> utterly destroyed.</p>	3858	146
<p>The Destruction of <i>Carthage</i>, was the severest Blow which the Commerce of the Ancients had hitherto received; more especially as no other commercial City was raised up in its stead—which (as we have seen) was the Case when <i>Alexander</i> destroyed her Mother <i>Tyre</i>. <i>Carthage</i>, it is true, was rebuilt by Order of the <i>Roman</i> Senate 23 Years after; but altho' it made a considerable Figure in after Times, it could never recover its ancient Splendor nor Commerce. Other Accounts relate, that it was <i>Julius Cæsar</i> who caused it to be rebuilt, as well as <i>Corinth</i>, upon his Conquest of <i>Numidia</i> and <i>Mauritania</i>.</p> <p><i>Carthage's</i> ancient great Power, Wealth, and Territory.</p>		
<p>To complete the Overthrow of the free Commerce of the Ancients, in the very same Year the rich and beautiful mercantile City of <i>Corinth</i> was taken and burnt by <i>Mummius</i> the <i>Roman</i> Consul, after it had flourished about 900 Years: Of which Consul's want of a polite Taste, it is recorded, that when he was shipping off for <i>Rome</i> the matchless Paintings and exquisite Statues found in <i>Corinth</i>, he told those to whom he gave the Charge of them, that if they broke or lost any of them, they should be obliged to get others made in their Stead at their own Cost. <i>Corinth</i>, at this Time, was said to have had more Pictures and Statues of the greatest Masters, than any other City upon Earth: Inasmuch that all the Princes and Grandees of both <i>Asia</i> and <i>Europe</i> were supplied from that City, where all the liberal Arts.</p> <p><i>Carthage</i> rebuilt, but never recovered its pristine Splendor.</p>	3881	123
<p>Year the rich and beautiful mercantile City of <i>Corinth</i> was taken and burnt by <i>Mummius</i> the <i>Roman</i> Consul, after it had flourished about 900 Years: Of which Consul's want of a polite Taste, it is recorded, that when he was shipping off for <i>Rome</i> the matchless Paintings and exquisite Statues found in <i>Corinth</i>, he told those to whom he gave the Charge of them, that if they broke or lost any of them, they should be obliged to get others made in their Stead at their own Cost. <i>Corinth</i>, at this Time, was said to have had more Pictures and Statues of the greatest Masters, than any other City upon Earth: Inasmuch that all the Princes and Grandees of both <i>Asia</i> and <i>Europe</i> were supplied from that City, where all the liberal Arts.</p> <p><i>Corinth</i> destroyed by <i>Rome</i> the same Year.</p>	3858	146

- A. M. A. C. Arts were brought to the utmost Perfection. This Consideration is said to have afterwards made *Cicero* with that *Corinth* had been saved, though he approved of the Destruction of *Carthage*. The Treasures which the Romans found in *Corinth*, are said to be past all reckoning. Statues of Temples and Palaces, and Vessels of all Kinds of Metal innumerable; insomuch that the melted Gold, Silver, and Brasses ran down the Streets in Streams; whereby, upon the Flames being extinguished, a new Metal was formed, compounded of them all, and greatly cried up in after Ages under the Appellation of *Corinthian Brasses*, which, it *Corinthian Brasses*, its seems, *Art could never parallel*. By the Destruction of two such great and renowned Cities, the Romans meant to strike the greater Terror into the yet unconquered Parts of the Earth they had their Eyes on.
- 3864 140 The City of *Florentia*, or *Florence*, was built about this Time by *Scylla*.
- 3869 135 The *Apocryphal History* is conjectured to have ended in this Year.
- 3895 109 The City of *Liege* in *Belgium* is founded; and was so named of the *Legion* sent thither by *Julius Cæsar*.
- 3911 93 About this Time the Romans crossed the *Alps*, and conquered the *Allobroges*, *Salii*, and the South Parts of *France*, named by them *Gallia Narbonensis*. So that now, with rapid Success, they greatly extended their Empire westward, eastward, and southward.
- 3934 70 *Lucullus* the Roman Consul, returning to *Rome* from the *Mithridatic War*, introduced *Cherries* first brought into *Italy*, and soon after many other fine Fruits of *Greece*, *Asia*, *Cherrytrees* grew spontaneously. In less than 100 Years after, *Cherries* became common in all the Countries northward and westward under the Roman Power. They also brought into *Italy*, about this Time, many other Curiosities of Fruits, Flowers, and Plants from *Greece*, *Asia* and *Africa*. *Apricots* from *Epirus*; *Peaches* from *Persia*; the finest *Plumbs* from *Damascus* and *Armenia*; *Pears* and *Figs* from *Greece* and *Egypt*; *Citrons* from *Media*; *Pomegranates* from *Carthage*, &c. All which were soon brought to Perfection in *Italy*, and have since been naturalized in the rest of *Europe*, excepting some few of those Fruits that require more Sun than *Britain*, and the more northern Countries enjoy.
- 3937 67 At this Time the great *Pompey* performed one of the most arduous and glorious naval Exploits that we read of in all Antiquity. *Rome*, it seems, neglecting the proper Guard of the Sea, by which Term we are only to understand the *Mediterranean* in its largest Sense) a Set of *Pirates*, joined by many desperate Vagabonds, were gradually arrived to such Power and Boldness, as to fill all the Sea Coasts with Terror: And being soon after protected by *Mithridates*, King of *Pontus*, they were enabled to equip above 1000 Gallies more, wherewith they exercised a Kind of Sovereignty over all the *Mediterranean* Coasts, robbing all the rich Temples, Country Seats, &c. on the Coasts of *Italy*, *Greece*, *Asia*, and *Africa*. So that they blocked up all the Ports of the Republic, carrying off innumerable Captives, and many of great Distinction. They took all Ships indiscriminately, whereby an intire Stop was put to Commerce; and, what was of the last Consequence, an Interruption of the Supplies of Corn and many other Necessaries which so vast a City as *Rome* herself constantly required thereby ensued, without which *Rome* must soon have been famished. The Corn in particular, which supplied *Rome* and most of *Italy*, was principally brought from *Egypt*, *Barbary*, and *Sicily*. Those lawless People went even so far as to keep Possession of whole Countries on the Sea Coasts, and of many Cities and Castles. *Pompey* undertook the arduous Task of destroying so powerful a Confederacy of audacious Villains. He fitted out a Fleet of 500 Ships, wherewith he gained immortal Renown, setting at liberty incredible Numbers of Captives, retaking above 120 Cities and Castles, destroying 1300 of their Ships, killing 10,000 of their Men, and making above 20,000 Prisoners: All which was performed within the Compass of a few Months. We may here note, that although the Romans had no Propensity to Commerce, yet there must doubtless have been at least some thousands of Vessels, great and small, constantly employed between *Italy* and the other fine Countries bordering on the *Mediterranean* and *Euxine* Seas, productive of the richest and most valuable Things upon Earth, for supplying *Italy* with the same, for transporting of Troops, and for corresponding in a commercial Way each Country with another. For the World can never be without Commerce more or less, whilst the mutual Wants of Men and Countries occasion constant Demands on each other.
- 3941 63 Four Years after, the said great *Pompey* took and dismantled the City of *Jerusalem*, reducing *Judea* into a Roman Province. Yet *Jerusalem* was soon after re-fortified, doomed by Heaven to a still greater Calamity.
- 3950 54 *Julius Cæsar* being, by the *Trebonian Law*, appointed to the Government of *Gaul* for five Years, and having now almost completed the Conquest of all that large and noble Country, he made, in this Year, his first Invasion of *Britain*, though with very doubtful Success, even by his own Account. In the following Year he invaded it a second Time, ravaged several Parts of that (as yet) unimproved Country, and obliged some of their Princes or Chiefs to promise subjection to *Rome*: But losing part of his Fleet on the *British* Shores by a Storm, he found himself obliged to return into *Gaul*. From this Time the Romans made no farther Attempts on *Britain* for 90 Years, nor until the Reign of the Emperor *Claudius*. *Cæsar's* Account of the *Britons* was, in brief, that although they had some Correspondence with the People of *Gaul* over against them, and "that those of them who lived on the Sea Coasts were for that Reason clothed, and more civilized than those of the Inland Countries, who were intirely wild and naked: And although they had Horses and Chariots armed with Scythes, yet their Towns were no other than a Parcel of Huts on an Eminence, fortified with Trees cut down and laid cross-wise." [So that they, in fact, lived almost as meanly as do the *Indians* in *America*; saving only that they had plenty of Corn and Cattle, which the *Indians* had not.] Their Money was Iron and Brass Plates and Rings, of a determined Weight, which served them well enough for what Traffick they carried on amongst themselves.
- 3951 53 The State of the Isle of *Britain* at *Cæsar's* Invasion.

Gaul's Conquest completed by Julius Cæsar.	Julius Cæsar compleats the Conquest of Gaul, extending from the Pyrenees and the Alps, to the River Rhine. In the effecting whereof, he is said to have taken 800 Cities, vanquished 300 different Nations, defeated three Millions of Men, killed one Million of Men, and made Prisoners of another Million. Gaul, even in those early Times, was very populous. They are said to have had upwards of 1200 walled Towns, which were mostly dismantled by Cæsar.	A. M. A. C. 3953 51
Julius Cæsar killed. Learned and famous Men at this Time.	Julius Cæsar is killed in the Senate-house of Rome. Learned and eminent Men living about this Time in Rome, were Livy, Diodorus Siculus, Sallust, Dionysius of Halicarnassus, &c. Historians.—Virgil, Horace, and Ovid, Poets.—Alfo Cicero the great Orator and Statesman; and many more.	3960 44
The City of Rome's vast Magnitude.	Augustus Cæsar, now established Emperor or sole Monarch of the Roman Empire, erects many new, grand, sumptuous and costly Edifices and Ornaments in Rome; which wonderful City, now Mistress of the World, is computed by some to have contained at this Time four Millions of People, and to be 50 Miles in Circuit, altho' much doubted by others. Now, properly, ended the greatest Republick, and commenced the most potent Monarchy that ever existed upon Earth for Extent, Power, and Riches. Some have computed its ordinary Revenue, in peaceful Times, to have amounted to 50 Millions sterling; which is by no Means improbable. But what it could have raised on any great Emergency, scarcely can be, in our Days, justly ascertained.	3973 31
The ordinary Revenue of the Roman Empire.	Augustus Cæsar having, in this Year, conquered Egypt, and reduced it into a Roman Province, he established two Fleets or Squadrons of Ships for the Protection of Navigation: One of which was stationed at the more westerly Parts of the Mediterranean Sea, the other in the Seas East of Italy, now termed the Levant.	3974 30
A Commerce renewed from Egypt to East-India.	It was Augustus who revived the East-India Commerce from Alexandria, [up the Nile, and thence to the Red-Sea, and so by long Sea to India] which the former Monarchs of Egypt had long before carried on to their great Emolument. He and his Successors, even to the Overthrow of the western Empire, improved this Commerce very much; though more probably owing to the Egyptians than to the Romans.	
Formerly a navigable Canal between the Nile and the Red-Sea.	Grotius, in his <i>Mare Liberum</i> , says, that the <i>Aurea Chersonesus</i> , which they failed to, is by many thought to be Japan. Pliny says, there came Ambassadors from India to Augustus, and from Taprobana [commonly thought to be the Isle of Ceylon] to Claudius Cæsar. That this Trade brought annually 500,000 Sesteritiums (or about four Millions sterling) to the Empire, and to twice that Sum if Arabia and the Seres be included.	
India Trade from Egypt, an Account of it.	Pliny also relates, that instead of 20 Ships formerly employed in it yearly by the Egyptian Kings, there were six Times as many now employed therein; and that they gained an Hundred Fold, or 10,000 per Cent. thereby. Strabo, who wrote in the Reign of Tiberius, relates, that in his Time an East-India Fleet sailed from Alexandria up the Nile, and from the Nile into a Canal cut from that famous River into the Red-Sea, and thence to India. This is the strongest Evidence produced, that there had once been such a Canal, which is any where to be met with. Yet although so many ancient Authors speak of this Canal as having once existed; it is long since utterly filled up or lost. Some think that the Greek or Eastern Empire continued this East-India Trade from Egypt down to the Close of the VIth Century, when they lost that Country to the Arabian Moors or Saracens. Morisotus, in his <i>Orbis Maritimus</i> , observes from Marcianus, "that the Prepositi of the Eastern Empire had the Care of bringing four Times in every Year from the East the following Merchandize, viz. Wool, Silk, Flax, Purple, Sugar, Cinnamon, &c." Though probably what is called the Spice Islands, i. e. the Molucco Isles, (producing Nutmegs, Mace, and Cloves) were unknown till later Times because of their remoteness. But Pepper growing in plenty in the <i>Hither India</i> , was early known to Europe, as was likewise Cinnamon for the same Reason. After which the Trade to India by that Route totally ceased until the IXth Century, when it was revived by them; who finding that Commerce so gainful, did afterwards remove, in great Numbers, to settle on the Sea Coasts of the <i>Hither India</i> ; many of whom did afterward farther remove into the Inland Countries; where being joined and supported by a powerful Invasion of Arabians, Turks, Persians, and Tartars, about the Close of the XIth Century, they have propagated <i>Mabometanism</i> to an almost incredible Degree, not only in that vast Continent of <i>Indostan</i> , and even in the <i>Mogul's</i> Court and Family, but likewise into many remote Isles of the <i>Indian Ocean</i> . These <i>Indian Mabometans</i> on the Sea Coasts are now generally known to the Europeans by the Appellation of <i>Moors</i> , although but few of them came from the Country of the <i>Moors</i> in <i>Barbary</i> .	
How and when the Mabometans settled in India.	It is about this Time that ancient Authors make the four greatest and most illustrious Cities of the then known World to have been Rome, Alexandria, Byzantium, (since named Constantinople) and Antioch.	
The four most illustrious Cities in the World.	Balbus, Augustus's General in Africa, subdues the <i>Garamantes</i> , a People of Africa, South of the Dominions formerly possessed by <i>Cartbage</i> , and hitherto unknown to the Romans: Whereby the Limits of the Roman Empire were said to be extended as far South as the great River <i>Niger</i> .	3985 19
Two Kinds of Apples brought to Italy. Jesus Christ born.	Tiberius (afterwards Emperor) subdues the <i>Vindelicii</i> , <i>Rheti</i> , and <i>Norici</i> , then deemed three of the most barbarous Nations of Germany; i. e. the Countries of the <i>Grisons</i> , of <i>Bavaria</i> , and of Part of <i>Austria</i> , <i>Carinthia</i> , <i>Carniola</i> , <i>Tirol</i> , &c. all lying between the Alps and the Danube. From whence it plainly appears how little the Romans had actually, before now, conquered North of the Alps, notwithstanding the specious Accounts of their former Conquests in Germany.	3990 14
Two Kinds of Apples brought to Italy. Jesus Christ born.	Drusus and Tiberius pass the Rhine and the Weser, (after much Opposition from the Germans) bringing under their Subjection (as their Historians allege) all the Nations from the Rhine to the River Elbe; which last named River, however, they in vain attempted to pass.	3995 9
Two Kinds of Apples brought to Italy. Jesus Christ born.	Much about this Time, Papirius brought two Kinds of Apple-trees from Syria and Africa into Italy. In the Year of the World 4004, and 2348 Years after the general Deluge or Flood of Noah, our Blessed Redeemer the Lord Jesus Christ was born; with which most happy Event we shall conclude this First Part of our Work.	4004

BOOK II.

From the Incarnation, to the Conclusion of the Fifth Century.

FIRST CENTURY.

- Year of our Lord.**
7 **I**N this Year *Tiberius* (afterwards Emperor) was sent by *Augustus* a second Time to conquer *Germany* again attempted to be conquered.
however, said to have over-run and subjected all between the *Rhine* and the *Elbe*; whilst the Roman Fleet carried Terror along the German Coasts, and thence up the *Elbe* to a Place at which they formed for a while their Station, and from which Word (*Statio*) some say the City of *Staden* took its Name. Notwithstanding all which Accounts of the Roman Exploits in *Germany*, it seems certain that they built, or at least retained, no Fort, nor kept permanent Possession of any considerable Part of *Germany* beyond the Banks of the *Rhine* and the *Danube*; the proper Conquest of the greatest Part of which Country seems to have been reserved for the Emperor *Charlemagne*, towards the Close of the VIIIth Century, as will be shewn in its Place.
- 21 As in all civilized Countries, and even in very remote Ages, there were Manufactures of *Cloth* Manufactures very early in the World inlanced in *Malta*.
Woollen Cloth, (and probably of *Linen* also), we may here note, that *Diodorus Siculus*, who wrote in *Augustus Caesar's* Reign, acquaints us, that in the Isle of *Melita*, [now called *Malta*] there abounded Artificers who made several mercantile Wares, and especially very fine *Cloth*.— And that the Houses in *Malta* were of fine white Stone, beautiful and stately; the Inhabitants being originally a Colony of *Phenicians*, who, having extended their Commerce to the most western Regions then known, found this Island very convenient for a Place of Retreat by reason of the Goodness of its Ports, and of the Depth of the Sea there. According to the *Netherland* Historians, the Town of *Stavern* in *Friseland*, is the most ancient of all the Towns in that Province, founded (as they say) in *Tiberius's* Reign (*Anno* 21 *Christi*) by the *Struit*, the ancient Inhabitants of *Friseland*. The Town of *Stavern's* Antiquity.
- 34 There is a Passage to the like Purpose of a *Cloth* Manufacture in *Strabo*, (who died *Anno Christi* 35). For speaking of the Country of *Turtetania*, a Country of *Lusitania*, now called *Portugal* he says, "That *Cloths* were formerly the Exports of that Country; but that they have now [suppose *Anno* 34.] a nobler *Woollen Manufacture* of most excellent Beauty, such as that of the *Coraxi*, (a People in *Asia*) from whence *Rams* were brought for breed, at the Price of a "Talent each." [i. e. About 100 *l.* of our Money.] The ancient fine Woollen Cloth of *Lusitania*.
- 48 There must have been an uncommon Increase of People in *Rome* and in the adjoining Tribes, between the Reigns of the Emperors *Augustus* and *Claudius*, viz. in only the Space of 34 Years; since in *Anno Christi* 14, the Census of Roman Citizens made by *Augustus*, amounted only to 4,137,000. The vast increase of Roman Citizens in a few Years.
Whereas *Anno Christi* 48, *Claudius's* Census amounted to no fewer than 6,900,000; unless (which, perhaps, is not improbable) a greater Extent of Country was taken into this Census by *Claudius*, than was done by *Augustus*.
- 34 It is generally agreed, that the greatest modern Wine Countries of *Europe*, viz. *France*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*, did in more ancient Times cultivate Corn much more than Vines. But, by degrees, (says *Strabo*) the Gauls left the more general Use of *Malt Liquors* to the Germans, and other northern Nations, and made Wine their chief Liquor. The like may be said of the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese*, more particularly of the latter, who also have, more lately, turned much of their arable, &c. Lands into Vineyards, since *England* began to take off such great Quantities of their Wines, in consequence of our Treaty of Commerce with them, conducted so wisely by Mr. *Methuen* in the Year 1703. More *Malt Liquors* and less Wine drank in *France*, &c. anciently.
- 43 After 90 Years Intermision, the Romans, in this Year, made an effectual Invasion of *Britain*, Britain conquered by the Romans.
in the Reign of the Emperor *Claudius*; who in the Year following coming thither in Person, vanquished and captivated one of their Princes named *Cunobelin*, in his Residence of *Camalodunum*, (generally thought to have been the Place on which *Malden* in *Essex* is built). Yet it cost the Romans much Blood and Time before they could compleat the Conquest of only the South Part of our Island; but they were never able to recover the most northerly End of it to their Obedience; and therefore at length they only attempted, by Ramparts and Ditches across, to keep the *Caledonians* from invading the most fruitful Parts of *Britain*, reduced into a Roman Province. But although the Romans held *Britain* about 360 Years, yet in all that Time there is but little of a commercial Spirit to be found amongst the Britons, whose Shipping, regular Towns, Edifices, Arts and Manufactures, must be acknowledged they however owed intirely to the Romans, who in great Numbers lived amongst them. All which the poor unhappy Britons seem to have almost forgotten, after the Romans had abandoned them; occasioned by the continual Ravages of the Scots and Picts, and their being afterwards overawed, mastered, and driven into the mountainous Parts by the Saxons. The ancient Britons little regarded Commerce.
- 52 *Suetonius* conjectures, that the said Emperor *Claudius* was the first Contriver of Insurances on Ships and Merchandize. The Antiquity of Insurance on Ships and Merchandize. *London* founded about the Year 52.
Although neither *London*, nor any other Place deserving the Name of a City or Town in *Britain*, had a Being in *Julius Caesar's* Time, yet we find *London* a considerable Place in *Nero's* Reign, about 100 Years later. Wherefore it is conjectured to have been founded in his Predecessor *Claudius's* Reign, probably at the Close of it, viz. about or a little before the Year 52. It was no military Colony, but was very early a Place of Commerce, inhabited promiscuously by Britons and Romans. *Tacitus*, who lived some Time at *London* about 50 Years after this Time, calls it "*Londinium, copia negotiatorum et comœtu maxime celeberrimum.*" i. e. *London* famous for its many Merchants and Plenty of its Merchandize." *London* was very early a Place of Commerce, about 102.

<i>Jerusalem destroyed.</i>	<i>Titus</i> , Son, and afterwards Successor, of the Emperor <i>Vespasian</i> , takes and destroys the City of <i>Jerusalem</i> . - At the Siege, and in the sacking of which City, there were counted 1,354,490 <i>Jews</i> to have perished therein, either by Famine, Pestilence, the Sword, Self-murder, Fire, or other Calamities : Yet there were 108,000 left alive and made Prisoners.	A. D. 70
<i>Byzantium, &c. reduced into Roman Provinces.</i>	<i>Vespasian</i> reduces <i>Byzantium</i> , and the rest of <i>Thrace</i> , into a <i>Roman Province</i> ; as also <i>Rhodes</i> , <i>Lycia</i> , <i>Cilicia</i> , and <i>Samos</i> .	73
<i>Agricola falls round Britain, and improves the South Parts of it.</i>	<i>Julius Agricola</i> , the Roman Governor of <i>Britain</i> , civilizes the <i>Britons</i> , and promotes Agriculture, Arts and Sciences there. He was probably the first of any Mortal that sailed quite round <i>Britain</i> , and thereby perfectly discovered it to be an Island. That great Man also reduced the <i>Britons</i> of the South Parts to a more intire Subjection to <i>Rome</i> .	78

SECOND CENTURY of the Christian ÆRA.

<i>Euphrates made the eastern Boundary of the Empire.</i>	The Emperor <i>Trajan</i> having subdued <i>Armenia</i> , <i>Mesopotamia</i> , and <i>Assyria</i> , his Nephew and Successor <i>Adrian</i> , in the Beginning of his Reign, Anno 118, judged it prudent to abandon those three Provinces, as being too remote to be easily held in Subjection to <i>Rome</i> . And he now made the River <i>Euphrates</i> the settled eastern Boundary of his Empire.	118
<i>Adrian's wall in Britain.</i>	The Emperor <i>Adrian</i> visits <i>Britain</i> , where, to prevent the Incursions of the <i>Caledonian Scots</i> into the <i>Roman Provinces</i> , he built the famous Wall called by his Name, from the River <i>Eden</i> in <i>Cumberland</i> , to the River <i>Tine</i> in <i>Northumberland</i> , about 80 Miles long.	120
<i>Jerusalem rebuilt by Adrian, who transplants many Jews into Spain.</i>	<i>Adrian</i> rebuilds <i>Jerusalem</i> , calls it <i>Ælia Capitolina</i> , and erects a Temple to <i>Jupiter</i> ; which provokes the <i>Jews</i> to a Rebellion. And two Years after, having suppressed the Rebellion of the <i>Jews</i> in <i>Judea</i> , <i>Adrian</i> transplants great Numbers of them into <i>Spain</i> , where their Blood remains to this Day, though often cruelly butchered in that Country.	130 132
<i>A fresh Rebellion of the Jews, wherein Jerusalem is a second Time destroyed, &c.</i>	The <i>Jews</i> break out into a fresh Rebellion, with a false <i>Messiah</i> at their Head, whom they crowned King. They over-ran <i>Judea</i> , committing great Cruelties. They mastered <i>Jerusalem</i> , and butchered all the <i>Romans</i> in it. Whereupon <i>Adrian</i> sends <i>Severus</i> against them, who, after much Bloodshed, retakes and burns <i>Jerusalem</i> , plowing up the Ground on which their Temple formerly stood. In this Revolt of the <i>Jews</i> , the <i>Romans</i> are said to have demolished 985 Towns, 50 strong Fortresses, and to have killed 580,000 Men ; besides such as perished by Famine, Fire, Despair, &c. and great Numbers sold into Slavery.	136
<i>Ptolemy of Alexandria flourished, the last and best Geographer of the Ancients.</i>	<i>Ptolemy</i> , the famous Astronomer and Geographer of <i>Alexandria</i> , flourished about this Time, in the Reign of the Emperor <i>Antoninus</i> . He was the first of the three Ancients who joined the Aids of Astronomy to that of Geography. His geographical Tables or Maps are generally esteemed the best extant of the State of the World to his own Time ; tho' since discovered to have many Mistakes and Errors.	141
<i>A new Wall built across Britain.</i>	<i>Lullius Urbicus</i> , the Roman Governor of <i>Britain</i> , carries his Conquests farther northward, and builds a Wall between the <i>Fribs of Forth</i> and <i>Clyde</i> .	144
<i>Galen flourished.</i>	About this Time, in the Reign of the Emperor <i>Marcus Aurelius</i> , flourished the great and famous Physician <i>Galen</i> .	173
<i>Byzantium destroyed.</i>	<i>Byzantium</i> , the largest and most magnificent City East of <i>Rome</i> , is taken; burnt, and rased by the Emperor <i>Severus</i> , who sold its Inhabitants for Slaves.	196

THIRD CENTURY.

<i>Severus's Wall in Britain.</i>	The Emperor <i>Severus</i> , having driven the <i>Caledonians</i> beyond the <i>Roman Province</i> in <i>Britain</i> , builds the Wall called by his Name, from Sea to Sea, for preventing their returning Southward. About the Middle of this Century the <i>Roman Empire</i> began to be dreadfully galled and invaded on almost every Side : 'A sad Prefage of its future Overthrow.	208 250
<i>Silk Garments, when introduced into the West.</i>	According to <i>Alexander Ross's</i> Chronology, annexed to his Continuation of <i>Raleigh's</i> History of the World, (printed Anno 1652 in Folio) it was in the Reign of the Emperor <i>Aurelian</i> that <i>Silk</i> was first brought out of <i>India</i> to <i>Rome</i> . Yet others (more probably) make it to have been known at <i>Rome</i> so early as the Reign of <i>Tiberius</i> , [about Anno Christi 17.] And that moreover a Motion was then made in the <i>Roman Senate</i> , That a Stop might be put to the excessive Luxury prevailing at <i>Rome</i> . Whereupon they passed a Law, prohibiting the Use of Plate of massy Gold ; and also forbidding Men to debase themselves by wearing of <i>Silk</i> , then thought proper only for Women. <i>Heliogabalus</i> , the Emperor, who died Anno Christi 220, is said by some to be the first Man that wore a <i>Holsericum</i> , i. e. a Garment of all <i>Silk</i> ; even Princes, as well as Subjects of the greatest Quality, wearing only <i>Subsericum</i> , or a Stuff made of half <i>Silk</i> . In either Case, this is probably to be only understood of manufactured <i>Silk</i> . For the breeding of <i>Silk-worms</i> was not brought into <i>Europe</i> till near 300 Years later, as will be shewn in its proper Place ; and it is scarcely probable that they had, as yet, viz. in either of those Periods, a <i>Silk</i> Manufacture at <i>Rome</i> . The <i>Seres</i> [i. e. the ancient <i>Chinese</i>] are, with Reason, generally thought to have been the first Nation in the ancient World that knew the Use of <i>Silk</i> . It was so dear, when first brought to <i>Rome</i> , as to be equal in Value with <i>Gold</i> , Weight for Weight. Until the Emperor <i>Justinian's</i> Time, (Anno 555.) the western World thought that <i>Silk</i> grew on Trees, like <i>Cotton</i> ; the <i>Persians</i> making so great a Secret of it, that they permitted none of the <i>Worms</i> nor <i>Eggs</i> to be carried Westward.	270
<i>Vines, when originally in Europe, and whither thence transplanted.</i>	<i>Vines</i> are said to have been about this Time first planted in <i>Germany</i> ; i. e. about the Rivers <i>Rhine</i> , <i>Maine</i> , and <i>Moselle</i> ; as also in <i>Hungary</i> and the northern Part of <i>Gaul</i> . But, with respect to the Provinces of <i>Gaul</i> and <i>Spain</i> , which border on the <i>Mediterranean Sea</i> , (as well as to <i>Italy</i>) many are of Opinion that <i>Vines</i> grew spontaneously there. <i>Mascon</i> , in his History of the ancient <i>Germans</i> , says, that the Emperor <i>Probus's</i> Memory is still gratefully preserved in <i>Germany</i> on this Account.	276

- A. D. *Julius Cæsar* found *Vines* growing in *Gallia Narbonensis*; and *Strabo* remarks, "That the said Province, [*i. e.* modern *Languedoc* and *Provence*] produced all the Kinds of Fruits that *Italy* did; but that, farther North in *Gaul*, *Oils* and *Figs* were then wanting." The *Phœnicians* are said, in early Times, to have planted *Vines* in the Isles of the *Mediterranean* Sea, as well as in several Parts of the Continent of both *Europe* and *Africa*. So that, upon the whole, *Wine* was produced in all the Countries of *Europe* naturally capable of it; excepting perhaps some few Parts of *Germany* North of the *Rhine* and *Danube*, where even now the *Wine* is not very excellent in its Kind.
- 298 For the Honour of our *British* Isle, we must, under this Year, take notice, that the Emperor *Constantius Chlorus* found that all mechanical Arts were in greater Perfection in *Britain* than in Gaul: The ruined Cities of the latter, as well as the Fortresses on the *Rhine*, being, for that Reason, repaired by *British* Architects and Artificers, by that Emperor's special Direction.

The *British* Artificers were better skilled than those of *Gaul*.

FOURTH CENTURY.

- 312 The Emperor *Constantine* openly professes the Christian Religion, and promotes it. *Constantine* embraces Christianity.
- 325 — He holds the first general and famous Council at *Nice* in *Bithynia*.
- 330 — He removes to *Byzantium*, which he had rebuilt and finely beautified two Years before, giving it the Name of *Constantinople*; and he now makes it the Seat of his Empire, to the infinite Loss of the City of *Rome*, whither he never after returned. For hereby the veteran Legions were drawn off to the East, from their former Stations on the *Rhine* and *Danube*, which defended the northern Boundaries of the Empire; whereby the western Provinces were exposed to the Incurfions of the Barbarians.
- Constantinople* was, questionless, extremely well adapted to be the Metropolis of the greatest Empire on Earth. It was not only seated in a very fine Climate, but in a most advantageous Situation for corresponding with both the East and West Parts of the Empire for the Convenience of procuring all Kinds of Necessaries, and for carrying on an extensive Commerce. It had *Europe* on its West Side, *Africa* on the East, the *Euxine* Sea on the North Side, and the *Egean*, *Archipelago*, and *Mediterranean* Seas on the South, for its easier Communication with *Egypt* and *Africa*.
- 337 In the fatal Partition of the Empire between the two Sons of *Constantine*, that called the *Eastern Empire* contained *Apulia*, *Calabria*, and *Sicily*, *Greece*, *Asia*, and *Egypt*. The western Empire contained the rest of *Italy*, *Gaul*, *Spain*, *Germany*, *Belgium*, *Helvetia*, *Britain*, and *Africa*.
- 357 The famous City of *Paris* was at this Time first mentioned in History, upwards of 300 Years after the founding of *London*. *Julian* (afterward named the *Apostate*) then Governor of *Gaul*, der the Emperor *Constantius*, having this Year defeated the *Germans* near *Straßburg*, took up his Winter Quarters at *Paris*, then merely a Castle on an Island in the *Seine*.
- 384 In this Year the *Lombards*, or *Lombards*, are said to have made their first Movement Southward, from the North End of *Germany*; occasioned (says *Grantz*) by a very great Famine in the Time of *Sio* King of *Denmark*.
- 400 *Pancirollus* says, that about the Year 400, Bells were invented by *Paulinus* Bishop of *Nola* in *Campania*, and thence named *Campane*.

Constantinople made the Seat of the Empire.

its happy Situation described.

The Empire divided into eastern and western.

Paris first mentioned.

The *Lombards*' first remove Southward.

The Character of the FIFTH CENTURY.

- We are now to enter upon the Vth Century of the *Christian* Æra. A Century, the most memorable, in all deplorable Respects, of any that can be found in the Annals of Time; whether we consider the horrible Ravages and Devastations of the Barbarians in all the Provinces of the western Empire, or the amazing Alterations and Revolutions in those Provinces brought about by the many Tribes of Pagan Nations who invaded them on all Sides, and erected therein, upon the Ruins of the said western Empire, the several Kingdoms which for the most Part remain to unto this present Time. It was, doubtless, most lamentable to consider, that the People of those Provinces, thus invaded and conquered, were then generally become *Christians*, and had moreover been instructed by their Masters the *Romans*, in Politeness and the finer Arts; yet they were now to submit mostly to the barbarous and savage Heathens, to have their Temples and Schools destroyed, their Arts and Sciences, their Commerce and Manufactures depressed: New Masters, new Names to Countries, new Languages, Laws, Customs, &c. were every where to take place. And, had it not been for those Barbarians who were invited by the later Emperors to settle in and near *Italy*, and who, tho' originally *Pagans* as well as the rest, had before this general Overthrow not only embraced the *Christian* Faith, but had, in a great Measure, contracted the Manners of the *Romans*; those new Kingdoms would probably have remained much longer in Paganism and Ignorance. And we may also farther confirm our said Remarks, by observing, that some of the greater Cities of *Italy* had retained their ancient Politeness, Arts and Industry, even amidst all the Confusions of so vast a Revolution as the World had never before experienced. This brief Character of the Vth Century, may partly serve as explanatory of that of several of the next succeeding ones, concerning which, it is not to be wondered that we have so few Materials for commercial History, and for the Propagation of peaceful Arts and Sciences amongst a People whose chief Employment for some succeeding Ages, was War and Conquest.
- 408 *Alaric*, with the united Strength of *Huns* and *Goths*, after ravaging a great Part of *Italy*, besieges *Rome* itself; but he is bought off by 5000 Pound Weight of Gold, 30,000 Pound Weight of Silver, 4000 Silk Garments, and 3000 purple Furs. But the Emperor *Honorius* not performing those Conditions, *Alaric* returns and takes *Rome*, causing *Attilus* the *Hun* to be proclaimed Emperor there: This being the first Time that any foreign Enemy succeeded in such an Attempt, since the early Times of that Empire.
- 410 *Alaric* besieges and takes *Rome* a second Time, plundering it for six Days together, and reduces the greatest Part of that vast and incomparable City to Ashes, cruelly butchering most of its Citizens. The most superb Palaces, the grandest Ornaments and Decorations upon Earth,

Rome a second Time taken, and miserably sacked and burnt.

the gradual Work of a long Series of Ages, were in a few Days reduced to a Heap of Rubbish, never again to rise to their pristine Splendor.

Upon this sad Occasion, the pusillanimous Emperor *Honorius* removed from *Milan*, the usual Place of his Residence, to *Ravenna*, for his greater Safety.

The Jews of Alexandria, &c. very cunning in Trade and Brokerage, with Reflexions.

Dr. *Howell*, in his Second Volume, (p. 148.) of the *History of the World*, observes, that at this Time the Jews, who had been settled in *Alexandria* ever since its Foundation by *Alexander the Great*, were famous in that City and in other Places, "for their egregious Cunning in Trade" and in the Practice of *Brokerage*;" the very Qualifications which that People are famous for at this Day. And indeed, having no Country of their own, and being mere Strangers alike every where on the Face of the Earth, it seems natural enough for them to have fallen very early into *Trade* and *Brokerage*; more especially as the *Christian* Nations generally debarred them from the hereditary Possession of what we call *real* or hereditary Estates; and that, moreover, they were not permitted to be free of Corporations of Handicrafts in Cities and Towns.

The Rise of the Kingdom of Burgundy. Western Roman Empire miserably harassed. The new Kingdom of Burgundy erected. Causes of the Overthrow of the western Empire.

Whilst, at this Time, the eastern Emperor *Theodosius II.* surrounded the City of *Constantinople* with high Walls of 20 Miles in Circumference, left that Empire should be thrown into the like Calamity and Ruin with the western Empire, *Italy* is miserably harassed by *Vandals*, *Alans*, and *Burgundians*; which last-named People invading *Gaul* at this Time, and mastering *Alsacia* and other neighbouring Provinces, they therein forcibly erected the new Kingdom of *Burgundy*.

The approaching final Dissolution of the western *Roman* Empire, is easy to be accounted for without many Words,

A total Depravation of Manners—an unbounded Luxury and Prodigality—a gross Neglect of military Discipline—a general Venality—and a total Want of Zeal and Regard for their Country, were the main Causes of its Overthrow. To all these may be added the vast Populoufness of the northern and north-eastern Nations, who, for want of Sustenance at home, were forced to send out great Numbers of their People to seek for new Settlements. Others (as some conjecture) were driven southward by more potent Nations behind them; as the *Goths* were by the *Scythians*, &c. In either, or both Cases, Necessity must probably have forced Settlements for them somewhere, (unless they had been utterly destroyed) which they the more easily found at this Time in the Empire of the *West*, than they could have found in elder Times, when Virtue and publick Spirit existed amongst the *Romans*.

The Franks master Gaul.

The *Franks*, about this Time, became Masters of a great Part of the rich, noble, and extensive Country of *Gaul*, and thereby laid the Foundation of the potent modern Kingdom of *France*.

The Vandals master the Roman Province of Africa, and the rich City of Carthage.

Genseric the *Vandal* passes with his People into *Africa*, and seizes on the City of *Carthage*, &c. whereby a Foundation was laid for the *Vandalic* Kingdom in *Africa*, which continued for above 200 Years, till overthrown by *Justinian the Great*.

Dr. *Mascon*, in his first Volume of the *History of ancient Germany*, "thinks that *Carthage*, since "rebuilt by the *Romans*, had risen to almost as great Splendor, as when she formerly contended "with *Rome* for the Sovereignty of the *Mediterranean*;" and he quotes *Salvianus's* Words in his Margin, who styles it the *Rome of Africa*, where Arts, Philosophy, Commerce, and Navigation were greatly cultivated, and where great Riches were acquired from foreign Countries.

and invade Sicily. Spain invaded and mastered by sundry barbarous Nations.

The Year following, *Genseric*, from *Carthage*, invaded *Sicily*.

Spain had been first invaded about the Year 412, by *Franks*, *Vandals*, *Suevi*, *Alani*, and *Silingi*; and to these the *Visi-Goths* now succeeded, Anno 455, after forming a new Kingdom at *Tolose* in *Gaul*.

Britain is conquered by the Saxons.

The *Britons*, during the Distractions in the Empire, having been deserted by the few *Roman* Forces still there, [Anno 430.] and being cruelly harassed by the *Scots* and *Picts* upon the withdrawing of those Forces, found themselves necessitated to call in the *Saxons* [Anno 449.] to their Assistance. But these last soon became Masters instead of *Allies*, driving the unhappy *Britons* up to the Mountains and barren Parts; and after expelling the said *Picts* and *Scots*, they divided the South Parts of the *Isle* amongst their Leaders, gradually erecting seven Monarchies, which at length were reduced into one Kingdom.

Attila the Hun, his terrible Ravages, makes Europe to be poor and thin of People.

At this Time *Attila the Hun* (called by the *Christians* of the *Roman* Provinces, *The Scourge of God*) carried inexpressible Devastations into *Italy*, *Gaul*, and *Germany*. In *Gaul*, encountering the *Roman* Governor, it is said that 300,000 were slain on both Sides; others say above 500,000. He took *Arras*, *Tongres*, *Spire*, *Straßburg*, *Metz*, &c. Again, he ravages *Italy* and *Gaul*, also *Flanders* and *Burgundy*, and then dies on his Birth-day.

After so many successive Ravages and such unheard of Slaughter, it cannot be surprizing that Countries, till then the richest, the most populous and finest in *Europe*, remained for several succeeding Ages poor, abject, and thin of People, without Arts, Commerce, or Industry.

Genseric sacks Rome.

Genseric, King of the *African Vandals*, takes and plunders the City of *Rome* for fourteen Days successively.

Recimer intirely ruins it.

To complete the Misery of the once glorious and triumphant City of *Rome*, *Recimer* [Anno 472.] miserably sacks and plunders it of all that the former Ravagers had spared.

The final Overthrow of the western Roman Empire.

Lastly, *Odoacer*, King of the *Heruli*, having, in his Turn, mastered the now wretched City, stripped young *Augustulus*, its last nominal Emperor, of the Imperial Ensigns. Whereupon *Odoacer* assumed the more modest Title of King of *Rome* or *Italy*, and held it till the Year 492, when he was murdered by *Theodoric* King of the *Goths*, whose Successors held *Rome* and part of *Italy* till the Year 568, when the *Lombards* became Masters there; which is here mentioned purely for Connexion's sake.

with Reflexions thereupon.

Further Reflexions on the Overthrow of the western Empire.

Thus a final Period was put to the *Western* Empire, after having subsisted 1324 Years from the founding of *Rome*, and 507 Years from the Battle of *Alium*, or the Overthrow of the Republican Constitution. Besides the universal Corruption of the *Romans* already mentioned, there were other concurring Causes that contributed to their Fall: Particularly, their Emperors permitting such vast Numbers of the barbarous Nations on the Confines of the Empire to settle within its Territories; and more especially the later Emperors employing those Barbarians constantly in their Wars, whereby they became better Soldiers than the native *Romans*. And what yet farther contributed to this Catastrophe, was the suffering those Auxiliaries to be constantly kept up in separate Bodies, headed by their own Officers; whereby they were with greater Facility enabled

A. D. 476 to effect their Purposes. We shall make but one more very short moral Reflexion on this vast Revolution, viz. That it was just with the Almighty, that an Empire founded and increased by the iniquitous Conquest of many ancient and potent Monarchies and noble free States, swallowed up by its insatiable Appetite for Dominion, should, in its Turn, be conquered and ravaged by Barbarians. Even in the later Times of their republican or free Government, they stuck at no sort of unjust and violent Means, to deprive all other Nations of that Liberty and Independency of which they had been so tenacious for themselves.

430 Altho', for Connexion Sake, we have gone so far as the final Overthrow of *Rome*, yet we must now look back to the Year 430, to take a View of the fortified and most eminent Cities which were in *Britain* when the *Romans* abandoned it, as they are handed down to us by *Gildas*, viz. The most eminent Cities of *Britain* when the *Romans* abandoned it.

<i>British Names.</i>	<i>Latin Names.</i>	<i>Modern English Names.</i>
* KAIR EBRANK.	EBORACUM.	YORK.
* CHENT.	CANTUARIA.	CANTERBURY.
* GORANGEN.	WIGORNIA.	WORCESTER.
* LUNDUNE.	LONDONIA.	LONDON.
* LEGION.	LEICESTRIA.	LEICESTER.
* COLEN.	COLCESTRIA.	COLCHESTER.
* GLOU.	GLOUCESTRIA & GLEVUM.	GLOCESTER.
* CEI.	CEICESTRIA.	CHICHESTER.
* BRISTOU.	BRISTOLIA.	BRISTOL.
* CERIN.	CERINCESTRIA.	CIRENCESTER.
* GUENT.	WINCESTRIA.	WINCHESTER.
* GRAUNT.	CANTABRIA.	CAMBRIDGE.
* LEON.	CARLEOLIA.	CARLISLE.
DAURI.	DORCESTRIA.	DORCHESTER.
* LOICHOIT.	LINCOLNIA.	{ LINCOLN, sometimes named of old NICOL.
MERDIN.	CAERMARTHEN.	CARMARDEN.
PERIS.		PORTCESTER.
LEGION.		CAERLEON.

York, in the *Saxon* Times, had various Names, or at least various Ways of writing its Name. As, particularly, *Yorwick* and *Eurnick*; from whence it is easy to draw its present Name.

N. B. Besides this List, there were many other Castles, Forts, and open Towns in *Britain*.

We may here observe, 1st, That 12 or 13 of these Places are to this Day some of the most eminent in *England*, and are marked thus (*) for that Reason. 2dly, That altho' *Norwich*, *Exeter*, *Oxford*, *Chester*, *Lynn*, *Sandwich*, *Yarmouth*, *Portsmouth*, *Plymouth*, *Boston*, *Nottingham*, *Durham*, *Stretwbury*, *Southampton*, *Ipswich*, *Rochester*, *Dover*, *Darby*, *Litchfield*, *Hereford*, *Salisbury*, *Coventry*, *Warwick*, *Stafford*, *Northampton*, *Monmouth*, *Dartmouth*, and many more, be not named by this ancient Author; yet it is known that many of them were Towns (tho' small) in the *Romans* Time, and are to be found in *Antoninus's Itinerary*, and in *Ptolemy's Tables*, &c. others indeed were founded pretty early in the Time of the *Saxons*. 3dly, There are other Towns that are known to be more modern; as *Newcastle upon Tyne*, *Hull*, &c. founded since the *Norman* Conquest. 4thly, There are some considerable Towns that scarcely existed 300 Years ago. And, 5thly, There are also some pretty considerable ones which have yet more lately grown up, purely from the vast Increase of our general Commerce. Such are several of our clothing Towns in the *West* and *North*; our Iron-manufacture Towns, and also some Places on our great Rivers and Sea Coasts, which still more recently owe their Rise to the mere Increase of our Naval Commerce; such as particularly *Falmouth* and *Burlington*. We must at the same Time observe, that sundry Coast Towns, formerly eminent for their Fisheries, are now much decayed; tho' many more have risen considerably, and some even since *Cambden* wrote his *Britannia*, as we may reasonably conclude from his making no mention of them in that elaborate Work.

Excepting the Exportation of *Corn*, *Tin*, *Lead*, and *Horses* from *Britain* to the *Roman* Provinces on the Continent, there does not appear to have been any other foreign Commerce from *Britain* during its being subject to *Rome*. To the *Romans*, however, the *Britons* undoubtedly owed the manufacturing of Cloib—the building of Houses and Towns—the Improvements in Gardening and Husbandry, and sundry other domestic Improvements. All which, upon the *Romans* deserting them, and through the perpetual Ravages of the *Picts* and *Scots*, seem to have been in great Measure dropped; and when they fled over the *Severn*, they seem hardly to have carried with them any Taste for the polite Improvements, nor any thing else which the *Romans* taught them but the *Christian* Religion, which they stedfastly held. Their unsettled Condition, indeed, was a sufficient Excuse for their Neglect of Commerce and Arts; the first Revival and Improvement of which we are to look for solely from the *Saxon* Conquerors, in which, however, they were long very slow and backward.

Although we cannot fix on the precise Year, yet all Historians are agreed, that it was toward the Close of the Vth Century that the ever famous City and Republick of *Venice* took its Rise. *Attila the Hun*, already so often mentioned, breathing nothing but utter Devastation wherever he went, had obliged the noblest and richest Inhabitants of *Aquileia*, *Padua*, *Concordia*, and other Cities on the Continent of *Italy* next to the *Adriatic* Sea, to fly with their best Effects into the numerous small sandy Isles lying amongst the shallow Waters or Marshes at the upper End of that Sea near the Shores of the said Continent; on which Isles, being about 72 in Number, those Fugitives built themselves, for the present, such Habitations as they best could; there having been only before that Time a few Fishermens Huts on some of those Isles.

By degrees, and by the Accession of many more Fugitives, this gave Birth to the noble maiden City of *Venice*, (justly so termed, as having never as yet been taken by any foreign Power.) Cardinal *Contareno* makes their first flight into those Isles to be so far back as the Year 421; tho' others considerably later. He says, that the first Church they erected was dedicated to St. James; and

How far the *Britons* were improved by their Subjection to *Rome*,

and how soon they again lost all but the *Christian* Religion.

The Rise of the famous City and Republick of *Venice*.

and that even in his Time, (*viz.* towards the Close of the XVIth Century) it was still to be seen in the most famous of those Isles, called the *Rialto*; which with the rest of the said 72 Isles, had belonged to the City of *Padua*. *Petavius, Mezeray, Munster, &c.* fix on the Year 452 for their first flight from the Continent; tho' doubtless there were many subsequent Accessions of People for the same Reason, to settle on those naturally-fortified Isles, on which, at first, every one settled as they liked best; being only divided from each other by shallow Canals, whereby were formed many small Towns or Villages which were afterwards joined together by Bridges in or about the IXth Century; from many of which Islets the People in after Times removed principally to that called the *Rialto*, for their greater Convenience and Security; and where the most magnificent Part of the beautiful City of *Venice* is still situated. These numerous Isles are surrounded with a flat Ground, always covered with a shallow Sea, having little or no Tide, whose Waters the modern *Italians* call *Lagunas* or *Lakes*.

The Progress of the
City of *Venice*,

The People, taught by Experience, that the separate Magistracies or Constitutions, as they may be termed, of those small Towns or Villages, were inconvenient, did at length unite them under one Government, joining all those Towns together by no fewer than 430 Bridges, whereby was formed the present most magnificent City of *Venice*, containing about 180,000 Souls.

From their very first settling on those Isles, Necessity made them extremely addict themselves to Commerce; the first Beginning thereof being naturally that of the Fishery.

and of its Com-
merce.

For how, indeed, could a City surrounded with Sea (without any contiguous Land) at all subsist without constant and daily Application to maritime Commerce, without which they could not procure even the bare Necessaries of Life? Next to the Fishery they fell to trading in Salt, most providentially found in certain Pits in their own Isles. Moreover, remaining for several Centuries without any other Land or Ground but the bare Scites of their Houses, many of which too had been gained from the Sea, it behoved them, at all Events, to be strong in Shipping.

Thus, by dint of Application, added to the Security of their Situation, they gradually became the general Magazine for the Merchandize of the neighbouring Continent on all Sides; the many Rivers that fall into the *Adriatic* Sea greatly contributing thereto. And as they, in Time, became the Carriers of the said Merchandize, even into far distant Countries, this enabled them to bring back raw Materials for Manufacture, of *Woollen, Silk, Linen, Iron, Brass, &c.* whereby their Commerce was still more increased. "The Traffick of their Ships and Gallies," says *Machiavel* in his History of *Florence*, "with sundry Sorts of Merchandize whereof other People elsewhere had need, drew thither also a great Resort of Shipping from foreign Parts."

A Dissertation on
Venice's great Advan-
tages for Com-
merce.

After acquiring a Superfluity of Wealth, and changing their first boarded Huts into stately Houses, they next erected magnificent publick Structures, both for civil and sacred Uses. At length they gained Dominions on the Continent, both of *Italy* and *Dalmatia, &c.* as also many large and fertile Islands in the *Levant*, most of which Isles, however, they have long since lost to the *Turks*.

The wonderful Situation of *Venice*, in point of natural Strength, is not to be paralleled upon Earth. Secure, as well from the Assaults of the Enemies as from the Ravages of the Sea, by a vast semicircular Bank, through which, nevertheless, there are convenient Openings for the Admission of Shipping; whereby they were enabled to prosecute their Commerce amidst all the Wars and Devastations on the neighbouring Continent. One of their greatest Concerns was, to be as much as possible the Importers of all foreign Merchandize in their own Shipping, as well as the Exporters of all that they sent into foreign Countries. This was one great Means of raising *Venice* not only to immense Wealth, but to be (as it actually happened) a great Naval Power, even long before any of the new Kingdoms formed out of the Ruins of the western Empire had any thing like maritime Strength. In point of mere Convenience for Commerce, their Situation was no less happy than in point of Security and Strength. They had the Shores of *Greece* on one Hand, and of *Italy* on the other; behind them, northward, a great and populous Continent; and southward, on their Front, they were open to the mild *Mediterranean* and *Levant* Seas, washing the Shores of the richest, finest, and most populous Countries of the World.—With all these Advantages, however, *Venice* was subject to some Inconveniences, more especially respecting the Pleasures and Amusements of the Rich, who could have no rural Recreations without being conveyed to the Continent. And when Men speak of the great Scarcity of any thing, it has been an ancient Proverb, to be as great a Rarity as a Horse in *Venice*. This Consideration was probably one great Excitement to their obtaining a Territory on the neighbouring Continent.

Venice and other free
Cities of *Italy* were
the first Revivers of
Commerce.

From such Beginnings, after the Fall of the western Empire, *Venice* first, and *Genoa, Florence, and Pisa* afterward, laid the Foundations of the Revival of Commerce throughout the *Mediterranean* Shores, which, in process of Time, was extended to the Countries of *Europe* without the Straights of *Cadiz*. To those free Cities of *Italy* the rest of *Europe*, westward, owed the first Models and Maxims for Commerce; altho' much of ours too, in *Britain*, were more immediately drawn from the *German Hans* Towns in the XIIIth and following Centuries; these last having been beforehand with us in drawing the Origin of theirs from the said *Italian* Cities; which last named Cities were, for several Centuries, the only Ports of *Europe* (West of the *Eastern* or *Greek* Empire) which had any considerable Commerce, or any valuable Manufactures for the supplying of other Nations. For, as there was then very little naval Commerce without the *Mediterranean*, the naval Stores of the Countries within the *Baltic* Sea, (then barbarous and unknown to the rest of *Europe*) the *Wool, Leather, Tinn* and *Lead* of *Britain*, and the Grapes and other Fruits of *France, Spain, and Portugal*, (now in such Request) lay in those Days proportionably neglected, or at best served only or chiefly for their own proper Use; until the Settlement of the new Kingdoms, and the Increase of People therein, began to make Commerce in some measure absolutely necessary.

We have dwelt the longer upon the Rise of *Venice*, and have, in some Sense, anticipated part of the History of its Increase and Progress far beyond this Century, purely for Illustration. We shall, however, now return to our chronological Order and Method, after just observing, that *Angelus* in *Wendenbagen*, in his Treatise *de Rebus Publicis Hanseaticis*, makes the Foundation of the City of *Erfurd* in Upper Saxony, coeval with that of *Venice*.

Erfurd in Saxony said
to be now founded.

- A. D. 480 The eastern Emperor Zeno (says Dr. *Howell's History of the World*, Vol. II. p. 10.) ordained that none should exercise a *Monopoly* of any Thing relating to the Sustainance of Men, &c. "Practice of *Monopolies* (says our Author) having been complained of in all Ages, as *Pliny* writes, and frequent *Senatus Consulta* had been made against them."
- 480 The City of *Erfurd* was in the Country from whence the *Franks* came, who had now mastered *Gaul*; and probably they were the Founders of this City, having kept Possession of their original Country, although *Old Saxony* in general still remained unconquered and uncivilized.
- 496 *Clovis* the Great, (or *Louis I.*) King of the *Franks* in *Gaul*, having, in the Year 496, embraced *Christianity*, in Consequence thereof that Religion became gradually the general one of the Country. *become Christian.*
- 498 Two Years after, viz. Anno 498, *Clovis* totally subdued the *Armorican Gauls*, lying between the Rivers *Seine* and *Loire*; whereupon, the *Roman Officers* were obliged to yield up to him the Places which till now they had held in *Gaul*; whereby a Period was put to the *Roman Government* in that extensive Country. *Gaul totally subdued by the Franks.*
- 499 The *Bulgarians* (a People till now unknown by that Name) invade *Thrace*, and commit great Slaughter; but they are bought off, so as to retire into their own Country, by the eastern Emperor *Anastasius I.*
- Before we conclude this Vth Century, we shall briefly observe, from *J. Mich. Brutus's Historia Florentina*, (*Lugduni*, 4to. p. 2. 1562.) "That, upon the Fall of the western Empire, great Numbers of rich and noble Families in *Italy* retired to the City of *Florence*, not only on Account of its Country's Fertility, but as being, by its Situation, strong and secure from the Ravages to which almost all the other Cities of *Italy* were then exposed. This Concourſe of People of Condition laid the Foundation of a Republic, which made a considerable Figure for many Ages after."
- We shall now end this lamentable Vth Century; which likewise, as we apprehend, properly puts a Period to the *Times and History of the Ancients*, with respect to the Countries lately comprehended under the Name of the *western Empire*. *With the Conclusion of the Vth Century ends the Time of the Ancients.*

B O O K III.

Comprehending Twelve intire Centuries of Years, and such Part of the XVIIIth Century of the Christian Æra as is already past, down to the present Time.

S I X T H C E N T U R Y. Its Characteristic.

- A. D. 501 **A**LTHOUGH *Monſ. Le Clerc*, in his *Compendium of Universal History*, is of Opinion, that an End ought not to be put to *Ancient History* till the Reign of *Charlemain*, "because, (says he) about that Time it was that the *Roman Empire* was utterly destroy'd; yet we have taken the Liberty to differ from him in this Point, which, however, is of very little Importance either Way; since it is certain, that our venerable *Bede* is, by sundry Authors, reckoned to have lived in the middle Ages, and that the western *Roman Empire* was utterly destroy'd at the latter End of the Vth Century, so as every Province of it, (from *Italy* inclusive) both westward and northward, was occupied and mastered by a new and barbarous Set of People, of strange Languages, Laws, Usages, and Religion: Inſomuch that, with regard to the Countries we have limited ourselves to treat of, (viz. those Provinces which lie North and West from ancient *Greece*, or from modern *Turkey in Europe*) the Times of the Ancients, or what *Mr. Le Clerc* calls *Ancient History*, seems undoubtedly to have ceased at the End of the said Vth Century, and consequently what is called the *Middle Ages* commenced with this Vth Century, with respect to the said Countries, which have no Concern at all from henceforth with ancient History, nor with the Ancients. *Machiavel*, in his first Book of the History of *Florence*, speaking of the total Alterations which *Italy* and other *Roman Provinces* underwent at that Time, and the vast Alterations in the Condition of the *Italian Cities*, says, "The Provinces," [meaning of the western Empire] "changed their Government, Laws, Customs, Manner of Living, Religion, Language, Habit, and Name; from whence sprung the Ruin and the Rise, the Fall and Increase, of many Cities: Amongst the ruined ones were *Aquileia*, *Luna*, *Chiufa*, *Populonia*, *Fiesola*, and many more. Amongst the new built were *Venice*, *Sienna*, *Ferrara*, *Aquila*, and many others. Those which from small ones grew great, were *Florence*, *Genoa*, *Pisa*, *Milan*, *Naples*, and *Bolonia*."--Provinces, Lakes, Rivers, Seas, and Men changed their Names, more especially in *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy*.
- We shall just briefly observe, of this Vth Century, that its Characteristic, or distinguishing Character, is in Substance no other than a continual Succession of Confusions and Revolutions, partly occasioned by the fierce and restless Disposition of the Barbarians, who, in the preceding Century, had taken Possession of the western Empire, and partly by new Invaders jussling out the preceding ones. Yet although, in so turbulent a State of Things, very little of direct commercial History can be expected, the Reader will nevertheless find many interesting Incidents necessary to be noted, as being preparatory and introductory to our main Subject. *The Vth Century's Character.*

Constantinople's famous Long Wall built. During the Confusions in the *West*, the *eastern Empire* was far from being quiet. The Emperor *Anastafius I.* after buying off the *Goths*, Anno 507, was obliged, for his future Safety, to build the famous *Long Wall*, for the sheltering of *Constantinople* itself, from Sea to Sea; being in Length 420 Furlongs, [*i. e.* 52½ Miles, of our *British Measure*] and 20 Feet in Thickness. A. D. 507

The *Goths* expelled *Gaul*. In this Year *Clovis*, King of the *Franks*, drives the *Goths* for a Time out of *Languedoc*. 508
Four Kingdoms now erected in *Gaul*. By this Time the *Franks* had established four Kingdoms in *Gaul*, viz. those of *Paris*, *Metz*, *Soissons*, and *Orleans*; which however were all united not long after. 510

Arthur, King of *Britain*, of whom so many romantic Stories are related, is said to have been aided by the *Scots* and *Picts* against the *Saxons*. 517

Antwerp first named, and the *Danes* first known by that Name in their Ravages of *France* and the *Netherlands*. *Thierry*, Bastard Son of *Clovis*, King of the *Franks*, beats and expells the *Danes* from *Antwerp*. This is the first Time we meet with the Name of *Antwerp*, as also of the *Danes*, (in the second Volume of *Majcon's History of the ancient Germans*, lib. xxi. *Margent.*) Those Savages, ranging along the Coasts of *Saxony* and *Friesland*, sailed up the River *Meuse*, and ravaged all between that and the *Rhine*. In their Retreat, however, they were vanquished both on Land and Sea, by *Theuderic*, King of the *Franks*, who recovered both Prisoners and Booty. Yet in most of the following Times of their Ravages, they are usually included in the general Name of *Normans*.

The vanquished *Britons* settle in *Armorica*, thence named *Britanny*, and the rest in *Devon*, *Cornwall*, and *Wales*. Soon after this, the *Abbé Vertot*, in his *History of the Establishment of the Britons amongst the Gauls*, thinks that the miserable *Britons*, dispossessed of their Lands by the *Saxons*, crossed over the Sea, and took Refuge in that Part of *Gaul*, lying on the *British Channel*, called *Armorica*, then mostly desert; which from thence took the Name of *Bretagne*, or *Lesser Britain*. Many others of the distressed *Britons* took Shelter amongst the Mountains of *Devonshire* and *Cornwall*, but more especially in the Country afterward called *Wales*.

From this Retreat, the *Saxons* were the more encouraged to bring into *Britain* new Colonies of their People, who soon overspread the Island; whereby what we call *England*, and the most Part of the East Side of *Scotland*, were peopled with *Saxons*, *Angles*, *Danes*, &c.

Chester and *Abingdon* are both said to be now built by *Cissa*, King of *Suffex*. 526

Lombards first settle in *Austria*, next in *Pannonia*. In this Year *Justin*, the eastern Emperor, bestowed *Austria* on the *Lombards* for their Services against the *Goths*. The *Lombards* afterwards seize on *Pannonia*, which they held 42 Years. 529

Justinian publishes his *Codex* and *Digest*. The Emperor *Justinian* the Great publishes his famous *Codex* of the Imperial or Civil Law, and four Years after, his other Work of the same Kind, called the *Digest*; both which were (*inter alia*) conducive to the orderly Regulation of commercial Dealings throughout that Empire, as they were also long afterwards in the new erected western Kingdoms of *Europe*. 533

Justinian conquers the *Vandal Kingdom* in *Africa*. In this Year, the said Emperor *Justinian* sent out a Fleet of 500 Sail of Ships, carrying 20,000 Seamen; also 92 Ships named *Dromones*, then used in Sea-fights, carrying 2000 Rowers; also the Land Soldiers consisted of 10,000 foot, and of 5000 horse, with which his famous General, *Belisarius*, conquered all the Provinces of *Africa* on the *Mediterranean Coast*, which the *Vandals* had ravished from the Empire, together with the Isles of *Majorca*, *Minorca*, *Sardinia*, and *Corfica*, all which were then comprehended under the *Vandal's Kingdom* in *Africa*. *Majcon* observes, that as the Emperor's People were then unexperienced in naval Affairs, and that *Italy*, *Sicily*, *Gaul*, and *Spain* were under the Dominion of the *Goths* and *Franks*, that Attempt was deemed hazardous by many of *Justinian's* Nobles. *Procopius* (Secretary to *Belisarius*) reports, that there were then remaining two Pillars of Stone at *Tangier*, on which the following Sentence was inscribed, in the *Phenician Language*, viz. "We are they who fly from *Joshua the Robber, the Son of Nun*," meaning the *Canaanites* driven out by him. But *Procopius's* Character, as a just Historian, being much questioned, and no other Author making any Mention of this Matter, the Truth of it is much questioned by most.

The doubtful Story of the two *Canaanite* Pillars at *Tangier*. About this Time, the said Emperor *Justinian* is said to have first used the *Christian Era* in the Computation of Time, and in Deeds, &c. before which Time, either the *Olympiads*, the Year of *Rome*, or that of the Reign of the Emperors, were used for those Ends: Yet this was not begun to be used in the West till long after this Time.

The *Christian Era* first used in the *Greek Empire*. The Emperor *Justinian's* General, *Belisarius*, vanquishes the *Goths* in *Italy*, so far as to get Possession of *Rome*; which, ten Years after, is retaken by *Totila*, King of the *Huns*, who plunders that now most unhappy City, carrying away the Senate and all the Inhabitants: Yet, in the Year following, during *Totila's* Absence, *Belisarius* recovers and reestablishes *Rome*; which, however, is repossessed by *Totila* two Years after, who also, in the same Year 550, greatly defaced the beautiful City of *Florence*. Lastly, three Years after, *Narjes*, *Justinian's* General, vanquishes and kills *Totila* in Battle, as he did also his Son *Teia* this same Year; whereby an End was put to the *Goths* Dominion in *Italy*. 537

The *Eastern Empire* harassed on every Side. The *Huns* cross the *Danube*, and lay waste *Illyricum*, *Thrace*, *Greece*, &c. even to the Suburbs of *Constantinople*; whilst the *Bulgarians*, from the West Side of the *Danube*, also attack the *Greek Empire*; and the *Persians*, at the same Time, rob it of some of its *Asiatic Provinces*. 539

The *Lombards* conquer Part of *Italy*. The *Lombards*, from *Pannonia*, make a Conquest of the Country of *Venetia*, and of all between the *Alps* and the River *Po*. Thus one Set of *Barbarians* succeeds another, to entail Misery on that fine Country. 540

Poland conquered by *Lechus* with his *Slavi*. About the Year 550, *Lechus* removes from about the *Bosphorus Cimmerius*, [*i. e.* the Straights of *Cassa*, in modern *Crim Tartary*] into that Part of *Sarmatia*, since named *Poland*, and becomes Sovereign thereof. Whether this be the same *Lechus*, who is said by some old Authors to have founded *Bremen*, or whether *Bremen* was really a Town before *Charlemain's* Time, is not quite certain. Others say, that *Lechus* came out of *Croatia* into *Poland*, and founded the City of *Gnesna*. He is also said to have subdued *Silesia*, *Brandenburg*, *Mecklenburg*, *Pomerania*, *Holstein*, *Saxony*, and *Prussia*, and his Brother *Czechus* to have settled in *Bohemia*. All which is merely the extensive Conquests of the Nation of the *Slavi*, told differently by different Authors. 550

Bells first known in *France*. About this Time, we first find mention made of Bells in *France*; although *Paulinus*, Bishop of *Nola*, had, before this Time, introduced them into Churches in *Italy*. In the following Century, venerable *Bede* mentions them; but they were not known in the *Greek Empire* till sent thither by the *Venetians* in the IXth Century.

Certain Monks, who had been in *India*, having acquainted the Emperor *Justinian* of their being able to obtain for him what he had so long wished for, viz. "That the *Romans*" [for so they still

- A. D. still continued to call themselves at *Constantinople*, although *Rome*, and its western Provinces, had been before possessed by *Barbarians*] “should not any longer be obliged to purchase *raw silk* of the *Perfians*, nor of any others; for they having lived long in a Country called *Serinda*, they now assured him, that although the Origin of *raw silk* was till now a Secret from the West, it proceeded from certain Worms, taught by Nature to spin it out of their own Bowels; and that, although it was impracticable to bring those Worms so far alive, yet it would be easy to procure their Bags, wherein were innumerable Eggs, which, being covered with Dung, and thereby heated, would produce those Worms.” Hereupon, the Emperor promised them great Rewards for their Undertaking. They therefore returned to *Serinda*, and brought thence those Eggs to *Constantinople*; whereby *raw silk* was, in Time, produced in Abundance, to the great Enrichment of the Provinces, it being soon worked up into Manufactures at *Albens*, *Thebes*, *Corinth*, &c. *Galen* (who lived about the Year of our Lord 173) speaks of the Rarity of *Silk* in his Time, being no where but at *Rome*, and only amongst the Rich. The Emperor *Jurhan* (who died *Anno* 275) is said to have denied his Empress a Robe of *Silk*, because of its high Price; which seems scarcely credible, if it was in Use at *Rome* in *Galen*’s Time. The *Greeks* of *Alexander* the Great’s Army are said to have been the first who brought wrought Silks from *Perfia* into *Greece*; but till now the manufacturing of it was only at *Berytus* and *Tyre* in *Phœnicia*, from whence it was disposed of all over the West. The *Venetians*, soon after this Time, falling into Commerce with the *Greek* Empire, supplied all the West Parts of *Europe* with Silks for many Centuries, as well as with all other eastern Merchandize; yet sundry Kinds of modern Silk Manufactures were unknown in old Times, such as *Damasks*, invented at *Damascus*, *Velvets*, *Sattins*, &c.—*Vopiscus*, in the Life of *Aurelian*, writes, that *Gold* and *Silk* were, in those Times, exchanged Weight for Weight, as the *Rhodian* Law (says *Howell*’s History of the World) also witnessed.
- About this Time, according to *Pancirollus*, *Water-mills* for grinding of Corn, were invented, (probably only) re-invented by *Belisarius*, while besieged in *Rome* by the *Goths*. *Pancirollus* thinks the Ancients knew not the Use of *Water-mills*, because they parch’d their Corn, and pounded it in Mortars; that afterwards certain Mills were invented, which were turned by Men and Beasts with great Labour; yet at the same Time he quotes *Pliny*, (Cap. 10. Lib. xviii.) as naming Wheels turned by Streams of Water, supposed afterward to be lost till *Belisarius*’s Time, as was probably the Case likewise of some other Arts.
- About this Time flourished *Gildas*, the *British* Historian, surnamed the *Wife*; he died *Anno* 570. *Gildas* flourished now.
- The *Lombards* commenced their Monarchy in that Part of *Italy* still bearing their Name, under their King *Alboinus*; where they increased in Power and Dominion for about 200 Years after. The *Lombard* Kingdom in *Italy*, commences.
- The eastern Emperor, *Justin II.* established a General Governor over the Territories which that Empire with Difficulty still held in *Italy*, naming him his *Exarch*; whose Residence was fixed at *Ravenna*, then a great and strong City. And as, whilst that Empire held *Ravenna* and its Territory, which was till 753, the *Venetians* often politically assisted the *Exarchs* against the *Lombards*, they thereby obtained the Means of opening a Commerce with that Empire’s Ports in the *Levant*, which proved greatly conducive to the Increase of their Wealth and Power. The *Exarchate* of *Ravenna* established, and its early Policy for advancing her Commerce and Power.
- At this Time flourished *Gregory of Tours*, styled the Father of *French* History. He died *Anno* 593. *Gregory of Tours* flourishes.
- Many Historians think, that about this Time the pure and proper *Latin* Tongue ceased to be spoken any where in *Italy*; out of which Tongue, together with the Languages of the several barbarous Invaders, sprung the *Italian* Tongue. Yet *Brerewood*, and some others, conjecture, that this Alteration of the Language of *Italy* happened somewhat sooner. The *Latin* Tongue ceases in *Italy*, and the *Italian* Tongue takes Place.
- The *Gothic* Monarchy in *Spain* is advanced to its highest Pitch under King *Riccardus*, who now possessed all that large Country, excepting a small Part, which the Remains of the old *Roman* Troops held a little Time longer. This *Gothic* Kingdom held also some of the bordering Provinces of *Gaul*; and they were likewise Masters of a Part of *Mauritania* on the *African* Coasts. The *Goths* are Masters of *Spain*, Part of *Gaul*, and of *Mauritania*.
- Dr. *Howell*, in his *History of the World*, has (from *Paul* their Historian) given us the Drefs of the *Lombards* at this Time. They wore loose Garments like the *Anglo-Saxons*, mostly of Linen, having large Seams, and interwoven with various Colours. Their Shoes were open almost to the Toes, and buttoned or laced together. They afterward began to wear Hofs, over which, when they rode, they drew a Sort of Breeches; but this last Fashion they took from the *Romans*. The *Lomb.* drefs, Habit, or Drefs about this Time.
- This Year *Austin*, with 400 other Monks, arrived from the Pope into *England*. *Austin* the Monk’s Arrival in *England*.
- At the Close of this Century, such of the unhappy *Britons* as had not withdrawn into the mountainous Parts, or else into *Gaul*, but remained dispersed amongst the *Saxons*, were by them generally treated as their abject Slaves; and from hence (say our Historians) arose the Condition of *Villanage* in *England*, which endured more or less to the Time of King *Henry VII.* *Villanage*, its Origin in *England*.

SEVENTH CENTURY.

The Seventh Century was a Period full of Troubles in several Parts of *Europe*: And although Religion, and some Sort of Learning too, are, by Historians, said to have begun to flourish in *England*, and thence propagated into the *Netherlands* and *Germany*, yet so dark is the History of this, and some following Centuries, and so uncertain their Chronology, that Dr. *Howell*, in his *History of the World*, is frequently at a Loss to tell how long each King reigned in the several Nations of *Europe*; which he has particularly instanced in *Theodoric*, King of the *Franks*; *Childeric II.* and many others in that Country, as well as in *England*, *Spain*, *Italy*, &c. So that we must grope our Way, as well as we can, until we arrive at more Glimmerings of Light, or better and more authentic Materials for History and Chronology. In this Century, however, we have the first Accounts of the *Slavi*, who proved in succeeding Times so troublesome. We find *London*, even in this Age, to have been a Place of some Commerce: But the Ravages of the enthusiastical *Mahometan* *Saracens* did inexpressible Damage to the *Eastern* or *Greek* Empire, from which taking *Egypt*, they are said totally to have interrupted the Trade to *East-India* by the Way of the *Red-Sea*, for about 600 Years after; although another Way was, in the mean Time, found out for bringing the *East-India* Merchandize into *Europe*. 7th Century. Its Character.

The <i>Slavi</i> from <i>Scythia</i> , their several Countries.	About this Time, according to several Authors, the <i>Slavi</i> , a Pagan People, from the North-East Parts of <i>Europe</i> , and from that Part of <i>Asia</i> then term'd <i>Scythia</i> , removed to, and settled in, that Part of <i>Delpharia</i> and <i>Astria</i> , from them afterward, and still to this Day, named <i>Slavonie</i> . Those fierce People afterward forced their Way into <i>Bohemia</i> , <i>Poland</i> , and the North Parts of <i>Germany</i> , where they remained obdurate Pagans for several Centuries after, and indeed until most of them were quite extirpated. Yet they have left their Language in both the first-named Countries, even to this Day.	A D 602
Lo <i>Jon's</i> State.	Under this Year, our venerable <i>Bede</i> calls <i>London</i> a Mart Town of many Nations, which repaired thither by Sea and Land.	604
Westminster Monastery, the first Foundation of it; from whence that City took its Rise and Name.	In this Year, <i>Mellitus</i> , Bishop of <i>London</i> , with the Assistance of <i>Ethelbert</i> King of <i>Kent</i> , first founded a Church and Monastery on a Spot of Ground near <i>London</i> , then called <i>Thorney</i> ; which Minister or Monastery, lying West from <i>London</i> , came afterwards to be named <i>Westminster</i> . Mr. <i>Tyrrill</i> , in the 1st Vol. of his <i>General History</i> of <i>England</i> , calls the King who built this Monastery <i>Sebert</i> , King of the <i>East-Saxons</i> . From such small Beginnings did the now famous City of <i>Westminster</i> take its Rise; as have, in like Sort, many other considerable Cities in sundry Parts of <i>Europe</i> . This Monastery was destroyed by the Pagan <i>Danes</i> , but was afterward re-founded in greater Splendor by King <i>Edward</i> the Confessor.	614
Brabant erected into a Dutchy.	<i>Clothaire</i> , King of <i>France</i> , erects the Country of <i>Brabant</i> into a Dutchy, in Favour of <i>Pepin-Landric</i> , Son of <i>Carloman</i> .	620
The Romans expelled Spain.	Under <i>Swintilla</i> , whom some call the first Gothic Monarch of all <i>Spain</i> , the Remains of the old Roman Forces were this Year totally expelled that Country.	621
Hegira, or Flight of Mahomet, its Commencement and Consequences, by the rapid Conquests of the Saracens in this Century.	The Year 622 is usually assigned for that of the <i>Hegira</i> , or Flight of the Impostor <i>Mahomet</i> from <i>Mecca</i> to <i>Medina</i> , whose Followers, the <i>Saracens</i> (till now a contemptible People of <i>Arabia</i>) were made Instruments in the Hand of Providence for punishing and distressing the <i>Eastern</i> Empire, from which, by the most rapid Conquests, they, in a few Years, ravished not only <i>Egypt</i> , but all the <i>African</i> Coasts of the <i>Mediterranean</i> , quite West to the Streights of <i>Cadix</i> or <i>Gibraltar</i> ; where, notwithstanding some successful Attempts of the <i>Eastern</i> Emperors for recovering the same, their Poverty and Religion remain to this Day. And from this <i>Hegira</i> , (or, as some write it, <i>Hejira</i>) or Flight of <i>Mahomet</i> , all <i>Mahometan</i> Countries to this Day begin their Computations, and date their Writings and Transactions. It is usually said, that the Emperor <i>Heraclius</i> might have easily crushed that wild Sect in its Infancy; yet even in the Lifetime of this Emperor, not only <i>Africa</i> above-named, but <i>Syria</i> and <i>Palestine</i> , were seized on by them, and also the City of <i>Jerusalem</i> , after a Siege of two Years, whilst <i>Heraclius</i> busied himself about Questions of Religion. Incredible were the Riches which those poor <i>Saracens</i> found in the Cities of <i>Syria</i> ; infinite Quantities of most valuable Jewels, <i>Silk</i> , <i>Gold</i> and <i>Silver</i> Stuffs, &c. with which, till now, they were utterly unacquainted. Vast Quantities of rich Merchandise also were destroyed by Fire, whereby Commerce suffered inexpressibly; beside their barbarous burning the invaluable Library at <i>Alexandria</i> , the Books whereof were so many, that the <i>Saracen</i> Commander testified his Politeness by distributing them to the warm Baths of that vast City, (which Baths, some say, were 4000 in Number) yet it took Six Months Time to consume them all. In this very <i>Heraclius's</i> Reign too the <i>Saracens</i> conquered a great Part of <i>Persia</i> , which Kingdom had but a few Years before struck Terror into the whole Empire; so inconstant are the very greatest Things on Earth. To say the Truth, this Calamity was more grievous to <i>Christendom</i> , than even the Irruptions already recited of the northern Barbarians into the <i>western</i> Empire, who, though at first they created grievous Disorders and Calamities, yet, becoming soon after <i>Christians</i> themselves, they rather, in the End, served to strengthen Christianity: But these <i>Mahometans</i> took a furious enthusiastical Pleasure in destroying every Mark of <i>Christianity</i> and Politeness wherever they prevailed.	622
<i>Palestine</i> and <i>Jerusalem</i> are taken by the Saracens.		
<i>Alexandria's</i> famous Library destroyed by the Saracens.	The first naval Exploit of the <i>Saracens</i> westward did, indeed, prove unfortunate to them; for having passed the Streights of <i>Gibraltar</i> , their Fleet was totally overthrown and burnt by <i>Bamba</i> , or <i>Wamba</i> , King of <i>Spain</i> .	
Carthage destroyed by the Saracens; but Tunis is held by them to our Days.	The <i>Eastern</i> Emperors in this Century still held some Part of <i>Africa</i> , yet so loosely, that the Governors thereof began to set up for themselves: But the <i>Saracen</i> <i>Admirante</i> , (as they called their chief naval Commander) [from which Name, some say, the modern Word <i>Admiral</i> is derived or borrowed] vanquished <i>Gregory</i> , one of the Imperial Governors of <i>Carthage</i> , and quite destroyed that City, and also possessed themselves of <i>Tunis</i> in its neighbourhood, which they have held ever since. Whilst the <i>Caliph's</i> <i>Admirante</i> in <i>Egypt</i> , with 70 Ships, invaded and wasted the Isle of <i>Cyprus</i> , Anno 651; and after defeating the Greek Emperor <i>Constantine</i> II. in <i>Perfon</i> , in a naval Engagement, they invaded <i>Rhodes</i> , and next the <i>Cyclades</i> , and ravage the Coasts of <i>Sicily</i> , taking <i>Syracuse</i> , and returned with a vast Booty to <i>Alexandria</i> . They even had the Boldness, Anno 669, to make an unsuccessful Attack on <i>Constantinople</i> itself, in which the Defendants are said to have invented a Sort of Fire, that would burn under Water, of which we now know nothing.	
The Saracen Ravages.	At their taking of <i>Rhodes</i> in 653, it is said, that the famous <i>Colossus</i> , or brazen Statue of <i>Apollo</i> , which had been erected 1360 Years before by <i>Lachar</i> , and had long before this been thrown down by an Earthquake, was now found lying on the Ground; and that the Metal of it, sold to a Jew, and weighing 720,000 Pound Weight, loaded 900 Camels. It was said to have been 126 Feet high, and stood astride over the Haven of the City of <i>Rhodes</i> ; so that Ships failed in and out between its Legs, being justly reckoned one of the seven Wonders of the World. There are some, however, who, perhaps with Reason, think the intire Story of that <i>Colossus</i> to be merely fabulous. It is indeed strange to believe, that the Emperors of <i>Constantinople</i> , who held this famous Isle so long, should never have removed so great a Treasure.	
Invention of Fire under Water.	This famous City of <i>Rhodes</i> was anciently celebrated for its great Commerce, and for their excellent Sea-Laws, (mentioned in our first Book) by which the <i>Greeks</i> , <i>Romans</i> , and all the Ports of the <i>Mediterranean</i> Sea, were governed in maritime Cases for many Ages, as the middle Parts of <i>Europe</i> afterwards were by those of <i>Oleron</i> , and the Nations on the <i>Baltic</i> Sea, &c. by those of <i>Wylow</i> . To compleat what was done by those <i>Saracens</i> in this VIIth Century, Anno 698, they again made an intire Conquest of <i>Africa</i> , upon the withdrawing the imperial Troops from thence. By this Conquest, the <i>Saracens</i> introduced the <i>Arabian</i> Language into <i>Barbary</i> , where it is spoken to this Day; although the native <i>Africans</i> , who possess the inland and mountainous Parts of the Country,	

A. D. 622 Country, still retain the ancient *African* Language. The *Saracens* altered the Names of Places wherever their Conquests reached, and destroyed all Marks of Learning every where. Thus, to the Admiration and Amazement of all Mankind, a Parcel of poor ignorant *Arabians*, under the first four *Caliphs*, Successors of *Mahomet*, conquered more Countries in about 70 Years, than the *Roman* Empire could do in 400 Years Space, viz. First, they drove all the *Jews* and *Christians* quite out of *Arabia*. 2. Next, like a Torrent, they conquered the great and rich Provinces of *Syria* and *Mesopotamia*. 3dly, *Egypt* and all *Africa*. And 4thly, *Persia*; besides *Palestine*, *Cyprus*, *Rhodes*, *Sicily*, &c. beside their besieging *Constantinople* every Summer for eight successive Years, and retiring at the Approach of Winter.

We have here thrown together a summary Account of the Conquests of the *Saracens*, as far as this Century goes, without undertaking to answer for the Exactness of the Dates of their several Expeditions; the *Christians* of those dismal Times having handed down to us very loose and incorrect Accounts thereof, and some perhaps not absolutely to be relied on.

We shall only farther observe with Dr. *Masheu*, &c.—That whilst the *eastern* Empire was losing its best Provinces in *Asia* and *Africa*, and even threatened with the Loss of all; the Court of *Constantinople* retained a great external Pomp in Titles, Offices, Habits, Equipages, &c. whilst, on the other Hand, all Embellishments of the Mind, as well as all Spirit and Courage, Arts and Sciences, vanished; even on the Medals extant of those Times, the Inventions and Representations were as much debased as the Metal they were made of.

With regard to the Provinces of the late *western* Empire at this Time, we are to observe, that the barbarous Nations, who had taken violent Possession of them, had absolutely overturned all the *Roman* Laws and Constitutions, and introduced in their Stead their own *Feudal Law*, well enough suited to their martial Disposition. Their Lands therefore, wherever they prevailed, were held by their Grandees, or Princes, by *Feuds* or *Fiefs*, i. e. *Fiefs*, or *military Tenures*; and by the like Tenure or Service, did the smaller landed Men hold of the greater ones; which Constitution being entirely calculated for War and Conquests, was therefore by no Means suited to peaceful and commercial Arts, Improvements, and Industry, which, for this Reason amongst others, were so long discouraged, and so slow in their Advancement in *Europe*. The *Lombards* introduced the *Feudal* Constitution into *Italy* about the Year 570, and this occasioned its being promulgated under the Emperor *Frederic Barbarossa*, about Anno 1150, in Form, and under Titles, being then incorporated as a Part of the Civil Law, with Regard to military Tenures and Service. Our learned *Selden* thinks the *Franks* brought the *Feudal Law* with them into *Gaul*; yet it seems at least doubtful whether our *Saxon* Ancestors brought it hither, or whether, in that Part of *Germany* from whence they came, the same military Tenures for Lands were customary, for they had no written Laws; so that it is thought the *Feudal Law*, in its full Extent, was not immediately established in our Island, nor perhaps a great while (if at all) before the Conqueror brought it hither from *Normandy*; concerning which we shall then have Occasion to treat more largely.

But we must now return to the chronological Order of our Work.

628 Although the Buildings in *England*, as well as in most other Parts of *Europe* out of *Italy*, were very mean in these Times, even their Churches being generally of Timber, yet venerable *Bede* relates, that *Paulinus* having, in the Year 628, converted the Governor of *Lincoln* to the *Christian* Religion, he built a Church of *Stone*, of curious Workmanship, in that City; but it seems the bare Walls were only standing in *Bede's* Time, the Roof being fallen in.

In *France* (says *Mezeray*) all Ranks at this Time made Profession of Arms. What *Gown-men* or *Robe-men* meant was not then known. Justice was rendered by People armed. Their Battle-*Ax* and Buckler hung on a Pillar in the Middle of the Hall of Justice; and the same Counts, Dukes, and Centeniers, who gave Judgment in Cities and Villages (without any Pleadings or Writings) led them to the Wars; yet they had no Pay but their Plunder shared equally. That *Clotaire* the 11d, the Xth King of *France*, coined Money of the Gold which the *French* found in their own Country at this Time; and that Payments were then made as much with Gold and Silver uncoined as coined, and that his Coin of Gold was much finer than those of the *Visigoth* Kings of *Spain*.

631 In the Histories of *Flanders* we read, That, Anno 631, *Clotaire*, King of *France*, bestowed on *Lidéric*, Son of *Salvart* Prince of *Dijon* and *Burgundy*, the Government of *Flanders*, then much covered with wet and marshy Grounds in some Parts, and in other Parts with great Woods and Forests, on which last-named Account he, and also several of his Successors, were stiled *Foresters* of *Flanders*.

638 At this Time both *Thuringia* and *Hessia* were subject to the Kings of the *Franks*, (i. e. of *France*) being the Countries from whence they originally came in the Vth Century. And in this very Year, *Dagobert*, King of *France*, is said to have founded at *Erfurd* in *Thuringia* the College of St. *Peter* on the Hill. And although *Saxony* was not as yet subdued, yet we find *Pepin*, the Father of *Charlemain*, founded the Abbey of *Hirschfeld* in *Hessia*, in the Year 745, as also that of *Fulda*, and of St. Mary's in *Erfurd*, &c.

640 The religious Season of *Lent* is said to have been now first observed by our *Saxon* Ancestors in *England*.

About this Time also *Omar*, Son-in-law to the Impostor *Mahomet*, had conquered from the *Greek* Emperor *Heraclius*, in about the Space of six Years, all *Mesopotamia*, *Syria*, *Palestine*, *Egypt*, and the whole Coast of *Africa*, since named the *Barbary Coast*.

The same Year, that unhappy *Greek* Empire, under *Constantine II.* just come to the Throne, was terribly harassed by different Enemies. The *Arabians*, or *Saracens*, with a Fleet of 1700 Vessels, having ravished *Cyprus* from it, whilst the *Goths* from the *Euxine* Sea, invaded it with 2000 Sail, (probably the Progenitors of the modern *Cossacks*) but they were both at length overcome.

641 In this Year (according to *Speed*) *Ercombert*, King of *Kent*, is said to have divided that Country into Parishes by *Honorius*, the Archbishop, for which he refers to the Records of *Christ-Church* in *Canterbury*.

665 The *Greek* Emperor, *Constantine II.* went this Year to *Rome*, and stripped it of all the valuable Rarities which former Pillagers had left, sending them to *Constantinople*. He also attempted to drive *Grimbald*, King of *Lombardy*, and to drive the *Lombards* out of *Italy*. But *Grimbald's* Son, *Liutprand*, the *Greek* Emperor, who totally is beaten by the *Lombards*.

	totally defeated <i>Constantine's</i> Army, and seized on several Cities of the <i>Exarchate</i> ; so feeble were the Efforts of the <i>Greek Empire</i> , even in those early Days.	A. D.
Glass-making first brought into England.	Glass-makers were this Year first brought from <i>France</i> into <i>England</i> , upon Occasion of building the new Abbey of <i>Wormouth</i> ; the Church of which was by the <i>French</i> Masons built of Stone after the <i>Roman</i> Manner. "Abbot <i>Benedict</i> " (says venerable <i>Bede</i>) "also brought over Artificers skilled in the making of <i>Glass</i> , which till then had been unknown in <i>Britain</i> , wherewith he glazed the Windows of that Church and Monastery, and thereby taught the <i>English</i> the Art of <i>Glass-making</i> , which hath proved so useful in making of Lamps for Churches, and other Vessels for divers Uses."	674
The City of Utrecht formerly belonged to Frisland.	<i>Pepin</i> , Mayor of the Palace of <i>France</i> , takes the City of <i>Utrecht</i> from <i>Radbold</i> , Duke of <i>Frisia</i> , which Country of <i>Frisia</i> was then of a much larger Extent than the Province so named in our Days.	691
The Kingdom of Kent raises a large Sum of Money.	The Kingdom of <i>Kent</i> must have been very wealthy at this Time, according to <i>Tyrrel's General History</i> of <i>England</i> , for which he quotes the <i>Saxon Chronicle</i> , viz. That the <i>Kentishmen</i> having this Year leagued with <i>Ina</i> , King of <i>Wessex</i> , they, on the Account of his said Alliance and Friendship, gave him 30,000 Pounds of Silver, <i>Witbrid</i> being then their King. Now, if the <i>Anglo-Saxon</i> Pound of Silver was, so far back, (as is by most conjectured) equal to the <i>Anglo-Norman</i> Pound, i. e. thrice as much Silver as our nominal Money Pound, then they paid 90,000 l. of our Money for his Friendship, which, in those poor Times, before there was any thing like Commerce, was a great Sum for so small a Kingdom.	694
The Pagan Frisians converted by Englishmen.	The <i>Frisians</i> were still <i>Pagans</i> at the Close of this VIIIth Centry: For we find, from venerable <i>Bede</i> , that <i>Willebrode</i> , an <i>Englishman</i> , at this Time crossed the Sea into <i>Frisia</i> , being sent thither by <i>Pepin</i> for their Conversion, who gave him the Castle of <i>Utrecht</i> for his episcopal Seat, the Pope having appointed him Bishop of <i>Frisia</i> ; and as he carried with him twelve Assistants, an early Correspondence was hereby opened between <i>England</i> and the <i>Netherlands</i> , which in Time brought on a mutual Commerce.	697
Venerable Bede's great Character.	About this Time, our venerable <i>Bede</i> [as he is always stiled by Authors, both foreign and domestic] wrote his <i>Church History</i> of <i>Britain</i> . He is said to have expounded almost all the Bible, and to have translated the <i>New Testament</i> and <i>Psalms</i> into the <i>Anglo-Saxon</i> Tongue. He died Anno 734. His Works are published in most Parts of <i>Europe</i> , he being esteemed an excellent Author, for the dark Time he lived in. <i>Gildas</i> , <i>Gregory of Tours</i> , and venerable <i>Bede</i> (says the Abbot <i>Vertot</i>) are the only sure Guides in the dark Paths of those early Times.	
Cracow City founded.	The City of <i>Cracow</i> in <i>Poland</i> is said to have been in this Year founded by <i>Cracus</i> , who had been created Duke of <i>Poland</i> . This City, <i>Gnesna</i> , and <i>Poznania</i> , being the most ancient of any in that Country.	700
Egypt's being mastered by the Saracens puts a Period to the Indian Commerce from Alexandria: Yet other Routes to India were soon found instead thereof.	We shall close this VIIIth Century with remarking (as already hinted) that by the <i>Saracens</i> becoming Masters of <i>Egypt</i> , and of its illustrious mercantile Capital <i>Alexandria</i> , the Commerce to <i>India</i> , up the <i>Nile</i> , and thence by the <i>Red-Sea</i> , which the <i>Roman</i> Emperor <i>Augustus</i> , and his Successors, had so much cultivated, and which was continued by the <i>Greek Empire</i> till now, was hereby totally interrupted, and remained utterly suspended for some Centuries: Yet the People of <i>Greece</i> and <i>Italy</i> , so long accustomed to the Spices, Drugs, &c. of <i>India</i> , soon found Means to obtain them by Land-Carriage in <i>Caravans</i> , not only by the Way of <i>Tripoli</i> , (of <i>Syria</i>) <i>Aleppo</i> , and <i>Bagdat</i> , up the <i>Tigris</i> from the <i>Persian</i> Gulph, but likewise from <i>Trebisond</i> on the <i>Black Sea</i> , brought up the <i>Euphrates</i> and <i>Tigris</i> from the said <i>Persian</i> Gulph; but the former of the two was most generally practised, even to our own Times; which Trade, in succeeding Times, gave Life and Riches to the Free Cities of <i>Italy</i> , especially to <i>Venice</i> , and also to <i>Genoa</i> , <i>Florence</i> , and <i>Pisa</i> .	

EIGHTH CENTURY. Its Character.

This VIIIth Century, amidst many Violences, and sundry great Revolutions and Changes in most Parts of *Europe*, affords, nevertheless, somewhat of the Dawn of the Revival of Commerce and Arts. The Propagation of Christianity in *Germany*, towards the Close of it, not only opened a Communication between that extensive Country and the other more civilized ones, but likewise paved the Way for christianizing of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Norway*, and *Poland*; whereby a regular Intercourse for Commerce was established with Countries, till then almost as much unknown to the christianized Parts of *Europe*, as the innermost Parts of *Africa* are at present. A melancholy Revolution, indeed, happened to the Christian *Goths* of *Spain*, by having their Monarchy totally subverted by the *Moors* of *Barbary*; a Revolution which, in its Consequences, greatly retarded Commerce, as well as Christianity, in that noble Country for several succeeding Centuries. Neither did the cruel, and almost continual, Ravages of the *Norwegians* and *Danes* (under the more general Name of *Normans*) permit the Settlement of Peace and Tranquillity (without which Commerce will ever languish) in several of the Provinces of the late western Empire. The new enthusiastic Sect of the *Mahometan Saracens* in the East carried their Conquests and Ravages to an unaccountable Height against the declining *Greek Empire*; whilst a new western Empire is formed out of the once barbarous Nation of the *Franks*, who, under their great Leader *Charlemain*, unhappily lay the Foundations of ecclesiastical Tyranny in *Europe*, so obstructive of Freedom and Commerce. Yet we shall find, even in this Century, certain promising Symptoms of a more settled State of Things, springing up in sundry Parts of *Europe*. *London* we find to be a Place of some Commerce, and that there were many new Cities growing up in *Germany*, hereafter to make a great Figure in the commercial World.

The Scottish Acts and History begun to be recorded in Monasteries; with a Remark on it.

In the Beginning of this Century, *Eugenius VII.* King of *Scotland*, is said to have begun a Practice, afterward constantly continued in both the *Britannic* Nations, of causing the Acts and Ordinances of his Predecessors and of his own Time to be recorded in Monasteries; and although the Monks were, for sundry Reasons, by no Means the most proper Historiographers, yet such Records (unfaithful in many Respects as they are) were certainly better than to have had none at all; which, considering the gross Ignorance of the Laity, would probably have been the Case, had not those Ecclesiasticks undertaken it.

The

A. D. 703 The *Venetians* discard their Tribunes, and elect *Paoluto* their first Doge, Duke, or Prince, who *Venice* begins to prove influential in aggrandizing that City, by building Castles or Forts in their *Lagunas*, or grow considerable Lakes, and by erecting of Docks for Shipping, of which he kept up constantly a stated Number for the public Service.

709 Luxury, where there is any Thing like Wealth, will certainly shew itself more or less in all Times. *Silver Plate* first Mr. *Tyrrrell*, in his *General History of England*, gives an Instance of it in these rude Times; when, *used by an English Bishop.* Anno 709, *Wilfred*, a *Northumbrian* Bishop, a lofty and ambitious Man, was the first Bishop in England that had made Use of *Silver* Vessels or Plate.

713 The *Goths of Spain* being much degenerated from their pristine Virtue and Valour, their Empire there began to decline about the Beginning of this Century: But their Ruin was accelerated by the Wickedness of their King *Roderick*; for he having, in the Year 712, ravished the Daughter of Count *Julian*, his Governor of the Province of *Centa* on the *Barbary* Shore, that Count, in Revenge, induced the *Moors*, or *Saracens*, his Neighbours in *Barbary*, first to undertake the Expulsion of the *Goths* [whom we may now call *Spaniards*] out of *Africa*; and next, under *Vitus*, their *Caliph*, or (as they called him in *Barbary*) *Miramamolun*, to attack *Roderick* in *Spain* itself, who, notwithstanding his bringing 100,000 Men into the Field, was totally routed, and himself slain, Anno 713. Whereupon the *Moors*, (for so we now call them instead of *Saracens*) in three Years Time were enabled to conquer all the Cities and Provinces of *Spain*, excepting only the mountainous Parts of *Asturias* and *Biscay*, whither the Christians fled for Shelter, the *Moors* not thinking it worth while to follow them. Yet, from those inaccessible Places they, in Time, gradually encroached on their Conquerors so far, that, in little more than 700 Years, they drove the *Moors* intirely out of *Spain*. The *Moors* were in the Beginning so prosperous and elate, that they drove the *Spanish* *Goths* out of *Languedoc*, (in *France*) then called *Septimania*; yet they were soon after driven thence, with almost incredible Slaughter, by *Charles Martel*, Mayor of the Palace of *France*. The Christians of *Spain* might, doubtless, have sooner expelled the *Moors*, had they kept all their Conquests united under one King, instead of their erecting several separate Kingdoms thereof, for the Grandeur of their younger Sons. On the other Hand, it must be allowed, that the *Moors* fell into the very same Error; yet as the Christian Kingdom of *Castile* was growing great, by gradually uniting other Provinces to it, they conquered one *Moorish* Kingdom after another; those *Moorish* Kingdoms frequently warring against each other, and frequently allying with their Christian neighbouring Princes for that End, as did also some of those Christian Princes with *Moorish* ones, with whose Children they also sometimes intermarried. We have been the fuller on this most famous Revolution, that the Grounds of our saying so little hereafter concerning *Spanish* commercial History, for several succeeding Centuries, may the more plainly appear. For as the *Moors* and *Christians* were almost continually warring against each other, there was neither Leisure nor Inclination on either Side for the Prosecution of Commerce to any considerable Degree, until the one had quite mastered the other.

The *French* Historians speak much of the great Number of religious Houses already erected in this Century, and about this Time, in *France*, prompted by the Spirit then prevailing for a monastic Life; and great Numbers of Monks went thither from *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland* for this End. People of this Cast went wandering from one Country to another, to seek out Forests and Mountains, which (says *Mezeray*) were the more and quicker peopled, by how much the more they were solitary and desert. He adds, "That those Crowds of *Penitents* became hereby beneficial to *France*; for the frequent Incurfions of the *Barbarians* having laid it waste and desolate, it was still in many Parts overrun with Thickets and Woods, and in the lower Lands drowned and marshy. Those good Monks wrought then with their own Hands, to clear, drain, plant, and build, not so much for themselves, who lived with great Frugality, as for maintaining the Poor; so that, of barren, woody, and overflowed Deserts, that were frightful to look on, they made fruitful and delightful Places; not to mention, that all that remains of the History of those Ages has been preserved by them also, and handed down to us." The like Remark, as this of *Mezeray*, relating to *France*, may as justly be applied to *England* and *Scotland*, wherein (as already noted in Part) our greatest Convents were almost the only Repositories of our History for many Centuries; there having been, in each of those greater religious Societies, one of their Number who was termed the *Historian*, as keeping a Record of all that they deemed the most material public Occurrences, though mostly with very little Exactness, and less Impartiality, where any Thing relating to the Church, and more especially to the Monasteries of their Order, interfered.

The great Convents were long the sole Repositories of the Histories of *France*, *Britain*, &c.

Much the same may be said of the other christianized Countries of *Europe* in those dark Times, when also were first broached, recorded, and handed down, many wild and romantic Accounts of pretended Miracles and nonfensical Exploits of their feigned Saints, whilst not only every Thing relating to Commerce and Arts was omitted to be recorded, [which indeed is the less to be wondered at, as there was then so little of either in the western World] but likewise the genuine Springs of Matters of State and sound Policy were almost totally neglected for those Monkish Fooleries and Follies.

717 The *Christians of Spain* having fled from their *Moorish* Conquerors (as before observed) into the Mountains of *Asturias* and *Biscay*, they, in this Year, under *Pelagius*, of the royal Line of the *Goths*, erect a small Monarchy there, [wherein (says *Monf. Le Clerc*, in his Compendium of Universal History) he was not a little favoured by the great Slaughter which *Charles Martel* made of the *Saracens* in these Times] and from thence they gradually spread to *Leon*, *Castile*, &c. until they at length utterly expelled the *Moors* in the XVth Century.

The *Christians of Spain* erect a small Monarchy amongst the Mountains of *Asturias*, &c.

About this Time, we first find mention made of Merchants in certain Parts trading into inland Countries, though probably much like our modern Pedlars.

Inland Merchants first mentioned.

719 The same Year, *Solyman*, the *Mabometan* *Caliph*, in vain besieges *Constantinople* with 3000 Ships, and 300,000 Men. In King *Ina's* (of *Wessex*) Laws, (says *Bishop Fleetwood* in his *Chronicon Preciosum*) which were Price of an *Ewe* and made between the Years 712 and 727, it is said, "An *Ewe*, with her Lamb, was worth One Shilling, till Fourteen Nights after Easter;" after which Time, probably, it became cheaper. Till near to the *Norman* Conquest, we are somewhat in the dark as to the Weight and Value of our

Saxon

Saxon Coins; wherefore we shall say no more on this Article than only to observe, that if their Money was the same with that of the *Anglo-Normans*, as many think, this is no extraordinary Instance of the Cheapness of Provisions so far backward.

The *Franks* Dominions at this Time. According to Dr. *Majcon's History of the ancient Germans*, the Kings of the *Franks*, until the Beginning of this VIIIth Century, had not as yet reduced the two noble Provinces of *Swabia* and *Bavaria*, which Acquisition was owing to the good Conduct of *Charles Martel*. His Son *Pepin* made the *Frifians* tributary; and Venerable *Bede* says, that the Dominion of the *Franks*, in his Time, extended in the *Netherlands* beyond the *Rhine*.

The *Moors* invade Gaul, or France. The *Moors* of Spain invade Gaul, or France, and take *Narbon*, but are driven from their Siege of *Toulouse* back into Spain.

Part of Italy's Cities become independent States. About this Time, some of the Italian Cities begin to set up for Independence, and choose themselves Dukes, &c.

The Ignorance, Simplicity, and Poverty of these Times. About this Time also, *Winifred*, (to whom for his Goodness they afterwards gave the Name of *Boniface*) an English Monk, began to preach Christianity in *Thuringia*, &c. in the inner Parts of Germany, with good Success; whereupon Pope Gregory sent for him, and consecrated him a Bishop [in partibus Infidelium.] He had Supplies of Money (says *Majcon*) from the Monks of England; but Books were very scarce. He says there are Letters still extant between him and sundry Persons, in one of which he desires a legible Copy of the Prophets to be sent to him, and some of *Bede's* Writings to make use of in his Sermons. Those Letters (says *Majcon*) shew both the Poverty and Simplicity of those Times.—The Abbot *Gutbert* desires he would send him some Glasses, there being no such Thing made in England.—*Boniface* sends to Archbishop *Egbert* a small Vessel of Wine, wherewith to make him and his Brethren merry.—In another Place, *Majcon* says, that *Boniface*, being at Variance with the Bishop of *Salzburg*, who was a Native of Ireland, got him condemned as a Heretic by Pope *Zachary*, for teaching that the World was round, and that there were *Antipodes*. This, however, was no more than what *Lactantius*, *St. Jerom*, and *St. Austin*, though Fathers of the Church, had declared to be Heresy long before. *St. Austin*, in his Book de Civitate Dei, says, "Their Fable of the *Antipodes*, i. e. Men living on the opposite Side of the Earth, "where the Sun rises when it sets to us; having their Feet opposite to ours, is a Thing utterly incredible, and not to be believed." Yet, it seems, our Venerable *Bede*, the most learned of this Age, admitted and taught that the Earth was round. It seems, however, that *Boniface* took great Pains to root out the barbarous and Pagan Customs of the Germans, who at this Time fed on raw Bacon, and on Horses Flesh, and practised human Sacrifices in some Parts of it.—He founded the Abbey of *Fulda*, and had all the Countries of Germany which he had converted under his Jurisdiction, having, in his old Age, Anno 745, been constituted Archbishop of *Mentz*; but was martyred by the Pagan *Frisians* Anno 755. (*Adami Bremenfis historia ecclesiastica*, à *Lindenbrogio* edita: *Hamburgi*, 1706, in Folio, Lib. 1. P. 3.) *Brand's History of the Reformation*, &c. in the Low Countries (Vol. I.) says, he was also Archbishop of the *Frisians*, or *Utrecht*, in the Room of *Willembrood*, who was sent thither from England, Anno 690, for their Conversion: He says, *Boniface* was massacred at *Dockum*, Anno 752.

Boniface denies the Rotundity of the Earth,

and is made Archbishop of *Mentz*, Anno 745.

The Saracen Fleet destroyed by reflected Sun-beams from Looking-glasses, before Constantinople, and judged equally true with the Story of Fire under Water, Anno 673.

The Lombards master Ravenna, which is retaken by the Help of *Veni*, now growing considerable.

The Moors of Spain make an unsuccessful Invasion of France.

Great Disputes about Image-worship, which occasions the French to be first called into Italy.

Peter-pence, its Original.

First naval Exploit of the French.

Alc's Antiquity.

It was either in this Year, or the preceding, that the Greek Emperor *Leo-Isaurius* vanquished the Saracen Fleet [according to *Morifotus*, Lib. ii. Cap. 3. who quotes his Authors in his Margent] by a new Artifice, viz. "by Looking-glasses placed against the Sun, whose reflected Rays, "contracted into one Point, set Fire to the Saracen Fleet, and made them retire from before Constantinople." There is another odd Story of Fire under Water, which the Greek Empire's Historians relate, under the preceding Century, (viz. Anno 673.) probably forged on the same romantic Arvil: So dark and uncertain are the Accounts of those Times, and of the Strength of the Saracen Fleets and Armies, that there can be no safe Reliance on them.

Luitprand, King of the Lombards, (taking Advantage of the Difference between the Greek Emperor *Leo-Isaurius* and Pope Gregory II. concerning the worshipping of Images, which that Emperor zealously opposed) invades the Exarchate, and other Parts of Italy, still possessed by the Eastern Empire, and even mastered the then rich and potent City of *Ravenna*, the Residence of the Imperial Exarch; but this Pope, growing jealous of the increasing Power of the Lombards in Italy, applied to *Orfus*, Duke of *Venice*, who was no less jealous of the Lombards, and favoured the Eastern Empire: And the Venetians, though not yet possessed of any Part of the Continent, beginning, even so early, to make a considerable Figure, arising from their Commerce to the Ports in the Levant, fitted out a considerable Fleet, and joining the Troops of the Exarch, they retook *Ravenna* and restored it to the Eastern Empire.

About this Time, the Moors of Spain invade France with an Army of 400,000 Men, (if Authors of that Time are to be credited) and master *Bourdeaux*, *Poitiers*, &c. But in the succeeding Year, *Charles Martel*, by the Assistance of the Germans and Lombards, at the Battle near *Tours*, intirely cleared that Country of them, with the Slaughter of almost their whole Army; yet some place this great Occurrence in 730.

The Eastern Emperor, *Leo-Isaurius*, still strenuously opposing the Use, as well as Worship of Images, the People of Constantinople thereupon mutiny; and Pope Gregory II. fomented the like in Italy, which provokes *Leo* to confiscate the Pope's Patrimony in *Calabria* and *Sicily*. Gregory hereupon applies to *Charles Martel*, which gives the French a Pretext, for the first Time, of concerning themselves in the Affairs of Italy. *Luitprand*, King of Lombardy, sides with the Greek Emperor against the Pope, and on the other Hand the French come to his Assistance. Till now the People of the City of *Rome* acknowledged the superior Dominion of the Eastern Emperors; but being incensed against *Leo* for opposing Image-worship, they shake off their Subjection to the Empire.

Ina, King of *Wessex*, begins to pay the Tax of *Peter-pence* to the Pope, for the Support of a Saxon College at *Rome*.

Till this Year we read of no naval Exploits of the Franks, or French Nation, when *Charles Martel* overcame the *Frisians* at Sea, and wasted their Country.

Alc and *Alchoufes*, we find, are of very great Antiquity in England; the Laws of *Ina*, King of *Wessex*, who died in this Year, make mention of them.

A. D. 728 *London* was at this Time a City of considerable Trade and Commerce, according to the authentic *London* City a Place
 Testimony of our Venerable *Bede*, who wrote his Church-history about this Time, and died *Anno* of great Commerce.
 734. He terms that City, *Multorum Emporium Populorum*, i. e. An *Emporium*, or *Mart*, of many
Nations.

730 The *Saracens*, or *Moors* of *Spain*, having again invaded the South of *France* in prodigious Numbers, they were in this Year defeated by *Charles Martel*, where 300,000 *Moors* and upwards were slain, (if History speaks true) and the rest expelled *France*; yet possibly this Invasion may be the same with that above-mentioned under the Year 725; so uncertain is the History of this dark Age.

Even in the former Part of this VIIIth Century, Monasteries were become numerous in the *Monasteries* increase
 best and most wealthy Parts of *Christendom*. Our *Saxon* Ancestors in *England*, since their Conver- very much in this
 sion to *Christianity*, were become such zealous Encouragers of the *Monastic* Life, that Venerable Century.
Bede himself began to be apprehensive of the Danger of their increasing too fast, unless very well
 regulated. Several of our *Saxon* Kings, prompted by this Kind of Zeal, had retired into those
 Houses, and ended their Days in the Practice of Devotion therein: Yet certainly their Religion
 would have been full as acceptable to Heaven, and much more serviceable to their Subjects, had
 it been rather exercised on their Throne than in Cloisters.

740 *Charles Martel* (Mayor of the Palace of *France*) is said now to have vanquished, and reduced to The *Franks* make a
 be tributary, a Part of the then very extensive Pagan *Saxon* Country in *Germany*, a fierce and nu- Conquest of Part of
 merous People. *Saxony*.

Great and terrible to *Christendom* was the Power of the *Saracens* about this Time, when their The *Saracens* great
 great *Miramolin*, or Emperor *Isam*, died. Dr. *Howell* (in his History of the World, Vol. II. The *Saracens* great
 Part III. Chap. ii. P. 510.) reckons up all the Provinces of the *Mahometan* Dominions, for which the next Century.
 he quotes *Ximenius* Archbishop of *Toledo*'s History of those *Arabians*, viz.

"1. In *Asia*, they then had *Iconia*, *Lycia*, *Alopi*, *Chaldea*, *Affria*, *Media*, *Hircania*, *Persia*,
Mesopotamia, *Syria*, Upper and Lower *Phenicia*, *Judea*, and *Arabia*.

"2. In *Africa*, they had *Egypt*, *Ethiopia*, and *Barbary*.

"3. In *Europe*, they had *Spain*; and they were once possessed of *Sicily*, *Calabria*, and Part of
Apulia, [in the since-named Kingdom of *Naples*;] in *France* they had possessed for a while
Gallia Gothica, or *Narbonensis*, i. e. *Languedoc* and *Gascony*, &c. till so terribly slaughtered by
Charles Martel."

Their Power continued very great through all this Century, although their History is but dark
 and confused, because *Christian* Writers, who then were also but few, have given us little more of
 it than what concerned and affected the *Christian* Affairs. Dr. *Masou* observes it to have been one
 of the greatest Indications of their Power, to have been able to subvert the *Persian* Empire, which,
 till then, had been so formidable to the *Constantinopolitan* Empire.

In this Century also, and in the next following, they wasted *Corfica* and *Sardinia*; and such was The *Hegira*, various
 their naval Power, (or the Neglect of that of the *Christians*) that they bring 300 Ships from *Asia*, Computations about
 and lay siege to *Constantinople* for two Years together, though unsuccessfully. They were now so it
 much Sovereigns on the *Mediterranean* Sea, that neither the *Greek* Emperors, nor the Kings of
France, were able to encounter their naval Power, which struck Terror every where in those Seas.
 In brief, Professor *Ockley*, in his History of that People, observes, That they had now conquered
 and reigned from *India* in the *East* to *Spain* in the *West*, and all this within the Space of little more
 than one hundred Years, reckoning, according to Mr. *Ockley*'s Computation of the *Hegira*, which
 he makes to have happened in 620 of the *Christian* Era; but, according to Mr. *Petis de la Croix*,
 in his History of *Tamerlane*, Anno 598; and according to his Father's History of *Ghengis Khan*, Anno
 603; though according to the more generally-received Opinion, Anno 622, as we have noted un-
 der that Year: For our *Christian* Historians are by no means agreed on the exact Year, although
 the widest Difference amongst them all does not quite amount to 30 Years. The *Grand Caliph*,
 or Emperor of the *Saracens*, swayed the Sceptre at *Bagdat* about 600 Years, viz. to the Year of The Revelations
 Christ 1256, when *Hulacon Kan*, the *Tartar*, who was Grandson of *Ghengis Kan* the Great, slew among the *Saracens*
Muhslem Billah, the last of the *Abasside* Caliphs, and overturned the Caliphate of *Bagdat*: Yet before in this and the next
 Century connected.
 it was thus sunk, it had gradually declined in its Power; for about Anno Christ 868, *Achmet Ben*
Tolon ravished *Syria* and *Egypt* from him of *Bagdat*, and assumed the Title of Caliph of *Egypt*; and
 the Emirs and Lieutenants in *Africa* also revolted, and assumed the Name of Caliph. The *Moors*
 in *Spain* also, grown potent, and by reason of their great Distance from *Bagdat*, shook off their
 Dependancy, though they for some Time owned him of *Bagdat* for the Chief of the Faithful. And
 though all the foregoing Revolutions did not fall out exactly in this Century, yet we judged it re-
 quisite to throw them together here, for clearing up so much of their general History as seemed
 needful to be known.

742 The *Greek* Emperor, *Constantine Copronymus*, renews his Father *Leo*'s Edict against the worship- The *French* invade
 ing of Images, and likewise issues his Prohibition against the Invocation of Saints. This, being Italy.
 contrary to the Sentiments of the *Pope* and *Italians*, gives a Handle to *Charles Martel* again to
 march with an Army into *Italy*, where the *Greek* Emperors had still some Authority and Domi-
 nions, for the distressing of that Emperor.

752 Neither in the Reign of *Pepin*, who came to the Crown of *France* in 752, nor till after the Ac- France had no ma-
 cession of *Charlemain* in the Year 768, had that Kingdom been any way famous for any permanent ritime Greatness till
 maritime Greatness: This is confessed by *Morlotus* himself, in his *Orbis Maritimus*, though in after this Time.
 768 other Respects, lavish enough in his Country's Praise. "Under the *Merovingian* Line" (says this
 Author) "there were no maritime Wars at all, wherefore I have made little or no mention of the
 "Kings from *Pharamond* to *Pepin*. For although the Office of *Admiral* be barely mentioned under
 "Childebert I. (who died Anno 558) yet we find no Sea-fights, no Expeditions to any Islands or
 "Coasts, excepting only one already mentioned under *Charles Martel*, *Pepin*'s Father, who van- A very early Men-
 quished the *Frisons* in a Sea-fight, Anno 728, and wasted or burnt the Isles of *Amisfrach* and tion of the Office of
 "Aufrach, [*Amisfrachem & Aufrachem insulas incendit*.] But (adds our said Author) where those *Admiral* in *France*.
 "Isles lie I am not able to tell." *Charlemain*, a sage and enterprising Prince, saw the Necessity
 of a maritime Force, as well for preserving as for extending of Empire. In consequence thereof,
 he made sundry new Havens, and built many Ships, with which *Burchard*, his Master of the Horse,
 Vol. I. 1 or

or *Constable*, [*Comes Stabuli*] vanquished the *Saracens* before *Genoa*, who then infested *Sardinia* and *Corfica*, and took thirteen of their Ships.

The *Exarchate* of *Ravenna* taken by the *Lombards* from the *Greek Empire*;

In consequence of *Pope Gregory II.*'s having some Years before excommunicated the imperial *Exarch* of *Ravenna*, *Aistulfus*, King of *Lombardy*, in this Year, besieged and took *Ravenna*, and all the rest of the *Exarchate*; which, beside that then noble City, comprehended sundry other Cities, and a considerable Territory; whereby an End was put to that *Exarchate*, after having lasted 183 Years. The next Year (753) *Aistulfus*, thus strengthened, breaks with *Pope Stephen II.* and, in virtue of his said Conquest, claims the City and Dukedom of *Rome*, as being a Part of the *Exarchate*, and besieges that City. The *Pope* in vain demands Succours of the *Greek Emperor*, *Constantine Copronymus*, then at War with both the *Saracens* and *Bulgarians*; but on the *Pope*'s applying to *Pepin*, King of *France*, that Prince marched, Anno 754, into *Lombardy*, and brought *Aistulfus* to give up the *Exarchate*, &c. to the *Pope*: Yet *Aistulfus* failing in this Agreement, and again besieging *Rome*, *Pepin* returns, Anno 756, besieges him in *Pavia*, his capital City, and obliges him to put the *Pope* in the actual Possession of those Territories; whereby the *Pope*, now become a temporal Prince, withdraws his Allegiance from the *Greek Empire*, which, notwithstanding this great Loss, had still remaining a few Cities, &c. in the South-east Part of *Italy*, and also all *Sicily*, till some Time after this, that the *Saracens* invaded and mastered it.

but is retaken by *Pepin* of *France*, and given to the *Pope*.

Zeeland Isles first fortified or banked in.

Verslegan, in his *Restitution of decayed Intelligence*, (4to. P. 101. Anno 1628.) fixes on the Year 758, as that wherein the *Danes* and *Goths* first fortified the *Isles* of *Zeeland* on the Coast of the *Netherlands*, by driving in of Piles, and making of Banks at Low-water Mark. "They were (says he) so provident, as first to make certain Mounts (still to be seen in the *Isle* of *Walcheren*) in sundry Places, whither they might retire at High-water, and also flee to save themselves if the Sea should at any time happen to break in upon them." Yet some of the *Netherland* Historians make these *Isles* to be inhabited so far back as *Julius Cæsar*'s Time; tho' probably only by a few Fishermen. On the other Hand, *Louis Guicciardin* quotes the old *Zeeland* Historians, "That it was not till the Year 938, that the Violence of the Sea formed all those *Isles* which now compose the Province of *Zeeland*; being before that Time firm tho' low Land, joined to *Flanders*: Yet they were not all formed at once, nor in the Shape we now see them; for very great Alterations have happened, and the Inhabitants have at different Times recovered Quantities of Land, and fenced the same in from the Sea." [*Descrip. des Pays bas. Antwerp 1582. Fol. Second Edit.*] So dark, uncertain, and various are the Accounts of those Times of Ignorance.

Holland, Zeeland, and Part of Flanders, &c. originally overflowed by the Sea.

The same Author (*Verslegan*) is of opinion, that not only *Holland* and *Zeeland*, but also the greatest Part of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, were originally overflowed by the Sea, as lying so low and even, that, by cutting of the Downes or Sandhills, they might easily be again overflowed. He quotes an eminent Author who asserts, that the City of *Tongres*, in the Bishoprick of *Liege*, tho' now near 100 Miles from the Sea, was once a Sea-port; alledging, amongst other Reasons, the great Iron Rings to which Ships were fastened, remaining here in his Time; beside innumerable Quantities of Sea-shells, in digging a few feet, found in *Sratta*, as in the Sea; with sundry other Reasons for evidencing those Parts to have anciently been Sea. And he thinks (with some others) that the *Isthmus* of Land, which he supposes once joined *Britain* to *France*, [betwixt *Dover* and *Calais*] was, since the general Deluge, broke through by an Inundation of the *German* Sea, (till then only a vast Bay) occasioned, as he conjectures, by an Earthquake, or some other extraordinary Means; which Sea thereby finding a new Course into what we call the *Channel*, all those flat Parts of *Flanders*, *Brabant*, &c. were deserted by the Sea and became dry, tho' at first marshy Land. See his 3d and 4th Chapters for some other Reasons for this Conjecture, and also what *Sir William Temple* has said on this Subject, in his Account of the *United Netherlands*.

Organs first brought from the *Greek Empire* into the *West*.

About this Time the eminent musical Instruments called *Organs*, were first brought into *Italy* and *France*, and thence into other Parts of *Europe*, from the *East* or *Greek Empire*, where they were first invented, and applied to religious Devotion in Churches, in finging the Praises of Almighty God.

The City of *Bruges* first founded.

The famous City of *Bruges* in *Flanders*, (according to *Louis Guicciardini*'s Description of the *Netherlands*, Second Edition in Folio, Anno 1581 in French) had its Foundations first laid about the Year 760. It took its Name from a Bridge called *Brugstock* near it, between *Oudenbourg* and *Rodembourg*, [the last Place is now named *Ardeembourg*] which were two maritime Towns, said to have been of some considerable Commerce in this Country, till ruined by the *Danes* or *Normans*. Out of the Ruins of the said *Oudenbourg* was built the original Town or Castle of *Bruges*, the Remains or Form of which (says *Guicciardini*) is still to be seen at this Day. Whereby it is plain (though contrary to the Opinion of some) that *Flanders* was very early an inhabitable and even a trading Country; and that our truly judicious *Sir William Temple*'s Account of those *Low Countries* as they were in old Times, is most to be relied on.

Charlemain's Accession to the Crown of *France*.

The ever famous *Charles the Great*, called in the *Frankish* or *French* Language of that Time *Charlemaigne*, (pronounced and often written *Charlemain*) succeeds his Father *Pepin* to the Crown of *France*.

Charlemain conquers the Kingdom of *Lombardy*.

Desiderius, the last King of *Lombardy*, being at variance with *Pope Stephen III.* *Charlemain*, King of *France*, an artful and ambitious Prince, marches into *Italy* to that *Pope*'s Aid, masters *Pavia* the Capital of *Lombardy*, and therein *Desiderius*, with his Queen and Children, whom he sent into *France*, where they were never more heard of. Hereby an End was put to the *Lombardic* Kingdom, after it had lasted 206 Years.

Charlemain crowned King of *Lombardy*.

Charlemain having, two Years before, conquered *Lombardy*, gets himself in this Year crowned King of that fine Country.

The Original of many lesser Princes in *Italy*.

And Anno 773, he is entertained at *Rome* in the most splendid Manner by *Pope Adrian I.* who, for his own Ends, heaped all possible Honours and Privileges on this aspiring Prince, as King of *Lombardy*. Yet in the very next Year, on *Charlemain*'s return into *France*, several of the *Dukes* of *Lombardy* (as those of *Spoletto*, *Friuli*, *Benevento*, &c.) shook off the Yoke, and declared themselves independent.

Charlemain commences the Conquest of *Saxony*.

It was about this Time that *Charlemain*, who had already by Succession a great Part of *Germany*, seems to have in earnest meditated the Conquest of *Saxony*, which then (according to most Authors) comprehended the greatest Part of old *Germany*, and extended from the *Rhine* to the *Elbe*. It had not, indeed, in those Times, any rich Mines, nor any Cities or walled Towns in it.

A. D.

752

758

760

768

770

772

773

774

A.D. 774 as David Paiferus, in his *Origines Lipsienſes* expreſſy affirms, (8vo. Francofurti, Anno 1700. Lib. i. Pag. 3.) from Authors who wrote near thoſe Times, in the Words following, viz. “*Ante Carolum magnum, in Germania veteri quam ut ſupra demonſtratum eſt Danubio, Rheno, Oceano, Viſtula, et Carpathiis montibus, conclufam finitæque fuiſſe, Nullas exiſtiſſe Urbes; Andreas Althamerus autor eſt. Poſtea; Oppida fuerunt erudita, quæ vallis atque portis tantum communi- rentur idque Helmoldus Preſbyter, non obſcurè innuit, &c. i. e.* “There were no fortified Cities in ancient Germany, (the Bounds of which he here deſcribes to be between the Danube, Rhine, Ocean, Viſtula, and the Carpathian Mountains) till Charlemain’s Time; and even afterwards they had only Gates, and a Wall or Ditch round them, as Helmoldus a Prieſt (who wrote in the XIIth Century) plainly enough intimates, as well as Andreas Althamerus.” This is confirmed by the learned Lambecius, Librarian to the Emperor Leopold, and Secretary of the City of Hamburg, in his *Origines Hamburgienſes*. (Hamburg 1706, p. 26. in Folio) His Words are, “*Ante Carolum magnum, nullum Opidum fuit in Germania.*” By which Word *Opidum*, is here meant a fortified Town or City. For, that there were open Towns and Burghs in Germany prior to Charlemain’s Time, is beyond doubt.

The [ſuppoſed Royal] Author of the Memoirs of the Houſe of Brandenburg, published in French, and in Engliſh Anno 1751, makes the City of Brandenburg to have been built Anno Mundi 3588. i. e. 416 Years before the Incarnation of our Saviour, by Brennus, who ſacked Rome; and that from him it took its Name; for which he quotes the *Annals of Brandenburg*, printed Anno 1595. But he does not clearly tell us how the Brandeburgers came to know this their own great Antiquity without the Uſe of Letters, which it does not appear they had, till taught by Charlemain, who firſt cauſed ſome of their old Poems or Ballads which they then only ſung by Heart, (containing their ancient Exploits) to be committed to writing, in order the better to allure them to learn Letters. Though it is probable the Franks, who lived nearer to the Roman Empire, might have had the Uſe of Letters from them, even before the final Overthrow of that Empire. For their old runic Letters are mentioned by Venantius in the VIth Century, being partly Roman and partly Greek, though rude Characters; but not of ſo great Antiquity as ſome German Writers would have them to be. Yet he owns, “that there was not the leaſt veſtige of Chriſtianity to be found in Brandeburg till Charlemain’s Time, who granted them Peace on their contenting to embrace Chriſtianity, and to be baptized in his Camp near Magdeburg. Though as ſoon as his formidable Army removed from them, they all returned again to their old Idolatry.” In ancient Times (ſays Dr. Strauchius in his *Breviarium Chronologicum*) Germany (as indeed were moſt other Countries of Europe) was a Compoſition of ſeveral independent Democracies, till Charlemain reduced the whole under his Jurisdiction.”

The then moſt potent of all the Saxon Princes was Wittikind, who, however, had no better a Capital for his Reſidence than the Village of Erefbourg, neither walled nor otherwiſe fortified; where was the principal Pagan Temple of the Saxons, which Charlemain deſtroyed. They pretend that the preſent Cathedral Church of Minden was the ſame Wittikind’s Palace.

The Saxons frequently revolted when Charlemain was abſent; ſo that it coſt him, in near 30 Years Time, many Expeditions, and much Trouble and Bloodſhed, before he intirely reduced thoſe People; and laſt of all, the fierce Nations on the North Side of the Elbe; who, according to the Daniſh Hiſtorians, were ſcoured by a Daniſh Land Army. The Danes alſo ſent out a Fleet of 300 Ships againſt Charlemain’s Dominions. This laſt Article ſerves partly to account for the Ravages of the Danes or Normans (as they are promiſcuouſly called in thoſe Times) on the Coaſts of the Netherlands and of France about this Time, who might make a Pretence of being Allies of the Saxons, in excuſe for thoſe their terrible Devaſtations. So ſtoutly did the Saxons maintain their Independency, that Wittikind’s laſt Battle with Charlemain laſted three Days, Anno 784. But more of the Conqueſt of Saxony, and of its great Conſequences, in the next Century.

782 Some Authors ſay, that by an Inſcription found on a Stone Table in China, Anno 1625, dated in the Year of our Lord 782, in both the Chineſe and the Syriac Languages, there is not only a Summary of the Chriſtian Religion, but an Account of its Progreſs in China; whereby it appeared, “That Chriſtianity was firſt preached in that Country Anno Chriſti 636,” [if Monſieur Renaudot’s ancient Accounts of India and China by two Mabometan Travellers thither in the IXth Century is to be credited] “But that, in a great Revolution which happened in China, Anno 877, vaſt Numbers of Chriſtians, as well as of Jews, Mabometans, and Perſees, were put to the Sword, when the City of Canſu was ſacked. Yet it is alſo ſaid that Chriſtian Miſſionaries over Land from Syria, continued to be ſent into China, till towards the Cloſe of the Xth Century; after which we hear nothing farther of it. And when, Anno 1517, the Portuguese arrived firſt in China, they found not the leaſt Veſtige of Chriſtianity there. Yet they afterward found the above-named Inſcription, and alſo ſundry Croſſes dug out of the Earth.” The Author of the above-quoted Book even doubts (with our Sir John Chardin) “whether the Chineſe themſelves knew the *Mahometan* Compaſs before it came to their Knowledge from the Arabians, who had it from the Europeans, and who communicated it to India and China long before the Portuguese ſailed thither. That whatever ill-informed Authors may alledge, there is not an original Word either in Arabic, Turkiſh, or Perſian, which can properly ſignify either the *Aſtrolobe* or the *Compaſs*. They commonly call the *Compaſs Boſſola*, which is the Italian Name for it. This ſhews that the thing ſignified, is foreign to them as well as the Word.—The Arabians (continues our Author) undoubtedly traded to India and China by the Red-Sea, as well as by Baſſora in the Perſian Gulph, many Ages ago. But it is plain they only knew the maritime Coaſts of China, otherwiſe we ſhould have heard of the famous Wall of China, long before the Accounts we have of it from the eaſtern Geographers, the oldeſt of whom lived but a little better than 300 Years ago.—Laſtly, That between the two Empires of India and China, there has been a commercial Inter- courſe by Sea, as well as over Land, by the way of Cabul, &c.”

We muſt here note, that althogether Sir John Chardin, (as above alleged) doubts of the Chineſe being the original Inventors of the *Mariners Compaſs*; yet he allows them the Knowledge of Printing and of Fire Artillery, before we knew of either.

Ancient Germany had no fortified Towns till Charlemain's time.

The Town of Brandenburg's Antiquity.

Wittikind's capital Residence and Palace in old Saxony.

The plainſible Pre-text for the Daniſh Ravages in the French Territories.

China's reſorted to, and ſaſtly Chriſti- nity ſpread at this Time.

What Arts the Chineſe knew before the European came amongst them.

The *Poles* till now did not shoe their Horses.

Scotland's first Alliance with France.

Wititkind made a Duke by Charle-
main.

Many Saxons trans-
planted to the Ne-
therlands and Swit-
zerland.

The Danes first in-
vade England.

Charlemain gives
Names to eight of
the 32 Winds,

but the other 24
Points were much
later invented by
those of Bruges.

Charlemain's Project
for uniting the Rhine
and the Danube.

Commercial Treaty
between Charle-
main and Offa King of
Mercia.

Silk Garments of
great Value.

The Christians begin
to gain Ground on
the Moors of Spain.
Charlemain v. in-
vades the Hun-
garians.

Flanders made a
County.

The Danes, &c. first
invade the Coasts of
Ireland and Scotland.

It may here also be noted what Historians tell us concerning the *Poles*, (who, indeed, came generally very late into modern Improvements) viz. that, till about the latter Part of this Century, they had not the Knowledge of shoeing their Horses, until taught them by *Lefcus*. 1. D.

It was in the Year 784, according to some of the *Scottish* Writers, that *Salvathius* King of Scotland entered into the first League with France. Yet, according to others, it was their King *Acabius* who, in 788, or 789, or 792, made the first League with France; *Acabius* having, it seems, assisted *Charlemain* in Spain against the *Saracens*, and in Germany against the *Saxons*. This League, which was so often renewed, and so long continued between those two Nations, was much more to the Advantage of France than of Scotland. *Acabius* also (say the *Scottish* Writers) sent to *Charlemain*, *Claudius Clement*, and *John de Mailros*, (and not *Alcuin*, as some erroneously have said) two learned Men for that Age, who laid the Foundation of the University of Paris. But the *Saxon* Writers make *Offa* King of *Mercia*, to send *Alcuin*. It is, indeed, more probable that *Offa* King of *Mercia* should send *Alcuin* (who was an *Anglo-Saxon*) to *Charlemain*, than that *Acabius* did it. Yet it may be true that the *Scottish* King sent other learned Men thither, and that *Acabius* sent *Charlemain* *Scottish* Troops, (commanded by his Brother) who were assisting in his Wars in *Saxony* and *Lombardy*, and against the *Moors* of *Spain*, and sent *Charlemain* also certain religious Persons, who were instrumental in propagating Christianity in some Parts not as yet christianized. But the probable Account of *Alcuin* is, that *Charlemain* hearing of the Fame of *Alcuin*, the greatest Man of this obscure Age, obtained of *Offa* that he should be sent to him; where he remained the rest of his Days. He wrote of *Divinity*, *History*, and the *liberal Arts*, and proved the Means of *Charlemain's* founding the Universities of *Paris*, *Tours*, *Toulouse*, &c. His Works were printed in Folio at *Paris* Anno 1617; and his Character was much to the Credit of our *Saxon* Ancestors, being a *Divine*, *Historian*, *Orator*, *Philosopher*, *Poet*, and *Mathematician*. *Charlemain* having intirely reduced *Wititkind* and his Territories to his Obedience, carried him to France, and bestowed on him the Country of *Angria* in *Westphalia*, (after being baptized) with the Title of *Dukedom*. From which Prince [*Wititkind*] *Hugh Capet*, who was crowned King of France in the Year 987, was descended. 784

In the same Year, 785, (tho' others make it in 794) *Charlemain* transplanted 10,000 of the principal Families of *Saxony* into *Brabant* and *Flanders*, and others of them into *Switzerland*.

It was about this Time that the (hitherto) barbarous and pagan *Danes*, first invaded and even ravaged England: And that they continued such Invasions, more or less, from the Beginning of the Reign of *Egbert* King of *Wessex*, until the *Norman* Conquest; in which long Space of Time, they seldom left us any considerable Respite from Invasions and Depredations. They were not properly *Danes* alone, but a Mixture of divers northern People, joined at first together merely for the Sake of Plunder. But when those Nations became intirely christianized, towards the Beginning of the XIth Century, they fell into a less barbarous way of making War, and became gradually more civilized. 789

It was in this Year, according to *Helvicus*, that *Charlemain* gave the Names they now have, all over *Christendom*, to the twelve Months of the Year; and also to the Winds; i.e. only to the four cardinal Points and to the four next important ones, viz. *N-East*, *N-West*, *S-East*, *S-West*. But the Invention of the other 24 Points of the Winds, (now called the *Compass*) are of a much later date; being said to have been invented by those of *Bruges* in *Flanders*, who in the XIIth, XIIIth, XIVth, and XVth Centuries, were great maritime Traders; it being observable, that all *Christendom* have adopted the same Method of Style with regard to the Names of the said 32 Points, as in the *Dutch* Dialect; whence it is not improbable that they were first invented and named by *Dutch* People. 790

According to Dr. *Hoswell's* History of the World, (Vol. II. p. 3. Chap. 1.) *Charlemain*, for the promoting of Commerce in his widely extended Dominions, is said to have formed a Project of uniting of the two great Rivers of the *Rhine* falling into the *German Ocean*, and the *Danube* falling into the *Euxine* or *Black-Sea*, and consequently between the *German* and *Black-Seas*, without failing up the *Mediterranean Sea*. For which End, he caused a Trench to be dug out, of the Breadth of 300 Feet, so as to receive large Vessels; and it was two Miles in length. But it seems the Ground being fenny and loose by the great Rains of the Autumn Season, what they dug by Day was filled up in the Night.

Our *Offa*, King of *Mercia*, having complained to *Charlemain*, that *Englishmen* travelling towards *Rome*, were much molested not only by the *Saracens*, then possessing the *Streights* of the *Alpes*, but also by *Charlemain's* Subjects, both in *France* and *Italy*. *Charlemain* hereupon "grants Leave to such *English* as went in pilgrimage to *Rome*, to pass freely and peaceably. But that "if any should be found amongst them who go thither not on a religious Account, but merely for Gain, he tells *Offa*, that they should pay the customary Tolls: Promising, however, that "his Merchants should have legal Patronage and Redress of Grievances upon Application to "him." This was in a Letter from *Charlemain* to *Offa*, wherein he tells him, "That he had sent Gifts to the Churches in his Dominions, and to himself one Belt, a *Hunnish* Sword, and "two *Silken Vests*." (*Hoswell*, ibidem.)

It seems there had been so great a Variance between those two Princes, that Commerce was forbidden on both Sides; and that *Offa* sent frequent Embassies to *Charlemain* before he could make him his Friend. Hereby also we may see the great Value put in those Days on *Silken* Garments, as well as the Antiquity of Tolls laid on Merchandize passing as well by Land as by Sea, through other Princes Territories.

About this Time also the *Christian* Princes of *Navar* began to gain ground on the *Moors* of *Spain*, by taking many Forts from them, both in *Navar* and *Aragon*.

Charlemain invades Hungary, takes *Buda*, and after eight Years War imposes a Tribute on the *Hungarians*, leaving a Governor over them, and a Number of Clergy to christianize them; tho' for some Time longer to little Effect. 791

Charlemain creates *Liderick* of *Harlebeck*, then great Forester of *Flanders*, the first Count or Earl of that noble Province; from whence descended many succeeding Earls of *Flanders*. 793

According to Sir *James Ware's* Antiquities and History of *Ireland*, it was in the Year 795, the *Danes* and *Normans*, or *Easterlings*, (as he expresses it) first infested the *Irish* and *Scottish* Coasts; and 795

A. D. 795 and that in 798 they infested the Province of *Ulfser*, and also the Hebrides or western Isles of *Scotland*.

Many Authors are of opinion, that all the *Neiberlands*, as far East as some Leagues beyond where *Aix-la-Chapelle* now stands, was Forest, and much used by *Charlemain* for his hunting. And old Records attribute the Discovery (or at least the Retrieval) of the Hot Baths of *Aix-la-Chapelle* (which they think had been known in the Time of the western Empire) to that Prince's hunting Horie's poaching one of his Legs into some hollow Ground, which made way for the smoking Water to break out, and proved the Occasion, about this Time, of that Emperor's building of that City, which was afterward his usual Residence, and the Place of the Coronation of many succeeding Emperors.

800 *Charlemain* having about the Close of the VIIIth Century completed his Conquest of all *Saxony*, it is fit here to give some Account of the great Things he did in that Country during this Century only, before we proceed to the IXth Century.

The Scholiast on *Helmoldus*, (Lib. i. Cap. 4.) gives us the Dates of ten *Bishopricks* founded by him, viz.

At	Anno	Bishopricks founded by <i>Charlemain</i> in Germany.
OSNABURG.	772	
HALBERSTADT (or OSTERWICK.) (*)	776	
BREMEN.	779	
MINDEN.	780	
PADERBORN (or HERSTELL.) (*)	784	
MAGDEBURG (or SEIDERN.) (*)	784	
MUNSTER.	784	
VERDEN (or BARDEWICK.) (*)	786	
HILDERSHEIM.	796	
HAMBURGH.	798	

(*) The four Places to which other Names are superadded, were not then built; but the *Bishopricks* now erected were afterwards removed to them. Thus, for Instance, *Magdeburg* was not built until *Otto the Great's* Reign, who, Anno 967, made it the Metropolis of the *Slavi*, and an *Archbishoprick*. [*Helmoldus*, Lib. i. Cap. 6.] And *Bardewick* being destroyed by *Henry the Lion*, in the XIIth Century, that *Bishoprick* was removed to *Verden*; and so for the other two. The Dates of these Erections will shew the Progress of *Christianity* in the those northern Parts of *Germany*, where all was *Pagan* before. Yet the *Slavi*, who inhabited a Part of that Country, were not subdued nor reduced to *Christianity* till long after this Time, viz. until the XIIth Century, by *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Saxony* and *Bavaria*. But at this Time, and long after, the *Nortlingi* (as the Writers of the Middle Ages often call them) or *Slavi*, viz. all the People North of the *Albis* or *Elbe*, between the *Vistula* eastward, to the German Ocean westward, remained *Pagans*; (as *Helmoldus* and *Adamus Bremenfis* assure us) which the Situation of the above *Bishopricks*, the only ones erected by *Charlemain* so far North, does in some measure confirm. Neither were the Countries of *Pomerania* and *Mecklenburg*, nor the Isles of *Rugen*, *Usedom*, &c. at the disemboguing of the River *Oder*, so soon converted to *Christianity*, (as will be seen) by at least 200 Years. Yet *Lewis the Godly*, Son and Successor to *Charlemain*, bestowed vast Possessions on the *Bishops* and other Clergy, as did also most of his Successors, who also used sundry other Means (some of which were far from being justifiable) for the Advancement of *Christianity* in the Countries of the *Slavi*, &c. in those north Parts of *Germany*.

Favine, in his *Theatre of Honour*, (p. 71.) says, "That *Charlemain* himself instituted a cruel "Inquisition against the *Pagans* in *Germany*, which proved a Model for that in *Spain*; whereby "Persons of the greatest Note, taken in *Idolatry*, (to which the *Westphalians* were zealously inclined) were hanged up directly. So that they spared neither rich nor poor."

It was the beforenamed *Lewis the Godly* who erected *Hamburg* into an *Archbishoprick*, from whence Missionaries were sent out, not only amongst the *Slavi* and the *Danes* of *Jutland*, but even into *Sweden*, though with little Success as yet, in the last named Country; they generally remaining obstinate in *Paganism* for several Centuries after. And the German Writers say, that the Foundation of the City of *Hanover* was coeval with that of *Hamburg*. As the planting and propagating of *Christianity*, and particularly of the above-named new *Bishops* Sees in *Germany*, introduced a new Set of People, Customs, and Usages there; so it considerably increased the Cities where such Cathedral Churches, and the *Bishops* and Clergies, &c. Houses were erected. It also brought about a much more intimate and regular Correspondence between them and the older christianized Countries of *Italy*, *France*, *Spain*, and *Britain*; whereby their Superfluities and Products were mutually communicated to each other, and *Germany* gradually received new Lights, Improvements, and Instructions from the before-named Countries in relation to *Agriculture*, *Mining*, *Vine-dressing*, *Manufacture*, and the other more-immediately necessary Arts. Thus the propagation of *Christianity* in that Country, proved greatly conducive to the Advancement of *Commerce*, both with them and the other Countries above-mentioned. And although it can by no Means be justified, to take such Measures for the Propagation of the mild Religion of the Gospel as those *Gallie* Princes took, and particularly *Charlemain* himself; yet much Good came out of that Evil, in many Respects, by God's over-ruling Providence.

The *Saracens* first, and afterwards the *Lombards*, having destroyed the City of *Genoa*, *Charlemain* defeating the former, and driving the latter out of *Italy*, caused *Genoa*, about this Time, to be rebuilt and restored to its pristine Lustre; and also the famous City of *Florence*, which seems to have lain 250 Years in Ruins, according to *Machiavel's* History of *Florence*, Lib. ii. Thus this great Prince may justly be said to have laid the Foundations of the Revival and Increase of *Commerce* in both the North and South Parts of *Europe*. By his Conquest of *Italy*, and by his rebuilding and restoring of sundry decayed Cities in that Country, he first put those Cities upon that Spirit of *Commerce*, *Manufacture*, and *Navigation*, for which they were in after Times so justly famous. Here, therefore, we may fix on the first Beginnings of what may be properly called the Revival of *Commerce* in *Europe*, after the Conquests of the Barbarians of the North and North-East had parcelled out the western Empire amongst themselves. Yet still subsequent to this remarkable Time, the *Normans* and *Mooris*, or *Saracens*, by their Ravages and Conquests in fun-

Aix-la-Chapelle founded by a chance Discovery of its Hot Springs.

The Progress of *Christianity* in the Middle and North Parts of *Germany*.

which proved the Means of advancing of *Commerce* all over *Europe*.

Charlemain restored the decay'd and ruin'd Cities of *Italy*.

and proves the first Reviver of *Commerce* in the North and South Parts of *Europe*.

dry Parts, did greatly obstruct and retard the Progress of the hopeful Beginnings made at this Time : Altho', in spite of all Opposition, the free Cities in both the extreme Parts of Europe, at length forced their way into Traffick; as will be gradually illustrated hereafter.

Charlemain declared
Emperor of the West. At this Time also, *Charlemain* having overturned the *Lombardic* Kingdom, and played his Game successfully with the See of *Rome*, already become too powerful to be disobliged, his Dominions were of an immense Extent. He was become Master of all the North End of *Italy*, from *Rome* to the *Alps*. What was South of *Rome* still remained to the *Greek* Empire, excepting what the *Popes* had gained in Sovereignty (by the *Greek* Emperor's supineness) in the neighbourhood of *Rome*; which *papal* Sovereignty was now considerably enlarged by *Charlemain's* Bounty; [the spiritual and temporal Powers playing into each others Hands] For as *Charlemain* enlarged the sovereign Territory of the *Pope* in *Italy*, his Holiness, in return, gave him the new splendid Title of *Emperor of the West*; which Title has been continued down to the present Time, though soon transferred from *France* to *Germany*.

His vast Dominions.

To say the Truth, his Dominions seemed to merit such a Title. For, as *Sleidan*, *Versat*, and many others remark, he was the first Monarch whose Dominions extended over all ancient *Gaul*. All the Kings of *France* before him were Masters of only that Part of *Germany* lying between ancient *Saxony* and the *Rhine*, (together with the *Low Countries*) and between the *Rhine* and the *Sala*, together with *Franconia*, *Svevia*, (or *Swabia*) and *Bavaria*; *Charlemain* added all *Saxony*, together with *Pannonia*, *Dacia*, *Istria*, and part of *Dalmatia*, (i. e. *Austria*, *Hungary*, *Croatia*, *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, *Friuli*, &c.) His Predecessors possessed only that Part of *France* betwixt the *Rhine* and the *Loire*, the *German* Ocean and the *Balearic* Sea; whereas he added all *Aquitain* and *Languedoc*, and as far as the *Ebro* in modern *Catalonia*, and all the North Part of *Italy*. So that from the *German* Ocean and the *Ebro* in *Spain*, in the West, to the *Tiber* in *Italy*, South; and to the *Baltic* Sea to the North, and to the *Vistula*, and even to the Confines of *Bulgaria* and *Thrace* (as some write) eastward, his supreme Dominion was acknowledged.

The *Wisi-Goths*, who settled in the South of *France*, gave to modern *Languedoc* the Name of *Gothia*, and it had likewise that of *Septimania*; for which latter Name *Dr. Masjou's* History of the ancient *Germans* quotes this new Emperor's Testament, that Name being derived from the following seven Cities, viz. *Bordeaux*, *Agen*, *Perigueux*, *Angouleme*, *Saintes*, *Poitiers*, and *Toulouse*; which seven Cities with their Districts, were first named *Septimania* by *Sidonius Apollinaris*, but was afterwards ascribed to that whole Country, when remaining in the Hands of the *Goths*.

The *Normans* and the *Saracens* commence their Piracies about the same Time.

In this last Year of the VIIIth Century, (says *Mezeray*) the *Danes*, *Normans*, and *Saracens*, commenced their Piracies on the Coasts of *France*; these in the *Mediterranean*, the others in the Ocean. *Charlemain* looked after them both, and directed Vessels to be built and Ports to be erected in several Places. "The Piracy of those Infidels, (says he) was as well an Effect of their Zeal against Christianity, as of their Thirst for Wealth and Plunder. For *Charlemain's* Conquests having driven Idolatry, first, beyond the *Rhine*, and, at last, beyond the *Elbe*, into *Denmark*, whither many of the *German Pagans* with their Priests had retired, who burning with the ardent Desire of avenging their Gods as well as the Loss of their Liberty, made perpetual Excursions, and principally exerted their bloody Malice on such Priests and Monks as they could light on, as being those who had destroyed their superstitious Temples and false Gods."

Thus we have exhibited a general View of the State of the western World as it stood at the End of the VIIIth Century.

NINTH CENTURY. Its Character.

The IXth Century may in general be said to have been full of Darkness, Disorders, and Vicissitudes; the Strongest (as *Voltaire* expresses it) rising upon the Ruins of the Weakest, in order to be at length thrown down by others.

The main secular Characteristic of this Century was the Introduction or rather Establishment of the *Feudal Law* into *France* and *Germany*; from whence it came into *England*, at or about (tho' some think long before) the Time of the *Norman Conquest*. A Constitution wherein the Landed Men were distinguished by the Appellation either of superior Lords or dependent Vassals. The Cities or Towns of the last named three Countries were then very inconsiderable, mostly no better than our greater Villages and open *Burghs* of modern Times, and their Inhabitants were at best but in a slavish State both in *Germany*, *France*, and *England*. Such Cities as had been considerable in the Times of the *Romans* being now, through the Barbarity and Confusion of the last three Centuries, very much decayed, and no new ones of any Note having as yet sprung up. For all the important Commerce and fine Manufactures of Europe, were as yet intirely confined to the *Italian* Cities, and to the *Greek* Empire; yet *Flanders* and *Brabant* now began to be improved.

From the very beginning of this Century, and even whilst *Charlemain* lived, (and which he sadly lamented towards his latter Days) the *Danes* or *Normans* committed most cruel Ravages on the Coasts of *Germany*, the *Netherlands*, *France*, and *England*; keeping the coasts of those Nations in perpetual Alarm, whilst the *Saracens* with equal Fury ravaged the Coasts of the *Mediterranean* Sea. This was enough to obstruct all maritime Commerce, as indeed it effectually did. In *England*, *Egbert* had almost entirely reduced all the seven *Saxon* Monarchies under his Subjection. Yet those Ravages kept the *English* in constant fear throughout this Century.

Some Woollen and Iron Manufactures existed in the South of *France*, as well as in *Italy*, in this Century; and there was some Trade from *Marseilles*, as well as from *Tuscany*, to *Alexandria* and other *Levantine* Ports.

The incomparable King *Alfred* of *England*, makes most excellent Regulations in his Kingdom, and promotes Learning and Commerce, and also Discoveries of distant Countries. Yet Ignorance and its concomitant Bigotry were in their very Zenith. Even Cardinal *Bellarmino* admits, that there never was an Age more illiterate than this, in which a Studyer of *Mathematics* or *Philosophy* was deemed a Magician. Yet we are obliged to the *Arabian Moors* for the excellent Invention of the ten arithmetical Figures we now use, being by them invented in this Century; an Invention so much more ready and useful in all commercial Affairs than either the *Roman* or *Greek* manner of Numeration, that it well merits the highest Praise. The Church, (by which was then always to be

A. D. be understood the *Clergy* solely) daily increased in Power and Wealth, at the Expence not only
 801 of the Emperors, but of all other *Christian* Princes; upon whom the *Popes*, the *Bishops*, the *Abbots*, and other *Clergy*, were continually gaining ground. The newly-established western Emperors, who stiled themselves (as they still do) *Roman Emperors*, contributed not a little to the aggrandizing of the *Popes*, and to the weakening of their own Authority, by fixing their Residence in *Germany* instead of *Rome*; thereby leaving *Italy* to the Intrigues of the *Popes*: Whereby also (as will be seen) several Cities began to render themselves independent, and also gradually annexed considerable Territories to their said Cities; as *Florence*, *Pisa*, *Genoa*, *Venice*, &c. Whereby, however, Commerce sooner revived in those Cities than in any other Part of *Europe*; and from whence, in gradually succeeding Times, it was probably the sooner propagated, even to the remotest Parts of it.

Sundry *Italian* Lords also, of great Wealth and Power, had, notwithstanding the Overthrow of the *Lombard* Monarchy, obtained a sort of despotic Dominion over certain Fortresses, and even Provinces of *Italy*, under colour of Homages either to the *Greeks*, or else to the new western Empire: Which Lords had frequent and violent Contentions amongst themselves, as well as with the *papal* See, and made many Encroachments on each other, and on the Imperial Rights, whereby the Emperors themselves were frequently called into *Italy*, and more frequently interposed by their Substitutes. Yet the declining *Greek* Empire still held a considerable Part of *Italy* (confirmed by *Charlemain* himself, by a Treaty Anno 802) until the XIth Century, when the *Normans* got possession of all that remained to that Empire, both in *Italy* and *Sicily*.

801 *Mezeray* observes, that all the Princes of the Earth either loved or feared *Charlemain* the new western Emperor. That Anno 801, *Aaron* the haughty King of *Persia* sent him Jewels, Silks, Spices, and a large Elephant, &c. *Charlemain* either loved or feared by all the Earth.

Most Chronologers first begin about this Time to give a distinct Series of the Kings of *Denmark*, beginning with *Getricus*. Their own *Historians*, however, give us Accounts of their Kings and of their Achievements much farther back, tho' very little to be relied on, any more than the like Accounts of sundry other Kingdoms of *Europe*. The regular Danish Chronology of their Kings, &c. commences.

802 Anno 802, *Charlemain* repaired the famous City of *Florence*, which had been sadly defaced by the Barbarians.

The same Year *Engelram*, Earl of *Flanders*, laid a Foundation in that Country of its succeeding Wealth and Commerce, by his having cleared it of Thieves, and setting his People on cultivating their Lands. This Prince also built or repaired many Forts and Churches. *Flanders* begun to be improved.

About this Time *Charlemain* transplanted 10,000 Saxons, from beyond the River *Elbe* in *Holstein*, into *Flanders* and *Brabant*, at that Time, in a great degree, consisting of uncultivated Forests. This Transplantation of *Germans* thither has so fixed that Language in those Provinces, as to remain to this Day, tho' much mixed with *French* in the South Parts, and with *Low Dutch* in the Parts next to *Holland*. Has a Colony of Saxon Germans transplanted to it and *Brabant*.

It is here proper to remark, that in *Charlemain's* Time, as there were real Coins of Gold and Silver, [says Mr. *Voltaire* in his General History of *Europe*] so there were likewise certain Denominations or Ideal Monies, which never existed as real Coins. A *Livre* of *France* actually weighed or consisted of a Pound Weight of Silver of 12 Ounces, as the very Name denotes; tho' at this Day sunk somewhat below one Sixtieth Part of it. A View of the Value of Silver in *Charlemain's* Time, and how far the *French*, *Dutch*, and *English* have sunk the real Value of their national Pound.

For this likewise *Ruddiman* (in his Notes to his Preface to *Anderson's Theatrum Diplomatum et Numismatum Scotie*, Fol. 59.) quotes *Franciscus Plancius's* historical Commentary on *French* Money, as his Authority. Which is likewise farther confirmed by Monsieur *Voltaire*, (as above) who says the *Livre* remained on that footing for two Centuries after; but he thinks that, as there were many Denominations in *Asia*, *Greece*, and *Rome*, which were merely Ideal Money, as above; such as the greater *Sesterce*, the *Talent*, &c. so the *Livre* in *Charlemain's* Time (like the *Pound sterling* and *Mark*) was of this kind, but was divided into 20 real Coins and Parts called *Sols*, and each *Sol* into 12 *Deniers*.—"Yet, by little and little, (says *Voltaire*) the Kings, in their Necessity, (to the Disgrace of almost all the Governments of *Europe*) sometimes mixed it with *Allay*, and sometimes lessened its Weight: So that the *Sol*, which was originally equal to a modern Crown-piece of three *Livres*, is now no other than a light Piece of *Brass* with about an eleventh Part in Silver. The *Dutch* (continues he) have deviated less in their *Livre*, or *Pound Flemish*, than the *French* from their primitive Rule; and the *English*, in their *Pound Sterling*, less than the *Dutch*; a *Dutch* or *Flemish* Pound being now worth about 12 *French Livres*, and an *English* Pound Sterling worth about 22 *French Livres*." *Voltaire* thinks, (how truly, is hard even to guess) "That there was then nearly as much Money in *France* and *Italy*, and towards the *Rhine*, as at present; if (says he) a Judgment may be justly made from the Prices of Provisions then and now, which are nearly the same; but that in the northern Countries, Money was much more scarce." Here we cannot help thinking him much mistaken. For it was the Silver Mines found in *Germany* and other Parts of *Europe*, in the Xth and following Centuries, which gradually increased the Quantity of Money and the Price of Necessaries, even prior to the Discovery of the Treasures of *Spanish America*. Ideal Money defined.

Chronologers generally begin to count the Princes of *Poland* about this Time, commencing with Duke *Popeil*, who died about the Year 823. To say the Truth, there can be very little Dependence on the Chronology of a great Part of *Europe* before this Time, especially of the more northerly Parts of it; there being then very few People in those Countries who could write; and much fewer who took any Pains to record public Transactions; the Remembrance of the most eminent of which, in those dark Times, was merely preserved by Songs, handed down from Father to Son, and by other legendary Stories which were preserved by Persons of very tenacious Memories; in whose Power, therefore, it was to add, to lessen, or otherwise alter such Memoirs at their Pleasure, as Caprice, a romantic Turn of Mind, or other Inducement might influence them. The Beginning of Polish Chronology. Why the History and Chronology of a great Part of *Europe* are little to be depended on before this Time, for few could write at all, &c.

The *Danes* and *Normans*, in the Beginning of this IXth Century, entering upon their cruel Ravages of *Saxony*, *Friseland*, and the *Netherlands*, *Charlemain's* just Repentment thereof is said first to have set *Getricus*, King of *Denmark*, upon fortifying the Frontiers of his Country next to *Germany*. *Denmark's* Frontiers first fortified next *Germany*.

With

The Commence-
ment of the certain
Chronology of Nor-
way.

With respect to the History and Chronology of Norway, (or the Normans) there seems (ac- A. D. 802
cording to *Werdenbagen's Tractatus de rebus-publicis Hanseaticis*, in Folio, Francofurti 1641. Part III.
Vol. i. Cap. 24.) to be a *Chasm* of 600 Years, viz. between the Year 200 and 800, for want of
Historians. And that nothing can be depended on before the said Year of our Lord 800.

Venice has already a
great Trade for
Spices, Silk, &c.
with the Ports of the
Levant.

By this Time the *Venetians* had gradually gained a very beneficial Commerce with the Ports of
the *Levant* belonging to the *Greek Empire*, from whence they began to bring the *Spices, Silk,*
Drugs, and Fruits of the East, in great abundance; and by means of their Shipping, now grown
numerous, as well as by Land Carriage, they supplied the rest of *Europe* with those desirable
Merchandise. This Commerce was even then judged to be of so much Importance to *Venice*,
that when the new Emperor *Charlemain* was about to declare War against the *Greek Emperor*
Nicephorus, the Republick of *Venice* chose now to make a secret Alliance with that *Greek Empe-*
ror, notwithstanding *Charlemain's* great Power, rather than risk the Loss of that Commerce.
Which Alliance, however, afterwards drew upon *Venice* the high Resentment of *Pepin King of*
Italy, *Charlemain's* Son, who attacked that Republick, and had well-nigh destroyed it on this very
Score. For having, in 808, beaten *Nicephorus's* Fleet, he, in 810, attacked and defeated that of
Venice, and did other Mischief to that Republick, &c. [See *Essai de l'Histoire du Commerce de*
Venise, in 12mo. Paris 1729, p. 54. and *Morisset Orbis Maritimus*.]

Saxony not intirely
fabulou till now.

It was not till the Year 804, that *Charlemain*, after various Success and terrible Conflicts, com- 804
pleted the Conquest of Old *Saxony*, then (as already noted) larger than both the modern *Saxonies*,
comprehending almost all *Germany* between the *Rhine* and the *Elbe*. Those People had before
lived happily, without any accumulated Riches! supporting themselves by Tillage and Pasturage.
The many excellent Mines since found in their Country, were utterly unknown to them. They
had good maritime Ports and Rivers, without scarcely any Shipping or Navigation, any farther than
perhaps a few Boats for crossing over the latter. *Charlemain* obliged those People by violence to
embrace *Christianity*, very much against their Inclinations, who were extremely zealous *Pagans*;
and having at the Close of last Century erected a Bishop's See at a Place, then, as well as
now, named *Hamburg*, on the North Shore of the *Elbe*, containing till then only a few Huts,
but finely situated in point of Navigation on so noble a River. Here, for the greater Security of
his newly conquered Dominions, he built a Castle, as he had before erected a *Christian Church*;
from whence, even before his Death, *Christian Missionaries* were sent into the neighbouring
Denmark. He also destroyed the Idol worshipped here, after being in Person obliged to cross
the *Elbe* again, to reduce the revolted *Nortalingians*, i. e. the Country so named by the *Latin*
Writers of those Times, as lying North of that River. Yet those northern People in *Nortal-*
bingia, &c. frequently returned to their ancient *Paganism*, not only in this Emperor's Life-time,
but in succeeding Emperor's Reigns, as will hereafter be seen.

Hamburg founded,
and its happy Situa-
tion described.

According to Archbishop *Usher*, *Tyrrhel*, and other Historians, the Countries of *Galloway* and 805
Lothian, the City, or rather Castle, of *Edinburgh*, together with all that Part of the *Lowlands* of
Scotland, almost as far as the *Anglo-Saxon Tongue* was then spoke, (i. e. to the two Friths of the
Rivers *Forth* and *Clyde*) were anciently, and particularly at this Time, a Part (and a very con-
siderable one) of the *Northumbrian Kingdom* of *Bernicia*; as the Names of Places within that Cir-
cuit (says *Tyrrhel* in his General History of England) do sufficiently make out; being all *Anglo-Saxon*
ones, and neither *Scottish* nor *Irish*. The said great Prelate also supposes, not without much prob-
ability, that, during the Confusions in the *Northumbrian Kingdom*, about the Year 805, the *Picts*
and *Scots* conquered from that Kingdom the Countries before-named. "Yet the *English Kings*
" (says *Tyrrhel*) did long after maintain their Claim to *Lothian*, and the City of *Edinburgh* was ac-
tually in the Possession of the *English Saxons* about 100 Years after this Time."

Paganism obstinately
persisted in by the
Saxons.
The South Part of
Scotland, and the
City of Edinburgh,
now and later are
subject to the Nor-
thumbrian Saxons.

Anno 807, the *Danes* and *Norwegians* landed in *Ireland*, and destroyed *Rascommon*, (says Sir 807
James Ware's Irish Antiquities, Chap. 24.) at the same Time they destroyed the Abbey of *St.*
Columb, or *Icinkill*, one of the western Isles of *Scotland*.

Dresden and Naum-
burg founded.

Charlemain prosecuting his Conquests and Improvements in *Germany*, founded the City of 808
Dresden on the *Elbe* in modern *Upper Saxony*, for a Curb to the *Bohemian Slavi*; and likewise
Naumburg in the same County, on the *Sala*, for a Bridle to the *Vandals*.

Charlemain esta-
blishes Carriers or
Posts.

It is also said that *Charlemain* established *Couriers* or *Posts* in *Germany, France, and Italy*, for
Letters and other Dispatches; which I presume were no other than that Emperor's own proper
Messengers, and employed in his own Affairs; again revived by King *Louis XIth* above 600
Years after, and not *Posts* for all private Mens Affairs, and at their Expence, as in our Days,
Commerce not being then considerable enough either to bear or require it.

Parochial Tithes,
when probably esta-
blished in England.

According to a Treatise in Folio by an anonymous Author, Anno 1689, intitled, *The happy*
Future State of England, p. 83. "Parochial Tithes were not established for the Clergy in *England*
" till about the End of the VIIIth or the Middle of the IXth Century." And his Reason for
this Opinion is, "Because the Division of *England* into *Parishes* was not made before the Time
" of *Honorius* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, Anno 636." Which, if these Dates be right, is no solid
Reason.

Charlemain drives
Desiderius, the last
King of Lombardy,
quite out of the Ad-
riatic.
A Caution concern-
ing the Time of the
Invention of Banks,
&c.

Charlemain, assisted by twenty *Venetian Ships*, drives the unfortunate *Desiderius*, the last King of
the *Lombards*, out of the *Adriatic Sea*. And since this once famed *Lombard Kingdom* was now
quite overturned, we think it may not be amiss to caution our Readers, with respect to a Point
we read of in many Authors, viz. That the Invention of Banks, Exchanges of Money by Bills,
and of Merchants Accounts after the Method of Double Entry, is ascribed to the *Lombards*. This
must not be understood of the *Lombards* before this Destruction of their Monarchy; for these
Points were not known in such early Times: But it is meant of the free Cities of that Part of
Italy still called *Lombardy*, about three or four Centuries later than this Time. They had great
Dealings in *England*, under our *Norman Kings*, as *Bankers* and *Usurers*, and gave Name to a fa-
mous Street in *London*, still much inhabited by *Bankers*.

The Ravages of the
Danes and Normans;
and Charlemain's
Method of opposing
them,

In the mean Time, the *Danes* and *Normans* (or *Norwegians*) had begun to ravage the Coasts
of the *Netherlands*, and of *France*, running up even shallow Rivers, far into the Country, with
their small Vessels for Pillage; against whom *Morisset* (so often quoted) makes *Charlemain's* Sea-
Commander, *Rusland*, or *Roland*, to fight with sundry Squadrons at the Mouths of the *Elbe*,
Rhine, Seine, and Loire, where also he placed Troops, and erected Watch-towers with Fires on 809
them

A. D. 808 them in the Night-time, and *Smoke* in the Day-time, for alarming the Countries on the Approach of those Invaders. For altho' *Charlemain* had made vast Land Conquests, he was not Master on the Seas against such Swarms of those Vessels which roved every where on his extended Coasts. Those Ravages obliged the Cities on and near the *Rhine* to enter into a Confederacy for their mutual Safety and the Protection of Travellers and Commerce, even long before the famous *Hanseatic Confederacy* commenced.

The same Precautions did that wise Emperor take at the Mouth of the River *Rhofne*, against the Ships of both the *Greeks* and *Saracens* in the *Mediterranean-Seas*. And we find the Commanders in Chief of those Guards and Ships are, in *Charlemain's* Capitularies, called, *Comites ad custodiendam oram maritimam deputati*. i. e. Counts appointed for the Guard of the maritime Coasts. *Charlemain's* Admiral had the Year before repulsed the Fleet of the *Saracens* or *Moors* of *Barbary*, with the Loss of 5000 of their Men, in their Attempt on the Islands of *Sardinia* and *Corsica*. After which the *Saracens* invaded the Isle of *Crete*, belonging to the *Greek Empire*, where they built the City of *Candia*, which afterwards gave a new Name to that once famous Island.

and also those of the *Greeks* and *Saracens*.

The *Saracens* change the Name of *Crete* into that of *Candia*. The *Normans* and *Danes*, their Ravages in *Britain* and *France*.

The *Danes* and *Norwegians*, compelled through Poverty and the Barrenness of their Country, continued more and more to infest the *British Seas*; and in this and the following Century they proved to successful, that the Trade of *Sea Piracy* began to be esteemed honourable; inasmuch, that (according to many Authors) the Nobility, and even the Princes of the Crowns of *Norway*, *Denmark*, and *Sweden*, emulously strove to excell therein. "Their slender Vessels (says *Voltaire*) had two Sails, besides the Use of their Oars. They usually contained about 100 men. Their Provisions were salted Flesh, Biscuit, Cheese, and Beer. Anno 845, they had the Boldness to sail up the *Seine* as far as *Paris*, (which then had only wooden Houses) the Inhabitants with their King, *Charles the Bald*, flying thence with their best Effects, the *Normans* burnt *Paris*, and were afterwards shamefully bought off by that wretched King with 14,000 Marks of Silver, which only emboldened them the more." About the Year 830, their Fleets were commanded by the very Sons of *Regner King* of *Denmark*, in their ravaging the Coasts of *France*; whilst another Fleet of them lays *Scotland* and *Ireland* under Contribution. They sailed up the *Rhine* to *Cologne* Anno 839, and burnt both it and *Treves*, and also *Nimeguen*. At *Aix-la-Chapelle* they turned the Imperial Palace into a Stable, destroying Churches, &c. every where. From *France* they land in and ravage *Gallia*; but are driven thence by King *Remir I.* with the Loss of 70 of their Ships. Next they plunder *Sevill*, and the adjacent Country. Lastly, they sail up the *Mediterranean*, and plunder several Towns in *Italy*. There is such great Uncertainty and Confusion in the History of those Times, that the precise Dates of their several Expeditions in this Century cannot be ascertained; and we therefore choose to throw them here together, without any particular Date in the Margent.

Louis Guicciardin, in his Description of the *Netherlands*, printed in *French* at *Antwerp*, (in Folio, Anno 1582, Second Edition) says, that those northern Pirates in the Times we now write of, made the *Zealand Isles* on the Coast of that Country, and particularly *Walcheren*, their Magazines, where they lodged their Plunder. They even fenced in that Isle with Dikes from the Fury of the Sea, built Houses therein, and cultivated the Land; and it was from it that their great Leader *Rollo* set sail for his so successful Invasion of and Settlement in *France*, herein after mentioned. They likewise had, in the Year 831, sacked *Antwerp* and *Wickland*; which last *Werdenbagen* calls an *Emporium* at the Mouth of the *Meuse*. In their

Zealand Isles fenced in by the *Danes*.

sacking of *Hamburg* and its Church, and rare Library, &c. Anno 845, (which they were soon forced to abandon) they employed no fewer than 600 Ships, (as they are called.) In the said Year 845, (as before observed by *Voltaire*) they again sailed up the *Seine*, destroying all Things on both Sides that River up to *Paris*, which, however, they were not able to take. "And when (says *Mezeray*) they were pretty well laden with Spoil, they were soon tempted with Presents made them by *Charles the Bald*, to withdraw themselves, after ravaging *Picardy*, *Flanders*, and *Frisland*. In 848, they surprize *Bordeaux*, and take *William Duke of Gascony* Prisoner."—"The *French* (continues *Mezeray*) were then so feeble, as to let them make that City their Storehouse and Armory for several Years; from whence, Anno 852, they again sailed up the *Seine*, plundering and burning, Cities, Churches, and Monasteries. Next Year they sailed up the *Loire*, plundered the City of *Tours*, burnt Churches, &c. as before. Anno 857, *Hading*, the *Norman*, invaded and ravaged *France*; and thence sailing into the *Mediterranean*, he invades *France* again on that Side up the River *Rhofne*. Anno 862, they harass *France* with 200 Ships up the *Seine*. Anno 869, they made the *French King*, *Louis II.* buy them off with a Sum of Money. Anno 876, they make an Irruption into *Germany*. And Anno 880, they again invade *France*. Anno 882, the Emperor *Carolus Crassus* having surrounded them with his Army, they agree to depart; and *Godfrey*, one of their Leaders, upon turning *Christian*, that Emperor gave him a *Christian Prince's*, and the Dutchy of *Frisia*. Anno 889, a Party of *Normans* or *Danes* being in *Champaign*, sailed down the River *Marne* to *Paris*, where loading their Barks upon Waggon, they carried them round below that City, (which it is presumed they durst not attack) and launched again into the *Seine*, and so to the Sea, plundering all the Coasts as they sailed along." *Mezeray* goes on. He says, "Anno 890, two *Norman* Leaders having shipped 100,000 Men in *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*, they entered the River *Meuse* with 90,000 of them, leaving the rest to guard their Vessels;—but they were in the End defeated by *Arnold King* of *Germany*." "If any wonder (says *Mezeray*) whence there could come such vast Numbers of *Normans*, we must first observe, that all the disolute and pilfering *French* (and the like of other Countries) joined with them. And, 2dly, That, besides, those northern Countries were then extremely populous, and all those Inhabitants, greedy of Plunder, lifted and embarked themselves to go and rob such rich and fertile Nations. And, in the End, there were so many of those *Pagans* either destroyed or else became settled Inhabitants of *France*, that those large Territories of the *North* remain unpeopled to this very Day. Thus (continues he) in these last Ages, *Spain*, which once swarmed with Men, is almost become a *Desart*, thro' the avaricious Humour of her Subjects in transporting themselves to the New World, where are the Mines of Gold and Silver they so much hanker after."

How such vast Numbers of *Normans* could come from Countries now so thin of People.

Much about the Beginning of this Century also, the Enemies of *Christianity* of another sort, viz. the *Saracens* or *Moors*, triumphed as much in the *Mediterranean*, as the before-named northern

The Saracens or Moors, cruelly infect the Coasts of Christendom in the Mediterranean.

then Pagans did in the more western Parts. For we have before seen, that the Saracens had, in the Year 807 or 808, mastered the Isle of Crete; and altho' Anno 827, they met with a great Overthrow on the Coasts of this Isle by the Greek Emperor Michael's Admiral, yet the very next Year, 828, *Ambulac*, Caliph of *Mauritania*, (as *Morifotus* files him) by the Help of one *Euphemius*, a Refugee, conquered *Sicily*, (which they held near 230 Years) and wasted *Calabria* and *Corfica*. Altho' in his Return to *Barbary*, laden with Spoils, he was vanquished at Sea by *Ermengarius*, *Bernard* King of *Italy's* Governor of the *Balearic* Isles, whereby the *Christian* Captives were released; yet, in 830, they went on with sacking, burning, and otherwise destroying the Towns, &c. on the Coasts of *Italy*, *France*, and *Sardinia*; at which last Isle *Ermengarius* again defeats them at Land, and also in *Corfica*; from whence *Boniface*, Governor of that Isle, pursued their Fleet to the *African* Coasts, and gave them several Overthrows. Yet they soon after invade *Italy*, and besiege *Rome* itself, burning the *Vatican* and other Churches, &c. in its Suburbs and in other Cities. Their Fleet besieges *Tarentum*, whilst the combined Fleet of the *Greeks* and *Venetians* attempt its Relief, Anno 843; but are soundly beaten, with the Loss also of many Ships richly laden from *Syria*; and they next take and destroy *Ancona*. Anno 846, they vanquish the Greek Emperor *Basilus's* Fleet on the Coast of *Crete*. At *Sardinia* they made the *Christian* Inhabitants to fly to the Continent of *Italy* for Shelter. Yet it seems the Dukes of *Benevento* and of *Capua* being at *Variance*, were such bad *Christians*, as the Former to call in the *Saracens* of *Sardinia*, and the Latter their *Brethren* of *Spain*, to their Aid; and they fortified themselves in that Part of *Italy*, exercising their Fury for twenty Years together. So little maritime Strength had the *Christians* of *Europe* to repel those *Barbarians*, and so melancholy was the Condition of *Christendom* in those Times, that from the Mouth of the River *Elbe* to the Bottom of the *Mediterranean* Sea, there was scarcely any Part of the Coasts thereof that could be deemed safe to inhabit, unless where there were strong Holds. All which before recited Accounts, plainly demonstrate the low State of Commerce and Navigation in *Europe*, more especially in those Countries lying without the *Mediterranean* Sea. And according to *Peter Baptista Burgus*, in his Book *de Dominio Serenissimæ Reipublicæ in mari ligustico*, (Lib. ii. Cap. 6.) they afterwards sacked the City of *Genoa*, and were carrying away the Inhabitants as Slaves into *Africa*, when they were met and defeated by the *Genoese* Fleet, and their People set at liberty. Yet, in general, it is plain that the *Saracens* were an Overmatch for the *Christian* naval Force in that Sea. *Constantinople*, during this Century, still retained much of its pristine Grandeur, abounding in Shipping, Merchandize, and Manufactures, and had great Correspondences in *Persia* and *India*. Sea Affairs being neglected by the Successors of *Charlemain*, the *Moors* from *Africa* and *Spain*, by possessing *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, &c. rendered the Commerce of those Seas almost impracticable, notwithstanding the Efforts of the *Venetians*, *Genoese*, *Pisans*, &c. against them. But to return to our Chronological Method.

Commerce and Manufactures, their State at this Time.

According to Mr. *Voltaire*, (in his General History of *Europe*) *Charlemain* was an Encourager of Commerce at this Time as far as the Genius and State of the Age would permit. "At Lyons, Arles, and Tours in France, and at Rome, Ravenna, &c. in Italy, they had many Manufactures of Woollen Stuffs, and Iron Manufactures inlaid with Gold and Silver, after the Manner of Asia. They likewise made Glass. But Silk was not as yet woven in any Town in the western Empire, nor till near 400 Years later. Yet about this Time the *Venetians* began to import wrought Silks from *Constantinople*; but it seems Linen was very uncommon." Our said Author gives the following Instance thereof, viz. That "St. Boniface, in a Letter to a German Bishop, desires him to send him Cloth, (I suppose he meant woollen Cloth) with a large Nap, for him to make use of in washing his Feet;" "probably (adds *Voltaire*) this want of Linen was the Cause of all the Diseases in the Skin, known by the Name of Leprosy, at that Time so general."

State of Commerce and Manufactures in Christendom.

About this Time there were Merchants, not only on the Coast of *Tuscany*, but also at *Mar-seilles*, who traded to *Alexandria*, tho' then in the *Saracens* Hands: For *Venice* and *Genoa* had not, as yet, engrossed all the Commerce to the *Levant*.

Charlemain miscarries in an Attack on Venice.

Venice, it is true, began to be considerable in Wealth and Commerce; yet *Charlemain* could not, without Repentment, see that State shew more Favour to the Greek Empire than to him. In order, therefore, to chastise the *Venetians*, (says *Mezeray*) he carried his Fleet up the *Adriatick*, amongst the numerous small *Venetian* Isles; but for want of knowing the Channels, his Fleet miscarried, and retired with loss. Soon after this, in the Isle of *Rialto* was built a Palace for the Doge of *Venice*, and another for the Bishop, in that of *Olivolo*. And by degrees they joined all those little Isles, lying very near one another, by Bridges, which at present constitute the noble and renowned City of *Venice*.

Venice's gradual Increase.

Hamburg was the first walled Town in Saxony,

The *Barbarians* having destroyed the Castle of *Hamburg*, it was rebuilt by *Charlemain*, Anno 811. And from this Time, says the learned *Lambecius*, (in his *Origines Hamburgenses*, Lib. i.) *Hamburg* assumed the Name and Form of a fortified Town; of which sort, as already noted, there were none in *Saxony* till *Charlemain's* Days; the People dwelling together in open Burroughs and Villages, under the Protection of their Lords or Chiefs, in wooden Castles at best. *Werdenbogen de Rebus-publicis Hanseaticis*, Vol. I. Pars iii. Cap. 19. ["*Urbes profecto munitis Saxonia nostra, antequam de Carolomagno fuit debellata, non habuit;—Sed aperta colebant loca: et manibus cincta oppida tanquam munimenta servitii, et circumdata rectibus lustra declinabant.*"] i. e. says *Lambecius*, "Our *Saxony* had no fortified Towns till subdued by *Charlemain*: For they esteemed Towns surrounded with Walls, as no better than Hedges of Slavery, or as Dens surrounded with Toils or Nets." The archiepiscopal See began to be erected here by *Charlemain*, and which was completed by his Son *Lewis the Pious*, (Anno 833.) [*Adam Bremenfis*, Lib. i. p. 6.] proved of great use for converting the Pagans in its Neighbourhood. For from the College of Monks and Priests here erected under the Eye of the Archbishop, were Missionaries sent forth all over *Saxony*, and even into *Denmark* and *Sweden*, where the first Seeds of *Christianity* were sown by them, tho' frequently obstructed and interrupted by the Pagans. Even *Hamburg* itself was so often sacked by the pagan *Vandals*, *Slawi*, *Danes*, *Normans*, &c. that the Archbishops judged it safer to remove their Residence to *Bremen*, which thereby gained a Pre-eminence which *Hamburg* thus lost. Those Missions probably proved the Beginning of any Correspondence or Commerce between

A. D. 808

810

811

A. D. 811 Germany and Sweden, unless possibly the Pagan Vandals and Slavi, on the Coast of Pomerania, might have some small Traffick thither prior to this Time.

About this Time, (say the northern Historians) a final Period was put to the City of *Winet* [Vineta] on the Isle of *Ujedom*, opposite the Mouth of the River *Oder* on the Coast of *Pomerania*, by *Hemmingus* King of *Denmark*, who, according to *Meurfius*, began his Reign Anno 810. Great and swelling are the Encomiums on this Town by some of the German Historians of the Middle Ages. *Meurfius*, indeed, (in his *Historia Danica*, Lib. ii. p. 37.) calls it only [urbem opulentam] an opulent Town, long peacefully inhabited by both Vandals and Saxons; until falling into civil Dissentions about the Sovereignty or Dominion thereof, the above-named *Hemming* King of *Denmark*, seized on it and destroyed it. But *Helmoldus* who wrote, in the XIIth Century, his *Chronica Sclavorum*, down to the Year 1170, which was continued to the Year 1209, by *Arnoldus* Abbot of *Lubeck*, with the Notes and Corrections of the two others, [*Lubeck*, Anno 1659, in 4to] calls it the greatest Emporium of Europe, and of a vast Extent; altho' its very Site be at present covered with the Sea. Yet a little more than half a Mile from Land, near the Town of *Wolgast*, may (according to *Werdenbagen*) be yet discovered its Foundations, and even some of its Streets, as also the Ruins of many magnificent Structures. That the Sea, indeed, covers the greatest Part of its Ruins, and yet that Part of them which is seen, is much larger than the whole Circumference of the City of *Lubeck*. *Helmoldus* says, that when it was destroyed, as above, the Swedes from the Isle of *Gotbland*, carried away whatever of its Ruins were curious in Workmanship and Ornaments, either in Iron, Brass, or Marble; as also Tools, Instruments, or Vessels of Silver, Copper, or Tinn;—amongst other Things, two brass Gates of a vast weight.—That from thence sprung the Splendor and Wealth of the once famous City of *Wibny*, and its stately Houses; more splendid (says *Werdenbagen*, so often already quoted) than even the Palaces of *Nuremberg* or *Cologne*. *Wibny's* History (like many other Matters treated of by those old northern Historians) is treated of very obscurely. They say it was built by Foreigners in the Isle of *Gotbland*,—that the Citizens had frequent Broils with the Natives, of whom they destroyed many, Anno 1288; after which *Magnus* King of *Sweden* permitted them to fortify their City; and as they applied themselves extremely to Commerce, it soon became the greatest Emporium of all the northern Countries. Her Sea Laws are still preserved, and were for several Ages the Standard for all Europe North of *Spain*, who (as those Writers say) all traded thither.—That civil Dissention did, however, at length bring that beautiful and opulent City to Destruction. Yet those Historians do not clearly acquaint us when or how it came to pass. The same *Helmoldus*, in another Part of his said before-quoted Work, makes *Harold* King of *Denmark*, who was vanquished by his Son long after this Time, to retire to *Winet*, where he died, Anno 980; tho' the *Danish* Writers contradict this, and say he died at *Julin*, another famous Emporium on the Isle of *Wollin* (now a poor Village called *Wollin*) in that Neighbourhood. *Helmoldus* writes sundry other Things concerning *Winet*, which so nearly resemble what he writes of *Julin*, destroyed also by the Danes in the XIIth Century, (viz. Anno 1170) which has made *Werdenbagen*, Dr. *Heylen*, and others so much confound those two Places, as to ascribe to the one what is said of the other. So that the confused and seemingly romantic Stories of this kind given us by those cloudy monkish Writers of the Middle Ages, must be read with much Caution. To conclude this Point of *Winet*; it is at least highly improbable that so fine and opulent a Place, as they have described, should have existed, so far North, and so far back, as the Time assigned for it. And it was much more likely that it was destroyed considerably later, perhaps in the latter End of the Xth or rather in the XIth Century, when, by the very great Improvement of Germany, it might have been considerably remarkable for Commerce and Wealth; tho' probably much exaggerated by these old Writers: Who also make *Sleswick* in those Times to have been a famous Emporium or mercantile City, till destroyed by Fire and by Rapine, and has now only a Castle to perpetuate its Memory; its Merchants settling first at *Ripen*, and next at *Wibny*.

812 *Charlemain*, at the Entreaty of *Biorn* King of *Sweden*, sends certain Priests to instruct his People in the Christian Religion; and thereupon a Bishoprick was established at *Lincopen*. From about which Time, (i. e. in the Year 813) Chronologers begin their Series of the Kings of *Sweden* with the Name of King *Biorno*; that Country till now being scarcely known to the Christian Part of Europe, and indeed very little for some Ages later.

813 Altho' since the Decadence of the western Roman Empire, Learning had been greatly sunk amongst the Christian States, and till now had been very much despised by the Saracens; yet about this Time the last-named People seem to have taken quite a different Turn, and now began to encourage the Sciences. Professor *Ockley*, in his Preface to his first Volume of the History of the Saracens, writes, that in the Reign of the Caliph *Amamoun*, who was the 27th after *Mabomet*, and began his Reign in the 198th Year of the *Hegira*, which he makes to answer to the 813th Year of the Christian Era, Learning began to be cultivated to a very great degree, especially Astronomy and other Branches of the Mathematicks.

The Caliph spared no Cost to procure such Greek Writings as excelled in this respect; and he also encouraged such Persons as seemed inclined to study them. The Progress of those Saracenic Improvements seemed no less wonderful than that of their Arms. For in a few Years after they had entered upon Learning, they had plenty of Translations out of Greek in Mathematics, Philosophy, Physic, Botany, &c. Which love of Learning was not confined to the Saracens of the East, but was diffused throughout the whole Saracenic Empire, and was first brought from the East into Africa, where they erected many Universities, and from thence passed to their Brethren in Spain. Inasmuch, that when Learning seemed to be quite lost in the Christian Parts of Europe, it was restored to us by the Moors or Saracens who had come from Africa into Spain; to which Moors the Christians owed what Philosophy they then had amongst them. For the Greek Tongue did not come amongst us of the West, until the taking of Constantinople by the Turks, Anno 1453. And amongst the other most useful Arts brought into Europe at this Time by the Arabian Moors, the ten Cypbers, Figures, or Digits now used by all Europe in their Arithmetic, (tho' others say not till 991) was one. It is said this happy and easy Method was originally brought from India into Arabia, (as was also the Game of Chess) the Method of accounting by the Letters of the Alphabet, practised by the Ancients, not being near so expeditious.

Winet, once a famous Emporium, destroyed by the Danes.

On the Ruins of *Winet* arose the City of *Wibny*, a great Emporium, its ancient Splendor.

Sleswick once a famous Emporium of Jutland.

Christianity begun to be propagated in Sweden. Sweden's certain Chronology commences.

Learning, when lost in the West, was revived by the Saracens or Moors of Arabia and Baryary.

A separate *Moorish* Monarchy erected in *Morocco*, and another in *Egypt*.

In this Century too, a separate Monarchy of *Moors* or *Saracens* was erected in *Morocco*, whose Head or Chief was then named the *Miramolin*, or *Miramomolin*, for it is written both ways. And another independent Monarchy, in the Time of the Caliph *Amamon*, was erected at *Cairo* in *Egypt*, whose Head assumed the Title of *Soldan*. Yet hitherto, how remote soever those separate and independent States might be from the Residence of the grand Caliph, they still continued to pay him a great Deference, as being *Mahomet's* Successor. And as the *Christians* crowded in Pilgrimages to *Rome*, to visit the Tombs of the Apostles, and to receive his Holiness's Benediction, &c. so did the *Mahometans* to *Mecca*, (and do still) for visiting the Sepulchre of *Mahomet*, that City (*Mecca*) being governed by an Officer called the *Cberif*, appointed for that End by the Grand Caliph residing at *Bagdat*.

Charlemain's Death and Character. He was greatly instrumental in the increasing of Christianity in the North of Europe, and thereby of opening new Channels of Commerce.

Why the *Saracens* Power declined after this Century.

In *Charlemain's* Time, Bells were common, but Churches, &c. were mostly of Wood. *Charlemain's* Bridge crosses the *Rhine*.

The Partition of the *French* Monarchy after *Charlemain's* Death.

Charlemain's just Encomiums in general.

Hildesheim founded.

This Year is memorable for the Death of the Emperor *Charlemain*, the most renowned Prince that had been in *Christendom* since the Fall of the western *Roman* Empire. He had been (as we have seen) greatly instrumental in spreading the *Christian* Name all over *Germany*, and thereby also he laid the Foundation of much additional Commerce in *Europe*. He was likewise certainly very instrumental in promoting Knowledge and Learning in his vast Dominions. He is said to have given *German* or *Dutch* Names to the four cardinal Winds or Points of (what we since call) the Compass; as also to the twelve Months of the Year, such as they both now have, the High *Dutch* being his native Language.

He saw, and sadly lamented, towards the End of his Life, the increasing Ravages of the *Saracens* in the *Mediterranean* Seas; in which they were succeeded by the *Normans*. The Power of the former, however, from the Close of this Century, gradually declining, chiefly proceeding from its being split into many different Branches, whereby the *Christians* recovered many Territories they had ravished from them, as did likewise the *Turks* afterwards both in *Asia* and *Africa*.

In *Charlemain's* Time, Bells became very common in the *West*, where (as we have elsewhere observed) they were first invented; but they did not as yet make any very large ones. "The Churches (says *Mezeray*) as well as most of their other Buildings, were almost all of Wood. "Yet it was ordained that the Altars should be made of Stone."

In this last Year of *Charlemain's* Life, *Marianus Scotus*, a Monk of *Fulda*, in the third Book of his *Chronica*, (p. 493.) remarks, that the Timber Bridge crosses the *Rhine* at *Mentz*, which that Prince had caused to be erected with immense Labour and Skill, and which took up ten Years to complete it, being half a Mile in length, was burnt down in three Hours Time by command of *Richolfus* Archbishop of *Mentz*, because upon it Thieves in the Night-time robbed Passengers, and then threw them over into the *Rhine*. A very lame Reason for destroying so vast a Structure. *Charlemain* was prevented by Death from his Intention of erecting a Bridge of Stone in its stead.

His Son, *Louis le Debonnaire*, being a very weak Prince, (says *Mezeray*) the Glory of the *French* Monarchy greatly declined under him, and was quite reduced after his Death, when his Sons, after much Bloodshed, agreed on a Partition of their Dominions, viz. To *Charles the Bald*, the western Provinces, [i. e. pretty near the Bulk of the present Kingdom of *France*.] To *Louis, Germany*, or *East France*. And to *Lothaire*, with the Title of *Emperor*, fell *Italy*, and also the extensive Lands between the *Scheld* and the *Mense*, the *Rhine*, and the *Saone*, afterwards made a Kingdom, from him called *Lotharingia*, i. e. *Lorrain*, (tho' at present only a small Part of those Territories bears that Name) the Country since named *Brabant* being then named *Lower*, and the rest the Upper *Lotharingia*.

"In behalf of *Charles*, one of *Lothaire's* Sons, *Burgundy*, (says *Voltaire*) which before had been erected into a Kingdom, was divided into two Kingdoms; his Kingdom was named *Arles*, (or *Provence*) which City, in the Time of the *Romans*, had been great and opulent, but was now become very inconsiderable; as indeed may be said of all the Cities *West* and *North* of *Italy*. The other Kingdom was named *Burgundy Transjurane*, about 888." These lesser new Kingdoms were not long after mostly swallowed up in the two great Monarchies of *Germany* and *France*; altho' for a small Time afterwards most of them were reunited under *Charles the Great*, who died in 887; but by his Weakness again dismembered: So as *Germany* was never after united to *France*. [See another Account of *Burgundy* Kingdom, *Sub Anno* 878.]

This dismembering of *Charlemain's* Dominions, encouraged the *Normans* soon after to invade *France* in vast Swarms. It appears (says our said Author, and many others) that the Vessels which brought them thither from home, were very small and worthless, going very easily far up the Rivers into the Heart of the Country. This speaks the low State of maritime Skill and Commerce at this Time, better than a thousand Orations could do. Altho' the *French* Writers tell us, that *Charlemain* filled the *French* Havens with shipping; since it is plain he was not, like the great *Pompey*, powerful enough on the Seas to destroy those Sea Robbers and Invaders. Those Writers, however, bestow their Encomiums, in general, on *Charlemain* very justly. "He (says *Mezeray*) spent certain Hours daily in the Study of *Grammar*, *Astronomy*, *Theology*, &c. He employed his Treasure in rewarding of Soldiers and Scholars, in building of Churches and other publick Structures, repairing of Roads, Bridges, and Havens, and in making Rivers navigable.—In civilizing of barbarous Nations.—He bent all his Actions to the Welfare of his Subjects, and the Advancement of Christianity."

Bishop *Burnet*, on the XXXIX Articles of the Church of *England*, [Article XXXVII. p. 384.] gives a just Character of *Charlemain* in a few Words, viz. "That he endeavoured to restore those Things that had fallen under much Disorder in a Course of some ignorant and barbarous Ages, and to revive both Learning and good Government." And we shall only add, that considering the vast Turn his Conquests and Prudence gave to the Western World, he well merits the Space he has filled up in this and the preceding Century.

The same Year that he died, his Son *Louis the Pious* is said to have built the City of *Hildesheim* in *Westphalia*, according to *Werdenbagen* and others.

To what has been said of the Division of *Charlemain's* Dominions at his Death, we shall add what *Voltaire* (in his General History of *Europe*) says, viz. "*Britany* too gained the honourable Name of a Kingdom at this Time, under one *Solomon*, who, from what Right is doubtful, assumed the Title of King, about the Year 861, (and it seems had seized on *Maine* and *Lower Anjou*)

A.D.

813

814

A. D. "Anjou" but it soon returned to its present Name of *Dutchy*, a Part of which Country (add. *the* Part of England was
814 "was still *pagan*." Which is somewhat strange, considering *Charlemain's* Zeal for christianizing *the* *pagan* foreign Countries.

819 *Egbert*, King of the West Saxons, is by some said to have been this Year crowned sole Monarch of England at *Winchester*, Anno 819. Tho' most Historians make this ten Years later, viz. Anno 829, when having reduced all the other Saxon Princes his Tributaries, he first gave the Name of England to the South Part of Great Britain.

826 So little Ground had the Christian Missionaries, sent from Germany into Denmark, gained at this Time, that in the Year 826, the Danes are said by Historians to have dethroned *Harold* their King, merely for being a Christian.

829 The City and Republick of Venice must have acquired very considerable Riches by this Time, *St. Mark's* famous notwithstanding their having as yet gained no Territory on the Continent; since in this Year, 829, they were able to lay the Foundations of so magnificent a Structure as the Church of *St. Mark*, which contains no fewer than 500 Pillars of Marble.

832 The Danes land in England, and prove too hard for King *Egbert*, tho' now sole Monarch of England. Two Years after they land in Wales, and tho' joined by the *Welch*, they are worsted by *Egbert*.

834 The Fishing on our British Coasts must needs have been as ancient as the Use of any Vessels venturing on the Sea; since it was impossible for Men to shut their Eyes from the Shoals of excellent Fish swimming on our Coasts. Some Writers speak of the *Netherlanders* resorting to Scotland as early as about the Year 836, for the buying of salted Fish of the *Scottish* Fishermen; which they then carried home merely for the Sustainance of their People, whereby the *Scots* were greatly enriched. But it is alledged, that the *Scots* afterward putting some Hardships on those Dutch Purchasers, the latter learning the Manner of catching and salting the Fish themselves, not only left dealing with the former, (to their impoverishing) but struck into the supplying of other Nations with Fish caught on the British Coasts.

In this Century, (according to Sir *James Ware*, in his *Antiquities and History of Ireland*, London Anno 1705, in Folio, Chap. 6.) the Danes and Norwegians subdued a great Part of Ireland. They possessed, and are said to have built, *Dublin*, *Waterford*, *Limerick*, and other maritime Towns, even to the coming of the English under King *Henry II*. "The Irish (says he) had no walled Towns, properly speaking; for *Dublin*, *Waterford*, *Limerick*, *Wexford*, and *Cork*, were walled by the *Easterlings*; and, as *Archbishop Usher* says, it was common to call all the People of Denmark, Norway, Livonia, &c. *Easterlings*." "The ancient Habitations of the Irish (says *Ware*) were made of Hurdles; and covered with Straw or Rushes; few of them were of solid Timber.—They were usually built in Woods and on the Banks of Rivers, utterly neglecting all Trade and Commerce. Nor was it otherwise amongst the ancient Britons. Of the Castle of *Pembroke*, built of small Rods and Turf, by *Arnulphus de Montgomery*, under King *Henry I*. See *Giraldus Cambrensis*.—From this poor sort of Building (continues Sir *James Ware*) it comes to pass that we have so few Signs remaining of any Houses or Castles built by the Kings of Ireland before the coming of the English.—Their Food was mean and slender; namely, Milk, Butter, and Herbs; and their Drink was Beer." In another Place he says, "That the Irish Histories say, that the Danes possessed themselves of *Dublin* and the neighbouring Country, which we call *Fingall*; i. e. the Country of Foreigners, the ancient Irish calling all Foreigners Galls."

837 By this Time the City of *Bremen* was become considerable. For we find that *Willericus*, its *Beere*, grows considerable. Bishop, who died Anno 837, had built three Churches there; one of which Churches, according to *Adam*, a Canon there, in his *Historia Ecclesiastica*, (Lib. i. p. 7.) from a Timber one, he rebuilt of Stone; which, no doubt, was very rare in those Days.

Norway, we find at this Time, was acquainted with the Country on the North Side of *Greenland* very early *David's* *Streights*, called *Groneland*, i. e. *Greenland*, commonly now called *Old Greenland*, to distinguish it from *Spitzbergen*. For in the Charter of *Ludovicus Pius*, to the Archbishop *St. Ansbarius*, and to the Archbishop of *Hamburg*, dated Anno 837, (published with many others by *Lindenbrogius*, Hamb. 1706, in Folio) [wherein also is printed *Adam of Bremen's* Work *de Situ Danie*, &c. the *Chronica Slavica*, [incerti Autoris] and *Lamberti Origines Hamburgenses*] that Emperor's Words are, "We make known to the present and future Sons of God's Holy Church, that, in our Days, by the divine Grace, a Door is opened for preaching the Gospel in the northern Regions, viz. Denmark, Sweden, Norway, Groneland, Halingalanden," [by which under the XIth Century, we have made it appear probable was meant *Lapland*] "Iceland, and *Scredavindum*." [probably *Finland*, or else *Finmark*] But *Pope Gregory* varies the Names of some of those northern People who were included in this new Diocese so much, that some can scarcely be known at this Day, viz. "In Gentibus Danorum Sueonum, Nortwehorum, Fariaz," [probably *Ferro* Isles near *Shetland*, at this Day belonging to Denmark] "*Gronlandan*, *Halsingolandan*," [probably *Lapland*] "*Islandan*, *Scredavindum*, *Slavorum*; nec non omnium Septentrionalium et orientalium Nationum."

The Danish Chronicle, it seems, makes *Groneland* to have been discovered and known as early as the Year of our Lord 770; but, according to the *Iceland* Chronicle, not till about the Year 982, it being by this last-named Account peopled from *Iceland* by a Norwegian who fled to *Iceland* on account of a Murder he had committed. The Writers of both which Chronicles, it is plain, must have been unacquainted with the before-named Charters of the Emperor and Pope.

838 This Year put a Period to the Kingdom, and even the very Nation, of the *Picts* in Scotland; The *Picts* Nation they being defeated, and *Draken*, their last King, being slain, and that People extirpated by *Kenneth II*. King of the Scots.

839 And as, according to *Cambden* and other Historians, the *Orkney* Isles continued under the Government of their own petty *Pictish* Kings, so long as the *Pictish* Kingdom existed on the Continent of Britain; these last being purified by the before-named *Scottish* King *Kenneth II*. to the *Orkney* Isles, there, it is said, they were totally destroyed, Anno 839, and the said Isles were thereupon

upon reduced to the Obedience of the *Scotiſh* Crown; and, as we ſhall ſee in its Place, they ſo
 remained for above 250 Years.

The *Pictiſh* Nation on the Continent generally poſſeſſed the beſt Part of *Scotland*, as *Lothian*,
Fife, *Angus*, *Merns*, prior, in many Peoples Opinion, to the *Scots* themſelves. It is, however,
 plain, (as will be ſeen) that the *Picts* were not all deſtroyed at this Time, ſince they afterward
 made one feeble Effort for their Reſtoration. Mr. *Jyrrell* obſerves, “ That not only the *Pictiſh*
 “ Laws, but likewiſe their very Language is now utterly loſt, and the Remains of that Nation
 “ incorporated with thoſe of the ancient *Scots* and *Saxons*.”

Dr. *Howell's* judi-
 cious Remark on
 the *Daniſh* Ravages
 on the *Engliſh*
 Coaſts.
 The *Danes* lay waſte
 London and *Kent*.

About this Time, and in King *Ethelwulph's* Reign, the *Daniſh* Fleets of Pirates were conti-
 nually infulting and infeſting the *Engliſh* Coaſts; the City of *London* itſelf, and all the County
 of *Kent*, being laid waſte by them. Infomuch, that it would be almoſt endleſs, and not for
 our Purpoſe, to recount all the Ravages and Barbarities they committed in this and ſucceeding
 Reigns. But it is greatly for our purpoſe to quote a judicious Remark hereupon by Dr. *Howell*
 in his *Hiſtory of the World*, viz. That “ had the *Engliſh*, in thoſe ignorant Times, underſtood
 “ their true Intereſt as well as afterward King *Edgar* did, they had not endured the Miſeries they
 “ ſuffered from thoſe barbarous Rovers. There being no way to ſecure the Land but by being
 “ Maſters at Sea. The beſt Bulwarks againſt thoſe hoſtile Invaſions being ſtout and well-mann'd Ships.
 “ But ſuch was their ſmall Practice, and therefore little Skill in maritime Affairs, that they were
 “ inferior to thoſe Pirates, continually exerciſed in Navigation.”

Zirikzee an ancient
 Town of Com-
 merce.

Zirikzee, the oldeſt Town of *Zealand*, (on the Iſle of *Schonen*) is founded, tho' others only ſay
 fortified. Several Authors ſay, that this Town was anciently much renowned for its Commerce,
 having a fine Harbour once greatly frequented by Merchants, till choaked up by Sand; whereby
 its Commerce declined. It is, however, ſtill the chief Town of its Iſle, and the ſecond in Rank
 of its Province, being a neat well-fortified Town.

The *Turks* firſt
 known, and their
 Progreſs weſtward
 briefly deſcribed.

About this Time the originally obſcure and barbarous Nation of the *Turks* leave their own
 Country near Mount *Caucasus* in *Scythia*, or *Tartary*, and ſettle in *Armenia*. Two hundred Years
 after, they were invited to the Aſſiſtance of the *Saracens* againſt ſome Princes of their own Sect.
 But inſtead of Auxiliaries, they ſoon became Maſters, and in the End, overturned the whole *Sa-
 racenical* Syſtem of Power in *Aſia*, under their Leader *Tangrolipix* and his Succeſſors, who became
 Sovereigns of *Persia* and *Babylon*, embracing the Religion of thoſe they had thus vanquiſhed.
 Next they puſhed their Conqueſts weſtward with incredible Fury and Succeſs againſt the *Greek*
 Empire, to which, Anno 1453, they put a final Period by the taking of *Conſtantinople*.

Daniſh Ravages in
England; they take
London and *Canter-
 bury*.

The *Danes*, not loſing fight of *England*, ſailed up the River *Thames* with no fewer than 300
 Veffels full of Men; they made themſelves Maſters of both *London* and *Canterbury*, routing the
 Army of *Beortwulph*, the King of *Mercia*, who had marched againſt them. Yet they were after-
 wards defeated with great Slaughter by *Ethelwulph* King of *Wexſex*, and his Son *Ethelbald*.

Germany not yet
 quite vanquiſhed.

At this Time the Emperor *Louis II.* Grandſon of the Emperor *Charlemain*, had Wars with
 the Pagan Nations beyond the *Elbe* called *Slavi*, *Obotriti*, *Vandali*, *Sorabi*, &c. (now the Countries
 of *Pomerania*, *Mecklenburgh*, &c.) which ſhews that *Germany* was not yet intirely reduced to the
 Obedience of the Houſe of *Charlemain*.

Holland erected into
 a County.

About this Time the Emperor *Louis II.* (and not *Charles the Bald*, as ſome Authors allege)
 erected *Holland* into a County, in favour of a Son of the Earl of *Frife*, (according to Sir *William*
Temple) and not a Son of the Duke of *Aquitaine*, as the *Grand Chronique de Hollande* has it. “ It
 “ is probable (ſays Sir *William Temple*) that *Holland*, in a great Meaſure, changed its Inhabitants
 “ and Cuſtoms, as well as Names, upon the Inroads of the barbarous Nations, chiefly *Normans*
 “ and *Danes*; from whoſe Countries and Language, the Names of *Holland* and *Zealand* ſeem to
 “ be derived.” The *Grand Chronique de Hollande & Zelande*, ſays, “ That before *Holland* was a
 “ County, *Leyden* was the Place where the People met to treat of their common Affairs as a
 “ Community or Republick, which for that Reaſon was called the Chamber of *Holland*, as far
 “ back as the Year of our Lord 600.”

Brunſwick built.

Angelus à Werdenbagen, in his *Traſtatus de Rebuspublicis Hanſeaticis*, (ſo often quoted) writes,
 that the City of *Brunſwick* was founded in the Year 861.

Slavi, ſome Part of
 it converted.
 A ſummary Ac-
 count of that Na-
 tion.

Tho' others ſay not till the Year 909, by *Bruno*, a Kiſman of the Emperor *Henry the Fowler*.
 Although *Helvicus*, in his *Theatrum Hiſtoricum & Chronologicum*, under the Year 862, ſays,
 that the *Slavi* being vanquiſhed by *Louis II.* King of *Germany*, were in the ſame Year converted
 to Chriſtianity; yet in ſucceeding Hiſtories we ſhall find that the *Slavi* of the North Parts of
Germany remained obſtinate Pagans for ſeveral Centuries after this Time. In the Reign of the
 eaſtern or *Greek* Emperor *Mauritius*, who came to the Crown Anno 585, they had tranſplanted
 themſelves into *Bohemia*, *Sileſia*, *Poland*, and *Ruſſia*; and they founded the Kingdom of *Poland*
 under *Lechus*, and of *Moravia* under *Zecbus*. The Emperor *Oibo* had War with them in the
 Year 960; about which Time, from their Settlement at the North End of *Germany*, they infeſted
Canute and *Sveno*, Kings of *Denmark*. Anno 1161, *Waldemar I.* King of *Denmark*, vanquiſhed them.
 This remarkable People, whoſe Name is now utterly loſt as a People in *Europe*, (and their Me-
 mory only retained in the Province ſtill called *Slavonia* adjoining to *Hungary*) ſpread their Lan-
 guage from the South Shores of the *Finland Gulph*, to the *Adriatic Sea*. And to this Day the
Ruſſian, *Polish*, *Bohemian*, *Hungarian*, and *Sclavonian* Tongues are reckoned Dialects of the old
Slavonic Tongue. And all theſe Nations, as well as the *Slavi*, on and near the South Shores of
 the *Baltic*, (as the *Venedi*, *Bodeni*, *Zigari*, *Obotriti*, *Sorabi*, *Vindi*, *Vandali*, *Polabi*, *Lingones*, *War-
 nabi*, *Circipani*, *Sevvaldi*, *Doxani*, &c.) paſſed all under the general Name of *Slavi* by the *Ger-
 man* Writers of the Middle Ages; as being all nearly of the ſame Language, and Pagans in
 Religion. (*Peiferi*, *Origines Lipſienſes*, Lib. i. p. 35. *Francofurti* 1700.)

Helmoldus ſays, thoſe near the Sea were given more to naval Excurſions than to Agriculture.—
 Their Habitations meanly built of Oziars, &c. But their Proviſions, Gold, Silver, and other pre-
 cious Goods, they uſually hid in Pits in the Earth. Yet it might be true, as *Helvicus* alleges,
 that ſome Branches of that populous Nation (tho' whereabout thoſe *Slavi* dwelt, is not now I
 conceive known) might be converted to Chriſtianity, or rather compelled to embrace it, by *Louis*,
 altho' the main Body of them remained Pagans.

- A. D. In *Howell's Survey of Venice*, he says, that *Urso Partitatio*, Duke of *Venice*, did, amongst other *Gifts* first used by
 864 Presents, send to *Bassius* the Emperor twelve Bells to *Constantinople*, which was the first Time that the *Greeks*
 the *Greeks* used Bells : Others say this was in 871.
- 866 According to *Petavins*, &c. it was now that *Charles the Bald*, King of *France*, bestowed *Flan- Flanders* dismembered
 ders on Earl *Baldwin*, who had married his Daughter *Judith*, as her Dowry. from *France*.
- 869 The *Danes* land in the County of *Fife* in *Scotland*, and make a Demand of *Pictland* for the *Danish* *Danish* Ravages in
 Kings, to whom they alledged the lately expelled *Picts* had assigned their Right ; and being *Scotland*,
 refused by King *Constantine II.* they commit great Ravages there.
- About this Time also the *Danes* conquer *Northumberland*, through the Treachery of Earl *Bruern*, The *Danes* conquer
 who had invited thither *Ivar*, the *Danish* Commander. *Northumberland*.
- 872 The Glory and Ornament of all the *Anglo-Saxon* Race, *Alfred*, truly stiled the Great, ascends King *Alfred's* just
 the *English* Throne, at a Time when the Country was grievously harried by the *Danes* ; where- *Elgium*.
 fore this penetrating Prince set his People on building of Ships, which proved of good Use, when He builds Ships.
 the *Danes* afterwards landed with 300 Ships. This King likewise rebuilt the City of *London*, (*Anno* He rebuilds *London*,
 886) which had been burnt by the *Danes*, *Anno* 839. Till his Time, the *Saxon* Character only He introduces the
 was used by the *Anglo-Saxons* in all their Writings. *Alfred*, having been, by *French* Tutors, in- *French* Writing in-
 structed in suitable Learning, introduced the *French* Character, which was more fair and legible ; stead of the *Saxon*.
 so that the *Saxon*, or *German*, fell into Disuse. On his Accession to the Crown, his People were The general Igno-
 become so ignorant, that it is said there was scarcely a *Layman* that could read *English*, nor a Priest rance of his People
 who understood *Latin*. He is commonly said to have been the Founder of the University of *Ox-* He founds the Uni-
ford, (*Anno* 895) where he established four Schools or Colleges, though *Camden* says only three. versity of *Oxford*.
 Some, however, pretend, that before his Time there were Schools of Learning at a Place called
Grecklade, which were afterwards removed to *Oxford*. His Son and Successor, *Edward the Elder*,
 is said to have founded the University of *Cambridge*, but in what precise Year is uncertain. Mr.
Tyrrrell, in his *General History of England* (Vol. I. p. 306.) says, that *Alfred* fetched from *Flanders*
 (then reckoned a Part of *France*) *Grimbald*, a Priest, and *John Scotus-Erigena*, also a Priest, tho-
 roughly versed in all Manner of Literature, by whose Assistance he founded the said University,
 having also got certain learned Men from *Mercia* to assist therein. He also made a Survey of all
England, which was a Model for the famous *Doomsday* Book of *William the Conqueror*, about 200
 Years after. *Alfred* is also generally believed to have divided *England* into Counties, Hundreds, and
Tithings : Yet, doubtless, there were some such Subdivisions before his Time, though not perhaps
 so well adapted for the Government of the Nation as his were. All which, though done at different
 Times, we have here thrown together for Brevity's Sake.
- At this Time (as all Historians agree) there were scarcely any other but Timber Houses in *Eng-* All Buildings were
land. *Alfred*, upon restoring Peace to his Kingdom, began to build his Palaces of Stone or Brick ; of Timber at this
 but he was not followed therein by his Nobles, &c. till many Centuries after. There were Woods Time.
 every where in those Days, which was a much cheaper Way of building than Stone or Brick : And
 this was then also the Case all over *Europe*, *Italy* excepted.
- Helvicus* begins his Chronology of *Denmark*, *Anno* 872, with King *Ivarus* ; because, though the *Denmark's* History
Danish Historians assert their Monarchy to have existed prior even to the *Incarnation*, yet none of before this Time
 their most diligent Historians have been able to trace their History in an uninterrupted Series of very uncertain.
 Time, till *Ivarus's* Reign.
- 874 This Year is fixed on, by *Augrim Jonas's Brief Commentary* of *Iceland*, for the first peopling of *Iceland* first planted,
 that wretched *Iland*, which had been discovered some Time before by the *Norway* Fishers. Its and an Account of
 being now peopled was, it seems, owing to the Discontents of certain good Families in *Norway*, its Product, &c.
 who retired thither in the Reign of King *Harald Harfegre*, who had changed the Constitution
 of both *Norway* and *Denmark*. It is true, that *Iceland* is an inhospitable and barren Country, gene-
 rally shut up by Ice [whence it took its Name] for several Months yearly : Yet, as it opened a
 new Scene for a Cod-fishery, and produces some few other Materials for Commerce, such as Oil,
coarse Cloth, and *Brimstone*, it may well merit a Place in this Work. *Stock-fish* too is become a
 considerable Article, and in Demand for long Voyages Southward, because, though dried by
 Frost alone, without any Salt, it holds dry and sweet during even a *China* Voyage. It is said the
Icelanders remained independent till the Reign of *Haquin*, King of *Norway*, who reduced them to
 his Obedience about the Year 1260. It could not be the *Thule* of the Ancients, because (as
Heylin well observes) *Tacitus*, speaking of *Agricola*, says, *Insulas quas Orcades vocant domuit, despec-*
ta est et Thule : Since it was impossible to desery *Iceland* from the *Orcades*, it being near 500
 Miles North of them.
- 876 It was in the Year 876, that King *Alfred the Great* first thought of engaging the *Danes* out at
 Sea, having observed that his own Troops generally had the worst of it in attacking them after
 they had landed ; his Fleet therefore, the same Year, defeated 120 *Danish* Vessels, and sunk most
 of them. He afterwards gave the *Danes* several other Defeats, and thereby secured his Coasts for
 some Time.
- 878 In this Year *Morifotus*, in his *Orbis Maritimus*, (Lib. 2. Cap. 7.) makes the *French* Fleet of A *French* Fleet beats
 King *Louis II.* (stiled the *Stammerer*) vanquish the *Saracen* Fleet twice on the Coasts of *Italy*, whereby the *Saracens*, where-
 the *French* got Possession of *Calabria*. From this Time, however, till *Anno* 1097, when *France* by *France* possided
 embarked in the *Holy War*, in the Reign of *Philip I.* *Morifotus* finds no *French* maritime Wars nor *Calabria*.
 Expeditions. But though he does not assign any Reason for this, yet *Puffendorf*, and many others, naval Exploits for
 make it very plain. For toward the Close of this Century, King *Charles the Simple*, infirm in 219 Years, and the
 Mind as well as Body, suffered his Grandees to increafe so much in Power, as did also some of his Reason thereof.
 Successors, that they by Degrees assumed to themselves the independent Property of the Pro-
 vinces, of which they were only the Governors for the Crown. Moreover, *Hugh Capet*, (who
 ascended the Throne *Anno* 987) for the securing his Possession, found himself at first necessitated
 to confirm to his great Lords what *Charles the Simple* had supinely permitted them to assume, viz.
 the Titles of Dukes and Counts of the Provinces they governed, with the bare Reserve of recog-
 nizing their Vassalage to the Crown. Such were the Dukes of *Normandy*, *Burgundy*, *Britany*, *Aqui-*
tain, *Gascony*, *Languedoc*, the Counts of *Flanders*, *Champaigne*, and *Thoulouze* : But the Countries of
Savoy, *Dauphiné*, and *Provence* were then under the *German* Empire, as being Part of the
 Kingdom of *Aries*. *Hugh Capet*, however, found Means to re-annex to the Crown (which at that
 Time

Time had scarcely any thing properly left of its own) the County of *Paris*, the Dutchy of *France*, A. D. (as then called) all the Lands betwixt the *Seine* and *Loire*, and the County of *Orleans*: So that, in Effect, the Kings of *France* had no maritime Territory which they could call their own, being hemmed in from the Sea on every Side by their own Vassals. Which State of Things in *France* continued more or less for some Centuries following, until the Kings of *France*, either by Failure of Issue, Conquest, Fraud, or Purchase, gradually united them all to the Crown, excepting *Savoy* and *Flanders*.

Gaunt, a Place of good Account at this Time.

Danish or *Norman* Ravages in *France*, *Italy*, &c.

The City of *Gaunt* in *Flanders* must have been of some Account, even so early as this Time; since the Valour and Prudence of our great King *Alfred* having compelled the *Danes* (after their great Ravages in *England*) to accept of a Truce with him, they from hence went and ravaged the Coast and Country of *Flanders*, and found a great Booty in *Ghent*. Afterwards, joining another Body of *Danes*, they overran all *Brabant*, *Hainault*, *Artois*, and *Piccardy*, committing unheard-of Cruelties; and, under their famous Leader, *Hastings*, ravaged the Coast of *France*; thence sailing up the *Mediterranean*, they, by a Stratagem, became Masters of *Luna* on the *Tuscan* Coast, where they committed Cruelty at Pleasure. Three Years after this, they made *Carloman*, King of *France*, pay them no less than 12,000 Pounds Weight of Silver, after cruelly wasting the Country.

Buildings, their Means in the *Netherlands*.

The Christian *Æra* first used in public Acts in *Germany*.

Shaftsbury founded.

Eyndius's Chronicon Zelandiæ (*Middelburgi*, 1634, 4to.) tells us how mean the private Houses in the *Netherlands* were at this Time, (*Anno* 880.) being either altogether of Timber, or else (as many Country Houses still are in divers Parts) the Walls made of Watlings of Rods, or Twigs, plastered over with Clay. Their noble Woollen Manufacture was not as yet let on foot in *Flanders*, whereby they soon changed such Buildings for more sumptuous ones. In this Year, the Emperor *Charles the Fat* is said first of any to have added the Date of the Christian *Æra* to his public Acts.

This Year is usually assigned for the Founding of the Town of *Shaftsbury* in *Dorsetshire*, by King *Alfred*.

King *Alfred* sends a Bishop into *India*.

About this Time, King *Alfred*, having sent *Sigebelm*, Bishop of *Sherburn*, to *Rome*, with Presents to the Pope, *William of Malmsbury* relates, that this Bishop afterward travelled as far as *India* to *St. Thomas's*, [now called *Meliapour*] with Gifts for the Christians there from that King, to whom he brought from thence precious Stones and Spices.—Some of which Gems, our said Author says, did in his Time remain in the Cathedral Church of *Sherburn* in *Dorsetshire*.

King *Alfred's* Stratagem to deprive the *Danes* of their Ships in the River *Lea*.

The *Danes* continuing their Invasions of *England*, did at this Time fail up the *Thames*, and thence with their Fleet up the River *Lea*, (or *Ley*) into *Hertfordshire*, near where the Town of *Ware* now stands, where they built two Forts, one on each Side that River, proposing to winter there, which the *Londoners*, &c. endeavoured to demolish, but are repulsed with great Loss.—Whereupon King *Alfred* fell upon a Device, which quite disconcerted the Measures of the *Danes*: By digging of large Ditches on each Side the River *Lea*, he turned the Stream from the Channel, and so left the *Danish* Ships dry; whereupon the *Danes* marched off over Land, with their Wives and Children, farther into the Country, and the *Londoners* in Triumph went and burnt their Vessels, whilst King *Alfred's* Forces pursued their Army. It is said the Stream of that River was not restored to its usual State till the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*. Some Authors place this Occurrence in 895. In the same Year, the *Northumbrian* *Danes* infesting the Coasts of *West Saxony*, King *Alfred* constructed Vessels longer than formerly in Use, some of which are said to have had sixty Oars, being swifter, and more steady than those of the *Danes*, whereby the latter met with a total Overthrow near the *Isle of Wight*, all their Ships being either taken or sunk.

King *Alfred* encourages Commerce and Navigation.

Historians acquaint us, that about this Time King *Alfred* caused many Ships to be built, and he let them, and Money also, out to Merchants, who (say they) traded to *East-India*, and brought thence precious Stones, &c. some of which remain still in the most ancient Crown, wherewith *Alfred* and his Successors were wont to be crowned. But this Traffick (says *Rapin*) could be no farther than the *Levant*, in which it is more than probable he judges right. Others say, that those Ships sailed to *Alexandria*, and thence their People journeying over the *Isthmus*, they went down the *Red-Sea* to the Coasts of *Persia*, &c.

Venice gets out of many Difficulties.

Venice, at this Time, was afflicted with many Difficulties; on one Side by the *Narentians* of *Dalmatia*; on another, the *Soracens* of *Egypt* and *Barbary*; and the most dangerous of all was from a newly started up Enemy, the *Huns* and *Avars*, who, now united, had assumed the Name of *Hungarians*; and who, marching through *Switzerland* into *Lombardy*, crowded the *Lagunas* or Shallows about *Venice* with their Boats made of Wicker, and covered with Hides, in Hopes to possess the Riches of *Venice*, now become very opulent. They had actually reduced several of the Villages on the Islands in the *Lagunas* about *Venice*, or what was then called only the *Rialto*. But the *Doge* having assembled all his Ships and smaller Vessels, he destroyed the main Body of the Enemies Boats, and made the rest flee precipitately.

Venice's Successes at Sea enable her to gain Continent Territories.

After which, the *Venitians* obliged the *Narentians* (who had for many Years disputed with *Venice* the Dominion of the *Adriatic*) to submit to their Superiority. Thus *Venice* gradually became Mistress of the *Adriatic* Sea, which soon enabled her to get Footing on the Continent of *Italy*; first of *Cabo d' Istria*, next of *Commachio*, and afterwards of the intire Continent-province of *Venetia*: In Process of Time also, of a great Part of the Coasts of *Dalmatia*, &c. on the East Side of the *Adriatic*, beside many Isles in both the *Ionian* and *Egean* Seas, many of which, however, the afterwards lost to the *Turks*, together with the *Morea*. The same Year, 887, the *Hungarians* first invaded the *German* Empire and *France*, to revenge themselves for the Tribute laid on them by *Charlemain*; and in their Turn they now lay a Tribute on the Empire, for their engaging to avoid farther Ravages.

Osber's most remarkable Discovery of the just shape of the whole Coast of *Norway* and *Lapland*, even to *Russia*.

Whale-fishing, its great Antiquity.

About this Time, (or, as *Hakluyt* thinks, about 890.) our excellent King *Alfred* received from one *Osber*, a *Norwegian*, an Account of his Discoveries northward on the Coast of *Norway*; a Coast which seems to have been before very little, if at all, known to the *Anglo-Saxons*. There's one very remarkable Thing in this Account, viz. That he tells King *Alfred*, "that he sailed along the *Norway* Coast, so far North as commonly the *Whale-hunters* use to travel;" which shews the great Antiquity of *Whale-fishing*; though undoubtedly then, and long after, the Use of what is usually called *Whalebone* was not known; so that they fished for them merely on Account of their *Lard* or *Oil*: That those Countries,

879

880

882

883

885

886

887

A. D. 887 "Countries, till he came to the River *Dwina*, were very thinly peopled; but that in *Russia* there was much People on the Banks of that River. He farther says, that the principal Purpose of his Travel this Way, was to increase the Knowledge and Discovery of those Coasts, for the more Commodity of fishing for *Horle-Wbales*, (as he calls them) [i. e. *Sea-Horses*, as we now call them, or *Morjes*, as the *Dutch* name them] which (says he, have in their Teeth Bones of great Price and Excellency, whereof he brought some, at his Return, unto the King. Their Skins are also very good to make Cables for Ships, and were so used; also *Seal-Skins* were then likewise used for Tackling and Cables for Ships." What is farther very remarkable in this Man's Voyage is, that almost 900 Years ago, he, first of any, that we know of, made a most just Survey and Description of the whole Coast of *Norway*, not only to the *North Cape*, but down the South-east Coast of *Lapland*, and so South unto what is now called the *White Sea*, or Sea of *Archangel*, even to the Mouth of the River *Dwina* in *Russia*, on which *Archangel* stands: Whereas all this Discovery was again utterly lost to us till the Year 1553, as will be seen under that Year.

After King *Alfred* had got the better of the *Danes*, and recovered all his Dominions, he made many Regulations for the Benefit of his People, and for the preventing of Robberies, Murders, and other Disorders, which had been occasioned by the *Danish* Invasions and Devastations. To him is generally ascribed the Division of *England* into *Shires*, *Hundreds*, and *Tithings*, that every legal Inhabitant might be found in, and be accountable to, some certain *Hundred* and *Tithing*: And if any one was suspected of Robbery, &c. by his *Hundred* or *Tithing*, he should thereby be either condemned or acquitted. Whereby the whole Kingdom was brought into such Tranquillity, that it is said, in case a Traveller left any Money in the Fields or Highways, if he came the next Day, or a Month after, (says *Ingulphus*) he would be sure to find it: (The Counties were to answer for the *Hundreds*, these for the *Tithings*, and the *Tithings* for the Heads of Families; *Husbands* answered for their *Wives*, and for Children under fifteen Years of Age, and for all their Domestics: Much resembling the Regulations said to be in *China* at this Time:) Yet all Authors are not agreed as to *Alfred's* being the first who divided the Country into *Shires*, &c. They say, the *Saxon* Word, *Scire*, for a Division or Part of the Country, is more ancient than King *Alfred's* Time to this Days, viz. in the Time of *Ina*, King of *Wessex*: Yet so wife a Prince as *Alfred* might, doubtless, Day, make many Improvements of this Kind; such as the increasing the Number of *Shires*, and adding the other two Subdivisions, as partly before remarked.

In King *Ethelred's* Time, who began his Reign *Anno* 978, the Counties of *England* were 32, viz. *Kent*, *Surrey*, *Suffex*, *Hantsire*, *Dorsetshire*, *Wilt*, *Somerset*, *Devon*, *Cornwall*, *Hereford*, *Worcester*, *Shropshire*, *Cheshire*, *Berks*, *Oxford*, *Glocester*, *Stafford*, *Darby*, *Nottingham*, *Lincoln*, *Northampton*, *Leicester*, *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, *Huntingdon*, *Cambridge*, *Bedford*, *Warwick*, *Hertford*, *Essex*, *Middlesex*, *Buckingham*. King *William* the Conqueror's famous *Doomsday-Book* added *Yorkshire*. Afterward, *Lancashire*, and the Bishoprick of *Durham*, were added, being before, probably, Parts of *Yorkshire*. And on the re-uniting of the three Counties of *Cumberland*, *Westmoreland*, and *Northumberland* (formerly held by the *Scots*) to the Kingdom of *England*, they made up 38 Counties: It is somewhat uncertain at what precise Time the little County of *Rutland* was added. Lastly, the thirteen *Welch* Counties (of which Number *Monmouthshire* is now reckoned an *English* one) were added by King *Edward I.* and King *Henry VIII.* so as to make up the present Number of 52 Counties in *England* and *Wales*.

This great Prince, King *Alfred*, first invented a *Measurer of the Time of the Day*, (Clocks not being, even long after this, discovered.) "He" (says Dr. *Howell*, in his *History of the World*, Vol. II. Part iv. Chap. 2.) "caused fix large Wax Tapers to be provided, each being twelve Inches in Length, by the Burning of which he measured out the twenty-four Hours; and perceiving that the Burning of these was unequal, occasioned by the Wind through the Windows, and the Crannies through the Walls of his Chapel, &c. to prevent that Inconveniency, he invented a *Lanbourn* made of Wood, and thin scraped Plates of white Horns of Oxen, Glass being then a great Rarity in *England*." *Time-measuring* was probably in Use very early, although the *Dial of Abaz* be the earliest Account we have of any such. The ancient *Greeks* and *Romans* used three different *Time-measurers*; one of which was *Hour-glasses*, the Second was *Sun-dials*, [*Solaria*] the Third was a Vessel filled with Water, called a *Clepsydra*, having a small Hole in its Bottom, whereby they measured their Time both Day and Night. Probably *Sun-dials* were the most ancient of the three, as the Shadows of Houses, Trees, &c. naturally suggested a *Time-measurer* of that Kind.

This most excellent and sagacious Prince did likewise bring from foreign Countries learned Men for the Instruction and Improvement of his People sunk into gross Ignorance by long and cruel Wars and Devastations; on which learned Persons he settled Pensions. *Alfred* is said to have fought fifty-six pitched Battles with the *Danes*, and at length obliged those of that Nation, who were in Possession of the Kingdoms of *Northumberland*, *East-Anglia*, and *Mercia*, to acknowledge him to be the Sovereign of all *England*, having called in the *Scottish* Kings, *Gregory I.* and *Donald VI.* to his Assistance, who obtained many Victories over the *Danes*. And being thus established in Tranquillity, he made excellent Laws, and particularly that most noble Institution of *Trials by a Jury of twelve of the accused Person's Peers, or Equals*, which we have enjoyed to the present Time. It would be, indeed, almost endless, to recount all his Excellencies: He departed this mortal Life *Anno* 900; leaving by his Will to each of his Daughters One Hundred Pounds in Money, beside the Lands he had before settled on them.

890 The famous City of *Bruges* in *Flanders* is now first fortified with a Wall by their Prince *Baldwin*, *Bruges* fortified. surnamed the *Bald*, for Defence against the Incurfions of the *Normans*, of whom he had before slaughtered an almost incredible Number.

In the same Year the *Normans* invaded *Bretagne*; but *Alan*, Duke of that Country, is said to have slain 14,600 of them.

891 The next Year, if Credit is to be given to the *Annales Fuldenfes*, and to *Marianus Sactus*, the Emperor *Arnulph* slaughtered no fewer than 90,000 *Normans*, without losing so much as one Man.

893 In this Year, King *Alfred* being invaded in two different Places by a *Danish* Fleet of 300 Sail, divided into two Squadrons, one on the Coast of *Kent*, the other up the River *Tames*; whereupon, that wife Prince built Vessels longer and taller than those of the *Danes*, and some of his Gallies that wife Prince built Vessels longer and taller than those of the *Danes*, and some of his Gallies

were of forty Oars, being a Sort of Half-deck Vessels, with which he again discomfited the *Danes*. In these the Archers shot at the Enemy, and when they boarded the Enemy, they fought with Swords and Targets. A. D.

Rollo's first Invasion of France. *Rollo*, the famous *Norman* and *Danish* Leader, being frustrated in an Attempt upon *England*, this Year entered the River *Seine* with his Fleet; and for several Years, (says *Mezeray*) nothing was heard in those Parts but the sacking and burning of Cities, and laying the Countries waste. 895

Rollo's Sea Vessels. The *Abbé Vertot*, in his History of the Establishment of the *Britons* among the *Gauls*, observes, That *Rollo's* Vessels were merely a Composition of Hurdles covered with Hides sewed together, and that these Sort of Vessels, though fitter for narrow Rivers than for the Sea, held for some Ages later.

Paper, its various Sorts and Matter in ancient Times. After the Discovery of Letters in the World, Necessity put Men, in very early Times, upon various Materials to write on: With some, Pieces of the inner Bark of certain Trees (as the Birch, &c.) were strung together.—With others, the broad and tough Leaves of certain other Trees.—The *Egyptians*, in the Time of *Alexander the Great*, [or perhaps sooner] are said to have been the Inventors of a factitious Substance made from a Kind of *Dog-grass*, or *Flag*, which they called *Papyrus*; and this was the first manufactured Matter for writing upon, being long in great Use and Repute, because it could be folded together in Sheets like our modern Paper.—The City of *Pergamus* has the Credit of the Invention of dressing of Sheepskins, so as to bear writing upon, which is said to have been invented by King *Attalus*, and which from thence was called *Pergamenum* in *Latin*, and we and the *French* call *Parchment*; being, beyond all other Matter, the most proper for recording of Things which require a long Duration. It was at the Close of this IXth Century, according to *Montfaucon's* Essay on the *Egyptian Papyrus*, (published by the *French Academy of Belles Lettres*) that a better Kind of Paper (and more easily and universally to be obtained than the *Egyptian Papyrus*) was first made of *Cotton*, which soon gained the ascendant over the former. In effect, however, the Manner of making the *Cotton Paper* introduced the present still better and cheaper Paper made of *Linen Rags*. This last Invention *Montfaucon* ascribes to the XIIth Century: Yet others, as we shall see, make it so late as 1417; and an 8vo. Treatise in *English*, intitled, *The General History of Discoveries and Improvements*, says, That *Rag Paper* was not invented till about the Year 1452. And *Rombold*, in his Dissertation on *Paper*, printed at *Berlin* in the Year 1744, fixes its Invention to have been in 1470, though probably somewhat earlier. The *Cotton Paper*, now invented, very nearly resembled our said *Rag Paper*; but as the latter was much cheaper in its Manufacture, as being made of Rags, which before were thrown on the Dunghill, it soon drove out of Use the *Cotton Paper*, which necessarily bore a much higher Price. Travellers give us Accounts of the various Materials of which the Paper of *India*, *China*, and *Japan* is made, on which we need not dwell; and we need scarcely to add, that our modern *European Paper Manufacture* is become a very considerable Branch of Commerce. 900

Parchment invented at Pergamus.

Cotton Paper invented.

Rag Paper, when probably invented.

Hungarians, their Original.

Venice first gains Footing in Istria.

Spain as yet affords no Materials for the History of Commerce and Navigation.

About this Time the *Hungarians* (still a bloody and barbarous People, says *Mezeray*) originally from *Scythia*, feated themselves (where they still are) in *Pannonia*, after driving the *Huns* from thence. They soon became a Scourge to all the Powers beyond [*i. e.* North of] the *Rhine* and *Danube*, as the *Normans* were on the opposite Sides of those Rivers: Yet *Macchiavel's* History of *Florence* observes, that the *Unni*, or *Hunni*, coming from *Pannonia* to invade *Italy*, were there vanquished by *Berengarius*, Duke of *Friuli*, and driven back to *Pannonia*, which from them took the Name of *Hungary*. The Fame of *Venice's* Riches drew those *Barbarians* into *Italy*; and being repulsed with great Loss, the *Venetians*, in their Turn, attacked some of the Towns of *Istria*, (then deemed Part of *Hungary*) whereby they first got Footing on that Part of the Continent.

We shall close this Century with briefly observing, that *Spain* (of which *Portugal* was then deemed a Part) affords us nothing hitherto material relating to Commerce nor to Navigation, the Christian Princes there being as yet wholly taken up with their Quarrels with the *Moorish* Kings of that Country, on whom they were; by this Time, gradually gaining considerable Ground.

TENTH CENTURY. Its Character.

All the Writers on the State of this Century, are in the same uniform Strain of *Europe's* still remaining in gross Ignorance, and of the very few Materials for History transmitted down to us, by reason of the Paucity of Writers. *Mezeray's* Words, (in his History of *France*) speaking of this Xth Century, are to this Effect: "The Ignorance of those Times was extremely great: "And for want of Historians, we scarcely find any Thing worth recording; so that sometimes we are forced to pass over whole Years without the Mention of any Occurrences therein." *Monf. Voltaire* (in his *General History of Europe, from the Time of Charlemain to the Reign of the Emperor Charles V.*) observes, "That nothing but Poverty, Confusion, and Barbarism were to be seen in *France*, both in the Xth and XIth Centuries. The fine Manufactures were still confined "to *Greece* and *Italy*; the *French* Towns were poor, and almost depopulated." Continual Wars among the Western Princes—The Ignorance and bad Lives of the Clergy, (the Bishops and Abbots going personally into the Wars and bearing Arms)—Books extremely scarce, the Wars and the Devastations of the *Normans*, *Saracens*, and *Hungarians* having destroyed the greatest Part of them. From all which, and such like Considerations, modern Writers think this Century may, with Justice, have the Appellation of the *Iron Age*. Sir *William Temple*, speaking of those Times, seems almost at a Loss "how it should have come to pass, that the infinite Swarm of that vast northern "Hive, (the *Normans* and *Danes*) which so often shook the World like a Tempest, and overflowed it like a Torrent, possessing themselves of *England*, of a great Part of *France*, and of "Naples and *Sicily*, should, about 700 or 800 Years ago, drop their furious Expeditions, as if on "a sudden they should have grown barren or tame, or better contented with their own bad Climates." Yet what he adds, in a great Measure clears up his own Difficulty:—"But I suppose," (says he) "we owe this Benefit wholly to the Growth and Progress of Christianity in the North," by which, early and undisturbed Copulation, or a Multitude of Wives, were either restrained or abrogated. By the same Means [*i. e.* Christianity] Learning and Civility gradually got Footing amongst them—and Men began to leave their wilder Lives, spent without other Cares or Pleasures than of Food or of Lust, and betook themselves to the Ease and Entertainment

A. D. 900 "ment of Societies; and, with Order and Labour, Riches began, and Trade followed." [Memoirs of the *United Netherlands*.]

The Multitude of *Normans* settling in *France* in this Century, doubtless, took off great Numbers of those Ravagers, and brought them into a fixed and regular Way of Life. And notwithstanding all the beforenamed lamentable and too just Descriptions of this Century, many Things may be observed therein, which contributed to the Revival and Increase of Commerce all over the West; such as the building of many noble Cities in *Germany* and other Parts, which remain to this Day, and the almost wonderful Improvement of that Country in general, in so short a Space as since *Charlemain's* Time. The Rise of the great Manufactures of the *Netherlands*; the Gold and Silver Mines, and also many of the baser Metals found in *Germany* and other Parts: Moreover, towards the End of this Century, the Christianizing of the *Danes*, *Norwegians*, *Swedes*, *Poles*, and *Hungarians* would naturally create a friendly Correspondence, and soon after a Trade, with other Christian Countries; and notwithstanding that the Devastations and Ravages of the *Danes* still continued to the very End of this Century, more particularly against *England* and *Scotland*, and the Ravages of the *Saracens* in *Italy*, &c. yet, for the Reasons abovementioned, and perhaps for some others, which the judicious Reader will not be at a Loss to infer from our following Memoirs of this Century, even this very dark Age, with all its *Barbarism*, will be found to be furnished with Means preparatory to the Introduction of Commerce in succeeding Times. Our King *Atbelstane's* Zeal for the Commerce of his Subjects, even as far as into the *Mediterranean Sea*: The *Moors* settling for Trade in *India*, and the Growth of *Venice's* Republic, were all introductory to the general Growth of Commerce in *Europe*.

905 We have seen, that the *Normans* under *Rollo* had, by Violence, forced a Residence in *France*, The *Danes* or *Normans*, under *Rollo*, force a Settlement in *Neustria*; ever since the Year 895; but in 905 they forbear their former Ravages and Devastations; for having in that Year taken the City of *Rouen* by Composition, and there fixed their principal Residence, they now, instead of destroying the neighbouring Castles, fall to fortifying them, in order the better to maintain their Settlement in that Country. They continued to increase their Conquests there, and, *Anno* 909, laid Siege to *Paris*, and vanquished the King's Army, "in which" (says *Mezeray*) "they were encouraged by the Rival Princes and great Lords of *France*, who made use of them against each other, till *Anno* 912, that their famous Leader, *Rollo*, embraced Christianity, when King *Charles the Simple* not only made a Truce with him, but, making a Virtue of Necessity, yielded to him, in Propriety, that Part of *Neustria*, since from them named *Normandy*, creating him Duke of that Country; and he also, for farther securing his Friendship, gave him his own Daughter to Wife." After which, huge Swarms of *Normans* came and settled in various Parts of *France*: And *Rollo*, instead of burning and sacking, now repaired and improved *Rouen*, his capital Residence.

907 In 907 a bloody Battle was fought, for three Days together, between the Emperor *Louis IVth's* The *Hungarians* ravage *Germany*. Army and that of the still Pagan *Hungarians*, to the Advantage of the latter, who, in 909, overran and wasted all *Germany*, till that Emperor was constrained to buy their Departure with a great Sum of Money.

912 About this Time a new additional Christian Kingdom was erected in *Spain*: *Sancho Abasco*, the first King of *Navarre*, having extended his Territory of *Pampeluna* towards *Huesca*, &c. assumed the Title of King of *Pampeluna* and *Aragon*. And thus the *Christians* of *Spain*, who were the Remainder of the *Visigoths*, gradually gained Ground on the *Moors* in *Spain*, whose Predecessors had taken violent Possession of their Country.

At this very Time also, the *German* Empire began to wear a new Face, from the Death of *Louis IV.* the last of the *Barfard* Blood of *Charlemain*, who died in this Year 912; for the hereditary *German* Princes, in Conjunction with the Bishops, now began to elect Emperors out of their own Body, and *Germany* soon became wonderfully improved. But their principal Bishops, in Imitation of his Holiness, their Head, about this Time also began to assume temporal Jurisdiction over their Bishopsricks, whereby they soon became considerable Sovereign Princes; as those of *Mentz*, *Cologne*, *Treves*, *Salzburg*, *Wurtzburg*, *Bremen*, *Munster*, &c. Sundry Abbots too assumed a like Sovereignty; such as those of *St. Gall*, *Fulda*, &c. whereby the Clergy, who are very tenacious of their temporal Interests, have maintained most of those Sovereignities to this Day, and have thereby acquired a great Weight in the Diets of the Empire, and three of them in the Election of Emperors. Some of the Bishops of *France* (as those of *Lyons*, *Rheims*, &c.) attempted a like Sovereignty, but could not hold it long. From this Circumstance, many Dukes, Counts, and Barons, assumed a Sovereignty over their respective Estates; and as there were constant Quarrels between the Provinces, what little Trade there was became greatly interrupted in most Parts of *Europe*; whereupon, many Lords entered into Associations for maintaining the public Peace, and for protecting Ladies from Abuses; hence began that romantic Spirit of Chivalry, or Associations of Knights, created with religious Ceremonies, which in the XIIIth and following Centuries, made themselves famous for Expeditions to the *Holy Land*, and also by propagating (by an armed Force) Christianity in the North End of *Germany*, *Poland*, *Prussia*, and *Livonia*, as will be shewn in its Place. Yet all the Dukes, Counts, Bishops, and Abbots, both in *France* and *Germany*, still continued to pay Homage to their supreme Sovereigns, which was termed the Feudal Right or *Lawe*.

As yet there were no great, free, or imperial Cities in *Germany*, and very little Commerce or Opulence; neither were there as yet any Number of walled Towns, excepting those on the *Rhine* and *Danube*, which had been Frontier Forts of the *Roman* Empire. But the Emperor *Henry the Fowler* (who came to the Crown in 919, and died in 937) reduced *Germany* into much better Order than it had before been, and much improved it. He established a Militia, and united the Barons, whereby he soon abolished the Tribute till then paid to the *Hungarians*: He also surrounded many *German* Cities with Walls. His son, *Otto the Great*, improved on his Father's Plan, assuming also the Sovereignty of *Rome* and *Italy*, which, however, was very negligently conducted by his Successors.

913 According to the learned *Gerrard Brandt's* History of the Reformation, &c. in and about the Low Countries, *Holland* now first obtained that Name, given to it by the *Normans* on Account of its low Situation, it being before this Time reckoned and called Part of the Country of the *Franks*: Neither

Neither (says this Author) did the first Counts bear the Title of *Holland* till about the Year 1033, A. D. or later.

At this Time, *Conrade*, Duke of *Franconia*, elected King [not then called Emperor] of *Germany*, opposed to his utmost the then potent Dukes of *Lorraine*, *Swabia*, *Bavaria*, and *Saxony*, from maintaining their hereditary Succession, and the Sovereignty of their respective Countries; which, however, he was not able to prevent.

The *Saracens*, about this Time, having made themselves Masters of *Calabria* and *Apulia*, and of many Italian Cities, they committed great Devastations in that Country; from whence they were not expelled until the Year 968 by the Emperor *Otto*, or *Otto II.* styled the Great.

Notwithstanding the great Application of the German Bishops, ever since *Charlemain's* Time, for christianizing of the North Parts of that Country, amongst the *Slavi*, &c. yet we find by *Adam Bremenfis*, and *Lambecii Origines Hamburgenses*, that the said *Slavi*, and also the *Danes*, waited the Diocesses of *Hamburg* and *Bremen*, purely in Hatred to the Christian Religion, as did also the Pagan *Bobemians* and *Hungarians* about this Time. And the last-mentioned Nation not only waited *Germany*, but crossed the *Rhine*, and ravaged *Lorraine*, and Part of *France*, about the Year 920, as they again did the like in *Italy*, Anno 922.

The Emperor *Henry the Fowler*, (who came to the Crown in 919, and died in 937) proved a great and wise Prince, for the improving and strengthening of *Germany*. He was the Founder of many famous Cities in *Saxony* and other Parts, which he also fortified against the Incursions of the Pagan *Slavi*, *Vandals*, and *Hungarians*, and garrisoned them with the bravest of his Soldiers, who, from thence, (according to *Werdenbagen*) were first called *Burghers*, as the Citizens in *Germany* are called to this Day. And that wise and politic Emperor being about to attack the *Vandals*, Anno 927, he did, in the Presence of his Dukes, Princes, Marquisses, and Earls, create some of the stoutest of the Commonalty, as also the bravest Artificers in Cities, into the Dignity of the Nobility; and having in the same Year, by their Assistance, mastered the Town of *Brandenburg* from the *Vandals*, he bestowed it and other neighbouring Places on his said new created Nobility, which is the Cause (says *Werdenbagen*) that, even to this Day, there are greater Numbers of Nobility in that Part of the Country than any where else in *Germany*.

Even *Leipsick* itself was, by this Emperor, first made a walled Town, it being doubted by *Peiferus* himself, in his *Origines Lipsienses*, whether *Leipsick* was a Town, or only but a Village, till this Emperor's Time.

By all which wise Measures, he was enabled to drive the *Hungarians* and *Slavonians* (for that Time at least) quite out of *Germany*.

The *West-Saxon* Kings being now become sole Monarchs of *England*, King *Abelstane* this Year found it prudent to remove farther North, and to be crowned at *Kingston upon Thames*. Dr. *Hou-* all says, "that this Remove was not so much in respect to *London*, which, for Opulence, and "Multitude of Inhabitants, had not been, all along these *Saxon* Times, so considerable, and had "also sustained great Calamities by Fire, as to the Invasions of the *Danes*, which were frequently "made up the River *Thames*; and also to be nearer to the *East-Angles*, amongst whom those "Rovers had fixed themselves: For the same Reason, three of the Kings, his Successors, *Edred*, " *Edwi*, and *Ethelred* were crowned (and probably often resided) there, whereby it got the Name "of *Kingstown*. It seems it had stood formerly on a flat Ground, liable to the Inundations of the " *Thames*; and for that Reason it was removed to its present Site, when it probably had the Name "of *Kingston* given it, its former Name being *Moreford*."

There must probably have been, at this Time, but very little, if any, maritime Commerce from *England* to the Countries within the *Mediterranean* Sea; since, in King *Abelstane's* Reign, Anno 925, that wise Prince, for the promoting of his Subjects Commerce, made a Law, "That "every Merchant who made three Voyages to that Sea on his own Bottom should be raised to "Honour, and enjoy the Privileges of a Gentleman." The Connexion which all Christian Countries then had with the Court of *Rome* might, probably, allure some of our Traders, now and then, to make an Adventure thither with a Cargo by Sea; though, doubtless, most of our Correspondences and Visits to that Court were then managed over Land through *France* and *Lombardy*.

The said King *Abelstane* [according to Sir *Henry Spelman's* and *Wilkins's* *Saxon Laws*] appointed Mints for Coinage of Money to be at the following Places, viz. *London* to have eight Mints, *Canterbury* seven, [viz. four for the King, two for the Archbishop, and one for the Abbot of *St. Austin's*] *Rockester* three, [viz. two for the King, and one for the Bishop] *Winchester* six, *Lewis*, *Southampton*, *Exeter*, *Shaftsbury*, and *Wareham* two each, and every other great Town to have one each.

Here's no Mention of any City or Town North of *London*, which shews that this Monarch's Jurisdiction was not then so extensive northward; the *Danes* being still Masters in the Kingdoms of *Mercia*, *East-Anglia*, and *Northumberland*, though (as in King *Alfred's* Time) acknowledging his Superiority.

According to some Historians, the Emperor, *Henry the Fowler*, having driven the *Vandals* out of *Brandenburg*, or at least reduced them to Subjection, he this same Year created, for the first Time, a Marquis of *Brandenburg*, i. e. Governor of the *Marches*, or Frontiers, which divided that Country from the still unsubdued Pagan Nations farther North, viz. the *Vandals*, *Slavi*, &c. of *Pomerania*, *Mecklenburg*, &c. The [supposed royal] Author of the Memoirs of *Brandenburg* hereupon observes, "That as *Charlemain* had formerly compelled those People to embrace Christianity, "from which they revolted as soon as his Army had moved from them; so also did *Henry the Fowler*, by the like Violence, re-convert them, Anno 928, with a great deal of Bloodshed—Yet "the *Brandenburgers* revolted to Paganism a second Time, headed by *Mistevoys*, King of the *Vandals*, who drove the Markgrave *Thierry* out of *Brandenburg*; but they were in the End, and by "like Force of Arms, reduced a third Time to Christianity."

About this Time, according to *Helmoldus*, the most eminent and principal City of *Sweden* was named *Byrca*, or *Byrk*, whither the Christian Missionaries from *Germany* resorted. He calls it a most famous Town of the *Goths*, situated in the Middle of *Sweden*, having a good Haven on the *Baltic* Sea, whither the Ships of the *Danes*, *Norwegians*, *Slavi*, and other *Scythian* People usually resorted for Commerce. *Adam of Bremen* calls it by the same Name, and also by that of *Silcona*.

Speaking

Several German Princes assume a hereditary Sovereignty in their respective Dominions.

The *Saracens* seize on, and ravage, a great Part of *Italy*.

The Pagan *Slavi*, *Danes*, *Bohemians*, and *Hungarians* waste *Germany*.

The Emperor *Henry the Fowler*, founds and fortifies many German Cities, such as *Brandenburg*, *Leipsick*, &c.

King *Abelstane* removes to, and is crowned at, *Kingston upon Thames*, as are likewise three of his Successors. *London* not very considerable in these Times.

King *Abelstane's* Encouragement to his Merchants to trade to the *Mediterranean*.

King *Abelstane's* Towns for Coinage.

The first Marquis of *Brandenburg* created.

Byrca, the ancient Capital City of *Sweden*, its Magnitude, Situation, &c.

13. D. Speaking of the Magnitude of the Pagan Temple at *Upsal*, [and he wrote his *Historia ecclesiastica*, Anno 1080] which Temple, he says, was [Totum Auro paratum, i. e.] all over decked with Gold, he adds, "It is not far distant from *Sithona* or *Byrca*: It is, however, agreed, that *Stockholm* was not yet built. *Puffendorf*, in his History of *Sweden*, says, that *Byrca*, about this Time, was one of the greatest and strongest Cities of *Sweden*, being then able to send 12,000 Men into the Field, without any sensible Diminution of its Inhabitants, which, if true, is more than, perhaps, *Stockholm* can do at present. A *Swedish* Gentleman acquainted the Author of this Work, that *Biorkon* signifies the Island of *Biork*, [i. e. *Byrca*] and that it stood about thirty Miles higher up the Bay whereon *Stockholm* was afterward built, there being still some few Vestiges of its ancient Greatness to be traced, where there still remains a Village named *Byork* at this Day. This Account confirms what *Adam of Bremen* says of the Situation of *Byrca*, since it is well known that the City of *Upsal* is not far from *Stockholm*.
- 925 Miserable was the Condition of *Italy* at this Time, grievously afflicted (says *Machiavel* in his History of *Florence*) by the Ravages of two different Invaders, viz. the *Huns* or *Hungarians*, on the Side of the *Alps*, and the *Saracens* on the Side of *Naples*. Hereby the Pope and the Church were continually molested; and by Reason of the Divisions amongst the Princes of the *West*, and the Weakness of the Greek Emperors, *Italy* remained in an helpless and forlorn Condition. In this Year, 931, the *Saracens* destroyed the City of *Genoa*, and wasted its Territory; and from this Destruction of *Genoa* (adds *Machiavel*) sprung the future Greatness of the City of *Pisa*, whither the *Genese* now fled for Shelter. *Genoa's* Ruin proves the aggrandizing of *Pisa*.
- 931 In these Times of Ignorance, more especially among the Laity, there were few to be found who could use the Pen, either in the Courts of Princes, or in the Government of Cities, so that they found themselves obliged to choose Secretaries and Registers from among the *Ecclesiasticks*; from whence, even to this Day, the Writers in Secretaries Offices, Courts of Justice, &c. are styled Clerks: By which Means the Clergy insinuated themselves yet farther into the Management of temporal Matters. [Brand's History of the Reformation in and about the Low Countries, Vol. I.] Clerk, the Origin of this Appellation, as applied to all Writers in public Offices of Business to this Day.
- 933 The *Arabian* *Saracens* having long since subdued *Egypt* and the Coast of *Barbary*, and afterwards *Spain*, *Majorca*, *Sardinia*, *Corfica*, &c. they at length push their Conquests along the Coasts of the *Red Sea*, down to the Coasts of *Africa*, South-west from the Straights of *Babelmandel*, in the Country of the *Caffres*. Here, it is said, these *Arabians* built, soon after, all the Towns in the *Caffres* Country, who were then a naked and miserably ignorant People, having had no Towns before. It is also said, that the *Arabs* were here joined by Colonies at different Times from *Perfia*, and that they built the Towns of *Brava*, *Mombaza*, *Quiloa*, *Mozambique*, *Magadoxa*, *Sofala*, [famous for its rich Gold Mines, possibly the *Ophir* of *Solomon*] *Melinda*, &c. They also mastered the Isles on that Coast, and sent some Colonies to the great Isle of *Madagascar*. In this Condition did the *Portuguese* find that Coast on their first Voyage to *India*. The before-named *Arabian* Conquerors had driven the native *Cafrefians* up into the inland Parts, from whence they brought the *Arabs* on the Coast Gold-dust, Elephants Teeth, Skins, &c. These *Arabs* soon fell into a Commerce by Shipping to *India*, having also spread themselves along the whole Coast eastward to the River *Indus*, and from thence as far South as *Cape Comorin*, where the *Portuguese* found many of them, when they first arrived in *India*, under the general Name of *Moors*, who then transacted all the Commerce of the East, and greatly opposed the *Portuguese* settling in *India*, by which Name, when speaking of those in *India*, we must not understand merely the native *Moors* of *Barbary*, as we do in *Europe*, (says the Author of *Portuguese Asia*, Vol. I.) but all Sorts of *Mahometans* settled in *India*, who are there called by the general Name of *Moors*. How the *Moors* came to be so numerous in *India*.
- It was happy for the rest of Mankind, and particularly for *Christendom*, that the *Saracens*, who had thus extended their Conquests so far and wide, did not long remain united under one general Empire and *Caliph*, but permitted many independent Monarchies to be erected; whereby they gradually lost several of them. Thus, in *Spain*, (for Instance) the *Moors* of *Cordova* suffered new Kingdoms to be erected at *Toledo*, *Huesca*, *Murcia*, *Valencia*, &c. which gave the Christian Princes of *Spain* great Advantages over them. Though, it must be owned, that the said Christian Princes fell into the like Mistake, and were often at Variance amongst themselves, even so far as sometimes to join with the said *Moorish* Princes in *Spain* against each other, and, in some Instances, to intermarry with them. The *Moors* in *Spain* by what Means they gradually lost Ground there.
- 937 King *Abelstane* drives the Britons of *Exeter* into *Cornewall*, and in the same Year he expelled the Scots out of *Cumberland* and *Westmoreland*, and mastered the Kingdom of *Northumberland*; although *Anlaf*, a Danish *Northumbrian* Prince, had failed into the *Humber* with 600 Vessels against *Abelstane* three Years before; and that *Anlaf* had Assistance from the *Irish* and *Welch*, and from *Constantine* King of *Scotland*, all whom he is said to have defeated by his Fleet. King *Abelstane* enlarges his Dominions by Conquests on the Scots and Danes.
- 938 *Abelstane*, King of *England*, reduces *Ludwal*, the principal King of *Wales*, to pay him a Tribute of twenty Pounds Weight of Gold, 300 Pounds Weight of Silver, 25,000 Oxen, and as many Hounds and Hawks as he should require. These Successes soon spread his Fame beyond Sea, and sundry Princes on the Continent courted his Friendship. The Emperor, *Otho the Great*, married a Daughter of *Abelstane's*; *Hugh*, Mayor of the Palace of *France*, obtained another Daughter for his Son; and *Louis*, Prince of *Aquitayne*, had a third Daughter. These Matches produced such rich and noble Presents for *Abelstane*, as had not been seen before his Time; such as Gems, precious Stones, Vessels of *Onyx*, rich Perfumes, the finest Horfes with golden Furniture, &c. *Harald*, King of *Norway*, is also said to have sent *Abelstane* a Ship, whose Stern was Gold, [gilded, most likely] and the Sails of Purple. Our Monkish Writers, if they liked the Tale, made no Scruple of exaggerating beyond Measure. King *Abelstane's* Conquests bring him Alliances and rich Presents from the Continent.
- 940 The Xlth Article of the Treaty of *Westphalia*, between the Empire and *Sweden*, makes the Date of the first Charter from *Otho the Great* to the City of *Magdeburg* to be on the 7th of June, 940, before which Time it was probably an inconsiderable Place; *Bardewic* being then the only great and principal City of *Saxony*, and a great Emporium, (says *Angelius a Werdenbagen*, who yet makes this Charter to have been granted seven Years later.) This great Emperor now grants the Inhabitants "Power to build and fortify their City, and to exercise the municipal Law therein; to be a free City, and its Inhabitants to be free, &c."—*Werdenbagen* makes the said Emperor to grant a second Charter to *Magdeburg*, Anno 972, directed to the Merchants [*Mercatoribus & posteris suis*] Vol. I. and

and their Successors, "That, not only in his Dominions; but throughout *Christendom*, and likewise "in heathen or barbarous Countries," [*Such was the Respect paid in those Times to the Head of the Empire*, (says our Author) *that they frequently made their Grants in this Style*] "they shall have free "Egrets and Regrets, without paying any Tolls in other Towns, or at Bridges, Waters, Warens, " &c. excepting only the customary Tolls, at *Mentz, Cologne, Tiel, and Bardewick*." These are the same Privileges as are enjoyed by Imperial Cities at this Time.

A. D. 940

Many other Saxon Towns fortified by Otto the Great.

Magdeburg was anciently the Capital of Germany.

We find another Charter to *Magdeburg*, Anno 1024, from the Emperor *Conrade II.* in none of which, however, is the Word *Community or Corporation* as yet mentioned, as meaning one *Body politic*. *Otto the Great* also fortified the neighbouring Towns, as *Hall, Northeusen, Halberstadt, Quedlinburg, Helmstadt, &c.* But *Magdeburg*, above all others, was his favourite, which, for many Ages after, was the Seat of the chief Courts of Justice of the Empire, and deemed its Capital. The said Emperor made it also an *Archbishoprick*, as being a Frontier against the Incursions, &c. of the pagan *Slavi, Vandals, Sarmatians, &c.* says *Adam Bremenfis*.

Cumberland and Westmoreland restored to Scotland. The Danes forced to embrace Christianity by Otto the Great, who reduces the Bohemians, and adds Belgium, Burgundy, and Hungary to the Empire. The first Silver Mines found in Germany, prove very beneficial to Commerce.

About this Time *Edmund I.* King of *England*, drove the *Welch* out of *Cumberland*, and yielded that Country up to *Malcolm I.* King of *Scotland*, together with the County of *Westmorland*.

944

The Emperor *Otto, or Otto the Great*, is said this Year to have vanquished the *Danes*, and to have compelled them to embrace Christianity. He proved equally successful against the still pagan *Hungarians, Vandals, Slavi, &c.* who nevertheless afterwards revolted.

948

Anno 950, he again reduces the *Bohemians*, and adds *Belgium, Burgundy, and Hungary* to the Empire; tho' the last [*viz. Hungary*] did not long continue in that State. In *Italy* he vanquishes King *Berengarius*, deposes one *Pope*, and sets another up in his stead.

950

Germany was also so happy at this Time, and during the Reign of so great an Emperor as *Otto the Great*, to have her first *Silver Mines* discovered at *Goslar* in *Saxony*, and were actually begun to be worked. This occasioned successful Searches to be made for the Discovery of many others in *Germany*. [Yet *German Authors* say, that the *Mines of Hartz* are more ancient than even those of *Saxony*.] From those rich Mines have immense Quantities of *Silver* been digged, whereby the sole Medium of Commerce in that Part of the World was greatly increased, thereby giving much additional Vigour to Commerce. Yet the *Mines of Hungary* are said to be 100 Years older than those of *Goslar*, some of which are 900 Feet in depth, and they are probably the oldest now subsisting in *Europe* to this Day.

Aldenburg in Holstein once a great Emporium.

About this Time also *Helmodus* makes mention of the *Slavian City of Aldenburg, or Oldenburg, in Holstein*, as being then a famous Emporium on the *Baltic Shore*, within thirty Miles of *Lubeck*, [not as yet in being] and much frequented by Shipping. Here was a Palace of the Kings of *Slavia*. It remained in a flourishing State till Queen *Margaret* of *Denmark* destroyed its Haven, since which Time it is much decayed.

Venice's Increase of Power on the Continent.

Voltaire (in his *General History of Europe*) conjectures, that it was not till the End of the IXth Century, that the *Venetians*, retiring farther into their *Lagunas*, gave to their Assemblage of little Isles, which now formed a Town, the Name of *Venice*, from the Name of the neighbouring Coast called *Terra Venetorum*; and that having, by their Wealth and Arms, acquired first the Province of *Istria*, and afterwards part of *Dalmatia*, with *Spalatro, Ragusa, and Narenza*, their *Doge*, about the Year 950, assumed the Title of *Duke of Dalmatia*.

Numeral Algebra invented.

About the middle of this Century, according to *Tallent's Tables*, and those of some other Chronologers, the Science of numeral *Algebra* was invented in *Arabia* by *Geber*, others say, by *Mahomet Moses*; but literal *Algebra* was much later. In this and the preceding Century, there were also many learned *Astronomers* in *Arabia*: Yet we shall see that it was near 500 Years later before *Algebra* was known in *Christendom*.

Cologne made an Imperial City.

The Emperor *Otto the Great*, erects *Cologne* into the Dignity of an *Imperial City*, i. e. a City subject to none but the Empire in general, and to the Emperor himself; enjoying such other valuable Privileges as those bestowed by the same Prince on *Magdeburg*.

King Edgar's Power, the swelling Account of it enquired into.

From King *Alfred's* Death, to the Reign of King *Edgar the Peaceful*, we find no mention of any *English Navy*. But when King ascended the Throne, [concerning whose Power and Grandeur, our Monkish Writers have been so extremely lavish, as to have spoiled, in a great Measure, by their over-doing, what they so much laboured to establish] we are told of almost marvelous Exploits.

959

What *Dr. Howell* says of him (in his *History of the World*) may be very true, *viz.* "That he understood and practised the true Interest of his Country—which was to be Master at Sea," &c. He adds, "He rigged out such a Fleet, as for Number of Vessels may seem incredible." A very just Remark.

Malmshury says, "That every Summer, immediately after *Easter*, he commanded his Ships "upon every Shore to be brought into a Body; he sailed usually with the *eastern Fleet* to the "western Part of the Island, and then sending it back with the *western* one, he sailed into the "North, and thence with the *northern* he returned to the *East*; being exceeding diligent to "prevent the Incursions of the *Danes, Welch* and *Scots*, and courageous for his Kingdom's "Defence against Foreigners, &c."

Each of his said Fleet, as we are told, consisted of 1200 stout Ships, according to *Hoveden* and *Florence of Worcester*; making in all 3600. Others go so far as to make them amount to 4000 Ships.—Others add a fourth Fleet, which increases the Number to 4800. And, to make all this seem the more feasible, they tell us, that to enable him to sustain so great a Charge, beside the Contributions of his Subjects, he had eight petty Kings his Vassals, bound to him by Oath to be ready at his Command by Sea and Land, *viz.* the Kings [or some King] of Part of *Ireland* or of *Scotland*, others say of *Ireland* only, of *Cumberland*, of the *Isles*, [*i. e. Mann, &c.*] and five others of *Wales*. We may easily suppose he might, (tho' not much to his Credit) as his Encomiasts say, make those eight tributary Princes row him in his Barge on the River *Dee* at *Chester*; but how he and they together could set out, and also keep up constantly so vast a Fleet as never was before, nor probably ever will again be heard of, and in an Age too wherein there was so little Commerce, is impossible to be accounted for. He was but sixteen Years of Age when he came to the Crown, and he reigned just as many Years. It was but about half a Century since the *Danes* were superior both at Sea and Land; and although probably this King was a gallant and wise young Prince, it seems strange so vast a Change should so suddenly be effected.

A. D. 959 ed. *Edgar's* Brother and Predecessor, King *Edwi*, had treated the Monks harshly; and because *Dunstan*, Abbot of *Glastonbury*, had warmly animadverted on that Youth's lewd Life, he had banished him to *Flanders*. *Edgar* acted just the Reverse of his Brother. He recalled *St. Dunstan*, [as he is called] and made him Archbishop of *Canterbury*. He not only restored the former Revenues of the Monasteries which *Edwi* had sequestered, but even built many new Monasteries, [some say, one every Year of his Life, and some say 40 in all, others 48.] Upon these and such like Considerations, one must be very little acquainted with the Spirit and History of *Monasticks* not to know that they generally made Princes pious, or otherwise, wise or foolish, weak or powerful, in exact proportion to the Regard they testified for their Order. Yet one honest Monk (*William Thorne*) spoke nearest to the Truth, who allows the whole Number of his Ships to have been but 400 at most. The Monks canonized him after his Death; and so rich were the Convents thro' the Liberality of this and former Princes, that *Ingulphus* writes, in this very Reign, the Treasure of *Croiland-Abbey* amounted to 10,000 *l.* beside holy Vessels, Shrines, Relicks, &c. What then must some other more ancient Monasteries have had, since this of *Croiland* [or *Croyland*] had been founded but 30 Years. It was therefore, in our humble Opinion, below the Dignity of our great Mr. *Selden*, to stuff his *Mari clausum* with such improbable Stories as this of *Edgar's* naval Power, purely to please his Master King *Charles I.* tho' he afterwards put on a quite different Countenance. Finally, whatever this King's Power really was, all Historians are agreed, that with him was buried all the Glory of the *Anglo-Saxons*; "nothing (says Dr. *Howell*) being "thenceforth to be heard amongst them but *Death and Ruin*."

960 About this Time, or rather somewhat sooner, (according to the great Pensionary *De Witt's* The Commence-
Interest of *Holland*, Chap. 11. Part I.) the *Woollen Manufacture of Flanders*, and other Parts of the ment of *Flanders's*
Netherlands, which made so great a Figure for 600 Years after, took its Rise. That great Man great *Woolen Manu-*
observes, "That till now, there were scarcely any Merchants in all *Europe*, excepting a few in- facture.
"the Republics of *Italy*, who traded with the *Indian Caravans of the Levant*."

"The *Flemings*, lying nearest to *France*, (continues *De Witt*) were the first that began to
"earn their Livings by *Weaving*, and sold the same in that fruitful Land, [*France*] where the
"Inhabitants were not only able to feed themselves, but also, by the superfluous Growth of their
"Country, could put themselves into good Apparel. Which *Baldwin the Young*, (or the III.)
"Earl of *Flanders*, about the Year 960, considerably improved, by setting up annual Fairs or
"Markets in several Places, without any Tolls being demanded for Goods either imported or
"exported." The *Flemish* Historians say, that his Father *Arnold* being very old, resigned the Go-
vernment to this Son, *Anno* 959, who thereupon fortified the Cities of *Bruges*, *Ypres*, *Furnes*, *Bergen*,
(or *Mons*) *Bourbourg*, *Dismuyde*, *Oldenburg*, *Rousselaire*, *Rodembourg*, &c. He invited over into
Flanders all manner of Handicraftsmen for making all Sorts of Manufactures, to whom he granted
great Privileges. He also established many Fairs at *Bruges*, *Courtray*, *Torhout*, *Mont-Cassel*, &c.
and fixed Markets at stated Days in every Week, where Merchants could exchange their Goods
for others; which was then practised (say the Authors of those Histories) because of the Scar-
city of Money.

This judicious Account from so great a Man, must needs carry much Conviction along with it, as what may be deemed an authentic, tho' brief, View of the Rise of the famous *Netherland Woollen Manufacture*, probably prior to the *Linen Manufacture*; the former being in a Manner absolutely requisite for preserving Men from the Inclemency of the Weather, the latter rather a Species of Luxury; many barbarous Nations at this Day living without any *Linen* at all. As Men fell more into Commerce, and consequently grew richer and more elegant, they gave the greater Encouragement to so cleanly and desirable a Ware as *Linen* next their Bodies, &c. The *Linen Manufacture* came first from *Egypt* into *Greece* and *Italy*, and thence travelled westward to *France* and *Flanders*; next probably into *Germany* and *England*, before it got ground in the more northern and North-East Parts of *Europe*, where it has since prospered very much. Others think that the *Carthaginians* first introduced it into *Europe*.

It is almost needless here to remark, that (at least) some Sort of *Woollen Cloth* must ever have been made in all civilized Countries; and that wherever the *Romans* planted Colonies, they there introduced the weaving of Cloth. Mr. *Cambden*, in his *Britannia*, speaking of the Antiquity and Eminency of the City of *Winchester*, says, That there the *Roman* Emperors seem to have had their Imperial weaving Houses for Cloths of both *Woollen* and *Linen* for the Emperor and the Army; and most probably that necessary Art was preserved in *Britain* after the *Romans* quitted it, tho' perhaps in a plainer Kind, till the XIVth Century, when King *Edward III.* introduced the fine Manufacture from the *Netherlands*.

The City of *Ypres*, in *Flanders*, is said to have now been built. It has been long famous for the Table-Linen Manufacture, vulgarly called *Diaper*, i. e. Cloth *DYpres*, or of *Ypres*.

The *Annales Flandrie*, printed at *Frankfort* in 1580, (in Folio) observes under the Year 958, "That by reason of the Scarcity of Money at that Time, the *Flemings* dealt mostly by permuta-
"tion or Barter of one Kind of Merchandize for another; which we read was also the Practice
"of almost all the *Germans* and *Sarmatians*." Which is a Confirmation of Pensionary *De Witt's*
Account above quoted under this Year.

961 In this Year the Island of *Candia* (or *Crete*) was taken from the *Saracens* by the Greek Emperor *Romanus I.* or as others, *Anno* 964, by *Nicephorus Phocas*. *Candia* taken from
the *Saracens*.

Henry Duke of Bavaria, at this Time, built *Munich*, the present Capital of that Country; The City of *Munich*
in *Bavaria* built.

If, as Historians relate, *St. Paul's Cathedral Church* in *London*, which was burnt down in the Buildings, their
Year 961, was rebuilt in that same Year, nothing can be a clearer Proof of the Meanness of Meanness.
even our most public Buildings at this Time; since (as *Maitland*, in his History of *London*, rightly
conjectures) it must have been probably a small Timber Building.

962 At this Time, a great Part of *Ireland* was subject to *Edgar King of England*, who had driven *Ireland* in part sub-
out the *Danes*. Sir *James Ware* (in his *Antiquities of Ireland*) gives us that King's swelling Words of *England*, and
in a Charter of his, viz. "I *Edgar*, King of *England*, and of all the *Kings* of the Isles round *England*, and par-
"Britain, with their Kingdoms, as far as *Norway*,—and of a great Part of *Ireland*, with its most *ticularly* the City of
"noble *Dublin*."

"noble City Dublin." Mr. Selden, who has also given us this Charter, (in his *Titles of Honour*) A. D. rightly observes, that this Dominion continued not in his Successors.

Dublin City must have made a considerable Figure in the Year 964. For Sir James Ware, 964 in his *Annals of Ireland*, p. 118. quotes a Charter of King Edgar, dated that Year at Gloucester, wherein it is termed, *Nobilissima Civitas Dublinia*, i. e. The most noble or eminent City of Dublin.

Denmark intirely christianized.

Denmark (according to the Scholiast on *Adami Bremenfis Historia Ecclesiastica*) was in this Year 966 intirely converted to the Christian Religion, King Harold VI. and all his People now openly professing it. 966

King Edgar's Method of getting clear of Wolves in England.

About this Time, Edgar King of England fell upon an effectual Method of clearing his Kingdom of Wolves, by imposing an annual Tribute of 300 of those Animals on the Princes of Wales; whereby, in the third Year, there were no Wolves to be found in England nor Wales: Yet they remained in Scotland much later. Others place this Matter under the Year 970.

Dunkirk built.

In this Year Baldwin Earl of Flanders built the Town of Dunkirk; tho' it was not famous for either Buildings or Shipping till long after.

Rates or Prices of an Horse, and of Land.

Under this same Year Bishop Fleetwood, in his *Chronicon Preciosum*, (which Work we shall have frequent occasion to quote in the Sequel of this History) says, "That a *Palfray* was worth ten Shillings; an Acre of Land was purchased for one Shilling; and an Hyde of Land, which contained 120 Acres, at one Hundred Shillings." This shews the great Scarcity of Money and of Purchasers at this Time; probably, indeed, their Money was at least thrice the Quantity of Silver that is contained in our present Coin. The Land, in particular, is amazingly cheap, for which another probable Reason is usually assigned, viz. the great Difficulty of, and Obstruction to, the Sale of the Barons Lands, until the Statute of King Henry VII. gave Leave for their Sale.

Scotland ravaged by the Danes. The Kingdom of Italy ends.

Scotland, about this Time, is said to have been frequently invaded and ravaged by the Danes. 967 In this Year an End was put to the Title of King of Italy; the Emperor Otto having vanquished Adelbert (the Son of Berenger) the last King thereof. Italy from thenceforth remaining more or less dependent on the German Empire, under the immediate Government of various feudal Princes and States. 968

Juries first instituted.

About this Time, say our English Historians, Trials by a Jury of twelve Men were first instituted. 970

King Edgar resigns Lothian and Edinburgh to the Scots.

About this Time, (says Mr. Cambden, in the seventh Chapter of his Description of Scotland) there was a great Friendship and Alliance between Edgar King of England, and Kenneth III. King of Scotland, (against the Danes, their common Enemies) to whom the former finally resigned his Right to the Lothians, and therewith the City and Castle of Edinburgh; both which had been sometimes subject to the Scots and sometimes to the English: "The English Empire there (says Cambden) being fore shaken with the Danish Wars, and lay as it were gasping and dying." This Account of Cambden's is quite inconsistent with the before-named swelling Descriptions of Edgar's Power, as set forth in our monkish Histories. 973

Death and Character of the Emperor Otto the Great.

Anno 974, died the Emperor Otto the Great, justly deserving that Name. He raised the German Empire to such Power and Splendor, that Historians stile him the Founder of it. He added Italy as a Fief to it. He had also the then Kingdom of Lorraine, (which comprehended the Netherlands, modern Lorrain, &c.) He subdued Hungary, Slavonia, &c. and he, in fine, enjoyed Dominions near as extensive as those of the first Emperor Charlemain. 974

Some of King Edgar's Laws relating to Coinage, Measures, &c.

We find about this Time, that the eighth and last of King Edgar's Laws enacted, *That one and the same Money should be current throughout his Dominions*: So that the private Mints of Archbishops, Bishops, and Abbots were now suppressed, and the King's own Coin alone was to be current. Yet we find the Practice of those private Mints revived and kept up even long after the Norman Conquest. Another wise Part of this Law was, that the Measure of Winchester should be the general Standard. It was likewise enacted, that a Wey of Wool should be sold for half a Pound in Money.

Venice grown potent against the Saracens.

The Republic of Venice had now acquired so much Riches by the great Extension of her Commerce, that she was, in this Year, enabled to send Provisions and Succours to the Cities of Capua and Bari, in the Kingdom of Naples, besieged by the Saracens; whose Fleet that of Venice soon after vanquished. 977

Value and Weight of English Coins about this Time.

The State of the English Coin in the Reign of King Ethelred II. who began his Reign in 979, and died in 1016, as by M. Westcot's Notes on Selden's *Jani Anglorum facies altera*, (p. 113.) and Dr. Howell's History of the World, (Vol. iii. Part IV. Chap. 2.) was as follows, viz. 979

1st, Both in this Reign, and in that of Athelstan's, a Thrymsse was worth three Shillings, as Mr. Lambard the Antiquary valued it.

2dly, Five Anglo-Saxon Pence made a Shilling, and 48 Shillings made a Pound of Silver; Mr. Lambard having seen one of those Pennies of Ethelred's Coin.

3dly, Thirty Pence made a Mancus, or Mancusa.

4thly, An Ore, like a Pound, was a mere Denomination of weight, 15 of which made a Pound Weight: So an Ore was worth four Shillings of our Money.

The said King Ethelred made some Laws at Wantage, relating to Customs on Ships and Merchandize to be paid at [Blhnygesgate] Billin[gate] in the Port of London, then the only Quay; and most proper, as lying nearest to the Bridge, which existed of Timber even before this Time; quoted by the said Dr. Howell, viz.

"1. A small Vessel arriving there, was to pay One Halfpenny for Toll.

"2. If a greater one, bearing Sails, One Penny.

"3. For a Keel or Hulk, (being a long and large capacious sort of Vessel) Four Pence.

"4. Out of a Ship laden with Wood, one Piece for Toll.

"5. A Boat with Fish, One Halfpenny, and a bigger Boat, One Penny.

"6. Those of Rouen in Normandy, that come with Wine, or Grampois, [Query, if not Pease] and those of Flanders and Pontbieu, and others from Normandy and France, were wont to open their Wares and free them from Toll, (i. e. I suppose to pay Toll.) Such Traders as came from Liege and other Places travelling by Land, opened their Wares and paid Toll. The Emperor's Men (i. e. Germans of the Steebard) coming with their Ships, were accounted worthy of good Laws,

Certain Tolls or Customs paid in the Port of London in King Ethelred's Time.

A. D. Laws, and might buy in their Ships; but it is not lawful for them to foretell the Market from the *Burgers of London*. They were to pay Toll, and at *Christmas* two grey Cloths and one brown one, with ten Pound of Pepper, five Pair of Gloves, two Vessels of *Sugar*; and as many as *Eggs*."

As the *German* Merchants of the *Steelyard* in *London* were very early settled there as a commercial Society, confiding of those of *Cologne*, &c. it seems at least probable that the Tolls here named to be paid by the *Emperor's Men* (as they are here called, at the two most solemn Festivals, points that Society out to us. For as it must be meant of Persons constantly or usually residing in *London*, there never was any other Society of *German* Merchants residing in *London* but those of the *Steelyard* Society. *Fitz Stephen*, a Monk of *Canterbury*, who wrote in the Time of King *Stephen*, says, that Merchants of all Nations had, in his Time, their distinct Keys and Wharfs at *London*. The *Fiance* or *Dutch* had the *Steelyard*; the *French*, for their *Houses*, had the *Pinery*, &c.

"7. Bread to pay Toll thrice a Week, viz. *Sunday, Tuesday, and Thursday*. Each Pannier with *Hens* to pay one *denar* for Toll.

Butter and Cheese, traded in fourteen Days before *Christmas*, One Penny for Toll, and another Penny seven Days after *Christmas*."

Some Parts of the above Laws are expressed so darkly, as to be scarcely intelligible. Yet, beside our Remark concerning the *Steelyard*, a curious Reader may make some farther good Use of them taken all together. By an Agreement between that King's Commissioners and those of *Wales*, a Treaty was made concerning the Value of strayed Cattle, and also about trading or travelling into each others Country, viz. a Horse set at *Thirty Shillings*; an Ox at *Thirty Pence*; a Cow, *Twenty-four Pence*; a Sow at *Eight-pence*; a Sheep, *One Shilling*; a Goat, *Two-pence*. Whereby it appears that Horses were then six Times as valuable as Oxen, five Pence at this Time making a Shilling.

When one reads, that in this same King *Ethelred's* unhappy Reign, and even in that of *Canute the Great*, there was so barbarous a Practice as *English* People's selling their own Children and Kindred into foreign Parts, with as little Concern as they did their Cattle, who can forbear lamenting the barbarous and wretched State of such a Country, and a professed *Christian* Country too. There must surely have been a Redundancy of People, and at the same Time a great want of Employment for them at this Time. This shews the infinite Advantage of Commerce, Manufactures, Fisheries, and Navigation to a Nation, whereby all their Poor may be employed, not only for the Benefit of their Parents and Families, but for the Wealth and Strength of the Community.

980 The *Danes* ravage *Scotland*; and the same Year they again ravage the *English's* Coasts and Counties with numerous Fleets.

982 In 982 they laid Siege to *London*, and damaged it much, but could not take it.

Whilst the Emperor *Otho the Great* was reducing *Italy* and *Rome* to his Subjection, the pagan *Sclavi*, in his Absence, wasted the christianized Part of *Germany* next to them, and take the City of *Brandenburg*. Mean while the Greek Emperor *Basilus*, assisted by the *Saracens*, recovers *Anplia* and *Calabria* from *Otho*; who, in return, drives the Greek Garrisons out of *Illyria* and *Dalmatia*.

989 About this Time *Wladimir*, Duke of *Russia*, or *Muscovy*, married *Anne* Sister to the Greek Emperor *Basilus* II. whereby a Foundation was laid for the Introduction of Christianity into that hitherto almost unknown pagan and barbarous Country.

Towards the Close of this Xth Century, the People of *Biscay*, who had with their Christianity preserved their Independency, even when the *Moors* possessed all the rest of *Spain*, being now become more potent by their gaining ground on the *Moors*, began to turn their Hands to the manufacturing of their excellent *Iron*, not only for their own Use, but for supplying of other Nations. And the Port of *Bilbao* began to have Shipping, and to trade beyond Sea, perhaps the first of any Nation West of the *Mediterranean* Sea in any considerable degree.

991 Under the prosperous Government of their Duke *Pietro Urscolo*, the Republick of *Venice*, with a potent Fleet, not only enlarged its former Conquests in *Illyria*, but extended them into *Dalmatia*, and destroyed all about *Narenza* with Fire and Sword, in revenge for that People's having for 170 Years past infested the *Venetians* by their Piracies, (says the *Essai de l'Histoire du Commerce de Venise*, Paris 1729.) "In such Sort did *Venice*, about this Time, acquire those Cities and Towns "on the East Coast of the *Adriatic* Sea, most of which they still retain; such as *Trieste*, (long since "however subjected to the House of *Austria*) *Cabo' d'Istria*, *Paronza*, *Pola*, *Zara*, *Spalatro*, *Cur-zola*, *Lefina*, *Ragusa*, *Narenza*, and many other Places; and from this Time the Dukes of *Venice* assumed the Title of Duke of *Dalmatia*. Moreover, altho' the *Saracens* in general were "Enemies to the *Christian* Name, and that those of *Sicily* and *Sardinia* more especially, constantly infested the Coasts of *Italy*; yet the prudent Doge and Republick of *Venice* found means, by their "Envoys, to settle Commerce with the *Saracens* of *Syria* and *Egypt*, (then under divers *Saracen* "Princes) Countries ever famous for the Production of *Rice*, *Sugar*, *Dates*, *Senna*, *Cassia*, *Flax*, "Linen, *Balm*, *Perfumes*, *Gauls*, wrought *Silk*, *Soap*, &c. besides the rich *Spices* and precious Stones "of *India* brought to those two Countries. With all which rich Merchandize the *Venetians* now "traded all over the West Parts of *Europe* to their immense Profit." Yet prior to this great Trade of *Venice*, *Genoa* traded to *Egypt*, *Syria*, *Constantinople*, &c. for *Spices*, *Drugs*, *Silks*, &c. for which they supplied most of the West Parts of *Europe*, and thereby acquired immense riches; tho' this Trade declined very much at *Genoa* upon *Venice's* becoming considerable.

Venice, moreover, in the said Doge's Time, (who reigned from 991 to 1009) obtained of the Greek Emperors *Basilus* II. and *Alexis*, a Freedom from all Customs and Taxes in that Empire; whereby it is no wonder the grew rich, [says *James Howell*, in his *Survey of the Signory of Venice*.] The German Emperor *Otho* III. likewise granted her divers Privileges, Anno 996, and a Right to set up Fairs in divers Parts of *Germany*, (says the *Essai de l'Histoire du Commerce de Venise*, above quoted) where the *Venetians* carried on a vast Commerce. "The said Emperor also remitted, "for ever, the Cloke of Cloth of Gold, which *Venice* was bound by solemn Agreement to present yearly to the Emperor."

In the same Year *Arnold* earl of *Holland*, *Zeeland*, and *Friesland*, is said to have first obtained: the Means of holding his Territories of the German Empire, and not of *Rome*, as hitherto.

Rates or Prices of strayed Cattle.

The great Disposition between the Price of an *Horse* and an *Ox*.

English People sell their Children and foreign Parts, and Remarks.

Danish Ravages in *Denmark* and *England*.

The Pagan *Sclavi* waste the christianized Part of *Germany*.

War between the *German* and *Greek* Emperors. *Russ* Duke marries the *Greek* Emperor's Sister.

Biscay and *Bilbao* begin its *Iron* Manufacture: and its foreign Trade the first of any Nation of the West.

Venice's vast Improvements in Territory as well as in Commerce.

Genoa was prior to *Venice* in the Trade to the *East*.

The Earl of *Holland* from hence rich holds of the Emperor.

London in vain besieged by the *Danes*.
Norway christianized about this Time.

Swerne the 1st, King of *Denmark*, besieges *London* by Land and Water, but could not take it. A. D.
It seems that *Olaus* King of *Norway* was converted to Christianity and baptized in *England*, in 994
the Reign of *Ethelred II.* Anno 994; and on his return to *Norway*, he procured his People generally to become or profess themselves *Christians*; and he endeavoured more than ever to incline them to Peace with their Neighbours.

Sweden's first *Christian* King.

As far as we can learn from such dark Times, the first *Christian* King of *Sweden* was *Olofe*, who reigned at this Time.

The *German* Empire made elective, as at present.

It is generally said, that the *German* Empire was now first made elective in the Reign of the Emperor *Otho III.* Yet *Machiavel*, in the first Book of his History of *Florence*, places this Event under the Year 1002; and assigns the Cause of it to be the Repentment of Pope *Gregory V.* against the *Roman* Citizens who had driven him out; from whom therefore that Pope took the Election of the Emperors, and gave it to three spiritual and three secular Electors in *Germany*. 996

Hungary christianized, and its good Consequences in behalf of Commerce, and is made a Kingdom.

Stephen Prince of *Hungary*, having, in the Year 997, begun his Reign with establishing the *Christian* Religion in his Country, which his Father *Geiza* had also favoured; here, in a great degree, may be said to end the Devastations so long and cruelly committed by the *Hungarians* against both *Germany* and *Italy*. This Prince, for his Zeal, stands canonized by the Name of *St. Stephen*. This Change of Religion naturally brought on, first, an amicable Correspondence, and next a commercial Intercourse between *Hungary* and the neighbouring *Christian* Countries; and as *Hungary* has noble Mines of the most precious as well as of common Metals, and of many rich Minerals, and produces excellent Wines, &c. this Alteration has been not a little instrumental to the Increase of the general Commerce of *Europe*. This same *St. Stephen* having married the Sister of the Emperor *Henry II.* was, in Anno 1000, honoured with the Title of King of *Hungary*, he having sent to the Pope for his royal Crown, &c. 997

Luxemburg built.

Historians generally assign this Year for the building the City of *Luxemburg*. 998

Danish Ravages, in *England* during the Remainder of this Century.

The Pusillanimity of King *Ethelred II.* in giving the *Danes* 10,000*l.* to depart from *England*, encouraging them the more to return next Year, they do so accordingly, with very great detriment to *England*. In 993, they again besiege *London*, tho' in vain, with 94 Ships; yet by committing Ravages elsewhere, they obtain 16,000*l.* more of King *Ethelred*. In 997, with a great Fleet they ravage *Devonshire*, *Cornwall*, and *Wales*; and in 998, they winter in the Isle of *Wight*, wasting *Sussex* and *Hampshire*.—In 999, they sail up the *Medway* to *Recheester*, defeat the *Kentish* Forces, and then retire to *Normandy*. And the next Year they are repulsed from before *Exeter*.

Poland being christianized, is erected into a Kingdom.

About this Time also, according to most Authors, *Poland* became *Christian*. And the Emperor *Otho III.* going to *Gnesna* to visit the Tomb of *St. Adalbert*, did *Poland* the Honour of erecting it into a Kingdom, giving the royal Ensigns to its Duke *Bolleslaus*, the second *Christian* Prince of that Country. So great was the Power and Credit of the Imperial Dignity in those early Times, and such the Power and Influence of the Papacy, that they could create new Kingdoms, and make and unmake Kings themselves. 999

Rates or Prices of live Cattle.

The *Chronicon Preciosum* (by Bishop *Fleetwood*) says, that in the Year 1000 an Ox was sold at 2*s.* 6*d.* equal to 7*s.* 6*d.* in our Silver Money. And if every other Necessary was proportionably cheap, then the Difference of the Expence of Living then and now, is as 27 is to 1, valuing an Ox at present at 10*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* only; i. e. Living in our Days is 27 Times as dear as it was in the Year 1000. But we are not quite certain whether the Money was exactly the same as in the Times after the *Norman* Conquest, tho' so generally thought; a Cow at 2*s.* a Sheep, 1*s.* a Swine at 8*d.* In which Account the Sheep is considerably dearer than the others in proportion, which we have hitherto observed to be the Case in the Valuation of Provisions prior to the *Norman* Conquest, and which probably may have been caused by there having been fewer Sheep-breeders in those Times than afterwards. 1000

ELEVENTH CENTURY.

Succession of PRINCES during this Century.

Emperors of the West.	Kings of England.	Kings of France.	Kings of Scotland.	
OTHLO III. to 1002	ETHELRED II. to 1016	ROBERT the Good, to 1033	GRIMUS, to 1003	1001
HENRY Duke of Bavaria, to 1024	EDMUND Ironside, to 1017	HENRY I. his Son, to 1060	MALCOLM II. to 1033	
CONRADE II. to 1039	CANUTE the Great, to 1036	PHILIP I. his Son, to 1100	DONALD VII. or DUNCAN, to 1040	
HENRY III. his Son, to 1056	HAROLD Harefoot, to 1039	et ultra.	MACBETH, to 1057	
HENRY IV. his Son, to 1100	HARDICNUTE, to 1041		MALCOLM III. to 1093	
et ultra.	EDWARD the Confessor, to 1065	Kings of Denmark.	DONALD Bane or VIII. to 1093	
	HAROLD II. to 1066	SWEYN I. to 1014	DUNCAN, to 1095	
	WILLIAM the Conqueror, to 1087	CANUTE the Great, to 1036	DONALD Bane again, to 1098	
	WM. RUFUS, to 1100 exactly.	CANUTE III. to 1042	EDGAR I. to 1100	
		MAGNUS, to 1046	et ultra.	
		SWEYN II. to 1074		
		HAROLD VII. to 1076		
		CANUTE IV. to 1087		
		OLAUS IV. to 1095		
		ERIC IV. to 1100		
		et ultra.		

As it may be of good use to exhibit the Succession of Princes in the Kingdoms of *Europe* with which *England* had the greatest Correspondence or Connexion, to be prefixed to this and every succeeding Century, it may not be amiss here to remark, that the above-named Monarchies are

A. D. 1001 are the only ones proper for this XIth Century. Spain in this, and even in several succeeding Centuries, remained divided into sundry inconsiderable Monarchies of both *Christian* and *Moor*, (tho' *Castile* was become the most potent of the former, and being constantly at Enmity with each other, that Country afforded as yet little or no Materials for our History. Italy, partly subject to the German Empire and the Popes, and partly under the Government of sundry other Princes and Republicks: Norway, Sweden, and Poland, affording nothing as yet material, or much to be depended on, relating to our main Scope; and the like may be said of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*. The Greek Empire we have professedly excepted from our main Design; tho' we shall have frequent occasion to treat of it cursorily, when on Matters nearly connected with it, And as to *Russia*, it will in effect remain to us a *terra incognita* until the XVth Century.

The general Character of the ELEVENTH CENTURY.

There is no doubt but that in this XIth Century, in the South Parts of Europe, Order and Character of the Regularity began gradually more and more to appear. Yet in the more northern Parts, and *the XIth Century*, especially in the Countries within the Baltic Sea, there was little else but *Barbarism*, *Rapine*, and *Ignorance*. For altho' Denmark had Christianity preached to it in the IXth and Xth Centuries, and Norway and also Sweden in the Xth Century; yet those Countries had afterwards relapsed into Paganism, as had likewise some of those Parts of Germany lying North of the Elbe, and also in *Bohemia* and *Hungary*. As to Sweden in particular, whatever their Historians may boast of their Antiquity, it seems to have been in a great Measure unknown to the more southern Parts of Europe till after this Century. Poland, tho' in part christianized, is said to have retained so late as the XIIIth Century, their most shocking and horribly barbarous Customs of killing their old Men past their Labour, and also such Children as were born imperfect.

In the Middle and South Parts of Europe, the Case was more promising. Germany was improving very fast. England, it is true, was feeble, and was overpowered by the Danes in the former Part of this Century, yet it afterward resumed its native Vigour: Nor was France in a much better Situation. Spain remained divided between the Christian and the Moorish Princes; the former, however, still gradually getting Ground of the latter, the fatal Error of the Moors of Spain having been the subdividing their Strength into additional Monarchies. The Swissers and Grisons remained in absolute Obscurity under the Dominion of the German Empire. Genoa, tho' in the Xth Century it had been sacked by the Saracens, was in this Century mightily re-peopled, and greatly flourishing in Commerce, so as to be able to take the Isle of Corsica from the Saracens or Moors. The Republick of Pisa also was very potent, especially in naval Strength. Venice was yet more prosperous in Commerce; and (as Voltaire observes, in his *General History of Europe*) "whilst the Barons of Germany and France were building Castles and oppressing the People, Venice received their Money by furnishing them with all the Merchandize of the East, the Sea being covered with their Vessels; being then enriched through the Ignorance and Barbarism of the northern Nations." In this Century, the still farther declining Greek Empire was perpetually harraised between the Bulgarians on the North Side, and the Turks and Saracens on the East and South.

The Ignorance of this Century, in point of geographical Knowledge, seems almost incredible. The XIth Century's The Germans had not as yet discovered the farther easternmost Parts of the neighbouring Baltic Sea, any more than Ptolemy the Geographer had done 900 Years before. Adam, Canon of Bremen, (who wrote his *Treatise de Situ Danie et reliquarum Septentrionalium Regionum*, about the Year 1080) speaking of Norway and Sweden, calls them, [*duo latissima aquilonis Regna, et nostro orbi adhuc fere incognita*] Two widely extended Kingdoms of the North, hitherto almost unknown to our World.—And that, "to the Eastward of Sweden, where it borders on the Ripbean Mountains, there are vast Defarts, and Mountains of Snow, where are Herds of monstrous Men, which shut out all Approach; also Amazons, Baboons, and Cyclopes, having but one Eye in the Middle of their Fore-heads: Himantopeds, skipping or leaping with one Foot only.—Man-eaters without Speech." In describing the Danish Isles in the Baltic, he calls one Holmus, [Bornholm, very likely] next to the Coasts of Scenen and Gotland, a most famous Haven for the Shipping which the Barbarians send into Greece: [*quæ à Barbaris in Græciam dirigi solent.*] Amongst the Isles of the Baltic, he mentions a very large one called Curland, and another as large named Eastland, whose Inhabitants are pagan and savage, &c. All which shews how little they knew of the Countries within that Sea. The same Author describes Norway as extending to the utmost Parts of the North, along a tempestuous Ocean, from whence its Name *Nordwegia*, or *Nordmannia*; and that it at length terminates at the Ripbean Mountains, where the World ends. The Ancients describe the Ripbean Mountains in *Sarmatia Europea*; and that the Tanais, or Don River rises out of them. So this Monk makes Norway run to the Middle or Heart of Russia. Indeed the Ancients knew as little of these supposed Ripbean Mountains as this Author did; it was sufficient when they described any Part far beyond their Knowledge Northward, either by the Ripbean Mountains continually covered with Snow, or by the Hyperborean or Icy Ocean. So it is plain Norway's extreme Limits were not then known, nor its North Coasts navigated; perhaps never by any one Person but by Oëther, who (as has been related) so justly described its Shape and Boundaries to King Alfred in the IXth Century. Our said Monk of Bremen, speaking of the Orkney Isles, says, "It is said they are within one Day's Sail of either Scotland or England." All which shews, that there were no geographical Maps at all in his Days. Yet this Author's Ignorance of Norway is very excusable, when we shall see hereafter, that until 1553, they knew not that there was any open Sea North of it.

In this Century the Danes fiercely ravage, and next conquer, England. Norway in vain attempts the Conquest of Scotland.—The Normans become masters of Naples and Sicily. And by the Normans conquering of England, the Feudal Law is more firmly established there, and is thence established also in Scotland. On the other Hand, many considerable Circumstances happen as introductory to Commerce; such as Doomfday Book for ascertaining the Property and Value of Lands, &c. A Foundation laid for Gilds or Corporation Towns: And the *Clergy* Privileges now also take their Rise, with many other interesting Circumstances.

We shall open the History of this Century, with a considerable Revolution in *Italy*.

A. D.

1002

About the second Year of this Century, certain *Norman* Gentlemen with their Attendants, returning from a Pilgrimage they had made to the *Holy Land*, according to the Superstition of those Times, happened to land at *Salerno in Italy* for Refreshment. At the same Time a *Saracen* or *Moorish* Fleet anchored before that City, and demanded a large Contribution of the *Salernitans* to save them from military Execution. This *Guaimare*, Prince of *Salerno*, was contentedly preparing to raise from his effeminate Subjects, whilst the *Saracens* landed and encamped on the Plain before that City, to regale themselves in Jollity and Feasting. The *Normans*, tho' but about one Hundred Persons in all, did in the mean time so effectually animate both Prince and People in that City, that instead of paying the stipulated Contribution, they attacked the *Saracen* Camp, and gave them a total defeat, driving such as remained alive precipitately to their Ships. These *Normans* being very amply rewarded by the Prince of *Salerno* for so bravely delivering him and his People from their Enemy, returned home to *Normandy*. The Report, however, which they made of their being so liberally rewarded, soon allured other *Normans*, and especially such as were forced to fly for Misdemeanors, Duels, Plots, &c. to seek for Adventures in *Italy*; where, (in fine) towards the latter Part of this Century, under *Tancred* and *Robert Guiscard*, they made themselves Masters of the fine Country afterward called *Naples*, and also of the charming Island of *Sicily*, not only vanquishing the Natives, but also, with a few hundreds of Horse and Foot, routed large Armies of the *Greek* Emperors, and drove the *Greeks* quite out of *Italy*, and the *Saracens* out of *Sicily*, after they had held it about 230 Years; which surprising Conquests, however, were not absolutely completed till the Year 1102, by *Roger*, Grandson of *Tancred*. To gain the Popes effectually over to their Side, they found themselves obliged to declare both *Naples* and *Sicily* to be Fiefs of the *Papal See*; and the Popes, in return, erected both Countries into the pompous Title of Kingdoms. Yet whilst such great Alterations happened, there was but little Commerce of any Importance in these Countries during this Century, the free Cities and States managing the principal Commerce.

1004

Bremen a City of Commerce.

The City of *Bremen*, as we have observed in the preceding Century, was become a Place of some Importance. And Anno 1004, *Lindenbrogius* quotes a Charter of the Emperor *Henry of Bavaria*, granted to the Archbishop and his Successors, "of Power to establish a *Fair* [*Mercatum*] at *Bremen*, and to appoint *Fines*, *Tolls*, &c. as also the settling the publick *Weight* and *Value* of *Money*, "which was to be of fine *Silver*." That Charter likewise takes the Merchants of *Bremen* under his Imperial Protection and Favour, in like sort as in other such Cities. And, lastly, "none" were to have any Authority over the *Bremeners*, but the said Archbishop, next to himself." The Emperor *Conrade II.* Anno 1035, confirmed the said Grant and Powers to *Becelinus*, then Archbishop; the Fair to be held seven Days twice in the Year.

Money still paid by Weight in *Germany*.

By the publick *Weight* of *Money* mentioned in both the said first and second Charters, it seems that *Money* in *Germany* at this Time was not currently coined, but Transactions of buying and selling were done by weighing the *Silver* only; which is somewhat remarkable, considering that most of the other *European* Nations had current Coins long before.

Danish Ravages in *England*.

The *Danes* having in 1003 destroyed the City of *Exeter*, the next Year they sacked *Norwich*, and burnt *Thetford*, and Anno 1005, they mastered the Isle of *Wight*.

1003

1004

The King of *Navarra* assumes the Title of King of *Spain*.

Anno 1006, *Sancho* King of *Navarra*, assumed the high Title of King of *Spain*; which Title, however, was not continued; but every *Christian* and *Moorish* Prince in *Spain* mostly hitherto kept the Title of their respective Dominions; as *Aragon*, *Navarra*, *Leon*, *Castile*, *Cordova*, *Seville*, *Granada*, &c. till King *Ferdinand* the Catholic's Days. Tho' he of *Castile* was even long before the last-named Prince's Days, frequently dignified with the Title of King of *Spain*.

1005

1006

Norway still generally pagan.

The same Year 1006, *Olau* King of *Norway* was, for his being a *Christian*, martyred by his own pagan Subjects, and has ever since been titled the patron Saint of that Country. He had been baptized in *England*, as related under 994. *Canutus the Great* succeeded him on the Throne of *Norway*, being also King of *Denmark*, who, it is well known, became a zealous *Christian* when King of *England*.

In *Spain* the *Christians* gain Ground on the *Moors*.

About this Time the *Christian* Princes of *Spain* gained considerable Ground on the *Moors* of that Country. They had quite cleared *Castile* of those Infidels; and *Sancho*, (or *Sanches*) who had married the Heiress of the last Count of that Province, thereupon assumed the Title of King of *Castile*. His Son *Ferdinand* afterwards marrying the Heiress of *Leon*, added that Province to *Castile*, with the Title of King of both Countries.

Danish Superiority over *England*, so as to make *Ethelred* pay an annual Tribute.

In *England*, King *Ethelred* the Second's Government was so feeble, as to be forced to agree, in the Year 1007, to pay an annual Tribute of 36,000*l.* to the *Danes*. It is shocking to read of the lamentable Ravages committed by those barbarous Rovers on our Coasts. And indeed it was a most inexcusable Negligence in our Kings, Successors of *Edgar*, in not increasing their naval Power before all other Considerations, as being that alone without which neither King nor People could be safe.

1007

The *Zealand* Isles annexed to *Flanders*.

In this Year, 1008, the Emperor *Henry II.* made a Donation of the Isles of *Zealand* to *Baldwin* Earl of *Flanders*; which proved the Occasion of a Quarrel for 400 Years after, between the *Hollanders* and the *Flemings*; the former having had a like Donation of those Isles by *Louis* the Son of *Louis le Debonnaire*.

1008

A new way in *England* of forming a national Fleet for War.

It was in this same Year, 1008, that King *Ethelred II.* in his Distress, fell into a new Manner of forming a warlike Fleet, by making the Owners of every 130 Hydes of Land, to fit out one Ship for the Nation's Defence.

Bremen fortified, and its Antiquity considered.

Bremen was now first fortified, having, however, (according to *Werdenbagen* and others) been a considerable Place before. The *German* Writers think it to have been a Town in *Ptolemy* the Geographer's Time, by the Name of *Phabitatum*. It is, however, generally agreed, that *Hengist* and *Horsa* brought the first Saxons into *Britain* in three long Vessels or Ships, from this same City of *Bremen*, Anno 449.

1010

The Beginning of *Florence's* Greatness.

The *Florentines* master *Fessoli*, which proved the Beginning of their Greatness, by ruining that once great and noble City for the aggrandizing of *Florence*, which either now, or rather somewhat sooner, had assumed an independent State, or at least acted like such, by the Emperor's Permission, as *Machiavel* seems to think.

The

A. D. 1010 The same Year is usually assigned for the burning of both *Oxford* and *Cambridge* by the *Danish* Ravagers. Whereby all learned Studies intirely ceased at both Places until the Year 1133, when the *Oxford* and *Cambridge* destroyed by the *Danes*. Divinity Lectures began to be read at both Places again, and since which, to the present Time, Learning has remained uninterrupted, and greatly flourished.

1011 The *Normans* of France [we shall henceforth call them only *Normans* who had settled in The *French* *Normans* France with *Rollo*] overran *Friseland*, and burnt the City of *Utrecht*, then reckoned a Part and the capital City of *Friseland*. conquer *Frisland*.

1012 The *Danish* Ravages in *England* still continuing, not only on the Coasts but in the inland Parts, they every Year burning and laying waste Towns and Cities, (such as they were in those Times) the wretched King *Ethelred* II. was by them obliged to agree to no less an annual Tribute than 48,000*l.* (or 144,000*l.* of our Money.) This Stipulation was, however, on the disgraceful Condition that the *Danes* should leave 45 of their Ships with *Ethelred* for the Defence of *England* against all Foreigners; *Ethelred* agreeing to supply their Crews with *Vishuals* and *Cloathing*. To supply this great Expence, (as it may truly be termed for such early Times) a yearly Tax of *Twelve-pence* on every *Hyde* of Land [*i. e.* on every 120 Acres] was raised throughout *England*. Wherefore the Money so raised got the Name of *Dane-Geld*, and was continued from this Time for 38 Years, and till remitted by King *Edward the Confessor*. Yet this same *Danish* Squadron, intended to be our Nation's *Safeguard*, served only to convey Intelligence to *Denmark* of the most proper Time and Place for fresh Invasions yearly, till at length they took Possession of the whole Kingdom five Years after, under their King *Canutus*, furnished the Great. *Dane-Geld*, its Rise and Continuance.

Dr. *Howell* rightly observes, that in those Times there were two Kinds of Payments called *Dane-Geld*, viz. one occasionally paid to the *Danes* to buy them off when they made fresh Invasions, the other was a fixed annual Tax for the Use of their Fleets left for our Protection. And this last-named Tax was continued even after the *Norman* Conquest, (notwithstanding the *Confessor*'s declaring it, as above, to be for ever taken off) even so late as to King *Henry* II's Reign; after which it grew out of date, other Methods being taken for the Scowering of the Seas and the Defence of our Coasts.

Hamburg was now sacked a fourth Time, by two *Vandal* or *Slavian* pagan Princes, because of its Attachment to the *Christian* Religion, according to *Lambertius* and *Cardinal Baronius*.

1013 About the Year 1013, (says *Grotius*, in his *Annals of the Netherlands*, Book xv.) the *Chinese*, who had great Dealings all over *India*, got Possession of the *Spice-Islands* after much Bloodshed: Yet they quitted them in about 60 Years after. Next the People of *Malacca* possessed them; but they were driven out by the *Natives*. The *Arabians* and *Persians* succeeded them, and introduced *Mahometanism* amongst them. Those Isles were utterly unknown to the ancient *Greeks* and *Romans*; yet they enjoyed the Merchandize of *Cloves*, by means of the People of the *East*. Long after the Fall of the western Empire, when the *Genoese* got the Port of *Cassa* in the *Peninsula* of the *Taurica Cheronesus*, they for a while enjoyed the *Spice Trade*; and next the *Venetians*. When a new *Greek* Empire was established at *Trebisond*, [*Trapezium*] that Trade was drawn thither through the *Caspian* Sea; and on the Increase of the *Turkish* Power, they brought the *Spices* from thence by Caravans to *Aleppo*. The *Soldans* of *Egypt* restored the Trade by the *Red-Sea* to *India*, and back again to *Alexandria* down the *Nile*. Finally, the *Portuguese* got possession of the *Spice-Islands* Anno 1512, and have been since driven out by the *Hollanders*, who at present hold them. *Cloves*: Known to *Greece* and *Rome*, tho' not the Isles from whence they came.

1016 The *Timber Bridge* crosses the *Thames* at *London* had been built some Years before the *Norman* Conquest, according to all our Historians. We find it mentioned when the *Danish* King *Canute* the Great, failed up to this Bridge Anno 1016, with a great Fleet; and because he could not pass the Bridge, he is said to have digged a Trench on the South Side of the *Thames*, through which he brought his Fleet to the West Side of that Bridge, and so besieged the City. And Earl *Godwin*, Anno 1052, passed this Bridge with his Fleet through a Draw-bridge, to the West Side thereof. A Bridge of Timber at *London* long before the Conquest.

To make even a Bridge of Timber over so great a River, shews that *London* must then have been a considerable Place.

1017 In this Year, *Odin*, a *Dane* of the Blood Royal, who had been educated in *England* by King *Canutus*'s Direction, is said to have converted great Numbers to the *Christian* Religion, by his preaching in the *Danish* Isle of *Zealand*; also in *Sweden* and in *Finland*. This is a Proof that Christianity had not as yet been fully established even in *Denmark*, and much less in *Sweden*. Many *Danes* and *Saxons* converted to Christianity.

Knute, or *Canutus*, King of *Denmark*, (afterwards stiled the Great) makes an intire Conquest of *England*; which is all that is needful to be said on a Matter so fully handled in all our Histories. Canute the *Dane* conquers *England*.

1019 About two Years after King *Canute*'s Conquest of *England*, he is said to have raised in *England*, for the Maintenance of his Army, and as a Gratuity to induce them to return home contented to *Denmark*, the Sum of 82,000*l.* (or 246,000*l.* of our Money) and it is said that *London* alone advanced 15,000*l.* (or 45,000*l.* of our Money.) If that be true, *London* must have then been a very considerable Place. A great Sum raised by the *Danish* King *Canute* on *England*, and on *London*.

Tho' others write, that the whole Sum raised on all *England* was but 72,000*l.* of which *London* alone paid 11,000*l.* being above a seventh Part of it. Now if near this Time, *i. e.* Anno 1044, the Rate of Living, or the Prices of most Necessaries, were 15 Times as cheap as in our Days, then this 72,000*l.* of their Money was equal to, or would go as far as, 3,240,000*l.* of our Money, [and not Nine Millions, as some of our *London* Historiographers allege.]

And here it is proper to note what Dr. *Howell*, in his *History of the World*, judiciously writes concerning the Polity of the *Anglo-Saxons* prior to the *Norman* Conquest, viz. "That beside the *Saxon* Kings own *Demefn* Lands, they received much Money from *Mulds* and from the *Danish* *Gelt* Tax. And when any military Expedition was on foot, they also levied much Money on their People, which they called *Hire-Gelt*." He farther observes from *Doomsday* Book, that several Towns contributed by Prescription towards naval Preparations. "It was a Custom for the Town of *Warwick*, if the King went by Sea against his Enemies, to send him either four *Boatfwains*, [*i. e.* Boats Pilots] or else four Pounds in Money. *Exeter*, when the King made any Expedition, either by Land or Sea, served after the Rate of five Hydes of Land. Taxes and Dues paid to their Kings by certain Cities and Towns.

- "*celser* paid 36 Dicres of *Iron*, besides 100 Iron Rods fitted to make Nails for the King's Ships. A. D. 1019
- "*Leicelster* was bound, when the King was on a *Sea Expedition*, to send him four Hories to *London*, for Conveyance of Arms and other Necessaries. *Calcebefer* paid, out of every Houfe that was able, Six-pence yearly, for Maintenance of the King's Soldiers, either by Sea or Land. Most eminent Towns paid Money to the King upon several Accounts, and sometimes to the Earl or Alderman of the Shire. Others paid certain personal Services to him and his Armies, &c. They had many Customs extremely different from modern ones, whereby they levied Money on the People, as well as personal Service. Such as *Burgbote*, i. e. for building or repairing of Cities and Castles. *Brigbote*, for the like for Bridges. *Dane-Gelt*, which was in *Edward the Confessor's* Time said to amount to 40,000*l.* yearly, and was afterward termed *Hydogium*, because imposed on *Hydes* of Land. Money was also raised on Cattle, and called *Horn-Gelt*. The *Normans*, when they became Masters here, called these sorts sometimes by the *Latin* and *Greek* Word for Taxes; and sometimes according to their own Word *Tallagium*, from *Tailleur*, to cut or divide; and sometimes also, according to a Word usual beyond Sea, *Auxilia* and *Subsidia*."
- The City of *Amalfi*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*, (says Dr. *Howell*) was at this Time so famous for its great Number of Merchants and Ships trading every where, that they obtained in this Year, 1020, of the *Saracene Caliph* of *Egypt*, a safe Conduct freely to traffick into all his Dominions. By which Favour, and by means of their large Presents to the *Caliph*, they obtained in a Manner whatever they would. He gave the *Amalfians* also leave to build a Church at *Jerusalem*, and a Houfe near the *Holy Sepulchre*, for the Reception of the *Latin* Pilgrims, and afterwards another Houfe for the like Purpose, which, in Time, grew up to be the famous Hospital of *St. John of Jerusalem*. We shall see hereafter, that the Invention of the *Mariners Compass* was ascribed to *Amalfi*.
- Avicen* flourished now. 1021
- Ruffia* made tributary to *Poland*. At this Time *Boleslaus*, King of *Poland*, reduced *Russia* to be tributary to the Crown of *Poland*. But since those Times many large Provinces, and even some *Tartarian* Kingdoms, have been by Conquest annexed to *Russia*.
- Norway* in vain attempts the Conquest of *Scotland*. 1030
- The *Turks* great Progress in *Asia*. *Sweeno* King of *Norway* attempts the Conquest of *Scotland*; but has almost his whole Army cut to Pieces by King *Malcolm II.* of *Scotland*. Under the Year 850, we have taken Notice of the first Remove of the till then unknown *Turkish* Nation, and curiously of their rapid Success: Yet it may not be amiss here to remark, that *Tangrolipix*, their Prince, who had before been settled in *Armenia*, was now called to the Assistance of *Mohammed* King of *Persia* against the *Saracene* Caliph of *Babylon*, whom he vanquishes and kills. Soon after which he becomes Master of the Throne of *Persia*, and also of the Caliphate of *Babylon*. After which he invaded the Territories of the *Greek Empire* in *Asia*, with great Fury and Cruelty.
- Scotland's* political Regulations. 1035
- The Kingdom of *Burgundy* comes to the Empire. *Malcolm II.* King of *Scotland*, divides his Kingdom into Baronies, and publishes the Law-Book named *Regia Majestas*, for the good Government of his Kingdom. About this Time died *Rodolph III.* the tenth and last King of *Arles*, or *Burgundy*, who bequeathed his Kingdom to the *German Emperor Conrad II.* Whereby *Burgundy*, which had been a Kingdom a second time for the space of 144 Years, (viz. from the Death of *Charles the Bald*) now became a Province of the Empire. It then contained a large Dominion, viz. both the modern *Burgundies*, *Dauphiné*, and *Provence*. Yet this Union with *Germany* held but a short Time.
- London* a Place of great Commerce. 1041
- The Province of *Austria* taken from *Hungary*, and now first is named. The last of the three *Danish* Kings of *England* (*Hardiknut*) dying, the *Saxon* Line was restored in the Person of *Edward the Confessor*, in whose Reign, *William of Malmfbury* [who wrote in the Reign of *William the Conqueror*, and who cites *Clifford* for it] says, "*London* was a noble City, frequented by Merchants from all Parts of the World." And so it seems it was in the Conqueror's Time.
- Rate or Price of Corn. 1043
- Dr. Fleetwood*, formerly Bishop of *Ely*, in his valuable Work intitled *Chronicon Preciosum*, observes, that this was a very dear Year for Corn; a Horse Load of Wheat, equal to a Quarter, or eight Bushels, being sold for 60 Pence, (or 180 Pence of our Money) and a Bushel for 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. i. e. 22 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. of our Money. If then the usual or lower Price was about 1*s.* per Quarter, i. e. 3*s.* of our Money, (which is probable enough) then Living was about ten Times as cheap as in our Time, supposing every other Necessary to be proportionably cheap, which at this Distance of Time cannot be exactly ascertained, and that the Pound of *Silver* was the same as since the Conquest.
- Sandwich* a famous Station for the English Navy. 1044
- The *Danes* routed in *Scotland*. At this Time *Sandwich* in *Kent* was a famous Station of the *English Navy*, whither King *Edward the Confessor* sailed with 35 Ships. The *Danes* invading *Scotland*, King *Duncan* sends *Macbeth* and *Banquo* against them, who defeat the *Danes* with great Slaughter.
- The *Hungarians* relapse into Paganism, but are again reconvered. The same Year the Nobility and Commonalty of *Hungary* relapse into Paganism, not only pulling down many of their Churches, but murdering most of their Bishops. Yet three Years after King *Andrew*, who had accepted of this tributary Crown from the Emperor on the Condition of his professing *Christianity*, and propagating it in this Country, restored the Bishops, repaired the Churches, and even made it Treason to forsake Christianity.
- Usury* at this Time prohibited in *England*. 1045
- Usury*, its State in the *Roman Empire*, and in *Europe*. Sir *Robert Filmer*, in his Discourse, *Whether it may be lawful to take Use for Money*, [*London* 1678, in 12mo.] says, "That" (excepting an imperfect Clause in the Council of *Calcutt* about the Year 787) "till this Year, 1045, when King *Edward the Confessor* began his Reign, who had lived long in *France*, and had been seasoned with the Principles of that Kingdom, we find no Prohibition of *Usury* in *England*, till now, that he first banished *Usurers* out of *England*." *Usura*, or *Use-Money*, had been in Practice in the *Roman Empire*, both *Pagan* and *Christian*: Yet all Men are not quite agreed on the exact Meaning of *Centesium*, which, tho' literally signifying the *Hundredth Part*, some think signified *Cent. per Cent.* The Emperor *Constantine the Great*

- A. D. Great directed, That he that lent two Bushels of Corn was to receive a third, *Usuræ nominè*; [*quæ Lex ad solas pervinet Fruges: Nam pro Pecunia, ultra singulas Centesimas, Creditor vetatur accipere*] "But
 1045 "this Law related only to Corn: For, as to Money, it is plain, (by the above Law) that the Creditor
 "is debarred from taking more than the hundredth Part;" than which Assertion nothing can possibly
 be more decisive: Yet Sir Robert Filmer quotes *Accursus* and others, who will have this *Centesima*
 to mean as much as the Principal in a Year, [which surely cannot be the Case.] Others think it
 was one per Cent. per Month: Yet though we cannot, at so great a Distance of Time, arrive at ab-
 solute Certainty, it must be allowed in general, That it was permitted under the Christian Emperors
 to take *Usury*, there being a Title de *Usuris* both in the *Codex* of *Theodosius* and *Justinian*; nay, the
 very Bishops, in those more primitive Times, did increase their Stock by *Use upon Use*, which Exor-
 bitances procured the XVIIth Canon of the Council of *Nice*, against the Clergy's taking Interest of
 Money. Yet it still continued amongst the Laity until the VIIIth Century, when *Charlemagne*, in
 his Capitularies, determined, That it ought not to be permitted even to the Laity. "The Canonists,
 "in succeeding Times, strictly supported *Charlemagne's* Prohibition; whereby the Ecclesiastics were
 "made the Judges of almost all Agreements between Man and Man: Inasmuch, that a temporal Judge,
 "being sometimes ready to give Sentence upon a Contract, has been stopt by the Ecclesiastic, on
 "Pretence the Bargain was *usurious*. Nevertheless, the Necessities and Exigencies of Men, in
 "Matters of Commerce, &c. by Degrees got the better of this Prohibition."
- 1049 The City of *Dort* in *Holland*, we find, by *Eyndius's Chronicon Zelandiæ*, [in 4to: Anno 1634, *Dort* City, a consi-
 Lib. ii.] in the Year 1049, was well frequented by foreign Ships, and stored with Merchandize. derable *Emporium*.
- 1050 King *Edward the Confessor*, for the Ease of his People, sorely afflicted by Famine, remitted the
 annual Tax of 80,000*l.* for *Dane-Geld*, formerly imposed on them by his Father *Ethelred II.* [*Dr. Dane-Geld* remitted
Howell had then called this Tax 48,000*l.* which he now calls 80,000*l.*] We have before ob- to the People of
 served, that this same Tax was revived after the *Norman Conquest*, under the Name of *Hydagium*. *England* for a Time.
- 1054 About this Time, the Archbishop of *Hamburg* having sent not only Missionaries, but Bishops, *Christianity* propa-
 into *Norway* for the Propagation of Christianity there, "this (says *Angelus à Werdenbagen*) not gies Encourage-
 "only occasioned more frequent Voyages thither, but gave likewise greater Confidence to the ment to the German
 "Merchants of *Old-Lubeck*, *Hamburg*, and *Bremen* to trade thither." Merchants to trade
 thither.
- 1056 That Stone Buildings were still very rare in the more northern Parts of *Europe*, appears from the
 judicious *Lambecius*, in his *Origines Hamburgenses*, who relates, that *Bezelinus*, Archbishop of *Ham- Cathedral of Ham-
 burg*, who came to that See Anno 1056, first rebuilt his Cathedral Church of Stone, to prevent burg first built of
 Fires, it having been only of Timber before. He also built in that City a large Palace for himself Stone.
- 1060 *Bela*, King of *Hungary*, at this Time compells his Subjects, who had again relapsed into *Paga- Paganism* hard to be
 nism
- 1063 From sundry Historians of this Century, we find the City of *Pisa* was a flourishing and potent Republic at this Time. The *Histoire de l'Origine du Royaume de Sicile et de Naples*, (*Paris*, Anno 1701) speaking of the Year 1063, says, "That *Pisa* could then fit out to Sea above 200 Gallies; very potent Repub-
 "and that she had rendered herself formidable not only to the *Genoese* her Neighbours; and to lic.
 "all the rest of *Italy*, but even to very far distant Nations: For, after she had raised to herself a
 "potent Dominion in *Tuscany*, and had reduced the Isles of *Sardinia* and *Corsica* to her Obedience,
 "she, by a most Christian Generosity, made War on the *Sultan* of *Egypt*, and drove the *Saracens*
 "out of a great Part of *Palestine* and *Syria*, and likewise harassed them in *Sicily*."
- 1064 *Genoa* likewise was in great Power and Commerce by this Time. We find by *Inghulphus*, Abbot *Genoa* in great Power
 of *Croyland's* Voyage to *Jerusalem*, [in *Hakluyt's* II^d Vol.] That a whole Fleet of Merchant Ships and Commerce.
 from *Genoa* arrived at *Joppa*, upon which Fleet he embarked for *Europe* in this Year 1064.
- Before and about this Time, many Thousands, from all the Christian States in *Europe*, were
 constantly travelling as Pilgrims to *Jerusalem*; who bringing home frightful Accounts of the Ruin
 of Churches and Convents in *Syria* by the *Turks*, paved the Way for the subsequent *Holy War* on
 that Account; of which in its Place.
- 1065 King *Edward the Confessor* refounds the Monastery which had long before been established; but
 was afterwards destroyed by the *Danes*, at a Place by the River *Thames*, near two Miles West from
London, since from thence named *Westminster*; which most noble Abbey, together with the Royal
 Palace adjoining, gradually raised the Town of *Westminster*; though it was very inconsiderable,
 even long after this Time.
- By this Time, according to *Rapin* and others, the Parishes of *England* were so much increased in
 Number, as to have amounted to near as many as at present: And this seems to have been the
 Case probably as early as King *Edgar's* Reign, although the People of *England* were not perhaps a
 third Part of the present Number of our People. Nothing therefore can hardly be a more uncertain
 Guide for judging of the Populosity of our Country, nor of its Cities and Towns, than that of
 the Number of their Parishes, seeing it depends on the Disposition of the great landed Nobility
 and Gentry in different Periods; for to them, the Crown, and the Bishops, was owing the Erec-
 tion of Parish Churches on the Lands of their Vassals and Tenants. Those Erections were at first
 deemed only Chapels, and were occasionally supplied with Priests from the respective Cathedrals,
 which, in old Times, supplied the Place of more modern Universities, as Colleges for the bringing
 up of Youth for the Church; but afterwards the Founders of those Chapels procured Clergy to be
 constantly settled at those Chapels, which thereupon got the Name of *Parishes*; and it was natural
 for those who had endowed them to have the Right of Presentation to such Livings.
- 1066 We are now come to a very great Revolution in the Frame of the *English* Government, in the Duke *William's*, the
 Conquest of this Kingdom by *William Duke of Normandy*, who, Anno 1066, landed on the Coast of *Suffex* with a Fleet of 900, or (as some) 1000 Sail, chiefly (says *Dr. Howell*) of flat-bottomed
 Boats or Hulks, furnished him by his principal Vassals and Dependents. "We have nothing to do
 here with this Conqueror's Pretensions to the Crown of *England*; it is sufficient for us just to note,
 that King *Harold*, Son of Earl *Godwin*, who came to the Crown in the Beginning of this same Year,
 was invaded by *Harfager*, King of *Norway*, with a great Fleet at *Tinmouth*, being joined by *Har-
 rold's* own Brother *Tostig*, both of whom *Harold* slew, and also discomfited their Army; from
 whence, the same Year, he was obliged to march into *Suffex*, where he lost his Life in the Battle which

Many new Laws and Customs introduced by the Normans. The Establishment and History of the Feudal Law in England.

which gave William the Crown : Thereby ended the Government of the Anglo-Saxon Kings. The Norman Government introduced many new Laws, Customs, and Usages unknown, till now, in England. Amongst other Alterations, the Feudal-Law is by most Authors reckoned to be one; others think our Saxon Ancestors had something of that Kind before, though not in its fullest Extent. Feudal Tenures were far from being Marks of the general Liberty of the People, but were extremely grateful to the Kings and superior Lords and Barons, to whom they afforded much Pomp and Power, not unlike the present Constitution of Poland, with respect to their landed Nobility and Gentry. In succeeding Times, those feudal Customs grew up into a considerable System of Laws, termed the *Jus Feudale*, or the *Feudal Law*, whereby both Superior and Vassal had a Property in one and the same Estate : the Superior had what was termed the *Dominium directum*, whereby the Estate was to revert to him, in case the Vassal in Possession became incapable (either by Death without Issue, or by Disloyalty) of doing the Service and Homages due by his Tenure. The Vassal enjoyed what was termed the *Dominium utile*; that is, the sole Profits and Power over the Estate, so long as he performed what his Tenure required. In Procefs of Time, the great Lords and Barons of England sub-divided, or increased, the Number of their *Knights-Fees* or Holdings, so far as to render the Number of their said Vassals too formidable to the Crown itself, from whence proceeded bloody Wars in different Reigns, and especially those of King John and Henry III. In peaceful Times, however, and where the Bulk of the People could acquire any Degree of Property, this *Feudal Law* could not hold long; for as the Superior could not sell, because the intire Profits of the Estate belonged to the Vassal, so the Vassal could not sell, because he was not Proprietor. Sir William Temple (in his Memoirs) observes, “ that King William the Conqueror instituted 62,000 *Knights-Fees*; that he allotted the Lands into such different Quantities as would then support a Baron, and also a Knight, or *Man-at-Arms*, who was either obliged to serve personally, or else to contribute, as the King best liked, proportionable to the Number of *Knights-Fees* in each Barony. At first 20*l.* yearly was deemed a *Knight's-Fee*; and as the Money Pound, then and long after, weighed thrice as much as ours, and the Rate of Living then was not probably above a Tenth Part of our modern Expence, a Knight, with this 20*l.* yearly, was able to live as well as a modern Landholder of 600*l.* yearly Rent. In this Manner did our first Norman Kings support their Wars, without any Payment to Officers or Soldiers. And the Kings supported their civil Government and Households by the vast Number of Baronies they reserved to themselves in every County; beside Quit-Rents and Chief-Rents on the Estates of others, Escheats by Forfeitures, Wardships, &c. And even the Bishopsricks and Abbies were, by the Conqueror, brought under *Knights-Service* for the Lands they possessed. The Crown Vassals, possessing large Estates, were at first but few, though afterward greatly multiplied: Purchasers were desirous to hold immediately of the King, rather than of a Subject; and Kings encouraged this Commerce, as it lessened the Power of the great Barons.” The Conqueror, for the securing of the Crown to his Posterity, thared out the Lands of the English amongst the chief of his numerous Followers, who (as Sir Robert Cotton observes) “ were generally the younger Sons of the best Families of Normandy, Picardie, and Flanders; retaining himself, in each County, a Portion of Lands, to support the sovereign Dignity; and also certain small Acknowledgments from other Lands, called *Fee-farm Rents*. These Lands were tiled in Latin the *Dementia Regni*, now the ancient *Demesnes*. The Lords to whom he divided the Lands were tiled *Barones Regis*, i. e. The King's immediate Freeholders; for the Word *Baro* imported then no more. And as the King to these, so these to their Followers, subdivided Part of their Shares into *Knights-Fees*.” So here was a standing ordinary Revenue out of each County for the King by his reserved Lands, and also a standing military Force for his Defence; every Vassal of the Crown being bound to march with a Number of armed Men and Horses, proportioned to the Number of *Knights-Fees* which he held of the Crown; and every Sub-Vassal, or he who held *Knights-Fees* of those immediate Vassals of the Crown, was bound to march armed, under the Command of his Lord, with a like Proportion of Men. All the King's Vassals were bound to give their Attendance in his Parliaments; not only the Barons and Freeholders, but also the Bishops, Abbots and Priors attended in this Capacity; but such as held Lands of a Subject were not bound to perform that Service, but were bound to attend the Courts of their own superior Lord. In length of Time, the King's obliging so many small Vassals to an expensive Attendance in Parliament, came to be considered as a Grievance, which, we shall see, was in England remedied in King John's or in King Henry III'd's Reign, [in Scotland much later, viz. not till the Reign of their King James I. Anno 1427] by their electing two or more of the lesser Barons in each County to represent all the rest, which laid the Foundation of the House of Commons in England; but the Scots held their Parliament all in one House to the very last. It is not certain at what precise Time the Commons of England began to sit in a separate House; so negligent were our Ancestors in recording, or at least in preserving, the Records of many Things: Probably, the Pride of the greater Barons, who were summoned by Name, made them separate themselves from the Representatives of the lesser ones. In a Parliament, held Anno 1376, Peter De la Maré is mentioned as Speaker of the House of Commons, which separate House therefore must have at least existed prior to that Year. An ingenious anonymous Author of several Essays concerning British Antiquities, published at Edinburgh, Anno 1747, makes the following fine Remark on the Feudal Constitution. “ The Idea of a King, where the Feudal Law took Place, is not that of a chief Magistrate, or Governor, but that of a Paramount Superior, having the whole Property of the Kingdom vested in him; his Vassals attached to him by Homage and Fealty, and supported by him out of the Produce of his Lands, which made a very strict Connexion and Union between them. The Idea of a Parliament was that of a Court, where all the King's Vassals were obliged to attend for administering Justice, and for making Regulations to bind the whole Society.” In fine, as the Feudal Law was in a great Measure opposite to the Arts of Peace, Commerce, and true Liberty, it began sooner to decline in England than in Scotland, as Industry and Commerce flourished earlier in the former than in the latter Country. Yet the Barons continued more or less powerful, until King Henry VII. procured a Law to be passed, for the enabling of Lords of Manors or Baronies to alienate them; and that in his Reign, and in that of his Son Henry VIII. Settlements came to be broke in upon by Fines and Recoveries, whereby the Crown became again more powerful than

A. D. 1066

The Conqueror shared out the Lands of England to his Followers, retaining some in every County to himself.

The Rise of Fee-farm Rents in England.

The Conditions of Feudal Tenures in England.

The Occasion of the Rise of the House of Commons in England.

The Feudal Law not favourable to Liberty and Commerce.

A. D. 1066 than the Lords or Barons; soon after which Trade and Commerce increasing very fast, the *Commons of England* thereby gradually gained the Ascendant. Yet those *Feudal Tenures*, or Superiorities, with respect to such as held directly of the Crown, remained unabrogated in *England* till 1660, in the twelfth Year of King *Charles II.* but not in *Scotland* till after the last Rebellion in 1746.

The Kings of *England*, for many Ages, had no other Support but, I. Their own Demefne-Lands, which, as we have before observed, were very considerable all over the Kingdom. II. Their Customs on Merchandize outwards and inwards, though of old but very inconsiderable. III. The reserved Rents, Dues, and Profits of the Estates held of them by the various Tenures then in Use, as by *Wards, Reliefs, Marriages, Forfeitures, &c.* By all which Means, our Kings, in Time of Peace, were enabled to keep up a very great and splendid Court of their Tenants and Vassals, whom the old Lawyers stiled, *In pacē decus, et in bello præsidium*, i. e. *His Ornament or Glory in Peace, and his Safeguard in War.* The great Lords and Barons in those Times kept great Retinues of their own Vassals about them, usually attending them in Troops, as well on Journeys as at home in their Palaces. The King, by his Wardships, had the intire Income of the Minors Estates till they came of Age; allowing, till then, only (proportioned however to their Rank) a bare Maintenance to such Wards. IV. By *Reliefs*, he had a Quarter of a Year's Rent, (and sometimes more) when his Ward came of Age. V. By the Marriage of a Vassal, or Tenant, a Fine was always paid to the King, or other superior Lord. VI. By Forfeiture, the whole Estate reverted to the Crown, (or escheated, as the old Term expresses it) or other superior Lord, if held of a Subject.

How the Kings of *England* supported their Expence, of Revenue, in old Times.

A *Knights-Fee* at first being but 20*l.* per Annum, so his Relief [*Relevium*] was 5*l.* when he came of Age; but afterwards the *Knights-Fees* were made 40*l.* yearly. A *Barony* was reckoned thirteen *Knights-Fees*, or 400 Marks yearly; so 100 Marks was a Baron's Relief. An Earldom was valued at twenty *Knights-Fees*; so he paid 100*l.* for his Relief. It is, however, observed by some, that *William the Conqueror* seemed to have tempered, or softened the *Feudal Law* thus introduced [or at least much increased] by him, by introducing, at the same Time, the Court of *Chancery*. This same *Feudal Law* did more or less prevail for many Centuries all over *Europe*, and was certainly unfriendly to true Liberty and Commerce; it is therefore little to be wondered, that whilst the former remained in Force, the two latter continued so long in a languid Condition. We hope therefore we need make no Apology for dwelling so long on this Article of *Feudal Tenures*, since it introduced so great an Alteration in *England*, attended with very important Consequences.

The *Chancery Court* erected by the *Conqueror*.

Many of our *English* Historians assert, that there were no *Jews* in *England*, until King *William the Conqueror* brought higher a Number of them from *Rouen* in *Normandy*, for a Sum of Money which they presented to him. But that there were *Jews* in *England*, at least a little before the Conquest, i. e. in the last Year of *Edward the Confessor*, is clear from that King's Laws handed down to us, of which Mr. *Tyrrell*, in his *General History* of *England*, has given the Substance: For the *XXIIId* Law says, "That all *Jews* that were in the Kingdom were to be under the King's Protection; so that none of them could put themselves into the Service of any great Man without the King's Leave; for that *Jews, and all that is theirs, are the King's.*" Yet the very next following Law "forbids all *Usurers* continuing in his Kingdom: And such as should be convicted of exacting of *Usury* should forfeit his Goods, and be deemed outlawed." Now (says *Tyrrell*) as the *Jews* were, in those Times, most famous for their Traffic in *Usury*, this *XXIIId* Law seems to have been purposely intended as a Check on their usurious Practices, as it immediately follows their Toleration Law.

Jews in *England* at, or a little before, this Time.

In this same Year 1066, (according to *Lambecius's Chronicon rerum Hamburgensium*) the *Obotriti*, a Nation of the *Slavi*, having first murdered their own Christian Prince, *Godeschalc*, relapsed into Paganism, and over-ran all the *Trans-Elbian* Country; they also sacked and destroyed the Castle of *Hamburg*, this being the fifth Time that *Hamburg* was destroyed on account of its being Christian.

Hamburg sacked a fifth Time by the *Pagani*.

Mr. *Cambden*, in his *Britannia*, with *Bishop Gibson's* Additions, gives an Instance of the Plainness of this Age, from certain Yardlands held of *William the Conqueror* by one *William de Ailebury*, at *Ailebury*, "by the Tenure of finding Litter for that King's Bed-Chamber, [I hope, says *Cambden*, the nice Part of the World will observe this] whenever he should come thither; and also sweet Herbs for the King's Chamber; two green Geese if he came thither in Summer, and to provide him three Eels whenever he should come thither in Winter; all which he was bound to do thrice in a Year, if the King came so often thither."

The Plainness of the Times of *William the Conqueror*.

☞ We may here observe, (with Mr. *Tyrrell* and others) that from the Close of the Reign of *Egbert*, King of *Wessex*, Anno 837, till *William the Conqueror's* Time, being about 230 Years, the *Danes* never gave *England* any long Respite from their barbarous Invasions and Ravages, not only on the Coasts, but also up into the inland Parts; which may serve to account for the very few Materials to be found in *England* for commercial History during that Period.

From 837 to 1066, the few Materials for commercial History in *England*.

At the *Norman* Conquest, it is said, there were not above 100 Abbeys or Monasteries in *England*; Yet *Bishop Tanner*, in his Preface to his Treatise on Religious Houses in *England*, observes, "That the greatest and richest Monasteries, viz. *Westminster, Gloucestbury, St. Albans, Christ Church and St. Austin's*, both in *Canterbury*, *Abbindon, Shaftsbury, Peterborough, Ramsey, Croyland, Tavistoke, Bury-St.-Edmonds, &c.* were founded before the Conquest. That the conquering *Normans* violently seized on some of their best *Manors*, rifled their Treasuries, seized on their Plate, infringed their Liberties, and put *Normans* in the Places of many of the *English Abbots*. He also reduced all the *Church Lands* to the Tenure of *Knights-Fees* and *Baronies*, thereby subjecting them to attend the King in his Wars, and to other Services and Taxes which secular Estates were liable to; yet the *Normans* afterward ran violently into the same Devotion themselves.—So that, within 150 Years after the Conquest, or before the first Year of King *Henry III.* there were founded and re-founded 476 Abbeys and Priors, beside 81 *Alien-Priors*. After the last-named Period, there were many *Chantries, Houses of Friars, Hospitals, and Colleges* founded, but very few Houses of *Monks, Nuns, or Canons*; I think but one *Benedictine* House.—After the Death of King *Edward III.* which was about 160 Years before the *Dissolution*, no Monastery for *Monks, Nuns, or Canons*, except *Sion*, and five *Charter-Houses*; so that the Nation, in general, seemed to have quite lost its Taste for these Kind of Institutions, a great while before the Subversion of them."

Monasteries in *England* brought under the *Feudal Law* at the Conquest.

Life in Flanders fortified.

English Silver Coin and Money, its State at this Time and afterward.

According to *Werdenbagen*, (so often before quoted, and to be hereafter quoted) the City of *Life in Flanders* was, by its Earl, *Baldwin the Meek*, fortified with a Wall, Ditches, and Cattle, and adorned with a Palace, about this same memorable Year 1066: Which Year we shall close with noting, that then (and even, probably, long before, as agreed by all our Historians, and may be demonstrated from undoubted Vouchers) a Pound of Silver in *Tale*, of Coin and Denomination of Accounts in *England*, actually weighed a Pound *Troy Weight*, or Twelve Ounces; and so it held on, as will be seen, until the Reign of King *Edward III.* when they first began to raise the nominal Value of their Coin, or, which is the same Thing, to make a smaller Quantity of Silver pass for a Pound, than was really contained in a Pound Weight, (as is more fully explained in our Introduction :) After which it went on, gradually sinking, till at length 20 Shillings, or 240 Pence, or nominal Penny Weights in Coin, came to weigh but *One Third* of a just Pound Weight of 12 Ounces, or 240 real Penny Weight, as at present; which Remark is highly necessary for our Readers to retain in Memory throughout this Work. Wherefore, in judging of the real Cheapness of Living in those Times, compared to modern Times, there are *three* Considerations absolutely requisite, *viz.* First, the mean or middling Price of Corn and other Necessaries in the Money of that Time. Secondly, what Proportion their Money bore to our modern Money of the same Denomination. And Thirdly, the Ratio or Proportion of the ancient Price compared to the modern Price. Thus, if a Quarter of Wheat, at this Time, was valued at two Shillings, when their Coin was thrice the Weight and Value of our modern Coin, then that Quarter cost as much Silver as *six* Shillings of our Money; and as the mean Price of a Quarter of *Wheat*, in our Days, is about forty Shillings, then I say, that if *six* Shillings of our Weight bought a Quarter of Wheat, *Anno* 1066, which now costs near or about forty Shillings, then, every other Necessary bearing nearly the same proportionable Difference in Price, the Expence of *Living* then was $6\frac{2}{3}$ Times as cheap as in our Days: And this is the only just Rule of determining this Point, though, nevertheless, frequently misunderstood; for it is the Quantity of Silver Bullion alone, and not the mere Denomination of the Coin then and now, which must be constantly kept in View in all Enquiries of this Sort, until at length, in the Reign of King *Edward VI.* the Silver Coins became exactly of the same Weight and Value as in our Days. It is also to be noted, that till long after this Time, there was no Silver Coin higher in Denomination than a Penny, nor any Gold ones at all till the Reign of King *Edward III.*

Cinque-Ports first established, and the Occasion of their Privileges, &c.

Camden, in his *Britannia*, exhibits the following short State of the Rise, &c. of the *Cinque-Ports*, or five Ports on the Coast of *Kent* and *Suffex*: "King *William the Conqueror*, looking upon " *Kent* as the Key of *England*, did set a Constable over *Dover* Castle, and (in Imitation of the ancient *Roman* Custom) constituted him Governor, i. e. *Warden*, of five Ports, *viz.* *Dover*, *Hastings*, *Hythe*, *Romney*, and *Sandwich*, to which *Winchester* and *Rye* are annexed as *Principals*, and some other little Towns as Members only. And because they are obliged to serve in the Wars by Sea, with each five Ships, they enjoy many and large Immunities; such as, I. Freedom from Payment of Subsidies. II. From Wardship of their Children as to Body. III. From being sued in any Courts but within their own Town. IV. Such of their Inhabitants, as have the Name of Barons, support the Canopy at the Coronation of the Kings and Queens of *England*; and the Lord-Warden of these *Cinque-Ports* has within his Jurisdiction, in several Cases, the Authority of *Admiral*, and other Privileges." Since *Camden* first wrote, *Seaford* is added to the above-named seven Towns, and all the eight Towns have their Members of Parliament dignified with the Title of *Barons of the Cinque-Ports*. Their old Privileges are now become in some Measure obsolete, as the Grounds of them are ceased since the Establishment of our present naval Power; yet we shall have Occasion hereafter to be somewhat more particular and explanatory concerning the *Cinque-Ports*. Under the Year 1070, *Hakluyt* gives the Date of King *William's* first Charter to the *Cinque-Ports*; and *Lambard*, in his *Pereambulation of Kent*, says, "That *Dover*, *Sandwich*, and *Romney*, were, even in the Time of King *Edward the Confessor*, discharged of almost all Manner of Impositions which other Towns bore, in Consideration of such naval Services."

Greenland, Iceland, and Orkney has Missionaries sent to convert them to Christianity.

About this Time, according to *Adam of Bremen's Historia Ecclesiastica*, *Albert*, Archbishop of *Hamburg*, sent Missionaries for the Propagation of Christianity not only to the *Orkneys*, but into *Iceland* and *Greenland*: He also ordained many Bishops in *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Sweden*, and the *Baltic* Isles. It is no Wonder that this old Author ignorantly describes old *Greenland*, or *Greenland*, as a large Island, "Situated farther into the Ocean than *Iceland*, about five to seven Days Sail from *Norway*, over against the Swedish or Riphean Mountains. The third great Island (adds our Author) in the Northern Ocean is *Halagland*, which lies next to *Norway*, and not smaller than the other two," [by which probably he meant *Norway Lapland*.] "That about the Summer Solstice they have there fourteen Days continual Sun, and are as many Days without Sun in the Winter Solstice; the Reason whereof he (as bad a Geographer as he was) observes, is from the Rotundity of the World, which the Pagans are ignorant of, and therefore do much marvel at this Variation, &c."

Money, in larger Sums, paid now in *England* more by Weight and Touch than by Coin. Rates of Provisions at this Time.

Archbishop *Nicholson* (in his *English Historical Library*) observes, "That, at the Time of the *Norman Conquest*, all great Sums were generally paid by Weight and Touch—Thus the Monks of *Ely* paid the Conqueror 700 Marks, *Anno* 1073, (says *Speed*.) And that Prince *Edgar Atheling's* Allowance was a Pound Weight of Silver daily. Purveyances, at this Time, were changed into Money, *viz.* Instead of Bread for 100 Men, one Shilling—One Pasture-fed Ox, one Shilling—One Ram or Sheep, Four-pence—Provender for 20 Horses, Four-pence."

Now as their Silver Money was thrice the Quantity of ours, at least universally believed so from the *Norman Conquest*, if not long before that Period, we may observe, that a Pasture-fed Ox cost but three Shillings of our Money, which is indeed surprizingly cheap. By this Rule, the Rate of Living then, by comparing the Prices of Provisions then with those in our own Days, (all other Necessaries being supposed proportionably cheap, which however is uncertain) must have been above twenty Times cheaper than in modern Times.

York City, its Condition soon after the Conquest.

It is not very easy to reconcile what Mr. *Drake* has advanced in his *History and Antiquities of the City of York*, under the Year 1070, with the undoubted Authority of the Conqueror's famous *Doomsday Book*, which was finished *Anno* 1086. The former says, that *York City* was entirely consumed by Fire *Anno* 1070; the latter's Account imports, that, *Anno* 1086, (but sixteen Years after)

A. D. 1070 after) there were then near upon 2000 Houses in it; so that it must have been rebuilt in so short a Space, according to these Accounts, which is not very probable, since there were then, in the City and Suburbs, (including the Archbishop's Ward) near 2000 Houses of all Kinds. And if London and York, as to Magnitude, compared at this Time, double this Number be allowed to London, as seems to have been the Proportion, if not now, at least in the next following Century, then London had 24,000 Souls in it; though, from Drake's History above-named, it should seem to have been smaller than York.

"York, (says Mr. Drake) whilst the Romans held Britain, was, for some Time at least, more eminent for Grandeur and Magnificence than London itself. The former was then actually a Roman Colony, and was honoured with the Residence of many Roman Senators, and even of some Roman Emperors. It was eminent for Commerce in the Times of the Saxon Kings, and Ships came up to the Heart of the City from Germany, Ireland, &c. but it underwent great Devastations at the Norman Conquest; yet its happy Situation on a navigable River, and in a most fertile Country, soon recovered it in a considerable Degree." Mr. Drake, above-quoted, thinks that the Tide, in those Times, was much stronger in the Humber and Ouse than of later Times. The huge Danish Fleet, which sailed into the Humber, Anno 1066, consisting, according to some Authors, of 500 Sail, and to others, of 1000 Sail, with 60,000 Men, sailed up the Ouse, as far as Rickall, within six Miles of York, where they landed their Troops; and Mr. Drake thinks it would be impossible in one Day to bring so large a Fleet up so far, with their Horses, Armour, &c., though Ships were undoubtedly much smaller in those Days than at present, and although the Tide still flows up to York, where it usually rises 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ Feet. York, says he, at the Conquest, was a greater City than London; and, according to Leland's Itinerary, the Streets of its Suburbs extended every Way into the Country to the Towns distant a Mile round it." He also quotes York, till the Norman Conquest, a larger City than London, as was also Canterbury, &c.

Hardyng, "That, before the Conquest, Canterbury, and other Cities, surpassed London in Greatness, and that, in those Days, the City of London had, indeed, much Building from Ludgate towards Westminster; but little or none where the Chief or Heart of the City was in his Time, [viz. in King Henry Vth's Reign] except that in divers Places stood Houses, but they stood out of Order. But after the Conquest London increased, and shortly surpassed all others." As there was very little foreign Commerce before the Norman Conquest, it is not much to be wondered at, that the Middle, and more Eastern Parts of the present City of London were so little built on; and it was natural enough for the People to build more towards Westminster, as the Court and all its Attendants lived there, who were, doubtless, supplied from London with most of their Necessaries, Westminster being then, and long after, an inconsiderable Village.

1072 About this Time (says Vossius) musical Notes, as at present, were invented by Guido Aretinus. Musical Notes invented. The City of Delft, in Holland, is said to have now been built by Godfrey, Duke of Lorraine, who had usurped the Province of Holland, in Conjunction with the Bishop of Utrecht, then a potent temporal Prince, of which Bishop he held it for six Years; when Thierry, its lawful Earl, recovered that Province again. Delft in Holland founded.

In this same Year, (according to Lambecius) Hamburg was twice set on Fire by the Pagans, Hamburg again wasted and brought to the last Desolation and Misery, merely for their Zeal for the Christian Religion, by the Pagans.

1074 During the Troubles in the German Empire, to which the Kingdom of Burgundy had been annexed, Anno 1035, many of the Emperor's provincial Governors made themselves Masters of the respective Provinces they governed. Otto of Flanders had the Country about Bezançon, with the Title of an Earldom. Baribold of Saxony had Savoy, from whom the present House of Savoy is descended; though others derive the present House of Savoy from Humbert Count of Maurienne, who lived about the Year 1034. Guigne, Earl of Grisevadan, had that Part of it which he called Dauphiné, in Favour of his Son, who married Dauphiné, Daughter of the Earl of Albon and Viennois, whose Successors were called Dauphins of Vienne. And Berengar's Successors (as Isaacson expresses it) had Provence. Here it is sufficient, once for all, to remark, that all these Provinces, (Savoy excepted) in length of Time, and by various Means and Revolutions, have been long since united to the Crown of France, which has greatly contributed to the aggrandizing of that Kingdom. Burgundy Kingdom revolts from the Empire, and split into four Sovereignities.

1076 In Sir James Ware's Antiquities of Ireland [Chap. xxiv.] we find, that in the Year 1076, the King of Dublin (Ireland's Capital) was also King of the Isle of Man, and likewise of the Hebrides, or western Isles of Scotland; at one of which, viz. Ila, that King (named Godred Crovan) died in this Year. The King of Dublin was now also King of Man and of the western Isles of Scotland.

In England, a general Synod enacts, "That all Bishops Sees (i. e. Cathedrals and Residences) should be removed out of Villages into great Towns." And from this Order it has gradually prevailed, that wherever a Cathedral Church was placed, (if a Corporation) that Town thenceforth was to assume the Appellation of a City. Thus Carlisle, Peterborough, &c. are at this Day called by the more honourable Appellation of Cities, whilst Liverpool, Newcastle, and others, are only called Towns, though much larger and richer than many of the former. Yet this Distinction was not always so strictly observed in old Times as at present, since we find sundry eminent Places called Cities, which never had a Bishop's See, even by Monkish Writers, as Bristol, long before it had a Bishop. Even Camden's Britannia gives Shrewsbury, and some other eminent Towns, the Appellation of Civitas, which have never had a Bishop's See, nor Cathedral; neither is it the general Custom of other Nations beyond Sea. English Cathedral Churches, or Bishops Sees, removed from Villages to great Towns. Whence the Distinction arose between Cities and Towns in England.

In this same Year, ecclesiastical Tyranny was come to so great a Height, through the Ignorance and consequent Bigotry of the Laity, that Pope Gregory VII. had the Audacioulness (the first of any Pope) not only to excommunicate his Sovereign, the Emperor Henry IV. but to inflict on him the most vile and shameful of Penances, which he as shamefully submitted to. The Papal Power and Tyranny got to a great Height.

1077 The fruitful and extensive Province of Livonia, or Liefland, together with those of Prussia and Courland, which had been subdued by Eric, King of Sweden, Anno 948, but had, after his Death, recovered their Liberty, were again, in the Year 1077, made tributary by Canutus, King of Denmark, and even held in Subjection to that Crown for a considerable Time after, and till the Poles mastered them; after which Conrad, Duke of Mazovia, Brother of Lesus King of Poland, joined with the Teutonic Knights of the Cross, and wrested them from the Poles, dividing them between them. But this (according to Puffendorf) did not happen till the Year 1239, when Conrad having Courland made tributary, first to Sweden, and next to Denmark.

having possessed himself of the Provinces of *Mazovia* and *Cujavia*, which (not being strong enough to protect them against the invading *Prussians*) induced him to call in those *Knights of the Cross*, who were then driven by the *Saracens* out of *Syria*. To them he gave the Country of *Culm*, provided that, by their Assistance, such Places as he should conquer in *Prussia* should be divided between them; which afterward proved the Occasion of great Wars between those Knights and *Poland*.

The Tower of London built. In this Year *William the Conqueror*, for securing and bridling the City of *London*, laid the Foundation of, what in those Days was judged to be, a strong Citadel, with a broad and deep Ditch, supplied with Water from the *Thames*, well known by the Name of the *Tower of London*. 1078

Venice beats a Fleet of the Normans of Apulia. In the same Year, the *Venetians* gave effectual Assistance to the *Greek Empire*, by vanquishing the Fleet of *Robert Guiscard*, Duke of *Apulia*, who was besieging *Durazzo*. That wise Republic, probably, did not relish so active a People as the *Normans* to be so near Neighbours to them.

Newcastle upon Tyne founded, and great Coal Trade. In this Year also, Duke *Robert*, Son to *William the Conqueror*, going on an Expedition against *Scotland*, founded a Castle on the River *Tyne* in *Northumberland*, where there stood a small Village called *Monkcester*, which, after the Erection of this Castle, gradually increased to a great and opulent Town, by the new Name of *Newcastle upon Tyne*. The prodigious Quantity of *Pit-Coal*, afterward dug out of the Bowels of the Earth in its Neighbourhood, of which great Quantities were exported to foreign Countries, (long before the Demand for them at *London* was considerable) has not a little contributed to make this Place great, rich, and populous.

The New-Forest in Hampshire, its wicked Establishment. This same Year gave Birth to the famous *New-Forest of Hampshire*, occasioned by *William the Conqueror's* immoderate Passion for hunting. That arbitrary Prince, to gratify this Humour, depopled a Country of above thirty (some say above forty) Miles in Compass, demolished thirty-six Parish Churches, several petty Towns, and many Villages and single Houses, to make a Forest for the Habitation of wild Beasts. And (beside the Hurt he thereby did, in this respect, to very many Individuals turned out of their Habitations, and to the Trade and Correspondence of that Part of the Country) some Authors allege, that he did not make the Owners of the Lands or Houses the least Amends. This large Tract of Ground lay open for many Ages, thereby exposing that Country to Invasions, till King *Henry VII.* built some Castles for its Security; and there are now many Towns and Villages in it.

London has exaggerated Accounts of its Magnitude, &c. Although the *Danish Ravages*, before the *Norman Conquest*, had sorely distressed the City of *London*, yet *William of Malmesbury*, who wrote soon after the *Conquest*, calls *London* "a noble and rich City, frequented by Merchants and Factors from all Parts." The romancing *Fitz-Stephen*, who also lived at this Time, goes farther, in saying, "That *London* had now 122 Parish Churches and 13 Convents; and that a Muster being made of men in it fit to bear Arms, they brought into the Field 40,000 Foot and 20,000 Horsemen." It will require but little Trouble to demonstrate this Account to be extremely beyond Truth; since, even now, the intire City of *London* within the Bars, or the Lord-Mayor's Jurisdiction, cannot muster such a Number of either Horse or Foot, although the City be now much better filled with Houses, and more closely built, than it was long after this Time; so uncertain is it to trust to the Accounts of those old Monkish Writers. And, indeed, we need the less to wonder at this wild Account, since, in our Preface, we have shewn even more gross Mistakes made, relating to the Populousness of *London*, scarce 150 Years ago, by such as ought to have known better.

Julia City, a great Emporium on the Coast of Pomerania. The City of *Julin*, on the Isle of *Wollin*, opposite the Mouth of the River *Oder*, on the *Baltic Shore of Pomerania*, is celebrated in very lofty Strains by *Adam of Bremen*, in his *Historia Ecclesiastica*, written about the Year 1080. He calls it [*nobilissima Civitas Julinum, &c.*] "the most renowned City *Julin*, a most celebrated Mart both for *Barbarians and Greeks*." What he meant by *Greeks* cannot well be comprehended; unless, even in those early Times, the Subjects of the *Greek Empire*, living next *Poland*, or on the Confines of *Hungary*, and the Coasts of the *Adriatic*, might resort to this Place over Land for Commerce; for it is not at all probable that they made so long a Voyage as from *Greece* to the *Baltic*, by Sea, in those Times. Our said Author says, "There are very many great, and scarcely credible, Things spoken of this City,—As that it is the greatest City in *Europe*, inhabited by *Slavi* [cum aliis Gentibus Græcis et Barbaris] with other *Greek and Barbarian Nations*—That their Neighbours, the *Saxons*, are also permitted to live there, provided they do not publicly profess *Christianity*.—Yet, though this City still remained in *Paganism*, nevertheless, in Point of Justice and Hospitality, no People whatever are more honourable and generous. This City is filled with the Merchandize of all the northern Nations, and abounds in every thing that is curious and rare."

These are likewise the very Words of *Helmoldus*, who lived in the XIIth Century, in treating of *Winet*, in the neighbouring Isle of *Usedom*, in his *Chronica Slavorum*, who certainly transcribed the identical Words of *Adam of Bremen*, and applied them to *Winet* instead of *Julin*, unless these two be only different Names for the same Place, which is not very probable; because, though the two Islands be near each other, the one Isle is named *Usedom* and the other *Wollin*. It was so famous a City in the Year 1127, that, in that Year only, according to some Authors, there were 22,000 Citizens baptized in it. Each foreign Nation of Merchants in *Julin* had a separate and distinct Street to live in; so that it gave Place to no City but *Constantinople*, (says *Helmoldus*;) Yet it remained obstinately in *Paganism* till the Year 1150, (says *Werdenbagen*;) though others write, as above, under *Anno 1127*.

This Account, however, of *Julin*, is the more to be credited, as coming from an Author so well spoken of, as is *Adam of Bremen*, by *Gerard John Vossius*, *Cardinal Baronius*, and others, as being what they call [*verus Chronographus*] a fair or true Historian. Yet he, like all the other Monkish Writers of those Times, has given Credit to the usual Legends of Miracles and Prodigies believed in those dark Times; and may also have magnified the Condition of *Julin*, a Place which probably he never saw, as being at a considerable Distance from *Bremen*, and also a *Pagan City*. We shall treat of its Destruction in the following Century.

The City of *Copenhagen*, which for some Centuries has been the Capital of the Kingdom of *Denmark*, (if at all in being) does not seem to have been considerable enough to be as yet mentioned by *Adam of Bremen's* Treatise, *De situ Dantiæ, et reliquarum septentrionalium regionum*, written about this Time: For, in describing the Island of *Zeeland* in the *Sound*, which he says was, in his Time, famous,

Copenhagen not yet named, and Roskild as yet the Capital of Denmark.

- A. D. famous, as well for the Strength or Number of its Inhabitants, as for its Wealth or Plenty of
 1080 Corn, he makes *Roskilde*, (an inland Town, now chiefly famous for being the Burying-place of their Kings) to be the greatest City thereof, and the then Residence of their Kings: And (without naming *Copenhagen* at all) he mentions *Aarhusen* and *Alburg*, &c. in *Juland*, and *Lunden* in *Sebenon*: "At which last-named City (says he) there is much Gold, which they get by their Piracies on the barbarous Nations on the *Baltic Sea*; and, by reason of the Tribute paid to him, the King of *Denmark* tolerates those Piracies." Neither does our Author mention *Stockholm* at Nor *Stockholm*, but all, but makes *Byrca* and *Upsal* (which he says are near to each other) to be the chief Towns of *Byrca* and *Upsal* were the chief Towns of *Sweden*. Here the Scholiast on our Author mentions the golden Chain which surrounded the Top of the *beathen Temple* at *Upsal*, [of which *Puffendorf*, &c. also make mention.] And in that Part of *Sweden* named *Gotbland*, he mentions *Civitas magna Gotborum*, *Scaran*; et *Civitas magna*, *Sictona*, i. e. the two great Cities of *Scaran* and *Sicton*. Here our Author displays the Ignorance of that Age, by his romantic Account of the Regions to the East of *Sweden*, where the Herds of monstrous Men forbid our Approach, &c. as elsewhere mentioned in this Work. He also mentions *Helsingburg*, on the Shore of *Sebenon*, which Province, he says, abounds in People, Corn, and Merchandize, and has 300 Churches; as *Zeeland* Isle does half as many, and *Fubnen* one Third of that Number.
- Italy*, at this Time, was miserably divided between the Emperor and the Pope; and the Emperors generally losing Ground, the great Cities of *Italy* thereby gained more Freedom: And the Citizens of *Florence* (says *Machiavel*) remained united within themselves, without aiming at any thing farther than their own Safety, until the Year 1215, that they fell into sundry Factions; and particularly with the other Cities of *Italy*, into those famous ones of *Guelphs* and *Ghibelines*. *Florence's Condition*.
- 1082 *Poland* is degraded from being a Kingdom by the Pope, because King *Boleslaus II.* had murdered *St. Stanislaus*, Bishop of *Cracow*; wherefore, the future Princes of *Poland* contented themselves with the Title of *Dukes*, till, by *Papal* Permission, its Prince *Primislaus* re-assumed the Royal Title, Anno 1295, after having been above 200 Years deprived of that Honour. *Poland degraded from a Kingdom to a Duchy for above 200 Years.*
- 1085 The City of *Toledo* is taken from the *Moors* of *Spain*, and made the Capital of the Christian Kingdom of *Castile*. *Toledo taken from the Moors.*
- 1086 In the Year 1086, the famous *Doomsday-Book* (still remaining in the Exchequer, and written on Vellum in *Latin*) was finished by Direction of *William* the Conqueror; being that ever-memorable Survey of all the Lands of *England* held in *Demesne*, as well in *Edward the Confessor's* Time as in his own; by which Means he exactly learned the Quantity of Acres of Land in the Kingdom. *Doomsday Book finished this Year.*
- Dr. Brady*, in his *Treatise of Burghs*, has taken the Pains to extract from that Book what he found relating to *Burghs*: And he observes, "That what we now call *Cities*, *Towns*, and *Burghs*, made "but a very small Figure in this Nation in the *Saxon* Times before the Conquest; they were not "then Corporations, or *Bodies-politic*, and were frequently called promiscuously *Towns* or *Cities*. *Cities and Towns of England but mean till after the Norman Conquest,*
- "Thus, in *Doomsday-Book*, *Leicester*, which never had a Bishop, and *Glocester*, which had none "then, are called *Civitas*. The great Distinction (says he) grew after *Cities* were made Counties "by Charter. By the greater and lesser *Doomsday-Book*, it appears that the *Burgesses* (by which, "we conceive, was then probably meant all the Housekeepers and Tradesmen in *Towns*, who "paid all Taxes in those *Towns*) had mostly their Patrons, under whose Protection they "followed their Occupations, for which they paid a certain Acknowledgment. Other *Towns* "were in a yet more servile State, as being what they called [*in Dominio Regis, vel aliorum*] "altogether under the absolute Power of the King, if in his *Demesne*, or else under some "temporal Lord, Bishop, or Abbot, as Part of their *Demesne Lands*. And in this last Case, they "were at the Disposal of their Lords, (whether King or Subject) without whose Consent they "could not devise their Estates even to their own Children. Under their Authority they were "permitted to carry on their respective Callings or Trades; for which, in Return, they were "bound to pay them such Customs, Duties, &c. as should be imposed on them. But, as this "last-named arbitrary Imposition could not but be disagreeable to the Inhabitants, these gradually "obtained, in Lieu thereof, to have a certain fixed Sum levied annually on their respective "Towns, which was called their *Fee-farm* or *Ferm*: But yet, on extraordinary and emergent Occasions, if the King did require a *Tallage*, &c. either for the Redemption of his Person, the Marriage of his eldest Daughter or Sister, or the Knighting of his eldest Son, then the *Burghs* were to bear their Share thereof. *London*, it seems, had earlier Immunities than most other *Towns*, "[which perhaps was the Reason that it and *Winchester* were not inserted in *Doomsday Book*] as "appears by the Conqueror's brief Charter to that City," (in all our Histories) granting, "That *William* the Conqueror, French and English, shall be law-worthy, as in King *Edward's* Days; and that each Child be his Father's Heir; and I will that no Man command any Wrong to be done you." *London.*
- To be law-worthy, was to enjoy the Benefit of a Freeman, with respect to the Law; which the Inhabitants of many other *Towns*, in those Days, did not, being bound to submit to the absolute Will of their said Lords, (a Condition still kept up in many *Manors* in *England*, as *Copholders* frequently know to their Cost.) "In most *Burghs* (says *Brady*) very many *Burgesses* remained in "that servile State, (as others did in a middle or neutral State, between Servitude and Freedom) "till our ancient *Norman* Kings granted by their Charters, that there should be Merchant or trading Guilds, Communities, and Societies in *Burghs*, and gave them free Liberty of Trade, [the "Words of most of their Charters] without paying Toll or Custom any where, other than their "own *Fee-farm Rent* in Lieu of them, where that was reserved. It wants not Probability, that "*William Rufus*, *Henry I.* and *King Stephen*, being all Usurpers, granted large Immunities to "*Burghs*, to secure them to their Party. And by the Time that *Glanville* wrote, which was the Reign of King *Henry II.* they had such great Privileges, that if a Bondman or Servant remained in a *Burgh*, as a *Burgess* or Member of it, a Year and a Day, he was, by that very Residence, made free. And so it was in *Scotland*; he was always free, and enjoyed the Liberty of the *Burgh*, if he were able to buy a *Burgage*, and that his Lord claimed him not within a Year and a Day. The Immunities granted by those Kings were certain Charters, for discharging the *Burgesses* of such *Towns* from Toll, Passage, Pontage, Laffage, Stallage; and that they should have all Liberties, &c. belonging to free *Burgesses* or Freemen, upon paying their *Fee-farm*: They were also to be free from certain Fines or Mulcts; from Suit to Hundred and County Courts, or any where else but in their own *Burgh*, excepting in Pleas of the Crown.—
- Vol. I. S "And

The usual Grounds of the Crown's granting Charters to Burghs in different Reigns.

"And upon account of these and suchlike Liberties, the Prince, or other Lord of the Burgh, either received Toll and Customs for the Goods bought and sold, or else, in Process of Time, a Fee-farm Rent, or annual Composition, as aforesaid, in a stated Sum, always less than the true Value, and also a reasonable Tallage or Aid, when for his Necessity he saw Reason to impose it; and whenever the King made a Tallage on Towns of his Demesnes, the Towns and Cities, which had been granted to his great Lords and Bishops, were to be reasonably tallaged by them in like Manner; as in the Instance of *New-Sarum*, made a City, and given to the Bishop in the XIth of Henry III. Anno 1227." Mr. *Madox*, in his *Firma Burgi*, (Chap. xi. Sect. 2.) speaks more like an *Exchequer-Man*, as he was, and a Servant of the Crown. "The Kings of England (says he) made their Towns Free Burghs, [*ad Crementum vel Meliorationem Ville*] for the Increase or bettering of the Town; not to defeat themselves of their *Ferm* Due from the Towns.—This was the great End for which Franchises by Charters were then wont to be granted, viz. to enable the Townsmen to live comfortably, and to pay with more Ease and Punctuality their yearly *Ferm*, [as he writes this Word] and other Duties to the King." So run many of their Charters, viz.

"K. Henry II. to London, [*ad emendationem Civitatis*] i. e. for bettering that City.

"K. Richard I. to Winchester and Lincoln, the like.

"K. John, to London, the like, (Anno 1199) (1mo Regni.)

"—, and to Yarmouth, *ad emendationem Burgi de Gernemutha*, (Anno 1208.)

"K. Henry III. to London and Gloucester, the like, (Anno 1227.)

"K. Edward I. to Kingston upon Hull, (which he had built) for the Amendment of their Town, and the Improvement of the King's Rents there, (Anno 1298.)

"K. Edward II. (9 Regni, Anno 1316) to Carlisle } for bettering or amending their Towns.

"K. Edward III. (1mo Regni, Anno 1327, to London }

"— (6to Regni, Anno 1333) to Exeter, (which City was of the ancient Demesne of the Crown) to the End they might live in greater Quiet, and the better attend their Trades and Business.

"— and 10mo Regni, to Gloucester, the like, (Anno 1337.)

"K. Richard II. (19 Regni, Anno 1396) to York, the like.

"K. Henry VI. to Gippewic [i. e. Ipswich] the like, (24 Regni, Anno 1446.)

"K. Henry VII. (20 Regni, Anno 1505) to Lincoln. Out of his Affection to the Mayor and Burgeses, for the better keeping of the Peace there, and for the sound Government and general Good of the Burgeses, or Inhabitants."

"The Kings of England," (says *Madox*, *ibidem*) "in ancient Times, were found to be merciful and gracious Lords to the Inhabitants of their Towns: For it was intirely in their Choice to let their Towns to a Provost, or *Custos*, with Power enough to oppress the Townsmen; or they might let out their Towns at a Rack-rent, or otherwise, to any Farmer whom they pleased to gratify. It is manifest therefore, that they gave the Inhabitants of their Towns an ample Proof of their Grace and Clemency, in granting them the Option of taking their Towns at *Ferm*. Those Towns having commonly good Pennyworths of the Crown. The *Ferm* (says *Madox*) usually consisted in Lands or Houses, in or near the Town, in Mills, Fisheries, &c. which were either originally in the Crown, or else fell to it on various Occasions; and which the Crown bestowed on the said Towns, reserving a Rent thereout called the *Ferm*: These were called Demesnes of the Crown, and such as are found in *Doomsday Book* are reckoned the ancient Demesnes. When any such Towns met with Losses by Fire, Captures at Sea, Inundations, &c. or fell to Decay through Length of Time, Loss of Trade, &c. our Kings were commonly disposed to shew particular Marks of their Grace to such their Demesne Towns, by frequently remitting all, or Part, of their *Ferm*, for one or more Years." Here Mr. *Madox* gives many Instances thereof: Such as,

To *Durham*, by K. Henry I. 60 Shillings remitted in Part of 100 Shillings Fine.

To *St. Edmundsbury* and *Dorchester*, certain Arrears.

To *Waringford*, [now *Walsingford*] because of their Poverty, the like.

To *Guldeford* [now *Guildford*] 6s. 8d. by Henry II. Anno 1173.

K. John to *Durwich* 40l. in Part of 100l. and one Mark for their *Ferm*: And K. Henry III. remitted them yearly 20l. and gave them 47l. 10s. for repairing their Harbour.

Henry III. observing the Houses in the City of Winchester to be ruinous, by reason of their Poverty, reduced their *Ferm*, for twenty Years, from 80l. to 100 Marks, as did likewise King Edward I. Other Remissions to various Towns, were for walling their Towns, or repairing their Walls or Towns; as Edward I. to *Northampton* and *Dunwich*, Edward III. to *Portsmouth*, Henry IV. to *Southampton*, and also to *Hethe*, [now *Hythe*] "Because the last-named Town had had upwards of 200 Houses burnt down, with all the Goods, &c. therein, to the Value of 600l. and upwards; having also lost five Ships by Storms at Sea, and in them 100 Men; by reason of which, and of their having been lately visited with the Plague and other Misfortunes, the Inhabitants were about to quit the Town, and settle elsewhere." Also K. Henry VI. to *Gipswick*, [now *Ipswich*] then impoverished, and also to the City of York; and King Henry VII. to *Bedford*, for the like Reason.

As, from the Norman Conquest downward, the Cities and Towns of England were either vested in the Crown, in the Clergy, or in the Lay Baronage, "Those in the Crown, (says Mr. *Madox*) which are named in the venerable Record called *Doomsday Book*, are many of the present principal Cities and Towns of England, and are named thus in that Book, *Terra Regis*, (i. e. the King's Land);—*Rex habet*, such a Land, &c." And we have before hinted Dr. Brady's Conjecture, (for it seems to be no more) why London and Winchester are not named in *Doomsday Book*.

All the Particulars of which, (as transcribed by Dr. Brady) relating to Burghs, give but little Satisfaction toward our present Undertaking, as they do not ascertain the exact Number of People or Houses of any one Burgh; but merely, or at least principally, the Quantity of annual Revenue arising to the Crown, from a certain Number of the Burgeses living in such respective Towns, who seem to have been no other than the Housekeepers, who were able to pay the King's Dues and Taxes; and therefore, in reckoning up the Houses which paid to the Crown, they

The Kings of England often kind to their Demesne Towns when in Distress.

A. D. 1086

A. D. 1086 they always specify how many lie waste. For Instance, "In the City of *York*, in the Time of *King Edward the Confessor*, there were six Wards, besides the Archbishop's Ward. One of these was destroyed when the Castles were built. In the other five there were 1418 Mansions inhabited, [i. e. (says *Brady* in his *Margent*) such as were let for an annual Rent, and the Inhabitants bound to reside in them.] Of all these Mansions, there are in the King's Possession, inhabited, and paying *Custom*, 409, great and small, and 400 not [constantly] inhabited; the best of which pays one Penny, and others less; and 540 Mansions for uninhabited, as that they yield nothing at all. The French" [i. e. the Normans] "hold 145." Total Houses 1494; beside those in the Archbishop's Ward, of which no Number is specified, which Houses, doubtless, paid Toll and Custom to the Archbishop as their Lord-paramount; and perhaps *York* might have Houses in it subject to other Lords: So that by this Survey, we are not enabled to ascertain the Magnitude of this City, or its Number of Houses and People.

Not another Town named by *Dr. Brady* in all this large County, though doubtless there were not a few.

"In the City of *Canterbury*, *King Edward* had 51 *Burgesses* paying Rent, and other 212 under his Privilege and Jurisdiction. Now," [i. e. in the Conqueror's Time] "the *Burgesses* paying Rent are 19; the others, which were 32, are dead, and yet there are 212 under the King's Privilege and Jurisdiction. The *Burgesses* had 45 Houses without the City, of which they had the Rent and Custom, but the King had the Jurisdiction and Soke. The *Burgesses* also had the King 33 Acres of Meadow, which was toward the Maintenance of their Guild, or belonging to their Society." Total Houses 308; which, doubtless, was far from being all the Houses that were then in *Canterbury*; but was only the total Number of Houses there which paid Toll or Custom to the King.

In *Romenel* [i. e. *Romney*] there are 85 *Burgesses*. It is called the Archbishop's Land or Manor, *Romeney*, worth 6*l.* to their Lord yearly.

"*Leicester* City, [*Civilis* it is called] in the Time of *King Edward*, paid yearly to the King 30*l.* by *Tale*, and 15 *Sextaries* [Gallons] of *Honey*. And when the King marched with his Army by Land, there went with him 12 *Burgesses* of this Burgh; and when he went by Sea against an Enemy, they sent him four Horses to London," (as elsewhere noted) "for carrying of Arms and other Necessaries." This shews *Leicester* to have been a Place of good Account in those Days, although the Number of its Houses, *Burgesses*, and People be not here specified.

"In the old Burgh or City of *Norwich*, the King and Earl have the Jurisdiction and Custom of 1238 *Burgesses*. *Stigand* had the Jurisdiction and Protection, or Money for the Protection of 50; and *Herold* of 22.

"In the new Burgh were 36 *French* and 6 *English* *Burgesses*; every one of whom paid an annual Custom of five Pence, beside their Mulcts or Forfeitures. Now, there are 41 *French* *Burgesses*, Vassals to the King and Earl; and *Roger Bigot* hath 50; and *Ralph de Bellofago* hath 14; *Horner* 8; and *Robert*, a Manager of battering Engines, 5; *Fulcher*, Vassal to the Abbot, 1; and *Isaac* 1; and *Ralph Woolface* 1; and 3 in the Earl's Bake or Grinding-house. Total *Burgesses* or Houses 1476.

"*Thetford* (including empty Houses) had 944 Houses; now only 720 *Burgesses*, and 224 Houses void.

"*King Edward* held *Yarmouth*; [*Gernemue*] it had always 70 *Burgesses*. Nothing farther of these *Burgesses* in *Doomsday Book*. Our Kings kept this Burgh in their Hands, and received, by their Officers, the Profits of the Port, till the 9th Year of *King John*, who then granted the Burgh in Fee-farm to the *Burgesses* for ever, at the yearly Rent of 55*l.* The 70 *Burgesses* above-named, we find, in the 12th of *King Henry III.* were Merchants and Traders at Sea, and upon the Water." But nobody will suppose that they were all the Housekeepers then in *Yarmouth*.

"*Dunwich* holds of *Robert Mallet*, and has 236 *Burgesses*, and 12 *Bordars*," [i. e. Cottagers, *Dunwich* from the Danish Word, *Borde*, (*Domuncula*) i. e. "a little House," says *Skinner* in his *Etymologicon*] "and 24 *Frenchmen*."

Lynn [i. e. *Lynn*] is barely mentioned, but not as a Burgh.

Lynn.

S U F F O L K.

Swifl.

"In the Burgh of *Gipswic* [i. e. *Ipswich*] there were, in the Time of *King Edward*, 538 *Burgesses*, who paid Custom to the King. Now there are only 110 *Burgesses* who pay Custom, and 100 poor *Burgesses*, who can only pay one Penny per head; and 328 Mansions lie waste. Eye is the Land of *Robert Mallet*; there is a Market, a Pound for Cattle, or rather a Park for Eye. Deer; and to the Market belong 25 *Burgesses*, and to the Manor 48 *Sockmen*, who had 121 Acres of Land.

S U S S E X.

Snajise.

"The Burgh of *Lewes*, in the Time of *King Edward*, yielded 6*l.* 4*s.* 1½*d.* for Rent and Toll, and he had 127 *Burgesses* in *Demefne*. *Pevenfel*, i. e. *Pevensey*, belongs to Earl *Moreton*, who had 60 *Burgesses* there. In *King Edward's* Time it had 24 *Burgesses*, Vassals to the King, who paid 14*s.* 6*d.* Rent; Toll, 1*l.* Custom for the Use of the Port 1*l.* 5*s.* for Pasture 7*s.* 3*d.* The Bishop of *Chichester* had 5 *Burgesses*; *Edmer*, a Priest, 15; *Ormer*, a Priest, 5; *Doda*, a Priest, 3." With others here named, who had amongst them 15 *Burgesses*, specifying their annual Payments.

In the City of *Chichester*, no Mention of any *Burgesses*, only of Houses and Dwellings; and paid 35*l.* yearly between the King and Earl *Moreton*.

The Burgh and Port of the Castle of *Arundel*, with the Custom of Ships, yields 12*l.*

Arundel.

H A M P S H I R E.

Hante Scire.

"In the Burgh of *Hantune* (i. e. *Southampton*) the King has 84 Men, or Tenants at least, (no mention of *Burgesses*) paying 7*l.* yearly Rent." Doubtless these 84 Men were *Burgesses*; but the Titles, I presume, were variously reported by the different Persons who gave in the Survey. *Winchester*, not mentioned.

DEVONSHIRE.

Dorset Scire.

Exeter.

Exeter had a Guild before the Conquest.

Barnstaple.

Lideford.

"In the City of *Exeter* the King has 315 Houfes, more or lefs, paying Rent; 48 lying waite, fince the King came into *England*. The Burgefles of this City have 12 Plough Lands without the City, which pay no Cufdom, *unlefs to the City itfelf*." This laft Paragraph fhews that *Exeter* had a Guild or Community at this Time.

"*Barnftaple* has 49 Burgefles in *Demejne*, who, amongft them all, pay the King 40 Shillings by *Weight*, and to the Bifhop of *Coutance* [in *Normandy*] 20 Shillings by *Tale*.

"*Lideford* is the King's Burgh, having 28 Burgefles within the Burgh, and 41 without. Amongft them all they pay the King 60 Shillings by *Weight*."

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

Bockingham Scire.

Bockingham Town.

"*Bockingham*, with *Borton*, has 27 Burgefles and 11 *Bordars*, [*i. e.* Cottagers] and two Servants; there is one Mill of 14*s.* Rent, *Meadow* fufficient for the eight Plow-lands, *Pafure* for the Cattle of the Town: For all Dues it pays 16*l.* white Money.

"Bifhop *Remigius* holds the Church of this Burgh, and four Plow-lands belonging to it. There are 3 *Villans*, 3 *Bordars*, 10 *Cotars*, [*i. e.* probably *lower* Cottagers] and one Mill of 10*s.* Rent. It is worth 7*l.* to him.

"In this Burgh the Bifhop of *Coutance* has 3 Burgefles, and Earl *Hugh* 1, *Robert D'Oyley* 1, under the Protection of *Azor* the Son of *Tor*; he paid 16 Pence, and to the King 5 Pence." Here follow feveral more Perfons Names, who held amongft them all the remaining 22 Burgefles, and were moftly either *Normans* or *Bretons*, and held the Burgefles under the Protection or Patronage of others therein named, and whose Burgefles paid them fome Money, and fome Money alfo to the King.

Marlow.

"*Marlave*, or *Marlow*, is termed *Terra Regine Matildis*, only a great Manor, but no Burgh.

Northant Scire.

Northampton Town.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

"*Northantone* (*Northampton*) 60 Burgefles in the new Burgh, 40 *Demejne* Burgefles.

Hertford Scire.

HERTFORDSHIRE.

"The Burgh of *Hertford*, in the Time of King *Edward*, was taxed as much as ten Hides, now not fo much. There were 146 Burgefles under the Liberty of King *Edward*. King *William* has 18 others, that were the *Men*, or under the Protection, of Earl *Harold* and Earl *Leuin*.

"The Town of *Hertford* (fays Dr. *Brady*) fent afterward Burgefles to Parliament 18 Times; but from the 7th of *Henry* V. till the 22d of King *James* they fent none, although it was the Shire-Town."

Stafford Scire.

STAFFORDSHIRE.

"In the Burgh of *Stafford* the King has in *Demejne* 18 Burgefles."

SURREY.

Guilford.

"*Guildeford* [*i. e.* *Guilford*] was the King's Land, but no Burgh.

"*Gatton* was the Bifhop of *Bayeux*'s Land, but no Burgh."

But why *Southwark* and *Kingfton* are not mentioned by *Brady*, if in the Survey, is unknown to us.

Warwic Scire.

Warwick.

WARWICKSHIRE.

"In the Burgh of *Warwic*, the King has in *Demejne* 113 Houfes, and the King's Barons have 112;" and then the Survey notes all the Bifhops, Abbots, Earls, and Barons, that were poffeffed of thofe laft mentioned Houfes.

Coleshill and Tamworth.

"The King holds *Coleshill*, and ten Burgefles in *Tamworth*."

Wilt Scire.

Cricblade.

WILTSHIRE.

"In *Cricblade*, the King has 5*l.* of the third Penny.

"1. The King holds *Albebern*. To this Manor there were 6 Burgefles of *Cricblade*, paying yearly 64 Pence.

"2. The Bifhop of *Salisbury* holds *Ramsbery*, &c. In *Cricblade* there are five Burgefles, Servants, or *Bafe-Tenants* to this Manor, who paid 5*s.* yearly.

"3. The Church of *Glaftonbury* holds *Badbury*, &c. In *Cricblade* one Burgef, paying 5 Pence by the Year.

"4. The Church of *St. Peter* at *Weftminfter* holds the Church at *Cricblade*, and has there many Burgefles, and the third Penny of the fame Town, yielding, all together, to that Church, 9*l.*

"5. Church of *Sheffsbury* holds *Ledington*, &c. In *Cricblade* one Burgef, [*i. e.* one Burgef belonging to that Manor] who paid 6*d.* per Ann."

Somersete.

Bath.

SOMERSETSHIRE.

"The King holds *Bath*, where he hath 64 Burgefles, paying him 4*l.* by the Year; and there are 90 under the Protection of other Men, which pay 60 Shillings yearly.

Milburn Port.

Taunton.

"*Milburn* holds of the King, 56 Burgefles, paying 3*l.*

"In *Taunton* there is only mention of 64 Burgefles, who paid 32 Shillings; but there are many Privileges noted to belong to that Town.

Ilchester.

Bristol.

"*Guelchefter* (*Ilchefter*) 107 Burgefles paying 1*l.* and the Market 11*l.*"

Bristol City is not mentioned by Dr. *Brady*; yet *Camden* quotes *Doomsday Book* as mentioning it. Neither is *Bridgewater* nor *Minehead* named.

Berke Scire.

Wallingford.

BERKSHIRE.

"In the Burgh of *Wallingford* King *Edward* had 8 Virgates of Land, upon which were 276 Houfes, paying 11*l.* Rent." Then follows a long and rude Catalogue of all the Houfes belonging to this Town, and their Owners, both on the *Berkfbire* and *Oxfordfbire* Sides of the *Thames*. By Charter of *K. Henry* II. there were many and large Liberties and Privileges granted to the Burgefles.

A. D. 1086. gesses of *Walsford*, "because they had sided with him and his Mother *Maud*, and held out their Cattle for the Empress against King *Stephen*: He grants them for ever all the Privileges they enjoyed in *K. Edward* the Confessor's Time, and his Successors—Shall have a *Merchant Guild*, with all its Customs and Laws, and to be governed by their own Alderman. He remits the Rent, or Gable, [*Gablio meo*] of 11 *l. per Annum*—Gives them Liberty, by Land or Water, to traffic through *England*, *Normandy*, *Aquitaine*, and *Anjou*, without paying any Tolls, &c. in as ample Manner as his Citizens of *Winchester* ever enjoyed them." King *Henry III.* in the 51st Year of his Reign, (*Anno 1207*) recites and confirms this Charter.

HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

Huntedune Scire,
Huntingdon.

"In the Burgh of *Huntingdon* there were four Furlongs; in two of which are 116 Burgessees, paying all Customs, and the King's Tax; and under them are 100 *Bordars*, which help them to pay the Tax. Of these Burgessees *Ramsay Abbey* had 10, with Jurisdiction and *Soke Money*, and all Custom. These *Eustachius* (the Earl) took by Force from the Abbey, and they are now, with the rest, in the King's Hands." The further Description of these two Furlongs, is the noting who had been Proprietors, and what Houses had been destroyed for a Place to build the Cattle on.

"2. In the other two Furlongs, or rather *Ferlings*, [*Ferlingi*] there are 140 Burgessees, paying all Customs and the King's Tax; and they had 80 Houses, for which they did, and do give, all Customs; of which the Abbey of *Ramsay* had 22 in the Time of King *Edward*."

DORSETSHIRE.

Dorchester, described as a very great Manor only.

Dorchester:

[*Poole*, not mentioned in *Doomsday Book*.]

[*Corfe-Castle*, then no Burgh.]

LANCASHIRE.

"*Newton*, the King's ancient *Demesne*, but no Burgh."

Newton.

No other Town named in this County.

WORCESTERSHIRE and LINCOLNSHIRE.

No Burgessees mentioned.

Worcester, *Darby*,
and *Lincoln*.

Yet *Lincoln* must have been a very large City at this Time, (though Dr. *Brady* does not mention it) since *Camden*, from *Doomsday Book*, says, "They then had in it 1070 Inns for Entertainment."

Lincoln, a great City.

This might possibly give Rise to an old vulgar Rhime or Gingle, viz.

"*Lincoln* was, *London* is, and *York* shall be

"The greatest City of the Three."

GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

"*Glocester* paid 36 *l.* by Tale, in the Confessor's Reign, and 12 Gallons of Honey." "At which *Glocester* Time, and in that of the Conqueror, its chief Trade [according to *Camden* in his *Britannia*] was the forging of Iron for the King's Navy," (as being in the Neighbourhood of the Forest of *Dean*, abounding in *Iron Stone*, which had been much worked when the Romans were in Britain) and some Honey."

From the before-named Extracts it plainly appears, that the ascertaining the Magnitude of Why neither the Cities and Burghs, was no farther the Intent of the famous Survey of *Doomsday Book*, than as it served to inform *William the Conqueror* of his Revenues arising from them. There is moreover mention therein of *Wales*, then not belonging to *England*; and the four most northern Counties did then belong to *Scotland*. Magnitude nor Quality of Cities and Burghs are justly ascertained in *Doomsday Book*.

Dr. *Brady* remarks, that many Places, not particularized by him, are in the Survey either called Burghs, or have Burgessees mentioned in the Description of them, which are not at present esteemed Burghs. And the following have barely the Appellation of Burghs, or at least that some Burgessees lived in them, without naming any thing further of their Quality or Condition, viz. *Turkey*, *Lowth*, and *Stamford*, in *Lincolnshire*; *Staining*, in *Suffex*; *Sceptesbury*, (or *Shafisbury*) in *Dorsetshire*; *Downeton*, *Theodalseside*, *Saresberie*, *Wilton*, *Malmesberie*, *Chirchblade*, and *Calne*, in *Wiltshire*; *Lideford* and *Taunest*, in *Devonshire*; *Colchester* and *Malden*, in *Essex*; *Winchelcomb*, in *Glocestershire*; *Hereford*; *Snottingham*, *Heniffston*, [probably *Helfton*] *Leifarret*, [*Lefkerd*] *Fawenston*, [probably *Fowey*] *Dunbeved*, or *Launceston*, (which was the Earl of *Cornwall*'s Castle, and the Head of the County) *Bodmin*, (which had 68 Houses, held of *St. Peter's*, *Westminster*) and *St. Germans*, all in *Cornwall*, and are all described as ordinary Towns, *Parishes*, or *Villages*; as are likewise *Okehampton* and *Honiton*, in *Devonshire*; *Marleborough* and *Downeton*, in *Wiltshire*; being no Burghs. *Sulisbury* as yet not a Burgh, but described as a very great Manor, and as other Country Towns; and *Heitesbury* the same.—That in several Shires, now having many Burghs, the Names of those Burghs are not to be found in this Survey; as in *Somersetshire*, *Hants*, *Suffex*, *Lancashire*, and *Yorkshire*: For the Doctor thinks, (what may be true in most Cases) "That the Original of many, if not of all our present Burghs, was probably from Charters since granted them; as particularly those of many *Cornish* Burghs, whereby they were exempted from Tolls in Fairs;—from being compelled to plead, or be impleaded, any where but in their own Burghs, &c.—Others had a *Merchant-Gild* (*Gilda Mercatoria*) granted them: All which Burghs were incorporated between the Years 1154 and 1344; many of whose Charters were granted by the Earls and Dukes of *Cornwall*, and afterward confirmed by the Crown." Yet it is certain, that few or none of those *Cornish* Burghs have arrived to any considerable Degree of Prosperity; partly owing to certain natural Impediments, and partly to Want of Industry. It is not quite certain, that all the Towns named Burghs in *Doomsday Book* were really so, in a modern incorporated Sense; only we may be sure, that all such as are said to have had a *Guild*, or *Community*, were

were of the Nature of our modern Corporations, tho' not, perhaps, in all respects, the same in those early Times. A. D. 1086

We shall conclude this Subject of *Doomsday Survey*, with observing, 1st, That the summary View we have herein given of it, may very much contribute towards a clear understanding of the State and Condition of all the different Ranks and Classes of People in *England*, from the King to the meanest *Cottage* or *Villain*. 2dly, That the said Survey is said not only to have increased the Royal Revenue very much, but likewise to have reduced it much nearer to a Certainty than before; which last Consideration is of great Importance to a Prince or State.

A Computation of William the Conqueror's vast annual Revenue,

reduced to modern Money,

and also to the Rate of Living then and now.

Doomsday-Book still a Treasure of useful Evidence for Cities, Lands, &c.

The Bishop's See of *Thetford* removed to *Norwich*.

St. Mary's Church in *Cheapside*, London, the first arched Church,

and *Stratford* had the first stone or arched Bridge in *England*.

King William the Conqueror's Treasure at his Death.

The Rise of mercantile Communities or Corporations in *Europe*.

Charter of *Mantua*.

The Rise of Guilds and Corporations in *England*.

Dean of Guild in the Royal Burghs of *Scotland*, what it means.

London Streets not yet paved.

Adulterine Guilds in London.

Beside King William the Conqueror's 1422 Manors, (as *Eckard* and others reckon them) and his other Lands in *Shropshire*, *Rutlandshire*, and *Middlesex*, he had all the *Quit-Rent*, *Tolls*, &c. specified in *Doomsday-Book*, collected from all Parts of the Kingdom. He had also a perpetual Land-Tax named *Hydage*, formerly called *Dane-Geld*. He had moreover *Escbeats* or Forfeitures for Treason, Felony, or failure of Heirs, also Fines and Wardships, &c. All which is said together to have amounted to above 1060*l.* daily, equal to thrice that Sum in our modern Money, being at least 386,900*l.* per Annum, of their Money; and of our Money, 1,160,700*l.* yearly Revenue; and this raised on no more than about two Millions of People, if what is mentioned in our *Introduction* be exact. Which last Sum Mr. *Eckard* thinks equal to five Millions of Money in our Times; which we conceive may come pretty near the Mark, considering the Rates of Living then and now, computed from the Prices of Provisions and all other Necessaries of Life, Workmen and Servants Wages, Soldiers and Sailors Pay, Salaries of Officers, &c. whereby we may safely conclude, (as elsewhere noted) that the Rate of Living was then generally at least ten Times cheaper than in our Days. This famous *Doomsday-Book* is even at this Day esteemed a most valuable Treasure of Antiquity, from whence many useful Informations and Evidences have been gathered, for evincing the old Tenures, Rights, Possessions, Boundaries, Limits, &c. of Cities, Towns, Cathedrals, Castles, Baronies, and Manors.

Puritian to the Order of the general Synod of the Clergy, already-mentioned, for removing the Sees or Cathedrals of Bishops in *England*, from Villages or small Places to great Towns, that of *Thetford* [tho' then not an inconsiderable Town] was now removed to *Norwich*, a Place, even then, of considerable Magnitude, as appears by the Survey. 1087

In this same Reign of King William the Conqueror, (who died in this Year) the Parish Church of St. Mary in *Cheapside*, London, is said to have been built; being the first Church built with Arches of Stone, and for that Reason was named St. Mary de Arcibus, in Latin, i. e. St. Mary le Bow, in such English as was then in use, being a Mixture of Norman, Danish, and Saxon. And for the same Reason, the first arched Stone Bridge erected at *Stratford*, four Miles East from London, built by Queen Matilda, Wife of King Henry I. and Daughter to Malcolm Canmoir, King of Scotland, about fifty Years later, gave Name to that Village, ever since named *Stratford le Bow*, now increased to two considerable Villages, named *Bow* and *Stratford*.

The Conqueror's Son and Successor, King William II. filed Rufus, is said to have found his Father's Treasure, lodged at *Winchester*, to be 60,000*l.* of Silver, or 180,000*l.* of our Money, besides Gold and Jewels. For this Bishop Fleetwood, in his *Chronicon Preciosum*, quotes *Inguibius*, who lived at that time; now equal, in respect of the Expence of Living, to at least ten Times as much, or 600,000*l.* in our Days.

It seems to have been about the Close of this XIth Century, that Merchant-Guilds or Fraternities (which were afterwards filed Corporations) came first into general Use in many Parts of *Europe*. Mr. *Madox*, in his *Firma Burgi*, (Chap. I. Sect. ix.) thinks they were hardly known to our Saxon Progenitors, and that they might be probably brought into *England* by the Normans; altho' they do not seem to have been very numerous in *France* in those Days. Probably both the French and Normans might borrow them from the free Cities of *Italy*, where Trade and Manufactures were much earlier propagated, and where possibly such Communities were first in use.

They were of two general Kinds, viz.

1st, Of Cities and Towns to whom their Sovereigns gave Privileges by Charters, of which there are many Instances, both foreign and domestic, in early Times. Mr. *Madox* quotes a Charter granted to the Citizens of *Mantua* in *Italy*, by their Prince Guelfo Duke of *Este*, in this very Year 1090.

At first the Word Guild in *England* was only applied to the Body or Community of a City or Town, or of a religious Body or Community. [For there were ecclesiastical Guilds as well as secular ones.] Afterward we find the aggregate Body of the Merchants or Traders of a City or Town called the *Gilda Mercatoria*, and the head Officer thereof was usually called *Alderman of the Merchants Guild*, and is nearly like the Officer whom they at present call the *Dean of Guild* in the Royal Burroughs of *Scotland*. 2dly, In process of Time, as trading Towns increased in Number of Inhabitants, the Retailers and Artizans in great Towns obtained Charters for incorporating their respective Callings; i. e. for engrossing and monopolizing of all the Business of their Town, in exclusion of Non-freemen; and these last also obtained the Names of *Guild*, *Fraternity*, and *Corporation*.

All the Historiographers of London agree, that a violent Tempest having, in this Year 1090, blown down the Roof of St. Mary le Bow Church in *Cheapside*, four of the Rafter, of 26 Foot in length, were pitched in the Ground of that Street, that scarcely four Foot of them remained above Ground. "For [says James Howell, in particular] the City of London was not paved, but "a moorish Ground." This Inelegance was not peculiar to London in those Times, but was also the Case of many Cities in foreign Countries.

We find the last-mentioned kind of Guilds pretty early in London after the Norman Conquest. Mr. *Madox* takes notice of several Guilds in London as early as the Year 1180, (xxvii. Henry II.) that were amerced to the Crown as adulterine; i. e. set up without warrant from the King; as the Goldsmiths, Butchers, Glovers, Curriers, &c. On the other Hand, there were then also several warranted or lawful Guilds; as the Weavers, Saddlers, &c. Yet the oldest Charters now in being, of the most eminent Companies in London, are of a later Date, viz. the Goldsmiths and Skinners not till Anno 1327; the Grocers, (anciently named Peppervers) Anno 1345; the Mercers, Anno 1393; the Haberdashers, Anno 1407; the Fishmongers, Anno 1433; the Vintners, Anno 1437; the Drapers, Anno 1439; the Ironmongers, Anno 1464; the Merchant-Tailors, 1466; and the other Companies are still later. The

A. D. 1090 The Lord-Chief-Justice Hale, in his *Primitive Origination of Mankind*, (p. 241.) makes the following instructive Remark on this Subject: "It appears very plainly by those ancient *Guilds* that were erected in *England* for the *Woolen Manufacture*, as at *Lincoln, York, Oxford*, and divers other Cities, that in the Time of *Henry II.* and *Richard I.* this Kingdom greatly flourished in that Art. But by the troublesome Wars in the Time of King *John*, and *Henry III.* and also in the Times of *Edward I.* and *Edward II.* this Manufacture was wholly lost, and all our Trade ran out in *Wools, Woolfells, and Leather*, carried out in Specie; and that Manufacture, during those warlike Times, had its Course in *France, the Netherlands, and the Hanse-Towns*. But by the Wisdom and peaceable Times of *Edward III.* he regained that Art hither again, after near 100 Years Discontinuance.—So that we are not to conclude, that every new Appearance of any Art or Science, is the first Production of it."

Woolen Manufacture of England, its Revolutions and Antiquity as far back as Henry II. and Richard I.

Mr. *Madox*, in his *Firma Burgi*, (Chap. I. Sect. ix.) observes, that King *Henry II.* befide his Charter to *London*, in the said Year 1090, "confirmed to his Men or Burgeses of *Southampton* their *Guild*, and their Liberties and Customs by Sea and Land. We having regard to the great Charges which the Inhabitants thereof have been at in defending the Sea-Coasts." From this and some other Reasons, it seems probable that *Southampton* had been a Place of Note, and had Privileges bestowed on it before this Time.

King Henry II's Charter to Southampton, with a Remark.

About this Time, it is probable that the *Feudal Law* was first introduced into *Scotland*, in the Reign of King *Malcolm III.* and not in *Malcolm II.*'s Time, as many have thought. Before the *Feudal Law* took place in that Part of *Britain*, there were probably no written Charters for Titles to Lands, as many think; the Dates of the oldest Charters now known being no farther back than this King's Reign, (who came to the Crown in 1057, and died in 1093.) This King having married the *Saxon Lady Margaret*, Sister to Prince *Edgar Atheling*, thereby, and by the Severity of the Conqueror, there retired into *Scotland* great Numbers of *Englishmen* (or *Anglo-Saxons*) of Note, and settled there; and many of their Posterity remain there to this Day, and are some of the noblest Blood of *Scotland*. With them were likewise first introduced into that Country, the modern Titles of *Earl* and *Baron*, instead of the former Title of *Thane*. After this Period, it is farther to be observed, that the *Scots* generally copied many of their Laws from those of *England*, for at least two Centuries after.

The Feudal Law introduced into Scotland.

Many English Families settle in Scotland. New Titles of Honour brought into Scotland by the English.

The *Feudal Law* did as it were naturally introduce written Deeds or Charters for Lands, whether holding immediately of the Crown, or mediately of a Subject. Their Kings brought the Land-Proprietors to subject themselves to military Tenures, by granting them written Charters for that End. Possession alone, before this Time, ascertained the Property of Lands, as at this Day of *Moyeables*; of which there still remain some Instances in the *Isles of Orkney*, where, it is said, that so late as the Reign of *James VI.* there were some Proprietors of Lands who never had accepted of a Charter for them. These *Feudal Tenures* added greatly to the Power of the Crown: And as *William the Conqueror* had seized on the Lands of the *Saxons* who had opposed his Conquest, he very politely re-granted those Lands to his *Normans* by military Tenure. *Malcolm* copied after *William* in this respect, and probably also introduced the yearly Payments to the *Scottish* Crown called *Burgh-Mails*, which were the same with the *Fee-farm Rents* of *Burghs* in *England*; the Word *Mail* signifying *annual Rent*, in vulgar Acceptation in *Scotland* even to this Day; that Word coming probably from the Name of half a Penny, or half a *Sterling*, most frequently called a *Mail* in elder Times. Mercantile Arts and Industry coming later into *Scotland* than into *England*, the former Country, therefore, retained the *Feudal Law* and Customs longer than the latter.

Burgh-Mails the same in Scotland as Fee-farm Rents of Towns in England.

A. D. 1091 Under this Year Bishop *Fleetwood*, in his *Chronicon Preciosum*, quotes *Ingulphus* for certain Rates of Living, &c. "That if the Men of *Croyland* would have any Turfe out of the Abbot's Marsh, they must either give one Day's Work, or else 1½ d. [equal to 4½ d. of our Money] for one to cut Turves for *Croyland* Court. And every one that watched with Persons lying dead in the Infirmary, was to have 2 d. for every Night. The Serjeant of the Infirmary's Reward for looking after the Sick, if the Party died, was a Coat, or 4 s. He was to have his Livery of Meat, Drink, and Bread, and 4 s. per Annum stipend. The Coat (says the Bishop) is reasonably valued at 4 s. but 2 d. per Night for watching, (or 6 d. of modern Money) was an extraordinary Recompence." To which we may add, that in plentiful Years, we may gather from the Prices of Provisions, that the Rate of Living then, was about ten Times as cheap as in our Days.

Rates of Wages or Living.

Living was then probably about ten Times cheaper than in our Days.

A. D. 1096 This Year is commonly assigned by Historians for the City of *Genoa's* first assuming a *Republican* Form. In the IXth Century, *Pepin* King of *Italy*, Son of *Charlemain*, had erected that City and Country adjacent into a County, in favour of his Kinsman *Ademar*. But the *Genoeze*, now grown great and powerful, renounced Obedience to their Count, and erected themselves into a *Republican* Government. For several succeeding Centuries that Republic made a mighty Figure in *Europe*, as well in point of naval Wars, as of a most extensive Commerce. Their Wars were principally with their Sister Republics of *Venice* and *Pise*, which proved often extremely fierce and bloody, as well as those they waged with the *Saracens* or *Moors*. It would take up too much of our Time to recount them all, tho' we shall think ourselves obliged to give a cursory View of them, in the Sequel of the Work, as they exhibit many surprizing Particulars relating to the Vicissitudes of Commerce as well as to naval Greatness in various Periods. From this Time downwards, to the Beginning of the XVIth Century, scarcely has any State in *Europe* undergone more Vicissitudes and Revolutions than *Genoa* has done; unless, perhaps, we should except the Kingdom of *Naples*. *Genoa's* having been first destroyed by the *Lombards*, and next by the *Saracens*, makes *Morissetus*, in his *Orbis Maritimus*, think, "That no regular Series of their History can be traced earlier than the Year 1100; the many Invasions of, and Revolutions in *Italy*, prior to that Period, having made Men in those Times confine or contract their Concern to their own Preservation alone;" as has ever been the Case in other Parts of the World afflicted with such Calamities.

Genoa assumes a Republican Form;

after which they have many Wars and Revolutions.

Why no regular Annals of Genoa can be traced higher than the Year 1100.

This Year is memorable for the Rise of the Wars of the Christians of the West in *Palestine*, for recovering of that Country, and particularly the City of *Jerusalem*, from the *Saracens*, or rather *Turks*, and therefore named the *Holy War*. We must here premise, that upon the Declension

The Holy-War, its Rise.

clension of the *Greek Empire*, the Countries of *Egypt* and *Syria* fell into the Hands of the Mahometan *Persians*, who connived at some Christians remaining in *Jerusalem*, and permitted Christian Strangers to visit the Holy Sepulchre, who came thither either for that sole End, or else for Traffick : And those of *Amalfi*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*, importing many useful Commodities which those Infidels wanted, were permitted to build a Monastery and Hospital for the Reception of Pilgrims. In this State *Jerusalem* remained till this Expedition commenced, when *Gerard*, the then Master of that Hospital, and his Associates, assumed the Habit of the Order as *Knights Hospitalers*. Whereupon many Noblemen and Gentlemen coming to *Jerusalem*, joined themselves to this new Order, vowing irreconcilable Enmity to the Infidels. And whilst the Christians held *Jerusalem*, those Knights proved of infinite Service, and the Order was enriched by the Bounty of Christian Princes, till *Jerusalem* was taken by *Saladin*. But *Solyman*, the Prince of the *Turks*, having, in the Year 1080, established his capital Residence at *Nice* in *Lesser Asia*, he began to exercise great Cruelties against the Christians of that Country, and of *Syria* and *Palestine*, and more particularly at *Jerusalem*. This made a great Noise all over *Europe*, and occasioned Pope *Urban II*'s summoning the Council of *Clermont*, where he engaged the Christian Princes into this War. Peter the *Hermite* has perpetuated his Name to all Posterity, by being made that Pope's Instrument to excite the Princes and People of the *West* for the Recovery of *Jerusalem*, and of all the *Holy-Land* from the *Mahometans*. Hereby the Pope gained two principal and important Ends, viz. I. He took care that he himself should be the general Treasurer for all the Money collected from every Corner of *Christendom*; whereby he had it absolutely in his Option either to apply or to divert any Part of it at Pleasure for the Advancement of the papal Power and Wealth. II. He got such head-strong Princes out of the way who were not quite so complaisant as he wished for advancing the papal Power, most of whom perished in that hot eastern Climate, which did not suit their northern Constitutions; and such of them as returned, brought back unbound Bodies and empty Purfes; having also contracted such heavy Debts for their fitting out, as they were not able to discharge in many Years after. Amongst others, (for Instance) *Robert Duke of Normandy*'s Zeal was so unbounded, that he pawned that noble *Dutchy* to his Brother King *William Rufus* for the Loan of 10,000 Marks. And it seems King *William* found it so difficult to raise this Sum in *England*, that he was forced to use Oppression for that End to his Barons, and these last to their Vassals. The Clergy either were, or pretended to be, under the Necessity of melting down the Church Plate, and even the Shrines of the Saints. Which, if really so, shews the then great Scarcity of Money in *England*, before exhausted by the great Sums that Prince had drawn from his People. It was made meritorious, as well in *England* as every where else, in the *Rich* to give Money instead of going to the *Holy-War* in Person; whereby the Pope amassed vast Treasures; "and whilst the Emperors (whose Dominions till now had surrounded the Pope's on all Sides) were engaged personally in this romantic War, the Popes (says *Fuller*) stole a Castle here, and a City there, from the Imperial Territories in *Italy*. So that by the Time that the Christians had lost all *Syria*, the Emperors had lost all *Italy*, either swallowed up by the Church, or by private Princes and upstart free States."

The political Views of the Pope in forwarding this *Holy-War*.

The great Scarcity of Money then in *England*.

III. A third View of the Pope, was the reducing of the *Greek Church* under his Subjection, by means of the Armies of the *West* marching thro' *Greece*; which was the only Point he failed in. The next Gainers in these wild Expeditions to the *East*, were the free States and Cities of *Italy*, viz. *Venice*, *Genoa*, *Pisa*, and *Florence*. For they, and more, especially *Venice* and *Genoa*, were not only well paid for the Use of their Shipping in transporting the Princes, Lords, and great Men, and the Soldiers, Arms, and Provisions to *Judea*; but they moreover obtained great Privileges and much Commerce in the Cities and Ports taken and planted by the *Western Christians*, who, for distinction from the *Greeks*, were also now termed *Latins*. These wore a red Cross on their upper Garment, and were therefore termed *Croisees*, or Crossed. Their first Enterprize commenced in the Year 1097; and tho' the History of it fills up large Volumes, yet it no farther concerns us in this Work, than to remark, as we go along, how far it affected the then State of *Europe* in Wealth, Commerce, and Populouness. It lasted 194 Years, viz. from this Year, 1097, when they began with the Siege of *Nice*, to the Year 1291, when they lost *Ptolemais*; and in that Space of Time, it is thought to have drained *Europe* of above a Million of Men, beside much Treasure finally left in *Palestine* in the Hands of the *Turks*. We must here note, that the *Greek Emperors* of *Constantinople* soon became extremely jealous of those Expeditions of the *Latins*, and of their settling in *Syria*; and are therefore said to have used them very ill, in their passing at different Times over Land thro' *Greece* into *Syria*. In mere Resentment for which, as it is pretended, the *Latins* took violent Possession of that Empire, which they held near 60 Years. And as the two maritime Powers, *Venice* and *Genoa*, took different Sides in this Quarrel between the *Latins* and the *Greeks*, *Venice* siding with the former, and *Genoa* with the latter, they both in their Turns became great Gainers thereby, and obtained considerable Morfels of the declining *Greek Empire*, which they have since lost to the *Turks*. "At the taking of *Cesarea* (Anno 1110) by the *Latins*, the *Genoese* had, for their Share of the Booty," (says the Chevalier de *Mailly*, their Historiographer) "a Vase of one entire *Emerald*, which is one of the greatest Curiosities in the World, and is still lodged in the Treasury of *Genoa*." So powerful were the *Genoese* in those Times, more especially in Shipping, that *Baldwin*, the Successor of *Godfrey of Bouillon*, King of *Jerusalem*, assigned them two intire Streets in that City, and also two in *Joppa*, for them to live in. He likewise granted them part of the Duties on Merchandize collected at *Aleppo*, *Cesarea*, and *Ptolemais*, [or *Acre*] on condition of their defending those three Places against the Infidels; and gave them in sovereignty the Town of *Biblio* (or *Great Gibel*) in *Syria*, which their Admiral (says de *Mailly*) had been mainly instrumental in taking from the Infidels. And, finally, to testify the high Sense he had of their great Assistance, he caused to be engraven in Capitals, before the Altar of the Holy Sepulchre at *Jerusalem*, these Words, PRÆPOTENS GENUENSIVM PRÆSIDIVM, i. e. The most powerful Protection of *Genoa*.

The *Holy-War* commenced.

Genoa's great Power and Credit at this Time.

The Walls round the Tower of *London*, viz. 1st. The new Walls round the Tower of *London*. 2dly. The old Timber Bridge crosses the *Thames*, having been carried away by an unusual Inundation, he caused a new one to be built, tho'

1097

A.D. tho' still of Timber; for which Expence he is said to have heavily taxed his People. And, and *Westminster-Hall* built by King
 1097 3dly, He first erected a great and noble Hall at his Palace of *Westminster*, for grand Entertain-
 ments. All which have been very expensive Works. *William Rufus.*

The *Venetians* accompanying the first *Croisade* to *Syria* with 200 Ships, fall out with the *Pisan Venice's* Fleet defeats
 Fleet at *Rhodes*, and take 18 of their Ships; after which they take *Afcalon*, where, it is said, that of *Pisa*.
 100,000 *Turks* were slain.

1099 Donald VIII. [surnamed *Donald Bane*] Brother to King *Malcolm III.* (surnamed *Cannore*) having The *Orkney Isles*
 usurped the Crown of *Scotland*, in prejudice of his Nephews *Edgar, Alexander, and David*; *Skene*, given up to *Norway*.
 in his Exposition of the old Law-Book named *Regiam Majestatem*, says, that "for Help and
 "Supply," [his very Words] "he gave all the Isles of *Scotland* to *Magnus*, King of *Norway*."
Cambden expresses it otherwise, viz. "That to support such his Usurpation, he invited *Magnus*
 "King of *Norway* to his Assistance, giving him the *Orkney Isles* in property for his said Assis-
 "tance, which Isles the *Norwegians* held till the XIIIth Century." *Skene* (ut supra) adds,
 "Where-tho', and for other Occasions," [i. e. Causes] "many bloody and cruel Battles fol-
 "lowed, until the Battle of *Largs*, Anno 1263, in the Time of *Alexander III.* and of *Acbo* King
 "of *Norway*, who departed this Life in *Orkney* the same Year. And the *Scots* having been vic-
 "torious, *Magnus* of *Norway*, Son and Successor to *Acbo*, made Peace and Concord with the said
 "King *Alexander* in 1266." [See that Year.]

"About this Time, *Jerusalem* being taken by the *Christians* of the *Croisade*, the House of the The Origin of the
 "Knights *Hospitalers*, dedicated to *St. John* of *Jerusalem*, was much increased and adorned.— Knights of *St. John*
 "Their Profession was to fight against the *Infidels*, and to protect all *Pilgrims* in their coming of *Jerusalem*.
 "to or going from the *Holy Sepulchre*, &c." The rest relating to this Order, may be found in
Fuller, *Mainbourg*, and many other Authors. It is sufficient here just to remark, that notwith-
 standing their Vows of *Poverty*, *Chastity*, and *Obedience*; yet, by the stupid Bigotry of those Times,
 they acquired no fewer than nineteen thousand Manors in *Christendom*: And as to their Chastity,
St. Bernard himself witnesses, that they passed their Time (inter Sorta et Epulas) amongst Whores
 and Banquets.

1100 Out of upwards of 300,000 Soldiers, which *Godfrey* the new King of *Jerusalem* had brought The *Croisade* defeat
 with him out of *Europe* towards *Palestine*, there were but 20,000 left; yet with these he defeated the Soltan of *Egypt's*
 the Sultān of *Egypt's* vast Army of 500,000, with which he came in order to besiege *Jerusalem*. vast Army.
 The *Genoese*, *Venetians*, *Pisians*, *Florentines*, and *Scicians*, with respect to Sea Service, bore away The selfish Ends of
 the Bell from all other Nations; yet those trading *Italian* States were not quite so disinterested as the *Italian* States in
 those other Nations. "For before they would yield their Assistance, (says *Fuller*) they covenanted lending their Assis-
 "with the King of *Jerusalem* for certain Profits, Pensions, and mercantile Privileges in all the tending their Assis-
 "Places taken.—They were Merchant-Pilgrims, applying themselves to Profit and Piety at the War.
 "same Time. In *Tyre* they had their Banks, and drove a sweet Trade of Spices and other eastern
 "Wares."

The last Year of this Century is generally fixed on by Historians for the first Formation of The famous *Goodwin-Sands*
 the famous *Goodwin-Sands* on the Coast of *Kent*, so dangerous and too frequently so fatal to the *Goodwin-Sands* first
 Shipping. It is said, that all that Tract, which at Low Water is dry in the Downs, was till then formed by an un-
 firm or dry Land; and having once belonged to *Godwin* Earl of *Kent*, took the Name of the usual Inundation,
Goodwin [i. e. *Godwin's*] *Sands*. It was occasioned by a violent Inundation of the Sea, which rose flowed part of *Flan-*
 to an unusual Height, and swept away People, Cattle, &c. And those Lands having been very ders.
 low before, the Sea has ever since flowed over them every Tide.

This, possibly, might be the same Inundation that forced the *Flemings* to retire to *England*,
 tho' by some Authors related to have happened in the preceding Year: King *William Rufus*
 having settled those *Flemings* in the County of *Cumberland*.

Before we close this Century, we must observe from *Cambden*, and all our other Historians, The *Flemings* very rich
 that at this Time the *Flemings* in *England* were very prosperous and rich; yet their Wealth, in suc- of *England*.
 ceeding Reigns, brought much Misery upon them; being cruelly tortured by King *John*, to oblige
 them to discover their hidden Treasures.

To say the Truth, all Foreigners, even tho' Christians, coming to *England* for the Benefit of
 Commerce, have, in old Times, generally been looked on with an evil Eye by the Bulk of our
 People; and many very impolitic Hardships have been put upon them both by Kings and Par-
 liaments, as will be seen hereafter. This Antipathy to Foreigners shewed itself eminently in
 Cities and Towns corporate, by excluding them from their Privileges; which those Monopolists
 so far improved, that at length the Word *Foreigner* [as it still does] came at *London* to denote The Original of the
 even every *Englishman* within their Precincts (as well as every real *Foreigner*) who was not free Word *Foreigner*, in
 of their Corporation. An Evil, in our Age at last, perceived by all discerning Men who wish Corporations.
 well to the Freedom of *Commerce*; tho', it is to be feared, too deeply rooted to be cured with-
 out great Difficulty.

Lastly, about this Time *Heraldry*, or *Coat-Armour*, began to be in use, according to the *Heraldry* took its
 Opinion of several Historians, and particularly of *Mezeray*, and also of Mr. *Madox* in his *Firma* Rise from the
Burgi, being introduced by the *European Croisades* going to the *Holy-Land*; very probably intended merely, or principally, for a Mark of Distinction of each particular noble House or Fa-
 mily. Yet tho' this *Holy-War* certainly rendered *Heraldry* much more universal than ever before,
 some think that it had partly existed in more remote Ages, even as far back as the *Romans*.
Holy-War.

In this Year, *Venice* leagues with *Hungary* against the *Normans* of *Apulia*, and take *Brundysium*
 from them.

In this same Year died *William II.* surnamed *Rufus*, King of *England*; who, altho' having none King *William II.*
 other Right but what was transferred to him by his Father, (i. e. merely Conquest) by which he of *England*, his ar-
 possessed the same Property in the Lands of the Kingdom, he nevertheless laid great Impositions bitrary Conduct.
 thereon; inasmuch, that some Authors go so far as to say, that no Man could call any thing
 his own. So that in such a Situation, neither the Laity nor Clergy (against which last he is said
 to have committed many Violences) could be very secure; neither could Merchants nor Com-
 merce flourish under such a Government.

Character of the TWELFTH CENTURY.

Succession of PRINCES in this Century.

Emperors of Germany.	Kings of England.	Kings of Scotland.	Kings of Denmark.
HENRY IV. to 1106	HENRY I. to 1135	EDGAR, to 1107	ERIC III. to 1102
HENRY V. to 1125	STEPHEN, to 1154	ALEXANDER I. to 1124	HAROLD VIII. } 1135
LOTHAIRE, to 1138	HENRY II. to 1189	DAVID I. to 1153	(or Nicolas) to 1139
CONRADE, to 1153	RICHARD I. to 1199	MALCOLM IV. to 1165	ERIC IV. to 1147
FREDERIC Bar- barossa, to 1190	JOHN, to 1200	WILLIAM (the Lyon) to 1200	ERIC V. to 1155
HENRY his Son, to 1198	and beyond.	and beyond.	CANUTE V. to 1157
JOSEPH, Brother to Henry, elect- ed, but excom- municated by the Pope, and Otho of Brunfwic e- lected, to and beyond.	Kings of France. PHILIP I. to 1108 LOUIS VI. (the Grofs) to 1137 LOUIS VII. (the Young) to 1180 PHILIP II. (Au- gustus) to 1200 and beyond.		SWENO, to 1185 WALDEMAR I. to 1185 CANUTE VI. to 1200 and beyond.

General Character
of the XIIth Cen-
tury.

This XIIth Century was a very busy one in most Parts of Europe. The *Holy War* had gone on with Vigour for some Time; but their second *Croisade* proved most unfortunate, and it thence forward continued to go backward. The Christian Cities lately built, and building, on the South Shores of the Baltic in Germany, Prussia, and Livonia, opened new Scenes of naval Commerce, and enlarged the Communication between the Countries of the North and the rest of Europe. Learning, however, remained at a very low Ebb in the Christian States of the West, whilst the Saracens or Moors of Barbary and Spain, now cultivated it very much. Averroes, a native Moor of Cordova (or Corduba) in Spain, an able Physician, who died Anno 1198, had translated the Works of Aristotle from the Greek into Arabic, when, it seems, they were utterly unknown amongst the Christians of the West, who for a long Time after (as Baron Holberg in his Chronology observes) had no other but a Latin Translation of them from the said Author's Arabic one. Meseray gives a sad Account of the State of France before Louis VI. (surnamed the Grofs) came to the Crown Anno 1108. "Violence reigned, and Justice was trampled under Foot. The Clergy, Merchants, Widows, and Orphans, as well as the rest of the People, were exposed to Rapine and plunder by the Lords and Gentry, who had all of them Castles from whence they were wont to fall out to rob on the Highways, and on Rivers, in the defenceless Countries.—The Cities of France, to defend themselves, had formed Communities, and created popular Magistrates, with power to assemble and arm themselves; which, it seems, that wise King, Louis VI. readily confirmed, and also granted them many other Privileges for enabling them to oppose the overgrown Power of the Lords, already too formidable even to the Crown itself." In England, as well as in France and other Parts of the West, the royal Records of Affairs of State seem to be nearly coeval with the Beginning of this Century, as appears by that noble printed Collection of ours in particular, called *Rymers's Fadera*, of which we shall make so great and important Use from this Century downward. The more Christianity spreads and prevails in Parts formerly Pagan, so much the more do the Popes and Clergy domineer and triumph over the Consciences and Common Sense of the Laity; till at length the Pope arrives at the almost incredible Insolence of literally kicking the Crown with his Foot off the kneeling Emperor's Head! In England, Germany, and France, many new Scenes open; Corporations, or Towns Corporate, start up every where, which paved the Way for the Increase, or rather the Introduction, of Commerce into the North and West Parts of Europe. By the new Discovery of the Countries at the East End of the Baltic Shores, and by the founding therein of many new Christian Cities, which soon grew considerable, a Beginning is made to the famous mercantile Hanse Confederacy.—The important Kingdom of Ireland is first subjected to the Crown of England.—Maritime and mercantile Laws are promulgated. Yet the two furious Factions of Guelphs and Ghibelins taking their Rise in this Century, for a long Time greatly disturb Italy; the free States of which Country however, tho' deeply enough engaged in those Factions, carry on a considerable Commerce to the Levant, &c. and are very powerful with their Fleets. Distillery is first brought into Europe; likewise the Manufacture of wrought Silks, together with the Management of the Silk-worm, are now first introduced into the West.

The Second *Croisade* was headed by Guelph Duke of Bavaria, (who, for being a zealous Champion for the Popes against the Emperor Henry IV. gave Name to the Party called Guelphs;) Hugh, Brother to the King of France, (Philip Augustus;) Stephen Earl of Blois; Stephen Earl of Burgundy; William Duke of Aquitain; Frederick Earl of Bogen; Hugh, Brother to the Count of Toulouse; besides many Archbishops and Bishops. It consisted of 250,000 Persons in all.

A second numerous
Croisade for the
Holy Land.

This *Croisade* for the Holy-Land was indeed more numerous than the first one, but proved nevertheless much more unprosperous; vast Numbers of them falling into the Hands of the Saracens, thro' Ambuscades laid for them (as their Historians say) by the Treachery of the Greek Emperor Alexius. So that they were almost all cut off, or else died, without doing any thing memorable; to the immense Loss of Germany, France, Italy, &c. thereby greatly depopulated and impoverished.

Fenice and Genoa
very potent at Sea,
on the Syrian Coasts.

The Venetians sent no fewer than 100 Ships to the Coast of Syria: The Genoese had likewise a powerful Fleet there: And Baldwin King of Jerusalem is said to have granted these last a third Part of all the Towns on that Coast, which they should take from the Infidels.

A. D. Dr. Brady, in the Appendix to his *Treatise of Cities or Burghs*, has exhibited fundry ancient Charters granted to the City of London, after that compendious one granted by William the Conqueror, already mentioned. The earliest of which is one from King Henry I. in the first Year of his Reign, (*Anno 1101*) whereby he grants to that City, "the Fee-farm of the County of Middlesex for the yearly Rent of 300*l.* (or 900*l.* of our Money) and Power to appoint a Sheriff for that County out of their own Body.—That the Citizens shall not be sued out of their own City;—shall be quit of *Scot and Lot, Dane-Geldt, &c.*—Neither shall they be obliged to go into the Wars.—No Stranger shall lodge within the Walls; nor shall Lodging be forcibly given there to such, either by the King's Officers, or any other Person.—All the Men of London shall be free from all Toll, Passage, *Lafage*, and all other Dues throughout England and all the Sea Ports.—The Clergy, Barons," [i. e. the governing Citizens, like to what Aldermen are now] "and Citizens, shall enjoy and keep peaceably their Wards, Liberties and Customs.—Shall have free Liberty to hunt in Middlesex, Essex, and Surry, as their Ancestors had." The rest relates to obsolete, and, at present, little understood Privileges, relating to their Courts of *Hustings* and *Folknotes*, and the Lands and Debts of Citizens, &c. All which, however, tend to shew the special Regard which this King (and his Successors who confirmed them) had for their capital City.

London's Charter by King Henry I.

The said King Henry I. is said, by *Hoveden*, to have corrected what he calls the false *Ell* of the Merchants, making the Extent of his own Arm to be the true Standard, or Ell, for the future.

He also commanded the *Halfpence* and *Farthings* to be made round; [they were square before] and that if they were intire, they should not be refused in Payment. In the coining of them they were struck almost through acrofs, so as to be easily divided into Halves.

This same King laid a Tax of three Shillings on every Hyde of Land, or 120 Acres, for a Portion for his Daughter *Maud* when married to the Emperor Henry IV. which became a Precedent to all future Kings on the like Occasion. There was another Tax of the same sort usually demanded by our Norman Kings, viz. for making his eldest Son a Knight. Otherwise, in Time of Peace, (says *Selden*) those Kings had such numerous *Demesne Lands* all over the Kingdom, and other constant as well as casual Revenues, that they had no need of asking Money of their Subjects.

In this first Year of King Henry I. Records or Registers of the several public Acts, &c. of the Crown first began to be regularly kept. Wherefore *Thomas Rymer*, Esq; Historiographer to the late Queen Anne, began, at this Year, his invaluable Work, intituled, *Fœdera, &c.* or, *A Collection of Treaties, Conventions, Letters, Grants, &c. between the Kings of England and foreign Princes and States; and also many Charters, Grants, Proclamations, &c. of those Kings relating to Matters with their own Subjects, &c.* transcribed from the public Archives in the Tower of London and the Chapel of the Rolls; which Collection was continued by Mr. *Sanderson*, Keeper of the said Records, and now makes in all twenty Volumes in Folio.

The famous Collection of Records, known by the Name of *Fœdera's Fœdera*, commences.

The late Mr. *Carte*, in a printed Advertisement, *Anno 1744*, relating to his then intended History of England, says, "That our Records began to be kept in the Reign of King Richard I." [I suppose he meant more generally] "when the Acts and Grants of our Kings, under the Seal of their Chancery or Exchequer, began to be regularly enrolled and kept in proper Repositories. That the Survey of the Lands of the Kingdom in *Doomsday Book*, and the Sheriffs Accounts for one Year of Henry I. and for all the Reign, except the first Year, of Henry II. among the Rolls in the Pipe-Office, are indeed more ancient; but these are not properly Acts of our Kings. Nor were the Acts of other Kings in Europe usually enrolled and entered upon record before that Time.—In France, (continues he) before that Time, the Chancellor only kept Copies of all Grants under the Great Seal, which, at his Demise, were delivered over to his Successor; and the like Method was probably observed in England, and perhaps in other Parts of Europe. But an Accident of our King Richard I's surprizing King Philip Augustus in an Ambush, and seizing of his Great Seal and the Copies of all his Grants, made them fall into the Method of registering in Books and repositing in secure Places the Copies of all Grants, &c. And this Method seems to have been introduced at the same Time into England."

Monfieur *Voltaire*, in his third Part of his *General History of Europe* from Charlemagne to Charles V. having observed, that in the Ages of Ignorance and Barbarism which followed the Fall of the western Roman Empire, the Christian States of Europe received almost every Part of Learning from the Arabs, as *Astronomy, Chymistry, Physic, Arithmetic and Algebra*, tells us, that the Cherif Ben Mobamed, usually stiled the Geographer of Nubia, being driven out of his own Dominions, retired to Sicily, where he presented to King Roger II. [who came to that Crown in *Anno 1102*, and died *Anno 1129*] a Silver Globe of 800 Marks Weight, on which he had engraved the known Parts of the Earth, and corrected the famous *Ptolemy* the Geographer.

The Arabs instructed Europe in Astronomy, &c.

The Moors cruelly persecuting the Christians in the Balearic Isles of Majorca and Minorca, the Pisan Fleet, at the Pope's Request, invested those Isles for the Space of six Months, and at length vanquished and killed the Moorish King, (says Mr. *Campbell's* History of the Balearic Isles) and brought away much Spoil.

The Pisans vanquished the Moors of Majorca, &c.

In or about this same Year, the laborious *Hakluyt's* second Volume tells us of a great Fleet of Busses of English, Danes, Antwerpens, and Flemings, which arrived at Joppa, and which contained about 7000 Men; and that after their Devotions at Jerusalem, and being employed by King Baldwin in some warlike Attempts against the Turks, they returned home to Europe.

A large Fleet of Europeans at Joppa.

Baldwin I. King of Jerusalem, having, in this Year, erected a military Order of Knighthood, called, of the Holy Sepulchre, for the Protection of Pilgrims, did, in the Year following, erect another Order of the same kind, named of St. John of Jerusalem, who had, (as before has been related) by the Interest of the Merchants of Amalphi, obtained Leave of the Sultan to erect an Hospital in Jerusalem. They were the same famous Order that has now the Sovereignty of Malta Isle.

The Knights Hospitalers of St. John of Jerusalem erected.

Lindenbrogius acquaints us, that in the Year 1106, a Colony of Hollanders was settled in Holstein near Hamburg; to which End the Archbishop of Hamburg grants a Charter, "to certain People on this Side the Rhine, called Hollanders, to come and settle themselves in certain uninhabited marshy Parts of his Diocese, they paying him annually a certain Quit-Rent in Money, for each Habitation." He also therein takes especial Care to stipulate for the Tithes they should

A Colony of Hollanders settle in Holstein near Hamburg.

Fishes, how payable in those Times in Germany.

The Weavers and Bakers of London are its most ancient Fellowships.

An Account of the earliest Coins of Scotland.

Sterling Money, the false Account of its Original, by Scottish and some English Authors, exploded.

Money or Coins of England and Scotland the same in all respects, for many Ages.

How the English, French, Netherlanders, and Scots, came gradually to lessen the intrinsic Value of their Coins, still preserving the old Denominations.

Gold and Silver Scottish Coins all called in, Anno 1707.

should pay, viz. "The tenth Sheaf of Corn, the tenth Lamb, Pig, Goat, and Goose, also the tenth Measure of Honey and of Flax. A Colt they were to redeem [Denario] for a Penny, and a Calf [Obolo] for a Halfpenny, &c."

Mr. Madox, in his *Firma Burgi*, (Cap. X. Sect. 20.) relates, "That the Weavers and Bakers were the two most ancient Fellowships or Guilds in London." [Natural enough, since Food and Cloathing are the two most immediately necessary Things for Mankind, and doubtless were here ever since it was a Town.] "In King Henry I's Reign, (who reigned between 1100 and 1135) the Weavers of London rendered to the Crown a Rent or *Ferme*, as it is called in the *Stile* of the *Exchequer*, for their Guild, and had in after Times great Disputes with the City of London concerning their high Immunities and Privileges." We find also in this Century, Weavers Companies or Guilds at Oxford, Winchester, &c. and also Fullers, paying *Fermes* or annual Fines to the Crown for the Privileges of their respective Guilds.

We have a most curious and accurate Dissertation on the State of Coins in Scotland at this Time, in the learned and judicious Mr. Thomas Ruddiman's Preface to that magnificent Work of Mr. James Anderson's *Selectus Diplomatum et Numismatum Scotie Thesaurus*, Edinburgh 1739. He thinks, "that the Use of Money or Coins seems to have been received much later by the Scots than by their Neighbours the Saxons, Franks, Germans, and other Nations, amongst whom their Historians find many Coins struck by their Kings as early as the VIIIth and VIth Centuries, and some even as far back as the Vth Century. But amongst us, (says Ruddiman) there are no Coins to be found earlier than those of King Alexander I. who began his Reign Anno 1107. Possibly, indeed, the Coins of our preceding Kings may have been utterly lost, either from being quite worn out by use, or consumed by Age, or else may lye buried in the Earth. But that such Coins must be but few in Number, and not much more ancient than the Time of the said King Alexander I. seems to me probable; because very many Roman Coins, and some very ancient ones of other Nations, have been found in sundry Parts [of Scotland], but not one Scottish Coin older than the before-named Period. The Reason whereof I conceive to be, that in those old and rude Times, the northern Inhabitants of this Isle, being situated as it were at the extreme Part of the Earth, beyond the Limits of the Countries into which the Roman Arms had introduced Roman Luxury, and for that Reason living in their primitive Sobriety and Continnence, they either knew not the Use of Money, or had it in small Esteem.

Even after the Scots had, by farther Communication with their Neighbours the Britons and Saxons, or perhaps the Romans, [in Britain] learnt the greater Commodiousness of Money as the Medium of Commerce, in lieu of the primitive Practice of mere Permutation, [i. e. Barter] they continued without any Coinage of their own; partly, perhaps, because of the Scarcity of Artists, but more probably from the want of Silver Bullion; and they probably contented themselves, for several Centuries, with the Money which they brought from foreign Parts. What makes this the more probable is, that of all the Hoards of Money which have been found hid in the Earth in various Parts of Scotland, there have been much more of English than of Scottish Coins dug up." A strong Proof that there was, in those old Times, a greater Quantity of English than of Scottish coins current in Scotland.

Mr. Ruddiman proceeds to prove, that what the old Scottish Writers assert, concerning King Donald V. (who began his Reign Anno 854) his coining Money at Sterling, from whence they infer, (as some English Writers also do) "that the first Sterling Money took thence its Name, is a mere Romance; and that there was no such Name as Sterling Money known till some Years after the Death of William the Conqueror." Next he lays down, what will in the Sequel of our Work be rendered unquestionable, from Rymer's *Fœdera*, and from English Acts of Parliament, 1st, "That there was exactly the same Computation in England and Scotland in respect of their Coins."

2dly, "And that the very same Purity or Fineness of the Bullion in the Coins of both Kingdoms, continued for several Centuries."

3dly, "That for several Centuries also, the Coins of the same Denomination in both Kingdoms, contained the very same Quantity and Weight of Bullion, and also the same Figure and Shape in both Nations." And, 4thly, "Very near the same Workmanship and Fashion in both Nations."

5thly, He shews, "That the English, French, and Scots," [as also the Dutch or Netherlanders; as we have shewn under the Year 802] "had anciently, as at present, the same Denominations of Pounds, Shillings, and Pence; twelve of the last making a Shilling, and twenty Shillings one Pound: Which last Name came from *Pondus*, the Latin Word for Weight, and did undoubtedly, for sundry Centuries, contain in it a Pound Weight, or twelve Ounces Troy of Silver, as the Ounce contained 20 Pence, (or as usually termed 20 Penny-weight): So that the Penny was really then, as well as now, a standard Weight in England, as well as a Coin. Which Coins, in both Nations, remained in great Purity for sundry Centuries; until partly by the Poverty, partly by the Covetousness of Princes, and partly also by the Deceit of Coins, a very great Change was gradually brought about in the intrinsic Value of the Coins of the several Nations of Europe. For a Pound of Silver Money, which at first was a real Pound in Weight, became gradually diminished in Weight, tho' still retaining the ancient Name, and became likewise corrupted from its ancient Purity, by being mixed with baser Metals."

Here Mr. Ruddiman produces his Authorities, with respect to French Money, from Francisus Blancius's *Historical Commentary on French Money*, from the Time of Charlemagne downward; and then shews the gradual Diminution of the real Value of the English and Scots Coins: And that till about the Year 1355, the Coins of both the Britanick Kingdoms were exactly the same in Denomination, Weight, and Fineness. After which last-named Period, the Scottish Penny, and their Groats, [the highest Silver Coins which both they and the English had till long after] by the Year 1601, had gradually sunk to one twelfth Part of those of England, tho' the Denominations remained the same: And so it continued till the happy Union of the two Kingdoms, Anno 1707, when all the Scottish Gold and Silver Coins were called in, and coined into English Sterling Money, and so put a final Period to this Matter. Yet amongst the Commonalty of Scotland, they can scarcely still forbear reckoning their old way, by Pounds and Marks Scottish; tho'

- A. D. now inconvenient; and they still retain their old Copper Coins, tho' now much worn out.—There An Account of
1107 was no smaller Copper Coin in Scotland at the Union in 1707, than that of Two-pence Scots, *Scottish Copper Coins.* being equal to one sixth Part of a Penny English. King James VI. of Scotland seems to have been the first that coined a *Scottish Copper Penny*, as did also King Charles I. but being worn out at the Reformation, the above-named Two-pence-Scots Copper Coin has ever since been the smallest Denomination; and the highest Copper Coin was three of those, equal to an Halfpenny sterling; the last of both which were coined in the Reign of King William III.
- 1109 We have the Authority of *Helmoldus*, (Lib. I. Cap. xxxix.) that *Linen Cloth*, at this Time, *Linen Cloth passes for Money in the Isle of Rugen.* was used as Money, in exchange for all other Things, in the Isle of *Rugen*, on the Coast of the *Pomerania*. The once famous *Henry the Lyon*, Duke of *Saxony*, had, it seems, conquered the then heathen People of this Isle, laying a Tribute of 4400 Marks weight of Silver on them; but they had so little either of Gold or Silver amongst them, and so little Esteem for them, that they could not make up the Quantity imposed on them. "If (says he) they by chance got any Gold or Silver by their Piracies, or in War, they either bestowed it in Ornaments for their Wives, or laid it up in the Treasury of their Idol God."
- 1110 Sundry Authors fix upon this Year for the Citizens of *Genoa*, as well as for those of *Flo-* *Genoa, Florence, and Lucca, an Enquiry into the precise Time of their becoming free States.* rence and *Lucca's* erecting themselves into free States or Commonwealths; being much about the Time that the *Normans* absolutely conquered the Country afterward named the Kingdom of *Naples*. Yet *Petrus Bapista Burgus*, in his before-quoted Book of the *Genoese* Dominion in the *Ligurian* Sea, is of Opinion that the *Genoese* had assumed their Liberty sooner, viz. upon the Extinction of the Race of *Charlemagne* in *Italy*, when that Country was greatly distracted by Divisions; and *De Mailly* (as already noted) fixes *Genoa's* Freedom to the Year 1096. Others would carry the Freedom of the *Genoese* as high as the Year 720, tho' with little Probability. Upon the whole, altho' *Genoa* might not be absolutely independent till about or near this latest Period, it is nevertheless agreed by Historians, that even whilst the *Genoese* were subject to the *Lombard* Kings, and still more under the Race of *Charlemagne*, that City was much addicted to maritime Commerce, and was very potent at Sea; and it is perhaps not improbable, that the Figure they then made in their more precarious Situation, might give a Handle to their Historiographers in after Ages, to make their independent Condition more ancient than it really was. Perhaps, too, somewhat of a similar Kind may be said for the other two before-named Republics. Certain it is, that all the said three Cities availed themselves of the Weakness and Negligence of, and the Disputes between, the Emperors and the Popes, so as to set up for themselves long before they found Means to be recognized as free States. And the like may be observed of some other Cities and Principalities in *Italy*.
- Fuller, in his *Holy-War*, makes *Sidon*, the most ancient City of *Phœnicia*, (which was of old famous for the finest Chrystal Glass made there) to have been, in this Year, 1110, subdued by the *Croisades*, principally by the Help of the *Danish* and *Norwegian* Fleets. *Danish and Norway Fleets assist in the taking of Sidon.*
- It was not till now that the *Christian* Religion became triumphant in *Sweden* in the Reign of *Ingo*, (who came to that Crown in this Year) when, according to their great Historian *Puffendorf*, Christianity quite established in *Sweden*. the Worship of their Idol at *Upsal* was totally suppressed.
- In this Year, Learning began to be revived at *Cambridge*, which University had been founded by King *Edward the Elder*; but being ruined by the *Danish* Depredations, it lay dormant till this Time. *Cambridge University reformed.*
- 1111 Anno 1111, *David*, Brother to *Alexander I.* King of *Scotland*, then living at the Court of Eng- The Earldoms of Northumberland and Huntingdon; by land, was married to *Maud* the Daughter of *Voldroft* Earl of *Northumberland* and *Huntingdon*; by which Match those two Earldoms came afterward to the Crown of *Scotland*.
- 1112 Toward the Close of the last, and in the former Part of this Century, there had been great Inundations or Overflows of the Sea in *Flanders*; whereby great Numbers of poor *Flemings* were forced to take Shelter in *England*. They came thither in such Swarms, as to be thought a Burthen to the Nation. King *Henry I.* planted them in the waste Parts of *Northumberland* and *Cumberland*, but chiefly about the City of *Carlisle*. Afterward, prudently considering with himself, (in Imitation of what the *Romans*, &c. in old Times had done) that those *Flemings* might be serviceable to him for the keeping of *Wales* in awe, he transplanted them into the South Parts of that Country, giving them the County of *Rhos*, [now *Ros*] and a Part of *Herefordshire*, lately conquered from the *Welch* Princes; where their Descendants proved successful against the Incursions of the *Welch*, and remain there unto this Day, greatly differing both in point of Industry, Customs, and even Language, from the aborigines *Welchmen*. Some add, (and particularly *Verfegan* in his *Restitution of decayed Intelligence*) that King *Henry* foresaw those *Flemings* might be profitable to the Realm, by instructing his Subjects in the Art of Cloathing, already in great Perfection in *Flanders* and *Brabant*. *Flemings, an useful Colony of them planted in Wals.*
- 1115 The Moors were at this Time still in Possession of the Island of *Majorca*, being, in the Years 1114 and 1115, unsuccessfully attacked by the joint Fleets and Armies of *Berenger* King of *Ar-* *Majorca still pos- sessed by the Moors.* *gon* and Count of *Barcelona*, and by the Republics of *Genoa* and *Pisa*.
- About this Time, *Baldwin* King of *Jerusalem*, by the Assistance of the *Genoese* Fleet, won Genoa greatly instrumental in taking of Towns for the *Croisades*. many Towns in *Palestine*; in which (says *Fuller*) they were allowed one Third of the Spoil, and also a whole Street to be solely possessed by them in every Town they took.
- The Moors [or, as Historians often call them, the *Saracens*] are now triumphant on the *Italian* Coast. They subdued and burnt the City of *Pisa*; and afterward they reduced the Island of *Sardinia*, then possessed by the *Pisans*. Whereupon the latter made an Alliance with the *Genoese*, by which Means they recovered *Sardinia* from the Moors, after defeating them in a naval Engagement. After this there were cruel Wars between those two Republics for the Possession of *Sardinia* and *Corsica*, in which the *Genoese* were at length successful. *The Saracens destroy Pisa, and reduce Sardinia, from whence they are driven by the Genoese, who in the End gain possession of that Isle and Corsica.*
- In this same Year, 200 *Venetian* Ships overcame 700 of the *Saracen* Ships besieging *Joppa*, and raised that Siege. Next, the said *Venetian* Fleet besieged and took *Tyre*, which they gave to the Patriarch of *Jerusalem*. Which Success exciting the Jealousy of *Emanuel* the *Constantinopolitan* Emperor, he commanded the *Venetians* to proceed no farther; at which the latter were so enraged, that they took from him the Isles of *Scio*, *Rhodes*, *Samos*, *Mitylene*, and *Andros*. On the other Hand, the *Genoese*, then also powerful at Sea, sided with the *Greeks*, who, by their Assistance, obtained *and contrary Parts with regard to the Greek Empire.*

obtained the Restoration of their Empire about 50 Years after this Time; by which means *Genoa* came in for a Share of the *Greek Isles* and Havens. Thus those two rival Republicks played their opposite Games for many Years. A. D. 1115

They, under a pretended Zeal for Christianity, rob the *Greek Empire* of many Isles.

Venice is at this Time triumphant in the *Levant Seas*.

Thus did these *Latin Christians*, under the Cloak of Zeal against *Mahometanism*, feather their own Wings, at the Expence of an ancient declining *Christian Empire*. The *Venetians* never lost fight of their commercial Interests; taking Care, in every of their successful Expeditions for the *Holy-War*, to stipulate for themselves great Privileges, and Immunities from Customs and Taxes in the conquered Cities; wherein they, as well as the *Genoese*, had particular Streets solely reserved for their own Nation; and at the taking of those Places, [as now at *Tyre* and *Joppa*] they were sure to carry home much Plunder. 1120

Middelburg walled round, and its Antiquity, &c. enquired into.

The *Venetians* were in this Year so powerful at Sea, that their Doge *Dominicus Michael*, with a Fleet of 200 Sail, obliged the *Saracens* (a second Time as it should seem) to raise the Siege of *Joppa*, having intirely destroyed their Fleet lying before it. 1121

Rates of Provisions.

Till this Year, *Middelburg*, the capital City of the Province of *Zealand*, was but a Village, or at best an open Town, but was now surrounded with a Wall. It is called in *Latin*, *Metelliburgum*, by some supposed to be built by *Metellus the Roman General*; tho' the most probable Etymology surely is its being so named from being built in the Middle of the Isle of *Walcheren*, and that it cannot justly boast such high Antiquity. 1125

Genoa and *Pisa's* cruel Wars about the Possession of *Sardinia* and *Corfica*.

Bishop *Fleetwood*, in his *Chronicon Preciosum*, says, this was a very dear Time in *England* for Corn; *Wheat* being sold at six Shillings per Quarter. And so it must have been, considering the Time we are upon. For if Corn's usual price was [suppose] two Shillings per Quarter, [*i. e.* six Shillings of our Money] and that other Necessaries were nearly in Proportion, the Rate of Living then was $6\frac{2}{3}$ Times at least cheaper than in our Days, supposing 40 Shillings to be a moderate Price for a Quarter of *Wheat* in our own Days; and if all other Necessaries had happened to be still cheaper than the *Wheat*, then the Rate of Living would have been proportionably cheaper; always remembering that the *Silver Coins* of *England* were then thrice the Weight and Value of ours in modern Times.

The *Genoese* and *Pisans* fell out about the Island of *Corfica*, as they had before done with relation to *Sardinia*. The *Saracens*, *Genoese*, and *Pisans*, had each, in their Turns, possessed those two Islands; and after the *Saracens* had been quite driven out, the said two Christian Republicks could never agree about the Possession of them: So that they had many most bloody naval Engagements on that Account, both in this and the next Century, till the final Destruction of *Pisa*. The *Genoese* now attacked the *Pisans* with 80 Gallies, and totally rout their Fleet: Yet *Pisa*, in this same Year, [or as *Morissotus* has it, in the Year 1127] renews its Efforts; and *Genoa* again proving superior, they carry the War home to the City of *Pisa*, which the *Genoese* besiege both by Sea and Land, and reduce it to accept of very dishonourable Conditions of Peace. Amongst other Marks of Submission, *Genoa* obliged them to stipulate, not to build their Houses higher than one Story. Yet, *Anno* 1128, *Pisa* makes one more Effort at Sea against *Genoa*, but are again totally vanquished near *Messina*.

Towns in *France* first incorporated by Charter.

We have before noted, in the preceding Century, that *Merchant-Guilds* in *English* Towns, were in use even prior to the *Norman Conquest*. What they were in all respects, is not now exactly known. They doubtless participated of a Community in a certain Degree; yet they do not seem to have been incorporated, or made *Bodies-Politic* by Charters, as now in most Parts of *Europe*, until the former Part of this XIIIth Century. It is said that the *French Kings* first incorporated those Communities for a Check to the Insolence of their over-grown Vassals, the Dukes, Counts, &c. and to protect such of them as held of Subjects, from the extravagant Power of such Subjects. And probably King *John* of *England* had the very same Points in view, when he created so many Corporations in the next Century. In *France*, the chief Points constituting such Communities, were a *Mayor*, *Eschevins*, and Common Council, or a Fraternity, a Belfrey and Bell to convene them, and a common Seal and Jurisdiction. The most ancient of these *French* Corporations was *St. Riquier* in *Pontbieu*, *Anno* 1126, incorporated by King *Louis VI.* and their Number was much increased by *Louis VII.* 1126

And in *Scotland* about the same Time.

Dr. *Brady* observes, that about the same Time the Laws and Customs of the Burghs of *Scotland* were published by King *David I.* who began his Reign *Anno* 1124, and died *Anno* 1153. *Skene*, on *Regium Majestatem*, says, that *David* sent certain learned Men into foreign Countries, to learn the Laws and Ordinances of them; which they performed in two Years Time: And from their Reports he framed his *Leges Burgorum*, *i. e.* Burgh Laws. The King's Chamberlain made an annual Circuit through all the Burghs of *Scotland*, to punish Crimes, and to take an Account of the *Brethren of Guild* [as to this Day the Burghers are called there] by themselves, and of the other Inhabitants by themselves.

Corporation Towns in *England*, their Privileges, and also in *Scotland*.

In *England*, King *William Rufus*, *Henry I.* and King *Stephen*, granted large Immunities to Burghs; and in King *Henry II.*'s Reign they were arrived at such high Privileges, that if a Bondman or Servant remained in a Burgh a Year and a Day, he was by such Residence made free: And it was the same in *Scotland*. [*Leges Burgorum Scotie*, c. xvii.] Dr. *Brady* farther observes, that when there was a Competition for the Crown, both Parties made use of the Burghs to serve their own Purposes. Thus *Henry II.* in his sixth Year, grants a Charter with large Privileges to the Burghesses of *Wallingford*, for the Services they did him and his Mother *Maud* the Empress, against King *Stephen*; as also to those of *Winchester* and *Oxford*. By these Charters they were called *free Burghs*, and their Burghesses *free Burghesses*; because they were thereby discharged from *Tolls*, *Passage*, *Pontage*, *Lastage*, *Stallage*, &c. and from every Burden excepting the fixed Fee-farm Rent of such Town; and this throughout all *England*, excepting *London*. And the like Privileges did *David I.* of *Scotland* grant to his Burghs, as by his Burgh-Laws; wherein he directs every House to find, in their Turns, one Man to watch and knock at their Doors with a Staff.—And in the Reign of his Son, King *William*, (furnamed the *Lyon*) it was enacted, that the Merchants of the Kingdom should have their *Merchant-Guild*, with Freedom from *Tolls*, &c. as in his Father's Reign. These same Merchants were no other than the ordinary Tradersmen or Retailers, and such as frequented Fairs and Markets; being then so filled all over *Europe*, as they are so still in the North Parts of this Island. So in a Plea between the Abbot of *Wexminster* and the Tradersmen

A. D. 1126 Trademen that resorted to his Fair there, (xxx Edward I.) they were often called [*Mercatores*] Merchants. Even every inland Burgh that had a Charter, had a *Gilda Mercatoria*; and their ordinary Trademen were titled [*Mercatores*] Merchants.—Yet, in such Burghs, every Inhabitant was not a Burghess, in the before-named Sense of Freedom of Tolls, &c. but only such as were of the *Gilda Mercatoria*, i. e. of the Freedom, and who contributed to the common Charges of the Burgh; as at present.

What was of old meant all over Europe by the Word Merchant or Mercator.

Notwithstanding King Edward the Confessor's severe Laws against *Usury*, yet in a Council held at *Westminster*, in this Year, by the Pope's Legate, (Cardinal de *Crema*) it was only made prohibitory to the Clergy; who, in case they practised it, were to be degraded. And in another Council at *Westminster* twelve Years after, it was decreed, "That such of the Clergy as were *Usurers* and Hunters after sordid Gain, and for the publick Employments of the Laity, ought to be degraded." "After which" [says Sir Roger Twissden, in his Preface to Sir Robert Filmer's Treatise on *Usury*] "I do not find any Law made about it in England."—And he concludes, "That neither from Scripture, nor the Practice of the primitive Church, nor from *Alstedius*, *Calvin*, &c. is either the giving or taking of *Use* for Money lent, in its own Nature sinful amongst Christians, so as no other Circumstance made it so." Our less-knowing Readers are here to take Notice, that the Word *Usury*, called in *Latin*, *Usura*, and *Fenus*, always meant no other than *Interest* or *Use* for Money in general; tho' of late we confine that Word to exorbitant and extravagant Interest alone; such as Pawnbrokers, &c. are accused of taking of the Necessitous.

Usury forbidden in England to the Clergy alone.

Usury, the Difference between the old and modern Signification of that Word.

1127 After the *Civil* or *Roman* Law had remained in Oblivion in the *West* for six Centuries, the very Books of it being deemed to be lost, a mere Accident brought it into Light, and at length established it far and wide over Europe. About the Year 1127, an old Copy of the Pandects or Digests of the Emperor *Justinian the Great*, happened to be found at *Amalfi* in the Kingdom of *Naples*, when that City was taken by the Emperor *Lotharius II.* Mr. *Selden*, in his Preface to his *Titles of Honour*, says, that the Emperor gave this Copy, as a precious Monument, to the *Pisians*; and it is now in the Great Duke of *Tuscany's* Library. Under this same Emperor, *Lotharius II.* it began to be professed at *Bononia*, the first of any Place in the *West* of Europe; and it made so swift a Progress, as to be publicly taught at *Oxford* about the Year 1150, tho' never received in England as the general Basis of their Laws. And besides *Italy* and *Germany*, it made its way into *France*, *Spain*, and *Scotland*; tho' not till very late in the last-named Country. The particular Laws and Usages of the barbarous Nations who mastered the western Empire, and particularly the Introduction of the *Feudal Law* by the *Lombards* about the Year 570, had quite driven the *Civil-Law* out of use till this Time, and indeed even out of Remembrance. The *Civil-Law* contained many curious Points relative to the Regulation of Trade, Commerce, and Navigation; to which, on the contrary, (as has been elsewhere noted) the *Feudal Law* was not so favourable.

The *Civil Law* received and first practised in the western Parts of Europe.

1130 We have in its Place noted, that so early as about the Middle of the VIth Century, the breeding of *Silk-worms* (and soon after the actual manufacture of *Silk*) was introduced into the eastern Empire by *Justinian*. Nevertheless, the People of the western Parts of Europe contented themselves, for about 600 Years after, with fetching what little wrought *Silk* they used from *Constantinople* and *Alexandria*; none, indeed, but Princes and noble Families of the *West*, wearing *Silk* Garments in those early Times. Possibly, *Silk* might not have been so soon rendered common in the *West* Parts of Europe, but for their Expeditions to the *Holy-War*; whither *Roger II.* King of *Sicily*, having gone, Anno 1130, and in his Return having taken *Atbens*, *Corinth*, and *Thebes* from the *Greek* Empire, and released *Louis VII.* of *France*, whom the *Greeks* had made Prisoner in his Return from the *Holy-War*, he brought away from *Greece* all such as wrought in the *Silk* Manufacture, and settled them at *Palermo*; where they taught the *Sicilians* not only to breed up the *Silk-worms*, but to spin and weave the *Silk*; the Art of which was afterward brought to *Italy* and *Spain*. From *Italy* it was brought into the South Parts of *France*, i. e. into *Dauphine*, *Provence*, and *Languedoc*, a little before King *Francis I's* Reign, and King *Francis I.* brought it into *Tou-raine*. This is the Account of most Writers, excepting *Thuanus*, who makes this Manufacture of *Silk* to be introduced into *Sicily* 200 Years later, by *Robert the Wise*, King of *Sicily* and Count of *Provence*. But altho' the said *Robert* might probably make great Improvements therein, yet as so many Authors agree in ascribing its Introduction as above to King *Roger*, and particularly two later Authors than *Thuanus*, viz. *Mezerey* in his History of *France*, and the anonymous Author of *Essai de l'Histoire du Commerce de Venise*, first published at *Paris* so lately as Anno 1729, *Thuanus* may very probably be mistaken therein, as he has been in some other Points, altho', in the general, an able and excellent Author.

Silk Manufacture first introduced into *Sicily*, and thence to other Parts of the *West*.

The said *Roger II.* of *Sicily*, not only robbed the declining *Greek* Empire of the Cities of *Bari* and *Trani*, being all that till now remained to that Empire in *Italy*, but also seized on the Isles of *Corfu* and *Negropont*. *Roger* also defeated a *Saracen* or *Moorish* Fleet, took the Town of *Tripoli* in *Barbary*, and made the City of *Tunis* tributary to him. He even insulted the Suburbs of *Constantinople*; but was driven thence by the Fleet of *Venice*, then in Alliance with the *Greek* Empire. This Prince is by all allowed to have been very powerful at Sea; and from his warlike Ships, then named *Galées* and *Sagittæ*, are said to be derived the modern Names of *Galleys* and *Saicks*. The *Venetians*, it is said, were so jealous of this King *Roger*, merely on account of his establishing the *Silk* Manufacture at *Palermo*, as aforesaid, which greatly interfered with their Importations of *Silks* from *Greece*, that they joined with the *Greek* Emperor *Emanuel* against him, Anno 1148.

King *Roger* of *Sicily* robs the *Greek* Empire of sundry Places, and vanquishes the *Moor* of *Barbary*. Takes *Tripoli*, and reduces *Tunis* to be tributary to him, and is very potent at Sea. *Galleys* and *Saicks*, whence so named. *Venice's* Jealousy of *Sicily's* *Silk* Manufactures.

1135 It seems the *Silk* Stuffs of *Palermo* were so far improved, as to be finer than those of *Greece*; so that the *Sicilians* made up their Cargoes partly with *Silks* to the Ports in the Ocean.

It is usually said by our *English* Historians, that King *Henry I.* [the Year uncertain] changed the ancient Method of being paid all his Rents (of his Demefne Lands, we suppose) in Kind, into some Part in Money, and other Part still in Kind, i. e. Corn, Cattle, &c. Bishop *Fleetwood*, in his *Chronicon Preciosum*, confirms this in the following Words, viz. "Instead of Provisions for his Household, desiring to have some ready Money to defray the Expences of his Court and to pay his Soldiers, he agreed with his Tenants, That instead of Bread for 100 Men, [for one Meal I suppose, says the Bishop] they should pay him 1 s. And instead of a stalled Ox, 1 s. And "instead

Rates of Provisions. King *Henry I's* Rents now first paid partly in Money.

"instead of Provender [Oats] for 20 Horses [for one Night I imagine, says the Bishop] 4d. And A. D. 1135
 "for one Ram-Sheep, 4d." And in another Place the Bishop says, that in Henry I's Laws, 40
 Sheep were valued at 20s. i. e. 1s. 6d. of our Money per Sheep. And Anno 1145, we find an
 Ox valued at 3s. or 9s. of our Money.

King Henry I's vast
 Treasure at his
 Death.

It is probable, that by this Composition of King Henry I. with his Tenants, for part Money instead of all in Provisions, and by his Taxes on Lands, &c. he was enabled to leave behind him at his Death (Anno 1135) so large a Sum as 100,000 l. of Silver in ready Money. There were no Gold Coins in England till above 200 Years after this Time, and that English Money was then above ten Times as scarce as in our Days; (*vide Annum 1189.*) which being thrice the Quantity or Weight of our modern Silver Money, is 300,000 l. and in the Purchase of Merchandize, Provisions, and all Necessaries, may be fairly reckoned equal to ten Times as much as 100,000 l. of our Money. Yet this Computation of the Rate of Living, is still upon the Supposition that all other Necessaries were, at or about this Time, nearly or almost as cheap as the Valuation of the above-named 40 Sheep. The more frequent Fluctuations of the Price of Wheat, &c. however renders this Matter somewhat more uncertain than a like Valuation would be in modern Times.

The first King who
 made any River na-
 vigable in England.

The said King Henry I. seems to have been the first of our Monarchs that attempted the Improvement of Rivers for the Benefit of inland Navigation; being said to have joined the Rivers Trent and Witham, for making a Navigation from York to Lincoln, being seven Miles.

Genoese very potent
 at Sea, and also in
 Land Forces, and
 chiefly against the
 Moors of Spain.

As the Genoese continued to be very potent at Sea all this Century, they were frequently infligated by the Popes and by the Christian Princes of Spain, to war with the Moors of Spain. Anno 1136, (says their Historiographer, the Chevalier de Mailly) they fitted out a Fleet of no fewer than 163 Ships and 60 Gallies, for besieging the Moors in Almeria; which City was taken from the Moors the same Year, with great Slaughter and a vast Booty. In this Siege, the Land Forces of Genoa are said to have signalized their Valour as much as their Navy; and contributed much more to the taking of that Capital of a Moorish Kingdom, than either the King of Castile, or the Count of Barcelona, tho' more immediately interested. And doubtless they were generally well recompensed by large Privileges in their Commerce to Spain, where the Christian Princes had still too much upon their Hands to be able alone to deal with the Moors; and indeed not only they, but all the other Monarchies of the West, left Commerce almost intirely in the Hands of the free States of Italy, which were thereby immensely enriched. And now (say the Genoese Historiographers) nothing could have hindred the Christian Princes of Spain from totally expelling the Moors, but the Divisions amongst themselves; which gave their Enemies a farther Respite of above 350 Years.

By Genoa's Means
 also, Tortosa is taken
 from the Moors.

The Genoese, with their powerful Fleet and their gallant Land-Forces, were equally serviceable in the Siege and taking of Tortosa. The Rendezvous of both Fleet and Army was at Barcelona; and the City being taken, was divided into three equal Parts, viz. one Third to the King of Castile, one Third to the Count of Barcelona, and the other one Third to the Genoese, which they soon after fold to the Count of Barcelona, who likewise gave the Genoese an Immunity from paying any Custom in his Ports.

York City a very
 considerable one at
 this Time.

In this same Year, (according to Drake's History of it) a casual Fire in the City of York consumed its Cathedral, St. Mary's Abbey, St. Leonard's Hospital, 39 Parish Churches within that City, and Trinity Church in the Suburbs: Whereby it should seem that York was then a more considerable Place than at present. Yet we should have been much better able to judge of this, had he given us the Number of Houses burnt down; since the Magnitude of Cities in those zealous Times, could seldom be justly ascertained by their Number of Churches and Convents.

London's mercantile
 State at this Time.

About this Time, in the Reign of King Stephen, William of Malmshury describes London to be a City abounding with rich Inhabitants, and with Merchants resorting thither from all Nations, more especially out of Germany.

Bristol's State at
 this Time.

The said William of Malmshury, about the same Time, calls Bristol [*Vicus celeberrimus*] "a famous Town, its Haven being a commodious Receptacle for all Ships coming thither from Ireland, Norway, and other foreign Countries." Cambden, in his Britannia, thinks that Bristol took its Rise in the Decline of the Saxon Government; since the first time it is mentioned is in the Year 1063, when Florence of Worcester makes Harold sail from Bristol to Wales. In Doomsday Book it is mentioned as paying, with an adjoining Farm, 110 Marks of Silver.—Cambden must only here be understood to mean as a Port of Commerce; for we have seen that it existed as a Town or Fort, in the Vth Century.

Portugal made a
 Kingdom.

Portugal had now the Title of a Kingdom first given it, by Alphonso's assuming the Name of King of it; being so also proclaimed by his Army. His Father Henry had all that Part of Lusitania or Portugal that was Christian, bestowed on him by Alphonso VI. King of Castile and Leon, for his Assistance against the Moors; but only with the Title of Count, and to be his Tributary: And his said Son making many more Conquests on the Moors, judged and rendered himself now quite independent; having, in this Year, defeated five Moorish Kings, and taken from them the City of Lisbon. [See the Year 1147.] That Country was till then obscure and poor, but this King greatly augmented it; and his Successor, by marrying a bastard Daughter of the King of Castile, got as her Dowry the Kingdom of Algarve. From which Time the Boundaries or Limits of Portugal have remained nearly the same to this Day.

The two great Fac-
 tions of Guelphs and
 Ghibelines in Italy,
 their Rise and inex-
 pressible Animofities
 for above 300
 Years.

The Names of two potent and memorable Factions or Parties in Italy, called Guelphs and Ghibelines, were now first known. They were said to take their Names from two powerful princely Houses in Germany, who, by their Disfentions, caused great Disorders in that Country. The Occasion of those Factions in Italy, was the War which the Emperor Conrad III. who was of the House of the Ghibelines, (Ghibelin being the Name of a Village in Swabia, which gave Title to Conrad's Family) waged against Roger King of Sicily, on account of the double Election of the Popes, Innocent II. and Anacletus. In a Battle between the two Armies, Guelph Duke of Bavaria, (Roger's Ally) cried out, *Hier Guelph*; and the Emperor's Army cried out, *Hier Ghibeline*. From thence forward the imperial Party were called Ghibelines, and the opposite or papal Party were stiled Guelphs.

About

A. D. 1140. About this same Time, the said Roger, King of Sicily, took from that Emperor the Territories in *Apulia*, which had depended on the Empire: And sundry Cities of *Italy*, taking Advantage of those Confusions, withdrew themselves from their Dependence on the Empire. About the Middle of the XIVth Century, those two Factions began to disturb and distract *Italy* very much, which continued with incredible Fury for above 100 Years after. In all, they endured above 300 Years; the *Guelphs* strenuously asserting the Power of the See of *Rome*, as the *Guibelines* did the Emperor's Right of Sovereignty; dividing *Italy* in a violent Manner; putting all Cities and Families at variance, Brothers against Brothers, without regard to the Ties of Nature.

Nothing seems in all Appearance clearer that there were real Vineyards of old in *England*, than what is in *Madox's History of the Exchequer*, who observes, (Chap. x. p. 247.) that in the fifth Year of King *Stephen*, Anno 1140, the Sheriffs of *Northampton* and *Leicester* were allowed, upon their Account for the stated Liveries, and for the Livery of the King's Vine-Dresser at *Rokingham*, and for Necessaries for the Vineyard. In the original Roll it is thus: "Et in Liberatione Vineariorum de Rochingham, xxx Sol. et v. D. Numero, et in Procuracione Vinece, xx Sol." Et *ibidem*, Chap. xi. p. 269. Anno xv Henry III. there is mention made of Vineyards in the Diocese of *Lincoln*, Anno 1230. *Fructus Virgultorum Vinearum*, (i. e. Vine Branches or Twigs) and also *Torcularium*, i. e. a Wine-press.

We have Instances, even in our own Days, of the Possibility of making Wine from Grapes of our own Growth, which sometimes have answered extremely well. But, upon the whole, it is more our Interest to take our Wines from those Nations who take off much of our Manufactures and Product, than to depend on the very great Uncertainty of our own Climate, which is too far from the Sun for Vines to answer Expectation.

This same Year is memorable also for the founding of the famous commercial City of *Lubeck*, The City of *Lubeck* founded; with a View of its advantageous Situation for Commerce. by *Adolph* Earl of *Holstein-Schawenburg*. The German Writers say, that the *Rugians* had before destroyed the old Town and Castle of this Name; whereupon this Prince chose a more convenient Situation for this new City. Altho' we are unacquainted with any thing of the Figure which old *Lubeck* might have made in commercial Matters, yet we find that this new *Lubeck* began to be considerable in that respect, in but a few Years after its Foundation; inasmuch, that its commercial Efforts brought an Accession of Inhabitants to it from *Westphalia*, *Friseland*, *Holland*, &c. for cultivating the Desarts of the Province of *Wagria*, wherein *Lubeck* is situated. This City, however, in its tender Years, received many severe Shocks from Fire, Wars, &c. and had been several Times taken and sacked by the *Danes*, &c. Nevertheless its commodious Situation on the *Baltic* Sea, for Commerce with *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Sweden*, *Poland*, and *Russia*, and also for supplying all the north End of *Germany* with whatever they wanted, and for taking of them what other People or themselves wanted from thence, did soon fill the City with Merchants, whereby it became the most famous of all the Cities of the North of *Germany*. Yet, notwithstanding this, and much more that might be produced by way of Evidence, that this is the true Date of the founding of *Lubeck*, the *Chronicon Episcoporum Mindensium* says, that *Volquinus*, the 35th Bishop of *Minden*, who came to that See about the Year 1275, from a Village first made *Lubeck* a Town, and placed Monks and Canons there from the Town of *Alden*. [Printed in the Book, entitled, *Rerum Germanicarum veteres jamprimum publicati Scriptores Sex. Francofurti ad Menum, Anno 1653.*] Possibly this Monk might believe that nothing could make a Town or City without Monks and Canons. It afterward obtained the honourable Title of a free *Cæsarean* or *Imperial* City, (says *Werdenbagen's Tractatus de Rebus-publicis Hanseaticis*, Vol. I.) being reckoned one of the four primarian or principal Cities of the Empire, which hold the Precedency of all others, (viz. *Augsburg*, *Aken*, (or *Aix-la-Chapelle*) *Mentz*, and *Lubeck*.) Dr. *Heylin* says, it received its own:—That it was subdued by the *Danes*, and afterward again made *Imperial*:—After which it joined the *Hanseatic* Confederacy. But *Werdenbagen's* Account [with all his Faults] seems to be the most authentic one.

The great commercial Progress of *Lubeck*, excited other German Towns on the *Baltic* Shores, &c. to emulate its Success: And such trading Towns soon began to make Associations for their greater Safety from Pyrates and other Violences, and for settling mutual Passports for the free Navigation of their Ships. This their Prosperity, however, drew upon them the Envy of the Kings of *Denmark* and *Sweden*, the Dukes of *Saxony*, *Holstein*, &c. which obliged those trading Towns gradually to fall into the famous *Hanseatic* Confederacy, which made so great a Figure for several succeeding Centuries, and of which *Lubeck* was, from the first, declared the Head, as having conducted the rest into the beneficial Employment of Traffick; and she has ever since, even to this Day, possessed, unrivalled, the Directorium or Presidentship of the *Hanseatic League*, tho' now sunk almost to a mere Shadow of its pristine Glory; when not only *Lubeck*, but several other Cities, were arrived at so great a Pitch of Wealth, Power, and naval Greatness, as to be formidable to all the neighbouring Monarchs, who often courted their Friendship and Alliance. *Werdenbagen* asserts, that there was a League between the Saxon Cities for the Defence of Commerce, long before the *Hanse* Confederacy. That all the ancient Grandeur of the once famous *Bardewic*, [now a Village in the Dutchy of *Lunenbourg*] is not generally known, tho' once the most noble City of *Germany*; as also concerning *Winet*, that universal Emporium, situated on *Ufedom*, an Isle at the Mouth of the River *Oder*; of which *Helmoldus*, who lived in this Century, likewise gives such swelling Accounts, (much like those given by *Adam* of *Bremen*, &c. concerning *Julin*.) That tho' it perished in Paganism, to its final Destruction, yet no People were more civil or hospitable. It was stored with the Merchandize of all Nations. He adds, that many Things relating to this Subject, are to be found amongst the Archives of the ancient Cities of *Germany*. But as this League of the *Hans-Towns* was not compleatly formed until toward the Close of this Century, or perhaps somewhat later, we shall here only farther observe, what is material to our History, that, as *Lubeck* led the way to the other trading Towns near her, for the Improvement of Commerce, it is past dispute that the Revival, or rather Commencement, of any considerable degree of maritime Commerce in the *Baltic*, since the Establishment of Christianity in those Parts, must be placed to the Credit of *Lubeck*. It is true, the old German Writers make sundry other commercial

Staden, a very ancient Town.

commercial Towns of *Germany* to be more ancient, such as *Staden* in the Dutchy of *Bremen*, said to have been built 320 Years prior to the Incarnation of our Saviour; *Julin*, which was, according to *Helmoldus*, *quas Europa claudis Civitatum*] the greatest City of Europe, of which, perhaps, he was not altogether a competent Judge. *Meursius*, in his *Historia Danica*, calls *Julin* the Capital and greatest Town of the *Vandals*; he says, it was destroyed by *Eric IV.* King of *Denmark*, because they had entertained in their Port the Ships of two Brothers of *Schonen*, outlawed for their Crimes, and who were become Pirates. But the true Reason or Cause of its Destruction was, that this famous Mart-town had been long an Eye-sore to the *Danish* Kings, [non raro Danos bello laceffroerat] and had often opposed their Schemes of Conquests; wherefore, these *Vandals* had their best City destroyed for the better keeping them in awe. *Werdenbagen* gives us another Account of its Destruction: According to him, that City continued in Paganism till 1150, when they were converted to Christianity. The *Danish* Kings, who were the Terror and Scourge of the free trading Cities of those Parts, had frequently harassed and pillaged *Julin*; and in the Year 1167, King *Waldemar I.* with a great Fleet and Army, came unexpectedly upon that City, and having taken it, he utterly destroyed and burnt it to the Ground. It was never after re-edified, though not far from the Site of it, the present Town of *Wollin* was afterwards founded. Dr. *Heylin* gives *Julin* the Name of *Wollin*, and says it was sacked Anno 1170, its Bishoprick removed to *Camin*, and the Bulk of its Commerce to *Lubeck*; so uncertain are the Accounts of those dark Ages. Yet the real Fact seems to have been, that *Eric IV.* took that Emporium, and *Waldemar I.* utterly destroyed it. Many other swelling Accounts are given of northern Cities by those old Authors, and of the Magnificence of their Buildings, Palaces, &c. little to be depended on.

The Jews are expelled France.

In this Year, the French King, *Philip Augustus*, banished the Jews out of the Kingdom of France.

Bremen City becomes very considerable in Commerce and Shipping.

The City of *Bremen*, by this Time, made a considerable Figure in Point of Commerce by Sea and Land, of which they were strenuous Defenders, as also of the Safety of the River *Weser*, on which that City stands. They had, before this Time, given Assistance to the Emperor *Henry IV.* in his Expedition to the Holy Land, by joining him with some Forces of theirs. They were become so considerable in Shipping, that when the Emperor *Conrade III.* by the Assistance of other Princes, had, Anno 1147, got three considerable Armies together, partly for attacking the *Saracens* or *Moors* both by Sea and Land, and partly designed for attacking the *Pagan Slovics*, who still held a considerable Part of the North End of *Germany*, *Bremen* fitted out a Fleet, in which were sent many *Westphalian* and *Saxon* Soldiers: They landed in *Gallicia*, and from thence, at the Request of *Alphonso*, the first King of *Portugal*, they marched towards *Lisbon*, from whence they drove the *Moors*; which City, from that Time, became the Capital of *Portugal*. As we have seen that, twelve Years farther back, this same King *Alphonso* had made himself Master of *Lisbon*, possibly the *Moors* of *Spain* had again mastered it; or else, this Exploit of the *Bremers* might have been acted in the Year 1139, when *Alphonso* first took *Lisbon*: So confusedly does *Werdenbagen*, and other older German Authors, write on such Affairs, that it is often difficult justly to ascertain the Dates of Occurrences of this Kind.

Sugar produced in Sicily.

Several Authors agree, that, about this Time, there were very considerable Quantities of *Sugar* produced in the Island of *Sicily*, with which the *Venetians* traded to the Ports in the Ocean, as well as with the Sugars of *Egypt*, and what was brought thither from *India* by the *Red-Sea*. Probably, (says the French Author of *Essai de l'Histoire du Commerce de Venise*, already quoted) the *Saracens* brought the *Sugar-Cane* to *Sicily* from *India*.

The History and Transmigrations of Sugar.

Dr. *William Douglas*, in his Summary, historical and political, of the first Planting, &c. of our American Settlements, (printed at *Boston* in *New-England*, Anno 1751, and re-printed at *London*, 1755) gives us the following brief History and Character of *Sugar*, viz.

"The ancient Greeks and Romans used Honey only for sweetning; *Sugar* was not known among them. *Paulus Aegineta*, a noted Compiler of medical History, and one of the last Greek Writers on that Subject, about Anno 625, is the first who expressly mentions *Sugar*. It was at first called *Mel Arundinaceum*, i. e. Reed or Cane Honey. It came originally from *China*, by Way of the *East-Indies* and *Arabia*," [in which last-named Country (according to *Salmasius*) it had been made 900 Years before] "into Europe.—Formerly, *Sugar* was only used in Syrups, Conferences, and suchlike Arabian medicinal Compositions. It is at present become of universal and most noxious Use; it fouls our animal Juices, and produces Scrophulas, Scurviess, and other putrid Disorders; by relaxing the Solids, it occasions watry Swellings, and catarrhus Ails; it induces hysteric and other nervous Disorders, therefore should be sparingly used, especially by our weaker Sex; they are naturally of a *Fibra Laxa*." Mr. *Wootton*, in his ingenious Reflexions upon ancient and modern Learning, Chap. xxii. observes, "That the *Sugar-Cane* was not anciently unknown, since it grows naturally in *Arabia* and *Indostan*; but so little was the old World acquainted with its delicious Juice, that some of their ablest Men doubted whether it were a *Deum*, like *Manna*, or the Juice of the Plant itself. All the Arts and Methods therefore of preparing *Sugar*, which have made it so very useful to human Life, are owing to modern Portuguese and English." This Remark of Mr. *Wootton*'s must only relate to the refining of *Sugar*; for it is certain, that raw *Sugar* was in use in Europe long before the Portuguese found America, as Dr. *Douglas* likewise asserts. *Herrera* (the American Historian) observes, that formerly *Sugar* grew only in *Valencia*, [probably brought thither by the Arabian Moors] thence it removed to *Granada*, and from thence to the *Canary Isles*; and lastly, from thence to the Spanish *West-Indies*. The many Ingenious, or *Sugar-Mills*, in the *West-Indies*, put the Spaniards upon procuring Negro Slaves from the Portuguese on the *Guinea Coast*, which has been also followed by all other Nations. *Vide Annum 1508*.

Stein in *Pomerania* grows considerable.

About this Time, (according to *Werdenbagen*'s *Historia de Rebuspublicis Hanseaticis*, Vol. I. Pars III.) the City of *Stein*, the Capital of *Pomerania* was in a flourishing Condition, having been thought to be built by the *Sedini*, before the Year of our Lord 400. Its Inhabitants were converted to Christianity Anno 1120.

About the Middle of this Century, the Trade to *East-India*, which, in the Times of the Roman Empire, (and also sometime after its Overthrow in the West) was carried on by Way of the Nile

A. D. and *Red-Sea*; but which, upon the Increase of the *Saracenic* Empire, had been quite lost, was *East India Trade*
 1150 again revived (according to *Monf. Huet's Histoire du Commerce*, &c. of the Ancients) more nor-
 therly, also from *Caffa* on the *Black-Sea*, and from *Afracan* cross the *Caspian Sea*, and so through
Persia to and from *India*, the *Genoese* and *Venetians* being then the sole Carriers thereof to the rest
 of *Europe*. These were some of the ancient Ways whereby the *Persians* conveyed the *Indian Mer-*
chandise to Greece, and other Parts of *Europe*. revived by the Way of the Black and Caspian Seas, as well as by the Nile and Red Sea.

Moreover, at this Time lived the *Cherif Edrissi*, commonly known by the Name of the *Nubian*
 Geographer; he wrote on *Indian Affairs*, as did also *Benjamin the Jew of Navar*, who travelled
 into the *East* about the latter Part of this Century; but, according to *Bishop Huet* above-quoted,
 they are neither of them much to be depended on. The latter reports, that, in his Time, there
 was a great Resort of Shipping and Merchants at *Alexandria* from all Parts of *Europe*. "The *Ve-*
 " *netians*, observing this, obtained Leave of the *Pope* to trade thither, notwithstanding their being
 " Infidels, a Matter much stood upon in those Times. That, at his being at *Constantinople*, there
 " was also a great Concourse of Merchants there, from *Spain*, *Italy*, *Egypt*, and *Asia*. That the
 " Spices, and other *Indian Wares*, were then brought thither from *Egypt*, which came by the
 " *Red-Sea* and the *Nile*." [This may possibly have been true, and yet that Way might be, and
 certainly was, afterward dropped, till the *Mameluks* revived it by the *Red-Sea*, Anno 1300, or as
 some, 1350.] At this Time also *Indian Wares* were brought up the *Euphrates* to *Bagdat*, and
 thence by Caravans to *Syria*; *Bagdat* being then a great trading City in *Persian* and *Indian Wares*. The Cherif Edrissi, and Benjamin the Jew of Navar, their Accounts of the East India Trade.

About this same Time, the *Moors of Spain* first introduced the Art of *Chymistry*, or at least of *Chymistry, or Distil-*
Distillery, a Branch of it, into *Europe*, they having learned it from the *African Moors*, who had it
 from the *Egyptians*; but how long before the said *African Moors* had been in Possession of this cu-
 rious Art does not clearly appear. Certain it is, that this Art was not known to the ancient
Greeks and *Romans*, since neither *Pliny*, nor any other *Latin* or *Greek* Writer, makes mention of it:
 Yet it is undoubtedly of considerable Antiquity. The *Egyptians* are said to have practised it much
 in the Reign of the Emperor *Dioclesian*, (who began his Reign Anno 287) who hating them be-
 cause they had made an Insurrection, is said to have burnt their Writings concerning their distil-
 ling of Gold and Silver. By the great Use of distilled spirituous Liquors all over the World, of
 late Years so much increased, this is grown to be a very important Branch of Commerce, as has
 been noted in our Introduction. lery, first known in Europe.

1152 In the seventeenth Year of the Reign of King *Stephen*, the City of *Norwich* (according to *Norwich City, its*
Camden's Britannia) was new built, and made what he calls a Corporation, being then a pretty
 populous Town. Yet in *Alexander Nevill's Latin History of Norwich*, or rather of its Bishops,
 (Page 140, printed Anno 1575) it should seem, that it had but one Church so late as the Year
 1170; for, writing of Bishop *William Turbus*, who died in that Year, he says, *Hujus Tempore com-*
busta fuit Ecclesia Norwicensis, i. e. in his Time the Church of *Norwich* was burnt; unless we will
 suppose, (as some possibly may do) that by the Word *Ecclesia* he only meant the Cathedral
 Church; which, however, does not seem very probable, since, in other Parts of this Work, he
 speaks often of *Templum Cathedralé*. Yet he says, that the said Bishop *Turbus's* immediate Succes-
 sor, named *John of Oxford*, completed an Hospital in *Norwich* for the Sick, which had been
 begun by Bishop *Hubert* in the Reign of King *Henry I.* Undoubtedly, the great Increase of *Nor-*
wich was first occasioned by the Revival of our *Woollen Manufacture* in the XIVth Century, and
 was completed by the settling of the persecuted *Walloons* there in the next following Century,
 who introduced the fine *Stuff Manufactures*, which has so greatly increased and flourished in and
 near that City to this present Time. Condition about this Time, and the Causes of its Increase. Had but one Church in 1170.

1154 We have seen, under the Year 1135, that *Henry I.* King of *England*, brought the Tenants of
 his *Demesne Lands* to pay him Part of his Rents in ready Money, instead of paying all their Rents
 (as till then intirely done) in Kind. King Henry II. of England further im- proves the Payment of Rents in Money.

His Grandson, King *Henry II.* carried this Point farther. *Gervaise of Tilbury*, who flourished
 in the Reign of this King, (who began his Reign Anno 1154, and died Anno 1189) observes;
 "That the Officers of this King's Household knew well which Counties were to send in *Wheat*,
 " which *Flesh*, which *Provender* for Horses, &c. and they reckoned with the Sheriffs, (who, in
 " those Times, were Receivers-General of their respective Counties) by reducing those Matters
 " into a Sum in Pence; viz. for a Measure of *Wheat*, to make Bread for 100 Men, one Shilling,"
 &c. [here the Prices of Provisions seem to be transcribed from the Account abovenamed of 1135.]
 "—But yet, as to Soldiers Pay, or for Donatives, and for other Necessaries, concerning the
 " Pleas of the Kingdom, or Conventions, as also from Cities and Castles, where they did not
 " exercise Husbandry, Payments were made in ready Money.—This King was engaged beyond
 " Sea in appealing of Tumults, &c. wherefore ready Money became highly necessary for him to
 " supply his Occasions. Husbandmen, moreover, made loud Complaints of their being har-
 " rassed by his Officers for carrying Provisions to far distant Parts of the Kingdom, whereby
 " their Farms were neglected; all which induced the King, by Advice of his Council, to reduce
 " their Rents into Money." The Riches of our *Saxon* Ancestors (like that of the Ancients)
 consisted principally in Cattle; there was so little Gold and Silver then in the Realm, that it
 would have been impracticable to pay all the Rents of the Kingdom in Money. *Dr. Howell*, in
 his *History of the World*, observes, "That in the Writings of those *Saxon* Times, and even in
 " later Times, by the Word *Pecunia* was often meant quick Stock or Cattle, sometimes expresse
 " by *Viva Pecunia*; and from their Heads, or *Capita*, were framed the Words *Capital*, *Capitale*,
 " and *Capitalia*, signifying Goods moveable or immoveable, and sometimes Pledges; and the
 " Price and Value of Things, and what we *English* now term *Catalla* and *Chateils*."

This King, by his Marriage with *Eleanor* Daughter of the Duke of *Aquitaine*, first brought the
English acquainted with the southern Parts of *France* on the Ocean, as they were before with the
 northern Provinces of that Kingdom.

It was from this Time that we commenced a considerable Traffic with *Bourdeaux* for *Wines*, How our Trade for
 our Ships constantly frequenting that Port, until we were dispossessed of it long after, as will be
 seen. Wines to Bourdeaux began at this Time.

From the very Commencement of King *Henry II.'s* Reign, he seems to have had a fixed Inten-
 tion of making himself Master of *Ireland*. This appears from a Record in the first Volume of
Rymer's

Rymer's *Fœdera*, (P. 15.) second Edition; wherein there is a Licence granted to him by Pope Adrian IV. in the Words following, viz. "Adrianus Papa gratum et acceptum habet, quod Henricus secundus, Rex Angliæ, Insulam Hiberniæ ingrediatur, ut Populum Legibus subdat. Ita tamen, ut annua beato Petro solvatur Pensio." We shall see how this Conquest was effected under the Year 1172.

A. D.
1154

Genoa's Sea Dominion asserted and intanced.

We find by *Pet. Baptist. Burgus's* Treatise de *Dominio Maris Ligustici*, (Lib. ii. Cap. 14.) That in all this Century, the Sea-Dominion of Genoa was so incontestable on their own Coasts, as to have Licences asked of them for navigating thereon. Anno 1154, those of *Lucca* request Leave to navigate with Merchandize in their own Shipping.—Two Years after, the like Licence is granted to *Azoline* of *Placentia*, to send a Galley whither he pleased, with 150*l.* Value of Goods yearly. This Dominion of the *Genoese* in the *Ligustic* Seas was confirmed to them by the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, Anno 1162, extending along the Coast from *Monaco* to *Porto Veneri*.—We find the *Genoese* again granting Licence to one *Drogua de Consilio* and his Brethren, to trade by Sea to the Value of 400*l.* yearly, as freely as if they were Citizens of *Genoa*.—The like, Anno 1179, to another, for 200*l.* annually.

And this Power on the Sea of *Genoa* is again confirmed to them, Anno 1191, by the Emperor *Henry VI.* The *Genoese* being then become so potent in Shipping, and so rich by their Commerce, it is no marvel that they obtained suchlike Grants and empty Honours of the Emperors, who often stood in need of their Money and Shipping.

Hanover fortified, and its Antiquity and present State inquired into.

The City of *Hanover*, which had been first founded in the VIIIth Century, was in this Year 1156 fortified by *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*, &c. a very potent Prince. Some *German* Writers, however, make *Hanover* much more ancient than the VIIIth Century, being known and described by *Ptolemy of Alexandria*, by the Name of *Leuphana*. *Werdenbagen* says, it was for a long Time a Member of the *Hanseatic League*. What it is at this Time is well known, viz. a neatly fortified and populous City, of a moderate Size.

Bank of Venice erected, with an Account of it.

Mr. *Tallents*, in his chronologial Tables, and some other Chronologers, fix on the Year 1157 for the Date of the first Establishment of the *Bank of Venice*. That politic and jealous State has ever been extremely cautious of suffering Matters to be made public, that have any near Relation either to their Policy or Commerce. It is, however, agreed by all, that *Venice* was the first State in *Christendom* that found out the Conveniency and Advantage of a public Bank; and other Italian Cities, as *Genoa*, *Florence*, &c. soon followed the Example of *Venice* in this respect. Some Authors, however, place this Point somewhat later, viz. Anno 1176, and others still later. It is said, its original Fund was two Millions of Ducats. In one of her Wars with the *Turks*, the State became Security to repay the Money therein lodged, which they had been forced to make use of in that Exigency. The *Agio*, or *Premio*, of this Bank did, in Process of Time, rise so high as 30 per Cent. better than current Money, although the State, by several Edicts, endeavoured to keep it lower. Its Capital was afterwards made double the original Sum; and the State, in another Exigency, also made free with that increased Capital. In after Times the State enacted, that *Bank Money*, or the *Agio* of the Bank, should never exceed 20 per Cent. advance, as it still remains to this Day. In this Bank are made all Payments of Bills of Exchange, and of Contracts between Merchants, &c. as in the *Bank of Amsterdam*, (which probably borrowed much of its Plan from this of *Venice*) by writing off from one Account in Bank to another, i. e. from the Payer's to the Receiver's Account, most frequently without any Gold or Silver paid. Yet it is certain, that in all public, as well as private Banks, a Quantity of *Specie*, or ready Money, is absolutely necessary, not only for sudden and unexpected Runs or Demands, but likewise for answering small or broken Sums, &c. This most ancient and eminent Bank has ever been conducted with the greatest Justice and Prudence, whereby it has so long preserved its Credit unimpeached, and has thereby proved of infinite Benefit to the State. Finally, for the adjusting and balancing of all their Accounts in Bank, they shut their Books four Times in every Year, for three Weeks each Shutting.

1157

Livonia discovered by certain Ships of Bremen, and its Consequences.

Canute IV. King of *Denmark*, had, in the Year 1077, attempted to christianize the People of the fine Province of *Livonia*, having now reduced them to be tributary to his Crown: But this was reserved for the *German Nation* to effect, in this same Century, and was at first owing to certain Ships of *Bremen* accidentally discovering *Livonia*; which, although bound no farther East in the *Baltic Sea* than the famous Emporium of *Wijbny*, happened, however, to be driven by Tempest as far as the River *Duna* in *Livonia*, which Country was till then unknown to the *Bremers*. For this *Joannes Angelius à Werdenbagen's* *Respublica Hanseatica* (Vol. I. Pars iii.) quotes the *Chronicon Bremensi*. See also *Helmoldi Chronica Sclavorum*, *Lubece*, 1659, Cap. ii. Here they contracted Friendship with the Pagan *Livonians*, and made a Kind of Treaty of Commerce with them, in Behalf of the Merchants whom they were afterward to bring thither. From this fortuitous Beginning a great Progress was soon made; for in 1172, the *Lubeckers* made a Voyage thither, bringing a Missionary for their Conversion to Christianity: And more *Germans* constantly flocking to so fruitful a Province, the City of *Riga*, in the Year 1198, was founded on the River *Duna* by a Colony of *Bremers*, which City has ever since been a Place of considerable Commerce. The People of *Livonia* are said to have been so rude and unpolished at this Time, as to fling away the *Bees-wax* on the Dunghill, as an Excrement, after they had taken out the Honey. *Werdenbagen* observes, that at first their Commerce was carried on merely by *Barter*, there being very probably no Money then in *Livonia*. The *Bremers* carried thither also more Missionaries, where a Chapel was erected, and Christianity gradually established amongst them. The *Teutonic* or *German Knights of the Cross* settling themselves here soon after, by the Invitation of *Albert*, Bishop of *Livonia*, who gave them a third Part of the Country in Propriety, of which, *Thuanus* observes, his Successors had ground to repent. The Settlement also of the *Marian Knights in Prussia*, brought about great Changes there; for the former, Anno 1218, calling in the latter to their Assistance against their Pagan Neighbours, the *Marian Knights* gained Dominion there, where they bridled *Riga* with the *Dunamunder Fort*, of which, however, *Riga* had several Times gained Possession. *Thuanus* and *Pensionary De Witt* justly remark, that this colonizing of the *Germans in Livonia and Prussia*, proved one great Occasion that foreign Traffic and Navigation settled in those northern Parts, as will be seen in the Sequel of this Work; and it likewise brought about the Establishment

1158

A. D. of the *Hanse*-Republicks, or commercial Confederacy, which made so great a Figure in the three following Centuries; several of which free Cities remain to this Day in great Splendor and Opulence.

1160 That great and warlike Prince, *Henry*, surnamed the *Lion*, Duke of *Saxony* and *Bavaria*, having utterly destroyed the Town of *Kessin*, in the Country now called *Mecklenburg*, out of its Ruins was built, or rather walled, the City of *Rostock* in its Neighbourhood, Anno 1160, having till now been only a Village. *Werdenbagen* makes this Foundation of *Rostock's* Greatness to have been laid by *Pribislans* and his Brother *Niclotus*, the last Pagan Kings of the *Obotriti*, *Heruli*, or *Heneti*; [for by these and sundry other Appellations and Divisions were the Countries of *Holstein*, *Mecklenburg*, and *Pomerania* denominated by the Writers of those middle Ages.] The Pagan Princes of *Holstein* remained powerful even to this Century. There is a Charter of the Emperor *Lothaire II.* dated at *Bardewic*, Anno 1137, reciting, That he had built a Castle at *Segeberg* in *Holstein*, on account of the Persecution of *Christians* by the *Pagans*, and near it a Church for the Propagation of the Christian Faith. *Rostock* soon became a considerable Place for Commerce and Navigation, and is at present a large and populous, commercial and imperial City, near the Entrance of the River *Warna* on the *Baltic* Sea, almost mid-way between *Lubeck* and *Straelsund*.

The City of *Gravelin* in *Flanders* is founded by *Theodorick* the XVIIIth, Earl of that Country. and of *Gravelin* in *Flanders*.
About this Time also, it is generally computed, that *Egypt* (of which the Greek Empire had long been dispossessed by the *Saracens*) was subdued, and its Dominion usurped by *Aljaredin*, or *Saracen*. *Egypt* usurped by *Aljaredin*, General of *Norradin*, the *Saracen* Sultan of *Damascus*. His Son *Saladin* proved a great Conqueror, having subdued *Mesopotamia*, *Damascus*, and all *Palestine*.

Howmuchsoever the Republic and People of *Genoa* might, on many Occasions, testify their religious Zeal against the *Saracens* and *Moors*, by their powerful Assistance of the *Christians* in the Possession of the *Holy Land*, and in driving the *Moors* out of a great Part of *Spain*; yet we find by their Historian, the *Chevalier de Mailly*, (Liv. I.) that they were not so far unmindful of their own Interests, even in those early Times, as to neglect the making Application to *Mahometan* States, for the Advancement of their Commerce: For, in this same Year, they concluded a Treaty of Commerce with the King of *Morocco*, for fifteen Years, on very advantageous Conditions.

This Year is also memorable for the Rise of the *Waldenses*, or *Albigenses*: *Peter Waldo*, a Merchant of *Lyons*, gave Rise to the former Name. He was the first who openly declared his Dissent from the more flagrant Errors of the *Romish* Church, as *Transubstantiation*, *Image-Worship*, &c. His Followers increased almost incredibly, though persecuted and cruelly hunted from Place to Place, in this and the next Century; and their Opinions spread into other Parts of *Europe*, as well as in the South of *France*, where they were first broached. In the Year 1200, the People of the Diocese of *Albie*, in *Languedoc*, stoutly resisted their Persecutors sent by King *Philip Augustus*, from whence they were called *Albigenses*. The Rise of the Protestant *Waldenses* and *Albigenses*.

Yet in the End, those good and brave *Christians* were mastered, and many of them fled into *Bombenia* and *Savoy*, and some few into *England*, where they passed by the Name of *Lollards* and *Wickliffites* in the XIVth and XVth Centuries, and were cruelly treated by the relentless Clergy, for being much better *Christians* than themselves. Whilst those People were increasing, as before observed, the Pope and the Clergy raised a most horrible Clamour, and set on foot a new *Croisade* against them, making the Princes of *Europe* their blind Instruments for destroying the best of People, and depopulating their respective Dominions. Hereby they raised such vast Armies, as it is said at one Time to have consisted of 500,000 Men. Which *Croisade* gave Birth to the most horribly wicked and infernal of all the evil Devices, which the Corruptions in Religion ever produced, viz. the [so termed] holy Inquisition; whereby all Freedom is debarred from Men to profess any Difference of religious Opinions from the established one, unless they choose to undergo the tender Mercies of miserable Dungeons and Racks, and at length of being roasted to Death. But as this sad Subject is sufficiently handled by others, whose Province it more immediately is, we shall refer the farther History of those *Waldenses*, and of the Overthrow of such Princes as had the Courage to favour and support them, to the proper Authors. Yet we cannot altogether drop the Point of the hellish Inquisition, without this natural Remark: That wherever this holy Inquisition is in its full Vigour, there Commerce can never flourish in an extended and unlimited Degree, but must ever remain depressed; for Liberty of Conscience, in some Degree at least, is ever requisite for the Propagation of an universally extended Commerce.

In this same Year, *Benjamin*, a Jew of *Tudela*, in the Kingdom of *Navar*, began his Travels eastward, ending them Anno 1173; which Travels, though filled with romantic and some inconsistent Stories, and an odd Manner of describing both the Countries and People, not unlike the Taste and Humour of those Times, have, nevertheless, some Things carrying more than the probable Appearance of Realities. He seems to magnify the vast Numbers of *Jews* at *Constantinople*, and in *Perfia*, &c. visiting almost all the Jewish Synagogues of the *East*, and at *Alexandria* in *Egypt*: He says, *Constantinople's* Port swarmed with Ships from *Italy*, *Spain*, and *France*, as also from *England*; Traders also came thither from *Russia*, *Poland*, *Germany*, *Sweden*, *Denmark*, *Flanders*, *Africa*, *Arabia*, *Greece*, from the Ports in the *Indian* Ocean, from *Abysinia*, the *Turks*, &c. The immense Wealth of *Constantinople*, and their extensive Commerce throughout all the *East*, as far as *Cape Commorin* in *India*, from whence, he says, one may travel by Land in forty Days to the Frontiers of *Tzin*, the very Extremity of the *East*, but he went no farther East. This *Tzin* probably occasioned that Country afterward to be named *China*, not as yet known by that Name. He is the first Traveller so far East which we meet with. *Benjamin*, the Jew of *Navar*, his Travels eastward.

1162 At this Time, the *Christians* of *Saxony* vehemently pushed on the Extermination of the Pagan *Slavi* out of that Country: And in order to re-people their Cities and Country, the Marquis *Albertus Ursus* brought great Numbers from as far as *Nimeguen*, [*Trajectum*] and the Banks of the *Rhine*, and even from the Sea Coasts, viz. *Hollanders*, *Zelanders*, *Brabanters*, and *Flemings*: "Whereby [says the Presbyter *Helmoldus*, in his *Chronicon Slavorum*, (Lib. ii. Cap. 89.) who "lived in this Age] the Bishops and Clergy of *Saxony* rejoiced much, in that the Churches were "thereby increased, as also the *Tithes*. At this Time, (adds our said Author) the *Hollanders* began to inhabit the Countries on the South Bank of the *Elbe*, and also many other Cities and "Vol. I. "Z "Provinces,

"Provinces, even to the [*Salum Boiemicum*] *Bobemian Forest*." In many of those Provinces the *Saxons* had originally been the Inhabitants, but were gradually driven out by the said *Slavi*: And now again the *Saxons*, supported also by their Duke, *Henry the Lion*, who had conquered the Countries North of the *Elbe*, from the double Motive of Revenge, and of Zeal for Christianity, dispossess the *Slavi* and *Vandals* by Degrees out of all the Provinces near the South Shores of the *Baltic Sea*, making many of the vanquished People their Drudges and Labourers, and others, whom they did not kill, or drive out of the Country, they sold to the *Danes*, *Poles*, *Bobemians*, &c. Hence the modern Word *Slave* and *Slavery* (though somewhat differently written and pronounced in different Countries) became an Appellation of Drudgery and Bondage all over *Europe*: [*Slaaf* by the *Germans*, *Ejclave* by the *French*, *Ejclavo* in *Spain*, *Schiavo* in *Italian*, *Slave* in *English*. "Slave," (says Dr. Skinner in his *Etymologicon*) "a Nationē Slava, seu Slavenica; quorum ingens Numerus, partim a Germanis, partim a Venetis, Bello olim captus est, et pro Servitiis divenditus." This Treatment of the *Slavi* was begun by the Emperor *Henry the Fowler*, about the Year 927, carried on by his Son *Ordo the Great*, and compleated under *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Saxony* and *Bavaria*, about 600 Years after their first coming into *Germany*. Thus, by the Extermination of the *Slavi*, their depopulated Country was re-peopled by *Saxons*, *Netherlanders*, &c. as before-mentioned, who rebuilt the destroyed Towns in a better Manner, altering the Situation of some of them, as *Lubeck*, *Wismar*, &c. so as to be more convenient for the Commerce of the *Baltic Sea*: So that by them, in this and the next Century, were almost all the Sea-ports, within this Compass, either founded or refounded, all which was improved and increased very much in a short Time, by opening a Correspondence with other *Christian* Countries; whereas, the *Slavi* and *Vandals*, being obstinate *Pagans*, were looked on by the *Christians* of those Times as little better than Dogs, and therefore had very little Correspondence with them: And there is too much Ground to believe, that the Clergy of those ignorant and bigotted Times used unjustifiable Means for exciting the Princes and People against them, for accelerating their Destruction as a Nation.

The Original of the Appellation of *Slaves*, as in Use all over *Europe* to this Day.

Wisby's Charter.

In this Year, we find a Charter from *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*, &c. to the City of *Wisby* in the Isle of *Gotland*, for uniting in Peace and Friendship the *Germans* and the *Gotlanders* there; which last People he had now forgiven, and taken into his Favour, granting them the same Privileges as they had granted them by his Grandfather, the Emperor *Lotharius II.* particularly, a Passage through his Dominions with their Merchandize, *Toll-free*.—Next, he appoints Penalties [on the *Germans*] for killing a *Gotlander*; and finally, puts them on a Level with his own Subjects, provided they in *Gotland* treat his Subjects in the same Manner, and do more frequently resort to his Port of *Lubeck*. *Lambecii Mantissa veterum Diplomatum*, printed at the End of his *Origines Hamburgenses*.

The *Hollanders* commence a *Herring Fishery*.

Historians remark, that, about this Year, the People of *Holland* first began to have any considerable or regular *Herring Fishery*, now strictly observing the several Stations or Places on the Coasts where that Fish was to be found in all the different Seasons. Yet they had not as yet, nor for above 200 Years later, discovered the true Method of pickling of Herrings; although, doubtless, they had now, and probably long before, a Method of salting them, though perhaps only for preserving them but for a short Space, and not probably with that fine Relish which modern pickled Herrings have, nor yet for supplying other Nations nor long Voyages with them.

Bristol's Charter from King *Henry II.* and its Condition in Point of Commerce, &c.

The City of *Bristol*, we have seen, was a Place of some Account in the Vth Century, when the *Romans* left *Britain*: Yet we find but little mention of it (excepting in *Doomsday Book*, and by *William of Malmbury*, Anno 1139) till the 11th Year of King *Henry II.* when that King granted a Charter to his Burgeses of *Bristol*, "to be free of *Tolls*, *Passage*, &c. throughout *England*, *Wales*, and *Normandy*, and that none disturb them therein under Forfeiture of *Ten Pounds*;" whereby it appears it was then the King's own Town, as the Stile then was: But when, this King or else his Son *Richard I.* gave *Bristol* to *John Earl of Mortain*, (afterward King *John*) does not so clearly appear. However, amongst the printed Charters of *Bristol*, we find that the said Earl of *Mortain* "granted sundry Privileges to all his Men and Friends, Frenchmen, (i. e. *Normans*) *Englismen*, *Welch*, and *Irishmen*," whom he here styles, "My Burgeses in *Bristol*, dwelling within the Walls and without:" (As the ancient Walls were of a great Compass, as now appears by the old Gates, and as there were, as here appears, Suburbs without the Walls, *Bristol* must, by this Time, have been a very considerable City) "And that they be not sued, nor be obliged to sue without the Town, except in Pleas for foreign Tenements.—They shall be free from *Tolls*, &c.—No foreign Merchant shall buy, within the Town of any Stranger, *Hides*, *Corn*, or *Wooll*, but only of the Burgeses—No Foreigner shall have any Tavern but in his Ship, nor shall retail Cloth but in the Fair—No Stranger shall tarry in the Town with his Merchandize, to sell the same, longer than forty Days—Burgeses, and their Widows, may marry themselves, their Sons and Daughters, without the Licence of their Lords—Shall have all their reasonable *Guilds* as fully as they held them in the Times of *Robert*, and *William* his Son, *Earls of Gloucester*." By this Charter we may learn somewhat of the Customs and Commerce of those Times; as that the Townsamen, (here stiled Burgeses) beside their Subjection to their said Lord-paramount, had also their particular Patrons or superior Lords, to whom they were in some respects subject, and probably paid them some annual Acknowledgment; so little was there of real Freedom then enjoyed by the Townsamen in most Places of *England*: Yet it is, however, plain, that *Bristol* was at this Time a considerable Port of Commerce, as Commerce went in those Times. Hereby also we see how much the Burgeses, or Townsamen, already maltreated Foreigners resorting to them for Trade, which short-sighted Manner of Restraint on Foreigners continued for many Years in *England*, though now and then with some Relaxation by our wiser Princes.

Town interposes between *Genoa* and *Pisa*.

The Wars between *Genoa* and *Pisa*, on the Score of Emulation and of Commerce, and particularly for the Possession of the Isles of *Sardinia* and *Corfica*, were so frequent in this Century, that it would be almost endless to describe all their Conflicts, both on Sea and Land. We find them now hotly engaged, 1167, and the neighbouring smaller Republic of *Lucca* in vain attempting to mediate between them; the *Genoeses*, in the following Year, giving a great Defeat on Land to the *Pisans*; whereby it should seem that *Lucca* was then more powerful than at present.

The Destruction of the two mercantile Pagan Cities of *Julin* and *Winet*, and the building of *Lubeck*, *Rostock*, and other new *Christian* Cities: on and near the *Baltic Shores*, drew the dispersed Merchants of the two former Cities into the latter, and gave a Beginning to an Association of those

A. D.

1162

1163

1164

1165

1169

new

A. D. 1169 new mercantile Cities, as already observed: Yet it would be difficult, if not impossible, to fix the precise Year of that Association, which was afterward called the *Hanseatic League*, not only intended for protecting themselves from the like Calamity, which had fallen on the before-named Cities destroyed by the *Danes*, but also from Pirates, which about that Time infested the *Baltic Sea*, and greatly interrupted Commerce. *Werdenbagen* fixes on the Year 1169 for this first Confederacy, which consisted of the twelve following Towns on the *Baltic Shore*, viz. *Lubeck*, (always the Head of the Confederacy) *Wismar*, *Rostock*, *Straelsund*, *Grypswald*, *Anclam*, *Sutin*, *Colberg*, *Stolpe*, *Dantzick*, *Elbing*, and *Königsberg*; though probably not all the said twelve Towns at one and the same Time; some of which Towns were scarcely founded till some Time after the said Year. Yet the learned *Lambecius* is of Opinion, that the *Hanse League* did not properly commence till after the League between *Lubeck* and *Hamburg*, Anno 1241. Be this as it may, it seems truly strange, that none of the German Writers should have ever hit upon the genuine Import and true Meaning of the Word *Hanse*, (in Latin, *Hansa*) until the said *Lambecius*, Librarian to the Emperor *Leopold*, (in our Fathers Days) truly defined it (*Petri Lambecii Origines Hamburgenses*, Lib. ii. P. 61. *Hamburgi*, Anno 1706, in Folio. Vide Annum 1266.) exactly in the same Sense as in King *John of England's* Charters to several English Towns, as will hereafter be shewn, as particularly to *York City*, and to *Durwich in Norfolk*, Anno 1199, viz. *A Society or Corporation, united for their joint Benefit*. *Werdenbagen*, the prolix Historiographer of the *Hanse-Towns*, (already so often mentioned) was quite ignorant of this, and makes the Word *Hanse* to be a Compound of three Words, viz. *An-der-See*, i. e. *on, or by the Sea*; because, as he alleges, the first Union consisted (as above) of maritime Cities only. Almost all other later Authors (not excepting even *Rapin de Thoyras*) have fallen into this Opinion of *Werdenbagen's*, or have otherwise quite mistaken its Meaning. It was, it seems, a standing Rule of this Confederacy, that no City should be admitted into the *Hanse League*, but such as were either situated on the Sea, or on some navigable River, commodious for maritime Commerce. And another standing Rule was, *Not to admit any City into their League, which did not keep the Keys of their own Gates, and did not moreover exercise civil Jurisdiction within themselves*: Yet it was admitted, that, in other Respects, they might acknowledge some superior Lord or Prince. And upon this Principle they admitted many Cities in the Netherlands, to which Cities their own Princes are bound by Oath to preserve their Privileges intire. A glorious Instance this, of their Judgment, as well as of their Esteem of Liberty.

The said *Hanse-Towns* were not less prudent in their Choice of their Protector, than in most other Steps they took for the Advancement of their common Interests: For, as they could not fairly elect a Protector, who was not a Member of the German Empire, so they thought it equally prudent to pitch on one, whose Government, like their own, was free or republican, and not too powerful to be able to overturn their commercial System. This naturally inclined them to pitch upon the Great Master and German Knights of the Cross, settled in *Prussia*, for their Protector, who, since the first Discovery of *Livonia* by the Ships of *Bremen*, as before-related, had made a Conquest of that fine Country, and had erected a new Republic there, about the Year 1212, at the Head of which was the said Great Master; whereby the *Hanse-Towns* were become possessed of all the Commerce of the South Shores of the *Baltic*, from *Denmark* up to the Bottom of the Gulph of *Finland*, wherein were Countries productive of many excellent and necessary Commodities for Commerce, by the Help of the many large Rivers running from them into that Sea. Thus those two Kinds of Republics, or rather Confederacies, remained united for above three Centuries, and until the Dissolution of the Republic of the German Knights, Anno 1525, which Dissolution, with other concurring Circumstances, proved one great Cause of the Decay of the Wealth, Power, and Union of the *Hanseatic Cities*, as will be seen in its proper Place: For although *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Poland*, and *France*, and at length *Philip II. of Spain*, had, at different Periods, severally proposed to be Protectors of the *Hanseatic League*, yet they never would admit of any other Protector but the said Great Master and Knights *Teutonic*. Now, although there may appear some Contradiction, or *Anachronism*, with respect to what all the German Writers seem to agree in, viz. that, from the very Beginning of the *Hanse-Confederacy*, they had none other Protector but the said *Teutonic Order*, that is easily reconciled, by only supposing, that as soon as they grew considerable, they made choice of that Protection, although perhaps the Beginning of the *Hanseatic Confederacy* might be somewhat prior to the proper Erection of the said *Teutonic Order*, which however is confessed to be very doubtful. *Thuanus* (in Lib. li. *Hist. sui Temporis*) thinks the *Hanse-League* as old as the Year 1200, a little before the Reign of the Emperor *Frederick II*, who began his Reign Anno 1211; "*Origo autem Societatis ab Anno Salutis 1200 reperitur, paulo ante Tempora Frederici II. &c.*" *Werdenbagen*, and other German Writers, have made it a very favourite Point, to prove the Antiquity of this Confederacy, upon which the *Hanseatics* long and strongly built their unreasonable Privileges in *England*, viz. their Charter from our King *Henry III.* which will be exhibited in the next Century. And this much may at present suffice for their Antiquity.

The said *Hanse Confederacy* had an extraordinary general Assembly every ten Years, at which they solemnly renewed their Union, admitted new Members, and excluded old ones, if refractory, &c. This League was again solemnly renewed Anno 1284, and confirmed a great many Times in succeeding Ages. Yet particular Cities, for their own private Ends, have sometimes disjoined themselves from the League, which often occasioned fierce Disputes.

The whole Confederacy was divided into four Classes, over each of which a certain City presided. At the Head of the first, and also of the whole Union, was *Lubeck*, of old very rich and potent. To this City were committed the common Stock and Records of the Confederacy, and here they usually held their said general Assemblies: This particular Class contained the *Vandalic* and *Pomeranian Towns*. *Cologne* was Head of the second Class, which comprehended the Towns of the Countries of *Cleves*, *Overyssel*, *Gelderland*, *Mark*, and *Westphalia*. *Brunswic* headed the third Class, comprehending the Cities of *Saxony*. And *Dantzick* headed the fourth Class, over the Towns of *Prussia* and *Livonia*. Thus united, they pushed on an immense Commerce for those Times, and, by the Favour of Princes, established themselves in many foreign Countries.

There was an early Distinction made by the *Netherlanders*, &c. between the *Easterlings* or *oriental Hanse Towns*, lying chiefly on the *Baltic Shores*; and the *occidental Hanse Towns*, whereof *Cologne* was the chief. These last are said to have joined in a peculiar League, for protecting their Com-

The Distinction of *Julian* and *Western* Towns occasions the Name of the *Hanse-Towns*, and their Confedera-

The genuine Import of the Word *Hanse* known in *England* from the Beginning, though not to the Germans till lately.

The *Hanse League* choose the *Teutonic Order* in *Livonia* and *Prussia* for their perpetual Protector, with the Grounds of that Choice.

The four Classes of the western Cities of the *Hanseatic League*.

A Confederacy of the western Cities for the Protection of Commerce much earlier than the *Hanseatic League*.

merce against the Incurfions of the *Normans* towards the *Rhine*; and as thofe Incurfions happened as early as the VIIIth and IXth Centuries, it is probable enough that thofe *weſtern* Cities were thus confederated very conſiderably earlier than the general *Hanſeatic* Confederacy, and might give Birth to the latter.

The City of *Copenhagen* founded.

The City of *Copenhagen*, the preſent Capital of *Denmark*, is of no greater Antiquity than about this Time; when, in the Reign of King *Waldemar I.* they began to lay the Foundations of the Town, or rather Caſtle, for a Protection to Shipping againſt the Sea Pyrates, then very numerous, and therefore named *Kjøpmans-Hafen*, or the Port of Merchants. This ſoon drew Numbers of People thither, to that from a few Fiſhermen's Huts, it quickly increaſed to a large Town; and its Haven and Situation being very advantageous, it became the capital Reſidence of the *Daniſh* Court inſtead of *Rofebild*, an inland City in the ſame Iſle of *Zeeland*. It is at preſent a fine large and beautiful City, with a good Haven for all the *Daniſh* royal Navy, as well as for Merchants Ships.

Dantzick founded, with an Account of it.

The Founding of the famous City of *Dantzick* is alſo generally aſcribed to the ſaid *Waldemar I.* King of *Denmark*, about this Time. That King (as alſo did ſome of his Predeceſſors and Succeſſors) had made great Conqueſts on the Coaſts of *Pomerania* and *Pruffia*: It was at firſt only a Fort, to guard the River *Viſtula*, but ſoon grew up into a City, called at firſt *Daneſwic*, corrupted into *Dantzick*. It afterwards fell to the Dukes of *Pomerania*, one of whom, *Anno 1271*, pawned it to the Marquis of *Brandeburg*, who, *Anno 1303*, ſold it to the Great Maſter of the *Teutonic* Knights for 10,000 Marks of Silver, as he did three Years after the reſt of *Pomerellia* for the farther Sum of 100,000 Marks: Yet there were frequent and fierce Contentions between *Poland* and thofe Knights of the Croſs, touching the Dominion of this City and adjacent Country. This City has long flouriſhed in Commerce, though with various Fortune, happy in its Situation for conveying the Commodities of *Poland* (and eſpecially for infinite Stores of Corn, and alſo of Timber, Flax, Cordage, &c.) to the reſt of *Europe*; and, next to *Hamburg*, is at this Time, and has long been, the moſt mercantile City of all the *Hanſe* Towns.

Herring Fiſhery, great on the Coaſt of *Rügen*.

About this Time (according to *Helmoldus*, Lib. ii. Cap. 12.) there was uſually a great Reſort of Chriſtian Ships and Veſſels to the Iſle of *Rügen*, near the Mouth of the River *Oder*, on the Coaſt of *Pomerania*, for catching of Herrings, and he particularly mentions the Month of *November* for that Fiſhing-Sealon. That Author adds, That of all the Nations of the *Slavi*, thofe of *Rügen* remained the longeſt and the moſt obſtinate in *Paganism*, even down to this Time.

The *Rugians* were the moſt obſtinate and laſt Pagans of *Germany*.

Rates of Living.

Mr. *Madox*, in his Hiſtory of the Exchequer, (Cap. x. P. 239.) acquaints us, that not only King *Henry II.* paid Penſions to his old Servants, worn out by Age or Sickneſs, of 1 Penny per Day, and 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per Day: But moreover King *Henry III.* did the like, and in the 49th Year of his Reign, directs the Sheriff of *Exeſter* to pay to his Porter 2 d. per Day, till the King ſhould otherwiſe provide for him, which Two-Pence, having as much Silver as is in our Six-Pence, would go as far as, or rather farther than, Sixteen-Pence of our modern Money in the Purchaſe of all the Neceſſaries of Life.

England reduces *Ireland* to its Subjection, with Reflexions thereon.

Mackmurgh, (or *Dermot*) Lord or King of *Leinſter* in *Ireland*, being (*Anno 1167*) expelled his Kingdom for a Rape, committed upon the Wife of the King of *Breſnia*, applied to King *Henry II.* of *England* for Succour, promiſing to him in Return the Sovereignty of that Kingdom: *Henry* reſuſing to undertake the War himſelf, on account of its Expence, (*Anno 1169*) gave leave to all *Engliſhmen* to aſſiſt him. *Mackmurgh* hereupon makes an Agreement (under the Authority of King *Henry II.*'s Letters Patent) with *Richard Strongbow*, Earl of *Pembroke*, that on Condition of his enabling him, at his own Expence, to be reſtored, he ſhall have his Daughter in Marriage, and therewith the Succeſſion to his Kingdom; and on two other *Engliſhmen* of Note, viz. *Robert Fitz-Stephen*, and *Maurice Fitz-Gerald*, he agreed to beſtow large Poſſeſſions in *Leinſter*, for their joining to aſſiſt him. *Fitz-Stephen* was the firſt *Engliſhman*, ſince the *Norman* Conqueſt, that had attempted *Ireland*; he landed there, *Anno 1170*, with 390 Men, and maſtered *Wexford* for *Mackmurgh*; and *Strongbow* followed with 1200 more.

1169
to
1172

But now King *Henry II.* would not let ſo favourable an Occaſion ſlip for his poſſeſſing ſo noble a Country, as it is plain his Intention was, from the very firſt Year of his Reign: For, *Anno 1172*, he obliged *Strongbow* to give up into his Hands all the Territory which he had conquered in *Ireland*, and went thither himſelf with an Army, where the Kings or Lords of *Connaught*, *Cork*, *Meath*, *Vriel*, *Oſſory*, *Limerick*, and ſome other petty Princes, as alſo the Biſhops, ſubmitted themſelves to *Henry*, and to his Succeſſors, and alſo erected for him a great Palace in *Dublin*, according to *Stow* and others. Sir *James Ware*, in his *Antiquities and Hiſtory* of *Ireland*, (Chap. xxii.) ſays, "That this Palace was built of ſmooth Rods, after a wonderful Manner, near St. *Andrew's* Church, "without that City, where King *Henry*, with the Princes above-mentioned, celebrated *Chriſtmas* "Feſtival." A little after, (ſays *Cambden*) King *Henry II.* tranſplanted an *Engliſh* Colony from *Briſtol* to the ancient City of *Dublin*; which City (then probably drained of Inhabitants) he beſtowed on the ſaid Colony in the following Terms, viz. "With all the Liberties and free "Customs which thoſe of *Briſtol* enjoyed." And from that Time, (ſays *Cambden*) "*Dublin* "flouriſhed more and more; and has, in many doubtful and dangerous Conjunctions, ſhewn remarkable Inſtances of its Loyalty to the Kings of *England*." Sir *James Ware* farther ſays, that till (in Imitation of the *Engliſh*) they fell into it after this Time, they never built Houſes of Brick or Stone, (ſome few poor religious Houſes excepted) before the Reign of King *Henry II.*

Thus was this truly noble Iſland, in Appearance eaſily gained to the *Engliſh* Empire; and an Iſland (as ſaid the late King *William III.* to Mareſchal *Schomberg*, when he firſt landed on it) extremely well worth fighting for, not only for its real and intrinsic Excellence in Point of Fertility, Extent, and Revenue; but more eminently on account of its peculiar Importance to Great Britain, in Point of Situation; ſince, were it to be in the Hands of any other foreign Potentate, or even but barely and abſolutely independent of Britain, though without an immediate Subjection to any other Potentate; in either Caſe, *Ireland*, lying ſo near us, is capable of doing infinite Hurt to our Commerce and Manufactures, our Navigation and Fiſheries, and, we had almoſt ſaid, to our own immediate Safety and Independency; but we ſhall hereafter ſee, that *Ireland* was not ſo eaſily to be intirely reduced as was at firſt apprehended. On the contrary, *Ireland* (as Sir *John Davis* rightly obſerves)

A. D. observes) was not to be subdued but by slow Steps and Degrees, and by several Attempts in several Ages. Sir John Davis is of Opinion, That the old Irish Natives never raised any Corporation Towns, such (and especially the Sea-port Towns) having been solely founded by the English, who were a mercantile People, which the former never were.

1170 The Welch Historians have handed down to us the following seemingly romantic Account of the Discovery made, Anno 1170, of a Country far West from Europe, by Madoc, a younger Son of Owen Gwyneth, Prince of North Wales. This Madoc, seeing his Brethren and Nephews at War, for the Succession to their Father, and his Country involved in Misery, chose to seek Adventures in some foreign Land. For this End, he embarked on a Ship from the North Coast of Ireland, and sailing far westward, he came to a Land where he discovered many strange Things. He however returned to Wales again, where he provided no fewer than ten Sail of Ships, on board of which he engaged a good Number of both Sexes, with whom he again sailed for that strange Country, from whence neither he, nor any of his Company ever returned, nor were ever heard of more. Others say, that he left the People there, and returned to Wales, from whence he made his third Voyage thither, but was never heard of more.

Some Relations of the Spaniards, who first discovered America 330 Years after, seem, though faintly, to confirm this Story, who affirm, that, at their first Arrival, they found the native Indians paid Honour to the Cross. There are Welch Writers also, who have found out an Affinity between several Words in the native Indian Language of the Americans, and those of the Welch Tongue.

At the Coronation in this Year, of the young King and Queen of England, in the 18th Year of his Father Henry II. Madoc's History of the Exchequer tells us, that the Sheriffs of London disbursed the Money, their Coronation Robes costing 87*l.* 10*s.* 4*d.* There is a great deal mentioned of the Silk Garments, as, *Pro tribus Pannis fericis, 8*l.* 6*s.**—For silken Cloths for the King 28*l.* And in the 14th of King John, we find mention of sundry silken Cloths [*de Pannis fericis*] of Spain.

1172 The Weavers Company of London is, doubtless, of great Antiquity, probably even before Corporations, in the legal and modern Sense of that Word, existed. The once-noted James Howell, in his *Londinopolis*, (P. 123.) gives us a Sketch of a Charter of King Henry II. [which, being without a Date, we have here placed at the Middle of that King's Reign] "Granting to the Weavers in London their Guild, with all the Freedom and Customs they had in his Grandfather King Henry I's Days, yielding yearly for the same to him two Marks of Gold." Stowe quotes a Charter of this King's, importing, "That if any Cloth were found to be made of Spanish Wool mixed with English Wool, the Mayor of London should see it burnt." Which shews the Antiquity of English Woollen Cloths being all made of Spanish Wool.

1173 This Year gives us the Rise, or Original, of the famous Ceremony practised yearly at Venice on Ascension-Day, of the reigning Doge's wedding the Adriatic Sea with a gold Ring, by throwing it into the flame. It seems, the State of Venice having sided with Pope Alexander III. against the Emperor Frederick Barbarossa, who had obliged that Pope to fly to Venice for Protection, they made the Emperor's Son, Otto, a Prisoner in a Sea-fight on the Coast of Istria, and took the Admiral Galley, with 48 other Ships. Hereupon, that Pope, coming to meet the Doge, Sebastian Zani, at Venice, presented him with a Gold Ring, in Testimony of his Gratitude, saying, "Take this Ring, and bind the Adriatic Sea therewith to thee in Wedlock; which Ceremony you and your Successors shall annually perform, that latest Posterity may know you have acquired the Dominion of this Sea by Right of Conquest, and that as the Wife is subject to her Husband, so is this Sea to your Republic." Such are the Grounds of the mighty Pretensions of this Republic to the Dominion of the Adriatic Sea. Yet so wise a State as Venice for a while improved this seeming Feather to their substantial Advantage; for they thereupon assumed the Title of Sovereigns of the Adriatic, and to be its Guard from Pyrates and other Invaders; and even to prohibit the sailing on it to such Nations as they disliked, and to demand a Tribute of all foreign Ships sailing on it: Yet so early as the XIIIth Century, Ancona disputed Venice's Right to this exclusive Power, now quite obsolete in our Days.

1174 So powerful now was the State of Genoa, that, in their Treaty with Raymond, Count of Toulouse, Genoa gives the Law Marquis of Provence, and Duke of Narbonne, they oblige that Prince [according to Baptista Burgus, Lib. ii. Cap. 13.] to stipulate, "To prohibit the Merchants of all his Dominions from going, or from sending others, to Sea on account of merchandizing, without the Consent of the Consuls, and Majority of the Counsellors of Genoa, under Forfeiture to him of all the Profits of their Voyage, and of one Third of the Principal or Stock sent out. And in Case they fall into the Hands of the Genoese, they shall forfeit the like to that Republic."

In the same Treaty, that Prince gave up to the Republic of Genoa, the Cities of Marseilles and Monaco, and all the Ports between the Castle of Turbia and Narbonne.

Marseilles, &c. given up to Genoa by the Count of Toulouse.

Thus were those two Republics of Venice and Genoa, (together with that of Pisa) at this Time become Mistresses of the whole Commerce of the Mediterranean Coasts, and also of most of that of the Ocean, till deprived of much of it by the Hanse Towns, in the next and succeeding Centuries; whilst all the great neighbouring Monarchies looked on, and seemed easy and contented, now and long after, barely with being supplied by them, at their own Prices, with whatever they wanted from other Parts, either for necessary Use or for Delicacy.

1175 There must have been some considerable Trade or Wealth at this Time in Scotland, for that Country (according to Speed, who quotes Hector Boetius for it) to be able to raise so large a Ransom as 100,000*l.* for redeeming their King William, surnamed the Lion, who, having had a Dispute with King Henry II. of England concerning the Possession of Part of the County of Northumberland, was by a Stratagem taken Prisoner. The one Half of this supposed Ransom, i. e. 50,000*l.* [equal now, in Quantity of Silver, to 150,000*l.* of our Money] was paid in ready Coin; the other Half was to be paid upon Time, for which the Counties of Northumberland, Cumberland, and Huntingdon, then in William's Possession, were given in Pawn. We have, in our Introduction, fully proved, that not only now, but for almost 200 Years later, the Money or Coins of England and Scotland were exactly of the same Stamp, Fineness, and Value; wherefore, for Scotland to have raised so much at that Time, (as Archbishop Nicholson also observes, in his *Scottish Historical Library*) that Nation must have had more considerable Riches, in Proportion to England, than in later Times;

The Quantity of King William of Scotland's Ransom enquired into.

seeing we find, a few Years after, how difficult it was even for *England* to raise but twice as much for King *Richard I.*'s Ransom. We moreover find even this very King *William* of *Scotland* paying *Ten Thousand Marks* to King *Richard I.* for the Redemption of *Roxburgh Castle* and of *Berwick*, *Anno 1189*, which Places had been Part of *William's* Ransom, beside the above Sum of Money, according to *Speed's History*; and *Rapin* adds, that *Richard* now also discharged *William* and his Successors, by authentic Charter, from the Homage which *Henry II.* had extorted from him for the Sovereignty of all *Scotland*.

Corporations, Guilds, and Fraternities in Cities, one of the principal Grounds for the erecting them by the Princes of *England*.

We have seen by *Doomsday Book*, (under *Anno 1086*) that even so early as (and probably somewhat prior to) the Norman Conquest, the Feudal Laws or Tenures generally supplied the Sovereigns of those Countries wherein it was established [i. e. *Germany, France, England, and Scotland*] with Armies in Time of War, according to their respective Tenures, without their being forced to lay heavy Taxes on their whole People, as in modern Times. Yet sometimes those Feudal Lords proved not only troublesome, but dangerous, to their Sovereigns; for as they had numerous feudatory Sub-Vassals, with them they sometimes united against their Princes, of which our King *John* of *England*, and his Son *Henry III.* had fatal Experience. It was upon suchlike Considerations, as well as from the gradual Increase of the People, that the Sovereigns of the before-named Countries were induced pretty early, more especially in this and the next two Centuries, to form a Kind of new military Power, independent of their said ancient Vassalage, by granting large Immunities to their best Towns, which were now beginning to recover themselves from the Devastations of the barbarous Invaders of the preceding Times. Our King *Henry II.* upon his Accession to the Throne, *Anno 1154*, is said to have demolished no fewer than 1115 Castles, which those feudal Vassals, under the Denomination of *Barons*, had erected for their Defence and Safety all over *England*, during the Wars between King *Stephen* and this King's Mother, (*Maud* the Empress) although the *Barons* re-edified their said Castles in the two following Reigns. [*Selden's Jani Anglorum Facies altera*, Book ii. Chap. 9.] This Scheme, of forming a new Power and Revenue out of Towns or Cities, produced a double Advantage to both Prince and People: For, whilst it tended to weaken Feudal Tenures, it gave, at the same Time, as it were, a Beginning to the Commerce of those Towns; the Inhabitants whereof agreed to pay an annual Rent or Fine to the Crown, in consideration of their being endowed with sundry Privileges, which protected them from the former arbitrary Power of the Feudal Lords or *Barons*.

Madox's History of the Exchequer (Chap. x.) fixes the Commencement of this new Constitution (as it may be termed) to this 26th Year of King *Henry II.* when, next after *London*, the Town of *Southampton* was the first to whom such new Privileges were granted; and we shall hereafter see many other Towns receive the like Privileges from this King and his two Sons and Successors, and the like Immunities were granted by the *Scottish* Kings to their Towns. In *Germany*, the Emperors had begun this Artifice a little sooner. The City of *Spire*, *Anno 1166*, purchased the Immunity of electing her own Magistrates, notwithstanding the Opposition of her Bishop. In *Italy*, partly through the Emperor's Favour, and partly also from the Emperor's being employed in Wars and Disputes elsewhere, some of the Cities went much farther, by erecting themselves into independent Republics; and even began, like the small free States of ancient *Greece*, to enter into Confederacies for their mutual Safety. In *France*, *Louis*, surnamed the Younger, who began his Reign *Anno 1137*, and died *Anno 1180*, granted Immunities to the Towns of his own Demefnes, on Condition that their Inhabitants should, in War, repair armed under the King's Standard. He moreover enfranchised great Numbers of Bondmen, and made them Free-citizens of those Towns, which Towns he also privileged to elect their own Magistrates, about the Year 1138, whereby he obtained of them considerable Sums for forming his Army.

Glass-windows brought into Use in *England* in private Houses.

About this Time, Glass-windows are said to have been begun to be in Use in *England*; they had been discovered long before, though very scarce in private Houses, and ranked even till now as a Kind of Luxury, and as Marks of great Magnificence. *Italy* had them first, next *France*, from whence they came into *England*.

Stetin, a farther Account of it.

Stetin, the capital City of *Pomerania*, now began (according to *Werdenbagen*) to be very well peopled by the *Saxon* Christians, who had driven out the Pagan *Slavi*. This City was made a Member of the *Hanse* League about the Year 1264, and, after various Changes of Fortune and Masters, is at present subject to the King of *Prussia*, being a large, rich, and a considerably trading City, well frequented by *British* and other Shipping from various Parts of *Europe*.

Lubeck made a free imperial City, and much honoured.

The Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa* having taken the City of *Lubeck* from *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*, (according to *Lambecius* in his *Origines Hamburgenses*, Lib. i.) that Place has to this Day remained a free imperial City. And the anonymous Author of the *Chronicon Slavicum* writes, that this Emperor appointed *Lubeck* to be the Head, or Chief, of all the maritime Cities of *Germany*, and that its Consuls or chief Magistrates should forever after be imperial Counsellors.

France is supplied with Deer from *England*.

We find by *Mezeray*, that, in this Year, King *Philip Augustus* of *France*, having compassed his Park of *Bois de Vincennes* with a Wall, he stocked it with Deer, which our King *Henry II.* of *England* had sent over to him.

Rates of Cattle.

Madox, in his *Baronia Anglica*, Cap. xiv. tells us, that in the 30th of King *Henry II.* 33 Cows and 2 Bulls cost but 8*l.* 7*s.*—and 500 Sheep cost but 22*l.* 10*s.* or about 10½*d.* per Sheep—66 Oxen for 18*l.* 3*s.*—For 15 breeding Mares 2*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.*—For 22 Hogs 1*l.* 2*s.*—And 11 Heifers for 2*l.* 14*s.*—By Bishop *Fleetwood's Chronicon Preciosum*, four Hens valued at 2*d.* or an Half-penny each: And a Ram at 8*d.* being in the Proportion of about ten to one in Living then compared to now; duly remembering that their Silver Penny contained thrice as much Silver as ours at this Day.

Rates of Provisions, and Proportion of Living then and in our Days about 10 to 1.

Historians think it worth relating, under this Year, that the Streets of the famous City of *Paris* were not paved with Stone (or, in other Words, not paved at all) till now. Many other Instances might be produced from Historians of what we should, in our Age, justly term a great Want of Elegance in such, and almost all other Respects. It is here also to be noted, that Wheel-carriage at this Time was very rare: Kings and Queens, as well as great Lords and Ladies, instead of Chariots, rode on Horseback, whereby the Streets were not, as now, constantly requiring Repair; and as Commerce was at an exceeding low Ebb, (or next to none at all) excepting what the *Italian* free Cities carried on, and what Retail Trade was occasioned by Courts chiefly in metropolitan Cities, and

Paris City first paved, with Reflections on the different Manner of Life then and now in numberless Respects, occasioned by the Increase of Commerce.

A.D. 1186 and also what was here and there in other larger Towns, it is no Wonder if we find, by many public Registers, and more private Memoirs, a very great Difference between the Neatness, Conveniences, and Elegance of Cities and Houses of modern Times, (occasioned by the vast Flow of Riches introduced by Commerce, within the last two Centuries) and the Age we are now treating of; which Difference did not merely consist in one or a few Instances, but was extended to every Branch, whether of Buildings, Cloathing, Drefs, Ornaments, Furniture, Equipages, Diet, Liquors, Travelling, and almost all other Articles whatever. Such are the great Effects of an extended Commerce, Navigation, Manufactures, &c. compared with the languid Times of a mere landed Interest, when almost the whole Property of a great Country or Kingdom consisted in the then low Funds of *Land-Rents*; and when there was scarcely (except in very few Countries) any Medium, or middle Rank of Men, between the landed Gentry and the mere slavish Peasantry, (the Clergy excepted;) the former arbitrary and tyrannical, the latter abject, poor, and depreffed: Yet this was the Case, not only in this Century, but, with some gradual Variation for the better, even in the two next following ones, and even in the succeeding XVth Century itself, as will appear in its due Order. This Remark may, we hope, in part save us the Trouble and Room which otherwise would be needful to be taken in succeeding Periods of this Work.

1187 The ancient Cathedral Church of *St. Paul's* in *London* being burnt down about this Time, a *St. Paul's* Church in new one, much larger, was begun, built all on *Arches* or *Vaults* of *Stone*, which (say our Authors) *London* first built on *Stone* *Arches*, was a wonderful Work, before that Time unknown to the People of this Nation, and now brought in by the *French*, the *Stones* being fetched from *Caen* in *Normandy*.

Notwithstanding what we have just remarked of the Poverty of this Century in general, yet *Stavern* in *Friseland*, the *Grand Chronique de Hollande & Zelande*, under this same Year, observes, "That the Town and Port of *Stavern* in *Friseland* was now in its Zenith of Riches and Commerce; their Merchants being so opulent, that they gilded the very Seats they sat on, and the Posts of their Houses," if they do not exaggerate. Yet such is the Instability of all Things on Earth, that it seems, even before this Century ended, a great Bank of Sand was formed in their Harbour, (and the Sea also has since encroached on the Town) which utterly barred Ships of Burden from entering into it; whereby this once famous Emporium, not a little celebrated by the *Netberland* Historians, fell soon to Decay, and is at present in a mean Condition, though once the Residence of the Kings of *Friseland*.

Whilst the *Genoese* and *Pisians*, both very powerful at Sea, carried on cruel War against each other for a great Part of this Century, their Sister-Republic of *Venice* continued to improve her Commerce, and enlarge her Dominions, more especially eastward, or in the *Levant*, as already noted. Yet, in this Year, the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa* found Means to persuade the two first named Republics to suspend their Quarrels against each other, and to join their Forces to the other *Christian* Powers against *Saladin*, the *Saracen* Prince of *Egypt*, who had at this Time mastered all *Judea*, with the City of *Jerusalem*; so that now the *Christians* for a while recovered several Places, but soon lost them again, in the *Holy-Land*. Afterward, the Forces of the *Genoese* and *Pisians* were employed by the Emperor *Henry VI.* (Son and Successor of *Frederick Barbarossa*) in the Conquest of *Sicily* from the *Norman* Princes, who had bestowed great Privileges in *Sicily* on the *Venetians*, then the great Rivals of the other two Republics: Yet when the *Normans* were expelled *Sicily*, the War between *Genoa* and *Pisa* broke out afresh, Anno 1195, and lasted till the Year 1212.

1188 The City of *Hamburg* was by this Time grown so considerable in Trade and Wealth, that (according to *Werdenbagen*, Vol. I. Pars iii. Cap. 3.) they were become able to assist with Money *Adolph*, Earl of *Holstein*, Anno 1188, who accompanied the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa* in his Expedition to the *Holy Land*. In return for which Assistance, he bestowed great Privileges on *Hamburg*, which he got the Emperor to confirm: Such as "That none should erect any Cattle or Fort within two Miles of that City—That they, and their Ships and Merchandizes, should be free from Tolls on the *Elbe*—That none of their Citizens Goods should be liable to be detained or arrested in *Holstein*," &c.

1189 At this Time, that warlike Prince, *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*, *Bavaria*, and *Brunswick*, was the most potent of all the *German* Princes of his Time; for, beside the ancient *Saxony*, which (excepting *Holstein*, and what the Bishop of *Hamburg* possessed) he almost intirely enjoyed, he was Lord of both *Bavarias*, and had conquered the Countries beyond the *Elbe*, now named *Lawenburg* and *Mecklenburg*, from the Pagan *Winitis*, into whose Country he had transplanted many Colonies of *Brabanters*, *Flemings*, and *Hollanders*, after expelling many of the Natives. He had married the Daughter of *Henry II.* King of *England*; and it is here almost needless to note, that from him is descended the present Royal Family of *Great Britain*, of the illustrious House of *Brunswick-Lunenburg*. This Prince, returning, Anno 1189, from *England*, had, during the Absence of the before-named Princes in *Palestine*, made himself Master of *Lubeck*, *Staden*, and *Hamburg*; and upon demanding Admittance into the then famous City of *Bardewic*, said to have been the greatest in all *Germany*, the Citizens not only refused it, but, as the *German* Writers say, they affronted him in so gross a Manner, as to turn their bare Posterior to him from their Walls: That Prince hereupon attacked the City, and levelled it to the Ground, leaving, however, nine of their Churches standing, (says *Arnoldus*, the Continuator of *Helmoldus*.) If Credit is to be given to the *German* Writers, *Bardewic* was built 990 Years before the *Incarnation*, by *Bardo*, a *Saxon*, 235 Years before *Rome*, and termed of old *Vicus Bardorum*. *Charlemain* made it a Bishop's See, and it became a very great Place of Commerce. To confirm its Pretensions to this high Antiquity, the Continuator above-named says, that, in his Time, *i. e.* in the former Part of the XIIIth Century, there were found the following Verses, cut on a Stone of the Ruins of the Gate of its Cathedral, *viz.*

"Abraham dum natus, mox Treviris incipit ortus;

"Hinc Annis Bardewic millē, sex X quoque quinque."

Intimating, "the City of *Treves* to have been co-eval with the Birth of the Patriarch *Abraham*, and "that *Bardewic* was built 1065 Years after *Treves*;" which surely is no adequate Proof that this was the real Age of that City, any more than the other Date was of *Treves*. It stood within one Mile

Cruel Wars between *Genoa* and *Pisa*, whilst *Venice* improves her Commerce and Territory.

The great Power of *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*.

He takes *Staden*, *Lubeck*, and *Hamburg*.
He destroys the great and opulent City of *Bardewic*.
Its great Antiquity alleged.

Mile of *Lunenburg* northward, which last-named City grew up (according to *Lindenbrogius's Rerum Germanicarum*, &c. *Scriptores*) from its Ruins. *Lunenburg* is said to have been so named from a Castle, where the *Moon* was worshipped, and to have been destroyed by *Charlemain*, and not re-edified till now. *Bardewic* is now an obscure Village, consisting of only a Castle and some few Houses. *Hamburg* is likewise said to have increased in Commerce and Magnitude from the Ruin of *Bardewic*, as did also the City of *Lubeck*.

A. D.
1189

Upon the Return of the before-named Emperor and the Earl of *Holstein* from the *Holy-Land*, *Lubeck* and *Hamburg* were retaken from *Henry the Lion*, who, for opposing the said Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, was proscribed and deprived of all his Dignities and Possessions, *Brunswick* and *Lunenburg* only excepted; yet, by the Interposition of his Father-in-law King *Henry II.* of *England*, he was restored again. The Son of this great Prince was crowned Emperor at *Rome*, Anno 1207, by the Name of *Otto IV.*

Farther Privileges granted to the City of *Hamburg* by the Emperor, and by the Earl of *Holstein*.

Under this same Year, we find, in *Lambecius's Origines Hamburgenses*, Lib. i. a Charter of Privileges granted to the City of *Hamburg* by the said Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, which I take to be the very same Charter with that mentioned under the preceding Year 1188, which *Werdenbagen* [a less accurate Author than *Lambecius*] says, was granted by *Adolph* Earl of *Holstein*, and only confirmed by that Emperor; wherein (beside what is already mentioned in that Place) it was granted, "That none but their Citizens should be permitted to fish within two Miles of their City—That they should have free Pasturage for their Cattle, to go out in the Morning and return at Night—Liberty to cut Wood for Firing—To have two Thirds of the Fines for short Measures of *Ale*, *Bread*, and *Fleß*—And Liberty to negotiate Money by Exchange, &c." Which last Privilege shews, that *Hamburg* must have been a considerable Place of Commerce, since Bills of Exchange, or Moneys remitted by Exchange, were very new at this Time in *Europe*, and were then in Use only in the most considerable Cities of Commerce.

Bills of Exchange, their Antiquity at *Hamburg*.

Observations on the Charter of Privileges to *Hamburg*.

All which Privileges that Emperor herein says, "He grants at the Request of his well-beloved, faithful Count *Adolph* of *Schewenburgh*, or *Holstein*, for the Benefit of these his Citizens:" And which Privileges the said Count *Adolph*, the following Year, 1190, confirmed to the said City by another Charter, reciting this now granted by the Emperor. From all which it appears, that *Hamburg* was not then an imperial City, in the proper Sense thereof, which is, to be subject to none other Lord but the Emperor, or supreme Head of the Empire; whereas, it is plain, that, at this Time, *Hamburg* was subjected to the Earls or Counts of *Holstein*.

The Antiquity of the Toll on the *Elbe*, at passing by *Staden*.

This Charter is also memorable for shewing the Antiquity of the Toll taken of Ships passing the *Elbe* at *Staden*, therein mentioned; which is also a farther Proof of the Importance (even so early) of the maritime Commerce of *Hamburg*. The said Toll at *Staden* is continued to this Day.

Lambecius farther observes, that the before-named Privileges granted to *Hamburg* were often confirmed, and sometimes enlarged; whereby that City has greatly increased in Commerce and Wealth.

King *Henry II.*'s vast Treasure at his Death enquired into.

As this Year concluded the Reign of King *Henry II.* of *England*, we must observe, with others before us, that although this King reigned so long as 35 Years, yet he never once demanded a Subsidy or Aid from his People; inasmuch that the People of that Age scarcely knew what a general Tax meant; even although he had Wars with *France*, *Scotland*, and *Wales*, and had subdued *Ireland*, beside the Expence which his domestic Troubles probably put him to; (this, however, is elsewhere in this Work accounted for, by our Kings possessing so great a Number of Manors, in almost all the Counties of *England*.) He is, moreover, said, by several Historians, to have left in his Treasury at his Death no less than 900,000*l.* in Money, i. e. Two Millions Seven Hundred Thousand Pounds of our Money; a Sum, every thing considered, incredible for that Time; when one would think it more than doubtful, whether there was half so much Specie in the whole Kingdom of *England*. If therefore it had been true, the Bulk of so vast a Sum (equal perhaps to more than Ten Millions now, in the procuring of all Necessaries) must needs have been raised from his large Provinces on the Continent, viz. *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Aquitaine*, &c. But the most rational and probable Account is, that he left about 100,000 Marks at his Death, equal to 200,000*l.* of our Money. [*Vide Annum* 1135.] Others call the Sum 900,000 Livres, which might occasion the mistaking the Money for Pounds Sterling. Yet even this seems rather too large a Sum for that Time, four Livres being then equal to one Pound Sterling, which made 225,000*l.* Sterling, or 675,000*l.* of our modern Money. He is also said to have left a very great Quantity of Plate and Jewels.

London's State in Point of Buildings,

In those early Times, Stone and Brick Buildings were very rare, even in the City of *London* itself, although very necessary there, where, as yet, there was no nightly Watch. To guard therefore against Thieves, as well as against Fire, (which last Calamity had frequently happened in *London*, when its Houses, till now, were generally built of Timber, and covered with Reeds and Straw) it was in this first Year of King *Richard I.* decreed, (in the Mayoralty of *Fitz-Ailwine*) "That thenceforth no Houses should be built within the City but of Stone, to a certain Height, and that they should be covered with Slate, or with burnt Tile." This (says *Howell* in his *Londinopolis*) was the very Cause of such Stone Buildings whereof many have remained until our Time, [i. e. about the Year 1650.] that, for gaining of Ground, (i. e. Room) they have been taken down; and, in Place of some of them, being low, (as but two Stories above the Ground) many Houses of four and five Stories high are placed."

and has some incorporated Handicrafts in it. Winchester's Charter of Privileges.

London also, about this Time, began to have some Corporations of Trades or Handicrafts within it, as the *Sadlers* and others, according to *Madox's Firma Burgi*, and other Historians.

After *London* and *York*, it seems, at this Time, that *Winchester* must have been a very considerable Place: For, in the first Year of King *Richard I.* Anno 1189, he grants them "a Charter of Privileges, confirming all former ones; and now grants to his said Citizens of the Merchant-Guild, that they shall not be obliged to be sued out of their own City—Shall be quit of all Tolls, Laffage," [which last was a Liberty (says *Dr. Brady*) to carry their Goods up and down in Fairs and Markets as they pleased] "and Pontage, in all his Dominions and Sea-ports, as well in *England* as beyond Sea." And, after some other obsolete and now little-known Privileges herein mentioned, this King concludes this Grant in the following remarkable Manner, viz. "Wherefore we will, and we strictly order, that they and their Heirs shall have and hold all the aforesaid Privileges, hereditarily, of us and our Heirs." Mr. *Madox's Firma Burgi* (Chap. i.

Sect.

A.D. 1189 Sect. ix.) says, That *Colchester's Privileges*, as a Community, are also traced as far back as 1189, the first Year of King Richard I. who granted the Burgeses thereof a *Gilda-Mercatoria*.

In the same Year, or the next following, according to Dr. Brady, King Richard I. grants a *Lincoln's new Charter*, (Anno primo Regni) to the City of *Lincoln*, containing much the same Immunities as to *Winchester* above-mentioned.—And concludes with this material Addition, viz. "Yielding annually 180*l.* by *Tale*, by the Hands of the Mayor [*Prepositus*] of *Lincoln*, whom the Citizens shall yearly elect out of their own Body."

Lincoln was also a considerable Place at this Time. Mr. *Madox*, in his *Firma Burgi*, (Chap. I. Sect. ix.) tells us, that King *Henry II.* had before, in this same Year, granted a *Gilda-Mercatoria* to *Wallingford*, which in old Times was a considerable Town, and also to *Andover*, *Helfton*, *Dunwich*, and *Great Yarmouth*.

The City of *York* must now have been a very considerable Place, when we find so many *Jews* in it as 1500. The *Jews* of *England* were in those Times a constant Resource for supplying the Wants of our Kings. And altho' King *Richard I.* being bent on an Expedition to the *Holy-Land*, had left Orders that the *Jews* should not be molested during his Absence, because probably he had had a Supply from them before he set out; yet such was the Bigotry and Fury of our People against that wretched Nation, instigated too often by the Clergy, and by many false, or, at least, very improbable Reports of certain execrable and secret Practices of the *Jews* in contempt of Christianity, that they were frequently butchered, and much oftener pillaged and harassed by our People. At this King's Coronation, some *Jews* striving too eagerly to get into the Church for seeing the Solemnity, the People fell upon them, and butchered several of them.

In the following Year, at *Norwich*, *Stamford*, *St. Edmund's-Bury*, *Lincoln*, and *Lynn*, the like Violences were done to the *Jews*. But what was done at *York* is most extraordinary, viz. According to *Drake's History* of *York*, and others, whilst King *Richard* was in the *Holy-Land*, the Populace of *York* fell upon the *Jews* of that City, and plundered their Houses. Whereupon the richest of them retired into the Castle with their Effects, for safety; which very Precaution, by an Accident proved their Destruction. For it seems the Governor having occasion to go into the City, upon his Return, the *Jews* refused to let him enter the Castle, suspecting that he had made some Agreement with their Enemies in the City for their Destruction. This so enraged the Sheriff and People, that they besieged the Castle. The *Jews* within it seeing certain Death like to be the Consequence of this Resistance, took the horrible Resolution to set fire to all the Towers of the Castle, and to cut the Throats, first of their Wives and Children, and then of themselves; which most of them instantly performed. The rest surrendering, in hope of Mercy, were cruelly butchered by the Mob.

The *Jews* of *York* were, it seems, great Usurers, (as they are generally every where at this Day) i. e. Dealers in Money. And it is needless again to note here, that the Word *Usury* in those Times, and long after, meant no more than barely the Use or Interest taken for the Loan of Money; and they are said to have lived then in great Splendor. Their Wealth, therefore, was probably their greatest Crime. For (as the Poet says)

"Wealth is Crime enough to him that's poor."

Later than this Period, we find many *Jews* living at *York* in great Wealth: A sure Proof of that City's having had more Trade and Riches than at present; seeing *Jews* scarcely ever resort but to Places of Trade and Commerce.

We may here note, what others have done before us, that for the first five Kings Reigns from the *Norman Conquest*, i. e. from 1066 to 1189, there is very little mentioned by our Historians concerning *England's* naval Exploits; inasmuch, that what Fleets or Shipping we then had, were principally employed either in the frequently conveying those Princes to and from the Continent, for the visiting of their Dominions in *France*, or else in the Expeditions to the *Holy-War*, unless we except the Conquest of *Ireland* by King *Henry II.*, &c.

In *Madox's Exchequer*, Chap. x. p. 253. "In this first Year of King *Richard I.* certain Preparations for his Coronation were, 1*st*, A Robe for *William*, Son of the Duke of *Saxony*, 12*s.* 6*d.* —For 870 Hens, 200 Cups, and 1350 Scutellis, [Platters] 4*l.* 5*s.*—Et pro 2000 Scutellarum, Feat. [Plates] and 200 Cups, 1*l.* 5*s.* 3*d.*—2000 Hens, to be brought and kept at *Westminster* for the King's Coronation, and 200 more Cups, 8*l.* 3*s.* 1*d.*—1200 Plates and 500 Cups, 2*l.* 1*s.* 3*d.*—900 Hens, 3*l.* 15*s.*—1900 Hens, and bringing them to *London*, 8*l.* 10*s.* 1*d.* "—1000 Plates and 200 Cups, 1*l.* 6*s.*" The Number of Hens, Dishes, and Cups, shew, that in those early Times all that held of the King as his Vassals, partook of his Coronation Dinner. The Hens cost one Penny each of their Money, or three Pence of ours; and by the cheapness of the Cups and Platters, they were probably either of Earthenware or of Wood.

The enthusiastical and romantic Frenzy of this and the succeeding Age, putting all the Principles of *Christianism* upon wasting the Blood and Treasure of their Subjects, for the Recovery of the *Holy-Land* out of the Hands of the *Saracens*, did in an eminent Degree influence our King *Richard I.* from his first Accession to the Throne, by his not only expending all the Treasure which his Father had left behind him, and at least as much more, by his squeezing of his Receivers, &c. also by selling his demesne Lands, the Castles to *William* King of *Scotland*, the Earl-dom of *Northumberland* to the Bishop of *Durham*, and by sundry other unjustifiable, wild and extravagant Means, whereby (according to *Maimbourg's History* of the *Croisade*) he was enabled to equip in the Ports of *England*, *Normandy*, *Britany*, *Poitou*, and *Guienne*, one of the finest Fleets that had ever before been put to Sea. For when he weighed Anchor from *Messina* in *Sicily*, where he had passed the Winter, Anno 1190-1, he had 150 great Ships and 53 Gallies, beside Barks, Tartans, and other small Vessels attending this Navy with Ammunition and Provisions. We have here nothing to do with his warlike Exploits in *Sicily*, *Cyprus*, and *Palestine*; and shall only just observe, that by the vast Expence for this Expedition, the Treasure of his People was so greatly exhausted, as rendered it extremely difficult, three Years after, to raise for his Ransom a Sum perhaps considerably less than half the Expence of his Voyage to *Palestine*, altho' the Kingdom's Honour was so much concerned in his Release.

Lapland first known to any other Country; with a summary History of it, and its Productions, &c.

An Account of Lapland.

About this Time we first meet with an exprefs Mention of the Country of *Lapland*, properly so called, as lying between the Bottom of the *Bothnic Gulph* and the *North Cape* in the frozen Ocean. Professor *Scheffer* of *Upsal*'s History of that Country, says, that *Saxo-Grammaticus*, who wrote his *Historia Danica* about the Year 1190, was the first Author who mentioned that Country and People as known to the *Danes*, *Norwegians*, *Sweedes*, and *Finlanders* alone: For *Lapland* was not known to the rest of *Europe* till within about 170 Years past. It is indeed a miserable Country, in which intense Cold and Barrenness have jointly fixed their Abode to the End of Time. Nevertheless, as the wretched Inhabitants supply *Sweden* and *Denmark* with much *Furs*, *Peltry*, and *Fish*, and in Exchange [for they have no Money] take off coarse Cloth, Tools, Tobacco, &c. (not unlike the *North-American Indians* adjoining to the *European Plantations*) their forming a Correspondence with those adjacent Countries, so far adds some small Weight to the Scale of the general Commerce of the World. It was little above 200 Years ago, that King *Gustavus Erickson* reduced a great Part of that People into some sort of Order, and under a regular Tribute to *Sweden*, viz. of so many Skins, Furs, or Pound Weight of Fish per Head or Family. The Kings of *Sweden* did not, until the latter Part of the XIIIth Century, begin to think of conquering the *Lapländers*; no longer able to endure that a neighbouring People, almost in the Heart of the Country, (then possessing the Country as far South as the *Bothnic Bay*) should not acknowledge Subjection to them. Yet as they imagined a national War against such miserable People would not answer the Expence of it, they were at first content that private Adventurers should undertake its Conquest, and should make the most of it for themselves. King *Gustavus Adolphus*, and his Daughter Queen *Christina*, erected a few Churches and Schools amongst the *Lapländers*, and taught them the Use of Letters; but their Manner of Life, as well as their way of Correspondence and Commerce with *Sweden*, even to this Day, has still a near Resemblance to our *American Indians*. For it seems, that no particular Man there (unless very lately) has any fixed Property of Land or Farm which he can call his own: But such a Clan or Tribe, has such a Compas of Land assigned them by the *Swedish* Governor, bounded by certain Rivers, Lakes, and Mountains; within which Compas they may feed their *Rein-Deer*, (which are their greatest Wealth) and may within that Compas fish, hunt, &c. The *Lapländers*, as well by Tradition as by many Words in their Language, are judged to be sprung from the *Finlanders*, whence they are said either to have been driven out, or else to have exiled themselves in the XIth Century, because they would not embrace Christianity as the rest of that Country had done: So that by Degrees they wandered so far North as this inhospitable Country, where most of them remain *Pagans* to this Day. About the Year 1280, *Magnus II.* King of *Sweden*, is said by some Authors to have reduced the *Lapländers* under his Obedience, stretching Northward from the *Bothnic Gulph*; leaving them however their own Laws, or rather Customs; they paying a Tribute of Skins of Beasts, and also Fish, their only Wealth. It was not till the Reign of King *Charles* the IXth of *Sweden*, that *Lapland* was found to extend to the *North Cape*; that King having, in the Year 1600, sent two Mathematicians on that Discovery. He also erected some few *Lutheran* Churches there, since increased to about fourteen or more in Number, as also Schools to teach their Children to read and write. *Norway-Lapland*, (from which much dried *Stockfish* comes, a Commodity very useful for long Voyages) to which the *North Cape* belongs, was probably peopled from *Norway*; and probably that Part called *Russia-Lapland*, was planted from those Parts of *Russia* next the *White-Sea*; but at what Period of Time, is not known. Neither of the two last-named *Lapländers* were known to the Middle and South Parts of *Europe*, till since the *English* discovered a Way to *Russia* round the *North Cape*, Anno 1553.

At the *North Cape*, on the Isle of *Warda*, two Leagues from the North-East Point of *Norway-Lapland*, there is a Castle with a small *Danish* Garrison, and a Village of Fishermens Cottages, (named *Wardbays*) who are said to live intirely on *Stockfish*, without any Bread or Beer, but what is brought by *English* and *Dutch* Shipping, being near the Confines of *Russia-Lapland*, in which last-named Province there is a Town called *Kola*, which has a good Haven, lying somewhat South-East from the *North Cape*, to which Port the *Hollanders* have some Trade for *Salmon*, &c. but in *Swedish Lapland* there are properly no Towns; tho' some Geographers include in the Limits of their *Lapland* the Towns of *Uma*, *Torno*, &c. at the Bottom of the *Bothnic Gulph*; near which there is said to be a Silver Mine, and also an Iron one. And this is properly all that needs be said of the miserable Country of *Lapland* down to modern Times.

Holy-War, some of its Effects in this Century.

Under the Year 1097, we have briefly given the Rise, Motives, &c. of the *Holy-War*, in which all *Christendom*, more or less, interested themselves. It was a very romantic Scene to see Emperors, Kings, Princes, Bishops, Earls, Barons, Knights, &c. in Armour, every one striving to excell in Prowess, Splendor, and Gallantry; shining in fine Equipages, Oriflams, rich Banners, armorial Cognizances, fine Cloathing of Gold, Silver, Velvet, Purple, costly Tents and Pavilions, and many other gay expensive Things; the like never before, perhaps, since the Creation of the World, seen together in so vast a Quantity. Amongst many other Effects, it produced three new Orders or Societies of religious Knighthood; as, 1st, The *Templars*, founded Anno 1113, for the guarding of Pilgrims to and from the Holy Temple of *Jerusalem*. 2dly, The *Hospitalers* of *St. John* of *Jerusalem*, founded Anno 1114, for taking care of the Hospital erected at *Jerusalem* for sick Pilgrims, of the Original of which we have said somewhat under the Year 1096. 3dly, The *Knights Hospitalers* of *St. Mary* of *Jerusalem*, commonly called the *Teutonic Order*, or the *Marian Knights*, or the *German Knights of the Cross*. "In all which three Orders," (says Mr. *Madox*, in his *Baronia Anglica*) "Ceremonies of Piety and of Romance were strangely mixed together.—The *Holy-War* made a great Impression upon the Minds of Men; it moved them with knightly Ardour. Even after it was ended, the Lords and Knights (who had been in it) still retained in their Breasts the Love of Glory and Gallantry.—Which Humour produced Tilting, Tourneying, and Justing to an extravagant Degree."

Constantinople has still a great Commerce.

At this Time, (according to Monsieur *Huet*'s *Histoire du Commerce et de la Navigation des Anciens*) *Constantinople* still retained a great Share of Commerce. He quotes *Benjamin*, the Jew of *Navar*, who lived about this Time, and who tells us, that there was then a great Concourse of Merchants in it, as well from the North and from *Lombardy* and *Spain*, as from *Asia* and *Egypt*; who brought thither the Wares of *India*; and in this last respect no City could then compare with

A. D.
1190

A. D. 1190 with *Constantinople*, excepting *Bagdat*; which lying nearer to *India*, carried on a great Trade in *Bagdat's* great Indian Merchandize, brought thence to *Constantinople*. And the *Persians* and *Arabians* having Commerce. brought *Cloves* into the western Parts, the *Greeks* and *Latins* took great Liking to that Spice, which was brought up the *Persian* Gulph and the *Euphrates* to *Bagdat* likewise, and thence to *Constantinople*, with other eastern Wares.

This Year was, however, justly alarming to *Constantinople*, and terrible to the *Croisade*. For *Jerusalem* taken by *Syracon* and his Son *Saladin* having overturned the *Califat* of the *Saracens* in *Egypt*, Anno 1160, as already related, and erected their Soldaniship there, the latter, Anno 1190, invaded *Judea*, and took *Jerusalem* from the *Christians* of the West.

The said *Saladin* was the Founder of a famous select Body of Troops in *Egypt*, formed out of the children of captive *Christians*, and of *Cyrcassian* *Tartars*; giving them the Name of *Mammeluk* Guards established in *Egypt*; who afterwards make the *Sultans* to be chosen out of their own Body. *lukes*, i. e. *Slaves*, or rather hired Soldiers: Tho' they nevertheless enjoyed great Privileges. Yet in less than 100 Years after, these *Mammeluks* found Means to settle one of their own Officers on the Throne of *Egypt*, and thenceforth fixed the future standing Elections of *Sultans* or *Soldans* to be always out of their own Number, for about three Centuries after. The *Mammeluk* Government was elective; every *Mammeluk* [whose Number exceeded 16,000] having a Vote in the Election of their *Sultan*, of whom (as we shall see) there was a Succession of sixteen in Number, down to the Year 1516.

The City of *Berne* in *Switzerland*, said to have been now built by *Bertbold* Duke of *Zering*, was made a free City by the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*.

A. D. 1191 Papal Infolence and Lay Abjection were now come to so great a Pitch, that Pope *Celestine* III. at crowning the Emperor *Henry* IV. Anno 1191, after he had just put the Crown upon his Head whilst kneeling, immediately kicked it off with his Foot; which the Cardinals present again replaced on that Emperor's Head. This was designed to let such abject Princes know (and none but the most despicably abject could have stooped to so execrable a Submission) that his Holiness was invested with the sole Prerogative of making and unmaking Emperors, as well as all other lesser Potentates.

Whilst King *Richard* I. of *England* was in *Palestine*, Earl *John*, his Brother, with the Archbishop of *Rouen*, and the Bishops, Earls, and Barons, with the Citizens of *London*, met in *St. Paul's* Cathedral, where the City of *London* had a new Charter and Community granted to it, i. e.

(says Dr. *Brady*) to be a Corporation. Dr. *Brady* is doubtful [for which, however, there seems no good Reason] whether this was not the first Community granted to *London*, or whether they had one before, and that it was dissolved by King *Henry* II. for the *Londoners* constant Rebellion against his Mother *Maud* the Empress, and himself. Yet he owns they had a Mayor granted to them in the Year preceding this. At this Time the Houses of that City were generally built of Wood, and thatched: So to prevent Fires, it was now again ordered to be built with Stone and covered with Slates. Yet this second Order was not now punctually observed, nor even long after this Time.

A. D. 1192 King *Richard* I. of *England* was, in this Year, in so bad a Plight in *Palestine*, that he was forced to patch up a dishonourable Peace with *Saladin*. The *Venetians*, *Genoese*, *Pisans*, and *Florentines* being gone away with their Fleets, "wisely shrinking themselves out of the Collar," (says honest Mr. *Fuller*, in his *Holy-War*) "when they found their Necks wrung with the hard Employment."

A. D. 1193 That the City of *Marseilles* in *Provence*, has long, and for many Centuries prior to this, made a very considerable Figure in the commercial World, is undoubtedly true. Monsieur *Ruffi*, in his pompous Folio History of that City, printed Anno 1642, relates, that at this Time *Marseilles* was very powerful in Shipping, with which they were assisting to the *Christians* in the *Holy-War*; and were in Return licenced to trade to *Tyre* without paying any Custom, and to have a commercial Consul there. *Marseilles* had also the like Immunities, and for the same Reason, in the Ports of *Sicily*.

The Story of *Richard* I. King of *England*, being treacherously and unjustly detained Prisoner by the Duke of *Austria*, Anno 1193, on his Return from the *Holy-Land*, and by him delivered up to the Emperor *Henry* VI. is so universally known, that it is needless to give any Account of it, farther than to remark on what we find in the first Volume of *Rymer's Fœdera*, (p. 80.) viz. a Letter from that King, dated at *Hagenau* in *Germany*, where the Imperial Diet was then assembled, to his Mother Queen *Elinor*, and to the Judges of *England*, earnestly pressing them, "to raise the Money for his Ransom to the said fordid Emperor, being 70,000 Marks of Silver;" and urging, "that for this End, all the Money of the Churches may be borrowed, as also of the Barons;" [here is not the least Mention of the Money of Merchants or Citizens; which shews the poor State of *England* at this Time, in point of Commerce or Wealth,] "assuring them of his grateful Remembrance thereof whenever it should be in his Power." Yet (p. 84.) in the Form of the Agreement with that Emperor in the same Year, "the Ransom is said to be 100,000 Marks of *Cologne* weight, to be paid at *London*, when the King was to be released; which, however, was not to be till he shall have given Hostages to pay 50,000 Marks more, viz. 30,000 to the said Emperor, and 20,000 to his Betrayal, *Leopold* Duke of *Austria*: Of which 50,000 Marks, however, the Emperor promises to release *Richard*, provided he performs a Promise made in relation to *Henry* Duke of *Saxony*." In the said Volume are also sundry Letters from the Pope to the Duke of *Austria*, in vain, and perhaps insincerely, exhorting him to restore the Money thus extorted from *Richard*. Some other Authors make this Ransom to be 140,000, others 170,000 Marks; others 100,500 Pound Weight of Silver, and others only 100,000 Marks, as before. But this Record in the *Fœdera* is so absolutely authentic, that whatever Account differs from it, ceases to be so at all. And this Difference, I conceive, depends on the then different Weight of a Mark in *Germany* and in *England*; for Marks were not then real Coins, but a certain Denomination of Weight or Quantity of Silver, as at this Day in *England*, and most other Nations. *Arnoldus* Abbot of *Lubeck*, the Continuator of *Helmoldus*, (Lib. iii.) says, that when in *January* 1194 King *Richard* was discharged from his Imprisonment, his Ransom was with Difficulty raised throughout *England*: Inasmuch that even the Gold and Silver Cups, &c. made use of in the *Holy* Eucharist, were melted down for that Purpose; and that over and above, a Tax was laid on all Persons, both ecclesiastical and secular, of the fourth Part of their Income for one Year,

and 20s. on every Knight's Fee; also one Year's *Wool* borrowed of the *Cisterians*, and the Money raised and given by the Clergy of his Dominions in *France*. *Madox's History of the Exchequer*, (Chap. xv.) gives all the particular Methods of raising it by *Scutage*, *Hydage*, *Carucage*, *Gifts*, &c. King *William of Scotland* generously gave 2000 Marks towards this Ranfom, and the City of *London* gave 1000 Marks; which Ranfom, according to *Rapin* and others, was really 150,000 Marks, i.e. 300,000*l.* of our Money; which, as he justly observes, was no inconsiderable Sum (*Fuller* calls it a vast Sum) in those Days. The avaricious Emperor had 100,000 Marks, and the Duke of *Austria* 50,000 of it. The great Difficulty of raising it at this Time, was much heightened by *Richard's* having so much drained *England* of all the Money or Coins for his *Holy War Expedition*, as did also his numerous Followers therein. *Fuller*, in his *Holy War*, speaking of their being forced to sell all their *Church Plate* for King *Richard's* said Ranfom, adds, "That for some hundreds of Years after, they were forced to use *Chalices of Latten* (or *Brass*) in their Churches in *England*." So little was there of Riches in those Times, compared to our Days. Yet it is extremely difficult to reconcile all this with what *Walter of Coventry* and *Roger Hoveden* say, That *Hubert*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, made it appear, that in the two following Years this King raised 753,332*l.* i.e. 376,666*l.* each Year, [or 1,129,998*l.* of our Money] tho' it is allowed to have been a Sum very grievous. This therefore improbable Account seems to merit little Credit.

The Town of *Lancaster* made a free Burgh, and also *Presfen*.

John Earl of *Morton* and *Lancaster*, (afterwards King *John*) now granted to his Burgeffes of *Lancaster*, all the Privileges which he had granted to his Burgeffes of *Bristol* in the Year 1165; i.e. to be a free Burgh, and free Burgeffes, &c. as has been related under that Year. *Presfen* in *Lancashire*, (says *Dr. Brady*, in his Treatise of *Burghs*) had before this been made a Burgh by King *Henry II.* and had new Privileges granted to it by King *John*.

The Kings of *Scotland's* Reception and Entertainment when they did Homage for their Lands held in *England*.

Upon King *Richard's* Return from his Captivity, he held a Parliament at *Nottingham*; whither *William the Lion*, King of *Scotland*, came, (says *Dr. Drake*, in his *Historia Anglo-Scotica*, *London* 1703, 8vo. p. 23.) "and demanded the Counties of *Northumberland*, *Cumberland*, *Westmoreland*, and *Lancaster*, as his Predecessors had enjoyed the same. *Richard* put him off, for the present, with fair Words. Yet, by Advice of his Council, he granted *William*, by Charter, the following Honours and Benefits for him and his Successors, viz. That whenever a King of *Scotland* was to be summoned to the Court of *England*, to do Homage for the Lands he held in *England*, he should be, at the River *Tweed*, received by the Bishop of *Durham* and the Sheriff of *Northumberland*, and they should conduct him to the River *Tees*, where the Archbishop and Sheriff of *York* should receive him; and so in like sort the Bishops and Sheriffs of the other Shires, till he arrived at Court. On his Journey he had 100 Shillings [15*l.* of our Money] per Day allowed him for Charges: At Court 30 Shillings per Day; 12 *Wassels* and 12 *Sinnels* of the King's," [two Sorts of fine Bread in use then] "4 Quarts of the King's best Wine, and 6 Quarts of ordinary Wine; 2 Pound Weight of *Pepper*, and 4 Pound Weight of *Cinnamon*; four Wax Lights; 40 great long Perches of the King's best Candles, and 24 of other ordinary ones. And on his Return he was to be conducted as before, and with the same Allowances."

Oleron's maritime Laws first promulgated; with Reflections.

Whilst the *Scottish* Kings enjoyed their Lands in *England*, they found it their Interest, once generally in every King's Reign, to perform the said Homage; but when they were deprived of their said Lands, they paid no more Homage.

It was on King *Richard* the 1st return from his Captivity in *Germany*, that the famous *Marine Laws* of *Oleron*, [an Island on the Coast of *Aquitayne*, then possessed by our Kings, and then likewise eminent for Shipping and maritime Affairs] were first promulgated by him. We do, indeed, find in the first Volume of the second Edition of *Rymer's Fœdera*, (p. 36.) a Charter [Litera] or Declaration of the xxth Year of his Father, King *Henry II.* Anno 1174, whereby that King directs, 1st, "That if any Ship be wrecked on the Coasts either of *England*, *Poitou*, *Gascony*, or the Isle of *Oleron*, wherein any Man shall be found and set on Shore alive; such Ship, with its Lading, shall remain to its proper Owners, without being deemed a Wreck.—2^{dly}, "And if even only any living Beast be found in the Ship, the King's Officers shall deliver over the Ship and Cargo to four responsible Persons, in trust for the Proprietors, who may claim the same within three Months. But, 3^{dly}, If neither human Creature nor Beast be found alive therein, then it is the King's Wreck, and belongs to him alone." And this seems to have paved the Way for the famous *Sea-Laws* of *Oleron*, promulgated as above, containing 47 Heads or Chapters, as printed in *Dr. Godolphin's View of the Admiralty Jurisdiction*, (in 8vo. *London* 1685.) and by sundry other Authors on maritime Affairs, to which we, for brevity's Sake, must refer. Several of those Heads are now of no Use nor Authority, the subject Matter of them being obsolete; but the rest of them are very good and equitable Rules for Owners of Ships, Merchants, Masters and Mariners, in all maritime Affairs, and have for that Reason due Credit and Authority in all Courts where Admiralty Affairs are cognizable. For the maritime Laws of *Rhodes*, which, during the *Roman Empire*, were of the greatest Authority, being by this Time become obsolete, by reason of the different Usages of Merchants, Mariners, &c. from what they were in ancient Times, when Commerce was almost intirely confined to the *Mediterranean Sea*, it was now therefore become necessary to establish new Rules or Laws suited to the present Times, when Commerce and Navigation began to be diffused into the West and North Parts of *Europe*. *Cambden*, however, thinks they were not universally promulgated till considerably later, viz. in or about the Year 1266, so as to be universally received by all Nations without the *Mediterranean* and *Baltic Seas*.

Wishuy's maritime Laws.

It was somewhat later that the Merchants of *Wishuy* framed their so much celebrated *Sea-Laws*, which soon grew famous in the next Century. They became the strict Rule for deciding all maritime Controversies not only by the Hanseatic Cities, but by all Nations bordering on both Sides of the *Baltic Sea*; and they continue to be the general maritime Laws of those Nations to this Day. Doubtless the *Sea Laws* of the Isle of *Rhodes* (as *Morifotus*, in his *Orbis Maritimus*, Lib. i. Cap. 30. well observes) were both the first in Esteem, and the earliest known among the Ancients. But what those Laws were is not now known, excepting only certain Fragments handed down to us, together with the Titles of the Chapters, and certain Edicts of the Emperors

Tiberius,

A. D. 1194. *Tiberius, Adrian, Antoninus, Pertinax, and Septimius-Severus*, scattered up and down the Civil Law Books.

In this same Year, the Emperor Henry VI. of the House of *Swabia*, got Possession of *Naples* and *Sicily*, having driven out the *Normans of France*, who had been settled there near 200 Years in great Prosperity and Credit.

Portsmouth must have been a Town and Port of some Account, even in this Century; seeing we find a Charter of King *Richard I.* in the fifth Year of his Reign, (in Dr. *Brady's Appendix* to his *Treatise on Burghs*) wherein, after declaring, "That he retains in his own Hands his Town of *Portsmouth*, with all that belongs to it; he establishes therein an annual Fair for fifteen Days, to which all the People of *England, Normandy, Poitou, Wales, Scotland*, and all other either his own or foreign People, may freely resort and enjoy all the Privileges they do at the Fairs of *Winchester, Hotland*, or elsewhere in his Dominions.—His said Burghesses of *Portsmouth* shall also have a weekly Market, with all the Immunities, &c. which his Citizens of *Winchester* and *Oxford*, or elsewhere enjoy.—Also a Freedom from all Tolls, Pontage, Passage, Stallage, &c. and Freedom from Suit and Service at Hundred and County Courts, &c." This seems to be the first Charter granted to *Portsmouth*; wherein it is to be observed there is no mention of a *Merchant-Guild*: And by the King's saying he retained the Town in his own Hands, it is probable there was no fixed *Fee-farm* Rent paid as yet by that Town; and that the King's Officers (as in many other Towns) made the most of the Rents of Houses, and of other Duties to the Crown; neither does it appear to have been in this Time a Corporation.

1196 According to *Meyrfius's Historia Danica*, (*Amsterdam* 1638, p. 8. of Lib. i.) and other Danish Historians, *Canutus VI.* King of *Denmark*, must have been a very potent Prince in the Year 1196, commanding and possessing almost all the South Coasts of the *Baltic*, along the *German, Prussian, and Livonian* Shores. Denmark's great Power at this Time, both by Sea and Land.

It seems, the *Pomeranians* having in this Year revolted, he sent against them a Navy of 670 Ships, carrying about 82,000 Men; and having taken the Cities of *Wolgast* and *Stetin*, he repaired their Fortifications, and placed strong Garrisons in them.

1197 So powerful was the said *Canute VI.* King of *Denmark* in Shipping, that *Speed*, in his History of Great Britain, (p. 480.) says, that King *Philip Augustus* of *France*, Anno 1197, married that King's Sister, purposely to obtain the Use of the Danish Fleet against *England*.

Corn was in this same Year so scarce in *England*, (says Bishop *Fleetwood*, in his *Chronicon Precliosum*) that a Quarter of Wheat was sold for 18 s. 8 d. [i. e. of our Money 2 l. 16 s.] partly proceeding from unkindly Seasons, but probably much more from improvident and ignorant Management of the Farmers, and the Knavery of Corn-jobbers.

We find in *Selden's England's Epinomis*, amongst the *Capitula Placitorum Corone* of King *Richard I.* a plain Proof that *Broad-Cloth* was then made in *England*, viz. Cap. xxvii. "Lanei panni, ubicunque fiunt, sicut de eadem latitudine; scil. de duabus ulnis infrastruras, et ejusdem bonitatis in media et in lateribus." i. e. "Woollen Cloth, wherever it be made, shall be all of one Breadth, viz. of two Ells within the Lists, and of the same Goodness in the Middle as on the Edges." For it will hardly be supposed that King *Richard* would, or could, prescribe Rules of this kind to all foreign Nations in their making of Cloth. Therein also we find Directions touching the Sale of red and of black Cloths. The exorbitant Price of Corn. Woollen Broad-Cloths made in England at this Time.

1198 In *Madox's History of the Exchequer*, (Cap. xxiii. p. 643.) "Hugh de Bosco, Sheriff of *Hants-shire*, stocked the King's Lands of *Mienes* with 12 Oxen, price of each Ox 3 s. and with 100 Sheep, at 4 d. each Sheep. 9 *Richard I.*" Now Silver Coins being thrice the Weight of ours, the Oxen were 9 s. each, and the Sheep 1 s. of our Money. Above twenty Times as cheap as in our Days, according to their Money. Prices of Oxen and Sheep, and the Rates of Living at this Time.

1199 Notwithstanding all the Faults (too justly it is to be feared) charged on King *John*, he certainly had some right Notions for the Advancement of the Prosperity of his Towns and People in sundry Respects. We find him, in this very first Year of his Reign, Anno 1199, beginning the good Purpose, as a King, which he had before put in practice in his Brother's Reign, and which he farther increased in the Course of his own Reign, and notwithstanding his own many Misfortunes: This was the erecting of his Demefne-Towns into free Burghs, which thereby paved the Way for the gradual Introduction of Commerce into his Kingdom. For, whereas till now, the King's Collectors laid on and levied on Towns, sundry Tolls, Taxes, Customs, &c. of various Kinds and Names; King John the first who made his Towns and Cities free Corporations, and in what that Freedom consisted.

I. Instead thereof, those Burghs, now made free, were to pay one annual Sum only for each respective Town or Burgh, which was called the *Fee-farm* Rent of such respective Burgh. That *Fee-farm* Rent doublets bore then some near Proportion to the total Amount of those Duties which till now were wont to be levied, tho' always somewhat less than that Total; according to Mr. *Madox's Firma Burgi*, Dr. *Brady's Treatise of Burghs*, &c. Whereby this King had now the Advantage of reducing his Revenue arising from his Towns to an absolute Certainty; as the said annual *Fee-farm* Rent was the Debt of, and raised by the Community or Corporation, by way of Assessment on all.

II. Such Town had now also a *Gilda-Mercatoria* (or *Merchant-Guild*) bestowed on it; i. e. a mercantile Fraternity or Society.

III. Whereas, before this Time, the Crown always appointed a chief Officer who ruled them, (sometimes arbitrarily enough) and raised the said several Taxes; King *John* now gave the Townsmen the Privilege of annually electing the chief Officer or Ruler of their Town out of their own Body. From which Privilege arose the present annual Magistracy of Corporations. "King *John*, says *Speed*, (p. 506.) was either the first or the chiefest who appointed those noble Forms of civil Government in *London*, and most Cities and corporate Towns of *England*; endowing them also with their greatest Franchises." So likewise say *Camden*, *Rapin*, &c. The Original of the annually elective Magistrates of Corporations in England.

IV. When this Freedom was granted by the Royal Charter, the Townsmen were freed from Tolls in Harbours, and Pontage, or a Toll for passing over Bridges, &c.

V. Till now, they could not marry their own Children to whom and where they pleased, without the King's Licence, (says *Brady*) nor could Widows marry themselves: Neither could the Townsmen either give or sell the Lands they had purchased without such Licence, until this new Freedom.

Freedom. Which last Article resembles [or is perhaps the very same as] the *Burgenses Domini*, *A. D.* *i. e.* Domene-Burgesses, under our *Saxon* Ancestors before the *Norman* Conquest; who in every City and Town (*London* perhaps not then excepted) had either the King, or some great Lord, for their Patrons or Protectors. 1199

The Privileges now granted to free Burghs.

Charter of Freedom to *Dunwich*, a Place of great Trade in those Times. The true Import of the Word *Hanse*, as implying a Society or Corporation.

VI. Lastly, there were some other peculiar Privileges bestowed on particular favourite Places, (as *London* and the *Cinque-Ports*) which were not communicated to the rest; because those favourite Places were always obliged to attend our Kings with their Shipping for a limited Time, at their own Charges, as will be more fully seen hereafter.

Dunwich in *Norfolk* was one of the Towns which had this Freedom now conferred on it; and among other Clauses in their Charter, there is the following one, *viz.* *Concessimus etiam eis Haniam et Gildam Mercatoriam*; i. e. We grant them a *Hanse* [i. e. to be a Society or Corporation] and a *Merchant-Guild*. And here we cannot help remarking, that even the learned *Lombecius* (already quoted under the Year 1169) not being acquainted [as is no Wonder] with our ancient Records, is a little mistaken in saying, *That the first Time we meet with the Word Hanse for a Society*, is in the Charter granted by our King *Henry III.* to the Merchants of *Hamburg*, or of the *Steelyard* residing at *London*, as will be more fully seen in the next Century.

Dunwich was probably a very considerable Town in those Times, since the annual Fee-farm Rent of it was now fixed at 120*l.* a considerable Sum then; and also one Mark of Silver, and 24,000 Herrings yearly. Moreover, for the free Privileges now bestowed on them, they made a Present to King *John*, in this same Year, of 300 Marks of Silver, [i. e. 600*l.* of our Money] ten *Falkcons*, and five *Girfalcons*. And the *Dunwich* Mens Privileges being, for some Reason, afterwards suspended, they presented King *John*, six Years after, with 100 Marks more to have them restored. They likewise gave that King 200 Marks more, and 5000 Eels, for having *Wreck* and *Lagan* added to their Charter. So that *Dunwich* was then doubtless a Place of great naval Trade for those Times, its said Fee-farm Rent being (according to Dr. *Brady* on Burghs) almost double to that of any or most other Burghs.

An Instance of Ten per Cent. now paid in England for the Interest of Money.

The earliest mention we find of a certain yearly Allowance of ten per Cent. for the Usury or Interest of Money, in the *English* History, is in *Madox's Formulæ Anglicanum*, (p. 17.) in this tenth and last Year of King *Richard I.* wherein mention is made of a Mortgage of Land for securing 100 Marks to a Jew, *viz.* "Pro quibus, ego Ric. de Sandford reddam ei [Seiz. Benedicte Pernaz] singulis Annis X. Marcas de Lucro, quam diu ienuerio prenomatas C. Marcas." Which usual Rate of Interest in England, held till the Reign of King *Henry VIII.* when what had been only by Custom, was then confirmed by Law; tho' that now called Custom, was till then a very uncertain one, the Jews of those Times frequently taking a larger Interest.

A new Charter to York City.

To York City King *John* now grants his Charter, confirming all their former Liberties, Laws, and Customs; their *Merchant Guild*, and their *Hanses* [*Hansas suas*] in England and *Normandy*; and their *Salage* along the Coast of the Sea, as they enjoyed them in his Father's and Brother's Time. They were also to be quit of all Tolls, &c. throughout England, *Normandy*, *Poitou*, *Anjou*, and *Aquitaine*. All which shews that York must then have been a Place of foreign Trade. For all which, doubtless the City of York, being before this Time a Corporation, paid considerably to the said King, as we shall see *London* City did in this same Year. Mr. *Drake*, in his History of York City, intimates, that King *John*, by a subsequent Charter, fixed its Fee-farm Rent at 160*l.* per Annum. It would be both tedious and superfluous to give our Readers a Recital of all the Confirmations of the Privileges granted from Time to Time by our Kings, to this and other Cities and Towns.

London pays a great Sum for their new Charter.

From the City of *London* King *John*, in this same Year, got [extorted, Historians call it] no smaller a Sum than three thousand Marks (i. e. 6000*l.* of our Money) for the Renewal of their Charter of Liberties. A great Sum, undoubtedly, in those Days; wherefore *London*, even then, must have been a wealthy Place. This Charter recites all their former ones, *viz.* those from King *Henry I*st and *II*d, and King *Richard I.* but none farther back; which shews, (as Dr. *Brady* well observes) that *William the Conqueror's* short Grant of Privileges, under the Year 1086, was rather deemed a brief Declaration of the Rights which the *Londoners* had enjoyed under their *Saxon* Kings before the Conquest, than as a new Charter. Under these four Kings the Charters to *London* have all the Forms of such solemn Deeds, and are generally much the same in Substance; excepting that in King *Henry II*d's Charter that City had a Confirmation of King *Henry I*'s, being a Grant of the Fee-farm of the County of *Middlesex*, for which they paid 300*l.* per Annum, (or 900*l.* of our Coin) and from which Grant the Sheriffs of the City of *London*, to this Day, are also Sheriffs of *Middlesex*. In those Times, and long after, the Sheriffs of Counties were Officers of great Trust and Importance, being the Receivers of all the Crown Revenue in their respective Counties.

How the Sheriffs of London came first to be also Sheriffs of Middlesex.

Sheriffs of Counties were Receivers of the Crown Revenue.

The Substance of those Charters to *London* (which have been often published) consisted "In Freedom from Tolls and Duties of various [but now obsolete] Kinds.—That the Citizens should not be sued for Debts, &c. without their own City.—Licence for them to hunt in *Middlesex*, *Essex*, and *Surry*.—No Stranger shall have or take a Lodging or Habitation within the Walls or Liberties of the City by Force, nor by Order of the King's Marshal, &c."

Whoever has the Curiosity to peruse those Charters in the original Latin, may consult Dr. *Brady's* Appendix to his *Treatise of Burghs*, and other Collections of the *London* Charters and Privileges; and will but too plainly see how precarious were our Liberties under those first *Norman* Kings.

The Causes of *Stavero's* great Declension.

Stavero in *Friseland*, as we have partly noted under the Year 1187, was in old Times a rich, large, and potent City, having a great maritime Commerce. It is said the People of *Stavero* were the first of these western Parts that sailed thro' the Sound into the *Baltic* Sea; upon which Account the *Danish* Kings of those Times bestowed certain Privileges on them, whereby they became a most flourishing Emporium. In this prosperous State it continued (says *Werdenbagen*) to the Year 1199; from which Time (partly thro' their Luxury and Pride, and partly by the Inundations of the *Zuyder Zee*, which has washed away a great Part of it) it has gradually decayed, and is at this Time a mean inconsiderable Town.

A. D. 1199 The City of *Norwich*, in this same Year with *London*, *York*, &c. had a new Charter, *scilicet* in *Norwich* the first Year of King *John*, containing, "all the Liberties, free Customs, Usages, &c. which the City of *London* now hath, or at any Time had," [and therefore needfuls to be here repeated]—"the said Citizens of *Norwich* rendering or paying for the same One Hundred and Eight Pounds yearly, of white Money, at our Exchequer, by the Hands of the Mayor [Prepositus] of that City; which chief Officer they shall annually elect from among their own Number, being such a one as may be proper for us," [i. e. for collecting the said Fee-farm Rent of 108 l. per Annum] "and for them." This sufficiently shews *Norwich* to have been then a considerable Place.

King *John*, in this same first Year of his Reign, ordained, that a Ton of *Poitou* Wine should be sold for no more than 1 l. and of *Anjou* Wine, for 1 l. 4 s.—And no sort of French Wine at above 1 l. 5 s.—unless some very good at 1 l. 6 s. 8 d. per Ton. (*Chronicon Preciosum*.)

1200 The Germans of *Bremen*, &c. had seated themselves so strongly in *Liconia*, that they were able to build a Wall round their newly-erected City of *Riga*, which by its happy Situation for Commerce, soon grew very considerable in Wealth and Strength; and becoming a powerful Shelter for the Christians against the Pagan Inhabitants, it was soon after made an Archbishoprick. Next to *Dantzick* and the now imperial City of *Petersburg*, *Riga* has been long the greatest Em-porium of this Coast.

In this same Year King *John* made the Men of *Hartlepool*, in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, free Burgeses, with the same Liberties, &c. as his Burgeses of *Newcastle upon Tyne* have; but there is no mention of Tolls, Merchant-Guild, &c. "From these Instances, (says Dr. *Brady*) we may make a more than probable Conjecture, that all free Burghs had their Beginning from Charter; which Charter was granted as well for the Advantage of the King, (Earl, or other great Man, Lord of the Burgh) as for the Profit of the Burgeses themselves."

Several Authors think, that in or about this Year was discovered the Use of the Magnet or Load-Stone for making Iron to point constantly to the North Pole, i. e. the Use of the Mariners' Compass; and some think that it was of French Invention, because first mentioned by one *Guyot* of *Provence*, a French Poet near this Time, who calls it *Marineto*: This is *Gaffendi's* Conjecture; and also because the North Point is by all Nations marked on their Compasses by a *Fleur-de-Lis*, the Arms of *France*. Monsieur *Huet*, Bishop of *Avranches*, (in his tenth Chapter of *The Commerce of the Ancients*) is likewise of this Opinion; and that altho' *Marco Polo* of *Venice* had travelled as far East as *Catibai*, (or *China*) and had there learnt the Knowledge of the Compass; yet that *Guyot* mentions the Compass to have been in use amongst the French Pilots above 40 Years before *Marco Polo's* Time. Of which Subject more will be said hereafter.

About this Time many medicinal Simples, and other Drugs, are said to have been first brought into the West Parts of Europe from the East, by means of some People who had been in the Holy-War.

According to *Tallent's* chronological Tables, *Surnames* first began to be in use in Europe about this Time; tho' possibly somewhat later than this Period amongst the common People in England. Yet it is certain that the Normans at the Conquest brought Surnames of their own into England with them.

Sir *James Ware*, in his ixth Chapter of the Antiquities of *Ireland*, takes notice, "That some observe, that about the Year 1000, Surnames began to be fixed in France, England, and Scotland; (as well as in Ireland) first indeed among the Nobility, and, by Degrees, amongst the lower sort."

We may here in general remark, from the German, Danish, and Swedish Writers, that many, or most Part, of the Towns at present any way considerable at the North End of Germany and of Poland, as also some in Denmark and Sweden on the Baltic Shores, were either originally founded, or at least became considerable in this XIth Century, and some others not until the XIIIth Century, viz. *Copenhagen*, *Stockholm*, *Dantzick*, *Lubeck*, *Riga*, *Rostock*, *Koningsberg*, *Stetin*, *Wismar*, all founded in this Century.

And in the XIIIth Century, in *Holslein*, *Kiel*, *Itzeboe*, *Tondern*: In *Jutland*, *Flensburg*, *Hadersleben*, and sundry others yet later in those Parts.

We shall shut up this Century with remarking, [from the judicious *Brandt's History of the Reformation* in and about the Low-Countries, Vol. I.] that in the XIth and XIIth Centuries, and even in some later ones, "The Clergy had almost exhausted the Laity by all Kinds of Devices to satisfy their own insatiable Desires; but chiefly by establishing new Orders of Monks.—So that between the Year 1100 and 1200, there were found, in the Netherlands only, 61 Abbeys richly endowed.—Whole Towns and Villages have sprung up from such Monasteries and their Acccessions; [as many Names thereof testify] and what the Clergy got, not only the common People, but also the Lords and Princes lost."

"For the ecclesiastical Estates paid neither Scot nor Lot. This was very prejudicial to the Publick.—Many of the Clergy turned Merchants; which was so much the more prejudicial to the common People, inasmuch as they, being Tax-free, were able to undersell them. The Commonalty thereupon complained grievously, that the Clergy abused to secular Purposes the Privileges granted them, to enable them the better to mind their spiritual Affairs, and so took the Bread out of the Mouths of those who helped to feed them. Thus were the Monasteries turned into Shops and Warehouses,—and the Mansions of secular Priests into Inns and Taverns.—Some Towns opposed such Practices by sharp Edicts, and Duke Philip (so late as 1445) found himself obliged again to provide against the Clergy's inheriting or purchasing immoveable Goods; whose remarkable Edict runs thus:

"That there being founded in our Dominions of Holland and Zealand, in the Space of a few Years, so great a Number of Cloisters of Monks and Nuns as are by much too many for the Extent of our said Dominions, which are also daily increasing in Number. And whereas in those Convents of both Sexes, almost all Trades and Handicrafts are carried on; and altho' they be ordained and gifted Persons, or should be such, yet have they hitherto concerned themselves with the Estates and Inheritances of their Ancestors:—So that unless timely Care

Rate of Wine.

The newly-founded Christian City of Riga is fortified, and becomes considerable.

Newcastle upon Tyne, and Hartlepool, made free Burghs.

The Use of the Mariners' Compass thought by some to have been found out now.

Certain Medicinal Simples first brought into the West by some of the Croisades.

Surnames, when first come into general use in Europe.

Many Cities and Towns founded on the Shores of the Baltic Sea, in the XIIIth and XIIth Centuries.

The Clergy and Monks in those Times turned Merchants and Traders.

"be taken, *they are like to get into their Hands all the Lands and Inheritances*,—whereby We and A. D.
 "our Successors shall lose our Services, and our poor Subjects their Trades and Employ-
 "ments.—For these Reasons, we have ordained, That henceforth *no Ecclesiastic* shall take or
 "receive any Inheritances of their Ancestors, Relations, or Friends, &c."

THIRTEENTH CENTURY.

Succession of PRINCES in this Century.

Emperors of the West.	Kings of England.	Kings of France.	Kings of Denmark.	Kings of Castile.
OTTO of Brunswick } quick, and PHILIP II. to } 1207	JOHN, to 1216 HENRY III. to 1272 EDWARD I. to 1300 and beyond.	PHILIP II. Augustus, to 1223 LOUIS VIII. to 1226 St. LOUIS IX. to 1270 PHILIP III. to 1286 PHILIP IV. to 1300 and beyond.	CANUTE VI. to 1202 WALDEMAR II. to 1241 ERIC V. to 1250 ABEL to 1252 CHRISTOPHER I. to 1259 ERIC VI. to 1287 ERIC VII. to 1300 and beyond.	ALPHONSO IX. to 1214 HENRY I. to 1217 FERDINAND III. to 1252 ALPHONSO X. to 1284 SANCHO IV. to 1295 FERDINAND IV. to 1300 and beyond.
OTTO V. to 1211 FREDERIC II. to 1250 CONRAD IV. to 1254 WILLIAM Earl of Holland, &c. to 1256 Interregnum, to 1273 RODOLPH I. Count of Hapsburg, to 1290 ADOLPH Count of Nassau, to 1296 ALBERT I. to 1300 and beyond.	Kings of Scotland. WILLIAM, furnished the Lion, to 1214 ALEXANDER II. to 1249 ALEXANDER III. to 1285 Interregnum, to 1291 JOHN BALLIOL, to 1300 and beyond.			

Character of the THIRTEENTH CENTURY.

This Century, notwithstanding its Darkness in point of Religion and Learning, abounds with great and very interesting Events in several Parts of Europe. Altho' (agreeable to our original Purpose) the Affairs of the Greek Empire come not properly under our direct Cognizance, yet who can avoid remarking its sad State, in having, in this Century, had two great and signal Revolutions in the Space of but 57 Years; the first, in being mastered by the Latins, [Anno 1204] as the western Christians were then called; and the second, for being regained [Anno 1261] by the Greeks.

The Latins, however, by being so well acquainted with Greece and Asia, must needs have introduced (as we know in part they did) sundry Sorts of their Manufactures and Productions to be naturalized in the West.

Genoa, throughout this Century, shone forth in her utmost meridian Glory, being the greatest maritime Power then on Earth, so as to have struck Terror into all the neighbouring States. Even Venice, great as she was now become, was eclipsed by Genoa, which, toward the Conclusion of this Century, had reduced the Republick of Pisa, till then also powerful at Sea, to the lowest Ebb of Fortune, never again to rise to Greatness, and soon to lose her very Independency itself.

Venice's Virtue supported her thro' all Difficulties, and gradually enabled her to maintain and increase her Commerce and Manufactures. In the mean Time, a new maritime Power of a singular Contexture is growing up, to strike Terror from a far distant Part of Europe; the mercantile Hanseatic Confederacy, already overawing Monarchy itself in Norway. In those northern Parts, Denmark still appears formidable by their sudden Conquests on the South Shores of the Baltic; yet the soon loses all again. By the vast Woollen, as well as Linen, Manufactures of the Provinces of Flanders and Brabant, they acquire immense Wealth; their Ports are crowded with mercantile Shipping, both of their own and most other Nations. By the long Interregnum of the German Empire, several Italian Cities and States find the means of strengthening their Liberty and Independency, and are consequently the more enabled to pursue their Commerce. Early in this Century the Emperors begin to infranchise several German Cities; whereupon those Cities found it necessary to enter into a Confederacy for their own mutual Defence against the tyrannical Lords of Castles, &c. whilst the Monarchs of France still content themselves with the inland Provinces of that large and fine Country, without Commerce, Manufactures, Sea-Ports, or Shipping.

In England, the Foundations of Liberty are deeper laid in the ever-famous Magna Charta. And altho' the German Merchants of the Steelyard still engrossed her Commerce, and had fresh Liberties and Immunities bestowed on them by our Kings; yet commercial Correspondences and Treaties began in this Century to be more frequent, and, about the Middle of it, a Society of our own Nation first commences a Correspondence with the Netherlands, as real English Merchants.

By two several Statutes, foreign Merchants resorting to England, are more assured of Freedom and Safety than formerly. The Citizens and Burgeesses of England are now first made a Part of the Legislature. A sure Preface of the future Increase of national Commerce and Wealth. England is farther secured and strengthened by the Annexation of Wales: And much happier had it been for both the Britannie Kingdoms, had she been now likewise equally successful in the uniting of Scotland to her.

New Funds or Materials for Commerce are gradually springing up in different Parts of Europe, new maritime Cities founded, and Money grows gradually more plenty; yet notwithstanding the Finery and Gaiety amongst the Baronage, introduced by the Holy-War, which ended almost with the Close of this Century, the Wounds of Europe, by the vast Loss of both Men and Wealth in that romantic War, were now and long after sorely felt.

Genoa's and Pisa's
 fierce Contention for
 Sea Sovereignty, till
 Pisa is quite van-
 quished.

To the Beginning of this Century, the Republic of Pisa was very potent on the Sea, so as 1201
 even to pretend to the sole Sovereignty of her neighbouring Seas; and insisted that her Sister
 Genoa should abstain from Commerce at Sea, or at least should navigate those Seas unarmed;
 threatening them even with the Loss of Hands and Ears for Non-compliance. But lofty Genoa
 soon

A.D. soon exerted herself so much with a powerful Navy, as in the End proved too hard for the
1201 *Pisians*; with whom they scarcely ever after had a firm Peace, until, in the End, they had utterly ruined their boasted naval Power.

We have now the most undoubted Authority of ascertaining the fixed Value of a *Mark Eng-* The early fixed Value of a *Mark Eng-*
lish at the same Rate as at present, viz. 13s. 4d. It is in the first Volume of *Rymer's Fœdera*, (p. 124.) where King *John* grants a Dower of 1000 Marks yearly, i. e. 2000l. of our Money, to the Queen Dowager *Berengaria*, King *Richard* the 1st's Widow. This was the more necessary to be here noted, because some Authors have been in doubt concerning the ancient true Value of a *Mark*, which never was an *English* Coin, but was merely a Denomination, or a determined Quantity of Silver Bullion by Weight, as it is at this Day in most foreign Countries.

In this Year, (says *Werdenbagen*, on the Authority of *Bertiug*, a German Historian) the City of *Cologne* entered into the League of the *Hanse-Towns*. *Cologne* joins in the League of the *Hanse-Towns*.

Favine, in his *Theatre of Honour*, &c. observes, under this Year, that when the Barons of *France*, The Kings of *France* in King *Philip Augustus*'s Reign, went for the Conquest of *Constantinople* from the Greek Emperors, were at this Time they were forced to ship themselves thither at *Venice*. "It was not (says this Author) then known or understood in *France* what Benefit redounded to a Nation from maritime Ports and "naval Commerce; for our Monarchs contenting themselves with their own Demesnes, and "having no foreign Enemies to quarrel with, they had nothing to do upon the Seas." A very lame Excuse, truly, for their Supineness. But this was not the true Reason, which was, That all the Sea-ports of the Ocean, from *Flanders* to *Gascony*, were in the Power of the great Vassals, viz. the Count of *Flanders*, the Count of *Vermandois*, [for *Picardy*] and the Kings of *England*, as Dukes of *Normandy*, the Dukes of *Bretagne* for that Province, the Kings of *England* again for *Poitou* and *Guienne*, and the Counts of *Toulouse* and *Provence*, held all the Ports in the *Mediterranean*. So that the *French* Kings, in these Times, were properly possessed of nothing but an inland Country.

According to *Louis Guicciardin's* Description of the Low Countries, (printed at *Antwerp*, Anno *Antwerp* walled 1582, in Folio) the City of *Antwerp* was now first walled round; from which Time, he thinks, round that both Gold and Silver were coined in that City.

At this Time King *John* grants "to his beloved and faithful *William Briwer*, and his Heirs, *Bridgewater* made a "that *Bridgewater* [*Burge Walters*] shall be a free Town, and have a free Market, and an annual free Burgh.
"Fair to hold eight Days, with Tolls, &c. And that his [*Briwer's*] Burgeses should be free
"Burgeses, and quit of Tolls, &c. enjoying all the Liberties and free Usages of any Town
"belonging to the King, *London* excepted."

The same Year King *John* erected *Helfton* in *Cornwall* (which was a Royal Demesne) into a free *Helfton* made a free
Burgh, with a Merchant Guild, and freedom from Tolls, with all the other Privileges which his Burgeses of the Castle of *Launceston* enjoyed in the Time of his Father King *Henry* II. "Yet
"so, as none should enjoy those Benefits but Burgeses resident in *Helfton*." This last Clause seems peculiar to this Town.

Ever since the Overthrow of the western *Roman* Empire, the Government of most Countries The Occasion of the
in *Europe* had consisted of the *Prince* and the *Baronage*, or Landed Gentry, before Cities and founding of many
and Towns grew up to any considerable Greatness, by means of Commerce and Manufactures. Yet Dutch Cities.
the Power of those Barons now began to be looked on with a very jealous Eye by their Princes, both in *England* and in foreign Parts. Pensionary *De Witt*, in his *Interest of Holland*, observes, that the ancient Earls of *Holland* were so jealous of the growing Power of those Landed Gentry, that they frequently demolished many of their Castles.—And that the said Earls, by way of Curb on those Gentry, did, at various Times, and more especially from the Beginning of this Century, build several Cities in *Holland*, bestowing sundry Immunities on the People who should come and inhabit them. Those Earls, it is true, were averse to the Citizens erecting of Walls and Gates to their Cities, for the same Reason as they disliked the Barons Castles; yet, in process of Time, many of those Cities, by Presents of Money to their Earls, obtained Leave to fortify the same, and thereby became gradually possessed of Power and Riches; whereby they raised great Jealousy in their Earls, who actually destroyed some, and pulled down the Gates of others of them.

We have related, in the preceding Century, how *Chemistry* was first brought into *Europe* by the *African Moors*, who, whilst their Countrymen held *Spain*, kept an intimate Correspondence with that Country. The said *Moors* of *Spain* having before learnt the noble and beneficial Sciences of *Astronomy* and *Geography* from those of *Barbary*, began now to cultivate them considerably; whereby they gradually were communicated to other Parts of *Europe*, where, through the Irruptions of the Barbarians, those Arts had been utterly lost.

When the *Saracens* first ravished *Egypt* from the *Greek* Empire in the VIIth Century, they had even then amongst them some Favourers of the liberal Arts, and particularly of *Astronomy*; whereby they got translated out of *Greek* into *Arabick*, many Authors on those Subjects. From *Egypt* those Arts were transplanted along the northern *African* Shores, and thence into *Spain*.—Yet it was not till the Year of our Lord 1230, that the Emperor *Frederic* II. got the Works of *Ptolemy*, the Geographer of *Alexandria*, to be translated from *Greek* into *Latin*. And soon after this, other Princes and great Men became Encouragers of *Astronomy* and *Geography*.

In this same Year *Hedon*, or *Heydon*, (at present a Parliament Town) in *Yorkshire*, was made a free Burgh by King *John*, [*secundo Regni*] by granting to *Baldwin* Earl of *Albemarle*, and his Countess and to their Heirs, the free Burgh of that Town in Fee and Inheritance. So as their Burgeses of *Hedon* might hold freely, &c. as his [the King's] Burgeses of *Tork* and *Lincoln*; with such Customs and Liberties as his Father, King *Henry* II. granted it to *William* Earl of *Albemarle* by his Charter: So that this is but a Confirmation of the former Charter.

By Bishop *Fleetwood's* *Chronicon Preciosum*, it appears, that *Wheat* was so dear by continual Price of *Wheat*.
Rains in the Year 1202, as to be sold for above 12s. the Quarter, (or 1l. 16s. our Money) and by *Frosts* also as high in the Year 1205. This Scarcity gives us no Rule to form the Pro- Rate of Living at
portion of the Rate of Living then, to that of our own Times. But if (as under the Year 1216) this Time compared
the mean Price of *Wheat* was 3s. 9d. [i. e. 11s. 3d. of our Money] per Quarter, or that it with our Days, prob-
was rather 3s. per Quarter, [i. e. 9s. of our Money] then the Rate of Living must have been bably about 5 to 1.

5 to 1 compared to our Days; tho' this is not exactly certain, unless the Rates of all other Necessaries could also be ascertained, altho' *Wheat*, of any one Species of Necessaries, be the best

A. D.

The Antiquity of the City of *Cologne's* Commerce with *England*.

In the first Volume of *Rymer's Fœdera*, p. 133, we have an authentic Testimony of the Antiquity of the Commerce which the City of *Cologne* carried on with *England*, even before the general *Hanseatic* Confederacy had any Dealings with us. We find King *John* now writing to the Magistrates of *Cologne* a very respectful Letter of Thanks, "for the Honours, Benefits, and Assistance which they had bestowed on his Nephew *Otho*, King of the *Romans*," [afterwards the Emperor *Otho* IV.] "hoping for their farther Aid to enable the said *Otho* to arrive at the highest Pitch of Honour." (i. e. the Imperial Dignity.) And, in return for what they had done, King *John* declares, "he takes all the Citizens of *Cologne*, with their Goods and Possessions" [meaning in *England*] "under his Protection; granting them free *Ingress* and *Egress* through all his Dominions with their Merchandize; paying the due and ancient Customs (says he) agreed on and consented to by your Ancestors and yourselves."

1203

War renewed between *Genoa* and *Pisa*.

In the same Year, War being renewed between *Genoa* and *Pisa* upon old Quarrels, the *Pisans* surprized *Syracuse* in *Sicily*, which the Emperor *Frederic Barbarossa* had given to the *Genoese* for their Services to him against *Tancred*: Which City the *Genoese* retook in this same Year by a formal Siege.

The Conquest of the Greek Empire by the *Latins*, brought a vast Addition of Territory and Riches to *Venice*.

The Conquest of *Constantinople*, and the rest of the Greek Empire, at this Time, by the *Latins*, or *Crosses*, proved a great Harvest and Increase to the *Venetian* State, every one plucking a Feather out of that declining imperial Eagle's Wings. It seems *Baldwin*, Earl of *Flanders*, coming with his Attendants to *Venice*, Anno 1202, was there very magnificently received. That politic Republic, well knowing how to make the most of those Expeditions, on this Occasion they joined him with 300 Ships and 60 Gallies for the *Holy-Land*, beside their advancing to him some Money. He, in return, makes his Army, in their Voyage, assist the *Venetians* in the reducing of *Ibria* and *Zara* to their Obedience, which had been conquered by the King of *Hungary*. *Baldwin* afterward thought it more easy to conquer a feeble *Christian* Empire, than to drive the *Saracens* from the *Holy-Land*. The combined Fleet had wintered in *Dalmatia*, where they were persuaded by *Alexis*, the Son of *Isaac* the dethroned Emperor of *Constantinople*, to unite their Forces for the Restoration of his Father; which they accordingly performed Anno 1203, when the vast Sums promised to the *Crossed* Princes and States were accordingly paid, great Part of which fell to the Share of *Venice*: Amongst other Things, *Venice* had twelve Breast-plates and twelve Crowns or Diadems of Gold, adorned with a vast Number of precious Stones; all which were lodged in the Treasury of *St. Mark*. But the Year following, viz. Anno 1204, the Emperor *Alexis* was murdered, and Earl *Baldwin* laid hold of that cruel Opportunity to get himself crowned Emperor of *Constantinople*. The *Venetians* having been mainly instrumental in this great Revolution, obtained the Isle of *Crete*, or *Candia*, and also *Negropont*, and many others in the *Egean* and *Ionian* Seas; in-somuch, that *Venice* was scarcely able to manage so vast an Addition of Territory, having also in this Partition obtained Part of *Peloponnesus*, (since named the *Moræa*) with many Cities on the Coasts of the *Hellepont* and of *Phrygia*. It seems *Candia* was at first allotted to *Boniface* Marquis of *Montferrat*; but the *Venetians* knowing its Fertility, as well as its happy Situation for Commerce, (as having the *Archipelago* on its North Side, and *Alexandria* on the South, from whence they fetched the rich Merchandize of *India*) they got the new Emperor *Baldwin* to give *Boniface* the Kingdom of *Thessaly* in Exchange for it, to whom the *Venetians* gave 80,000 Marks of Silver over and above, besides other Presents. It is here almost needless to remark, that when the *Turks* afterwards got footing in *Greece*, they had hereby but too just a Pretence for making War on the *Venetians*, from whom (says Cardinal *Contareno*) they took the fair Cities of *Dyrrachium* [now *Durazzo*] in *Albania*, and *Croy* in *Sclavonia*, and every way bore so hard on them, that to obtain Peace with them, they were obliged to give them up thirteen fair Cities which they had formerly conquered from the Greek Empire. Yet they held the above-named Isles considerably longer. This ill-gotten Empire remained in the Possession of the *Latins* 57 Years, viz. till 1261, when it was again recovered by the *Greeks*.

1204

The *Danes* are enriched by a vast Herring Fishery on the Coast of *Schonen*; with Remarks.

At this Time (says *Arnoldus*, the Continuator of *Helmoldus's Chronicon Slavorum*) the People of *Denmark* abounded with all Riches; the Wealthy being clothed not only in various Sorts of *Scarlet*, but also in *Purple* and *fine Linen*; ["nunc" (says he) "non solum *Scarlatico vario* Griso, sed etiam *Purpura* et *Byffo* induuntur"] "occasioned" (says he) "by the Fishery of Herrings which is annually practised on the Coast of *Schonen*; whither Traders of all Nations resorting, bring with them Gold, Silver, and other precious Commodities, for purchasing Herrings of the *Danes*."

If all Nations came hither for the Purchase of *Herrings*, they must undoubtedly have had some Way of curing them with *Salt*, for their Preservation homeward; altho' perhaps not quite so well as the Method found out by the *Netherlanders* in the next Century.

We hear nothing in our Days of this Fishery on the *Schonen* Coast, the great Shoal of Herrings having since those Days come forth into the *Ocean*, where they have ever since delighted to remain. *Schonen* is now a Province of *Sweden*, tho' of old it belonged to *Denmark*.

Lynn in *Norfolk* made a free Burgh.

The same Year (540 *Joannis*) the Town of *Lenn*, now named *Lynn*, in *Norfolk*, being then subject to, or under, the Lordship of the Bishops of *Norwich*, and of *William* Earl of *Arundel* and his Heirs, King *John* grants to those two Lords, that *Lenn* shall for ever after be a free Burgh, and enjoy all the Rights belonging thereto: But no Mention is therein made of a Merchant Guild, nor of Freedom from Tolls.

The City of *Amsterdam's* Original.

It is worthy of Observation also, that at this Time, where the famous City of *Amsterdam* now is situated, there was nothing but a small Castle, named *Amstel*, from the River on which it stood. It seems *Gisbert*, who was then Lord of it, brought a Parcel of Cottagers to build near the said Castle, who carried on some small Trade with their Neighbours by Means of their Fishery. By their Industry they grew in Process of Time to be a considerable Town, with Bridges and Sewers; and thereupon the Word *Dam* [i. e. *Dyke*] was superadded to its Name, which it holds to this Day, viz. *Amsteldam*, which we corruptly call *Amsterdam*.

In

A. D. In this Year died *Suer*, King of *Norway*, who, being a wise and prudent Prince, gave great Encouragement to Commerce; he bestowed many Privileges on foreign Merchants trading to his Ports, as the most effectual Means for enriching his Country. And this (according to *Werdenbagen*, the *Hanseatic* Historian) was one great Means of facilitating and cementing the League of the *Hanse-Towns*; which succeeding Kings of *Norway*, in like Manner, favoured and encouraged. Thus a Country, like *Norway*, naturally poor and barren, may, by a diligent Application to Commerce, make a greater Figure in the World than many naturally richer Countries neglecting that salutary Means for their Prosperity.

1205 The *French* Word *Parliament*, for a Meeting of the great Men of the Kingdom, began first to be known in the Reign of King *John*; "before the sixth Year of whose Reign," (according to Sir *Robert Cotton*) viz. before Anno 1205, we search Records in vain for any Council so called. He first used the *Barons* "Councils and Convent in this 6th Year of his Reign, being the first Summons in the Records, [*trattati* *taturi de magnis et arduis Negotiis*]" (i. e. to treat or advise concerning great and arduous Affairs;) it being concerning a War of Defence against the *French*. And that the Commons were admitted at this Time may be fairly gathered from the Ordinance. But before the Commons of *England* were regularly represented in Parliament, as at present, the Persons who met in this Reign and the next, to grant Taxes and make Laws, were only the *Bishops*, *Abbots*, *Barons*, and other Tenants of the Crown by Knights-Service. "*Archiepiscopi, Episcopi, Abbates, Priores, Comites, Barones, et omnes alii de Regno nostro Angliæ qui de nobis tenent in Capite*;" [says King *Henry III.* so late as the 19th Year of his Reign, in his Summons to Parliament.]

"King *William* the Conqueror, for supplying his Occasions, having shared out the conquered *Saxons* Lands amongst his Followers," [in the Manner we have already described] "by Knights-Fees; and admitted them to infect their Followers with such Parts as they pleased of their own Proportions; the Money and Provisions were by Hydage assessed on the common People, at the Consent of their Lords, who held in all their Seigniories such Right of Regality, and proved afterwards so great a Curb and Restraint of Power on the Kings, that nothing fell more into the Care of succeeding Kings than to retrench this Aristocracy, that was like, in Time, to strangle the Monarchy. Yet none actually attempted it openly, (though all the preceding Kings foresaw it) till King *John*, though rashly. There needed not, before this, any Care to advise with the Commons in public Assemblies; since every Man in *England*, by Tenure, held himself to his great Lord's Will, in whole Assent his dependent Tenant's Consent was included." (*Cottoni posthumæ*, P. 14, 15.)

Although these Remarks of our learned Antiquary may not seem to have any immediate Relation to commercial History, yet as they clearly explain the Nature of our then Constitution, [such as it was] as well as the Rise or Occasion of the Wars between this King and his Successor on one Side, and the *Barons of England* on the other Side, the Issue whereof was properly the Era of the People's Freedom, viz. the signing and confirming of the Great Charter of our Liberties, (called in *Latin*, *Magna Charta*) and as Liberty is, in a Manner, the natural Parent of Commerce, we can scarcely deem this a Digression from our main Subject.

In this same Year 1205, King *John* granted by Charter a Merchant-Guild to *Andover* in *Hampshire*, "with like Freedom from Tolls, &c. as his Burghesses of *Winchester* enjoy, who are of the free Burgh." "Guild of Merchants." Yet Mr. *Madox* has given this Town a Charter prior to this. *Vide* *Annum* 1189.

Thus did King *John*, by erecting of so many Corporation-Towns, establish a new, certain, and considerable Revenue to the Crown by the *Fee-farm* Rents, which he, by their Charters, obliged them to pay. Those Towns who paid such *Fee-farms* were more peculiarly stiled the King's Towns; and they thus enjoying a much greater Share of Independence than they had before they were incorporated, were, doubtless, the more encouraged to cultivate their Trades and Business, and to lay a better Foundation for future Commerce.

King *John* of *England* [in *Madox's* History of the Exchequer, Chap. xxxiii. Fol. 686.] allows to *Stephen de Turnebam* one Mark [or 13s. 4d.] per Day, for the Custody of his Majesty's Niece. This, probably, was as much Money for her daily Allowance as at least ten Times as much in modern Times.

Mr. *Madox*, in his History of the Exchequer, (Chap. xiii. P. 324.) acquaints us, That in the 6th Year of King *John*, (Anno 1205) the Town of *Grimby* in *Lincolnshire* (now commonly termed *Great Grimby*) was a Place of considerable Trade.

The Town of *Zirickzee*, in the Isle of *Schouwen*, (one of the Isles of the Province of *Zeeland* in the Netherlands) was a Port of Commerce so early as this Time, as is testified by the old *Grande Chronique de la Hollande, Zelande*, &c. which says, That the People of this Town began to build large mercantile Shipping, and to trade with them into all Parts, both southward and northward, about the Beginning of this Century; insomuch that they became very famous for their Commerce.

1206 The naval Wars between *Venice* and *Genoa* were extremely hot about this Time; so that we find, in the Year 1206, the latter conquered the fine Isle of *Candia* from the former, which, however, the *Venetians* soon recovered again. This fierce Contention for the commercial Sovereignty of the *Mediterranean Sea* between those two Republics lasted many Years, and was frequently renewed. They were both indeed, at this Time, and long after, very potent at Sea; and in the *Mediterranean*, more especially, there was none that could pretend successfully to contend with either of them: For though *Pisa* had formerly been the Rival of *Genoa*, and still made a good Figure, yet it was by this Time considerably declined, and was become merely an Auxiliary to *Venice* against *Genoa*. In the Year 1215, *Venice* was greatly incensed against *Genoa*, for fomenting a Rebellion in *Candia*, as well as for their supplanting them in their great commercial Privileges in *Sicily*, now given to *Genoa* by the Emperor, for assisting him to conquer that fair Isle from *Tartar*. On the other Hand, *Genoa* saw their Commerce in the *Levant* declining, by the vast Increase of that of *Venice*: So that this War, which, with many Intervals, lasted near 200 Years, may justly be termed a commercial one.

London's first free Charter for electing their own Magistrates.

The City of London may, in some Measure, be said to have been first made a free City by King John, in the 9th Year of his Reign, Anno 1208, by his new Charter; whereby they now first had Liberty "to choose a Mayor out of their own Body annually, (which Office till now was for "Life;) to elect and remove their Sheriffs at Pleasure, and their Common-Council-Men annually, "as at present." This was much for King John's Credit with the Londoners; and had his Conduct in other respects been answerable thereunto, it would have been greatly serviceable to him in his Wars with his Barons.

Yarmouth's beneficial Charter.

In this same Year, King John grants a Charter to his Burgeffes, Inhabitants of *Germeneue*, i. e. *Great-Yarmouth* in *Norfolk*, ["He calls them his Burgeffes," (says Dr. Brady, so often quoted) "because that Town was an ancient Demefine of the Crown, even so long as before the Conquest, "and paid Tolls, Customs, Duties, &c. till now, to the King"]—"That they should thenceforth hold their Town in *Fee-farm*, i. e. should" [in Lieu of all the various Tolls and Duties in that Charter named, and which he thereby for ever remitted] "pay yearly hereafter a *Fee-farm* "Rent of 55*l.* by the Hands of their Mayor to be paid." [In like Sort we find, in *Skene's* Exposition of the Terms of the *Scottish* Law-Book, called *Regiam Majestatem*, that the Bailies, or Aldermen of Burghs in *Scotland*, accounted yearly to the King's Exchequer there for their Burgh-Mailes, (i. e. Rents) as a Part of their Kings annexed Property, which answers to the *English* *Fee-farm* Rents in Towns, as already noted.] "Hereby also they were discharged from paying "Tolls at Bridges, on Rivers, and in all the Havens of the Kingdom, &c. still with a Salvo to "the Privileges of the City of London—They were also to have a *Merchant-Guild*—Might hold "their own Lands, Goods, &c. recover Debts, &c. according to the Law and Custom of the "Burgh of *Oxon*.—The Burgeffes to choose their Mayor [*Prepositus*] out of their own Body."

The Election of the German Emperors fixed, as at present.

In this same Year, and in the Reign of the Emperor *Otho* IV. the Dyet of the German Empire finally fixed and settled the future Election of their Emperors in Manner following, viz. To be in seven Electors, of whom three were to be spiritual ones, (being the same as at present) and four of the present temporal ones, viz. the Electors of *Palatine*, *Saxony*, *Brandenburgh*, and *Bohemia*. It is almost needless to add, that in the XVIIth Century, (though on different Occasions, and at different Times) those of *Bavaria* and *Brunswic* were added; so that the Electors are at present nine in Number.

Stralsund founded.

According to *Werdenbagen*, the City of *Stralsund* in *Pomerania* was founded by *Jarimar*, [*Germarus*] Prince of *Rugen*; sundry Merchants, &c. coming thither to inhabit, upon the Ruin of *Julin*, which lay opposite to it on the Isle of *Wollin*. Yet so vague and various are the Accounts of those dark Ages, that others write *Stralsund* was founded in 1210, by King *Waldemar* II. of *Denmark*.

Lubeck burnt.

In the same Year, (says the anonymous Author of *Chronica Slavica*, published by *Lindenbrogius* of *Hambro* already quoted) the City of *Lubeck* was intirely consumed by Fire; excepting only five Houses; from which Accident the Street in that City, still called the Street of five Houses, took its Name. Our said Author, in this same Year, makes *Waldemar*, Duke of *Sleswick*, Brother to the King of *Denmark*, take the said City of *Lubeck*, which (according to him) was thenceforward tributary to *Denmark* for almost thirty-three Years. But we know not well how to make this Duke *Waldemar* Brother to King *Waldemar* II. who lived at the same Time.

Venice draws the Silk Manufactures from Greece to their City, and carries it on for several Centuries to vast Emolument.

About this Time, and even whilst at cruel War with *Genoa*, the State of *Venice* found Means to inveigle the Silk-Weavers of *Greece* (viz. those of *Thebes*, *Corinth*, and *Athens*) to *Venice*, as they did likewise those of *Palermo* in *Sicily*: By which Means a Beginning was made to that noble and rich Silk Manufacture with which *Venice*, for several succeeding Centuries, supplied the greatest Part of *Europe*, and which they still carry on at *Venice*, though not in so extensive a Degree as formerly.

Ireland's Silver Coins made the same as in England.

As we have sufficiently proved in our Introduction, that the Silver Money, or Coins of *England* and *Scotland* were the very same in Name and Value, and so continued till about the Middle of the XIVth Century, that the *Scottish* Coins began to be diminished, still keeping the *English* Denomination; so we find, under this Year 1210, in Sir *James Ware's* Antiquities and History of *Ireland*, (Chap. XXV.) that King John caused the *Irish* Money to be also coined the same in all respects as the *English*, and Pence and Farthings to be stamped round; and that the Use of this Money should be common or reciprocal to all, both in *England* and *Ireland*, and the Money of both Kingdoms to be put indifferently into his Treasury.

King John treats the Jews cruelly, and forces a great Sum from them.

In this same Year, King John squeezed so great a Sum as 140,000*l.* from the Abbies and Monasteries; for which Cause, the Writers amongst them make him as black as they can possibly draw him.

King John treats the Jews cruelly, and forces a great Sum from them.

In the same Year, King John, designing to raise an Army for the Defence of *Ireland*, made the Jews in *England* pay the Expence thereof. That wretched People were now seized on all over the Kingdom, and cruelly treated, till they would ransom themselves. *Abraham*, a Jew of *Bristol*, refusing to ransom himself, King John ordered he should lose a Tooth every Day till he should comply, by paying ten thousand Marks; but, after losing seven Teeth, he paid that great Ransom. King John, at this Time, raised in all from the Jews about 60,000 Marks, i. e. about 120,000*l.* of our Money.

London Bridge built of Stone, as it appears at this Day.

All our Historians agree, that there had been a Bridge of Timber cross the *Thames* from *London* to *Southwark*, even so early as the Times preceding the *Norman* Conquest. It had been rebuilt of Timber by King *William Rufus*, but was afterwards accidentally consumed by Fire. Stone Bridges were not in Use in *England* till after the Conquest. *Maud*, the Empress, is said to have erected the first arched Bridge of Stone over the River *Lea* into *Essex*, at the Village near *London*, afterwards named *Bow*, from that Circumstance of having a *Bow*, or arched Bridge, cross the said River. In her Son, King *Henry* II's, Reign, Anno 1176, it was determined to erect a Stone Bridge cross the *Thames*, but it was not finished till the Year 1212, as it now appears, excepting the late new Improvements of it.

Imperial Cities, several erected at this Time.

About this Time, imperial Cities began to be more frequently erected, [according to *Smitbius*, in his *Oppidum Batavorum*, seu *Noviomagum*. *Amstedami*, Anno 1645, in 4to. P. 62.] particularly by the Emperor *Frederick* II. *Nimeguen* and *Aix-la-Chapelle* being of that Number.

Newcastle upon Tyne incorporated.

In the Year 1213, King John incorporated the Town of *Newcastle upon Tyne*. "He grants to the honest Men of *Newcastle*, and their Heirs, his said Town, with all the Appurtenances, "Fee-farm for 100*l.* yearly; saving to the King the Rents, Prizes, and Assizes in the Port thereof. "He

A. D. 1213 "He also grants and confirms to them 110 Shillings and 6 Pence Rent in the said Town, which they have by the said King's Gift of *Escheat*, to be divided amongst such of the Townsmen who lost their Rents by Occasion of a Ditch, and of the new Work made under the Castle towards the River.—He also grants, that in nothing should they be answerable to the Sheriff, nor to the Constable, for what belongs to them.—That they shall hold the Town, with all the Liberties and free Customs which they enjoyed in the Time of King Henry II. &c."

About this Time, *i. e.* towards the Beginning of this Century, the famous *Ghengis-Can*, or *The Mogulian*, or *Ghengis-Can the Great*, the first Emperor, or Prince of the *Moguls* and *Tartars*, (though not as yet known by the latter Name) over-ran almost all *Asia*, from *Syria* in the West to *Cbind* eastward, and (as it is said) from the northern Shores of *Russia* to the southern *Indian Ocean*. He began his Reign *Anno* 1201, and died *Anno* 1226: Yet *Voltaire*, in his *General History of Europe*, makes him engaged in those Irruptions so late as the Year 1244; when he makes the *Chorasmins* to be driven out of their Country by those *Tartars*, &c. *Monf. Petis de la Croix*, Senior Secretary and Interpreter for the oriental Languages to King *Louis XIV.* of *France*, has written this *Tartar Prince's History*, collected from several oriental Authors and European Travellers; which Work was printed in *English*, in an 8vo. Volume, *Anno* 1722: In these Expeditions, *Ghengis-Can* besieged and took the City of *Canbalik*, (now *Peking*) *Anno* 1213; whereby he became Master of the North Part of *China*, or *Cathay*; and his Generals, two Years after, conquered the rest of that Country and of *Corea*. There were, it seems, great and populous Cities in *Tartary* in those Times: *Caschgar*, the Metropolis of *Turquestan*, in the North Latitude of 44 Degrees, had 100 Mosques in it. *Martio Polo*, of *Venice*, who was in it, speaks of its Grandeur. *Samarcand* stands in 40 Degrees of North Latitude, in the ancient *Sogdiana*; the Province itself, and the River that waters the City, being at this Day called *Sogde*, which River falls into the *Caspian Sea*. *Samarcand*, the Capital of the Country of *Carefin*, or *Transoxiana* (the *Maracandis* of *Pliny*, &c.) was then a great City, being about three *French Leagues* [*i. e.* nine *English Miles*] in Circumference. It had been very famous in the Time of *Alexander the Great*, and had at this Time twelve Gates of Iron. It had also fine leaden Pipes bringing Water into every Street, and into the principal Houses thereof, also fine Cascades, Gardens, &c. It was the Seat of Empire of the famous *Timurbeck* or *Tamerlane*; and *Samarcand* having been enlarged and adorned by two such mighty Conquerors, there appear, (as it is said) even at this Day, great Marks of its ancient Grandeur, so as to be still considerable for the Beauty of its public Buildings and Market-places, as well as on account of its Commerce with *Great-Tartary*, Part of *Russia*, *India*, and *Persia*; whence they bring all Sorts of Merchandize, furnishing *Indostan* with the best Fruits, both green and dried.—They also make *Silk-paper* at *Samarcand*, the finest in the World. The *Turkish* Letter to the *French King*, *Anno* 1675, from the King of *Persia*, was written on this Sort of Paper. At *Samarcand*, *Tamerlane* erected an Academy of Sciences, which is said to exist still. But there is such a romantic exaggerating Disposition in most *French* Authors, when treating of such Matters which are at a great Distance from us, and especially in writing on oriental Countries, that Grains of Allowance may be reasonably made in reading their Accounts. This City is at present subject to an *Usbeck* Prince, much inferior to his Predecessors in Point of Power, as indeed are all the other Princes of *Tartary* that Country, as far as we know of it, being at present divided into a vast Number of small petty Principalities.

Bochara also was a great City of *Tartary* at this Time; and there was then, as well as since, a *Bochar*, a great City considerable Commerce, between these and other *Tartar* Cities, with the *East-Indies*, in Jewels, Cotton Cloths, Silks, &c. and the Traders travelled in great Companies, called *Caravans* then and now; but most of the great *Caravanferas*, or great Inns for the *Caravans*, are of about 200 Years later Date, being first erected by *Tamerlane*. *Otrar* also, (which our Author calls *Mirconde* in his Margent) in the ancient *Mogolistan*, was at this Time a Place of great Trade, wherein were many Men of great Abilities and Skill in Traffic. As also was *Otrar*.

In this same Year 1213, King *Philip Augustus* of *France*, provoked at the Earl of *Flanders's* favouring King *John* of *England*, whose Kingdom he had Thoughts of conquering, sent his Fleet to the Coast of *Flanders*, whilst he marched himself with his Army to attack that Earl by Land: But King *John* sent out his Fleet, commanded by the Earl of *Salisbury*, who, near the Port of *Sluys*, surprized the *French* Fleet in such fort, that the *English* took 300 of their Ships, sunk 100, and the *French* set fire to the Remainder; which put an End to all the *French King's* towering Schemes. A great *French* Fleet destroyed by that of *England*.

In this same Year, the better to spur on the *Germans* in *Livonia* for their eradicating of Paganism (still too strong for them) in that Country, Pope *Innocent III.* instituted a new military Order in *Livonia*, termed in *Latin*, *Ensfieres*, or *Frates Gladiferi*, *i. e.* *Sword-Bearers*; but in the *German* and *French* Languages of those Times, it was called the Order of *Port-glaives*: Yet the Pagans in *Livonia*, nevertheless, proving still too strong for the Christians there, the latter called in the *German* Knights of *St. Mary* of *Jerusalem* from *Prussia* to aid them, *Anno* 1228, who soon swallowed up the other Order, and gradually christianized all *Livonia*; for which Service they paid themselves very well, by becoming absolute Masters of so fine a Country. The Order of the said Knights *Port-glaives* having united themselves to the *Teutonic* Order, their Name was thereby afterwards lost: Yet *Fuller* says, that the *German* Knights of *St. Mary* did not go from *Palestine* into *Prussia* till the Year 1239, under *Hermanus de Saltza*, their fourth Master, the differing Dates of which Occurrences not being now material. The Order of *Pórt-glaives* instituted in *Livonia*.

The Chevalier *de Mailly*, in his History of *Genoa*, gives us some Account of the annual Revenue of that Republic at this Time. He says, that all that he can find in their Annals touching their Revenue is, that the Customs of *Genoa* were let this Year for 36,000 Florins; and that the Custom on the Sale of Goods was four *Deniers* per *Florin*, *i. e.* one sixth Part. "But," (*Duys De Mailly*) "after the *Genoese* applied themselves more to Commerce than to Arms, their Duties or Impositions were considerably increased: And yet the Republic was much more powerful in those Days with a smaller Revenue, than it is now with a greater." Yet this Author, perhaps, had not duly considered, I. That though the Increase of their Commerce created an Increase of their Expence (as will ever be the Case) for its Protection, yet it, at the same Time, enabled them more easily to bear that Expence. II. Their being, in elder Times, more powerful, though

with less Commerce, was owing to their having fewer Rivals on the Sea in those elder Times than in after Times. And III. I suspect that he had not, perhaps, clearly considered the different Values of their Coins *then and now*.

A. D.

1215

Hamburg becomes a free imperial City.

Various had been the Fortunes of the noble City of *Hamburg* till the Year 1215; from which *Æra*, according to their Historiographer the learned *Lambecius*, (in his *Origines Hamburgenses*, Lib. i.) the *Hamburgers* may date their Claim of being a *free imperial City*. She was at first subject to the Emperors, and to their own Archbishop; next, to the potent Dukes of *Saxony*; and thirdly, to the Earls of *Holftein*, then more commonly stiled Earls of *Schouenburg*. From this last named Family it was taken by King *Waldemar II.* of *Denmark*; whereupon, the Emperor *Osbo IV.* coming with an Army before this City, the People with Joy received him for their immediate Lord, and the Restorer of their Liberties, by giving their solemn Oaths to the Emperor and Empire, to whom, without any intermediate Sovereign, they vowed perpetual Fidelity. And upon this Principle it was, that, 300 Years after, the Dyet of *Augsburg*, Anno 1510, by an imperial Decree, declared the City of *Hamburg* to be a *free City of the Empire*, to the no small Mortification of the then *Danish* Court, which has ever since kept up its Pretensions to the Sovereignty, or at least Superiority, over that City. Yet even after this Time, we shall find *Hamburg* disturbed in its Freedom by various Potentates.

Popeery, in its most absurd Tenets, triumphant, and obstructive to Liberty and Commerce.

We cannot think it a wide Digression in this Place to remark, that, in this same Year, the Council of *Lateran* established, I. *Transubstantiation* as a Point of Faith. II. The Necessity of *Auricular Confession*. III. The sovereign Supremacy of the *Pope* above all Persons, whether Kings or Emperors. IV. The *Hoft* was ordered to be kept in a Box, and to be carried in Solemnity to sick Persons, with the ringing of a Bell in the Streets through which they passed with it. What horrible Mischiefs, what Persecutions, what Obstructions to the Peace and Commerce of the World have not those wild and wicked Tenets occasioned to Mankind!

An Account from *Magna Charta* of what relates to Merchants.

King *John's* Wars with his Barons brought him, in the End, Anno 1215, to such an Accommodation with them, as obliged him to sign the famous and well-known *Magna Charta*, or *Great Charter of Privileges of the People of England*, or rather indeed of the Barons, the Clergy, and the Free Burghs; for the Bulk of the People, *i. e.* the Commonalty, were still in a servile Condition; one Article of which, *viz.* the XLVIIIth, is to the following Effect: "I. That all *Merchants* shall have safe Conduct to go out of, or come into *England*, and to stay there.—II. To pass either by Land or Water.—III. To buy and sell by the ancient and allowed Customs, without any *Evil-tolls*, (an undue or extravagant Tax, being sometimes called *Male-tolls*, or *Male-tent*) except in Time of War, or when they shall happen to be of any Nation at War with us."

My Lord Chief Justice *Coke*, in his Comment on *Magna Charta*, (Cap. xxx.) thinks, that by the Word *Mercatores* was solely meant *Merchant-Strangers*, because there were, at that Time, scarcely any *English* who had any Concern in foreign Trade. This is probably true with regard to this XLVIIIth Article: But in that confirmed by King *John's* Son, *Henry III.* and ratified by what is called the Provisions of *Oxford* by Parliament, Anno 1258, there is this same XLVIIIth Article, and also the following XLIXth, *viz.*

"And if there shall be found any such [*i. e.* Merchants] in our Land in the Beginning of a War, they shall be attached, without Damage to their Bodies or Goods, until it may be known unto us, or to our Chief Justiciary, how our *Merchants* [*Mercatores Terra nostre*] be treated in the Nation at War with us: And if ours be safe there, they shall be safe in our Land."

By this last Article it is plain, that, in 1258, there were some *Englishmen* who had foreign Commerce. And it seems probable, (as will also appear in its Place) that the Year 1248 was the Time that a Society of our own People first commenced a foreign Trade with our *Wool, Tin, Lead, and Leather*, which before was altogether exported by foreign Merchants, usually stiled *Merchant-Strangers* in the *Law Books*.

This Clause, in Behalf of *foreign Merchants*, was probably inserted, because, by former Ordinances of our Kings, *Merchant-Strangers* were prohibited from coming into *England*, except in Time of our public Fairs; and even then they were obliged to leave the Kingdom in forty Days Time, for preventing their interfering with our own Retail-Traders, ever jealous of all Foreigners.

In the Confusions of those Wars between King *John* and his Barons, which ended this Year, *Cambden*, in his *Remains*, says, "There is a Tradition, that they stamped *Leather Money*:" Yet (says he) I never saw any of them. But we have seen Money made by the *Hollanders* of *Passeboard*, Anno 1574.—Amongst the old *Romans* there was *Corium Forma publica percussum*, or stamped Leather, mentioned by *Seneca*; and the like at the Siege of *Milain* by the Emperor *Frederick II.*

This first *Magna Charta* was signed in *Runny-Mead*, near the Town of *Egham* in *Surry*. The *Norman* Race of Kings having, till now, governed the People of *England* mostly in an arbitrary Manner, this Charter (though immediately broke through by King *John*) has ever since been justly deemed the Foundation of the Liberties of the People of *England*; on which *Denbam*, in his *Cooper's Hill*, observes,

"Here was that Charter seal'd, wherein the Crown
All Marks of arbitrary Power lays down:
Tyrant and Slave, those Names of Hate and Fear,
The happier Stile of King and Subject bear."

His Son, King *Henry III.* for the Sake of obtaining a large Subsidy to carry on his War against *France*, was obliged to sign a fresh *Magna Charta*, Anno 1225, which he kept very ill; yet he was again obliged to ratify it, Anno 1258, as above: Neither have the People of *England* ever lost sight of so precious a Jewel.

The Teutonic Knights of the Cross begin their Conquests in *Prussia*.

This same Year is, by some, assigned for the Commencement of the Conquests of the Society, named the *German or Teutonic Knights of the Cross*, [or of *St. Mary of Jerusalem*] in the Country of *Prussia*, in those Times deemed a Part of the *German Empire*, under Pretence of converting the *Prussians* (who till now were *Pagan*) to *Christianity*, as their Countrymen had before begun to do in *Livonia*. On this Subject, the grand Pensionary, *De Witt*, in his judicious Treatise of the

Interest

A. D. 1215 *Interest of Holland*, (Part I. Chap. ii.) very truly observes of those religious Knights, "That, under Pretence of reducing the *Heathens* to the Christian Faith, they made themselves Masters not only of barren *Pomerania* and the River *Oder*, which they suffered the converted Princes to enjoy, but of rich *Prussia* and *Livonia*, and the Rivers *Weyssel*, *Pregel*, and *Düna*, and consequently of all those which fall into the Sea out of fruitful *Poland*, *Lithuania*, and *Prussia*: By which Conveniences, the Cities which lay nearest to the Sea began to fetch away their bulky and unwrought Goods, and to carry them to the *Netherlands*, *England*, *Spain*, and *France*; and likewise, from thence to and fro, to export and import all the Goods that were either superfluous or wanting, which gave Rise to the *Hanse-Towns*."

Hither the *Germans* sent many Colonies; and with them many *Soldiers*, as well as *Monks*, for their Conversion; having, Anno 1212, obtained a Grant thereof from the Emperor *Frederick II.* and from Pope *Innocent III.* (all Honours, Rights, and Prerogatives, in those Times, centering in those two Powers) to hold the Country as a Fief of the Empire. The Christianizing of the Countries of *Prussia* and *Livonia* produced a Kind of second *Holy-war*: For through all *Germany* the Banner of the *Crois* was displayed; whereby Princes, Nobles, Bishops, &c. assembled, and marched thither, building many Castles; one in particular on a Hill, named *Königsberg*, (*i. e.* King's-mount) soon grew up into a great City, now the Capital of *Brandenburg Prussia*. The Pagan *Prussians* frequently relapsed and revolted; this obliged the *German Knights* often to call in the Princes of *Germany's* Forces to their Aid. Such Violences held on till toward the Close of this Century, when those Countries were reduced to Christianity. After which, the Order had much Contention with the Crown of *Poland*, until in the XVth Century, when *Poland* obliged the last Master-General of the Order, *Albert Marquis of Brandenburg*, to accept of the hereditary Inheritance of Part of *Prussia*, by way of Compensation for yielding the rest of it to *Poland*. The Order of *German Knights Portglaives* entered *Prussia* Anno 1239, and took *Revel* and *Estonia* from the *Danes*; but after thirty-five Years they united themselves with the Knights of the *Crois*, whereby they were jointly rendered able to master all those Countries.

Great Multitudes of *German Families* being transplanted into those Countries, the *Teutonic* or *The Germans* greatly *German Tongue* became the general Language there. Here they built no fewer than sixty-two civilize and improve Cities and Towns, as *Dantzick*, *Königsberg*, *Marientburg*, *Riga*, &c. Places of Fame and Consequence to this Day, besides above twenty Castles, and numberless other private magnificent Edifices. Here also they introduced Arts, Sciences, Manufactures, and naval Commerce, where before there was nothing but Rudeness and Barbarism. From thence commencing a great Trade for naval Stores, with which (*viz.* Timber, Iron, Tar, Pitch, Cordage, &c.) those Countries have always abounded, and with which also they supplied, as at present, the greatest Part of *Europe*. Their vast Plenty of excellent Timber enabled them also to build many and large Shipping, not only for their own Use, but for those also of foreign Nations. The Successors of those *German Knights* remained Masters of the said Countries for 300 Years, though with many Wars and much Envy from their Neighbours; and probably might have held their nominally-religious Dominion there to this Day, had they not been immerged in Luxury, Pride, Tyranny, and other Vices, as will partly be seen hereafter.

1216 Notwithstanding of what we have related from *Lambecius*, under the preceding Year, concerning *Hamburg's* being made a free imperial City, this it seems did not prevent that growing City from being besieged in this Year by King *Waldemar II.* of *Denmark*, which, after six Months, was forced to yield to this tyrannical and enterprizing Prince, who, (according to the said *Lambecius*) after exercising his cruel Rage and Repentment on the Citizens, fold his whole Right and Property of *Hamburg* to Earl *Albert of Orlamund* for 700 Marks of Silver; which *Lambecius* (in his Note) values at 19,200 Marks, *Lubeck Money*; one of which Marks, he says, is equal to sixteen half Ounces, or eight Imperials.

In this same Year died *John*, King of *England*, his Fever being heightened by eating of *Peaches*, *Peaches*, an Enquiry and drinking of new Ale, or *Bracket*. Mr. *Echard*, and most other Historians, agree in the Word *Peaches*; yet it being very doubtful whether there were any *Peaches* growing in *England* so early as (or even long after) this Time; and as moreover two Historians (*Hidden and Knighton*) wrote *Pears* instead of *Peaches*, the latter Fruit was probably written, or copied, by Mistake, instead of *Pears*. King *John* is allowed to have been the first that coined *Sterling Money*, not (as some erroneously allege) taking its Name from the Town of *Sterling* in *Scotland*, where they supposed it was first coined, and the Rates of Bread, Wine, Cloth, &c. first settled, by King *John*. but from the *Easterlings*, called in by this King for reducing his Silver Coin to its Purity; such Money, in most ancient Writings, being styled *Easterling Money*. He was also the first King of *England* that planted *English Laws* and Officers in *Ireland*, and who took the Title of Lord of *Ireland*. He also first regularly established the Rates of *Wine*, *Bread*, *Cloth*, &c. gave the Privileges to the *Cinque-ports* which they have so long enjoyed, though some of them be now obsolete; and he was the first who appointed those excellent Forms of civil Government in *London*, and most other Cities and Towns, which they enjoy at present. He also erected that Part of the Provinces of *Leinster* and *Munster* in *Ireland*, which was within the *English Pale*, into twelve Counties: But the Conquest of *Ireland* was far from being compleat hitherto, nor for above 300 Years after. The petty Princes of it, it is true, owned the superior Sovereignty of it to belong to the Kings of *England*, who had besides planted a small Part of the Country with *English People*, called the *English Pale*; nevertheless, its vassal Princes still governed their People by their ancient barbarous *Brehon Laws*, made their own Magistrates and Officers, pardoned and punished Malefactors within their several Countries, made War and Peace with one another without Controul, even until the Days of Queen *Elizabeth*. We can therefore write nothing as yet, nor long after, of any Commerce, Manufactures, or Improvements, in a Country still to be filled by King *John*.

The Rates of Provisions, in this King's Reign, were generally as follows, *viz.* *Wheat*, at the Rates of Corn and highest, 6s. [or 18s. of our Money] per Quarter, at the lowest 1s. 6d. [or 4s. 6d. of our Money] Wines during King *John's* Reign. the Medium Price 3s. *Rosbel Wine* 20s. per Ton. *Anjou Wine* 24s. And the very best *French Wines* at 26s. 8d. [or 80s. of our Money] per Ton. *Vide Annum* 1202, for the like Proportion or Difference of Living then and in our Days, *viz.* about 5 to 1.

Hitherto

Monasteries, their vast Increase since the Norman Conquest, with the Reasons assigned for it.

Hitherto the Norman Kings and People were so violently zealous for the founding of religious Houses in England, that from the Year 1066 to this Year 1216, being but 150 Years Space, there were above 550 of them founded, or re-founded, which was above five Parts in seven of all the religious Houses that were in England at their Dissolution, 330 Years after. Some of the Causes of this superstitious Humour (beside the general Bent of those Ages) were, I. That such as had vowed to go to the Holy-War, then in so great Esteem, and whose Courage or Health afterward failed them, believed the founding of one of those religious Houses to be a sufficient Atonement for the Breach of their Vow. II. Others, returning safe Home from Palestine, or having received some remarkable Deliverance there, thought it their Duty to do the like. III. Some also really going to the Holy-War, being very uncertain of ever returning, thought to bribe or interest Heaven for their Safety, by lavishing their Estates the same Way. IV. And lastly, the Belief of Purgatory, and the Opinion of the great Efficacy of the Prayers of the Monks and Nuns, and also of the Intercession of Saints in Heaven, were considerable Inducements to this Kind of Zeal; yet our Kings and Parliaments at length saw it very necessary effectually to restrain the Extravagance of it by Law. These few Remarks concerning our religious Houses, seem to be all that is needful to be said on that Subject, until we come to their final Dissolution.

The first general Treaty of Amity and Commerce between England and Norway.

We are at length come to the Treaties of Peace, Friendship, and Commerce between England and foreign Potentates, as we find them in the twenty Volumes of Rymer's *Fœdera*, where, in Page 223 of Vol. I. under the Year 1217, (the second of Henry III. then a Minor of twelve Years of Age) we have the first Treaty with any Potentate, as far as appears, either North or East from Germany. It is with *Hagvin*, King of Norway, (then a considerable Monarch) who, by an Abbot, applied to our King for a Treaty of Peace, Amity, and Confederacy with him. Henry, by his Council, consents thereto, and that both Countries be free for Merchants and others on both Sides.

Prices of Horses, &c.

In the same Year, (according to Bishop Fleetwood's *Chronicon Preciosum*) three good Horses, two Asses, and a new Cart, were valued, or appraised, at 2*l.* 10*s.* (or 7*l.* 10*s.* of our Money.) From this Appraisalment, however, we dare not venture to form any Proportion of the Rate of Living then to that of our own Days; neither, indeed, can any such Proportion be formed with reasonable Certainty, without taking in the Prices of Corn, Butcher's Meat, Ale, and Clothing; though Corn be, of all others, the best Rule of any one Species whatever.

Danish short-lived Conquests in Livonia and Courland.

The great Zeal which the northern Christians testified against the Pagans of Poland, and its Neighbourhood, in these Times, was not all for nothing; it is but too plain, that many of them meant somewhat more than purely Religion. That potent and enterprising Prince, King Waldemar II. of Denmark, in the Year 1219, with a powerful Fleet invaded Livonia, fought with and vanquished the Pagans there, where he is said to have founded the Towns of Revel and Narva: He likewise conquered the Country of Courland, and other Parts, but soon lost all again.

Hanse-League, a farther Enquiry concerning its Date, and its Power.

We have, in the preceding Century, under the Years 1140 and 1169, given some Account of the Beginnings of the Hanseatic Confederacy; yet there are some Authors, who will have a Sort of commercial Confederacy, either in the North, or in Germany, to have been even prior to the XIIth Century. Others, on the contrary, bring the Commencement of the Hanse-League down so late as to the Year 1220, although that was, most probably, either a Renewal of, or else a new Accession of Towns to the first Confederacy. In Process of Time, other trading Towns gladly joined in a Confederacy so well calculated for the Protection of their Commerce, both by Sea and Land, in those ruder Times. They became so considerable towards the Close of this Century, and for above three Centuries after, that all the neighbouring Powers not only fought their Friendship, but frequently referred their Differences to their Arbitration, and even sometimes to the single City of Lubeck, it being always deemed the principal or first Member of it. Their naval Power became so considerable, as frequently to turn the Balance, and adjust the Quarrels between Princes and Kings; inasmuch, that this League was, for a long Time, esteemed the Guardians of the Germanic Tranquillity.

Friseland's vast Inundation.

In this same Year, (according to Isaacson's Chronological Tables) an Inundation in Friseland drowned no fewer than 100,000 People; this Number, however, seems somewhat incredible. [Vide Annum 1277.]

Genoa's Sea-Dominion farther related.

According to the Champion of Genoa, Baptist. Burgus, Lib. ii. Cap. 4. already quoted, the Genoese were now again confirmed in their naval Dominion, on the neighbouring Ligustic Sea, by the Emperor Frederic II. and, Anno 1239, they again licence the Citizens of Lucca to navigate and trade by Sea; but even this Liberty was solely to be in Company with the Genoese Shipping.

Narva and Revel founded, and held by Denmark for 124 Years.

Whether King Waldemar II. of Denmark actually founded the Towns of Revel and Narva (as above-mentioned) in the Year 1223, or only seized on them, and fortified them, is not very material: Being, on Account of their good Harbours, and commodious Situation, ever since esteemed famous for their Commerce in Polish and Russian Merchandize. Both which Towns are said to have remained under the Dominion of Denmark till the Year 1347, when King Waldemar IV. sold them, together with Wessburg, for 19,000 Marks of Silver, to the Great Master of the Teutonic Order of Marian Knights, who annexed them to the rest of Livonia; (according to Werdnibogen, Vol. I. Pars iii. Cap. 24.)

Price of Wheat.

According to Bishop Fleetwood's *Chronicon Preciosum*, Wheat was now so dear as 12*s.* per Quarter, (or 1*l.* 16*s.* of our Money) being still cheaper than the modern Prices in the Years of Plenty.

In the Year 1224, King Henry III. of England having renewed a Treaty with France, he, agreeable to the Custom of that Age, notified the same to the Bailiffs and Barons of the Cinque-ports, and other Sea-ports, (as in the *Fœdera*, Vol. I. P. 272.) at the same Time commanding them to keep all their Ships within their Harbours, ready for his Service, whenever he should require them; enjoining them, moreover, not to permit any Ship laden with Merchandize to sail out of their Harbours without his Leave; and to stop all Foreigners, and their Ships, till his farther Pleasure should be known.

A. D. Those Ports and Towns now therein named were,

1224

DOVER, _____
 PORTSMUE, *Portsmouth.*
 SOREHAM, *Soreham.*
 SUHAMPTON, *Southampton.*
 SAFORD, *Seaford.*
 DE LA POLE, *Poole.*
 EXON, _____
 BRISTOL, _____
 DARTMUE, *Dartmouth.*

NORWIC, *Norwich.*
 GERNEMUE, *Great Yarmouth.*
 ORFORD, _____
 DUNEWIC, *Dunwich.*
 GIPSWIC, *Ipswich.*
 LENNE, *Lynn.*
 EREWELL, *Orewell.*
 EREMUTH, *South Yarmouth, Isle of Wight.*
 KINGSTON, _____

A List of certain
 Ports of England
 for Sea Wars with
 France.

Hull was not as yet founded; so that, unless it was *Kingston upon Thames*, (which is not probable) we know not what Town is meant.

Venice now acquired (as a Gift from *Gaio* its Lord) the Sovereignty of the fine Isle of *Cephalonia* in the *Ionian Sea*, which they hold to this Day; though taken, *Anno 1479*, and for twenty Years Space held by the *Turks*: It abounds with Corn, Wine, and fine Fruits, has many good Towns, and some safe Ports.

1225

We have seen how the *Danish King*, *Anno 1216*, had besieged and taken the City of *Hamburg*, and then sold his Right and Property of it to *Earl Albert of Orlamund*; yet that City found Means now to re-purchase their Liberty and Independency of the said Earl, as *Lambecius* relates it, for 1500 Marks of Silver, being 36,000 Marks *Lubeck Money*; [but *Mewsius*, in his *Historia Danica*, makes this Count *Albert* to sell his Right to the Citizens for 1500 (*Selbris*) i. e. Half Pounds of Silver, which, he says, was done in the Year 1228.] Their more accurate and learned Historiographer, *Lambecius*, hereupon remarks, "That on this Re-purchase of their Independency, it is almost incredible to think how greatly the City of *Hamburg* increased in a very short Time." So powerful are the Influences of Freedom with an industrious People.

In the twenty-first Head, or Chapter, of that *Magna Charta*, which was signed by *King Henry III.* *Anno 1225*, we have an authentic Voucher for the Rates of Hire for Carts with Horses for Purveyance, viz. "No Sheriff, or Bailiff, or ours, or any other, shall take the Horses or Carts of any Man to make Carriage, except he pay the old Price limited, i. e. For Carriage with two Horses *Ten-pence* a Day, and for three Horses *Fourteen-pence* a Day."

We have a pregnant Instance, out of *Rymer's Fœdera*, (Vol. I. P. 282) of the great Value of Money in those Times. In *King Henry III.* of *England's* Instructions to his two Envoys, to the Emperor *Frederick II.* and to the Duke of *Austria*, he therein tells them, "That as their long Stay beyond Sea will require great Expences, *John de Woburn*, Citizen of *London*, will remit to you (the Bishop) *sixty Marks*, [i. e. 120*l.* of our Money] and to you (*Nicolas de Molis*) *thirty Marks*," [i. e. 60*l.* of our Money.] By the thirtieth Chapter, or Head, of *King Henry III.'s Magna Charta*, passed this same Year 1225, "all Merchants-Strangers, coming into this Realm, are to be well used;" which Article, I presume, proceeded from the barbarous Treatment of them before, complained of by such as saw the Inconveniency of it.

In this same Year, (or, as some write, *Anno 1232*) the German Knights of *Prussia* built the City of *Thorne*, on the River *Vistula*, for the greater Conveniency of conveying Corn, and other Merchandize, from the inner Parts of *Poland* down that River to *Dantzick*, the great Emporium of that Country.

1226

The Cities of *Lubeck* and *Hamburg*, growing continually more wealthy and powerful by Commerce and Shipping, did thereby attract the Envy of the Princes near them, and more especially that of the *Danes*, who frequently excited other Princes to oppose their growing Greatness. For this Cause, and also by reason of the Sea-pirates then frequent on the neighbouring Coasts, those two Cities, in this Year, entered into a closer League for mutual Support and Defence, who were soon seconded and joined by other Cities. *Tuanus* likewise observes, "That, by the Number of their Towns, their Power, and Wealth, they increased so fast, that in one hundred Years Space they became most flourishing; and they remained so to his Time, (*sub Anno 1572*) having been the Envy of those very Potentates, by whose Bounty they were originally raised to that Height."

The City of *Lubeck*, having now expelled the *Danish* Garrison and Governor, obtained many eminent Privileges from the Emperor *Frederic II.* and particularly, "That no Fortifications or Forts should be erected near them on the River *Trave*, from its Source to its Entrance into the Sea." The Emperor also gave them Liberty "to coin Money in their City, with the imperial Image and Arms on it, &c. For which they were to pay the Emperor sixty Marks of Silver annually."

1227

In this eleventh Year of *Henry III.* King of *England*, *New Sarum*, or the present City of *Salisbury*, was made a free City by that King's Letters Patent, and by him bestowed for ever on the Bishops and Canons, as their proper Demesnes; "and (*says Brady*) that the Bishop and his Successors, for the Necessity of himself, or his Church, might take a reasonable Tallage or Aid of his Citizens, whenever the Kings of *England* made a reasonable Tallage on their own proper Demesnes." This shews, that such great Lords and Church Communities, even in those early Times, were not absolute and unbounded Sovereigns over such Places; and that in this, and other Instances, which might easily be produced, they found themselves obliged, in the Taxes they raised on their Vassals, to proportion the same to those raised on the King's own Vassals, as, indeed, the very making *Salisbury* a free City by the King plainly supposes: For by this Charter, they enjoyed, under the Bishop and Canons, the same Immunities as the King's Citizens of *Winchester* did. How, when, and by what gradual Means and Steps, Towns thus in those Days, subject to Bishops and to Lay-Lords, attained to their present more free and independent State of becoming what they call in *Scotland*, with Propriety enough, *Royal Burghs*; as also the like Epithet is found in the Record of a Controversy determined in the Exchequer Court, *Anno 340 Edward I.* wherein *Great Yarmouth* is termed *Villa Regia*, (which is literal Latin for a *Royal Burgh*) as being then the King's Demesne Burgh, that is to say, subject to the King alone. How their present Freedom was

An Enquiry how
 and when Cities and
 Towns, of old sub-
 ject to Lords and Bi-
 shops, obtained their
 present Freedom.

obtained, (we say) is not in all Respects, at this Distance of Time, so easy to trace as some may imagine. Possibly several of them might purchase their Freedom. In others, their superior Lords, by Rebellions and Felonies, might, and actually did, forfeit their Rights to the Crown. There might also be certain other Ways of their becoming free, needles here to enlarge on. Their first Step towards Freedom, doubtless was, (as already observed) that the Kings, and also the Lords and ecclesiastical Communities, did, in Process of Time, lay a certain annual Rent, called a *Fee-farm* Rent, (as already noted) on their respective Towns, in lieu of and less than, 1st, The respective arbitrary Tolls and Customs for Goods bought and sold in Markets and Fairs. 2dly, *Pontage*; a Payment for passing over Bridges. 3dly, *Passage*; the like for going through Gates, &c. 4thly, *Paage*, or *Paagium*; not now well understood. 5thly, *Leuage*; Liberty to carry their Goods up and down in Fairs and Markets wherever they pleased. 6thly, *Stallage*; a Payment for a Stall, or a Right to have one in Fairs and Markets. 7thly, *Carriage*; not now certainly known what was meant by it, &c. This brought those Towns to a Certainty with respect to their ordinary or usual Payments to their Lords; and as to the Tallage, that was only laid on for extraordinary and known Reasons and Occasions. This *Tallage*, and the *Fee-farm* Rent, were the Considerations for the Liberty of buying and selling Toll-free, &c. as before recited; which none could enjoy but *free Burghesses*, i. e. the Inhabitants of such *free Towns*.

A. D.
1227

The Parties of the
Guelphs and *Ghibel-
lins* their Fury a-
gainst each other.

Great Yarmouth a
Port of Commerce,
and a famous Place
for Fishing.

Languedoc annexed
to the Crown of
France.

A Priest's Stipend.

Liverpool made a
free Corporation.

Majorca Isle and the
rest of the *Balearic*
Isles taken from the
*Moor*s by King
James I. of *Arra-
gon's* Fleet, assisted
by the Fleet of *Mar-
seille*, then a free Re-
public.

The Rage of the
Guelph and *Ghibelin*
Factions divide all
Italy at this Time.

Re-exchange said
to have been invent-
ed by the *Ghibelins*.

Brunswick a trading
City.

Rates of Russet
Cloth for the Poor.

Genoa gets possession
of the Port of *Centa*,
and is still superior
on the Sea.

According to *Heij's* History of the Empire, and many other Historians, the two Parties of *Guelphs* and *Ghibelins*, [as already mentioned under the Year 1140, the former attached to the papal Chair, the latter to the Emperors] who had till now remained tolerably quiet ever since their Rise in the Reign of the Emperor *Conrade III.* began now to exert themselves with great Fury against each other, both at *Rome* and in sundry other Parts of *Italy*.

The Town and Port of *Great Yarmouth* in *Norfolk*, was by this Time become very considerable, and, according to *Dr. Brady's* Appendix to his Treatise of Burghs, for which he quotes Manuscripts in the *Cottonian* Library, was much frequented by Shipping in this 12th Year of King *Henry III.* There was likewise a Trade at that Town for divers kinds of Merchandize, both for Importation and Exportation, and for *Fish* in particular.

King *Louis IXth* of *France*, (usually stiled *St. Louis*) marries the Daughter of *Raymond* Count of *Toulouse*; whereby the noble and extensive Province of *Languedoc* became for ever re-annexed to the Crown.

The Bishop of *Chichester* decreed, "That Curates in poor Churches should have *five Marks* " for their Stipend; (or *3l. 6s. 8d.* or *10l.* of our Money) but in other Churches to have " more." To this Bishop *Fleetwood*, in his *Chronicon Preciosum*, subjoins, viz. This seems nearly to answer the Rates of Provisions and other Necessaries in those Days, or about five Times cheaper than in our Days: So this Stipend in their Money, might be equal to near *50l.* in our Days, for a Curate of a poor Church.

In the xith of *Henry III.* the Burghesses of *Liverpool* in *Lancashire* obtained, for a Fine of *ten Marks*, that their Town should be a Corporation by Charter, and a *free Burgh* for ever, with a *Merchant-Guild*; and other Liberties, (as per *Madox's* History of the Exchequer, Cap. xi. p. 288. and his *Firma Burgi*, Chap. i. Sect. 9.)

The naval Strength of *James I.* King of *Arragon*, and Count of *Barcelona*, was now very considerable, when he sailed from *Salo* in *Catalonia* with a Fleet of 25 large Ships, 18 *Taridas*, [possibly *Tartanes*] 12 Gallies, and 100 Galiots, beside Barks and small Vessels. Which Fleet carried 15,000 Foot and 1500 Horse (beside Volunteers from *Genoa*, *Provence*, &c.) against the *Moor*s of *Majorca*, whom he drove out of that considerable Island, which has remained to *Spain* ever since; he also conquered the lesser *Balearic* Isles of *Minorca*, *Ivica*, &c. [*Campbell's* History of the *Balearic* Isles, 8vo. Anno 1716.] Yet *de Ruffi*, in his *Histoire de la Ville de Marseille*, (in Folio, Anno 1642) assures us, that *Marseille* assisted that King with a well manned Squadron of Ships for that Expedition. And the *Marseillians* had, for their Share of the Booty, 300 Houses in the City of *Majorca*, besides Houses and Lands in the Country. *Marseille* was (he adds) at this Time a *free Republic*, having bought off the Superiority of their Viscount.

The Factions of the *Guelphs* [i. e. for the Pope] and the *Ghibelins*, [for the Emperor] ran so high at this Time, that frequently Brothers fought against Brothers, and Fathers against their Sons. There was not a City of any Consequence in *Italy* which was not inflamed and divided by those two Parties. The Pope had gone so far as to have absolved the Emperor *Frederic II's* Subjects from their Allegiance to their Sovereign, whom he had actually excommunicated. These Confusions gave birth to some independent States in *Italy*; *Milan*, and other Cities formerly imperial, setting up for free States, in which they were encouraged by the *Venetians* as well as by the Popes. It is said by some, that the *Ghibelins*, when driven out of *Italy* long after this Time by the *Guelphs*, and settled at *Amsterdam*, were the Inventors of the mercantile Custom or Practice of *Re-change*, or *Re-exchange*, on Bills of Exchange, on account of the Damages and Charges they were put to, and the Interest of the Money of their Bills protested, which had been given to them for the Effects they had been obliged to leave behind them.

Brunswick, tho' an inland City, and in the Heart of *Germany*, may possibly have been at this Time a Place of some considerable Commerce; seeing, in the first Volume, p. 317, of *Rymer's Fœdera*, we find a Grant from our King *Henry III.* Anno 1230, "To the Men of *Brunswick*, freely " to resort to and dispose of their Merchandize in *England*, paying the usual Customs."

In this xvth Year of King *Henry III.* the Mayor, &c. of *Oxford*, out of the Ferm of their Town, were ordered to buy 500 Ells of Russet Cloth, at about 10d. per Ell, and 100 pair of Hose, for the Poor.

The Republic of *Genoa* now gets Possession of the Town and Port of *Centa*, on the *Barbary* Shore, almost opposite to *Gibraltar*. How they came into possession thereof, the Chevalier *de Mailly* (their Historiographer) does not acquaint us. But the Author of a small Treatise, in 12mo. printed at *Paris*, Anno 1729, intitled, *Essai de l'Histoire du Commerce de Venise*, says, "That " the *Genoese*, about this Time, took *Centa* from a petty *Moorish* King." "They were, it seems," (says *de Mailly*) "threatened to be disturbed in their Possession of this Place by the *Moorish* Cruis- " ers of *Murcia* in *Spain*; but the *Genoese* Fleet made those Ships retreat to their capital City of " *Cartagena*; and having put into *Centa*, they were there regaled with magnificent Presents and " all

1231

A. D. 1231 "all kinds of Refreshments by the *Moorish* King of *Seville*." So great is the Credit, Influence, and Authority which will ever attend on that People who are Masters at Sea.

"And so superior was the maritime Skill of the *Genoese* in those Days," (says *Petrus Baptista Genua's* high Eulogium with regard to maritime Prowess, Skill, and Conquests.)

Burgus, in his Treatise *De Dominio Serenissime Genuensis Reipublice in Mari Ligustico*, in 4to. *Rome*, 1641, Lib. ii. Cap. 8.) "that Authors have preferred them before all other Nations whatever."

"—And indeed," (adds he) "our City has so excelled in maritime Skill at all Times, that no Commander of any other State can scarcely be found that has taken so many Towns, subdued so many Isles and barbarous Nations, or so frequently brought home the Enemies Ships and Spoil triumphantly, as many of our Commanders have done."

1232 At this Time the People of *Scythia* first appeared under the more modern Name of *Tartars*; The *Tartars*, or *Tatars*, first known on the East and South-East of Europe by their Ravages.

(or, as some old Writers have it, *Tatars*) their ancient Name of *Scythians* being now forgotten. A Part of them now invaded the eastern Boundaries of Europe, viz. *Lithuania*, *Poland*, *Podolia*, &c. whilst other Hoards of them travelled Southward into *Asia*; in all which Countries they committed many Violences and Ravages.

The right reverend Prelate, Author of *Chronicon Preciosum*, is of opinion, that at this Time Horses in England, their common Price.

good and strong Horses might be had for each 10s. (or 1*l.* 10s. of our Money.)

There are some Authors who place under this Year, King *Henry III.*'s granting a Piece of Ground, named the *Steelyard*, in the City of *London*, to certain Merchants of *Flanders* and of the *Hanse-Towns* of Germany, viz. *Lubeck*, *Hamburg*, *Bremen*, *Cologne*, &c. for the managing of their Commerce and Merchandize, Custom-free. Yet others think the first Establishment of the German Merchants of the *Steelyard* considerably older than this King's Reign: Tho' it is admitted, that for Services which those *Hanseatics* did to him in his Wars beyond Sea, King *Henry III.* did greatly amplify their Privileges; and several German Authors think, that those foreign Merchants were fixed at *London* at least as early as the Norman Conquest.

Whilst Barbarism and Ignorance still triumphed in *Christendom* westward, the Arabian *Mahometans* continued to cultivate the fine Sciences, of which History records a pregnant Instance, viz. That *Meladin*, the Caliph of *Babylon*, (or, as others, Sultan of *Egypt*) sent, in this Year, a Present to the German Emperor *Frederick II.* then in *Palestine*, of a curious Tent, valued at 100,000 Crowns, wherein the Sun and Moon's Motions were seen, as also the Hours of Day and Night, &c. This admirable Pavilion was said to look like the true and natural Sky, wherein were to be seen the shining natural Globes of Sun and Moon, which by secret Movements turning like those glorious Luminaries, kept the same Measures in their regular Motions; surpassing all that ever was written of the Magnificence of the ancient Monarchs of *Persia*, (says *Maimbourg*, in his History of the *Croisade*) and, I may add, surpassing all Probability.

About this Time, the Prince of *Piedmont* dying without Issue, *Thomas* Earl of *Savoy* had the good Fortune to unite that fine Country to his own more barren one. And he having likewise vanquished *Guy* Earl of *Geneva*, he reduced that Country to be a Fief of *Savoy*.

1234 King *Henry III.* confirmed the Charter of King *John* his Father to *Newcastle upon Tyne*, already recited. "Wherein he gives the said honest Men, [*probi Homines*] upon their Supplication, Licence to dig Coals and Stones in the common Soil without the Walls, called the *Cafle Moore*, and to convert them to their own Profit, in aid of their Fee-farm Rent of 100*l.* per Annum.

This is the first Mention we meet with of Coals digged at *Newcastle*: Probably, however, the Coals now there digged, were only (or chiefly at least) for their own sole Use and that of their Neighbourhood: For the City of *London*, in those Times, had so many Woods and Copes round it on all Sides, and the Carriage thereof, both by Land and Water, was then so cheap, that there was little need of Coals for Fuel; which moreover would have been more expensive to have then been brought from *Newcastle*, than the Wood and Tuff Fuel from their own near Neighbourhood.

In the Time of *William* Earl of *Holland* and *Zealand*, we find those two Provinces so powerful in Shipping, that the said Earl's Son, *Florence*, fitted out a Fleet of 300 Ships at the Pope's Desire, being to join *Henry*, Son to *Henry* Duke of *Brabant*, and *Theodore* Earl of *Cleves*, [in *Stadings*] against the *Stadings*, declared Hereticks. Who these Hereticks *Stadings* were, is not clear to us; possibly they might be some Branch of the *Waldenses* or *Albigenses*. [*Eynarii, Chronica Zelandiae. Middleburgi* 1635.]

And as we shall, at different Periods, exhibit the Rates or Prices of Provisions and other Necessaries as we go on with our Work, we shall here give a few Extracts from an 8vo. Book, published Anno 1679, by *Thomas Blount*, of the Inner Temple, Esq; and we shall give them here all together, tho' somewhat out of our constant chronological Course, purely to save the often quoting of this Author. This Work is intitled, *Fragmenta Antiquitatis, or Ancient Tenures of Land and jocular Customs of some Manors*, extracted from Records, viz.

Anno 19mo Hen. III. *Walter Gately* held the Manor of *Westcourt* in *Bedington* in *Surry*, yielding Price of a *Crofs-Bow* yearly to the King one *Crofs-Bow*, [*Balifam*] value 12*d.*

Anno 31io Edw. I. *Osbert de Louchamp*, Knight, held his Lands of *Ovenbelle* in *Kent*, for personally guarding the King forty Days into *Wales* at his own Expence, with one Horse of 5*s.* Value, one Sack worth 6*d.* and one *Broch* for that Sack.

N. B. All personal Services or Attendances on our Kings in those Times, were limited to forty Days [at their own Expence.]

The like the same Year of *Lawrence de Broke*, who for his Hamlet of *Rendham* in *Middlesex*, found the King one Soldier, a Horse worth 5*s.* a Sack, 5*d.* and a *Broch* worth 2*d.* [this *Broch* was a kind of Cup, Jug, Pot, or Balon] for forty Days, at his own Expence, wherever his Army shall be within the four Seas. This was settled (says our Author) at the *Stone Crofs* which stood near the *May-pole* in the Strand, *London*, where the Judges-itinerant used in old Times to sit.

Robert Maunsel's Tenure of Lands in *Peveler* paid the same Service, and the Horse, Sack, and *Broch* of the same Prices.

13mo Edw. I. *Henry de Averning's* Tenure of the Manor of *Morton* in *Essex*, was to find a Man, and a Horse worth 10*s.* and four Horse-shoes, a Leather Sack, and an Iron *Broch*.

The

Fresh Herring Pasties good for Kings' vice of bringing the King, whenever he shall be in England, 24 Pasties of fresh Herring, at their first coming in. A. D. 1234

Cyder is termed Wine in these Times. Another held his Manor (in Norfolk) of that King, by annually supplying him at his Exchequer with two Vessels (called *Mues*) of Wine made of *Pearmain*s. "Here [says our Author] it is worth observing, that in King Edward I's Time, *Pearmain* Cyder was called *Wine*." This therefore seems to account for the mention of Vineyards in old Times in Kent, Suffex, and other Parts of England; which has so often puzzled many People to clear up.

Land-Rents extremely low. Another Person, in the 21st of the said King, held 30 Acres of Land (valued at 10s. yearly in the Exchequer, or 4d. per Acre) in *Cambridgeshire*, for furnishing a Truss of Hay for the King's [Cloaca] necessary House or Privy, whenever he shall come into that County.

Price of Mens Shoes in those Times. Another (in the 34th of that King) held a Manor in Kent, for providing a Man to lead three Greybounds, when the King should go into Gascony, so long as a Pair of Shoes of 4d. should last.

And, that we may not again recur to these old Tenures, we shall farther add, from the same Author, that in the first Year of King Edward II. Peter Spileman made Fine to the King for his Lands by Serjeanty, to find one to serve as a Soldier for forty Days in England, with a Coat of Mail; also to find Straw for the King's Bed, and Hay for his Horie.

Straw for the King's Bed, (in 1307.) This Article of Straw for the King's Bed, we did not so much marvel at, when found in an Article in William the Conqueror's Time; but it is somewhat more remarkable so late as King Edward II's Days.

Sundry other very various Tenures in England. Sundry others, we find, held their Lands of the Crown in those Times very variously. One, (for Instance) by paying two white Capons annually.—Another, for carrying the King's Standard whenever he happens to be in the County of Suffex.—Another, by carrying a Rod or Baton before the King on certain Occasions.—Another, by serving the Office of Chamberlain of the Exchequer: [A very good Place at present].—Another, by building and upholding a Bridge.—Another, by being Marechal [Meretricum] (i. e. as Mr. Blount translates it) of the *Laundresses* in the King's Army.—Another supplies as a Serjeant at Arms for the King's Army whilst in England.—One supplies a Servant for the King's Larder.—Another, for his Wardrobe.—Others, to supply Servants for this or that Forest.—Another, a Hawke.—One, for presenting the King a Pair of scarlet Hose annually.—Others, for supplying Soldiers with Armour for certain Days, for the keeping this or that Cattle.—One (viz. for the Manor of *Elston* in *Nottinghamshire*) pays the yearly Rent of one Pound Weight of Cumin-seed, two Pair of Gloves, and a Steel Needle.—Another, to repair the Iron-work of the King's Plows.—Amongst others, *Ela* Countess of *Warwick*, in the 11th of King Edward I. held the Manor of *Hokenorton* in *Oxfordshire*, in the Barony of *D'Oyley*, by the Serjeanty of carving at the King's Table on his Birth-day, and she to have the Knife the King then uses at Table. Many more Instances of such like Tenures may be had in that and other Authors; but these, we apprehend, may be sufficient for the Purpose intended, viz. of giving a more distinct Idea of the Times we are upon.

We have seen, under the Year 1216, that Historians are generally agreed in King John's having been the first English King that coined sterling Money, so called from the *Easterlings*, its Coiners and Refiners. In Vol. i. p. 342. of the *Federa*, under the Year 1235, we find the first Mention of it in that Work, and also an authentic Account of the then Proportion between Pounds sterling and Livres Tournois of France. Therein, our King Henry III. engages to pay annually, for five Years to come, 200l. sterling, or 800 Livres Tournois, to the Master and Brothers of the Temple in London, to be by them remitted to the Templars at Paris, for the Use of the Count de March, in consideration of our King's keeping the Isle of Okron, by Virtue of the Truce with France. 1235

Thus a French Livre Tournois, did then only contain as much Silver as 15 Shillings sterling does at this Time. So if the French Pound (or Livre's) Weight was equal to the Anglo-Norman Pound, (as is probable enough) the French had, in very early Times, sunk or debased their Coins to one fourth Part of their original Value, long before ours were debased at all.

It was proper to make use of this Distinction of Pounds sterling here, or of something like it, when treating of Pounds [i. e. Livres] Tournois or French. But this Distinction being not used with respect to Scotland, undoubtedly proves, that the Monies of Scotland were, at this Time, and long after, of the very same Fineness, Weight, and Denomination with those of England, as has been already sufficiently cleared under the Year 1107. There was, indeed, so close an Intimacy in those Times between the two Britannie Monarchies, and until the sudden Death of the Scottish King Alexander III. that it is no Marvel they had the same Coins. The Kings of Scotland, in this and the preceding Century, enjoyed great Possessions in England, for which they paid Homage to the English Kings; the Scottish Kings having for that End had their Chair on the Right-Hand (as the Prince of Wales had on the Left-Hand) of the King of England's Throne in Parliament.

That the Money of both Kingdoms was the same in this Century as in the preceding one, take the following farther Evidences, viz.

I. There is a Bond of William, surnamed the Lion, King of Scotland, Anno 1209, to King John of England, for 15,000 Marks, without any sort of Description or Distinction whether English or Scottish Marks; which, had there been any Difference, would undoubtedly have been made.

II. And in p. 252. of the first Volume of the *Federa*, we have another incontestable Proof of our said Position. It is a Settlement of a Dowry by King Alexander II. of Scotland, on his Queen Jane, Sister of King Henry III. of England, (Anno 1221) of one thousand Pounds yearly; wherein there is no sort of Distinction made of the Pounds, being only termed 1000 [Libratas] Pounds.

III. And in the Contract of Marriage between King Alexander III. of Scotland, and Margaret Daughter of the said King Henry III. Anno 1251, Henry obliges himself to pay to Alexander 5000 Marks Portion, still without any kind of Distinction whatever.

IV. In a Contract [p. 472. of the Second Volume of the *Federa*] of King Edward I. Anno 1290, concerning the intended Match between his eldest Son (afterwards the unfortunate Edward II.) and the Infant Scottish Queen, usually called the Maid of Norway, the sole Granddaughter and Heiress of the said King Alexander III. the Re-payment of 3000 Marks is therein mentioned, without naming the Word Sterling, or any other kind of Distinction whatever.

A. D. 1235 V. King Alexander III. having, Anno 1281, obliged himself to pay fourteen Thousand Marks Great Portion of King Alexander III's Daughter to Eric King of Norway. Portion [i. e. 28,000*l.* of our Money, a very great Portion indeed at that Time] with his Daughter Margaret, betrothed and afterward married to Eric King of Norway, King Edward I. of England (who, ever since the Death of the said King Alexander III. had titled himself superior Lord of Scotland) directs his mandatory Letter, Anno 1293, (Vol. II. p. 616 of the *Fœdera*) to King John Balliol, to make good the Arrears of that Sum; naming them, as before, barely as Marks, without any Distinction.

VI. Lastly, (*Ibidem*, Vol. II. p. 695.) Anno 1295, in the Contract between King Philip the Fair of France, and King John Balliol of Scotland, for a Marriage between the said John's Son, Prince Edward, and the Princess Joanna, Philip's Niece, she was to have for her Dowry 1500*l.* Sterling, [*Librarum Sterlingorum*] 1000*l.* whereof was to issue out of certain Lands in Scotland. The Words *Librarum Sterlingorum* being only used here by way of Distinction from *Librarum Turonensium*.

We have, in our Introduction, observed, from good Authority, that neither in England nor in France, were the Pound or the Mark ever real Coins, but mere Denominations of a certain Quantity of Silver by Weight: And we may now add, that it was the like in all most other Parts of Europe where the Marks and Pounds were in general use: (just as the Shilling in England was a like mere Denomination till 1504) And the real Coins were Sub-denominations and proportional Parts of these two higher Denominations; i. e. so many or a certain Number of the lower Denominations being real Coins, made up the Quantity of Silver contained in a Mark Weight or Pound Weight; the Mark weighing eight Ounces, and the Pound twelve Ounces Troy Weight.

We shall offer one other Instance of the Proportion between a Pound Sterling and a Livre Tour- Another Proof of nois, (out of Rymer's *Fœdera*, Vol. II. p. 381.) under the Year 1288, that we may place them here all together, viz. In the King of Arragon's Acknowledgment to our King Edward I. of his having received Payment of a Bond for 23,000 Marks Sterling, at 13*s.* 4*d.* per Mark, [for the Enlargement of Charles Prince of Salerno from Captivity] the King of Arragon thereby acknowledges Times. part of that Debt to have been paid him in Livres Tournois, at the Rate of 54 Sols Tournois per Mark, which is 81 Sols, or 4 Livres and 1 Sol per Pound Sterling.

In this 20th Year of K. Hen. III. we find (in the very Beginning of our printed Statutes) the following one (Cap. V.) relating to *Usury*, which was the well known and only Name then for the Interest of Money, viz. that "From thenceforth *Usury* shall not run against any Person being within [i. e. under] Age, from the Time of the Death of his Ancestor, whose Heir he was, until his lawful Age. So, nevertheless, that the Payment of the principal Debt, with the *Usury* that was due before the Death of this Ancestor, shall not remain."

This shews, that *Usury*, or Interest on Money, was then in general and lawful Practice; altho' we find no fixed Standard or Rate of Interest enacted by any Law, till so late as the xxxviii Year of King Henry VIII. Anno 1545; till which last Period, every one may be supposed to get as much as he could for the Use of his Money: Which seems, indeed, partly to be implied by the above Act of Parliament's not naming any prior Rate of Interest. Even Pope Alexander IV. Anno 1255, in giving charge to his Inquisitors (called since the Court of Inquisition) concerning Heresies, &c. directs them expressly not to meddle with *Usury*. And from History we find there were some, even in this Age, who affirmed, [*Usuram non esse Peccatum mortale*] that the taking of *Usury* was not a mortal Sin.

1236 The Christian Princes in Spain, had by this Time gained considerable Ground on the Moorish The Christian Princes in Spain gain much Ground on the Moors there. ones in that Country; particularly we find that Ferdinand III. King of Castile, had now conquered the Moorish Kingdom of Corduba, the Capital of Andalusia, which the Moors had held 260 Years. Whereupon these vanquished People retreated to Granada, which they erected into a new Kingdom, and which we shall hereafter see was the last they held in Spain. Those Christian Princes soon after conquered Valencia from the Moors; so that, by the Year 1248, there was only left to the Moors the said Kingdom of Granada, in which, however, that of Murcia was included.

In Rymer's *Fœdera*, (Vol. I. p. 363.) this same Year, we have the Price of a Ton of Wine, in King Henry III's Letter to Joan Countess of Flanders and Hainault, (concerning Seizures of Merchants Effects on both Sides.) He promises her, "to make good 104*l.* Sterling, in Recompence for 52 [Dolia] Tons of Wine," [Dolium being always Latin for a Ton in Measure] "which had been taken from the Flanders Merchants." This is at the Rate of 2*d.* [or 6*d.* of our Money] per Gallon.

The Merchants of the City of Cologne in Germany, had now the principal Management of the Steel-yard Society in London: For, in a Charter of King Henry III. "he grants those Merchants of Cologne (in the xxth Year of his Reign) an Exemption from two Shillings, which they were accustomed to pay out of their Guild-Hall at London," [called in Latin, *Gildbalda Teutonicorum*] "and from all other Customs.—As also that they might safely resort to Fairs, and buy and sell every where freely."

1237 The City of London now obtained a Grant from the Lord of the Manor of Tyburn, (then also a Village) of certain Springs in that Manor, (near Marybon) in order for the conveying of their Water by Leadn Pipes (of six Inches Diameter) into the said City. Which first Grant, as also another, Anno 1354, for the same Purpose, are recited in the eleventh Volume of Rymer's *Fœdera*, Fol. 29, as more at large will be seen under the Year 1443.

It seems the foreign Merchants, chiefly those of France, in London, gave 100*l.* towards this Expence, in consideration of being permitted to land their Wood and other Merchandize out of their Ships, being before this Time obliged to sell the same on board their Ships in the Thames; for which Privilege they also now agree to pay 40 Marks yearly to the City of London.

In this Year, the Crown of England was first supplied with a Handle for the future Conquest Wales first does Ho- of Wales; their old and infirm Prince Lewellin, in order to be safe from the Persecutions of his mage to England. undutiful Son Griffyn, having put himself under Subjection and Homage to King Henry III.

According to the so often quoted *Chronicon Preciosum*, Wheat was now at 3*s.* 4*d.* per Quarter, Rates of Provisions. [or 10*s.* of our Money] Barley 2*s.* and Oats 1*s.* per Quarter. Also, three Chaplains doing daily Salaries of Priests, Duty in the Church of the Templars at London, had each of them an Allowance of four Marks, and the Proportion or 2*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* [equal to 8*l.* of our Money] yearly, for their Maintenance. Now supposing a of Living then and now.

Quarter of Wheat to be worth 40s. at present, and that other Necessaries bore nearly a proportionable Price to *Wheat*, then the Expence of Living was about or near five Times cheaper than in our Days; i. e. those *Chaplains* had each an annual Salary equal, in modern Money, to or near about 40l. all other Necessaries being proportionably cheap; always remembering, that the Coin at this Time, and long after, was thrice the Weight of ours at present,—that the Clergy were all unmarried Men,—and that Luxury was then much less predominant than in our Times.

Russia made Tributary to the *Crim Tartars*.

Is little known in the West, till the Middle of the XVth Century.

The City of *Wismar* founded and fortified.

Grew considerable on the Decline of the Town of *Mecklenburgh*.

About this Time the *Russians*, then a much smaller and less considerable Nation than at present, being vanquished by the *Crim Tartars*, and their Duke or Czar *George* slain by them, they thereby became tributary to the said *Tartars*, (as we have seen they had formerly been to the *Poles*) who kept them for a long Time in Subjection; and as they remained a rude and uncivilised People for several succeeding Centuries, having little Communication with the West Parts of *Europe*, we can write nothing very memorable and certain concerning their Commerce, &c. till the *English* Nation, Anno 1553, first found a new Passage thither by Sea.

Guncelin Duke of *Mecklenburgh*, having considered that the Town of *Mecklenburgh*, tho' large, (as its Name imports) was unfit to be fortified, by reason of its stretching out into so great and disproportioned a Length, began to lay the Foundations of a new and more commodious City in its Neighbourhood on the *Baltic* Shore, named *Wismar*. The *Saxons* coming in such Numbers to inhabit this new City, it thereby increased so fast, that in a short Time the very Memory of the old Town of *Mecklenburgh* was almost forgotten, tho' it had given Name to the Dutchy, which formerly was a Principality or Kingdom of the *Obotriti*, a *Slavian* People.

It seems that old Town of *Mecklenburgh*, tho' near the Sea, not being a Sea-port, was gradually declining even before the founding of *Wismar*; whilst the *Christian* Cities built on the *Baltic* Shore, by the Industry of their *Saxon* Inhabitants, and the Protection they received by their being Members of the *Hanseatic* Confederacy, grew daily more considerable.

Wismar the best Haven of all the *Hanse* Towns.

Werdenbagen quotes some Authors who make *Wismar* much more ancient than this Date, tho' it is certain it was neither fortified, nor in any other Sense considerable, till after this Time; when, by means of its excellent Port, more commodious (says *Werdenbagen*) than that of any other of the *Hanse* Towns for the Reception of the largest laden Ships, it became the usual Rendezvous or Station of the *Hanseatic* Fleets in their naval Wars.

The German Merchants of the *Steel-yard* have new and farther Privileges from King *Henry III.*

All our Historians, and many foreign ones, are agreed, that the *Hanse* Towns having been serviceable by their Shipping to King *Henry III.* of *England*, in his Wars with *France*, that King bestowed many large Privileges on them by Charters; and one in particular of this 23d Year of his Reign. Before this, he, or perhaps his Father or Grandfather, had given them the Place at *London*, for their Habitations and Warehouses, named the *Steel-yard*; it being so named from their dealing much in *Iron* and *Steel*. For there is good Ground to believe, that the Merchants of the free Towns of *Germany* were settled at *London*, and perhaps in some other Towns of *England*, long before this Time, and even much prior to the *Hanseatic* League. Here they lived in a sort of collegiate Life for several Centuries, being walled in and locked up with strong Gates every Night, carrying on a most gainful Commerce by ingrossing for a long Time the whole foreign Trade of the Kingdom, both for Importation and Exportation, in their own foreign Shipping; *England*, in those early Times, having very few Merchants, and fewer Ships, of her own.

Elbing in *Prussia* founded.

The Town of *Elbing* in *Prussia*, is said to have been now founded by the German Knights of the *Cross*, then Sovereigns there.

England is miserably drained of its Money by the *Popes*.

Such was the Rapaciousness of the *Popes*, and such the stupid Bigotry and Ignorance of the Laity, that as *Matthew Paris*, an eminent Historian and Monk of *England*, informs us, it was now complained of "That there did not remain so much Treasure in all *England*, as had in three Years Time been extorted from it by the *Pope*."

Guelphs and *Ghibelins* continue their mutual Fury.

Heij's History of the *German* Empire informs us, that so great now was the Rage of the two famous Factions in *Italy*, that the *Pope's* Party, named *Guelphs*, treated the Emperor *Frederick II.* (whom the *Pope* had excommunicated) as a *Mahometan*, and an Enemy of the *Christian* Name; and *Frederick*, in return, never forgave a *Guelph*. Divisions and Slaughter (says our Author) were hereby occasioned even in private Families: Neither *Guelphs* nor *Ghibelins* gave each other any Quarter. The Emperor having not only banished and imprisoned many Ecclesiastics, but even Cardinals themselves; it went so far, that *Pope Innocent IV.* actually took upon him to depose *Frederick*, Anno 1245. *Fuller*, in his *Holy War*, hints at a Tradition, that our *English* Words *Elves* and *Goblins*, came from *Guelphs* and *Ghibelins*. Even the free Cities of *Italy* were divided into those two Factions with great Fierceness. At length the *Guelphs* or *Pope's* Party prevailed so much, that the *Ghibelins* of those Cities were driven out of *Italy*.

Magdeburg a famous City at this Time.

At this Time the City of *Magdeburg* was of great Account, being still esteemed the Capital of all *Germany*. Its Archbishop had before granted to its Burgers two [Jugera] Acres of Land without the Walls for enlarging their City. And now he grants to the Community of Burgesses of *Magdeburg*, [the Latin is *Universitati Burgesium*] a Charter confirming all their Customs, Privileges, &c.

Universitas, by Civilians, means as much as *Body Politic* in the *English* Law.

As this is the first Time we have met with the Word *Universitas* in such Charters, it may here be proper to remark, that the Definition of that Word by *Civilians* beyond Sea, answers nearly to our Common-Law Term of *Body-Politic* or *Corporate*. And such Towns as had this Appellation in *Germany*, &c. might hold Lands and Rents in common, and do all other Acts as one aggregate Body. Long after this, viz. Anno 1323, we find the Emperor *Lewis V.* in a Charter to this same City, directs it [in *Consulibus et Universitati*, i. e.] to the *Consuls* and Community. And in this Sense the Word *Universitas* came to be applied to such Academies for Learning as were incorporated, which our great Archbishop *Usher* thinks began about the Year 1250.

The first commercial League between *Hamburg* and *Lubeck*, compared by *Lambecius* to *Athens* and *Lacedemon*.

In the same Year *Lambecius*, in his *Origines Hamburgenses*, (Lib. ii. Fol. 26.) acquaints us, that the first League was contracted between *Hamburg* and *Lubeck*, "for guarding the Road by Land between those two Cities, and the Passages by Water, from Robbers and Pyrates at their joint Expence." Our said learned Author subjoins, "That from a due Contemplation of the Conduct, Genius, Laws, &c. of those two famous Cities, from this first League down to the present Times, it seemed to him, as if *Athens* and *Lacedemon* had been revived in *Germany*; hav-

A. D. 1241 "ing the highest Reason to compare *Lubeck* to *Lacedemon*, and *Hamburg* (his native City) to *Albens*." And that both the German ones had this, in common with those two Grecian Cities, that they waged many glorious and successful Wars, both by Sea and Land, against most potent Kings and Princes, for the Preservation of their Liberty and Commerce, and this frequently at their own single Costs alone, as well as at the Head of the confederate Cities and People of the *Hanseatic* Confederacy. From this League *Lambecius* very rationally thinks the *Hanse* League took its proper Rise, [or at least its great Increase] and not in 1169, as *Werdenbagen's* History of it alleges, [which History he, in his Margent, calls *[inepta Farrago]* a foolish *Hodgepodge*.] Moreover, (says *Lambecius*) "when the other *Vandalic* and *Saxon* Cities observed how greatly *Lubeck* and *Hamburg* prospered and increased in Commerce and Wealth, by Means of their joint Endeavours to oppose Robberies and all other Obstacles, they were glad to petition to be admitted into their Confederacy, for the Sake of the same Security of their Commerce as well as of their Liberty. And for the same Reason other Cities in *Germany*, and even out of the Empire, got themselves admitted into this *Hanse* Confederacy, which (he is justly positive) took its Name from a German Word which signifies a Confederacy or Society, and which, he says, plainly appears from the Diploma granted by *Henry III.* King of England, Anno 1266, in these Words, viz. "Concedimus Mercatoribus de Hamborch pro nobis et Hereditibus nostris, quod ipsi habeant Hanfam suam," [hoc est (says he) ut ego interpretor, Societatem et Collegium] "per seipfos, per totum Regnum in perpetuum." i. e. "We grant to the Merchants of Hamburg, for ourselves and our Heirs, that they shall have their Society or College by or to themselves, throughout all our Kingdom for ever."

Lambecius's pompous Eulogium on those two Cities.

Hanse League, *Lambecius's* Account of its Rise.

The genuine Import of the Word *Hansa*, or *Hanse*, confirmed by *Lambecius*.

And this, *Lambecius* says, is the first Time he had met with the Word *Hansa* for a Society. Yet as able a Man as he certainly was, he is mistaken here, in relation to the Antiquity of this Word *Hansa*, or *Hanse*. For it is used in two of King *John's* Charters, Anno 1199, to *York* and *Dunwich*, as we have already observed; and it must therefore have been a known and usual Word or Term in England at that Time for a Society or Corporation. It is at least, on one Hand, very improbable that King *Henry III.* should make use of any Term in his above-named Charter to the *Hamburg* Merchants residing in his Kingdom of England, but what was properly well known and generally in use in England, and much less a mere German Word. As, on the other Hand, it seems as improbable that this Word should be applied for five Centuries to that mercantile Confederacy, if it had not been an usual Appellation for a Society or Community in Germany, &c. It seems, however, very strange, that neither *Helmoldus*, *Arnoldus*, nor *Werdenbagen*, (the latter the prolix Historiographer of the *Hanse-Towns*) nor any other German Author before *Lambecius*, nor even the great *Thuanus*, when on the Subject of the *Hanse-Towns*, should be able to discover that *Hanse* was originally a German Word. Be this as it may, he is certainly right in allowing it to mean a Society.

According to the Authority of *Matthew Paris*, under the Year 1241, the universally useful Tin was till now a and necessary Metal called *Tin*, was till this Time so peculiar a Production of England, that there was none of this Metal in all the World (that he could hear of) but in Cornwall and Devonshire. After this Time it came to be discovered in some Parts of Germany, and particularly in *Bohemia*, by means of a Cornishman who had been banished for Misdemeanors; "which bad News (says *Fuller*, Book iv. Chap. 8.) *Richard* Earl of Cornwall, upon his Return this Year "from the Holy War, first heard; which afterwards more affluently the swelling of his Bags, than "all his Voyage to *Palestine* had done."

Cambden (from *Diodorus Siculus*, who flourished in *Augustus Caesar's* Reign, and from *Timæus* in *Pliny*) observes, that the ancient Britons wrought the Tin Mines of Cornwall, and carried the Metal in Carts to some of the adjacent Isles at Low-water, where foreign Merchants bought it and transported it to Gaul, and then on Horseback to the City of *Narbon* as a common Mart. The Saxons seem not to have meddled with those Tin Mines, or at most to have only employed the *Saracens*; "for (says he) the Inhabitants, to this Day, call a Mine that is given over, *Atal* "Saxifin; that is, the Leavings of the *Saracens*." But after the Normans came in, Cornwall, by those Mines, yielded vast Revenues to its Earls and Dukes, particularly to *Richard* Brother to *Henry III.* "And no Wonder, (continues he) since Europe was not then supplied with Tin "from any other Place." For as to those Mines in Spain, the Incursions of the Moors had shut them up. And the Veins in Germany (which, too, are only in *Misnia* and *Bohemia*) were not discovered before the Year 1240—by a certain Cornishman who had been banished his Country. *Edmund*, Earl *Richard's* Brother, first granted the *Tinners* a Charter, with sundry Immunities; and he also first framed the *Stannary* Laws. All which Privileges, Rules and Laws, were afterwards confirmed by King *Edward III.* who first appointed a *Lord-Warden* over them to do Justice in Points of both Law and Equity, and to set over the four Companies of *Tinners* each their proper Sub-warden for the like Purposes.

The ancient Duty on Tin, payable to the Dukes of Cornwall, is 2*l.* for every 1000*lb.* Weight. All the Tin, when refined, is to be carried to one or the other of the four Towns appointed for that Purpose; where twice in the Year it is weighed, stamped, [or coined, as they term it] and this Impost must be paid thereon; before which none can be sold nor carried away.

In these ignorant and bigoted Times, the miserable Jews throughout all Christendom met with most cruel and unchristian Usage. Many Crimes were laid to their Charge, of which there is too much Ground to believe they were quite innocent. In England, King *Henry III.* frequently squeezed their Purfes for the Support of his extraordinary Expences. Particularly his Queen's Uncle, *Thomas* Earl of *Savoy*, coming now into England, *Henry* received him with such Magnificence, that not being able otherwise to provide Money for so great an Expence, he compelled the Jews to present him with 20,000 Marks, (i. e. 40,000*l.* of our Money) on pain of being expelled the Kingdom.

The Jews grievously harassed in England.

1242 The Town of *Plimpton* in *Devonshire*, in this 26th Year of King *Henry III.* had free Privileges conferred on it by its superior Lord, *Baldwin de Redvers* Earl of *Devonshire*, by granting his Burgeses of his said Town the intire Burgh, with the Markets and Fairs, as freely, &c. as the Citizens of *Exeter* held their City of the King.

Plimpton made a free Burgh by the Earl of *Devonshire*.

The *Danish* Monarchy's Conquests now much lessened. After all the Conquests of *Waldemar II.* King of *Denmark*, viz. of *Mecklenburgh*, *Pomerania*, *Holftein*, *Lubeck*, *Livonia*, &c. yet but two Years after his Death, viz. *Anno* 1242, we find, even by *Maurfius's Historia Danie*, that *Eric V.* and *Abel*, Sons of the said King *Waldemar*, by disputing for the Dominion of the whole, lose the Glory of this really great Empire; and the lately conquered *Lubeckers*, in the Infancy of the *Hanseatic* Confederacy, driven away from fishing on the *Danish* Coasts, now hasten home and fit out a Squadron of Ships, with which they sail and attack *Copenhagen*, still subject to the Bishop of *Roschild*, when they take and sack its Castle, and return to *Lubeck* laden with Booty. So fluctuating was Power in those early Times in the *Baltic*. [The *Lubeckers* again assaulted and burnt a great Part of *Copenhagen*, *Anno* 1248, when it was still subject to the Bishop of *Roschild*, and so remained till *Anno* 1284, when its Property was transferred by the Bishop to the Crown of *Denmark*, and has ever since been its capital City.]

Lubeck gains the Ascendant over *Copenhagen*.

The *Lubeckers* again burn great part of *Copenhagen*.

The great Fleets of the Emperor, *Genoa*, and *Pisa*.

The Manner of providing of Provisions for the King of England's Household at this Time; and, 1244, for providing Stones for re-edifying of *Westminster-Abbey* by the Sheriff of *Kent*.

The *Mameluks* gain the Monarchy of *Egypt*.

Price of Corn.

The Amount of the Money yearly sent from *England* to *Rome*, *Hamburg* sacked by the *Normans*;

but is soon rebuilt, and increases by Commerce.

The Abbey Church of *Westminster* begun to be built.

London's Houses still mostly thatched with *Straw* till now, and her Condition at this Time.

King *Henry III's* Grant of Money for re-edifying of the Abbey Church of *Westminster*.

Dort and *Middleburg* repaired and fortified.

St. Louis of *France's* unfortunate Expedition to the *Holy Land*.

Leather Money coined at the Siege of *Parma*.

The Emperor *Frederick II.* being King of *Sicily* as well as Emperor, was at this Time powerful at Sea, and in this Year sent out 70 Sail of Ships to join the *Pisans*, who had 52 Sail, against the *Genoese* Fleet, consisting of 83 Gallies, 13 Galeasses, and 3 large Storeships; wherewith they defeated the combined Fleet of the Emperor and *Pisa*, according to the *Chevalier de Mailly*.

Mr. *Madox*, in his *History of the Exchequer*, Chap. x. p. 259. treating of the Hospitality and Expence of the Kings of England, relates, that King *Henry III.* in this 26th Year of his Reign, directs the Sheriff of *Gloucestershire* to buy for him in that County twenty *Salmons*, [et in *Pan's* "poni facias"] to be baked in *Pyes* or *Crust*, and to send them up to him at *London* by *Christmas* next. He also directs the Sheriff of *Suffex* to send to him ten *Bravens*, [Braones] with the Heads, ten *Peacocks*, 50 *Rabbits*, 100 *Partridges*, and 500 *Hens*. *Anno* 1244, "he directs the Sheriff of *Kent* to send him 100 Ship Loads of grey Stone, for the Works erecting at *Westminster*." (This was probably the new Abbey Church there, tho' he did not live to finish the two western Towers.)

The *Mameluk* Guards of *Egypt*, at this Time, deposed *Elmuton*, their last King of the Race of *Assarreddin*, and in his Stead elected one of their own Officers to be King. These *Mameluk* Kings, or Sultans, were afterward in continual War with the *Croises* in *Syria* till the Time of *Arapbus*, their sixth Sultan, when the *Christians* were totally driven out.

In the Years 1243 and 1244, (says the *Chronicon Preciosum*) Corn was so plentiful, that *Wheat* and *Pease* were each at 2s. (or 6s. in our Money) per Quarter; and yet, *Anno* 1246, so dear as 16s. i. e. equal to 2l. 8s. of our Money. If this cheap Price of *Wheat*, and other Things equally cheap, were to be a permanent Rule, then would the Rate of Living then, compared to our Days, be nearly as 7 to 1.

Mattheu Paris also says, that *Wheat* was so reasonable and cheap in the Year 1243, as to be sold for 2s. per Quarter. (i. e. 6s. of our Money.)

King *Henry III.* by Examination, found that the Money annually drawn from *England* by the Court of *Rome*, amounted to 60,000 Marks, [i. e. 120,000l. of our modern Money, equal in point of Expence of Living to 720,000l. in our Days.]

The *Normans* (as *Lambecius* calls them) (i. e. probably *Norwegians*) did, in the Year 1245, sack the City of *Hamburg*, burnt the Cathedral and its noble College, a *Schola illustis*, and its Library, which had been first founded by the Emperor *Charlemain*, and improved by some of his Successors. He adds,

That *Hamburg* was quickly rebuilt, and daily increased from the Benefits of its maritime Commerce.

The present fine and stately Abbey Church of *Westminster* was at this Time begun to be built as it now appears, excepting the finely rebuilt North Front, and the later Superstructures of the two beautiful new western Towers on the Foundation of the old ones, and some other Casings where the Stone was worn out.

The Houses of the City of *London*, till this Time, were, like others in those Days, mostly covered or thatched with *Straw*. For it appears by *Stowe* and other Historians, that an Ordinance some Years before issued, was, *Anno* 1246, renewed, That all Houses therein should be covered with Tiles or Slates instead of *Straw*; more especially such as stood contiguous in the best Streets, which were then but few, compared to our Days. For what is now the Heart of the City, about *Cheapside*, was, it seems, a void Place called *Crownfield*, from the Crown Inn there; the Bulk of the City lying then more eastward.

In the 30th Year of King *Henry III.* of *England*, [says *Madox's History of the Exchequer*, Cap. xx. Fol. 549.] he "grants or dedicates to God and St. *Edward*, and to the Church of *Westminster*, for "the re-edifying of that Fabric, 2590l. which was due to him by *Licoricia*, the Widow of "David, a Jew of *Oxford*."

Eyndius, in his *Chronica Zelandie*, tells us, that *William* Earl of *Holland*, *Zeeland*, &c. (who had been elected Emperor) built many Castles in the *Netherlands*, and repaired and new fortified the Cities of *Dort* and *Middleburg*, bestowing sundry Privileges on them and other Towns; and he now made *Middleburg* to be the capital City of the *Zealand* Isles. He is also said to have built the Palace at the *Hague*, whither he removed the provincial Courts from *Graveiland*.

All former Expeditions to the *Holy-Land* having in the End proved unfortunate, King *Louis* the IXth of *France*, (titled in their Histories *St. Louis*) from a Dream, or some other enthusiastical Impulse, after four Years Preparations, set out thither with a vast Army and Fleet, together with his three Brothers and their Wives, partly from *Marseilles*, and partly from *Aigues-Mortes*, [from which last-named Town the Sea has long since withdrawn, so as to be now no Sea-port.] against *Egypt*: He lost half his Army by Sicknets, and the other half was defeated; *St. Louis* and two of his Brothers being made Prisoners, and the third Brother killed in the Engagement. *Louis* was ransomed for 200,000 Bezants of Gold, said to have equalled 50,000l. Sterling. He remained four Years after in *Palestine*, and then returned Home, with an Intent to renew his Enterprizes against the Infidels.

According to *Mattheu Paris*, the Emperor *Frederick II.* was now constrained to coin Money made of stamped Leather at the Siege of *Parma*; which, however, he afterwards called in, and exchanged for good Money.

A.D. 1248 Some Authors date the Rise of the first commercial Society of *English Merchants*, filed, The Rise of an *English* mercantile Society filed of *St. Thomas Becket*, ca. 1150 of *St. Thomas Becket*, from this Year, when they are said to have had Privileges granted them in the Netherlands by *John Duke of Brabant*; whither, it seems, they had begun to resort with our *English Wool, Lead and Tin*, and to trade for their fine *Woolen Cloths, &c.* From which Society did the Company spring, filed the *Merchants of the Staple of England*. What the Statutes and Ordinances of early Times called *notable Merchants*, were only those of the *Staple*, who at first were all *Foreigners*, as appears by *Magna Charta*, as well as by the *Statute of the Staple*, 27th of *Edward III.* Anno 1353, which prohibits *English Merchants* from carrying *Staple Commodities* out of the Realm. But by an Act of the 34th of *King Edward III.* Anno 1362, they had the same Liberty with *Foreigners*.

1250 In the ancient Registers at *Paris*, Anno 1250, it is found, that a Workman whose daily Wages now may be 40 *Sols*, did not then earn above four *Deniers per Diem*. Now, four *Livres Tournois* being then nearly equal to one *Pound Sterling*, (which then contained thrice as much Silver as now) a *Livre* or 20 *Sols* was then consequently worth 15*s.* *Sterling* of our modern Money. So that those four *Deniers* (or $\frac{1}{5}$ th Part of a *Livre*) were worth, of our Money, $\frac{1}{25}$ th Part of 15*s.* or 3*d.* of our present Money. And 40 modern *Sols* are worth about 21 *English Pence*, or about seven Times the daily Wages of a *French Workman* 500 Years ago. And yet we have met with Authors who have confidently asserted, that the said four *Deniers* was but about one Hundredth Part of the modern 40 *Sols*, or two *Livres*; because four *Deniers* is but the one Hundred and Twentieth Part of 40 *Sols* or two *Livres*. And we frequently meet with such-like Assertions in common Conversation, for want of duly considering the Difference between the Quantity of Silver or Bullion then in a *Livre*, or in a *Pound Sterling*, and what is contained therein at present. Now if it be again duly considered, that in all Probability the said *French Workman*, 500 Years ago, could actually, with his four ancient *Deniers*, or three modern *Pence Sterling*, purchase seven Times as much of the common Necessaries of Life as he could now do, then four *Deniers* at that Time was as good Pay as 40 *Sols*, or 21 *Pence Sterling*, are at this Day.

About this Time, (according to *Alexander Nevil's Norwich*) the Hospital of *St. Giles* in the *Norwich City* of *Norwich* was built, and amply endowed by *Bishop Walter*, who also built the Chapel of the Blessed *Virgin* in the *Cathedral Church*. Mr. *Nevil's* here mentioning the Words *Templum Cathedralis*, seems to confirm the Observation, or rather Conjecture, we made under the Years 1152 and 1170, that there was, in those Times, but one only Church in *Norwich*, which he calls, without other Distinction, *Ecclesia Norwicensis*; tho' now, very probably, there were several Parish Churches in it.

1251 Throughout all this Century, we find the *Genoese* keeping up their Pretensions to a supreme Dominion in their adjacent *Ligurian Sea*, according to the *Vindicator* of their Sea Dominion, *Baptista Burgus*, already quoted; who says, (Lib. II. Cap. xiv.) that, Anno 1251, *Genoa* granted Leave to the *Florentines* to trade, either by Sea or Land, through the *Genoese Territory*, so as they carried not prohibited Goods, nor failed with the Enemies of *Genoa*. He says, their then potent Dominion extended from *Marfeilles* westward, to *Tuscany* eastward: And beside the Acquisition of the Isles of *Sardinia* and *Corfica*, they became powerful in the East by the Favour of the *Greek Emperors*. They were also courted by the greatest Princes of *Europe*, on account of their vast naval Power.

It was doubtless their almost perpetual Divisions,—their giving way too much to a popular Government,—and their rival Nobility's perpetually warring or intriguing against each other, which, by Degrees, brought them to the low State they are now in. Yet their Historian, the *Chevalier de Mailly*, would insinuate, that their Attachment to Commerce contributed to bring them low. His Words, in his Introduction, speaking of the Height of their Power, are, “*Mais depuis que ces Peuples se furent attachez au Commerce, leur Valeur se relacha,*” &c. i. e. “But ever since they gave themselves up to Commerce, their Valour diminished; and” (he super-adds indeed, that) “they lost by their Divisions a Part of those Provinces which they had gained by their Courage.” But had this Author been asked, how that State could (as he relates) have fitted out, at one Time, a Fleet of upwards of 200 Ships of War, without their being greatly attached to Commerce; or how any modern maritime State can be powerful on the Sea, or indeed preserve its Independency, without a very extensive maritime Commerce, it would, we conceive, have puzzled him to answer it satisfactorily.

The *Romans*, it is confessed, in the Point of subduing *Carthage*, are an Exception to this general Position; but they were then still a People of such stubborn Virtue, and of such obstinate Zeal for their Country's Glory, as are by no Means to be compared with any modern Nation whatever. They had determined the Ruin of *Carthage*, (already ripe for Destruction by their violent Factions) and kept that Point perpetually in View. And altho', in the Beginning, their Gallies were clumsily built; yet, by their determined and matchless Firmness in that favourite Point, [*delenda est Carthago*] they overcame many terrible Difficulties: And having once subdued the greatest maritime Power on Earth, it was quite easy for them to keep the rest in Awe, when their Empire became an Over-match for all other Potentates.

Yet we may farther answer *de Mailly's* Remark, by observing, that the Valour of the ancient free States of *Greece*, was never higher than when their Commerce was in its most flourishing Condition. The like we conceive may be said of the States of *Venice*, of *Pisa*, and of *Florence*, and even in a great Degree of *Genoa* itself, whose great Commerce alone enabled them to perform such mighty Exploits in Support of the Expeditions to the *Holy-Land*. Lastly, to come nearer Home, when was ever a certain neighbouring free State so valorous, and in such Power and Strength, as when their Commerce was in its meridian Glory? And we might even appeal to ourselves at Home, not only in the Beginning of the present Century, and also much more in our own Times, for a Parallel therewith. It was therefore their furiously factious Disposition, rather than their Attachment to Commerce, that brought them low.

We have now a remarkable Instance of the Gaiety and Splendor of *King Henry III's* Court at *York*, where, upon the Marriage of his eldest Daughter *Margaret* to *King Alexander III.* of *Scotland*, the first Day there appeared (says *Matthew Paris*) above 1000 of his military Commanders all clad in *Silk* Apparel; and the next Day they appeared in other new and gay Dresses. The

Wines drank at Court, on such Occasions, were *French* and *Rhenish*, in great Plenty; but no mention yet of *Spanish*, much less of *Levant* Wines. The Expeditions to the *Holy-Land* are said to have introduced much of this Gaiety into the *West*, not greatly to our Praise.

In this same xxxvth Year of King *Henry III.* of *England*, that King directs the Sheriff of *Surry* and *Suffex* to provide for his Use, so many *Brawns*, *Sheep*, *Ducks*, [*Ducis*] *Hens*, *Chickens*, and *Conies*, as would cost 6*l.* 12*s.* against the Feast of *St. Edward.* (*Madox's Excheq.* Chap. x.)

Poet's Salary.

And in *Madox's* said *History of the Exchequer*, (Chap. xxiii. p. 268.) King *Henry III.* "orders" 100 Shillings to Master *Henry*, his Poet, in Payment of his Arrears." Also in (p. 674) the same Year, "he orders the said Poet [*Verficator*] 10*l.*" So that this Poet was pretty well rewarded, as Money went in those Days.

Genoa is superior at Sea to Venice.

Genoa demonstrated the Magnitude of her naval Force, in a Quarrel between her and *Venice* concerning the Property of a Church in the City of *Ptolemais* in *Syria*: The deciding whereof occasioned sundry naval Engagements between those two potent States; in one of the last of which, near to their own Isle of *Corfou*, the *Venetians* lost almost their whole Fleet, viz. upwards of 60 Gallies and 5000 Men carried Prisoners to *Genoa*.

Jews in England hardly used.

King *Henry III.* again extorted great Sums from the *Jews* in *England*, for defraying the Expence of an Expedition to *Palestine*. And the very next Year he again forced such large Sums from them, that they were fain to beg Leave to depart the Kingdom; which, however, was denied them, and they were forced to supply a larger Sum than ever.

Flanders, in great Prosperity, grants an Abatement of Duties to the *Hanse-Towns*.

The learned *Lambecius*, in his *Origines Hamburgenses*, (Lib. ii. Fol. 37.) acquaints us, that Commerce now flourished greatly in the Towns of *Flanders*; and thither (says he) did our Merchants resort, [meaning of his own City of *Hamburg*, and the other *Hanse-Towns*] tho' with more Trouble than Profit, because of the grievous and excessive Duties and Exactions laid on them there. Which Matter being represented by the *Hamburgers* to the general Meeting of the *Hanseatic League*, they sent two Deputies from *Hamburg* in their Name to *Margaret* Countess of *Flanders*, to treat of more moderate Duties, and of other commercial Matters. All which they settled to their Satisfaction, as they did the like also the same Year with *Albert* Duke of *Saxony*.

Romney Marsh, its famous Charter.

In the xxxvth Year of the Reign of King *Henry III.* of *England*, and the Year of our Lord 1252, was the famous Charter of *Romney Marsh* in *Kent* first granted; and in that King's xliid Year, (*Anno* 1258) were the Laws and Customs framed by the King's Justice, *Henry de Bathe*, for the Reparation of the Sea Banks of that Marsh, for its Preservation from Inundations. This ancient Charter, and the said Laws and Customs established in Consequence thereof, are since become the Pattern for all other Sea-Borders, great Marshes and Fens, in relation not only to their *Sea Walls*, (called *Dykes* in *Holland*) but to their *Sewers*, *Drains*, *Ditches*, &c. Inasmuch, that the subsequent Acts of Parliament for draining and preserving of other Marshes and Fens, &c. down to that of the 15th of King *Charles II.* Cap. ii. refer to the Laws and Customs of *Romney Marsh* for the Government, &c. of all such Marshes, Fens, Sea Walls, &c. as the Standard for all others. This having so near a Relation to our general Subject, naturally requires our due Notice.

Rubruquis's and Carpini's Travels into the East.

William de Rubruquis, a Friar, travelled into the eastern Countries of *Persia*, *Tartary*, &c. by Order of *St. Louis* King of *France*; (according to *Hakluyt*, *Selden*, &c.) concerning which remote Countries, both he and *Carpini* (who had been sent out the same Way by Pope *Innocent IV.* *Anno* 1246) relate some improbable Matters, suitable to the Ignorance of that Age.

Fine Linen made in England.

That fine Linen was at this Time made in *England*, we have the undoubted Authority of *Madox's History of the Exchequer*, (Cap. x. p. 259.) wherein King *Henry III.* in the xxxviith Year of his Reign, directs the Sheriffs of *Wilts* and *Suffex* to buy for him (each out of his respective County) 1000 Ells of fine Linen, and to send it to his Wardrobe at *Westminster*.

King Alfonso of Castile's astronomical Tables.

About this Time, *Alfonso XI.* King of *Castile*, is said to have composed his famous Astronomical Tables; he was esteemed a most famous Mathematician for the Age he lived in.

Koningberg in Prussia founded; and also Brunberg.

Koningberg, (i. e. King's Mount, in *Latin*, *Regiomont*), so named in Honour of the King of *Bohemia*) now the Capital of the Kingdom of *Prussia*, was founded by *Ottocar* King of *Bohemia*, *Otho* Marquis of *Brandenburg*, and other German Princes, during their warring against the Pagan *Prussians*, in Conjunction with the other *Teutonic* Knights of the Cross. They also founded *Brunberg* there, so named from *Bruno*, Archbishop of *Prague*, who baptized many of the Pagan *Prussians*; who in about 53 Years Space, were utterly extirpated, and the Country planted with Germans.

Doweries royal and princely.

In the Ist and IId Volumes of *Rymer's Fœdera*, we find sundry Jointures of royal and princely Houses, which help to inform us of the Scarcity of Money in this Century.

I. The first is, the Jointure of *Eleanor*, Daughter of *Alfonso* King of *Castile* and *Leon*, *Anno* 1254, contracted to Prince *Edward*, eldest Son of King *Henry III.* being 1000*l.* (equal to 3000*l.* of our Money) yearly in Lands, and 500 Marks more when she should become Queen. (Vol. I. p. 519.)

II. And (Vol. II. p. 18.) King *Edward I.* (*Anno* 1273.) settled a Jointure of 2000 Marks yearly, on *Joanna* Daughter of *Henry* King of *Navar*, contracted to his Son Prince *Henry*, viz. 1000 Marks out of the Customs of *Bordeaux*, (which shews that City to have been at this Time a Place of considerable Commerce) and the other 1000 Marks out of certain Lands in *England*.

III. Another was in (Vol. II. p. 18.) the Dowery of King *Edward I.*'s Daughter *Elizabeth*, contracted to *John* Earl of *Holland* and *Zealand*, and Lord of *Friseland*, was 8000 *Livres Tournois* (still nearly equal to 2000*l.* *Sterling*) per Annum in Lands, the Manor of the *Hague* being Part of the said Lands.

Stockholm founded.

Stockholm, the present capital City of *Sweden*, (or rather, according to some, a Castle of that Name on a bare Island, before that City was begun to be built, which was in 1260) was now founded by King *Birger*. This City was not very considerable till a little above two Centuries past, that it has grown up to merit the Name of a capital City. It stands on six Isles joined by Bridges, and therefore by some named the northern *Venice*. At first (as above) it was built only on

A. D.
1251

1252

1252
and
1258

1253

1254

1255

A. D. on one Isle, purely for Security from the *Russian* Sea Robbers of those Times. Yet so early as
1255 Anno 1282, *Puffendorf* mentions a Convocation of the States at *Stockholm*.

Some Authors think *Enköping*, on the same Lake, 40 Miles N. West, was formerly the royal Residence; being thought only the modern Name of ancient *Byrca*, which, as described by *Hel-*
moludus and others, answers to the Situation of *Enköping*. But with respect to *Birger*, this Chro-
nology cannot be right, seeing that King did not begin his Reign till Anno 1290. It must there-
fore have been *Waldemar*, and not *Birger*, who reigned in the above-named Year 1255.

The once famous commercial City of *Wisby*, in the Isle of *Gotland*, in the Baltic Sea, must
have been very considerable in this Century; since *Lambecius*, in his *Mantissa veterum Diplomatum*,
(printed at the End of the second Book of his *Origines Hamburgenses*) gives us a Diploma, where-
in the Dominican and Franciscan Monks of *Wisby* certify their having seen and heard the
under-named Charters of Privileges granted to their said City, viz.

I. That of *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*; already exhibited under the Year 1163.
II. The Charters of *John* and *Gerard*, Earls of *Holstein*, &c. dated Anno 1255, importing,
“That they grant, as well to all the Citizens of *Wisby*, as to the other Inhabitants of the Isle
“of *Gotland*, resorting to or passing through their Country, all Manner of Protection for them
“and their Goods and Merchandize, and all other Favours and Liberties which they enjoyed in
“the Time of their beloved Father and his Predecessors, in such Sort as were granted to the
“Citizens of *Wisby* by the late illustrious *Henry Duke of Brunswick*.” (i. e. the said *Henry the*
Lion, who was also Duke of *Brunswick*.)

The Certificate of those Monks is dated at *Wisby*, the 25th of May, 1368, and was probably
procured either by the *Hanse-Towns* of *Lubeck*, *Hamburg*, &c. or else by the Citizens of *Wisby*, for
keeping up their Claims to certain Privileges there, &c. *Lambecius*, in his Margent, calls *Wisby*
[“*Emporium antiquitus satis celebre*,”] a famous Emporium of old.

And that we may not again, during this Century, have occasion to mention this once eminent
Place, we shall here note what *Puffendorf*, in his History of *Sweden*, says of it, viz. “That in
“the Reign of *Magnus I.*” (who reigned between the Years 1277 and 1291) “in a Quarrel
“between the Citizens of *Wisby* and the Country People of the Island, the greatest Part of the
“latter being killed by the former, King *Magnus* inflicted severe Punishments on the Citizens,
“who had fortified their City without giving him Notice: And he made them enter into an
“Engagement in Writing to be obedient to his Crown.”

1256 The first commercial Treaty we meet with between any of the *Hanse-Towns* and the *Nether-*
lands, is in *Lambecius's Origines Hamburgenses* (Lib. II. Fol. 39.) under this Year; being a Treaty
between the City of *Hamburg* and *Henry Duke of Brabant and Lorrain*; “whereby *Hamburg*
“obtained sundry Privileges at the City of *Antwerp*, with Liberty to continue its Commerce in
“*Brabant* and *Lorrain*, even altho’ this Prince should be at War with the Duke of *Holstein*.”
Here *Lambecius* laments the vast Expence which this his native City has been at in procuring
Treaties of this Kind; the Reason whereof possibly is, because they have not answered Expecta-
tion. Hereby we also see that *Antwerp* was an early Port of Commerce.

The City of *Sienna* in *Tuscany* (amongst several others) now laid hold of the Opportunity of
the Confusions occasioned by the Interregnum of the German Empire, after the Death of the Em-
peror *William Earl of Holland*, for assuming her Independency. For some of the Electors had
chosen *Richard Earl of Cornwall*, Brother to King *Henry III. of England*, who was crowned at
Aix-la-Chapelle, who is said to have carried with him so vast a Sum as 700,000*l.* in Money, or
2,100,000*l.* of our Money, so great was his Riches at this Time; whilst others chose *Alphonso*, King
of *Castile*, who declined it. At length, however, they agreed in the Election of *Rodolph Count*
of *Hapsburg*, Anno 1273, the Root of the present *Austrian* Family; tho’ *Sienna* had but little Rea-
son to boast of her said assumed Liberty, being almost in continual Agitations and Broils be-
tween its principal Families, until at last the Emperor *Charles V.* reduced it [*Sienna*] to his Sub-
jection, Anno 1554.

The grand *Mahometan* Caliphat of *Bagdat* had now a final Period put to it, after those Ca-
liph or Emperors had swayed the Sceptre at *Bagdat* for 600 Years, and until *Hulacou Can*, the
Tartar, Grandson of the great Conqueror *Ghenghis Can*, slew *Musafem Billah*, (whom others call
Abdala) the last of the *Abasside* Caliphs, and abolished the Caliphat of *Bagdat*, which has been
long, but vulgarly, called *Babylon*, tho’ the true *Babylon's* Situation was 30 Miles distant. *Bag-*
dat is the Place where old *Seleucia* stood, being first built by *Abugepher-Almantzor*, and by him
so named. This famous Caliphat, or Headship of *Mahometism*, did not, however, through all
the said 600 Years Space, preserve its original Authority, Lustre, and Empire, intire. For about
the Year 868, *Achmet Ben-Tolon* took *Egypt* and *Syria* from them, and assumed the Title of Ca-
liph of *Egypt*. Also the chief Emirs and Lieutenants in *Africa*, revolting from him of *Bagdat*,
assumed the lofty Name of *Caliphs*: And the *Moors of Spain*, in Imitation of their Brethren of
Barbary, assumed the like Independency from the grand Caliph of *Bagdat*, because of their great
Distance; any farther than barely owning him for the Chief of the Faithful.

Although this be not immediately within our Province, it may yet help to illustrate the His-
tory of those Times.

Heiss's History of the German Empire, tells us of a League now entered into by 60 Cities and
many Princes of the Empire, for the Security of the High-ways and of Commerce, during the
Divisions and Disorders of the short Reign of the Emperor *William Earl of Holland*. Those Con-
federates abolished the Tolls which had been unjustly laid on Rivers, re-establishing Peace for a
short while; but the long Interregnum succeeding, as before-mentioned, there was such Con-
fusions in their General Dyets, that no Prince cared to accept of the Imperial Dignity for a con-
siderable Time after.

1257 *Wheat*, according to the *Chronicon Preciosum*, was so excessively dear as 1*l.* 4*s.* per Quarter, (i. e. The very high Rate
3*l.* 12*s.* of our Money, or 9*s.* per Bushel.) Surely there must have been great Negligence in
the Government in those Times, to suffer the People to undergo such Hardships so very fre-
quently in this Affair in the Price of Wheat. So that although one might rationally enough
conclude in general, that of all Kinds of Necessaries, the Price of Corn is, for one single Necessary,
the best adapted to determine the Rate of Living in old Times, compared with modern Times;

yet

yet these great and often sudden Variations in its Price, render it often difficult to make an adequate Judgment thereof.

A. D.

1257

A probable Mistake of Echard's with respect to the Time of England's having Gold Coins.

Troy-weight for our Silver Coins confirmed,

and Measures of Capacity.

The Rise of the fierce War between Venice and Genoa, which caused the Loss of Palestine.

Jewels bought for King Henry III's Queen.

Lubeck has Traffic in England.

In Spain the Christian Era was not observed as a Computation of Time till now, nor in Portugal till much later. King Henry III. restores Normandy and Anjou to France.

The German Interregnum occasions the Rise of several Republics in Italy.

Lucca bought its Freedom for 12,000 Crowns; Florence, Genoa, and Bologna for 6000 each.

Steybard German Merchants Privileges confirmed.

Marco-Polo's Account of Cathay, now known to be China, and of Cambala, now known to be Pekin, its capital City.

What Mr. Echard observes, in his History of England, seems utterly without Probability, viz. "That in this xliith Year of King Henry III. he caused a Penny of fine Gold to be coined, of the Weight of two *Sterlings*," [i. e. two Silver Pence] "and commanded that it should pass for 20*s*. which was the first Gold we find was coined in England." This is taken from an old Manuscript Chronicle of London, (says Echard.) He also fixed the Weight of Silver Money thus, viz. "An English Penny, (called also a *Sterling*) round and without clipping, was to weigh 32 *Wheat Corns*, taken out of the Middle of the Ear; 20 Pennies were to make an Ounce, and 12 Ounces one Pound." Now this Regulation for the Weight of our Silver Coin, we have seen, was made long before, and could only be revived at this Time for regulating or preventing Abuses. But as all other very authentic Authors are silent with respect to the coining of Gold in England so early as this Time, and as our curious Antiquarian Camden, and many others, conjecture, that it was not till about the Year 1320 that Gold began to be coined in any Part of Europe, (West of the Greek Empire) nor in England till 24 Years later, as will be seen in its Place, Mr. Echard is surely mistaken here. Eight Pounds Weight (he adds) was now declared to be a Gallon of Wine-Measure;—eight Gallons a London Buibel or the eighth Part of a Quarter. Which Weights and Measures were confirmed by the Statute of the xliith of King Henry VII. Anno 1497.

At this Time the Christians being strong in Syria, and driving a considerable Commerce at *Acre*, or *Ptolemais*, wherein the *Genoese*, *Venetians*, and *Pisans*, had each their distinct Precinct, with each a separate Wall, Town-house, Churches, and Magistrates, distinct; living there in perfect Friendship till this Year, when the *Genoese* and *Venetians* fell out about the Property of a Church and Monastery there; but in reality upon the Grounds both of old and latter commercial Grudges. The French Governor of the Town sided with the *Genoese*, which obliged the *Venetians* to retire with their Ships, and to league with the *Pisans* and with Manfred King of Sicily. Hereupon sending their joint Fleet of 50 Gallies thither, they broke the Chain which shut up the Haven of *Ptolemais*, and entering therein, they took Possession of the disputed Church, burnt 33 *Genoese* Ships, and demolished their Town-house; tho' the *Genoese*, in the End, running to Arms, made a horrible Slaughter of the *Venetians* there. Hereupon Genoa sends thither a considerable Fleet; but are beaten, with the Loss of 25 Gallies: Upon which the *Venetians* pillage the *Genoese* Quarter, forcing the People to abandon it intirely. This great Success of the *Venetians*, was the Occasion of their erecting the two Columns, still remaining, in the Square of St. Mark at Venice, on each of which is a Copper Plate containing a Relation thereof. Monsieur Maimbourg, in his History of the *Croisade*, observes, "That this Quarrel brought on a most cruel War between those two potent States," (from Time to Time only suspended by feeble Treaties, quickly broken) "which continued for a whole Age, to the great Prejudice of *Christendom*, and especially to the Affairs of the East, being the principal Cause of the Loss of all the Holy-Land;" the Christian Princes of Syria being drawn into that Quarrel according to the Side they most favoured, whereby the *Saracen Sultans* gained their Point. At the same Time too the Orders of *Knights-Templars* and of St. John of Jerusalem, were at Variance with each other. No marvel then that the *Croisades* lost Ground in Palestine, and were soon expelled thence.

In Mr. Madox's History of the Exchequer, (Chap. xxiii. p. 620.) under the xliith Year of King Henry III. there is the following Account of Jewels mentioned as bought for his Queen's Use, viz. Eleven rich Garlands with Emeralds, Pearls, Sapphires, and Granites, of the Value of 145*l*. 4*s*. 4*d*. (or 435*l*. 13*s*. of our Money.)

In this same Year King Henry III. at the Request of his Brother Richard, Earl of Cornwall, (lately elected Emperor by Part of the Electors) grants to the City of Lubeck, "that their Burgers and Merchants may freely resort to England with their Merchandize, to traffic therewith."

In Spain, (says Captain Stevens, in his Translation of Souja's History of Spain) the Computation of Time by the Christian Era did not commence till the Year 1258, in Arragon; nor in Castile till 1383; nor in Portugal till 1415.

King Henry III. of England, being unable to carry on a successful War at the same Time against his Barons at Home, and the French on the Continent, found himself obliged to make a dishonourable Peace with the latter; whereby he intirely gave up the intire Duchy of Normandy and County of Anjou, to St. Louis King of France, for the Payment of 300,000 Livres, and his being allowed an additional Territory in Gascony, of the Value of 20,000*l*. *Sterling* yearly; which last named Duchy was all that he now retained in France.

During the great Troubles and Distractions in Germany by the Interregnum, more especially between the Years 1259 and 1273, a great Part of the Cities and States of Italy, which till then had been deemed Fiefs of the Empire, did either set up for Republics, or else acknowledged particular Persons for their immediate Sovereigns. And even after Rodolph, Count of Hapsburg, was elected and settled as Emperor, he (tho' a wise and potent Prince) was not in a Condition to reduce them back to Obedience, but was obliged to come to a Composition with them, by selling them, for a Sum of Money, the Privileges and Immunities which they had assumed, and have mostly ever since enjoyed. Heiss, in his History of the German Empire, relates, that it cost the City of Lucca but 12,000 Crowns, Anno 1286, and the Cities of Florence, Genoa, and Bologna, but 6000 Crowns each. On Condition, however, that they should always remain faithful to the Empire, as being Members thereof; which (adds he) they have been very far from performing.

Anno 1260, King Henry III. at the Request of his Brother Richard, Earl of Cornwall, granted to the Merchants of Almain, [i. e. Germany] having an House at their Guild-Hall in London, the full Confirmation of all the Privileges granted to them in former Reigns.

Marco-Polo, a Nobleman of Venice, now began to travel so far eastward into Asia as from Syria to Persia, and thence into the Country which from his Time down to the Beginning of the XVIth Century, has been named Cathay. His Book is intitled, *De Regionibus Orientis*. Our first Geographers, or rather Map-makers, then marked it on their Maps as a Country on the East of Tartary, and betwixt it and China, even many Years after the latter had been discovered by the Europeans, and known by the Name of China. We are since arrived at a Certainty, that this

1258

1259

1260

A. D. 1260 this same *Cathay* is no other than the north Part of *China*, and that the vast and opulent City of *Cambalu*, (or as some more rightly named it *Khan-balik*, i. e. the imperial City, conquered by *Ghengis-Can*, Anno 1213, as already noted) is no other than *Pekin*, the present capital City of the vast Empire of *China*; [See particularly *Monf. Petis de la Croix's* History of *Ghengis-Can* the Great, English Translation, 8vo. P. 443. Anno 1722.] and indeed the modern Accounts of the Situation, Structure, &c. of *Pekin* answer to his Description of *Can-balik* or *Cambalu*. He relates, that there was then a vast Trade in the Island of *Java* for Spices, but the Trade on the Coast of *Malabar* was very indifferent; yet, upon the whole, there were then vast Numbers of Ships trading to and fro in the *Indian* Seas, which Seas he was the first who had described with any Exactness, before the *Portuguese* found the Way thither. *Hakluyt's* second Volume (P. 39 to 53.) mentions one *Friar Odoric*, who travelled to *Cambalu* in *Cathay*, by whose Description likewise it could be no other than *Pekin* in *China*.

Until now the Kings of *Norway*, from which Country *Iseland* was first peopled, did not think it worth their while to claim the Sovereignty of that inhospitable and barren Isle; which, however, their King *Haquin* now did: And from this Time it has been subject to the Crowns of *Norway* and *Denmark*, being of some Benefit, by its Sea's supplying the best of Codfish; and even the Land supplies *Brinsstone* from a Mine near the Foot of Mount *Heila*, a Volcano, or burning Mountain. It also produces *Tallow*, Hides, coarse Butter, Whale Oil, and Sea-horles Teeth.

1261 The City of *Hamburg* still continued to extend its Traffic. *Lambecius* quotes a *Diploma*, or Charter of *Byrgerus*, now Stadtholder or King of *Sweden*, granting to that City the like Privileges of resorting to their Ports with their Ships and Merchandize, and with the like Immunities from Tolls, &c. as the City of *Lubeck* then enjoyed in *Sweden*. He adds, that *Hamburg* now also concluded a League with the *Frisons*.

About this Time, our learned and ingenious Countryman, *Roger Bacon*, (a *Franciscan* Friar of *Oxford*) flourished. His great Skill in Mathematics brought on him the Character of a Magician in an ignorant Age; inasmuch that he was sent for to *Rome* by the General of his Order, where he was imprisoned, but afterwards he cleared himself, and returned to *England*. He died in 1284, leaving several Works, (says *Collier*) whereof some are still in Manuscript at *Oxford*. He is said by some to have invented the Reading-glasses called *Spectacles*.

In this Year, the *Genoese*, having assisted the *Greek* Emperor by Surprise to retake *Constantinople* from the *Latins*, (after they had held it fifty-seven Years) were constantly extending their Commerce and Influence in the East, chiefly by the Favour of those *Greek* Emperors. The *Venetians* (as *Mazery* observes) who had a great Interest in this Loss, blocked up *Constantinople* with a great Fleet; yet the *Genoese* relieved that City, maugre the Intreaties of all the western Christian Princes, and even the Pope's Excommunications. We find, in this same Year 1261, the Emperor *Michael Paleologus*, not only in Gratitude, confirming their former Immunities in his Dominions, but also bestowing on them the City and Port of *Smyrna*, with its Jurisdictions, in Return for the great Assistance they gave him for recovering his Empire as above; and which was yet more; he gave them the Suburb of *Pera* at *Constantinople*, and the Isle of *Cbio* in the *Archipelago*, to which they brought a Colony of their own People, who soon erected stately Churches and magnificent Palaces there, which our Author, *Petrus Baptista Burgus*, (Lib. ii. Cap. 10.) says, do remain there to this Day: Which Colony made a long and stout Resistance against the Fury of the *Turks*, in the Middle of the XVth Century.

The *Genoese* even carried their Arms into the ancient *Taurica Cherfonefus*, now called *Crimea*, They also planted or *Crim-Tartary*, where they founded sundry Cities and Castles; and, amongst others, *Azoph*, near the Mouth of the River *Don*, now a famous Barrier between the two Empires of the *Russians* and *Turks*; also *Jambold*, in the *Crimea*; and above all, they restored, or rebuilt, the ancient City of *Theodosia*, by their named *Caffa*, once the most famous Emporium in the *Euxine* Sea, eminent for its Haven, Commerce, and Library. Thither the *Genoese* transported a Colony of their own Nation, whose Offspring still inhabit it; and although *Caffa* fell into the Hands of the *Turks*, Anno 1474, yet it is said, that, at this Day, are to be seen the Remains of their fine Churches and Palaces; and the People of *Caffa*, at this Day, boast of their Descent from the *Genoese*, as many of their Names do testify to this Time. Whilst *Genoa* held *Caffa*, they first introduced the bringing of Spices, &c. from *East-India* to *Sinopé* and *Trebisond* on the *Euxine* or *Black* Sea, and thence by Spices, &c. to the Sea to *Europe*; whereby they grew so famous in the East, that the *Genoese* Coins were current at *Calcut* in *East-India*.

The *Moors* in *Spain* finding themselves too weak for the *Christian* Princes of that Country, they now call in their Brethren of *Africa* to their Aid; whereby they at first took some Places in *Castile*, which, however, were retaken by the *Castilians* two Years after.

1262 In a Sea-fight between the *Genoese* and *Venetians* near *Sicily*, the *Genoese* gained a complete Victory, none escaping but the Admiral Ship of *Venice*. We find, that, in this Sea-fight, both Fleets had each of them, beside their Gallies, three great Ships of War, which seem to have resembled our modern Ships of War. *De Matilly* observes, that their usual Way of fighting at Sea in those Times was, *Fuß*, By running their Ships violently against those of their Opponents, when the weaker of the two stood a poor Chance to keep above Water, if her *Nimbleness* did not frustrate the Attempt. Secondly, By throwing *Darts*, *Javelins*, *Arrows*, *Stones*, &c. at each other. Thirdly, By grappling each other, they fought Hand to Hand with Swords, Spears, &c.

At this Time the *Hanseatic* Merchants first began to resort to the City of *Bruges* in *Flanders*, soon after to make it one of their four great Comptoirs; whereby *Bruges* greatly increased in Riches and Commerce: For the bulky Commodities of the Nations within the *Baltic* Sea beginning to be well known to the more southern Parts of *Europe*, by Means of the numerous Shipping of the *Hanse* Towns, such as *naval* Stores of all Kinds, and *Iron*, *Copper*, *Corn*, *Flax*, *Hemp*, *Timber*, &c. they were found extremely useful to the other Parts of *Europe*. Moreover, the direct Voyage, (in one and the same Summer) between the *Baltic* and *Mediterranean* Seas, and back again, being thought in those Times hazardous and difficult, the Mariner's Compa's not being as yet known, a middle, or half-way Station or Port was naturally enough thought on, to which the Traders from both Seas should bring their respective Merchandize in Summer, viz. the above-named *naval* Stores, &c. of the North Parts, and the Spices, Drugs, Fruits, Cotton, &c.

of the *Levant*, and of *Spain* and *Italy*, by the Ships of *Venice*, *Florence*, *Pisa*, *Genoa*, &c. also the Wool, Lead, and Tin of *England*, and the Wines and Fruits of *France*, &c. there to be lodged for a Market reciprocally, for the Supply of the rest of *Europe*: And, of all Parts whatever, the Ports of *Flanders* were the best suited for such a Half-way Station or Entrepot; more especially, as here were now flourishing in the highest Perfection, the long established Manufactures both of *Woollen* and *Linen*, equally necessary to all Nations. To *Bruges* therefore most Nations sent their Merchandize, and brought thence those of other Nations they had need of; so that this famous City soon became, as it were, the general Magazine of Merchandize for all *Europe*, whereby the Country of *Flanders* in general, as well as *Bruges* in particular, became extremely rich and populous. Yet the *Hanseatic* Writers complain loudly of the Petulance and Insolence of the People of *Bruges* toward their People; and Resolutions were even afterward taken, in the general Meetings of the Deputies of the *Hanse* Towns, to break off all Commerce with *Flanders*, although in the end Matters were accommodated between them; and the above method was continued for about 300 Years after this Time, though afterward to *Antwerp* instead of *Bruges*. Yet it must be acknowledged, that *Bruges* and *Gaunt*, then the two best Cities in *Flanders*, were, in former Times, remarkable for a seditious and insolent Disposition, their great Wealth and almost unbounded Liberty prompting them too naturally to it; both which Cities have, however, been long since effectually humbled, their Trade, Wealth, and Liberty being intirely vanished.

Ireland's Condition
at this Time.

Ireland still remained in an unconquered and unimproved State, with respect to the greatest Part of it, because, though its petty Kings owned themselves Vassals to the *English* Crown, and took out Charters from our Kings for their own precarious Dominion, yet the Kings of *England* did not take effectual Measures for intirely reducing that whole Island to their absolute Subjection, and to be under the Laws and Government of *England*: On the contrary, our Kings supinely contented themselves barely with the formal Submission of those Princes; of which our Records in the Tower of *London* and in *Bermingham's* Tower in *Dublin*, preserve sundry Instances; as by King *John* to the King of *Connaught*; as also by King *Henry III.* to the King of *Thomond*, to whom, in the sixth Year of his Reign, *Henry* "grants the Country of *Thomond* for his (*Henry's*) own Life," [*Per Firmam centum et triginti Marcarum, tenendum de nobis usque ad Eritatem nostram*] "at the Farm of 130 Marks, to be held of us for or during our Life." Thus *O'Neal*, King of *Ulster*, at one Time was to pay the same King 400 Cows; and another Time 1000, for his Wars in *Gascony*, in the 36th and 42d Years of his Reign. (See Sir *John Davis's* Discourse of the true Causes why *Ireland* was never intirely subdued, until the Beginning of the Reign of King *James I.* re-printed in *London*, 1712.) It was, doubtless, a great Error, (as our said Author remarks) that King *Henry II.* in his first Conquests in *Ireland*, made enormous Grants of Lands to the first Adventurers, even much more than they were able to plant and cultivate; *Earl Strongbow* (for Instance) having had for his Share the whole Kingdom of *Leinster*, (*Dublin* excepted;) and, in short, he granted the whole Kingdom to only ten Persons, although they were not able to get Possession of one third Part thereof. This, though attended with strong Objections, was done in Consideration of the Undertaking's being at their own sole Expence.

The *Norwegians* expelled the western, they were, in this Year 1263, expelled the same by *Alexander III.* King of *Scotland*, who had married *Margaret*, the Daughter of King *Henry III.* of *England*.

A brief History of
the Possession of those
Isles, and of their
Importance.

"*Donald VIII.* (styled *Donald Bane*) having, on the Death of his Brother, King *Malcolm III.* surnamed *Canmair*, usurped the Crown from his Nephews, *Edgar*, *Alexander*, and *David*, about the Year 1093," (according to *Skene's* *Regiam Majestatem*, and other Historians) "for his Help and Supply (says *Skene*) gave all the Isles of *Scotland*." [*Camden* says, only the *Orkney* Isles] (*Anno* 1099, as we have seen under that Year) "to the King of *Norway*;" (*Donald Bane* being himself, at his said Brother's Death, tributary Lord and Possessor of the *Scottish* western Isles) "where-through and for other Occasions, many bloody and cruel Battles followed, until the Battle of *Largs*, on the 3d of *August*, 1263, in the Time of King *Alexander III.* and of *Acbo*, King of *Norway*; and the *Scots* being victorious, King *Magnus IV.* of *Norway*, Son of the said *Acbo*, made Peace and Concord with the said King *Alexander III.* *Anno* 1266, and renounced and discharged all Right and Title, which he (or his Successors) had, or might have, or pretend, to the Isles of *Scotland*, (including the *Isle of Man*) the King of *Scotland* paying therefor yearly to the said *Magnus*, and his Successors, an Annuity of one hundred Marks Sterling Money. Which Contract or Agreement was confirmed by *Haquin V.* King of *Norway*, and King *Robert I.* of *Scotland*, *Anno* 1312. But at last" (continues *Skene* in his old Language) "the said Annual, with all the Arrearages and By-runs thereof, was discharged and renounced, simpliciter," [*i. e.* absolutely] "in the Contract of Marriage betwixt King *James III.* and *Margaret*, only Daughter of *Christian I.* King of *Norway*, *Denmark*, and *Sweden*, on the 8th of *September*, 1468; which Discharge is not only ratified, but also renewed, thereafter, by the said King *Christian*, the 12th of *May*, 1469; and likewise the said King *James III.* on the 24th of *February*, 1483, commanded his Ambassadors sent to the Pope, to desire a Confirmation of the said perpetual Renunciation and Discharge of the Contribution of the Isles". As these western and northern Isles of *Scotland* will hereafter probably be found to be of more and more Importance to the *British* Empire than was formerly foreseen, most especially if our *Herring* and *Whale* Fisheries go on prosperously, we thought that so authentic, short, and clear an Account of those numerous Isles, from that learned and judicious Author's very Words, (altering only the old Spelling) would be acceptable to all our Readers. Many of those Isles do breed great Numbers of small black Cattle, and produce considerable Quantities of Grain, Butter, Cheese, &c. Their Ports are of great Use to our general Navigation, not only in Time of War, but likewise in our Trade to *Norway*, *Russia*, *Hudson's Bay*, and in the *Iceland* and *Greenland* Fisheries, as well as in our own *Herring*, &c. Fisheries. The said King *Magnus* (in those Times called *St. Magnus*) is said to have built the Cathedral Church of *Kirkwall*, in *Orkney*, which remains intire to this Time.

Kirkwall, in *Orkney*,
its Cathedral built
by *St. Magnus*, King
of *Norway*.
King *Henry III.* of
England's Grant of
great Immunities to
the *Hanse-Towns*.

We are now arrived at the Period, (if we may call a disputed or uncertain Time a proper Period) when *Henry III.* King of *England*, in Return for the Services which the Fleets of the *Hanse*-Towns had done to him in his Wars with *France*, bestowed those extraordinary Immunities on their Merchants at the *Steelyard* in *London*, which they enjoyed for 300 Years after, to their great

Emolument

A. D.
1262

1263

1266

A. D. 1266 Emolument and Enriching. *Thuanus* (Lib. li.) thinks it was in the Year 1250; but as *Werdenbagen*, the Historian of the *Hanse-Towns*, is for the Year 1266, and is seemingly supported by the much abler Proof of the learned and judicious *Lambecius*, in his *Origines Hamburgenses*, although he has not given us the Charter in Question; we shall therefore take it for granted, that this was the Time, as it is not now any way a material Point. *Lambecius* has, however, given us the Year in another Charter, purely for illustrating the genuine Import of the Word *Hansa*, as signifying a Society, of which we have treated already under the Year 1169, which in *English* runs thus, *viz.* "Henry, by the Grace of God, King of *England*, Lord of *Ireland*, and Duke of *Aquitaine*, to all his Officers and faithful Subjects, greeting. Being willing, at the Request of the noble Duke [*Albert*] of *Brunswick*, to shew particular Favour to the Merchants of that Prince at *Hamburg*; we do hereby grant to the said Merchants, for us and our Heirs, that they may or shall have or enjoy their Society [*Hansam suam*] or special Privileges to themselves, throughout our whole Kingdom, in *Perpetuity*: But so, however, as the said Merchants shall pay to us and our Heirs the usual Customs or Duties which shall be due on that Account. In Testimony whereof, we have caused these our Letters to be made patent to the said Merchants, Witness myself at *Kenelworth*, the 9th of *November*, in the 51st Year of our Reign."

Here is not a single Word of any Services done to that King in his Wars, nor any Mention of *One per Cent.* nor of any other particular Sum for Custom of Goods, nor of any Town but *Hamburg*: Yet *Werdenbagen*, and others too, say, that the *Hanseatic* Ships, on their Return from a successful Enterprise of King *Henry III.* against *France*, were almost all lost in a Tempest; whereupon, the *Hanseatics* demanded the Value thereof; but this (says *Werdenbagen*) amounting (by their Account) to a much greater Sum than that Prince was then well able to pay, and the *Hanseatics* seeing that they had little Hopes of a speedy Re-imbursement, they made the following Agreement with that King, *viz.* "That they would intirely remit all this Debt to the King, on Condition that he and his Successors would grant free Liberty to the *Easterlings* to import and export all Merchandise whatever, at no higher a Duty or Custom than *One per Cent.* which was the then Rate paid;" others say $1\frac{1}{2}$ per Cent. *Thuanus*, speaking of the said *Hanseatic* Privileges in *England*, adds, "Whose strict Fidelity and certain Assistance the succeeding Kings experienced; and King *Edward I.* after having, by such Assistance, been successful in warring against us, [*i. e.* *France*] was the first who, by a particular Diploma, confirmed to the *Hanseatic* College in *London*" [*i. e.* the *Steelyard* Merchants, Anno 1280] "the Privilege of not having any new or additional Toll, Custom, Tribute, or other Imposition whatever, laid on their Merchants; which King *Richard II.* *Henry IV.* *V.* and *VI.* also religiously observed." Now that there was some such Treaty between *Henry III.* and the *Hanseatics* seems, we conceive, to be out of all Question, being so confidently asserted by all the *Germans*, and even implied by our Kings, in their several successive Confirmations of the said Privileges of the *Hanse-Towns*, down to King *Edward VI.* but it must have been a separate or another Treaty from that above-named. And although the Register of it is not at present to be found, neither in our Records nor Histories, possibly it may still be found in the Archives of *Lubeck* or *Hamburg*. And although neither the War with *France* about *Poitou*, Anno 1242, nor the several Insurrections in *Gascony*, do correspond with the two above supposed Dates of this Grant; yet the Services performed by the *Hanseatic* Fleet might have been in the one or other of these Exigencies, although the Charter in Question might be granted long after. Which is all that, we conceive, can be said with Probability on so remote and uncertain a Point.

In a Charter of King *Edward II.* (quoted also by *Lambecius*) they are called *Merchants of Germany*, and their House in *London* is called in *Latin*, *Guilabalda Teutonorum*; *i. e.* the Guildhall of the *Germans*; but *Lambecius* thinks that the Name of *Steelyard*, (or, as he calls it, *Staelhof*) which we give to their House in *Thames-street*, *London*, is only a Contraction of *Stapelhoff*, first softened to *Stafelhof*, *i. e.* a Place for keeping their Merchandise, by way of a general Warehouse; he does not therefore confine it to *Steel* alone, as we and *Werdenbagen* thought that name imported: And indeed this Sense of it seems more probable than the other, seeing *Steel* (including *Iron*) was but one of the many Commodities they imported, though certainly a principal one.

The Advocates of the *Hanse-Towns* farther allege, that King *Edward III.* had likewise Aid from them in his War with *France*, about the Year 1327; as had also some others of our Kings, and that their said Privileges (as before noted) were confirmed by the before-named Kings, till, in a War between the *English* and *Danes*, some *English* Ships were taken in the *Sound*, when the *English*, by Way of Reprisal, took and rifled 60 *German* Ships, which brought on a War between *England* and the *Hanse-Towns*, afterwards accommodated by the Interposition of *Charles the Bold*, Duke of *Burgundy*, Anno 1474; from which Time they enjoyed, for about eighty Years, what they called their ancient Privileges, under *Richard III.* *Henry VII.* and *VIII.* and *Edward VI.* On the other Hand, the *Steelyard* Merchants (or *Hanseatics* residing in *London*) were bound, in case *London* should at any Time be besieged by an Enemy, to bear one third Part of the Expence of guarding and defending the Gate of *London*, called *Bishopsgate*; and were also bound to keep the said Gate, from Time to Time, in Repair, which, it seems, (after much Dispute) they were forced to agree to, in the tenth Year of King *Edward I.* at the Expence of 210 Marks, [*i. e.* 420*l.* of our Money] according to *James Howell's* *Londinopolis*, P. 98. The said Grant of King *Henry III.* *Werdenbagen* regards, as containing two of the most ancient and authentic Vouchers of the Antiquity of the *Hanseatic* League, *viz.* First, The great Strength of Shipping wherewith they were then able to assist King *Henry III.* and for which those Privileges were at first granted, and from Time to Time confirmed. And secondly, That King's mentioning, in the said Grant, the Privileges granted to them by his Progenitors; though in this last Respect *Werdenbagen* seems to be mistaken, according to most Authors, if he means the proper *Hanseatic* League, but right, if he means the *German* Merchants in general settled in *England*. He also affirms, that, by this very Grant, King *Henry III.* mentions the *Hanse-Towns* being seventy-two in Number.

There was usually a Distinction made very early between the *Easterlings*, or new oriental *Hanse-Towns*, which lay within the Coasts, or very near the *Baltic* Sea, and the more ancient occidental ones, (of which the City of *Cologne* was the Head) lying chiefly on and near the *Rhine* and *Weser*. These last had joined with *Cologne*, in a peculiar League, long before the Time of the *Hanseatic* Confederacy, in Defence of their Commerce and Liberties, against the frequent Incur-

The genuine Meaning of *Staelhof* for the *Steelyard* in *London*.

Bishopsgate in *London* was anciently to be defended and kept in Repair by the *Steelyard* Merchants.

A Distinction between the *Easterling* and occidental *Hanse-Towns*.

sions of the Normans toward the Rhine, in the VIIIth and IXth Centuries: Some of those Cities and Towns (beside Cologne and its neighbouring Cities) were Munster and Dortmund, in *Westphalia*; Nimeguen, Tiel, Deventer, &c. in and near the Netherlands; and it was to these occidental Cities that Privileges were granted in England long before the Hanse-League existed, which sufficiently explains what Henry III. mentions of Privileges granted to the German Merchants by his Progenitors. Afterward, when the western Cities last mentioned saw, that the new Cities, on and near the fourth Shores of the Baltic, (and for that Reason called *Easterlings*) had made their first Hanseatic League, and by that Means had successfully carried on a Trade with Norway, Denmark, Sweden, &c. they clearly saw it to be their Interest to join in that League for their mutual Protection. So that, although the Hanse-Towns, on and near the Baltic, and the Rivers Elbe, Oder, Vistula, and Duna, were those alone which constituted the first Hanseatic League, yet even those Towns did not all come into it at once, as we have already noted; neither afterward did all the occidental Cities above-mentioned come into it all at one and the same Time; but just as they judged it suited their Interest.

Thus much seemed necessary, clearly to explain the Original of this once most eminent mercantile Confederacy, (a Confederacy not to be paralleled in either ancient or modern Story) and of their ancient Privileges in England.

Cities and Burghs when first represented in Parliament.

We are now come near to the Time, when the Cities and Burghs of England began first to be represented in Parliament by some of their own Body; but more certainly to the Time, when every County of England sent first four, and afterwards but two, landed Gentlemen, called *Knights*, to represent the Body of free Landholders. Mr. Petty, a Lawyer, long since wrote and published a laboured Treatise, to prove that the Commons (as that Word is now understood) sat in Parliament even farther back than the 49th Year of King Henry III. in which he may possibly be right with regard to Representatives of the landed Interest, though it be very doubtful as to Cities and Burghs, the Bulk of which, even long after this Time, were mostly poor and inconsiderable. Dr. Brady answered Mr. Petty's Book, and observes, "That the probable Reason for that King's summoning two Burgesses from each Burgh, was for him to come at their Taxes by a shorter Way; and" (he is confident) "that although, for that Reason, Cities and Burghs were now written to, and did send up Representatives, yet the first regular Summons for Citizens and Burgesses, by Writs directed to the Sheriffs, or to the Mayors, &c. of Towns, was not till the 23d of Edward I. Anno 1295," for which he gives some Reasons. Yet Rymer's *Fœdera*, Vol. II. P. 249. (not then published) has since proved it to have been twelve Years sooner, viz. in 1283; when King Edward I. summoned to his Parliament at *Shrewsbury*, two Knights for each County, and two Representatives for the City of London, and also for the following twenty Towns only, viz. Winchester, Newcastle upon Tyne, York, Bristol, Exeter, Lincoln, Canterbury, Carlisle, Norwich, Nottingham, Nottingham, Scarborough, Grimsby, Lynn, Colchester, Yarmouth, Hereford, Chester, Shrewsbury, and Worcester. This first, or at least early, Instance of a third Estate in Parliament, gave the first considerable Blow to Feudal Tenures in England, and did undoubtedly pave the Way for the greater Security of Freedom and Commerce in Cities and Towns, as well as in the open Country.

List of 21 English Towns, who sent Members to Parliament, Anno 1283.

The first English Act for Affize of Bread and Ale.

Rate of Living of old, a good Way to judge of it.

In this same Year still, (51mo Hen. III.) the first famous and eminent Statute was made for the Affize of Bread and Ale, whereby, in a good Measure, may be understood the true Rate of Living or Maintenance in those Times.

The King, in the Preamble here, speaks, "That he had seen certain Ordinances of his Progenitors, Kings of England, in these Words, viz. When a Quarter of Wheat is sold for 12 Pence, then *Wafel* Bread of a Farthing should weigh 6 Pounds, 16 Shillings, (i. e. 6 Pounds, 9 Ounces, and 12 Penny-weights, according to *Troy Weight*.)"—Then the Statute goes on to enact, "That Bread *Cocket* of the same Corn shall weigh more than *Wafel*," (*Wafel* was of the fine Sort of Flour, yet *Simmel* seems to have been finer than *Wafel*, from which Name of *Simmel* the Cakes still made in some Counties took their Name) "and Bread made into *Simmel* shall weigh less than *Wafel*," &c. of no Use now to repeat, because out of Practice. And the Statute further adds thus, "That when a Baker, in every Quarter of *Wheat*, (as it is proved by the King's Bakers) may gain Four-pence, and the Bran, and two Loaves for Advantage, [or over and above] for three Servants 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. for two Lads a $\frac{1}{2}$ Penny, in Salt a $\frac{1}{4}$ Penny, for kneading a $\frac{1}{2}$ Penny, for Candle $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Penny, for Wood 2 Pence; in all, says the Statute, 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ d." (or 3 s. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. of modern Money) "it may be sufficient."—[Yet, by the Book of Affize now in Use, published by Proclamation towards the latter End of Queen Elizabeth's Reign, Bakers, in Corporation Towns, in regard they paid Scot and Lot there, are allowed 6 Shillings in every Quarter of the middle priced *Wheat*, for their Charge in baking; but Country Bakers only 4 Shillings. So that, when the middle Price of *Wheat* is 30 s. the Quarter, you are to add 6 s. for Affize of Town Bakers, and then look in the Table of Affize for 36 s. in which Case, the Penny *Wheat* Loaf ought to weigh 9 Ounces, 8 Penny Weight.]

The above Statute proceeds,—"When a Quarter of *Wheat* is sold for 3 s. or 3 s. 4 d. [10 s. of our Money] a Quarter of *Barley* for 20 d. or 2 s. and a Quarter of *Oats* for 16 d. then Brewers in Cities ought, and may, well afford to sell two Gallons of Beer or Ale for a Penny, and out of Cities three or four Gallons for a Penny."—So that a Gallon of Ale was sold for 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ d. of our Money in Cities, which, if as strong as our modern common Brewers Beer, which now sells at 10 d. per Gallon, makes a Difference of 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per Gallon, or the Proportion of 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 in Living; or, (all other Things being supposed to be proportionably cheap in Price) the Necessaries of Life are six or seven Times as dear now as they were in King Henry III's Time: A certain, otherwise-good Author has however, by Mistake, made the Proportion twice as great. Yet probably, in Years of greater Plenty, the Difference of Living then and now might be as 10 to 1. This Statute concludes thus, "We have caused, at the Request of the Bakers of our Town of *Coventry*, that the Ordinances aforesaid, by Tenor of these Presents, shall be exemplified." Which shews *Coventry* to have been a Place of Consideration then, as, indeed, it had been even long before the Norman Conquest, as having been the usual Residence of the Kings, and afterwards of the Dukes of Mercia.

Coventry, a Town of Eminence at this Time.

A.D. 1266 In this Century, Piracies at Sea, and on the Coasts of Europe, were very frequent, against which the Emperors and Popes issued out many Edicts. And in this same Year 1266, *Lambertus*, so often quoted, (in his Notes on P. 56. of Lib. ii.) observes, that the People of that Part of Germany lying betwixt the Mouth of the *Elbe* and the *Rhine*, were much given to this shameful Practice. "These were, in the older Times, called the *Saxon Pyrates*," (taking Saxony in the oldest and most extensive Limits of it.) "The *Hamburgers*, says he, had many and great Conflicts with those Pyrates, on account of the Preservation of their Commerce; and it was on that Account that *Embsen*, (now the Capital of *East-Friseland*, the Castle of *Ritsbuttle*, and some other Places, were afterward brought under the Dominion of *Hamburg*."

1267 In the first Volume of the *Fœdera*, (second Edition, P. 839.) there is the Title of a Record, *Pro Burgenfis et Mercatoribus Ducis Brunsvich de Lubeck. Anno 1267.*

King *Henry III.* at the Request of the Duke of *Brunswick*, grants to the Burgeses and Merchants of *Lubeck*, I. "That neither they, nor their Effects in our Dominions, shall be arrested, but in certain Cases; saving, however, the customary Duties to the King."

II. He grants, [*quantum ad nos pertinet*] "as far as is in our Power, that they may have and enjoy their corporate or joint Privileges, [*habeanz Hanfam suam*] yielding five Shillings for the same; in like Sort as the Burghers and Merchants of *Cologne* enjoy the same, and have in Times past held and paid for the same."

"III. These Privileges to continue as long as the said *Lubeckers* shall remain under the Dominion and Protection of the said Duke of *Brunswick*."

This is the second Instance of *Lubeck's* obtaining Privileges of Commerce in *England*; being granted, at this Time, seemingly as a Compliment to the Duke of *Brunswick*.

Under this same Year we must remark, that *Gerard Malynes*, a *Netherlander*, who was long employed in *England* by King *James I.* (and who wrote the first voluminous Book called *Lex Mercatoria*) in a Treatise called *The Center of the Circle of Commerce*, (Anno 1623) in Answer to Mr. *Misselden's Circle of Commerce*, observes, "That the Merchants of the Staple were the first and ancientest commercial Society in *England*; so named, from their exporting the Staple Wares of the Kingdom, long before the Company of *Merchant-Adventurers* existed. [*Vide Annum 1248.*]"

"Those Staple-wares then were only the rough Materials for Manufacture, viz. *Wool* and *Skins*, *Lead* and *Tin*." [The Words *Staple Wares*, or *Merchandize*, meaning then, and even to this Day, such as are the natural and usual Product or Manufacture of any City or Country.] "That Society was put under sundry Regulations for the Benefit of the Public, and was the Means of bringing in considerable Wealth, as well before as after the making of *Woollen Cloth* here, and were privileged by many succeeding Kings, viz. in this Year 5^{mo} Hen. III. 12^{mo} Edw. II. Anno 1319. 14^{mo} Rich. II. Anno 1391. 11^{mo} Hen. IV. Anno 1410. And 9^{mo} Hen. V. Anno 1422."

"The Grower of *Wool* contented himself, at first, with the Sale of it at his own Door, or at the next Town. Thence arose a Sort of Men, who bought it of him, and begot a Traffic between them and the foreign Cloth-makers; who, from their being established for Sale of their *Wools* in some certain City commodious for Intercourse, were first named *Staplers*; but, I conceive, long before this Time." It is well known, that although the *Netherlands* had, at this Time, a most flourishing Manufacture for *Woollen Cloth*, beyond any other Part of Europe, yet they had not *Wool* of their own, either in Quantity or Quality, sufficient to supply their vast Manufacture; from *England* therefore came their main Supply of *Wool*. Doubtless, they had our *Wool* sent over to them even as early as the Xth Century, though there are no Records of it so early; but in the XIth and XIIth Centuries we certainly know they were supplied from *England* with it: And now, in this XIIIth Century, we see, in these *Staplers*, a Kind of Corporation established, for the Business of collecting of our *Wool* in the inland Counties, and the bringing it to the most convenient Sea-ports, for its paying the King's Custom or Subsidy, previous to its Exportation to the *Netherlands*. With this plain Commerce *England* long supplied all her Wants from foreign Parts, and our Merchants brought home annually a considerable Balance of Gold and Silver, as a clear Superlucration or Gain by our said Commerce. It is true, we cannot exhibit any particular Balance for this Century, yet what will be seen under the Reign of this King's Great Grandson, (*Edward III.*) even before he had erected a *Woollen Cloth* Manufacture in *England*, will be a Demonstration of the Benefits of our then Commerce, as well as of our national Frugality, respecting the then little Consumption of foreign Wares and luxurious Dainties.

Malynes gives us a Report, made in the 25th of Queen *Elizabeth*, Anno 1583, by the Lord Chief Justice, the Master of the Rolls, and the Lord Chief Baron, to whom the Examination was referred by the Lord Treasurer *Burleigh*, of the Company of *Staplers* Claim to a Right of exporting our *Woollen Cloth* at all Times, as being one of the Staple Commodities of the Kingdom, equally with, and perhaps prior to, the *Merchants-Adventurers* Company, needles now to be here at large recapitulated. It is sufficient briefly to note, that after we fell into the making and exporting of *Woollen Cloth*, the *Merchants-Adventurers* Company, though of less Antiquity, gradually gained the Ascendant over the *Stapler's* Company, even although in the Charters both of Queen *Elizabeth* and King *James I.* to the said *Merchants-Adventurers* Company, there be a Reservation to the Company of the Mayor, Constables, and Fellowship of the Merchants of the Staple of *England*, [that being their proper legal Designation] of full Liberty to trade into the Limits of those Charters. And when at length it was judged expedient to enact a total Prohibition of the Exportation of our *Wool*, it is no Wonder that the *Staplers* Company fell to nothing. At this Day they are only a mere Name, without any virtual Existence; nevertheless, they keep up the Form and Shew of a Corporation, by continuing annually to elect the Officers of their Company, as directed by their ancient Charters; those who deal in *Wool*, (still called *Wool-Staplers*) being they who keep up this nominal Corporation, and do now hold, in their corporate Capacity, a small Sum of Money in the public Funds, the Interest whereof serves to defray the Expence of their Meetings and Elections. But they never had a Hall, or particular House or Office, of their own, within the City of *London*, like other trading Companies; although the Inn of Chancery near *Holbourn-Bars* is so denominated, from their Warehouse anciently there situated; as was also an Office and Warehouse of theirs,

theirs, which, since the Erection of the new Bridge at *Westminster*, has lost its very Place, as well as ancient Name of *Wool-Staple*, at the upper End of *Canon* (vulgarly) *Chanel Row*.

We see the great Privileges at this Time granted by Charter to the City of *Leipsick*, [*Lipzick*] in *Saxony*, by *Theodorick Marquis of Landsberg*, viz. *Freedom for Merchants of all Nations to resort and traffic thither, even though be should be at Enmity with the Sovereigns of those Merchants*. This seems to have given Rise to the famous present Fair of *Leipsick*, whither, to this Day, Merchants, even from as far as *Constantinople*, resort. *Peiseri Originum Lippsiensum*, Lib. ii. P. 215. *Frankfurti*. 8vo. 1700.

London's yearly Customs, Tolls, and Taxes paid to the Crown.

The Historiographers of the City of *London* have, from their Archives, found, } *l. s. d.*
That, for Half a Year only, of the Year 1268, there was paid to the Crown, for } 75 6 10
Customs on all foreign Merchandize, only the Sum of }
And for Tolls in the *Fleish*, *Fish*, and *Corn Markets*, and also at the City Gates, } 289 6 4½
and in *Smithfield*, &c.

Total for Half a Year (being 1093*l.* 19*s.* 7½*d.* of our Money) } 364 13 2½
Or, on an Average, 2187*l.* 19*s.* 3*d.* yearly paid to the Crown from the *Londoners* for Customs, Tolls, &c. of our modern Money.

Second Treaty commercial between England and Norway.

In the first Volume of the *Fædera*, (P. 857) we find a second Treaty of Amity and Commerce between *Henry III. of England* and *Magnus King of Norway*, whereby it was stipulated, "That the Merchants of either Kingdom might freely resort to each Kingdom, to buy and sell their Merchandize; but not to carry away their Goods bought till paid for. Such also as should happen to be shipwrecked, might freely save and carry away what belonged to them out of such Wreck, and should be assisted therein by the Magistrates, &c. of each respective Kingdom."

Westminster new Abbey Church completed.

Westminster new Abbey Church, which had been begun to be rebuilt in the Year 1245, was now completed, being but twenty-four Years in building, and esteemed then the finest Church in the west Parts of *Europe*: Yet there are other Authors who say it was sixty Years in building.

Wheat, its vast Price by a Famine.

Wheat (says *Chronicon Preciosum*) was now so exceeding dear as 4*l.* 16*s.* per Quarter, [or 14*l.* 8*s.* of our Money] a monstrous Price, if the Bishop's Authorities may be depended on, being 1*l.* 16*s.* of our Money for a single Bushel. Nay, he says, it was some Time in this same Year at 6*l.* 8*s.* per Quarter, [*i. e.* 19*l.* 4*s.* of our Money, being 2*l.* 8*s.* per Bushel.] So great (says the good Bishop) was the Famine.

St. Louis of France's remarkable Expedition against *Tunis*.

St. Louis, (or *Louis IX.*) King of *France*, resolved on a second *Croisade*, twelve Years after the former, although his former had been to unfortunate; upon which Account the *Genoese* sent no fewer than 10,000 Troops to that King's *Rendezvous* at *Aiguemortes*. Before he would fail to *Palestine*, he went first to attack the *Moors* of *Tunis*, who extremely incommoded *Sicily*, his Brother's Kingdom; at which the *Genoese* grew very uneasy, lest the *Tunefins*, with whom they had a great deal of Commerce, should seize on all their Effects there; yet out of Respect to *St. Louis*, they complied. The Story of this King's dying before *Tunis* is well known, and his Son, *Philip the Hardy's* returning home with the Army, without taking that Place, though he obliged the King of *Tunis* to release all *Christian* Prisoners, and to pay 50,000 Ounces of Gold, [*i. e.* 183,750*l.* of our Sterling Money, at 3*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.* per Ounce] for the Charge of the War, and as much more in two Years Time; to hold his Kingdom of the Crown of *France* by a certain Tribute, and to permit the *Christian* Religion to be preached in his Country. *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*, arrived before *Tunis* with a powerful Army just as the *French* were embarking: He was extremely concerned for the Peace they had made with the *Tunefins*; yet, as there was now no Remedy, he agreed to it, and was even so generous as to refuse the Half of the 50,000 Ounces of Gold, which the new *French* King offered him; so Prince *Edward* withdrew to *Sicily*, where he wintered with his Army, and went thence in the Spring to *Syria*. We have shortened this Story as much as possible, because we cannot help being somewhat doubtful of the Truth of Part of it; yet as it is handed down to us by cotemporary Authors, (such as they were) we could not altogether omit so remarkable an Affair.

The Sum paid to France by the *Tunefins*.

Edward, Prince of *Wales*, afterwards King *Edward I.* comes to *Tunis* with a great Army.

Norwich City almost totally destroyed, occasioned by a Riot.

Nevill, the *Norwich* Historian, acquaints us, that, in the Time of their Bishop, *Rogard Skerwyn*, a great Riot happened, in the Fair-time, between the Citizens and the Monks of the Priory, whereby both City and Priory were set on Fire, and almost totally destroyed, and much Merchandize consumed; yet, on this sad Occasion, there is only mention made but of one Church: "For when King *Henry III.* went thither himself, to settle Matters in Dispute between them," [*illicque miserabilem Urbis ac Templi Deflagrationem conspexisset*] "and saw the miserable Burning of the City and Church, or Temple, the King could hardly restrain his Tears:" Yet possibly, by the Word *Templum*, might peculiarly be meant only the Cathedral Church, and that, agreeable to our Conjecture, under the Year 1250, there might be several Parish Churches in that City, tho' perhaps not destroyed at this Time. "King *Edward I.* succeeding two Years after, viz. Anno 1272, and having, on his Return in that Year from the *Holy-Land*, stopped at *Rome*, the Monks obtained of the Pope, that the Quarrel between them and the Citizens should be decided by the King. He thereupon decreed, that towards the re-building of the Church, and of other Parts of the City, destroyed either by the Flames or by the Fury of the People, the Citizens should pay 3000 Marks." [*i. e.* 6000*l.* of our Money] "in the Space of six Years, by 500 Marks" [or 1000*l.* of our Money] "yearly; and should also cause a golden Box to be made, at their own Expence, weighing seven Pounds," [which, at 44*l.* 10*s.* per Pound of Gold, is, in modern Value, 311*l.* 10*s.*] "for holding the *Eucharist*. And lastly, in Commemoration of this barbarous Riot, the King condemned the City in an annual Payment of Forty *Skillings* to the Crown, which" (says *Nevill*, who wrote in the latter Part of Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign) "continues to this Time."

Lubeck has first Brick Buildings instead of Clay ones.

Although *Lubeck*, by this Time, was become a Place of considerable Commerce, yet, in those early Times, Buildings of Brick or Stone were not as yet very common in Cities so far North: But in this Year, 1271, this City being half consumed by Fire, the Senate decreed, that for the future their Houses should be built with Bricks, and not with Clay, as before they had been: (Says *Lindenbrogius*, in his *Chronica Slavica*.)

A. D. 1271 The City of *Kiel*, the Capital of *Holstein*, (says *Werdenbagen*) was endowed with many Privileges. The City of *Kiel* is endowed with many Privileges.

1272 Alexander III. King of Scotland, that he might testify the like Zeal, as the rest of *Christendom* had done, for the *Holy-war*, lent the Earls of *Atbol* and *Carrick* thither with 1000 Men, and 1000 Marks of Silver. *Scotland* sends Men and Money to the *Holy-war*.

In this last Year of King *Henry III.* of *England*, and first of King *Edward I.* (according to *Madox's* History of the Exchequer, Chap. xviii. P. 528.) we find a Wine-Gauger not only in the Port of *London*, but also at *Bristol*, *Southampton*, and *Portsmouth*; At *London* the new Gauge Duty amounted to 15*l.* 16*s.* 7*d.* which, at one Penny per [*Dolium*] Ton, made 3799 Tons.—At *Southampton* and *Portsmouth*, 13*l.* 2*s.* 3*d.* for 3147 Tons.—At *Sandwich*, 7*l.* 18*s.* 4*d.* for 1900 Tons. Public Wine-Gaugers in *England*.

The principal Customs in those Times for Importation seem to have been on Wines.—Our Kings, in those Times, used much *French* and *Rhenish* Wines; but scarce is there, as yet, mention made of *Spanish*, *Portuguese*, or *Italian* Wines.

1273 This Year is remarkable for the Election of *Rodolph*, Earl of *Hapsburg*, and Landgrave of *Alsace*, The Rise of the to the imperial Throne of *Germany*, from whom the present illustrious House of *Austria* is lineally House of *Austria*. descended; which House, with a few short Interruptions, has been at the Head of the *German* Empire ever since. This *Rodolph* soon after vanquished *Ottocar*, King of *Bohemia*, and took from him the Country of *Austria*, of which *Ottocar* had before robbed the House of *Bavaria*: Yet *Rodolph* had an Aversion to going into *Italy*, from an Observation, that former Emperors had been generally unfortunate in their Journeys thither. This Aversion is said to have made him the readier comply with the Offers of several of the Cities of *Italy*, to purchase, or confirm, their Freedom or Independence.

In this Year, (says *Lindembrogius*, in *Chronica Slavica*) the Citizens of *Lubeck* (on what Ground *Lubeck* lacks the he does not say) besieged, took, and sacked the City of *Straelsund* in *Pomerania*, killing Multi-City of *Straelsund*. tudes of their Citizens, and carrying the rich ones Captives to *Lubeck*.

At the Coronation Feast of King *Edward I.* we have a View of the Grandeur thereof, from the second Volume of *Rymer's Fœdera*, (Fol. 118. et seq.) "He directs his Mandates to the following "Sheriffs," (who, in their respective Counties, it is well known, were, in those Times, the Receivers of the Crown Revenues) "viz. Those of *Glocester*, *Bedford* and *Bucks*, *Oxford*, *Kent*, *Surrey* and *Suffex*, *Warwick* and *Leicester*, *Somerset* and *Dorset*, and *Essex*, to send up to *London*, "each a certain Number" [needless here to enumerate] "of Bacon-Hogs, amounting in all to "278," [for so we here translate the Word *Bacones*, agreeable to the best Edition of *Cowel's* Law Dictionary or Interpreter; though *Flitches of Bacon* seemed to us a more natural Interpretation, more especially as Hogs follow immediately after] "450 Hogs, 440 Oxen, 430 Sheep, 22,600 "Hens and Capons, and 13 fat Goats." What this King sent for from other Counties does not appear; but from these huge Quantities alone of Provisions, we may guess how large the Number of Guests at this Feast must have been, viz. No fewer than all who held in *Capité* of the Crown, who had no reasonable Excuse for their Absence.

1274 There had been (in these Times) much quarrelling between King *Edward I.* of *England* and the Counts of *Flanders*, on account of mercantile Interests. She had forcibly seized on many Ships, and much Merchandize, of *England* and *Ireland*, (says the second Volume of the *Fœdera*, Fol. 32—3.) Her Fishers likewise had killed many *English* Fishers. In Return, the *English* had done much the same Kind of Injuries to the *Flemings*. Therefore, all Differences were now accommodated by a Treaty between *Edward* and *Guy* Earl of *Flanders*, which is the first commercial one we meet with, even in the *Fœdera*, between *England* and *Flanders*. This Quarrel had its Birth in *Henry III's* Time, and was come to so great a Height, that our *Wool*, and all other Merchandize, were prohibited to be exported to *Flanders*; which, considering that Country's vast *Woollen* Manufacture, must have very much distressed them. And we find more Treatings of this Sort, Anno 1278, wherein mutual Seizures, Captures, &c. of Ships and Merchandize are mentioned. Treaty between *England* and *Flanders*.

King *Edward I.* when Prince of *Wales*, had, in *Palestine*, borrowed of the *Templars* there 24,974 *Livres Tournois*: So, in this Year 1274, we find, in the said second Volume of the *Fœdera* (Fol. 34.) a Discharge given to this King for that Sum by the Master of the *Templars* in *London*, and also for 5333 *Livres*, 6 *Sols*, 8 *Deniers*, [*super Custibus*, *Dampnis*, et *Interessé*] for *Costs*, (*Custibus* can mean nothing else, though not in *Cowel's* Interpreter of Law Terms) *Damages*, and *Interessé*, which *Edward* had bound himself to make good. And this is the first Mention we find in the *Fœdera* of the Word *Interessé*, which we translate *Interest*, otherwise called *Usury*, or *Usury*, on the Loan of Money, after *Dr. Cowel's* Law Dictionary; from which Word, doubtless; the modern *English* Word *Interest* came into Use, and gradually banished the Word *Usury*, as it became afterwards applicable to extravagant and illegal Interest only. *Cowel* gives us an Instance of this Meaning of the Word, under the 50th Year of *Henry III.* viz. "Socii Mercatores Senenses tra- "bunt Elyensem Episcopum in Causam coram Magistro Alexandro de Ferentia, Judicé a Domino Papa "delegato, super trecentis Marcis de Sorté, et centum Marcis de Interessé." Although, under the Words, *Damages*, *Forfeitures*, or *Delays*, we find it in Effect before this Time. We again meet with the same Word, in the Year 1283, (Vol. II. Fol. 388. of the *Fœdera*) when *Charles*, Prince of *Salerno*, gives a Bond to King *Edward I.* for 10,000 Marks *Sterling*, formerly lent him to redeem him from Captivity, to be paid at a stated Time, [*cum Dampnis*, *Expensis*, et *Interessé*.]

Yet although (by these Records) we find this King's Son, *Edward II.* borrowing many Sums of Money, at different Times, of the *Lombard* Merchants, who had great commercial Dealings here, viz. chiefly those of *Florence* and *Lucca*, there is not the Word *Interessé*, nor indeed but very seldom *Dampnum*, or *Expensum*, to be found in that King's Obligations to them: He only directs his *Berons* of the *Exchequer* [then the Managers of the Crown Revenue] to pay the said principal Sums at the Times specified. Possibly, those Foreigners, for prudential Reasons, did, by the King's tacit Consent, beforehand add the *Interest* to the principal Sum really advanced by them; the Church, (at least many of the Clergy) pretending that *Usury* (or any Interest allowed for Money) was unlawful or sinful. Or possibly, those *Italians* residing here, being such great Gainers by their other general Dealings with both King and People, might be glad to preserve the Royal

The *Lombards* in *England* great Dealers in Money and Commerce.

Royal Protection, by lending the Crown Money without any Interest, though the first Conjecture A. D. seems to us the most probable of the two.

The *Scott King's* Expense at coming to *Edward I's* Coronation. At the Coronation before-named, *Alexander III.* King of *Scotland*, as Homager for his many large Possessions in *England*, attended, and was allowed the same travelling Expences, Honours, &c. as we have seen under the Year 1194, were granted to King *William the Lion*, his Grandfather. 1274

King *Edward I's* Assistance by Sea to *Spain* against the *Moors*. In the second Volume, Fol. 45, of the *Fædera*, we find King *Edward I.* had been under Engagements to aid his Brother-in-law, *Alphonso*, King of *Castile*, against the *Moors* of that Country; but being himself also under certain Engagements for the *Holy-war*, he now gives leave to his Subjects to assist him, and also promises the future Assistance of the Ships of *England* and *Gascony*. And, five Years after, he granted leave for that King to build Ships and Gallies at *Bayonne* for that End. This shews how little the *Spanish Christian* Kings then had of any naval Force. 1275

King *Edward I.* begins the Reduction of *Wales*. *Llewellyn*, Prince of *Wales*, having (through Fear of Treachery) refused to come to King *Edward I's* Coronation to do him Homage, [his Grandfather, old *Llewellyn*, having voluntarily submitted himself a Vassal to King *Henry III.*] *Edward* now determined to reduce him to Subjection; and probably his secret Intention was (as soon after happened) intirely to annex *Wales* to his Crown. For this *Welsh* War, he took of every Knights-fee 50 Marks, and considerable Sums of all his Cities and Burghs, by way of Loan, *London* advancing no less than 8000 Marks; [i. e. 16,000*l.* of our modern Money] and then he went with his Army thither, by the Way of *Flint*, where he built a Castle for Security, and made a great Progress in this and the following Year.

London lends the King a large Sum.

Wreck of the Sea, what shall be so deemed, and why.

Also *Whales* and *Sturgeons* are to be the King's in *England*.

Bremen, a considerable Place at this Time.

By a Statute this Year (31*st* *Edw. I.* Cap. iv. concerning *Shipwrecks*) it was decreed, "That where a *Man*, a *Dog*, or a *Cat*, escape alive out of the Ship, neither such Ship, nor Barge, nor any thing within them, shall be adjudged a *Wreck*; but the Goods shall be saved, and kept by the Sheriff for the Benefit of the Owners, otherwise they shall remain to the King, &c. And by the Act of the 17*th* of *Edward II.* *Whales*, and great *Sturgeons*, taken in the Sea, &c. were to be the King's, except in certain privileged Places."

In the second Volume of *Rymer's Fædera* (Fol. 1065) we find a Letter in this Year from *Albert*, Duke of *Brunswick*, to King *Edward I.* in Behalf of the Merchants of *Bremen*, (which City was then subject to that Prince) requesting, that they might be again permitted safely to resort to *London* for their commercial Affairs, as in the Time of his royal Ancestors; the *Bremeners* being at this Time at Variance with the *Londoners*, because [as related two Years after, in a Letter from the Magistrates of *Bremen* to King *Edward*] *Herman*, a *Bremener*, residing at *London*, had run beyond Sea, without paying his Proportion of an Imposition laid by the King on the City of *London*. This partly shews *Bremen* to have been then a considerable Place; and it also shews that it was, in those Times, a general Rule in *England*, that the aggregate Body of every particular Nation of Foreigners, residing here, were obliged to answer for the Misdemeanors of every individual Person of their Number. 1276

The aggregate Body of Foreigners in *England* were anciently bound to answer for the Conduct of every Individual of them. Gold first coined at *Venice*.

Gold is said to have been now first coined at *Venice*; and as the free Cities of *Italy* were, in those Times, always prior to the more western Parts of *Europe* in Point of Commerce and Improvements, this is another circumstantial Proof of Mr. *Eckard's* Mistake, in imagining Gold to have been coined in *England* so early as the Year 1257.

Llewellyn, Prince of *Wales*, the younger, submits to hard Terms, and to pay a great Sum of Money.

Llewellyn, Prince of *Wales*, being unable to withstand the Power of King *Edward I.* who, with a great Army, had, in this Year, cut a very broad Way through a great Forest, which thereby opened a Passage into the Heart of *Wales*, and drove the *Welsh* to their usual Retreat on the Mountains of *Snowdon*, whilst, with his Fleet, he gained Possession of the Isle of *Anglesey*, he therefore was forced to come to King *Edward's* Terms, viz. For the obtaining of Peace, he was to promise, or agree, to pay down 50,000*l.* Sterling, (i. e. 150,000*l.* of our modern Money) [a vast Sum indeed, and probably impossible to be then raised at once in *Wales*] for the Expences of the War; and to hold for the future the Isle of *Anglesey* of the Crown of *England* in Fee-farm, at the yearly Tribute of one thousand Marks. Yet *Edward* afterward remitted both the said Payments.

The *Dollert Sea* formed by an Inundation.

According to *Blacw* and others, the Bay, or Inlet, called the *Dollert Sea*, lying between the modern Province of *Groningen* and the Principality of *East-Friseland*, was now first formed by an Inundation, which utterly and irrecoverably drowned 33 Villages, besides Farm-houses in the open Country. It was probably occasioned by an Earthquake.

Charter of the *Cinque-Ports*.

We do not find in the *Fædera* any Charter of King *Edward I.* in this Year 1278 to the *Cinque-Ports*: Yet *Hakluyt* mentions such a one in this Year, wherein, after reciting former Charters of Privileges, even as far back as King *Edward the Confessor's* Time, it was stipulated, "That whenever the King goes beyond Sea, the *Cinque-Ports* ought to attend him with 57 Ships, each having 20 armed Soldiers, and to maintain them at their own Cost for the Space of 15 Days." For which those five Ports had sundry Privileges bestowed on them by the Crown; such as Freedom from many old and customary Taxes and Duties in buying and selling every where—in the Election of their own Officers, &c. many of which are now become obsolete.

The famous *Mortmain* Act of Parliament made for the Benefit of Commerce.

The exorbitant Riches and Power of the Clergy and Convents in *England* had been long complained of as a great Grievance. The blind Zeal of the Laity, in bestowing their Estates to, what they called, pious Uses, was become highly necessary to be restrained; otherwise, in Process of Time, all the Lands of the Kingdom would fall into the Hands of the Ecclesiastics, the Church never dying nor alienating, and at the same Time constantly acquiring additional Possessions. Even in the first *Magna Charta*, which the Barons had obliged King *John* to sign, there was a Clause inserted, expressly prohibiting all Persons from alienating their Lands to the Church. By the Parliament at *Westminster*, therefore, in this 4*th* Year of King *Edward I.* the famous and excellent *Mortmain* Act was made, "whereby all Persons were restrained from giving, "by Will or otherwise, their Estates to those so-called religious Purposes, and to Societies that "never die, without a Licence from the Crown." It was called the *Mortmain* Act, because it restrained Estates from falling into Hands where they lay dead for ever, and did not circulate, as other Property does, for the Benefit of the Occasions and Commerce of the People; or (as Mr.

A. D. 1279 *Rapin* well expresses it) from falling into dead Hands; that is, Hands of no Service to the King and the Public, without Hopes of their ever changing their Owners. Had the Church gone on, amassing Estates, as till now they had done, general Commerce and Manufactures would have been absolutely prevented, and the Body of the Laity, in Leather Jackets and Rags, would have only served to till the Lands of the Church, (*i. e.* of the whole Kingdom) excepting perhaps the Demefne-Lands of the Crown; though it is not improbable that many of our Kings might fall (and some actually did fall) into the like blind Zeal with their Subjects.

In this seventh Year of King *Edward I.* (according to *Madox's* History of the Exchequer, Chap. xxiii. P. 633.) "the *Lucca* Merchants, residing at *London*, were the Keepers of the *Cam-* The *Italians* were at this Time the Coiners of *English* Money. *bium*, or Mint of *London*." So little were our own People, in those Times, acquainted with the Science of Money-coining.

The Coin of *England* being, at this Time, in an impaired and adulterated State, occasioned by the Troubles of the last long and feeble Reign; and it being known that the *Jews* were the principal Authors thereof, *Edward I.* caused them all to be seized, on one and the same Day, that the guilty might not escape; 280 of whom (of both Sexes in *London*) were convicted of clipping the good, and of coining and uttering of false Money, who were all put to Death; as were also great Numbers in other Parts of *England*, the Moiety of whose Effects was given to the House for converted *Jews*, now the Rolls-Office in *Chancery-lane* at *London*. Many *Jews* are put to Death for diminishing, &c. the Coin.

1280 Contrary to their usual Custom, the *Genoese* and *Pisans* had been a considerable Time in Peace, *Genoa* and *Pisa* re-till this Year, when they took contrary Sides, in the War between *Charles of Anjou* and *Peter of Aragon*, for the Kingdom of *Sicily*. This gave a Handle for reviving the ancient Contest for the Possession of *Corfica*. *De Mailly* says, that the *Genoese* now put to Sea 23 Gallies and 12 Ships; yet all that was done was, that whilst the *Genoese* returned to guard their own Coasts in Harvest-Time, the *Pisans*, with 22 Gallies, invaded *Corfica*. new their Quarrel.

In this same Year, *Magnus V. King of Norway*, (whom others call *Olaus III.* so dark is the Chronology of *Norway*) according to the *Hanseatic* Historian, *Werdenbagen*, Vol. I. Pars iii. Cap. 14. "being instigated, by certain evil Advisers, to suspend the great Privileges" [perhaps too great for his Kingdom's Interest] "which the *Hanse*-Towns had obtained of former Kings in the Ports of *Norway*, they, on this Provocation, blocked up with their Fleets all the Ports of that Kingdom, so as nothing could be brought into his Country by Sea. The *Norwegians*, accustomed to the *Corn* and *Ale* of *Germany*, in Exchange for their own dried Fish, and threatening a general Sedition for the Want thereof, *King Magnus* obtained the Intercession of "*Eric*, King of *Sweden*," [though this Chronology is somewhat erroneous, since we find no *Swedish* King of that Name alive in 1280, *Magnus II.* being the then reigning King of *Sweden*, which Mistakes are but too common with *Werdenbagen*] "whereby the *Hanseatics* had not only their former Privileges in *Norway* restored, but also received a great Sum of Money, in Compensation of Damages; which good Agreement continued for many Years after."

In this same eighth Year of King *Edward I.* the Chancellor of the Exchequer, and the Barons thereof, had each of them a yearly Stipend of 40*l.* and one of the Remembrancers had a like Allowance for himself and Clerks. *Madox's* History of the Exchequer, Chap. xxi. Fol. 587. Salaries of Judges.

King *Edward I.* by his Charter, (Vol. II. Fol. 161. of the *Federa*) now promises "to pre-serve all the Liberties and free Customs of the Merchants of *Germany*, having their House in *London*, commonly called the *Guildball* of the *Germanis*, [*i. e.* the *Steelyard*] which they, or their Progenitors, enjoyed there. Neither (adds this King) will we withhold nor suffer the same to be with-held from them." All which the said King's Son and Successor again confirms to them, Anno 1311, as in Vol. III. Fol. 268 of the *Federa*. Yet it is somewhat strange, that we no where find, throughout all that vast Collection of public Records, any specifical Account of what their Privileges and free Customs, so often mentioned in general, did particularly consist; although, doubtless, they were then well known to so penetrating a Prince as King *Edward I.* was, who probably had a valuable Consideration for this Renewal of them. King *Edward I.*'s Charter to the *Steelyard* Merchants.

Storze, in his Survey of *London*, says, that, two Years after this, the City of *London* obliged the said Company of the *Steelyard* to pay 210 Marks for the Repair of *Bishopsgate*, and to engage to keep it in Repair for the future. The Merchants then residing in the *Steelyard* were those of *Cologne*, *Triers*, *Hamburg*, *Hunndale*, and *Münster*. The Flaces the then *Steelyard* Merchants came from in *Germany*.

1281 We have an authentic Account of the Grandeur of *Hamburg*, even so early as this Year, under which *Lambecius*, in his *Origines Hamburgenses*, (Lib. ii. Fol. 72.) acquaints us, "That a memorable Fire happened in that City, by which the greatest Part of it was burnt down." He says, "It then greatly flourished in Riches, in high Credit and Reputation, and in no inconsiderable Power, being adorned with Churches, Schools, and other public and private Edifices." Hamburg's Grandeur at the Time when the most Part of it was burnt down.

1282 *Peter III.* King of *Arragon*, being at this Time opposed, in his Succession to *Sicily*, by *Charles*, *The French* in *Sicily* Brother to *St. Louis* the French King, the French were then so disliked in *Sicily*, that, on *Easter* Sunday Evening, Anno 1282, they cruelly massacred them all. This sad Event is called, by way of Distinction, the *Sicilian Vespers*, the Bell ringing out for Evening Prayers, being the Signal for the Massacre to begin. Whereupon, there were sharp Encounters between the *Arragonese* Fleet and that of *France*, consisting of hired Ships from *Genoa* and *Pisa*, generally to the Disadvantage of the French, who thereupon abandoned *Sicily*; but still held *Naples*. The French in *Sicily* massacred at the *Vespers*, and are so named by the Fleet of *Arragon*.

Pisa's maritime Strength is owned to be so great at this Time, even by its Antagonist's Historiographer, *Baptista Burgus*, that it consisted of 100 Gallies. The *Pisans* happened, at this Time, and *Pisa* to have sided with the Emperor *Frederick II.* against the Pope; but they were, however, in this *Pisa's* last great Con-Year, so sorely beaten in a Sea-fight by the *Genoese*, that they lost 40, some say 49 or 50, of their Gallies, and had 12,000 (or, as others, 16,000) Men killed or taken Prisoners in this Engagement; whereby, and by another the following Year, the *Pisans* were so extremely reduced as never after to be able to dispute the Dominion of the Sea with *Genoa*. They are said even to have lost, soon after, the very Spirit or Inclination to maritime Affairs, says our *Genoese* Author, who quotes *Petrarch* and others for his Vouchers; inasmuch that, Anno 1290, they were dispossessed by the *Genoese* (in Conjunction with *Lucca*) of *Leghorn* and the Isle of *Elba*, and were afterwards attacked in their famous Port of *Sienna*, where they were utterly vanquished, and that City sacked, being moreover obliged, Anno 1299, to pay to *Genoa* a great Sum of Money for the Wars between *Genoa* and *Pisa*. This *Pisa's* last great Contest with *Genoa*. The Republic of *Pisa's* utter Overthrow.

Charges of the War, *i. e.* for being utterly undone. They were beside obliged to give up all that they held in *Corfica* and *Sardinia*; and to render their Subjection complete, they bound themselves, [like *Carthage* of old] not to appear, for eleven Years to come, with any armed Vessel on the Seas. Such was the final Issue of the long Contention between the unfortunate Republic of *Pisa* and that of *Genoa*, for what may be called a Monopoly of the Sea, and of Commerce, though not altogether effected till some Years later than this Time.

Hamburg has many Privilege at *Schonen* Herring Fair.

The Herring Fishery was still so famous on the Coasts of *Schonen*, that *Lambecius* exhibits a Grant, Anno 1283, from *Eric VI.* King of *Denmark*, (never before published) to the City of *Hamburg*, of a Piece of Ground, whereon to erect their Booths [*Tabernaculas suas*] during the annual Herring Fair on that Coast. That King also grants the *Hamburgers* all the Favours and Privileges at this Fair, which the other maritime Cities of *Slavia* [*i. e.* the North Coast of *Germany*, or South Shores of the *Baltic* Sea] had enjoyed from himself or his Ancestors. Although this be the first Time we find mention of a Herring-Fair at *Schonen*, (like that afterward at *Tarmouth*) yet we have seen, under the Year 1204, that there was then a great Herring-Fishery on this Coast; but it is plain that now this Fair was held on Land, *i. e.* on the Sea Shore, near their Ships.

Horrible Sea-fights between the *Genoese* and *Pisians*.

Notwithstanding what we have before related of the Fall of *Pisa's* maritime Strength, under the Year 1282, yet as that Fall was some Years later, we must now relate what happened when, in the next Year, *Pisa* sent out a Fleet of 60 Gallies against *Genoa*. "The *Genoese*," (according to *De Mailly*) "in the Space of three Days only, equipt 70 Gallies to encounter them, which" (says he) "is the more surprizing, as, at this Day, they could hardly fit out 10 Gallies in a whole Month's Space." The *Essai de l'Histoire du Commerce de Venise*, printed at *Paris*, Anno 1729, says the same Thing; and adds, That, on another Occasion, they built 58 Gallies, and 8 other Vessels, called *Phaletes*, in one Day, *viz.* from, or between, Three in the Morning and Sun-set. The Reader is left to judge for himself concerning the Structure and Size of these Vessels, and the Probability of this Account. In the same Year also, the *Genoese* fitted out 30 more Ships, Gallies, and Galeasses against the *Pisians*; and over and above the said Equipments, there were divers others in the same Year, inasmuch, that *De Mailly* computes that the *Genoese* fitted out, in the Space of this one Year, upwards of 200 Ships and Gallies! a Thing which seems almost incredible, and which it was impossible to have done, and also to have manned them, without a most extensive maritime Commerce. Our Business is not to relate all their Sea Skirmishes, &c. yet we cannot avoid remarking the

The Vastness of some of *Genoa's* Galeasses.

Magnitude of 8 of their Galeasses, fitted out, Anno 1284, along with 90 of their Gallies. Those 8 had each 160 Seats of Oars, being called *Pamphiles*, says *De Mailly*, who adds, That in a Sea-fight this Year near *Leghorn*, between the *Genoese* and *Pisians*, the former having 110 Gallies, besides the above-named 8 enormous Galeasses, they fought with *Arrows*, *Stones*, and *artificial Fire*, [*Feu d'artifice*.] What this last-named Instrument of Death was is not now easy to determine. The said Fight was a most desperate one, almost beyond Description, and in the End the *Pisians* were utterly vanquished, and *Leghorn* burnt; and, to render its Haven useless, the *Genoese* sunk divers large Ships, filled with Stones, at its Entrance; and after the *Genoese* had taken 28 of their Gallies, and sunk 7, the rest, with Difficulty, escaped to *Pisa*, of whom 5000 Men were killed, and 9000 carried captive to *Genoa*, from whence arose a Joke then current, That there were more *Pisians* at *Genoa* than at *Pisa*. *Morissetti Orbis maritimus*, Lib. ii. Cap. 23. We must not forget to note, that, in this Fight, each *Genoese* Galley had its Shalop, or Boat, for the giving Notice to their Admiral, from Time to Time, of their Condition in the Fight. We may here farther observe, from the Numbers slain in such ancient Sea-fights, how bloody such Engagements were, although Fire-Artillery was not as yet invented. And we may also note the great Riches and Power of both Republics at this Time, when their Meridian Glory seems to have shone brightest. *Genoa* hereupon was much courted by their Neighbours of *Venice*, *Florence*, and *Lucca*; yet such is the Instability of all worldly Power and Grandeur, this proud State was soon to undergo a gradual Declension. For although she made a considerable Figure at Sea in the two next succeeding Centuries, yet their naval Power gradually decreased from about this Time forward, not from their Application to Commerce, (as *De Mailly* very preposterously would have us think) which naturally increases naval Power beyond all other Means whatever, but from her intestine Factions and Divisions.

Observations on the Counties which at this Time had no Parliament Towns, and on Towns since grown up to Greatness.

We have already related, that this Year was the first Time that Writs were issued by the Crown to Cities and Towns, to send Representatives to Parliament, and that their Number was but 21 in all, of which the Names are already given. By that List it should seem, that either the following Counties had then no Towns of Consideration enough to have Representatives in Parliament, in King *Edward's* Opinion, or rather most likely, and as also observed by our Historians and Antiquaries, that the other considerable Towns might then be held in Fee of Subjects, *viz.* of the great Barons, and of the Church, and paid no Fee-farm Rent to the Crown, *viz.* the Counties of *Westmoreland*, *Lancashire*, *Darby*, *Durham*, *Stafford*, *Warwick*, *Leicester*, *Rutland*, *Suffolk*, *Hertford*, *Bedford*, *Cambridge*, *Huntingdon*, *Buckingham*, *Oxford*, *Wilts*, *Somer*, *set*, *Glocester*, [all but *Bristol*] *Dorset*, *Suffex*, *Surry*, and *Berkshire*. In which Counties are now, beside most of the common County Towns, the large and populous Cities and Towns of *Liverpool*, *Manchester*, *Birmingham*, *Ipswich*, *Devizes*, *Salisbury*, *Taunton*, *Froom*, *Brighthelm*, [and sundry other good clothing Towns in the West] *Lyme*, *Poole*, *Reading*, *Southwark*, also the now populous manufacturing Towns of *Leeds*, *Halifax*, *Sheffield*, &c. (in *Yorkshire*) and *Westminster*; the greatest Number of which Places were then probably little better than Villages, and some of the *Woollen* and *Iron* manufacturing and trading Towns had no Existence at all, particularly the present opulent commercial Town of *Hull* did not as yet exist; so happy a Change have Commerce and Manufactures gradually brought about to this Nation. Some of the Towns, which formerly sent Representatives to Parliament, did afterwards discontinue the same, as particularly *West-Chester*, which Place, upon Application in the Reign of King *Henry VIII.* was restored again to that Privilege. Other Towns, which, in following Times, were made Parliament-Burghs, coming afterwards to Decay, petitioned the Crown to be excused from the Expence of 3s. 4d. per Diem for the Maintenance of each Member of Parliament; so different are our Times to those: And there are some Places (for they cannot be called Towns) at present, represented by two Members each, which are almost without Existence, being under

A. D.
1283

the Size of a mere Village. Dr. Brady, in his *Treatise of Burghs*, observes, That Sheriffs in their Writs for Elections to Parliament, frequently omitted one or more Burghs in a County, of which he gives us many Instances; and at other general Elections did again send Writs to such Burghs. This, he thinks, was purely from Favour, where those Burghs were small and poor; and this, says he, for aught I can find, was without the Direction of the King or his Council. He adds, That there were many such Omissions for 300 Years after this Time, grounded on such Reasons; some of which *Burghs* sent Burgessees but once or twice before the Years 1640 and 1641.—He is also positive, that such Places as paid a Fee-farm Rent to the King, always sent Members to Parliament, although perhaps they might not be Burghs, *i. e.* Corporations, in a legal Sense; of which there be many at present also, who have no higher Officer of Justice in them than a Constable.

Lastly, This Parliament was undoubtedly the first that gave an Aid towards the Nation's Debt. The English Parliament constituted as at present.

in the Manner done in our Time, *viz.* by all the three present Denominations of Commons, *viz.* Knights, Citizens, and Burgessees, as well as by Lords Spiritual and Temporal; but the Representatives of Cities and Towns late in a Chamber separated from the Barons and Knights.

In this Year (xith of Edward I.) was the first Statute enacted for the more easily and effectually recovering of the Debts due to Merchants, and therefore called the first *Statute-Merchant*, or the Statute of *Alton-Burnell* in *Shropshire*. Two Years after, there was a second *Statute-Merchant* at *Winchester*, (xiii Edw. I.) for enabling Merchants, as well in Fairs and Markets as in Towns and Cities, effectually to recover their Debts. "The want of which good Regulation," [says the Preamble to this Act] "has occasioned many Merchants to fall into Poverty, and also hindred foreign Merchants from coming into this Realm with their Merchandize; to the great Damage of Merchants, and of all the Realm." In this Act there is only mention of three Cities of England, before the Mayors of which, Debtors to foreign Merchants were to be summoned, *viz.* London, York, and Bristol; which is Proof sufficient that they were then the most eminent in the Kingdom. This is the first Instance, from the Norman Conquest downward, of a legal Encouragement given to foreign Merchants, (called in our Acts of Parliament *Merchant-Strangers*) who (excepting always those at the *Steelyard*) till now met with many Discouragements from the ill Humours of our People against Foreigners:—So little was the true Interest of the Public then understood. Those Foreigners were chiefly *Lombards* and other Merchants of Italy, *viz.* those of Genoa, Florence, Lucca, Pisa, and Venice, who then supplied all the rest of Christendom westward with Indian and Arabian Spices and Drugs; also with their own fine Manufactures of Silk and Stuffs, and with the Wines and Fruits of Italy. Those Italian Merchants, commonly stiled *Lombards*, who resorted to England, became also great Lenders of Money, both to our Kings and to many great Lords; yet our People were ever grudging them their being permitted to buy and sell freely, and to hire Houses for themselves. They were accused of using false Weights and Measures, &c. the Truth of which is now uncertain. By such Insinuations, the Parliaments, at different Times, were intigated to make very impolitic Statutes against them, which were sometimes softened, and at length repealed: Yet the Commons, at this Time, granted the 50th Part of their Moveables to King Edward I. on condition of expelling them the Kingdom. In 1289, however, they were recalled by the King and Lords. Whereupon the City of London earnestly petitioned the King to have the *Merchant-Strangers* sent away again: To which the Answer was, "The King is of Opinion, that Merchant-Strangers are useful and beneficial to the great Men of the Kingdom, and is therefore against expelling them." Upon which we shall only remark, That many have blamed the City of London for so often and so violently opposing of Foreigners; since, tho' it may suit with the narrow System of their own Freedoms of their respective Companies, which are far from being now judged beneficial to Commerce, such Opposition has by many been judged detrimental to the general Commerce of the Kingdom. Our own Traders in London, and other Cities and Towns, were also extremely jealous of those foreign Merchants; (as if they were Hinderers of their own Commerce) and they were generally the principal Instruments of procuring such severe Laws and Proclamations against them. So that they were, even for some Time, restrained from acting directly for themselves, and were therefore obliged to employ their English Landlords as their Agents and Brokers for the Recovery of their Debts, &c. not being permitted to be Housekeepers in Towns, nor to reside but for a small limited Time in England. They were, in short, for the most Part, treated in England, in old Times, at best but as a sort of necessary Evils. We are here farther to remark, that the Word *Merchant*, in those Times, implied [as in Scotland and other Parts it mostly still does] all kinds of Dealers or Traders whether by Wholesale or Retail.

1284

In the Second Volume of the *Fædera*, (Fol. 272.) we find a Letter from Eric King of Norway to King Edward I. touching the Renewal of an Alliance between them; wherein he complains of great Injuries and Losses sustained by his Merchants from the Bailiffs, &c. of certain English Ports, and especially from those of *Lynn-Regis*. This shews that there was then a considerable Commerce between England and Norway, and that *Lynn* was early a Port of Commerce. It also in part confirms what we had just before observed, of our harsh Treatment of *Merchant-Strangers* in England.

In the said Second Volume, (Fol. 284.) there is a Letter, in this same Year, to King Edward I. from Florence Earl of Holland and Zealand, acquainting him, "That resolving to coin new Money, [*novi Denarii*] he had sent over to England to purchase Silver for his Mint; and that having procured 960*l.* Sterling [2880*l.* of our Money] about *Bedford*," [a Place one would not greatly suspect then to abound with Money, as being an inland Town of no particular Eminence] "his Officers were robbed of it, as they were bringing it in a Waggon towards the Sea Coast. The Sheriff of the County, however, pursuing the Robbers, recovered the Money, but detained it for the King, until he should receive farther Orders. Wherefore he now requests the King to direct Restitution thereof to his Order." Which, doubtless, was complied with.

A little before this Time, we find a Contract of Marriage had been entered into between Edward's eldest Son *Alphonfus*, and this Earl of Holland's Daughter; whereby the latter agrees to give 100,000 black *Livres Tournais* with her; but the Prince died before the Consummation.

Yet

Remarks on the first and second Statute-Merchant for the Recovery of Debts.

Foreign Merchants, Remarks on their ill Treatment in England.

Commerce between England and Norway, and especially from *Lynn*, an early Port of Commerce.

Portions of the Earl of Holland's Daughter with King Edward I's Son,

and of Edward's Daughter with the Earl of Holland's Son. Wales absolutely annexed to England.

Yet King Edward, in the Contract of Marriage, Anno 1285, between his own Daughter and this A. D. 1284
Earl's Son John, gives but 50,000 Livres with her.

In this Year, (or perhaps rather about the Close of the preceding one) the Principality of Wales was absolutely united and annexed to the Kingdom of England. Lewellin, its Prince, had revolted in the Year 1281, and gained some Advantages in that Year by his Invasion of England; but next Year, and the following one, he felt a sad Reverse of Fortune, and was slain in Battle, Anno 1285. After which, David, Brother of Lewellin, and the last of the princely Line, had the Misfortune to be made a Prisoner by the English, and Edward most cruelly hanged him up, that he might thereby get rid of the whole Line. Thus an End was put to the Independency of Wales, which he immediately united to England, and of which the People of Wales have had no just Ground to repent to the present Time.

London has many Disorders in it, which are restrained by Law this Year.

1285
Either the People of London must at this Time have been of a very bad Disposition, or else badly governed. For in a Statute, (xliith Edward I. never yet printed in English) after reciting the Murders, Robberies, and Riots committed not only in the Night, but even in the Day-time, in the City of London, it enjoins, that "none be found in the Streets, either with Spear or Buckler, after the Cur-feu Bell of the Parson of St. Martins-le-Grand rings out, except they be great Lords, and other Persons of Note—Also, that no Tavern, either for Wine, or Ale, be kept open after that Bell rings out, on Forfeiture of 40 Pence."

And against Outrages in the Country, Laws are made to prevent them.

There are other Acts of Parliament of this same Year against the Increase of Robberies, Murders, and burning of Houses,—which also directs, "For the greater Security of the Country, that walled Towns shall keep their Gates shut from Sun-set to Sun-rising; and none shall lodge all Night in their Suburbs, without his Host shall answer for him.—And all Towns shall be kept, as in Times past, with a Watch all Night at each Gate, with a Number of Men, from Ascension Day to Michaelmas." How much more quiet and happy is the present State of Things amongst us, owing to Trade, Industry, and Liberty securely established?

Scotland's royal Line failing, brings much Hurt to both the Britanick Kingdoms.

This Year proved extremely fatal to Scotland, by the Death of its King Alexander III. leaving only an Infant Granddaughter, styled the Maid of Norway, who died soon after. Whereupon that Kingdom was miserably afflicted by the Contentions about the Succession to its Crown: Whereby cruel Wars and Bloodshed were occasioned (with only some few Interruptions) between the two Sister Kingdoms, for almost two Centuries following. During which France made Scotland her Dupe for gaining Advantages in her Wars with England. Happy had it been for both the Britanick Kingdoms, if the Scots Nation had, in the Beginning, peaceably submitted to King Edward; for then Scotland would long before now have been much better improved and cultivated than it is at present: Or else, that Edward had made a permanent Conquest of it, as he strenuously endeavoured; in which Case England would have saved the Loss of much Treasure, and of so many brave Men as were from Time to Time destroyed in the Scottish Wars.

This same Year produced the first Law relating to High-ways or Roads leading from one Market Town to another, which indeed was principally intended for preventing of Robberies. It directs, (xlii. Edward I. Cap. v.) "Those Ways to be enlarged where Bushes, Woods, or Dikes, [i. e. Ditches] be, where Men may lurk; so that there be neither Dike, Tree, nor Bush within 200 Foot on each Side those Roads, (great Trees excepted.) If the Lord of the Soil neglect to do as above, and Robberies ensue, he shall be answerable for the Felony, &c. In the King's demefne Lands and Roads the like Rule shall hold, and no Park shall be less than 200 Foot from the High-ways."

London's Water-Conduits completed.

We have shewn under the Year 1237, that the City of London came early into the bringing of sweet Water by Pipes into it. And now we find by James Howell's Londonopolis, and others, "that the great Conduit, in the Street called Cheap-side, was castellated with Stone, and cisterned with Lead, (as that Author expresses it) being supplied with sweet Water conveyed in Pipes of Lead under Ground from Paddington; i. e. from the Springs in the Manor of Tyburn, as already mentioned under the above-named Year 1237. So that they seem to have been near 50 Years in thus bringing that elegant Scheme to full Perfection. That Conduit was again rebuilt and enlarged in the Year 1479."

Price of Wheat: its sudden Alterations in Price accounted for.

1286
By Bishop Fleetwood's Chronicon Preciosum, Wheat was now so cheap as 2s. 8d. [i. e. 8s. of our Money] per Quarter, being about five Times as cheap as in our Times; and the same Year was again so dear as 16s. (or 2l. 8s. per Quarter.) The good Bishop, with seeming Reason, elsewhere ascribes such great and sudden Alterations in the Prices of Corn, more to the want of Skill and Diligence in the Farmers, than to the Inclemency of the Heavens. Possibly too, there might, even in those Times, have been knavish Arts practised herein for private Gain; and moreover it is much to be questioned whether the Government was sufficiently diligent to prevent such sudden Variations. All which Considerations make it difficult to come at an exact Computation of the Expence of Living then, compared to our own Times.

The first Admiral of France appointed.

Toward the Close of this Century, Morisotus in his Orbis Maritimus, and Favine in his Theatre of Honour, both Frenchmen, agree; That the Kings of France properly first appointed the Office of Admiral of that Kingdom; which near about this Time also first began to be held for Life. Indeed there seemed little or no Occasion then for the Monarch of France to have such an Officer, (tho' once barely mentioned under the Year 558.) when the Kingdom was wont to be parted out by several Brothers, and not, as at present, descending solely to the eldest Son: "So that at length" "only the innermost Provinces remained to the eldest Branch with the Tide of King; the other Branches, and the Norman Kings of England, possessing all the maritime Provinces; and whenever our Kings [says Morisotus] went on any Expedition to Syria or Africa, &c. they were forced to make use of foreign Fleets and Mariners, until they brought about the Re-union of their dismembered Provinces;" which, however, was considerably later than this Century.

The German Knights of the Cross purchase a Part of Prussia from the Marquis of Brandenburg.

According to the uncertain Author of the Chronica Slavica, published by Lindenbrogius of Hamburg, "The German Knights of the Cross now purchased of the Marquis of Brandenburg and Misnia, for a large Sum of Money, the fruitful and then populous Country of Prussia, because contiguous to their own Dominions of Livonia." Which said Marquis had before taken the same "from the Poles with a powerful Army." By which Purchase can only be understood some Part

A.D. 1286 Part of that Country, probably the easternmost Part of it, next to *Courland*; since this Order of *Knights of the Cross* had themselves conquered and possessed a great Part of *Prussia* some Time prior to this Transaction.

1289 In those early Days, Commerce was not so perfectly well understood as to be made in any great Degree subservient to the political Interests of Princes and States. Of this we have an Instance under the Year 1289, the xviith Year of King *Edward I.* when an Act of Parliament passed, [Cap. i.] relating to the Kingdom of *Ireland*; the fourth Section whereof gives "Leave for all Kinds of Merchandize to be exported from *Ireland*, except to the King's Enemies;" Certainly then, as well as now, there were some *Irish* Commodities that interfered with the like in *England*; and particularly *Wool* and *Leather*. Even much later than this Time, we find another Law to the like Effect, in the xxxivth Year of King *Edward III.* [Anno 1360, Cap. xvii.] "giving Leave for all Kinds of Merchandize" [without any Exception] "to be exported from "and imported into *Ireland*, as well by Aliens as Denizens." And also, Cap. xviii. of the same Year, it is enacted, "That all Persons who have Lands and Possessions in *Ireland*, might freely "import thither, and also export from that Kingdom, their own Commodities." Which Liberty would in our Days be deemed unsafe and dangerous.

Ireland's Trade less limited by *England* formerly than of late, because Commerce was not of old well understood.

Altho' the *Poles* were never much addicted to Commerce, yet near the Close of this Century, when they were grievously harassed by the *Tartars*, they had the good Fortune to discover the *Salt-pits* of *Cracow*; which Discovery has helped to enrich them. Yet those proud, lazy, and indolent People have suffered Foreigners, and more especially *Jews*, to engraft the Management not only of their *Salt*, but also much of their *Corn* Trade; in which last Article *Poland* so greatly abounds.

Poland discovers the rich *Salt-pits* of *Cracow*, which they leave to Foreigners to manage, as also much of their *Corn* Trade.

1290 The Time was now come for the utter Banishment of the *Jews* from *England*, after they had lived there even from before the *Norman* Conquest. The *English* Nation had long desired to get rid of that People; but the Presents they made to the Kings and to their Ministers, had till now diverted this Storm: Insomuch that it was computed they had paid to the Crown, in only seven Years Space, viz. from the 50th Year of King *Henry III.* to the 2d Year of the present King *Edward I.* no less than 420,000*l.* [or 1,260,000*l.* of our modern Money.] No wonder then that the Court protected them so long, since they fleeced them at Pleasure; being a kind of Bank for them from whence to squeeze out Money, whenever the Kings or Ministers were pinched in that respect: Which our Kings could always do, as they were in those Times absolute Lords of their Estates and Persons; having had for that Purpose a Place at *Westminster*, called the *Exchequer* of the *Jews*, where all Matters relating to that People were registered; and they had also a *Judiciary* appointed by the King. Yet their insatiable Thirst of Gain, by their exorbitant Usury, and (as it is alledged) by their debasing and diminishing the Coin, and other unlawful Practices, brought on their Banishment. Sir *Edward Coke* thinks they were not (strictly speaking) legally banished; but that the Act of Parliament made in this (xviiiith of *Edward*) at *Westminster*, called *de Judaismo*, having banished their Usury, (as he phrases it) they thereupon chose to banish themselves into foreign Parts, where they might live by their Usury; and that they, for that End, petitioned the King, that a certain Day might be fixed for their departing the Realm with his safe Conduct. Yet others think they were all forcibly expelled, being in Number 16,511, Men, Women, and Children. The King seized on all their immovable Estates: And the Crew of a Vessel, which carried many of them from the River *Thames*, not only seized on all they had left, but most cruelly threw those miserable People into the Sea; for which many of them were hanged by the King's Order. By their Money Transactions they were become very rich in *England*, more especially in the great Towns, as *London*, *Bristol*, *York*, *Lincoln*, *Oxford*, &c. They were accused of, and sometimes cruelly treated for, Crimes which it is probable they never committed, occasioned by the Violence of a bigotted Clergy, the Ignorance of the Laity, and their Hatred of the *Jews*: Such as their crucifying of *Christians* Children annually, and other such wild Stories relating to their Zeal for their own Belief. They had been expelled *France*, Anno 1143, and were again banished thence in 1307. They were numerous in *Spain* till 1492, when expelled thence; tho' it is thought they are still numerous there under the Name of *new Christians*, and also in *Portugal*, tho' banished the latter Kingdom, as also from *Naples* and *Sicily*, Anno 1539. Of all Parts of *Europe*, they are most numerous in *Turkey*, at *Solomichi* [the ancient *Thebes* in *Greece*, being said to have 24 Synagogues in that one Place only. As they are not permitted in most *Christian* Countries to be Proprietors of Lands of Inheritance, it is natural enough for them to fall into Commerce and Money-dealings; in which they are certainly very expert. They are, in our Days, said to keep up a regular Correspondence with those of their own Nation throughout all the World; whereby they are said to gain great and early Intelligence in their commercial Interests, so as to be too often an Over-match for others; and, on this and other Accounts, they have frequently been admitted into the Cabinets of Princes.

The *Jews* utterly expelled *England*.

The Emperor *Rodolph I.* having, in this last Year of his Reign, granted, or at least much enlarged, the Freedom of fundry Cities of *Italy*, for certain Sums of Money, (as related under the Year 1299) that same Freedom or Independency, as will ever be the Case, inspired them with a Spirit of Commerce and Improvements of various Kinds; and as all or most Part of the imperial Authority over *Florence*, *Genoa*, *Pisa*, *Sienna*, *Lucca*, &c. was now given up, these became now free States. So that there were quickly in *Italy* (as Mr. *Rapin de Thoiras* elsewhere observes) almost as many Sovereignties as Cities.

The free Cities of *Italy* rendered this Year absolutely independent of the Empire.

At this Time those before-named Cities, together with *Pistoia*, *Venice*, *Milan*, *Bologna*, &c. were become by far the wealthiest, most improved, and most beautiful Cities in *Europe*, by means of their foreign Commerce, which enabled them gradually to shake off that Rust and Barbarism which had overspread *Italy* as well as the rest of *Europe* since the Fall of the western Empire.

In this same Year (xviiiith of King *Edward I.*) the Parliament gave a *Fifteenth* of all their moveable Goods to the King, which, on the City of *London*, amounted to no more than 2860*l.* 13*s.* 8*d.* [i. e. 8582*l.* 1*s.* of our Money.] Whereby it appears, that no true Estimate can now be made of *London's* then Wealth from this Tax: For that it is now become impracticable to ascertain the Manner of their laying the said Tax of *Fifteenths*, and also that of *Tenths*, tho' imposed, the last Time, so lately as in the former Part of King *James I's* Reign. For many,

The Knowledge of the Manner of imposing and collecting *Fifteenths* and *Tenths*, now utterly lost.

it seems, in old Times, compounded with the King's Collectors for a round Sum; and many others had Exemptions, &c.—Yet, after all, it seems not a little strange, that none of the Records nor Books of Accounts remaining in the King's Exchequer, should clear up this seemingly plain Point which has hitherto frequently puzzled to many understanding Persons to ascertain.

Genoa makes a fruitless Attempt for Discoveries far westward.

The *Genoese* being now in the highest Credit for their naval and mercantile Skill and Power, made an Effort, in the Year 1291, of making that Discovery of a new World westward, which their Countryman *Columbus* successfully effected two Centuries later. Both *Baptista Burgus* and *De Maillay* say, that they sent out two Gallies for this End under *Theodosius Doria* and *Ugolin Visvaldo*, who were directed to sail far westward without the *Straits* of *Gibraltar* in Quest of new Countries; but they were never heard of more.

The Conclusion of the *Holy-War*, with Remarks and Reflexions.

We are at length arrived to the Conclusion of what is called the *Holy-War*, by the Loss of the City of *Acries*, or *Ptolemais*, the last Place which the *Croisades* held on the Continent of *Asia*, the Soldans of *Egypt* having dispossessed them of all the rest before. Whereby an End was put to the wild, destructive, and romantic Expeditions of the *Croisade*, which had cost *Europe* in 194 Years, viz. from its Commencement to this Year, about Two Millions of Men, besides immense Sums of Money; whereby *Europe*, for a long Time after, sadly felt both Depopulation and Impoverishment; as also a very great Scarcity of Gold and Silver, which had been carried to and left in the East, for defraying the vast Expence of so many Princes, Bishops, Lords, Clergy, and Gentlemen, with their Troops and Equipages. “That extravagant Humour of the *Holy-War*,” (says the judicious *Puffendorf*) “had continued about 200 Years; but the Popes drew the greatest Advantage from it, by assuming to themselves not only to command but to protect the Undertakers of those Expeditions; and as they issued out frequent Indulgences, what was thereby given for this War, was both collected and distributed by their Legates. When the Kings and Princes of *Christendom* went thither themselves, dismal generally were the Consequences to their own Dominions; their People being not only grievously fleeced of their Treasure, in order to prepare for those Adventures, but the Countries lost a great Part of their best People in that War.”—He adds, “The grand Mistake of the Christians, was their not first of all attempting the Conquest of *Egypt* before their attempting *Syria*.”

The Popes and Clergy the only Gainers by the *Holy-War*.

Mr. *Fuller*, with equal Honesty and Judgment, concludes his Account in the following Words: “The *Holy-War* was, for Continuance, the longest,—for Money spent, the costliest,—for Bloodshed, the cruellest,—for Pretences, the most pious,—and for the true Intent, the most politic, the World ever saw, as the Popes and most of the Clergy improved their Estates by this War: For the secular Princes who went this Voyage, sold or mortgaged most of their Means, (i. e. Lands) and the Clergy were generally their Chapmen. They usually advised the Princes (seeing this Action was for *Christ* and his Church) rather to make over their Estates to spiritual Men, of whom they might again redeem them, and from whom they might be sure to find the fairest Dealing, than to Laymen. Thus *Godfrey Duke of Bouillon* sold his Dukedom to the Bishop of *Liege*, and his Castles of *Sartency* and *Mousa* to the Bishop of *Verdun*, who also purchased the City of *Verdun* of his Brother *Baldwin*. By such Sales as these, the third Part of the best Fiefs in *France* came to be possessed by the Clergy, who had the Conscience to buy Earth cheap and to sell Heaven dear. So that this War laid the Foundation of their temporal Greatness.”

Europe's Losses by the *Holy-War*.

After these Reflexions, we may add, that this *Holy-War's* draining of the Coin of the western Princes, put them upon the temporary and very ill-judged Expedients of either raising the nominal above the intrinsic Value of their ancient Silver Coins, [or, (which is the same) the coining of Money with the old Denomination, but of a smaller intrinsic Value;] or else, of debasing the Coin, by adding more Alloy therein than it ought to have; tho' the first Method was most generally pursued. This began first to be practised in *France* and *England*, and next in *Germany*, the *Netherlands*, and *Spain*: But the free Cities of *Italy*, viz. chiefly *Venice*, *Genoa*, *Florence*, and *Pisa*, who had hitherto engrossed all the Commerce to the East, and almost all of the West also, did not come into this destructive Scheme.

Holy-War occasions the sinking the real whilst it kept up the nominal Value of the Coins of most Part of *Europe*.

In *France*, King *Philip the Fair* sunk at once the intrinsic Value of his *Sols* and *Deniers* to two Thirds of their nominal Value; and what he had done in this respect to the People's Loss, was by them revenged on the miserable *Jews*, whom the blinded People imagined to be the real Authors of that Alteration, and who were thereupon plundered and expelled *France*, Anno 1306, as they had been 16 Years before from *England* on much the same Accusations. Tho' the Coins of *England* did not begin to be legally diminished till about half a Century later than this Time.

Thus this *Holy-War* brought Poverty, Depopulation, and Deceit into the Countries of the West, depressed the Laity, and exalted the Pope and Clergy above all reasonable Bounds. A Spirit of expensive Gaiety and romantic Chivalry was thereby also introduced into the West; and as the old Stock of Nobles in *Germany*, *France* and *England*, was by that destructive War very much diminished, it occasioned Abundance of new Families to be nobilitated in those Countries for supplying of that Defect.

Some Benefits accidentally accrued to *Europe* thro' the *Holy-War*.

On the other Hand, from so many Evils some Benefits sprung up. The *Holy-War* made the Nations of the West acquainted with the Productions and Manufactures of the East, and with the Ports of the Levant. Even the *Daners*, as well as the *Frison*s and *English*, (says *Maimbourg* in his History of the *Croisade*) had their Fleets in that War. Altho' in after Times, (especially in the more northern Parts of *Europe*) the Resort to the East fell into Disuse, chiefly occasioned by the *Turks* overpowering the *Greek Empire*. Moreover, sundry Cities of *Europe*, by advancing Money for supplying the Equipment of their Lords-paramount to the *Holy-War*, had gained such Immunities as greatly enabled them to improve their Commerce, whereby the old feudal Constitution gradually lost Ground in most Parts; and the Plants, Fruits, Drugs, &c. of the East were brought into the West, and some of them were naturalized in *Italy*, and thence, by Degrees, came into *France*, *Germany*, *Spain*, *England*, and the *Netherlands*.

How the three military Orders were disposed of, after the Loss of *Palatine*.

The *Holy-Land* thus lost, because sufficient Succours were not sent, the three religious-military or knightly Orders of *Templars*, *Hospitalers*, and *Teutonic*s, were now obliged to shift for themselves elsewhere, the Sea being open to them, and many *Venetian*, *Genoese*, and other Gallies being then in the Port of *Ptolemais*.

- A. D. 1291 1. The *Templars* getting first into *Greece*, from thence, tho' a Christian Country, they out-
ragiously carried off a great deal of rich Booty, as if in an Enemy's Country, and then settled
in the western Countries, where they enjoyed so many noble Manors, and more especially in
France, till by their Luxury and other Vices, (and perhaps yet more by their Wealth) they were in
the next Century totally suppressed there, and soon after all over *Europe*.
2. The *Knights Hospitallers* of *St. John* of *Jerusalem*, retired first into *Cyprus*. *Henry*, then King of
that Isle, had, it seems, come to the Succour of *Acre*, i. e. *Ptolemais*, with no less than 30,000 Men
and a good Fleet. On that Town's being lost, he escaped with part of the Inhabitants in two
Genoese Gallies, and in *Cyprus* built the City of *Famagosta*, Anno 1293, after the Model of *Acre*;
[destined afterwards to the like Fate of being destroyed by the Infidels] which new City was so
advantageously situated, that it was quickly peopled by *Genoese*, *Venetians*, and other western
People, which soon drew thither the whole Commerce of the *Levant*. But the said *Knights*
Hospitallers growing tired of *Cyprus*, and being mindful of their Vows, they, Anno 1310, attacked
the Isle of *Rhodes*, and drove thence the *Saracen* Inhabitants. *De Mailly*, in his History of *Ge-*
noa, says, it was at the Instigation of Pope *Clement V.* that King *Philip the Fair*, of *France*, took
it from the *Saracens*, who had before ravished it from the *Greek* Empire. They fixed themselves
there with Honour and Renown, sworn Foes to the *Mabometan* Name, till the *Turks* prevailing
so much in the East, drove them thence in the XVth Century, when the Emperor *Charles V.*
gave them the Isles of *Maltila*, which they have nobly fortified and made good against all the
Power of the *Mabometans* to this Day.
3. The *Teutonic* [i. e. *German*] Order of crossed *Knights* of *St. Mary* of *Jerusalem*, are said, through-
out the *Holy-War*, to have behaved extremely well; yet, wisely foreseeing its Declension, they
determined to abandon what could not long be held: And, at the same Time, *Conrade* Duke of
Mazovia offering them the Country of *Prussia*, or at least a good Part of it, provided they would
undertake its Defence against the Pagans; [Mr. *Fuller* calls them Infidels, I conceive, improperly]
whereupon most of this Order went thither, with their Master at their Head, some say
Anno 1228, or, as others, mostly in 1239; leaving, however, a competent Number still in *Palestine*,
who did good Service there to the very last. Yet tho' the *Prussians* were made *Christians* by
those *German* *Knights*, it seems they became very tyrannical to that People; who thereupon ap-
plying for Redress to King *Casimir* of *Poland*, that King obliged the Master and *Knights* of that
Order to acknowledge the Superiority of the Kings of *Poland* over them; whereas till then
the said Master had claimed his being an independent or free Prince of the Empire. This,
however, occasioned many Disputes between the *Poles* and this Order in *Prussia*, until (as will be
seen in its Place) *Albert* of *Brandenburg*, the last Grand-Master of this Order, got himself created
Duke of *Prussia*, Anno 1525.
- 1292 Money was still paid by Weight [more especially, I presume, for great Sums] in *Germany*. Money in *Germany*
Peiferus, in his *Origines Lipsienfes*, mentions a Contract in this Year between *Albert* Duke of *Saxony* and the Bishop of *Merseburg*; wherein the Duke agrees to pay the Money, *cum pondere*,
i. e. by Weight, with *Quincuncies Usurae*; which, whether it then meant 5 or 20 per Cent. we cannot
certainly determine. In either Case it supposes *Usura*, i. e. Interest, to be then esteemed lawful,
more especially as it was to a Bishop.
- Treaties of Commerce, and for adjusting all Differences and Disputes between *England* and
Flanders, were now become very frequent; we have several such in the Second Volume of the
Federa, Commerce being now grown to be of greater Consequence to both Nations. In p. 536
of that Volume, Anno 1292, we have one, whereby, "the Ships and Merchandize of the *Flemings*,
" which had been detained in *England* on account of former Differences, were now agreed to be
" restored." The free Cities of *Flanders* generally favoured *England*, on which Nation they so
much depended for their Wool, as without which they could not carry on their vast Cloth Ma-
nufacture; but the Earls of *Flanders* were often obliged to keep Measures with *France*, and this
occasioned frequent Quarrels between the two Nations. Moreover, the said free Cities, as *Gant*,
Bruges, &c. not only claimed the absolute Right of choosing and displacing their own Magis-
trates, but even sometimes pretended to exclude the Earls of *Flanders* from having any Concern
whatever with the Government of their Cities: And to support themselves in these high Immu-
nities, they were also frequently obliged to favour *England* against *France*, which often was another
Occasion of Differences between our Kings and the Earls of *Flanders*, and of the latter's
most frequently siding with *France*, of which Crown it was likewise, in those Times, esteemed a
Fief. These few Remarks will help to explain or account for most of the future Differences
between *England* and *Flanders*.
- 1293 A War breaking out between *England* and *France*, we learn in our Histories, that Anno 1293, War between France
100 Ships of the *Cinque-Ports*, fought, defeated, and took 200 French Ships laden with Wine. and England.
Yet, in Revenge, the French soon after landing at *Dover*, set fire to and almost totally burnt
that Town.
- Vast were the Expences, Preparations, and Alliances which King *Edward I.* made for this War
against King *Philip the Fair*, for the Recovery of his Dominions in *France*.
- To the Emperor *Adolph*, he engaged to pay 300,000 black *Livres Tournois*, [which *Matthew*
of *Westminster* makes to amount to 100,000*l.* Sterling, tho' it certainly did not exceed 75,000*l.*]—
To the Earl of *Flanders*, [now provoked at the French King for favouring the *Flanders* Cities]
15,000*l.* Sterling, for the fortifying his Castles against *France*.—To *Amadeus*, Earl of *Savoy*,
22,000*l.* Sterling, for raising of Forces on that Side. These were to be yearly Penfions, so long
as his War with *France* lasted. His other Allies (who also had Penfions) were *Albert* Duke of
Austria; the Archbishop of *Cologne*, the Bishop of *Liege*, and sundry other German Princes; the
Dukes of *Brabant* and *Guedres*; the Earls of *Holland*, *Bar*, *Montbeliard*, *Julers*, and *Luxemburg*.
To the principal Nobles of *Burgundy*, (named in the *Federa*, p. 778, in the Year 1297,) 30,000
small black *Livres Tournois*. *Edward* also gave Penfions to the Ministers and Servants of his
Allies: To the Ecclesiastics (also) about them, he gave rich Bishopricks, Deanries, &c. and to
others, much in the same Manner as has been in use in our late Wars against *France* in the
present Age.
2. The *Knights Hospitallers* of *St. John* of *Jerusalem*.
3. The *Teutonic Knights* of the *Cross*.
Money in *Germany* paid by weight, and Interest taken for it by a Bishop.
England's Accommodation with *Flanders*.
King Edward's Subsidies or Penfions to his Allies.

England has a Sea War with Castile.

King Edward I. being now engaged in a Sea War with Castile, [as in Vol. II. p. 667 of the *Fadera*] Dionysius, King of Portugal, writes to him, "beseeching him to make Peace with the King of Castile, since not only the Parties at War suffered much in their Persons, Goods, and Ships, but even likewise those of other Nations carrying their Goods in the Ships of either Party."

Rates of Living.

King Edward I. having, in this Year, seized on all the Revenues of the *Priories-Alien*, towards the Expence of his Wars, he left the Monks an Allowance or Maintenance of 18*d.* per Week, (i. e. 2½*d.* and ¾ of a Farthing per Day, or very near 8*d.* of modern Money, and was equal to near 3*s.* 4*d.* per Day, if Living was then but only five Times as cheap as in our Days; (always remembering that their Coins were thrice the Value of ours of the same Denomination.) Thus, for Illustration, their said Allowance of 18*d.* per Week, was really 4*s.* 6*d.* of Silver Bullion, or 7½*d.* per Day. Now, if Wheat was then, for Instance, 2*s.* 6*d.* per Quarter, (and all other Necessaries nearly as cheap) i. e. 7*s.* 6*d.* per Quarter of modern Money, which is about five Times cheaper than the modern Price of Wheat, &c. it follows, that those Monks, with their 18*d.* per Week, or with 4*s.* 6*d.* in Silver Bullion of our Money, could afford to live five Times as well as one in our Days could do with the same Money: So that their 4*s.* 6*d.* per Week of our Bullion, would then go as far in Living as five Times as much (or 1*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*) would do in our Days.

Silver Mines in Devonshire.

Historians make mention of certain Silver Mines to have been digged this Year in Devonshire; but the Quantity of Silver seems to have been inconsiderable; yielding only 704 Pound Weight; and nothing is now to be found of that Metal there.

Contraband Merchandize the same now as in the present Age.

We see (by the Second Volume, p. 679, of the *Fadera*) that the Rules relating to the carrying of contraband Merchandize to an Enemy's Country, were exactly the same then as at present. The Emperor Adolph [whom the *Fadera* generally calls *Rex Romanorum*, i. e. King of the Romans, and sometimes King of Germany] having complained of the stopping of the *Easterling Hanse* Ships in the English Ports, laden with naval Stores and Corn, till they should give Security not to sail therewith to the Ports of France; King Edward carries his Point by convincing him, that they were contraband Goods.

King Edward's Subsidies or Allowances to foreign Princes for their Troops.

In the said Vol. II. p. 675, we find King Edward I. had 1000 Foot Soldiers of the Earl of Guelderland now in his Pay, against France, for half a Year, for which he allowed that Earl 100,000 black Livres *Tournois*; and 2000 Horsemen of John Duke of Brabant, for the same Term, at 160,000 Livres yearly.

In p. 688 of said Vol. II. of the *Fadera*, we now meet with the first Instance, in this grand Collection of Records, of any Thing either like a Licence or a Protection from the English Crown for Foreigners to fish on our Coasts. King Edward directs his Precept to the Custos of the Seas about Yarmouth, and to the Bailiffs of that Town, "That whereas many Fishers from Holland, Zealand, and Friseland" (with which Countries he was in Friendship) "were coming thither to fish, they should cause Proclamation to be made, once or twice in every Week, that none do any Injury to the said Dutch Fishers; but, on the contrary, rather to do them all Service and Assistance." It is dated the 28th of September, and this Licence was to last till the Feast of St. Martin following.

Letters of Marque and Reprisals, the first Instance in the *Fadera*.

In this same Year and Volume, p. 691, we likewise meet with the first Letter of Marque and Reprisals. "A Merchant of Bayonne in Gascony, where King Edward I. then was," (the French having surprized all the rest of that Province) "had gone with a Ship to the Coast of Africa," [i. e. the Barbary Coast] "where he laded a Quantity of Almonds, Raisins, and Figs; and on his Voyage back for England, he and his Ship and Cargo was seized on by some armed Force from Lisbon, as he lay at Anchor on the Portuguese Coast, and carried into Lisbon, where the Captors paid the King of Portugal a Tenth Share, the Ship and Cargo being valued at 700*l.* Sterling, [i. e. 2100*l.* of our Money] although Peace then subsisted between England and Portugal. Our King, hereupon, grants this Merchant Letters of Marque [Licentia Mercandi] against the Subjects of Portugal, wherever he can seize their Effects, and especially against those of Lisbon, for five Years, or, until he shall reimburse himself all his Losses, and no longer; and to account to the King for any Surplus he might take over and above his real Damage and Expences."

Proceedings of the Hanse-Towns, who grow greatly in Power and Commerce.

About this Time, [i. e. *sub Finem Seculi decimi tertii*] Lambecius (in Lib. ii. of his *Origines Hamburgenses*) tells us, that the City of Hamburg obtained of the Earl of Holstein, its full Enjoyment of Liberty as an Imperial City, by for ever abolishing the Jurisdiction of that Earl's Advocate therein. Through all this Century, the Hanse-Towns had carried on a great Commerce, and strengthened their League at different Times by taking in additional Towns. Yet these Proceedings did not fail to create them much Envy from the neighbouring Princes, with whom they had many Disputes, and to whom they now began to appear formidable. In the Year preceding this, they had commenced a naval War against Olaus III. King of Norway; in which War the Hanse-Towns proved successful, of whom (says Lambecius, *ibidem*) the chief were Lubbeck and Hamburg. It seems Olaus had suspended, and was determined quite to abolish, all the Hanse-Towns Privileges in his Kingdom. Whereupon the Hanseatics blocked up all the Ports of Norway, as had been before done by them, Anno 1280; [if this be not the very same Fact related under that Year by Werdnibagen, a confused Author, for whom we dare not always answer] so as Norway could import nothing from beyond Sea: And that Country being barren, they soon brought Olaus to Terms, because of the great Scarcity of Provisions and other needful Things which Norway wanted from abroad. So by the Interposition of his Friend Eric King of Sweden, he restored them to all their Privileges, and was also obliged to pay them a great Sum of Money for the Damages they insisted on. This Interposition of Eric, confirms us in our Suspicion of Werdnibagen's former Date, as it agrees better with the Chronology.

A Subsidy granted for King Edward's War with France. The first Representatives of the Clergy elected for the Convention, as the present Custom is.

In this same Year, for defraying King Edward I's vast Expence in his War against France, the Parliament gave a Seventh of all Moveables in his demesne Cities and Burghs, and also of the King's Tenants of his demesne Lands; an Eleventh of the Earls, Barons, and Knights; also the Clergy gave a Tenth; for which last-named End, we, the first Time, meet with the King's Summons or Mandate directed to the Archbishop, to cause his Clergy to assemble in Convocation, by

A. D. 1295 by making Elections in every Diocese by the Clergy and by the Chapters, in the Manner it now is at present.

The Power, Wealth, and Splendor of the Republick of *Genoa*, seem at this Time to have been in their very Zenith. It is almost incredible what their Historians deliver of them under this Year 1295, when being at War with *Venice*, they fitted out, in one Month's Space, 200 Gallies, which *De Mailly* might justly call the finest Fleet which that Republick had ever seen since its Foundation; and on 160 of the largest of those Gallies, they embarked no fewer than 45,000 Men, all of them being their own Subjects; which being, on an Average, near 300 Men on each Galley, demonstrates the large Capacity of those Vessels. The Officers of this Fleet (to testify their Magnificence) caused 8000 Coats to be embroidered, some with Gold and some with *Silk*.

Genoa's vast Power and Splendor both by Sea and Land in its War against *Venice*.

Pope *Boniface VIII.* apprehensive of the Consequences of a War which already occasioned *Italy* to tremble, tried, in vain, to soften the irritated Minds of both Republicks. Yet it so happened that their Fleets could never meet this Year, tho' that of *Genoa* failed to *Sicily*, &c. in quest of that of *Venice*; and the former returning home, the two Factions of *Guelphs* and *Ghibelins* fell on each other during the following Winter, with greater Fury than ever; daily Murders happening in the Streets, Houses pillaged, Palaces burnt, &c. no marvel then that such a State should sooner or later run to ruin. Their Panegyrist *Burgus* in the main confirms the above Account of their Navy and Army under the Year 1296; and he adds, that such was their Expedition, that the News of their failing was known before that of their Preparations for it.

Guelphs and *Ghibelins* their horrible Feuds at *Genoa*.

1296 This Year seems to have given Rise to a famous mercantile Society which subsists to this Day with Credit and Splendor both in *England* and *Germany*, viz. the Company of *Merchants-Adventurers of England*. It is said to have sprung out of the Guild of *Mercers* of the City of *London*; being a sort of *English* Merchants who first began to attempt the Commencement of a *Woollen* Manufacture in *England*, towards the Close of King *Edward I's* Reign. That, Anno 1296, they obtained Privileges of *John Duke of Brabant*, and stapled themselves at *Antwerp*, joining in Society with them all other *English* Merchants resorting thither. This is the Account which the *Merchant-Adventurers Company* gave of their own Origine, Anno 1638, to the *Grand Committee for Trade of the House of Commons*, at their Defence against the Accusations of the *Separate Traders*, then called by that Company *Interlopers*. Yet it is certain that this Society had not the Name of *Merchants-Adventurers* as a Company, till the Reign of King *Henry VII.*

The Origine of the Society of *Merchants-Adventurers of England*.

The *Italians*, usually in our Histories stiled *Lombards*, we find, beside their Merchandizing and Money-dealings in *England*, were frequently Agents for the Court of *Rome*. In the Second Volume, Fol. 705, of the *Fadera*, Anno 1296, "Pope *Boniface VIII.* recommends to King *Edward I's* Protection certain Merchants of *Lucca* of the Society of the *Reisfardi*," [*de Societate Reisfordorum*] "who" (says this Pope) "were coming into *England* on the score of their private Commerce." We meet with several such recommendatory Letters in the *Fadera* from the Popes to our Kings in Behalf of such *Italian* Merchants, most of which were found to have tacitly included some Service or other for the *Holy See*.

The *Lombards* in *England* were often the Pope's Agents there.

This Year gave Birth to the strong and eminent mercantile Town and Port of *Hull* in *Yorkshire*, founded by King *Edward I.* That Prince, returning from an Expedition into *Scotland*, chanced to hunt on the very Spot whereon *Hull* now stands, containing then only a few *Shepherds* Cottages; and he was so taken with the advantageous Situation of the Ground, equally commodious for Strength and Navigation, being on two Sides inclosed between the River *Hull* and the Estuary or Mouth of the great River *Humber*, that he immediately gave Directions for its being fortified. At the same Time he brought together so great a Number of People to set about the Building of Houses within his intended Walls, that it so quickly became a Town, that in three Years from its Foundation, he incorporated the same by the Name of *King's-Town upon Hull*, in the Year 1299. In a few Years more it grew to be a Place of considerable Commerce, chiefly to the Ports in the *Baltic* and for the North Sea Fishery. This Account of *Hull's* Original, is invariably agreed to by all our Historians. Mr. *Madox*, in his *History of the Exchequer*, Chap. xi. p. 292, says, That *Hull* was made a free *Burgh*, and had a Grant of an annual Fair, to last 30 Days, in the xxvith Year of King *Edward I.* This well built and fortified Town is at this Time in a flourishing Condition, having many very good Ships and wealthy Merchants, and, in general, a very prosperous Commerce.

Hull in *Yorkshire* founded and fortified by King *Edward I.*

Under this Year, the *Annales Flandrie* (*Francforti*, 1580) relates, "That *Guy Earl of Flanders*, obtained Leave of King *Edward I.* of *England*, for the Merchants of *Bruges* freely to "purchase *Wool* throughout *England*, and also to exercise all other kinds of Merchandizing as amply as the *Lombards* were permitted to do." Whereby it should seem that the *Lombards*, i. e. the free Cities of *Italy*, as *Genoa*, *Venice*, *Pisa*, *Florence*, and *Lucca*, had much commercial Liberty in *England*, even prior to those of the *Netherlands*. And in corroboration thereof, we have observed, under the Year 1293, that King *Edward I.* had gained over to his Alliance *Guy Earl of Flanders* for a certain Subsidy, in his War against *France*. In return whereof we find, (in Vol. II. p. 740, of the *Fadera*) that, Anno 1297, King *Edward* "grants to the *Flemmings* a Community of Merchandize and Commerce with *England*; and particularly free Liberty to buy and transport "from his Territories in *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, and *France*, *Wool* and all other Merchandise; and there, to enjoy the same Privileges as do the Merchants of *Lombardy*, or any other Merchants, *English* or foreign."

Bruges' great Privileges in *England*, and her great Splendor.

King *Edward I.* being engaged in so expensive a War against *France*, and having such large Subsidies to pay for his auxiliary Troops, was obliged to lay heavy Burdens on his *English* People to raise the Supplies granted. At his Parliament at *St. Edmund's-Bury* in this Year, he obtained, 1st, An Aid of one Eighth Part of all Moveables in Cities and Towns. 2dly, He raised the Custom on *Wool* from 20s. to 40s. per Sack. 3dly, A twelfth Part of the Moveables of the rest of the Kingdom. And, 4thly, The Clergy, tho' much unwilling, were likewise obliged to contribute largely to this great Exigency. Yet after all, most of *Edward's* Allies having deserted him, notwithstanding they had taken his Money, King *Philip of France*, supported by his Allies, the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon*, and the Queen of *Navar*, overpowered

King *Edward I's* Charter or Grant of Privileges to the *Flanders* Merchants.

King *Edward's* Means to support his War against *France*.

Admiral of the Seas of England when first named, and whence the Name came.

the Earl of *Flanders*, and besieged and took *Lisle*; whereupon *Edward* was obliged to make a Truce with *Philip*, which held for two Years after.

In the said Vol. II. p. 759, of the *Fœdera*, we find the first Mention of the Office of *Admiral of the English Seas*. It is an Ordinance made in this Year at *Bruges*, in the Presence of the said *Guy Earl of Flanders*, and *Walter Bishop of Chester*, *High Treasurer of England*, concerning the Conduct of the Ships of *England* and of *Flanders*; wherein *William de Leybourne*, then also present, is styled, *Amiral de la Mer du dit Roy d'Angleterre*.

That Convention stipulated, I. "That the Ships of the King's Subjects on the one Part, and of the Earl, on the other, shall, for the future, carry in their Ensigns or Flags the Arms of their respective Princes, and should, moreover, have Letters testimonial always on board from their respective Ports, certifying their belonging to the said Ports.

II. "That Murders, Robberies, &c. on either Side, should be condignly punished.

III. "Yet, that no Delay of such Punishment should occasion any Breach of Amity between the said two Princes."

In a Record (Fol. 654, *ibidem*) of the Year 1294, the said *Leybourne*, going out with a Fleet to convey Prince *Edmund*, this King's Brother, to *Gascony*, he is only styled, *Captain of the Seamen and Mariners of the Kingdom and Territories of the King*. [*Capitaneus Nautarum et Marinellorum de Regno et Potestate Regis*.] Whence it may probably be concluded, that this is the first Time that the Name of *Admiral* was given to the chief Commander of the *English Navy*.

Dr. *Godolphin*, in his *View of the Admiral's Jurisdiction*, printed in 8vo. Anno 1685, (Chap. iii.) observes, "That the Name *Admirallus*, came first from the eastern or Greek Empire, into *Italy* and *Sicily*, thence into *France*," (where, Anno 1286, we first find that Name) "and from thence it came into *England*; and this, as the learned Sir *Henry Spelman* doth suppose, was after the Time of the *Holy-War*.—And that *William de Leybourne* was the first with us that had the Stile of *Admiral*, who at the Assembly at *Bruges* in the xvth [should be the xxvth] of *Edward I.* was styled *Admirallus Maris Regis*;" [*the Fœdera was not published when the Doctor wrote*] "and that, soon after, the said Office became tripartite."

In the *Fœdera*, Vol. II. Fol. 781 to 786. the Earl of *Flanders* gave in a Declaration in this same Year to King *Edward I.* at *Lisle*, "That he will endeavour, to the utmost of his Power, that the Barons, Gentlemen, and Commons of the good Towns of *Flanders*, shall approve of and confirm the Treaties now made with *England* against *France*, &c. and the Earl obliged his Sons likewise to ratify the same." This conditional Promise shews, that the Earls of *Flanders* (as we have elsewhere noted) were far from having a despotic Power over those good Towns of *Flanders*, to whose Communities likewise King *Edward I.* wrote this same Year, *viz.* To the Communities of *Douay*, *Gaunt*, *Lille*, *Ypres*, *Newport*, *Gravelin*, *Dourbourgh*, [probably by mistake written for *Bourbourg*] *Cassel*, *Dudam*, and *Popperingen*; and in an especial manner to *Bruges*, "assuring them, as well as the Earl and Counts of *Flanders*, That he was hasting over to their Aid." It is scarce needful here to remark, that some of these Towns are now become quite inconsiderable.

And here it is neither unprofitable nor foreign to our general Subject, to give our Readers a brief View of the martial Power of our Kings in those Times, thro' the vast Number of their military Tenures, as we have it from so authentic a Voucher as the *Fœdera*, (Vol. II. Fol. 766.) King *Edward I.* now going over to defend *Flanders* from the *French*, directs his Precepts to the several Sheriffs of Counties, telling them, "That, whereas, for the Safety and Utility of his Kingdom he had resolved to pass the Seas; he enjoins them to summon the *Archbishops*, *Bishops*, *Abbots*, *Priors*, and other ecclesiastical Persons, and even Widows and other Women, who hold in capitè of him by *Knights-Service*," [20l. yearly then Rent making one Knight's-Fee] "*Serjeanty*, or *Wardship*, to have in readines all their said Service due to him [the King] of Men, Horses, and Arms, at *London*," [by such a Day] "to pass the Seas with him, under the Penalty of of, &c." Letters also were now directed by the King himself to all the Bishops, and to *Edmund Earl of Cornwall*, and to other great Lords of the Kingdom. *Edward's* Plan was to attack *Philip* in two Places at once, *viz.* on the Side of *Flanders*, and on that of *Gascony*. But a Truce being made in the same Year, (as before-mentioned) King *Edward*, for the Satisfaction of his Merchants, directed Letters of Information thereof, not only to the Barons of the Cinque-Ports, but to the Towns and Ports of *Yarmouth*, *Lynn*, *Ipswich*, *Dunwich*, *Hull*, *Boston*, *Newcastle*, *Portsmouth*, *Southampton*, *Lyme*, *Pool*, and *Bristol*. These therefore must then have been (as indeed most of them still are) the most considerable Ports of *England* for Commerce and Shipping; seeing the King, on the Occasion of this Truce, writes to the Communities of none other Towns of the Kingdom, [tho' *London* is always presumed to be excepted, as it was the King's capital Residence] but only, in general, to the Sheriffs, Justiciaries, &c. of *England*, *Wales*, and *Ireland*.

In this Year the Pope made a Donation [as usual, of what was none of his own] of the Kingdom of *Sardinia* to *James King of Arragon*; and in consequence thereof, the now greatly declining *Pisans* were soon afterward expelled thence by the said King.

It was in consequence of the said Truce with *France*, that an *English* Act of Parliament passed in this same Year, purporting, "That the Commonalty finding themselves sorely aggrieved by the Toll of 40s. on each Sack of *Wool*, the King, at their Request, now released them from that Tax, and grants for himself and his Heirs, that neither he nor they shall take such Things" [i. e. *Tolls*] "without their common Assent and Goodwill: *Serving to us and our Heirs the Custom of Wools, Skins, and Leather*, granted before, by the Commonalty aforesaid." It is superfluous here to remark how precarious the Liberties of the Bulk of the common People of *England* were in those Times, since this and many other Circumstances too plainly demonstrate it: And as that Toll on *Wool* was laid on without the Consent of Parliament, so likewise did this same King, for the victualing of his Army and Ships, (says Dr. *Brady*, &c.) take *Wheat*, *Oats*, *Malt*, *Salt-fish*, *Pork*, *Beef*, and *Mutton*, both from Clergy and Laity, without paying for them: Which great Oppression causing much Uneasiness, he was forced to retract his Proceedings, in order to give Satisfaction to the Parliament and People. In this and several succeeding Reigns, the Purveyors, [i. e. *Providers of Provisions and Provender for the King's House, Stables, and Journeys*] proceeded arbitrarily for the most part in taking such things by force from the People at their own

King *Edward I's* Letter to the principal Towns of *Flanders*.

The great martial Power of our Kings by their numerous military Tenures, instanced.

Sea-Ports, the most considerable ones in *England*.

Sardinia given by the Pope to King *James of Arragon*, who drove the *Pisans* out of it. King *Edward I.* retracts some of his illegal *Tolls*, &c. for the Satisfaction of his Parliament.

A. D. own Rates or Prices: And when Complaints against such unjust Proceedings became very loud, then the Kings found it their Interest, especially when Supplies were wanting, to sweeten the Parliament and People, by permitting an Enquiry to be made into such Grievances, and also by renewing of *Alga Charita*.

We are obliged to Dr. Brady's Appendix (No. 26.) for a Latin Record which gives us the Demand of the whole maritime Service of the *Cinque-Ports*, and even more, in this same Year. King Edward I. directs his Precept, *To the Barons and good Men of the Port of Hastings*, "That, on Account of certain and urgent Affairs relating to us and our faithful Subjects, you get ready and send to our Port of *London*, your whole Service of Shipping, well supplied with Arms, &c. so as our Service be by no Means retarded.

1. "Hastings, 21 Ships, and in each 20 Men and above. Its Members were *Seaford, Pevensey, Hailsey, Winchelsea, Rye, Tlanc, Becklyburne, Grange, Nortkey, and Bulwerlith*.

2. "Rumney, 5 Ships, and in each 21 Men, as before; Members, *Prombell, Lede, Enstweston, Dengewene, and old Rumney*.

3. "Hilbe, Ships and Men as *Rumney*; Member, *Wyl-Hilbe*.

4. "Dover, Ships and Men as *Rumney and Hilbe*; Members, *Folkstone, Feverham, and St. Margaret's*; not for the Land, but for the Goods and Chattels.

5. "Sandwich, Ships and Men as *Rumney and Hilbe*; Members, *Fordwich, Reculver, Serre, and Deal*; not for the Soil, but for the Goods.

"We also desire of you, that over and above the before-named Service which you are bound to us, you do send to us all your other Shipping, as well of 40 Tons, as of upwards of 40 Tons of Wine," [*quadreginta solia vini*] (meaning Tons by Wine Measure) "well furnished as aforesaid; which last demand, however, above your wonted Service, shall not be drawn into Consequence hereafter."

The like Precepts, dated at *Plymton* the same Day, were directed to the Ports of *Feverham, Sandwich, Hythe, Winchelsea, Rumney, Dover, and Rye*.

We find the Animosity between the two Sister Republics of *Venice* and *Genoa*, still continuing extremely fierce. In the Year 1298, the Fleets of both met in the *Adriatic*, near *Corsou*; the *Venetians* consisting of 97 Gallies, and the *Genoese* of but 73. If the *Genoese* Historians are to be credited, this was so bloody a Fight, and so glorious for her, that *Venice* lost 85 of their Gallies, of which the most Part were burnt, and only 12 escaped; the Admiral of *Venice* and 7000 of his Men being made Prisoners. This Victory (as well as that over the *Pisans* a few Years before) is annually celebrated (according to *De Mailly*) even to this Day at *Genoa*. "To such a Degree was the Hatred of those two Republics arrived against each other," (says the Author of the *Essai de l'Histoire du Commerce de Venise*) "that neither of them reckoned on any Misfortune or Disaster which the other shared along with them."

The *Fœdera*, (Vol. II. Fol. 813.) gives us a Commission of King Edward I. directed to the Sheriffs of Counties, (who had, in those Days, much more Business and Authority than in the present Times) to enquire into the arbitrary Proceedings of the King's Purveyors, and other illegal Acts of the King's Officers. This Commission was a Sweetener, in order to obtain fresh Supplies from his People in Parliament.

The City and Republic of *Florence* was at this Time in a very prosperous Condition, as appears from their authentic History written by their own famous *Macchiavelli*; whose remarkable Words (Lib. II.) are, "At this Time all the Factions in *Florence* became united. They therefore, in this Year, first built their Palace or Senate-House; and at this Time our City was in as great and prosperous a State as it had at any Time been. The Number of Citizens fit to bear Arms were thirty Thousand, and in their Territory in the adjacent Country, 70,000 more: "All the Province of *Tuscany* submitting to us, either as Subjects or as Friends." This was indeed a happy Time for a People so factious, and who were seldom long without intestine Broils as well as foreign Wars.

This Account of the City of *Florence*, so early as 1298, shews it must then have been one of the largest in *Europe*; for 30,000 Men fit to bear Arms, must, we conceive, imply that it had 150,000 Inhabitants, including old Men, as well as Women and Children; a greater Number by far than *Florence* at present can boast of.

The *Genoese* were become so superior, at Sea, to the Republic of *Venice*, that in their Treaty of Peace with that State, Anno 1299, [according to *Baptista Burgess*, in his *Treatise de Dominio Genuesium in mari Ligustico*, (so often already quoted) Lib. II. Cap. xiii.] "The *Venetians* are prohibited to navigate in the great Sea between *Constantinople* and *Syria* with armed Gallies, for the Space of 13 Years to come." Than which, a greater Mark of the Superiority of one independent State over another, can scarcely be instanced.

Mausius, in his *Historia Danica*, is the second Author we have met with so early who mentions *Stockholm*; (the present Capital City of *Sweden*) when the Nuptials of *Birger*, King of *Sweden*, and *Margaret*, Sister to *Eric VII.* furnished the *Pious*, King of *Denmark*, were now celebrated at that Place.

In the Minority of this King *Birger*, the *Swedes* are said to have conquered *Carelia*, and to have christianized that Province; where they built the Fortrels of *Wibourg*, for putting a Stop to the Incursions of the *Russians* into *Finland* and *Sweden*.

About the Close of this Century, according to *Voltaire's* General History of *Europe*, was invented the fine Earthen-Ware of *Faenza* in *Italy*; which in those Times served the Purposes of People of Taste, probably as well as the fine Porcelain does those of the present Time. All the Arts absolutely requisite for the immediate Comfort of Life, might, more or less, remain known even after the Fall of the western Empire; yet in the succeeding Ages, it was long before the Nations could altogether shake off their original Rust.

The *Chronicon Preciosum*, and also Mr. *Eckard* in his History of *England*, have given us, in this Year, the Rates or Prices of the following Provisions, viz. (xxvii. *Edward I.*) A fat Cock, 1^d. A Goose, 4^d. A fat Capon, 2^d. Two Pullets for 1^d. A Mallard, 1^d. A Pheasant, 4^d. A Heron, 6^d. A Plover, 1^d. A Swan, 3s. A Crane, 12^d. Two Woodcocks for 1^d. A fat Lamb from *Christmas* to *Shrovetide* for 1s. 4^d. and all the Year after for 4^d. Lastly, Wheat

Cinque-Ports by Name summoned by King Edward I. for their whole Sea-Service, and more.

Genoa gains a prodigious naval Victory over *Venice*.

Illegal Purveyances, &c. a Commission of Enquiry into them.

Florence a great and wealthy City.

Genoa is superior to *Venice* in naval Power.

Stockholm again mentioned in History.

The *Swedes* conquer *Carelia*, and build *Wibourg*.

The fine Earthen-ware of *Faenza* invented; with Reflections.

Recessed fund: Provisions, and the same calendar.

was once sold for 20*d.* the Quarter, and in some Places for 16*d.* i. e. 4*s.* of our Money. And these Prices were at this Time set by the Common Council of the City of London. And the following Salaries of Judges are remarkable this Year, viz. 1. Chief-Justice of the King's-Bench, 50 Marks. 2. Ditto, of the Common-Pleas, 100 Marks. 3. Chief-Baron, 40*l.* And each of the other Judges of the three Benches had 20*l.* Salary. All which, tho' still about thrice our Money, were nevertheless surprizingly small. As the Price of *Wheat* was exceedingly low, *Lamb* also very low, tho' Poultry not quite so cheap, we may fairly put the Proportion of Living then to that of the present Times, as at least as 6 is to 1.

Reading glasses or Spectacles, an historical and critical Enquiry into their Antiquity.

It is generally thought, that about this Time the most excellent Invention of Spectacles or Reading-glasses for helping the Sight of Persons in Years, or of weak Eyes, was found out, to the very great Solace and Comfort of studious and contemplative Persons, as well as of Artificers in many Trades. *Ducange* will have their Invention to have been earlier by 150 Years. Yet the generality of Authors agree in this Year 1299, or in 1300, for their Invention, by *Alexander Spina*, a Monk of *Pisa*. Dr. *Plot*, in his Natural History of *Oxfordshire*, and some others, will have *Roger Bacon*, a franciscan Friar of *Oxford*, (who died Anno 1284) to have invented Spectacles. And Mr. *Wootton*, in his *Reflexions on ancient and modern Learning*, observes, that his having been said to be their Inventor, agrees very well with the Time in which he lived. Be this as it may, the said *Bacon* is by all allowed to have had some Knowledge of the Use of Glasses, in the magnifying and in the diminishing of Objects.

Pancirollus quotes *Plautus*, to prove that the Ancients had the Use of Spectacles, when he says, *Vitrum cedo, necesse est conspicio uti.* And *Baptista Porta* mentioned *Ptolemy's* magnifying Glasses for viewing Ships at a great Distance off, and for reading at a great Distance the smallest Characters. Yet it is by no Means certain, nor indeed scarcely probable, that the Ancients knew this most comfortable Art: And even the Words *Faber Ocularius*, found on some sepulchral Marbles, is no absolute Proof of it. Neither has *Pliny*, in his Chapter of Inventions, made any Mention of it; at least, if the Ancients knew it, it was afterwards lost; which is by no Means probable in the Case of so necessary an Instrument as Spectacles to almost all Kinds of People.

We can scarcely put too high a Value on so excellent and useful an Invention as is this of Spectacles. Its great Blessing to Mankind, will be clearly discerned by only considering, that, at the Time of Life that Men usually begin to have dim Eyes; their Judgments are generally in highest Maturity. The Assistance, therefore, of Glasses, enables them to be much longer useful to the Publick and comfortable to themselves. One cannot indeed help reflecting with a kind of Pity on the Condition of bookish and contemplative Men before this Invention; most of whom must have lost the Use of their Eyes before their Judgment or their Relish either for reading or Business was impaired. We shall only add, on this comfortable Invention, that as it was no doubt greatly instrumental in the reviving and improving both of speculative and practical Knowledge, it was likewise, in some Respects, proportionably helpful to the Increase of Commerce.

A Law made in England against the Importation of foreign base Money.

In this same Year we find an *English* Statute (in Mr. *Hawkins's* Edition of them, taken from the Records in the Tower) of the xxviith of *Edward I.* intitled, *De falsa Moneta*, which prohibits the Currency of certain base Monies called *Pollards* and *Crockards*, which it seems were imported from beyond Sea. Wherein also very good Orders are made for preventing their future Importation and Currency.

Windmills invented about this Time. Bilbao City, the Capital of Biscay, re-founded.

It is by some related, that Windmills were also first invented about this Time.

All the Spanish Historians agree, that in the last Year of this Century, the City of Bilbao, the now Capital of *Biscay* in *Spain*, was re-founded or new built by *Didacus Lopez*, then Lord or Prince of that Province, (supposed to be the *Flaviobriga* of *Ptolemy*.) *Morifotus* calls him *Cantabrie Dominus*. Some Authors will have Bilbao to be the nearest of all the Spanish Ports to *Madrid*, (tho' that may possibly be disputed) and, on that Presumption, most convenient for conveying thither the Merchandize of the more northern Countries of *Europe*. Bilbao is likewise the staple Port for the Iron and Wool of *Spain*; there being much Iron in that Province, and a great Manufacture of it, particularly for military Weapons, in the Neighbourhood of Bilbao. From this famous Port there were very early Voyages made towards *Greenland* on account of the *Whale-fishing*, &c. Bilbao, therefore, is long since become the greatest and most eminent City of the North Side of *Spain*, and has a great and constant Resort of foreign Ships thither, as well as much Shipping of its own, and an extended Commerce.

The Holland Cities till now but few and small.

Until the Close of this Century, or before the Year 1300, (according to Pensionary *De Witt's* *Interest of Holland*, Part II. Chap. i.) "There was but little Commerce in the Province of *Holland*, and its Cities were few and small." And (in Part III. Chap. iii.) he observes, "That most of the ancient Cities of *Holland* were oppressed, so long as they had their particular Lords, who used to curb or bridle the Cities, as well as the open Country, by Forts and Castles; but would not suffer those Cities to be walled and fortified for the Security of the Inhabitants; as appears by *Harlem*, *Delft*, *Leyden*, *Amsterdam*, *Gouda*, *Gorcum*, &c. But those Cities afterward enjoying more Freedom under their indigent unarmed Earls, when they made use of them to overpower the ancient *Holland* Nobility and Gentry, who likewise oppressed their own small Cities, they (i. e. the Cities of *Holland*) did, about the Year 1300, begin to gain the *Flemish* and *Brabant* Manufactures, which forsook their former Places of Abode: But they lost most of them again about the Year 1450, or soon after, when our Earls (i. e. the Dukes of *Burgundy*) were able by their Forces to subdue all those Cities." In the next Century we shall see more on this Subject.

Few or no Representatives of Cities and Towns as yet in the Scottish Parliament.

Mr. *Petyr*, already named, in his *Vindication of the ancient Right of the Commons of England*, under this Year mentions a League made with *France* by King *Alexander III.* of *Scotland*, and now ratified by the *Scottish* Parliament, [by that King, et per *Praelatos*, et *Nobiles*, et *Universitates* at *Communitates Civitatum*, et *Villarum*] i. e. "by the Prelates, Nobles, Corporations, and Communities, of the Cities and Towns of *Scotland*." Yet it is not very probable that many Cities and Towns even of *England*, and still fewer of *Scotland*, really at that Time merited to be constantly represented in Parliament. Although for this Ratification it might be judged proper to have such Representatives, and possibly the *French* King might desire it so to be for the greater Security.

Dr.

A. D. 1299

1300

A. D. 1300 Dr. William Robertson, in his History of Scotland (Vol. I. Book i. p. 67. Anno 1759) observing, that "many Causes contributed to bring Government earlier to Perfection in England than in Scotland; as the Rigour of the Feudal Institutions abated sooner, and its Defects were supplied with greater Facility in the one Kingdom than in the other. England led the way in all those Changes, and Burgesses and Knights of Shires appeared in the Parliaments of that Nation before they were heard of in ours. Burgesses were first admitted into the Scottish Parliament by King Robert Bruce, Anno 1326; and in the Preamble to the Laws of King Robert III." [who began his Reign Anno 1390] "they [i. e. Burgesses] are ranked among the constituent Members of that Assembly."

We shall, at the Close of this busy Century, briefly relate what we learn concerning an important Revolution in Asia, viz. the Mahometans (commonly stiled the Moors) Conquest in the East-Indies, viz.

The Mahometan Moors conquer India, and engross its Commerce.

"It was about the Year 1300," (says the English Translation of a Book, intitled, *Portuguese Asia*, Vol. I. p. 164, et seq. 8vo.) "that the Mahometan Moors first began to conquer India with a great Power from the North, conquering all the Gentiles as far as the Kingdom of Canara, &c. The Moors of Barbary are but few in Number in India. And tho' the Conquerors of India now spoken of, were (and their Successors still are) called Moors, yet they were chiefly composed of Arabians, Turks, Persians, Tartars, &c. of the Mahometan Religion." They were found by the Portuguese, at the Close of the XVth Century, to have been settled as far as Malacca, and in the Isle of Sumatra, and were even got to the remote Molucco Isles, a little before the Portuguese Arrival there, Anno 1500; tho' less numerous eastward than they were to the westward of Cape Comorin. The Portuguese even found Moors at Canton in China. So that when Men speak of the Moors in India in our Days, we are not to think any otherwise of them than merely as the Mahometan Posterity of those Conquerors above-named; which was needful here to be noted, because it has seemed very strange to many who read only modern Accounts of India, how such Numbers of Moors could go so far from Barbary, [the ancient Mauritania, from which Word the Name Maur, which we write Moor, is derived] the proper Country of the said Moors. Those Invaders found Numbers of their own Religion on the Indian Coasts, who, it is said, had been there ever since the Year 900, and were become great Traders in all the Ports of India, as we have already partly noted under the Year 933. As these Conquerors had come from Countries nearer to Europe, they might probably be the Means of making the Europeans more inquisitive about the State of India. For in the two next following Centuries, and till about the Year 1500, they transmitted the rich Merchandize of India for the Use of the Europeans, by the way of the Red-Sea and the Nile down to Alexandria; as also (tho' less frequently) from the Persian Gulph up the Euphrates, and thence by Caravans to Aleppo. The Moors also, in those Times, are said to have managed all the Commerce of India eastward, to the Spice Islands, China, &c. as well as westward towards Europe. This Method of Conveyance being, in this same Year, revived by the Soldan of Cairo, who directed the Indian Merchandize to be landed on the Arabian Shore, and over Land carried to Mecca, and thence to Egypt, Lybia, Africa, &c.

How the East-India Merchandize was brought to Europe till the Year 1500.

We find so early as in this same Year, (xxviiith Edward I.) "that Vessels of Gold were, by Act of Parliament (Cap. xx.) to be marked after being assayed by the Company of Goldsmiths of London: And that no Goldsmith shall thenceforth make any Vessel, Jewel, or any other Thing of Gold or Silver, except it be of good and true Allay. That is to say, Gold of a certain Touch, and Silver of the Sterling Allay at least, or of better.—No Silver Vessel shall depart out of the Hands of the Workers, until assayed and marked by the Wardens of the Craft; and that they work no worse Gold than of the Touch of Paris.—Gravers or Cutters of Stones and Seals, shall give every one their just Weight of Silver and Gold.—All the good Towns of England where any Goldsmiths dwell, shall govern themselves by this Statute, in like Manner as those of London. And one of the Trade shall come to London from every good Town, for all the rest of the Trade there, to be ascertained of their Touch."

A Law in England for regulating Gold and Silver Vessels, Jewels, and Seals, as to their Fineness, &c.

From all which it appears, that Wealth and Luxury, even so early, began to shew themselves in England much more now than in earlier Times.

The Venetians, in this XIIIth Century, (according to Voltaire, &c.) were the only People that had the Secret of making Chrysal Looking-Glasses.

Looking-Glasses only made at Venice.

He also thinks there were some Clocks in Italy, particularly at Bologna.

Clocks no where but in Italy.

"The other Parts of Europe, at this Time," (says that Author, in his General History of Europe) "were far from having such Cities as Venice, Genoa, Bologna, Sienna, Pisa, and Florence. And

No fine Cities of the West out of Italy.

"In the Towns of France, Germany, and England, they had scarce any but thatched Houses; and the same might be said of the poorer Towns in Italy.

Only thatched Houses in the Towns of all other Parts of Europe.

"And altho' those Countries were over-run with Woods, they had not as yet learnt to guard against the Cold by the Means of Chimnies, [the Kitchen excepted] an Invention so useful and ornamental to our modern Apartments. The Custom then was, for the whole Family to sit in the Middle of a smoaky Hall, round a large Stove, the Funnel of which passed through the Ceiling."

No Chimnies but in the Kitchen in the XIIIth Century.

"Lasslamna," (says Voltaire) "who wrote in the XIVth Century, complains, that Frugality and Simplicity had given way to Luxury. He therefore regrets the Times of the Emperor Frederick Barbarossa, (of the XIIth Century) and of the Emperor Frederick II. (of the XIIIth Century) when in Milan, the Capital of Lombardy, they ate Flesh-meat but three Times in a Week.—Wine was very scarce.—They had no Idea of Wax-Candles, and even those of Tallow were deemed Luxury; inasmuch, that even the better Sort of People used Splinters of Wood instead of Candles.—They wore woollen Skirts.—The most considerable Citizens gave not above 100 Livres for their Daughters Portions. [But now," (says Lasslamna) "we wear Linen.—The Women dress in Silk Gowns, some of which are embroidered with Gold and Silver, and they have 2000 Livres for their Portions, and have their Ears adorned with Gold Pendants.]—Table Linen was very scarce in England.—Wine was sold only by Apothecaries as a Cordial.—Private Mens Houses were all of Wood in Paris, as well as in London.—It was reckoned a kind of Luxury to ride in a two-wheeled Cart in the ill-paved and dirty Streets of Paris, it being forbidden to Citizens Wives by King Philip the Fair."—"Let no

The Simplicity of Living and Wearing in the XIIIth Century.

Interest of Money
usually at 20 per
Cent.

Of all Europe, the
trading Cities of Italy
alone enjoyed Con-
venience and Opu-
lence.

"one perfume" (says an Edict of Charles VI.) "to treat with more than a Soup and two Dishes. A. D. 1300
"—The Use of Silver Knives and Forks, Spoons, and Cups, was a great Piece of Luxury.—
"Money was exceeding scarce in many Parts of Italy, and much more in France, in the XIIth,
"XIIIth, and XIVth Centuries.—The Florentines and Lombards, who were then the only Peo-
"ple that carried on any Trade in France and England, together with the Jews their Brokers,
"usually extorted 20 per Cent. for the Interest of Money. Great Usury is the infallible Sign of pub-
"lic Poverty!—Yet it was quite otherwise with the great trading Cities of Italy, where alone the
"People enjoyed Convenience and Opulence, whilst the People of the northern Parts of Europe,
"and also of Spain, had only barbarous feudal Customs, uncertain, tumultuous, and superstitious
"Witchcrafts, &c."

FOURTEENTH CENTURY.

Succession of PRINCES in this Century.

Emperors of Germany.	Kings of England.	Kings of Denmark.	Kings of France.	Kings of Castile (called usually of Spain.)
ALBERT I. to 1306	EDWARD I. to 1307	ERIC VII. to 1319	PHILIP IV. (the Fair) to 1314	Ferdinand IV. to 1312
HENRY VII. to 1312	— II. to 1327	CHRISTOPHER II. to 1334	LOUIS X. to 1316	ALPHONSO XI. to 1350
An Interregnum.	— III. to 1377	WALDEMAR III. to 1375	PHILIP V. to 1322	PETER (the Cruel) to 1369
LOUIS V. to 1345	RICHARD II. to 1399	OLAUS V. (who annexed Norway) to 1387	CHARLES IV. (the Fair) to 1327	HENRY II. to 1379
CHARLES IV. to 1377	HENRY IV. to 1400 and beyond.	MARGARET, (Queen of all the three northern Kingdoms) to 1400 and beyond.	PHILIP VI. (called the Courtois) to 1350	JOHN I. to 1390 and beyond.
WENCESLAUS to 1399			JOHN, to 1364	
RUPERT to 1400 and beyond.			CHARLES V. (the Wise) to 1380	
			CHARLES VI. to 1400 and beyond.	
	Kings of Scotland.			
	JOHN BALIOL, to 1306			
	ROBERT I. (BRUCE) to 1329			
	DAVID II. to 1370			
	EDWARD BALIOL resigned to 1390			
	ROBERT II. to 1400			
	ROBERT III. to 1400 and beyond.			

Character of the FOURTEENTH CENTURY.

The Character of this fourteenth Century is of much greater Importance to Mankind than any, or perhaps than all, the preceding ones, considered in a purely mercantile Sense. Great Improvements are effected in *naval Commerce* throughout the greatest Part of Europe, and in the Dimensions of Shipping, more especially in Italy, Spain, the *Hanse-Towns*, and the Netherlands, whereby gradual Approaches were making towards constituting the remarkable Difference which has since so eminently appeared between Nations, in Proportion to their greater or lesser Cultivation of foreign Commerce, and of Manufactures, Fisheries, Mines, and other commercial Improvements. Yet Mr. Rymer, in the Dedication to the late Queen Anne of his Illd Tome of the *Fœdera*, tells her very truly, "That these were Times of great Struggle and Disorder all Europe over, and the darkest Period of Times." And the supposed Royal Author of the Memoirs of the House of Brandenburg speaks much to the same Effect, viz. "That Ignorance was at its highest Pitch in this and the next succeeding Century." The Lands of England, it is true, still continued to be extremely cheap, of which some very memorable Instances are exhibited, chiefly owing to there being as yet but very few Purchasers: Yet the Rate of *Living*, and the Prices of most of the Necessaries of Life, were considerably risen since the Beginning of the preceding Century. The great King Edward III. of England, attentively observing the vast Benefits accruing to the Netherlands from their extensive *Woollen Manufacture*, the main Material whereof they owed chiefly, if not solely, to his own Kingdom; viewing also the Beauty, Populouness, Opulence, and Strength of their Cities, the Neatness and Wealth even of their Villages, whilst those of his Kingdom were mostly poor, ill-built, small, and thin of People; and that the Province of Flanders in particular was thereby become so opulent and potent, as to be a dangerous Neighbour to England, more especially when siding with France; such Considerations were more than sufficient to determine him to attempt the Removal of every Obstacle for attaining the like Benefits to himself and his People.

Had this Prince solely confined himself to the Pursuit of the *Woollen Manufacture*, that great Point would have been sooner and more effectually accomplished; but his earnest Pursuit of the Conquest of France occasioned no small Suspension of the other Point, by its depriving his Kingdom of much Wealth and People. Yet although that towering Project proved abortive, and that, in the End, he lived long enough to see all his large Conquests in France ravished from him, the single Town of Calais only excepted, [and a truly happy Sight it was, or ought to have been, for the English Nation, had they then as clearly perceived, as we at present do, the infinite Mischief which would have been the inevitable Consequence of his said Success;] he, however, also lived long enough, to see his said more salutary Scheme of the *Woollen Manufacture* generally established throughout England, though since gradually much improved. He also enacted more and better Laws for the Advancement of Commerce than all his Predecessors had done. The Silver Coins of the two Sister-Nations of England and Scotland having been the same in Weight, Value, Figure, and Denomination, from Time immemorial, down to the Middle of this Century, thereby they mutually and freely circulated in both Kingdoms to that Period; but the Scots beginning now first to lessen the intrinsic Value of theirs, still preserving the old Denominations, about that Period, England was at length obliged totally to prohibit their passing in Payment. The *Liivre*, or Pound of France, which originally weighed twelve Ounces of Silver, or a Pound Troy, was, in this Century, sunk to the sixth Part of that Weight, or to the sixth Part of a Pound Sterling. Although Gold Coins had been early in Use amongst the ancient *Asiatics*, *Egyptians*, *Greeks*, and *Romans*, yet, from the Overthrow of the western Roman Empire, until near the

[A. D. 1300] the Clofe of the laft, or the Beginning of this XIVth Century, we do not find any *Gold Coins* in Ufe, even in the free States of *Italy*, who, doubtlefs, had them the firft of any Part of *Europe* Weft of the *Greek Empire*.—In *England*, the firft *Gold Coins* were not firuck till the Year 1344.—In the fame Country, *foreign Merchants* were ftill hardly and impolitically treated, by Means of the exclusive Charters granted to *London* and other Cities and Towns.—The Ports of the eaftern Coaft of *England* had, by this Time, fallen into a confiderable Trade to and with the *Hanse-Towns* of *Germany*, and alfo to thofe of *Pruffia* and *Livonia*, then the fartheft Voyages made by *Englifhmen*, even long before *England* reforted to the Countries within the *Mediterranean Sea*.—Next after *London*, the City of *Bristol* made the greateft Figure of any in *England* in Commerce and Shipping in all this Century, and probably long before, as well as it has done ever fince, as partly appears from their making the higheft Loans of Money to the Crown of any Place, *London* excepted. This Century, moreover, furnifhes us with the moft diftinct Account of the full Quota of the *Cinque-Ports* maritime Service to the Crown in Time of War.—Many Improvements are made in *Europe*; and particularly in *England*, *Clocks* are firft brought thither, *Law-pleadings* firft ordained to be in the *Englifh Language*, &c. The *Ilands of the Madeira*, and of the *Canaries*, are fully difcovered and fettled, both which were foon after planted with Vines and *Sugar-canes*; and the faid *Ilands* have been extremely affifting to the Commerce of the feveral trading Nations of *Europe*, both by their Product and their commodious Situation. So that, did we think ourfelves obliged to ascertain precifely a Period to the Times called the *Middle-Ages*, we might, poffibly, with fome Reafon, fix on the latter End of the Reign of the great King *Edward III.*—*Scotland*, we find, had Commerce with the *Netherlands* from the very Commencement of this Century, and probably much farther back.—The Invention of the gilling and pickling of *Herrings*, at the Clofe of this Century, as ftill in Ufe, has proved a great Addition to the Commerce of *Europe*, and more particularly to the *Hollanders*; and the Inundation of the *Texel* happening very near that Period, afforded Means for *Amfterdam* to take its firft great commercial Flight, by engroffing the greateft Part of the *Fifhing*, and of the *Baltic Trades*.—Although the *Hanse-Towns* ftill enjoyed, throughout all this Century, a great and flourishing Commerce, yet the *Netherland Cities*, and moft efpecially the great and opulent City of *Bruges*, began now to eclipse the *Hanfeatic* ones both in Commerce and Opulence.—In *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and *Norway*, their famous Queen *Margaret* is faid to have made fuch Regulations, as laid the Foundations for future Commerce: It was in her Reign that we firft meet with the Mention in Hiftory of the *Copper-mines of Sweden*; which laft-named Country came very late into any Degree of foreign Commerce.—*Spain* (by which Word Hiftorians, in thofe Times, moft generally meant the Monarchy of *Caftile*, and yet at other Times the whole Country, comprehending both modern *Spain* and *Portugal*) had fome foreign Commerce carried on by large Ships, called *Carricks*, long before *France* had any fuch, or indeed any other Nation of the *Weft*, but the free Cities of *Italy* and the *Hanse-Towns*. In Conclusion, this Century made fundry great Improvements in Commerce, Manufactures, and Navigation, and has therefore required more Room in our Work than any one preceding Century. We may alfo remark, that, during the Contefts in the Courfe of this Century between the *Anti-Popes*, as alfo in the Struggles between the Pretenders to the imperial Throne, *Italy* was in a continual Flame with civil Broils; fo that in fundry Parts thereof, (according to *Petrarch* and others) many Princes and great Men affumed to themfelves the Rule and Government of Cities; many of whom Pope *Benedict XII.* legitimated as Princes of the fame, that they might be ready and willing to help and defend him againft *Lewis* of *Bavaria* the Emperor, elected by one Party of the *German Princes*, he favouring the Pretentions of *Frederick of Auftria* to the imperial Throne.

[1301] We have feen and traced the Antiquity of the famous Woollen Manufacture of the *Netherlands*, as far back as the Year 960. It continued increafing for above 400 Years after, and was much taken off by *France*, *Germany*, and *England*. Yet, as all Things are liable to Abufe, it fell out, about this Time, that the *Halls* of thofe *Netherland Cities*, who had at firft made reſtrictive Laws, under Pretence of preventing Deceit by the debafing of thofe Manufactures, (exactly answerable to our own mechanical Companies in *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*) but which were, in reality, moft principally intended for fixing and confining them to the Cities alone, did, by main Force, (ever prejudicial to Commerce) at length drive much of this weaving Trade out of the Cities (where thofe Halls of Reſtraint were) into the Villages. The Wars between *France* and *Flanders* drove it back from thofe Villages to *Tienen* and *Louvain*, in *Brabant*. “The *Brabanters*,” (fays the great Penſionary *De Witt*, in his judicious Book intitled the *Interelt of Holland*) “nothing wifer than the *Flemings*, ran into the like reſtraining Laws of the *Halls*, of laying Impoſts on the Manufacture; which imprudent Methods had before occaſioned many Tumults and Up- roars amongſt the Weavers in *Flanders*: For, Anno 1300, in a Tumult at *Ghent*, two Magiſtrates and eleven other Citizens were ſlain. In the Year following above 1500 Perſons were ſlain at *Bruges* on the ſame Account, in a Tumult. And in a like Tumult, and on the ſame Score, all the Magiſtrates of *Ypres* were killed. As, ſome Time after this alſo, at *Louvain*, in a great Tumult of the Cloth-Weavers and their Adherents, divers Magiſtrates were ſlain in the Council-Houle, and ſeveral of the Offenders fled to *England*, whither they firſt carried the Art of *Drapery*. Many other Cloth-Weavers, with their Followers, as well *Brabanters* as *Flemings*, diſperſed themſelves into the Countries beyond the *Meuſe*, and into *Holland*, and, amongſt other Places, many of them fixed at *Leyden*.” [Which coming of the Cloth-workers into *England*, ſeems to be the ſame with thofe, by and by to be mentioned from the *Fædera*, under the Year 1351, who had Licences from King *Edward III.* and Privileges granted by him for fettling in *England*.] Inſomuch, that from this great Author (*Mr. De Witt*) we learn, “That the Cities of *Ghent*, *Bruges*, and *Ypres*, in *Flanders*, and *Bruffels*, *Tienen*, and *Louvain*, in *Brabant*; ſoon loſt much of their Trade and Manufactures, partly by the ſaid ill-judged Meaſures, and partly alſo from their Earls and Dukes becoming ſo powerful as to make War againſt thofe and the other great trading Cities of the *Netherlands*, whoſe Cloth-Trade, Fiſhery, and Traffic were thereby gradually driven out of the Land, whereas,” [ſays that great Man, who, however, muſt ſtill be conſidered as a ſtaunch Republican, and who never loſes Sight of his darling Point,

From what Cauſes the Woollen Manufacture of *Flanders* and *Brabant* gradually removed thence.

Point, his Averſion to the Monarchy and Power of a *Stadtholder* or ſingle Governor] “it is manifeſt, by the preſent Manufactures, Fiſheries, and foreign Traffic of the united *Netherland* Provinces, that Commerce thrives beſt in free Governments; for when our Earls or Dukes were ſo weak and ill-armed, that they were forced to ſubmit to thoſe Cities that flouriſhed by Traffic, and could not oppoſe the true Intereſt of the Merchants, Merchandizing then flouriſhed.”

The vaſt Splendor of the Dames of *Bruges* gives great Offence to a Queen of *France*.

At the Beginning of this Century, (and indeed it held long after) the City of *Bruges* was arrived to ſuch a Pitch of Grandeur and Wealth, by its vaſt Commerce, that *Philip the Fair*, King of *France*, being here Anno 1301, with his Queen *Jane*, they were both aſtoniſhed (ſays *Louis Guicciardin*, in his Deſcription of the *Low-Countries*) at the Magnificence and Riches of that City. It ſeems the Ladies of *Bruges* put her Maſteſty out of all Patience, to ſee how ſplendidly they were decked with Jewels and rich Attire; inſomuch that ſhe broke out into this paſſionate Speech, viz. “I had thought that I was the only Queen here, but I find here are above 600 more Queens in this City.”

In this ſame Year, *Groats*, or *Groſſes* of *Silver*, are ſaid to have been firſt coined in *Bohemia*; then a powerful Kingdom.

The *M. riner's Compaſs*, when and by whom diſcovered, with various Opinions about it.

Moſt Authors fix on the Year 1302 for the Date of the incomparable Invention, or Diſcovery, of the *Mariner's Compaſs*, or magnetic Needle, for the Direction of Ships at Sea. The Inventor was *Flavio de Gioia*, a Native of *Amalphi*, an ancient commercial City in the Kingdom of *Naples*; in Commemoration whereof, this Verſe of one *Anthony* of *Palermo* is recorded by the *Neapolitan* Hiſtorians, viz.

“Prima dedit Nautis Uſum Magnetis Amalphis.”

That is to ſay, That as the Poles of the Magnet, or Loadſtone, answered to the Poles of the World, it could alſo communicate that wonderful Property to an Iron Needle, placed on a Chart, marking the Points of the World.

The Power of the Magnet to attract Iron was known to the Ancients, and is mentioned by *Plato*, *Ariſtotle*, and *Pliny*; but its directive Power, to cauſe a Piece of Iron touched with it to point North and South, is undoubtedly of a later Date.

Goropius (ſays *Moriſotus*) will have the Inventors of this wonderful [*Pixis nautica*] Compaſs to be either *Danes* or *Germans*, becauſe the thirty-two Points on it are written and pronounced in the *Dutch* or *Teutonic* Language, by all Nations uſing the Sea; though this may, perhaps, only prove the Improvement of the Compaſs by the *Teutonics*. For all are agreed, that at the firſt there were only the four Cardinal Points, or at moſt (as others) eight Points named on the Compaſs, which eight Winds had been ſo named by *Charlemain*, as has been obſerved under the Year 790; and that Emperor ſtill uſing the *Teutonic* Tongue, (though with ſome Alteration from its original Dialect) from thence thoſe of *Bruges* might naturally continue the other twenty-four Points in the ſame Language, as the bringing them to thirty-two Points is uſually aſcribed (ſays *Verſegan*, &c.) to the People of *Bruges* in *Flanders*, where the *Teutonic* Dialect is ſtill in Uſe. Others (continues *Moriſotus*) aſcribe the Diſcovery of the Compaſs to *Marco Polo* of *Venice*, who, on his Return from *China* about the Year 1260, communicated that Secret to the *Italians*. Others have formerly thought, that what is called *Verſoria* by *Plautus* was the magnetic Needle, and was conſequently known to the Ancients; but the learned ſeem now agreed, that this *Verſoria* was nothing more than a Rope which turned the Sail about.

There are again two other Frenchmen, viz. *Mezeray* and *Monſ. Huet*, (Biſhop of *Avranches*) who will only allow *Flavio* the Honour of having rendered the Compaſs more perfect and practicable; and ſay, it muſt needs be more ancient, as they find Mention of it, or of ſomething reſembling it, in ſundry Authors prior to this Period. Biſhop *Huet* ſeems poſitive, that it was in Uſe by the French Pilots above forty Years before *Marco Polo's* Time, as appears (ſays he) from ſome Verſes of *Gygot de Provins*, a French Poet, mentioned by *Fauchet*, who lived about the Year 1200. Notwithſtanding all which, the general Conſent of Authors gives it for this ſame *Flavio* of *Amalphi*, who, according to *Abraham Ortelius* and others, uſed it only for the eight principal Winds or Points, till, as above, it was, by thoſe of *Bruges*, improved to thirty-two Points. Neither, indeed, does this excellent Invention ſeem to have been generally known and uſed even long after *Flavio's* Time, as appears too plainly, from the *Portugueſe* creeping along the Shores, even ſo late as their firſt Diſcoveries on the Weſt Coaſts of *Africa* in the XVth Century: Yet the *Portugueſe* ought to have the Honour and Juſtice done them to acknowledge, that the Uſe of the *Aſtrolabe*, the Tables of Declination, with other aſtronomical and arithmetical Rules, applicable to Navigation, were their Inventions; and it is highly probable too, that the Sea-charts, made by *Columbus's* Brother in *England*, were their Invention alſo. It is true, the *Engliſh* pretend not to the Invention of the Compaſs, as ſeveral other Nations have done, yet they are ſaid to be the Inventors of the moſt convenient Method of ſuſpending the Box which contains the magnetic Needle, ſo as to keep it always horizontal. The Variation of that Needle, or its Declination from the true North Point, was diſcovered by *Sebastian Cabot*, Anno 1500. And the Inclination, or Dipping, of that Needle, when hung ſo as to play vertically to a Point beneath the Horizon, was firſt diſcovered by *Robert Norman*, an *Engliſhman*, Anno 1576, as have been many other leſſer Improvements in the Inſtruments for Navigation by our Nation; neither ought we by any means to forget the Lord *Napier's* Diſcovery of *Logarithms*, ſo uſeful in our arithmetical Operations for nautical as well as other Purpoſes. Laſtly, the Variation of the Variation, or the different Declinations of that Needle at different Times in the ſame Place, was firſt diſcovered by our Countryman *Gallibrand*, about the Year 1634; though ſome will have *Gaffendus* to have before diſcovered it. So much ſeemed neceſſary to be ſaid on this incomparable Invention, and on ſome of the other nautical Improvements, which were, as one may ſay, only neceſſary Conſequences of its Invention. Endleſs are the Encomiums juſtly beſtowed by all maritime Nations on this excellent Inſtrument, the *Mariners Compaſs*, for the Benefit of Navigation and Commerce.

It ſet every maritime Nation upon Improvements or Diſcoveries, whereby Things, utterly unknown before, were continually adding to the more perfect Accompliſhment of it. Nothing can make the Contraſt ſtronger, than to view and compare the timorous coaſting of the old Navigators, who ſeldom durſt venture out of Sight of the Land, (and generally made a Voyage laſt three

Other nauti cal Inventions and Improvements by the *Portugueſe*,

and by the *Engliſh*.

A ſummary View of the inclinable Benefits from the *Mariners Compaſs*.

A. D. 1302 Years, which now can be *much more safely* performed in three Months) with the Exactness which, in these Times, a Ship (for Instance) can sail from the Lizard Point in Cornwall, and directly make or arrive at one of the small Isles of the Azores in the Atlantic Ocean, far distant from any Land; and though in the darkest Weather, deprived of the Comfort and Use of the heavenly Luminaries, and of every other Mark from Heaven, Earth, or Sea, for his Guide, the modern Navigator securely sails on, generally knowing exactly enough by his Reckoning where he is, and how far distant from his intended Port.

By the Help of this noble Instrument it was that the Spaniards made their Discoveries of a new western World, the Portuguese the Way by Sea to India and China, and the English and Dutch the several useful Discoveries towards the North Pole; all which, but for the Compass, would have probably still remained unknown; and all the Wealth acquired from such Discoveries, and probably, too, most of the Knowledge acquired in consequence thereof, had likewise never been discovered but for it.

During the last two Centuries, and most Part of this XIVth Century, the Republic of Genoa had flourished as well in military Skill at Land, as in Commerce and naval Power; inasmuch, that Petrus Bapstia Burgus, in his Book *De Dominio serenissime Genuensis Reipublice in Mari Ligustico*, printed at Rome, Anno 1641, (in 4to. Lib. ii. Cap. 8.) affirms, "That of such Credit were the Genoese Soldiery, and principally their Archers, that the Princes both of France and Italy did not esteem their Armies to be complete, without they had a Body of Genoese Archers therein: Inasmuch, that the Genoese Troops were wont to be retained in the Service of foreign Potentates, in like Sort as the Switzers are in modern Times, and at high Pay too."

Under this Year, we have an authentic Voucher (in the second Volume of Rymer's *Fœdera*, P. 911.) of the precise Number of Ships wherewith all the Cinque-ports were obliged to supply our English Kings in their Wars. It is a Precept of King Edward I. then at War with Scotland, directed to the Custos or Warden, and the Barons and Bailiffs of the Cinque-ports, to send out their Ships for that War, "*[Totum Servitium Navium quod nobis debent]*" says the King, which whole Quota was 57 Ships, well furnished for War. Nevertheless, for the present, the King contents himself with their sending only 25 Ships to rendezvous at Berwick; provided, however, that these 25 shall carry in them as many Sailors, &c. as the whole 57 Ships are bound to have." Yet he does not therein specify that Number of Sailors, &c.

In the same Year, we have a Statute in the 31st of King Edward I. for ascertaining the former Standard of English Coins, and of Measures of Capacity.

"I. An English Penny, (still the largest Coin in England) which is also called a Sterling, round and without clipping, shall weigh 32 Grains of Wheat well dried, and gathered out of the Middle of the Ear. II. And 20 of those Pence, or 20 Penny Weight, shall make an Ounce. III. And 12 of those Ounces shall make a Pound." Thus the Money, by this new Statute, was still to be thrice the Weight of our modern Money. By this Statute also, eight Pound Weight made a Gallon of Wine, and eight Gallons of Wine (Measure) made a Bushel of London, which is the eighth Part of a Quarter.

Edward I. now published his Charter, or Declaration, of his Protection and Privileges granted to foreign Merchants; and also ascertained the Customs or Duties which those foreign Merchants, in Return for his said Charter, were to pay on Merchandize exported and imported. Upon the Grounds of this famous Charter, (stiled *Charta Mercatoria*) Historians do all agree, that this King was the first who established the great Customs on Merchandize. Yet this Charter is not in the *Fœdera* under this King's Reign; but in Vol. IV. Fol. 361, under the Year 1328, the 2d Year of King Edward III. we have a Recital of it, as confirmed by that Prince, viz.

"The Merchants of *Almaine, France, Spain, Portugal, Navar, Lombardy, Florence, Provence, Catalonia*, his own Dutchy of *Aquitaine, Toulouse, Flanders, Brabant*, and of all other foreign Parts, who shall come to traffic in England, shall and may lawfully come with their Merchandize into his Cities, Towns, and Ports, and sell the same, by Wholesale only, as well to Natives as to Foreigners. And the Merchandize called *Merceries*, [which is somewhat difficult to describe, being in those Days, probably, many small Wares, Toys, Haberdashery, &c.] "as also Spices, they may likewise sell by Retail.—They may also carry beyond Sea the Goods they may want in England, paying the usual Customs; excepting Wines however, which, being once imported, shall not be re-exported without the King's special Licence.—He commands all his Officers in Fairs, Cities, and Towns, to do speedy or summary Justice to the said foreign Merchants, agreeable to the Law-Merchant or Customs of Merchants: Particularly, I. That on any Trial between them and Englishmen, the Jury shall be one Half Foreigners, where such can be had. II. That a proper Person shall be appointed in London, to be Justiciary for foreign Merchants. III. That there shall be but one Weight and Measure throughout the Kingdom. In Consideration of all which, and of the King's freeing them from Prizage, and all other Burdens, the said foreign Merchants shall pay a Custom of two Shillings for every Ton of Wine which they shall import, over and above the old Custom; and for every Sack of Wool which they shall export Forty Pence, over and above the old Custom of Half a Mark; and the like for 300 Woolfels. Item, two Shillings for every Piece of Scarlet Cloth dyed in Grain; and 1s. 6d. for every other dyed Cloth, in the dying of which Grain shall be mixed; also 12d. for every Cloth dyed without any Grain, and the like Sum for every Quintal of Wax.—They shall likewise pay Three-pence per Pound, *ad Valorem*, for such Merchandize imported, and also when re-exported, as cannot well be reduced to a certain Custom in the above Manner; such as *Silk, Sarcenets, Lawns, Corn, Horses*, and other live Cattle, and many other Kinds of Merchandize both imported and exported, over and above all the old Customs on such Kinds of Merchandize." In Vol. III. Fol. 269, of the *Fœdera*, we find Philip the Fair, King of France, writing, Anno 1311, to King Edward II. to have the French Merchants released from this 3d. per Pound: But Edward replied, That as a full English Parliament had granted that Custom to his Father, by both English and foreign Merchants, on account of the many special Liberties and Immunities which he bestowed on them in Perpetuity, he must therefore consult his Parliament before he can give any determinate Answer. This Charter is declared to be perpetual;

Genoa's Land Sol. diers in high Esteem in those Times.

Cinque-Ports, the intricate Complement of Ships they were bound to supply the King with.

The Statute for ascertaining the Weight of the Money of England,

and also Measures of Capacity.

King Edward I's Charter to foreign Merchants, and for the great Customs, stiled *Charta Mercatoria*.

The original Grounds of the Customs paid for Merchandize imported.

Prisage and Customs, in these Times, defined.

Burthage Duty, what it is.

tual; and it is therein also declared, "That the said foreign Merchants should hereafter be liable to no Execution, Stop, or Loan, either on themselves or on their Goods."

From this famous *Charta Mercatoria* we learn, that there were known and established Customs or Duties long before this Time, both on Importation and Exportation, although the Particulars of them all cannot now be specified. The Seas of *Europe*, in those ruder Times, being frequently infested by Pirates, it became necessary, for the Protection of Commerce, to have Ships ready for the Guard of the Seas; in return for which, we shall find the most ancient Tribute paid to our *English* Kings, was the Duties on Importation of Merchandize, under the two Denominations of *Prisage* and Customs. The former (i. e. *Prisage*) was paid in *Kind*, by taking a determined Part of the Goods for the King's Use, at a Price to be set by the King, and called the *King's Price*, which was always lower than the current Price; for Instance, *one Ton of Wine in ten*, and so of other Merchandize. But by this Charter, *Prisage* was remitted to Merchants-Strangers, and instead thereof a Duty was laid of Three-pence in the Pound (called the *petty Custom*) on all Home Commodities exported, over and above the *great Customs*; and also on all Goods imported, excepting *Wines*, upon which we have seen there was two Shillings per Ton laid, since named the *Burthage* Duty.

Custom was a Duty, or Subsidy, on our native Commodities exported, as *Wool*, *Leather*, *Lead*, and *Tin*; and being the most ancient, they were then called the *great Customs*; but, since those early Times, the Alterations and Additions in the Customs are almost infinite, it now taking up a great Part of a Man's Time to make himself perfect Master of them, being one of the many Evils resulting from our national Burdens, and a grievous Load on our general Commerce and Manufactures.

Notwithstanding the Duties, as above, which King *Edward I.* now obliged foreign Merchants to pay, yet he did not abolish the seemingly cruel Hardships which they had long been laid under in *England*, of one Foreigner's being liable for the Debt, and even punishable for the Crime of another. The monopolizing Privileges of *London*, and of other Cities and Towns, making them continually jealous of Foreigners, as interfering with them, our People accused the Foreigners coming to trade amongst us, of underselling our own Merchants, and of being Spies on the Secrets of our Commerce, for the Benefit of their own respective Countries.

On the other Hand, we shall here observe how much more wisely the Earls and People of *Flanders* then acted towards Foreigners, by the following Instance, viz. The *Scottish* Nation had traded, in very early Times, to *Flanders*, *Brabant*, and other Parts of the *Netherlands*. King *Edward II.* being at War with the *Scots* and their King, *Robert Bruce*, and pretending to the Sovereignty of *Scotland*, as this King's Father had also done, he therefore solicited *Robert*, Earl of *Flanders*, to break off all Trade and Correspondence with the *Scots*; to this the said Earl of *Flanders* made the following authentic Answer, as being in *Rymer's Fœdera*, (Vol. III. Fol. 771.) viz. "Our Country of *Flanders* is common to all the World, where every Person finds free Admission. Neither can we with-hold this Privilege from Persons concerned in Commerce, without bringing Ruin and Destruction on our Country. If the *Scots* come into our Ports, and our Subjects go to theirs, it is not thereby our Intention, nor that of our Subjects, to encourage them in their Error, but merely to carry on our Traffic, without taking Part with them." By these very Methods of affording Protection and Encouragement to all Nations to come and trade, and to settle amongst them, the said *Netherland* Provinces, and more especially *Flanders* and *Brabant*, were then become (what *Holland*, by the like Means, has since been) the most populous Countries of any in *Europe*, having their Cities filled with most eminent Traders, and their whole Country with the best Manufacturers and most curious Artizans, being then indeed the Center of all the Commerce of the western World, without the Streights of *Gibraltar*.

We have already, under the Year 1254 & seq. from the *Fœdera*, given the Quantum of three royal or princely Doweries, whereby may partly be guessed the Scarcity of Money in that Age. Another Instance in this Century we shall give under the Year 1303, (from Vol. II. Fol. 928. of the *Fœdera*) on a Peace being made between *England* and *France*, and *Guienne* restored to King *Edward I.* It is the Contract of Marriage between Prince *Edward*, eldest Son of King *Edward I.* and *Isabella*, Daughter of the *French* King, *Philip the Fair*; whereby her Dowery was 18,000 *Livres Tournois* yearly, equal to about 4000*l.* Sterling (or 12,000*l.* of our modern Money.) King *Edward* himself had formerly married the said King *Philip the Fair's* Sister *Margaret*, whose Dowery he settled at 15000 *Livres*; and on this Marriage of his Son, he augmented his said Queen's Jointure to 20,000 *Livres* yearly.

In this Year, (*Fœdera*, Vol. II. P. 930, & seq.) King *Edward I.*'s Exchequer at *Westminster* was privately broke into, and robbed of no smaller a Sum than 100,000*l.* Sterling. The Abbot and Monks of *Westminster*, within whose Limits or Jurisdiction the Exchequer was, were, on this Account, imprisoned in the *Tower of London*, and were indicted for this Robbery, though afterwards acquitted. Whereupon, the Chief of the Society of *Lombard* Merchants of *Florence*, named the *Frescobaldi*, who had lived till then in great Favour with King *Edward*, and who was a great Manager of his Customs, having fled into *Italy* with much of this King's Treasure, was there secured by King *Edward's* Direction, probably upon account of this Robbery; which is all we can say about it.

The Emperor *Albert I.* (though in other respects a wise Prince, according to *Heiss's* History of the *German Empire*) suffered his Officers to treat the *Switzers* with so much Rigour at this Time, that the small Cantons of *Switz*, *Ury*, and *Undervalden* took up Arms, and expelling his Officers, they entered into a Confederacy for their mutual Defence for ten Years; afterward, by perpetuating the same, they shewed the Way to the other Cantons, and to the *Grisons*, with what they call their other Confederates, to establish their Liberty and Independency in a federal Union, remaining firm to this Day, by the Name of the *Helvetic* Confederacy, or Republic of *Switzerland*, though in Fact made up of many independent Republics closely allied. The *Switzers* had been assisting to the Emperor *Louis the Godly*, in the IXth Century, against the *Saracens* invading *Italy*, who therefore suffered them to enjoy their own barren and mountainous Country in their own Way, remaining there in Obscurity and Poverty for near 400 Years after, till the Revolt above-mentioned; which some, however, make to happen in 1307, by Means of the well-known Story of

A. D.
1302

1303

Scotland had a very early Commerce with the *Netherlands*.

Flanders' wife Conduct with regard to foreign Merchants trading thither.

Doweries Royal.

King *Edward I.*'s Exchequer robbed of 100,000*l.*

The *Switz* Republic first formed.

A. D. of William Tell's refusing to salute the Austrian Governor's Hat placed on a Pole in the Market-Place. Which Revolt the Emperors were not well able to suppress, at a Time that the *Guelph* and *Ghibeline* Factions were at their Height.

1304 We now meet with the first Instance of the maritime Strength of the *Hollanders*; it is in a *Holland's* naval Engagement between *William*, Earl of *Holland*, Son of *John II.* who rendered himself very famous by this great Victory over *Guido Dampier*, Admiral of *Flanders*, before the Port of *Zirickzee*, in which (says *Morifotus*, in his *Orbis Maritimus*, Lib. ii. Cap. 13.) ten thousand *Flemings* were killed in Fight, or drowned, besides vast Numbers made Prisoners with their Ships. The same Prince had sundry other Sea-fights with the *Flemings* and their Auxiliaries. At another Time, (continues *Morifotus*) the said Earl *William's* Fleet, commanded by *Grimaldi*, a *Genoese* Admiral, fought the before-named *Dampier* near the said Town of *Zirickzee*; when, to prevent their Ships from being separated by the Tide, &c. they joined them together with Iron Chains or Hooks; whereas, the *Flemings* fastening theirs together only with Ropes, the *Hollanders* cut the said Ropes in the Night-time, whereby the *Flemish* Ships were thrown into Disorder, and dashed against each other, and their Admiral *Dampier* was taken, with the Loss of eleven hundred Men, beside Ships. *Morifotus* adds, that neither before nor since the said Admiral *Grimaldi* do we find any Admiral of *Holland* mentioned, through the Negligence of Historians, who have totally omitted the famous Acts and Exploits of either *Hollanders* or *Flemings*, even until the Year 1491, when we again read of *Beverius*, an Admiral of *Zealand*.

Their Manner of chaining their Ships together in their Sea-fights.

In the *Federa*, Vol. II. Fol. 943, we may see the highest Complement of the Men of the best Ships used in this Year for War in *England*. King *Edward I.* now doubly allied to King *Philip the Fair* of *France*, lends him, [perhaps not very wisely] "for an Expedition against the *Flemings*, 20 Ships, to be assembled at *Sandwich*, and to be picked out from amongst the best and largest "of those of the several Ports of *London*, *Sandwich*, *Winchelsea*, *Romale*, [*Rumney*] *Hithe*, *Rye*, *Pevenham*, *Hastings*, *Southampton*, and *Portsmouth*; each of which Ships were to be manned "with at least 40 stout Men, and well furnished with all other Requisites for War." The small Complement of Men for each of those Ships sufficiently demonstrates the Meanness of Ships for War in those Days. [Though some allege, that the Harbour of *Sandwich* was more deep and capacious in those Times than in our Days.] In those Times, and for 200 Years after, the Kings of *England* had no Ships of War that were properly their own; for we have seen, in the preceding Century, that the *Cinque-Ports*, for sundry peculiar Privileges by them enjoyed, were bound to be always ready with a stated Number of their Ships for the Use of our Kings: But the Ships here mentioned seem to have been hired from other Ports, as well as from the *Cinque-Ports*, for this special Occasion, and were, doubtless, the best and largest that could be procured in *England*, as the Record itself expressly directed.

The largest Ships for War now in *England* lent to *France*.

Yet, farther to oblige the said *French* King, King *Edward I.* (as by the said Vol. II. of the *Federa*, Fol. 944.) "commands all his Subjects who were Merchants residing in *Flanders*, to "withdraw from thence, and to hold no Correspondence there, because" [says the King] "the "said People of *Flanders* are his Friend the King of *France's* Enemies; who, on his Part, promises "to do the like with respect to the *Scots*, and others of his (King *Edward's*) Enemies." This was the true Source of *Edward's* Friendship with the *French* King at this Time, viz. His Scheme for the Conquest of *Scotland*. Hereupon, *Philip*, Son to the Earl of *Flanders*, and the five good Towns thereof, jointly request King *Edward* to revoke the said Order; but he answered them, that he must keep his Treaty with the said King *Philip*, though he suspended the Execution of it till Midsummer following. King *Edward* was a penetrating Prince, and well knew how great a Loss it would be to his own Revenue, and to his Subjects, strictly to comply with what the King of *France* expected. But the Restitution of *Guienne*, and the Promise of *Philip the Fair* not to give Assistance to *Scotland*, were the Motives for his agreeing to a Treaty so diametrically opposite to his own and his People's Interests in every other Respect. The Wool of *England* was now taken off by the *Flemings* in such vast Quantities, by their *Woollen* Manufacture's great Increase, that a large Balance in Money was annually brought to us.

And King *Edward*, to please the King of *France*, prohibits Commerce with *Flanders*.

In this same Year, [*ibidem*, Fol. 949.] there seems to have been some Correspondence between the Ships of *England* and the Ports of *Denmark*: For, "King *Edward I.* having complained "to *Eric VII.* King of *Denmark*, that certain *Danish* Subjects had seized on the Ship and Wines "of one *John* of *Yarmouth*; *Eric*, in Answer, tells *Edward*, that Justice shall be done therein; "and farther promises, not only Justice, but Favour likewise, to any *English* Subjects who shall "resort to his Dominions."

England has some Commerce with *Denmark*.

We have before observed, that the *Lombard* Society of the *Frescobaldi*, being *Florentine* Merchants, residing in *England*, had great Dealings with King *Edward I.* being not only great Merchants, and Exchangers of Money, but also were that King's Receivers of his Customs on Wool and Leather. They were also employed in coining of our Money; but they were accused of being likewise great Clippers or Diminishers of it, although strongly recommended to our Kings by the Popes for their own Ends. In the second Volume of the *Federa*, Fol. 953, we find that King *Edward I.* in the same Year, applies to them, "to supply his Son, the Prince of *Wales*, with "2000 Marks Sterling for the Purchase of Horses, &c. and to bear his other Expences for his "Journey to *France*; and also to advance to *Mary*, Queen of *France*, [*Edward's* Mother] 500*l.* "Sterling, in Part of 1000*l.* which he had promised her by way of Gift." These Draughts on them were probably made, in Consequence of their being the King's Receivers of his Customs; yet we hear no more of the 100,000*l.* of which the Exchequer was robbed the preceding Year, that Matter being probably made up, though we do not learn in what Manner.

The *Florentine* Merchants in *England* have great Credit and Influence with King *Edward I.*

In the same Year, *Andronicus Paleologus*, the Greek Emperor, granted to the *Genoese* the Ground whereon *Pera* now stands, a Mile distant from *Constantinople*, on which the *Genoese* built that Suburb, in which the Christians have usually resided ever since the *Turks* conquered that Empire:

Pera, a Suburb of *Constantinople*, built by the *Genoese*.

1305 Yet this was forced to be delivered up to the *Turks* on their taking of *Constantinople*.

In those Times, we again find the People of the *Low Countries*, particularly those of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, had the same Spirit for a free and an universal Commerce, which the *Hollanders* have so successfully testified in later Times. In the *Federa*, (Vol. II. Fol. 963.) Anno 1305, we find *Robert*, Earl of *Flanders*, in a Letter to our King *Edward I.* "acknowledging the Receipt of

The absolute Freedom of all Nations to trade to *Flanders*; remarkable Instances of it.

"the Licence which that King had granted to his [*Robert's*] Subjects, to resort and trade to *England*, provided they do not supply his Enemies, the *Scots*, with Arms or Provisions. And he tells *Edward*, that he has prohibited his Subjects from giving any Aid whatever to the *Scots*, in their War against his Majesty." Yet he subjoins, like a true *Netherlander*, "But as our Country has ever been supported by Commerce, and is therefore ever free for all Merchants to resort to it, we cannot, neither ought we, in the least to prohibit the said *Scots* from coming, merely for Commerce, to our Country as usual, with their Merchandize, which we are bound to defend from all Oppression and Wrong. He therefore requests the King to make his Licence absolute, and without any Restrictions." We shall add, that the said *Earl Robert*, in the Year 1319, (as by Vol. III. P. 770. of the *Fædera*) gave the like Answer to King *Edward II. viz.* "That he could not hinder the *Scots* from trading into *Flanders*, nor his Merchants from trading to *Scotland*, as has been customary, since the contrary would bring Ruin and Desolation on his Country." And the like Answer did this potent and blustering King *Edward I.* receive the same Year [*ibidem*, Fol. 771.] from the Cities of *Bruges* and *Ypres*.

Brabant's immense
Woollen Trade,
particularly at *Louvain*.

Neither was *Brabant* in a less flourishing Condition, in Point of Commerce and Manufactures, at this Time, under their Duke, *John III.* and more especially the Cities of *Antwerp* and *Louvain*; the latter of which Cities drove so immense a Woollen Trade in the Beginning of this XIVth Century, that they reckoned up upwards of 4000 Woollen-drappers, Clothiers, or Master-Weavers in that City, and above 150,000 Journeymen-Weavers. Though surely the present Site of this City never could contain so many People as there must have been in it by this Computation: We must therefore suppose, that, at least, the Journeymen-Weavers did not all live within the City, but perhaps the most Part in the adjacent Villages. *Louvain* is indeed still a great City, its Walls being about six Miles in Compass, though there is now much waste Ground within them, which formerly might be built on; it has still twelve principal Streets, and above 100 lesser ones.

Vilna, in *Lithuania*,
founded.

The City of *Vilna*, or *Vilna*, the Capital of *Lithuania*, is said to have been now built, on the River *Vilna*, by *Gediminas*, Lord of *Volhynia*.

Sea-coal first begun
to be used at *London*.

The Historiographers of the City of *London* relate, That about the Close of the Reign of King *Edward I.* the Trades of that City, which required much Fuel, first began to use *Sea-coal*, such as Dyers, Brewers, &c. against which fundry of the Nobility, Gentry, and others complained to the King, as being a public Nuisance, who granted a Commission of Enquiry into the same: Whereupon, he issued a severe Proclamation against the Use of *Sea-coal*, under the Penalty of Fines, &c. Those Trades, finding the Scarcity and Price of Wood Fuel daily increasing, found it their Interest to make use of *Sea-coal*; and notwithstanding this Prohibition, they soon after were necessitated to be supplied with that Fuel from *Newcastle upon Tyne*, which has proved a very great Benefit to both Places.

Daily Expence of
the imprisoned Bi-
shop of *St. Andrews*
and Servants.

In the second Volume of the *Fædera*, Fol. 1016, the Bishop of *St. Andrews*, (the chief Prelate of *Scotland*) being a Prisoner in *Winchester Castle*, for siding with his own King, *Robert Bruce*, we have his daily Allowance for the Maintenance of himself and his Servants, *viz.*

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
For the Bishop's own daily Expence	-	-	6.
— one Man-Servant to attend him	-	-	3.
— one Boy to attend him likewise	-	-	1.
— a Chaplain to say daily Mass to him	-	-	1.

Total 0 1 0

Thus, for one Shilling [still equal to three of ours] was the daily Expence of that Bishop, with his Chaplain and two Servants, defrayed. And the Bishop of *Glasgow* had the very same Allowances in his Captivity, reckoning Necessaries about six Times as cheap as in the Days we live in. Even King *Robert Bruce's* Queen, *Elizabeth*, a Prisoner in *England*, Anno 1314, was allowed but 20 Shillings per Week, [or 3*l.* of our Money] for the Sustainance of herself and Family, (as by Vol. III. Fol. 468, *Fædera*.)

Great-Yarmouth, in
Norfolk, a Town of
considerable Trade,
and of *Herring* fish-
ing.

We have already seen, that *Yarmouth*, in *Norfolk*, was, in the preceding Century, a Port of Commerce; and by a Charter, Anno 1306, (the 35th of King *Edward I.*) we find mention made of the *Herring-Fishery* of that Port, and of that of *Little Yarmouth* and *Gorleston* adjoining, as having been long practised there, [*Quod semper, retroactis Temporibus, Naves ingredientiæ Portum illum in Seisona Piscationis Allicis discareari solebant*, &c.] The Dispute ran high at this Time between *Great-Yarmouth* and the Men of *Little-Yarmouth* and *Gorleston*, the latter claiming a Privilege, Time out of Mind, to have Ships laden and unlade in their Harbours; but the former prevailed, as being a free Burgh, which paid to the Crown an annual Fee-farm Rent, whereas the two latter were no Burghs. Great Complaints too are here made against their forestalling each other in the Sale of Merchandize imported, and against Brokers, [*Aratores*] or Buyers up of Goods for others, &c. From all which it appears, there was a considerable Trade here at this Time.

Legacies of King
Edward I. to his
Children.

King *Edward I.* dying in this Year, leaves the following Legacies, *viz.* To his Son *Thomas*, 10,000 Marks yearly; to his Son *Edmond*, 7000 Marks yearly; to *Elinor*, his Daughter, for her Portion, 10,000 Marks, and 5000 more to buy her Apparel. This last Sum must have been surely meant to be a principal Sum, of which she was to have the annual Interest for her Apparel. From these Legacies we may see already, that Money was beginning to be more plenty than in former Times, since one of those Marks contained as much Silver as two of our modern Pounds.

Parishes in *England*,
their Number at this
Time.

As we are not able to fix the exact Year of King *Edward I.'s* Reign, we have therefore placed it in the last, *viz.* According to a Treatise in Folio, printed Anno 1689, intitled, *The happy future State of England*, P. 114, "That a Manuscript, in the *Bodleian Library* at *Oxford*, makes above 8900 Parishes in *England*, exclusive of many Chapelries, since grown up into "Parsonages." How far this may be Fact we cannot determine; but supposing it true, we may fairly venture to assert, That most (if not all) of those Parishes are since greatly increased in Number of Inhabitants, as the Lord Chief-Justice *Hale*, in his *Primitive Origination of Man-kind*, and many other good Authors, have clearly demonstrated.

A.D. 1307 In this same Year we find, by the second Volume, Fol. 1042, of the *Fœdera*, that the Pope having collected much Money in England by the Tenth, &c. King Edward I. lays his Injunction on the Pope's Nuncio, "That neither the *English* Coin, nor *Silver* in Maſs nor in Bullion, "shall be carried out of the Kingdom to the Pope; but that the Sums ſo raiſed ſhall be delivered to Merchants in England, to be remitted to the Pope by way of Exchange," [per viam Cambii.] Now, as this could mean nothing elſe but *Bills of Exchange*, Gerard Malynes (in his *Center of the Circle of Commerce*, printed Anno 1623, Cap. iv.) muſt be miſtaken in aſſerting, that merchandizing Exchange (i. e. *Bills of Exchange*) was not as yet known: Malynes, in that Work, tells us, that King Edward I. eſtabliſhed an Officer, called the *Royal Exchanger* of foreign Monies imported, for *English* Coin; yet neither in *Rymer's Fœdera*, nor in the *Statute-Book*, do we find any Mention of that Office, until the Year 1331. This Order of King Edward's, however, ſhews, that in thoſe Days they were not well acquainted with the Nature of Exchanges, ſince, in Effect, it will come out the ſame to a Nation, whether they export the Money in Specie, or remit it by *Bills of Exchange*; ſince, in either Caſe, it ſo far contributes to turn the Balance againſt ſuch a Country. This is now well underſtood by every one, who is but ſlenderly verſed in the Theory of Commerce. Wherefore, though there be Laws ſtill in Force, prohibiting the Exportation of our Coin, yet if there be a general Balance due by us to any one foreign Country, and continuing ſo to be for any Length of Time, that Balance muſt undoubtedly be made good either by our own Coin, directly carried ſecretly abroad in Coin, or elſe melted down into Bullion; [and, it is to be feared, too often falſely attested to be foreign Bullion] or elſe we may pay the ſaid Demands by the Sale of our Merchandize in ſome other foreign Country, whither we muſt otherwiſe have carried out Money; the Answer is obvious, viz. That by paying that Debt by the ſaid Merchandize, we ſo far prevent the Produce thereof from being returned to us, in either foreign Coin or Bullion, or elſe by *Bills of Exchange*, which is all one Thing; and do ſo far therefore leſſen the Balance in our Favour with that other foreign Country: Yet this Point was not then, nor indeed for almoſt three Centuries later, rightly underſtood.

Bills of Exchange
now in Uſe.

The general Balance
of Trade between
two different Na-
tions not well under-
ſtood in this Age.

There being ſundry Complaints of mutual Grievances between England on one Side, and *William*, Earl of Holland, Zealand, and Hainault, and Lord of *Friſland*, on the other, our King Edward II. juſt came to the Crown, "grants (as in *Fœdera*, Vol. III. Fol. 19.) a Protection to "certain Merchants, ſent from the ſaid Earl for ſettling thoſe Diſputes." He alſo, in the Year following, grants two others of the ſame Tenor; in one of which our King complains of the bad Treatment which ſome Merchants of *York* and *Lincoln* had met with from the *Hollanders*; and, Anno 1309, we find the ſaid Earl again ſending his Envoys into England on the ſame Errand.

England and Holland,
their Differences
about commercial
Points.

At a Parliament held at *Northampton*, in this firſt Year of King Edward II. there was granted to that King a twentieth Part of the Moveables of Barons, Knights, and other Freemen; excepting thereout their Armour, War-Horſes, Robes, Jewels, and Veſſels of Gold and Silver. And the Citizens, Burgeſſes, and Tenants of ancient Demefne of the Crown, as alſo the Clergy, gave a fifteenth Part of their Moveables.

The Parliament's
Grants to King Ed-
ward II.

1308 In theſe Times we again find, that *Great-Yarmouth*, in *Norfolk*, was a Place of great Traffic, as well by Means of their *Herring-Fiſhery*, as by reaſon of their other foreign Commerce. In Vol. III. Fol. 70. of the *Fœdera*, King Edward II. now complains to King Philip the Fair of France, of a Pirate of Normandy's having ſeized a Yarmouth Ship ſailing from *Rouen*, freighted with Woollen and Linen Cloth, Iron, Carvas, Cables, Gold, and Silver, to the Value of 400*l*. Sterling.

Yarmouth a Port of
conſiderable Com-
merce.

Till this Year we meet with no Treaties of Commerce between England and Portugal in the *Fœdera*; but now, in Vol. III. Fol. 107, we find a Letter, from *Dionyſius*, King of Portugal, to our King Edward II. deſiring that Edward would ratify and ſtrengthen the Agreement and Correſpondence already on Foot between the Merchants of both Nations. To this Edward cordially aſſents, and grants his ſafe Conduſt to all Merchants of Portugal reſorting to England, they paying the uſual Cuſtoms, &c.

First commercial
Treaty between
England and Portu-
gal.

In this ſame Year alſo, (as by Vol. III. Fol. 112. of the *Fœdera*) King Edward II. in Answer to a Letter from *Ferdinand*, King of Caſtile, agrees, "That Peace be eſtabliſhed between England and Spain, Depredations to ceaſe, and a mutual free Correſpondence to be eſtabliſhed between "their Subjects." Yet, ſoon after this Agreement, we find frequent Complaints of Depredations of the Spaniards on King Edward's Subjects of Bayonne, in *Gascony*; and alſo (Anno 1316) on thoſe of *Soulbampton*, and Deputies appointed to adjust the ſame.

First commercial
Treaty between
England and Spain.

Thomas Blount, Eſq; in his *Fragmenta Antiquitatis*, 8vo. 1679, gives us a Sample of the Grandeur and Pride of *English* Prelates in theſe Times, from a Record Anno 2do Edw. II. "*Hugh Courtney*, Eſq; Son and Heir of Sir *Hugh Courtney*, held the Manor of *Slapton* in *Devonſhire* of "the Biſhop of *Exeter*, by the Service of being Steward at the Installation Feaſt of every Biſhop "of that See. And that, at the firſt coming of every Biſhop, he and his Heirs ſhall meet him "at the Eaſt Gate of the City, when he alights from his Horſe, and ſhall go a little before him "on the Right-hand, to keep off the Preſs of People, and ſhall attend him into the Choir of "the Cathedral at his Installation; at the Feaſt whereof he ſhall ſerve in the firſt Meſs to the "Biſhop's Table: In conſideration whereof, he ſhall have for his Fee four Silver Diſhes of thoſe "which he ſhall ſo place at the firſt Meſs, two Salt-Sellers, one Cup whereout the Biſhop ſhall drink at that Meal, one Wine-Pot, one Spoon, and two Bafons, wherein the Biſhop ſhall then waſh, all to be of Silver: Provided, the ſaid *Hugh*, or his Heirs, being of full Age, do attend "this Service in Perſon, if not hindered by Sickneſs, or the King's Writ, &c. In which Caſe "he was to appoint ſome worſhipful Knight as his Deputy, who ſhall ſwear that his Lord is "ſick, &c." Although this does not directly relate to Commerce, yet it well illuſtrates the Felicity of our Freedom from ſuch eccleſiaſtical Haughtineſs and Tyranny, which ever was, and ever will be the greateſt Obſtruction to Commerce and Induſtry.

A Sample of the
Grandeur and Pride
of Prelates in theſe
Times.

1309 In the third Volume, P. 131, of the *Fœdera*, we find King Edward II. complaining to the Earls of *Namur* and *Flanders*, and to the Magiſtrates of *Bruges*, of certain Sailors, whoſe Ships were in the Port of *Swyn*, called *Eaſterlings*, who had done great Damage to his People of *Scotland* and elſewhere both by Sea and Land. We have alſo another Complaint of that King to

Depredations of
Eaſterlings and *Flemings* on *English*
Ships, and mutual
Complaints at this
Time.

the Earl of *Flanders* against some of his People, who had robbed a Ship belonging to *Weymouth*. There were also sundry other mutual Complaints, at different Times, of both our Merchants, and theirs of the *Netherlands*, in this King's Reign; for which Cause Persons were named on both Sides to settle the Differences arisen. And (*ibidem*, P. 154.) we find the like Complaints of our Merchants to *Haquin*, King of *Norway*, in this same Year, for his Subjects having violently seized on our Ships on his Coasts.

Also Seizures of our Ships by the *Norwegians* complained of to King *Haquin* of *Norway*.

Another Instance of prelatial Pride in the Prior of *St. Austin's*, at *Canterbury's* Installation Feast.

As, in the preceding Year, we gave a Sample of the Grandeur and Pride of Bishops Installations, purely for demonstrating the Happiness of our present Freedom, we shall now, from one who was well known to be a good Bishop, viz. Dr. *Fleetwood*, in his useful and judicious *Chronicon Preciosum*, (so often already quoted) exhibit another Instance, yet more flagrant, of the Pride and Prodigality of the Prior of *St. Austin's* in *Canterbury*, for the Feast on his Installation-Day, whereby, at the same Time, the Rates or Prices of sundry Sorts of Provisions will be amply seen; only our said Bishop observes, that the Prices were then reckoned very high, *Anno* 1309, viz.

"Wheat, 7s. 2d. per Quarter; Malt, 6s. Oats, 4s. 11 Tons of Wine, at 2l. 3s. 7½d. per Ton; 500 lb. Weight of Almonds, at 1½d. per Pound; 300 lb. Weight of Wax, at 6½d. per Pound; 30 Oxen, at 18s. each; 100 Hogs, at 3s. 2½d. each; 200 Sheep, at 3s. each; 1000 Geese, at 3½d. each; 500 Capons and Hens, at 3d. each; 475 Pullets, at 1½d. each; 200 Pigs, at 6d. each; 24 Swans, at 5s. 10d. each; 600 Rabbits, at 6d. each; 1000 earthen Pots cost 15s in all; 9600 Eggs, at about 9 for a Penny; Saffron and Pepper cost 1l. 14s. for Spices [*pro Speciebus*] 28l. 300 Ells of Canvas, or Flax, 4l. 16 Shields [*Scutis de*] (Collars, probably) of Brown, at 4s. 1½d. each; de *Scapis et Gachis*, to the Value of 8l. 4s." ("Scopa," says the Bishop, "is a Broom or Beesom; but what *Gachis* signifies I know not.") What the "1400 *Scaphis* cost," (which the Bishop thinks were wooden Cans, or perhaps black Jugs) is not set down, any more than the "3000 Dishes, Platters, or Trenchards: Fish, Cheese, Milk, Onions, &c. to the Value of 2l. 10s." All which, including Music, the Cooks, &c. came to 287l. 7s.

Rate of Living at this Time compared with modern Times.

(or, of our Money, 862l. 1s.) for the Entertainment of 6000 Guests. "The Bishop thinks there must be a Mistake in the Rabbits, which could not then be so dear; and that the Corn, Beef, Mutton, and Swans, are at high Rates for those Times: Yet the 6000 Guests were sumptuously entertained for not quite 11½d. each, of their Money, or probably about a sixth Part of what it would have cost in our Days." Thus far the Bishop. Now, as almost every Thing bought for this Feast was higher than the customary Prices in those Times, we apprehend we may fairly put them on an Average at one third Part of the present Expence of those Things; and then it will follow, that this Prior of *St. Austin's* was at an Expence for this Installation Dinner equal to 2586l. to be laid out in our Days for such a Feast.

Papal Infulence unparalleled.

But nothing (on this Subject) can come up to the Pride and Infulence of Pope *Clement V.* in the Year following, viz. *Anno* 1310, in his obliging (or even permitting) *Dandolo*, the reigning Doge of *Venice*, (in order to obtain a Reconciliation between his Holiness and that Republic, with whom his Infallibility was grievously offended) shamefully to submit to be tied with a Chain, like a Dog, under that Pope's Table, as Historians relate, who have justly added to his Name the Surname of Dog.

The Knights Templars at once suppressed all over Europe.

This Year is memorable for the utter Subversion of the famous military-religious Order of *Knights-Templars* all over *Christendom*, who had made so great a Figure in the late *Holy-War*. King *Philip the Fair* of *France*, having been greatly servicable to Pope *Clement V.* obtained of him a Grant of their Lands in *France*. In 1309, the whole Order was arrested and imprisoned at once all over *France*; which, beside other Reasons, plainly shews that it was a concerted Point; and that the greatest Crime of the *Templars*, in *Philip's* Eyes, was, that they were possessed of 9000 Manors in *France*;

"For Wealth is Crime enough to him that's poor." DENHAM.

Most heinous Crimes, as well as Heresies, were, however, laid to their Charge, in order to colour the great Cruelty, as well as Injustice, which that King exercised on them in *France*; for, in 1312, their *Great Master*, and 59 Knights, (some of whom were of princely Families) were cruelly burnt alive at *Paris*; and (as it is said) the *Grand Master*, and many of the Knights, when tied to the fatal Stake, solemnly cited the said King of *France*, and also the said Pope, to answer, within one Year and a Day, at *Christ's* Tribunal, for their unjust Murder; and, to make this Story the more authentic, they are both said to have died within that Space. The Pope issued his Bulls all over *Christendom*, for exciting them to follow the Example of *France*; which *England*, *Spain*, and *Sicily* accordingly complied with, though with none of the Bloodshed that happened in *France*. King *Philip*, however, is said to have missed of his Expectation; for the Council of *Vienne* bestowed the Lands of the *Templars* (amounting to 19,000 Manors all over Europe) on the *Knights-Hospitallers* of *St. John* of *Jerusalem*. To say the Truth, the *Templars*, since the *Holy-War* was at an End, had really now nothing at all to do but to eat and drink; whereas, the other two knightly religious Orders, viz. those of the *Hospitallers* and *Teutonic* Knights, were still thought useful, the former at *Rhodes*, and the latter in *Prussia* and *Livonia*. This was probably also one of their great Crimes.

Their Treatment in England in 1311.

In *England*, the Pope's Influence prevailed over the Conviction of King *Edward II's* Mind; for that irresolute Prince, in Imitation of *Philip the Fair*, sequestered their Goods and Possessions, although he had just before (as in the *Federa*, Vol. III. Fol. 35.) written to the Kings of *Portugal*, *Castile*, *Aragon*, and *Sicily*, exhorting them, not too lightly to credit the Reports spread abroad, of the horrible Impieties and other Crimes of the *Templars*. In 1310, King *Edward* had removed their Persons from the Tower of *London* to the four Gates of that City, [so the Words are] and to a private House, because those Gate-houses could not hold them all; and in *England*, *Anno* 1311, they were allowed small Pensions during their Lives, being, according to *Chronicon Preciosum*, usually Four-pence per Day, or one Shilling of modern Money.

Salaries, or Rates of Living, at this Time.

Their Great Master, *William de la More*, had 2s. per Day, or 6s. per Day of our Money. To several of their Chaplains the King allowed (as the Knights did formerly) 3d. per Day for their Diet, and 20s. yearly for their Stipend, which is, by the Year, 5l. 11s. 3d. To other Servants 2d. and to inferior ones 1d. per Day, and 5s. to some, 10s. to others, for their Stipend or Livery; they being

A. D. still to do the same Service they had done to the Knights, whilst the Lands were in their keep-
 1310 ing; which Allowances demonstrate the Rates of Living, or what Money those Persons could live for in those Times. Thus, for Instance, 5*l.* 11*s.* 3*d.* (or 16*l.* 13*s.* 9*d.* of our Money) was the Chaplain's Allowance by the Year; and most Necessaries being then about five Times as cheap as at present, the said 16*l.* 13*s.* 9*d.* was equal to, or would go as far as 83*l.* 8*s.* 9*d.* in our Days. We shall conclude this Subject with observing, that by an Act of Parliament of the 17th of King Edward II. Anno 1323, the Estates of the Templars were vested in the Knights-Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem, "as being a Corporation instituted" (says that Act) "for the same Purposes as was that of the Templars."

That English Ships, at this Time, resorted to the Ports of the Baltic Sea, even to the farther End of it, we learn from the third Volume, Fol. 215, of the *Fædera*, wherein King Edward II. complains to Haquin, King of Norway, "That an English Ship from Grimby, [in Lincolnshire] laden with Corn and other Provisions in Eastland," [i. e. the Coast of Poland and Livonia] "which had been driven by Storm into a Port of Norway near Malsbrand, was there violently made Prize of." And, Anno 1313, we find another Complaint to Haquin, of the Seizure of a Ship of Lynn in the Port of Bergen, (Vol. III. P. 400.) "which had been fishing on the Norway Coast for Herrings; but Haquin accuses them of murdering his Bailiff, and ten other Persons there. On the other Hand, Edward complains to Haquin, that his People of Tonnelsbergh had, in Revenge of that supposed Murder, seized on three English Merchant-Ships there, laden with Herrings, &c." Ladings of Herrings carried to any Distance must, undoubtedly, have been salted: And although the Art of pickling them was not (according to all Accounts) as yet found out in the Manner now practised, yet it is plain, from this and many other Instances, that salted Herrings, either wet or else dried, called red Herrings, were, in those Times, a merchantable Commodity in foreign Parts. And as the Herrings caught so far North as the Coast of Norway, could not (in all Probability) be made into red Herrings, those being always made from the Fish newly caught near our own Ports, it seems probable enough that salted wet Herrings were then also traded in.

English Ships trading to Eastland and Norway.
 Many Complaints of Depredations between England and Norway.

A probable Conjecture that salted wet Herrings, as well as red Herrings, were traded in before the Art of pickling was found.

In the *Fædera*, Vol. III. Fol. 222, we find King Edward II. preparing for an Expedition from Ireland against Scotland. He summoned, on this Occasion, the Sea-port Towns of England to send out all their Service of Ships due to him, [which Service, we conceive, to be now difficult to know at this Distance of Time, excepting only that of the Cinque-Ports, always fixed.] Those other Towns, now named in this Summons, were probably the principal trading Sea-ports then in England, viz.

Trading Sea-ports of England, a List of them, with Remarks.

I. From the Thames Mouth westward. Sandwich, Dover, Shoreham, Rye, Winchelsea, Romney, [i. e. Romney] Hythe, Portsmouth, Ermmuth, [i. e. Yarmouth, in the Isle of Wight] Lisle, [i. e. Poole] Wareham, Weymouth, Melcomb, Lyme, (all in Dorsetshire) Sidmuth, in Devonshire Exmouth, Exeter, Dartmouth, Plymouth, Bristol, Bridgewater.

II. From the Thames Mouth Northward. Harwich, Colchester, Gippeswic, [i. e. Ipswich] Donewic, [i. e. Dunwich] Orford, Great-Yarmouth, Little-Yarmouth, [Snyterlee, N. N.] Burnham, Holkham, Lenn, [i. e. Lynn] Boston, Grimby, Rovenness, Hull, Scarbro', Harlepoole, Newcastle upon Tyne, and Newbiggin, in Northumberland.

It is here to be remarked, that the following, now good Port-Towns, are not mentioned, viz. Chichester, Southampton, (though then a Place of Commerce) Falmouth, (then no Town) nor any other Port in Cornwall; Barnstable, Gloucester, (though now a Port) Chester, Liverpool, and Lancaster; and that Sidmuth and Snyterlee are now obscure Villages. The first, Sidmuth, is, it seems, now a poor Village in Devonshire; the last may possibly be Snitterby in Lincolnshire. Neither is London mentioned therein; for which Omissions there was then, doubtless, some good Reason, at present unknown, or but guessed at. London's Ships were, probably, already in the Service; and the rest, probably, were not bound, by their respective Tenures, to supply Shipping for the King's Service on this Occasion.

The chief Commander of this Expedition is styled, "Captain and Governor of our Fleet." But, in the following Year, John de Ergade is styled, *Admirallum et Capitaneum Flote nostre Navium*, &c. i. e. Admiral and Captain of our Fleet of Ships against Scotland. [Ibidem, P. 265.] There were as yet no Vice-Admirals nor Rear-Admirals in England, those Names not being introduced till long after; for though there was, (as we have seen) before this Time, the Name and Office of Admiral of the Seas of England, yet our Fleets for War were altogether composed of the Ships of Merchants, now and long after.

No Vice-Admirals nor Rear-Admirals as yet in England.

Upon the Loss of Ptolemais, Anno 1291, the Knights-Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem retired to Cyprus, but being ill treated there, they went and besieged the Isle of Rhodes; which, after two Years Siege, they gained from the Turks, with five other neighbouring Isles, and here they fortified themselves, and flourished many Years.

Rhodes taken from the Turks by the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem.

The old Opinion concerning the Unlawfulness or Sinfulness of either taking or giving of Usury, or Interest, for Money lent, was revived in this Century, although we have seen it was generally practised in preceding ones, and even by a Bishop, Anno 1292. At the Council of Vienne, Anno 1311, in the Papacy of Pope Clement V. that Pope, who was so instrumental in the cruel Butchery of the Knights-Templars, on the Prospect of filling his own, and his Patron, King Philip the Fair's Coffers with their vast Estates, is now so squeamish as to pass the following Decree, viz. "If any shall obstinately persist in the Error of presuming to affirm that Usury is not Sin, we decree that he be punished as an Heretic." Hereupon, the Inquisitors were very busy in many Parts. At Florence, however, upon a great Disorder that fell out in that Republic, Anno 1335, they, by a Law, refrained the Power of the Inquisitors, as was also done in Castile, and several other Parts. But the prudent Republic of Venice would never admit of those Inquisitors, nor that any Kind of Usury, nor even the Occupations of Commerce and Artizans, &c. should be called in Question by Ecclesiastics.

Usury condemned as heretical at the Council of Vienne,

which is regulated by Florence, &c. but never admitted by Venice.

In Skene's Exposition of the old Scottish Law-Book, called *Regiam Majestatem*, we have a Treaty between King Robert I. [Bruce] of Scotland, and Haquin V. King of Norway, Anno 1312, whereby that made between King Alexander III. of Scotland, and King Magnus IV. of Norway, is confirmed, and the Isles of Scotland resigned to Alexander in full Propriety, on Condition of Alexander's paying a perpetual Annuity of one Hundred Marks Sterling to Magnus and his Successors.

Scotland's Possession of its Isles confirmed by the King of Norway.

According

The German Emperor's Authority recognized in Italy.

According to *Heijß's* History of the German Empire, there had not been any German Emperor in Italy from the Year 1250, to this Year 1312; whereby (says this Author) "the Rights of the Empire in Italy were almost intirely lost or buried in Oblivion. Every Nobleman set himself up for a Sovereign, and the two Parties of the *Guelphs* and *Ghibelins* had never at any Time been so inveterate as now against each other. Wherefore the Emperor *Henry VII.* Anno 1312, went thither with an Army, attended by the Dukes of *Austria* and *Bavaria*, the Elector of *Treves*, the Earls of *Savoy* and *Flanders*, the Bishop of *Liege*, &c. And tho' he met with Opposition from the *Guelph* Faction, he nevertheless made *Milan* and other *Lombard* Cities receive him as their Sovereign, and pay him considerable Sums of Money. *Padua* paid him 100,000 Crowns. *Venice* a considerable Sum," (tho', with this Author's Leave, the *Venetians* would never acknowledge any German Emperor as their Sovereign.) "That State, however, presented him with an imperial Crown of Gold, embellished with Diamonds, &c. He, on this Occasion, appointed Governors at *Verona*, *Parma*, *Milan*, and *Mantua*, and was magnificently received and entertained by *Genoa*." [he had a good Army with him.]—"And having been invited by the *Colonna's*, and other powerful Friends, to advance towards *Rome*, he took that City Sword in Hand, and caused himself to be crowned there by three Cardinals;" (the Pope being absent.) "And in short, tho' much against the Pleasure of the Pope and Cardinals, he triumphed over the *Guelphs*, and reduced all the City under his Power, by means of the Governors he left there." All this, it is true, was by Force; yet it served afterward to keep up the imperial Authority in Italy.

Herrings, the various Removes of that Fishery; with Remarks.

In farther Support of what we have observed in our Introduction concerning the various and very remarkable Removes of the *Herring-Fishery*, we shall here give the following Paragraph from an Octavo Book, printed at *London* in the Year 1701, intitled, *An Account of Livonia and Courland, in seventeen Letters*, viz. Letter XV. "Several Authors agree that the great *Herring-Fishery* was at first on the *Livonian* and *Courland* Shores, where they continued till the Year 1313; thence they drew to the *Danish* Coasts," [i. e. as we have seen, chiefly on the Coast of *Schoonen*, then belonging to *Denmark*] "where there has been such Shoals and Plenty of them, that they have been catched with Hands. These Fish, it seems, love change of Places; for from thence they removed to *Norway*. Not content there, they advanced farther, and settled on the *British* Coasts, where they have ever since continued; having, however, left their Resemblance, in Miniature, still in the *Baltic-Sea*, which is a small Fish they call *Stremling*." [Possibly the same as our *Spratt*, tho' some think the latter to be no other than young Herrings.] This Author seems to have omitted the Coasts of *Pomerania* and the Isle of *Rugen*, where they were found in great Plenty in the XIIth Century. On this Subject we may note, that altho' the grand Shoals of *Herrings* had their principal Rendezvous on the several Coasts above-named, yet there were always great Store of that Fish to be had on the *Britannic* Coasts, prior to the Times above-named, as is partly evident from our own Histories.

Why our Kings fixed on one Port alone in the Netherlands for the Staple of Wool, which was now at *Antwerp*.

The great Demand for *English Wool* in *Brabant*, *Artois*, and *Flanders*, obliged King *Edward II.* in this same Year, to ordain the Staple for it to be fixed at one certain Place or Port in the *Netherlands*, for the better ascertaining of his Custom thereon: Which Staple-Port was to be appointed by the Mayor and Commonalty of the Merchants of the Staple; and was at this Time found fixed at *Antwerp*; but how long before, we cannot say.

List of all the English Ports for the Exportation of Wool.

The Ports of Export for our Wool were *Weymouth*, *Southampton*, *Boston*, *Yarmouth*, *Hull*, *Lynn*, *Ipswich*, and *Newcastle*; from which Ports alone, by an Injunction of King *Edward II.* Anno 1320, and from none other, was our Wool to be exported, either by our own or by foreign Merchants.

England and Flanders their mutual Complaints of Depredations, and frequent Adjustments thereof.

During the Reign of King *Edward II.* we meet with sundry Complaints (in the third Volume of the *Federa*) of that King to the Earl of *Flanders*, concerning his *Flemings* supplying King *Robert Bruce's* Party in *Scotland* with Ammunition, Provisions, &c. particularly in this same Year 1313, [Fol. 402.] thirteen Ships went at once from *Flanders* to *Scotland* for that Purpose. In this same Year *Edward*, on account of the Depredations of the *Flemings*, [or rather possibly in Retalment of their said supplying of *Scotland*] seized on all the *Flemish* Ships in the Port of *London*. On the other Hand, the Earl of *Flanders* complains of *English* Depredations, [probably not without some Ground.] Which mutual Complaints were very frequent, and Peace was often to be settled by mutual Adjustments of Grievances; which (we find in the *Federa*) were followed by fresh Declarations from *Edward* of Liberty and Protection to the Persons, Ships, and Goods of the *Flemish* Merchants resorting to *England*.

King *Edward II.* raises considerable Sums by Loans from his Clergy.

In the said third Volume of the *Federa*, we find King *Edward II.* necessitated more than once to borrow Money [as it was called] of his Bishops, Abbots, and other wealthy Ecclesiastics: Particularly, in this same Year, [Fol. 429 to 432.] being pressed for Money to carry on his War in *Scotland* against King *Robert Bruce*, he demanded of every Bishop from 100 to 500 Marks; from Abbots, and from some Deans and Chapters, 500, 300, 200, or 100 Marks each; and from four or five of them, 40 or 50 Marks each. And the like, Anno 1315, (Fol. 511.) which in all amounted to a large Sum.

The Hanse-tic Ships obstruct England's Commerce to *Norway* and the *Baltic*.

In Fol. 449 of the said third Volume of the *Federa*, King *Edward II.* again complains to *Haquin* King of *Norway*, of his suffering sundry *English* Merchants to be imprisoned, and their Goods to be seized, to the Value of 310*l.* Sterling, at the Instigation of certain *Eastland* Merchants, "who" [says our King] "by all possible Ways strive to obstruct the Advantages of the said *English* Merchants." Those *Eastlings* were the *Hanse-Towns* on the South Shores of the *Baltic Sea*, who in those Times were in great naval Power, from *Lubeck* up to *Narva*, and seem, on many Occasions, to have acted so arbitrarily, as if none but themselves had a Right to trade to the adjacent Countries of *Norway*, *Denmark*, *Poland*, and *Sweden*.

Another Complaint, this Year also, was of three *English* Ships stopt in the Port of *Tonnesberg*, laden with Herrings, &c. to a great Value, till they should pay 40*l.* Sterling each Ship, on account of a Murder committed by others. Those Ships belonged to *Wainfleet*.

Dort City's temporary commercial Privileges in *England*.

Ibidem, Vol. III. Fol. 458, King *Edward II.* grants to the City of *Dort* his Protection, with certain Privileges, for their Merchants resorting with their Ships to *England*. But as it was at the Request of *Humphrey de Bohun*, Earl of *Hereford* and *Essex*, who had married *Elizabeth* Countess of

Holland,

A. D. 1313 *Holland*, our said King's Sister, those Immunities were to endure no longer than that Countess's Life.

Stowe's Survey of London, gives us an Instance of the Splendor of our then great English Nobility, in their grand Retinues, *House-keeping*, Cloathing, and Equipages. It is from the Account of the Cofferer (*i. e.* Paymaster or Steward) of *Thomas Earl of Leicester*, viz.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>Expende.</i>
1. Paid for Account of the Pantry, Buttery, and Kitchen,	3405	00	0	
* 2. 369 Pipes of Red Wine, and two of White Wine,	104	17	6	
3. Grocery of all Sorts,	180	17	0	
4. 1704 Pounds Wax, Vermilion, and Turpentine,	314	7	4	
5. Charge of the Earl's great Horses; and of Servants Wages,	436	4	3	
6. Linen for the Earl, his Chaplains, and his Table,	43	17	0	
* 7. 129 Dozen of Skins of Parchment, and for Ink,	4	8	3	
* 8. Two Scarlet Cloths for the Earl; one of Ruffet for the Bishop of Anjou; 70 Pieces of Blue for the Knights; 28 ditto for the Esquires; 15 Pieces for the Clerks; 15 for the Officers; 19 for the Grooms; five Pieces for the Archers; four for the Minstrels and Carpenters,	460	15	0	
9. Seven Furs of powdered Ermin; seven Hoods of Purple; 395 Furs of Budge for the Liveries of Barons, Knights, and Clerks; and 123 Furs of Lamb for the Esquires,	147	17	8	
10. 168 Yards of Ruffet Cloth, and 24 Coats for poor Men, with Money on Maunday Thursday,	8	16	7	
11. 68 Saffron-coloured Cloths for the Barons and Knights in Summer; 12 red Cloths for the Clerks; 26 Cloths for the 'Squires; one for the Officers, and four Ray Cloths for Carpets in the Hall,	345	13	8	
12. 100 Pieces of green Silk for the Knights; 14 Budge Furs for Surcoats; 13 Hoods of Budge for Clerks, and 75 Furs of Lamb for Liveries in Summer,	72	19	0	
13. Saddles for the Summer Liveries,	51	6	8	
14. Fees paid to Earls, Barons, Knights, and Esquires,	623	15	5	
15. 24 Silver Dishes, 24 ditto Saucers, 24 Cups, one Pair of Pater-Nosters, and one Silver Coffin, all bought this Year, Silver being at 1 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i> per Ounce,	103	5	6	
16. The Countess's Disbursements,	440	00	5	
17. 2319 Pounds of Tallow Candles, and 1870 Pounds of Paris Candles,	31	14	3	
	6775	15	6	
18. Six Barrels of Sturgeon, 6000 dried Fish of all Sorts, and many other Items, amounting to	533	4	6	

Total Expende for the Year 1313 *7309 00 0*
(or 21,927*l.* of our Money.) And the Rate of Living being at this Time about five Times as cheap as in our Days, that Earl's Expences for the said Year was equal to the Expende of 109,635*l.* of our Silver Money, theirs being still thrice the Weight of our modern Silver Money.

This Earl's vast Estate, both in *England* and *Anjou*, was, we see, in a great Degree laid out in the Equipages of the Barons, Knights, and Esquires, who were his Retainers and Vassals by Knights-Fees, being bound to do him military Service in the King's Wars, by virtue of the Number of Fees which he himself owed to our Kings on that Account. And by this sole Article now before us, may probably be formed a more clear and adequate Idea of the feudal Tenures or Holdings of these Times, than by a Multitude of Words otherwise expressed. Here is a Number of Earls, as well as of Barons, Knights, and Esquires, holding of, and liable to be called out with their Men and Arms to attend on one great Earl, who, by virtue of his holding so many Knights-Fees of the King, was bound to appear in his Armies with a proportionable Number of armed Horse and Foot, whom (we see by this Cofferer's Account) he is obliged to supply (all but those of the Degree of Earls) with Cloathing and Accoutrements. So that, in this View, he appears with the Splendor of a sovereign Prince, tho' merely a Vassal Subject of the Crown. And this is the proper Idea we ought to form of a great Lord, who under the feudal System holds a great Number of Knights-Fees under the Crown, many of which are held under himself by his Sub-Vassals or Tenants, who consequently were bound to attend him in like Manner as he was bound to attend the King.

With respect to the Prices or Rates of some Things in this Account, they are well worth noting. * The 371 Pipes of Wine, cost but 314*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.* of our Money, or 16*s.* 11*d.* per Pipe; which, however, he might probably have at first Hand, as he had an Estate in *Anjou*. * The Skins of Parchment cost but 2*d.* per Skin. Linen Rag Paper was not as yet invented; and although there was a kind of Paper made of Cotton, yet their most important Business was generally written on Parchment in those Times. * The Cloths, Silk, &c. being intermixed with several other Things, cannot be justly calculated; yet one may very nearly guess that they are very cheap, compared with the same Things in our Age.

1314 In this Year died Philip the Fair, King of France, in whose Reign we are to note, that the Communities or Corporations of Cities and Towns first began to exist as a separate Estate in that Kingdom; whereby they were not only delivered from their cruel Subjection to the Barons, but were now erected into a third Estate in the Assemblies of the States-General of that Kingdom, in which they were closely followed by England; which, before, had only two Estates or honourable Orders, the Nobles and the Clergy. The Consequence whereof (here as well as in England) was, that those Cities and Towns gradually raised their drooping Heads: More especially those Cities which had been eminent in the Time of the Roman Government, began to clear away their Rubbish, and wear a new Face; Villages moreover grew up into good Towns, through that kind of Independency now enjoyed, to which before they had been Strangers. The said Prince first established the Court of Parliament in France, which not a little contributed to lessen the feudal Constitution; altho' neither the Monarchs of France nor of England were able, as yet, to go to War without the feudal Service of their Vassals, as not having the Means of

Remarks on this Account.

Rates or Prices of some Things in the above Account.

Cities of France, by having Communities, and being made a third Estate, grow considerable.

keeping up numerous standing Forces, [not yet known in Europe] nor even of raising Troops A.D. occasionally, without the Aid of their laid feudal Vassals. 1314

English Wool-staple removed from Antwerp to St. Omers.

In Vol. III. Fol. 482. of the *Fœdera*, the King of France, Lewis Huttin, complains to our Edward II. "That whereas the English Wool-Merchants, who had before kept their Staple at Antwerp, had been permitted by him to settle their Staple at St. Omers, under his Protection, hoping that thereby great Benefit would have accrued to his Kingdom; nevertheless, the said English Merchants at St. Omers do omit going with their Wools to the Fairs at Lisse, to the great Prejudice of his People, altho' they constantly frequented those Fairs when they held their Staple at Antwerp, and altho' St. Omers be nearer to Lisse than Antwerp is." Doubtless those Staplers had substantial Reasons for this seeming Inconsistency, tho' we are not now so well able to discover them, the *Fœdera* being silent on this Point. From hence, however, we may learn the Antiquity of our Staple at Antwerp, and also the great Importance of our Wool in those Times both to France and the Netherlands.

Staple of Wool removed to Bruges.

In Vol. III. Fol. 490 of the *Fœdera*, Robert Earl of Flanders writes a respectful Letter to our King Edward II. acquainting him of a Peace being concluded between him and the King of France; and requesting him, "That, as it is now agreed between his Flemings, and the Mayor and Confrabes of the Staple of England, that the Staple for their Wool be fixed at Bruges, where he engages the English shall enjoy all possible Privileges; his Flanders Merchants trading to England may be allowed the like Privileges." Yet one would think that the Staple was again removed, either in Part or else totally, to Antwerp in the Year following; King Edward II. twice complaining to King Philip V. of France, of certain Ships of Calais having seized some English Ships laden chiefly with Wool, and bound for Antwerp; one of which Ships our King values at 2000 Marks.

The principal Cities or Towns now in Ireland.

In Vol. III. Fol. 510 of the *Fœdera*, we learn which were then generally the most important Towns in Ireland. For King Edward II. directing his Orders to the Prelates, Peers, and Communities of that Kingdom, to give intire Credit to his Ministers therein named; the only Towns by him mentioned are Dublin, Cork, Waterford, Ros, Drogheda, Trym, and Kilkenny. 1315

Rates of Provisions in England fixed by Parliament.

The English Parliament having petitioned King Edward II. and his Council, in relation to the intolerable Dearness of Provisions, it was thereupon enacted, "That the best Ox, not fed with Grain, should be sold for 16s. and no more; and if fed with Corn, for 24s. at most. The best fat Cow for 12s. A fat Hog of two Years old, for 3s. 4d. A fat Wether unhorn, for 20d. if horn, 14d. A fat Goose for 2½d. A Capon, 2d. A fat Hen for 1d. and 24 Eggs for 1d. Two Chickens for 1d. Four Pigeons for 1d. And those who would not sell them at these Rates, should forfeit them to the King." Although here we may observe some Difference between the Value put on some Kinds of Provisions then and in our Days, yet, upon an Average, the Difference of Living then and now seems to be nearly as 5 or 6 is to 1; always remembering that their Money contained thrice as much Silver as our Money or Coin of the same Denomination does. Thus, for Example, if a Goose then cost 2½d. i.e. 7½d. of our Money, or according to the Proportion of 6 to 1, it would now cost 3s. 9d.

The usual warlike Weapons at this Time.

Also the Parliament now granted an Aid to that King for his War against Scotland, viz. Of every Town, except Cities and Burghs, [i.e. probably Parliament Towns] and excepting the King's Domains, (who were obliged to aid the King by their Tenures) one stout Footman, armed with a Sword, Bow and Arrows, a Sling, Lance, &c. at the Charge of each respective Town, for 60 Days, at 4d. per Diem.

The Trade between England and Flanders beneficial to both Nations.

In Vol. III. of the *Fœdera*, we find Philip V. King of France, then at War with Flanders, (Anno 1315) pressing our King Edward II. to prohibit the Flemings from trading with England. Edward gave Philip fair Promises. Nevertheless the Trade between England and the Netherlands went on still, as being equally necessary for both Nations. For, as on the one Hand, the Flemings could not support their immense Woollen Manufacture without England's Wool; so, on the other Hand, the Customs thereby accruing to the English Kings, and the general Returns of Cloth and of sundry other useful Wares, as well as of a considerable Balance of Money from Flanders, were rightly judged to be very beneficial to England. And in this Situation it generally remained in succeeding Times, as long as the Commerce of both Countries continued in the Condition of the one supplying Wool, and the other receiving back Cloth made of their own Wool. We may here add, that from the great Number of Records or Deeds in the *Fœdera*, about these Times, between England on one Side, and Flanders, Brabant, and Holland on the other Side, as well as from the Historians of both Countries, it appears, that we then carried on a greater Trade with the Netherlands Provinces, than with all the World beside.

The King of France requests to have a Staple for English Wool in his Kingdom.

Ibidem, Fol. 543, we find King Louis Huttin of France, earnestly requesting our King Edward II. to suffer a Staple to be opened for English Wool in France, (St. Omers, before-mentioned, being dropped) any where between Calais and the Mouth of the River Seine. Hereupon Edward orders the Magistrates of Shrewsbury to depute two or three of the Wool-Merchants of their Town to attend him at his Parliament at Lincoln, there to be consulted jointly with other Merchants, concerning the Expediency of Louis's Proposal. Of which, however, we hear nothing farther afterwards.

Rates of Provisions.

The *Chronicon Preciosum*, in this Year, gives us the very high Prices of certain Provisions, viz. By great Rains Wheat rose to 2l. per Quarter, [i.e. 6l. of our Money] Pease and Beans to 1l. Malt to 13s. 4d. and good Ale rose to 2d. 3d. and even to 4d. per Gallon, [i.e. 1s. of our modern Money.]

Hanse-Towns of Wismar, Rostock, Stralsund, and Griepswald, in great Prosperity.

The Commerce, Power, and Wealth of the new Vandalic Cities of Wismar, Rostock, Stralsund, and Griepswald, on the South Shore of the Baltic, were, according to Werdenbagen's *Tractatus de Rebus-publicis Hanseaticis*, (Vol. I. Pars III. Cap. xxiii.) now become much increased, and still increasing in their Trade to the Countries on both Sides the Baltic Shores; which occasioned much Envy from the Crown of Denmark, and some other neighbouring Princes. 1316

Deventer, Harderwick, and Stavoren, have Commerce with Denmark, the last a great Emporium.

By Meursius's *Historia Danica*, we also find, that the Towns of Harderwick in Guelderland, and Deventer in Overijssel, had commercial Privileges conferred on them by Eric VIII. King of Denmark, for the encouraging of their resorting to the Fairs at Schonen. And two Years after, he acquaints

A.D. acquaints us, that the said *Danish* King granted the like Privileges to *Stavørn* in *Friseland*, then
1316 and formerly a City of great Commerce, [*tunc Commercii florentem*] says our said Author.

By the III^d Vol. (Fol. 552 to 556) of the *Fædera*, we find grievous Complaints of many Seizures of Ships and Merchandise, on both Sides, between *England* and *Norway*; the two respective Kings whereof, (so often already named) *Edward* and *Haquin*, appointed Plenipotentiaries to adjust all such Differences. It seems the principal Ports of *England* which carried on the Trade to *Norway* at this Time, were *Berwick*, *Hull*, and *Lynn*; the last of which Towns made fresh Complaints against the *Norwegians*, Anno 1319.

Upon the humble Application of the City of *Bordeaux* to King *Edward* II. he granted them a Charter, whereby that City was formally annexed to the imperial Crown and Kingdom of *England*—"So as never to be aliened from thence, excepting only to the eldest Son of the King."—In the succeeding Years of this Reign, we find sundry other Towns in *Guienne* annexed to *England* in the very same Style and Terms. (*Ibidem*, Tom. III. p. 560.) How vain are all such unalienable Charters, where there is to great a Separation of Territory? But 137 Years later than this Time, *England* will be deprived of every Foot of Ground in that fine Province for ever.

In Fol. 564 of the said third Volume of the *Fædera*, we find there were Ships from *Italy*, *Sicily*, and *Spain*, trading to *England*. For King *Edward* II. now complains to the Council of *France*, [there being then no King] That there having lately been a very great Dearth of Corn and other Provisions in *England*, he had sent to *Genoa*, *Sicily*, *Spain*, &c. to fetch a Supply thereof. But that a Commander of certain *Calais* Ships had taken a great Ship of *Genoa* in the *Dorons*, laden with Corn, Honey, &c. partly for his own Use.

And (Fol. 565.) our said King complains to the Republick of *Genoa*, of one of their Merchants supplying King *Robert Bruce* of *Scotland* with Armour. *Edward* tells them, "That there had been a long Friendship of old between his Progenitors, Kings of *England*, and their Predecessors." Yet this does not appear by any thing in the *Fædera* till now.

1317 By *De Mailly's* History of *Genoa*, (Vol. I. p. 154.) we find that City traded to the *Low Countries* in this Year; but how much earlier, we cannot say.

In this same Year, says *Chronicon Preciosum*, (from *Stowe*) *Wheat* was so high as 4*l.* per Quarter, [*i. e.* 12*l.* of our Money] Yet a very early and good Harvest brought it down to 6*s.* 8*d.* per Quarter. Surely such a great Alteration, all in the same Year, must have been owing to something more than the mere Variation of the Weather. If the mean or most usual and moderate Price of *Wheat*, and two or three other Necessaries of Life, (such as Oxen, Sheep, and Poultry) could be justly ascertained at certain Periods, we could then exactly fix the Proportion of Rate of the Expence of Living, between that Period and our own Times. But as this is quite uncertain, we must be content with making the most rational Computations and Conjectures which the Materials handed down to us can supply us with. Thus, for Instance, when we read in any Record, that 2*d.* per Day was the Allowance of a labouring Man, when the moderate Price of *Wheat* was at this Time 4*s.* per Quarter, and other Necessaries in that Proportion at this Time, we are to consider, 1*st*, That the said 2*d.* weighed 6*d.* of our Money, and that the said 4*s.* was actually 12*s.* of our Money; and that if the mean Price of *Wheat* in our Days be about 36*s.* per Quarter, then Living was actually but thrice as cheap as in our Days, his Pay being but equal in point of Living to 18*d.* in our Money, considering the then Rate of Necessaries. This is carefully to be remembered; as has been already noted.

At this Time, Mr. *Gent*, in his History of *Kingston upon Hull*, Chap. ii. acquaints us, "That this new Town had, in this Year, arrived to so considerable an Increase, tho' founded but 20 Years before, that the Streets were well paved, &c. And that King *Edward* II. hearing how much it was already improved, granted it a Charter, empowering the rich Inhabitants for the future to build their Houses of Lime and Stone,—to erect strong Castles and Towers,—to make a Wall and Moat, as intended by his royal Father the Founder." We know not well how to reconcile this panegyrical Account of *Hull* with what Mr. *Drake*, the Historiographer of *York* City, says, and for which he quotes *Leland's* Itinerary, viz. "That *Hull*, even in the Reign of King *Edward* III. was but a poor Fisher-town; [and in another Place he calls it but a Village] that its first Increase was owing to their Cod-fishery to *Iceland*, and their great Trade in *Stock-fish*, whereby it waxed very rich. That in the fifth Year of King *Edward* III. Anno 1331, it was incorporated, their first Mayor being *William de la Pole*, then one of the greatest Merchants in *England*, whom that King calls *Dilectus Mercator et Valellus noster*, [being a Gentleman of his Bedchamber] i. e. our beloved Merchant and Servant." He was Father to *Michael de la Pole*, Earl of *Suffolk*.

In Vol. III. Fol. 647, of the *Fædera*, King *Edward* II. grants Permission to the Subjects of *John* Duke of *Brabant*, *Lorrain*, and *Luxemburg*, at his Request, freely to traffic in *England* with their Ships and Merchandise, and to enjoy their wonted Privileges.—He makes the like Declaration of Permission to the Subjects of the Duke of *Bretagne*; which is the first Instance in the *Fædera* relating to Commerce with *Bretagne*; tho' in the succeeding Part of this Reign we find sundry Complaints of Depredations on both Sides, followed by as many Truces. Complaints also of Depredations committed by *French* Ships, now became more frequent.

Ibidem, Fol. 678. at the Request of *Alphonfus* XI. King of *Spain*, (as he is always termed in this third Volume of the *Fædera*, because he reigned over the two *Castiles*, the largest or principal Territory of it) King *Edward* II. grants Safety and Freedom to the Merchants of *Bilbao* and other Towns of *Biscay*; and particularly, that neither they nor their Goods should be arrested nor stopped for the Debt of any other Spaniard for whom they shall not be personally bound. This was a common Custom in *England* in those Times, when the Importance of the absolute Freedom of Commerce was not so well understood. In succeeding Times, therefore, an Article was usually inserted in the Treaties made between other Nations and *England* for preventing so unjust a Practice; unless in the Case where all of any foreign Nation residing in *England*, had bound themselves to answer for each other.

1318 In the *Fædera*, Vol. III. Fol. 744-5, we find King *Edward* II. zealously mediating a Reconciliation between *Robert* Earl of *Flanders*, and *William* III. Earl of *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Hainault*, and Lord of *Friseland*, then at War against each other; instructing his Ambassadors for that Purpose.

England and *Norway* make mutual Complaints of Depredations.

The chief *English* Ports now trading to *Norway*.

Bordeaux and other Cities of *Guienne* are annexed to *England* in the Strain of unalterable Perpetuity.

Ships from *Genoa*, *Sicily*, and *Spain*, trade to *England*.

Genoa's old Friendship with *England*.

Genoa's Trade to the *Netherlands*.

A vast Variation in the Prices of *Wheat* in the same Year.

A Rule to determine or judge of the Rate or Expence of Living at different Periods.

The Town of *Hull* much improved, and its farther History.

Commercial Inter-
courses between *Eng-
land* and *Brabant*,
and *Bretagne*.

A most reasonable
Clause begun to be
inserted by foreign
Nations in their
commercial Treaties
with *England*.

King *Edward* II.'s
Concern for his People's
Commerce in the
Netherlands.

pose, "Left" (says he) "our Merchants resorting thither for Traffic, should suffer in their Per- A. D.
"sons or Estates."

*Copenhagen first incor-
porated and made a
City.*

We have seen the Foundation of *Copenhagen*, the present capital City of *Denmark*, (or rather of its Cattle) to be of no older a Date than the Year 1169. Its happy Situation for maritime Traffic, brought it gradually to the Size of a City. So that, according to *Mourfius's Historia Danica*, King *Eric VIII.* of *Denmark*, Anno 1319, first bestowed special Privileges on it; such as the Power of choosing their chief Magistrate, and of laying Tolls or Duties on the Commerce of Strangers; with certain Immunities for their Burghers, &c. in Imitation of the incorporating Charters of other Nations. It is at present (after various Fortune) so large and beautiful a City, as very well to merit the Title it bears of a Metropolis.

*Staple Merchants
were this Year an
actual Corporation,
and the first that
ever was in England
of that Kind.*

King *Edward II.* allowed 6*d.* per Day for the Maintenance of his Leopard in the *Tower of London*, and 1*½d.* a Day for his Keeper.

In the preceding Century, we have seen that the Exportation of the Staple Merchandize of *England*, in the Reign of King *Henry III.* was under the Management of a Set of Merchants associated under the Resemblance of a modern Corporation. And tho' we cannot determine how long before this twelfth Year of King *Edward II.* those Merchants had the legal Form of a Corporation; yet (says *Gerard Mabynes*, in his *Center of the Circle of Commerce*, already quoted under the Year 1267) there are Records in the Pipe-Office of the *Exchequer*, mentioning, that it was actually a Corporation, with the Title of *The Mayor and Constables of the Staple of England*, who then had their Staple at *Antwerp*, for the conducting of the Vent of *English Staple Wares*, and of the Importation of such foreign ones as were wanted at Home; being by far the most ancient mercantile Society that ever was in *England*.

*Gold first began to be
coined in Christen-
dom.*

About this Year, Mr. *Cambden's Remains*, (published Anno 1623) p. 176, conjectures, that the Princes and States of *Christendom* first began to coin Gold, viz. the Emperor, the King of *France*, the *Genoese* and *Venetians*; and that from the two last-named States, who had *Doges* or *Dukes* for their chief Magistrates, the Coin called *Ducats* took its Name. We shall, however, see, that till the next Reign, viz. that of King *Edward III.* there was no Gold coined in *England*, whatever some Writers have said to the contrary.

*The Crown of Arra-
gon grows potent
by the Addition of
Territory, and par-
ticularly of Sardinia.*

At this Time, *Arragon*, *Valencia*, and *Catalonia*, came to be united under the Government of *James II.* King of *Arragon*; and the *Genoese* and *Pisians* being at War about the Partition of *Sardinia*, whereby they had both wasted themselves much, to prevent farther Difficulties, Pope *Boniface VIII.* Anno 1324, confirmed that Island to the said King of *Arragon*, who had driven thence both the *Genoese* and *Pisians*.

*Zealand Isles stipu-
lated to belong to
the Province of
Holland.*

The Property of the Isles which compose the present Province of *Zealand*, had occasioned many Disputes between the Earls of *Flanders* and *Holland*; the Right to which Isles was till now generally pretended to be claimed by the former. But in this Year 1322, those two Princes concluded a Peace, whereby those Isles were finally yielded to the Earl of *Holland*.

*Bruges makes a Pri-
soner of the Earl of
Flanders.*

The Earl of *Flanders* attempting to remove the Mart from *Bruges* to *Scheys*, so great a Tumult ensued, that the *Brugians* took their Earl, and imprisoned him for six Months. So powerful was this City become from its great Commerce in those Times.

*The Darkness of
this Age occasions
the insolent Preten-
sions of the Pope
even over the Em-
peror.*

Heiss, in his History of the German Empire, observes, "That this was an Age of great Dark-
ness; the Popes, by Degrees, had gained the Ascendant so much, that Pope *John XXII.* had
"the Audaciousness to declare to the Emperor *Lewis V.* *That the imperial Dignity was a Priest*
"the *Holy-See*, and that no Election of an Emperor could be valid without his Approbation: That as
"it belongs to the Soul and Understanding to command and govern, and to the Body to submit to their
"Orders and to obey; so, in *Christendom*, frail and perishable Things," [i. e. Emperors and Kings]
"ought to be subject to those that are celestial and eternal, the Prophane to the Sacred, and the Corpo-
"real to the Spiritual. The said Emperor *Lewis* not complying with his insolent Demand of
"quitting the imperial Dignity, he excommunicated him; nevertheless that Emperor main-
"tained himself on his Throne, tho' not without much Disturbance raised against him by this
"Pope."

*The fatal Power
and Influence, even
on Commerce, in-
fluenced.*

The Power of the *Guelphic* or *papal* Party was so great at this Time, as even to have an In-
fluence to obstruct the Course of Commerce, which of all other Things ought ever to be left
most free. For in Vol. III. Fol. 921 of the *Fœdera*, we have, in this same Year, a Letter from
King *Edward II.* of *England*, to *Robert* King of *Sicily*, in Favour of one *Vannus Fortigair*, therein
stiled the Earl of *Pembroke's* Merchant, whose Wool King *Robert* had caused to be seized at *Nice*
in *Provence*, because its Owner was esteemed one of the *Ghibeline* [i. e. Imperial] Faction, "whom"
(says our King) "you prosecute as your Enemies." *Edward* vindicates his Character, he having lived
fifteen Years in *England*. He also writes to the Pope and to one of the Cardinals in his Behalf,
this same Year.

*The Sheriffs of Lon-
don and Middlesex
were Receivers of
the Crown Rents at
this time.*

In *Madox's History of the Exchequer*, (Chap. x. Fol. 262) King *Edward II.* (in the xvth Year of
his Reign) directs the Sheriffs of *London* and *Middlesex* to buy, provide, and send into the *Tower* of
London, 200 Quarters of Wheat, 100 Quarters of Beans, 300 Quarters of Oats, 100 Quarters of
big Salt, 24 Oxen, 120 Hogs in Bacon Flitches, as and for the Stores of the said *Tower*. This
shows that those Sheriffs, as well as the like Officers in other Counties, were then Receivers for
the Crown Rents, and the King's Agents accordingly.

*The Flemings ravage
the English Coast,
and openly assist the
 Scots.*

Whilst the now unfortunate King *Edward II.* had more than enough upon his Hands, between
his Struggles with his Queen, his own Subjects, and the *Scots*, all at the same Time, we find to-
wards the End of Vol. III. of the *Fœdera*, (p. 949. et seq.) he frequently complains to *Robert* Earl
of *Flanders*, of the Depredations of the *Flemish* Subjects, chiefly about and near *Yarmouth*; and
also of supplying the *Scots* with Provisions, Ammunition, &c. But finding no Redress, he di-
rects the Barons of the Cinque-Ports to fit out Ships against the *Flemings*. Yet, in the Year fol-
lowing, (Fol. 997-8.) *Lewis* Earl of *Flanders* concluded a Truce with our said King, whereby
Commerce on both Sides was restored; which Truce (we find by the *Fœdera*) was from Time
to Time renewed in this and the succeeding Reign, without any thing farther remarkable re-
lating to Commerce.

*Venetian and Major-
can Ships trade to
England.*

We find (in Vol. III. Fol. 1009 to 1011 of the *Fœdera*) that *Venetian* Ships usually now resorted to
our *English* Sea-Ports. Five of their Gallies, laden with Merchandize, coming now into the Port of
Southampton.

A. D. 1323 *Southampton*, happened, in a Fray with the Townsmen, to kill an *Englishman*; whereupon all other *Venetian* Ships were afraid to approach our Coasts. King *Edward II.* duly weighing this, wisely published a Pardon for the *Merchants*, Officers, and Sailors of those five Gallies, and also an absolute Freedom for them and all other *Venetian* Ships to resort to and trade at the *English* Ports. Yet in this Proclamation of Indulgence, we find no Mention of our King's expecting the like Freedom for *English* Ships at *Venice*, nor the least Mention of any antecedent Treaty of Commerce with *Venice*. We may therefore conclude, that *England* had not as yet any Intercourse of Commerce with any State so remote.

Neither does it appear, by any Thing in the *Fœdera*, nor in History, that *English* Ships in those Times usually traded so far as the Coasts of *Majorca*. It is true, indeed, that this very Year, (*Ibid.* Fol. 1028) we find a Complaint of *Sancho* King of *Majorca*, and Count of *Roussillon*, &c. to our King *Edward II.* against some *Englishmen* who had committed Depredations at Sea against his Subjects; to which *Edward* promises Redress, with free Access for all *Sancho's* Subjects resorting to the Coasts of *England*. Yet *Edward* says not one Word of any Privileges for *English* Ships resorting to the King of *Majorca's* Ports, which was very natural for him to do, had our People at that Time had any Concerns whatever either on the *Majorcan* Coasts, or (in the before-named Case) so far South as the *Venetian* Shores.

1324 Altho' by the apparent Beginnings of Commerce, and the visible Increase of Gold and Silver in *Europe*, and in *England* in particular, the *Feudal Law* already shewed visible Marks of an approaching Declension; yet it is somewhat strange that the Parliament of *England* (in the xviith of King *Edward II.'s* Reign) passed such an Act in Behalf of the Crown, relating to *Wardships*, as favoured not a little of *Bondage*; and yet more strange that it nevertheless remained unequalled till the xiith of King *Charles II.* viz. "I. The King shall have the *Wardship*" [i. e. the *Guardianship*, till 21 Years of Age] "of the Heirs of all that hold of him in Chief. II. He shall have the Marriage of the said Heir who shall be under or within Age. III. The Premier Seizin, after the Death of him that held of him in chief, of all his Lands. IV. The Assignment of *Dower* to his Widow, who likewise shall not marry without his Consent. V. He shall not alienate the major Part of his Lands, without the King's Consent.—Clauses IX. and X. The Lands of *Idiots* shall be in the Custody of the King,—and those of *Lunatics* shall be also under his Direction," &c.

1325 Mr. *Echard*, in his History of *England*, observes, That in the Disputes between King *Edward II.* and his Queen, (then in *France* with her favourite *Mortimer*, preparing War against her Husband) "The King's Officers, with the Navy of the Cinque-Ports, &c. so cowered the narrow Seas, that in a short Time they brought 120 *Norman* Ships into *England* as lawful Prizes." By this and other Instances of Captures from the *Norman* Coast, it appears there must have been, in those Times, a considerable Commerce in *Normandy*; they were then the great Carriers of *French* Wines to other Parts of *Europe*, altho' their own Province never produced any.

The City of *Hamburg* was become so considerable by this Time, according to her learned Secretary *Lambecius*, in his *Origines Hamburgenses*, that the Duke of *Holslein*, Anno 1325, granted to that City the perpetual Privilege of coining Money, exclusive of all other Parts of his Dominions.

We have exhibited, under the Year 1308, the first commercial Treaty between *England* and *Spain*, after many Complaints of Depredations. We now find, in the fourth Volume, Fol. 118, of the *Fœdera*, "That King *Edward II.*" (after fresh Depredations of the *Spaniards* were complained of by him against his Subjects both at *Bayonne* and in *England*) "at the Request of *Alphonfus VII.* King of *Castile*, grants full Liberty to all Noblemen, Merchants, Masters of Ships, Mariners, &c. of that Kingdom, to resort to *England* and to *Aquitayne* with their Merchandize, &c. and to sell and dispose thereof at Pleasure, paying the usual Customs; and that they may return home at their Pleasure."

In Vol. IV. Fol. 138 of the *Fœdera*, King *Edward II.* "grants his Protection and safe Conduct to all Merchants, Mariners, &c. resorting to *England* for ten Years to come, from the City and Territory of *Venice*, with Liberty to sell their Merchandize in *England*, and to return Home in safety, without having either their Persons or Goods stopped on account of other Peoples Crimes or Debts. Provided always that they pay the usual Duties, and exercise none but legal Merchandize." This excepting or saving Clause, (the second of its kind hitherto to be found in the *Fœdera*) it is probable, was the Condition on which the State of *Venice* accepted of our King's Liberty of Commerce with *England*: For what State or Nation would tamely submit to such abject Conditions as to permit their innocent Merchants (as our former Practice was) to be liable both for the Debts and Crimes of others. Yet still here is no Clause in Behalf of *English* Merchants trading to *Venice*; which shews there was probably no Commerce from *England* so far off then thought of. The like may be observed in the before-named Treaty even with *Castile*.

In the said fourth Volume, Fol. 146, of the *Fœdera*, we see a Letter from King *Edward II.* desiring his Kinsman, *Alphonfus* King of *Portugal*, to grant his Protection to an *English* Ship coming thither with Merchandize to be disposed of, and intending to load Corn and other Provisions for our King's Dutchy of *Gallicy*. From whence it is probable that *English* Ships did not, in those Days, very usually trade to *Portugal*; which therefore occasioned King *Edward* to make this Request. We may here add, (as elsewhere noted) that not only *Portugal* and *Spain*, but *France* also, produced more Corn and less Wine than in modern Times. But *Luxury* increasing the Demand for Wines along with the increasing Wealth of *Europe*, those three last named Nations found their Benefit in increasing their Vineyards, for supplying the more northern Countries with that alluring Liquor.

So considerable were the Power and Privileges of the great mercantile Cities of *Flanders* in this Century, that in Vol. IV. Fol. 147 of the *Fœdera*, we find the *Burgomasters* of *Bruges*, *Gauant*, and *Tpres*, alone declaring or proclaiming a Truce between the Merchants Subjects of the Earl of *Flanders*, and those of King *Edward II.* of *England*: *Bruges* thereby appointing her *Burgomasters* to go over to *London* for settling of Peace and Commerce in their own Behalf, and in Behalf of all the People of *Flanders*, jointly with the Deputies of the other two good Towns of

but no *English* Ships as yet trade to those Parts.

The Law passed for granting the King the *Wardship* of Minors, and their Marriage, and of *Widows*; as also not to alienate without the King's Leave, &c. too much a Mark of *Bondage*.

Normandy has much Shipping and Trade.

Hamburg has the Power of coining Money granted to it.

England grants Freedom of Commerce to the *Spaniards*.

England's first Treaty of Commerce with *Venice*, and a remarkable Clause therein.

An *English* Ship at *Portugal*.

Spain, *Portugal*, and *France*, had anciently more Corn and fewer Vineyards than in modern Times.

Flanders's great Towns treat alone with *England* about Commerce.

Gaunt and Ypres, [avecque les deux bonnes Villes, Gand et Ypres.] In the same Year (*Ibidem*, Fol. A.D. 157.) we find King Edward II. settled a Truce with those Deputies: And in the Year following, 1325 he writes to the Magistrates of *Bruges*, that he consented to the Prolongation of the Truce.

A List of foreign Nations trading to England.

In *Madox's Firma Burgi*, (Chap. xi. Sect. 4.) we have a List of all the Nations of Foreigners, Anno 1325, then trading to England, to whom King Edward II. and his Father had granted a Charter of Privileges, viz. *French, German, Spanish, Portuguese, those of Navar, Lombardy, Tuscany, Catalonia, Provence, and our Dutchy of Aquitain, of Thoulouse, Flanders, Brabant, and other foreign Parts.* Where we may note, that there is no Mention of any Merchants from Denmark, Sweden, Poland, or Muscovy, as yet trading thither; and that the Merchants of *Gascony* had great Dealings with England, chiefly for *Wines*, and for *Wood* for Dyers.

Barcelona Gallies trading to Flanders.

In Vol. IV. Fol. 166 of the *Fædera*, we have a Complaint of *James King of Aragon, Valencia, Sardinia, and Corsica*, and Earl of *Barcelona*, to King Edward II. of England, "That some English Ships had forcibly seized on the Sea, and carried into *Sandwich*, certain Gallies of *Barcelona*," [which City is in this Volume always called *Barcinonia*] "which were returning home from *Flanders* laden with Merchandize; for which our said King promised to do Justice."

England's commercial Treaty with the Earl of Holland.

Ibidem, Fol. 179, King Edward II. settles all Disputes relating to Commerce and Depredations on the Seas, with *William Earl of Holland*. Although in the following Year, (Fol. 187.) some Englishmen having slain certain People of *Zirikee*, there was a fresh Convention made with the said Earl.

The first Mention of two Admirals in England.

In Vol. IV. Fol. 220 of the *Fædera*, we first find mention made of two Admirals at the same Time in England. King Edward II. this Year, directing his Precepts, "To the Admiral of his Fleet from the *Thames* Mouth northward; and to the Admiral of his Fleet or Ships from the *Thames* Mouth westward."

Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney and Sark first named in the *Fædera*.

And (Fol. 223.) the Isles of *Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark*, are first mentioned in the *Fædera*. King Edward II. directing the Governors of those Isles to seize on all Frenchmen's Persons and Goods, because their King had made War on him, and had detained his Queen and Son in France, &c. Also to seize on all the Church Lands of the French in those Isles, allowing each Prior for his Sustainance *Three-pence*, and each Monk *Two-pence* per Day.

Flanders is usually excepted out of Declarations of War by England against France.

It is here proper to remark, That in King Edward II's Declarations of War against France and its Territories, there was usually an Exception of the *Flemings, [præter Flandrenses]* altho' *Flanders* was in those Days deemed a Part, or at least a Fief, of the French Monarchy, or under Vassalage to France. Particularly in Vol. IV. Fol. 226 of the *Fædera*, under the said Year 1326, in the Act intitled, *Ad Civitatem Bayonæ super aggressibus Gallorum, et de Navigio mittendo*. Which shews of how great Importance to England its Commerce to *Flanders* was in those Times judged to be.

Rate of annual Living for an Exchequer Clerk.

"In this same sixth Year of King Edward II. the Engroffer and Remembrancer at the English Exchequer, were allowed 12 Marks for the Maintenance of two Clerks yearly, i. e. 4*l.* each Clerk." [*Madox's Exchequer*, Cap. xxiv. p. 718.] And the Silver Money being thrice the Quantity of ours, each Clerk had 12*l.* yearly of our Silver for his Maintenance.

King Edward II's Allowance when deposed.

King Edward II. being, in this Year, deposed by the wicked Arts of his lascivious Queen, had (according to *Walsingham*) 100 Marks per Month allotted him for his Maintenance; which she took care he should not long live to enjoy.

Very low Prices of Lands and Poultry.

In the Year 1327, (1st Edward III.) according to Bishop *Fleetwood's Chronicon Preciosum*, upon an Inquisition at *Tunbridge* in *Kent*, "A capital Messuage, with 70 Acres of arable Land, was worth no more per Annum than 1*l.* 15*s.* Twelve Hens for 1*s.* 6*d.* A Cock and thirteen Hens, 1*s.* 7*d.*" [If Wheat (the Staff of Life) was proportionably cheap, then the Rate or Expence of Living at this Time must have been five or six Times as cheap as in our own Days.] "Eighty Acres of arable Land worth 20*s.* per Annum, (or 3*l.* of modern Money) or 3*d.* (i. e. 9*d.*) per Acre. Meadow Land at 4*d.* and Pasture at 1*d.* per Acre."

And again surprisingly cheap of Lands.

This Account is corroborated by what *James Howell*, in his *Londinopolis*, says he had read, (but does not quote the Author) That in the said 1st Year of Edward III. Anno 1327, "John of Oxford, a Vintner of London, (and afterwards Lord Mayor) gave to the Priory of the Holy Trinity in London, two Tofts of Land, one Mill, fifty Acres of Land, two Acres of Wood, with the Appurtenances in *Kentish-Town*, in Value twenty *Shillings* and *Three-pence* by the Year." (i. e. about 3*l.* 9*d.* yearly of our Money.)

London's chief Trades, and when incorporated.

Mr. *Madox*, in his *Firma Burgi*, observes, that in this same 1st Year of King Edward III. sundry incorporated Trades were then existing in the City of London, as the *Tailors, Armourers, Skinners, Goldsmiths, &c.* Other Trades were at various succeeding Times incorporated, viz. The Grocers, (anciently called *Pepperers*) Anno 1345.—The *Mercers*, Anno 1393.—The *Salters*, Anno 1394.—The *Fishmongers*, Anno 1433.—*Vintners*, (anciently called Merchant *Wine-Tunners* of *Gascony*) Anno 1437.—*Drapers*, Anno 1439.—*Haberdashers*, Anno 1451.—*Bronmongers*, Anno 1464.—*Merchants-Tailors*, Anno 1466. (anciently called *Tailors* and *Linen Armourers*).—*Clothworkers*, (anciently called *Sheermens*) Anno 1482. The *Haberdashers* were anciently called *Hurrers* and *Milainers*, the latter name coming from the Wares they sold, which came from *Milain* and *Lombardy*.

A. D. 1327 *Southwark*, tho' but a Village, having been at this Time, and even long before, an *Affham* for *Rogues, Bankrupts*, &c. whereby the City of *London* often suffered great Damages, upon Application to the Crown, the *Bailywick* of *Southwark* was granted to the City of *London*, whereby that City acquired a more immediate Authority in that constantly increasing Suburb.

Southwark's Bailywick is granted to the City of *London*

About this Time, according to Sir *James Ware's Historical Relations*, (or a Discovery of the true Causes w^h Ireland was never intirely subdued to the Crown of England, till the Beginning of the Reign of King *James I.*) the old *English* Colonies in *Ireland* became gradually so degenerate, that they fell back into *Irish* Barbarism, and rejected the *English* Laws and Customs: Partly occasioned by the bad Government of King *Edward II.* and by Prince *Edward Bruce's* invading of *Ulster* in *Ireland*, [who was Brother to King *Robert Bruce* of *Scotland*] marching up to the Walls of *Dublin*, spoiling the *English* Pale, passing through *Linster* and *Munster* as far as *Limerick*, and being every where Master of the Field. And so it remained for several Ages, the Crown of *England* not taking any proper Measures to reduce the *Irish* and the degenerate *English* into a regular way of Government, and to the Laws of *England*. In such a Condition remaining also for several Centuries after, how can any thing like a History of Commerce be expected from *Ireland*?

Why *Ireland* became so degenerate and untractable about this Time, and affords nothing material for commercial History.

Historians have observed, That only the Principal of the *Barons* of *England* were summoned to great Councils and Parliaments. And that it was in the Reign of King *Edward II.* (whose miserable Death happened in this Year) that the Title of *Baron*, which before had been given to all who held Estates immediately of the Crown, was from thenceforth given only to such as were summoned to Parliament.

The Title of *Baron* in *England* now limited to such only as were called to Parliament.

1328 The opulent City of *Bruges's* Animosity (joined to that of other *Flemish* Cities) against their Earl, having, notwithstanding a Peace concluded between them, made them now break out into fresh Rebellion; their Earl prevailed over them, and in this Year they are difcomfited, and 22,000 slain in Battle.

The rich Cities of *Flanders* at War with their Earl.

King *Edward III.* finding it would be too much for him to wage War with *France* and *Scotland* at the same Time, determined to make Peace with the latter, that he might be at greater Liberty for making Preparations to attack the former. Wherefore we find him, in the fourth Volume of the *Fœdera*, Fol. 337, "renouncing all Right and Pretensions to any kind of Superiority or Homage from King *Robert Bruce* and his Successors Kings of *Scotland*"; styling the "said King *Robert, Magnificus Princeps Dominus Robertus Dei Gratia Rex Scottorum, illustris Confederatus noster, et Amicus charissimus*;" [i. e. "The magnificent Prince and Lord *Robert*, by the Grace of God, King of the *Scots*, our illustrious Ally and most dear Friend."]. Yet *Edward's* Ambition being boundless, this Peace lasted no longer than the brave *Robert's* Life; whose Infant Son *David* succeeding, Anno 1329, revived in *Edward* the Hope of conquering *Scotland*.

King *Edward III.* makes Peace with *Scotland*, to be more at Leisure to attack *France*.

In Vol. IV. Fol. 340, of the *Fœdera*, we find two several Complaints of King *Edward III.* of the *English*, to *Alphonfus* King of *Castile*, against the Sea Robberies and Piracies of certain of his People of *St. Andero, Cabro, Durdial, St. Sebastian, Vermé, Rede, Fontarabia*, &c. in the Bay of *Biscay*; more especially on the Merchants of *Southampton*. The Port of *Southampton* was in those Times very considerable in Shipping, and had great Dealings at *Bourdeaux* and *Bayonne* in our King's Dutchy of *Guienne*; and their Voyages thither exposed them to the Piracies of the *Biscayners* in that Neighbourhood.

The *Biscayners* pirate on *English* Ships trading to *Guienne*. *Southampton* a Port of considerable Commerce.

In the *Fœdera*, Vol. IV. Fol. 353, King *Edward III.* settled on his Queen *Philippa*, Daughter of *William III.* Earl of *Hainault, Holland, and Zealand*, and Lord of *Friseland*, a Dowery of 15,000 small Livres *Tournois* yearly in Lands, or an equal Value in Sterling Money. Whether those small Livres (as they are termed) were at this Time equal to what we find they were 100 Years farther back, is very doubtful, (viz. four of them equal to a Pound Sterling;) because the *French* sunk the intrinsic Value of their Money faster than any other Nation of *Europe*. If they were still of that Value, then this Jointure was equal to 3750*l.* Sterling, or to 11,250*l.* of modern Money; and would have gone as far in the Expence of Living, as about five or six Times as much of our modern Money.

Dowery Royal of Queen *Philippa* of *Hainault*;

and Rate of Living.

In Folio 354 of the *Fœdera*, *ibidem*, we have another royal Dowery. It is a Contract of Marriage between King *Edward III.* as Guardian to his Sister *Joanna*, an Infant, and *Robert Bruce*, King of *Scotland*, in Behalf of his Infant Son and Heir *David*, Prince of *Scotland*; the Princess's Dowery was to be 2000*l.* yearly, in Lands in *Scotland*, [*Duo Milla libratum Terræ et redditus, per Annum.*] or 6000*l.* modern Money.

Dowery Royal of Princess *Joanna* with *David* Prince of *Scotland*.

As this is like to be the last Time we shall be able to make the following Remark, which we have frequently before made, we must here note, That in this Contract there is no Difference made between the Value of the Money of the two Kingdoms, tho' the Lands were to be in fit Parts of *Scotland*, [in *Locis competentibus in Regno Scotiæ.*] And it is almost needful to observe, that *Edward's* Contract would have expressed the Word *Sterling*, had there been any Difference as yet in the Value of *Scots* from *English* Money. Speed says, That by this Treaty, King *Robert* agreed to pay King *Edward* 30,000 Marks for Reparation of Damages; of which Point there is no mention in the *Fœdera*, nor of any Portion to be given with the Princess. So that probably the Remission of the said 30,000 Marks was to be in Lieu of a Portion.

The Money of both Nations remains still the same in Value.

We shall soon see the *Scottish* Kings weakly sinking the Value of their Coins, although they (like the *French*) still kept up the same Denominations as we have them in both Nations to this Day: And this soon brought on the Distinction between Pounds *Sterling* and Pounds *Scottish*.

In

Woollen Cloth, an *Aulneger* appointed for its Measure and Affize in England by Parliament.

In this same Year, there is an *English* Act of Parliament, (Cap. xiv.) intitled, *The Measure and Affize of Cloths of Ray and of Colour*, "Whereby is directed the Length and Breadth of those two
 "Sorts of Cloths, and that the King's *Aulneger* shall measure them; and they shall be forfeited
 "to the King, if they be short of the following Lengths and Breadths, viz. I. The Cloths of
 "Ray (i. e. not coloured) were to be twenty-eight Yards in Length, and six Quarters broad.
 "II. The coloured Cloths were to be twenty-six Yards long, and six Quarters and an Half wide."
 This is the first Time we find mention made of the Office of *Aulneger* in the Statute-Book, his Designation coming from the Measure then called an *Aulne*, now an *Ell*. There were sundry other Statutes afterward made in this Reign, for regulating the Dimensions of Cloth, and for the *Aulneger*'s Duty on Cloths, and many more were made in succeeding Reigns, not now worth enlarging on.

Foreign Cloth imported, its Dimensions, &c. limited, by our Laws, as some say.

It may, and certainly does, seem somewhat strange, that our *English* Kings and Parliaments should take upon them to limit the Dimensions of Cloths coming from foreign Parts, yet that is, by some, asserted to have been the Fact: And one *John May*, who was the general *Aulneger*, published a Treatise, Anno 1613, (called *A Declaration of the State of Cloathing, now used within this Realm of England*) wherein he says, "That before the making of Cloth (i. e. *fine Cloth*) in England, the *Aulneger* was ordained, who exercised that Office upon all Cloths coming from foreign Parts, to measure and try them where they were put on Land, even as far back as the 15th Year of
 "King Edward II. Anno 1322, by Letters-Patents." Yet as we, doubtless, made much more coarse woollen Cloths at Home, for our lower People, than what was imported from foreign Parts, it is probable that the above-quoted Act of Parliament had at least a more special Regard, if not solely, to our said home-made Cloth.

The Antiquity of our *Aulneger* in England.

The *Staples* to cease, as well beyond Sea as at Home, by Act of Parliament.

Under this same Year, there is a Statute, (2do Edw. III.) Cap. 9. which enacted, "That the *Staples*, as well beyond Sea as on this Side, shall cease;—and that all Merchants-Strangers, and
 "Privy, may go and come with their Merchandize into England, after the Tenor of the Great
 "Charter."

King Edward I's Charter to foreign Merchants confirmed by King Edward III. stiled *Charta Mercatoria*.

And in Vol. IV. Fol. 361, of the *Fœdera*, King Edward III. confirms at large the Charter of Privileges granted by his Grandfather, Edward I. Anno 1303, to foreign Merchants, and the additional Customs and Duties they were bound to pay in Consideration of those Privileges. The said Charter of King Edward I. stiled *Charta Mercatoria*, with the Names of the foreign Nations from whence Merchants-Strangers usually come, were exhibited under the said Year 1303.

The *Lombards* in England lend Money to the King, to their very great Gain.

We have seen, in former Reigns, that the *Lombard* Merchants, residing in England, had great Money Dealings there, as well with our Kings as with their Subjects. They continued the same in this Reign; for, in the fourth Volume, Fol. 387, of the *Fœdera*, we find a Deed or Instrument of King Edward III. Anno 1329, "whereby he borrows 5000 Marks of the Society of the
 "Bardi [Bardorum] of Florence, for defraying the Expence of his Voyage to France. King Edward, at the same Time, acknowledges a former Debt of 7000 Marks. In Return for these
 "Services, he presents them with 2000*l.* Sterling, which he promises faithfully to pay them." Thus, without the Name of *Usury* or *Interest* for Money, which the Church had so often declared to be unlawful, (and yet so often connived at) these modest *Lombards* are contented to be overpaid by the Name of a Free-Gift.

Rate of Grain.

At the Parliament of the 3d Year of King Edward III. (says Sir Robert Cotton's Records, P. 21.) "Sundry Merchants of Lynn, and Barton upon Humber, do undertake, at a certain Price, to deliver 10,000 Quarters of all Sorts of Grain at the Town of Berwick, and in the Road of
 "Leith; the Wheat and Malt at 9*s.* per Quarter," (dear enough) "Oats, Beans, and Pease at 5*s.*
 "per Quarter," their Money being still three Times the Weight of ours.

Yearly Pensions to a Nurse of the Black Prince, and to a Rocker.

Dr. Kennet, in his *Parochial Antiquities*, relates, that the Nurse to the Black Prince had a Pension of 10*l.* per Annum (or 30*l.* of our Money) equal, in the Expence of Living, to 60*l.* now in our Days, by the Rule of the Price of Wheat, Poultry, &c. settled on her by King Edward III. and a Rocker had ten Marks, or 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* yearly (or about sixty Marks of our Money) settled on her, by way of Pension.

The great Abuses of the Purveyors for the Crown of England now redressed.

Two Statutes now passed, in this 4th Year of King Edward III. "For restraining the violent and arbitrary Proceedings of the Purveyors for the King, Queen, and Royal Issue; Corn, Hay, Litter, Bestial, &c. having been taken, in Times past, from the People, for which no Payment was made,—at other Times, at an Under-rate." These Violences were, for the present, redressed; but we shall hereafter find the like Complaints in Parliament, and fresh Laws enacted for rectifying them.

Annual Parliaments in England now enacted.

In this same Year, a Statute (Cap. iv.) enacts, "That Parliaments in England shall be holden
 "in every Year once, and more often if need be."

Gun-powder and Guns, their Invention and short History.

According to many Authors, Gun-powder and Guns were, in this Year 1330, invented by one Swartz, a German Monk of Cologne, [or, as some others, by one Ankltizen, of Friburgh] like many other very considerable Discoveries, by mere Chance: For, whilst he [Swartz] was preparing a Pot of Nitre for physical or chymical Use, a Spark of Fire happened to fall into it, and made it fly up. Whereupon, he made a Composition of what we now call Gun-powder, and putting it into a hollow Instrument of Brass or Iron, and setting Fire to it, it made such an Explosion as he expected. Swartz (for he is most certainly allowed to be the Discoverer) is said to have made this Discovery the very same Year to the Venetians, who are said by some to have been the first who made use of Ship-Guns [the immediate Consequence of the Discovery of Gun-powder] in a Sea-fight with

A. D. 1330 with the *Genoese*, Anno 1376, or as others, Anno 1380; but all Historians seem to agree, that our King Edward III. had some Guns against the *French* at the Battle of *Cressly*, Anno 1346, (and therefore earlier than *Venice*;) and also in the following Year at the Siege of *Calais*. The *French* learned them from the *English*, and *Spain* had them near as early; as also the *Hanse-Towns*, now grown mighty in Commerce. The *Turks* learned them in their Wars with *Venice*; but the *Persians* not till the *Portuguese* taught them in the former Part of the XVth Century; and the *Moors* of *Barbary* had them from the *Moors* of *Spain*. This, therefore, as well as many other Instances, shews how vain it is for any one Nation to pretend to engross an Invention or Discovery, of so important a Nature, for any long Time, whether it relates to War, Navigation, or Commerce, &c. — *Roger Bacon*, a Monk, and Fellow of *Merton College* in *Oxford*, who flourished about the Year 1260, is said to have understood at least the Theory of *Gun-powder*, having, in one of his Letters, observed, *That out of Saltpetre, Sulphur, and Charcoal-Dust, he could make Fire to burn at what Distance he pleased, and could cause Thunder and Lightning thereby, which could destroy Cities and Armies with a great Noise*. This Account of our *Roger Bacon* is confirmed by *Mezeray's* History of *France*, who, speaking of the great Reputation of the University of *Paris*, at the Close of the XIIIth Century, mentions, among other Foreigners resorting to it, "*Roger Bacon, an Englishman by Birth, of the Order of St. Francis, a very subtle Genius, thoroughly versed and accomplished in all Manner of Learning, particularly in Chymistry; in whose Works is to be found the Secret for making of Gun-powder.*" We must also note, (continues *Mezeray*) "*That, in the famous Battle of Cressly, [Anno 1346] the English had four or five Pieces of Cannon, which, having never before been used in our Wars, gave great Terror.—In the Wars of Italy, they began to make use of such ponderous Musquets as took two Men to carry them: They loaded them with round Pebbles, and fired them upon a Rest. These proved the Destruction of the Men-at-Arms, who before feared nothing but Cannon.*" *Bombs and Mortars* did not come into Use till about the Year 1634.

The Island of *Majorca* had, in this Year, some Degree of Eminence in maritime Power. Mr. *Campbell*, in his History of the *Balearic Isles*, observes, "That, in three Days Space, there were twenty-five Gallies fitted out from thence against a like Number of *Genoese*, who at that Time molested their Coasts. That Author observes, that, from the Year 1250 till the Rebellion of the Commons Anno 1520, *Majorca* enjoyed its best Fortune. In those Days, there might be seen, lying before the City of *Majorca*, to the Number of 300 Sail of large Ships, mostly foreign. They reckoned then to have 12,000 Seamen in the Island.—Before the *Indies* were discovered, and has a Trade in *East-India* Merchandize. *Majorca* City's great Trade to the *Levant* for Spices and Drugs, *Majorca* had a very extensive Trade; for it was a general Mart whither the Merchandize of the *East* was brought; particularly *Spiceries* and *Drugs* from *Damiata*, *Alexandria*, and *Alexandretta*: For they were carried by the *Red Sea* from the South-east Parts of *Africa*, and thence by *Camels* to *Cairo*, from whence they were brought down the *Nile* to the aforesaid Cities, and from thence to *Majorca*, from which Island they were transported into all Parts of *Europe*. For Proof of this, there are to be seen, at this Time, the Ruins of the Arsenals, with stately Arches, which were made for the building of Gallies and other Vessels, as also the magnificent Exchange; and, beside this general Exchange, there was a particular one for the *Genoese*.—There was scarcely any Gentleman in the Island that did not maintain some Gallies; whereby the *Majorcans* had the *Moors* of *Africa* so much under Subjection, that, from *Tunis*, as far as the Straights of *Gibraltar*, almost all the maritime Parts paid Tribute to them." As this Account is professedly taken from *Spanish* Authors, we must consider their said maritime Power, and also their great Trade in *Spices* for supplying the rest of *Europe*, with proper Grains of Allowance: Yet how obscure soever they have been of later Times, it is certain, from impartial Accounts, that, in this and the next Century, *Majorca* made no inconsiderable Figure in the maritime and commercial World, with the Title of a Kingdom, it having been annexed to that of *Aragon* by *James* its warlike King, who, Anno 1229, had expelled the *Moors* from this and the other *Balearic Isles* of *Minorca* and *Ivica*.

Not much different, and possibly more authentic, is the following State of the Trade into *Europe* with *East-India* Merchandize, as given by *Marco Sanudo*, a *Venetian* Author, quoted by *Bishop Huet*, in his *Histoire du Commerce et de la Navigation des Anciens*. At this Time, viz. about the Year 1330, "The Provinces of *Malabar* and *Cambaya* drove the most considerable Traffic; and so it remained whilst the *Soldans* reigned in *Egypt*. The *Indian* Merchandize was brought to *Aden* in *Arabia*, thence upon the *Red-Sea* to *Sues*, and from thence over Land to the *Nile*, and down that River to *Cairo* and *Alexandria*, and thence, by the *Venetians*, dispersed over *Europe*;" which Account is, in the main, confirmed by all other Authors: Yet it may be also true, that *Majorca*, and also *Genoa* and *Marseilles*, [then, as well as before and since, a very famous Emporium or Mart] might trade in *East-India* Wares by their Voyages to *Alexandria*. It seems, the *Mameluk Soldans* of *Egypt* were, in those Days, so extremely jealous, with regard to this Traffic, that they would not permit any *Christian* to go to *India* either in their Ships, or thro' their Dominions.

A. D. 1337 King Edward III. attentively observing the Riches and Power of the Provinces of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, merely proceeding from their vast *Woollen* Manufacture, whereby the greatest Princes strove to gain their Friendship; for the natural Product of the *Netherlands* is but very inconsiderable: And considering farther, that they owed all their said Wealth and Power intirely to his *English* Wool, it was extremely natural for him to infer, that if he could gain the Artificers in that Manufacture to settle in *England*, the Trade thereof would soon prosper in his Kingdom. It seems, indeed, somewhat strange, that our preceding Kings (and especially this King's sagacious Grandfather) did not sooner resolve on so obvious, so easy, and natural a Way to enrich this Kingdom, instead of pursuing their ambitious and ruinous Land-Conquests.

King Edward III. resolves on a *Woollen* Manufacture in *England*.

King Edward III's
Protection to a Flemish
Cloth Weaver.

Having thus determined, we find, in the fourth Tome of *Rymer's Fœdera*, Fol. 496; the first Instance of any Step towards that great Purpose: It is "a Letter of Protection to *John Kemp of Flanders*, Anno 1331, and (as his Protection exprests it) to teach it to such of our People as shall incline to learn it; the King hereby taking the said *Kemp*, with all his Servants, Apprentices, Goods, and Chattels, into his Royal Protection:—And promising the same likewise to all others of his Occupation; as also to all *Dyers* and *Fullers*, who shall incline to come and settle in England."

Seventy Families of
Cloth-workers come
from Flanders, and
settle in England.

In consequence thereof, 70 Families of *Walloons* were, this same Year, brought over to England by King Edward's Invitation, for promoting the Woollen Manufacture, and teaching it to our People. Which remarkable Transaction nearly corresponds with the Time mentioned by the great Pensionary *De Witt*, in his *Interest of Holland*, where he says, "That the Cloth-workers of the great Towns of Flanders began to be uneasy, by reason of the growing Power of their Earl; wherefore they were glad to seek for new Settlements elsewhere."

Remarks on the State
of the Woollen Ma-
nufacture in Eng-
land, antecedent to
this remarkable Pe-
riod.

Upon this famous Subject, which has principally brought England to its present Grandeur and Opulence, it is needful, for the Sake of some Readers, to remark, That when all our Historians say that King Edward III. introduced the Woollen Manufacture into England, what is properly to be understood thereby is, that he taught his People to make and dress fine Woollen Cloths, by means of the *Netherlanders* whom he brought hither, which laid the Foundation of that great Manufacture which England has long since brought to Perfection: But that, nevertheless, it must needs be admitted and allowed, that Woollen Cloth of some Sort or other was always made in this Nation, ever since the *Romans* first brought the *Britons* to the Wear of Cloth, instead of the Skins of Beasts; and that they left that Art here behind them: Nor can we suppose that our *Saxon* Antecessors had not always amongst them Spinners and Weavers of Woollen Cloth of some Kind or other, for the Wear, at least, of the lower Rank of their People; more especially as, for Want of Commerce, there was then but little Communication with the Continent, and that moreover the Woollen Manufacture of the *Netherlands* did not probably come to any Height till the latter Part of the Xth Century. So that, had they not made all their Cloth at Home, which the Bulk of their People had need of, as far as appears, they must have sent so far as *Florence*, and other free Cities of *Italy* for it, till the *Netherlanders* took up the fine Manufacture thereof; which certainly the main Body of our People could then by no Means afford to do, their whole Riches consisting only in their Cattle; though the King, the great Lords, and the higher Clergy, probably had their best Clothing from those Parts. They therefore contented themselves with such coarse and homely Woollen Wear as they themselves could make, each Family for themselves, as is still the Case in some Parts of *Britain*, and in many other Parts of *Europe*; and probably most of the lower People wore Leather Doublets and Stays, or Boddices, for Cheapness and Duration, which was a considerable Part of their intire Cloathing, as is worn even at this Day by very many labouring People. As for the Times from the *Norman* Conquest downwards, the making of some Sort of Woollen and also of Linen Cloth in England, is past all Doubt; and we have seen a Fraternity, or Guild, of Weavers in London, as far back as the Reign of King Henry II. In the *Magna Charta* which King Henry III. was obliged to swear to, in the 9th Year of his Reign, Anno 1225, there is the following XXVth Head or Article, viz. "That there be one Breadth of dyed Cloth, *Ruffs*, and *Haberjackets*; that is to say, two Yards within the Lifts." Now, as we then certainly made Cloth at Home, this Article, doubtless, related to that more than to foreign Cloth; and notwithstanding what the *Aulneger* writes, Anno 1613, (already quoted) we cannot help thinking it unnatural for the Legislature to prescribe Rules to foreign Nations for the Dimensions of their Cloths; and that it seems more agreeable to Reason to suppose, that the said *Magna Charta*, and the Legislature, Anno 1328, meant only the Dimensions of our own home-made Woollen Cloths, more especially, as the Dimensions mentioned in the latter Period are so different from those in *Magna Charta*; and this Supposition is still further corroborated, in that there is no Mention, either in the *Magna Charta* Article, or in the Act of Parliament, Anno 1328, of the Cloth's being foreign, or being imported. We shall soon see, that King Edward III. did not lose Sight of this Project, although he had Employment enough of another Kind by his War with France, and his Quarrels with the *Netherlanders*.

An Account of the
Royal Exchangers
Office at Dover, &c.
for exchanging for-
eign and English
Coins.

In the *Fœdera*, Vol. IV. Fol. 500, there is a Declaration of that King, whereby he exempts all such Vessels as exported *Herrings*, and other Fish, from being subject to the Offices of Exchange, established at Dover and other Ports, for changing the foreign Coins received for their Fish for English Coins, so as the said Fishers do give Security, not to transport their said English Money into foreign Parts.

This Declaration explains the then Practice of exchanging of Money or Coin, either at going out of, or at coming into England. It sets forth, "That lately, by Consent of the Prelates, Earls, and Barons" [here is no Mention of Citizens nor Burgeses] "of our Realm, we have ordained, that no Person shall carry out good Sterling Money out of our Kingdom; but that a Table" [of the Values, Weight, and Fineness of English and foreign Monies] "shall be hung up at Dover and other Ports, where there is an usual Passage beyond Sea, for the Exchange of the necessary Expences which may be wanting by Persons either going beyond Sea, or coming into this Kingdom from foreign Parts, of every Sort or Kind of Money: [*Pro E cambio Expensarum necessarium Hominibus ultra Mare extra Regnum nostrum transseuntibus, et infra idem Regnum de Portibus transmarinis venientibus, de quocunque Generi Monetæ faciendum.*]" This shews, that *Malynes*, in his *Center of the Circle of Commerce*, was mistaken in saying, that King Edward I. erected this Office of a Royal Exchanger, as he terms it, since, doubtless, it would have been in the *Fœdera*, if any such Deed had then existed; beside, that the very first Words of this Declaration shew it to be the first Establishment of it. This same Royal Exchanger, or Exchange-Office, then

was

A. D. 1331 was only a genteeler Way of taxing all such of our Merchants and Clergy, as well as of Foreigners, as had Occasion to go out of, or to return or come into England. Other Declarations or Mandates were, in this same Year, transmitted to *Chester, Newcastle, Hartlepool, York, Scarborough, Ravenfrade*, (Query, where?) *Lincoln, Norwich, Lynn, Ipswich, Sandwich, Winchelsea, Southampton, and Bristol*, for this Purpose; and, Anno 1335, at London, *Yarmouth, Hull, and Boston*, where Tables were hung up; and all other Exchanges, but those made by the King's Officers in this Manner, were strictly prohibited, on Forfeiture of the Money, because the King's Revenue was augmented by those Offices of Exchange. And sundry Laws were made in this Reign, (and also in succeeding ones) for obliging foreign Merchants, receiving Money in England for their Merchandize, to lay out at least Half the said Money on Wares of our Realm, and that at most but Half the Money should be permitted to be exported. At length, (by the wild and impracticable Act of the 4th Year of King Henry IV. Cap. xv. Anno 1402) the whole Money which those Foreigners received here, was to be laid out on English Merchandize.

In the curious Treatise, intitled *Cottoni Postuma*, or *Sir Robert Cotton's Remains*, (printed Anno 1651, in 8vo. P. 191.) Sir Robert makes the Customs of the Port of London, in this Year, amount to 1000 Marks per Month, or 8000*l.* per Annum, i. e. to 24,000*l.* of our modern Money; which, considering the Lowness of Customs then, is a Proof of that City's having had, even then, a considerable foreign Commerce, for those remote Times.

The Amount of the Customs of the Port of London for one Year.

1332 At this Time, the Town of *Great-Yarmouth* was a considerable Port of Commerce and Shipping. Dr. Brady, in his *Treatise of Burghs*, gives us a Charter of King Edward III. (61*st* Regni) Anno 1332, for adjusting of Disputes arisen afloat between that Town and those of *Little-Yarmouth* and *Gorleston* near it, touching the Right of lading and unlading of Goods, &c. He thereby directs, "That Ships, laden with *Wool, Leather, and Skins*, upon which the great Custom is due, shall "clear out from that Port where our *Beam*, and the Seal called *Coket* remain, and no where else." [*Ubi Thronus noster et Sigillum nostrum, quod dicitur Coket, existunt, et non alibi carcerentur.*] This same King's *Beam* for weighing of Merchandize, called *Thronus*, or *Tronus*, in the Latin of that Age, stood usually in the most public Place of the Town or Port: In some Places, especially northward, it is to this Day in English named the *Trone*. Yet this was not established by Act of Parliament till the Year 1429; when it was enacted, That every City and Town should establish, at their own Charge, a common Balance and sealed Weights, according to the Standard at the Exchequer, to be in the Keeping of the chief Magistrate; and at this Balance all the Inhabitants were to weigh without any Expence; but Strangers not without paying for it. They have also, to this Time, probably, or not long since had, in some Parts of Scotland, a Difference of Weight between *Troy-weight* and *Trone-weight* on certain Goods, the latter being the largest Weight. The said Charter (after directing the unrevoked Clauses of his Grandfather's Charter to be observed) adds as follows: "Saving the Rights of the Citizens of London and Norwich, and the Barons of the Cinque-ports, "or any others, who may claim by our said Grandfather's Charter, &c." We may hereby partly observe the great Privileges which London and the Cinque-ports enjoyed above most other Ports of the Kingdom; and with respect to the above-named Exception in Behalf of Norwich, it was naturally to be expected, *Yarmouth* being properly the Sea-port of Norwich.

Great-Yarmouth, a considerable Place of Commerce.

The King's *Beam* for weighing of Merchandize, called also the *Trone*.

King Edward III. resolutely pursuing his Plan for War against France, so as to assert and maintain his Right to that Monarchy, now sent his Ambassadors to the Republic of Venice, to desire Aid against Philip de Valois, the French King in Possession, though without Success. This has been England's Sile, even to our own Times, as our Kings still keep up the Title of Kings of France, viz. in speaking of a French Monarch in actual Possession, to stile him only the French King, and not the King of France. The Genoise favouring Philip's Right, probably induced Edward to apply to the Venetians, the mortal Foes of Genoa. The once-noted James Howell, in his *Survey of Venice*, (P. 75.) thinks that this was the first Time that there was any Acquaintance between England and Venice, in which he probably judges right, any farther than King Edward IV's general Grant of Protection to Venetian Ships trading to England, Anno 1325.

King Edward III's first Correspondence with Venice proves unsuccessful.

King Edward III. (as by Vol. IV. Fol. 512, of the *Federa*) contracts his Sister Eleonora in Marriage to Reynold, Earl of Gueldres and Zutphen, and with her gave a Portion of 10,000*l.* Sterling, (or 30,000*l.* of modern Money;) and for enabling him to make Payment of that large Portion, he demands a Subsidy of his Bishops, Abbots, and Priors, which takes up a good many Pages of this Volume of the *Federa*; on the other Hand, the said Reynold settles a Dower on the said Princess of 16,000 small Livres Tournois yearly.

Dowry and Portion between Princess Eleonora of England, and Reynold of Gueldres.

By Bishop Fleetwood's *Chronicon Preciosum* we learn, that, at this Time, a Chaplain, for all Necessaries of Lodging, Diet, and Robes, required six Marks, or 4*l.* per Annum, [i. e. 12*l.* of modern Money.] Now, as a single Clergyman, even in a low Station, cannot, in our Days, live decently for less than about 50*l.* yearly, we may conclude, that the Rate of Living, or the Expence of all Things, on an Average then and now, is as about 5 or 6 is to 1. They probably lived more abstemiously then, than is the Case in our Days. The Head Chaplain of *Windsoor-Castle* Chapel at this Time had a Salary of but ten Marks, [i. e. 20*l.* in Quantity of our Money] per Annum.

Annual Expence of Living for a single Clergyman about six Times as cheap as in modern Times.

1333 Yet, in the Year 1333, we find (by the *Federa*, Vol. IV. Fol. 562) that King Edward III's Physician (named Magister Pantius de Coutrone) had a Pension of no less than 100*l.* Sterling yearly for Life settled on him, [or 300*l.* of our Money] and would have perhaps gone as far as 1500*l.* in our Days in Point of Expence. But then the King, in his said Grant, says, that he had been very serviceable to his Parents.

A large Pension settled on the Court Physician.

King Edward III. complains of *Flanders* aiding the *Scots*.

In the same Year, (*Fœdera*, Vol. IV. Fol. 562) King Edward III. complains to the Earl of *Flanders*, and to the Burgomasters of the three good Towns [as they are always termed] of "Bruges, Gaunt, and Ypres, of their People's aiding the *Scots*, his Enemies, [*i. e.* the Party of "King David Bruce] with their Ships, Ammunition, and Provisions." A. D. 1333

Mutual Complaints between *England*, and *Flanders* and *Brabant*.

In those Times also, there were fundry mutual Complaints, in Matters of Commerce, between *England* on the one Part, and both *Flanders* and *Brabant* on the other Part, about Sea-Robberies, &c. for the adjusting of which Differences there were frequent Conventions held.

and between *Guienne* and *Castile*, on commercial Accounts.

There were likewise Conteſts renewed between the Subjects of *Castile* and King Edward's People of *Bayonne* in *Guienne*, touching commercial Concerns, which were now made up. And although, in the following Year, mutual Complaints of the like Kind were renewed between *England* and *Flanders*, yet Commerce ſtill was mutually carried on between them.

France's vaſt Preparations for once more attempting the Conqueſt of the *Holy-Land* fruſtrated, by King Edward III's Preparations to invade *France*.

This Year is remarkable for a Project of *Philip Valois*, King of *France*, at the Pope's Inſtigat[i]on, to make once more one great Effort for the Conqueſt of the *Holy-Land*, after its having been abandoned above forty Years. *Maimbourg*, in his Hiſtory of the *Croiſade*, (Part IV. Book III.) ſays, "That he had made ſuch prodigious Preparations for an Embarkation, as ſurpaſſed all that "any of his Predeceſſors had done on like Occaſions. He cauſed to be equipped, in ſeveral Ports, "the faireſt Fleet that ever *France* had ſeen, being capable of transporting 40,000 Men-at-Arms, "with their Horſes, and with all Kinds of Proviſions in vaſt Abundance. King *Philip* had alſo "published his intended *Croiſade* throughout *Europe*, whereby he had engaged the Kings of *Ar-ragon*, *Majorca*, *Sicily*, *Cyprus*, and *Hungary*, with the Republics of *Venice* and *Genoa*, to join "their Arms with his; inſomuch, that ſo mighty an Army would conſiſt of 300,000 Combatants." But all theſe vaſt Preparations were fruſtrated, by *Philip's* diſcovering that King Edward III. of *England* was diligently preparing to attack *France*, and aſſert his Claim to that Kingdom, as Siſter's Son to King *Charles the Fair*, who died without Iſſue in 1328, which obliged *Philip* to turn his whole Force againſt *Edward*; and, indeed, the Forces of almoſt all the Princes of *Europe* were ſoon engaged, either directly or indirectly, in this great Quarrel between *England* and *France*, of which we ſhall write farther preſently. 1334

Venice's Commerce with the *Netherlands*, an Enquiry into its Antiquity.

De Mailly, in his *Hiſtoire de Gennes*, informs us, that the *Genoeſe* took two large *Venetian* Gallies, laden with rich Merchandize, coming from the *Netherlands*. How much farther back *Venice* had any Commerce with thoſe Provinces cannot be exactly determined; but it is very probable, it muſt be at leaſt 150 Years backward, more eſpecially, as the *Venetians* had ſo long before fallen into the *Silk* Manufacture, and had traded to *England* long before this Time. 1335

Money is become more plenty than formerly in *England*, &c.

By this Time, it may be very ſenſibly perceived, from many Inſtances, (ſome of which have been already produced) that Money was become much more plenty, even within ſo ſmall a Compaſs as ſince the Days of King Edward I. We have now one farther Inſtance thereof, by King Edward III's Allowance to the Earl of *Murray*, then a Priſoner in *Nottingham* Caſtle, being 20s. (or 3l. of modern Money) per Week for his Maintenance; whereas, the Biſhop of *St. Andrew's*, the chief Eccleſiaſtic of *Scotland*, had but Six-pence per Day allowed for his own Expence, by King Edward I. when a Priſoner, though at *London*, which muſt always have been more expenſive for Neceſſaries than other Parts of *England*. The like Obſervation may be extended to moſt other Parts of *Europe* at this Time, more eſpecially where there was any Commerce.

Ships of War, their Means in theſe Times.

One may make a ſure Judgment of the low maritime Strength of moſt Nations in thoſe Times, from the Slenderness of even their Ships deſigned for warlike Expeditions, (excepting, however, the great free Cities of *Italy*, who had much larger Veſſels in earlier Times than the Countries without the *Mediterranean* Sea.) We have now (in the *Fœdera*, Vol. IV. Fol. 664) a Precept of King Edward III. directed to the Mayor and Sheriffs of *London*, "To take up all Ships in their "Port, and of all other Ports of the Kingdom, of the Burden of forty Tons and upwards, [qua-draginta Dolia Vini et ultra portantes] and to furniſh the ſame with armed Men, and other Neceſſaries for War, againſt the *Scots*, his Enemies, confederated with certain Perſons of foreign "Nations." (He means here the *French* and *Flemings*.)

The firſt reaſonable Privileges by Act of Parliament granted to foreign Merchants in *England*.

The Cities and Towns of *England* continuing to harraſs and diſtreſs ſuch Foreigners as lived amongſt, or came to trade with them, being authorized thereto, in ſome Meaſure, by their monopolizing Charters, which are ever obſtructive of, and deſtructive to, the Freedom and Increaſe of Commerce; that judicious Prince, King Edward III. paſſed an Act of Parliament at *York*, (11mo Regni) of which the Preamble runs thus: "That grievous Damages have been done to "him and his Subjects, by ſome People of his Cities, Burghs, Ports of the Sea, and other "Places, which, of a long Time paſt, have not ſuffered, nor will yet ſuffer, Merchants-Strangers "nor others, who do carry and bring in, by Sea or Land, Wines, and other Things, to be ſold " (though neceſſary and profitable) to any others but to themſelves.—By reaſon whereof, the "ſame are ſold to the King, and to his People, in the Hands of the ſaid Citizens, &c. more dear "than they ſhould or would be, if ſuch Merchants-Strangers and others, who bring ſuch Things "into the Realm, might freely ſell them to whom they would." It was therefore now enacted, "That all Merchants-Strangers, as well as Denizens, may freely buy and ſell Corn, Wine, Fleſh, "Fiſh, and all other Proviſions; Wools, Cloth, and all other vendible Wares, from whenceſoever "they come, as well in Cities, Burghs, Towns, Ports, Fairs, and Markets, &c. having *Franchiſes*, as in all other Places;" and Penalties are hereby inſlicted on any who give them Diſturbance: "Provided, that no Merchant-Stranger ſhall carry any Wines out of this Realm, agree-able to their Charter," [called *Charta Mercatoria*.] "And with regard to the *Franchiſes*, or excluſive Charters of Cities and Towns, &c. they are herein declared to be of no Force, to "endamage

A. D. 1335 "endamage the King, or his Prelates, Earls, Barons, and other great Men, nor to the Oppression of the Commons."

Yet this well judged Law was afterward broke in upon by the said Cities and Towns, under Colour of their Charters, excluding all, but their own Freemen, from keeping open Shops, and from importing, buying, or selling, and also from exercising manual Occupations within the Precincts of those Places. This Law, however, answered the great Plan which this King had formed, of introducing foreign Cloth-workers to settle in England, and for preventing the English People from insulting them, to which they have been too much inclined at all Times.

In this 9th Year of Edward III. it was enacted, (Cap. i.) "That none should carry any Sterlings, [*i. e.* coined Pence] out of the Realm, nor Silver in Plate, nor Vessels of Gold nor of Silver, upon Pain of forfeiting the same." And Cap. ii. "No false Money or counterfeit Sterling [*i. e.* Pence] shall be brought into the Realm. Yet all People may safely bring to the King's Exchanges (and no where else) Bullion, Plate, and Silver Money, if not base; and may there receive good current Coin in Exchange." And Cap. III. "No Sterling [*i. e.* Penny] Halfpenny, nor Farthing, shall be molten to make Vessels by Goldsmiths, &c."

An Act of the 9th of King Edward III. against exporting of Coin, or of importing counterfeit Coin; yet all may import foreign Bullion and Coins to be exchanged for English Coin.

Although King Edward III. had been long engaged in his Project of reducing Scotland, which after all he was baffled in, yet he continued his Preparations for making good his Claim to the Crown of France; and, for that End, we now find him retaining sundry foreign Princes, with Pensions, in his Interest, who were to supply him with Troops against France; as the Earls of Montbelgard, Juliers, and Namur; [the last-named having also been, with many of his People, assisting to Edward in his Wars against Scotland, and who, beside an annual Pension of 400 Marks for Life, had a daily Allowance of ten Marks, for his Expence in the War against Scotland, beside good Presents to his Countess and Retinue in Plate, &c.] This same Year he also retained the following Princes in his Interest by Gifts and Pensions, *viz.* the Emperor Lewis of Bavaria, whose Subsidy was 300,000 Florins, the Electors of Cologne, Palatine, and Brandeburg; the Duke of Lorraine; the Duke of Brabant, (of whom he doubted most, and for that Reason made him so large a present as 60,000*l.* Sterling, (or 180,000*l.* of our Money) as by Edward's Bond to the said Duke of Brabant, in the *Fœdera*, Vol. IV. Fol. 777.) The Earls of Hainault, Holland, Zealand, Gueldres, Savoy, Limburg, &c. and also many great Lords, Retainers of the said Princes, who were to supply King Edward with certain Numbers of Horse. On the other Hand, King Philip of France's Allies were, the King of Bohemia, the Earl of Luxembourg, the Bishops of Liège and Metz, the Count Palatine, the Duke of Austria, the Marquis of Montferrat, the Counts of Geneva, Deuxponts, Sarbrug, Vaudemont, with many other Lords of Germany, Spain, Scotland, Savoy, Lorraine, &c.

King Edward III's Preparations against France, by retaining many Princes by subsidies in his Interest.

For all which vast Expence, Edward found himself necessitated to squeeze his English Subjects excessively by many various Means; and those very obedient Subjects (had he succeeded) were, in Return, necessarily to have the inestimable Honour of being reduced to be a Province of the French Empire.

But, beyond all others, Edward's Endeavours to gain over the Flemings to his Side, would answer two important Purposes: I. It brought him Supplies of Money, their Cities and Country being then very rich, and in their Zenith of Glory. II. What was yet more important for him, it would enable him to assemble his Army in Flanders; from which Quarter he accordingly opened a Passage into France, whilst, with another Army, he entered that Kingdom from his own Province of Guienne. "Ghent, being at this Time the Head City of Flanders, sometimes hesitated" (says Mezeray) in their Inclinations, between the Fear of the Power of France on the one Hand, and the Danger of disobliging the English on the other Hand, from whom they had all their Wool, which supplied the infinite Number of Cloth-workers in their numerous Cities, Towns, and Villages with the great Material of their Manufactures. Edward strove, by all Means, to make a strong Party for him in Flanders, to prevent their favouring the French Interest. For this End, he gained over the famous James d'Arteville, who, though only a Brewer and Beer-Merchant in Ghent, had obtained so great Credit in all Flanders, that he brought the principal Cities to revolt against their Earl, who, not being able to resist his Power, was obliged to withdraw into France." These were some of Edward III's political Proceedings in this Year and the two following, for the Prosecution of his grand Scheme; the farther Consideration of which we will suspend for a little while, to take in some other useful Points.

King Edward III's main Motives for gaining the Flemings to his Party.

The great Interest of James d'Arteville of Ghent amongst the Flemish Cities.

1336 The Venetians send out a Fleet against the Turks, which mastered Smyrna a second Time; but yet they were soon after beaten at Sea by the Turks, who now grew very troublesome on the Coast of the Lesser Asia, already portending the total Ruin of the sadly decayed Greek Empire.

War between the Venetians and Turks.

About this Time, great Jealousies, Contentions, and Underminings, in commercial Concerns, happened between the two States of Venice and Genoa; the latter strenuously endeavouring to exclude the former from trading in the Black or Euxine Sea, wherein they had been hitherto, in some Measure, Masters, by Means of their Port of Caffa in the Crimea. But the Turks, in a few Years after this Time, effectually excluded all Christendom from that Sea.

Venice and Genoa's great Rivalship in Commerce in the East.

In the fourth Volume, Fol. 702, of the *Fœdera*, we find King Edward III. acknowledging to the Republic of Genoa, that, in his Father's Reign, Hugh le Despenser, a Commander of his Fleet, had, contrary to that King's Letters of Protection and safe Conduct, made Prize of a large Genoese Ship on the Coast of Kent, coming to trade in England, laden with divers precious

Genoa has a Trade with England in rich oriental Merchandise.

and oriental Wares, (probably *East-India* Spices; &c. brought from *Alexandria*) to the Value of above 14,300 Marks Sterling; a very rich Cargo, indeed, for those Times, and equal to 28,600*l.* of modern Money. *Edward*, now going to actual War with *France*, and fearing to provoke so potent a maritime State as *Genoa* then was, offers them 8000 Marks Sterling, by way of Compensation, payable out of the Customs of the *Genoese* trading to *England*, which they thankfully accepted of.

A. D. 1336

Rates of *Wheat* and of *Flesh Meat*.

Bishop Fleetwood's Chronicon Preciosum observes, that, under this same Year, there was such Plenty of Corn, and Scarcity of Money, that at *London* Wheat was sold at 2*s.* per Quarter, (*i. e.* six Shillings of our Money) an Ox at 6*s.* 8*d.* a fat Sheep at 8*d.* a fat Goose at 2*d.* a Pig at 1*d.* and six Pigeons for 1*d.* Which Cheapness, according to *Knighton* and *Fabian*, was occasioned by King *Edward III.*'s gathering up all the Money he could get, for carrying on his Wars with *France* and *Scotland*: So that this could not be made a permanent Rule of the Expence of Living for the future.

Staple of *English Wool* removed from *Flanders* to *Brabant*.

Louis, Earl of *Flanders*, being in the *French* Interest, had connived at the Depredations of his People, and the seizing on the *English* Merchants and Mariners in his Ports, with their Ships and Goods; of this King *Edward* loudly complained, (as in Vol. IV. Fol. 702, of the *Federa*) and Reprisals were thereupon made by the *English*. Whereupon, the Duke of *Brabant*, (*ibidem*, Fol. 720.) our King's Ally, takes Advantage of this Quarrel, and earnestly presses *Edward*, that the Staple for *English Wool*, before in *Flanders*, might be fixed somewhere in *Brabant*; to which the King agrees, provided *Flanders* receives no Kind of Benefit from it. Yet the good Towns of *Flanders* were in the Interest of *England*, for the Reasons already assigned.

Two *Brabant Weavers* settled at *York*.

Ibidem, P. 723. King *Edward III.* grants his Protection and Privileges to two Weavers of *Brabant*, to settle at *York*, for carrying on their Trade there; "*which* (says the King) *may prove of great Benefit to us and our Subjects.*"

King *Edward III.* removes the Trade of Wool from *Flanders* to *Brabant*, and urges the King of *Castile* to trade with *England* instead of *Flanders*, and yet enters into Treaty with *Flanders* this same Year.

Ibidem, Fol. 736. King *Edward III.* writes to the Cities of *Brussels*, *Lowain*, and *Mechlin*, signifying his Consent to the Removal of the Staple of Wool from *Flanders* to their Country. He also wrote earnestly to *Alphonso*, King of *Castile*, urging him to prohibit his Subjects from sailing to *Flanders*, or supplying them with any Kind of Merchandize, as they (*i. e.* their Earl) adhered to his Enemies; and that *Alphonso* would rather direct his Merchants to bring their Ships and Cargoes to *England*, [this might principally respect *Spanish Wool*] where he promises they should be kindly entertained. Yet this very same Year, (Fol. 744.) we find a Treaty set on Foot with the Earl and good Towns of *Flanders*; the mutual commercial Interests of both Countries not permitting them to be long at Variance.

1337

In the 11th Year of *Edward III.* several Laws enacted for promoting the *Woollen* Manufacture of *England*.

Whilst King *Edward* was getting his Army ready to invade *France* on the Side of *Flanders*, he summoned a Parliament, wherein his Determination to commence a *Woollen Manufacture* was treated and approved of in this 11th Year of his Reign; and it was then enacted, (Cap. I.) "That no *English Wool* should be exported till otherwise ordained; and (Cap. II.) that "all Cloth-workers should be received from any foreign Parts, and sit Places assigned them "with divers Privileges;" and a certain Allowance was made them from the King, [says *Eccard*, though this be not in that Statute] till they were fixed in a competent Way of Living. By another Act, (Cap. II.) it was ordained, "That none should wear any Cloth for the future, but "such as was made in *England*, except the King, Queen, and their Children." And by another Act, (Cap. IV.) "That none should wear foreign Furs, or Silks, unless he was worth 100*l.* "per Annum. Neither (Cap. III.) was any foreign Cloth to be imported, on Pain of Forfeiture "and other Punishment." The prohibiting of *Wool* to be exported lasted but a short Time, yet it answered Expectation well enough for that Time. It was, indeed, above 200 Years after this Time, before *England* could venture totally to prohibit the Exportation of her Wool; for, beside that our People could not arrive sooner at the compleat Manufacture of it, both in Quantity and Quality, the Duty on *Wool* and *Woolfells* exported, was now, and long after, the best Branch of the King's Revenue. This temporary Prohibition, therefore, of *Wool*'s being exported, and *Woollen* Cloth imported, was merely a political Expedient for the mortifying of his Enemy, the Earl of *Flanders*, by letting him see how much he might thereby be distressed.

What *England* was before this raising of a *Woollen* Manufacture.

"Before the Halls and Tumults" (says Pensionary *De Witt*, in his *Interest of Holland*) "had removed the Weaving Trade to *England*, the *Netherlands* could formerly deal well enough with that Kingdom, the *English* being only *Shepherds* and *Wool* Merchants; and their King received "few other Imports but from *Wool* exported, no less depending on the *Netherlands*, (almost the "only *Wool*-weavers in *Europe*) than the *Weavers* on them."

Farther Means used by King *Edward III.* for raising a *Woollen* Manufacture.

Our King took the most effectual Means to be revenged of the Earl of *Flanders*, and the *Flemings* of his Party, in ruining their grand Manufacture, the Material of which they owed intirely to our Negligence, in not working it up ourselves. We shall see hereafter, that, notwithstanding all the Efforts of this prudent King, we were not so soon ready to maintain a total Prohibition of the Exportation of our Wool, nor of the Importation of *Flemish* Cloth; such great and total Alterations in the Current of Commerce, not being usually to be brought about but by slow and gradual Steps, requiring a Course of many Years to perfect it. "By these and such like "good Regulations," (says Mr. *Barnes* in his History of King *Edward III.*) "though for the "present they took not their full Effect, King *Edward* restored the *Woollen* Manufacture, after "it had been lost for many Years in this Nation, from whose Time it hath flourished unto our Days." (For which he in the Margent quotes Judge *Hale's Origination of Mankind*, Fol. 161. an Authority sufficient to overthrow theirs, who assert that our *Woollen* Trade was almost lost till King

Henry

A. D. 1337 Henry VII. revived it.) There were, however, some other favourable Circumstances; which, about this Time, contributed not a little to set forward our Infant Woollen Manufacture; such as the restrictive By-laws of the *Halls* of the manufacturing Cities of the *Netherlands*, already mentioned under the Year 1301; and the laying of Imposts on the Manufacture: Moreover, a great Tumult of the Weavers and their Adherents, at the vast manufacturing City of *Louvain*, (wherein several of the Magistrates were killed) having obliged the Offenders to make their Escape, they took Shelter in *England*, and thereby were instrumental in forwarding their Art of Drapery in it. The frequent Letters of Licence and Protection granted by King Edward III. for Weavers, and other Workmen relating to the Woollen Manufacture from the *Netherlands*, to settle in *England*, being probably the Consequence of those Tumults and Discontents in the Towns of *Flanders* and *Brabant*; which also occasioned many of them to settle in *Holland*, "whither" (says Pensionary *De Witt*) many of the *Flemish* and *Brabant* Manufacturers removed soon after the Year 1300, whereby the *Hollanders* Towns increased in Greatness and Number." We see also, in the fourth Volume, Fol. 751, of the *Fœdera*, eodem Anno 1337, King Edward III's Protection to fifteen Workers in *Wool* and *Cloth*, therein named, with their Families and Servants, coming from *Zeeland* to settle, and to carry on their Trade in *England*. Yet, to confirm our above-named Conjecture, that King Edward's Repentment against the Earl of *Flanders* was one great Means of his so strictly prohibiting the Exportation of our Wool, we see, this very Year 1337, (in Vol. IV. Fol. 757, of the *Fœdera*) the Duke of *Brabant*, that King's Ally, again taking to his Advantage of that Repentment, as to obtain "for his Towns of *Louvain*, *Brussels*, *Antwerp*, *Boisleduc*, *Malines*, *Tirlemont*, *Lyewes*, *Nivelle*, *Diest*, *Herentals*, *Lyre*, *Filford*, *Treft*, *Joudoigne*, *Graven*, *Breda*, *Bergenopzomme*, and *Archeot*, and also for the other smaller Towns" having Privileges, freely to resort to *England* to buy Wool: But then every such Town shall buy no more at any one Time than they can work up in six Months Space, to be certified by Letters from the Duke, and also by the Oaths of two of their Burghers; and that the said Wool shall be worked up no where but in *Brabant*."

Sundry Causes of the Removal of the *Woollen* Manufacture from *Flanders* and *Brabant* to *England* and *Holland*.

Holland, after 1300, gains Part of the *Woollen* Manufacture from *Flanders* and *Brabant*.

The Duke of *Brabant* obtains a Grant for *English* Wool to be sent to his Towns this very Year 1337.

King Edward III. before he opened his Campaign in *Flanders*, issued out a Commission for seizing the *Esquires* of all the *Lombard* Merchants in *England*, who were grown odious on account of their high *Usury* and Extortion; he also seized on all the Revenues of the *Alien-Priories*. These (how far justifiable is needless to say) were good Helps for defraying the vast Expence he was now engaged in. In the mean Time, his Troops already landed in *Flanders*, defeated those of the Earl and of *France*, in the Isle of *Cadizant*, who were warring against the Troops of the *Flemish* Towns in King Edward's Interest.

The *Lombard* *Esquires* in *England* seized, on account of their Extortions.

The *English* Troops in *Flanders* beat those of the Earl and of *France*.

In this same Year, the *French* Fleet burned the mercantile Town of *Southampton*; *Philip* having hired many Ships of the *Ghibelines* of *Genoa*, and the *Guelphs* of *Monaco*, who took much Booty from the *English*, (says *Barnes* from *Foliet*.)

Southampton burned by the *French*.

1338 At length King Edward III. himself embarked, with 500 Sail of Ships, landed at *Antwerp*, and afterward marched with 40,000 Men toward the Frontiers of *France*. Dr. Brady's Account is, that the Land-forces, exclusive of the Lords, amounted to 31,294 Men; and 16,000 more for the Mariners of 700 Ships, Barges, Victuallers, &c. (being about 23 Men to each Vessel on an Average.) In this Army, the daily Pay of 13 Earls was 6s. 8d. each; of 44 Barons and Bannerets, 4s. each; of 1046 Knights, 2s. each; of 4022 Esquires, Captains, Constables, and Leaders, 1s. each; of Serjeants, Archers, and Hobelars, 6d. each; Archers on Foot, 3d. *Mafons*, Carpenters, Engineers, Smiths, Artillery-men, &c. some 1s. some 10d. 6d. and 3d. per Day. The Sum total of the said Expence for one Year and 131 Days, was 127,101l. 2s. 9½d. or 381,303l. 8s. 4½d. of modern Money. How different is this Total from what the Expence of such an Army and Fleet would amount to in our Days; not owing to the Difference of the daily Pay then and now, since the lowest Pay then was 2d. per Day, which was the Pay of 4474 *Welshmen*, equal to 6d. of our Money, and was certainly much higher than the Pay of common Soldiers in our Days, as that 2d. would go as far for Necessaries at least as five Times as much now; and the 15,480 Archers on Foot had each 3d. (equal in Silver to our 9d.) and to about 15d. per Day, if we consider the Rates of Living then and now; so that those Troops were much better paid than are our Troops in *Europe* at this Time. But it was chiefly owing to the Cheapness of their Artillery, or Instruments of War, in those Days, viz. Battering-Rams, Bows and Arrows, Slings, Darts, Lances, and Swords; instead of our very expensive Fire-Artillery, of Guns, Cannon, Bombs, Granadoes, and Muskets, with the vast Expence of Lead and Iron Bullets, Bomb-shells, Gun-powder, &c. as also to the Cheapness of Provisions for the Army.

The whole Expence of King Edward III's Army and Navy for above one Year and four Months in *Flanders*.

The great Difference of the Expence between the ancient Artillery, and the modern Fire-Artillery.

We find, in the fifth Volume, Fol. 12, of the *Fœdera*, King Edward III. directing 70 large Ships to be got ready at *Portsmouth* by *Burgess*, his Admiral, for transporting into *Gascony* many Peers, &c. for the Defence of that Province, with proper Necessaries for the Carriage of Horses, Provisions, &c. for the Army, which was to sail with that Fleet. He had obtained of his Parliament the Ninth *Sheaf*, *Fleece*, and *Lamb*, and of the Citizens and Burgesses the very Ninth of all their Goods for two Years to come; he being by Treaty bound to return in Person to *Brussels*, and to remain there as a Kind of Hostage, until the Sums he was engaged for there should be repaid, which, however, were afterward changed for or into 20,000 Sacks of *Wool*, because the above-named *Ninths* could not be soon enough collected for his present urgent Occasions, and the *Wool*, the King knew, he could speedily dispose of in the *Netherlands*. The Provisions now shipped for *Guienne*, were 4200 Quarters of *Wheat*, 200 Quarters of *Beans* and *Pease*, 6300 Quarters of *Malt*, 500 Quarters of *Salt*, 2100 *Bacones*, [Bacones] (probably, *Fitches* of *Bacon*, or perhaps *Hogs* for salting, 700 *Oxen*, 8100 *Sheep-sheathers*, 56 *Laits* of *Herrings*, [N. B. This was forty Years before the *Dutchman*, *Buckeleum* of *Bierohet*, is said to have invented the present Method of pickling of *Herrings*, which is a farther Proof of there having been salted *Herrings* for

King Edward III's Army and Fleet for *Gascony*, its Provisions shipped. Large Grants to King Edward III. for his War in *Gascony*.

Herrings salted and barrelled 40 Years prior to *Buckeleum*'s supposed Invention of pickling them.

for Sea Voyages in use, either wet or dried, (called *Red Herrings*) long before the said Invention of *Pickling*, as we have before noted under the Year 1310] 10,690 Stone-weight of *Cheese*, and 56,500 *Stockfish*. These Provisions (the said Record in the *Fœdera* says) were for his Voyage, [*pro Passagio nostro*.] But from the great Number of Sheep, &c. one would imagine they intended them for Provisions in *Guienne*. King *Edward* was so sensible that this War would greatly burden his *English* Subjects, that in the Directions to his Bishops (p. 21. *ibidem*.) to put up Prayers for his Success, they were at the same Time ordered to labour to quiet his People's Minds on that Account, as Necessity alone obliged him to it.

A. D.
1338

French Depredations
on the *English* Coasts
obviated by *English*
Naval Preparations.

Whilst this Voyage to *Guienne* was performing, the *French* Fleet invaded the Isles of *Jersey* and *Guernsey*, killing, burning, and destroying, as well there as on the *English* Coasts. Whereupon King *Edward* commands *Walter Manny*, his Admiral from the *Thames* Mouth northward, speedily to collect all the Ships in those Parts, both great and small, that were fit to cross the Seas, to the Rendezvous at *Great Yarmouth*, well furnished with Men, Arms, &c. And he finds fault with that Admiral, that under Pretence of many Ships being beyond Sea for lading *Wines*, &c. in *Gascony* and other Parts, a sufficient Number of Ships were not got ready in due Time; whereby great Damage accrued by delay of the said Expedition to *Gascony*.—Those two Admirals were impowered to *compell* the bringing in of those Ships, and to *imprison* Delinquents. And we find (in Fol. 53. of the Vth Vol. of the *Fœdera*) the like Directions given in this same Year to *Peter Barde*, Admiral of the West Station, and to *Thomas de Draton*, of the North Station, in the Absence of the other, to go and attack the *French* Gallies at *Zealand*, who had destroyed some *English* Ships, and threatened to invade *England*.

These rigorous ways of fitting out Fleets, must needs have been extremely grievous to all concerned in the little Commerce there was then in *England*.

Wool permitted to
be sent to *Brabant*.

In this same Year, the King directs his said Admiral *Manny*, to assemble a Number of warlike Ships at *Ipswich*, for conveying 2200 Sacks of *Wool* [besides other Wares] (*ibidem*, Fol. 32.) to *Brabant*, at the Desire of its Duke, for the supply of his Merchants and Manufacturers therewith.

Live Sheep or Rams
prohibited to be
transported.

And (Fol. 36 of said Vol. V. of the *Fœdera*) King *Edward* III. directs the Bailiffs and Collectors of the Customs at *Boston*, for the future, on no Pretence whatever, to permit any *live Rams* to be transported beyond Sea, as it seems had been frequently done by foreign Merchants and others. "By which Practice," (says the King) "the Price of *English* Wool is lowered, and the Quality of foreign Wool meliorated, to the manifest Prejudice of King and People."

☞ If transporting of live Rams from *England* could essentially meliorate foreign Wool, we should have had no need of Laws at present against the Exportation of our own Wool.

Commercial Treaty
between *England*
and the free Towns
of *Flanders*, tho'
their Earl was at
War with *England*.

Ibid. Fol. 38, King *Edward* III. "writes to the three good Towns of *Flanders*, so often before named, commending their Disposition of keeping a friendly Correspondence with *England*;" [although their Earl, as a Vassal of *France*, could scarcely well be otherwise than at Enmity with him whilst at War with *France*] "and he desires they will fend their Deputies to his Commissaries then in *Brabant*, for adjusting of Matters: Accordingly, it was in this same Year stipulated in substance,

"That the King should allow the Towns and free People of *Flanders* to resort with their Ships to the Ports of *England*, freely to buy *Wool* and other *English* Wares; and the like Freedom to be allowed to the *English* Merchants to resort to the Ports of *Flanders* with their Ships and Merchandize: But no Ships of War shall be permitted to enter their Ports, but in case of Strels of Weather. The said Towns also promise, for themselves and the free Country of *Flanders*, not to intermeddle in the War between *England* and *France*, but to remain intirely neuter. But yet they cannot hinder their Earl, with his own immediate Vassals, Knights and Servants, from aiding the *French* King out of *Flanders*.—And *England* shall not attack that Earl's Dominions in *Flanders* merely on that Score. Neither, on the other Hand, shall the good Towns and free People, in that Case, assist their said Earl therein.—*England* shall not enter into or pass through *Flanders*, in order to attack either their Earl, or the *French* King his Ally: And in case *England* shall nevertheless so do, the Towns then are at Liberty to assist their Earl. On the other Side, it is stipulated, That *France* shall not, through the way of *Flanders*, do any kind of Hurt to the *English*." This Treaty is said to be, "with the good People of the Towns, Castellanes, and Lands of the whole Country of *Flanders*," ["avec les bons gens des Villes, Castellanes, et Terroirs de tout le commun Pays de Flandres."]

The almost independ-
ent State of the
Cities of *Flanders*.

This remarkable Treaty shews us how nearly the mercantile and manufactural Cities of *Flanders* approached in those Days to Independency in their commercial Interests. The *Annales Flandriæ*, under the following Year 1339, goes still farther in favour of King *Edward* III. For through the Interest of the Duke of *Guedres*, and of the famous *James d'Arreville*, of *Ghent*, (of whom we have already spoken) they took an Oath of Fidelity to King *Edward* III. "Saving the Liberties and Privileges of the said Towns, and the Property of the Country to their Earl."

King *Edward* III's
extraordinary Meth-
od of raising
Money for his
French War.

Beside the extraordinary and unjustifiable Methods, already mentioned, which King *Edward* III. took for supporting the immense Expence of this War with *France*, I. He seized on all the *Tin* in *Devonshire* and *Cornwall*, (Fol. 39. of Vol. V. of the *Fœdera*) as well what belonged to foreign Merchants as to his own Subjects, which was sent beyond Sea and sold for his Use; promising, however, to repay the Proprietors of it in two Years Time.

A. D. 1338. II. (In Fol. 44.) In consideration of Fines paid for the same, "by a Deed intituled, *De Manu-Form of the Manu-*
 mission of a *Vilain*
 or *Bondman* in those
 Times.
 " *missiōe Nativorum*, he manumits or releases three Men, born in his Manor of *Bruswyck*, and all
 " their Posterity, from all *servile Labour*, and that they shall be for ever free, and of free Condition,
 " so as neither he nor his Successors shall or can ever exact or claim any Thing whatsoever from
 " them or their Posterity, for or by Reason of their then *Villanage*." It is probable that *Edward*,
 on this Urgency, manumitted many more who might by their Industry and Parsimony be able
 to pay him well, altho' we meet with no more Instances hereof in the *Fœdera*. But this Instance
 is sufficient to demonstrate the *slavish* Condition of a very great Part of the People of *England*
 in those Times: For it was the same in the Manors of the *Barons* and of the Church, as it was
 in the King's then numerous Manors. This also confirms the Observation we at sundry Times
 have formerly made, that the *feudal Law* was far from being favourable to a free and extensive
 Commerce.

The slavish Condi-
 tion of a great Part
 of the People of
 England at this
 Time.

III. He borrowed of many religious Houses their *Gold* and *Silver* Plate; such as fine *Gold*
Cups, set with precious Stones, as also *Crucifixes* of the like Sort, with many other rich Utensils
 of *Gold* and *Silver*, with *Jewels* and *Rings* set with precious Stones; giving the Owners his
 written Acknowledgments for paying for the same, as therein valued; of which there are many
 Instances in the said fifth Volume of the *Fœdera*. And here we have an authentic Proof, that still,
 in this very Year, a *Pound in Money* was completely a *Pound Weight*, or twelve Ounces of *Silver*,
 [Gold not being as yet coined in *England*.] For, in the above-named Valuation of the *Silver*
 Plate borrowed by the King, there is very little allowed for the Fashion or Make [excepting
 where Jewels were set in them] above the Weight; and some of those Pieces being probably
 old and battered, are said to be (for Instance) *Ponderis et Pretii sex Librarum*; i. e. of the Weight
 and Price or Value of six Pounds.

A Pound Sterling
 by Tale was still a
 Pound Troy in
 Weight.

IV. He had no less than 20,000 Sacks of *Wool* now granted to him by his Parliament for
 this War; which *Wool* was, as usual in those Times, sent to the *Netherlands* to be sold for the
 King's Use. But when he arrived in *Brabant*, he sent back loud Complaints, That instead of
 20,000, there was yet no more than 2500 Sacks arrived at *Antwerp*, although he was then in
 very great want of the *woole*, for paying the Subsidies to his Allies. Wherefore he commands
 the *Wool* Collectors, (Fol. 80, of Vol. V. of the *Fœdera*) "to seize on as much *Wool*, wherever
 " they can find it, as will make up the remaining Quantity, either from *Laity* or *Clergy*, and to send
 " it forthwith to *Antwerp*." Such were the arbitrary Proceedings of this great and famous Mo-
 narch, whose Prowess and Wisdom are so much celebrated by all our Historians. How much
 happier had he made his People of *England* by studying solely to promote, in an Island not suited
 to great Land Conquests on the Continent, the peaceful Arts of Commerce, Manufactures, Fishe-
 ries, Mines, and Agriculture; these naturally enriching every Country, the former impoverishing,
 and, in the End, generally enslaving every Country, more especially of our insular Situation?

King Edward III's
 arbitrary Methods
 of raising Money:

In Fol. 77—80, of the said Vth Tome of the *Fœdera*, King *Edward* III. being at *Antwerp*,
 with his good Ally the Duke of *Brabant*, for binding him the closer to his Interest, "he grants
 " certain Privileges to his Towns of *Brussels*, *Louvain*, *Tienen*, *Diesl*, *Mechlin*, *Antwerp*, &c. for
 " their purchasing of *Wool* in *England*, for their own sole Use only; and for their freely bringing
 " and selling in *England* the woollen Cloths of their own Manufacture only." This, and many more
 Instances, even of a later Date, plainly shews, that the Law made in the preceding Year for
 prohibiting the Exportation of our *Wool*, and the Importation of foreign Cloth, was merely a
 political Engine for bringing the *Flemings* into this King's Views; it being, as yet, neither prac-
 ticable to prohibit the former, nor the latter, as already noted.

Flanders and *Brabant*
 could not re-
 main long without
 our *Wool*, nor *Eng-*
land without their
 Cloth and Money.

Accordingly, even in this very Year, [*Ibidem*, Fol. 87.] through the Mediation of the Earl of
Gueldre, [and the Allurements of *Louis* Earl of *Flanders*, (says *Cambden*, in his *Elizabeth*) in granting
 the *English* most ample Privileges to settle their Staple of *Wool* at *Bruges*] a Treaty was made be-
 tween *Edward* III. and the Earl and good Towns of *Flanders*, for the Renewal of mutual Com-
 merce and Friendship, "From which Time," (says *Cambden*) "through the Refort of almost
 " all Nations to *Flanders* to buy Cloth of *English* *Wool*, it is incredible how much Commerce,
 " Shipping, and Fishing, have flourished in the *Netherlands*."

King *Edward* III. now "confirmed to the Citizens of *Cologne*," [in those Days, and long
 after, a great and rich commercial City] "the Privileges which his Ancestors had granted them
 " in *England*." Doubtless this was also principally with a View of gratifying thereby the Elec-
 tor of *Cologne* his Ally.

Commercial Privi-
 leges of *Cologne* with
England renewed.

In p. 86 of Vol. V. of the *Fœdera*, the Prince of *Wales*, known also by the Name of the
Black Prince, left *Custos* or Guardian of *England* in his Father's Absence beyond Sea, "directs
 " his Precept to the Mayor, Aldermen, and Sheriffs of *London*, forthwith to shut up or fortify
 " their City next the *Thames*, with either Stone or Boards, [de *Petra vel de Bordis*] against a
 " French Fleet of Ships and Gallies," (which, it seems, had already invaded the Realm in divers
 Places) "and also to drive Piles into the *Thames* quite across the River for the same Purpose;
 " and all Persons, as well Religious as *Laity*, who had any Estate in *London*, were obliged forth-
 " with to pay their Contributions for this End."

London, how to be
 fortified against a
 French Fleet.

In this same Year, [full of Matter for our Subject] (*Ibidem*, Fol. 91.) King *Edward* III. A great Sum of
 " borrows eleven thousand Pounds of one *English* Merchant at *Antwerp*, named *William de la Pole*," Money lent to King
 (i. e. 33,000*l.* of modern Money.) A very great Sum for any one Merchant to lend in those Edward III. by an
 early Times, and much more for a native *Englishman*, most of our Commerce being now, and English Merchant.
 too long after, carried on by *Italians*, *Germans*, and *Flemings*. There is also *Edward's* Acknow-
 Vol. I. X x ledgment,

ledgment, of the same Date, to the said *William de la Pole*, for 7500*l.* more, [or 22,500*l.* of modern Money] "which, at the King's Request, he was bound for to the Earl of *Guedre*, the "King's Brother-in-Law." In all, the Sum of 55,500*l.* of our Money. For which Services, he was made Chief-Baron of the *Exchequer of England*, and a Knight-Banneret, and had also the Lordship of *Holderness* bestowed on him, with other Crown Lands.

A.D.
1338

The King's Necessities obliged him this Year also, (p. 94, *ibidem.*) to borrow 1041 Marks of the Prior of *St. John of Jerusalem* in *Clarkewell*, near *London*.

Gallies built at Nice for King Edward III. King Edward III. in this Year also, (as on Fol. 94 of the said fifth Volume of the *Fædera*) directed certain Gallies to be built for his Service at *Nice*, on the Coast of *Italy*.

Genoa assists France with Shipping against King Edward III. of England. On the other hand, (and perhaps to counterbalance those Gallies) we find (by *De Mailly's Histoire de Gennes*, Vol. I. p. 181.) that the Republic of *Genoa* gave Assistance in Shipping, this very Year, to *Charles the French King*. This is not to be wondered at, as *England* had, in those Times, as yet no Commerce within the *Mediterranean Sea*; and that *France* was their near Neighbour, and had always a great Sway with the *Genoese*.

Rates of Wheat and Malt. The Bishop of *Ely's Chronicon Preciosum*, (from Sir *Robert Cotton's* Abridgement of the Records) relates, "That several Undertakers in the Year 1339, agreed to deliver at *Berwick* and *Leith* "10,000 Quarters of *Wheat* and *Malt*, at nine Shillings per Quarter; which was called a high "Price." Still remembering that the said 9*s.* contained as much Silver as 27*s.* in our Days.

1339

Genoa clears the Mediterranean Sea of Pirates. The *Mediterranean-Sea* now swarming with Pirates, the Republic of *Genoa* sent out a Fleet under the Command of their *Doge*, *Simon Boccanigra*, which totally destroyed or dispersed them, (according to *Petrus Baptista Burgus*, Lib. II. Cap. xiv.)

King Edward III's Necessities obliges him to pawn his own and his Queen's Crown, &c. King Edward III. was now in such want of Money, for carrying on his War against *France*, that we find him [by the Vth Vol. Fol. 101, of the *Fædera*] actually pawning his imperial Crown to the Elector of *Triers* for 50,000 Gold Florins of *Florence*; four of which Coin being before shewn to be equal to one Mark Sterling, it made 12,500 Marks, (or 25,000*l.* of our Money.) Edward also pawned his Queen's Crown, and another smaller one, to others. And in this Transaction, as well as in many others in this Volume of the *Fædera*, we find the Words *Damna et Interest*, *ex retardata Solutione*, in case of postponing "of Payment," made use of in such Manner, as clearly evinces that *Usury* or *Interest*, in our modern Sense of the Thing, was thereby intended.

The said Elector of *Triers* was to be paid 11,000 Florins more for his Assistance against *France*, before the said imperial Crown should be restored to King Edward. Historians say, that this King pawned his Crown three several Times, so great was his Necessity for supporting his towering Projects.

A vast Portion given by the Duke of Brabant with his Daughter to the Black Prince, even greater than at present any Monarch in Christendom would give. In this same Year the Duke of *Brabant* contracted his Daughter *Margaret* in Marriage to King Edward's valiant eldest Son, usually stiled the *Black Prince*, and agreed to give 50,000*l.* Sterling to Edward for her Portion, (or 150,000*l.* of modern Money.) Which Sum of 50,000*l.* would probably go six Times as far as that Sum would do now, and consequently was equal to 300,000*l.* in our Days, in the Purchase of all Necessaries. And in the said Vol. V. Fol. 113, of the *Fædera*, King Edward III. acknowledges the Receipt of that great Sum, and binds not only himself, but also a Number of his Prelates and great Lords, in a Penalty of double that Sum to the Duke of *Brabant*, in case the Marriage be not accomplished; which he again repeats, *Anno* 1340, (Fol. 181.) Notwithstanding all which, that Marriage never was accomplished. Thus the vast *Woollen Manufacture of Brabant*, enabled that Duke to advance a Sum for his Daughter's Portion, which (every Thing duly considered) is more than perhaps any Prince or Monarch in *Christendom* will at this Day give with a Daughter in Marriage.

London's Mayor has 50 Marks yearly of foreign Merchants residing in London. We find by the *Fædera*, (Vol. V. Fol. 105.) that the Mayor of *London*, for the Time being, had an Allowance or Contribution of 50 Marks, (or 100*l.* of our modern Money) yearly, paid by the foreign Merchants residing and trading in *London*, towards supporting the Expence and Dignity of his Mayoralty.

King Edward III. borrows much Money in Brabant. In Fol. 110 of said Vth Vol. of the *Fædera*, King Edward III. borrows 140,000 Gold Florins at *Antwerp*, of a *Lucca Merchant*, and 54,000 more (p. 118.) of three Merchants of *Mechlin*; also (Fol. 120.) 9600 more of the *Lombard Merchants* of the Society of the *Bardi*; and 6400 of the Society of *Peruch*, for the redeeming of certain of his Jewels pawned at *Bruges*. Sundry other Sums did that King borrow in this and the following Year; in some of which Contracts the Word *Interest* is used, doubtless for good Reasons.

The City of Bristol early in the Woollen Manufacture. The *Woollen Manufacture*, in the mean Time, began gradually to spread into several Parts of *England*. In said Vol. V. Fol. 134, of the *Fædera*, we find that several Citizens of that ever-industrious City of *Bristol*, had, in this Year, set up Looms for weaving of *Woollen Cloth*, in Conformity to the late Act of Parliament: Which laudable Example has been long since effectually followed by four of the Counties near to that City, *viz.* *Somerſet*, *Gloucester*, *Worcester*, and *Wilt*, to the very great Benefit of Commerce.

Copper Coins introduced into Ireland and Scotland; It appears, (by Fol. 113 of Vol. V. of the *Fædera*) that *Copper* or *Brass* Money was now in use in *Ireland*. And the learned and ingenious Mr. *Ruddiman*, in his Preface to *Anderſon's Diplomata*,

A. D. 1339 et *Numismata Scotie*, conjectures, that the *Scots* borrowed thence the Use of Copper Money; with Remarks on their Convenience, which, he imagines, might be as early as the Reign of King Robert III. or perhaps of King Robert II. *Buchanan* also mentioning the Copper Coins under the Reign of King James III. observes, that some Kings farther back had also struck Copper Coins, more for the Convenience of the Poor, [he might also have added, and the Rich] than for any Profit to themselves. It was the Opinion of this great Convenience of Copper Coins, which induced King James I. of Great Britain to introduce them into England, as King Henry III. of France had some Time before done into his Kingdom, for the like Reason.

In Fol. 18, of Sir Robert Cotton's *Abridgement of the Records*, there is the following Paragraph, viz. "The Commons in Parliament declare, that, for keeping of the Sea, the *Cinque-Ports*, or "other Haven Towns" [meaning, probably, the three additional Members of them] "who are discharged of all other Contributions, should do the same Aid for their Coasts. And "that such as have Lands thereby, be bound to keep thereupon 21 Ships by the *Cinque-Ports*, "and 9 from the *Thames*; to bear half the Charges themselves, the other half by the Privy-Council." The Mariners of the West promised to set forth 90 Sail, and ten Ships of the Burthen of 100 Tons or more, (says Mr. Barnes) and to bear the whole Charges, if they could.

The *Cinque-Ports* are to guard the Sea Coast in lieu of all Taxes.

1340 King Edward III. having now assumed the Arms and Title of King of France, his English Subjects were, it seems, so weak, as to be generally pleased with it, as fancying it added to their Felicity, as well as to the Grandeur of the Monarchy, &c. His last Year's Campaign, however, producing nothing very material, he exerted himself in this Year to the utmost. The Parliament granted him a large Subsidy, and he, in return, (as what they had before a Right to) confirmed to his People their *Magna Charta*. And, to hood-wink such of his People as had Sense enough to foresee and actually started the Objection, That should he conquer France, England would be in Subjection to that potent Kingdom, (which undoubtedly would have been the Case) he passed a Law this same Year, which ordained, "That the Realm of England, and the People thereof, should not be subject or obedient to the King or Kingdom of France as such." Yet who could be so blind as not to see that, when Edward should settle his constant Residence at Paris, England would in all Respects have been no other than a mere additional Province of the French Monarchy? He had left his Queen and her Infant Son, with several great Lords, as Hostages at Antwerp for his speedy Return, to satisfy the Duke of Brabant, and secure him in his Interest. He therefore sailed for Flanders with his Fleet of 300 Sail, (mostly high-decked Vessels instead of Gallies) although he knew that the Fleet of France waited for him, consisting of 400 Sail; he gladly engaged the superior French Fleet in Person near Sluys (whereof 200 were large Vessels, and full of French, Spaniards, and Genoese) with amazing Courage and Conduct. The English Archers did great Execution whilst fighting at some Distance; and soon after the Ships for the most Part grappled each other, fought most desperately, as if on dry Land, from Morning till Night; when, the French being quite overpowered by the undaunted Courage of the English, a terrible Slaughter was made, and the rest were forced to leap into the Sea to avoid their Enemy's Swords. Thirty thousand Frenchmen (with both their Admirals) were either killed or drowned; and of their whole Fleet, but 30 Ships escaped. This amazing naval Victory was believed to have been the greatest that had ever been in these narrow Seas, and the first that had been won by an English King in Person. It was indeed such a complete Victory, and so terrible a Slaughter, as no naval Fight between England and France either before or since can parallel.

King Edward III. assumes the Arms and Title of King of France.

The English Fleet's most extraordinary Victory over that of France near Sluys.

After this, it is needless to relate with what Triumph he landed in Flanders, and marched to the Frontiers of France with the finest and greatest Army that ever any King of England commanded, consisting of 150,000 Men, English, Germans, Flemish, and Gascons, with which he besieged Tournay: But after three Months ineffectual Siege, the French Army continually harassing him, all this mighty Parade and Expence produced nothing, he being obliged to agree to a Truce with King Philip of France, which was continued for two Years. Edward's Allies had been unfaithful to him, especially the Emperor, and some other German Princes, and the Duke of Brabant withdrew his Troops. He was not well supplied with Money, and his Debts were very large: All which inclined him to come into that Truce, notwithstanding his high Spirit and towering Projects. Although the History of Commerce be our proper and immediate Province, yet it is impossible to omit such brief and general Relations of military Transactions, without falling into an Abruptness which would break the Thread of our Connexion.

King Edward III's vast army in Flanders.

A Truce between England and France for two Years.

Edward, on his Return, had 30,000 Sacks of Wool granted to him by his Parliament, which, beside his usual Custom of 40s. per Sack, were worth from 6l. (the best) to 5l. and four Marks per Sack, containing 464 Pound Weight. (Cotton's Records, p. 322.) This Grant was in Compensation for the 9th of Corn, Wool, and Lambs, and the 20th Part of Citizens Goods, and the 15th of Foreigners Goods, which had been granted in the preceding Parliament, but shamefully embezzled during the King's Absence in Flanders; for which he now punished the Guilty. And the King promises, that as well this Subsidy as the Revenues by Wards and Marriages, Customs, &c. shall be employed for the Safeguard of the Realm, and for his Wars in Scotland, France, and Germany. And a Mark additional Subsidy was laid on each Sack of Wool exported; and for every Sack so exported, the Exporter to bring home two Marks of Silver. (Anno xiv. Edw. III. Cap. xxi.) We need scarcely observe to our Readers, how vain all such Sorts of Laws for importing of Coin or Bullion are; and that the sole Means for being supplied with plenty of Bullion in any Nation, is to make its Exports constantly to exceed the Value of its Imports.

The Price and Weight of a Sack of Wool.

For every Sack of Wool exported, two Marks or Silver to be imported.

Before we leave this Year, we must observe, that the War that was waged between England and France rendering the Seas unsafe for Merchant Ships, the Cities of Gaunt, Bruges, and Ipres, obtained of King Edward III. his Protection and Safeguard for the Ships of Spain, i. e. Castile, the

King Edward III. grants necessity Ships trading to France, the Protection.

He retains certain Burghers of *Gaunt, Bruges, and Ypres*, as his Counsellors, and his Salaries.

The Earl of *Holftein* endeavours unsuccessfully to lay new Taxes on the City of *Hamburg*.

Venice, Genoa, and Spain, have the largest Ships in Christendom.

Poland had no coined Silver Money prior to this Time, nor was ever eminent for Commerce or Manufactures.

Freedom allowed to all foreign Merchants to come, return, buy and sell; with an Exception in favour of the Franchises of *London, &c.*

The University of *Oxford* at this Time has 30,000 Students.

The life of *Man*, its Revolutions.

Bayonne a City of considerable Commerce.

English Staple for Wool, &c. settled at *Bruges*.

Staple, the Derivation of the Word, whence it came.

A Correspondence exists between *England* and *Majorca*.

Usury or Interest of Money prohibited by Law in *England*.

the greatest Kingdom in it] *Catalonia, Majorca, &c.* coming peaceably with their Cargoes to *Flanders*, in great Numbers, on account of the vast *Woolen* Manufacture of the *Netherlands*. (i. e. *Fledera*, Vol. V. Fol. 179—203.) In this same Year, (Fol. 203.) we find that those three great Cities of *Flanders*, which had openly assisted King *Edward III.* against *France*, were in the greatest Favour with him; and some of their Citizens or *Burgbers* were by him stiled his Counsellors, to whom he allowed Salaries during Life; some of 20*l.* others 10*l.* annually, as per Fol. 184 of said Vth Tom. of the *Fledera*. A. D. 1340

The Earl of *Holftein* now observing the prosperous Condition of the *Hamburgers*, over whom he claimed the Superiority, or a kind of Sovereignty, attempted to lay new Taxes upon them, notwithstanding that this noble City had been before this Time declared an imperial one. The *Hamburgers* refusing to pay those Taxes, he made Preparations for War against that City; but the Emperor *Louis*, of *Bavaria*, sending them Assistance, and taking *Hamburg* under his Protection, the Earl of *Holftein* was obliged to drop his said Attempt.

About this Time, *Historians* generally observe, that the very largest trading Ships in Christendom, were those of the Republicks of *Venice* and *Genoa*, as were also, soon after, the Ships of the *Hanse-Towns*, and also those of *Spain*, named *Carricks*, which began to carry Cannon in them.

Mr. *Lewis Roberts*, in his *Merchants Map of Commerce*, (first published Anno 1640, and since several Times reprinted) treating of the City of *Cracow* in *Poland*, thought that it was not then above 300 Years since the *Poles* first began to use Silver Money stamped. "For before that Time," [says he] "they trafficked with little Pieces of uncoined Silver, and also by Barter, or Exchange, for Skins and other such Commodities." This, we conceive, could not be meant to comprehend *Dantzick* and the other Cities of *Prussia*, which probably had coined Money prior to this Date, as being Members of the *Hanseatic* Confederacy: But excepting the said *Hanse-Towns* of *Dantzick, Koningsberg, &c.* *Poland's* inland Parts have never been eminent for either Commerce or Manufactures, tho' very well situated for both: The *Scots*, about 100 Years ago, and before, and the *Jews* since then, have supplied that extensive and fruitful Country, in a pedlary-travelling Way from City to City, with most of the foreign Commodities they had need of.

In this same Year, and second Session, Cap. ii. an Act of Parliament passed, granting Leave for all foreign Merchants to come with their Merchandize into the Realm, and buy and sell freely, and return back with their Merchandize. "So always, that Franchises and free Customs reasonably granted by us and our Ancestors to the City of *London* and other Cities, Burghs, and good Towns of our Realm of *England*, be to them saved." An Exception which has ever been obstructive of the Freedom of Commerce.

At this Time *Speed*, in his *Chronicle of England*, acquaints us from Writers near the Age we are upon, That there was usually no fewer than 30,000 Students at the University of *Oxford*. And indeed there is nothing improbable in that Account, when we consider the great Number of Monasteries then in *England*.

Man-Isle had remained in the Possession of *Scotland* from Anno 1263 to this Year, when *Montecute* Earl of *Salisbury* conquered it, and was permitted to enjoy the pompous Title of King of it. It was afterwards sold to the Lord *Scrope*, whose Treason made it fall to the Crown, and it was given to *Percy* Earl of *Northumberland* by King *Henry IV.* with the like lofty Title. But he also rebelling, *Henry* bestowed it on the *Stanley* Family, now Earls of *Darby*, with the Title of only Lords of *Man*; and it is at present possessed by the Duke of *Atboll*, in Right of his Descent from a Female of the House of *Darby*, with the Peerage of Baron *Scrope*.

In this Century, the City of *Bayonne*, in *Gascony*, made a considerable Figure in the commercial World. Under the Year 1341, we find, in the Vth Tom. Fol. 228 of the *Fledera*, King *Edward III.* of *England*, interposing with the Duke of *Bretagne*, and also with the City of *Bruges*, in Behalf of the Merchants of *Bayonne*. That same Year likewise we find King *Edward* injoining the Lord Warden and Magistrates of the *English Cinque-Ports*, to unite with the Ships and Mariners of his City of *Bayonne* for the suppressing of Pirates and other Enemies on the Seas. 1341

In Vol. V. Fol. 273 of the *Fledera*, "King *Edward III.* re-established the Staple for *English* Wool, Woolfels, Leather, and Tin, at *Bruges*; directing the Mayor, Constables, and Community of Merchants of the Staple of *England*, to govern the Trade thither, and to impose Taxes, Tallages, &c. relating thereto."

We shall here observe, that the *English* Word *Staple*, is, in the *Civil-Law-Latin* Stile of those Times, termed *Stabile Emporium*, i. e. a fixed Port or Mart for the importing of Merchandize. From whence, probably, the contracted Word *Staple* (used, with some small Variation in the Orthography of it, all over *Europe*) had its Derivation.

In Fol. 286, *ibidem*, King *Edward III.* declares a free Correspondence between his Subjects of *England* and *Guienne*, and those of his Cousin *James*, King of *Majorca, &c.* And in the following Year the said King *James* writes to *Edward*, concerning a League and Intermarriages: Yet there is no mention made of any Particulars relating to Commerce.

It may seem strange, that by a Statute now made in *England*, (this xivth of King *Edward III.*) *Usury*, [i. e. Interest] for Money lent, should be prohibited, as being the Bane of Commerce, when, in

A.D. 1341 In fact, it was universally practised; and that it is evidently, in its Nature, a very great Means to promote and diffuse Commerce every where: Such was the Ignorance and Bigotry of those dark Times.

1342 We have seen, under the Year 1204, that the famous City of *Amsterdam* was then only a Castle, under which were a few Fishermens Cottages. And so it seems to have remained till about the Year 1342, when *William III.* Earl of *Holland*, (according to *Werdenbagen*) began to adorn it; whereby its Buildings were increased pretty much on the East Side of the *Amstel*. After this, we shall find it become considerable enough to be ranked amongst the Hanseatic Towns, or rather one of their Confederates; *Anno* 1370.

The City of *Amsterdam's* Antiquity and Increase.

From such like Memoirs, it appears that *Amsterdam* is not quite so novel or upstart a Place as many superficial Writers would make it, who assert, That but a little before the Fall of *Antwerp*, it was an inconsiderable fishing Town. For, *Anno* 1391, we find a Charter of Privileges to this City by their Earl *Albert*, directed thus, *viz.* *Fidelibus et dilectis nostris, Scabinis ac Senatoribus urbis nostre Amstelredamensis.* i. e. "To our faithful and beloved the Burgomasters and Senators of our Town of *Amsterdam*." Whereby also we find, that they trafficked to *Schoonen* in the *Herring Fishery*, and to other Parts of the *Baltic Sea*. Moreover, *Anno* 1400, some Buildings were erected on the *West Side* of the *Amstel*.

The Business of the Succession to the Dutchy of *Bretagne*, now rekindled the War between King *Edward III.* of *England*, and King *Philip* of *France*; yet a Truce for three Years was, through the Pope's Mediation, signed by *Edward* in that Dutchy. He also made a Truce with *David* King of *Scotland*.

King *Edward III.* signs a second Truce with *France*, and another with *Scotland*;

In the said Year *Edward*, amongst other Means for procuring of Money, had again recourse to Loans from his Bishops, secular Clergy, and religious Houses; (as in Vol. V. Fol. 346 of the *Fœdera*) each Loan being from 300*l.* down to 40*l.*

and has Loans from his Clergy.

We have in the *Fœdera*, Tom. V. Fol. 325-6, the current Value of a Sack of *Wool* to be about 8*l.* in paying *Ralph de Stafford* 455*l.* for 57 Sacks; and in the King's sending 334 Sacks to *Cologne* to redeem Queen *Philippa's* Crown, which had been pawned there for 2500*l.* Now a Sack of *Wool* containing 364 Pound Weight, per Statute xiv. *Edward III.* it was to contain 26 Stone, each Stone being 14 Pound Weight, one Pound of *Wool* at this Rate was worth 5½*d.* (or 1*s.* 3¾*d.* of our Money.)

Wool of *England*, its Value per Sack and per Pound Weight.

1343 In the following Year, (*ibidem*, Fol. 369.) King *Edward III.* in order to keep up the Value of his *Wool*, got the Prices for the following Counties to be fixed by Parliament, so as none should be bought under those several Prices, *viz.*

The *Wool* of *Shropshire* bore the highest Price, being 14 Marks, or 9*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* per Sack; *Oxford* and *Staffordshires*, 13 Marks; *Leicester*, *Gloucester*, and *Herefordshire*, 12 Marks; (i. e. just 8*l.*) And so other Counties descended in Price to 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, &c. till it came to the lowest Priced *Wool*, which was that of *Cornwall*, valued no higher than four Marks per Sack.

The different Values of *Wool* in several Counties of *England*,

We have now the current Value of a Ton of *French Wine*; King *Edward III.* (in *Fœdera*, Tom. V. Fol. 370.) complains to *Alphonso* King of *Castile*, that his Subjects had, on the *Normandy* Coast, taken a Ship of *Harwich* laden with 56½ Tons of *Wine*; the Ship is valued at 80*l.* and the *Wine* at 169*l.* or about 3*l.* per Ton. We find many such mutual Complaints of Depredations and Violences on the Seas exhibited by the Kings of *England*, *Castile*, and *Portugal*.

Price or Rate of a Ton of *Wine*.

In this same Year the great Ton or *Rhenish Wine* Vessel of *Heidelberg*, in the *Palatinate*, was first made, containing 672 Urnæ, of 4½ *English Gallons* each; being in all 2690 *Gallons English*, or about 42 Hogheads, or 21 Pipes of *Wine*.

The first great Ton made at *Heidelberg*.

Authors, under this Year, mention a fierce nocturnal Engagement in the *Thracian Bosporus*, between the Fleet of *Venice* and that of *Genoa*; the former (tho' assisted by the Ships of *Arragon* and *Constantinople*) being defeated. Yet the next Year, the *Venetian* Fleet defeated that of *Genoa* on the Coast of *Sardinia*, and took 32 of their Gallies; which so weakened the *Genoese*, that they were forced to put themselves under the Protection of the Duke of *Milan*.

Fierce naval Engagements between *Venice* and *Genoa*.

The Truce between *England* and *France* was now broken, and the Seat of the War was transferred to *Guienne*.

We find by *Campbell's* History of the *Balearic Isles*, that *Peter* King of *Arragon* and *Majorca*, now granted Leave to his Subjects to trade with *Barbary* and with *England*; which is conformable to what we have quoted from the *Fœdera* two Years farther back.

Majorca has some Trade with *England*.

1344 So ignorant were the People of this Age in Geography, that (as related by *Robert of Avesbury*) Pope *Clement VI.* having in this Year granted to *Louis* of *Spain* to be Prince of the *Fortunate Islands*, (by which was meant the *Cauary Isles*, so termed by *Ptolemy* and other ancient Authors) and having for his Assistance towards settling those Isles raised Troops in *France* and *Italy*, our wife Ambassador then at *Rome*, and the rest of our Countrymen there, being firmly persuaded that *Louis* was thereby appointed Prince of *Britain*, they immediately made haste Home, in disgust, to give Information thereof. Yet, according to others, we shall see that those Isles were not as yet so soon discovered.

Geography, the Ignorance of it at this Time.

Ireland has some considerable Shipping at this Time.

Under this Year, we find by the *Fadera*, that Ireland had been very serviceable to King Edward III. (as indeed they had also been to his Father and Grandfather) in supplying Numbers of armed Vessels for transporting of their great Lords and their Attendants and Troops to Scotland, and also to Portsmouth, for his French Wars. Which shews that Ireland must then have had some Commerce, tho' we know very little of the Particulars.

The London Populace punished for insulting the foreign Weavers, to whom the King now renews his Protection and Encouragement.

In Vol. V. Fol. 428 of the *Fadera*, the London Mob (probably consisting of our own Weavers, &c.) having insulted the foreign Cloth-Weavers, who had been brought over and settled here under the Authority of an Act of Parliament of the xith of Edward III. (already mentioned under the Year 1337) inasmuch, that those foreign Weavers could not with Safety carry on their Business; King Edward thereupon issued his Mandate to the Mayor and Sheriffs of London, to seize on and imprison the Rioters in his Prison of Newgate. Hereby also the King renews and confirms his former Grants of all possible Freedom and Protection to the said foreign Cloth-workers.

Gold first coined in England.

We are at length come to the Time of the first coining of Gold in England, which, from all that appears, we apprehend was not till this Year 1344. For in the Vth Tom. Fol. 403 of the *Fadera*, we have a Proclamation of King Edward III. acquainting the Publick, That his Parliament had agreed to the coining of three different Coins in Gold, [the Title of which Act is, (xviii. Edward III. Cap. vi.) "*Money shall be made, and Exchanges ordained where the King shall please,*"] viz. one Piece of the Value of Six Shillings, being the Weight of two small Florins of Florence; a second of half that Value and Weight, and a third of a Quarter of the first. This Gold was of 23 Carats 3 Grains and an half fine, and half a Grain in Alloy. And the Standard of our Silver Coins was then 11 Ounces and 2 Pennyweight fine, and 18 Pennyweight Alloy, called *old Sterling Standard*. And an Ounce of Silver weighed exactly 20 Pennyweight, and was coined into twenty Silver Pence. This Proclamation commands the Sheriffs of London to publish the same, and to see that all Persons do, without Scruple, take the said Gold Coins in all Payments. Another Proclamation comes out this same Year, directed, as the former, to the said Sheriffs, (*ibidem*, Fol. 416.) signifying his having, by the Advice of his Council, caused three other Gold Pieces to be coined, viz. one of 6s. 8d. Value, (in Imitation of the Gold Florins of Florence) which he names a *Gold Noble*; (or half a Mark) others of half that Value, to be called *Maille-Nobles*, [here the Word *Maille* means the Half of any pre-supposed Integer, as in our Introduction we have shewn it always meant an Half-penny when named with a Penny] and a third Piece to be a Quarter of the first, i. e. 1s. 8d. Value, and to be called a *Ferling*, [i. e. a Farthing] *Noble*. The King hereby also prohibits the Exportation of any Gold or Silver Coins, excepting the last-named Gold Coins, without special Licence. He also directs Proclamation to be made, That none of his Subjects shall pay or receive any other but *English* Gold and Silver Coins; nor shall they refuse the taking in any Payment of upwards of five Shillings Value, either the latter or the first-named Gold Coins: Hereby directing all Persons to apply to his Offices of Exchange alone, in the Tower of London, and other Parts of the Realm, for exchanging of Gold Coins for Silver ones, [*per Esterlings*, says the original *Norman French*, meaning *Silver Pennies*, hitherto the largest Silver Coin of England.] One Penny to be paid to the King at the said Offices for exchanging every *Noble* or half Mark of Gold for the like Value in Silver Coin, and in Proportion for the smaller ones, viz. a *Maille* or Half-penny for exchanging the *half Noble*, and a Farthing for the Quarter one. Taking thus one Eightieth Part of the Value of all Gold Coins exchanged for Silver ones, although he, at the same Time, obliges all his People to take the Gold ones at their nominal Value in all Payments.

By a third Proclamation in this same Year, the King confirms the two former ones, with an Exception as to the first-named three Species of Gold Coins of 6s. 3s. and 1s. 6d. for now he discharges his People from the Obligation of receiving these in Payment at any higher Value than their real Weight and Worth in Bullion; which shews that they had been over valued in the King's before-named first Proclamation. From all which, it seems plain enough, (notwithstanding what Mr. Echard, in his History of England under the Year 1257, alledges) that this was the first Coinage of Gold in England, and that the Coins of that Metal were not at first so acceptable to the People as Silver ones;—perhaps not without just Grounds, as having been probably overvalued. And the King's taking an 80th Part of their Value from his Subjects for exchanging them for Silver, was surely not the likeliest Method to recommend them to the Publick.

Silver Coins English made somewhat lighter from this Time.

From the above Offices for exchanging of Gold for Silver, and Silver for Gold, and from Edward's vast Expence in his Wars with France, Castile, and Scotland, probably proceeded his beginning, after this Year, for the first Time, somewhat to lessen the Quantity of Silver in his Coins, still keeping to the old Denomination. It could, however, be but little in this King's Time, since *Fleetwood's Chronicon Preciosum* makes the Penny to be near $2\frac{1}{2}d.$ of our modern Money, from this Year 1344, to the viiith of King Henry V. Anno 1420.

English and Florence Money, their Proportion to each other. Florence has the finest Gold Coins of any in Europe.

In the said Vth Tome of the *Fadera*, Fol. 428, (still under this same Year) we have the Proportion of English Money to that of the Gold Florins of Florence, [then the most famous City of Europe for the Purity and Excellency of its Gold Coins.] King Edward was in Treaty with Alphonfus King of Castile, for a Marriage between Alphonfus's eldest Son, and Joanna, Edward's Daughter; and for the Sake of this Alliance, [probably as it might prove serviceable to his grand Project, the Conquest of France, which he never lost Sight of] Edward instructs his Ambassadors to offer so high as 20,000*l.* Sterling for his Daughter's Portion. And herein we find, that 15,000*l.* Sterling, was then equal to 100,000 Florins of Florence, which is just 3*l.* Sterling per Florin. Yet there was another of the Florence Gold Coins called *Florins de Scuto*, which was worth 4*s.* Sterling. Edward was, however, so earnest for this Match, that he at length agreed

A.D. 1344 agreed to so vast a Sum as 400,000 of the first-named Florins, or 60,000*l.* Sterling, (or 180,000*l.* of modern Money) for the Lady's Portion: But (Fol. 476.) he pleads strongly with *Alphonfus*, "either to abate part of that Sum, or else to give him a longer Time for paying it, in consideration of the great Expence of his Wars, &c."

King Edward III. pays a vast Portion with his Daughter to the King of Castile's Son.

In this same Year the Isle of *Madeira* was first discovered. It seems one *Macbani* having run from *England* to Sea along with a Mistress, was by a Storm driven thither, where his Mistress dying and his Ship leaving him, he made a *Canoe*, and got to the *African Shore*, and thence to *Spain*, whose King he informed of this Discovery; which proved the Means of its being planted in the next Century.

Madeira Isle discovered.

In this same Year, King *Edward III.* renewed the War in *Guienne* against *France*.

Edward III. renews his War against *France*.

1345 And in the Year following, he invades *Normandy* with 30,000 Foot and 2500 Men-at-Arms; having at *Portsmouth* embarked with 1000 Sail of Ships, (some make them 1600 Sail, great and small.)

James D'Arteville, of *Gaunt*, (whose Interest in the great Cities of the Province of *Flanders* has been before taken Notice of) having agreed with King *Edward III.* that his Son, the Prince of *Wales*, should be acknowledged for Earl of *Flanders* by the Cities, to the Exclusion of *Louis* their then Earl; *Edward* hereupon carries the Prince over to *Sluice*, Anno 1345, but could not, however, bring the Cities to disclaim their Earl. And *D'Arteville*, on this Account, was torn in Pieces by the Mob. Whereby an End was put to the Interest which *Edward* till now had enjoyed with the Cities of *Flanders*.

James D'Arteville, of *Gaunt*, murdered by the Peoplace, whereby the English Interest there is lost.

The Republic of *Genoa*, by intestine Divisions and foreign Wars, (especially by their fierce Conflicts with *Venice*, with whom they at length made Peace) had, by this Time, run so considerably in Debt to her own Citizens, that in this Year, four of them were elected to make Provision for those Debts, and for the current Service of the Year. This (says their Historian *De Mailly*, Vol. I. p. 299.) gave Rise to the Bank of *St. George* at *Genoa*, tho' that Bank was not, however, formally erected till 1407, as *De Mailly* himself allows, and will then be more fully related; only this Scheme laid a Foundation for it. *Machiavel*, in his History of *Florence*, confirms this Account of the Original of *St. George's* Bank at *Genoa*; and that the Proprietors of those vast Debts had the Customs assigned to them, to be annually divided amongst them, assigning them also a proper Office for their Meetings and Business. Their Council consisted of 100 Persons, wherein all Matters were to be debated and settled, and their Governors for the Execution of Business consisted of eight Persons: The whole accumulated Debt was divided into certain Parts, which they called Shares, calling themselves, *The Society of St. George*, who managing their Stock prudently, and having many rich Men concerned with them, they afterwards supplied the farther Necessities of the Republick, and for that End had at length most of the Cities and Territories of *Genoa* pawned, or rather sold, to them; which Cities, &c. this Society governed and defended. And *Machiavel* thought, that, in Time, this Bank would get possession of the whole City and Republick.

Genoa's Debts are put on such a Foot, as paved the Way for the Erection of its Bank of *St. George*.

In the said Vth Tome, Fol. 471 of the *Fadera*, the daily Allowance of *Trussel*, King *Edward III.*'s Ambassador in *Spain*, (where at this Time there was much treating about Alliances and Inter-marriages) was twenty Shillings per Day, [i. e. 1095*l.* of our modern Money by the Year] whilst beyond Sea; and 13*s.* 4*d.* or a Mark, per Day, whilst employed in the King's Service at Home; beside reasonable Expences for his Voyage.

Salary of an English Ambassador.

And in the said Vol. Fol. 496, the same Year, King *Edward* settles, for Life, a Pension of 6*d.* per Day, on *Coursus de Gangeland*, an Apothecary of *London*, for his Care and Attendance on him whilst he formerly lay sick in *Scotland*. A very moderate Pension to appearance, (being but 27*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* of our Money;) yet if it be considered, that all Things were on an Average still about five Times as cheap as in our Days, it is not so contemptible as 9*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* of their then Money may at first Sight seem to be, viz. 45*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.*

and Pension to an Apothecary.

☞ This is the first mention of an *Apothecary* that we can find in the *Fadera*.

The first Mention of an *Apothecary* in the *Fadera*. King *Edward III.* gains the famous Victory at *Cressy*,

1346 This Year was very glorious for King *Edward III.* by means of the noble Victory he gained over *Philip* the French King at *Cressy* in *Picardy*, whereby he was enabled to form the Siege of *Calais*.

And we must not forget, that most Historians agree, that in this famous Battle, *Great Guns* or Cannon were first used by the *English*; four of which being planted on a little Hill, are said to have done great Execution against the *French* Army, Cannon being as yet unheard of in *France*. *Morisset* quotes *Munster*, for asserting that the *Danes* used Guns Anno 1354; which may not be improbable: But he also quotes *Crantzius*, in saying, that *Christopher* King of *Denmark* was slain in Battle by a Gun, so early as the Year 1280. Thus Authors differ about 100 Years touching the Date of this Invention. And indeed it is not impossible that this Invention might have been carried so early into the northern Countries before it reached *England*, and from *England* it might be carried to *France* and *Italy*. Travellers agree, that *China* had the Use of Guns and Gunpowder many Ages prior to their Discovery in *Europe*.

at which *Great Guns* were first used by the *English* with much Success.

In this same Year, *Eric IX.* King of *Denmark*, or rather *Waldemar III.* [for there is not a little Confusion in the Chronology of those northern Countries] sold the Dutchy of *Esthonia* [being a

Part

Esstonia fold by Denmark to the Great Master and Teutonic Knights of the Cross of Prussia, contrary to the good Pleasure of the *Esstonian* Nobility, as well as to the Stipulation of King *Christopher* his Predecessor, never to alienate that Dutchy from the Crown of Denmark; according to *Meursius's Historia Danica*, Lib. IV. Fol. 81. A. D. 1346

English Gold Coins minted in *Flanders*, and made current there by King *Edward* III.

In this Year there was so intimate a commercial Correspondence between *England* and *Flanders*, (their Earl having been killed in the Battle of *Cressy*) by reason of their mutual Dependence on each other in Traffic, partly also, perhaps, on account of King *Edward's* Success against *France*, that this King caused *Nobles*, *Half Nobles*, and *Quarter Nobles* of Gold to be coined in his Name in *Flanders*, (Vol. V. Fol. 506 of the *Fædera*) declaring that they should have the same Currency there as in *England*, for the publick Utility and the Conveniency of Merchants, &c.

King *Edward* III. has Loans from his Clergy, and seizes on all ecclesiastical Benefices enjoyed by Foreigners in *England*, and Men for his Armies supplied by his Cities and Towns.

King *Edward* III. for supporting the vast Expence of his Wars, now seizes on the ecclesiastical Revenues or Benefices of Foreigners in *England*. He also made large Demands of Loans from his Bishops and religious Houses; from some, even so high as 1000 Marks, from others 500, 300, &c. down to 40*l*. Loans also were demanded of sundry Laymen, and particularly from *John de Cherleton* of *London*, 1000*l*. And for Men for his Armies, his Cities and Towns supplied him with certain Numbers of well armed Men, who were to enter on the King's Pay at their Embarkation at *Portsmouth*. (Tome V. Fol. 493 of the *Fædera*.) Of which Cities here follows a List, with the Numbers of Men they furnished in this Year, viz.

Quotas of Soldiers supplied by many of the Cities and Towns of *England*.

LONDON,	{	100 Men-at-Arms, [who in those Times were on Horseback, and in Armour, attended each by three or four Men armed on Foot, so as this might amount to 500 in all] and 500 armed Foot Soldiers.	{	WORCESTER,	} 20 each.
				READING,	
				CHICHESTER,	
				BODMYN,	} 15 each.
				ST. ALBANS,	
				WELLS,	
				LANCOSTON,	} 12 each.
				LEICESTER,	
				and	
NORWICH,	120	} Foot Soldiers.		SHAFTSBURY,	} 10 each.
BRISTOL,	60			BALDOCK,	
COVENTRY,	40			HUNTINGDON,	
OXFORD,	} 30 each.			LUDLOW,	} 10 each.
SHREWSBURY,				ABINGDON,	
HEREFORD,				BEDFORD,	
ST. EDMUNDS BURY,	} 20 each.			ROCHESTER,	} 10 each.
WINCHESTER,				MAIDSTONE,	
SALISBURY,				BARNSTABLE,	
EXETER,	} 25.			HONITON,	} 20 each.
NORTHAMPTON,					
CAMBRIDGE,					
GLOUCESTER,	} 20 each.				

Reflexions on this Quota of Men from Cities and Towns.

The rest of the Towns named therein, many of which are now very considerable, [such as *Froome*, *Taunton*, *Stafford*, *Warwick*, *Devises*, *Birmingham*, *Bridgwater*, *Bradford*, *Dorchester*, and others] are all rated to supply fewer than ten Men each; and some of them so low as two Men each. Note also, that *Manchester*, *Liverpool*, *Lynn*, *Canterbury*, *York*, *Newcastle*, *Chester*, *Lincoln*, *Hull*, (most of which were then, as well as now, considerable Places) are not mentioned at all; possibly many of the inland ones might have compounded with the King in Money, and of the Sea-ports in Shipping and Mariners. From the several Quotas above exhibited, some probable Conjectures, we conceive, may be formed of the comparative Magnitude of the said Cities and Towns at that Time, compared with their present Condition.

A Toll laid for mending *Holbourn* and *Grays-Inn-Lane*.

It may, perhaps, be worth our while to record here, an authentic Account of a very early Toll, if not the most early ever collected in *England*, for the Repair of a publick Road, in which also there is somewhat curious relating to *Antiquarianism* and *Trade*, and to the ancient State of the Suburbs of *London* westward. It is in the Vth Tome of the *Fædera*, Fol. 520, in the present Year 1346. "King *Edward* III. grants his Commission to the Master of the Hospital "of *St. Gyles*, [in the Fields] without the City of *London*, and to *John* of *Holbourn*, to lay a Toll "on all Sorts of Carriage, for two Years to come, passing through the Highway, [via Regia] "leading from the said Hospital, to the Bar of the old Temple of *London*:" [i. e. to *Holbourn-Bar*, near to which stood the said old Temple, (or House of the Knights Templars) and where, behind a private House, there stood, very lately, the Shell of an old Stone Building, Chapel, or Refectory, once probably belonging to the said Templars] "Also through another certain Highway called *Perpoole*," [now *Grays-Inn-Lane*, *Grays-Inn* being built on the Scite of the Manor-house of *Perpoole*, and an adjoining Lane, still bearing the Name of *Perpoole* (vulgarly pronounced Purple) Lane] "joining to the before-named Highway.—Which Roads were, by the frequent "Passage of Carts, Waynes, and Horses, to and from *London*, become so miry and deep as to be "almost impassable;—as also the Highway called *Charing*," [probably what is now called *St. Martin's Lane*, leading down to the then Village of *Charing*.]

The Antiquity of *Holbourn Bars*.

The Tolls were as follow, viz.

1. For every Cart or Wayne laden with *Wool*, *Leather*, *Wine*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Oyl*, *Pitch*, *Tar*, *Fish*, *Iron*, *Brass*, *Copper*, *Lead*, *Tin*, (or other Metals) *Corn*, &c. for Sale, to the Value of 20 Shillings, - - - - - 0 0 1*d*.
2. For

A. D.
1346

	l.	s.	d.
2. For every Horseload of Merchandize, - - - - -	0	0	0 $\frac{1}{2}$
3. For every Horse used in carrying Corn, or other Provisions or Goods, shall be paid weekly, - - - - -	0	0	0 $\frac{1}{2}$
4. Every Load of Hay, - - - - -	0	0	0 $\frac{1}{4}$
5 For Carts used to carry Charcoal, Bark, &c. weekly, - - - - -	0	0	1
6. For every Horse, Ox, or Cow passing those Roads, - - - - -	0	0	0 $\frac{1}{2}$
7. For every Score of Sheep and Hogs, - - - - -	0	0	0 $\frac{1}{2}$
8. And for all other Merchandize of 5s. Value, - - - - -	0	0	0 $\frac{1}{2}$

But ecclesiastical Persons of both Sexes were to be exempted from this Toll.

1347

This Year proved farther glorious for King Edward III. than the preceding one; 1st, By the taking of the Town of Calais. 2dly, By Queen Philippa's defeating of the Scottish Army with great Slaughter, which had invaded England, and the taking of David their King Prisoner. And, 3dly, By his Arms proving successful also in Bretagne.

King Edward III's
Successes against
France, Scotland,
and Bretagne.

But what is most to our proper Purpose, is the Blockade and Siege of Calais, which (together) lasted about eleven Months, when it was taken, and annexed to the English Crown.

Calais taken by
King Edward III.

King Edward III's Fleet lying before that besieged Town and Port, (as registered in that King's Wardrobe) consisted of 738 English Ships, from our several Ports, carrying 14,956 Mariners, being but twenty Men to each Ship on an Average; each having 4d. per Day for their Pay, which was still about 12d. of our modern Money. There came 15 Ships and 459 Mariners from Bayonne in Guienne, which is but 30 Men to each Ship on an Average; seven Ships and 184 Men from Spain, being on an Average 26 Sailors per Ship; one Ship and 25 Men from Ireland; 14 Ships and 133 Men from Flanders, (scarcely ten Men per Ship) and one Ship and 24 Mariners from Gelderland; in all, 38 Ships and 805 Mariners from foreign Parts.

The Number of
Ships and Mariners
before Calais when
besieged and taken.
Number of English
and foreign Ships
there.

The King's own Ships (for some it seems were called properly *his own*) were 25, and their Mariners amounted to only 419; which is not quite 17 Men per Ship on an Average. It is here needless to enlarge on what has been before fully enough explained, viz. That the English Navy at this Time, and for about 200 Years after, was in the Nature of a Sort of Naval Militia, every Sea-port being obliged to send its Quota of Ships and Mariners, in Proportion to its Trade and Abilities: Some of the Names of those Ports are now so obscure, as hardly to be known where they stood. Yet there is a List of them all still remaining in the Cottonian Library; and the Condition of others of them is now very different from what they then were.

It thereby appears that Great-Tarmouth was then the first Town for Shipping in all England, if we may be allowed to infer it from their sending 43 Ships and 1905 Mariners, being near 45 Men on an Average for each Ship. Whereas London itself sent but 25 Ships and 662 Mariners, scarce 27 Men to each Ship on an Average. But although this seems at least a plausible Way of judging of the Trade and Quantity of Shipping in Towns, yet upon maturely comparing the other Towns here, with London more especially, as well as with one another, we doubt it may be liable to several Exceptions, of which we cannot so well determine, at so great a Distance of Time.

A probable Conjecture of the Trade of Sea ports, from a comparative View of their Ships and Mariners before Calais.

	Ships.	Men.		Ships.	Men.
FOWEY,	47	770	NEWCASTLE,	17	
BRISTOL,	24	608	HULL,	16	
PLYMOUTH,	26	603	LYNN,	19	
DARTMOUTH,	31	757	YORK,	1	9
SANDWICH,	22		HARWICH,	14	
DOVER,	21		IPSWICH,	12	
WINCHELSEA,	21		MERSEY,	1	6
WEYMOUTH,	20		SCARBOROUGH,	1	19
SHOREHAM,	26		WRANGEL, (Lincolnshire)	1	8
SOUTHAMPTON,	21				

N. B. There are several other smaller Towns in this List not worth inserting, as particularly Loo, Boston, Margate, &c.

In Camden's Remains, it is said Guns, (i. e. Cannon, for Hand Guns were not as yet used) were used in this Siege on the Land Side, but not in the Fleet, as may be guessed by this List; and we have already noted, that it is said Cannon were first used at Sea by the Venetians, Anno 1376, or 1380; for Gunners had their Pay there about 33 Years before Guns were seen in Italy; and the French did not use them till the Year 1425. By which, and the Account of there being four Cannon (Mezeray says five Cannon) at the before-named Battle of Cressy, it should seem that England was the first of any Nation in the Use of Fire-Artillery. Some indeed will have the Hanse-Towns to have been the first who used them at Sea, their large and strong-built Ships being the fittest for them; and doubtless the bringing of Cannon into Sea-fights, necessarily occasioned the building of larger and stronger Ships all over Christendom.

Guns, i. e. Cannon, used by England at the Siege of Calais.

England seems to have been the first who used Fire-Artillery at Land.

Under this xxist of King Edward III. we have undoubted Testimonies of our exporting various Sorts of our own woollen Manufacture, from Sir Robert Cotton's Abridgment of the Records, Fol. 57. "The Commons petition the King and Lords, That the new Custom lately set, viz. "Upon every Cloth carried forth by English Merchants, 14d. and by Strangers, 21d. And "upon every worsted Cloth, 1d. and of Strangers, 1½d. And upon every Lint," [here he probably

Vol. I.

Z z

bably

bably meant dyed Cloths, *vide Annum 1381* for the Word *Lifter*] “10d. and of Strangers, 15d. A. D.
“may be taken away.” 1347

The Answer was, (although very poor Reasoning, *viz.*) “The King, Prelates, Counts, and
“*autres Grands*, [*i. e.* Peers] will, that this Custom shall stand: For it is good Reason that such
“a Profit be taken of Cloths wrought within the Realm and carried forth as *Wools* out of the
“Land, rateable the *Cloth* as the *Sack*.” The King, &c. understood not yet how many of his
People were employed in that Manufacture, and how much Provisions, &c. they consumed, be-
sides the Riches brought home thereby.

London a large City
at this Time.

Whatever the State of the City of *London* might be, in point of Shipping, with regard to the
foregoing Rule of determining, we are certain it must have been a very considerable one in
point of Populoufness in this same Year, if all its Historiographers do not exaggerate. For
they acquaint us, that in a terrible Pestilence which then raged in *London*, there were upwards
of *fifty Thousand* Persons buried in that Year in a Place called *Pardon Church-Yard* without *Smith-*
field Bars, purchased and set apart by the Lord *Walter Manny*, to prevent Infection by burying in
Church-Yards; on Part of which Ground the famous Monastery called the *Charter-House* was
soon after built by him, and another lesser Part of it still remains unbuilt, lying contiguous to
the North Wall of the *Charter-House* Garden, and is now used for a *Ropewalk*; adjoining to
which is plainly to be seen the Buttreffs and Part of the Shell of a Chapel, (now a dwelling
House) said by our Historians to have been built by the Lord *Walter Manny*, *Anno 1371*, in
Commemoration thereof.

Pardon Church-Yard
described.

King Edward III.
grants Leave to
Venetian Merchants
to trade for one
Year to *England*.

In the said Vth Tome of the *Fœdera*, Fol. 558, King *Edward III.* at the earnest Solicitation of
the Consul of the *Venetian* Merchants at *Bruges*, and of one of his own proper Merchants, grants
Liberty and Protection for all such *Venetians* as should resort to *England* or *Ireland* on the Score
of Commerce, for one Year only.

He hires twelve
Genoese Gallies.

In this Year also, King *Edward III.* (p. 560.) contracts with the *Genoese* for twelve armed and
well manned Gallies, to be sent to the Coast of *Flanders*, for his Service.

England concludes a
Treaty of Peace and
Commerce with
Genoa.

And (Fol. 569.) *Edward*, in this same Year, concludes with *Genoa* a Treaty of Peace and
Commerce, whereby all former Captures and Depredations of the *English* on the *Genoese* are
liquidated, and all Differences on both Sides adjusted, with free Liberty for the *Genoese* to trade
to or settle in *England*.

King Edward III.
recopies the Town
of *Calais*.

In Fol. 575 of Vol. V. of the *Fœdera*, King *Edward III.* after becoming Master of the Town
of *Calais*, thereupon directs his Mandates to all the Sheriffs of *England*, to send thither all
Sorts of Provisions; inviting also all *English* Merchants, &c. to settle there, where he promises
them all due Privileges, with easy House-Rents, &c.

King Edward III.
again has Loans of
his Clergy.

In this same Year, that King, being much straitened for sufficient Means to carry on his
War against *France*, had again Recourse (Fol. 576—583, *ibidem*) to borrowing [*i. e.* demanding]
of both *Wool* and Money of his Bishops, Chapters, Monasteries, &c. all which together amounted,
it seems, to a great Sum.

Dunkirk a Town of
some Eminence.

By Fol. 594 of said Vol. V. King *Edward III.* acknowledges the good Behaviour of the In-
habitants of *Dunkirk* towards him; and therefore he grants them the Privileges now usually al-
lowed to foreign Merchants coming from Countries in Alliance with him; such as, *their being*
exempted from Arrests for the Debts of other Persons, for whom they stood not Sureties, &c. This
Town, we have already noted, was founded by *Baldwin*, surnamed *the Young*, about the Year 966.

St. Stephen's Chapel
at *Westminster* built.
The Amount of the
whole Crown Reve-
nue of *England*.

In this Year, King *Edward III.* built at his Palace of *Westminster* the fine Chapel of *St. Stephen*,
now the Assembly Room of the House of Commons. Yet Sir *Robert Cotton* observes, That his
demesne Lands had from Time to Time been so much reduced in this xxth Year of his Reign,
that the Crown Revenue was but 154,139*l.* 17*s.* 5*d.*

Norwich eminent in
the Worsted Manu-
facture.

The Worsted Weavers and Merchants of *Norwich* petition the King, in this Year, to revoke
his Patent to an *Aulneger* of Worsted in that City and County, and that they might have a Grant
of the same in his Stead. Which was accordingly granted. [*Cotton's Records*, p. 71, *Anno* xxii. of
King *Edward III.*] 1348

The *Danes* and
Hanse-Towns having
long naval Wars,
the Fleet of the for-
mer is mostly de-
stroyed by that of
the latter in the
Sound, and *Schonen*
put into the Posses-
sion of the *Hanse-*
aticks for sixteen
Years Space.
Toll in the *Sound*,
the most ancient
mention of it.
Bergen in *Norway*,
an ancient Empo-
rium.

From the Histories of the northern Nations of *Europe*, we learn, That King *Waldemar III.*
of *Denmark*, had at this Time a long naval War with the *Hanse-Towns*, now very potent at Sea,
attended with various Success on either Side; tho' in the End, it is said to have terminated to
the Disadvantage of the *Danes*. In this Year, the *Danish* Fleet in the *Sound* having interrupted
the Navigation of the *Hanseatic* Ships by demanding Tolls, &c. was attacked and defeated by the
combined Fleet of the *Hanse-Towns*; whereby most of the *Danish* Ships being destroyed, *Walde-*
mar, for Peace Sake, was forced to assign to them all the fine Province of *Schonen*, for the Space
of sixteen Years to come, by way of Indemnification of their Losses. As those Tolls or De-
mands by *Denmark* were for or upon Ships passing the *Sound* to and from the Countries in the
Baltic Sea, this is the most ancient Account we have met with of the *Danish Toll* at that famous
Streight, which has since so often occasioned Disputes between *Denmark* and other Nations.

Bergen in *Norway* is doubtless an ancient Emporium or Port of Commerce; perhaps more
ancient than any Records now existing can trace. It had of old, as well as in later Times, been
frequently

A. D. frequently destroyed by Fire; to which Calamity, (like fundry other northern Cities) as being
1348 mostly built of Timber, it is still very liable.

The *Theatrum Urbium Septentrionalium*, printed at *Amsterdam*, relates, That about this Year, is pillaged by the that cruel Confederacy of northern Sea Pirates called the *Vitaliani*, possessed themselves of *Bergen*, seizing on all the Merchandize therein, as well of the *English* and *Germans* as of the Natives, and then returned to *Germany* with their Booty. This shews that the *English* had Commerce at this Time, as well as long before, with *Norway*. it appears the *English* traded thither.

"At this Time," (says *Echard*, in his History of *England*) "the *English* so gloried in the Spoils of *France*, that there was scarce a Woman of Condition but could shew some rich Furs and foreign Furniture; and the *English* Ladies began to pride themselves in the Fashions of the *French*. Luxury now increasing, fine Table Linen, Gold and Silver Plate and Jewels, were commonly seen in the Houses of private Persons." We may add thereto, that this foolish and impolitic Spirit of imitating foreign Nations, and more especially *France*, has never left us to this present Time. *French* Fashions introduced into and have never left *England*, with much Luxury in Plate, Jewels, &c.

Bristol must, this Year, have been a considerable City. For King *Edward III.* in this xxist Year of his Reign, grants the *Bristolians* a Charter for enabling them to erect an House of Correction or Prison for Thieves and Disturbers of the publick Peace in the Night-time, after the Manner of the City of *London*. Thereby also the King directs, "That Bakers (as in *London*) be drawn on Sleds [*i. e.* Sledges] through the Streets, and be otherwise punished, for offending in the Affize of Bread." *Bristol's* Charter this Year shews it to have been then a considerable City.

Under this Year, *Nevill*, in his *Norwicum*, makes so horrible a Pestilence to have raged in the City of *Norwich*, that between *January* and *July* there died 57,104 Persons, (beside Ecclesiastics;) too great a Number (we conceive) to have been in that City so long ago, or even perhaps at present: Possibly the People from the Country might have flocked thither (tho' unlikely) in such a Distemper. *Nevill* himself seems to question the Truth thereof, by adding, "It must indeed have been a vast and most memorable Pestilence, that in so small a Compass of Time destroyed so great a Multitude." *Stowe's* Chronicle makes them 57,374. *Norwich's* Magnitude considered, from a great Pestilence there,

The Town of *Great Yarmouth* also buried this Year 7050 Persons of the Plague. Yet Mr. *Barns*, in his History of King *Edward III.* makes this Plague and Mortality to have happened in the Year 1349, at least it was not ended till that Year, when *Stowe* (doubtless very exaggeratingly) says, That there hardly remained a Tenth Part alive in most Places. and *Yarmouth*:

In this said Year *De Mailly*, in his *Histoire de Genes*, (Tome I. p. 306.) acquaints us, That *Genoa* being at War with *Venice*, their Fleet attacked that of *Venice*, confederated with those of *Peter King of Arragon*, and of *John Cantacuzene*, Emperor of *Constantinople*, and a bloody Fight ensued, the Confederates having 70 Gallies and the *Genoese* but 60. Yet the latter totally routed those Confederates, who lost near 4000 Men, the *Genoese* losing but 700 Men. They took 30 *Venetian* Gallies and 18 Gallies of *Arragon*, and insulted the City of *Constantinople*; but the *Greek* Gallies could not join in the Battle for want of Room, and so escaped unhurt. This made amends for the *Genoese* failing to take *Negropont*, of which they were forced to raise the Siege after losing 1500 Men before it. Some Authors place this Victory in the Year 1352. The *Genoese* Fleet vanquishes the combined one of *Venice*, *Arragon*, and *Greece*.

Florence was at this Time a very great, rich, and potent City, full of excellent Woollen and Silk Manufacturers. A most terrible Plague, which broke out in the East, had spread its Contagion into *Italy*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Majorca*, and *Spain*, and had well nigh depopulated *Italy*. In the City of *Florence* alone, are said to have died 90,000 Persons; which is a sufficient Proof of this City's Greatness. This sad Mortality was, through the Hatred of the Clergy and the Ignorance and Bigotry of the Laity, then believed to have happened by the *Jews* having poisoned the Rivers. *Florence*, a flourishing and great City, loses this Year 90,000 Persons by the Plague. The *Jews* accused of poisoning the Rivers.

In this same Year, *James King of Arragon* sold his Barony of *Montpelier* to King *Philip of France* for 120,000 Crowns of Gold. A most prudent Purchase for *France*, from which it has reaped infinitely greater Benefit than many Times the Purchase Money. *Montpelier* sold to *France* by the King of *Arragon*.

The Town of *Calais* being pretty well peopled by the *English*, King *Edward III.* now fixed in it the Staple of *English* Wares, *viz.* Wool, and woollen Cloth now made in *England*; also of other woollen Cloths of *Worsted* brought from other Countries; and also for Tin, Lead, and Feathers, for seven Years certain, (as per Tome V. Fol. 618 of the *Federa*.) From this authentic Account it should seem that *Worsted* were but lately in *England*. And yet, this same Year, (in *Cotton's* Abridgment of the Records) we find the *Worsted* Weavers and Merchants of *Norwich* praying the King to revoke Letters Patent granted to his Servant *Robert Pooley* for the Aunlage of *Norwich* *Worsted*; which was accordingly granted. But 46 Years later, *viz.* Anno 1394, we find (by the same Authority) they were made in *England* in great Variety. Some Authors alledge, That this sort of woollen Goods took its Denomination from being first manufactured at a Market Town (which others call a Village) in *Norfolk* named *Worsted*, in the Hundred of *Tunstead*, [so spelled in Sir *Henry Spelman's* *Villaræ Anglicanum*, and in other Authors] which possibly will meet with doubtful Credit from many who see by this Record, that it was so named as a foreign Manufacture. Tho' it must be confessed, that the Affinity of the Names of the Manufacture and the Town would give Countenance to this Opinion, or else to another, *viz.* That the foreign Manufacture so named, might give Name to the Town; which, however, is not so very probable. To this newly-erected Staple, and to no other Place, all Merchandize exported from *England*, *Wales*, and *Ireland*, either by Denizens or Aliens, was to be shipped from *England*, and there

The Staple for *English* Wool, Cloth, Tin, Lead, and Feathers, fixed at *Calais*.
An Enquiry concerning the Origin of *Worsted*.

The Revenues of the Custom, by the Staple at Calais, computed.

King Edward III's arbitrary Methods of raising Money sometimes, from the Wool of his People.

there landed; whereby King Edward III. had the Advantage of a double Profit, viz. I. The Duties on the Exportation from England; and II. The Duties paid on landing the Merchandise at Calais. We may add (in a great Degree) a third Emolument, arising from a Re-exportation of those Goods from Calais, both by Water and Land, into the Netherlands and Germany, [as also in Time of Peace to France] and some as far as Spain and Italy: By all which, the Customs are said to have amounted to upwards of 60,000*l.* Sterling yearly. But King Edward, when in Distress for Money to carry on his Wars, would sometimes, on very slight Pretences, forcibly seize on vast Quantities of his Subjects' Wool, which was by him afterward exported to other Ports than Calais, to very great Profit. Notwithstanding which, and many other arbitrary Proceedings, this great Man afterwards generally found Means to quiet the Complaints of his Parliaments; our Constitution and Liberties not being, in those Times, so happily and firmly established as in our own more fortunate Days.

The unaccountable Loss, or utter vanishing, of the Danish Colony in Greenland.

The Danish and Norwegian Historians fix on this Year for the utter Loss or vanishing of a Christian Colony long before planted in the large Country named by them *Grœnland*, (i. e. *Greenland*) running North-east from *Hudson's Bay* towards *Spitzbergen*, (by the English Mariners also erroneously named *Greenland*.) Part of that vast Coast was formerly settled from Norway, (but before inhabited only by Savages) and known to the Danes as far back as the Year of our Lord 779. In the Year 835, there is a Bull of Pope Gregory IV. constituting *Ansgarus*, then Bishop of *Bremen*, to be Archbishop of the North, and particularly of Norway, Iceland, and Greenland. The Danes and Norwegians are said to have built Towns in Greenland, the chief of which they named *Garde*, and erected a Bishoprick there. The Danes had traded annually (i. e. in the Summer, when it was free from Ice) to Greenland, the Governors whereof were always appointed by the Crown of Denmark: In some Parts of it (say their Historians) there was good Corn and Cattle; in other Parts it was extremely cold and barren, having nothing to live upon but Fish and Fowl, without any Bread. In this said Year 1348, [they say] an epidemical Distemper swept away most of the Greenland Merchants and Seamen; since when, the Correspondence with that Country was much interrupted, and at last intirely broke off, by reason of Wars, Revolutions, &c. in the Danish Affairs at Home. It is indeed the most singular Instance, perhaps, in all History, of a Colony's being, in that Manner, intirely lost, after many Centuries of a fixed Settlement, though but seven Days Sail from Iceland, still subject to the Danes, so as none were ever able to discover any Traces of it, or where the City of *Garde*, the Cathedral Church, and other Towns, Castles, and Churches were situated; even although the Danes were so extremely earnest for such a Discovery, as to have obliged some of their Kings, by their Coronation-Oath, to endeavour it. The most probable Conjecture (amongst several others) seems to be, that vast Heaps or Mountains of Snow, or else of Ice have, in some severe Winter, been driven together between Iceland and Greenland, so as totally to choak up that Passage, whereby the ancient Danish Colony in the latter could never be found to this Day; and probably, for Want of Relief from Denmark, they may have perished in some such severe Winter. The Danes call the lost Country *Old-Greenland*, and that Part of the Continent next *Davis's Straights* they term *New-Greenland*, in which last-named Country they have, in our Days, attempted to settle a Colony of their People; but tho' it lies South of the supposed vanished Colony, it is not very probable they will be ever able to bring so inhospitable a Coast to any profitable Settlement.

A Conjecture how, or from what Cause, the Loss of that Colony might happen.

The Danish Writers say, that when, in the Year 1588, a Ship was sent out for discovering of the lost Country, it stopt short, in Sight of Land, and could go no farther; and that its Commander accounted for this wonderful Stop, by conjecturing, [as others also do] that there are immense Quantities of magnetical Rocks of Loadstone lying at the Bottom of that Sea, which occasioned it.

Confirmed by News from Iceland, Anno 1756, of a similar Accident.

That the above Conjecture is at least plausible, we are the rather encouraged to believe, since, in the Year 1756, we had an Article in the public News-papers from Copenhagen to the very same Purpose, a huge Quantity of Ice having been driven from the Greenland Coasts on the North-west Shore of the Isle of Iceland, whereby the Inhabitants on that Side of Iceland were deprived of Assistance from Norway, and some Hundreds perished for Want of Food, Iceland growing no Corn, and being annually supplied from Norway.

The Province of Dauphine annexed to the Crown of France, as also Roussillon and Cerdagne.

In this Year, there was a very considerable Addition made to the Dominions of France; *Humbert*, the last Prince of the *Delphinat* of *Vienne*, resigning (or selling, as some French Authors term it) that fine Principality to King *Philip Valois* for 40,000 Crowns, with this express Condition, That the eldest Son of France should for ever be called the *Dauphin*, or, as now written, the *Dauphin*, until he succeeded to the Crown; and that *Humbert*, who became a *Dominican* Friar, should enjoy 10,000 Crowns yearly during Life. *Mezeray* makes the before-named Purchase of the Barony of *Montpelier* to have been transacted in this Year, (though we have from other Authors placed it in the preceding one) and likewise the Counties of *Roussillon* and *Cerdagne*.

Labourers and Artificers Wages regulated.

The Pestilence having, for some Time past, made great Havock amongst Artificers and labouring People, both in London and the Country, whereby the Survivors refused to serve or work, unless they had excessive Wages, it was in this same Year enacted, (in the 23d of Edward III. Cap. i. ii. iii. v.) "That all able-bodied Persons, under sixty Years of Age, having no visible Way of Living, shall be bound to serve him that doth require him, or else be committed to Gaol, till he find Surety to serve. II. And if he leave his Service before his Time, he shall be imprisoned. III. And he shall take no more than the old Wages; or, IVthly, If he takes more Wages, he shall be imprisoned." All which Statutes were repealed by the 5th of Queen Elizabeth, Cap. iv. as were also the Statutes made in the following Year 1350, confirming and enforcing these Statutes.

Statutes

A. D. 1348

1349

A. D.
1350

Statutes in Favour of the *English Woollen Manufacture* begin now to be more frequent. In this 25th Year of *Edward III.* we have one called, *The Statute of Cloths*; by which all Manner of *Woollen Cloths* were to be measured by the King's *Aulneger*, (as before by the Statute of 1328) and Cloths short of the Measure were to be forfeited.

An new Law for examining and stamping of Woollen Cloths in England.

There were many subsequent Statutes made relating to the *Aulneger's Office*, and for preventing his sealing of bad and illegal Cloths; yet that Office grew at length into so great Abuse, that any one, for a Trifle, might have the *Aulneger's Seal* affixed to his Cloth, without enquiring into the Measure or Quality of it. This brought the Office gradually into Disrepute; yet we shall find no less a Person than the Duke of *Richmond* constituted *Aulneger-general*, so late as the Beginning of the XVIIth Century. In our Days, instead of the *Aulneger*, they have, in every clothing Town and Parish, proper Persons called *Searchers*, appointed by the Clothiers themselves, who, for a Trifle, examine the Dimensions and Qualities of the several Kinds of Cloth, agreeable to the Statute of the 5th and 6th Years of King *Edward VI.* Cap. vi.

Why the *Aulneger's Office* fell into Disrepute, and what it now is in the end, viz. *Searchers*, appointed by the Clothiers themselves.

By a Statute of this same Year, (25th *Edw. III.*) (Cap. ii.) that of the 9th of this King (*Anno* 1335) was confirmed, in Behalf of *foreign Merchants*: And now, "all Persons, as well *Foreigners*; as *Natives*, may buy and sell, by Wholesale and Retail, where, when, and how they please, "paying the usual Duties and Customs, notwithstanding any *Franchises, Grants, or Usages*, to the contrary, seeing such *Usages and Franchises* are to the common Prejudice of the King and his People." Had this excellently well-judged Act been suffered to remain in full Force, and to operate to this Time, the Nation would, very probably, have increased much faster in People and Wealth: But the monopolizing Grants of subsequent Times from the Crown, which, by long Use, came to be looked on as legal, though not confirmed by Act of Parliament; and the City of *London*, and other Cities and Towns, having also had Weight enough to obtain certain Laws for curtailing and frustrating the Privileges allowed to all by this said Act, and for confining the said Privileges solely to the Freeman of their Corporations, gradually brought Things to the monopolizing State in which we see them at present in all our *Corporation-Towns*; although every Person of Discernment in this Age fees, and laments, an Evil not now so easily to be remedied, by reason of the many Estates bequeathed to and settled in Possession of the said monopolizing Societies, and also of some other Difficulties.

An excellent Statute for the absolute Freedom of Commerce, though in After-times frustrated.

Notwithstanding this fair Appearance of commercial Freedom, we find in the Statute-Book an Act of this same 25th Year of King *Edward III.* (Cap. xxiii.) the Title whereof is, "*The Debt of a Lombard unpaid shall be satisfied by his Company*." But as the Act itself is not printed, (because now obsolete) we are not certain whether the several Companies of those *Lombards* were not then tolerated on that express Condition; but if otherwise, it is inexcusable.

Lombard Merchants, a restraining Law for their Debts.

It appears, from the fifth Tome, Fol. 679, of the *Fædera*, that the *Spaniards* (*i. e.* the *Castilians*) were now very potent in Shipping: For King *Edward III.* therein "issues his Mandates to his Bishops and Clergy, to put up Prayers, make Processions, say Masses, distribute Alms, &c. for the appeasing of God's Anger, in that the *Spaniards* had not only taken and destroyed many *English Merchant-Ships*, and much Merchandize of *Wines* coming from *Bordeaux*, and also of *Wool*, &c. and killed the Men, but were now arrived at so high a Pitch of Pride, that, having drawn together a vast armed Fleet on the Coast of *Flanders*, well furnished with Soldiers, they threatened no less than the total Destruction of the *English Navy*, and boasted, that they would reign Masters of the *English Seas*, and even that they would invade our Kingdom, and subdue our People." Mr. *Barnes* says, that this War with *Spain* was fomented by *French Arts*. Whereupon, a Duty of 40d. per Ton was laid on all *Wines* coming from *Gascony*, for guarding the Seas against the said *Spaniards*. There is also, in this same Year, "a Mandate of that King's to the Magistrates and People of *Bayonne*, reciting the before-named formidable Power of *Spain* on the Seas, and the Injuries they had done to his Subjects, &c. and ordering them to make War on all *Spanish Ships* they shall meet with.

Spain very strong in Shipping.

and makes many Captures of *English Ships* and Merchandize.

In consequence of all which, King *Edward III.* fitted out a Fleet of 50 Sail of Ships, and embarked therein himself, with his Son the Prince of *Wales*, and many of the Nobility, and laid wait for the above-named *Spanish Fleet* on their Return Home from *Flanders*, consisting of 44 large *Carricks*, which are described by our Historians as so many huge floating Castles, when compared to the *English Ships* with King *Edward*: Yet, notwithstanding that great Disproportion in Size, the *English Archers* proved too hard for the *Spanish Crossbow-Men*; whereby *Edward* gained a complete Victory, took 26 of their best Ships, laden with rich Merchandize, beside those they sunk, and the Loss of great Numbers of their Men. After which, the Court of *Spain* was glad to make a Truce with *England* for 20 Years.

King *Edward III.* in Person attacks and vanquishes the Fleet of *Spain* with great Success.

Spain's very large Ships named *Carricks*.

In the said fifth Tome of the *Fædera*, we find Licences granted by King *Edward III.* to a great Number of Persons going for *Rome*, with their Attendants, Servants, Horses, &c. the King thereby allowing them to take with them in Gold what was requisite for their reasonable Expences. This was Jubilee Year at *Rome*: And, undoubtedly, such Journeys thither drained *England*, and other Parts of *Christendom*, of much Money, which occasioned this Limitation of *Edward's*.

English Travellers to Rome drain the Kingdom of its Money.

In the said fifth Tome of the *Fædera*, there are several Treaties in this same Year between King *Edward III.* and *Lewis* the young Earl of *Flanders*, for the Confirmation of Peace and Correspondence between both Nations; in which *Edward* prudently takes care to stipulate for absolute Pardon and Oblivion, on account of whatever the good Towns of *Flanders* had done in

King *Edward III.'s* Policy, in treating with the young Earl of *Flanders*.

Favour of England during his Wars with France; but those Treaties are short and general only, as was more customary in those Days than in later Times. A. D.
1350

The Turks first get Footing in Europe.

It was about this Time, (according to *Petavius* and others) that the *Turks*, under their Sultan *Amurath*, first invaded the European Shores of the Constantinopolitan Greek Empire, after having gradually mastered all the Provinces of that Empire in Asia. *Amurath* quickly possessed himself of *Gallipoli*, *Adrianople*, and other Places, inasmuch that the Greek Empire might now indeed be said to be miserably tottering, its Capital, *Constantinople*, being hereby almost hemmed in and surrounded between the *Turks* of Asia, and those who now nestled so near it in Europe; yet the miserable Remains of that Empire is still to hold out another Century against all the Fury of *Turcism*.

Daily Pay of Mechanicks and Labourers.

Rates of Living.

By an Act of Parliament [Cap. iii.] of this 25th Year of King *Edward III.* appointing the stated Wages of several Sorts of Artificers and Labourers, “*Master-Carpenters, Masons, Tilers*, “and other Coverers of Houses, were not to take more than 3*d.* per Day,” [i. e. 9*d.* of our Money; and the then Price of *Wheat* being 6*s.* 8*d.* per Quarter, i. e. *Twenty Shillings* of our Silver Coin per Quarter, and being at least twice as cheap as in our Days, and other Necessaries near that Proportion, then the said *Master-Mason’s* 3*d.* was at least equal to our 12*d.* per Day] “and “others but 2*d.* *Master-Masons* of Free-stone 4*d.* and other *Masons* 3*d.* and their Servants “1½*d.* per Day.”

Prices of Wines at London.

In *James Howell’s Londonopolis*, (P. 102.) under this same Year 1350, the Prices of Wines, as sold at London, stood thus, viz. *Gascen Wines*, (i. e. *Claret*) at 4*d.* per Gallon, [or one Shilling of our Money] and *Rhenish Wines* 6*d.* per Gallon of their Silver Money.

The great Trade from Egypt to India for Spices, &c. with which Venice supplied all Europe.

The *Venetian*, and other Writers of this Century, speak much of the great Trade driven at this Time between *Egypt* and *India* for *Spices* and other *Indian Wares*, from which sprung a great Part of the Revenue of the *Mameluk Soldans* of *Egypt*. It seems, the *Indian Wares* were then first landed at *Aden* in *Arabia*, from thence carried on Camels up to the *Red-Sea*, thence over-land to the *Nile*, down which River they were carried to *Cairo*, and thence to *Alexandria*, from whence the *Venetians* carried them to *Venice*, and lastly, the *Venetians*, in their own Shipping, dispersed them all over *Europe*, as elsewhere noted.

Foreign Cloth-weavers become numerous in London.

both for Woollen and Linnen.

How much soever King *Edward III.* might be diverted from his Intention of establishing a Woollen Manufacture in England, by his unlucky favourite Project of conquering France, yet he had not lost Sight of the other; and the foreign Weavers being become numerous in London by this Time, *Howell*, in his *Londonopolis* relates, that, *Anno 1351*, the King appointed the Meetings of the Weavers, who had been brought from *Flanders*, to be in the Church-yard of *St. Lawrence-Poulney*, [or *Pounney*]; and that the Weavers from *Brabant* should meet in the Church-yard of *St. Mary, Somerset*, both Places being in the Ward of *Candlewick*, in which Places, probably, they exposed their Cloths for Sale at stated Times; as was afterwards done in *Cloth-fair* in *West-Smithfield*. *Howell* adds, that there were then in London, Weavers of divers Sorts, viz. of *Drapery*, or *Tapery*, and *Napery*, [i. e. of Woollen and Linnen.] King *Edward* was the more earnest in forwarding of Cloth-weaving at Home, in that there had been Complaints made in Parliament of many Hardships put on the *English* Staple at *Bruges*: Yet although, in the same Year, the House of Commons petitioned the King to take off the Duties on home-made Cloth, it was refused by the King and Council; probably because he could not spare that Duty during the expensive Wars he was engaged in.

The Jews banished Germany for the idle Accusation of poisoning the Wells and Springs.

“About this Time,” (according to the old *Grande Chronique de Hollande, Zelande, &c.*) “the “*Jews* were banished out of Germany, for having poisoned the *Wells and Springs*.” This was a most weak and an unaccountably bigotted Accusation of the Clergy, who made the Emperor and Princes their Tools for this Purpose. Can any one gravely say, they believe that the *Jews* would, or indeed could, poison the Waters they constantly made use of, and could not themselves be without.

Treaty of Commerce between England and Genoa.

We are still got no farther than Vol. V. Fol. 703, of the *Fadera*, wherein King *Edward* concludes a Treaty of Peace and Commerce with the Republic of *Genoa*, whereby it was stipulated, “That all the *Genoese* Merchants, with their Ships and Merchandize, might freely trade to *England*,” yet still there is no Stipulation for *English* Ships which might resort to *Genoa*, which surely was because there were no such Ships resorting thither.

Silver Groats and Half-Groats first coined in England, and remaining the largest Silver Coin for many Years after.

In the said fifth Tome, Fol. 708, of the *Fadera*, we learn, that King *Edward III.* had coined some Part of his Gold and Silver Coins of higher Value and Fineness than a just Proportion to those of other Nations; whereupon that King directs his Precept to the Sheriffs of the City of London, intimating, “That whereas, by reason of the superior Weight and Goodness of the *English* “Gold and Silver Coins, Merchants and others do export the same, whereby very little is left in the Realm: And whereas, he has lately coined new Pieces of Gold, and also Pieces of Silver “Money called *Grosses*, [or *Grossos*] or *Groats*,” (so named, because none so large or great were coined till now, there being none higher than a *Penny*, called also a *Sterling*, coined before this Time) “of the Value of four *Sterlings* or *Pence*, as also *Half-Groats*, worth *Two-pence*; which “*Groats* and *Half-Groats*, as well as the said Gold Coins, (says the King) shall be as current as the “*Sterlings* or *Pence*, *Mails* or *Halfpence*, and *Ferlings* or *Farthings*,” (the only Silver Coins before this Time in England.) “He therefore commands the said Sheriffs to cause Proclamation to be “made, That none presume to export any Gold or Silver, neither in Plate nor in Money, ex-
“cepting

A. D. 1351 "cepting only the last-coined Gold and Silver Coins." Probably this King had been instructed to lessen, for the future, the Weight, &c. of his Coin, so far as not to make it worth while to export it to Advantage.

There is also a Statute of this same Year, which enjoins, "That none shall reap or take any Profit by exchanging of Gold for Silver, or Silver for Gold, excepting only the King's *Ex-changers*," so often already mentioned.

In Vol. V. P. 717 and 720, of the *Fœdera*, after many mutual Complaints of Depredations of both the Subjects of *England* and *Castile* on each other, there came Deputies from the maritime Towns of *Biscay* to *London*, who signed a Truce for twenty Years with *Edward* and his Subjects; wherein, beside the mutual Freedom of Traffic to both Nations, the only remarkable Article is, "That the Fishers of *Castile*, and of the Country of *Biscay*, might freely and safely fish in the Havens of *England* and *Bretagne*, or elsewhere, paying the customary Duties." Which is the first Mention we find in the *Fœdera* of the *Spaniards* fishing not only on our Coasts, but in our Havens.

A commercial Treaty between *England* and *Spain*, whereby the Subjects of the latter are permitted to fish upon the *English* Coasts.

In Fol. 794, *ibidem*, "King *Edward III.* in consideration of the great Service which *Berard Lord de Lebret*, a great *Gascon* Lord, was of to him in his Wars in *Gascony*, agrees to give his eldest Daughter, *Isabella*, in Marriage to the said Lord's eldest Son, with a Portion of 4000 Marks Sterling; and it was stipulated that *Isabella's* Jointure should be 1000 Marks yearly." Yet this *Isabella* was not, after all, married to this Lord, but to *Ingelram de Coucy*, Count of *Soissons*, afterward created Earl of *Bedford*, whose Lands in *England*, given as that Prince's Dowery, were forfeited in the Year 1379 (as by the *Fœdera*, Vol. VII. Fol. 210.) to King *Richard II.* on account of his siding with *France* against *England*: Yet there is no Record in the *Fœdera* concerning this Marriage of *Coucy* with *Isabella*. And this is one Instance (amongst others that might be produced) of the Want of Records (much to be regretted) of important Transactions actually completed; whilst, in that otherwise most valuable Collection, we find great Numbers of Records for Treaties never completed, and of others of very small Importance.

Portion and Dowery with King *Edward III's* eldest Daughter to the Lord de *Lebret*.

A Remark on the Defects of the invaluable *Fœdera*.

Under this same Year, the *Chronicon Preciosum* relates, "That Workmen took their Wages in *Wheat*, at 10 d. per Bushel," [i. e. about 2 s. 6 d. of our Money.] "Larders" [i. e. *Weeders*] "and Hay-makers were paid 1 d." [i. e. near 3 d. of our Money per Day.] "Reapers of Corn 2 d. and 3 d. per Day. A Master-Carpenter, Mason, or Tiler, 3 d. per Day; and their Servant 1 ½ d. per Day."

Price of *Wheat*. Daily Pay of Master-Workmen and Journeymen, and of *Weeders* and *Reapers*.

The following Years 1352 and 1353, (27mo *Edw. III.*) the *Aulneger*, by Act of Parliament, had an Allowance for measuring, and setting his Stamp on all Woollen Cloths, foreign and home-made, of one Halfpenny per Cloth, and one Farthing for every Half Cloth.

Aulneger's Duty for measuring and stamping of Cloth,

By the same Act likewise, the King had a Subsidy granted to him of 6 d. per each Scarlet Cloth, 3 d. for an Half Cloth died in Grain, and 4 d. for a Cloth not grained: "But this Subsidy (says the Act) not to be paid for Cloth made for a Man's own Use, to cloath himself and his Meiry," [i. e. his Family.]

and the King's Subsidy on Cloths.

In this same Year 1352, (Vol. V. P. 734, of the *Fœdera*) we have the first Mention of any Treaty of Commerce between *England* and the then still famous and lately potent Republic of *Pisa*, that State having sent Envoys to King *Edward III.* for that Purpose; who thereby "grants to the Merchants of *Pisa* free Access to *England* with their Ships and Merchandize." And soon after, in this Year, the *Pisans* complain, that the People of *Sandwich* (then a famous Port) had seized on a Ship of *Pisa* in that Haven, [probably before this Treaty was known.] (Fol. 743, *ibidem*.)

The first commercial Treaty between *England* and *Pisa*.

ibidem, Fol. 738. King *Edward III.* again complains to the Republic of *Genoa*, of their People's supplying his Enemy, the *French* King, with Gallies, hoping they would prevent it hereafter.

Genoa assists *France* with her Gallies.

And [*ibidem*, Fol. 740.] King *Edward*, "out of his Regard for his Kinsman, *Alphonfus*, King of *Portugal*, grants to all the Merchants of *Portugal* and *Algarve* free Access to *England* with their Ships and Merchandize for Traffic; the said King *Alphonfus* having granted the like Freedom to the *English* Merchants in his Ports;" which Treaty was renewed in the following Year, (Fol. 756.)

Treaty of mutual Commerce between *England* and *Portugal*.

We must here again remark, that, in all the *English* King's Grants to the States within the *Mediterranean* Sea hitherto, there is no such reciprocal Stipulation in Behalf of *English* Ships or Merchants trading to their Ports; which plainly shews that *England* as yet did not trade far, or frequently, within that Sea.

But no naval Commerce as yet from *England* to the States within the *Mediterranean* Sea.

In this Year, (says the fifth Tome, Fol. 763, of the *Fœdera*) "the Envoys of the maritime Cities of *Portugal*," [as they are therein called] viz. "*Lisbon* and *Oporto*," (none other being named) "concluded a formal Treaty with King *Edward III.* for free Access and Traffic to *England* for their Ships and Merchandize; also the like Freedom for the *English* Bretons and *Gascous* to traffic to those two Ports." Which Treaty was, in the same Year, confirmed by King *Alphonfus* of *Portugal*.

Another mutual Treaty of Commerce between *England* and *Portugal*.

The Statute of the Staple, whereby the Staple of English Wool, &c. is withdrawn from Flanders, and settled at several Cities in England.

Staple Wares to be exported by Merchants-Strangers only.

In this Year, King Edward III. being displeased with the *Flemings*, (because the Match between their young Earl and his Daughter was broke off) withdrew the Staple of Wool, and, by Act of Parliament, removed it from their Town of *Bruges* to the following English ones, viz. *Westminster, Canterbury, Chichester, Exeter, Winchester, Bristol, Lincoln, York, Norwich, Newcastle, and Hull*, for England; and to *Dublin, Cork, Waterford, and Drogheda*, for Ireland. It is called, "The Statute of the Staple," (27mo Edw. III.) and it farther enacts, "That all Staple Wares intended to be exported, shall first be brought to some of the above-named Places only, where the Custom shall be paid; and then they shall be exported by Merchants-Strangers only, (and not by the King's Subjects) who were to take an Oath not to hold any Staple thereof beyond Sea." But under the Year 1360 we shall see Part of this Act repealed, &c. Yet *Calais* still remained as a Staple.

It was also enacted in this Year, (Cap. v. and vi.) that none of the King's Judges or Ministers shall take Cognizance of Things belonging to the said Staples, which shall be left intirely to the Cognizance of the Mayor and Ministers of those Staples, who were distinct and different from the Mayor and Magistrates of those respective Corporations where the Staples were established; the former being governed by the Law-Merchant in all their Proceedings.

King Edward III's Licence for the Catalans to come and buy Wool, Leather, and Lead in England.

And (*ibidem*, *Fadera*, Fol. 762.) King Edward III. "grants his Protection and Liberty of Commerce to the Merchants of *Catalonia*, Subjects of his Kinsman, the King of *Aragon*, viz. That they may freely resort to England, with their Ships and Merchandize, and there buy Wool, Leather, and Lead;" but not one Word stipulated for English Merchants resorting to *Catalonia*.

The State of the western Suburb of London, without Temple-bar.

Although we industriously avoid the repeating what the Historiographers of London generally relate, excepting in a few necessary Cases for Illustration; yet the following Record, in Vol. V. Fol. 774, of the *Fadera*, will, we hope, be acceptable to all, and especially to the Citizens of our illustrious Metropolis. It is an Ordinance of King Edward III. in this Year in Council, "For laying a Tax of 3d. on every Sack [*Serplarum*] of Wool, and every 300 of Woolfels; 6d. on every Last of Leather, 4d. on every Fodder [*Carrata*] of Lead, 4d. on every Ton of Wine; and one Halfpenny on every twenty Shillings Value of all other Goods carried either by Land or Water to the Staple of Westminster, in order for repairing the Highway leading from the Gate of London, called Temple-bar, to the Gate of the Abbey at Westminster, that Highway being, by the frequent passing of Carts and Horses, carrying Merchandize and Provisions to the said Staple, become so deep and miry, and the Pavement so broken and worn, as to be very dangerous both to Men and Carriages. And as the Proprietors of Houses near and leading to that Staple have, by Means of the said Staple, greatly raised their Rents, the Way before those Houses should, at their Charge, be paved; and that Part of the said Way, where no Houses are, should be paved anew out of the said Duties; and the Remainder of the said Duties should be applied towards the erecting a Bridge near the Royal Palace of Westminster, for the Convenience of the said Staple;" but whether it was intended to be built cross the Thames, or only a Landing-place near the Staple, such as that at present at New-palace-yard, called Westminster-Bridge, long before the Stone Bridge cross the Thames was erected, does not appear by this Record.

The great Refort to the Staple at Westminster. The Condition of the famous Street now called the Strand. A Design for a Bridge at Westminster.

From this Record we learn, I. That the Gate still called Temple-bar, as a western Boundary of the City of London, is of great Antiquity as a Gate: And we may here remark, that, as *Holbourn-Bar* is also of great Antiquity, and is another western Boundary of the City, there was equal Reason for erecting a Gate, or other eminent Boundary, there, and also at all the other Bars; at least it would greatly add to the Grandeur and Ornament of the City.

The Street called the Strand of London not yet built up.

Charing-Cross.

II. That all the Highway or Road between Temple-bar and Westminster, now the fine Street called the Strand, was not then built on, but was what may be called a mere Country Road, separating the City of London from the Village of Westminster, having, however, many Noble-men's Houses and Gardens adjoining to it, which have since given Names to the Streets there erected; but whether the Village of Charing, lying partly in the Way to Westminster, was still in being, or how and when it came to decay, we cannot determine precisely; only we are certain there was once such a Village, which had a Cross in it, where the Street still bears its Name, which Cross was not removed till about the Middle of the XVIIIth Century.

The Staple at Westminster, occasioned the Increase of that City.

III. That the erecting of the Staple for Wool, &c. at Westminster, occasioned so great a Refort to that royal Village, that it thereby grew up to a pretty good Town, it having had before none other Dependence but the royal Residence sometimes, and some Part of the Year, and the very large adjacent Abbey, together with its Vicinity to the City of London.

Some Remains of the Place where this Staple was kept, and particularly an old Stone Gate fronting the Thames, were in being till the Year 1741, when they were pulled down, to make Room for the Abutment of the new Bridge cross the Thames; and the Place, till that Year, retained the ancient Name of the Wool-Staple, as appears also by the first Act of Parliament for erecting the said new Bridge.

IV. Although the Suburb West of Temple-bar was not all built up at this Time, yet it is probable, that, even prior to this Time, that Part which may be called the Extension of the ancient City westward, from its proper Wall and principal Gate, named Ludgate, all the Way to Temple-bar, was built up and well inhabited, as lying nearest to the King's Court, Parliament-house, and Courts of Justice. Fleet-street is particularly named in the Procession for the Coronation of King Richard II. Anno 1377.

A. D. 1353 It does not appear, that the present Pomerium, or Bounds of this noble City beyond its ancient Gates and Walls, (commonly called its Liberties) was ever set out or ascertained by any express Law, although those Wards, and Parts of Wards, beyond the Walls, do at present make a very considerable Part of the whole. They rather seem to have been taken in gradually, although the City's Historiographers have not been able to fix the precise Times when so done.

About this Time, the Republic of *Genoa*, by reason of its many and violent civil and intestine Broils, yielded the Sovereignty of their State to *John Visconti*, Duke of *Milan*.

Genoa's intestine
Broils made them
often fly to a foreign
Head, which gradu-
ally brought on a
Declension of their
naval Strength.

That Manner of proceeding of those factious People, in calling in some foreign Prince to be the Head, or Protector, of their Republic; became, from this Time, more frequent, especially when, at any Time, they could not agree on one of their own Nobles or Citizens to be their Head or *Doge*. This very odd Method of Government could not fail to debilitate that State, and was one Cause of the gradual Declension of their former great maritime Strength, which, towards the Close of this Century, began to be more perceptible, though still very great.

The Establishment of a Woollen Manufacture in *England* did, doubtless, at first, diminish the King's Customs; because all the Wool of the home-made Cloth was wont to be exported, where- on much Custom was paid; as did also the Cloth brought back in Return from the *Netherlands*. In consideration hereof, a Subsidy was, in this 27th Year of King *Edward III.* laid on all Cloths made in *England*, of 4d. per Cloth, beside the Subsidy on Grain-Colours, and the *Aulneger's* Fee of one Halfpenny per Cloth.

The Grounds for
laying a Duty on
Woollen Cloth made
in *England*.

We are not able precisely to determine the Antiquity of the taking the exact Contents of Vessels of Wine, Brandy, Ale, Oil, Vinegar, &c. by *Stereometry* or *Gauging*. The first Statute concerning it in *England* was in this same 27th Year of King *Edward III.* (Cap. viii.) whereby it was enacted, "That all Wines, both red and white, imported for Sale, should be well and lawfully gauged by the King's Gaugers, or their Deputies; and if any Person shall obstruct, or hinder his own Wines from being gauged, he shall forfeit his said Wines, and be farther prosecuted as the King shall think fit;" which seems to imply that this Art was but lately introduced. That we may not again recur to this Point, we shall here farther note, that, by the Act of the 4th Year of King *Richard II.* (Cap. i.) Gauging was extended to Vinegar, Oil, Honey, &c. yet by the 14th of that King, (Cap. viii.) *Rhenish* Wines are excepted. Lastly, by the 31st of Queen *Elizabeth*, (Cap. viii.) *Brewers* are prohibited from selling any Beer or Ale in Casks, till those Casks shall be first legally gauged, and the Contents of each Cask marked thereon by the *Coopers* Company. This ingenious mathematical Art has, since that Time, been very greatly improved in *England*, more especially since the first legal Establishment of the Duty of Excise, Anno 1660.

Gauging of Wines
first mentioned in
the Statutes of *Eng-
land*,

and a short History
of Gauging in *Eng-
land*.

1354 In this Year [the 28th Year of King *Edward III.*] we have, from a Record in the Exchequer, published in almost all the general Histories of *England*, the general Balance of the Commerce of *England* for the said Year, viz.

The general Balance
of the Commerce of
England for one
Year greatly gainful
to *England*.

	l.	s.	d.
1. Exported from <i>England</i> to all foreign Parts, to the Value of	294,184	17	2
2. Imported during the said Year	38,970	3	6
3. The Balance gained this Year by <i>England</i> is	255,214	13	8
			3
4. Which Balance, multiplied by 3, gives the Sum in modern Money	765,644	1	0

⚡ This was a very great Balance in Favour of *England*, more especially as it arose almost wholly from our own rough Materials of Wool, Woolfels, Leather, Lead, and Tin, we having then had no exportable Manufactures of our own, excepting some coarse Woollen Cloth, a late Manufacture too, and some Worsted; but were still obliged to take the greatest Part of our fine Woollen and Linnen Cloth from the *Netherlands*.

⚡ Upon this noble Balance in our Favour, Sir *William Temple* (in his Account of the United *Netherlands*, Chap. vi.) rightly observes, "That there must have entered into *England*, during "this Year, either in Coin or Bullion, or else (which comes out the same) there must have grown "a Debt to the Nation of just so much as that Balance amounted to."

Sir *William Temple's*
judicious Remark on
this Balance.

But this general Account will be farther very much illustrated by the following particular one, of both our Exports and Imports for the said Year, viz.

	E	X	P	O	R	T	S.	l.	s.	d.
1. 31,651 $\frac{1}{2}$ Sacks of Wool, at 6l. per Sack; and 3036 Cwt. and 65 Fells, each Cwt. being fix Score, at 40s. per Cwt. with the Customs, &c. thereon, amounted to								277,606	2	9
2. Leather, with its Custom,								96	2	6
3. 4774 $\frac{1}{2}$ coarse Cloths, at 40s. per Cloth, and 8061 $\frac{1}{2}$ Pieces of Worsted, at 16s. 8d. per Piece								16,266	18	4
4. Custom thereon								215	13	7
Total Exports, as before, (with the Duties thereon)								294,184	17	2

Particulars of the
said Exports and
Imports.

	I	M	P	O	R	T	S.	l.	s.	d.	(A.D.)
1. 1831 fine Cloths, at 6 <i>l.</i> per Cloth, which, with the Customs, comes to								11,083	12	0	1354
2. 397 Cwt. 3 Quarters of Wax, at 40 <i>s.</i> per Cwt. which, with the Customs, comes to								815	7	5	
3. 1829 $\frac{1}{2}$ Tons of Wine, at 40 <i>s.</i> per Ton, which, with the Customs, comes to								3841	19	0	
4. Linnen Cloth, Mercery, Grocery, and all other Wares whatever								22,943	6	10	
5. On which the Custom was								285	18	3	
Total Imports, as before,								38,970	3	6	

Sir William Temple's farther Remarks thereon.

"Thus, when *England* had but a very small foreign Commerce," (continues our great *Temple*) "we were rich in Proportion to our Neighbours, by selling so much more than we bought, even though we maintained such mighty Wars in *France*, and carried our victorious Arms into the Heart of *Spain*."

Our Imports scarce one seventh Part of our Exports.

In this Account the Imports are not one seventh Part of the Exports, than which nothing can better testify the Moderation and Sobriety of that Age, compared with our modern luxurious Times; whether we consider the small Quantity of the *Wines* alone, though possessed of the best Wine-Province of *France*, or the other Articles of Linnen, Grocery, Mercery, &c.

The Amount of the yearly Customs of Wool exported from *England*.

	l.	s.	d.
1. The whole Customs, both outward and inward, amounted to	82,426	18	10
2. The Custom of all the imported Goods was only	580	6	8
3. Customs on Exports was	81,846	12	2

Remarks on the then Custom on Wool, and what it would be worth in our Days.

The Custom of the *Wool* and *Fells* alone amounted to 81,624*l.* 1*s.* 1*d.* This, it is true, was the Reverse of modern Policy, which, in all the Countries of *Europe*, very rightly makes the Customs easy on Home Commodities exported, and lays the Burden on foreign Commodities imported: But, in those Times, the Custom on *Wool* was the main Revenue of the Crown of *England*, beside the King's Demefne-Lands. This Custom alone came to about 412,134*l.* 14*s.* 2*d.* of our Money, and their Money would still have gone five Times as far then as the like nominal Sum, to be raised and laid out in our Time.

Sir William Temple's Remarks on national Luxury and Prodigality.

What Sir William Temple adds farther hereon is extremely to our present Purpose, and ought very seriously to be attended to by us at this Time, viz. (speaking of the Trade and Riches, and, at the same Time, of the Frugality and Parsimony of the *Hollanders*) "It will thence appear, that some of our Maxims are not so certain as they are current in our common Politics: As, That Example and Encouragement of Excess and Luxury, if employed in the Consumption of native Commodities, is of Advantage to Trade. It may be so, to that which impoverishes, but not to that which enriches, a Country. It is, indeed, less prejudicial, if it lies in native than if in foreign Wares; but the Humour of Luxury and Expence cannot stop at certain Bounds; what begins in native, will proceed in foreign Commodities: And though the Example arise among idle Persons, yet the Imitation will run into all Degrees, even of those Men, by whose Industry the Nation subsists. And besides, the more of our own we spend, the less we shall have to send abroad; and so it will come to pass, that while we drive a vast Trade, yet, by buying much more than we sell, we shall come to be poor." [Patrem-familias vendacem esse, non emacem, oportet.] Some have carried the Value of our Wool so high, as to have equalled Half the Value of our Lands in the Time of King Edward I. but, by the Increase of our Stock of People, and of our Commerce, it was natural for the yearly Value of our Lands, in after Times, to get the Start of the yearly Value of our Wool.

Sir Robert Cotton's Remark, that the Subsidy on Wool, as well as the Tonnage and Poundage Duty, the Scutage Duty, and divers Fifteenths and Tenths were granted by Parliament, purely for Defence of the Realm, and Liberty of the People, with Remarks.

We shall here note what our great and judicious Antiquarian, Sir Robert Cotton, remarks, viz. "That the Subsidy of Wools, and other Contributions, to this great Prince, (King Edward III.) were granted for his Wars; and hence (says he) Tonnage and Poundage had its Original, and that they proceeded of Goodwill, and not of Duty, and therefore, in the 13th of Henry IV. and 1st of Henry V. they were granted so, in express Words." Precedents of which Nature are plentiful in the Rolls. He had just before said, "that hence also," [viz. for the Defence of the State] "grew the Scutage granted to King Henry II. John, and Henry III. and to King Edward I. divers Fifteenths and Tenths, for his Wars against the Scots and Welshmen." (Cottoni Posthuma, P. 172.)

And thus our Ancestors, the Representatives of the Nation, frequently asserted their undoubted and sole Right of giving Supplies to the Crown, either, I. For Defence of the Realm; or, II. [which was mostly pernicious to the Nation] for Wars on the Continent. III. For what they then called the Support of Religion and the Church; such as, the Expulsion of the Jews; and the Suppression of Wickliff's Herefy, as it was then called, given both by Clergy and Laity. IV. For Support of the Laws and the Liberties of the Nation, such as that for Confirmation of *Magna Charta*, in sundry Kings Reigns; and also for the Execution of the Laws against the King's Purveyors. Or lastly, For the general Redress of the People's Grievances; as particularly, in the said King Edward III's 11th Year, they granted him a Ninth, "provided he would perform their Petitions, or else they held themselves not bound to pay it." These Points we have here briefly thrown together, that other Matters may not be elsewhere interrupted by them: For, as the Freedom and Liberty of the People have, in all Countries and Ages, had so great an Influence on Commerce, Points relating thereto are surely highly proper for our Notice.

A.D. 1354 It is more than barely probable, that *Iron-Stone* has been dug, and Iron made and manufactured in *England* at all Times, but, at least, undoubtedly, ever since the *Romans* possessed it, who worked the *Iron Works* in the Forest of *Dean* in *Glocestershire*, and in other Parts; where their Forges and Tools, together with great Heaps of the *Iron-Stone*, Cinders, &c. relating to those Works, and therewith also sundry *Roman Coins*, have been dug up of later Times. Yet we do not recollect any Statute made concerning that Metal till this same Year 1354, (28th of *Edw. III.* Cap. v.) which "prohibits all *Iron* made in *England*, and also all *Iron* imported, from being "carried out of the Realm, on Pain of forfeiting double the Value exported;" *Iron* being, at this Time, enhanced in Price by such as had the Possession of it.

Iron probably always manufactured in *England*, at least since the Time of the *Romans*, and is now forbid to be exported.

In the fifth Tome, Fol. 778, of the *Fædera*, we have a Precept of King *Edward III.* "directing the *Prior of St. John of Jerusalem*," (on whose military Order the Estates of the *Knights Templars* were mostly bestowed, when that Order was dissolved) "to repair the Bridge of the *New-Temple*," [i. e. the Water-Stairs, and adjoining Causeway] that Place being the great Water-passage between the City and Suburbs of *London*, and the Village or Town of *Westminster*. "From which Bridge," (says the King) "so many great Persons and others go by Water to *Westminster*, to our Parliaments and Councils."

The Temple Water-Stairs and Gate, their History.

It is scarce needful to note here what is so generally known, viz. That the Bulk of the Nobility and Gentry, in those Times, had their Town-Habitations within the City and Liberties of *London*, properly so called, or at least near its respective Bars, as partly appears by the Names of sundry Streets within, and others very near the City, where formerly stood the Palaces of many great Lords and Bishops; though they have mostly long since, and others more lately, removed farther westward: Such as *Deconshire-Square*, *Baynard's-Castle*, *Winchester-Street*, *Bridgewater-Square*, *Dorset-Gardens*, *Hatton-Garden*, *Bangor-Court*, [in *Shoe-Lane*] *Chichester-Rents*, [in *Chancery-Lane*] *London-House* and *Shaftsbury-House*, [in *Aldersgate-Street*] *Lincoln's-Inn*, and sundry other Places.

A short Digression on the very surprising Changes in *London*, some of which too of no very old Date.

The old College of the *Templars* (usually called the *Old Temple*) stood (as we have elsewhere noted) just by *Holbourn-Bar*, and was deserted by those Knights, before their Fall, for the Sake of the better Site of the *New Temple*, lying partly within and partly without *Temple-bar*. So many, and almost surprizing, are the Changes which *London*, and all other great Cities of *Europe*, have undergone in various Periods of Time. Who, for Instance, that knows only the present State of that Street of the City of *London*, named *Barbican*, could well imagine, that a Prince of the Blood-royal, and Son to an Elector of the *German Empire*, (Prince *Rupert*, Duke of *Cumberland*) should have, but eighty Years ago, inhabited in that now mean and dirty Street, so lately as the Reign of King *Charles II.* and also the Earl of *Bridgewater* the opposite Side of that Street, till his House was burned down in 1683; the Earl of *Shaftsbury*, &c. in *Aldersgate-Street*; the Dukes of *Newcastle* and *Albemarle*, the Earl of *Ailsbury*, Lord *Berkley*, &c. in *Clerkenwell*?

After the Money or Coin of *England* and *Scotland* had remained the very same in *Weight*, *Fineness*, *Name*, and *Stamp*, from the Reign of King *Alexander I.* of *Scotland*, (who married *Sibilla*, King *William* the Conqueror's Daughter) down to this same Year 1354, when we first find a Discrimination made between *English Sterling Money* and *Scottish Money*, occasioned by the Distresses and Confusions of the *Scots*, after the Death of their King, *Alexander III.* who thereby now began to coin either baser or else lighter Money than the Coin of *England*, tho' still keeping to the ancient Denominations of *England's* Coin. For, in the fifth Volume, Fol. 789, of the *Fædera*, under this Year, the *Ransom* agreed to be paid to King *Edward III.* by King *David Bruce II.* of *Scotland*, for being delivered from his long Captivity in *England*, is called 90,000 Marks *Sterling*. And, for an ample Confirmation of the Truth of this new Distinction between the Value of the Money of the two Nations, we have, in the very next Year, (in the said fifth Vol. Fol. 813) King *Edward III.*'s Precept to the Sheriff of *Northumberland*, viz.

Scotland first begins to debase its Money, which till now had been, in all Respects, the same as *English* Money.

"The King to the Sheriff of *Northumberland*." [In Substance.]

"The ancient Money of *Scotland* was, till these Times, of the same Weight and Alloy as our *Sterling* Money of *England*; and for that Reason it did ever pass current in *England*: But there "being new Money now coined in *Scotland*, in Name and Form like the old Coin, but of less Weight and of baser Alloy, which now passes current in *England*. And whereas, the longer suffering of the said Money to go current in *England*, will manifestly tend to the great Deception and Loss of us and our People, and the Destruction of our said *English* Money; we hereby "injoin you to make Proclamation, &c. That none of that new Money of *Scotland* be taken in Payment, otherwise than as *Bullion*, to be received in our Mint: But the old *Scottish* Money "shall still continue to be current in *England*, as before."

And King *Edward III.*'s Order there-upon.

Ruddiman's learned Preface to *Anderson's Thesaurus Diplomaticum et Numismaticum Scotiæ* (already quoted) observes, That the *Scots* fell into that fatal Mistake, "on Account of their constant Wars with *England*, and the Captivity of their said King, whose Ransom made them coin their Pound "into 29 Shillings and Four-pence; and the *Scottish* Ounce of Silver, which, in the Time of *David I.* contained but 20 Pence, and, in King *Robert Bruce's* Time, 21 Pence, was, in the "Reign of King *Robert III.* (Anno 1393) coined into 32 Pence." And thus gradually the *Scots* went on lessening the Value, but still keeping up the Denomination of their Money, till, at length, we shall see, it sunk to one twelfth Part of the Value of the Money of *England* of the same Denomination; and so it remained till the consolidating of the two Kingdoms, Anno 1707.

How the *Scots* came to debase their Coin, and the Progress thereof.

In this same Year, an Act of the *English* Parliament (Cap. xx.) prohibited the making of any *Goldsmith's* Work, either in Gold or Silver, under legal Alloy, viz. Gold of a certain Touch, and Silver of the *Sterling Alloy*, both which were to be properly marked or stamped, after being assayed

The Method still in Use of assaying Gold and Silver is now first established by Law.

affayed by the *Goldsmiths Company*. This shews the Antiquity of the present Method of *assaying*. A. D.
ing of both Plate and Bullion.

Genoa, still potent in Shipping, gets two files in the *Archipelago*, and takes *Tripoli* in *Barbary*.

The *Genoese* were still so potent in Shipping, that having, in the Year 1355, assisted *Calejo* 1355
the Greek Emperor, against *Cantacuzene*, they thereby obtained of him the Isles of *Lesbos* and *Mitylene*. In the same Year they, with fifteen Gallies, commanded by *Philip Doria*, gave chase to the piratical Corsairs of *Barbary*, who very much disturbed the *Mediterranean Sea*, and drove them into the Port of *Tripoli* in *Barbary*, which they likewise assaulted and took, and returned Home with a great Booty. This is the first Account we have met with of the *Tripolines* becoming Corsairs. It is likely *Tripoly* was not then so well fortified as at present, otherwise those fifteen Gallies, tho' probably well stocked with Men, &c. could hardly have taken it.

A Comparison of the proportionable Increase of the Cities of *London* and *Paris*, from this Year to the present Time.

If *Voltaire* (in his *General History of Europe*, from *Charlemain* to the Emperor *Charles V.*) is to be depended on, the City of *Paris* must have been, in this Year, the largest City in *Europe*, (*Constantinople* only excepted.) For, speaking of the Confusion occasioned by the Battle of *Poitiers*, when the Black Prince, *Edward of England*, made such a Slaughter of the French Army, and took *John* the French King Prisoner, with one of his Sons, and also so many of the prime Nobility, &c. he asserts, that "*Paris*, at that Time, was become so formidable a City, as to contain 50,000 Men able to bear Arms." So that, even allowing for the Servants of Noblemen and Gentlemen, always numerous in capital Cities, *Paris* must then have probably contained at least 200,000 Souls; [see a near Confirmation of *Paris's* Greatness by *Botero*, *sub Anno 1590.*] which probably was at least twice as many as *London* then contained. Thus has *Paris*, in 400 Years Space, increased to the Magnitude of *thrice* and a *Quarter* of its then Bulk, or to about 750,000 Souls; whereas *London* has, in that Space of Time, increased to an octuple Proportion to its then Bulk, or to about 800,000 Souls.

The Germanic Constitution, as it is at this Day, first established by the *Golden-Bull*.

Germany may now be said to have put on a new and happier Appearance under the Emperor *Charles IV.* when the celebrated Act or Constitution known by the Name of the *Golden-Bull*, was first promulgated at *Nuremberg* in a general Dyet of the Empire, consisting of Princes and Prelates, and of *Deputies* from the *imperial* or *free Cities*; which last-named *Deputies*, it is said, were on this great Occasion admitted to vote, for the first Time, in the imperial Dyet. By this famous *Bull*, in some Measure resembling the *English Magna-Carta*, the Number of the Electors of the Emperors was solemnly fixed and confirmed to seven; and sundry other important Regulations were thereby also made, whereby a more settled and permanent Form of the Constitution of the Germanic Empire was established, as it remains at this Day.

The Burgeses of *Newcastle-upon-Tyne* have an absolute Grant of their *Castle Moore* for digging of *Coal*, &c.

We have related under the Year 1234, how King *Henry III.* of *England*, confirmed his Father King *John's* Charter of Licence to the People of *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*, only to dig *Coals* and *Stones* in the *Castle Moore* there, without its Walls. But King *Edward III.* in the xxxixth Year of his Reign, *Anno 1357*, went much farther in favour of that Town, by absolutely granting to the Burgeses [so they are therein filed] of that Town the *Castle Moore* and *Castle Field* in Propriety, for the Purposes of their digging of *Coals*, *Stone*, and *Slate*, for their own Use.

Some *Coal* exported from *Newcastle* to *London*, altho' that City was supplied by *Wood Fewel* in its own Neighbourhood.

Yet it does not however as yet appear that they exported much *Coal* beyond Sea: Although probably they might have some Trade with *Coal* to *London*; round about which City, as elsewhere noted, there were many *Forests*, *Woods*, and *Coppices*, which had hitherto supplied it mostly with *Wood Fewel*, most of which are long since grubbed up and turned into either Pasture or Arable.

The Weight of a Sack of *Wool* again ascertained; and *Denizens* as well as *Aliens* may now export *Wool* and *Leather*, the Custom of both which is now fixed.

King *Edward III's* vast Expence in his War against *France*, put him on many Expedients for supplying himself with Money; and probably the following Act of his xxxixth Year was one of them. He had passed an Act called the *Statute of the Staple*, *Anno 1352*, which established the Number of Staple Towns and Ports in *England* and *Ireland* from whence alone *Wools*, &c. should be exported, and that too by *Merchants-Strangers* alone, exclusive of his own Subjects. This probably was to try whether he could increase the Revenue farther that way than in the old Method of directly sending the *Wool* to the Ports of *Flanders* and *Brabant*. By the above-named Act of this xxxixth Year, Leave is granted to *Denizens*, as well as *Aliens*, to export *Wool*, *Wool-fels*, and *Leather*, for six Years to come; paying the Custom of 50s. for each Sack of *Wool*, and the like for every 300 *Wool-fels*, and 5l. for each Last of *Leather*. The Sack of *Wool* to contain 26 Stone, each Stone 14 Pound Weight, according to the Weight of the Standard of the *Exchequer*; i. e. 364 Pound Weight, as by the said *Statute-Staple*; which is also confirmed by an Act xxxivth of his Reign, *Anno 1360*, and never to be more nor less than the said Weight of 364 Pounds. Above 100,000 Sacks of *Wool* were now annually exported from *England*: For not only the *Woollen Manufacture* of the *Netherlands* was intirely supplied therewith, (and now at its greatest Height) but likewise those of *Venice*, *Florence*, and *Genoa*, in a great degree.

The Statute of *Herrings*, or *Yarmouth's* great and famous *Herring Fair* regulated by Law.

In the said xxxixth Year of King *Edward III.* was the *Statute* called of *Herrings* made. For prohibiting the People of *Great-Yarmouth* from going out to Sea to meet the *Herring Fishers* coming to *Yarmouth Fair*, by which Practice they forestalled the said Market for Fish; whereby also, and by other sinister Practices at that Fair, the *Herrings* were made dearer to the King and his People. It was therefore now enacted, "That *Herrings* should be brought, freely and unfold, into the Haven of *Yarmouth*, where the Fair was kept; and that none shall buy any *Herrings* to hang in their Houses by covin, nor in other Manner, at a higher Price than 40s. per Last, containing 10,000 *Herrings*.—Neither shall any *Pyker*" [a Vessel or small Ship then so called] practise the buying of *Fresh Herring* in the Haven of *Yarmouth*, betwixt *Michaelmas* and the Feast of *St. Martin*.—The Hundred of *Herrings* shall be accounted six Score, and the Last, Ten

A. D. 1357 "Thousand.—The Barons of the Cinque-Ports shall govern the Fair of Yarmouth, according to the Composition made between them and the People of Yarmouth, confirmed by the King's Grand-father.—These Ordinances, in the Right of buying and selling of Herring, shall be holden in all the Towns of England where Herrings are taken and searched."

The Barons of the Cinque-Ports were Governors of this Fair.

By this and several other Statutes of this Reign, it appears that the Fair for Herrings in Yarmouth Haven, was a very great one, which drew thither Ships and Vessels from London and many other Parts. Yet it does not clearly appear from any Words in those Statutes, &c. that at this Time there were any pickled or salted Herrings wet in Barrels; for the fresh Herrings above-mentioned, seem only opposed to Herrings salted to be made into Red Herrings.

Doubtful whether there were now as yet any pickled Herrings in the modern Sense of that Word.

By the said Statutes it likewise appears, that there was then a vast Fishery on the Norfolk Coast in general, as well for Cod, Ling, &c. as for Herrings: And that the Ports of Norfolk, such as Blakeney, Clay, Cromer, &c. had at this Time many Ships, Doggers, and other fishing Vessels, and were very thriving Towns. But when the Dutch struck so much into the Fishery, those Towns fell into Decay; inasmuch, that we shall hereafter find Money several Times granted by Parliament for the Relief of such decayed Towns.

The Norfolk Towns in great Prosperity by the Fishery, tho' afterward they came to Decay.

In the said xxxist of Edward III. Cap. ii. there is a Clause, "That no Man may buy Nets, Hooks, nor other Instruments for the Fishery in the County of Norfolk, excepting Owners, Masters, and Mariners of Ships using the Fishery, upon pain of Imprisonment, &c." Which probably was designed for the better keeping the Art and Mystery of the Fishery from being communicated to other Nations.

In these Times (as we have partly noted under the Year 1335) there seems to have been a considerable Commerce between Venice and the Netherlands. In the Vith Tome, Fol. 11, of the *Fadera*, King Edward III. in this Year, grants, at the Request of John, Duke (or Doge) of Venice, a safe Conduct for five Venetian Gallies, laden with Merchandize bound to Flanders; and in the two following Years, for six Gallies each Year. These Passes, as they are now usually termed, were on account of England's War with France.

Venice has a considerable Commerce with Flanders.

There are many Treaties in the Vth and VIth Tomes of the *Fadera*, concerning the restoring of King David Bruce, [or David II.] King of Scotland, to his Liberty, (whose Queen Joanna was Sister to King Edward III.) He had now been eleven Years a Prisoner in England. And in Fol. 46 of Vol. VI. we find it effected in this Year 1357, after his Ransom (formerly agreed, Anno 1354, to be 90,000 Marks) was raised to 100,000 Marks, (again for a Reason already assigned named *Sterling*) [still equal to 250,000 Marks of modern Money] to be paid in ten yearly Payments of 10,000 Marks yearly. By this last Agreement, King Edward III. bound a Number of the Nobility of Scotland, and also three Aldermen, Burghers or Merchants of each of the three following Towns, viz. Edinburgh, Perth, and Aberdeen, and two from each of the Towns of Dundee, Innerkeithing, Carail, Cowper, St. Andrews, Sterling, Montrose, Linlithgow, Haddington, Dunbarton, Rutherglen, Lanerik, Dumfries, and Peebles, under their Hands and Seals, and the Seals of those Corporations, to make good the said Payments. For which also certain great Men, therein named by Edward, were to remain as Hostages. The fine modern City of Glasgow, which has since outdone all the Scottish Towns in Commerce, and all but Edinburgh in point of Magnitude, not being herein named, makes it probable that it was not then considerable enough to be made one of those cautionary Towns. In the said VIth Tome, under the Year 1360, we find the Scots had paid up the first three Payments, amounting to 30,000 Marks. And altho' Dr. Drake, in his *Historia Anglo-Scotica*, (who had not the *Fadera* to set him right) says, that it does not appear in History how this Ransom was paid; yet in a Treaty between those two Kings, after David's Arrival in Scotland, [as in *Fadera*, Vol. VI. p. 468, 493, 550, and 774.] he, by the Advice of the States, agreed to pay Edward 100,000*l.* *Sterling* (Anno 1365.) in duncy Payments, on condition of renewing the Truce for 25 Years. Which Debt, by gradual Payments, was, Anno 1377, reduced to 20,000 Marks. For King Robert II. [Stuart] who had married Margery Bruce, (half Sister to the said David II.) succeeding him, Anno 1370, continued those Payments punctually, as appears in Vol. VII. Fol. 152, of the *Fadera*, sub Anno 1377; and lastly, in Vol. VII. p. 417, there is a full Discharge for the whole.

King David II. of Scotland's Ransom changed from 90,000 to 100,000 Marks, and punctually paid up.

Mr. Barnes, in his History of King Edward III. quotes Knighton, That King David II. of Scotland came in the Year 1358 to visit King Edward, and desired of him, "That the Merchants of Scotland might freely traffick in England, as the English Merchants should also do in Scotland, as one Nation and People,—and that their Money might be current with ours, and ours with theirs;—which was granted."

1358 Beside the incorporated Company of the Merchants of the Staple of England, which managed the Business of the Exportation of what was at this Time the staple Merchandize of the Kingdom in the various Methods already recited, there started up a Society of Merchants styled, now and long after, *The Brotherhood of St. Thomas Becket*; from which Society sprung the Company or Fellowship of the Merchants-Adventurers of England, whose Secretary, Wheeler, in his Vindication of this new Company, (in 4to. Anno 1601.) says, That in the Year 1358, they received ample Privileges from Louis Count of Flanders, for fixing their House or Staple for English woollen Cloth at Bruges, whereby, says Wheeler, a great Concour of Merchants was drawn to that City from all Parts of Europe. Yet from the more authentic and undoubted Authority of the *Fadera*, we have seen that, as far back as the Year 1341, King Edward III. fixed the Staple for Wool, Leather, Lead, and Tin, at the said City of Bruges; which doubtless brought much Commerce and Wealth into Flanders, whilst it remained there.

A new Society of English Merchants named of St. Thomas Becket, settles their Exportation of English Cloth to be at Bruges, and from these sprung the Company of Merchants Adventurers.

The last named new Society gradually reduced the Company of the Staple to nothing.

And as the *Woollen Manufacture of England* was increased very much by this Time, the said Society of Merchants of *St. Thomas Becket*, who meddled not with the before-named unmanufactured Staple Wares of *Wool*, &c. now began to export thither *English-made Cloth*, which after this Time was in great Quantities exported, they were therefore doubtless greatly instrumental in enriching of *Bruges*. As our *Wool* became more and more employed or worked up at Home into Cloth, this new Society grew daily more into Credit, until, at length, engrossing all the Cloth, &c. into their own Management, the first and most ancient Corporation of *Staplers* fell or dwindled to what we see it at this Day, a mere nothing.

The Peace made between England and France at *Bretigny*.

King *Edward III*'s Conditions for the Release of *John the French King*, and for a Peace with that Kingdom, being rejected by the States of *France*, as being too hard to be complied with, *Edward* prepared an army of 100,000 Men to invade *France*, which he transported from *Sandwich* to *Calais* with a Fleet of 1100 Sail of Ships. Yet the next Year the famous Treaty of *Bretigny* (near *Chartres*) was concluded between the two Nations, which for a Time put an End to the War; and King *John of France* was released by King *Edward* at *Calais*.

France being unable to pay their King *John*'s Ranfom, for which Cause the *Jews* were recalled into *France*. *Leather Money* coined in *France*.

France's Scarcity of Money, whilst *Italy* accumulates almost all the Gold of *Europe* by its vast Commerce and rich Manufactures.

Commerce and Manufactures will ever constitute the great Difference between Nations, tho' otherwise equally fertile.

By the Treaty of *Bretigny*, *France* agreed to abandon *Scotland*, as *England* did to abandon *Flanders*.

Burgers of many French Towns are Hostages for King *John*'s Ranfom.

Daily Pay of Soldiers.

Beside the many fine Provinces and Cities in *France* which by this Treaty (as per Vol. VI. Fol. 178 to 196 of the *Federa*) were yielded by King *John* to *Edward*, he agreed to pay him for the Ranfom of his Person three Millions of Gold Crowns, worth 3s. 4d. Sterling each, or (as the Treaty expresses it) two of which were equal to an *English Noble*, [i. e. 6s. 8d.] So that this Ranfom was almost equal to 500,000l. Sterling of the then Money; which having still very near thrice the Quantity of Silver than our modern Pound contains, was near equal to one Million and an half of our present Sterling Money. A vast Sum indeed for those Times, had it been duly paid. Of these three Millions of Crowns, the first Payment was to be 600,000 Crowns; which Sum, *Voltaire* (in his *General History* of Europe) says, "France, exhausted as it then was, could not furnish. So that they were obliged to recall the *Jews*, and to sell them the Privilege of living and trading in *France*. The King himself was reduced to the Necessity of paying for the Necessaries of his Household in *Leather Money*, in the Middle whereof there was a little Nail of Silver." Authors are not agreed concerning the true Motive of King *John*'s returning again to *England*; tho' *Grimston's* Translation of *Matthieu's* History of King *Louis XI*. [the Original of which we have never met with] and some other Authors, say, that not being able to raise that Payment, he came back (highly to his Honour) to surrender himself again to *Edward*. Be this as it may, *Matthieu* gives, on this Occasion, some Instances of the Scarcity of Money in *France* about this Time, from the small Portions and Doweries of the Sons and Daughters of that Crown: Such as, that "Isabella of *France*, married to the King of *England* with a Dowery of but 1800l. Sterling. And *Charles Count de Valois* had but the Value of 1000l. Sterling yearly Rent for his Portion. Gold was at this Time very scarce in *France*, nor had they plenty of it afterward but by their Traffick with *Italy*; which last-named Country had, by its great Traffick, in a manner stored up all the Gold of *Europe*, inasmuch, that whilst the Kings of *France* could give at most but about 6000l. Sterling of Portion with their Daughters, a Duke of *Milan* [*Visconti*] gave 200,000 Crowns" [Gold Florins it should be, as will soon be shewn] "with his Daughter to *Lionel Duke of Clarence*, Son to *Edward III*. King of *England*." Such, in those Days, was the vast Difference between *Italy* enjoying an extensive Commerce and supplying the rest of *Europe* with the richest Manufactures and the Product of the *Eaſt*, and *France*, naturally an excellent and plentiful Country, but which had then neither Commerce nor Manufactures. And such will ever, more or less, be the Case in the comparison between all Countries whatever, as elsewhere before remarked.

By the said Treaty of *Bretigny*, the King of *France*, for himself and Successors, agreed to abandon *Scotland*, and not to aid that Kingdom, nor make any Alliance with it for the future against the Kingdom of *England*. On the other Hand, King *Edward III*. for himself, his Son and Successors, agreed to depart from all Alliances they had with the *Flemings*, and to give them no Aid for the future, nor make any Alliance with them hereafter against *France*. Which mutual Stipulations do not seem to have ever been intended to be kept by either Party.

For the more effectually securing the Payment of his vast Ranfom, King *John*, by a separate Deed, confirmed the XVIIIth Article of the Treaty of *Bretigny*; which obliged him, within three Months after his Departure from *Calais*, to send thither as Hostages four Burgers of *Paris*, and two from each of the Towns following, viz. *St. Omar, Arras, Amiens, Beauvais, Lisle, Douay, Tournay, Rheims, Chalons, Troyes, Chartres, Thoulouse, Lions, Orleans, Compiègne, Rouen, Caen, Tours, and Bourges*; to be the most sufficient Persons in those respective Towns; (as per Vol. VI. Fol. 287 of the *Federa*.) Over and above, several Princes of the Blood, and many great Lords of *France*, who likewise remained as Hostages for this End in *England*. Notwithstanding all which, 600,000 Crowns of King *John*'s Ranfom remained unpaid when King *Henry V.* came to the Crown of *England*.

In this same Year, (tho' prior to the signing the Treaty of *Bretigny*) King *Edward* hired Soldiers for one Month for the Defence of his Coasts, (an Invasion being apprehended from the *Dauphin*, whilst his Father remained Prisoner in *England*) the daily Pay of which Soldiers was, (as in Vol. VI. Fol. 170 of the *Federa*)

	l.	s.	d.
For a Man-at-Arms, [who usually had two or three Men armed on foot by his Side]	0	2	0
For an armed Man,	-	0	6
For an Archer,	-	0	4

Very large Pay, considering the Money was still above 2½ Times the Weight of ours at this Day, and would probably go about five Times as far as in our Days; but then it was but for one Month.

A.D. 1360 In Vol. VI. Fol. 172 of the *Federa*, King Edward III. being informed, that there were Mines of Gold and Silver to be found in sundry Parts of Ireland, grants a "Commission to James le Botteler, Earl of Ormond, his Justiciary of that Country, to the Archbishop of Dublin, and to Thomas de Baddely, Treasurer of Ireland, to search for and dig the said supposed Mines, for his Benefit."

Gold and Silver Mines in Ireland; King Edward's Commission to search for them.

But as we hear no more of this supposed Riches afterwards, we may presume that this was a false Information.

In this same Year, an Act of the xxxvth of King Edward III. called the *Ordinance of Herrings*, directs, That instead of the Restraints hitherto laid on Fishers and Buyers of Herrings at the Fairs of *Yarmouth*, it was ordained, "That in lieu of confining the Sale of Herrings daily to the Time between *Sun-rising* and *Sun-set*, and the Power assumed by the *Hofts* of the Town of *Yarmouth*, who lodged the Fishers for Herrings, of directing the Sale of them, whereby the Prices were greatly raised above the former Prices; all Persons whatever were how to be at Liberty to buy Herrings openly at *Yarmouth* Fair, but not privily. None shall bid upon another till he has done; and Herrings may be sold by Fishers at any Time or Hour."

We have seen under the Years 1280, 1295, and 1348, that the *Vandalic Hanse-Towns*, (i. e. those situated on the North Shores of Germany on the Baltic Sea) were become very potent in Shipping, so as to make successful Opposition to the Crowns of Norway and Denmark, when imposing unreasonable *Tolls*, *Customs*, and other Hardships on them, not being afraid to wage even a formal naval War against so powerful a Prince as *Waldemar III.* King of Denmark, of which the most authentic Historians of the northern Crowns give particular Accounts. Those *Vandalic* Cities had a federal Union in relation to the mutual Defence of their Commerce long before this Time. Nevertheless, from what the great Pensionary *De Witt* writes on this Subject, in his Book of the *Interest of Holland*, [Part I. Chap. xi.] one would suspect they had not been before so closely united until this Year 1360. His Words are,—"And seeing by the Wars about the Year 1360, between Denmark and Sweden, the eastern Cities on the Baltic Shores suffered great Losses by Sea, and, amongst others, were plundered by the famous *Wibsey*; Sixty six of their Cities covenanted together to scour the Seas from such Piracies and to secure their Goods. And thus they became and continued (in the eastern Trade) the only Traffickers and Carriers by Sea; by that Means beating all other Nations out of the Ocean, till after the Year 1400, that the Art of salting and curing of Herrings was found out in Flanders, and that thereby the Fisheries in these Netherlands were added to our Manufactures; which proved of more Importance than the Trade and Navigation of the *Easterlings*."

A powerful Confederacy of 66 Hanse-Towns for Defence of Navigation and Commerce.

Wibsey pirates on the Hanseatic Shipping.

Till after 1400, the Hanse-Town: engrossed all the Trade of the North, when the Netherland Fishery prevailed.

Here we must take the Liberty to make a few brief Remarks. I. With all due Deference to the great Author we have just quoted, it is plain that there was between those Cities an Union of Councils and Arms, at least 80 Years prior to this Time, for the Defence of their Commerce. II. That although he says the *salting* (as well as *curing*) of Herrings was not found out till after the Year 1400, he can only mean or intend the *curing* of that Fish in the Manner now still used: For we need not remind our Readers of what our chronological Alphabet will readily shew them under the Words *Herrings*, *Yarmouth*, *Rugen*, *Schonen*, &c. that there were, long before this Time, Fairs held on the Coasts of those Parts for the Sale of Herrings on board their Shipping, whither resorted many Ships for the Purchase of Herrings from distant Nations; wherefore (as already noted) they must have had the Knowledge of salting that Fish, tho' probably not so well for their keeping any long Time, sweet, and in different Climates, as by the present Manner of curing them.

Remarks on this Confederacy.

There were fished Herrings long before this Time.

Lastly, whilst this federal Union was strictly kept up, the *Hanseatics* were in a manner actual Sovereigns of those northern Seas, as well without as within the *Baltic*: And their Ships being very large, they became the general Carriers for a great Part of Europe, and their huge Vessels were moreover often hired by Princes in their Wars.

The large Hanseatic Ships become Carriers for other Nations, who also hired them in their Wars.

We meet with nothing hitherto in this Century (nor indeed since our King *Alfred's* Time) that has the Appearance of a Spirit of maritime Discovery of new Countries: Only, under this Year, *Hakluyt* mentions one *Nicholas de Linna*, a Fryar of *Oxford*, who it seems was a great Astronomer, and was said to have made several Voyages to the most northerly Islands of the World, the Draughts of which he presented to King Edward III. But he has not said that those Draughts are now in being. And this is all that we know of those Voyages, which possibly might be as far as the *Shetland* Isles, or perhaps to *Iceland* and the Coasts of *Norway*, on account of his astronomical Observations.

Nothing like Discovery hitherto, only the bare Mention of De Linna's Voyages northward.

1361 *Meursius*, in his *Historia Danica*, Lib. IV. relates, "That King *Waldemar III.* of Denmark, did, in the Year 1361, attack the City of *Wibsey* in the Isle of *Gotland*, then an Emporium very famous throughout Europe; and having taken it, he carried off a vast Booty." This (adds *Meursius*) so enraged the *Hanse-Towns*, that they seized on the Danish Ships and Merchandize every where, declared War against Denmark, and having made an Alliance with *Haquin* King of Norway, the Duke of *Mecklenburg*, and the Earl of *Holstein*, who commanded the Fleet, (all but the Squadron of *Lubeck*, over which that City placed a Commander of their own Appointment) they, in the ensuing Year 1362, attack *Copenhagen*, taking its Cattle and destroying the Town; but they miscarried in their Attempt on *Helsingburg*, being obliged to raise the Siege of it. Whereupon *Waldemar* sent his Son *Christopher* with a Fleet, which defeated the *Lubeck* Squadron, taking six of their Ships, burning some others of them, and obliging the Remainder to fly to their own Port of *Travemund*. Although, by Pensionary *De Witt's* Account, the *Wibseyers* had so lately

The Danes sack Wibsey, which engages the Hanse-Towns, &c. to declare War against Denmark.

who destroy Copenhagen, but the Lubeckers are afterward beaten at Sea.

as the preceding Year pirated upon those *Hanse-Towns*, yet they might have soon after made up their Differences, so as now to have made a common Cause of *Denmark's* Violences against such commercial Cities. A. D. 1361

English Cloth exported to *Schonen*, then a Part of *Denmark*.

In the same Year, there is a Letter (in the VIth Tome, Fol. 312 of the *Fædera*) from King *Edward III.* of *England*, to *Magnus* King of *Norway*, in behalf of some *English* Merchants of *Yarmouth*, *Norwich*, *St. Edmund's-Bury*, *Colchester*, &c. who had sent out a Ship laden with *English* woollen Cloths and other Merchandizes to the Value of 2000 Marks, bound to *Schonen*; but that Ship stopping at a Harbour in *Norway*, and upon a Storm arising, they carried their Goods on Shore for Safety, that King's Officers had seized on the whole Cargo for his Use. *Edward* desires *Magnus* to order Restitution, with Damages.

Price of *Wheat*, *Hens*, and *Hogs*.

Bishop *Fleetwood's* *Chronicon Preciosum* [from the *Monasticon*] relates, that *Wheat* sold so cheap as 2 s. the Quarter, or 3 d. per Bushel, (altho' but two Years before [i. e. in 1359] it was so dear as 1 l. 6 s. 8 d. per Quarter.) Two Hens also were sold for 1 d. and a Hog for 1 s. 6 d. Had this Cheapness continued, (Money being still near thrice the Silver of ours at this Day) and all Things cheap in Proportion, then the ordinary Rate of Living would have been eight or nine Times as cheap as in our Days; which, however, was not to be expected.

The great Grievance of *Purveyances* so hurtful to Commerce, and to the Liberty and Property of the Subject, restrained by sundry Laws.

One of the great Complaints of the Subjects of *England* in various Reigns, and particularly in the Reign of King *Edward III.* was against the arbitrary Proceedings of the *Purveyors* of Provisions, &c. for the King's Household, Journeys, &c. who frequently used great Violence, not only by seizing of Provisions, Corn, Forage, &c. wherever they could find them, and to whomsoever they belonged, and often, perhaps, whether intended to be sold or not, but also took them at their own Prices; seizing also frequently on the People's Carts, Waggon's and Horses, to be forcibly employed in carrying the Court's Provisions and Baggage. And it seems, at this Time also, all the Lords and other great Men of the King's Court, assumed the like Liberty of thus oppressing the People. Whereupon an Act of Parliament passed (36th of King *Edward III.* Anno 1362, Cap. ii.) in Substance as follows, viz.

"For that grievous Complaint has been made of *Purveyors* of Victuals for the Houses of the King, Queen, and their eldest Son, and of other Lords and Ladies of the Realm; the King, of his own Will, and without Motion of the great Men or Commons, hath ordained, That from henceforth no Man of the Realm shall have any *Taking*, but only himself and the Queen. And moreover, that on such *Purveyances*, henceforth for the King and Queen, ready Payment shall be made in Hand, and at the current Market Prices. And that the beinous Name of *Purveyor* be changed, and named *Buyer*. But if the *Buyer* cannot well agree with the *Seller*, then the *Takings*" [i. e. by Force] "that shall be made for the said two Houses," [i. e. of the King and Queen] "shall be made by View, Testimony, and Appraisement of the Lords of Manors or their Bailiffs, Constables, and four good Men of every Town, containing the Quantity of their *Takings*, and the Price, &c. And that the *Takings* be made in convenient and easy Manner, without Dure's, Compulsion, Menace, or other Villainy, and where greatest Plenty is, and in a meet Time: And that no more be taken than shall be needful in the Season for the said two Houses.—And that no Man be bound to obey to" [i. e. be under the Controll of] "the *Buyers* of other Lords against their Agreement and Will, nor to the *Buyers* of the said two Royal Houses, unless they pay in Hand.—And that the *Takings* of Corn and Malt for the King and Queen, be duly measured and striked, and not by *Heap*; and that ready Payment be made for the Carriages." This was a mere Sweetener for the present.

By another Act, Cap. iii. of this same Year, it was ordained, "That no *Buyers* nor *Takers* of Carriages shall take any Gift for sparing to be made, nor shall charge nor grieve any Man for ill-will."

Liberty, Property, and Commerce greatly disturbed by *Purveyances* in *England*.

N. B. Three more Acts of Parliament were made in this same Year for restraining *Purveyors* from using the Subjects ill. But what we have already recited, is more than sufficient to shew how precarious the Liberty and Property of the middling and lower People were in those Times, and especially from those *Purveyances*, whereby the little Commerce they had was greatly disturbed; for the *Purveyances* extended equally to foreign Merchandize imported, such as Wines, &c. taken at the King's Price.

The established annual Rate of Living of a Parish Priest or Chaplain.

The Rate at which a single Man, a Clergyman, might live decently at this Time, is to be seen by an Act of Parliament of this xxxvth of King *Edward III.* Chap. viii. "Whereby a Penalty was to be imposed by the Bishop upon Priests taking more Wages than is assigned. And that no Man shall give to a Parish Priest for his Wages above five Marks, or 3 l. 6 s. 8 d." (equal to 8 l. 1 s. 8 d. of modern Money) "or else his Board and 1 l. 6 s. 8 d." Thus we see that a Priest might at this Time board for 2 l. (or above 5 l. of our Coin) per Annum, and the other 1 l. 6 s. 8 d. was thought by the Legislature sufficient for all his other Expences, as Cloaths, &c. Now their Silver Coins being 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ Times the Weight of ours, this 3 l. 6 s. 8 d. was equal to 8 l. 1 s. 8 d. of our Money; and the Clergy being then all single Men, we may suppose he could not live decently for at least less than 40 l. yearly; so that Living, or, in other Words, *Wheat* and other Things necessary and convenient, were at least, at this Time, four Times as cheap as in our Days, both Clergy and Laity living more abstemiously and plainly in those Times than in our Days, as will partly appear by a sumptuary Law of the following Year.

N. B. The Value of Money was so far sunk in the second Year of King *Henry V.* that this Allowance to Parish Priests was raised to 6 l. for their Board, Apparel, and other Necessaries; and for

A. D. 1362. for *Chaplains* only, 4^l. 13^s. 4^d. But this Statute was totally repealed by the xxist of *James I.* Cap. xxviii.

At this Time we find our *Staple Towns* much frequented by foreign Merchants from the *Netherlands, Germany*, and the *Hanse-Towns*, as also from *Lombardy*; and as a Proof hereof, we have an Act of Parliament of this same Year (xxxvi. *Edward III.* Cap. vii.) concerning Questions arising between Buyers and Sellers of *Wool*, respecting its Goodness, packing, &c. in the said *English Staple Towns*. In each of which Towns it is directed, that six fit Persons be chosen as Judges, viz. four *Aliens*, (whereof two shall be of *Germany* and two of *Lombardy*) and two of *England*.—And in all Cases where Merchants-Strangers had any Complaints, they were to name two of their own Number, who were to sit with the Mayor and two Constables of each of the respective *Staple-Towns*; who were, by another Act of this same Year, appointed to be annually elected by the Body of Merchants, as well *Foreigners* as *English*.—And altho' (as has been elsewhere noted) the Mayor of each *Staple* was a distinct Officer or Magistrate from the Mayor, Bailiff, or other chief Magistrate of the respective Towns wherein such *Staples* were erected, the latter were, however, obliged to give needful Assistance to the former, who were hereby made a distinct Corporation or Body-politic within another Corporation, with a common-Seal, &c. and were to sit and hold Courts of *Law-Merchant* for determining all mercantile Affairs, and for punishing and americing Offenders. Neither were the Judges-itinerant, nor the ordinary Civil-Magistrates of the said *Staple-Towns*, to intermeddle or have cognizance in the said *Staples* in mercantile Affairs, Disputes, Debts, &c. which were left intirely to the Mayor and other Ministers now established in the said *Staple Towns*, who had a distinct Prison for such Matters in each Town. To all which, being long since out of use and forgotten, we shall now only add, That there are in the Statute-Book no fewer than 28 Chapters or Heads comprehended under the famous Statute of the *Staple*, already mentioned under the Year 1353, relating to that new Institution, and for the Convenience of foreign Merchants residing in or frequenting those *Staple Towns*.

Foreign Merchants numerous in the *Staple Towns* of *England*, and how the Laws relating to them were regulated.

A View of the Constitution of the newly established *Staple Towns* in *England*.

By a Statute of the following Year, (xxxviiith of *Edward III.* Cap. vii) the before-named Points are confirmed. Lastly, from the whole, we may see the Reason why the Corporation or Society of Merchants of the *Staple* are not named in the late Statutes, viz. because the King and Parliament had confined the Exportation of *Staple Wares* solely to Merchants-Strangers or Aliens, whereby the Business of that Society was suspended until Denizens as well as Aliens were again permitted to export *Staple Wares*, Anno 1357. The many foreign Traders resorting to and living in the said *English Staple Towns*, might probably introduce therein (at least in some of them) a Relish for foreign Commerce amongst the *English*, which afterwards helped to bring it on the former.

A Statute of the xxxvth *Edward III.* Cap. xv. was made for obliging all *Law Pleadings* in the several Courts of Judicature, to be for the future in the *English* Tongue, and to be enrolled in the *Latin* Tongue; "because" (as this Statute sets forth) "it had been often represented to the King by the Prelates, Dukes, Earls, Barons, and all the Commonalty, that great Mischiefs have happened to divers of the Realm, for that the Laws, Customs, and Statutes be pleaded and judged in the *French* Tongue, which is much unknown in the Realm, the People having no Knowledge nor Understanding of what is said for them or against them by the Pleadings;" [their Priests Addresses to Heaven, in the Name of the People, were likewise in an unknown Language, and so continued for almost two Centuries later.]—"Yet the former Terms and Forms of Law shall be continued." Mr. *Selden*, in his *Jani Anglorum facies altera*, Cap. iii. observes, *That even the Rudiments of Grammar were delivered to Boys in French, and not in English, till this Time.*

Law-Pleadings in *England*, which till now were in the *French* Tongue, are enacted to be in the *English* Tongue for the future.

1363 The following Act of Parliament of the xxxviiith of King *Edward III.* would be thought a very unreasonable one in our Days, viz. "That Merchants shall use or deal but in one Kind or Sort of Merchandize only." The Preamble in the *French* Record assigns the Grounds of this Law, viz. "That those Merchants called *Grossiers*" [i. e. Wholesale Dealers] "had, by Covenant or by Orders made amongst themselves in their Fraternities or Guilds, engrossed all Sorts of Wares, whereby they suddenly raise their Prices, and that they laid up other Merchandize till they became dear, &c.—Wherefore every Merchant hereafter shall choose which Kind of Wares or Merchandize he will deal in, and shall deal in no other, &c." Here it is plain that the Word *Merchant*, in those Times, meant no more than a Shopkeeper or Warehouseman. This likewise directs the Master-Artificers and Handicraftsmen to use but one Trade or Mystery, which they should chuse and keep to, under a Penalty. Yet Women Artificers, viz. Makers of *Laces, Points, Fringes*, and many other Things of *Wool, Linen, and Silk*, were hereby still indulged.

An ill judged Law confining Merchants to deal only in one Sort of Merchandize, but is repealed of the following Year,

and Artificers to keep to one Trade.

The former Part of this Law, so unadvisedly enacted, was therefore totally repealed in the following Year. But that relating to Handicraftsmen, was not repealed till the fifth Year of Queen *Elizabeth*.

By Cap. vii. *Goldsmiths* Work of Silver was enacted to be of good *Sterling Standard*. "Every Master shall have his own proper Mark; and when the King's Surveyors shall have made their Assay, and set the King's Mark on the Work, then the Workman shall set his Mark on it likewise."

The Assay of Goldsmiths Work ascertained.

At this Time, the increasing Wealth had brought on an increasing Luxury amongst all Ranks of People in *England*, which occasioned no fewer than eight sumptuary Laws in one Session of Parliament.

Sumptuary Laws in King *Edward III's* Reign in Food and Apparel.

In Cap. viii. the Preamble sets forth, "The extravagant and excessive Apparel of several Sorts of People beyond their Estate and Degree, to the Destruction and Impoverishment of all the Land." Wherefore it was enacted, "That Men-Servants of Lords, as also of Tradesmen and Artizans, shall be content with one Meal of Fish or Flesh every Day; and the other Meals daily shall be of *Milk, Cheese, Butter*, and the like. And the Cloth they wear shall not exceed the Price of *two Marks* for the whole Piece. Neither shall they use any Ornaments of *Gold, Silver, Silk, or Embroidery*; nor their Wives and Daughters any *Veils* above the Price of *12 d.*"

Cap. ix. "Artizans and Yeomen shall not wear Cloth above *40 s.* the whole Piece," [our finest Cloth was then worth about *6 l. per Piece*] "nor the Ornaments before-named. Nor their Women any *Veils* of *Silk*; but only those of *Thread* made in *England*."

Cap. x. "Gentlemen under the Degree of Knights, not having *100 l.* yearly in Land, shall wear no Cloth above *4½ Marks* the whole Piece. Neither shall they nor their Females use Cloth of *Gold, Silver, or Embroidery, &c.* But Esquires having *200 l.* or upwards of yearly Rent, may wear Cloth of five Marks the whole Piece or Cloth; and they and their Females may also wear Stuff of *Silk, Silver, Ribbons, Girdles, or Furs*."

Cap. xi. "Merchants, Citizens, Burghers, and Artificers or Tradesmen, as well of *London* as elsewhere, who have Goods and Chattels of the clear Value of *500 l.* and their Females, may wear as is allowed to Gentlemen and Esquires of *100 l. per Annum*. And Merchants, Citizens, and Burgeesses, worth above *1000 l.* in Goods and Chattels, may (and their Females) wear the same as Gentlemen of *200 l. per Annum*."

Cap. xii. "Knights of *200 Marks* yearly, may wear Cloth of six Marks the Cloth, but no higher; but not Cloth of *Gold*, nor furred with *Ermin*, &c. But all Knights and Ladies having above *400 Marks* yearly, up to *1000 l. per Annum*, may wear as they please, *Ermin* excepted; and they may use Ornaments of *Pearl* and *precious Stones*, for their Heads only."

Cap. xiii. "Clerks having Degrees in Cathedrals, Colleges, &c. may wear as Knights and Esquires of the same Income."

Cap. xiv. "Plowmen, Carters, Shepherds, and such like, not having *40 s.* Value in Goods or Chattels, shall wear no Sort of Cloth but *Blanket* and *Ruffet Lawn* of *12 d.* and shall wear Girdles or Belts; and they shall only eat and drink suitable to their Stations. And whoever uses other Apparel than is prescribed by the above Laws, shall forfeit the same."

Cap. xv. "Clothiers shall make suitable Quantities of Cloth of all the before-named Prices; and Mercers and Shopkeepers in Towns and Cities shall keep due Sortments thereof, that so these Laws may be duly observed."

Remarks on these
sumptuary Laws.

➤ To a curious Enquirer into Customs and Fashions of old Times, these sumptuary Laws may be agreeable to read, as not being in all, or most, of the printed Statute-Books. By the last Chapter or Head also we may see, that by this Time there was plenty of woollen Cloth of various Prices and Fineness made in *England*. Lastly, we may farther remark, That altho' in all wealthy Countries Luxury will ever be growing up, yet it is not for the general Benefit of Commerce to impose, as in the above-named Laws, an absolute Prohibition of every Degree of it. Yet some may think it may be just, and for the Benefit of the Publick, that such as will step so far out of their proper Ranks as to eat, drink, and wear what no way becomes their Station, should be taxed accordingly, could it be done without involving therein those who have a just Title to such Indulgence. This, however, is a Point which should be very maturely weighed before it be executed; and in *mercantile* Countries, (if not every where else) the above-named Restraints will ever be found hurtful, and in some measure impracticable, where true Freedom is firmly established.

Sumptuary Laws are
hurtful in commer-
cial Countries.

A Treaty on foot
for uniting the two
Britannic Kingdoms
under one King, and
its good Effects, had
it been perfected.

In Fol. 426 of the VIth Tome of *Rymer's Fœdera*, we find a Treaty on foot between King *Edward III.* and King *David II.* of *Scotland*, for procuring the States of *Scotland* to consent, that in case of *David's* Decease without Issue, the Crown of *Scotland* should devolve on *Edward III.* and his Issue. Each Nation still preserving their distinct Laws, Customs, &c. which, however, proved abortive, very probably through the Intrigues of *France*. Happy had it been for both Parts of *Britain* had it then been perfected. How much innocent Blood of both Nations would have been spared?

"That Blood which thou and thy great Grandfire shed,
"And all that since these Sister-Nations bled,
"Had been unpilt, had happy *Edward* known,
"That all the Blood he spilt had been his own."

DENHAM's *Cooper's Hill*.

And how much more improved, populous, and enriched would *Scotland*, and the next bordering Counties of *England*, have been long before now, had that Succession taken place in the *English* Royal Line.

Rates or Prices of
Poultry.

In the Act of Parliament of the xxxviith of King *Edward III.* Cap. iii. Fowls or Poultry are then described to be very dear. That Act therefore limits their Prices as follows, (their Money being still *2½ Times* the Weight of ours.) A young Capon not to exceed *3 d.* (or *7½ d.* of our Money.) An old one, *4 d.* A Pullet, *1 d.* A Hen, *2 d.* A Goose, *4 d.*

- A. D. "And in Places where these Kinds of Poultry are now cheaper, they shall, because of this Act,
1363 "be raised higher." A very odd Clause, this would be deemed in our Days.

The *Hanse-Towns*, (says *Angelus a Werdenbagen*, their Historiographer, Tome II. Pars vi. p. 2.) The prudent Caution of the *Hanse*-Confederacy in their Alliances with Princes
in their entering into Confederacies with neighbouring Princes, were so prudent as frequently to stipulate a *Pledge* to be put into their Hands for their greater Security. "Thus, in their Alliances made, *Annis* 1363 and 1368, with the Duke of *Mecklenburg* and the Earl of *Holstein*, it was stipulated, That for the Security or Indemnification of the said *Hanseatic* Cities, the said "two Princes should put certain Castles into their Hands." But this was at a Period when this famous mercantile Confederacy was in its Zenith of Power and Glory.

- 1364 So powerful were the *Vandalic Hanse-Towns* at this Time, that *Werdenbagen*, (Tome II. p. 486.) giving an Account of a War between *Denmark* and them, relates, that the *Danish* Fleet received a total Overthrow in or near the Haven or Road of *Wismar*, where their whole Fleet was destroyed, and their Admiral made Prisoner by the *Hanseatic* Fleet, usually stationed at that once famous Haven and City. The *Hanseatic* Fleet destroys that of *Denmark*.

In the VIth Tome, p. 439 of the *Federa*, we find that the Salary, or "daily Pay of a Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, was but a Mark, or 13s. 4d. per Day; even tho' he was no less than King *Edward* III's Son *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, who held that Government several Years, the "native *Irish* being then in Rebellion against *England*." Yet, doubtless, there were then (as well as there are since) large Emoluments belonging to that high Office, beside the settled Salary or Pay. Salary or daily Pay of a Lord Lieutenant of Ireland.

- 1365 In the said VIth Tome, (p. 464.) we have an honourable and just Determination of King *Edward* III. Anno 1365, by and according to the Sea Laws relating to *Wracks*. A Ship of *Aberdeen* in *Scotland*, belonging to the Bishop of that City, laden with Merchandize, was driven by Storm from her Anchors in the Road of *Aberdeen*, as far as *Great Yarmouth*, where they seized on the Ship and Goods as a Wreck, although there were two Men left alive and on board. Upon the *Scottish* Ambassador's reclaiming this Ship and Cargo, King *Edward* directed, That if there was any living Creature found in the said Ship, it and all its Cargo should be delivered to the Owners at *Aberdeen*. "This" (says the King) "being agreeable to the Laws and Customs of our Kingdom." King *Edward* III's equitable Determination concerning *Shipwrecks*.

The City of *Hamburg*, at this Time very considerable, obtained of the Emperor *Charles* IV. the Privilege of holding an annual Fair in their City for three Weeks together at *Whitsuntide*; which Fair continues to the present Time, and is, we imagine, the same now usually called *Hamburg Summer Fair*, by our Traders. *Hamburg Summer Fair* first established.

We must acknowledge our Obligations to Dr. *Brady's* useful *Treatise of Cities and Burghs*, on many Accounts. Nothing is more remarkable concerning the great Growth and Increase of *English Burghs* in almost all its Counties, than his Instance of the Sheriff of *Lancashire's* Return of Members for that County to Parliament, *Annis* xxxviii. and xxxix *Edw.* III. 1365 and 1366; wherein, after giving the Names of the two Knights for that Shire, he adds, [*Non sunt aliqui Civitates seu Burgh infra Comitatum, de quibus, &c.*].—i. e. "There are not any Cities nor Burghs within this County from which any Citizens or Burgesses can, or were wont to come, by reason of their Inability, low Condition, or Poverty." And the same Words are in the Return of the 50th and last Year of this King, Anno 1373. "Neither" (says the Author) "do we meet with Returns for any Towns in *Lancashire* from this Time, down to King *Edward* IV's Reign, for 124 Years, and how much longer, cannot be known. The Towns of *Lancaster* and *Preston* had been represented sundry Times before, in the Reigns of King *Edward* Ist, II, and III. But being found so poor that they could not send two substantial and discreet Persons to represent them," [for Burghs were in those Days always represented by some of their own proper Townsmen, and not, as so frequently in our Days, by mere Strangers] "neither could they pay the Wages of such, if they could have been found amongst them." Yet see the happy and almost amazing Alteration made by Commerce and Manufactures in this County, which at present justly boasts of *Liverpool*, the third Town of all *England* (or the first after *London* and *Bristol*) for Commerce, and its great Number of noble mercantile Shipping, and very great Riches; of *Manchester*, also one of the most considerable of the whole Kingdom for its excellent and numerous Manufactures; of *Lancaster*, its County Town, of late Years become pretty considerable in foreign Commerce and Shipping, tho' in the Days of our Ancestors described to be inhabited merely by Farmers. Besides some other good Towns; all of which were formerly, and in this same Century, mere Villages. The great Increase of *English Burghs* since this Century inflamed in those of *Lancashire*.

Our Historians in general are at this Time full of the Valour and Successes of our People in foreign Parts. "From what Part of the World" (says *Echard*) "did not the *English* now bring Testimonials of their Valour and Renown? Can it be paralleled in any one succeeding Reign so justly as in the present? Such of them, for Instance, as had warred under the King of *Cyprus*, and had been at the taking of *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, returned with great Riches in Cloths of Gold, Velvets, and precious Stones." *Englishmen's* Valour beyond Sea. They bring great Riches from *Egypt*.

- 1366 In those Times, when the Kings of *England* were in need of Money for their Wars, &c. it was very usual for them to direct the Sheriffs of the several Counties, who were then also the Collectors of the Crown Revenue, to make Proclamation throughout their respective Counties, that all who held Lands of the Crown to the yearly Value of 40*l.* or upwards, should come and receive the Order of Knighthood. Whereupon the Sheriffs transmitted to Court, Lists of the Names Of Money raised by the *English* Kings by Knighthood.

Names of all so qualified. The King's End was answered, whether those Landholders accepted or refused to be knighted; for in the former Case, there was Money coming to the King for conferring that Honour; and in the latter, a Mulct was to be paid if any refused to be knighted. In Vol. VI. p. 494 of the *Fœdera*, under this Year, we find one of those general Summonses for Knighthood by King Edward III. A. D. 1366

A great Part of King John of France's Ransom paid. In the said Vol. p. 496, we find the first Million of Crowns to have been already paid to King Edward III. for King John of France's Ransom. Edward directs and impowers his Son the Prince of Wales to receive 60,000 Crowns, as the first Payment on the second Million of Crowns. And the following Year, 1367, (p. 562.) there is an Acquittance for 100,000 Crowns of the second Million; and another the same Year (p. 579.) for 92,000 more of the said second Million of Crowns.

The Burgh of Torrington excused from sending Members to Parliament. Upon the Petition of the Town of Torrington, to be eased of the great Trouble and Expence of sending two Burgesses to Parliament, being so greatly to their Damage, we find in the said Vith Tome, p. 502 of the *Fœdera*, King Edward III. directs his Letter to the Bailiffs and good Men [*probis Hominibus*] of Torrington in Devonshire, which he styles *Cheping* [i. e. Market] Torrington, whereby "he excuses them from the Burden" [for so it was then reckoned, when the Burgh paid 4*s.* per Day to each of their Representatives] "of sending two Representatives to Parliament, as they had never been obliged so to do till the 24th Year of his Reign, when" (says the King) "the Sheriff of Devonshire maliciously summoned them to send two Members to Parliament." Which Dr. Brady nevertheless says they had done 32 Times before.

The Excellency of the Gold Florins of Florence all over Europe. The Purity and Excellency of a Nation's Coin, is undoubtedly one of its greatest Honours. This seems to have been the Glory of the then famous and opulent Republic of Florence, whose Gold Coins, named *Florins*, seem at this Time to have excelled those of all other States. There are several Instances of Treaties made between Princes and States in Europe, wherein it is expressly stipulated, that the Money contracted to be paid shall be in the Gold *Florins* of Florence. We have one Instance thereof under this Year in Vol. VI. p. 512 to 533, of the *Fœdera*, in a Treaty between Peter King of Castile, and the Prince of Wales as Duke of Guienne, for paying the Prince large Sums of Money [beside the Lands he had yielded to him] for his Assistance against Henry his Competitor. The Money of all which Sums was to be in Gold *Florins* of Florence.

Scotland's Parliament enacts, That their Silver Coins shall be equal in Goodness to those of England. The *English* beginning to refuse the taking the *Scottish* Silver Coins by Tale, which tho' of the same Figure and Denomination with theirs, began to be found somewhat lighter; the *Scots* Parliament, Anno 1366, (according to *Drummond's History*) enacted, *That their Silver Money should be equal in Goodness to that of England.* But we shall soon see how little they kept to this Resolution.

A Pension granted to the famous Jeffrey Chaucer. In the said Vith Tome, p. 567 of the *Fœdera*, we have an Account of our famous Poet Jeffrey Chaucer's first Gratuity or Pension from King Edward III. Anno 1367. "It is a Grant of twenty Marks yearly during Life to him, whom he styles his Servant, [*Valettus noster*] for the good Services which he has done us, and is to do hereafter." 1367

Milan's vast Wealth, flowing from its vast and rich Manufactures. The Dutchy of Milan seems, about this Time, to have been in its meridian Glory; for as almost all the rich Manufactures with which Europe was then supplied came from Italy, and Silk, Velvet, Gold and Silver Tissue, and many other Manufactures more particularly and greatly abounded in Milan, whereby vast Riches continually flowed into that Dutchy, which also was then of a much larger Extent than at present. It was this Consideration that induced King Edward III. of England, to enter into a Convention, Anno 1367, (as per Rymer's *Fœdera*, Tome VI. p. 547.) with John Galeas Visconti Duke of Milan, for a Marriage of the latter's Daughter with Lionel Duke of Clarence, Edward's second Son: Whereby the Duke of Milan stipulates to give his Daughter a Portion in Land of 24,000 Florins of Florence per Annum, and also 50,000 Gold Florins of Florence in Money; or if Edward should choose ready Money for the whole, then he would make her Portion 200,000 Gold Florins of Florence; which Coin was now better than one third of a Pound Sterling. So that this Portion amounted to about or near 200,000*l.* of our modern *English* or *Sterling* Money.

Genoa's vast Opulence, where 1000 Citizens appear in Robes of Silk. And what we have just noted of the great Riches of Milan, may be also justly said of Genoa. For Pope Urban V. passing, in this same Year, through this City on his Return from Avignon to Rome, at his Holiness's publick Entry, above 1000 of its Citizens clothed in long Robes of black Silk, are said to have ranged themselves on each side the Streets he was to pass. Yet in those Times Silk Garments were far from being so common as in our Days, being then worn by none but such as were of great Wealth.

Salaries of the Judges in England. By the *Chronicon Preciosum*, we find under this same Year, that the Lord Chief-Justice of the King's-Bench had a Salary of no more than his former one, or 66*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* per Annum; and the ordinary Justices of that Bench and of the Common Pleas, had only 40*l.* each per Annum. But from thence we can form no adequate Opinion of their whole Profits, because of Perquisites, of which we are not now able to judge.

Hanse-Towns attack Denmark, and obtain advantageous Terms for their Commerce. We have already in Part related the Quarrels between the Crown of Denmark and the Hanse-Towns. In this Year, those Towns being in Alliance with Albert King of Sweden, King Waldemar III. of Denmark was attacked by them on the Coast of Sebonen with a great Fleet, whereby they mastered sundry Towns there. And Waldemar being at the same Time attacked by the *Holfsteiners* 1368

A. D. 1368 *Holfteiners* and neighbouring *Jutlanders*, he found it his Interest to make Peace with the *Hanse-Towns*, by granting them new and great Privileges all over *Denmark*. *Waldemar* thereby also established new Rules for the Tax or Toll of *Herrings* taken on the Coast of *Schonen*: And also for the Toll of Ships passing the famous Strait called the *Sound*, which is the second Time we find mention of that Toll so early. (*Vide Annum 1348.*) *Meursius*, in his *Historia Danica*, (Lib. IV.) relates, That this same King *Waldemar* granted certain Immunities to the *Amsterdammers*, in relation to their Commerce in *Schonen* and its Neighbourhood; which shews that *Amsterdam*, even then, was not so inconsiderable a Place as some modern Authors alledge.

Amsterdam has already commercial Privilege in *Denmark*.

The Castle of *Kronenburg* was first erected for the better commanding of the above-named *Sound*, (and is situated near the Town of *Helsingore*) as was also *Helsingburg*, on the opposite Shore in *Schonen*, for protecting of Ships from Pirates, then numerous in that Sea: For this Purpose the Kings of *Denmark* at first laid only a small Toll on Shipping; but it has since, at different Times, been so far augmented as to be deemed one of the best Jewels of that Crown, altho' it has occasioned many Disputes between *Denmark* and the other trading States of *Europe*, before it could be established on its present footing.

The original Grounds for paying Toll to *Denmark* on Ships passing the *Sound*.

In Vol. VI. p. 590, of the *Fadera*, "King *Edward III.* grants Licence and Protection for three Clockmakers, from *Delft* in *Holland*, to come and practise their Occupation in *England*." This is the first Mention we find of Clocks made in *England*. The Invention, however, of Clocks, with Wheels, Springs, &c. is ascribed to *Pacificus*, Archdeacon of *Verona*, who lived in the IXth Century.—Others ascribe their Invention to *Boetbius*, about the Year 510. Dr. *Derham* will have them to be still much older, reckoning *Archimedes's* Sphere and that of *Possidonius* to have been Machines of this kind; which last Opinion seems to have the Appearance of Probability. *Pancirollus* thinks that Clocks came in after the Invention of Bells. The exact Time of which is far from being certainly known; so inaccurate are the Historians of the middle Ages in recording of Inventions even so important. An unknown Person of *Nuremberg* is said to have first revived this Invention about 700 Years ago.

Clockmakers first brought into *England*, and their Antiquity enquired into.

1369 The latter Part of the Reign of King *Edward III.* of *England*, proved very unfortunate, after so extraordinary a Train of amazing Successes in almost every Thing he undertook, excepting the intire Conquest of *France* and *Scotland*. King *Charles* of *France*, who (as well as his Father King *John*) had signed the famous Treaty of *Bretagney*, was determined to break it. The many fair Provinces of *France* thereby yielded to *Edward*, he could not patiently brook; and he had only paid 1,252,000 Crowns of the three Millions for his Father's Ransom. In short, *Charles*, on various Pretences, declared War against *England*, and published an Edict whereby he declares all the *English* Provinces of *France* to be confiscated and re-annexed to his own Crown. In this War *Edward* lost all that had been yielded to him by the said Treaty, excepting only the Town of *Calais*. And after all those Losses he found himself obliged to make a Truce with the *French* King, which continued to the End of his Life, Anno 1377; but the Death of his incomparable Son, the Prince of *Wales*, Anno 1376, was to him and the Nation a Loss in many Respects more to be lamented than all his other Disasters.

In K. *Edward III's* last War with *France* he loses all he had gained, but the Town of *Calais*.

The War between *Waldemar III.* King of *Denmark*, and the *Hanse-Towns*, was in this Year so fierce, that (according to the *Chronica Slavica*) they actually drove him out of his Kingdom, and sorely vanquished the *Danish* Nation, having taken the Castle of *Copenhagen*, with many other Castles, and made Prisoners of many of the Nobility. We have, under the Year 1361, related *Copenhagen* Castle to have been destroyed by the *Hanseatics*; but this does not clearly seem to be one and the same Expedition.

The *Hanse-Towns* vanquish *Denmark*, and destroy the Castle of *Copenhagen*.

In Vol. VI. p. 618 of the *Fadera*, we have a Letter of King *Edward III.* to the Mayor and Sheriffs of *London*, wherein he tells them, "That he is informed the People of that City were daily offering Injuries and Insults to the Merchants and others of *Flanders* and *Lombardy* living in and resorting to *London*; although the said Foreigners came thither under his Protection and the Faith of his Proclamation, for the public Good and the Advantage of the Kingdom. As therefore they have an undoubted Claim to be protected from all manner of Wrongs, he commands the said Mayor and Sheriffs to make Proclamation in their City and Suburbs, That none of what Degree soever, do presume to offer any Sort of Injury either to the Persons or Goods of the said Foreigners, under the severest Penalties."

The *London* Populace insult the Foreigners of *Flanders* and *Lombardy*, for which King *Edward* threatens them.

This violent Distaste of the *London* Populace against all Foreigners, how useful soever they may have been to our Nation, has been often lamented by the more judicious and considerate Part of our People.

In this same Year we have an authentic Confirmation of the Staple of *Wool*, &c. at *Calais* being by Act of Parliament totally suppressed: And for the future the Staple thereof was confirmed to be totally confined to the following *English* Ports, viz. *Newcastle*, *Hull*, *Boston*, *Yarmouth*, *Queenborough*, *Westminster*, *Chichester*, *Winchester*, *Exeter*, and *Bristol*. The *Wool*, &c. was first to be weighed and sealed, and the Custom paid, and then they were carried from such Places as were no Sea-ports to the proper Ports, as from *Westminster* to *London*, from *Winchester* to *Southampton*, &c. Several other good Regulations were at this Time made for the well-ordering of our Staple Towns, of which we have elsewhere taken Notice. Yet we cannot help lamenting the Want of Accuracy in our old Historians whenever they treat of Commerce, which indeed is generally very seldom, its true Nature and Importance not being as yet fully understood.

Staple at *Calais* laid aside; with Remarks.

Burgundy by Marriage becomes Master of all the *Netherlands*.

Philip Duke of Burgundy now marrying *Margaret* the Heiress of *Flanders*, became thereby possessed of all the Provinces of the *Netherlands*, which drew very great Consequences after it. On this Score *King Edward III.* of *England*, fell out with the *Flemings*, and seized on their Shipping at Sea. Yet, three Years after, the good Towns of *Bruges*, *Gant*, and *Ypres*, make their Peace with *Edward*, upon their engaging or entering into a *Neutrality*, so as not to aid *France* against *England*.

A. D.
1369

John of Gaunt's unsuccessful Claim to the Crown of *Castile*.

In this same Year, two Sons of *King Edward III.* of *England*, viz. *John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, and *Edmund Earl of Cambridge*, were married to two Daughters of *Peter King of Castile*, (surnamed the Cruel.) This put *John of Gaunt* (Anno 1375.) upon entering his Claim to the Crown of *Castile*, in Right of his Wife *Constance*, which brought on a War between *England* and *Castile*, the latter joining with *France* therein, to *England's* very great Detriment. Whereupon he afterward went with an Army into *Spain*, for maintaining his said Claim against the Bastard *Henry*; but without Success. He afterward, however, married his two Daughters from that Match, the one to the Infant of *Castile*, and the other to the King of *Portugal*.

Yearly Pensions to Queen *Philippa's* Women Servants for Life.

King Edward III's Queen *Philippa* (of *Hainault*) dying in this Year, we find (in Tome VI. p. 648, of the *Fœdera*) that this King settled yearly Pensions for the Life of nine of her Women Servants therein named, viz. to three of them, ten Marks (or 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*) each, and to the other six, 5*l.* and five Marks each. Which Pensions are good Proofs of what a single Woman could in those Times live on in a decent Way, [their Money being still 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ Times the Weight of ours, and going at least five Times as far.]

1370

But to one particular Servant of that Queen, who was Maid of her Bedchamber, *Edward* (for well known Reasons) exerted his Royal Bounty: Her Name being *Alice Peers*, [or rather *Pereres*] and by Vol. VII. p. 28, of the *Fœdera*, (Anno 1373.) he grants to her [whom he calls "*Dominella Camerae Philippæ nuper Reginae*,"] "all that Queen's Jewels, Goods, and Chattels for ever."

Treaty of Neutrality between *England* and *Venice*.

The War between *England* and *France* being rekindled, Anno 1369, *King Edward III.* (in said Tome VI. p. 653, of the *Fœdera*) makes a Declaration in the Year following, for the Freedom of Commerce in his Dominions to the Merchants and Mariners of the State of *Venice* resorting thither with their Ships and Merchandize, so long as they should remain perfectly neuter in respect to the said Wars.

and also between *England* and *Genoa*, tho' this Republic complains of *English* Depredations at Sea.

In the same Year, (*ibidem*, p. 670.) a like Convention of *Neutrality* was agreed on between *King Edward* and the Republic of *Genoa*. Yet, p. 673 and 675, that Republic, in the same Year, complains to our said King of his People's having taken two laden *Genoese* Ships homeward bound, and killed several of their Men.

Catalogue of the *Hanse-Towns*, and their Quota's to the annual Expence of the whole Confederacy.

Werdenbagen, the Historian of the *Hanseatic* League, fixes on this Year as the Period when that mercantile Confederacy was in its Zenith of Power and Glory. He also exhibits a Catalogue of the *Hanse-Towns*, and of those Cities and Towns which were then deemed Members, or rather Allies, of the said *Hanse* Confederacy. Authors have often made their whole Number to be 72, altho' their Number was generally fluctuating, being sometimes fewer and sometimes more in Number. That Author gives [in his IId Tome, Pars IV. Cap. xxvi. p. 89.] the following Catalogue of 64 of them, to which he annexes the annual Quota of each City and Town to the public Stock or Expence; they being such as in the *Matricula* are said to have been the direct, usual, and ordinary Contributors for the common Support of this famous Confederacy, the like whereof never was before, nor will ever probably be hereafter, viz.

Imperial Dollars.			
LUBECA,	-	-	100 i. e. <i>Lubeck</i> .
COLONIA,	-	-	100 <i>Cologne</i> .
BREMA,	-	-	60 <i>Bremen</i> .
HAMBURGUM,	-	-	80 <i>Hamburg</i> .
ROSTOCHUM,	-	-	50 <i>Rostock</i> , (in <i>Mecklenburg</i> Dutchy.)
STRAELSUNDA,	-	-	50 <i>Straelsund</i> , (in <i>Pomerania</i> .)
WISMARIA,	-	-	25 <i>Wismar</i> , (in the Dutchy of <i>Mecklenburg</i> .)
MAGDEBURGUM,	-	-	40 <i>Magdeburg</i> .
BRUNSVIGA,	-	-	50 <i>Brunswick</i> .
DANTISCUM,	-	-	80 <i>Dantzick</i> .
LUNEBURGUM,	-	-	60 <i>Lunenburg</i> .
STETINUM,	-	-	40 <i>Stetin</i> , (the Capital of <i>Pomerania</i> .)
GRYPHISWALDA,	-	-	25 <i>Grypswald</i> , (in <i>Pomerania</i> .)
HILDESHEMIUM,	-	-	30 <i>Hildesheim</i> .
GOSLARIA,	-	-	30 <i>Goslar</i> , (in the Dutchy of <i>Brunswick</i> .)
GOTTINGA,	-	-	30 <i>Göttingen</i> , (in ditto.)
EIMBECCA,	-	-	10 <i>Eimbeck</i> , (in the same.)
HANOVERA,	-	-	25 <i>Hanover</i> .
HAMELA,	-	-	20 <i>Hamelin</i> , (in the Dutchy of <i>Brunswick</i> .)
COLBERGA,	-	-	25 <i>Coleberg</i> , (in <i>Pomerania</i> .)
STARGARDA,	-	-	25 <i>Stargard</i> , (in <i>Pomerania</i> .)
ANCLAMUM,	-	-	18 <i>Anclam</i> , (in ditto.)
STADA,	-	-	20 <i>Staden</i> , (in the Dutchy of <i>Bremen</i> .)
BOXTEHUDA,	-	-	20 <i>Boxtebude</i> , (in the same Dutchy.)

Carried over, 1013

A. D.
1370

Imperial Dollars brought over, 1013

GOLNOVIA, - - - -	8	i. e. <i>Gulnaw</i> , (in the Dutchy of Pomerania.)	Members of the <i>Hanseatic League</i> .
THORUNA, - - - -	20	<i>Thorne</i> , (in <i>Polish Prussia</i> .)	
ELBINGA, - - - -	20	<i>Elbing</i> , (in <i>Polish Prussia</i> .)	
KONINGSBERGA, - - - -	60	<i>Koningberg</i> , (the Capital of Brandenburg Prussia.)	
BRAUNSEBERGA, - - - -	20	<i>Braunsberg</i> , (in <i>Polish Prussia</i> .)	
RIGA, - - - -	50	Capital of <i>Livonia</i> .	
REVALIA, - - - -	50	<i>Revel</i> , (in <i>Livonia</i> .)	
DORPATUM, - - - -	20	<i>Dorpt</i> , (in <i>Livonia</i> .)	
PARNOVIA, - - - -	20	<i>Parnaw</i> , (or <i>Pernaw</i> , in <i>Livonia</i> .)	
CULMENUM, - - - -	10	<i>Culm</i> , (in <i>Polish Prussia</i> .)	
NEOMAGIUM, - - - -	35	<i>Nimeguen</i> , (in <i>Guelderland</i> .)	
DAVANTRIA, - - - -	50	<i>Daventer</i> , (in <i>Overyssel</i> .)	
CAMPENUM, - - - -	40	<i>Campen</i> , (in the fame.)	
SCHWOLLA, - - - -	23	<i>Swoll</i> , (in the fame.)	
ZUTPHANIA, - - - -	30	<i>Zutphen</i> , (in <i>Guelderland</i> .)	
ARNHEMIA, - - - -	30	<i>Arnheim</i> , (in ditto.)	
BOMMELIA, - - - -	10	<i>Bommel</i> , (in ditto.)	
THIELA, - - - -	10	<i>Tiel</i> , (in ditto.)	
HARDERVICUM, - - - -	30	<i>Harderwick</i> , (in ditto.)	
DUISBURGUM, - - - -	20	<i>Duisburg</i> , (in the Dutchy of Cleves.)	
STAVERA, - - - -	35	<i>Stavern</i> , (in <i>Friseland</i> .)	
GRONINGA, - - - -	35	<i>Groningen</i> , (ditto, since a distinct Province.)	
BOLSWERDA, - - - -	30	<i>Bolswerd</i> , (in <i>Friseland</i> .)	
RUERMUNDA, - - - -	25	<i>Ruremond</i> , (in <i>Guelderland</i> .)	
VENLOA, - - - -	20	<i>Venloo</i> , (in the fame.)	
EMERICUM, - - - -	30	<i>Emmerick</i> , (in the Dutchy of Cleves.)	
OSNABRUGA, - - - -	30	<i>Osnaburg</i> , (in <i>Westphalia</i> .)	
SGSATUM, - - - -	35	<i>Soest</i> , (in <i>Westphalia</i> .)	
TREMONIA, - - - -	30	<i>Dortmund</i> , (in the fame.)	
MONASTERIUM, - - - -	40	<i>Munster</i> , (in <i>Westphalia</i> .)	
VESALIA, - - - -	30	<i>Wesel</i> , (in the Dutchy of Cleves.)	
MINDA, - - - -	30	<i>Minden</i> , (in <i>Westphalia</i> .)	
PADERBORNIA, - - - -	20	<i>Paderborn</i> , (in <i>Westphalia</i> .)	
HERVORDA, - - - -	15	<i>Hervorden</i> , (in the fame.)	
LEMGOVIA, - - - -	15	<i>Lemgo</i> , (in <i>Westphalia</i> .)	
LIPPESTADIUM, - - - -	10	<i>Lipstadt</i> , (in <i>Westphalia</i> .)	
UNNA, - - - -	20	<i>Unna</i> , (in <i>Westphalia</i> .)	
HAMMA, - - - -	25	<i>Hamm</i> , (in <i>Westphalia</i> .)	
WARBERGUM, - - - -	15	<i>Warberg</i> , (ditto.)	
BILEFELDIA, - - - -	10	<i>Bielfeld</i> , (ditto.)	

In all 64 Cities and Towns, whose annual Contributions were 2069 Dollars for the common and ordinary Expence of this Confederacy; such as the Salaries of necessary Officers, Charge of their general Meetings, &c.

→ Most of these 64 Towns have long since deserted the *Hanseatic League*, some about the Year 1512, and some afterward.

We are at a Loss to determine the true modern Names of some of the old *Latin* Names of Towns in the *Matricula*; such as *Arnemunda*, or *Ornemunda*, which some take to be *Armuyden*, and others *Ruremund*. So much is the writing of many *Latin* Words or Names confounded by Time; and the like may be said of some other Names in the *Matricula*, which are therefore better omitted.

Besides these 64 Towns, which were properly the only constituent Parts of the *Hanseatic Confederacy*, their said Historiographer gives us a farther Catalogue of 44 more Towns and Cities which were properly Allies of this Confederacy; tho' being exempted from annual Contributions, he doubts whether they were in all Respects to be esteemed *Hanse-Towns*, or that they enjoyed all the Privileges belonging to the four great *Comptoirs* of the *Hanse-Confederacy*, which were *Bruges*, *London*, *Novogrod*, and *Bergen*. Their Names follow, viz.

DORT.	MULHAUSEN, (in <i>Alsace</i> .)
AMSTERDAM.	HELMSTADT.
ENKHUYSEN.	NORTHEIM.
UTRECHT.	HALL, (in <i>Saxony</i> .)
ZIRIKZEE.	BERLIN.
BRIEL.	BRANDEBURG.
MIDDELEBURG.	RUGENWALD.
WIRINGEN, [N. N.]	SERBST.
HINDLOPEN.	SOLTQUELDT, (or <i>Soltwedel</i> in <i>Brandenburg</i> .)
STENDAL.	FRANKFORT, (on the <i>Oder</i> .)
HALBERSTADT.	VRATISLAVIA, i. e. <i>Breslaw</i> .
ASCHERSLEBEN.	HARLINGEN.
ERFURD.	DUDERSTEDE.
NOORTHAUSEN.	BERGA, i. e. <i>Bergen</i> in <i>Norway</i> .
ULYSSEA, (i. e. <i>Lisbon</i> .)	WISBUY.

STOCKHOLM.

STOCKHOLM.	LISLE.
MELVIN, (in <i>Prussia</i>). [now utterly decayed] [<i>et alie Borussie et Livoniae Civitates.</i>]	ELBURG.
LANDSPERG.	INOWYNK (in <i>Prussia</i> .)
DINANT.	EMBDEN.
MAESTRECHT.	KIEL.
HASSELT.	DAMEBURG.
	ARMUYDEN.
	NEOSTARGARD.

A. D.
1370

☞ All these have long since been separated from any Connexion with the Hanse-Towns.

Other Cities which were only Allies of the *Hanse-League*.

The *Hanseatic League* grew at length so considerable, that most of the chief trading Cities of Europe joined in their Confederacy, or in Alliance with them. Such as *Antwerp, Rotterdam, Bruges, Ostend, and Dunkirk*, in the *Netherlands*; *Calais, Rouen, St. Maloes, Bourdeaux, Bayonne, and Marseilles*, in *France*; *Seville, Cadiz, and Barcelona*, in *Spain*; *Lisbon*, in *Portugal*; *Leghorn, Naples, and Messina*, in *Italy and Sicily*; and *London*, in *England*. But these were properly only a Sort of Allies in Commerce, merely for the mutual Safety and Freedom of Commerce and Navigation; inasmuch, however, that the identical Number of 72 *Hanse-Towns*, as proper Members of, and Contributors to that Confederacy, though mentioned by all former Historians, is too many by Eight, as far as any where appears to us.

The four Districts of the *Hanseatic League* described.

As it is generally agreed, that the said *Hanseatic League* was become very potent about this Time, we may here properly enough describe the Subdivision of that unparalleled, most singular, and ever memorable Confederacy into Districts or Quarters. *Tuanus*, Lib. ii. observes, That they were at first divided into only three Classes; and the *Prussian Cities* joining them (with *Dantzick* at their Head) in this XIVth Century, they made the fourth Quarter or District.

I. The *Vandalic Quarter* comprehended all the Cities on the *Baltic Shore of Germany*, (so named from the old Name of *Vandalia*, given to that Part of *Germany*) extending from the City of *Lubeck* [which was not only the Head, or chief of this Quarter, but of the whole Confederacy] to the East End of *Pomerania*; and also *Hamburg, Lunenburg, &c.*

II. *Cologne* was at the Head of the second Quarter, or the Quarter of the *Rhine*; which comprehended *Wesel, Dusselburg, Emerick, &c.* in the *Dutchy of Cleves*; also *Munster, Paderborn, Osnabrug, Dortmund, &c.* in *Westphalia*; *Erfurd*, in *Thuringia*; *Soest, Herwerd, &c.* It also comprehended *Nimeguen, Zutphen, Ruremund*, in *Guelderland*; and *Campen, Deventer, Swoll, &c.* in *Overysse*; and *Groningen, &c.* in *Friseland*.

III. *Brunswick* was at the Head of the third Quarter, which comprehended many Cities in *Saxony and Westphalia*; as *Magdeburg*, (anciently the Metropolis of all *Germany*) *Bremen, Goslar, Minden, Hildesheim, &c.*

N. B. These two last-named Quarters, the old Writers called *Extra-Vandalick, or Ultra-Erbnic*, Quarters; [the last Name, because the Countries in which they are situated, were altogether *Christian* before the Commencement of the *Hanse-Confederacy*, which was not quite the Case of the first and fourth Quarters.]

IV. Lastly, *Dantzick* was the Head of the fourth Quarter, which contained many rich and potent Cities; such as *Marienburg, Culm, Elbing, Thorne, Brunberg, and Koningsberg*, in *Prussia*; and *Riga, Dorpt, Revel, &c.* in *Livonia*.

The Disposition or Rank of the said four Classes, or Quarters, is conjectured to have arisen from the Order of Time in which the several Cities entered into the general League, not material now to be minutely enquired into.

The Business of the *Hanseatic Assemblies*.

All Business occurring in each respective Quarter, which was not of great and immediate Importance, was usually left to be determined at the general Assemblies of the whole Confederacy, annually held at the Head City of that Quarter, where the Records of the Quarter were deposited. But if the Matter happened to be of great Consequence to their Commerce, Freedom, &c. in such Case, it was to be laid before the triennial Meeting of the whole Representatives of the *Hanseatic Confederacy*, usually held at *Lubeck*, where the Journals, Archives, and Records of the whole Confederacy or Union were kept, and where they have remained to our present Times.

Its great Reputation when at its Zenith of Glory.

The Confederacy, when in its Zenith of Glory and Vigour, was in so great Esteem, more especially amongst the northern Princes and States, that they frequently submitted their Controversies to their Decision.

Its four general Comptoirs in four different Countries.

The *Hanse-League* had moreover four principal Houses in different Parts of Europe, which they called in *Latin, Contorii*, i. e. *Comptoirs*, or vulgarly *Cantores*, or general *Compting-Houses*. I. The first and oldest was at *Bruges in Flanders*, once a most celebrated Emporium, afterward translated to *Antwerp*; in which last City there was, and is even to this our Day, a magnificent old House, resembling a College, belonging to the Merchants of the *Hanse-Towns*, with Shops and Warehouses round it, described to be like the *German House at Venice*. II. Next, in Point of Time, they fixed at *London in England*, where likewise they had a spacious and stately College, called in *Latin, Guildbalda Teutonicorum*, and commonly named the *Steelyard in Thames-street*, of which

A. D. 1370 which more is said elsewhere. III. They were next settled at *Great Novogrod*, in *Russia*, anciently a famous commercial City and Republic, tributary to *Russia*, where they had their *Comptoir*. And IV. Their fourth general *Comptoir* was at *Bergen* in *Norway*, where they had a great and ancient Traffic. Yet, notwithstanding this general classing of them, from the Tenor of their History it should seem, that *Bergen*, and their *Norway* Trade, was the first and oldest of the four, as the *Vandalic* Towns certainly traded thither before they resorted to *Bruges*, or even perhaps to *London*: And yet *Werdenbagen* in this Catalogue has, through his usual Inadvertency, omitted the Name of that City.

In the Height of the *Hanse* Confederacy's Power and Commerce, it gave Laws, in commercial Concerns, to the whole northern World, and they were often but too apt to make an unjust Use of their Power, for the ruining of the Trade of any Town not in their Confederacy, by making an arbitrary Order at their general Assemblies, That none of their Cities should traffic or correspond with such City; by which arbitrary Measures they frightened and compelled many Cities to join in their Confederacy, as *Werdenbagen* himself confesses, Tom. II. Pars iv. P. 301. Such violent Proceedings could not fail to stir up many Princes to be their Enemies, who were therefore continually thwarting their commercial Interests; and towards the Declension of this Confederacy, we find even some *German* Princes inveighing bitterly against them as Monopolizers, Engrossers, &c. of all Commerce.

The arbitrary Carriage of the *Hanse*-League against Towns so in their Confederacy.

Beside the above Lists of Towns in the *Hanse*-League, we find, in this same Year 1370, some few other Towns, not already named, in a Grant of Privileges made by King *Waldemar* III. of *Denmark*; as *Hälselt*, *Breda*, &c. "and all other Cities and Merchants" (says that King's Grant) "which, in the former Wars and Differences, were united against *Denmark*." (*Werdenbagen*, Tom. I. Pars iii. Cap. 14.) But these last-mentioned Towns were of the Class of the second List, which contained Cities which were only in Alliance with the 64 proper *Hanse*-Towns in the first List.

And thus much we judged fit to be thrown together under this Year, for the giving the Reader at once a clearer View of that Confederacy, although every Point now mentioned did not exactly correspond with this identical Year.

Werdenbagen (in Vol. I. Pars iii. Cap. 4.) relates, that in this same Year 1370, after the above-named long and unsuccessful War which King *Waldemar* of *Denmark* had waged with the *Vandalic Hanse*-Towns, that Prince was necessitated, on the Conclusion of Peace with them, to leave, as a Pledge in their Hands, [or rather to confirm what he had done *Anno* 1348, if *Werdenbagen* is to be relied on] the fine Province of *Schonen* for a Number of Years, by way of Recompence for the Damages they had sustained by the *Danes*. Which Province was afterward restored, *Anno* 1387, to that King's famous Daughter, Queen *Margaret*, by some Historians filled the northern Semiramis.

Hanse Towns have *Schonen* pledged to them by King *Waldemar* of *Denmark*.

1371

The Pirates of the Isle of *Malta*, and of *Mazaria* in *Sicily*, now grievously infesting the neighbouring Seas of *Italy*, the *Genoise* sent out ten of their Gallies, wherewith they totally destroyed those Disturbers of the Commerce of the *Mediterranean*.

Genoa destroys the Pirates of *Malta* and *Sicily*.

In Tome VI. P. 679 to 682, of the *Fadera*, a new Convention was made by King *Edward* III. in this Year with *Genoa*; and *Edward* thereupon strictly enjoins all his Subjects not to molest, in any respect, the *Genoise* Ships in their Trade to *England*, provided they remain neuter in respect to his War with *France* and *Castile*.

England's Treaty with *Genoa* concerning Commerce and Neutrality.

In this same Year, (*ibidem*, P. 687.) *Edward* made a like Treaty with *Flanders*, concerning which there are several Commissions to be found in the sixth Tome of the *Fadera*.

and the like with *Flanders*.

In this same 45th Year of *Edward* III. according to Sir *Robert Cotton's Postuma*, that King first laid on the Tonnage and Poundage Duty, for the Guard of the Seas. But it does not appear that this was done by Act of Parliament.

Tonnage and Poundage, or Ship-money, first laid in *England*.

There seems to have been, at this Time, some considerable maritime Commerce in *Portugal*: For, in Tome VI. P. 703-4, of the *Fadera*, we find four or five *Portuguese* Ships arrested and detained in the Ports of *Dartmouth* and *Palmouth*, (possibly for favouring the *Castilians* then at War with *England*) which were again released by King *Edward* III. upon Satisfaction given, and free Commerce was restored between the two Nations.

Portugal has some considerable maritime Commerce.

According to *Mezeray*, "the maritime Cities of *Flanders*, being filled with Merchants, had "no other Interest to regard at this Time but Trade: Wherefore, neither considering that of "their Earl, nor of the King, [*Charles V. of France*] they made a League with the *English* for "securing their Commerce, which appeared more advantageous on that Side than from the "French." This shews the almost independent Freedom of those *Flemish* Cities then; for this same *Mezeray*, and others, allow that their Earl was intirely in the *French* Interest, and was beside, in those Times, a Vassal of the Crown of *France*.

The free Condition of the trading Cities of *Flanders*.

We have, in this Year, a signal Instance of the Want of Accuracy and Skill in political Arithmetic, as well in the Ministers of State as of the Parliament of *England*, in a Point wherein they differed so widely from Matter of Fact, that one cannot avoid being somewhat surprized at it. It is in an Act of Parliament, passed in the 45th Year of King *Edward* III. granting that King a Subsidy of 50,000*l.* to be levied at the Rate of 1*l.* 2*s.* 4*d.* on every *raff*.

A Tax on every *raff* in *England*, an unaccountable Mistake in laying it.

rish in the Kingdom: But at a Parliament, or great Council, held this same Year at *Winchestr.* A. D. 1371
 ter, the King's Chancellor declared to the Lords and Commons there assembled, "That their
 "Grant of 22s. 4d. on every Parish would not amount to the Sum given; for that, by the
 "Returns into Chancery, there were not so many Parishes in the Realm." Wherefore, it was
 now ordained, that, instead of 1*l.* 2*s.* 4*d.* there should be assessed on each Parish 5*l.* 16*s.* (ex-
 cepting the County of *Chester* and the Church-Lands) there not being found in *England* at this
 Time [exclusive of *Wales*] above 8700 Parishes. The Clergy, at this Time, likewise granted
 50,000*l.* for one Year, for assifting *Edward* against *France* and *Spain*.

A settled Peace be-
 tween *England* and
Genoa on certain
 Conditions.

In Vol. VI. P. 708, of the *Fœdera*, we find that King *Edward* III. of *England* had, at this Time,
 concluded a perpetual Peace with the Republic of *Genoa*, to whom he agreed to pay 2000 Marks, in
 Compensation for his Subjects Captures of *Genoese* Ships and Merchandize; provided always, as for-
 merly agreed, that the *Genoese* shall not lend their Ships nor Men to *Edward*'s Enemies the *French*
 and *Spaniards*, but shall observe a strict Neutrality: Yet even so late as this Treaty, there is not
 the least Stipulation in Favour of *English* Ships resorting to *Genoa*; which shews we had no Trade
 thither.

An *English* Fleet
 forcibly handled by a
 combined one of
France and *Spain*,
 with somewhat of
 their Weapons.

The *English* Fleet, commanded by the Earl of *Pembroke*, is now surprized by a superior com-
 bined Fleet of *French* and *Spaniards* on the Coast of *Poitou*, and totally defeated, and their Com-
 mander made Prisoner. In this Fight they made Use of *Balistas*, and other Machines, for
 throwing of large Stones and Bars of Iron, in order to sink the *English* Ships; and Father *Daniel*
 says they had some Cannon. The *English* Fleet was going to the Relief of *Rocheb.* besieged by the
French, which soon after fell into their Hands, with all the rest of *Poitou*. In the said *English*
 Fleet was 20,000 Marks for the Pay of their Army, which Money fell into the Enemies
 Hands.

Twenty-six of the
Flemish Merchants
 Ships taken by the
English, and with
 great Slaughter.

On the other Hand, the *Flemings*, who in this War had openly sided with *France*, were
 worsted at Sea by the *English*, who took twenty-six of their Ships, laden with Salt and *Rocheb.*
Wine. In which Fight many were killed and wounded, the Ships being fastened to one another
 with Grappling-Irons; so that (says Mr. *Barnes*) there was no other Way left but to conquer or
 die. There were above 4000 slain, and as many more carried Prisoners to *England*, with *Peterfon*,
 the *Flemish* Admiral.

The Slendernefs of
 Transport-Ships in
 these Times.

In the *Fœdera*, (Vol. VI. P. 708.) King *Edward* III. "directs all the Ships in his several Ports
 [*East, West, South, and North*, says this Precept] "to be taken up, of the Burden of 20 Tons
 "and upwards, and to repair to the general Rendezvous at *Portsmouth* and *Southampton*, there to at-
 tend him in his Expedition against *France*." Here we still see the Slendernefs of the Transport
 Vessels made use of in those Times.

Two hundred *Eng-
 lish* Ships arrive to-
 gether at *Bordeaux*
 for Wine.
 Treaties of Peace
 and Restitution be-
 tween *England* and
 the *Netherlands*.

In this same Year, (says Mr. *Barnes*, in his History of King *Edward* III.) no fewer than 200
 Merchant-Ships, which traded for Wine, arrived all together at *Bordeaux* from *England*.

There is scarcely any End of Treaties between *England* and *Flanders* in this sixth Tome of the
Fœdera. In Fol. 705, we find Peace was again concluded between *Edward* III. and the Earl, and
 the three good Towns (so often named) of *Bruges*, *Gaunt*, and *Ypres*, and with the free Country,
 and (as Duke of *Brabant*) with the Towns of *Mechlin* and *Antwerp*; many Disputes concerning
 Captures, &c. being now adjusted, which had been occasioned by the War between *England* and
France.

The Town of *Hull*
 trades to *Prussia*.

In the said sixth Tome (P. 718) of the *Fœdera*, we find the Ships of the Town of *Kingston*
 upon *Hull* trading as far up the *Baltic* as *Prussia*; King *Edward* III. allowing one of them to
 carry four Pipes of *Rhenish* Wine thither, provided they bring back from thence *Bow-Staves*
 in Return for the said Wines.

Genoa assists *England*
 with Gallies against
France.

In Page 753 of the said Volume, King *Edward* III. found Means to obtain a Squadron of
Genoese Gallies to be sent to his Aid against *France*, commanded by the Doge of *Genoa*'s
 Brother.

A *Scotish* Groat de-
 generates into
 Three-pence *English*
 Money, or 25 per
 Cent. worse than the
English Groat.

We have shewn, under the Year 1354, that the Silver Coins of *Scotland*, which had ever been
 exactly of the same Weight, Goodness, Figure, and Denomination with those of *England*, had then
 begun to be coined of less Value than those of the same Denomination in *England*. And we
 have, under this Year 1373, a farther Proof of the Degeneracy of the *Scotish* Coin, in an Act of the
English Parliament of the 47th of *Edward* III. Cap. ii. whereby "a *Scotish* Groat is declared to be or
 "pals for no more than Three-pence *English*." And in the seventh Tome, P. 41, of the *Fœdera*,
 we find, soon after, King *Edward* III's Declaration, or Proclamation hereof, (*Anno* 1374) di-
 rected to the Chancellor and Chamberlain of *Berwick*, setting forth, "That the *Scots* did subtilly
 "carry into their Country the good Silver Money of *England*, and, in their own Mints, recoined
 "the same Figure and Denomination of Money, but of less Value than the *English* Money, to
 "the great Loss and Deception of the great Men and Commonalty of *England*. Wherefore, the
 "*Scotish* Groat, or Four-pence, shall hereafter be current in *England* for Three-pence only, and the
 "smaller Money in Proportion." [*Groats* were then, and long after, the largest Silver Coin of
 both Kingdoms, being about the Size and Value of our modern Shillings.] King *Edward* adds,
 "That in case the *Scotish* Money shall hereafter be farther diminished in Value, they shall be
 "proportionably lowered in their current Values in *England*." But now probably enough has
 been said on this Point to satisfy every sensible Reader.

A. D. 1373 In *Baptista Burgus's* Vindication of the *Genoese* Sea-Dominion, (Lib. II. Cap. x.) he gives us a fresh Instance of the still great maritime Power of that Republic. It seems, the King of *Cyprus* had some way or other affronted them, and, in order to revenge the same, the *Genoese* did, in the Space of forty Days, fit out a powerful Fleet, wherewith they conquered that intire Kingdom, and brought its King away with them a Prisoner to *Genoa*; where, after agreeing to pay the Charge of the War, and an annual Tribute, his Kingdom was restored to him. [For the Charge of the War he paid 2,012,400 Gold Florins, and his annual Tribute was to be 40,000; *Famagosta*, the richest City of *Cyprus*, being pawned to *Genoa* as a Security for Payment of the first-named Sum, which was to be paid in twelve Years Time.] "But" (adds the same Author) "what Wonder is it that this whole Republic should perform such Exploits, when we find even private Citizens waging War with great Princes. One of these, named *Migolus Lercarius*, with two well-furnished Gallies, made War on the Emperor of *Trapezond* on the *Black Sea*, and obliged him to sue for Peace, the *Genoese* holding then the once famous City and Port of *Caffa* on the opposite Side of that Sea, which was a good Station for their Ships. *Dominicus Catanus*, another Citizen, with eleven Gallies, fitted out from *Genoa* at his own Cost, and fix more which he procured on his Way, made War on the younger *Andronicus*, the Greek Emperor of *Constantinople*," [who came to the Throne Anno 1327, and reigned fifteen Years.] "And certain other private Citizens of *Genoa* did the like against his Successor, *John Paleologus*, with 32 Gallies, and seized on the Isle of *Chios*, which they long held for their own sole private Account."

Genoa's great naval Power still; conquers *Cyprus*.

Also the naval Power of some private Citizens in warring by Sea, even with great Princes.

It is, however, scarcely worth while here to observe, that those Greek Princes above-named were rather great in Name than in Fact at those Times.

In Tome VII. P. 40, of the *Fœdera*, Pope Gregory XI. intercedes with King Edward III. of England, in Behalf of the Society of the *Alberti* of Florence, two of whose Ships, laden with Wool and Woollen Cloth, &c. from *Bruges* for *Pisa*, being taken by the *English*, under Pretext of their being bound for *Spain*, then at Enmity with England. From sundry such Instances, we find there was a constant mercantile Correspondence between the Italian States and Flanders in all this Century.

In all this Century there was a constant Commerce between the Italian States and Flanders.

1374 The City of *Bristol* was very early a Place of considerable Commerce; we find it (as well as *Leicester*, &c.) often named a City by Historians, long before the more modern Distinction between City and Town took Place in England. Its Situation on so fine an Opening for the Trade to the southern Parts of Europe, as well as to Ireland, and its easy Communication with the neighbouring western Counties, and with Wales, by the noble River *Severn*, and sundry other Rivers, gave it divers natural Advantages, which many other Sea-ports want; and the great Industry of its Citizens has not a little improved those natural Advantages, so as to have long since justified it to the Reputation of being the second City of England for Riches, Commerce, Shipping, and Populousness. Even so early as the Year 1374, it had so much Weight as to obtain from King Edward III. a Charter for constituting it a County within itself, Anno xlvii. Regni. That great Prince's very Words are well worth mentioning, viz. "In consideration of the good Services done to us by their Shipping and otherwise in Times past, and of 600 Marks paid to us; and likewise, that *Glocester* and *Hereber*," [the Shire-Towns of the two Counties in which *Bristol* stands] "where the County Adizes, &c. are holden, are distant thirty Miles of deep Way, dangerous for Travellers, especially in Winter, whereby they are sometimes obstructed in the Management of their Navigation and Merchandize. Wherefore, &c." he makes that City a County within itself.

Bristol City made a County, and its just E. cumium.

N. B. Amongst the Privileges of Cities and Towns which are Counties within themselves, and which are now pretty numerous in England, one is, to have Sheriffs of their own, absolutely independent of the Sheriff of the County, who therefore holds no Jurisdiction there; their Inhabitants not being obliged to sue or to be sued out of their own City or Town for any thing done therein. They have also a Register-Office for the Enrollment of Deeds, Probates of Wills, Administrations, &c. whereby such Places are justly esteemed to have Pre-eminence of other Cities and Towns not possessed of those Privileges.

In another Charter of this same Year from King Edward III. which ascertains the *Pomerium* or Bounds of *Bristol*, we find mention made of the Churches of St. Mary Redcliff and St. Philips, and of the religious Houses named of St. Austin's, St. Magdalen's, St. James, and St. Bartholomew; and as these Churches and Convents are named purely for being at the extreme Limits of that City, there were undoubtedly sundry more such in the main Body of the Place. There is also therein mention made of Bridges, Conduits, Gates, and Walls, as also of its Castle; all which do clearly indicate *Bristol* to have been, at that Time, a large and populous commercial City.

Bristol, a large and populous City at this Time.

As our ancient and famous English Poet, *Chaucer*, who was a Man of Eminence and Learning, flourished at this Time, we hope it will be no unacceptable Digression (if in all respects it may be deemed such) to give an authentic Account of some of King Edward III. and Richard II. and Henry IV's Bounties to him.

King Edward III's Favours to the famous Poet *Chaucer*.

In Vol. VII. P. 35, of the *Fœdera*, that Prince, in this same Year 1374, "grants to *Jeffrey Chaucer*, his beloved Squire, one Pitcher [unum Pycher] of Wine, to be daily delivered to him by the King's Butler, during his Life, at the Port of the City of London." [The King, doubtless, well knew how acceptable that Liquor has ever been to Poets.] And (P. 38.) in that same Year, "the King grants him the Office of Comptroller of the Customs, and of the

"Subsidy

He is made Comptroller of the Port of London, on an remarkable Condition.

"Subsidy on *Wool* and *Leather*, in the Port of London; but on this express Condition, *That he* A. D. 1374
shall write, with his own Hand, the Registers or Entries belonging to his said Office of Comptroller, and shall constantly *att in Person* in his said Office, and not by a Deputy or Subtute." In Tome VIII. P. 51, of the *Fœdera*, "King Richard II. Anno 1398, grants our said Poet one Ton of Wine yearly during Life, having before granted him a yearly Pension of 20*l*. both which were confirmed to him by King Henry IV. Anno 1399." Chaucer was born Anno 1328, and died Anno 1400, 2*do* Hen. IV. At the same Time flourished John Gower, a Friend and Companion of Chaucer's, who was a Poet, and a Man of Taste and Learning; and these two are generally esteemed the first or earliest Reformers of the *English* Tongue.

Gower, a Poet, Contemporary with Chaucer.

The slavish Condition of the labouring People and Servants in England at this Time.

At this Time the Condition of Labourers, and other common working People of England, 1375
 was still very much of a slavish Kind; the *Lords of Manors* retaining the same Sort of Authority over Labourers and other Servants, as many Proprietors of Coal-Works in the northern Parts of this Island retain to this Day. There is one Act of Parliament (for Instance) of the 34th of King Edward III. Anno 1360, which directs, "That if a Labourer or Servant shall flee to any City or Town, the chief Officer thereof shall, upon Request, deliver him up to his Master." Another, "That if they depart from their Service into another County, they shall be burned in the Forehead with the Letter F." Those poor People, having little or no Property, lived purely by their manual Labour under the landed Interest, (both *Lay* and *Ecclesiastical*;) and as this State was then agreeable to the Law of the Land, they were obliged to be content with a Lot which they and their Fathers were accustomed to; until increasing Manufactures and Commerce afterward threw so much Weight into the Scale of the Commonalty, as drove those slavish Customs gradually quite out of Doors.

Purveyances in England still arbitrarily and slavishly conducted.

The Purveyors of the King's Court, both in the *London* Markets and on Journeys, by seizing on Provisions, Carts, Horses, Corn and Hay, of Butchers, Poulterers, Farmers, &c. at their own arbitrary Prices, was another too visible Mark of a slavish Condition. Even the great Lords, as well as the Crown, still had their arbitrary Purveyors; even although against which last several Laws had been made, and all Purveyances directed to be only for the King and Queen, and at reasonable and customary Prices, though nevertheless often evaded.

Venice requests a Passport from King Edward III. for their Ships trading to Flanders.

In Vol. VII. P. 57, of the *Fœdera*, the Duke of Venice this Year again writes a very respectful Letter to King Edward III. requesting his Passport for five *Venetian* Gallies coming for Flanders, and for all other of their Ships, to be free from Molestation, and freely to enter the *English* Ports, &c. Which confirms our Observation under the preceding Year, that the free *Italian* States carried on a great and constant Commerce with Flanders.

English-made Woollen Cloth to be fulfilled before exported.

In this 50th and last Year of King Edward III. (Cap. vii.) it was now enacted, "That no 1376
 Subsidy should be paid on our own Woollen Manufactures till they be fulfilled, which was to be performed before they should be exported."

The Antiquity of the Irish Woollen Cloth called *Frises*.

And by the VIIIth and last Statute of his Reign we learn, that the *Irish* Cloth, called *Frize*, is of so great Antiquity; it being thereby enacted, "That no Subsidy, nor *Aumage-Duty*, should be paid on Cloths called *Frise-ware*, which be made in *Ireland* or in *England* of *Irish* Wool; because those Cloths did not contain the Length nor Breadth ordained by the Statute."

The Venetians first use Cannon against the Genoese at Tenedos.

The *Genoese*, Anno 1376, besieging the Isle of *Tenedos* in the *Archipelago*, then in the Hands of the *Venetians*, the Governor, *Zeno*, is said to have terribly frightened the *Genoese*, by discharging some Cannon from the Ramparts, of which they had lately learned the Use, the *Genoese* not having heard nor seen any before; which (according to *De Mailly*, Vol. I. P. 338.) obliged them to raise the Siege. These Guns (says *Machiavel*, in his History of *Florence*) were newly devised by the *Germans*.

Many of the Lombards in England are Brokers and Usurers.

In the Parliament's Petition this Year to the King of England, Edward III. amongst other Grievances, the *Lombard* Brokers are desired to be suppressed, as great Usurers.

Genoa still in great Power and Credit.

To so great a Height of Power and Renown were the *Genoese* arrived at this Time, (says *Morissotus*) that their Friendship was earnestly sought after by some Nations, and purchased by others; even although they had but newly thrown off the Yoke of the Duke of Milan, under whose Government they had lived divers Years.

Papal Usurpations in England very grievous.

A Bill in Parliament this Year, against the Usurpations of the *Popes*, makes them the Cause of all the Plagues, Famines, Injuries, and Poverty of England. Vide Sir Robert Cotton's Abridgement of the Records, for a full Account thereof.

Calais again made the only Staple Port for English Merchandize beyond Sea.

In Tome VII. P. 116, of the *Fœdera*, King Edward III. in consideration of the declining State of his Town of Calais, "granted, that the Staple of *Wool*, *Woolfells*, *Leather*, *Lead*, *Tin*, and of Cloths called *Worstedes*; also of *Cheese*, *Butter*, *Feathers*, *Honey*, [*Gauls*, N. N.] *Skins*, [*Cepi*, N. N.] shall be at Calais, and no where else in or to foreign Parts; under Forfeiture of all the Goods and Merchandize carried to any other Part beyond Sea." This is the second Time we meet with the Mention of *English Worstedes* exported.

English Woollen Cloths and Worstedes also now exported.

Richard Prince of Wales yearly Allowance in Money

In the said seventh Vol. P. 149, of the *Fœdera*, we find the annual Allowance which King Edward III. had made this Year (on the Death of the Black Prince) to his Grandson Richard, Prince of Wales, (afterward King Richard II.) then but ten Years of Age, was 4000 Marks: A

A. D. 1376 very considerable Allowance for so young a Prince in those Times, being near 7000*l.* of modern Money, which 4000 Marks would then go as far in Expence as 20,000 in our Days.

We shall conclude this great Monarch's Reign of fifty Years, by observing, that there were more good Laws made in his Reign, for the Benefit of Commerce, than in all the preceding Reigns together, from the Beginning of the Monarchy till now : But that, although, undoubtedly, a considerable Progress was made towards fixing a permanent *Woollen Manufacture in England*, yet such Inconveniencies were found in the enacting of a total Prohibition of the Exportation of *Wool*, and of the Importation of *foreign-made Woollen Cloth*, that they were both connived at, even before the first Repeal of those Prohibitions. Yet this farther interesting Remark we think absolutely just to subjoin, *viz.* That as all Land Conquests, on the Continent of *Europe*, (excepting certain Sea-ports proper for Stations and Supplies for our Shipping, or for Inlets for our Manufactures and Product) are destructive of the Wealth, Liberty, and Independency of *Britain*; so, had our great *Edward* employed his extensive Talents intirely for the Improvement of his own Kingdom and its Commerce, foreign and domestic, he had left the Nation rich, potent, and populous; whereas, on the contrary, he not only drained it of its Wealth and People, but often broke in upon its just Liberties, and endangered its Independency, purely to gratify his Ambition : And yet, how lavishly do almost all our Historians expatiate in Praise of what would have proved the Ruin of *England*, had his great Project of an intire Conquest of *France* succeeded. And indeed it was a real Blessing to *England*, that he, in the End, saw himself stripped of all that he had, with so much Expence of Blood and Treasure, conquered in that Country, after a forty Years War.

Wool's Exportation, and foreign Woollen Cloth's Importation, are as yet connived at.

An interesting Remark on the Conduct of King *Edward* III.

1377 The Truce with *France* expiring just before King *Edward* III's Death, his Grandson and Successor, King *Richard* II. renewed the War, though in a very careless Sort. And in Vol. VII. P. 176, of the *Fædera*, we find him, agreeable to the Practice of former Kings, taking Loans of his *Bishops, Abbots*, and other Clergy, as also of the Lay-Lords, &c. for one Year. Wherein also we may observe, that now many more of the Laity are of the Number of Lenders than were wont to be in former Reigns; such as *William de Latimer*, 500 Marks; *John de Cobham*, of *Kent*, 100*l.* *John de Nevil*, 200 Marks; *Roger Beauchamp* and *Richard de Stafford*, each 100 Marks; and *John de Beverley* the same, &c. also the Mayor and Commonalty of *Bristol*, 500 Marks; which is the first Instance in the *Fædera* of a Lay Community's advancing Money in this Way of Loan to the Crown, excepting the City of *London*. And in P. 179, we find King *Richard*'s Council directing the summoning of all Landholders, to come and take the Order of Knighthood, for the same Purpose as his Grandfather had done. He also pawned his three Crowns and his Jewels for the Sum of 10,000*l.* both which, however, he redeemed in the Year following.

Loans of Money to King *Richard* II. from Clergy and Laity, with Remarks.

Bristol City lends the King 500 Marks.

This King's Council was weak enough to comply with the unreasonable and impolitic Remonstrances of the *Londoners*, [which had also been, in the preceding Year, made to his Grandfather King *Edward* III. but not then complied with by that great Prince] *viz.* " Their grievances against the Liberty allowed to Foreigners in that City, or to be *Brokers*, and to buy and sell all Manner of Wares, by *Retail* as well as by *Wholesale*, both with Natives, and with one another, to the great enhancing of the Prices of Merchandize, and the Cause of making them" [the *Foreigners*] " remain here more than forty Days, which, in Times past, they could not do," [horrible Crimes truly, in a free trading Country] " contrary to the Franchises of this City. By which Grievances, the Merchants of *London*" (say they) " are greatly impoverished, the Navy impaired, and the Secrets of the Land discovered to our Enemies by those Strangers, and by other Stranger Spies received into their Houses." King *Edward* was wise enough not to listen to those ignorant and unreasonable Complaints; and even King *Richard* II. in the following Year, (2do *Regni*, 1378) restored the foreign Merchants to their former Privileges. Which last-named Act recites, " That, as well in King *Edward* III's Time, as in the present Reign, great Complaints had been made, for that, in many Cities, Burghs, and Ports of the Sea, &c. many Damages and outrageous Grievances have been done to the King and to all, by the Freeman and Citizens of those Places, who will not suffer Merchants-Strangers, &c. who bring, by Sea or Land, Wines, Spices, Silk, Furs, Provisions, &c. profitable for the King and Realm, to sell the same to any other than to them of the said Cities, Towns, &c. whither those Goods are brought; whereby they are sold much dearer than if those Foreigners were permitted to sell them; nor will permit Foreigners to buy Wool, and other Merchandize, &c. Be it therefore enacted, &c."

London's unreasonable Remonstrances against the Privileges of foreign Merchants.

The Affair of *Maintenances* had made no small Stir in these Times. This Point cannot be better explained than by an Act of Parliament, Cap. vii. of the said first Year of King *Richard* II. in Substance as follows, *viz.*

An Act against *Liveries* for *Maintenance*.

" Whereas, divers People, of small Revenue of Land-rent, or other Possessions, do keep a great Retinue of People, as well of Squires as others, giving them *Hats* and other *Liveries*, of one Suit yearly, taking of them the Value, or perhaps double the Value, by such Covenant and Assurance, that they shall maintain each other in all Quarrels, be they reasonable or unreasonable, to the great Mischief and Oppression of the People.—It was now therefore enacted, That former Statutes against this Abuse be observed; and that hereafter no such Liberty be allowed to any one for *Maintenance* of Quarrels, nor other Confederacies, on Pain of Imprisonment and of Fines, &c. to the King.—And the Justices of Assize shall diligently enquire of all such as assemble in Fraternities, by such Liberty to do *Maintenance*." This Humour of *Maintenance* (not much differing from the late *Clanships* or *Vassalage* of *Scotland*) seems to have been at

its Height in this Century, but it gradually declined, down to the Reign of King Henry VII. when it came intirely to an End. A. D.

Cannon, or Fire Artillery, first named in the *Federa*. It is now that we first find any Mention of *Cannon*, or *Fire-Artillery*, in *Rymer's Federa*, Tome 1378 VII. P. 187, viz.

The Town of *Brest* in the possession of *England*. *John*, Duke of *Bretagne*, had put his Castle of *Brest* into the Hands of King *Richard II.* until Peace should be settled with *France*; and in consideration thereof, that Duke was to be put in Possession of a convenient Castle in *England*, with a yearly Land-rent of 700 Marks. Whereupon, in this Year, "King *Richard II.* sent to *Brest* great Quantities of Bows and Arrows, Cross-Bows, Iron,

Steel, Nails, Boards, *Salpêtre*, *Sulphur*, *Charcoal*;" [the three last probably for making of Gunpowder] "Saws, Axes, Pickaxes, and Provisions; also two great and two lesser Engines called *Cannons*, together with 6000 Stone Bullets for those *Cannons*," [the only Bullets then in Use.] And here it is worth noting, "That 132 Pipes of Wine, bought this year for the Use of the Garrison at *Brest*, cost but 2376 Livres, or 18 Livres per Pipe of 126 Gallons," which is not quite three Sols per Gallon. (Vol. VII. P. 194.)

Peace between *England* and *Flanders*. In this same Year 1378, "King *Richard II.* of *England* renewed Peace and Correspondence "with the Earl and three good Towns of *Flanders*, (*Ghent*, *Bruges*, and *Ypres*) and with the free "Country," [the Stile of those Times.] Vol. VII. P. 190, of the *Federa*.

The Staple removed from *Westminster*. In the said seventh Tome, P. 202, of the *Federa*, it appears, (under this same Year) that the Staple for the Port of *London* had, ever since the Year 1375, been removed from *Westminster*, [probably to the Place still giving Name to an Inn of Chancery to this Day, called *Staple-Inn*, in *Holbourn*.] "For King *Edward III.* having formerly made a Grant to the Dean and Canons of "the Chapel-Royal of *St. Stephen*, in his Palace of *Westminster*," (at present the Place in which the House of Commons sits) "of 66l. 13s. 4d. out of the Rents of the Staple at *Westminster*;" "and the Houses wherein the Staple had been held remaining for the most Part empty ever "since the said Year 1375, because of the said Removal, King *Richard* now makes Provision "for the said Deficiency, out of his Exchequer, to the said Dean and Canons." The Jurisdiction of the Court of the Mayor and two Constaibles of the Staple of *Westminster*, extended from *Temple-bar* to *Toothill-Fields*; their Proceedings were governed by the Law-Merchant. The principal matters under their Cognizance then were the five Staple Commodities of *England*, viz. *Wool* and *Woolfels*, *Leather*, *Lead*, and *Tin*.

Certain *English* Products and Manufactures exportable at this Time. From Sir *Robert Cotton's* Records of the *Tower* (P. 157) we have some Account of *English* Products and Manufactures for Exportation at this Time, (1mo *Ricard II.*) (though we find it not in the *Statute-Book* under that Year) viz. "That all Merchants, *Gascony* and *English*, may freely trans- "port unto *Gascony* and *Brest*, to the King's Friends, all Manner of Corn and other Victuals;" "and also *Leather* Gloves, Purfes, Caps, *Leather* Points, *Shoeing-horns*, and such other Kinds "of small Merchandize, but not elsewhere, notwithstanding any Ordinance of the Staple, on "Pain of Forfeiture."

The brave maritime Exploits of Alderman *Philpot* against *Scots* and *Spaniards*. Whilst the Duke of *Lancaster* was at *Bayonne* with the *English* Fleet, a little before this Time, one *Mercer*, a *Scottishman*, with a small Force of *French*, *Scots*, and *Spaniards*, made Prize of some Ships in the Road of *Scarborough*. Whereupon Alderman *John Philpot* did, at his own Expence, fit out a great Force of Ships and Men, and routed the said *Mercer*, took all his Ships, and retook the *English* Prizes. Moreover, the Kings of *Castile* gaining more and more Ground on the *Moorish* Princes of *Spain*, particularly on the Sea-Coasts, from whence they became troublesome with their Ships to the *English* maritime Commerce, the said Alderman *Philpot* also fitted out a sufficient Sea Force, likewise at his own Expence, wherewith he took fifteen *Spanish* Ships richly laden.

Merchants of the East and of the West, what Nations were so denominated. By the *French* Record of the Statute made in the second Year of King *Richard*, (Cap. iii.) "The Merchants of the *West* are permitted to bring to *Southampton*, or elsewhere, their Carracks, "Ships, or Gallies, laden or unladen, and to buy and lade them with *Wool*, *Woolfels*, *Leather*, "Lead, *Tin*, and other Staple Wares; so as they pay the usual Customs, and give Security to "carry them to the *West*, and to no Place of the *East* but to *Calais*. These Merchants of the "West are herein specified to be those of *Genoa*, *Venice*, *Catalonia*, *Aragon*," [et d'autres Royalmes et Terres et Pais vers le West] "and other Kingdoms and Countries westward." This Way of speaking would seem somewhat strange at this Time; but, in those Times, all the Countries within the *Baltic* Sea were filed the *East* Country, and the People *Easterlings*; and the other before-named Parts were filed the *West*, in Contradistinction to these, as *Calais* itself was also reckoned towards the *East*, chiefly respecting the Situation of the Port of *London*.

Rates of *Wheat*, of *Wines*, and of *Living*. By *Chronicon Preciosum*, (taken from *Stowe's* Survey of *London*) "*Wheat* was this Year sold for 1379 "4s. per Quarter, (i. e. 10s. of our Money) *White Wine* at 6d. and *Red Wine* at 4d. per Gallon." So that every thing else being proportionably cheap as these Rates of *Wheat* and *Wines*, *Living* was then probably, at least, four times as cheap as in our Days.

The *French* Fleet triumphs on the *English* Shores, and burns sundry Towns. Our marine Affairs must have been much neglected in this second Year of King *Richard II.* when the *French* were permitted to triumph on our Shores, by burning of *Rye*, *Hastings*, *Portsmouth*, *Derimouth*, and *Plymouth*; they also took Possession of the *Isle of Wight*; after which their Fleet sailed up the *Thames*, as far as *Gravesend*, which they also burned, and then they retired.

A. D. 1379 In the second Year of King Richard II. Anno 1379, several Authors quote "An Ordinance of King and Parliament," [they call it an Act of Parliament, but it is not in the Statute-Book] "by the Advice of the Merchants of London, and of other Merchants towards the North, laying a Duty of 8 d. *per* Ton for the Guard of the Seas, to be paid by all foreign Vessels and foreign Fishing Ships, within the Admiralty of the North."

The War between England and France continuing, King Richard II. again fell into the Method of Loans from his Bishops, Nobles, Gentry, and good Towns. Sir William Watworth and Alderman *Philpot* were his Receivers of those Loans, in which there were many more Lay-Lenders than in any former Time, and for considerable Sums also, (as 100*l.* and 100 Marks each.) And we may farther observe, that, excepting the City of London, and the single Instance of *Brighthelm*, two Years before, we have not met with any other Towns lending the Crown Money before this Time; but whether *uses*, in their corporate Capacity, or otherwise, we cannot determine. The following are all the said Towns lending at this Time, (as *per Fadera*, Vol. VII. P. 210.) viz. Of the good Men of [*probi Homines de*]

Loans to King Richard II. from Clergy, Laity, and Towns of England.

	<i>l.</i>	Marks.
GLOUCESTER - - - -	40	CIRENCESTER - - - - 40
BEDFORD - - - -	20	CAMBRIDGE - - - - 100
NORTHAMPTON - - - -	40	RETFORD (<i>Nottinghamshire</i>) - - - - 40
WINCHESTER - - - -	40	ST. EDMUNDS BURY - - - - 50
BRENTWOOD - - - -	10	BRISTOL - - - - 1000
COGGESHALL - - - -	40	
MALDEN - - - -	40	
HADLEIGH (<i>in Suffolk</i>) - - - -	50	
IPSWICH - - - -	40	
SALISBURY - - - -	40	

York City is not in this Record mentioned, yet probably they contributed largely, seeing *Drake*, York City made a County within itself, its Historiographer, acquaints us, that about this Time, King Richard II. made York City a County within itself, not improbably on this Occasion; and, doubtless, many other Towns were Lenders, though not mentioned in this Record.

In the said Tome VII. P. 220, of the *Fadera*, we find that, in the same Year, Richard, at the Request of his northern Ports, and particularly of *Scarborough*, (which, in two Years past, had lost by French Captures 1000*l.*) ordained two Ships, two Barges, and two Balingers, to be armed for War by his Admiral North of the *Thames*, *Thomas de Percy*, for the Guard of that Coast against French Capers. And, for defraying the Expence hereof, the King, by the Consent of his Parliament, imposed a Duty of Six-pence *per* Ton on all Ships sailing that Way, (excepting Ships going to *Flanders* and *Calais* with *Wool*) also Six-pence *per* Week and *per* Ton on all Vessels employed in the *Herring Fishery*, [a Duty surely much too high, and very impolitic, on that most beneficial Fishery] and *per* every three Weeks on all other Fishing Vessels. Also, Six-pence *per* Ton each Quarter of a Year (the first Mention hereof in the *Fadera*) on all Ships from *Newcastle*, laden with Coals. Lastly, for all Ships trading between England and *Prussia*, *Norway*, or *Schonen*, or to any other foreign Parts through the said Admiralty of the North, for every Last of Grain, on each Voyage, Six-pence. From this Record we may learn, I. Somewhat of England's Commerce northward and eastward; *Norway* and *Schonen* being, however, now jumbled together with *Prussia*, in mentioning the Corn Trade, though it be well known that *Norway* never had Corn sufficient for its own Natives; but *Prussia* ever was, and still is eminent on account of its vast Superabundance of Grain, kept chiefly in the matchless Granaries at *Dantzick*, for Exportation to all Parts, as Demands may happen. II. We hereby see a small Mistake of the *Chronicon Preciosum*, to which we are in other Respects so much indebted, first published Anno 1707. He says, "That whenever, in old Accounts, we meet with Coals, we are to understand thereby *Charcoal*, and not *Sea-Coal*, which has not been in common Use" [says the good Bishop] "as well as I can guess" 150 Years, at least not in London, though I find them in *Matthew Paris* under the Name of *Carbo marinus*, in the Time of King Henry III." [See our Account of that Prince's Charter to *Newcastle* under the Year 1234, granting the People of that Town Licence to dig Coals in the *Cafle-Moor*.] So that it seems plain, that, in this Year 1379, Ships coming from *Newcastle* with *Sea-Coal* was a customary Trade, though perhaps not altogether confined to their being solely brought to London any more than at present: And from considering the many Woods and Copses near London in those Days, most of which are long since grubbed up and gone, it may be presumed that Wood supplied a good Part of the Londoners Fuel; and a very great Blessing it is to this Nation, that Necessity puts us upon the *Newcastle Coal Trade*, which is now so great a Nursery of good Seamen for the royal Navy. It is therefore very little to be wondered, that the Bishop might somewhat mistake in Point of Time, more especially as the famous Collection of Records we are now borrowing from was not then set forth.

A Tonnage Duty laid on all Shipping trading northward, for the Guard of the Sea.

But too heavy on the Fishery.
Coal Trade from Newcastle to London first mentioned in the *Fadera*, Part of England's Commerce northward and eastward.
Prussia ever famous for a Superfluity of Corn.

Lenders anciently had many Woods and Copses round it.

In the said Tome VII. P. 224, wherein the Ransom of the Count de *St. Paul*, King Richard II's Prisoner, is fixed at 100,000 Gold Franks, we learn, that two of such Gold Franks were then equal to an English Gold Noble; each Frank therefore was worth 3*s.* 4*d.* Sterling: So that Count's Ransom was therefore equal to 16,666*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* or to above 40,000*l.* of modern Money.

The Proportion between Gold Franks and English Gold Nobles.

In this same Year 1379, the *Genoese* having defeated the *Venetian Fleet*, taking fifteen of their Gallies, with 2500 Prisoners, they imagined, from this great Advantage, and the Confection their said Enemies were in, that they might now attack the hitherto invincible Capital of that Republic, justly called the Maiden City of *Venice*, (never as yet taken by an Enemy, down to the present Times we live in.) After taking some small Places in the Gulf of *Venice*, they advanced

Genoa in vain attempts the Siege of *Venice*.

advanced with their whole Force to the *Entrance* of the *Lagunas*, in which *Venice* stands, and took
 some advanced Forts; but the Senate, in fifteen Days Space, built a Wall cross the Haven,
 fixed an Iron Chain there, and successfully played some Cannon on their Assailants. In fine,
 after all the *Genoese* Attempts, with 20,000 Men in their vast Fleet, and carrying several more
 Posts near the City, with the Loss of several Thousands of Men on both Sides; and after the
 Senate of *Venice* began to want both Provisions and Money, and for supplying of the latter, had
 created sixty new Nobles, at 5000 Ducats each, the *Venetians* fell on a successful Stratagem, by
 sinking (in the Night-time) two large Vessels, filled with Stones, at the Entrance of the Port of
Chioggia, where the *Genoese* Gallies lay, whereby the Face of the War was totally changed, the
Genoese from Besiegers now being become besieged; and a Fleet of *Venetian* Ships arriving at the
 same Time from the *Levant*, the *Genoese* were forced to quit so hazardous an Enterprize, after
 many gallant Actions performed by both Parties. This fatal Misfortune is, by Historians,
 usually said to have turned the Superiority at Sea to the Side of *Venice*, after *Genoa* had, for the
 most Part, held it for near three Centuries past. And *Genoa*, from this Time, is thought to
 have gradually declined, as *Venice* gradually increased in Commerce and naval Strength.

The Senate of *Venice*
 supplies itself with
 Money in this Siege,
 by creating new
 Nobles.

The German Empe-
 rors relinquish all So-
 vereignty in *Dauphiné*
 and the rest of
 the Kingdom of
Arles.

In the same Year 1379, the Emperor *Charles IV.* made a Visit to *Charles V.* King of *France*;
 when he made a Present to the *Dauphin* of two Castles, which the German Emperors had till this
 Time held in the City of *Vienne*, the Capital of *Dauphiné*, possibly because they were not worth
 his keeping them, or that they might easily, at any Time, be taken. Be this as it may, *Me-
 zeray* observes hereupon, "That, from this Time, we do not read that the Emperors concerned
 themselves any more in the Affairs of the Kingdom of *Arles*, nor the Country of *Dauphiné*, which
 have ever since remained, in complete Sovereignty or Subjection, to the Kings of *France*, who
 indeed, even long before this Time, did not acknowledge the imperial Sovereignty there."

Finery of Apparel
 in *England*.

The following Record, in Sir *Robert Cotton's* Abridgment of the Records, (P. 172) in the
 second Year of King *Richard II.* gives us the Taste of those Times for Gaiety and Finery of
 Apparel, viz. One of the Petitions of the House of Commons to the King and Peers was,
 "That no Knight nor Lady, under 40*l.* Land by the Year, do wear any precious Furs, Cloth of
 Gold, Ribbon of Gold or Silk, on Pain that they lose all that they have." But the King's Answer
 was, "The King will be advised until next Parliament;" which shews, that the King's Council
 thought this Petition unreasonable.

The Manufactures
 and Commerce of
Louvain irrecovera-
 bly lost by an Insur-
 rection.

The Year 1380 proved fatal to the Manufactures and Commerce of the famous City of *Louvain*,
 occasioned by a great Tumult and Insurrection of the Journeyman Weavers of that then most flour-
 ishing and populous City, (of which City they had now murdered some of the Magistrates)
 against their Sovereign *Wenceslaus*, Duke of *Brabant*; who, having besieged the Revolters therein,
 obliged them to submit to his Mercy: Whereupon, he banished the greatest Part of them,
 many of whom settled in *Holland*, and also some in *England*, where they were very kindly treated,
 and where they contributed to the Improvement and Increase of *England's* Woollen Manufacture,
 as well as the others did to that of *Holland*. From this Time *Louvain* was never able to recover
 its former Lustre and Riches; being, at this Day, but little famous for any other Trade than
 that of good Beer. So difficult is it for any City or Nation to recover the Affections of that same
 coy Mistress, Commerce, after having once ruffled her.

The Cargo of a Ship
 bound from *Genoa*
 to *Flanders*.

At this Distance of Time, the Cargo of a *Catalan* Merchant Ship, bound from *Genoa* for *Shyce*,
 the Port of *Bruges* in *Flanders*, seems worth transcribing, for the Sake of the more curious Rea-
 ders. It is in the seventh Tome, P. 233, of the *Fædera*. This Ship was driven by a Storm
 into *Dunster* in *Somerfetshire* in *England*, where she was made Prize of; though both Ship and
 Cargo were soon restored, upon the Remonstrance of the *Genoese* to King *Richard II.* viz.
 (1.) Green Ginger. (2.) Ginger, made up with Lemon Juice. (3.) *Arquinetta*. (4.) Dried
 Grapes. (5.) Brimstone. (6.) Wood for Dyers. (7.) 22 Bale Paperi scrivabilis, i. e. 22 Bales of
 Writing Paper. (8.) Sugar Candy, or perhaps rather White Sugar, [*Saccarum Candidum*.]
 (9.) 6 Bales of empty Boxes. (10.) Dried Prunes. (11.) 38 Bale Risarum, [2, probably Rice.]
 (12.) 5 Bale Simini, [probably Cinnamon.] (13.) Una Pipa Pulveris sylvestri. (14.) 5 Bale
Buffi. Quære?

The romantic Ac-
 count of *Freeisland*
 Isle exploded.

About this Time, there is a romantic Story of one *Nicholas Zeno's* having discovered an Island
 far North and beyond *Iceland*, which he named *Freeisland*, and where he pretended there was a
 City and a King, &c. If *Zeno* ever failed that Way, possibly he might take the Coast of what is
 called *Old Greenland* for an Island, that Coast having, before this Time, been planted by *Danes*
 or *Norwegians*, though probably lost again before this Time, as we have already taken due Notice
 of. This Non-entity, however, of the large Isle of *Freeisland* was constantly placed, on all the
 future Maps, near to *Iceland*, until the Middle of the XVIIth Century, when Men began to
 know that there was no such Isle.

Part of King *David*
Bruce's Ransom now
 paid.

In Tome VII. (P. 255) of the *Fædera*, we see an Order of King *Richard II.* of *England* to re-
 ceive 12,000 of the 24,000 Marks still remaining due from *Scotland*, in Part of King *David*
Bruce's Ransom; and this same Year, (P. 271. *ibidem*) we have the said King *Richard II.'s* Ac-
 quittance to King *Robert II.* of *Scotland* for the said 12,000 Marks. But by a subsequent Re-
 cord, (P. 314.) under the Year 1381, we find the Payment of the remaining 12,000 Marks de-
 ferred till the Year 1383.

Monthly and daily
 Pay of Soldiers, Sai-
 lors and Workmen.

In Tome VII. p. 324, of the *Fædera*, we have the Pay of King *Richard II.'s* Soldiers, &c. in
 his *Gallow Wars*, per Month and Day, viz. A Man-at-Arms, [he was on Horseback, usually at-
 tended by three or four Esquires, as they were called, on foot] 15 Gold Franks per Month; each

A. D.
 1379

1380

1381

A. D. 1381 each Fränk worth 3s. 4d. Sterling, and 3s. 4d. was then worth about 2½ Times as much as the like Sum in our modern Money, or 8s. 4d. Cross-bow Men, each 8 Franks per Month; and Archers, 5 Franks per Month, equal to 2l. 1s. 8d. of our Money. Master Cannoneers, 12 Franks per Month, or 5l. of our Money. Mariners, 3d. per Day. Master Carpenters, 20d. and Journeymen, 16d. per Day. These Wages and daily Pay, if rightly handed down to us, are certainly much higher than in our own Times. This Record makes the Price of Peas and Beans for the Army to be 7s. Sterling per Quarter, equal to 17s. 6d. of our Money. Dear enough surely, for that Time. Prices of Pease and Beans.

King Richard II. being excessively extravagant in his Expences, even whilst at this Time in a chargeable War with France and Scotland, demanded of his Parliament at Northampton 160,000l. for paying his Debts, occasioned partly by the failing of the Subsidy on Wool, on account of the then Confusions in Flanders. The House of Commons requested the Lords to consult apart, for moderating the King's said Demand. The Lords gave their Opinion for four Groats per Head, by way of Poll-Tax, on all but Beggars. After much Debate, the Commons proposed 100,000l. provided the Clergy, who were possessed of one Third Part of the Lands, would raise 50,000 Marks in part thereof, and the Laity would pay the other two Thirds, or 100,000 Marks. But the Clergy refused to be taxed but in their own Convocation, as was ever customary. So the Lords and Commons agreed in three Groats per Head, Males and Females of the Age of fifteen Years and upwards; the sufficient People of Towns to contribute to the Assistance of the insufficient, so as none should be bound to pay more than 60 Groats for himself and his Wife. The indecent Manner of collecting this Tax in some Places, occasioned the well-known Rebellion of Jack Straw and Wat Tiler. Surnames, it is true, were become common before this Time, [Vide Annum 1200.] yet these two Fellows are undoubtedly surnamed by none other in History but from their respective Trades; Jack Straw having been a Thatcher, and Wat Tiler a Tiler or Slater by Trade. Possibly they might have had proper Surnames, although our Historians, by way of Derision and Contempt, give them those Nick-names. Yet, to shew and confirm the Ignorance or Carelessness of all our English Historians in relating of one Part of this Insurrection happening at Norwich, they bestow a Surname on one John, a Ringleader there, who was a Dyer by Trade, calling him John Littestre, a Dyer. Whereas the Word Littestre then signified a Dyer; and to litt signifies to dye, in one of the old Saxon or Danish Dialects. And to this present Time in Scotland this Signification legally holds, where to dye is called to litt, and a Dyer is called a Littestre. It is strange, that so far back as Stowe and Speed, they could not have hit upon this undoubted Signification of that Word.

Straw and Tiler's Rebellion. An Enquiry into some English Surnames.

A critical Remark on that of John Littestre, said to be a Dyer in Norwich. Littestre and to litt, their ancient and genuine Signification settled.

Thus also, in Madox's History of the Exchequer, in the third Year of King John, we find (in Cap. xi. p. 278.) mention is made of David Tinctor, i. e. a Dyer of Carlisle, (the Record being in Latin) the Word Tinctor being used instead of his Surname; but had it been written in Saxon, (at least in some of its Dialects) it would have probably been written Littestre, there being then but very few Surnames amongst the middling and lower Ranks of People.

According to a Promise made by King Richard II. of England, to Ferdinand the 1st, King of Portugal, the Duke of York now failed from Plymouth for Lisbon with 3000 Soldiers, for the Aid of that Monarch against the Castilians; and the said Troops were sumptuously entertained at Lisbon by the Portuguese Monarch, by whose Assistance he gained a great Victory over John King of Castile. But a Peace was soon after made between Castile and Portugal, both Kings (it seems) being become jealous of the English Army; and therefore were at the Expence of sending them home. They were sent to the Aid of Portugal, partly to support John of Gaunt's Pretensions to the Crown of Castile, in Right of his Wife Constantia, Daughter of Peter the Cruel. England sends an Aid of Troops to Portugal against Castile.

By the French Record of the fourth Act of Parliament of the fifth Year of King Richard II. it was enacted, "That Wines were not to be sold dearer than as follows, viz. By Retail, Gascon, Spanish, and Rhenish Wines at 6d. per Gallon, i. e. about 15d. of our Money; Rachel Wines at 4d. i. e. about 10d. of our Money, per Gallon, and in like Proportion for smaller Quantities." If Wheat had been equally cheap, the Rate of Living must have been about six Times as cheap as in our Days. Prices of Wines by Retail.

By an Act of Parliament of this same fifth Year of King Richard II. (Cap. iii.) we have the first legal Act of Navigation that (as far as appears) was ever made in England; in Substance, viz. "That, for increasing the Shipping of England, of late much diminished, none of the King's Subjects shall hereafter ship any kind of Merchandize, either outward or homeward, but only in Ships of the King's Subjects, on forfeiture of Ships and Merchandize; in which Ships also the greater Part of the Crews shall be the King's Subjects." By this Act it appears, that the then Legislature understood the great Benefit of having our own Ships and Mariners employed, instead of foreign ones. Yet, by Cap. viii. of the following Year, where no English Ships were to be had, Merchants might export or import in foreign Ships. One of the first or oldest Acts of Navigation in England. Reflexions on this Act.

In this same Year, we find that what was noted under the Year 1307, from Rymer's Fœdera, is now confirmed, viz. That Monies were not to be sent beyond Sea in any other Method than by Bills of Exchange. For altho' this Act (which is the first of its kind we meet with in the Statute-Book directly on this Point) does not expressly name it a Bill or Letter of Exchange, it, however, plainly enough implies that Method of exchanging, viz. "For the great Mischief which the Realm suffers, and long hath done, because of Gold and Silver, as well in Money, Vessel, Plate, and Jewels, as otherwise by Exchanges made in divers Manners, is carried out of the Realm, so that, in effect, there is none thereof left:—Enacted, That no Merchants, nor any others whate'er, shall carry or send any Gold or Silver, in Money, Bullion, Plate, or Vessel, neither by Exchanges to be made, nor in other Manner, excepting only the Salaries or Wages Vol. I. H h h due

Bills of Exchange first mentioned by Act of Parliament, and were not to be made without the King's Licence.

"due to the King's Officers at *Calais*, &c. and such Money as to Prelates, Lords, &c. beyond Sea, it may be necessary to remit or make Payment." [This seems to relate to the King's public Ministers employed at foreign Courts.] "But that they shall only make Exchanges in *England of those Payments alone, and that by good and sufficient Merchants to be paid beyond Sea*;" "after first obtaining special Licence of the King, as well for the Exchangers, as the Persons that ought to make the Payments, and specifying the Sums to be exchanged. And the Merchant for exchanging shall make Oath, that he shall not transport any manner of *Gold nor Silver, under colour of that Remittance.*" This Act too plainly shews how little the Trade and Nature of Exchange by Bills was then understood in *England*; tho' long before this Time in familiar use in the free Cities of *Italy*, in the *Netherlands*, *Hamburg*, &c. So inconsiderable then were our foreign commercial Dealings. And,

No English Subjects, except Quality, &c. to depart the Kingdom without the King's special Licence. The Sequel of this same Act is a Confirmation of this Remark, enjoining, "That none of the King's Subjects shall depart the Realm, excepting Lords and other great Men, true and notable Merchants, and the King's Soldiers, without the King's special Licence. Which Licence shall be granted only from the Ports of *London, Sandwich, Dover, Southampton, Plymouth, Dartmouth, Bristol, Yarmouth, Boston, Hull, Newcastle*, and the other Ports and Passages towards *Ireland* and the other Isles belonging to *England*, upon forfeiture of all his Goods, and also of the Ship which shall carry him without such Licence." This last Clause, however, had doubtless also a particular Respect to the temporary political Maxims and Measures of that Time.

An unlimited Exportation of *Wool* hurts the *English* Woollen Manufacture. At this Time an Act of the 5th of King *Richard II.* (Cap. ii.) [Historians justly say] did great Mischief to the *English* Woollen Manufacture so happily established by the late King *Edward III.* particularly in *Norfolk, Suffolk, and Kent.* This Statute granted unlimited Liberty both to Aliens and Denizens, to export *Wool* and *Woolfels* (as well as *Leather*) to any Country whatever, (*France* excepted.) Although this Liberty was but for a limited Time, of little more than a Year, it is, however, certain that our Kings had always, both before and since, granted particular Licences occasionally for the Exportation of *Wool*, even whilst our own *Woollen* Manufacture was most flourishing, till at length totally prohibited by Act of Parliament.

Ghent very rich and populous. About this Time, (according to *Mezeray*) the City of *Ghent* was extremely rich and populous, factious and turbulent. The Party favouring the *English* Interest there, was headed by one *John Lyon*, and after him by *Philip* the Son of *James Van Artevill*, who (says our said *French* Author) being much richer and prouder than his Father, tho' less crafty, took upon him so far as even to pretend to all the Functions of Sovereignty.

The *French* Cruisers making many Captures of *English* Ships, whereby the Merchants were great Sufferers, an Act of Parliament passed in the 5th of King *Richard II.* (Cap. iii.) whereby the Commons granted that King a Subsidy, expressly to be intirely employed for the guarding of the Seas, since named *Ship-Money*. It was 2s. per Ton on *Wines* imported, and 6d. per Pound on all other Merchandize imported or exported, *Wool* and *Leather* excepted.

Foreign Merchants have larger Privileges than formerly granted them by Law. By Cap. i. of this same Year, a Statute passed, "granting very ample Liberty to all Merchants-Strangers, from Countries in Amity with *England*, to come into the Realm, as well within Franchise as without," [i. e. into all Towns-corporate, pleading exclusive Privileges, as into other Parts] "there to be conversant to Merchandize, and may tarry as long as they please.—The King hereby taking them into his Protection, with their Goods, Merchandize, and Families.—Hereby also expressly commanding that they be treated well, friendly, and Merchant-like, in all Parts of his Realm, and suffered to go and come peaceably, and to return without the Obstruction of any whatever." This was well advised in this otherwise unhappy King; for as our Kings having, in those Times, a considerable Part of their Revenue arising from the *Fee-farm* Rents paid by the *Sea-ports* and other Towns corporate, they too often found themselves obliged to grant those Towns many exclusive Privileges greatly hurtful to the free Commerce of the Kingdom in general, the better to enable those Towns to pay the said *Fee-farm* Rents; as is rightly observed also by *Madox's Firma Burgi*, and others.

The exclusive Privileges of Towns corporate greatly hurtful to the general Commerce of *England*. By Tome VII. p. 341, of the *Fadera*, we find King *Richard II.* (being still at War with *France*) again taking Loans of Money of his Subjects, now for the most Part from the Laity.

Loans of Money to King *Richard II.* In the same Tome, p. 354, there is a Letter from *Antonio Venerio, Doge of Venice*, to King *Richard II.* "requesting his Protection and a free and safe Traffic for two *Venetian* Gallies coming to *England*; with the same Kindness to them and to all other *Venetian* Ships," (says the *Doge*) "as we do and shall shew towards the *Peers* and *Nobles* of *England*, or any other Subject of the King resorting to us."

Venetian Ships trade to *England*, but no *English* Ships as yet to *Venice*. Had there then been any Resort whatever of *English* Ships to *Venice*, the *Doge* would undoubtedly, on this Occasion, have mentioned the same.

From this Letter we may also infer, that the *English* Nobility and Gentry resorted, even so early as this Time, for Amusement, to the beautiful City of *Venice*.

Bruges sacked by the *Gauntois*. The City of *Gaunt* was this Year unsuccessfully besieged by the Earl of *Flanders*; he being assisted by those of *Bruges*, then mortal Foes to the *Gauntois*, 5000 of whom, headed by *Philip Van Artevill*, came before *Bruges*, from which City their Earl marches out with 40,000 of their Burghers, [says *Mezeray*] and 800 Lances of his own. Yet that Multitude were driven back into *Bruges* by so inferior a Force of *Gauntois*, who entered with the Runaways, pell-mell, mastered and

A.D. 1382 and sacked that vast City, killing 1200 of its principal Burghers, the Earl being obliged to retreat in Disguise. The *Gauntis* hereby brought over all the Towns of *Flanders* to their Interest, *Oudenard* alone excepted. In this Extremity the Earl had recourse to the Aid of *France*, as *Artevill*, on the other Side, craved the Assistance of King *Richard II.* of *England*; which he neglected to give in due Time, thereby lost [as *Mezeray* confesses] a noble Opportunity of Advantage against *France* and *Flanders*. And King *Charles VI.* of *France* attacked *Artevill's* Army with 60,000 disciplined Troops, then besieging *Oudenard*, and totally routed it, *Artevill* himself, with 40,000 of his Army, being slain. By this fatal and shameful Negligence of King *Richard II.* the Party which favoured, and had often been extremely beneficial to *England*, was intirely and irrecoverably crushed.

A fatal Oversight of King *Richard II.* of *England*, in not daily supporting the *Artevill* Faction in *Flanders*.

In the said Tome VII. p. 356, of the *Fadera*, the Pope's Collector of his Dues in *England*, obtained Leave of King *Richard II.* to export, *Custom free*, from the Port of *Bristol*, a great Quantity of woollen Goods, Furs, &c. for Garments, Beds, and other Household Furniture; which, as it shews the Progress of the *English* Manufactures at this Time, and likewise partly the Fashions and Usages of the Age, is, therefore, (we hope) worth reciting, viz.

Inventory of Goods sent to the Pope from *England*.

“ Six Pieces of green Tapestry, powdered with Roses; a Present for his Holiness. One great green Curtain of Serge. Two blue *Bancals* [*Bancalia*] of Tapestry Work. Five Pair of Sheets and two Blankets. Six Pieces of blue Bed-curtains. One great *Cultrex* [*Unam magnam Cultrexem*] for a Bed, and six Curtains for a Chamber. Five Pieces of red Curtains, and four for Ornaments for a Chamber. Two great Pieces of red Serge for adorning a Hall, worked with the Arms of the Pope, the King, and the Church.—Two great *Bancals* for the said Hall, and a small Piece of red Serge.—One Piece of red and black Cloth of Tapestry.—Five Mantles of *Irish* Cloth, one lined with green.—Another Mantle of mixed Cloth, lined with green.—One Ruffet Garment lined with *Irish* Cloth.—One green Cloth, for telling of Money upon.—Three Beds with *Testers*, [*cum Testeriis*].—A striped blue Cloth for a Valet.—One Piece of blue Cloth of 50 Ells.—Sixteen Ells of mixed Colours, and six Ells of Blanket.—One Mantle of mixed Colours, lined with Beaver, [as I guess *Bayra*, to be meant to signify] with Hood and Cope lined.—One blue Mantle and Supertunic, lined with grey.—Another Garment lined with *Calabré*, (N.N.)—with a Coat and Hood lined with Blanket.—Another Garment without Sleeves, lined with Beaver; and another with Lambskin.—One Beaver Fur for a Surtout.—One *Capellum* and one Pair of Gloves lined with grey.—One Pair of Beaver Gloves.—One mixed-coloured Coat lined with Blanket.—Two round Mantles, one mixed, the other black.—One Garment of *Norfolk* Cloth lined with black, and another lined with green.—One *Gipponum* [possibly a Petty-coat or Gown, from the French Word *Jupe*] of another Form.—Four itreight Coats of Blanket.—One intire Robe lined with *Syndoné*, (N.N.)—and one of sanguine-coloured, lined also with *Syndoné*.—One violet Hood, lined with Scarlet.—One Piece of Blue of ten Ells, with Towels and other Sorts of Linen-cloth.—One *Tabardum*, (N.N.) with Supertunic and Hood lined with blue *Syndoné*.—One sanguine-coloured Hood lined with black.—One Scarlet double Hood, and one of sanguine Colour.—Thirty Books, great and small, belonging to the said Pope's Collector.”

And p. 357, we find him, the same Year, by a like Licence, shipping off from the Port of *Southampton*, for his said Holiness, without paying any Custom, the following Particulars, viz.

“ Certain Alabastrer Images of the *Holy Trinity*,—of the *Virgin Mary*, and of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*: Also many Pewter Vessels, Brass Candlesticks, Basons, and Lavatories: Also woollen Gloves, Stockings, and also Knives.”

From all which it is plain, that we were, even at this Time, greatly advanced towards Perfection in sundry Sorts of woollen Goods, Brass and Pewter Manufactures, &c.

In the *Fadera*, Tome VII. p. 359, we have a Receipt of King *Richard II.* to the City of *London*, for his Crown and Jewels now delivered up, which he had formerly pawned to that City for 2000*l.* That Crown weighed upwards of four Pound Weight of Gold, [now worth 44*l.* each Pound] and was adorned with Diamonds, Rubies, Sapphires, Emeralds, and Pearls; as was also a Gold-hilted Sword, and many other Gold Trinkets, set with the like precious Stones.

King *Richard's* Crown and Jewels, their Matter and Value.

In the said Tome VII. p. 373, of the *Fadera*, King *Richard II.* “ excuses the Town of *Colchester* for five Years to come, from sending any Burgeses to Parliament, the better to enable them to build a Wall of Stone and Lime round their Town, for their Defence against any Enemies who may hereafter attempt them.”

The Town of *Colchester* builds a Wall round their Town; for being excused sending Burgeses to Parliament for five Years.

And (in the same Page of the *Fadera*) King *Richard* going over to *Calais*, then threatened to be besieged by King *Charles* of *France*, summonses all the Ships of his Kingdom of twenty Tons Burden and upwards, to attend him at *Sandwich*.

All *English* Ships of twenty Tons and upwards, to attend King *Richard II.* at *Sandwich*.

We have formerly related about what Time the *Poles* (or rather their Kings) embraced *Christianity*, viz. about the Close of the Xth Century; yet the Bulk of their People remained in *Paganism* long after. As to *Lithuania*, we find them intirely *Pagan* to the Close of this XIVth Century, and probably somewhat later. In this Year *Jagellon*, their Duke, was elected King of *Poland*, on condition of his uniting *Lithuania* to *Poland*, and also of becoming a *Christian*: Yet, at the same Time, we find a considerable Part of *Poland* still *Pagan*.

Poland not as yet intirely *Christianized*, nor *Lithuania* till later.

“ After

"After the Christians were driven out of *Palestine*," (says the Poet *Chaucer*, in his *Knights' Prologue*, written Anno 1402.) "the *English* Knights, in his Time, were wont to travel into *Prussia*, *Lithuania*, and other *Heathen* Lands, to advance the *Christian* Faith against Infidels and *Miscellaneous*," [as he expresses it] "and to seek Honour by Feats of Arms." Accordingly, in *Hakluyt*, Vol. I. we find "*Thomas Duke of Gloucester*, youngest Son of King *Edward III.* and *Henry Earl of Darby*," [afterward King *Henry IV.*] "travelling towards *Prussia*, near the Close of this Century, to fight, in Conjunction with the great Masters and Knights of *Prussia* and *Lithuania*, against the Pagans of *Lithuania*: And the Lord *Darby* (with his Retinue) was greatly assisting in the taking of *Vilna*, its Capital, Anno 1390."

The Success of the
free Swiss Cantons,
who defeat the
Austrian Forces.

Eight Cantons in *Switzerland* (says *Heiss's* History of the *German Empire*) having already shaken off the Yoke of the House of *Austria*, and their Subjection to the Empire, *Leopold Duke of Austria* did now raise a considerable Army, in order to reduce them again under his Government; but he lost both the Battle and his own Life; which Success afterward encouraged other Cantons to a like Revolt.

Rate or Price of
Wines in England.

In Tome VII. p. 377, of the *Fædera*, King *Richard II.* fixed the Prices of Wines, by Retail, as follows, viz. *Rhenish*, *Gaston*, and *Spanish* Wines at 6d. [or 15d. of our Silver] per Gallon of each Sort in *London* and other Towns; and when sent for Sale into the Country, the Price not to be raised above one Halfpenny per Gallon for every 50 Miles Land-carriage.

King *David Bruce's*
Ransom said to be
now completed.

In p. 417, of the *Fædera*, Tome VII. we find a Receipt given to King *Robert II.* of *Scotland*, for the last 24,000 Marks, completing King *David Bruce's* Ransom of 100,000 Marks; being not only a formal Discharge to King *Robert*, but to all the Prelates, Lords, &c. of *Scotland*, who had remained in *England* as Hostages for that Sum. There is also a Discharge for the 100,000 l. which King *David*, by a subsequent Treaty, had obliged himself to pay to King *Edward III.* tho' from the Tenor of this Record, there is ground to conjecture that only the 100,000 Marks was now paid, and not 100,000 l. which last Sum was probably liquidated by some other Means. Yet by a subsequent Record in the same Volume, it appears that this Sum of 24,000 Marks was not then actually paid, neither was it paid Anno 1391, as appears in p. 698 of the said VIIth Tome.

Pirates infest the
Baltic Shores; but
are destroyed by the
Hanse-League.

In those Times, the *Baltic* Sea swarmed with Pirates, who, it seems, were Men of Quality, possessing strong Castles on those Shores. These greatly interrupted the maritime Commerce and the *Herring* Fishery on the Coast of *Schonen*. Whereupon a Confederacy was entered into between the Queen of *Sweden*, the Nobility of *Denmark*, and the *Hanseatic* League, against those Pirates; in which (amongst other Points) it was stipulated, That when the Confederates should take any Cattle from those Pirates, it should remain in the Custody of the *Hanse-League* until they should be reimbursed the Expence of this War. And those Pirates were accordingly destroyed or dispersed. This Article shews that the said Armament was owing principally to the maritime Power of the *Hanseatic* Cities.

The farther Turkish
Conquests from the
Great Empire.

The *Turks* had greatly extended their Conquests in the Lesser *Asia*, under *Ottoman* their first Sultan, who laid the Foundation of the *Turkish* Empire, Anno 1299, and died Anno 1328. *Anurath* the 1st, Anno 1384, passed the *Thracian Bosphorus* into *Europe*, and made considerable Conquests into *Bulgaria* and along the River *Danube*. *Bajazet* succeeding, Anno 1388, pushed his Conquests much farther into the now miserable declining *Greek* Empire, carrying his victorious Arms into *Thessaly*, *Macedonia*, *Attica*, *Myssia*, &c. But he was obliged to raise the Siege of *Constantinople*, after lying before it several Years; and was himself afterward vanquished and made Prisoner by the great *Tamerlane*, or *Timur Bee*, the *Tartar*, concerning whose Conquests, Life and Principles, there have been many improbable and romantic Stories handed down to us, and improved by sundry *French* Authors, delighting to entertain their weaker Readers with the *Marvelous*, tho' at the Expence of Truth and Reason.

Romantic Accounts
of Tamerlane the
Tartar.

The first English Re-
cord in the Fædera.

In Tome VII. p. 468, of the *Fædera*, we have the first Record of that noble Collection in the *English* Language, as it was then generally spoken by the Borderers of the two *Britannic* Nations, and is still intelligible at this Day; being a Treaty between *Henry Piercy*, Earl of *Northumberland*, on the Part of *England*, and *Archibald Douglas*, Lord of *Galloway*, on the Part of *Scotland*, concerning Grievances on the West Marches or Borders; but it has nothing immediately relative to Commerce in it.

Form of King
Richard II's Sum-
mons to Clergy and
Laity to send Men,
Arms, and Horses
against Scotland.

In p. 473, of said Tome VII. we have the Form of a Summons of King *Richard II.* to his Bishops and Abbots to send out their Quotas of Men, Arms, and Horses, in order to join him at *Newcastle*, for opposing the intended Invasion of the *Scots* to second the Operations of *France* against *England*, for which great Preparations were now making, viz.

["Totum Servitium quod nobis debetis habeatis ad nos, cum Equis et Armis bene munitum et paratum."] i. e. They were to send the intire Service due to us, with proper Arms, Horses, &c.

And to the temporal Lords and Gentlemen, thus:

["Vobis mandamus, in Fide et Homagio quibus nobis tenemini, firmiter injungentes, quod ad predictos Diem et Locum, cum Equis et Armis, et toto Servitio quod nobis debetis, in Casu tam arduo, ad nos sitis prompti et parati, ad proficiendum nobiscum," &c.] i. e. We command

A. D. 1385 mand you upon your Allegiance due to us, that you be ready with your Horses and Arms, to attend us with your intire Service in so arduous a Busines.

The City of *Bruges* in *Flanders*, seems about this Time to have been in its very Zenith of The meridian Glory. The *Annales Flandrie*, under this Year, relate, "That so great was the Commerce of that City, that there were *Houses, Tribes, and Factories* constantly residing therein for the Business of Commerce, from the following Cities, States, and Nations, viz. From *Lubeck, Hamburg, Cologne, Dantzick, and Bremen*, (*Hanse-Towns*;) from *England, Scotland, France, Portugal, Castile, Arragon, and Biscay*; from the *Venetians, Genoese, Florentines, Luccefe, Milanese, and Plantians*."

As neither *Denmark, Norway, nor Sweden*, are here mentioned as having any Houses at *Bruges*, we may reasonably enough suppose their Trade in those Times was very small, and that what they had was probably carried on by means of the *Hanse-Towns* above-named. In fact, *Bruges* was then (what *Antwerp* became afterward) the absolute Center of all the Commerce of Christendom.

1386 This Year is memorable for the greatest naval Preparations that *France* had ever made till then. King *Charles VI.* of *France* had formed the Design of an Invasion of *England*, with a Land Army of 100,000 Men, to be assembled near *Shyve* in *Flanders*. Dr. *Brady* quotes *Froisart*, who says, "That since God created the World, there never had been seen so many great Ships together." They amounted to about 1300 of all Sorts. Yet this mighty Armament met with effectual Disappointments, was long detained in the Ports of *Shyve* and *Blankenburg* by contrary Winds, and when got out, was afterward blown back by the like contrary Winds; so that it became too late to prosecute their Enterprize for that Year, and King *Richard II.* was better prepared to receive them in the next.

In the said sixth Year of King *Richard II.* there was first established a Company or Guild of *Linen Weavers* in *London*, consisting of such as had been brought over from the *Netherlands* by King *Edward III.* tho' much molested by the *Weavers Company* of *London*, and in conclusion never arrived to any considerable Degree of Success.

In Tome VII. p. 494 of the *Fædera*, we find King *Richard II.* had settled a Pension of 1000 *l.* yearly on *Leon* the Christian King of *Armenia*, who had been driven from his Kingdom by the *Turks*. In former Reigns, there had been frequent Collections made in *England* (as well as elsewhere) for supporting those Christian Kings of *Armenia* against the *Turkish* Power; which, however, at length swallowed them up.

The same Year, *John Duke of Lancaster*, claiming the Crown of *Castile* in Right of his Wife *Constantia*, set sail from *England* with a great Number of Knights, Gentlemen, and Soldiers, and a considerable Fleet, to support a Title he had long assumed: But it proved fruitless, and was the Means of draining *England* of much Treasure, (*Fædera*, Tome VII. p. 499, and p. 521.) In this Expedition the *Portuguese* lent ten of their Gallies, each carrying 234 Soldiers and 180 Rowers, which shews they must have been very large Vessels.

A Rebellion breaking out in *Ireland* in this same Year, (*Fædera*, Vol. VII. p. 506.) an Armament was prepared for quelling the same, which rendezvoused at *Bristol*.

In the same Year, King *Richard II.* still apprehensive of the Preparations, before-mentioned, by *France* for an Invasion of *England*, had assembled all the Shipping of *England*, both of the Admiralty of the North and of the West, which were of the Burden of 60 Tons and upwards, to make Head against the *French*. Yet out of the Admiralty of the North, he excepted the Fishers of *Blakeny, Cley, Cromer*, and the neighbouring Parts; so important was the Fishery on the Coasts of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk* esteemed in those Times.

It is in this Year that we first meet with any mercantile Treaty and Correspondence (in the *Fædera*, Vol. VII. p. 525.) between *England* and the Republic of the *Master and German Knights of the Cross, Sovereigns* of *Prussia*. A Ship of theirs arriving in *England*, with two of those Knights and a Citizen of *Thorne* as Ambassadors, for a Treaty with King *Richard II.* which gave Rise to a considerable commercial Correspondence between *England* and *Prussia*.

In Vol. VII. p. 526, of the *Fædera*, a Truce was made between the Lord *Nevill*, Warden of the *East-Marches* of *England*, and the Earls of *Douglas* and *March*, Wardens of the *East-Marches* of *Scotland*; wherein there is an Article in the *Scots* Dialect as follows: "It is accordit, That special Assurance fall be on the *See*, fra the Water of *Spee*" [i. e. the River *Spey* in the North of *Scotland*] "to the Water of *Tanyse*," [i. e. the River *Thames*] "for all Merchandes of both the *Roiolmes* and their *Godes*."

King *Richard II.* during the Alarm caused by the before-named *French* Preparations to invade *England*, once more raises Money by Loans from his Bishops and Abbots, and also from the following Cities and Towns, viz. [*Fædera*, Tome VII. p. 543.]

Probi Homines de *Bristol*, 200 *l.* *York, Lincoln, Norwich, Lynn, and Coventry*, each 100 *l.* *Coventry* again, 82 *l.* 5 *s.* *Lincoln* again, 70 *l.* 16 *s.* *Leicester* and *Bury St. Edmund's*, each 66 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* *Sherbournbury*, 66 *l.* *Gloucester*, 54 *l.* *Canterbury, Hereford, and Winchester*, 50 *l.* each. *Chichester, Oxford, and Ipswich*, 40 *l.* each. *Worcester* and *Darby*, each 20 *l.* *Litchfield*, 13 *l.* 16 *s.* 8 *d.* Doubtless *London* largely contributed, tho' not found in this Record; and probably many other Towns also.

Bristol raises the highest Sum.

We hereby again see, that (*London* always excepted) the City of *Bristol* leads the Van in all the Loans hitherto made to this King.

A. D.
1386

An Instance of the Grandeur of English Nobility in Plate, &c. (*Vide* likewise *Annum* 1440.)

Under this same Year, *Madox's Formularé Anglicanum* gives us *John de Raby*, Lord *Nevill's* last Will, to shew that in old Times the great English Nobility and Gentry had very considerable Quantities of Gold and Silver Plate, and other rich Movables.

I. He gives to his son *Ralph*, two of his best Silk Beds, six Dozen of Silver Dishes, four Dozen of Salts, eight Pots, four Flagons, four Dozen of Spoons, eight Chargers, six Basons, one Gold Cup, and five Silver gilt Cups.

II. To his Son *Thomas*, twenty-four Silver Dishes, twelve Saucers, two Basons, two Ewers, one Gold Cup and Cover, one Silk Bed.

III. To his Brother *William*, twelve Silver Dishes.

IV. To his Sister, a Gold Cup and Cover, and two Pair of Gold Beads.

V. To a Daughter, twelve Dishes, six Saucers, and two Cups.

VI. To another, a Gold Cup and a Silver Gilt one, twelve Dishes and twelve Saucers.

VII. To another Daughter, twelve Dishes, six Saucers, two Cups, two Pots, two Basons, and two Lavatories.

VIII. To another Person, two Basons and Lavatories, one great Cup and Patten.

IX. To another, one Silver great Cup and Cover.

X. To another, two Cups, to the Value of 23 Marks.

XI. To two more, each a gilt Cup and Cover, and to one of them a Lavatory.

XII. To his Brother, the Archbishop of *York*, a Garment of red Velvet, embroidered with Roses.

XIII. To two other Persons, each two Basons and two Ewers, and one gilt Cup.

XIV. To another, 20 Marks, and a gilt Cup.

XV. To two others, each a Silver Vessel and Cover, (which the *Latin* of those Times calls *Pecia*.)

XVI. Amongst his Servants he ordered 500 Marks to be distributed.

XVII. To another, a Silver gilt Cup. To another, a Silver gilt *Pecia* and Cover.

Total, Four gold Cups and Covers, twelve Dozen of Silver Dishes, [as there is no Mention of Plates, it is probable they were included under the Name of *Dishes*] four Dozen of Salts, four Dozen of Spoons, twenty-one Silver gilt Cups, ten Pots, sixteen Basons, (several of them with Lavatories) six Ewers, eight Chargers, three Dozen of Saucers, three *Pecia*. After directing 1000 Marks for marrying his Daughter, besides sundry Money Legacies of 20*l.* 30*l.* and 40*l.* he orders the Chariot which conveys his Corps to be covered with Ruffet, Escutcheons, &c.

The English Fleet triumphant over the French.

A French Fleet, joined by many Flemish and Spanish Ships, conveying a vast Number of Ships laden with *Rochel* Wine, appearing in Sight of the Earl of *Arundel*, Admiral of the English Fleet, a sharp Engagement ensued; wherein the English took above 100 Ships, with many Persons of Rank, and with 19,000 Tons of Wine. After which our said Admiral relieved the Town of *Brest*, then besieged a second Time by the Duke of *Bretagne*; and between *Lady-Day* and the *Midsummer* following, he took 160 of the Enemy's laden Ships.

1387

The first who was styled Admiral of all England.

Notwithstanding our frequently, before this Time, meeting with the Titles of *Admiralty* of the North and of the West, in England, yet Dr. *Godolphin*, in his *View of the Admiralty Jurisdiction*, alleges, that it was not till this 10th Year of King *Richard II.* that England had any Officer styled *Admirallus Anglie*, and this was in the Person of the above-named *Richard*, Son of *Allan*, Earl of *Arundel* and *Surry*. It would be to very little Purpose in this Work minutely to recount all the Damages done at different Times in this Reign to the Coasts and Shipping of France; beside that they are to be found in almost all the common Histories of England.

Rates of the Wages of Husbandry Servants, and their slavish State in these Times.

By an Act of Parliament, 12th of *Richard II.* Cap. iv. the Rates of Servants Wages in Husbandry were fixed, viz. The Bailiff of the Farm, 13*s.* 4*d.* yearly, (or 1*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* of our Money) and his Cloathing once in a Year, [his Victuals and Lodging are in course presupposed.] The Master *Hinde*, [i. e. the first Servant] 10*s.* The Carter and Shepherd, each 10*s.* The Oxherd, Cowherd, and Swineherd, each 6*s.* 8*d.* yearly. A Woman Servant, 6*s.* yearly.—The very next Act of this same Year directs, That whoever serves in Husbandry till he is twelve Years old, shall go to continue afterwards, without being bound or put out Apprentice to any Trade or Artifice. And another (Cap. iii.) of this same Year enacts, "That no Artificer, Labourer, or Servant, Male or Female, nor Victualer," (says the Record) "shall depart from one Hundred to another, without a Testimonial under the King's Seal, on pain of being set in the Stocks, and to be obliged to return to his respective Hundred, Rape, or Wapentake, unless he be sent on Business by his Lord or Master." These two Laws are sufficient Proofs of the slavish Condition of the Bulk of the Common Servants of England in these Times.

1388

The Staple of English Wool is removed from Middelburg to Calais.

In this same Year, (12th *Richard II.*) the Staple of English Wool, &c. which had been settled for some Time at *Middelburg* in Zealand, was by Act of Parliament removed and settled once more at *Calais*. We have no where met with the Time of the Staple's being removed from *Calais* to *Middelburg*; but it is plain it was but a little Time at the latter Place, from it having been fixed so lately at *Calais* as *Anno* 1376.

Commercial Disputes adjusted between England and Prussia.

Commercial Disputes, towards the Close of this Century, became very frequent between England and the Great Master of Prussia, some of whose Subjects had, in this Year, seized on certain Effects of the English; whereupon King *Richard II.* caused Reprisals to be made on the Prussian Merchants.

A. D. Merchants at *Lynn*. Yet he sent in this same Year three Persons to *Prussia*, where they settled
 1388 all Disputes, and re-established mutual Commerce between both Nations, (Vol. VII. p. 580, of the *Federa*.)

And (p. 581, *ibidem*) the same Year, we find King *Richard II.* appointing sundry Persons of Eminence to treat with the *Earl of Flanders* and the three good Towns of *Gaunt, Bruges, and Ypres*, and the free Country, for accommodating all Disputes and Complaints on both Sides.

Moreover, in Fol. 602, of Tome VII. of the *Federa*, we meet with the first Mention, in that Collection, of the Merchants of the *Hanse*, as a Body or Society. It is in a Commission from King *Richard II.* to certain Persons, "to treat with the noble and good Men of the Town of *Straelsund* [*Ville de la Sounde*] in *Germany*, and with the Merchants of the *Hanse* in those Parts and their Deputies, upon certain Doubts and Discords between us and the said Merchants, occasioned by the arresting of certain Ships and Merchandize under Pretence of Reprisals; and finally to settle mutual Commerce and the mutual Relief of the Merchants to both Countries." As the Great Masters of the *Teutonic Order* in *Prussia* had ever, from the Beginning, been the Heads and Protectors of the *Hanseatic League*, the Seizures herein last-mentioned may possibly have been of the same kind with those above-mentioned under this same Year; and that altho' the Name of *Prussia* is only mentioned in the former Case, yet the Ships and Effects might, and probably did, belong to *Straelsund*.

The first Mention in the *Federa* of the *Hanseatic Confederacy*. The Town of *Straelsund* has Commerce with *England*.

About this Time, according to *Puffendorf's History of Sweden*, their famous Queen *Margaret* attacked and besieged the eminent and free mercantile City of *Wibsey*, in the Isle of *Gothland*; but it was relieved and the Siege raised by the German Knights of the Cross of *Prussia* and *Livonia*. Those despotic Princes, Neighbours to such free, wealthy, and independent mercantile Cities, ever did, and ever will, look with a jealous and envious Eye on them, for very obvious Reasons.

Wibsey in vain besieged by the great Queen *Margaret* of *Sweden*, &c.

1389 According to *Hakluyt's* second Vol. p. 69, [published Anno 1599.] in this Year *Henry Earl of Darby*, (afterward King *Henry IV.* of *England*) with an Army of *English*, (others say only a single Regiment, which indeed is more likely) joined one of *France* under the Duke of *Bourbon*, and at the Request of the *Genoese* sailed from *Genoa*, in order to attack the City of *Tunis* in *Barbary*, which by its Piracies had much infested the Coasts of *Italy*. And altho' they were not able to take *Tunis*, they are said nevertheless to have received a Ransom or Compensation, and to have engaged that City not any more to infest the Coasts of *Italy* and *France*. Some *French* and *Genoese* Historians say, That such was the Zeal of Christian Princes at that Time against the infidel *Moors*, that the two Kings of *England* and *France* [*Richard II.* and *Charles VI.*] agreed to a three Years Truce, purely that they might be at leisure to attack the *Moors*; and that great was the Concurrence of *English* and *French* Nobility, &c. then at *Genoa* for that End, when in a Fleet of 300 Gallies and 100 Transports were embarked 14,000 *French* and *English*, 12,000 *Genoese* Archers, and 8000 other Soldiers: Yet, says the *Genoese* Author, *Baptista Burgus*, "Our Annals, as they are accustomed, tell the Truth, and reduce the Number to 20 great Transports and 40 Gallies." A vast Reduction truly; and probably the Account of the Land Forces required a proportionable Reduction. The *Venetians* also, tho' then at War with *Genoa*, for a while suspended their Anger, and joined in this Expedition. The Issue whereof, in short, (according to *Burgus*) was, that the King of *Tunis* was compelled to restore all the Christian Captives, and to pay 10,000 Gold Crowns, or, as others say, *Ducats*.

The Pirates of *Tunis* begin to infest the Seas of *Italy*.

Reduced to Reason by *England*, *France*, and *Genoa*.

It is well known that the capital Towns of the *Netherlands* had anciently a very great Sway in the Government of that Country, insomuch that their Princes could not, without their Consent, make War, or even lay on new Taxes for the Maintenance of military Forces. Of this *De Witt*, in his *Interest of Holland*, (Part II. Chap. iii.) gives a pregnant Instance in this Year, when Duke *Albert* of *Bavaria*, Earl of *Holland*, *Zealand*, &c. brought those Provinces, without the Consent of the two Towns of *Dort* and *Zirikzee*, into a War with *England*. In that War the *English* took many *Netherland* Ships coming from *Rochel* with *Wine*; at the same Time not only releasing all the Ships which belonged to *Dort* and *Zirikzee*, but actually brought their other Prizes to those two Ports to be sold, because they had not consented to that War. And on this same Principle also was founded the Treaty long after made between *England* and the *Netherlands*, called by the latter, by way of Eminence, *Intercursus Magnus*, Anno 1495. So, in effect, these Towns were (even more than at present) a sort of separate Republicks joined in a federal Union. They even had anciently a Right (independent of the Approbation of their Earls) to entertain military Troops in their Pay; neither (according to our said authentic Author) were their Town-Councils under any Oath to their Prince; and it was purely thro' Differences arisen amongst themselves, that their Princes usurped and acquired the Nomination of their Magistrates.

The great Power and Influence of the Dutch Cities at this Time and since.

1390 John (of *Gaunt*) Duke of *Lancaster*, returned in this Year from *Spain*, "where he had made so great a Progress," [toward his Conquest of *Castile*, claimed in Right of his Wife, Daughter of *Peter the Cruel*] "as obliged John I. King of *Castile*, to make a Treaty with him for his relinquishing his said Claim, promising to pay down 600,000 Livres, and a yearly Pension of 40,000, during the Lives of him and his Dutchess." Which Sum was then equal to 10,000 *l.* Sterling.

Four *Livres* now equal to one Pound Sterling.

In this Year, we partly learn the Antiquity of two Sorts or Species of the *English* woollen Manufacture, viz. of *Kendal* coarse Cloth, and of the fine plain Cloths of the western Counties. The *Kendal* Cloth is mentioned in an Act of Parliament, Cap. x. of the 13th of King *Richard II.* as (together with a coarse Cloth of *Westmoreland* and other Parts, named *Cogg-ware*) not subject

The Antiquity of *Kendal* coarse Cloths and *West-country* plain Cloths.

to the Statute of Affize of *Lengths and Breadths*. And Cap. xi. the plain Cloths of the Counties of *Somerset, Dorset, Bristol, and Gloucester*, are mentioned; to which fine Cloths, besides the Aulneger's Seal, the Weavers and Fullers were thereby obliged to put their Seals also. And the following Year, or the 14th of *Richard II.* there is a Statute, Cap. x. directing that *Guilford* Cloths shall not be sold before they be fulled and dressed. It was probably the Vicinity of such Places as *Guilford to London*, whereby Provisions grew too dear for the Manufacturers, which obliged them to remove farther off, both *Westward and Northward*. These and other Acts testify the great Progress of our *Woollen Manufacture* at this Time.

YET the Author of *A Plan of the English Commerce*, published in 8vo. Anno 1728, was so ignorant of this material part of commercial History, as to affirm, (in p. 126.) "That King Henry VII. was the first Prince who put the English upon the Thoughts of manufacturing their own Wool."

The *Scottish Silver* Coins farther degenerate from their original Equality with those of *England*.

The *Scottish Silver* Coins farther degenerating from their original Equality with those of the same Denomination in *England*, the *English* Parliament, in this same Year, was obliged (Cap. xii.) to enact, "That a *Scottish Groat* should pass in *England* but for Two-pence, and a *Scottish Penny* for "an *English Maill*, (i. e. an Halfpenny) and the *Scottish Maill*, or Halfpenny, should pass but "for an *English Farthing*. And that in case the *Scottish Money* shall hereafter be farther diminished, its Value in *England* shall be proportionably reduced.—Commissioners, moreover, "were hereby directed to make an Enquiry throughout the Realm, who they were who have "sent *English Money* into *Scotland*, to be there coined into *Scottish Money*, to the Prejudice and "Damage of the King and Kingdom."

The *Staple* removed back from *Calais* to the *Staple Towns* of *England*.

By a Statute of this 14th of King *Richard II.* Cap. i. the *Staple* for *English Merchandize* was again removed from *Calais* to the several Towns in *England*, as directed by the Statute of the *Staple* in the 27th Year of King *Edward III.* By this Law likewise, all foreign Merchants bringing Merchandize into *England*, were again obliged to buy to half of the Value of his said Merchandize in *English Wool, Leather, Lead, Tin, Butter, Cheese, Cloths, &c.* being only a Confirmation of part of the said 27th of King *Edward III.*

The Republic of *Genoa's* great Declension at this Time enquired into.

Several Causes had by this Time concurred gradually to eclipse the Glory of the once so highly renowned Republic of *Genoa*; particularly, under this Year, their Historiographer *De Mailly*, (already so often quoted) relates, "That through the violent Contests between her old and new "Nobles, and between the Nobility and the Plebeians, her ancient Splendor was much decayed, and her maritime Commerce almost intirely abandoned; having, moreover, no longer "any powerful Armies on foot, she was become so feeble and contemptible, that several of "her own Nobles had now usurped the Sovereignty of sundry Places in her ancient Dominions. "Such, for Instance, as the *Grimaldi* Family did of *Monaco*, the *Interiani* of *Portovenere*, &c."

The *English Merchants* having elected a Governor of their Trade to *Prussia* and the *Hanse-Towns*, t. at Election is now confirmed by the King.

By this Time the *English Merchants* trading to and residing in the Ports of *Prussia*, and in other of the *Hanse-Towns*, were become so numerous, and their Commerce so considerable, "That King *Richard II.* at their Request, confirmed the Election which the Community of "those Merchants had before made, of *John Belys*, a Merchant of *London*, to be Governor of "all the Merchants of *England* in the Lands, Places, and Dominions therein named. Hereby also "granting them Power to meet annually and elect a Governor to succeed him who was to be the preceding Year; giving the said respective Governor full Power, as much as in him (the King) "lies, either by himself or Deputies, to govern the said Merchants, and to do speedy Justice "to them in all Differences, and for redressing all Disputes: Also for obtaining Redress of all "Grievances and Wrongs which may be done to the said *English Merchants* by any of the Merchants and People of the said Places and Countries, according to the Power and Privileges "granted, or hereafter to be granted, by the *Great-Master of Prussia*." This Office of Governor very nearly answered to the more modern Name of *Consul*, whom we and other Nations appoint to watch over their commercial Interests in foreign Ports.

Altho' the King, in this Record, mentions no Privileges granted to his Subjects by the *Hanseatic Society*; yet, as the *Great Master of Prussia* was perpetual Head and Protector of that Confederacy, we may suppose the Privileges of the *English* at the *Hanse-Towns* to have been tacitly implied herein. Thus our *English Merchants* gradually increased their Commerce in the Ports of the *Baltic Sea*, and thereby, as it were, insensibly gained much of the ancient Commerce of the *Hanse-Towns* in those Parts, who had, for some Ages, engrossed it intirely to themselves.

All *English Merchants* by Law bound to freight on *English Ships* alone.

By a Statute of this 15th of *Richard II.* Cap. vi. (which may be called a new *Act* of Navigation) "all *English Merchants* were bound to freight only in *English Ships*, and not Foreigners "Ships; provided the Owners of the *English Ships* take reasonable Gains for the Freight of "the same."

The Clerk of the *Market of the King's House*, his ancient Jurisdiction, and its brief History.

The Clerk of the *Market of the King's House* had been, by sundry former Laws, directed to see that all false Weights and Measures should be destroyed, and just ones sealed by him alone. By a Statute likewise of this 13th of *Richard II.* Cap. iv. the same was confirmed. Yet even by this Statute it appears, That the said Officer had oftentimes exceeded the Bounds of Justice; and therefore he is hereby forbid to take extravagant Fines, nor to ride with above fix Horses; and he was to be fined if he transgressed against the Laws. This Office had, in those Times, been a very lucrative Employment, but proved often very grievous and vexatious to the People. It was wont, for a long Course of Years, to be farmed throughout the Kingdom for large Sums, which

A. D. 1390 which were reimbursed to the Purchasers by grievous Exactions on the People. Wherefore by an Act of the 16th of King *Charles I.* Cap. xix. the said Officer was thenceforward limited to execute his Office only within the Verge of the Court; and every where else the Business of regulating Weights and Measures was committed to the legal Magistrates. In the Reign of his late Majesty King *George I.* a Person who enjoyed that Office by Patent, attempted legally to regain its ancient great Prerogatives; but he was cast at Law: So that this Office is now quite insignificant.

The *Tunefins* were so formidable at this Time, that they robbed throughout all the *Mediterranean Sea*. Hereupon (says *Thomas's History of Italy*, London 1561, p. 176, 4to.) the *Genoese* and other States joined in requesting King *Charles VI.* of *France*, to make an Attempt on the King of *Tunis*. Whereupon that King sent the Duke of *Bourbon*, who brought great Forces, as well of *France* as of the Aid sent him from *England*, and the *Genoese* joined with forty Gallies and twenty Ships. Whereby the King of *Tunis* was compelled to release all the Christian Slaves, to pay 10,000 Ducats, and to promise to rob no more on the Seas. The *Genoese* Historians give great Applause to the *English* Archers, who, at landing, obliged the *Moors* to retreat, thereby enabling the rest of the Christian Army to land securely. But this Account seems probably the very same Expedition which we have exhibited under the Year 1389, tho' with some little Variation.

Tunis's Piracies suppressed. [15th Annus 1389]

1391 Under this Year, we have a Testimony of the Rate or Expence of Living, taken from a Record in the VIIth Tome of the *Federa*, p. 695, in the following Appointments of King *Richard II's* Confessor, who was the Bishop of *St. Asaph*, and by his said Office was obliged "constantly to remain about the King's Person for the Benefit and Health of his Soul."

An authentic Specimen of the Difference of Living between this Year and our own Days.

1st, "For the Maintenance of himself and of his Assistant, [<i>Socii sui</i>] and of his Men and Servants within our Palace, and of four Horses and one Hackney, [<i>unius Hakeni</i>] 3s. per Day, or 54l. 12s. yearly." [Here he reckons only 364 Days in the Year, but does not express the Number of his Men and Servants.]	£ 54 12 0
2dly, "For the Wages of four Boys or young Men, to look after the said Horses, at 1½d. each per Day, [or 3¼d. of our Money]	9 2 6
3dly, "For other small Necessaries, - - - - -	5 16 0
Total,	69 10 6

Now although this Sum reduced into our Money, by valuing their Penny at 2½d. of our Money, amounts to 173l. 16s. 3d. and supposing that all Necessaries were then still at or about five Times as cheap as in our Days, this Confessor, with all his Servants and Horses, cost the Crown as much as would be in our Days equal to 347l. 12s. 6d. of our Money yearly.

N. B. The very same Allowances, and in the self-same Words, are made use of by King *Henry V.* to his Confessor, Anno 1413.

The Statute of the 14th of King *Richard II.* Cap. ii. (confirmed by the 11th of King *Henry IV.* Cap. viii.) directs, "That upon every Exchange made by Merchants to the Court of *Rome* or elsewhere, they shall be bound in Chancery, within three Months after, to buy Merchandize of the Staple; such as *Wool, Leather, Lead, Tin, Cheese, Butter, Cloth*, &c. to the Value thereof. "But by the 9th of King *Henry V.* Cap. ix. they were allowed nine Months." These sort of Laws shew how little they understood the true Nature of Commerce in those Times.

Money by Exchange to *Rome*, &c. by Foreigners, the Value to be laid out in *English* Wares.

About this Time, *Playing-Cards* were first invented in *France*, for the Diversion of their King, *Charles VI.* fallen into a melancholy Disposition. This seemingly trifling Invention has since proved a considerable Article of Commerce in every Country of *Europe*, tho' the Play is doubtless too much in use, and has often done much Hurt to Persons and Families amongst the lower as well as the higher Clafs of People.

Playing-Cards first mentioned or invented.

By a Statute of this 14th of King *Richard II.* Cap. ix. it is enacted, "That Merchants-Strangers repairing into the Realm of *England*, shall be well, courteously, and rightfully used and governed in the said Realm, to the Intent that they shall have the greater Courage to repair unto the same." This Statute but too plainly implies that foreign Merchants had been ill treated in *England*; of which there were many Instances in preceding Times.

A general Statute in behalf of Merchants-Strangers.

We have elsewhere observed, that the free States of *Italy* were undoubtedly the earliest of any Part of the old western Empire who commenced the Revival of maritime Commerce after its Overthrow, and were likewise by much the earliest in the Improvement of rich Manufactures, and in the Possession of many other fine Materials for Commerce, with which they long supplied other Nations, and even the Courts of Princes with their most superb Ornaments. In Vol. VII. p. 699, of the *Federa*, we have "a Precept of King *Richard II.* of *England*, to the Collectors of his Customs in the Port of *London*, to permit *Bartholomew Lombard*, a Merchant of *Lucca*, to import, Custom free, two Crowns of Gold, set with precious Stones; and for *Lewis Daport*, another *Lucca* Merchant, to import a certain Chamber" [*i. e.* a Chamber's Furniture] of Cloth of Gold and Silk, to be sold to the King, or to any others that can buy them."

The *Lucca* Merchants import Gold Crowns and rich Furniture into *England*.

This (as well as the Crowns) was undoubtedly for the King's proper Use, tho' expressed as above; he being extremely expensive and profuse in his Apparel and Household.

In this Year, King *Richard II.* directs a Fleet of Ships to be fitted out for conducting his Uncle, the Duke of *Gloucester*, with a great Retinue, to *Prussia*, for treating of certain Points with

A Fleet ordered to convey the Duke of *Gloucester* to *Prussia*.

the Great-Master of the *Teutonic Order*. Yet it does not appear that such Voyage was actually accomplished, tho' thus related in Tome VII. p. 705, of the *Fædera*. A. D. 1391

The House of Commons remonstrates against the Practice of *Usury*.

At this Time the Humour of suppressing of all Manner of *Use* or *Interest* for Money (then always termed *Usury*) seems to have run high. In Sir Robert Cotton's Abridgment of the Records in the *Tower*, p. 339, the House of Commons, in this 14th of Richard II. pray the King, "That against the horrible Vice of *Usury*," (then also termed *Scheffes*) "practised as well by the Clergy as Laity, the Order made by John Notte, late Mayor of London, may be executed throughout the Realm." We do not recollect that any of the *Surveys* of London have taken Notice of the said Order of that Mayor.

The Orphans Fund of London first mentioned.

The first Mention we meet with of the *Orphans Fund* of the City of London is in this Year, in *Knibton's Chronicle*; who relates, That a great Dearth of Provisions happening, the Mayor took 2000 Marks out of the *Orphans Fund* for purchasing of Corn from beyond Sea for the Benefit of the Poor; *Wheat* being at 16s. 8d. the Quarter, [which would go as far as about 5l. of our Money] and to that Sum 24 Aldermen added each 20l. for the like charitable Purpose.

The fine Stone Bridge at Rochester built; and a Comparison of it with the Bridge at London, built Anno 1212.

About this Time the famous Warrior, Sir Robert Knollys, (who in King Edward III's Reign had signalized himself very much in the Wars of *Guienne*) built, at his sole Expence, that noble and beautiful Stone Bridge cross the River *Medway* at *Rochester*, as it appears, at present. Which Bridge, compared with that of London cross the *Thames* into *Southwark*, eminently shews the great Improvement made in that kind of Architecture between the Year 1212, when London's Bridge was finished, and this Year 1391.

The City of London hardly treated by King Richard II.

The City of London falling at this Time under the Displeasure of King Richard II. and his Council, under Pretence of certain Misdemeanors and Transgressions; but the true Ground being the Citizens refusing to advance that King Loans of Money to support his enormous Extravagance in Living, &c. (who is said to have maintained daily in his Palace 6000 Persons; in his Kitchen alone 300, and a like Number in his Queen's Apartment) [others make his Household amount to 10,000 Persons; and all Authors agree that he kept the most splendid Court of any English King since the Conquest: Even his inferior Servants being richly clad; whereby the Infection of Extravagance spread amongst all the People, and in the End brought on that King's Ruin.] We see in Tome VII. p. 735, of the *Fædera*, that Richard suspended the Magistrates of London from their Offices, and fined them in 3000 Marks, and the City in no smaller a Sum than 100,000l. Yet, in the same Year, he restored the Magistrates, and forgave both the said Mulcts, on Condition of the City's paying him 10,000l. in lieu of all Demands. This last-named Sum was actually paid by the City, as appears by that King's Acquittance in the said Tome VII. p. 739. The City also presented that King at this Time with two golden Crowns; (probably the same imported from *Lucca* in the preceding Year) in return for which, Richard, to gratify the City in their constant ill-judged Aversion to *Merchants-Strangers*, repealed their chief Privileges, depriving them of the Liberty of selling any kind of Merchandize excepting Provisions; which, however, they were only to sell by Wholesale, but not by Retail, and only to English Subjects.

The Jews expelled Germany.

In this Year, according to most Authors, the Jews were banished out of the German Empire; being accused, as in other Christian Countries, of many enormous Crimes. Altho' it is justly suspected that their Crimes were much exaggerated, if not totally forged, by the Fury of the Clergy against them in that Country as well as elsewhere.

Scottish Gold and Silver Coins prohibited to pass in Eng. and.

The Silver Coins of England being at this Time much melted down and otherwise diminished, and the Scottish Coins still farther degenerating, the English Parliament, in this 17th Year of King Richard II. confirmed (by an Act, Cap. i.) a former Law of the 9th of Edward III. not only against melting down the Silver Pence, Halfpence, and Farthings, by Goldsmiths and others for making of Plate, &c. and also of the new Groats and half Groats, but enacted farther, "That no Gold nor Silver Coins of Scotland, nor of other Lands beyond Sea, shall thereafter run in any manner of Payment within the Realm of England, but shall be brought to the Mint, there to be melted into the Coin of England.—And that no Man shall send any English Money into Scotland to change the same for Scottish Money, upon pain of Forfeiture, Imprisonment, Fine," &c. And this is the first Time that a total Prohibition was enacted of the Scottish Coins circulating in England.

Complaints of the Merchants of Prussia's ill Usage in England.

It seems as if there was some Ground for the loud Complaints made by the Grand-Master of the *Teutonic Order* in *Prussia*, concerning the Grievances and Injuries which all his Merchants of *Prussia*, &c. then suffered in England, (as in Vol. VII. p. 743, of the *Fædera*) "contrary" (says the said Grand-Master, in his Letter to King Richard II.) "to the Privileges and Immunities granted to them, with the rest of the Merchants of Germany, by his Royal Predecessors; and therefore requesting a speedy Redress thereof, as the English Merchants of *Prussia* enjoyed "all possible Freedom in their Commerce, agreeable to Stipulations."

It is to be feared, that those Hardships proceeded from the Aversion which our trading Corporations or the Sea-ports too generally testified, most impolitically, against Foreigners trading to or residing with them. What those Grievances were, does not now, however, particularly appear by this Record.

In the said Tome VII. p. 744, of the *Fædera*, it appears, "That King Richard II. of England, did this Year lend to the famous Margaret Queen of Norway, Sweden, and Denmark, the Use of

A. D. 1393 "of three large Ships for War, belonging to the Port of *Lynn* in *Norfolk*, for supporting and assisting her against the repeated Insults of her Enemies; she obliging herself to make Satisfaction to the Proprietors of the said Ships for the Use of them."

Queen Margaret of Denmark, &c. borrows English Ships against the *Hanse-Towns*.

Reflections thereon.

Thus those formerly so terrible northern Nations, who within the Compass of 400 Years preceding, had overawed, ravaged, and at length absolutely conquered *England* with their numerous Fleets, are now already necessitated to have recourse to *English* Shipping for their own Safety. The Enemies Queen Margaret here means were the *Hanse-Towns*, at this Time very potent at Sea.

In the very next Page of Vol. VII. we find King *Richard II.* granting a Licence to *John Duke of Bretagne*, to export the under-named Merchandize, Custom free, viz.

Sundry Merchandize exported from *England* to *Bretagne*.

"One Cloth and fifteen Ells of Scarlet.—Nine Cloths of divers Colours.—One Piece of Canvas for a Wool-Sack, [*pro Serpilaria*.]—Fifteen Ells of Blanket, and fifteen Ells of black, [Blanket here and in other Places, in those Times, probably means only a coarser kind of undressed white Cloth.]—Sixteen Saddles.—Ten Cloth Sacks.—Two Pair of Coffres, [*Coffrarum*.]—Three Butts of *Malvesey* Wine.—Two Bows, and three Dozen of Arrows.—Two Pair of Trapps, [*de Treppis*.]—Nine Pair of Bottles, [*Botellorum*.]—132 Pounds of Sugar, [*de Saccharo*.]—Fifty Grelings, and fifty Lings, three Barrels of *white Herrings*, [this is another Proof, besides those of 1310, and 1338, of salted *white* Herrings, before *Bucklem's* supposed Invention of *pickling* them] and four of red Herrings.—150 Stock-fish.—Twelve Brais Kettles, and twelve Brais Chafing-dishes.—Six Patels of *Gold Leaf*.—[Two *Lebeks*.]—[Fourteen *Bayles*.]—Two Stands for Candlesticks.—One Bed of white and green, with Curtains, &c. and one Alabaster Image of *St. Michael*."

These Things, tho' but trifling in themselves, do nevertheless serve in part to shew the State of Commerce and Manufactures in those Times.

About this Time, King *Richard II.* finished the rebuilding of the present great and noble Hall at his Palace of *Westminster*, which had been first built, Anno 1097, by King *William Rufus*; whereby some Judgment may be formed of the Taste of this Age in Architecture, as well as of *Richard's* great Magnificence.

Westminster's great Hall rebuilt.

In the said Year 1393, a private Adventurer from the Coast of *Biscay*, landed on one of the *Canary* Isles, and first fully discovered them all. Whereupon *Henry* King of *Castile*, (referring to himself, and his Successors, the Superiority of those Isles) bestowed them on one *John de Beibancourt*, a *Frenchman*, who made some Improvements on them, and had for a while the splendid Title of King thereof bestowed on him. He was succeeded by one *Menault*, another *Frenchman*, who sold his Right to one *Ferdinand Perez* of *Sevill*, whose Posterity held those Islands till the Reign of King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Isabella*, when they reverted to the Crown of *Spain*.

Canary Isles first fully discovered by a *Spaniard*, and part of their History.

After several Regulations made by sundry Laws in this and the preceding Reign, in relation to the Breadths, Lengths, &c. of *English*-made Woollen Cloths, and for ascertaining the *Aulneger's* Duty, an Act passed in this same Year, (17th of King *Richard II.* Cap. ii.) "Granting Leave for every one to make and sell Cloths and Kerfies of such Lengths and Breadths as they shall think fit, paying only the Aulnage Subsidy and other Duties. But none shall put Cloth to Sale before they be measured and sealed by the King's Aulneger; and none shall put any deceitful Mixture in the Kerfies."

Woollen Cloths permitted to be of any Length or Breadth.

In Cap. iii. it was enacted, "That Bolts of single *Worsteds* might be exported any where, on paying the usual Customs, but without paying the Duties of *Calais*.—But no double *Worsteds*, nor *Half-double*, nor *Worsteds-Ray*, nor *Motley*, shall be carried out." This Act plainly shews we were now become very considerable in the Exportation of our Woollen Manufacture.

What Sorts of *Worsteds* may be exported.

A. D. 1394 In this Year, the *Jews* in *Spain* being accused of notorious Frauds and Extortions, whereby they grievously abused the People, we find in *Campbell's* History of the *Balearic* Islands, (p. 234-5.) that they were put to the Sword all over the Continent of *Spain*, and their Habitations plundered; and the like was practised in the same Year on the *Jews* of the Island of *Majorca*.

The *Jews* massacred in *Spain*, on an Accusation of their Extortions.

In this Year, according to *Werdenbagen's* second Vol. p. 366, of his *Traclatus de Rebuspublicis Hanseaticis*, the great Herring Fishery on the Coast of *Schonen*, which had hitherto been so much frequented by the *Hanseatics*, &c. was totally interrupted by the Boldness of the Pirates, who at this Time grievously infested the *Baltic* Shores.

The great Herring Fishery is still on the Coast of *Schonen*.

In the VIIIth Tome, p. 788, of the *Fledera*, we find the *Herrings* had, in this same Year, re-sorted in great Quantities to the *British* eastern Shores: For King *Richard II.* issued his Proclamation, importing, "That whereas the preceding had been a very bad Year for the *Herring*-Fishing of many Countries, so that Foreigners, for their own private Gain, resorted with their Ships, Cask, Salt, and other Implements, to the Port of *Whitby* in *Yorkshire*, where they bought up, salted, and barreled some of the *Herrings*, and of others they made *Red-Herrings*; carrying them all home to their own Countries, to the great Damage of the *English* People, and particularly of the said Town of *Whitby*. The King therefore directs the Bailiffs of the Liberty of *St. Hilda's* Church at *Whitby*, to prevent all Foreigners who do not constantly reside there, from buying up of *Herrings*."

Yet we find it this Year predominant on the Coast of *Yorkshire*.

Salted and barreled white Herrings now in use.

Although there be no other Port or Place named in this Record but *Whitby*, it is however reasonable to presume, that this Proclamation was either then intended to be general, or was afterward

ward made so; and seems at best but a short-sighted Regulation, if tending to put Foreigners on supplying themselves elsewhere; and a Sign that there was either a Scarcity of Provisions then in England, or else, perhaps, (which is more laudable) that no Herrings should be exported but in English Shipping.

A. D. 1394

A particular Account of the maritime Service due to the Crown from the Cinque-Ports of England.

Altho' we have at sundry former Periods treated of the maritime Service which the Cinque-Ports owed to the Crown of England by their various Charters of Privileges, yet in the VIth Tome, p. 784, of the *Fœdera*, we have another authentic, as well as a more distinct and particular, View of their Service to the Crown, than any we have met with elsewhere. It is a Mandate from King Richard II. Anno 1394, to John Beauchamp, [De Bello Campo] Constable of Dover Castle, and Warden of the Cinque-Ports, signifying, "That whereas our Barons of the Cinque-Ports owe us the following annual Service when required, viz. That the said Ports and their Members shall, upon forty Days Notice, fit out and supply us with 57 well armed Ships, each having a Master and twenty Men, which shall, at their Costs, sail to the Place we shall appoint, and shall remain there fifteen Days at their own Costs; which Time being elapsed, the said Ships and Men shall be at our proper Charges and Pay, so long as we shall have need of them, viz.

Daily Wages of the Master, Constable, and common Sailors of the Cinque-Port Ships.

1. "The Master of each Ship shall have 6d. [i. e. 15d. of our Money] per Day.
2. "The Constable, the like Wages, [who probably was Director in an Engagement.]
3. "Each of the other Men, 3d. [i. e. 7½d. of our Money] per Day.
- "As by the Tenor of the Charters of Liberties granted by our Predecessors, and which we have confirmed to them.
- "And as we have ordained a great naval Armament for our present Voyage to Ireland," [there being then a Rebellion of the Natives of Ireland] "we therefore direct the said Cinque-Ports Ships to attend us at Bristol."

Yet in p. 789, we find the general Rendezvous of the King's Fleet was to be at Milford-Haven.

Note, We again find the identical Form of an Order, Anno 1396, upon this King's going for France. In neither of which the Burden or Tonnage of the Cinque-Port Ships is specified; but with respect to the Ships from the other Ports of England, they were all to be Ships of 80 Tons and upwards. And that in none of the Summonses or Mandates to the Cinque-Ports, is there any Allowance specified for the Freight of their Ships; whereby it is plain that the Ships were to be supplied to the Crown gratis, at least until the Expiration of the fifteen Days above-named.

The absolute Authority of the English Kings in ordering of such naval Armaments.

Once for all, we shall here also note, That in all such Orders or Mandates for naval Armaments, not only to the Cinque-Ports, but to all the other Ports of the Kingdom of England, the King's Commands were to be absolutely obeyed, under pain of Imprisonment and Fine, and even to be deemed guilty of Rebellion.

Vast Portion and Dowery Royal stipulated between King Richard II. and Charles VI. of France, for the former's Marriage with Isabella, Daughter of the latter Prince. A French Livre's Value in Sterling Money, is but 3s. 4d.

King Richard II. (in Vol. VII. p. 804, of the *Fœdera*) now sending his Ambassadors to demand Isabella, the eldest Daughter of Charles the VIth of France, in Marriage, "Instructs them to demand for her Portion two Millions of Franks," (or Livres) [which at their then Value of 3s. 4d. Sterling each, was 333,333l. 6s. 8d. Sterling] "but they were peremptorily to insist on one Million and an half of Franks," (or 250,000l. Sterling) "and he instructs them to offer 10,000 Marks yearly in Lands for her Dowery." [The King's asking of such large Sums, tho' not obtained, may possibly have been even then thought reasonable and practicable for France to give: And this shews the great Increase of Money in Europe in about the Space of one Century past.] "Yet at length," (in p. 873.) "the following Year, 1396, the said Prince's Portion was fixed at 800,000 Franks;" (being 133,333l. 6s. 8d. Sterling) "300,000 to be paid down, and 10,000 yearly of the Remainder. And King Richard obliged himself to settle 20,000 Nobles English, i. e. 10,000 Marks, yearly on Isabella. A Truce for 25 Years being at the same Time concluded between England and France."

1395

Sterling Money of Scotland, what was probably meant by it at this Time.

As the Coins of Scotland had by this Time been gradually coined considerably less in Value, still keeping up the Denominations of English Sterling Money, we cannot absolutely determine the precise Meaning of the Words Sterling Money of Scotland, mentioned in Skene's *Regiam Majestatem*, under the Word *Sterlingus*. It is a Deed of Mortgage of Walter Lord Ralston, Viscount of Perth, to Robert Earl of Fife and Menteith, of a Barony, "for 200 Marks Sterling of Scottish Money." [Pro ducentis Marcis Sterlitorum Monetæ Scotiæ.] Unless possibly it was intended to be the Value of 200 Marks English or Sterling by Weight, to be paid in Scottish Money; or else by *Sterlingorum*, might only be intended to mean the true and legal Money of Scotland.

The State of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway.

In this same Year, the renowned Queen Margaret brought about the famous Union of Calmar, or rather the Ratification of it, by procuring herself to be recognized Sovereign Queen of all the three Kingdoms of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway. Yet notwithstanding that seemingly formidable Union, the commercial Society of the Hanseatic League alone proved frequently an Overmatch for her; they obliging her to deliver into their Hands King Albert and his Son, whom she had made Prisoners, and also to deliver into their Hands the Cities of Stockholm and Calmar. The Cities of Lubeck, Hamburg, Dantzick, Thorn, Elbing, Stralsund, Stetin, and Campen, bound themselves to her in 60,000 Marks of fine Silver, that King Albert should, in three Years Time, resign the whole Kingdom of Sweden to her. Witness moreover her borrowing lately three Ships for War from our King Richard II. Indeed the Hanse-League had, in those Days, more and better Shipping, and much more Money and Wealth, than all those three Kingdoms together, seeing the Hanse-Towns, at this Time, had well nigh engrossed the whole Commerce of the North, as well as much of the Fishery: Sweden and Norway, in those Times, being said to have had none but Copper and Iron Money; and Denmark owed all their Silver Money to their

The Hanse-Towns richer and more potent on the Sea than all the three northern Crowns together.

Correspondence

A. D. 1395 Correspondence with *Lubeck* and other *Hanse-Towns*, whose Fleets were, at this Time, become so formidable, as to strike Terror into the neighbouring Potentates.

In this same Year, according to some Authors, *Madeira* Isle was accidentally discovered by one *Maçbam*, an *Englishman*, driven thither by Storm, (which has often been the Cause of new Discoveries) in his Voyage to *Spain*. He and a Woman (whom he had stole, or brought away with him from *England*) being left there by the Ship; and the dying, he found Means to frame a small Boat, in which he got to the Coast of *Africa*, and thence to *Spain*; upon whose Information a Number of *Castilians* and *French* went and discovered this Isle, and settled on it.

Madeira Isle discovered and planted.

In this eighteenth Year of King *Richard II.* Anno 1395, the Coins of *England* stood thus: A Pound Weight of *Gold*, of the old Standard, was coined into forty-five *Gold Nobles*, of 6s. 8d. each, or 15 $\frac{1}{2}$ Value in Silver. And a Pound Weight of *Silver*, of the old Sterling, was coined into seventy-five real Groats, or twenty-five nominal Shillings, or 300 real Pence. So that the Penny, Half-Groat, and Groat were, by this Coinage, 2 $\frac{2}{3}$ Times the Weight and Value of our own modern Silver Money, and the nominal Shilling, in accounting, [there being as yet no Silver Coin higher than a Groat or Four-pence, nor till 110 Years after this Time] was worth 2 $\frac{2}{3}$ Times our modern real Shilling, i. e. two Shillings and Four-pence three Farthings, and one fifth Part of a Farthing, or near 2s. 5d. So that when we read that, at this Time, a Workman had Two-pence per Day for his Wages, he had as much Silver in the said Two-pence as is contained in our 4 $\frac{2}{3}$ d. and $\frac{1}{5}$ of a Farthing, [or say 5d. nearly.] And when we read, that the Necessaries of Life, as Corn, Flesh-meat, Beer, Cloathing, &c. were, in this Year, to be had at (comparing our Shilling or Penny with theirs) near one fifth Part of what we pay in our Days, it follows, that the said Workman's Two-pence per Day could then go as far as 10d. can do in our Days.

The Weight and Value of *English* Coins ascertained by Law, and a Computation of the Expence of Living at that Time and that of modern Times.

1396 We have observed, under the Year 1390, how much the famous Republic of *Genoa* was fallen from its pristine Grandeur, Power, and Commerce, through the Prevalence of Faction within her own Bowels; inasmuch, that several of her Nobility had usurped the Sovereignty of particular Parts of her Territory. Those Divisions still increasing, the Republic, thereby so greatly enfeebled, was become unable to stand on her own independent Bottom, and therefore found herself obliged to request the Protection of, and in consequence their Subjection to, *Charles VI.* the *French* King, Anno 1396; and so remained till the Year 1411, when the *French*, not having the same Views as in our Days, and being destitute of any considerable naval Strength, finding themselves also obliged to keep up a great Land-Army in *Italy* for the Preservation of *Genoa* under their Subjection, found the supporting thereof so expensive, that they abandoned the *Genoese*, who thereupon reassumed their former Independency; yet they never since could regain their ancient Power, naval Strength, and Commerce.

Genoa puts herself under the Protection of, and Subjection to *France*, till the Year 1411,

when they reassumed their Independency.

Altho' the digging of the Copper-mines of *Sweden* may possibly, and probably, be of greater Antiquity than the Time we are now upon, yet we have not met with any Mention of them before this Year 1396 in foreign Histories, when *Meursius's Historia Danica*, Lib. v. (printed at *Amsterdam*, Anno 1638) observes, "That the northern Heroine, Queen *Margaret*, going into *Sweden*, in order to secure the Succession of all her three northern Crowns to her Nephew *Eric*, amongst her other Regulations, ordained, That all the Copper-mines (excepting those belonging to the Bishop of *Weseröfen*) should be restored to the Kingdom."

The Copper-Mines of *Sweden* first mentioned in History.

"Queen *Margaret*, moreover, made, at that Time, many other good Regulations for the Benefit of Commerce, and of Merchants and Mariners: Such as, That no Tolls should be exacted but at the customary Places.—That no Ports should be frequented but such as were usually resorted to.—And that all possible Assistance should be afforded to Merchants-Strangers, and to Mariners, in Cases of Shipwreck, &c." And this is the first Time we meet with any Thing memorable relating to the *Swedish* Commerce, which, in those Times, was undoubtedly very considerable; *Schonen*, one of the finest of its present Provinces, being then, and long after, in Possession and deemed a Part of the Kingdom of *Denmark*.

Queen *Margaret* of *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*, makes good Regulations for Commerce. The first Memoir of any Thing relating to *Sweden's* Commerce.

Schonen Province was long possessed by the *Danes*.

1397 The *Netherland* Historians, and our Dr. *Heylin*, &c. relate, that, in this Year, *William Buckeleus*, (or *Buckeleus*) of the Isle of *Bieroliet*, near *Sluys* in *Flanders*, died, to whom all the *Netherlanders* (as well as the great Pensionary *De Witt*, in his *Interest of Holland*) ascribe the Invention of the present Method of gilling and pickling of Herrings in Casks or Barrels, says *Louis Guicciardin*, according to the present Method. Of this the *Netherlanders* were always so fully persuaded, that their Countryman the famous Emperor *Charles V.* went on Purpose to *Bieroliet*, to view the Monument erected there to *Buckeleus's* Memory. *Huet*, Bishop of *Auranches*, in his *Memoirs of the Dutch Commerce*, (if he was the real Author of that Work) thinks "This Invention was about the Year 1400, and that the Towns of *Bruges* and *Sluys* were the principal Places whence the *Flemings* carried on this Herring Trade with Foreigners; *Sluys* (the proper Port of *Bruges*) having then a fine Harbour, capable of receiving 500 Sail of Ships, and was then continually crowded with Ships from all Nations; by which Trade, and their great Woollen Manufacture, the *Netherlands* began, from this Time, to eclipse the Glory of the *Hanse-Towns*, and *Bruges* became a Place of more Wealth and Commerce than any Place had been before in *Europe*."

The gilling and pickling of Herrings supposed to have been first found out by one *Buckeleus* of *Flanders*.

Thus far in Favour of the *Netherlanders* Claim to this very useful Method of pickling of Herrings: Yet, that the East Coasts of *England* and *Scotland*, and especially *Yarmouth*, and the Ports of its Neighbourhood, were very early in the Herring-fishing, has been made appear in the preceding Part of this Work. Moreover, in *Madox's Firma Burgi*, (Cap. XI. Sect. i. P. 233.) sub Anno 1195, the Town of *Danzich*, an ancient Fishing Port in *Suffolk*, accounted to the King

The Antiquity of the Herring-fishing, and of salted Herrings in *England*, sub enquired into.

for their yearly Fee-farm; viz. 120*l.* and one Mark, and 24,000 Herrings, viz. 12,000 for the Monks of *Eve* in *Suffolk*, and 12,000 for the Monks of *Ely*. Even *France*, in the Year 1270, 1397 seems to have had a considerable *Herring-Fishing*, or *Dealing*; [though probably not on their own Coasts] since *Mezeray* observes, That their King, *St. Louis*, (who died in that Year) did, amongst other Acts of Charity, distribute, in every Time of *Lent*, 68,000 Herrings to the Monasteries, Hospitals, and other poor People. At *Yarmouth*, we have already seen, that, under the Years 1306, 1310, 1338, 1357, and 1360, there was a vast Concourſe of Ships from all Nations to the *Herring-Fair* in that Harbour; and it appears that those Herrings were not only salted and dried for *red Herrings*, but were salted and barrelled up wet, though probably not pickled and gilled in so nice a Manner as in our Days; and that Laws were made in *England* for regulating the said Fair at *Yarmouth*, even long before the related Invention of *Buckelems*, who possibly might have learned it from the *Yarmouthers*, for aught we certainly know to the contrary, and perhaps might have farther improved it.

Brest restored by England to the Duke of Bretagne.

Six Livres of France then equal to one Pound Sterling.

Subsidy-Treaties between England and foreign Potentates, a brief View of them.

The Town, Castle, and noble Port of *Brest* had now been a considerable Time in the Hands of *England*; but, at length, we have now, in the seventh Tome, P. 852, of the *Federa*, a Treaty between King *Richard II.* and his Brother-in-law, *John Duke of Bretagne*; whereby *Brest* was delivered up to that Duke, upon his agreeing to pay 120,000 Franks or Livres, or 20,000*l.* Sterling, to King *Richard*. And here again we see that six French Livres was then equal to one Pound Sterling.

We may here observe, that King *Richard II.* continued the Practice of the three last Kings, *Edward I. II. and III.* of allowing Pensions to foreign Princes and great Lords, for retaining them in his Interest. He, in this Year, allowed 1000*l.* Sterling per Annum to the Duke of *Bavaria*, the like Sum to the Elector of *Cologne*, 1000 Marks to the Duke of *Gueldres*, &c. for being his Homagers, as it was then speciously called, "They obliging themselves [as in Vol. VIII. P. 2. *et seq.* of the *Federa*] to be ready to aid him with so many Men-at-Arms and Archers, (when required) against all Potentates whatever," though usually with some special Exception; as for Instance, the German Princes always excepted their Emperors; and this Practice has continued through later Times, even to this Day, though the Style of the Treaties of our Times be somewhat different from the above, and are generally more refined.

Loans of Towns and Cities to King Richard II.

In this same Year, King *Richard II.* had Recourse to his former Method of taking Loans of his Nobility, Gentry, Clergy, and Towns, (as by Vol. VIII. P. 9, &c. of the *Federa*.) Of the latter only we shall give a List, as it may afford some Guess at their respective Wealth at that Time, viz.

[Those marked thus, (*) are in the Record termed *Villa vel Civitas Regis dñe*, i. e. *The King's own Demefne Town or City of ———*]

* The Mayor, Bailiffs, and good Men of		* WORCESTER	100 Marks.
CAMBRIDGE	£ 100	BODMYN	20
* CHICHESTER	100 Marks.	LITCHFIELD	20
* WINCHESTER	£ 100	ST. EDMUNDS BURY	160
* SOUTHAMPTON	100 Marks.	SUDBURY	40
* CANTERBURY	100	HUNTINGDON	40
* SANDWICH	100	BEDFORD	40
* The Mayor, Aldermen, and Commonalty of		GLOCESTER	£ 200
LONDON	10,000 Marks.	CIRENCESTER	60
The good Men of ELY	£ 40	[This Town had, it seems, <i>Bailiffs then</i> , i. e. <i>Ballivi et probi Homines</i> .]	
HADLEIGH	40	NORTHAMPTON	£ 100
IPSWICH	40	COLCHESTER	100
LUDLOW	40 Marks.	HARWICH	10
STAMFORD	100	YARMOUTH	100 Marks.
GRANTHAM	100	ABINGDON	100
LYMINGTON	50	OXFORD	80
LESKEARD	10	BURTON	20
BRAINTREE	10	LINCOLN	200
LESTWITHEL	20	BEVERLEY	£ 45
GRIMSBY	£ 40	BATH	20
SCARBOROUGH and } HULL }	100	HEREFORD	100
SHREWSBURY	100	DARBY	20
YORK	200 Marks.	SALISBURY	200
BARNSTAPLE	40	WHITBY	20
BECCLES	20	BRISTOL	800
NOTTINGHAM	100	PLYMOUTH	20
BARTON	40	MALDON	40
LEICESTER	100	LOWTH	40
NORWICH	500	BLAKENY and } CLAY }	40
LYNN	400	CROMER	40
PONTEFRACT	40	LAVERNHAM	20
THETFORD	40	DOVER	40
HORNCASTLE	40		

A. D. 1397 *N. B.* Next to the City of *London*, the Bishop of *Winchester* lent the largest Sum; *viz.* 1000*l.* Amongst the Cities and Towns next after *London*, *Bristol* still leads the Van, next *Norwich*, next *Lynn*, next *Glocester*, next *Salisbury*, next *York* and *Lincoln*, &c. We may here observe the very great Alterations in the Circumstances of many of the above-named Cities and Towns since this Time; concerning which, every curious Reader will be best able to judge of the Places within his own particular Knowledge. Yet it is far from being certain whether the above-named Payments were exactly proportioned to the Abilities of the before-named Cities and Towns.

Bristol still leads the Van in these Towns next after *London*. Very great Alterations in the Circumstances of many Cities and Towns since this Time.

The *London* Historiographers acquaint us, that the House, or Magazine, named *Blackwell-Hall*, in *London*, was, in this same Year, first purchased by the Mayor and Commonalty for a Market-House for the Sale of Woollen-Cloth, as it has remained ever since.

Blackwell-Hall in *London* first established.

1398 As we are now drawing towards the Conclusion of the Reign of that unfortunate Prince, King *Richard II.* of *England*, (as well as of the XIVth Century) we shall here compendiously remark, That, in his Reign, (more especially from the Year 1388) and in that of his immediate Successor, King *Henry IV.* there occur very many Treaties for settling of commercial Controversies between *England* and the then trading People of the North, *viz.* the *Hanse-Towns*, and the *Master-General* of the German *Knights of the Cross*, or of *St. Mary's Hospital* in *Prussia*; wherein Mention is made of many Ships being seized on both Sides, going to and coming from *Prussia*, (then esteemed a Part of *Germany*) whereby it too plainly appears, that *Richard II.* permitted Wrongs to be done to the *Prussians* residing in *England*; inasmuch that, in this Year 1398, the said *Master-General* of *Prussia*, in a formal Remonstrance to King *Richard II.* renounced the Treaty made with him ten Years before, because (says he) the *Prussians* were maltreated in *England*, whilst the *English* were well used in *Prussia*. The principal *Hanse-Towns* with which we then traded were, *Campen*, *Lubeck*, *Hamburg*, *Bremen*, *Staden*, *Wismar*, *Rostock*, *Stralsund*, *Gripeswald*, &c. and more immediately under the above-named *Master-General* of *Prussia*, were *Dantzick*, *Elbing*, *Marienburgh*, *Tborne*, *Koningberg*, &c. so that the general *Hanseatic* League having, before this Time, been greatly strengthened by the Accession of the *Prussian* and *Livonian* Ports, as well as by many inland free Cities of *Germany*, &c. they were become formidable even to considerable Potentates, having had, in this and the next Century, many sharp Conflicts with the northern Crowns concerning their Immunities in Commerce, most of the Particulars whereof may be seen in *Werdenbagen's* two Folio Volumes, but are now of small Moment, even with respect to our general commercial History. With all which Towns, both in this and the succeeding Reigns, there was a constant and great Correspondence from *London*, *Newcastle*, *Scarborough*, *York*, *Norwich*, *Lynn*, *Hull*, &c. for *English* Woollen Cloths, *Herrings*, &c. long before we traded to any Place within the Compass of the *Mediterranean* Sea.

The great commercial Intercoarse between *England* and the *Hanse-Towns* and *Prussian* Ports.

The principal Ports of the *Hanse-League* to which *England* can trade.

England's Trade to the Ports in the *Baltic*; much more ancient than that to the Ports within the *Mediterranean* Sea.

So potent was the *Hanse-Town* of *Lunenburg* at this Time, (according to *Werdenbagen*) (tho' it is become now almost obscure) occasioned by their then great Commerce, that, having besieged their Dukein his own Castle, they forced him to a Composition; whereby he was obliged to put three of his Castles into their Hands, jointly with *Lubeck* and *Hamburg*.

Lunenburg, a potent commercial City at this Time.

The last or latest Account we meet with, of the once famous mercantile City of *Wibsey* is in *Meursius's Historia Danica*, (Lib. v.) who tells us, That *Eric X.* King of *Denmark*, &c. [who had been associated with his Aunt, Queen *Margaret*] attacked the Isle of *Gotbland*, before possessed by the *Teutonic* Order in *Prussia*, and besieged its Capital, *Wibsey*, whose Garrison made a stout Resistance: Whereupon, the Emperor *Wenceslaus*, as Protector of the *Teutonic* Order, brought about an amicable Agreement, whereby the *Grand-Master* of that Order was obliged to yield that Island to *Eric*, who, on his Part, obliged himself to pay to the said *Grand-Master* 9000 Gold Nobles of *England* [*novem millia aureorum Anglicorum, quos appellant vulgo Nobiles*] for the Charges of the War: But *Eric's* said Money not being then ready, the *Grand-Master* held *Gotbland*, till yielded up by a subsequent Treaty, when it was agreed, that the ancient League between *Denmark* and that Order should be revived, and Commerce was to be free to the Subjects of both Parties.

Wibsey still an independent City; and *Gotbland* they yielded by the *Teutonic* Order to *Denmark*.

The above Stipulation, &c. shews, that the *English* Gold-Nobles were then in as great Esteem in those northern Parts, as the Gold *Florins* of *Florence* were in the more southern Parts of *Europe*, by reason of our early Trade to those northern Parts.

The *English* Gold Coin called *Nobles* in great Esteem in the North Parts of *Europe*.

1399 In the eighth Tome, P. 75, of *Rymer's Fœdera*, under the Year 1399, we have King *Richard II.'s* Last Will; and as it is not only one of the first Records of this Kind to be found in the *Fœdera*, but does also contain some remarkable Particulars, we shall here abstract a Part of it. He directs,

King *Richard II.* of *England*, his authentic Last Will and Testament.

" I. His Corps to be clothed in *Velvet*, or *white Sattin*, and interred with a gilded Crown and Sceptre, and on his Finger a Ring, with a precious Stone, of 20 Marks Value.

" II. He bequeaths to every *Catholic* [i. e. *Christian*] King a Gold Cup, of 45*l.* Value.

" III. Six thousand Marks, to be set apart for the Charge of his Funeral," [equal to near 15,000 Marks of our modern Money in Weight, and equal to the Sum of 30,000 Marks, or 20,000*l.* in Contemplation of the Rate of Living then, being still about five Times as cheap as in our Days] " and 10,000 Marks for rewarding such of his Servants as are still not provided for sufficiently.

" IV.

"IV. To his Nephew, the Duke of *Surry*, 10,000*l.* To the Duke of *Exeter* 3000 Marks. To the Earl of *Wiltshire* 2000 Marks. To his Kinman, the Duke of *Albemarle* [Blank] Marks. These, and some others, he constitutes his Executors, to each of whom, as such, he bequeaths a Gold Cup of 20*l.* Value.

A.D.
1399

"For all which Legacies, and for certain Charities therein named, he declares, he had set apart 91,000 Marks, which were lodged in certain Hands therein named.

"V. As for his Gold Diadem set with Gems, and all the Crown Jewels, them he leaves to his Successor in the Throne."

The Turks sorely distress the Greek or Constantinopolitan Empire.

The precise Year uncertain of *Tamerlane's* Triumphs over *Bajazet*.

In the said eighth Tome, P. 82, of the *Fœdera*, King *Richard II.* "directs Collections to be made for the Relief of *Manuel*, Emperor of *Constantinople*, sorely pressed by *Bajazet* [*Baysetus*] Prince of the *Turks*; and in the following Year, (P. 174.) another Collection was made for the same Purpose." Here we ought to observe, that although we have farther back taken Notice of *Tamerlane's* Triumphs over this same *Bajazet*, yet we cannot exactly answer for the precise Times of *Tamerlane's* Conquests: For although *Bajazet* ascended the *Turkish* Throne in 1388, we cannot ascertain the precise Year in which he was made Prisoner by *Tamerlane*, though it must probably have been posterior to this Year 1399.

The Tartar Princes Power, &c. formerly very much exaggerated.

The general History of the *Turks*, *Monguls*, and *Tartars*, (published at *London* in two 8vo Volumes, *Anno* 1730) Vol. II. Sect. ii. observes, "That the *Tartars* began to be made somewhat known to *Christianity* by the *Nestorian* Missionaries, who, in the VIIIth, IXth, and Xth Centuries, extended their Conversions very far on the Side of *Tangut*, &c. They gave the World a great Notion of the Advantage which would accrue to *Christianity* by their Labours on that Mission: Wherefore, they magnified the Power of the *Tartar* Princes at whose Courts they had Access, largely attributing to them Empires, Titles, and Riches, which (as far as really appears) existed no where but in their own Imaginations."

A supposed Copper Mine found in *Shropshire*.

Some Authors pretend, that, in King *Richard II's* Reign, there was a rich Copper Mine discovered at *Wenlock* in *Shropshire*, without ascertaining the precise Year, nor what is become of it since.

Man-Isle bestowed on the Earl of *Northumberland*, and by his Rebellion again forfeited to the Crown.

In the said eighth Vol. P. 95, of the *Fœdera*, we find, that King *Henry IV.* who had just ascended the Throne of *England*, bestowed the *Isle of Man*, (formerly possessed by Sir *William Scrope*, Knight) on *Henry Percy*, Earl of *Northumberland*, with the small Isles adjacent, to hold to him, and his Heirs, of the Crown, on Condition of carrying a naked Sword, which this King first named *Lawcaster*, at all future Coronations of the Kings of *England*: Yet this same Island was soon after forfeited to the Crown by the said Earl's Rebellion against that King.

Reprisals granted to a private Englishman against the Earl of *Holland*, &c.

In the same before-quoted eighth Tome, P. 96, we see a Form of *Letters of Marque and Reprisals*, granted to a private Person, one *John de Waghen*, of *Beverly*, by King *Henry IV.* of *England*, against *Albert*, Count *Palatine*, Duke of *Bavaria*, and Earl of *Holland* and *Zealand*, and against his Subjects, as far as 852 $\frac{1}{2}$ Gold Nobles, and 22 Pence Sterling, due to him by a Merchant of *Leyden*, and another of *Delft*, on their written Securities. It seems, the deposed King, *Richard II.* had in vain solicited this Duke for Payment thereof; but *Henry*, by a shorter Method, directs his Admirals, &c. to seize on all *Holland* and *Zealand* Ships and Merchandize in any *English* Ports, until *de Waghen* be re-imburshed, with Costs and Charges.

English Merchants residing at the *Vandalic* *Hanse-Towns* make Complaint to their King of Injuries sustained there, and King *Henry IV.* demands Redress;

Complaints being again made by the *English* Merchants against the Master-General of *Prussia* and the *Hanse-Towns* of *Lubeck*, *Wismar*, *Rostock*, *Stralsund*, *Griepswald*, and their Associates, [i. e. the other *Vandalic* *Hanse-Towns*] for Injuries and Losses sustained by the *English* Merchants there: King *Henry IV.* hereupon issues a Declaration, (in the said Tome VIII. P. 112, of the *Fœdera*) importing, "That whereas the Privileges and Freedom of Commerce, granted to the German Merchants in *England*, [i. e. of the *Steelyard*, *London*] were on Condition, that the *English* should enjoy the like in *Germany*; wherefore, the said Master-General and the said *Hanse-Towns* are thereby summoned, either personally, or by Deputies, to answer before this King and his Council for the said Injuries, and to make due Satisfaction for the same."

and declares, that if they shall, under Pretence of their Charter, colour the Merchandize of other Foreigners in *England*, their Charter shall be forfeited.

In this same Record it is by King *Henry* directed, "That the said Merchants of the *Hanse-Towns* shall not, under Pretence of their own Privileges in *England*, shelter the Merchants of other foreign Parts, whereby the King might suffer in his Customs; otherwise, the King in Council declares, that, in case of such Practices or Colourings, he will absolutely revoke and annul their said Charter of Privileges; which Declaration the King directed to be registered in Chancery."

Foreign Woollen Cloth prohibited in *England*.

The Art of making fine Woollen Cloths of many Kinds being, by this Time, come to a good Degree of Perfection in *England*, King *Henry IV.* in this first Year of his Reign, *Anno* 1399, prohibited the Importation of all foreign Cloth: Though that Prohibition was long after this occasionally dispensed with, according as our Princes were more or less favourable to the *Netherlanders*.

Scottish, and all foreign Money prohibited, or else to be coined into *English* Money.

In the last Year of this Century, by an Act of Parliament of the 2d of King *Henry IV.* Cap. vi. The Money of *Scotland* (still growing worse) was put on the same Footing with the Coins of Nations beyond Sea; both being "hereby absolutely prohibited to pass in any Payments; and (as that Act expresses it) to be voided out of *England*, or else coined into *English* Money, before "the

A. D. 1400 "the End of this Year." It seems, that much Gold and Silver Coins of *Scotland*, and of the *Netherlands*, had till now passed current in *England*; and the *French Record*, in the new Edition of the Statutes, mentions the great Loss and Deceit which were occasioned, by longer suffering those Coins to pass in Payments.

According to the great Pensionary *De Witt's Interest* of *Holland*, the breaking in of the Passage or Inlet into the *Texel* happened about this Time; from which Date the Trade to the *Baltic* Sea settled itself mostly at *Amsterdam*, and another Part of it in *England*. The Occasion of *Amsterdam's* obtaining so great a Share of that Trade was their great *Herring-Fishery*, much of which Fish was taken off from them by the *Eastern People*, [i. e. those on the *Baltic Shores*] and also of *Salt*; the great *Herring-Fishery* in the *Baltic* beginning to fail about this Time. And in Return, the *Amsterdammers* brought back their rough Materials of *Iron*, *Timber*, *Hemp*, *Flax*, and *Copper*, to be worked up for themselves and others, for Ship-building, *Linen*, &c.

The Passage of the *Texel* breaks in, and occasions much additional Commerce to *Amsterdam*.

The *French and Scots*, in this Year, threatening an Invasion of *England*, we find, in the eighth Tome, P. 125, of the *Fœdera*, that King *Henry IV.* held a grand Council, in order effectually to baffle those Attempts, and to prepare for all Events. Wherein, beside a *Tenth* given by the Clergy, and other necessary Means used, the following Assistance was undertaken, and engaged for, by sundry Persons of Quality, viz.

Some of King *Henry IV's* Preparations for War.

"I. For Land-Service: The Earls of *Northumberland* and *Westmoreland*, and the Sire de *Berghem*, each to furnish 20 Men-at-Arms, and 20 Archers; the Sire de *Mauley* 6 Men-at-Arms, and 12 Archers.

"II. For Sea-Service: The Earls of *Warwick* and *Stafford*, each 20 Men-at-Arms, and 40 Archers." Men-at-Arms always fought on Horseback, each being attended by three or four Men armed on Foot, and though here mentioned for Sea-Service, could only be intended for Land-Service, either in *France* or *Scotland*. "The Earl of *Suffolk*, and the Sires de *Lovell*, *Berkely*, *Powys*, *St. John*, *Canons*, and *Burnell*, each to find, at their own Cost, a Ship fitted out with 20 Men-at-Arms, and 40 Archers, and a proper Number of Mariners. The Sires de *Fitzwawter*, *Darcy*, and *Seymour*, each half a Ship, with 10 Men-at-Arms, and 20 Archers. The Sires de *Roos* and de *Willoughby*, jointly to furnish one Ship with 20 Men-at-Arms, 40 Archers, and a sufficient Number of Mariners; and beside, they engaged to be ready to serve the King at Land."

Although we have mentioned Citizens and Burgeffes occasionally summoned to the *Scottish* Parliament, so early as the Year 1300, yet we are of Opinion, that it was not till an hundred Years later, viz. in this Year, that we first find Mention made of Burgeffes permanently sitting in the Parliament of *Scotland*, as a separate or distinct Class of Representatives of Cities, Towns, or Burghs. Their Commerce was but small, and their Cities or Towns of but little Wealth or Consideration in those Times; so that the Representatives, or Commissioners, from their respective Counties or Shires, were probably till now deemed sufficient to represent them likewise, and to take care of the Interests of the said Towns, most of which too were probably little able to maintain Representatives of their own Body in Parliament, as is the Case, even at present, with not a few such in *England*, as well as in *Scotland*. Neither are we quite certain, whether those Citizens and Burgeffes were not some Times omitted to be summoned to the *Scottish* Parliaments in after Times.

Burgeffes first mentioned to have permanently sat in the Parliament of *Scotland*.

The Penalty for the unlawful giving or wearing of Liveries in *England*, made in the first of King *Henry IV.* Cap. vii. was, in this second Year of that King, confirmed and reinforced, whereby no Lord should thereafter give any Livery, or Sign of Company, to any Knight, Esquire, or Yeoman, saving to the King and Prince of *Wales* their giving their honourable Liveries to their menial Knights and Esquires. The giving of Liveries by Lords, had some Resemblance of the late *Scottish* Vassalage; for the Retainers of those Lords (as the Wearers of their Liveries were then called) were ready to fight in all their Quarrels, and were therefore thought dangerous by the *English* Kings of those Times, more especially by one of so doubtful a Title to the Crown as was that of King *Henry IV.* and would have been thought more so in our Days.

The Grounds of prohibiting Liveries, given by the great Lords to their Retainers.

In this Year 1400, the Electors of the *German Empire* deposed *Wenceslaus* their Emperor, chiefly because he had alienated and sold many Regalities and Lordships of the Empire without their Consent, and particularly the rich Dutchy of *Milan* to *John Galeas*; as also sundry commercial Cities of *Italy*, which were Fiefs of the Empire.

Many Fiefs of the *German Empire* alienated.

About this Time, (according to *Hakluyt*) an *English* Ship from *Newcastle*, of 200 Tons Burden, on her Voyage up the *Baltic* Sea toward *Prussia*, was seized on by those of *Wisnar* and *Rostock*. And King *Henry IV.* in his Treaty of Pacification with those *Hanse-Towns*, valued that Ship and its Furniture at 400*l.* Sterling; and the *Woollen Cloth*, *Wines*, *Gold*, and Sums of Money in that Ship at 200 *English* Marks; although our Coin was, at this Time, about $2\frac{1}{2}$ Times as weighty as in modern Times, that Ship was worth 1000*l.* of our Money; yet surely her Cargo, being worth only 500 of our modern Marks, could not be a complete Lading for such a Ship. In those Times the *Hanse-Towns* were so potent, as to presume to deem all other Nations navigating the *Baltic* Sea to be Invaders of their Rights.

An *English* Ship of 200 Tons, in the *Baltic*, seized on by the *Hanse-Towns*, claiming the sole Navigation therein.

FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

Succesſion of PRINCES in this Century.

Emperors of Germany.	Kings of England.	Kings of France.	Kings of Denmark.	Kings of Caſtile or Spain.
RUPERT PALATINE, to 1409	HENRY IV. to 1413	CHARLES VI. to 1422	MARGARET, to 1412	HENRY III. to 1406
JODOCUS, [ſix Months] 1409	— VI. to 1422	— VII. to 1462	ERIC VIII. to 1439	JOHN II. to 1454
SIGISMUND, to 1437	EDWARD IV. to 1483	LOUIS XI. to 1483	CHRISTOPHER III. to 1448	HENRY IV. to 1474
ALBERT II. to 1439	— V. to 1483	CHARLES VII. to 1498	CHRISTIAN I. to 1481	ISABELLA and FERDINAND V. to 1500
FREDERICK III. (of Auſtria) to 1492	RICHARD III. to 1485	LOUIS XII. to 1500 and beyond.	JOHN, to 1500 and beyond.	and beyond.
MAXIMILIAN I. to 1500 and beyond.				
	Kings of Scotland.			Kings of Portugal.
	ROBERT III. to 1406			JOHN the Baſtard, to 1433
	JAMES I. to 1437			EDWARD, to 1438
	— II. to 1460			ALPHONSO V. to 1481
	— III. to 1488			JOHN II. to 1495
	— IV. to 1500 and beyond.			EMANUEL I. to 1500 and beyond.

Character of the FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

1. The general mercantile *Characteriſtic* of this XVth Century is, that almoſt every important Incident in it contributes, more or leſs, to its being an Introduction to the ſucceeding Commerce and Opulence of *Europe*, and very eminently ſo in particular to thoſe of the *Britiſh* Empire, which, towards the Conclusion of this Century, by Marriages, and other concurring Circumſtances, viſibly tends to a Conſolidation of all its formerly diſjointed Parts and Interests into one united Dominion, by the Bleſſing of the Almighty, in ſucceeding Times, brought to Maturity.

Yet, with reſpect to the State of *Europe* in Point of Learning, according to very many Authors, and particularly to Archbiſhop *Nicolſon*, in his *Engliſh Hiſtorical Library*, and to Baron *Holberg*, in his *Introduction to Univerſal Hiſtory*, this Century was one of the moſt rude and illiterate; yet ſurely that muſt be underſtood of only the former Part of it: "*Learning*" (ſays the latter) "was looked on as a Sort of *Hereſy*. There were even Biſhops, who did not ſo much as know their Letters; inſomuch that, in their Subſcriptions to ſynodal Acts, the following Words are to be found, *viz. As I cannot read myſelf, N. N. hath ſubſcribed for me: Or, As my Lord Biſhop cannot write myſelf, at his Requeſt I have ſubſcribed.*"

2. All which, with reſpect to the Ignorance of many, or even by far the moſt of the Clergy, may very probably be true. Nevertheless, there are very many viſible Traces to be diſcovered of the Increaſe of real Knowledge, within the Compaſs of this ſame XVth Century, in many different Parts of *Europe*; ſuch as, the founding of a great Number of new Univerſities, and the Addition of new Colleges and Benefactions to the old ones.—The noble Art of *Printing* not only invented but brought to Perfection, nearly coinciding, in Point of Time, with the moſt uſeful Invention of *Rag-Paper*.—The incomparable mathematical Science of *Algebra* is firſt brought into *Europe*; which Science has alſo proved extremely uſeful in ſome Calculations relating to certain Branches of Commerce, and was probably the Foundation of the excellent Method of Merchants-Accompts by double Entry, commonly called *Italian Book-keeping*.

3. With particular regard to the Improvement and Increaſe of Commerce, Navigation, and Manufactures, as well as of Agriculture and Fiſheries, and even of ſome mercantile and mechanical Arts, this Century undoubtedly excels any preceding one, ſince the Overthrow of the weſtern Empire, as we ſhall make appear in the Sequel; wherein will be ſeen the farther Increaſe of Manufactures.—The building of larger Ships, and the Undertaking of remoter Voyages; even prior to the actual Diſcovery of either of the *Indies*—Remote Iſles and ſtrange Coaſts diſcovered and partly planted: Till at length, grown bolder from Succeſs and Experience, a new weſtern World is diſcovered, although the Completion of the moſt profitable and immenſe Benefits of that great Diſcovery was reſerved for the two following Centuries.

Immediately following that then amazing Diſcovery, a Way is found by Sea to the remotest Regions of the Eaſt, ſome of which were till then little better known, or believed really to exiſt, than the World in the Moon; yet, from thence, even before the final Conclusion of this Century, ſundry new and unheard-of Materials for Commerce and Manufactures are hereby brought into *Europe*, and many more ſince.

4. This Century can moreover boaſt of ſundry other Improvements, for regulating and rectifying of Coin, and of the Interſt of Money; all which, though not ſo perfectly well underſtood as in more modern Times, were, however, more ſo than in any former Century.

5. Cities and Towns are alſo become viſibly increaſed in Magnitude, Wealth, and Populouſneſs, in divers Parts of *Europe*; a ſure Mark of the Increaſe of the general Wealth and Commerce of the World. Lands alſo ſenſibly increaſed in Value, and Coſmography is begun to be cultivated. Sundry new Inventions alſo are particularly to be aſcribed to the *Netherlanders*; as the baking of Glaſs; the fine Manufactures of *Tapeſtry*, of *Soyes*, *Soyes*, *Worſteds*, &c. the painting

A.D. painting in Oil-Colours, the Use of Hops in Malt-Liquors, (so necessary for Ships) Engraving, and Etching.

6. In France, (according to *Voltaire*, in his *General History of Europe*, if we may always intirely rely on so volatile an Author) it was not till the Reign of King *Charles VII.* [who began to reign Anno 1422, and died Anno 1462] that Servitude was intirely abolished, by the weakening of the Power of the great Lords; to which, he says, the *English* Quality greatly contributed, by bringing with them into France that *sweet Blessing*, LIBERTY, the Characteristic of their Nation.

7. From England, very near the Close of this Century, a Discovery is made of the whole eastern Coast of *North-America*, of which, however, to our Shame, our Nation did not at all avail itself till above a Century later.

8. In this Century also, it is commonly believed, that the Names of at least the eight principal Winds, or Points of the Compass, were first given by those of *Bruges* in *Flanders*, as they are known by and written at this Day all over *Christendom*, due Allowance being made for the different Languages of Countries.

1401 Whilst the Republic of *Genoa*, at the Conclusion of the XIVth and the Beginning of the XVth Century, was continually declining in Power and Commerce, more especially after throwing herself under the Subjection of France; her Sister *Venice*, on the contrary, was increasing in Riches, Commerce, and Territory, possessed of a considerable Part of the ancient *Greek* Empire on the East Side of the *Adriatic* Sea, of *Peloponnesus* also, (now named the *Morea*) and of many *Greek* Islands; so far as even to excite the Jealousy of the rest of *Italy*. Her large mercantile Vessels cover not only the *Mediterranean* Sea, but do likewise much frequent the great Ocean, in Search of new Sources of Commerce.

The general commercial State of Europe at the Commencement of this Century.

The Kings of *Castile* and of *Portugal* kept on warring with, and gradually weakening the *Moorish* Kingdom of *Granada*; whilst the Kings of *Aragon* kept a precarious Possession of the Isles of *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Corfica*.

The German Emperors are taken up with perpetual Squabbles with the Popes, and also now begin to be alarmed, on the Side of *Hungary*, with the nearer Approach of the *Turks*.

As for the other larger *Christian* Monarchies, they were as yet far from concerning themselves much about Commerce. Even *England's*, and much more *France's*, Monarchs had little other Concern or Struggle, but merely for Power and Territory, mostly leaving the Cultivation of Commerce to the free States of *Italy*, the *Netherlands*, and the *Hanse* and *Imperial* Cities.

In religious Matters, *Egyptian* Darkness had so long overspread Europe, that although Dr. *Wickliff* of *Oxford*, and his Disciples, *John Hus* and *Jerom* of *Prague*, had pointed out a very considerable Light into religious Opinions, the Truth of which the two latter had sealed at the Stake, yet the Clergy in general remained ignorant, and consequently violent in old Opinions and Ceremonies. In short, what little Learning there was in Europe, was but barely preserved alive at the Universities of *Oxford*, *Paris*, and *Bologna*.

This seems to have been the real State of the western World at, or about, the Commencement of this XVth Century. And although we have professedly disclaimed any Concern with the *Greek* or *Constantinopolitan* Empire, yet we may here cursorily note, that the *Turks*, having mastered the greatest Part of *Greece*, even to the Frontiers of *Hungary*, and thereby hemmed in the City of *Constantinople*, as it were, between the *Asiatic* and *European* *Turks*, that Shadow or bare Name of an Empire could not possibly exist much longer, as will be shewn in this same Century.

Although the great Island of *Madagascar* be properly out of our Province, yet as that Isle has, in modern Times, been much frequented in the Voyages of the Europeans to *India*, we could not altogether pass it over in Silence. It was at or about the Beginning of this XVth Century, that the *Arabians* are said, from the *Red-Sea*, to have mastered this Island; yet it by no Means appears, from the present State of *Madagascar*, that their said Conquest did, in any considerable Degree, improve either its Soil or Inhabitants. The Bulk of the Natives, who are all Negroes, and are by some thought to be about 1,500,000 in Number, are said to be as lazy, and very near as ignorant, as those on the Coast of *Guinea*. Some will have it, that the Descendants of their *Arabian* Conquerors remain still of a somewhat lighter Complexion than the originally native Negroes of that great Isle; although, by continual Mixture with them; that Distinction of Complexion becomes constantly less perceptible: And, excepting that they write in *Arabic* Characters, and have a Kind of smattering of some of the Arts and Manufactures of the Europeans, they are, in other Respects, mere Savages to this Day, living in miserable Huts, without other Commerce amongst them than *Barter*, or the mutually exchanging with each other of one necessary Commodity for another, without having the Use of Money or Coin, the Toys, Bells, Beads, &c. brought hither by the Europeans, serving them instead of Money to exchange with each other. They have, indeed, few or no just and adequate Notions of Commerce, notwithstanding their having good Materials for it, as *Rice*, *Honey*, *Wax*, (which two last they eat together) *Beef* and *Mutton*, (which they eat with their Skins or Hides on) *Silk*, (which they do not manufacture) *Cotton*, (of which they make certain Cloths and Carpets, weaving them with Sticks on the Ground instead of Looms) *Sugar-canes*, (of which they make only a Sort of Liquor or Drink) *Gums*, *Benjoin*, *Frankincense*, *Coals*, *Iron*, *Steel*, (of which two last they make certain Instruments for War, and for other necessary Tools) and *Saltpetre*: Yet neither *Wheat*

Madagascar Isle conquered by the *Arabians*, and its brief History to the present Time.

nor *Vines* are said to thrive there, though *Oats* and *Barley* do tolerably well. Sheep, Hogs, and A. D. black Cattle, with wild Fowl, are in Plenty. About the Middle of the XVIIth Century, the 1401 *French* attempted to settle a Colony on this Island, to which they gave the Name of *P Isle Dauphine*, building a Fort of that Name near the south-west Point of the Island; but the Commerce there not answering the Expence of the Garrison, &c. they afterward abandoned it. Neither have the other *European* Nations esteemed *Madagascar* farther worth their while, than merely to refresh or to shelter at, in their Way to and from *India*, and sometimes for the Purchase of Negroes for their *American* Colonies.

Yearly Allowance
of King Henry IV's
Confessor.

In the eighth Tome, P. 231, of *Rymer's Fœdera*, we have the annual Allowance of King *Henry IV's* Confessor, who, as such, was to be constantly about his Person; which Allowance was 69 l. 10 s. 6 d. for himself, Assistant, Servants, and Horses, by the Year, being the very same that was allowed by King *Richard II.* to the Bishop of *St. Asaph*, Anno 1391, as under that Year related. And in Tome IX. P. 72, of the *Fœdera*, there is exactly the same Allowance, Anno 1413, to King *Henry V's* Confessor, for himself, Servants, &c. as above.

Barges and Balingers
at this Time deemed
the best Vessels for
Guard of the Seas.

In the said eighth Tome, P. 172, we see King *Henry IV's* farther Preparations for War, by his Mandates to a great Number of Towns to build and fit out certain Vessels for Sea-Service, called *Barges* and *Balingers*, [*Bargeæ et Balingereæ*.] The first-named seems to have been the largest and most costly, as appears from their being directed to be fitted out by the best Towns, as the *Balingers* were by the meanest Towns. Inland Towns are joined with Sea-port ones, and, in many Instances, two, three, and four Towns are directed jointly to fit out but one *Barge* or one *Balinger*. No one City or Town (not even *Bristol* itself) had above one of these imposed on it, *London* alone excepted, which was to fit out one of each Kind. What the Make and Burden of those two Kinds of Vessels were, is not probably very easy to ascertain at this Distance of Time; only the King, in this Record, tells the Towns, *That they excelled all other Kinds of Ships in Time of War, for the Guard of the Seas and of Merchandize*: [*"Pro salvo Custodio Maris, et Mercandiarum vesfrarum."*]

Portions and Dow-
ries Royal.

In this same Year 1401, (in the said Vol. VIII. P. 179, of the *Fœdera*) we see a Contract of Marriage between *Blanche*, King *Henry IV's* Daughter, and *Louis*, the eldest Son of the Emperor *Rupert*, *Henry* agreeing that her Portion should be 40,000 Gold Nobles, or 13,333 l. 6 s. 8 d. Sterling; and the Emperor was to settle 4000 of the same Nobles, or 13,333 l. 6 s. 8 d. Sterling, yearly Revenue in Lands, as her Jointure or Dowry. And, P. 232, [*ibidem*] the same Year, King *Henry* demands an Aid of his own immediate Landholders, for enabling him to raise the said Portion, viz. Twenty Shillings on every *Knights-fee*, and the like on every 20 l. per Annum in Lands held in Soccage of the Crown.

A commercial Trea-
ty between England
and Friesland.

In Tome VIII. P. 193, of the *Fœdera*, the Communities of *Ostergow* and *Wesergow*, in *Friesland*, conclude with King *Henry IV.* a Treaty of Friendship and Commerce, and full Freedom for the Ships of both Countries to trade with each other; those Communities farther requesting King *Henry* not to permit his Captain or Governor of *Calais* to assist the Earl of *Holland* against their Country; "*Seeing [say they] he openly retains in his Pay the public Enemies of God, and of all good Merchants, the Pyrates called Likedelers.*"

Water in leaden
Pipes brought from
Tyburn to *London*.

In this same Year 1401, (says *Howell* in his *Londinopolis*, and others) "Water was brought from certain Springs at the Village of *Tyburn*, (long since utterly gone) in leaden Pipes, to the then Prison, (or Watch-house rather) called the *Tunn* in *Cornhill*, *London*, whereby that small Prison (says *Howell*) was turned into a Water-Conduit." For we have shewn, under the Years 1237 and 1285, that there was Water then brought in leaden Pipes to *London* from the Manor of *Tyburn*; so that this now brought must have been from some different Spring in that Manor.

The cruel Persecu-
tion of the *Wickliff-
ites* or *Lollards*.

The Doctrines of *Wickliff*, which had been first broached about the Close of King *Edward III's* Reign, had spread very much to this Time: And though the Clergy vehemently opposed them, yet the House of Commons always shewed a great Reluctance to the persecuting of those good People. But King *Henry IV.* having but a lame Title, and for that Reason courting the Clergy, who, he knew, had great Power to support him, at length gave Way to an Act of Parliament, for the burning of obstinate Hereticks, as the *Wickliffites* or *Lollards* were then construed to be. Whereupon, *William Sawtre*, Parish-Priest of *St. Osib* in *London*, was most cruelly burned alive, having been the first who had suffered Death, in *England*, on a religious Account. This bloody Statute (says Mr. *Tindal*, *Rapin's* Translator, in Note 4.) stood unrepealed till the Year 1677.

Religious and civil
Liberty is all that is
worth rational Mens
contending for in
this World.

As Persecution for Conscience-sake is ever repugnant to the Freedom of Commerce, as well as to all just and rational civil Liberty and true Christianity, we could not avoid the taking due Notice of so great an Encroachment on almost all that is worth the contending for by mortal Men on this Side the Grave.

Venice enlarges its
Dominions, and ob-
tains the Island of
Cyprus.

In the very Beginning of this XVth Century, (says Cardinal *Contareno* in his History of *Venice*) the State of *Venice* enlarged her Territories on the Continent, by possessing themselves of *Vicenza*, *Feltro*, *Bassano*, *Belluno*, *Verona*, and *Padua*: And, Anno 1402, they possessed themselves of the Isle of *Cyprus*.

The City of *Ham-
burgh's* famous Ex-
ploits against the
Pirates.

In this Year, we learn from *Lambecius*, in his *Rerum Hambugensium Historia*, (Lib. ii. P. 88.) that his native City of *Hamburg* had the Honour of destroying four terrible Arch-Pirates, or Sea-Robbers, who, by their Depredations for many Years, had rendered the whole *Baltic* Sea, and also all the other Seas from *Norway* even to the Streights of *Gibraltar*, very unsafe to be navigated.

A. D. 1402 They overcame them in two Sea-fights, and brought 150 of them Prisoners to that City, beheaded them all, and set their Heads on Poles along the Banks of the *Elbe*. Our said Author quotes sundry northern Writers, who testify how famous the City of *Hamburg* was in old Times, for clearing the Seas of *Pirates*, who then greatly infested the *Danish*, *Norway*, and *German* Seas.

A Statute of this 4th Year of King Henry IV. (Cap. 6.) directs a Seal of Lead to be affixed to all *Woolen* Cloths made in *London* and its Suburbs, for preventing of Deceit in selling of those Cloths. We may observe, that, in those Times, the Clothing Trade was very much in and near *London*; but the Prices of Provisions, Labour, &c. increasing with the Increase of our Commerce, the Clothiers, for Cheapness, removed first into the Counties near to *London*, as into *Surry*, [where, at *Guilford*, we find them Anno 1391, in a Statute of the 26th of King *Richard II.*] *Kent*, *Essex*, *Berkshire*, *Oxfordshire*, &c. Next farther off, into the Counties of *Dorset*, *Wilts*, *Somerset*, *Glocester*, and *Worcester*, and also into *Yorkshire*, &c.

Woolen Cloth of old much made in *London*, with the Causes of its Removal thence.

Some *English* Ships having seized on a Ship laden with *Wine*, belonging to *Hanseatic* Merchants, and bound to *Prussia*, the *Hanse* Comptoir at *Bruges*, styling themselves *Aldermen* and *Jurats* of the Community of *German Merchants* of the *Teutonic Hanse* of the *holy Roman Empire*, residing at *Bruges*, (Tome VIII. P. 269, of the *Fœdera*) made a most respectful Application for Redress to King Henry IV. It is not now material how their Letter was received by that King; but the Supercription of it is somewhat remarkable, viz.

The *Hanseatics* most respectful Manner of addressing Henry IV. of *England*.

“Gloriosissimo Principi, serenissimoque Domino, Domino Henrico Regi Angliæ et Franciæ, et “Domino Hiberniæ, Domino nobis gracioso; omnimodo Reverentia Litera presentata.” i. e. To the most glorious Prince, and most serene Lord, the Lord Henry, King of *England* and *France*, and Lord of *Ireland*, our gracious Lord, with the utmost Reverence this Letter is presented.

The supposed royal Author of the *Memoirs* of the House of *Brandenburg* relates, that, in this Year, *Sigismund*, Elector of *Brandenburg*, sold that whole Electorate for 400,000 Florins, to *William Duke of Masovia*. And that Author (be he either King or *French* Poet) remarks hereupon, “That this Custom of buying and selling of Territories, which so greatly prevailed in that Age, “is an evident Proof of the Barbarity of those Times, and of the miserable Situation wherein “such Provinces were, to be thus so cheaply sold.” We may very naturally add another obvious Remark, viz. That Money must have been at that Time very scarce in *Germany*, even although *Florins* probably then contained a considerably greater Quantity of Bullion than afterwards.

Brandenburg's entire Electorate sold for 400,000 Florins, so scarce was Money in those Times.

After some Years Silence in the *Fœdera*, touching any commercial Complaints and Grievances between *England* and *Flanders*, we find, in Tome VIII. (P. 273—276.) two Complaints of the Magistrates of *Bruges* to the *English* Council, in this Year, concerning Depredations and Damages from the *English*, done to their Ships and Persons; whereupon, in the following Year, (P. 286) King Henry IV. enjoins a strict Observance of the Truce between *England* and *Flanders*.

Complaints of Depredations revived between *England* and *Flanders*.

1403 In the said Tome VIII. P. 284, of the *Fœdera*, the general Assembly of the Deputies of the *Hanse-Towns*, met at *Lubeck*, complain (though with the most profound Respect that Words can invent) to King Henry IV. of the *Galleons* (his Subjects) seizing on a Ship of *Stetin*, with her Merchandize, the same being still detained by the Mayor, &c. of *Bayonne*, under Pretence of their having contraband Goods in that Ship. And in P. 287, the City of *Lubeck*, the same Year, complains to this Monarch, that one of their Herring-Ships had been seized by those of *Lynn* and *Blakeney*; and P. 296, *Hamburg* joins in this Complaint. This, we apprehend, is the first Time that *Hamburg* is directly mentioned in the *Fœdera*.

The *Hanse-Towns* complain of *English* Depredations on their Ships.

Concerning the many Complaints of this Kind, by foreign Nations, in this, as well as in former, and also in succeeding Reigns, it is almost needless to remark, I. That, as for such of them as our Kings order to be redressed, we may be sure they were well grounded. II. Possibly, others too, though never redressed, might also be equally well grounded, though carried with an high Hand, through certain political Considerations not to be justified. III. Other Complaints may have been redressed, though not to be found in this great Collection of our Records. IV. Lastly, we have but too much Ground farther to suspect, that the Complaints of weaker States against the Depredations of stronger ones, though seldom redressed, were (in those Times at least) generally well grounded; and, on the other Hand, that the Complaints and Claims of the more powerful States against weaker ones, had often no better a Foundation than that of the *Lion* in the *Fable*.

Certain necessary Remarks on the Complaints of Depredations in this and former *English* Reigns, as well as in after Times.

These brief Remarks will, we flatter ourselves, in some Measure enable the judicious Reader himself frequently to supply many Explanations, which otherwise might be thought necessary for us to make where such Cases occur.

In the said eighth Tome, P. 299, of the *Fœdera*, we have an authentic Proof, that *Two-pence* per Day was, in this same Year, sufficient for the Maintenance of a single Woman in some Credit. *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Rabbi-Moses*, (a Bishop, says the Record, [Episcopus] of the Jews) was converted to Christianity; and, as such, had an usual Allowance of one Penny per Day from the *Warden* of the House of converted Jews in *London*, [which stood where the *Rolls-Office* now stands in *Chancery-lane*.] King Henry IV. (probably in consideration of her being abandoned by her Father and Friends) grants her, during Life, another Penny per Day out of his Exchequer; we therefore are still to remember that these *Two-pence* (nearly containing as much Silver as about

Two-pence per Day a sufficient Maintenance for a single Gentlewoman.

five of our Pence at this Day) would go about as far then as Ten-pence in our Days, as we have A. D.
made appear under the Year 1395. 1403

Treaties of Peace and Commerce,
1. Between England and Castile.
2. Between England and Flanders.
3. Between England and Portugal.
And, 4. Between England and France, in relation to the Fisheries on both Shores.

In the said Tome, p. 312, King Henry IV. concludes a Treaty of Truce, and of mutual Liberty of Commerce, between him and Henry III. King of Castile. And another the same Year, (p. 327.) and of the like Tenor, with Flanders. A third Treaty also, (p. 329.) of the like kind, with John the Bastard, King of Portugal, wherein King Henry IV. stipulates to make good all Damages done to the Ships and Goods of the Portuguese by the English. And the following Year the Treaty of Peace made between the two Nations, Anno 1380, was renewed and confirmed. Moreover, in the said Tome VIII. p. 336, of the *Fœdera*, King Henry IV. makes an Agreement (dated 24th of October) with King Charles VI. of France, for the mutual Freedom of fishing for Herrings and other Fish to both Nations; particularly during that Year's Herring Season, until the 1st of January following, between Graveling on the French Coast, and the Île of Thanet on the English Coast; and so on South-Westward between both Shores, as far as the Mouth of the River Seine on the French Coast, and the Haven of Southampton on the English Coast.

The Zealanders and other Netherlanders gradually obtain much of the Trade of the Hanse-Towns.

As early as from the XIIth Century, down to the Close of the XIVth, the Hanse-Towns on the South Shores of the Baltic Sea, almost totally engrossed the Commerce of the Nations on each Side of that Sea, viz. Poland, Sweden, Norway, Denmark, and the North End of Germany. But about this Year, Eric VIII. King of Denmark, being at cruel War with the Hanseatic-League, called in the Zealanders and other Netherland Ships to his Aid; whose Assistance enabled him to humble the Hanse-Towns. And the Netherlanders, from this Time, gained Ground so fast on the Hanseatics, that within little more than one Century after, they had actually gained the Ascendant in the Trade to the Countries before-named within the Baltic, and greatly reduced that of the Hanse-Towns.

A farther Account of Tamerlane's Conquests and Death.

To what we have already noted, toward the Close of the preceding Century, of the famous Tamerlane, the Tartarian Conqueror, we may here add, That his great Fame spreading westward, is said to have induced Henry III. King of Castile, to send an Ambassador to him; which Compliment Tamerlane returned; on whose Return home, the Spanish Monarch sent a second, Anno 1403, to Tamerlane: Which second Spanish Ambassador, in a Book printed at Seville, describes the vast Magnificence of Timur-beck, or Tamerlane; who, it seems, had greatly enlarged and adorned his capital City of Samarcand, situated on a River running westward into the Caspian Sea. His vast Conquests of all Tartary, with part of Russia, of all the lesser Asia, Syria, Persia, and India, even to the Banks of the Ganges, and his reducing Egypt to be tributary, (altogether unparalleled since the Time of Alexander the Great) must needs have greatly disturbed the Commerce of those Parts. In the Battle in which Tamerlane vanquished Bajazet, in the preceding Year 1402, the French Authors say that the former had 300,000 Horse and 500,000 Foot; and that Bajazet's Army was pretty near equal to it; for which they quote *Albancet*. He had projected the Conquest of China, and was on his March thither for that End when he died, Anno 1405, at Ottrar, or Ottar, in Bocaria, or Bucharia, a Kingdom of Great Tartary.

A Question stated, Whether there were, in former Times, the great Cities mentioned to have been in Tartary, in the Lives of Genghis-Can and Tamerlane?

A Question being objected or started by many, how it has happened that the great Cities mentioned by Genghis Can's and Tamerlane's Biographers to have been in those Times in Grand Tartary, are no where to be found in our Days? The French Authors answer, That the eastern Tartary nearest to the great Wall of China, has been in later Times so miserably ravaged by the Chinese, that those Cities have been totally destroyed, and nothing is now to be seen but lamentable Heaps of Ruins; but that Samarcand still exists as a City, tho' much decayed from its pristine Grandeur, tho' it still carries on some Commerce with India, Persia, and Russia. This may possibly be a feasible Piece of Speculation with relation to the Countries East of the Caspian Sea; but with respect to the Tribes in the Parts North and West of that Sea, they have probably been the same wild kind of People called *Hords* by the Moderns, and *Nomades* by the Ancients; i. e. moving with their Cattle from Place to Place for Pasture, carrying all their Families, Utensils, and Provisions, &c. on Wheel Carriages, having no Cities nor fixed Habitations, except it be those that lie more contiguous to Europe and Persia. So that, upon duly considering the modern Condition of Tartary, and even its Condition for some Centuries past, we are apprehensive it will be found extremely difficult clearly to answer the said Question or Objection, and that those Biographers are by no means to be relied on in their said swelling Relations.

The Balance of foreign Trade at this Time runs against England.

Wherever Luxury increases, there will naturally be an Increase of the Importation of foreign Merchandize. This was, we fear, too much the Case in King Henry IVth's unsettled Reign in England, whereby the general Balance of foreign Trade seems to have been turned against us; i. e. all our native Product and Manufactures annually exported, did not amount to the Value of foreign Merchandize annually imported; and in that Case, let the Legislature make what coercive Laws they can, the Balance due by us to Foreigners must infallibly be paid, either in our Coin or Bullion. This not being well understood by the King and Parliament in this Reign, they made repeated coercive Laws for obliging Merchants-Strangers, [in those Days the principal Importers of the most luxurious foreign Wares] (as particularly that of the 4th of Henry IV. Cap. xv. and of the Vth, Cap. ix.) as well as Denizens, "Who bring Merchandize into the Realm and sell the same for English Money, to lay that Money out in English Merchandize to be exported, without carrying out of the Realm any Gold or Silver, either in Coin, Plate, or Bullion, upon pain of forfeiting the same.—And that Security be taken of Merchants-Strangers, in all the Ports of England, that they shall employ all the Money they receive for the Wares they import, on the native Commodities of the Realm.—And shall moreover be obliged to sell and dispose of all the Merchandize they [the foreign Merchants] shall so import, within " the

England's impolitic Restraints on foreign Merchants who came thither with Merchandize.

A. D. 1403 "the Space of three Months after landing the same.—No Merchant-Stranger shall sell any Merchandize in England to another Merchant-Stranger. And that in every City, Town, and Port of England where Merchants-Strangers shall be, sufficient Hosts shall be assigned them, with whom, and no where else, they shall dwell."—It is here needless to remark how impolitic this Conduct was, in giving so much Trouble to, and laying such Hardships on, Foreigners coming to trade with England. They even saw, as it were instantly, the Mischief of the Clause relating to Foreigners being obliged to sell off their Merchandize in three Months; since the very next Year (6th Henry IV. Cap. iv.) they repealed it in the Words following: "Our Lord the King seeing the said Ordinance to be hurtful and prejudicial, as well for himself and his Realm as for the said Merchants-Strangers, hath ordained, by the Advice and Assent aforesaid, That the said Merchants-Strangers be at their free Disposition to sell their Merchandize in the Manner they did before the making of the said Ordinance; saving always the Franchises and Liberties of the City of London." [This last Clause was by Way of Sweetner to that City.] "Provided always that the said Merchants-Strangers shall not carry out of the Realm any Merchandize brought within the Realm by the Merchants-Strangers aforesaid."

These and sundry other Laws, in succeeding Reigns, of the like Tendency, were, in effect, of no substantial Service to the Public, being framed at the Instigation of our own monopolizing Cities and Towns. For, 1st, Could the putting foreign Merchants upon the hard Necessity of laying out all the Money they received for the Goods they imported, on English Merchandize, make any more of the last to be consumed beyond Sea than they had occasion for? Certainly not. And those English Wares so exported, would only supply the Room of a like Quantity which otherwise there would have been a Demand for. 2dly, Their Laws for preventing the Exportation of Coin and Bullion would have been equally ineffectual, whilst we imported a greater Value of foreign Merchandize than we exported of English Wares. Since it is absolutely clear, that if there be a general Balance due by us to foreign Nations, and that Balance continues for any considerable Time to be in our Disfavour, it can no other Way be satisfied, in the End, but by carrying out Money or Bullion; and all that such restrictive Laws can do, is only to make it more troublesome or difficult to do it; whilst, at the same Time, it often occasions other needless Obstructions to the Freedom of Commerce. Although, in the Introduction to this Work, we have before fully-enough discussed this Point of the general Balance of a Nation's Commerce; yet we could not well avoid (in this Place) the giving some brief Remarks on a Point so needful for all Persons to be set right in.

Remarks on all such kind of Laws.

Money or Bullion must go beyond Sea, if the general Balance be against us,

1404 By an Act of Parliament of the 5th Year of King Henry IV. (Cap. iv.) it was enacted, "That none from henceforth shall use to multiply Gold or Silver, otherwise he shall incur the Pain of Felony in this Case." I know not how to explain the Intent of this Law any way so well as by referring to an Act of the 1st of William and Mary, Cap. xxx. which repeals this Act.

A Law against multiplying Gold and Silver.

The Lombard Merchants residing in London, were at this Time esteemed very rich. And King Henry IV. being often put to Difficulties for the raising of Money, had frequent Recourse to them (as some of his Predecessors had also done) to advance Money to him; as particularly now. By Lombard Merchants in England, were then always understood those of the four Republics of Genoa, Lucca, Florence, and Venice. In Vol. VIII. (p. 358-9.) the Sum lent by the Society of the Gemme this Year, was 1000 Marks; and by those of Florence, 500 Marks: "To pay themselves out of the Customs which shall from Time to Time become due by their Ships importing Merchandize to London, Southampton, and Sandwich; as also out of the Duties on Wool, Leather, Cloth, and other Merchandize which the said Ships shall export from the said three Ports into foreign Parts." [With respect to the Mention here made of Cloth exported from England by the Lombards, who made very good Cloth themselves in those Times, the English Cloth might probably be carried to some other Parts, or else might be cheaper than their own.] And in p. 388, (next Year) we find the like Sums advanced to that King by the said two Societies, on the same Security for Repayment. Yet in none of those Loans do we find mention of the Word Interest, nor of any other Term denoting Usury or Interest for Money. Yet, doubtless, those Lombards, who, like the Jews, were great Dealers in Money, were well paid for the Use of their Money in some Sense or other.

The Lombard Merchants in England lend King Henry IVth Money on his Customs, &c.

In Heekyl's first Vol. p. 160, there is a Remonstrance of the Teutonic Knights of Prussia, Anno 1404, against English Depredations; wherein we find express Mention, that the Ships of England were then accustomed annually to fish for Herrings on the Coast of Schonen, which, tho' now a Part of Sweden, did then belong to Denmark.

We find in Tome VIII. p. 360, of the Fœdera, the second Instance of any English Charter or Licence granted to Companies or Societies of English Merchants residing in foreign Parts. It is from King Henry IVth, again "to the English Merchants residing in Prussia, Schonen, and other Parts within the Limits of the Hanseatic Confederacy, empowering them to assemble annually, in order to elect out of their Number a Governor in each respective Port or Place of their Residence, for superintending the English Commerce in those Parts, and for governing the English Merchants and others of that Nation residing there, with the same Powers, &c. as were granted by King Richard II. Anno 1390." King Henry, in this Record, takes notice, "That, for want of good and sound Government, many Losses, Dissensions, and Grievances have happened amongst the English residing in those Parts." This farther shews, that the said Officer called Governor, did very much resemble, if he was not intirely the same as the modern one of Consul, as already observed under a preceding Instance.

A second Instance of a Governor appointed over the English Merchants residing in Prussia, &c.

Commerce restored
between England
and Flanders.

In the said VIIIth Tome, p. 374 to 376, of the *Fœdera*, King Henry IV. appoints Plenipotentiaries to treat with the Duke and Dutcheſs of Burgundy, as Earl and Counteſs of Flanders, and with the four Members of Flanders, viz. the Cities of Gaunt, Bruges, and Ypres, and the free Country, "For removing the Obſtructions of mutual Commerce between the two Nations. "Which Commerce" [ſays this King] "has always been productive of great Benefit to Chriſtendom, and by reviving it, the Effuſion of Chriſtian Blood and many Injuries, &c. will be prevented." This Convention, it appears, (p. 469 to 478.) was not fully concluded till Anno 1407, wherein, beſide the general Revival of Commerce, there was ſtipulated a free Paſſage for Engliſh Merchants through the Duke of Burgundy's walled Towns, and alſo for their Clergy and Pilgrims going to Rome: With mutual Liberty for the Fiſhers of both Nations, and alſo of France, for one Year, to fiſh without Moleſtation on the Seas: Likewiſe for the Merchants of Holland, Zealand, and Italy, and others uſually reſorting to the *Wool-ſtaple* at Calais, thither to go and return in Safety for one Year certain." Another Treaty in this ſame Year 1407, with the four Members of Flanders above-named, ſtipulates, "The ſame Articles to ſubſiſt, notwithstanding any War that might happen between England and France." The mutual Liberty of the Fiſhery, was probably condeſcended to by King Henry IV. in conſideration of his obtaining the ſubſequent one in his Favour, of Freedom for all Nations to reſort unmoleſted to Calais, whereby much Cuſtom accrued to him. Thus whiſt the King of England here ſtiles the French King *Adverſarius Francie*, i. e. our Enemy of France, and the French King ſtiles Henry *Adverſarius Anglie*, they found a Way to conſult their mutual Interests in the Buſineſs of the Fiſhery and of Calais, through the Intermediation of Flanders.

A.D.
1404
to
1407

Fiſheries of England,
Flannery, and France,
to be unmoleſted for
one Year; and the
Reſort to Calais to
be for the ſame Space
free for all Nations.

England's commer-
cial Truce with
Caſtile.

We ſhould alſo take Notice, that in this ſame Year 1404, (as per ſaid Tome VIII. p. 347.) the Truce was prolonged between England and Caſtile, ſo as both Nations were to continue in mutual Commerce with each other.

Truce between Eng-
land, Caſtile, and
Portugal.

And (p. 354, of ſaid VIIIth Tome of the *Fœdera*) in this ſame Year a ten Years Truce was concluded between Caſtile and Portugal, in which it was ſtipulated by the latter that England ſhould be included.

The Iſle of Man
comes to the Houſe
of Darby; with
Remarks.

The Earl of Northumberland, to whom King Henry IV. had given the Iſle of Man in Propriety, having rebelled againſt that King, he now beſtowed it on Sir John Stanley, in whoſe Poſterity it has remained ever ſince, [*Fœdera*, Tome VIII. p. 420.] That Iſle is at preſent poſſeſſed by the Duke of Athol, who on the Deceale of the late Earl of Darby ſucceeded thereto, and alſo to an Engliſh Peerage, (with the Title of Baron Strange) in Right of his Grandmother, a Daughter of the Houſe of Darby, in whoſe Male-Iſſue they were ſettled. As there are ſuch loud Complaints of that Iſle's being a Receptacle and Conveyance for Run-Goods, it is pity it ſhould not be purchaſed and annexed to the Crown, and be made a Part either of the Counties of Cumberland, Weſtmoreland, or Lancaſter.

1405

England treats of
Peace and Com-
merce with Pruſſia
and the Hanſe-
League,

In Vol. VIII. p. 395-6, of the *Fœdera*, King Henry IV. of England appoints Envoys, "To treat with *Conrad de Juningen*, the Maſter-General of the German Knights of the Order of St. Mary in Pruſſia, and with the Community of the Society of the Merchants of the Hanſe, for the ending of all Controverſies, and the renewing of Friendſhip and Commerce."

and therein includes
Eric King of Den-
mark, Sweden, and
Norway.

This Treaty, however, it ſeems, proved fruitleſs; wherefore a like Commiſſion was renewed in the two ſucceeding Years, and concluded in the laſt of them, (Anno 1407.) wherein alſo was included King Henry IVth's Son-in-Law, Eric King of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway. [*Ibidem*, p. 458, 466, and 492.]

The total Subverſion
of the Republic of
Piſa.

This Year is memorable for the Conqueſt and utter Subverſion of the once famous Republic of Piſa. The French, aſſiſted by the Genoſe and Florentines, having maſtered their capital City and its Caſtle, which, with the other Towns and Forts, and the open Country, was by Agreement delivered up to the Republic of Florence, the Town and Port of Leghorn excepted, which was delivered up to the Genoſe, who held this laſt named Place till the next Century, when [according to a judicious Author, Mr. Lewis Roberts, in his *Treasure of Traffic*, publiſhed Anno 1641.] it was purchaſed by the Duke of Florence for 120,000 Dollars. Our ſaid laſt-named Author adds, "That it was then but a poor fiſhing Town, its Haven capable only of receiving ſmall Barks; but the Duke of Florence afterward added a new Town to the old one, and fortified them both. He alſo made the Harbour good, and a free Port to all Nations as at preſent, gave Immunities to all new Settlers there, and built them Houſes, without paying either Rent or Taxes for the Space of ſeven Years. He likewiſe made a ſtrong Mole for the Safety of Shipping, a Canal of twenty Miles in length, for the Conveyance of Goods to Piſa and thence to Florence up the River Arno. By theſe and ſuch like Means," [continues our Author] "he has, within thirty Years paſt," (i. e. ſince the Year 1611.) "made Leghorn the greateſt Port for Traffic in all the Mediterranean Sea, to his own great Honour, and the exceeding Profit of himſelf and his Subjects."

Genoa gets the Port
of Leghorn.
The Riſe of the
Commerce of Leg-
horn.

Canary Iſles and
Guinea, their Pro-
perty finally ſettled
between Spain and
Portugal.

Under the Year 1393, we gave the Diſcovery of the Canary Iſles; yet others ſay it was not till 1405, and others again not till 1417; which Differences however are of very little Conſequence at preſent. Spain and Portugal had afterward a bloody War, concerning their mutual Pretentions to the Canary Iſles and to Guinea, which terminated in a Peace, Anno 1479, between Ferdinand the Catholic, and Alphonſo V. of Portugal; the latter thereby renouncing all manner of Right to the Canary Iſles, and Ferdinand reſigned Guinea to Portugal, and ſo it has remained to the preſent Time. Thoſe famous Canary Iſles were known to the Ancients by the Name of *Fortunate Iſule ſex*, i. e. the ſix fortunate Iſles, tho' certainly there are ſeven of them. Yet it is ſaid that

A farther Account
of the Canary Iſles.

A. D. 1405 that the two most populous of them remained unsubdued till the Reign of *Ferdinand the Catholic*. Their excellent Wines came from a *Vine* transplanted by the *Spaniards* from the *Rhine*. Here were also formerly Sugar Canes, and dying Woods, as there are of the latter still at this Time.

In this Year, great Guns or Cannon are said to have been first used in *England*, at the Siege of *Berwick*. Yet, as it is said, they were used by the *English* at the Battle of *Cressy* so early as *Anno* 1346, one would imagine they might have been used sooner in *England* than this Time.

1406 In the VIIIth Tome, p. 437, of the *Fœdera*, we find the Guard of the Seas again committed to the Merchants of *England*, *Anno* 1406, by King Henry IV. who acquaints the Mayor and Sheriffs of *London*, "That it had been agreed in the present Parliament", "That the Merchants of our Kingdom shall have the Guard of the Seas, from May this Year, till Michaelmas of the following Year. And for their performing the same, they were allowed 4s. per Ton on Wines imported, and 12 d. per Pound" [*ad Valorem*, we guess] "on all other Merchandize;" [this not so plainly expressed in the Record] "and also the fourth Part of the Subsidy on *Wool* and *Leather*; so as the said Merchants shall be obliged to maintain certain Ships of War on the Seas." King Henry, at the same Time, wrote to the Towns and Cities of *Newcastle, York, Hull, Boston, Lincoln, Scarborough, Lynn, Norwich, Yarmouth, Ipswich*, to the Lord Warden of the Cinque-Ports, to *Southampton, Bristol, Beverly, Whitby, Hartlepool, Nottingham, Barton, Grimsby, and Grantham*; [and possibly to others, tho' not found in this Record] "for their information, Concurrence, and Assistance in that Agreement." And (p. 439.) "He impowers them to elect out of the Number of their Merchants two fit Persons, to whom he will grant Commissions to be his Admirals, during the Term of this Agreement, viz. one for the North, and the other for the West." But in this very same Year, that King "directs the Collectors of his Ports to stop Payment of the before-named Allowances to Merchants, until the Complaints against them should be heard, for their not sufficiently guarding the Seas according to Contract, and thereby suffering many Damages to be sustained by his Subjects."

King Henry IV. commits the Guard of the Seas to the Merchants of his Towns, on certain Conditions.

* N. B. Altho' this be said, as above, to have been agreed in Parliament, yet it is not to be found in the Statute-Book, which is likewise the Case of some other Instances in those less accurate Times. During the intire Reign of King Henry IV. the *English* were almost always successful at Sea against *France*.

In Tome VIII. p. 441, of the *Fœdera*, King Henry IV. "grants Leave to *Philip de Albertis*, a *Lombard*, residing in *London*, to give a Bill of Exchange" [*Literam Cambii*] "on his Partners in foreign Parts, for 2500 Marks Sterling, to the Bishop of *Bath and Wells*, or his Attornies, for the First-fruits of the Bishopric of *Durham*; on condition, however," (adds the King) "that neither the said Gold," [received for the Bill of Exchange] "nor any other Gold nor Silver; either in Bullion or in Coin, be transported beyond Sea, under Colour of this present Licence, upon Pain of forfeiting all the said Money to transported." Thus they strove to hedge in the Cuckow.

For the true Nature of Bills of Exchange was not, it seems, as yet so well understood in those Times. For, as already noted, whether the said 2500 Marks had been carried out in Specie, or remitted as above, it would have been the same Thing with respect to the general Balance of the Nation with Parts beyond Sea.

The vast Sums of Money thus annually carried out of *England* to *Rome*, for those and such like ecclesiastical Dues, were very sensibly felt by the Nation, and often loudly complained of in Parliament. And it is upon this Principle, that in *Holland*, and in the free Cities of *Italy*, (if we are not mistaken) there are no Restraints on the carrying out of either Money or Bullion; and yet they abound in both, because they take the only solid or permanent Means to keep and increase their Money in the End, viz. by exporting more of their own Product and Manufacture, and employing more of their own Shipping to foreign Nations, than they take and use of theirs; the only true Means of bringing the general Balance in their Favour.

The Nature of foreign Bills of Exchange, and of the Balance of Commerce, not as yet well understood in *England*.

The Court of *Rome* drains *England* of much Wealth or Money annually.

Although there was only a very ill-kept Truce subsisting at this Time between *England* and *France*, yet we find, in Tome VIII. p. 451, of the *Fœdera*, that King Henry IV. directs his Precept to all his Admirals, &c. signifying, "That for certain Reasons, him thereunto moving, he had taken all the *Fishers of France, Bretagne, and Flanders*, under his Protection, with their Ships, Fish, Fishing-boats, Nets, &c. with all which they were hereby permitted freely to return home in safety, and to go when and whither they pleased." This Permission was, it seems, on Henry's Prospect not only of a settled Peace with *France*, but likewise of a Marriage between the Prince of *Wales* and a Daughter of King *Charles VII.* of *France*. There is another Record of this Year (p. 489.) for the very same Purpose.

King Henry IV. grants Protection to the Fishers of *France, Bretagne, and Flanders*.

The old Writers in Defence of the *English* Company of Merchants-Adventurers, relate, That King Henry IV. did, in this same Year, grant to the said Company a Charter to govern themselves by, in their Commerce both Abroad and at Home, by their ancient Name of *The Brotherhood of St. Thomas Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury*, [their modern Name of *The Merchants-Adventurers of England* not being given them till the 20th Year of King Henry VIII's Reign.] Yet the said Charter had the following Proviso, viz. "That any Man paying the Haunce" [*i. e.* Freedom Fine] "of an old Noble," [*i. e.* about 18s. of modern Money] "might freely consort and trade with them." Under the Year 1358, we have given an Account of the Rise of this mercantile Society, and of their encroaching and gaining Ground on the first and most ancient incorporated trading Society named *Merchants of the Staple of England*; yet we do not find there

The first Charter granted to the Merchants-Adventurers of *England*, tho' not as yet by that Name.

was any Royal Charter granted to the above-named Society of *St. Thomas Becket*, till this present Year; and even this we never saw, but take it on the Credit of their Advocates, and particularly of their Secretary *Wbeler*, in his Vindication of this Company, already quoted, (4to. 1601.)

A.D. 1406

The once noted mercantile Writer *Gerard Malynes*, (a *Fleming*, settled in *England*, and in some degree of Favour with King *James I.*) in his Treatise called, *The Centre of the Circle of Commerce*, (p. 86, 8vo. 1623.) says, "That this Charter from King *Henry IV.* Anno 1406, which was the first they ever had, gave no exclusive Powers, but merely the Authority to assemble themselves to choose a Governor, and, by Way of Justice, to rectify their own Abuses; and of their Privileges, all the Merchants and Mariners of *England* and *Ireland* were to be equally Partakers without Exception, or any Limitation of Commodity, &c." So that this was then no other than an open or free Trade prudently regulated; and so it continued until they fell into the Way of laying Taxes on Woollen Goods, and Mulcts and Restraints on their own Members, till at length they assumed the Power of excluding all from trading into their Limits, unless they paid down large Fines for Admission into their Fellowship. "So that" (continues *Malynes*) "whatsoever Freedom of Trade his Majesty's Subjects are now barred of, is merely usurped.— That when the making of Cloth in *England* was got to some Advance, King *Henry IV.* was willing to encourage every one of his Subjects, as well as the Company of Merchants of the Staple, to export the same; and therefore he made the Regulations or Charter above-named, to such Merchants who not being of the *Staplers* Society, might yet be willing to transport our Cloth, &c. to *Flanders*, *Brabant*, *Holland*, &c." Here we apprehend *Malynes* had the Advantage of Mr. *Miffelden*, an eminent Merchant, who wrote in Defence of the Merchants-Adventurers exclusive Privileges, in a Treatise called, *The Circle of Commerce*, tho' the latter, in all other respects, even in that very Book, had the Advantage of *Malynes*.

Scotland has some good Laws for restraining common Beggars.

We find in the *Scottish* Statute-Book, a good Law (if well observed) concerning the great Nuisance of common Beggars in *Scotland*. It is in the first Parliament of King *James I.* Anno 1406, viz. "All that beg through the Country, [*Alandward*] shall have a certain Token given to them by the Sheriff, [of each County] under pain, to the Beggar, of burning on the Cheek and Banishment, and a Forfeiture of 50s. by the Sheriff to the King."—And by a Law of the sixth Parliament of King *James IV.* "The Sheriffs of Counties, and the Provosts and Bailiffs of Burghs, were to forfeit one Mark for every one found begging, except he be crooked, sick, or weak."

The City of *Marseille* in very great commercial Prosperity. Ten per Cent. fixed there for Interest of Money.

The City of *Marseille*, in *Provence*, was even, in remote Ages, a Place of great Commerce. At this Time, we find by a Folio, *Histoire de la Ville de Marseille*, printed in that City, Anno 1642, "That *Louis*, Count of *Provence*, gave very great Encouragement to the Commerce of this City, permitting them to lend out Money at 10 per Cent. Interest, without the Imputation of unlawful or extravagant Usury. He also freed them from all Kinds of Taxes and Customs in all the Ports of *Provence*, and permitted them to establish commercial Consuls in all foreign Ports. So that *Marseille* was at this Time in very great Prosperity." This is the first Instance we meet with, as yet, of a Rate of Interest being legally fixed any where in *Europe*.

Guns or Cannon first used in *Spain*.

It was not till this Year, according to their own Historians, that the *Castilians* first began to make use of Cannon against the *Moors* of *Spain*.

A Governor appointed over *English* Merchants in the *Netherlands*.

The useful Custom of the *English* Merchants residing in foreign Parts to elect a Governor for their good Regulation, began to be very general even in the early Part of this Century. In Tome VIII. p. 464, of the *Fœdera*, King *Henry IV.* "impowers the *English* Merchants residing in *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Brabant*, *Flanders*, and in some other foreign Parts," [without naming where] "for their better Government, to elect Governors annually out of their own Number, for regulating their Trade, and terminating all Differences amongst them; and to make Acts and Ordinances for those and such like good Purposes." These Grants and Powers seem to have been partly occasioned by the repeated Complaints of Outrages committed in those Parts by the *English*, i. e. the Merchants incorporated the preceding Year by the Name of the *Brotherhood of St. Thomas Becket*, (since named *Merchants-Adventurers* of *England*) to whom the King, this same Year, granted a Patent for the Trade of Woollen Cloths into the *Netherlands*.

King *Henry IV.*'s Commission to treat of commercial Differences with the *Hanse-Towns*.

In this same Year, [*ibidem*, p. 468.] King *Henry IV.* grants a Commission for treating with the Society of the *Hanse-Towns*, concerning Reprisals made on them by the *English*, and for treating of Friendship and Commerce between the *English* and them, either collectively or separately. "And also" [adds this Commission] "for explaining and clearing up the Privileges and Royal Grants of us and our Predecessors to the said *Hanse-Towns*, under whatsoever Form of Words they may have been granted; and also all other doubtful, ambiguous, and obscure Points." The *English* Ships, it seems, had made Captures of many *Prussian* and *Hanseatic* Ships, and had even killed some of their People: As, on the other Hand, the *English* loudly complained of many Depredations and Captures of *English* Ships and much Merchandize, chiefly by those of *Wismar* and *Rostock*, on the Merchants of *Newcastle*, *York*, *Hull*, *London*, *Lynn*, *Colchester*, *Tarmouth*, *Norwich*, &c. to about 12,000l. Sterling Value, and also the Loss of many Lives. Some of those Depredations on the *English* are said by *Krantzius*, in his History of *Norway*, to have been done by certain desperate Soldiers or Warriors of *Wismar* and *Rostock*, called *Vitalians*, [*Vitaliani*] who performed those Things in the Name [and perhaps with the Connivance] of the *Hanse-Towns*; and who (says that Author) burnt the Town of *Norbern*, i. e. *North-Bergen*, in *Norway*, with 21 Wooden Houses of the *English* there, valued at 440 Nobles, i. e. about 21 Nobles, or 71l. Sterling [or about 181l. of our Money] each House. To adjust all such Disputes, there was a Congress held, first, Anno 1406, at *Dort* in *Holland*, and next, Anno 1407, at the *Hague*, between King

The *Vitalians*, a desperate kind of Soldiers, employed by the *Hanse Towns*.

Hanse Towns Differences with *England* adjusted.

1407

Henry

A. D. 1407. Henry IVth's Ambassadors, and those of the Master-General of the Teutonic Order of Prussia, and of those of the Hanse-Towns; some of which Towns, viz. Hamburg, Bremen, Straelsund, Lübeck, Griepswald, and Campen, made Demands of considerable Sums for Injuries they had sustained from the English, most of which were reduced to much smaller Sums. All which Demands of the Hanseatics were made and computed in the Denomination of Nobles, which being a real English Gold Coin, of the Value of one Third of a Pound Sterling, (only an imaginary one) was probably much current between England and those Hanse-Towns in the Way of their mutual Dealings.

England's Gold Nobles much in use in their trading with the Hanse-Towns.

Money growing still more plenty in Europe, because Commerce, tho' almost insensibly, daily increased; we find King Henry IV. was now able to borrow more considerable Sums of the Laity than of the Clergy, which could not be done in former Reigns. For in this Year he had the following Loans for paying his Garrison of Calais, as we find in Tome VIII. p. 488, of the *Fœdera*, viz.

Larger Loans than formerly made to King Henry IV. by the Laity.

" Of the Bishop of Durham,	- - - - -	100 Marks.
— the Earl of Westmorland,	- - - - -	500
— the Lord Roos,	- - - - -	250
— the Lord Burnell,	- - - - -	250
Of John Norbury,	- - - - -	£ 2000
Of John Hende,	- - - - -	£ 2000
* Of Richard Whittington, [late Lord Mayor of London]	- - - - -	£ 1000
Of the Merchants of the Staple at Calais,	- - - - -	£ 4000
And of the Lombard Merchants of the Society of Albertini,	- - - - -	£ 1000

" All which Loans were to be repaid out of the Customs of Wool and Leather."

* The said Sir Richard Whittington (of whom certain vulgar traditional and improbable Stories are told) was so rich as to have rebuilt the Gaol of Newgate, the Library of the Grey-Friars, part of St. Bartholomew's Hospital in that Neighbourhood, and a College of Priests, &c. in the Street still named College-Hill in London. Which City must have been very rich even at this Time, as appears by their erecting so noble a Structure as their present Guild-Hall, which happily escaped the Flames of 1666. There was also many rich Merchants then in London.

Sir Richard Whittington's great Wealth.

The City of London at this Time rich.

Under the Year 1345, we have seen, both from the Authority of De Mailly and Machiavel, that the very great public Debts of Genoa, did then lay a Foundation for the famous Bank of St. George of that City and State, which the said De Mailly terms the richest Bank in Europe. [Tho' in that Assertion surely he is mistaken, that of Amsterdam, (beside others) probably exceeding the other, if common Fame says true, which is said by some to amount to 36 Millions Sterling, Principal or Capital.]

The actual Establishment of the Bank of Genoa, and a View of its Constitution.

It took its Rise (as has been partly explained under the said Year 1345) from the public Revenues of that State being mortgaged or pawned to private Persons, during their late Distresses, for discharging the ancient Debts of the Republic, as well as for raising the Supplies for the current Service. " Thus" (says he) " they constituted annual Rents or Payments, resembling those on the Town-House of Paris in the Reign of King Louis XIV. which were assigned on different Funds," [and we apprehend also much resembling the Annuity-Stocks at present transferable at the Bank of England and South-Sea Company's Houses, being national Debts brought into that Shape at different Times.] " Eight Directors were soon after appointed for receiving those Rents, and for paying them to the several Creditors. Which Establishment received the Name of the House of St. George. In proportion as the Wants of the Republic increased, so did the Credit of this House or Bank, by having still more Lands, Rents, and important Dominions assigned to it. So that from eight Counsellors or Directors," (as Machiavel describes it) " they were afterwards increased to one Hundred, who were vested with an absolute Authority in their own Concerns." " And thus" (continues De Mailly) " is there seen in the same City two independent Sovereignities." Yet Machiavel thought that this Bank will one Day be possessed of all the City of Genoa, whereby it will surpass Venice in Credit.

Under the Year 1302, we have shewn, from the best Authority, that the Scottish Nation had, at that Time, (and probably long before) a considerable Commerce with the Netherlands. In Maitland's History of the City of Edinburgh, printed Anno 1753, (p. 384. in Folio) it is related, " That John Duke of Brabant did, Anno 1407, grant his Letters Patent of new Privileges to those of the Scottish Nation trading all over his Dominions; and that Bruges in Flanders was then, and had been very long before that Time, the Staple Port for Scottish Ships and Merchandize."

Scotland's considerable Commerce with the Netherlands, the Netherlands, whose Staple Port was at Bruges, tho' since removed to Flanders.

And from Bruges, we shall see hereafter it was removed to Cambray, or Vere, in Zealand, where it remains to this Day.

1408 In this Year, we find the Towns of Holland considerable in Shipping: for Pensionary De Witt, in his Interest of Holland, acquaints us, " That the Seas being infested by certain East-Friseland Pirates, those of Amsterdam, and some of the Cities of North-Holland, with the Assistance of the Lubbecks, Hamburgers, and Campeners, suppressed those Robbers."

Amsterdam and other Towns of Holland, already considerable in Shipping.

In Tome VIII. p. 511, of the *Fœdera*, King Henry IV. (for the same Reasons as he had done it at the Hanse-Towns and at the Netherlands) " grants a Power to the English Merchants residing in Norway, Sweden, and Denmark, to elect annual Governors from amongst themselves, for the elect a Governor

The English Merchants in Norway, Sweden, and Denmark, empowered to elect a Governor

from amongst themselves.
Sweden first mentioned in the *Fædera* with respect to Commerce.
Sundry Truces between *England* and *Flanders*, with the Concurrence of *France*, in which also *Cologne* was included.

“the better regulating of their Commerce, and the Preservation of Order and Justice amongst them.” [And this is the first Account we meet with in the *Fædera* of our mercantile Dealings with *Sweden*; for *Schonen*, tho’ now belonging to *Sweden*, was then a Part of *Denmark*.] A.D. 1408

In this same Year, (*ibidem*, p. 530.) King *Henry IV.* concluded “a three Years Truce with the Duke of *Burgundy*, as Earl of *Flanders*,” (who had been duly authorized for that Effect by the French King, his superior Lord) “and with the four Members of *Flanders* so often mentioned, for reviving the general Course of Commerce between the two Countries of *England* and *Flanders*. Upon which Commerce” (says King *Henry*) “the Subsistence of *Flanders* is founded, and more especially on that of the Drapery.” [This shews that the *Netherland* Woollen Drapery still depended on *England* for their great Supply of *Wool*.] “And Security was agreed on to be settled for the safe Passage of Ships on both Sides, during the said Term, in the narrow Part of the Channel between *Winchelsea* and *St. Valery*.”

And (in p. 541.) “the famous imperial City of *Cologne* on the *Rhine*, was comprehended or included in the said three Years Truce.”

Remarks on those Truces between *England* and *France*.

These Truces were (for the mutual Benefits of Commerce) prolonged from Time to Time, sometimes for three, five, &c. Years; each Party still reserving or keeping up their respective Pretensions until a favourable Conjunction should offer. For even in the said Truces, the French King always calls the French King, *Adversarius Angliæ*, i. e. our Adversary of *England*; and he of *England* calls the French King, *Adversarius Franciæ*, i. e. our Adversary of *France*. So necessary, however, did both Parties find a mutual mercantile Correspondence then to be.

The like Truce made between *England* and *Bretagne*.

And (*ibidem*, p. 542.) for the like mutual Benefit of Commerce, King *Henry IV.* of *England*, concluded a Truce of the like Nature with the Duke of *Bretagne*, “for a mutual free Resort to the Ports and Havens of each respective Country.”

Venice’s free Commerce to *England* and *Flanders*, by Treaty with King *Henry IV.*

In the same VIIIth Tome of the *Fædera*, p. 595, King *Henry IV.* of *England*, “at the earnest Request” [says the Record] “of *Michael Steno*, Duke of *Venice*, grants a Licence to all Merchants of *Venice*, with their Carricks, Gallies, and other Vessels laden with Merchandize, freely to resort to *England*, and to trade there, and from thence to *Flanders*, and so back to *England* again; where they may lade their said Vessels with *Wool*, *Cloth*, and other lawful Merchandize, paying the usual Duties and Customs, and so at length return Home.”

No *English* Ships as yet resort to *Venice*.

In the Sequel of this VIIIth Volume of Records, and in that of the IXth, we find the said Grant renewed from Year to Year; and by it we may partly see the then Course of the Trade of *Venice* with *England* and *Flanders*. And we must still farther remark, That in none of those Grants is there found any kind of Stipulation for the like Freedom hitherto for *English* Ships at *Venice*; which doubtless would have been the Case, had any *English* Ships as yet usually resorted thither. 1409

Restitution made by King *Henry IV.* for Damages and Violence done by his Subjects to those of *Prussia* and *Livonia*. *England* still ignorant of the true Nature of Bills of Exchange.

In the said VIIIth Tome of the *Fædera*, p. 601-2, “King *Henry IV.* in Recompence of the Damages done by his Subjects to those of *Prussia* and *Livonia*, gives his Obligation to *Ulric Jungingen*, Master-General of the Teutonic Knights of *Prussia*, for 5318½ Gold Nobles and 13 d. *English*, payable at *St. Martin*’s Day following. Provided” (says King *Henry*) “that when this Money comes to be paid to the said Master-General’s Envoys here, it may freely be sent out of our Kingdom by Exchange, [per Excambium] but by no Means in Money, nor in Bullion of Gold or Silver; excepting only a reasonable Sum for the necessary Expence of the said Envoys.” What we have observed under the Year 1406, on the Nature of Bills of Exchange, is sufficient to explain the last Part of this Record, to which, therefore, we refer the Reader.

Here is also another Obligation of King *Henry*’s to the said Master-General for 10,637 Nobles, and 2 s. 2 d. payable Anno 1411.

King *Henry IV.* makes Restitution also to the *Hamburgers* for Violences done by some *English*.

And (p. 603, *ibidem*) “King *Henry IV.* gives a similar Obligation to the Pro-consuls and Consuls of the City of *Hamburg* for 416 Gold Nobles, on account of the like Damages done to their People by his *English* Subjects.”

All which too plainly shews, that much Violence and Injustice had sometimes been committed by our *English* Ships on the before-named People.

How the Kings of *England* defrayed the Expence of their Household, &c. of old.

In the so often quoted VIIIth Tome of the *Fædera*, (p. 610.) King *Henry IV.* issues a Declaration, “That he sets apart the following Sums, out of the Subsidy on *Wool* and *Leather*, to be solely appropriated from this Date till *Easter* following, intirely for the Expence of his Household, and to no other End whatever, viz.

	l.	s. d.
I. In the Port of <i>London</i> ,	-	-
Southampton,	700	8 4
Hull, [1000 Marks, i. e.]	800	0 0
Boston, ditto, [i. e.]	666	13 4
Lynn, [200 Marks, i. e.]	666	13 4
Ipswich, [1000 Marks, i. e.]	133	6 8
	666	13 4

The Points of the
Compass or Winds
are still in the Ne-
therland Dialect.

(says he) "it is to be specially noted, That the *Netherlanders* first gave the Names to the several "Winds" or Points of the Compass, as they are at this Day called by all the trading Nations in "Europe, in the very *Netherland* Words." He also will have them to have been the Inventors (on this Side *Italy* at least) of *Watches*, *Clocks*, and *Sun-dials*, of which [he says] they made more (especially of the finest *Watches*, in his Time) than all the World besides; and also sent vast Quantities of them to other Countries every where. And he superadds, "That beside their "happy Genius for new Inventions; they have a peculiar Grace in completing and perfecting "every Piece of Workmanship and Manufacture, beyond other Nations." A great deal of this was probably true when *Guicciardin* first wrote, Anno 1560; but 200 Years Time has made a very great Alteration in Europe, and England has since gained the Pre-eminence in the *Watches*, *Clocks*, and *Woollen Goods* before-named. France has still the *Graving*, and *Scotland* and *Ireland* at present bid fair for the finest *Linen-drapery*. As for the *painted Glass* and *Tapestry*, they are not in such Request now as they were in those Times. *Frised* or *napped Cloth*, we have noted, under the Year 1376, to have been an *Irish* Manufacture; from which Country possibly the *Netherlanders* might learn it. But with respect to *Clocks* and *Watches*, [the latter being only an Improvement of the former] the World is still at a Loss for their Place or Time of Invention; tho' many ascribe it to the noble imperial City of *Nuremberg* in *Germany*: And as we had no Clock-makers in *England* till brought thither by King *Edward III.* it is probable that their Invention could not be of a much older Date than that Time in the West Parts of *Europe*, tho' they were much earlier in *Italy*.

Reflections on *Guicciardin's* Panegyric Account of *Netherland* Inventions.

Clocks and *Watches*,
their Antiquity en-
quired into.

Prince *Henry* of *Portugal's* first Discoveries on the West Coast of *Africa* Southward.

It was about this Time that Prince *Henry*, third Son of *John I.* (stiled the *Bastard*) King of *Portugal*, who had been successful in his Wars against the *Moors* of *Barbary*, began to turn his Thoughts to new geographical Discoveries along the West Coast of *Africa* Southward; a Part of the terraqueous Globe so long sunk in Obscurity, that the Cape called *Cape Nao*, or *Cape Non*, was then said to be so named, as forbidding any to venture beyond it, being deemed, if not impassable, at least very hazardous. Some Ships, however, sent out by him ventured beyond it, even as far as *Cape Bajador*, in about 24 Degrees of North Latitude; but finding, at the last-named Cape, a very stormy Sea, and not daring in those Days to venture far from the View of the Coasts or of Land, [which too plainly shews they generally knew not the proper Use of the *Mariners Compass*] they durst then attempt no farther Discoveries. Yet another Attempt produced their Discovery of the Isle of *Porto Santo*, near the Isle of *Madeira*, which last they found in their third Attempt; tho' long before this Time discovered, as we have seen, by *Macbiam* an *Englishman*, Anno 1344. And here for a while we will leave our said enterprising Prince meditating farther Discoveries Southward, whilst we pursue the chronological Series of our Work.

Scotland at this Time has considerable Commerce.

There must surely have been some considerable Commerce in *Scotland* at this Time; for *England* being then at War with that Kingdom, "Sir *Robert Umphreville*, Vice-Admiral of *England*, lay with ten Ships of War before the Port of *Leith*," (according to *Trusell's* Continuation of *Daniel's* History) "when landing on either Side the *Firth*, where he did much Mischief, "and plundered the Country, he took many Prizes, and burnt the great Galliot of *Scotland*, "with many other Ships, and yet brought home fourteen tall Ships laden with Corn and other Merchandize; whereby he so far lowered the Prices in *England*, as to have obtained the Name "of *Mend-Market*."

King *Henry IV.* obliges the *Hanseatics* to make Satisfaction for Injuries done to the *English* at *Bergen*.

In the said VIIIth Tome, p. 684, of the *Fædera*, we find King *Henry IV.* arrests (in the Port of *Boston*) certain *Hanseatic* Merchants, until Satisfaction should be made for divers Injuries, Losses, Murders, &c. sustained by the *English* Merchants trading to *Bergen* in *Norway*, from the said *Hanseatics* residing there. But in the following Year that King released them, on their giving 2000 Marks Security for being forthcoming for the same. This may probably have been for the Outrages committed by the *Vitalian* Soldiers of the *Hanse-Towns* on the *English* at *Bergen*, Anno 1407, mentioned under that Year.

A new commercial Truce between *England* and *Flanders*.

In the said VIIIth Tome, p. 687, the commercial Truce made between King *Henry IV.* and the Duke of *Burgundy*, as Earl of *Flanders*, (with the Licence and Authority of the French King, his superior Lord) was prolonged for five Years to come. "Being desirous" (says our King) "of the good Continuation of the said Commerce, for the common Utility of our said Kingdom and of our other Dominions."

To this new Truce were added certain Articles relating to the Punishment of Land and Sea Robbers, and for protecting the Fishery and the Merchant Ships frequenting the Ports of both Countries.—The Passage of *English* Pilgrims, &c. thro' the walled Towns of *Flanders* in their Way to *Rome*.—The Quiet of the Marches of *Picardy*.—And for the Ships of *England*, *France*, and *Flanders*, to trade mutually in the Ports of the Sea between *Winchelsea* and *St. Vallery*, and all the Ports East and North thereof on both Sides.

Catalonia potent in Shipping.

By *De Mailly's* History of *Genoa*, we learn that at this Time the *Catalans* were potent in Shipping, and had cruel Wars with the *Genoese*, many of whose Ships richly laden they had taken. In this Year, 1411, they even attempted to take from the *Genoese* the Isle of *Cbio* in the *Archipelago*, with seven Ships of War; but the *Genoese* and Natives not only drove them thence, but pursued them as far as the Sea of *Alexandria*, where they took four of their Ships. *Barcelona* was then (as well as it is now) the Capital of *Catalonia*; and the Country was subject, as was also *Majorca*, &c. to *Martin* King of *Aragon*.

The VIIIth Tome, p. 717, of the *Fædera*, acquaints us, "That the *Genoese* having maliciously done great Damage to certain Merchants of *London*, who had shipped *Wool* and other Merchandize

A. D.
1410

1411

A. D. 1412 "Merchandize for the *Mediterranean*, King Henry IV. issues his Mandate to the Mayor and Sheriffs of *London*, and other Ports, to make Proclamation, That none of his Subjects do presume to suffer to be sent beyond Sea any Merchandize, or Money by Exchange, &c. belonging to the *Genoese*, until Satisfaction be made for those Wrongs."

Reprisals to be made on *Genoese* Effects in *England*, for their seizing *English* Goods sent to the *Mediterranean*.

It does not hereby appear that the above-named Merchandize were shipped in *English* Bottoms; most probably it was in *Venetian* Ships, with which State the *Genoese* were often at War.

The Town of *Bergen* in *Norway*, being one of the four great *Contoirs* of the *Hanse*-Towns, they at this Time carried on a great Commerce thither; and in the VIIIth Tome, p. 722, of the *Fædera*, we have an eminent Instance of their Power and Influence there, viz. King Henry IV. of *England* complains, "That about five Years before, 100 Fishermen of *Cromer* and *Blakeney* in *Norfolk*, flying from their Enemies into the Port of *Windford* in *Norway*, were assaulted there by 500 armed Men belonging to the *Hanseatics* residing at *Bergen*, who bound the poor *Englishmen* Hand and Foot and threw them into the Sea, where they all perished." At certain other Times," (says the King) "both in our own Reign and in that of King Richard II. those *Hanseatics* violently seized the *English* Merchants Effects at *Bergen*, and assaulted them in their Houses, &c. being, in such Violences, winked at by the *Danish* Court, because of their great Commerce thither." The overbearing and insolent Carriage of the *Hanseatics* in old Times, for ruining the Commerce of other Nations trading to any of their *Comptoirs*, or to other Ports whose trade they had engrossed, contributed not a little to their own Downfall.

The Town of *Bergen*'s great Commerce with the *Hanse*-Towns.

The *Hanseatics* overbearing in commercial Matters, help to bring on their Downfall.

By the said VIIIth Tome, p. 727, "King Henry IV. complains to King John of Portugal, of the Ship *Thomas*, of *London*, being violently seized in the Port of *Lisbon*, being of 200 Tons Burden; having, beside the Commander, a Merchant and a Purser [*Bursamagister*] belonging to her. Her Lading, taken in at *Lisbon*, was Oil, Wax, and sundry other Wares; and the Owner values the Freight at 6000 Gold Crowns." By the Word *Freight*, must here undoubtedly be meant her whole Cargo. And it is also to be noted, that there is no Mention of Wine as any Part of it; Portugal having formerly had much more Corn and much fewer Vineyards than in modern Times, as has been already observed under the Year 1325. Yet as our Kings were still in possession of *Guienne*, from whence we had long had our Wine in great Quantities, it is not much to be wondered at that we brought none from *Lisbon*.

A *London* Ship of 200 Tons at *Lisbon*.

A Confirmation that Portugal had of old less Wine and more Corn than in modern Times.

In the said VIIIth Tome, p. 733, of the *Fædera*, we are furnished with another complete Description of the full or intire naval Service due by the *Cinque-Ports* to the Crown of *England*, in a Summons of King Henry IV. to them this same Year 1412, for his intended Voyage to *Guienne*; being *verbatim* the same with that under the Year 1394.

The intire Service to the Crown of the *Cinque-Ports* again intimated.

In this Year, King Henry IV. borrows 10,000 Marks, or 666*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* of the Mayor and Commonality of *London*; for which Tallies were struck at the Exchequer, to be repaid the same Year out of the *Tenths* and *Fifteenth*s of sundry Counties therein named. Other Loans at this Time to that King, are as follow:

Loans to King Henry IV. for his *Guienne* Expedition.

	l.	s.	d.
By the King's Son <i>Thomas</i> ,	2271	14	0
— the Duke of <i>York</i> ,	1170	6	0
— the Archbishop of <i>Canterbury</i> , (1000 Marks, <i>i. e.</i>)	666	13	4
— the Bishop of <i>Lincoln</i> , (800 Marks, <i>i. e.</i>)	533	6	8
— the City of <i>Norwich</i> , (400 Marks, <i>i. e.</i>)	266	13	4
— the Abbot and Convent of <i>St. Edmund's-Bury</i> ,	100	0	0
— the Bishop of <i>Sarum</i> , (500 Marks, <i>i. e.</i>)	333	6	8
— the Bishop of <i>Worcester</i> , (200 Marks, <i>i. e.</i>)	133	6	8
— the Masters of the Rolls, <i>John Cbiter</i> , and <i>William Walsbam</i> , jointly, (500 Marks, <i>i. e.</i>)	333	6	8

(*Fædera*, Tome VIII. p. 748 and 760.) Total, (inclusive of *London*) is 12,475 6 8
These Loans were for his Expedition to *Guienne*.

Certain *French* Ships having, in the same Year, (during the Truce between *England* and *France*) seized on two *English* Vessels at Sea, bound to *England* with Wines, &c. King Henry IV. (*Fædera*, Vol. VIII. p. 755.) "grants the Owners Letters of *Marque* and *Reprisals* on the Bodies and Goods of the *French*, wherever they can find them, either by Sea or Land, as far as the Value of their Damage, being 5250 Marks; excepting, however, such *French* alone, as shall be either going to or returning from the King's *Staple* at *Calais*." Thus was the Port of *Calais* rendered a free and neutral Port for all Nations.

An Instance of Letters of *Marque* and *Reprisals* against private *French* Capers.

Calais a free or neutral Port.

1413 *Ibidem*, p. 773, we have another Instance of Letters of *Reprisal* granted to private Persons, and at the same Time the first Instance, in this Collection of Records, of *Englishmen* trading to *Morocco*. "In this Year, it seems, a Company of *London* Merchants laded several Ships with much Wool and other Merchandize, to the Value of 24,000*l.* towards the western Parts of *Morocco*," (without naming the Port) [*versus Partes occidentales per Distritos de Marrok.*] But some *Genoese* Ships, emulous of this Commerce, made Prize of those *London* Ships outward-bound, and carried them into *Genoa*. Whereupon King Henry IV. grants the Sufferers *Reprisals* on the Ships and Merchandize of the *Genoese* wherever they can find them."

Another Instance of a Grant of *Reprisals* to private Persons against the *Genoese*, *Morocco* first traded to by *English* Ships.

In this Year, *Ladislaus* IV. King of *Poland*, (otherwise named *Jagellon*) is said to have brought about the Conversion of the Province of *Samogitia*, (adjoining to *Lithuania*) from *Paganism* to Christianity.

The Province of *Samogitia* in *Poland* christianized.

and Part of *Lithuania* much later.

Christianity : So late was this Part of the World in embracing the Christian Religion. Much later A. D. 1413
still were some Parts of *Lithuania* in being brought over to *Christianity*.

Venetian Merchants licenced (as formerly) to trade to *England*.

In Tome IX. p. 26, of the *Fædera*, the same Form of a Licence is granted by King Henry V. to the Merchants of *Venice*, as were in the annual Licences of his Father Henry IV. viz. "For them freely to resort to *England* with their Carraks, Gallies, and other Vessels, laden with "Merchandize; there to dispose thereof, and to lade *Wool, Cloth, Tin, &c.* and to return home "therewith."

Merchant Ships, the only one as yet used by *England* in its Wars.

And (*ibidem*, p. 47.) the said King Henry V. being apprehensive that the "French Ships might "seize on the *English* Wine Ships returning from *Gascony*, should they come home singly, strictly "enjoins his Admiral, that none of those Ships go singly for this Year's Vintage, but together, "in Fleets of sufficient Number to oppose the *French* Attempts."

The Reader needs scarcely be told, That neither in those Times, nor for very near a Century later, were there properly any royal Ships of War (now vulgarly called *Men-of-War*) of the King's own Property. But the naval Wars were intirely performed by Merchant Ships, partly hired occasionally by the Crown, and partly supplied by the *Cinque-Ports*, as before more than once explained, in Recompence for certain Privileges and Immunities enjoyed by them. Our Kings therefore had the greatest Reason to be careful of their Merchants Ships, and more especially King Henry V. who from his very Accession to the Throne, was meditating the Recovery of the many Provinces and Cities of *France* yielded to King Edward III. by the Treaty of *Bretigny*, but afterward wrested from him by the *French* toward the latter Part of his Reign.

King Henry V's Charter to foreign Merchants, and to the *Steelyard* Society.

In the said IXth Tome, p. 72 to 77, of the *Fædera*, we have King Henry V's Renewal and Confirmation of the Charter of Privileges granted by King Edward I. to foreign Merchants, *Anno* 1303; and also of the Charter of Privileges granted by him, *Anno* 1280, to the *German* Merchants of the *Steelyard* in *London*: Of which last-named Charter, the most remarkable Article was, "That "neither he, nor his Heirs and Successors, should lay any new undue Custom" [*Cusumam novam indebitam*]. "on their Persons, Goods, and Merchandize: Saving, however, to us and our Heirs, "our ancient Prize Duties." On this Clause (which was also inserted in the Charters of former Kings) the *Steelyard* Merchants laid the greatest Stress in Queen Elizabeth's Reign, when their extravagant Privileges were curtailed; notwithstanding the obvious Unreasonableness of succeeding Kings being absolutely concluded and bound to abide by such a Clause, when their own Merchants were obliged to pay higher Customs than those *Steelyard* Merchants.

A Remark on an unreasonable Clause in the *Steelyard* Merchants Charter.

Grants by Parliament to K. Henry V.

King Henry V. being now bent on an Invasion of *France*, the House of Commons, *Anno* 1414, granted him two *Tenths* and two *Fifteenths* to be levied on the Laity, according to the Parliament Rolls: Which Grant *Rapin* makes to amount to 300,000 Marks; we know not justly from what Authority. The Clergy also, to prevent being stripped of all their Temporalities, as was intended by the House of Commons, gave up to the King the alien Priors or Cells, and also taxed themselves largely in Convocation, for the sake of having the horrible and hellish Law made for cruelly burning alive of the innocent *Lollards* or *Wickliffites*; the Chief of whom, Lord *Cobham*, was hung or fuspended by an Iron Chain round his Middle, and burnt alive; which Torture he suffered with great Resolution and Constancy, to the eternal Infamy of those Times.

A pregnant Proof of the great Benefit of *Bretagne* to *England*, whilst under its own separate Dukes.

In p. 80 to 88, of the IXth Tome of the *Fædera*, we have a pregnant Proof of the vast Benefits accruing to *England* by the noble Dutchy of *Bretagne*, whilst it remained under its own proper Dukes. - It is in a ten Years Truce concluded in this Year between King Henry V. of *England*, and John Duke of *Bretagne*; wherein (amongst sundry other Articles) it was stipulated, "That no Ships or Prizes taken from the *English* by any other Potentate, should be permitted "to be brought into the Ports of *Bretagne* to be disposed of. And, on the contrary, the "Prizes taken by the *English* from their Enemies, were hereby to be permitted to enter the "Ports of *Bretagne*, there to be disposed of by the Captors at Pleasure.—Also none of that "Duke's Subjects were to assist the Enemies of *England*, nor to afford them Encouragement in "any wise, by concealing either their Ships or Goods, &c."

Bills of Exchange from *England* to *Rome* monopolized.

In p. 130, of the IXth Tome of the *Fædera*, we find King Henry V. drawing some small Benefit to himself from the great Sums of Money which the blind Zeal of those ignorant Times occasioned to be annually sent to *Rome*; "grants to *Levis Joban*," (whom he styles his Servant) "or to his Deputies, for three Years to come, the sole Privilege of taking or receiving *Monies* "by Exchange, of any Persons who had occasion to go to *Rome, Venice*, or any other Place where "the *Pope* may reside, &c. or who may send their Attornies or Messengers thither for transacting "their Affairs. For which *Monies* so received, he or his Deputies were to deliver *Bills of Exchange* payable in those Parts. And for this Privilege, he was to pay to the King 200 Marks yearly. Provided always, That neither he nor his Deputies shall, under Cover of this Grant, "export any Gold or Silver, either in Money or Bullion; and that none other Person but he "or his Deputies," [Merchants alone excepted, for the sole Purpose of their Commerce] "shall "make, exchange, or give *Bills of Exchange*, during the said Term; nor shall send any Money "by Exchange to *Bruges*, to be afterward remitted to the said Cities of *Rome* or *Venice*, under "Forfeiture of the Money." This Record shews, that in those Times they still remained ignorant of the just Operation of Remittances by Bills of Exchange on the general Balance of a Nation's Commerce.

The general Balance of Trade not as yet well understood in *England*.

In the said IXth Tome, p. 160, of the *Fædera*, we see King Henry V's Mandate to the Collectors of his Customs in the Ports of *London, Hull, Newcastle, Boston, Sandwich, Lynn, Yarmouth, Chichester,*

A. D. 1414 *Chichester, Southampton, Melcomb-Regis, Brisfol, Dartmouth, and Plymouth*, not to suffer any Gunpowder to be exported, on any Pretence whatever, without his special Licence. Yet it does not appear that any Gunpowder was as yet made in England. Gunpowder prohibited to be exported from England.

In the same Year, Tome, and Page, *Genoese* Ambassadors came into England, to treat about Satisfaction to be given for certain Merchandize unjustly taken by the *Genoese* from some London Merchants. And, *ibidem*, King Henry V. now grants a Licence to *Obert Tonfun*, a *Genoese* Merchant, then living in London, freely to import into England divers Merchandize, to the Value of 3000*l.* and to re-export from England Merchandize to the like Value, paying the usual Customs: "Provided," (says the King) "that the said *Tonfun* do reside, whilst in London, with our loving Subject, *William Unet*, Citizen and Woollen-draper of London, and not elsewhere in that City."

Dr. Brady, in his Treatise of *Burghs*, has supplied us with Reasons for believing, that sundry Towns in England, in our Days, of some Note, were, in those Times, so inconsiderable as not to be represented in Parliament, Anno 1414. Thus, in the Returns from the Sheriffs of the following Counties, are omitted, in *Somerfetshire*, three of the present Parliament *Burghs*, viz. *Minehead, Milburn-Port, and Ilchester*, the last-named Town being, nevertheless, the Place where the County-Courts are usually held. England's good Towns in the western Counties much fewer than at present.

In *Dorsetshire*, *Poole* and *Corfe-Castle* were omitted in the Sheriff's Returns. In *Wiltshire*, ten of the present Parliament-Burghs are omitted in the Sheriff's Returns for this Year, viz. *Downton, Hindon, Westbury, Heilsbury, Chippenham, Cricklade, Bedwin, Lutgerhall, Old-Sarum, and Wootton-Basset*. Some of these ten Places, it is true, are at present inconsiderable; but what is most worthy of Notice, to shew on how narrow and uncertain a Basis our Constitution and Liberties then stood, The Citizens and *Burgesses* at this Time sent to Parliament from *Wiltshire*, were elected by the same Persons who elected the Knights of that County in Parliament, as exhibited by the said Dr. Brady in the Appendix to his Treatise on *Burghs*. Instanced in several particular Places, formerly mean, but at present good Towns.

In *Devonshire*, six of the present Parliament-Burghs are omitted, viz. *Plymouth, Okehampton, Honiton, Ashburton, Beeralston, and Tiverton*; and the Sheriff concludes his Return in the following Words: [*Et non sunt plures Civitates seu Burgi infra Comitatum predictum*] "And there are no more Cities nor Burghs in the said County." Yet some of those six are at present (next to the City of *Exeter*) the best Towns in that County.

✿ The great Increase of good Towns, in our Days, in the three above-named Counties, being owing to our greatly increased Woollen Manufacture, and to the vast Increase of our foreign Commerce and Navigation.

We have now a considerable Advance in the Wages or Salaries of Parish-Priests, above what it was in the 36th Year of King Edward III. Anno 1362, when, by Parliament, Cap. viii. it was enacted, "That no Man should give to a Parish-Priest, for his Wages, above 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* or else his Board, and 1*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*" Whereas, in this second Year of Henry V. Cap. II. it was enacted, "That the yearly Wages of Chaplains should be 4*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* and of Parish-Priests 6*l.* for their Board, Apparel, and other Necessaries." So that here is an Increase in the Rate or Expence of Living of a single Clergyman, in the Space of 52 Years, of no less than the Proportion of ten to eighteen of what it was in the said Year 1362, or as ten is to eighteen. Which Increase in the Rate of Living was partly owing to the gradually diminishing of the Weight and Value of our Silver Coins, since the said Year 1362, from about 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ to about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$, and partly also to the general Increase of Commerce and of People, and consequently of Expence, since the first-named Period. An Increase of Commerce in any Nation will ever naturally bring also an Increase of Money, and an Increase of Money will consequently cause a greater Price for all Necessaries, or what we call a greater Expence of Living. A great Advance in the Rate of Living of a Parish-Priest now, above what it was fifty two Years backward, with an Enquiry into the genuine Grounds thereof.

1415 By this Time, the Scots had so far debased or lessened the intrinsic Value of their Silver Coins, still nevertheless continuing to retain the same Denominations with those of England, that the Parliament of England found it necessary to pass an Act, Cap. i. of the third Year of King Henry V. whereby it was made Felony to utter any Scottish Silver Money in Payment. Scottish Silver Money debased so far, as to have it made Felony to utter it in England.

In the said Tome IX. P. 203, of the *Fadera*, we have the yearly Allowance made by King Henry V. for the Maintenance of King James I. of Scotland, who had been made Prisoner by King Henry IV. and had so remained for several Years past. King James I. of Scotland's Allowance for his annual Expence while a Prisoner in England.

That hopeful young Prince having been sent by his Father, King Robert III. to be educated in France, but, being sea-sick on his Voyage, was obliged to land at Scarborough, whence he was, by King Henry IV's Order, brought up Prisoner to London, and detained by him, and also since by his Son, as a Pledge for keeping the Scots in Awe, (the News of which Imprisonment broke the old King's Heart;) and Robert, Duke of Albany, James's Uncle, governed that Kingdom as Regent during his Nephew's Captivity.

The Custody of this Prince was committed to Sir John Pelham, Lord-Treasurer, to whom was allotted 700*l.* yearly, for Victuals, Cloaths, and all other Necessaries, ["*in Viâ ut Vestitu, et aliis Necessariis sibi incumbentibus.*"] Thus, for about 1500*l.* in Quantity of our modern Money, was this Prince maintained, which would then perhaps have still gone as far as more than 4000*l.* would in our Days, according to the Rates of Provisions and other Necessaries then and now. Proportion of the Rate of Living now to modern Times.

Affairs of King
John of France's
Ransom.

In the said ninth Tome of the *Fœdera*, P. 213, in a Conference between the Ambassadors of England and France, touching the Conclusion of a solid Peace between the two Nations, and for King Henry V's marrying *Catherine*, the French King's Daughter; the latter offers 800,000 Crowns [of 3s. 4d. each, being then 133,333l. 6s. 8d. Sterling, or 300,000l. Sterling in modern Money] as her Portion, provided the Provinces, which France yields to Henry, shall be on Condition of his desisting from his Demand of the Arrears still unpaid up for King John's Ransom, amounting to 1,600,000 Crowns; but this Treaty came to nothing at present.

Ceuta in Barbary
taken by the Portu-
guese.

King John I. of Portugal, being at Peace with all his Christian Neighbours, makes Preparations for some great Enterprize in foreign Parts; for which End a Fleet was fitted out, partly from Lisbon, and partly from Spain, England, and the Netherlands, the King's five Sons undertaking the raising of the Land Forces; all which Preparations were made with so much Secrecy, that it created Jealousy, as well in the Minds of the Christian Kings of Castile and Arragon, as in that of the Moorish King of Granada, when, all on a sudden, they landed on the Barbary Shore, near Ceuta, which Town they made themselves Masters of in a few Hours, to the Amazement of all Men. Yet, of what substantial Benefit Ceuta ever was to Portugal, or has since been to Spain, in whose Hands it now is, we think is hard to tell; so far, however, we may say, that the Ease with which this Conquest was made, encouraged the Court of Portugal to attempt more useful and profitable Conquests soon after.

King Henry V's great
Preparations to in-
vade France.

We find, in Tome IX. P. 215—218, of the *Fœdera*, King Henry V. preparing for his Invasion of France, for which End he hired Ships in Holland and Zealand, and built some at Southampton, to rendezvous at London, Sandwich, and Winchelsea. He moreover directs all English Ships of twenty Tons Burden and upward to assemble at those three Ports, and at Southampton; which united Fleet consisted of 1600 Sail of Ships, Hulks, &c. And landing in Normandy, (P. 223) he took the strong Town of Harfleur, and soon after gained the most famous Victory of Agincourt. The daily Pay of his Officers and Soldiers being as follows, viz.

The Pay of his Ar-
my, Physician, and
Surgeon.

	A Duke, per Day	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	l.	s.	d.
	An Earl	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	00	13	4
	A Baron	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	00	4	0
	A Knight	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	00	2	0
	An Esquire, Man-at-Arms	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	00	1	0
	An Archer	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	00	0	6

Each of those Esquires Men-at-Arms had four Horfes, and every Archer one Horfe; so these military People were very well paid.

King Henry V's Physician had 40 Marks for his annual Salary, beside 12d. per Day whilst abroad; and his Surgeon [Surgeon] had the same Allowances: But then, each of them were obliged to transport a certain Number of Archers for the Service of the War, for which they had the usual Pay. And the Surgeon, for each of his twelve Servants in Surgery, had Six-pence per Day.

The Clergy, as well
as Laity, were to be
armed whilst the
King was beyond
Sea.

Before the King set sail, he directed the Archbishop of Canterbury to issue his Orders to all the Clergy, both secular and regular, in case of any Danger, either by foreign Invasions or domestic Insurrections, to arm themselves, as well as their Vassals, Tenants, and Servants. The Laity also of the several Counties were to be duly mustered at proper Times.

Loans to King Hen-
ry V. on his Jewels,
and on his Subsidy
of Wool, of which
last much was still
exported.

The Charge of this great Armament of 50,000 Men, and of the Navy, was, however, more than he could compass within the Times they were to be paid, viz. by equal quarterly Payments. [For his ordinary Revenue by Customs, Tonnage, and Poundage, the Hanaper, the Accounts of Sheriffs, the Elcheats, Exchange of Bullion, Wards, and Marriages, (says Sir Robert Cotton) was, at this Time, no more than 56,966l. when he was attempting the Conquest of France.] So that, for advancing his second Quarter's Payment, he was constrained to pawn his Jewels for Money, till his Subsidies, Customs, &c. should come regularly in.—He obtained also sundry Loans (as in Tome IX. P. 257, of the *Fœdera*) this same Year, of certain Abbies, and also of the Merchants of Lucca and Florence (P. 312) residing in England; also 10,000 Marks of the Mayor and Commonalty of London, for which he likewise pawned Jewels to them, to be paid the Year following out of the Subsidy on Wool in the Port of London; whereby it appears, that there was still a vast annual Exportation of Wool from England.

Sir John Falstaff in
great Esteem with
King Henry V.

Amongst many others, the famous Sir John Falstaff brought into the King's Army 10 Men-at-Arms and 30 Archers; and when Harfleur was taken, the King gave him a Manor near that Town for his good Services. How one of his Name comes to be dressed out in so odd a Manner by our great dramatic Poet, we are not able to conjecture, unless a different Person was meant.

The first English Re-
cord in the *Fœdera*.

In this Year also, we have (in the said ninth Volume, P. 300) the first Record written in the English Tongue, and by any Englishman, to be found in the *Fœdera*; being the Confession of Richard, Earl of Cambridge: For the few former Records in the English Language, which are found in this and the preceding Reign, came all from Scotland, our Records being before mostly in Latin, and all the rest in old Norman French.

Rates of Mainte-
nance of great French
Prisoners.

In P. 318, (*ibidem*) we find the daily Allowance for the Maintenance of three very eminent French Prisoners, of the first Quality, taken at the Battle of Agincourt, was 23s. 4d. for all the three,

A.D. 1415 three, (or 4*s.* 6*d.* each, or about 9*s.* of our Money, which 4*s.* 6*d.* to each would still go at least as far as four or five Times that Sum in our Days.) They were, the Count *D'Eu*; *Arthur*, Brother of the Duke of *Bretagne*; and the *Marschal Buchicaud*, [as it is there written] including, doubtless, all their Servants.

And King *Henry V's* Allowance to his Brother, the Duke of *Bedford*, as Guardian of the Realm in his Absence, was after the Rate of 5000 Marks *per Annum*, (or about 7000*l.* of modern Money.) Salary of the Guardian of the Realm.

In this same Tome IX. P. 322, of the *Fædera*, we learn, that the Fishery of the *English* for Cod, on the Coasts of *Iceland*, is of no small Antiquity. It seems, the King of *Denmark* had made some Complaint of the ill Conduct or Irregularity of the *English* in that Fishery; wherefore, King *Henry V.* to give that King Satisfaction, enjoins the Sheriffs of *London* "to make Proclamation, That none of our Subjects do, for one Year to come, presume to resort to the Coasts of the Isles belonging to *Denmark* and *Norway*, more especially to the Isle of *Iceland*, on the Account of *Fishing*, or any other Reason, to the Prejudice of the King of *Denmark*, otherwise than has been anciently customary," [*aliter quam antiquitus fieri consuevit*] and the like Prohibition was sent to the other Ports of *England*. The Antiquity of the *Iceland* Fishery from *England*.

The City of *York* was probably, at this Time, much more considerable than at present. Mr. *Drake*, its Historiographer, gives us "a Catalogue of thirty-nine Parish-Churches, which were in it in this Year 1415, the Values whereof were given in upon Oath to King *Henry V's* Commissioners, for levying a Subsidy of two Shillings *per Pound* on all Spirituals and Temporal "in the Realm, for carrying on the War against *France*." *Drake* adds three more Churches, named in *Dugdale's Monasticon*, and says, That at the general Dissolution of Monasteries and free Chapels, or Chantries, by King *Henry VIII.* there were seventeen Chapels in that City and Suburbs, of which he gives the Names, two of which only now remain. It had then also sixteen Hospitals and nine Convents: But Poverty coming on this City after that Period, a Statute was made in the first Year of King *Edward VI.* for uniting, some two, and others three Parishes there, which was completed in the 28th Year of Queen *Elizabeth*. He observes, that Merchants Ships, being in those Times of small Burden, were able to sail up the *Ouse* to *York* City; but that River being since much decayed, and greater Ships coming into Use in the latter Days of Queen *Elizabeth*, the Trade and Merchants gradually removed to *Hull*; and as *Hull* increased, *Hedon* also (an ancient Port of *Yorkshire*, not far from *Hull*) gradually decreased. The City of *York's* Greatness and Decay, with their Causes.

The Town of *Hull's* Increase occasioned the Decay of *York*, and also of *Hedon*, an ancient Sea-port in *Yorkshire*.

1416 We may, under the Year 1416, just observe, from the ninth Tome, P. 346, of the *Fædera*, that King *Henry V.* followed the Practice of his Predecessors, in his War with *France*, making Subsidy-Treaties with sundry Princes; as the Emperor, the Duke of *Bavaria*, the three spiritual German Electors, &c. who, for certain annual Pensions, (as the Elector of *Cologne*, 1000 Nobles yearly, &c.) were to assist him with Troops. He also (P. 413—415) made Treaties of Alliance with the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon*, and the Republic of *Genoa*, and with the *Hanse*-Towns, whom (in his Commission to treat with them) he styles, *The honourable Society of the Teutonic Empire of the sacred Empire*. King *Henry V's* Subsidies to German Princes.

His respectful Designation of the *Hanse-Society*.

In P. 417 of the ninth Tome of the *Fædera*, there is an Agreement made, in the same Year, between King *Henry V.* and King *James I.* of *Scotland*, who (as already noted) had been long detained a Prisoner in *England*. That *James* might return Home to his own Kingdom, upon giving Hostages, either to surrender himself Prisoner when demanded, or else to pay 100,000 Marks for his Ransom, as his Predecessor King *David Bruce* had done in the like Case; yet he was not finally released, nor his Ransom fully adjusted, till the Year 1424, as will be then seen. Ransom for King *James I.* of *Scotland*.

At this Time, King *Henry V.* of *England*, being in great Want of Money for maintaining his Army, &c. exercised a despotic Authority over the foreign Merchants of *Florence*, *Venice*, and *Lucca*, settled in *England*, who were, by an Order of Council, compelled to make a Loan of Money to that King: "Because" (says the Order) "they enjoyed, by Grace and Sufferance of the King, great Privileges, and got great Profits by their Commerce in *England*." And such as refused to lend were committed to the Fleet Prison. [*Cottoni Posthuma*, 8vo. Anno 1651, P. 177.] King *Henry V's* arbitrary Usage of foreign Merchants settled in *England*.

Corn (says *Stowe's Survey of London*) was this Year so dear, as to be sold at 16*s.* the Quarter, Rate of Wheat. *i. e.* about 38*s.* of our Money.

The Town of *Harfleur* in *Normandy*, which King *Henry V.* had taken in the preceding Year, was, in this Year 1416, besieged by a large *French* Army on the Land Side, and by all the Navy of *France* on the Sea Side, together with certain large *Genoese* Vessels, called *Carracks*, then deemed the largest Ships in *Europe*; yet the great Duke of *Bedford*, with the *English* Fleet, which some make to amount to 1600 Sail of Ships, arriving in Time, attacked the Enemies Fleet, and intirely defeated them, having sunk or taken 500 *French* Vessels, and also three *Genoese* Carracks; whereby that Siege was raised. The *English* Fleet, under the Duke of *Bedford*, defeats that of *France*, and raises the Siege of *Harfleur*.

1417 To what has been already observed, under the Years 1393 and 1405, concerning the first Discovery and farther Settlement of the *Canary* Isles, we may here add, that *John II.* King of *Castile*, having granted them to *Betencourt*, with the pompous Title of King, but subordinate to him, he, in this Year 1417, conquered the Isle of *Lancerota*, and the other Isles, and fortified them; whereupon, he sent Home [*i. e.* to *Spain*] a Cargo of Bees-wax, Hides, &c. but no Mention of Wines as yet. The *Canary-Isles* farther reduced and improved.

Canary Vines came from the Banks of the Rhine.

Pancirollus observes, that the delicious *Sack* Grape, now growing in the *Canaries*, was first propagated by Vines brought from the Banks of the *Rhine*, "where (says he) they have yielded a far more delicate Juice than in their natural Soil; by which Means, the Rocks and sun-burnt Affes of those Islands are now become one of the richest Spots of Ground in the World." But, by this Author's Leave, whatever Encomiums might be made on the *Canary Sack* in his Time, and which indeed must still be allowed to be a rich and cordial Wine, yet the true and best *Rhenish* Wine, called *Old Hock*, at this Day is preferred before it by the Generality of Men, and bears a superior Price accordingly.

A. D.
1417

Rag-Paper said by some to have been now invented.

Some Authors will have the Invention of *Rag-Paper* to have been in this Year 1417, at *Basil*, by *Anthony* and *Michael Galicion*; yet the general Opinion makes it later by about half a Century, as we have noted under the Year 900.

Portuguese Discoveries on the West Coast of *Africa*.

Prince *Henry of Portugal* (fifth Son of King *John I.* and Grandson to our *John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, by his Daughter *Philippa*) having learned of the *Moors* of *Ceuta* [after that Place was taken by him, Anno 1415] many Things relating to the West Coast of *Africa*, before unknown to *Europe*; such as that it was peopled, and approachable, &c. notwithstanding the former general Belief, that there was no going farther South that Way than *Cape Nao*, or *Non*, (as observed under the Year 1410) he sent out fresh Discoverers, Anno 1417 and 1418, who were once by the Winds accidentally driven to the Discovery of the small uninhabited Isle of *Porto-Santo*, near the Isle of *Madeira*, in $32\frac{1}{2}$ Deg. N. Latitude. Although the Isle of *Madeira* lay so near, yet it was not discovered till several Years later by the *Portuguese*, according to some; which shews the Slenderness of their then Navigation. *Porto-Santo* is but about five Leagues in Compass, and was soon peopled by the *Portuguese*, as being a convenient Place for their Shipping between *Europe*, *Africa*, and *India*, having Corn and Cattle in Plenty, yet has none of the Vines and Fruits of *Madeira*, though so near it. This Isle is supposed to be the *Cerné Ultima* of the Ancients, being reckoned the most remote Colony which *Carthage* had on the western Ocean, it being, in ancient Times, the general Opinion, that the Ocean was not farther navigable by reason of *Mud* and *Weeds*. In the Year 1596, Sir *Amias Preston* sacked the chief Town of this Isle, called also *Porto-Santo*.

Herring-fishing still on the Coast of *Schonen*.

So late as this Year 1417, we find the *Herring-fishing* still considerable in the *Baltic* Sea; for the uncertain Author of the *Chronica Slavica* (published by *Lindenbrogius* at *Hamburg*) says, under the said Year, That *Eric IX.* King of *Denmark*, did then make Prisoners of near 400 *Lubeckers* in *Schonen*, who had come thither for the *Herring-fishing*, and seized on their Effects.

A Commission for a commercial Treaty between *England* and the *Hanse-Confederacy*.

In the ninth Tome, P. 437, of the *Fœdera*, we have a Commission for a Treaty to be concluded between King *Henry V.* Anno 1417, and the *Hanseatic* Society, for a lasting Peace and Commerce between them; whereby all former Complaints of Grievances on both Sides were to be finally adjusted.

Holbourn-Street, in the Suburbs of *London*, first paved with *Stones*.

In the said Tome, P. 447, King *Henry V.* taking Notice, "That the Highway named *Holbourn*, in *London*, [*alta Via regia* in *Holbourne*, *Londoniæ*] was so deep and miry, that many Perils and Hazards were thereby occasioned, as well to the King's Carriages passing that Way as to those of his Subjects; he therefore ordained two Vessels, of each twenty Tons Burden, to be employed, at his Expence, for bringing Stones for paving and mending the fame." As this first paving of that very long Highway (and now a very considerable Street) shews, in Part, the gradual Improvement of *London's* Suburbs, we thought it not amiss to take so far Notice of it.

Remarks on the frequent politico-commercial Treaties at this Time, between King *Henry V.* and the Duke of *Burgundy*, for the *Netherlands*.

The many Commissions and Embassies, for renewing of Truces and Peace between *England* and the Duke of *Burgundy* for *Flanders*, in the Reign of King *Henry V.* and particularly those of this same Year 1417, in the *Fœdera*, Tome IX. (P. 451—453—481—486) are, by Historians, not improbably thought to have secretly managed Matters of high Importance, viz. the Assistance at length given by that Duke, in Favour of King *Henry V's* Pretensions to the Crown of *France*, in Hatred to the *Dauphin*; although all such Commissions were declared to be only for adjusting commercial Complaints, [*pro Securitate Mercandizarum inter Angliam et Flandriam*.] In one of those, (P. 477) the following Clause imports, "That so long as War or Reprisals shall last between *England* and *Genoa*, no *Fleming*, nor the Ships of any other Nation being in *Flanders*, shall lade any Merchandize on *Genoese* Carracks, Gallies, or Ships, otherwise they will be in Danger of Forfeiture to King *Henry V.* and his Successors, if found in them any where out of the Ports of *Flanders*." It was farther stipulated, "I. That none should bring into the Ports of either Country any Ships or Goods belonging to either of the Contractors, which shall have been taken by an Enemy, nor suffer them to be there sold; or if so sold, then the Value shall be made good to the original Proprietors. II. Goods or Provisions might freely be imported into either Country, in any Nation's Ships, so as they belonged not to the Enemy of either Country. III. The Ships of either Country, pursued by an Enemy, shall be safely received into each other's Ports. IV. Masters and Mariners of *English* Ships coming into the Ports of *Flanders* might freely moor their Ships there, in the Manner practised by the *French*, *Hollanders*, *Zelanders*, and *Scots*; and the *Flemings* to have the like Liberty in the Ports of *England*. V. Enemies Goods shall not, by any Colour or Fraud whatever, be imported into either Country. VI. Every Article of this Treaty was, on the Part of the Duke of *Burgundy*, stipulated to be ratified by the four Members of *Flanders* so often named; and the said Duke farther obliged himself to get this Treaty confirmed by the *French* King, his and their sovereign Lord. Lastly, this Truce was to remain inviolable, even although there should be an

Terms of a Treaty commercial between *England* and *Flanders*.

"actual

A.D. 1417 "actual War between *England* and *France*." Which Truce was to extend to all the Country, as far back as *Cologne* on the *Rhine*.

In this Tome IX. (P. 511) of the *Fadera*, a Truce of much the same Import [excepting and between *England* what relates to *Genoa*] was concluded between the said King *Henry V.* and the Duke of *Bre- and Bretagne* *tagne*.

King *Henry V.* (P. 460, *ibidem*) having pawned two Gold chased *Bafons* (weighing together 28 lb. Weight and 8 Ounces of Gold) to two of the Canons of *St. Paul's, London*, for the Loan of 600 Marks, the King thereby values an Ounce of this Gold at no more than 26s. 8d. [*prix d' l' une, 26s. 8d.*] making in Money 448l. 13s. 4d. This Price must certainly have been much lower in Proportion than Silver Bullion was at that Time, unless the Gold of those *Bafons* (which possibly might be the *Cafe*) was not of Standard Gold. And in the next, P. 461, we find two Gold Shells pawned by that King to the Dean of *Lincoln* for 100 Marks, valued at the same Price per Ounce. Gold Bullion per Ounce, its low Price.

The said King borrowed of the Bishops of *Lincoln* and *Ely* 300l. on some Part of his Jewels. All which, and many more such-like Shifts was he forced to make, for enabling him to carry on his War against *France*. King *Henry V.* pawned more of his Jewels for Money.

Under this same Year, the *Annales Flandriæ* relate, That the coming of the *English* to invade *Normandy* did so terrify the *Normans*, that above 25,000 Men, with their Wives and Children, fled into the adjacent Province of *Bretagne*, whereby the Art of making of *Woollen Cloth* was first brought into *Bretagne*, of which they were before quite ignorant. Normandy teaches the *Woollen Manufacture* to those of *Bretagne*.

1418 In this Year, *Philip*, (furnamed the Good) Duke of *Burgundy*, and Sovereign of the greatest Part of the *Netherlands*, succeeded to those rich Dominions. He at first favoured *England*, but afterward sided with *France*, from whence ensued many Differences between *England* and the *Netherlands*. Differences between *England* and the *Netherlands*.

They had not as yet, it seems, (nor indeed for a long Time after) found out the Art of casting or founding of Iron Bullets for Cannon in *England*; since, in P. 542 of Vol. IX. of the *Fadera*, we see an Order of King *Henry V.* to the Clerk of the Works of his Ordinance, for making 7000 Stones for his Cannon, of different Sizes, in the Quarries at *Maidstone* in *Kent*. Stone Bullets used for Cannon instead of Iron ones.

It appears also, by another Order of King *Henry V.* in the very next Page, under this same Year, That Powder of *Charcoal*, made from *Willow, Salt*, &c. are ordered to be prepared in great Quantities; so that they then made Gunpowder in *England*. Gunpowder made in *England*.

In a Rescript of King *Henry V.* of *England* to his Chancellor, (in Tome IX. P. 663 of the *Fadera*) it appears, that *Alphonfus*, King of *Arragon* and *Sicily*, and Earl of *Catalonia*, had granted Letters of safe Conduct and Protection to all Merchants, &c. of *England* freely to resort to his Dominions with their Ships and Merchandize, for Commerce or other lawful Occasions. This Licence was to endure for three Years to come, King *Henry* having granted the like Freedom to the King of *Arragon's* Subjects in his Dominions. Possibly our *English* Traders may have, by this Time, ventured as far down the *Mediterranean* as *Barcelona*, which might occasion this Treaty for mutual Commerce. A mutual Commerce established between King *Henry V.* and the King of *Arragon*.

By this Time the *Hanse-Confederacy* was become so potent, by the Greatness and Number of their Shipping, and the Increase of the Riches and People of their Cities, that their Historiographer, *Werdenbagen*, (Tome II. Pars vi. P. 10.) writes, That the Emperor *Sigismund* requested a Conjunction of their Fleet with his own. And he farther observes, that, in this same Year, they powerfully and effectually interposed as Mediators in a Dispute between *Eric*, King of *Denmark, Norway*, and *Sweden*, and the Princes of the House of *Holstein*. The great Power and Influence of the *Hanseatic League*.

1419 By the ninth Tome, P. 664, of the *Fadera*, we learn, that King *Henry V.* of *England*, having now mastered the City of *Rouen* in *Normandy*, he imposed a Mulct of 300,000 Crowns on it; two of which being thereby declared equal to one *English Gold-Noble*, shews it must then have been a rich City, to be able to raise so great a Sum as 50,000l. Sterling in those Times. The City of *Rouen* a rich Place at this Time.

In the ninth Tome, P. 767—779, of the *Fadera*, a new Treaty, now first named an *Inter-course* of Merchandize, [*Intercursus Mercandiarum*] was concluded between King *Henry V.* of *England* and the Duke of *Burgundy*, as Earl of *Flanders*, much to the same Purport as former Treaties, excepting that, beside the customary Stipulations, *England* made a Demand on *Flanders* of 10,000l. Sterling, for violent Seizures of their Ships and Goods in the Port of *Sluice* and elsewhere, which Treaty was renewed in the Year following. England's commercial Treaty with *Flanders*.

The *Turks* having now extended their Conquests in *Greece*, as far West as the East Bank of the *Adriatic* Sea, and being thereby become near Neighbours to the *Venetian* Territories on that Side, they began, about this Time, to be troublesome to that Republic, by starting Pretensions, &c. and thereby disturbing the Commerce of *Venice*. The *Turks* begin to quarrel with *Venice*.

In this same Year the *Portuguese* discovered the Isle of *Madeira*, [in Lat. 32 Deg. Longitude between 17 and 18 Deg. West from *London*] so called from its woody Condition, when first discovered and planted by *Vered* by *Gonfalves* and *Vas*, as the *Portuguese* Word imports; and the *Portuguese*, in order to get *Madeira* *Isle* discovered and planted by *Portugal*.

rid of those Woods, set fire to them, which, it is said, continued burning for seven Years, whereby they have since had a great Want of Wood. Here they are said to have found *Macban* the *Englishman's* Monument, which he had erected for the Woman who accompanied him, and died there; as we have seen *Anno* 1344. The following Year they planted that Island with *Sugar-Canes* from *Sicily*, and also with *Vines* from the Isle of *Candia* in the *Mediterranean*, both which succeeded very well; and the latter more especially has been the principal Means of supporting its Trade; as for *Sugar*, we hear nothing at all farther of it at present. Yet the *English* Translation, *Anno* 1606, from the *Italian* of *Giovanni Botero's* Treatise of the Causes of the Magnificence and Grandeur of Cities, [who wrote about 1590] mentions the Excellency of the *Sugars of Madeira*: But although this was actually the first *Sugar* Plantation of the western World, from whence; some relate, that *Sugar-Canes* were transplanted to the *Brazils* and other Parts of *America*, it has since succeeded so well in the last-named Countries, that the *Portuguese* have turned all or most of their *Sugar* Plantations at *Madeira* into Vineyards, the last turning to better Account than the *Sugar* there, where, according to some Accounts, they make between 20 and 30,000 Pipes of different Sorts of Wine, the greatest Part whereof is exported to *Europe* and *America*.

The first *Sugar*-Plantation of the *West*.

Dowry Royal of *Catherine*, King *Henry V's* Queen.

King *Henry V. of England* having espoused the Princess *Catherine*, Daughter of *Charles VI. the French* King, we find, by Tome IX. P. 916, of the *Fœdera*, that her Dowry was settled at 20,000 Gold-Nobles of *England* per Annum, or 6666*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* Sterling, (equal to about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ as much Money or Silver in our Days) or to 16,666*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* and to above four Times as much in Point of Expence of Living, or 26,666*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* with respect to what the said 6666*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* could then purchase of all Kinds of Necessaries.

The King of *Spain's* remarkable Prohibition of foreign Ships coming thither to trade, chiefly aimed against the *Hanse*-Shipping.

The same Year, *John II. King of Castile* or *Spain*, [for Writers, in those Days, generally dignified the King of *Castile* by the Title of King of *Spain*, *Castile* being the best Part of *Spain*, as already noted] for what particular Reason is not perfectly known, caused public Proclamation to be made all over *Europe*, and particularly [says *Werdenbagen's* History of that League, Tome II. Pars iv. P. 509] "at the *Hanse-Towns*, with strict Prohibition, that none should presume to "come into his Kingdom, under the Pretext of Commerce; but that, instead of coming to "Spain, they should repair to *Bruges*, whither also his own Merchants should bring their Merchandize, *Fruits*, &c." Possibly, his Reason for this singular Prohibition might be, because the *Hanseatics*, &c. under Pretext of trading on his Coasts, might have carried on a pernicious Commerce with his Enemies the *Moors* of *Granada*, and might supply those Enemies with warlike and naval Stores, in which the *Hanse-Towns* principally traded. Possibly too, and perhaps more probably, it might proceed from the wise Consideration, that his own Merchants Ships and Mariners might be employed in the Carriage of *Spanish* Merchandize to *Bruges*, and of bringing back other Merchandize to *Spain*, instead of permitting the *Hanseatic* Ships (as indeed was, then generally the Case in most Countries) to be the sole Carriers of Merchandize, both outward and homeward, occasioned by the Number and Strength of their Shipping, compared with most other Nations, especially with most Nations without the *Mediterranean* Sea; for, at this Time, the great Bulk of the naval Commerce of *Europe* was engrossed by the *Hanse-Towns* more northward, and by the free Cities of *Italy*, not only for the Nations within the *Mediterranean*, but also for sundry Countries without that Sea.

A View of the State of the maritime Commerce of *Europe* at this Time.

Bruges at this Time the greatest Emporium in *Europe*.

Hereby also we learn, that at this Time the City of *Bruges* was become the greatest Emporium in *Europe*, and the Half-way Storehouse, or general Magazine and Staple for Merchandize, between the more northern Parts of *Europe* within the *Baltic* Sea, and the most remote South Parts of it within the *Mediterranean* Sea. For although the Use of the *Mariners* Compa's was, doubtless, already known, yet it is plain, from many Facts, (and especially from the slow Progress of the *Portuguese* Discoveries southward on the West Coast of *Africa*) that it was not yet in general Use and Practice. So that, in the slow and tedious Way still in Use, of keeping near, or mostly in Sight of the Shores, it was then deemed, and really was, a long Voyage between the *Mediterranean* and the *Baltic* Ports, to be performed in the Space of one Summer, and home again; the *Baltic* Ports too being generally frozen up in the Winter, whereby there is a Risk run of being sometimes shut up there till the next Summer. And as the bulky Commodities of the North were necessary for the southern Parts, viz. Naval Stores, Corn, Copper, Flax, Hemp, and many Sorts of Timber not properly deemed naval Stores, so were the Commodities of the southern Parts, such as *Fruits*, *Wines*, *Silk*, *Drugs*, &c. now become as much desired by the northern People. It was therefore natural enough, in those Times, to fall into this Method of a mid-way Situation, for bringing the Merchandize of both the extreme Parts of *Europe* to one general Market; and this Practice continued even after the *Mariners* Compa's came into general Use, though the grand Staple thereof was some Time after removed to the City of *Antwerp*, as will be seen in its Place. And it may be justly said, that *Flanders* and *Brabant* were the most proper and convenient central Situations of any whatever for such a general Staple; as their great *Woollen*, as well as *Linen* Manufactures, and an extensive *Fishery*, contributed very much to the bringing many foreign Ships thither, as well as by their having all the Bulk of the Continent of *Europe* behind them, till, by the Court of *Spain's* violent Bigotry, and the Sack of *Antwerp*, the Manufactures, as well as Merchants, were driven thence. This Prohibition, however, of the Court of *Spain*, did so far irritate the *Hanse-Towns*, as what they [says their Historiographer] judged contrary to the Law of Nature, (though surely they would have found it hard to make good that Position) that they fitted out a great Fleet of warlike Ships for *Spain*, whereby they forced a Traffic for their own Commodities, and also got their Ships laden with *Spanish* Merchandize for their homeward Voyage; but before they could set sail, they paid very dear for so audacious an Outrage, which the King of *Spain* repented in the highest Degree: For he fitted out, with the utmost Expedition, the whole Strength of his own Navy, wherewith he furiously

Flanders and *Brabant* at this Time best fitted for the general Magazine of the Merchandize of all *Europe*.

The *Hanseatic* Ships force a Commerce to *Spain*, but pay dear for their said Attempt.

1420 furiously attacked the *Hanseatic* Ships in his own Ports, which, after a stout Resistance, were at length overcome, and forty-eight of their Ships, richly laden, fell a just Prey to that Prince's Relentment, to the very great Loss of the Merchants of *Germany*, &c.

The Seas being still infested, and Commerce greatly disturbed by the *Vitaliani*, (as *Werdnibogen* and others call them) who were a Set of noble Pirates, called the *Holftein Brethren*, who seized on such Ships and Merchandise as came in their Way, and then retired to their Fastnesses and Forts with their Prey, the City of *Lubeck*, and other *Hanse-Towns*, sent out a potent Force against them, and in a naval Engagement defeated and destroyed most of them. These Pirates were formerly retained by the *Hanse-Towns*, when it was their Interest to force a Trade with *Norway*. [Vide *Annum* 1407.]

The *Vitaliani*, Sea and Land Pirates, are destroyed by the *Hanseatic* Fleet.

Moreover, *Eric*, Duke of *Saxony*, having encouraged and entertained the said *Sea-Pirates* in his Town of *Bergedorf* and elsewhere, whereby the Commerce of the *Hanseatics* was distressed; the Cities of *Lubeck* and *Hamburg*, with 800 Horse and 3000 Foot, attacked and took both that Town and Castle, and utterly destroyed it and some other Forts, wherein those Pirates had been sheltered. Whereupon a Treaty was concluded with that Duke, to their Satisfaction, and the Land Forces of two *Hanse-Towns* reduce the Duke of *Saxony* to Reason.

In the Year 1421, the 9th of King *Henry V.* a Pound Weight of *Gold*, of the old Standard, was coined into 16l. 13s. 4d. in *Nobles*, *Half* and *Quarter-Nobles*. And a Pound Weight of Silver into 30s. by Tale, viz. into Groats, Half-Groats, Sterlings or Pence, *Mailles* or Half-Pence, and Farthings, being 360 Pence, i. e. a Silver Penny was now worth only Two-pence of our Money, when King *Henry V.* deceased. English Gold and Silver Coins, their Weight and Value (compared to modern ones) at King *Henry V.*'s Death.

In Vol. X. P. 108, of the *Fadera*, we have once more the total marine Quota and Service of the *Cinque-Ports*, demanded by King *Henry V.* going on his Expedition against *France* in this ninth Year of his Reign; they were directed to repair to the general Rendezvous at *Sandwich*. But as every Part of this Demand is exactly the same with that in the Year 1394, by this King's Father, both as to the Number of Ships and Men, and the Pay of Officers and Sailors, "as appears" (says this King) "by the Charters of Liberties granted by our Progenitors, enrolled in Chancery, which we do hereby ratify and confirm to the said *Cinque-Ports*," we shall therefore refer our Readers back to the said Year 1394, as we have already done the like under the Year 1412. The entire marine Service of the *Cinque-Ports*. Vide *Annum* 1394.

1421 The *Netherland* Historians seem agreed, that formerly the Sea, or Bay, between the Province of *North-Holland* (called also *West-Friseland*) and that of *Friseland*, called the *Zuyder* (or *South*) Sea, was for the most Part dry Land, and a well-inhabited Country, full of Towns, Villages, and Farms; although they do not perfectly agree with regard to the precise Time of that Land's being swallowed up by the Sea. *Morifotus* and others think it happened in the Year 1421, (tho' surely more likely to have been somewhat earlier.) They say, in general, that the Sea overflowed much Country, and destroyed many Towns, Villages, and People. *Morifotus* (who wrote his *Orbis Maritimus*, Anno 1643) affirms, "That the Tops of Churches and Houses were still to be seen by such as sail on the overflowed Parts of the Country." [Lib. ii. Cap. 45.] There are many odd Stories told and recorded, concerning the Forefight of some of the Proprietors of the Lands then swallowed up; such as, That a Cow falling into a Ditch several Miles from the Sea, in the Sight of her Owner, he, the next Day, found her Carcase on the Sea-shore; which, if true, demonstrated that the Sea was quite under that thin Crust or Surface of Land, and actually communicated with the Water in their Ditches: Of which last Position take one other Instance equally remarkable and improbable, viz. A Landholder, walking in his Grounds, distinctly perceived an *Herring* swimming in one of his Ditches, though considerably distant from the Sea-shore. It required no great Depth of Penetration for this Man absolutely to conclude that the Sea was too near him; wherefore he (as did the other also) immediately sold all his Lands, and withdrew from so undermined a Situation; and, as the Story goes, that whole Country was soon after swallowed up, or sunk down into the Sea. Sir *William Temple* thinks, "the *Zuyder Zee* was formed by some great Inundation breaking in between the *Texel* Isles, and others that lie still in a Line contiguous, like the broken Remains of a continued Coast—And that *East* and *West-Friseland* was one Continent, till divided by that Sea—That the more inland Part of the *Zuyder Zee* was, in *Tacitus's* Time, one of the fresh Water Lakes, inhabited round by the *Frisons*, between which Lake and the *Texel*, and the *Vlie* Isles, there lay anciently a great Tract of Land, since covered by some great Irruptions of Waters, that joined those of the Sea and the Lake together, and thereby formed the great Bay now called the *Zuyder Sea*, by Favour whereof the Town of *Amsterdam* has grown to be the most frequented Haven of the World." [Observations on the United Provinces, Chap. iii.] Yet in his sixth Chapter he owns, "That although *Amsterdam* triumphs in the Spoils of *Lisbon* and *Antwerp*, it is a very inconvenient Haven, being seated upon such shallow Waters, so as ordinary Ships cannot come up to it without the Advantage of Tides, nor great ones without unloading; the Entrance of the *Texel*, and Passage over the *Zuyder Zee*, being more dangerous than a Voyage to *Spain*, lying all in blind and narrow Channels; so that, it is evident, it is not a Haven that draws Trade, but Trade that fills a Haven, and brings it into Vogue."

The first breaking in of the Ocean on the Lands between *Holland* and *Frisland*, now named the *Zuyder Zee*, or *South Sea*.

A great and destructive Inundation round the City of *Dort*.

But whether the last-named Stories of the Cow and of the Herring were strictly true or not, which most of the modern *Hollanders* disbelieve, though related by their own old Chronicles, it is agreed by most of the *Netherland* Historians, that, about this Time, or, according to *Guicciardin's* History of the *Netherlands*, in or soon after this Year 1421, "the famous City of *Dort*, or *Dordrecht*, was, by an Inundation of the Sea, with the Rivers *Vahal* (or *Waal*) and the *Meuse*, formed into a Sort of an Island; which said Inundation did overspread like a Sea, all

"the now Gulph, which till then was firm Land, joined to the Province of *Brabant*, whereby
 "(says he) seventy-two good Villages were swallowed up by the Waters, and 100,000 Persons
 "were drowned, and also all their Goods and Substance utterly lost; yet it seems that, by
 "Degrees, some Part of the Lands have, with great Pains and Cost, been recovered." Others
 make this Inundation to have happened twenty-five Years later, viz. in the Year 1446; so very
 uncertain are the Dates of even very memorable Events, though of little more than 300 Years
 Distance of Time, partly owing to the Want of the noble Art of Printing as yet, and to
 the Ignorance and Indolence of those Times.

The Exportation of Coals from Newcastle already very considerable. The Exportation or foreign Consumption of *Newcastle Coals* must have been very considerable even at this Time, since, by an Act of the ninth of King *Henry V.* Cap. x. it is directed, "That whereas there is a Custom payable to the King of *Two-pence per Chaldron* on all Coals, sold to People not franchised, in the Port of *Newcastle upon Tyne*; and whereas, the *Keels*, [or *Lighters*] which carry the Coals from the Land to the Ships in that Port, ought to be of the just Portage of twenty *Chaldron*, according to which Burden the Custom aforesaid is paid; yet many now making their *Keels* to hold twenty-two or twenty-three *Chaldrons*, the King is thereby defrauded of his Due. Wherefore it is now enacted, That all *Keels* be measured by Commissioners, to be appointed by the King, and to be marked of what Portage they be, under Pain of forfeiting all the said *Keels* which shall be found not marked."

Rate of Living now, compared with that in modern Times, is as 4 is to 1 nearly. Under this Year 1421, (says Bishop *Fleetwood's Chronicon Preciosum*) *Henry Chicheley*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, at the very importunate Instances of his Clergy in Convocation, confirmed the Decree of his Predecessor, *Simon Sudbury*, viz. "That every unfixed Maf-*Priest* shall content himself with seven Marks *per Annum*, either all in Money, or else with Diet, and three Marks in Money. And he that takes a Cure shall content himself with eight Marks, or else with four Marks and his Diet." Now eight Marks then containing still about sixteen of our Marks in Quantity of Silver or Bullion, we may conclude, that a single Clergyman now could not decently live under about sixty Marks, [*i. e.* about four Times as much, or four Times sixteen Marks.

A necessary Caution in relation to fixing the exact Proportion of the Rate of Living in old Times, compared with modern Times. Our intelligent Readers will easily perceive how very difficult, if not impossible, it is to fix precisely the Proportion of the *Expence of Living* between such remote Times and our own Days; for although *Wheat*, the principal Staff of Life, is, of any Species of Provisions or Necessaries, the most certain Rule to govern us, yet there is no small Difficulty in determining what was, in any Age or Time, the mean or modern Price of it; and even if this could always be ascertained, there are many other particular Necessaries to be likewise considered, in order to fix the Proportion of the *Expence of Living*, which Consideration we now mention once for all. But in the Case now under Consideration, of the above Maintenance of a Parish Priest, we have a reasonable Guide to direct us, and therefore we cannot be far from an adequate Determination.

England's annual Revenue. In Tome X. P. 113 and 114, of the *Fœdera*, we have a curious Record, (well worth transcribing) exhibiting the annual Revenue of the Kingdom of *England*, Anno 1421, and its Application, [*Declaratio Proficuum Regni, et Onerum supportandorum*] viz.

	l.	s.	d.
Receipts.			
" 1. The Revenue arising from the Custom, in the several Ports of <i>England</i> from <i>Wool</i> exported	3976	1	2
" 2. The Subsidy on <i>Wool</i> [<i>i. e.</i> the <i>Inland-Duty</i> .]	26,035	18	8½
" 3. The <i>small Customs</i>	2438	9	1½
" 4. Twelve-pence per Pound on Goods rated <i>ad Valorem</i>	8237	10	9½
Total	40,687	19	9½

[But the printed Record makes the Total (by Mistake) but 40,676 l. 19 s. 9½ d.]
 (in *Roman Numerals*, XL DCLXXVI L. XIX Sol. IX Den. 2½.)

" 5. The casual Revenue for one Year past, viz. *Sheriffs Receipts*," [for the Quit-Rents, Feefarm Rents, &c. were still received and accounted for in the Exchequer by the Sheriffs of Counties] " *Ejcheats*, Duties on Sale of Provisions, and on other Necessaries, *Wards*, *Marriages*, &c. paid into the Exchequer

Total Revenue 55,754 10 10½

	l.	s.	d.
Payments.			
" 1. For the annual [<i>maritime</i>] Guard [<i>Custodia</i>] of <i>England</i> , 8000 Marks,	5333	6	8
" 2. The like for <i>Calais</i> and its Marches, in War-time,	19,119	5	10
" 3. For guarding the <i>East</i> and <i>West Marches</i> of <i>Scotland</i> , with <i>Roxburgh</i> Castle, in Time of War,	19,500	0	0
" 4. For the Guard of <i>Ireland</i> , 2500 Marks, <i>i. e.</i>	1666	13	4
[The Smallness of this Sum confirms what Sir <i>John Davis</i> and others justly remark, viz. That the intire Reduction of <i>Ireland</i> to the Laws and Government of <i>England</i> was much neglected now, and long after.]			
" 5. For the Guard of the Castle of <i>Froumjake</i> , 1000 Marks, <i>i. e.</i>	666	13	4

Carried over 46,285 19 2

" 6. For

A. D.
1421

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Brought over,	46,285	19	2
" 6. For the Fees [<i>pro Feodis</i>] of the Treasurer, Keeper of the Privy-Seal, the Judges of both Benches, the Barons of the Exchequer, and other Officers of the King's Court.	3002	17	6
" 7. To the Collectors and Comptrollers of the King's Customs and Subsidies in the several Ports of England, for their Salaries, [<i>de Regardis</i>] paid at the Receipt of the Exchequer	547	0	0
" 8. To sundry Dukes, Earls, Knights, and Esquires; to the Abbets of Shene; and to divers other Persons for their Annuities at the Exchequer	7751	12	7½
" 9. To sundry Persons for their Annuities, out of the Customs of sundry Ports of England	4374	4	3
" 10. For Fees of the Customers and Comptrollers of the several Ports of England, allowed them at the Exchequer, yearly,	274	3	4

Total yearly Payments, according to the Particulars, 62,235 16 10½

Which Total is just 10,000*l.* more than this Record makes the Total to be, viz. 52,235*l.* 16*s.* 10½*d.* probably owing to the Sum for the Marches of Calais, or else of that for Scotland's being set down 10,000*l.* too much.

" And thus," [adds the Record] " the Receipts at the Exchequer exceed the Payments the Sum of 3507*l.* 13*s.* 11½*d.* Out of which Saving the following Charges are to be supplied, viz.

- " 1. For the King's and Queen's Chamber, [*Camera*.]
- " 2. For the Household of the King and Queen.
- " 3. For their Wardrobe.
- " 4. For the building of a new Tower at Portsmouth.
- " 5. For the Office of Clerk of the King's Ships, [*Navium Regis*] [*i. e.* probably only such as were at any Time in his Pay.]
- " 6. For the keeping of the King's Lions, and the Salary of the Constable of the Tower of London.
- " 7. Item, for the Artillery, and divers other Necessaries for the King's War.
- " 8. Item, for the Expence of the King's Prisoners.
- " 9. For the King's Embassies.
- " 10. For sundry Messengers," [*pro diversis Nunciis*] " for Parchment, and other Disbursements and Necessaries.
- " 11. Item, for the Expence of the Dutcheis of Holland.

" And the following Articles will still remain unprovided for, viz.

" The old Debts of the Towns of Harfleur and Calais—Of the King's Wardrobe and Household—Of the Clerk of the King's Ships—And of the Clerk of the King's Works—For the Arrears of Annuities or yearly Salaries—To the Executors of King Henry IV's Will, for discharging his Debts—And lastly, for the present King's Debts when Prince of Wales."

" This Account was laid before the King at Lambeth, by the Lord Treasurer of England, in the Presence of the Archbishop of Canterbury, and sundry other Lords, spiritual and temporal, and the great Officers of the Crown."

In the said Year 1421, (Tome X. P. 115—123, of the *Fœdera*) there was a Treaty of Peace and Alliance concluded between King Henry V. of England and the Doge (*Campo fregoso*) of Genoa, whereby, *England's new commercial Treaty with Genoa.*

" I. All Complaints on both Sides, on account of Depredations and other Violences and Wrongs, were to be buried in Oblivion.

" II. A perpetual League and Friendship is established between them.

" III. But this Alliance is not to hinder the Merchants of either Nation from freely trafficking with and to the Ports of the Enemies of either of the contracting Parties.

" IV. England shall not give any Assistance, either by Sea or by Land, to the Arragonians or Catalans, nor to any Genoese Exiles, or other notorious Enemies of that Republic.

" V. And, in like Manner, the Genoese shall not, with their Ships and Gallies, nor in any other Manner, assist Charles, called the Dauphin, nor the Castilians, nor Scots, nor any other Enemy of King Henry V. against his Interests in France." [This Article we take to have been a main Point aimed at by King Henry in entering into this Treaty.]

" VI. In case of any future Rupture, the Merchants, &c. of either Party shall have eight Months Time for withdrawing themselves and their Effects." [This is the first Instance we can recollect in the *Fœdera* of any such provisional Stipulation, in Behalf of the Merchants and their Effects, though so universally in Use in all modern Treaties.]

"VII. Both the contracting Parties may freely import all Kinds of Merchandize, Jewels, *&c.* into each others Country, paying the usual Customs; and may also, in Return, lade and bring back the Merchandize, *&c.* of either Country, prohibited Merchandize excepted." A. D. 1421

"VIII. No private Depredation, or Act of Violence, shall be construed to be a Breach of this Treaty; but such particular Delinquents shall be severely punished.

"IX. In all new Alliances, to be entered into by either Party, care shall be taken reciprocally to except *England and Genoa*.

"Lastly, *Genoa* agreed to pay 6000*l.* Sterling to *William Walderne* and Company, Merchants of *London*, for the Loss of their *Wool*, &c. taken from them, on Account of which they lately had *Letters of Reprijal* granted them." On this Treaty we shall only farther remark, that of all the commercial Treaties we have hitherto met with, this comes the nearest to those of modern Times.

Salary of the Queen of England's Confessor.

In this Tome X. P. 148, of the *Fadera*, King *Henry V.* of *England* grants an Annuity of 20*l.* to *Mestre Jehan Boyers*, Doctor in Philosophy, Confessor to his Queen, in Consideration of that Office.

The *Genoese* Republic subjects itself to the Duke of *Milan*, after being defeated at Sea by him.

The Republic of *Genoa*, by intestine Divisions and violent Commotions, was now so much fallen from its former Power and Splendor, that being, in the Year 1422, worsted in a Sea-fight with the Fleet of *Philip Visconti*, Duke of *Milan*, wherein, having only six Gallies, they lost four of them, the other two having got safe to *Genoa*, they found themselves necessitated to submit, for a short Time, to the Dominion of that Prince, who, at this Time, had a much larger Territory than is comprehended in the present Dutchy of *Milan*, being also in Possession of Part of the Sea-Coast of *Lombardy*, from which it is now excluded. 1422

Normandy early in the Linen Manufacture.

At this Time, according to *Trussel's* Continuation of *Daniel's* History of King *Henry V.* the Duke of *Bedford* his Regent of *France*, signified to the Parliament of *Normandy*, "how rich they might become by cultivating Peace with *England*, since thereby their *Wines* and *Linen Cloth* might freely be disposed of in *England*; in Exchange for *Wool*, *Lead*, &c." This shews how early the *Linen* Manufacture flourished in that Part of *France*; but at the same Time we must observe, that *Normandy* was never reckoned particularly eminent as a *Wine* Country.

Plainness of some of the Apparel of King *Henry V.* of *England*.

Under this same Year, in *Sir Robert Cotton's* Records, (P. 570) amongst the Inventory of King *Henry V's* Jewels, *Armas* *Tapestry*, *Apparel*, and other Goods, "You shall" (says *Sir Robert*) "find plain Gowns of that King's, of less Value than 40*s.* and such other costly Apparel, as the worst Pages of the least Nobleman in these Days would scorn to wear."

England's Conquest of *France* must have been destructive both of its Liberty and Commerce.

This Year is memorable for the Death of the brave *Henry V.* King of *England*, at a Time when his Conquests and Influence in *France* gave him a reasonable and near Prospect of gaining that Monarchy. The Parliament of *England*, especially the *House of Commons*, at that Time, took some Resolutions for supporting the Independency of *England*, upon the Contingency of that Event, though very far from fully answering the End; since nothing is more certain, than that had an *English* King entirely subdued *France*, his constant Residence must have been absolutely in that Kingdom, not only on account of its being the greater and finer Country of the two, but for other political Considerations; and most especially, as the King's Residence there seems ever to be absolutely requisite, for the retaining of so great and enterprising a People as the *French* are in due Subjection. *England* therefore would (in that Event) have necessarily become a mere Province of the *French* Monarchy, as elsewhere noted, than which nothing could have been more distasteful and disadvantageous to the *English* Nation, as well in respect of their Commerce and Opulence, as of their Liberty and Independency. How muchsoever, therefore, most of our own Historians have exulted on the Conquests of King *Edward III.* and King *Henry V.* in *France*, it must be allowed, that the Death of the latter, at this Time, and the Expulsion of the *English* from *France* in the succeeding feeble Reign of his Son, were real Blessings to *England*, though not so well understood then as in our Days.

England's Conquests in *France*, at this Time, proved the Loss of the Liberties of the *French* People.

We must here also remark, that this Attempt of King *Henry V.* for the Conquest of *France* occasioned the Loss of the Liberties of the *French* People themselves; for the *English* then possessing a great Part of *France*, the three Estates of that Kingdom could not come together for granting of Taxes, levying of Troops, &c. as usual; so that their King, *Charles VII.* was necessitated to do the same, as well as he could, by his own sole Authority, which proved, doubtless, a joyful Precedent for their succeeding Kings, who were the more easily enabled to preserve their despotic Authority, because, in *France*, the Taxes fall mostly on the great Body of the Commonalty, and but little on the Noblesse and Clergy, who also are, in other Respects, dependent on the Crown; wherefore, the two last-named Orders left the Bulk of the People to the King's Mercy, though, in the End, they most justly also lost their own Liberties. A Pound of Silver, in this first Year of King *Henry VI.* was coined into 37*s.* 6*d.* yet, in the fourth Year of his Reign, Silver was again brought down to 30*s.* per Pound Weight, though, in the last Year of his Reign, it was again brought to 37*s.* 6*d.* and so continued for near fifty Years. Moreover, a Pound of Gold was coined, in the said first Year, into forty-five Rials, of 10*s.* each, (i. e. in 22*l.* 10*s.* per Pound;) but, in the said fourth Year, Gold was brought down to 16*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

A. D. 1423 *Visconti*, Duke of Milan, having made the *Genoese* his Vassals, he drew them, for his own Ends, into a War with King *Alphonso* of *Arragon*, in Favour of Queen *Jane* of *Naples*, Anno 1423. He brought them, for that Purpose, to grant him a Subsidy of 200,000 Florins, (tho' they were already deeply in Debt) wherewith were equipped thirteen Ships and thirteen Gallies. On each of the largest of those Ships he embarked 500 Men, and 200 on the smaller ones, whereby he expelled King *Alphonso* out of *Naples*, and re-established Queen *Jane*. This Equip-ment shews that *Genoa* was still famous for naval Vessels of great Burden.

Genoa has still Ships of great Burden.

By an Act of the *English* Parliament, of the second Year of King *Henry VI.* Cap. vi. (as a Confirmation of the 9th of *Henry V.*) "Complaint being made that much of the Gold and Silver Coins were clandestinely exported to *Flanders*, *Bourdeaux*, &c. it was now enacted, that all such Money should be forfeited when discovered; and that none shall be hereafter exported, except for the Wars, and also for Horses, Oxen, Sheep, and other Things bought in *Scotland*, to be brought to the Counties next adjoining." And foreign Merchants residing in *England*, being suspected of exporting the said Money, they were, by this Act, obliged to find Surety in Chancery, every Company, [*i. e.* Partnership or Nation] for all of their own Body, to make good all such Money as shall be by them exported. All which signified little or nothing at all, for Reasons elsewhere already assigned.

A strict Law against the Exportation of the *English* Coin.

By another Act of Parliament of this same Year 1423, (2do *Hen. VI.* Cap. xiv.) for ascertaining the Purity of Goldsmith's Work, it should seem, that, next after *London*, the following Cities and Towns were then, [as indeed, for the most Part, they still are] some of the most considerable, *viz.* *Newcastle upon Tyne*, *York*, *Lincoln*, *Norwich*, *Coventry*, *Salisbury*, and *Bristol*; at which Places the Workers in Silver elsewhere were enjoined to get their Work touched, in order to know its Fineness. [The Hall-mark was not as yet enjoined.]

And another for the Purity of Goldsmith's Work. Some of the principal Cities and Towns of *England* at this Time.

In Tome X. P. 268, of the *Fœdera*, we have a pregnant Instance of the Mischief done to private Families, by the Crown's possessing the Wardship of the Estates of Minors; for the Duke of *Glocester's* Salary of 8000 Marks, as Protector of the Realm in the Minority of the King his Nephew, was to be raised in the following Manner, *viz.*

The Mischief of the Crown of *England's* possessing the Wardship of Minors.

4000 Marks yearly out of the Revenues of the Dutchy of *Lancaster*.

1500 out of the Profits of the Estate of *Thomas*, a Minor, Brother and Heir of *John* Lord *Roos*, deceased.

800 out of the Estate of *Ralph*, (Son and Heir of *John* *Nevill*, deceased) a Minor, whilst that Estate remains in the King's Hands on account of his Minority.

1700 Marks out of the King's Exchequer. It was the same, or rather a greater Hardship on Minors, who held their Lands of the great Lords, whose Wards they were. It often happened too, that the King granted or sold to his Subjects the Wardship of some of his Minor Vassals, who, in such Case, were generally sadly fleeced.

This shews the substantial Benefit accruing to our Nobility and Gentry, by the annulling, at the Restoration of King *Charles II.* or legally abolishing the Wardships of Minors.

Ibidem, (*Fœdera*, P. 288) the eleven *Minstrels* [*i. e.* Musicians] of the deceased King *Henry V.* had their former Salaries continued to them, being 100 Shillings each.

The Salaries of the King's Musicians.

A. D. 1424 King *James I.* of *Scotland* having been, in the Year 1424, released from his eighteen Years Captivity in *England*, his Ransom was settled, between the *English* Regency and the *Scottish* Ambassadors, at 40,000*l.* Sterling, payable at different Terms, within five Years after his Release, (as per Tome X. P. 299, of the *Fœdera*.) For securing the Payment of that Sum, Hostages out of the *Scottish* Nobility were delivered; and, by Way of collateral Security, obligatory Letters were given under the Seals of the four Towns of *Edinburgh*, *Perth*, *Dundee*, and *Aberdeen*. Probably, at that Time, the last-named three Towns were then esteemed the most considerable in *Scotland* after *Edinburgh*; yet the beautiful City of *Glasgow* has, in later Times, greatly out-weighed even the best of the other three Towns, in respect to Populousness, Wealth, Shipping, general Commerce, and Manufactures; and its sober, prudent, and diligent Citizens seem still increasing in their Manufactures, Commerce, and Shipping.

Ransom of King *James I.* of *Scotland*.

The four best Towns in *Scotland*, three of which have since been much surpassed by *Glasgow*.

In the following Year, however, in Consideration of the said *James's* Marriage with the Lady *Jane*, Daughter of the Duke of *Somerset*, Cousin to King *Henry VI.* (and of his agreeing to a seven Years Truce) the *English* Regency (P. 322, *ibidem*) remitted the Payment of the last 10,000 Marks of the said 40,000*l.* which shews that King *James* had found Means to pay off all the rest of the Money, being 50,000 Marks Sterling, within one Year, though allowed five Years to pay it in.

When the said King *James* returned to his own Kingdom, he became very earnest in the Advancement of its Honour and Interest. Dr. *Drake*, in his *Historia Anglo-Scotica*, P. 216, remarks, "That the Knowledge of Handicrafts and manual Occupations was much decayed at that Time in *Scotland*, by Reason of continual Wars; wherefore, this wise and good King caused to be brought into *Scotland* a great Number of skilful Craftsmen from *Germany*, *France*, and other Parts, for instructing his People in their Arts and Faculties." He also brought into his Kingdom divers Men of Learning in Divinity, Civil-Law, and all other liberal Arts and Sciences, whom he settled at his lately-erected University of *St. Andrews*. He also caused the Youth to be exercised in military Discipline, in Shooting, and the Use of Fire-Artillery, of which he had seen the Benefit (as well as of other Things) whilst a Prisoner in *England*.

King *James I.* of *Scotland* greatly improves and polishes his People.

"In

"In general, that wife and worthy King greatly polished the Roughness of his People, through his own Experience, both in *England* and *France*." To Dr. *Drake's* Remarks we may add, That this King not only introduced many *English* Customs, and even some of their Laws, into *Scotland*, but therewith also more of the Purity of the then *English* Stile, Diction, and Language into their very Statutes, than had been formerly; from which, however, they afterwards gradually degenerated. Procuring also sundry good Laws to be made for the Advancement of Commerce, for preventing the Exportation of Gold and Silver, and obliging foreign Merchants to lay out the Money they received for the Merchandize they had imported, in the Commodities of his own Realm:—For improving his Customs on the Exportation of *Fish, Cattle, Peltry, &c.*—For establishing of Inns on his Roads:—For punishing of Vagabonds, and of all Beggars who had not a proper Badge or Licence to beg. We also find in his Acts of Parliament mention made of the Custom on pickled or barreled Herrings exported from *Scotland* in this same Year 1424, and of a Duty of 4*d.* Scots per each 1000 of Red-Herrings made in *Scotland*. And in his second Parliament, a Duty was laid on *Woollen Cloth* exported:—A Law was also made to enable the King to amend his Money, and to cause coin it of the like Weight and Fineness with the Money of the same Denomination in *England*, [tho' that was never after effectually done, but, instead thereof, the Money was more and more sunk, tho' the *English* Denominations were still kept up.]—That Merchants going beyond Sea with their Wares, should be obliged to import Harness and Armour for Defence of the Realm.—All Prelates, Earls, Barons, and Freeholders, were enjoined personally to attend in Parliament, and not by Proxy; unless such Proxy or Procurator bring a legal Excuse for his Principal's Absence.—For the Regulation of Weights and Measures.—Prevention of Fires.—Improvement of Agriculture, &c.

Scotland's Fishery at this Time.

The Duke of *Milan*, by his possessing of *Genoa*, being grown formidable to his Neighbours, in Hatred to him the *Florentines* join their Gallies to those of *Alphonso* King of *Aragon*, being together 23 Gallies; whereby they ruined the Commerce of *Genoa*, and also beat the *Genoese* Armament of 18 Gallies, and some other Ships sent out by that Duke in this same Year 1424.

Free-Masons Lodges strictly prohibited in *England*.

In the third Year of *Henry VI.* Cap. I. an Act of Parliament prohibits the yearly Congregations and Confederacies of *Masons* in their general Chapters and Assemblies, [in modern Times called the *Free-Masons Lodges*] under the Pain of Felony in the Promoters, and of Fine and Imprisonment on all such as shall be found in those Assemblies. And the Reason assigned for this seeming Severity was, "That the good Course and Effect of the Statutes of Labourers were openly violated,—to the great Damage of all the Commons." Thus we see this Humour of *Free-Masonry* is of no small Antiquity in *England*.

Lea, Ley, or Ware River early found of great Use for Carriage of Provisions, &c. to and from *London*.

The River *Lea*, or *Ley*, running from the Town of *Ware* into the *Thames*, near *London*, was early deemed of so great Importance to be again rendered navigable, for the Conveyance of Corn, Meal, and Malt, &c. from the neighbouring Counties for the Supply of the City of *London*, that we find an Act of Parliament of this same third Year of *Henry VI.* Cap. v. for meliorating that Stream. Another in the ninth of that King, Cap. ix. for retaining Persons to scower and amend it. And a third in the 13th of Queen *Elizabeth*, Cap. xviii. enacting, That within ten Years Time, a new Cut or Trench should be made at the Expence of the City of *London*, for making that River more capable for conveying Provisions, &c. from *Ware* to *London*, and from *London* to *Ware*.

Genoa's vast Benefits enjoyed by the *Constantinopolitan* Empire, and their immense Loss by its Fall.

By this Time the *Genoese* had lost to the *Turks* many Ports and Isles which they had formerly held within the Dominions of the *Greek* Empire, now more and more distressed by the *Turks*. *De Mailly*, the *Genoese* Historiographer, observes, under this Year 1424, that all they had left was *Sumarco*, *Soldayo*, *Cimbalo*, and *Jaffe*, in the *Black Sea*; *Tano*, in the *Palus Meotis*; the Isle of *Chio*, in the *Archipelago*; and *Pera*, a Suburb of *Constantinople*. They also had Warehouses at *Sinopé* and *Trebisond*, on the South Side of the *Black Sea*, for *India* Merchandize, which they enjoyed so long as those Places remained unconquered from the *Greek* Empire by the *Turks*. Even this brief Account shews what vast Benefits the *Genoese* had enjoyed from the *Constantinopolitan* Empire, and how much they lost by its final Overthrow.

We have seen under the Year 1338, a Law against the Exportation from *England* of live Sheep, and our obvious Remark upon it.

Two Laws against the Transportation of live Sheep; with Remarks.

About this Time, it seems, there was a Practice, by many, of carrying live Sheep into *Flanders* and elsewhere. A Law, therefore, was made in the same Year 1424, the third of *Henry VI.* Cap. ii. "That no Persons should transport them any where but to the Town of *Calais*, for "virtuallising the same and its Marches, under the Forfeiture of the Sheep." This was but a poor Penalty for so great a Crime in the Esteem even of those Times. But by the 8th of Queen *Elizabeth*, Anno 1566, (Cap. iii.) "This Crime in any Person, for the first Offence, was "made the Forfeiture of all his Goods, Imprisonment for a Year, and the Loss of his Left Hand. And for the second Offence, it was made Felony without Benefit of Clergy." This Law is still in force: And although, doubtless, the general transporting of our Sheep to those Parts would not only make Provisions dearer, but would also increase the Quantity of the Wool of those Parts, and consequently might so far hurt our own *Woollen* Manufacture; yet it is now generally known, that our Sheep, as well as our *Black Cattle*, will in a short Time degenerate in those foreign Parts, and more especially the Wool of the Sheep; which, doubtless, is effected as well by the different Air as by the different Soil, Herbs, and Water.

Corn permitted to be freely exported from *England*,

In the 17th Year of the Reign of King *Richard II.* of *England*, an Act of Parliament (Cap. vii.) had granted Leave to all Persons to export Corn any where but to our Enemies, (upon paying the

A. D.
1424

1425

(A. D. 1425) the customary Duties.) And in this 4th Year of King Henry VI. an Act of Parliament (Cap. v.) confirmed the said former Act; granting, however, a discretionary Power to the King and Council to restrain the said Exportation of Corn, whenever they shall judge it to be for the Benefit of the Realm. Which Restraint may be necessary, 1st, In the Case of a bad Harvest at Home, whereby our own Corn may prove too scanty for ourselves. 2dly, In the Case of a very great Dearth of it beyond Sea, so that our Dealers in Corn may be allured, by its high Price in foreign Parts, to export more of it than we can spare from our Home Consumption. And, lastly, it may be frequently prudent and beneficial to restrain our Exportation of Corn, for the distressing of our Enemies, who may at such Times be in great Want of it, and who might obtain a Supply of it from those neutral Nations to whom we exported it.

with a discretionary Power to the King and Council.

The Exportation of Corn may be prudently restrained in those different Cases by national Authority.

This prudent Law has, in the main, been continued ever since in Force, tho' with some temporary Regulations, Alterations, and Interruptions, as the public Utility from Time to Time required.

In *Madox's Formulæ Anglicanum*, p. 144, and in the third Year of King Henry VI. we find in a Lease between two private Persons, registered in the Augmentation Office, "That a Manor and Lands stocked for nine Years with one Bull and thirty Cows, each of these Cows are valued "at 8s." Our Introduction, concerning the Weight and Value of Silver Coin in various Reigns, will enable the curious Reader nearly to guess at the Difference between the Value then and now of all Kinds of Provisions. If therefore the Silver Coins at this Time were twice as weighty as in modern Times, then those Cows cost 16s. each of our Money; and they would now probably be worth seven or eight Pounds in the Country, and more if near London. Yet this alone is by no means decisive for judging of the Rate of Living at this Time, without including the Prices of several other Necessaries not obtainable at this particular Juncture.

Prices of Cows at this Time.

(1426) Commercial Complaints between England and Flanders were revived again in the Year 1426, as we find in Tome X. p. 361, of the *Fœdera*. Complaint being made by Philip Duke of Burgundy, their Prince, as well as by the Merchants of Flanders, to the Council of England, [their King being a Minor] of the Depredations of the English on the Ships and Merchandize of the Flemings, the Council expressed their Displeasure at those Depredations, and strictly enjoined all the King's Subjects to forbear all Sorts of Violence and Injustice against the Flemings, and to keep up a friendly Correspondence with them: Yet, on the other Hand, in this same Record, the English recriminated in their own Vindication; that the Flemings frequently concealed and coloured the Effects of Spaniards, Bretons, and other Enemies of England. England was then warring for the Crown of France, and for that Reason was willing to keep fair with Philip, styled the Good, Duke of Burgundy, then a Vassal of that Crown, (tho' he soon after proved very false to England, and proved the main Means of ruining our Affairs in France) which probably induced the English Council to give so mild an Answer to the above Complaints; and yet the Flemings might be guilty of what they were accused of.

Commercial Complaints between England and Flanders.

In this same Year, we again find mention of the Representatives of Towns in the Scottish Parliament held at Perth. The Latin Summonses to that sixth Parliament of King James I. after naming the Prelates, Abbots, Priors, Earls, Barons, and other Freeholders, adds, [et de qualibet Burgo Regni certis Burgensibus] and certain Burghesses from every Burgh of the Kingdom. King James I. (says Dr. Robertson, in his second Volume of his History of Scotland, p. 160.) fond of imitating the Forms of the English Constitution, to which he had been long accustomed, and desirous of providing a Counterpoise to the Power of the great Nobility, procured an Act [which he says was in 1427.] dispensing with the personal Attendance of the lesser Barons, and empowering those in each County to chuse two Commissioners to represent them in Parliament. This Law, like many other Regulations of that wise Prince, produced little Effect; all the King's Vassals continuing, as formerly, to possess a Right to be present in Parliament, agreeable to the Feudal System.

Burghs again summoned to Parliament in Scotland.

At this Time the Scots drove a considerable Commerce with the Ports of Middleburg, Sluice, Scotland's great and Bruges, &c. in the Netherlands, whither, indeed, their chief Commerce always was in old Times, as partly appears by an Act of this same Parliament, directing, "That the Concerns of all "Scottish Merchants dying in Zealand, Flanders, or elsewhere out of the Kingdom, should be decided in Scotland." To Flanders and Brabant the Scottish Merchants carried great Quantities of their Wool, which tho' not so fine as that of England, served nevertheless for sundry Sorts of Manufactures. They also sent thither Skins, Leather, Coals, salted Salmon, &c. in great Quantities, (as in later Times they did their coarse Woollen Goods, Lead, and salted Pork) so that Scotland's Trade with the Netherlands was ever gainful to her. But it was not so in respect to her Trade with France, to which Country the Scots had then little else but Fish to pay for the French Wines, Brandies, Fruits and Fripperies for their Nobility and Gentry.

Scotland's great and profitable Commerce with the Netherlands.

In this same Year, [says Meursius, in his *Historia Danica*, Lib. V.] Eric X. King of Denmark, renewed with King James I. of Scotland, their ancient Treaties; particularly that between Alexander III. of Scotland, and King Magnus IV. of Norway, concerning the western Isles of Scotland, [super Insulis Æbudis.] There was a certain Pension which that King had agreed to pay to Magnus for a Number of Years, on account of the Isles of Man and Sodor, (or Scutimill.) There was also 100 Marks yearly to be paid by Alexander and his Successors for the Orkney Isles; but this last-named Payment being long omitted, on account of Wars and other Accidents happening, King Eric now freely gave it up to King James I. Thus were the western and Orkney Isles, in all Appearance, finally confirmed to be the Property of the Kingdom of Scotland, tho' it is plain not absolutely so, till Anno 1468, when James III. of Scotland married a Daughter of the

Scotland's western and Orkney Isles finally confirmed to King James I. by the Crown of Denmark.

King of Denmark; but the Isle of *Man* had been long before this Time in *English* Hands, as we have seen. [*Vide Annum* 1263.] A. D. 1426

The *Hanseatic German Steelyard* Merchants have an Alderman of *London* for their Judge.

The ancient Charters granted by the Kings of *England* to the *Hanseatic German* Merchants residing in the *Steelyard* at *London*, gave them a Right to have a reputable Merchant of that City to be their ordinary Judge, in all Disputes and Controversies between Merchant and Merchant concerning civil Debts, agreeable to the *Law-Merchant*, or the Customs of Merchants, in case the Mayor and Sheriffs of *London* did not first do them speedy Justice. Those original Charters are not to be found in the famous Collection called the *Federa*, nor are they to be found any where else that we know of. In consequence, however, of such Privileges, it had been the Custom, that the said *Steelyard* Merchants were to have one of the Aldermen of *London* to be their Judge. But, it seems, that it appeared, in the said Year 1426, that the Mayor, Sheriff, and Aldermen of *London* had not, for seven Years past, permitted any of their Aldermen to act in the Capacity of their said Judge, (as appears by Tome X. p. 371-2 of the *Federa*) probably by Reason of some Difference arisen between the City and the said *Steelyard* Merchants. The *Steelyard* Society, therefore, in this Year, petitioned the King and Parliament to have one of the Aldermen of *London* to be appointed their ordinary Judge, according to ancient Custom. In pursuance whereof, an Alderman was now appointed accordingly.

Three Hundred Marks is deemed a competent Maintenance for a Minor of Royal Blood,

By a Record in the said Tome X. p. 359, of the *Federa*, it appears, that 300 Marks, or 200*l.* *per Annum*, was at this Time deemed sufficient for the Maintenance of a *Ward* or Minor of the best Quality in *England*. For King *Henry VI.* having, in this Year, knighted his Cousin the Duke of *York*, a Minor and his Ward, then committed to the Care of the Countess of *Westmoreland*, the King now declares, "That, as since his being knighted, and farther advanced in Years, 200 Marks, his yearly Allowance till now, is not sufficient honourably to support his State and Dignity, he now adds 100 Marks more *per Annum* to his said Allowance," [which was equal to 400*l.* of modern Money, and probably to above 800*l.* in point of Expence of *Living*.]

and a competent Salary for the highest Privy-Counsellor.

And in the said Year and Tome, we have another collateral Proof of the above Position, from an Ordinance of the Privy-Council, made in the said third Year, of King *Henry VI.* for fixing the yearly Salaries of the under-named Members of the said Privy-Council, for their constant Attendance therein, the King being a Minor, *viz.*

1. To the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and to the Bishop of *Winchester*, each 300 Marks yearly Salary.
2. To the Bishop of *Durham*, and the Earl of *Warwick*, each 200 Marks yearly; and the like to every other Bishop and Earl who were of the Council.
3. To every Baron and Bannerette of Council, 100*l.* yearly.
4. Lastly, To every Esquire in the said Privy-Council, 40*l.* yearly.

These Allowances are therein said to be, for the great Labour and Expence they were necessarily put to, on account of the Affairs of the King and Council.

It seems this Alteration was occasioned by the forgetting to mention, in a former Deed, the Salary of *Thomas* Duke of *Exeter*, wherefore that Duke had now 300 Marks fixed for his Salary; but with a Proviso, (which probably the other Privy-Counsellors were likewise subject to) "That he was to forfeit 20*s.* for every Day's Absence from Council, without a reasonable Excuse."

King *James I.* of *Scotland* new models his Parliament.

We have seen, under the preceding Year, that *Burghs* in *Scotland* had been twice represented in their Parliament. And in this Year, 1427, we see more into King *James I.*'s Intentions of introducing many of the Usages and Laws of *England* into *Scotland*. He at first designed to have two Houses of Parliament, as in *England*; but tho' that did not take place, he, this Year, got a Law passed, at *Pertb.* in the 23d Year of his Reign, "That the small Barons and free Tenants need not hereafter come any more to Parliaments nor to general Councils; so as that, in their Stead, there be elected, at the Head Court of each Sherifdom, two or more wise Men to represent them as their Commissioners," (excepting only the little Shires of *Clackmanan* and *Kinross*, who shall send but one Commissioner for each) "and out of these, when met, they shall chuse a common Speaker of Parliament; which Commissioners shall have their Expences born by the County they represented."

Commissioners for Shires first instituted at that Parliament.

These Commissioners, and those also from the *Burghs*, assembled with the Bishops, Abbots, Priors, Dukes, Earls, and Lords, all in one House, constituted the whole Parliament. This new Regulation was probably occasioned by the Increase of Landholders, and the latter by the Increase of People and of the greater Cultivation of Lands, as had been done in *England* about 200 Years before. This *Scottish* Law, however, was not always well observed, and was frequently revived and altered. In the fourteenth Parliament of King *James II.* Anno 1457, it was enacted, "That no Landholder under 20*l.* yearly Rent," (unless he be a Baron, *i. e.* a Lord of a Manor, or that he be specially summoned by the King) "should come in his own Name to Parliament." Even so late as the Reign of King *James IV.* it was enacted, in his sixth Parliament, Anno 1503, "That none under 100 Marks yearly Rent, be compellable to come personally to Parliament, unless specially summoned by the King. But all above 100 Marks Rent, were to come;" the lesser Landholders being still represented in the above-named Methods. Afterward they fell into the Method of creating Peerages from amongst the greater Barons; and thus we see the Freedom of the Constitution of that Country too often and too long stood on a very precarious Bottom.

A. D. 1427 By a Statute of the *Scottish* Parliament in this same Year, we find that *Wolves* were not as yet quite destroyed in that Country; since a Premium was thereby allotted for every one of those pernicious Creatures that should be killed. Possibly King *Edgar's* Method of getting rid of them in *England*, [Vide *Annum* 966.] might help to increase their Number in *Scotland*, where we find them even so late as the Year 1457, as by one of their Statutes of that Year appears: But how much later, we cannot ascertain; only we know that they have been long since extirpated from every Part of *Great Britain*.

Wolves are yet extirpated from *Scotland*.

1428 Very great was the naval Power and military Strength of the *Vandalic Hanse-Towns* (i. e. those on the South Shores of the *Baltic*) throughout this Century. *Meurjus's Historia Danica*, Lib. V. relates, That in the Year 1428, they sent out a Fleet of 260 Ships from their usual Station-port of *Wismar*, wherein they embarked 12,000 Men, for attacking the City of *Copenhagen*: They, however, returned home again without being able to carry that Place.

The great naval and military Power of the *Hanse-Towns* at this Time.

Yet the *Vitaliani*, who had joined the *Hanseatic* Fleet, went by themselves from the Attack of *Copenhagen*, and first sacked and burnt the Town of *Landskroon* in *Schonen*; next they once more sacked the Town of *Bergen* in *Norway*, and thence returned to *Wismar* with a rich Booty.

In those Days the Port of *Wismar* was crowded with Shipping, being now a kind of free Port, but more particularly so for the *Hanseatic* Ships and those of their Allies. It even has the Appearance as if, in those Times, this common Rendezvous-port for the *Hanse-Towns*, was a sort of Asylum for all such as pirated on any others but themselves; and was more especially so to the Enemies of *Eric X.* King of *Denmark*, who was a mortal Foe to the *Hanse-Towns*. After their Mischance in their above-named Attempt on *Copenhagen*, the said King *Eric* found Means to sow Divisions amongst the *Hanse-Towns*, by stirring up the People against their Magistrates, as if the latter designed to destroy their Commerce. He also threatened the *Vandalic* Cities with his introducing the Ships and Merchants of certain Nations without the *Baltic* into the Privileges which the *Hanseatics* had till then enjoyed in his Ports; by which, and such-like Means, he gained over sundry of their Towns. Had the *Vandalic Hanse-Towns* been furnished near at Hand with the best Materials for the *Woollen* and other Manufactures, they might probably have supported a much greater Commerce; but, as the great Pensionary *De Witt* observes, (in his *Interest of Holland*, Part I. Cap. viii.) "Whilst almost all the *European* Traffic and Navigation was driven by the "*Easterlings* and *Hanse-Towns*, there were great Quantities of Manufactures made in many "*Cities of Holland and Flanders*; but the *Hanseatics* not having Materials near them, as the "*Netherlanders* had, they were never able to get into Manufactures, which would have proved "*a great Means of preserving their foreign Traffic and Navigation*." We may here naturally add, That a maritime Country, possessed of the most general and beneficial Manufactures, which the rest of *Europe* take off in great Quantities, must undoubtedly, sooner or later, fall into foreign Commerce and Navigation; which was the Case of *England* and *Holland* in the next Century, [and has since been the Case of *France*] whereby the *Hanse-Towns* gradually lost their then vast foreign Trade, and their large and numerous Shipping constantly and naturally decreased with their Commerce.

Wismar was now a Port crowded with Ships, and received even certain Privateers called *Vitaliani*.

Reflections on the State of the *Hanse-Towns* at this Time, and on the commercial State of *Europe* in general.

It may at least be a Piece of acceptable Curiosity, to see the under-named List of *English* Manufactures and Merchandize, so early exported as the Year 1428. It is a Licence granted by King *Henry VI.* to the King of *Portugal's* Agent, to export them Custom free, as being for the proper Use of his *Portuguese* Majesty, and of the Prince his Son, (as per Tome X. p. 391, of the *Fadera*) viz.

1. "Six Silver Cups gilt.
2. "The following *Woollen* Goods, viz. Two Pieces of *Scarlet*, one Piece of *Sanguine* dyed "in Grain.—Two Pieces *Deblodio*, [we know not what.]—Two Pieces of *Mustrevillers*, (Query?)
"Two Pieces of *Marble* Colour.—Two Pieces of *Ruffet* of *Mustrevillers*.—Two Pieces of black
"Cloth of *Lyre*.—One Piece of white Cloth.—Three Hundred Pieces of *Essex Straits*.—Two
"Thousand Vessels of *Amber*," [*duo millia Vasorum de Elestro*] being *Dishes, Plates, Saucers, &c.*
[§] Whether these Vessels were really all of mere *Amber*, which in *Latin* is called by two Names, viz. *Electrum* and *Succinum*, or whether by *Electrum* in this Record was meant a mixed Metal of *Gold* and one fifth Part *Silver*, as *Electrum* sometimes signified, we are not able to determine with Certainty; tho' it is most likely to have been somewhat resembling the latter, and called *Electrum*, because such a Mixture must have been nearly of an *Amber* colour. On the other Hand, so great a Number of Vessels as 2000, so described, must have been of an immense Value, and scarcely credible to have been four-fifth Parts of *Gold* to one fifth *Silver*, as described in the *Cambridge* and other Dictionaries. This *Electrum*, therefore, was most probably only mixed with such a small Quantity of *Gold*, as to give it an *Amber* colour. Or (which perhaps may be most probable) it might have been a Mixture of *Brass* and *Tin*, or *Pewter*, a Practice formerly in use, and which gave it an *Amber* colour. But, to conclude this doubtful Point, whatever else it was, it was impossible to have been altogether real *Amber* for 2000 *Dishes, &c.*—Two Beds, "with Curtains of the largest Size.—Four Beds of a middling Size, red and green Colours.—Four
"red and green Pallet Beds.—Two green Beds with Curtains.—Eight Pieces of red Cloth.—
"Four Pieces of green.—Sixty Rolls or Balls of *Worsted*, [*Sexaginta Rotulas de Worsted*] red,
"white, and green.—Twelve Dozen of *Lances*, and 26 *Saddle Horses*."

A List of *English* Manufactures and Merchandize exported to *Portugal*.

And the same Year (p. 398.) King *Henry VI.* grants the like Licence to the Agent of the *Dutch* of *Gloucester* and *Holland*, (his Uncle the Duke of *Gloucester's* Consort, Countess of *Holland, Hainault, and Zealand*) of exporting the following Merchandize, Custom free, viz.

And the like to *Holland*.

"Thirty-four Yards of grey *Mystrevillers*.—Thirteen Yards of grey Cloth.—Seven Yards and an half of Morray, died in grain.—Ten Yards and an half of red, 22 Yards of green, 6 Yards of white, and 24 Yards of grey Cloth.—Two Yards and an half of *Brunette*.—Twelve Yards of red flowered *Sattin*, [*Satyn figurato*.]—Two intire white Kerfies, [*Carfeas albas*.]—Three Mantles of Coney-Fur.—One and an half Timber of Martern-Fur.—Certain Casks of Grain and Meal,—and twelve Yards of white Cloth."

Governors of English Merchants in foreign Parts northward appointed. In this same Year, (Tome X. p. 400, of the *Fœdera*) King Henry VI. confirmed the Charter of Powers formerly granted by his Grandfather, King Henry IV. to the English Merchants residing in Prussia, Denmark, Norway, Sweden, and the Hanse-Towns, "for their electing, out of their own Number, one of their Merchants to be their Governor at each Place where they reside; for redressing of all Disputes, and the keeping of good Order amongst them."

Pilgrimages from England to Compostella in great Numbers; with Remarks. And here we must observe, that, in this and the preceding Reign, we find, in the *Fœdera*, abundance of Licences from the Crown of England, to Captains of English Ships, for carrying Numbers of devout Pilgrims to the Shrine of St. James of Compostella in Spain. "Provided, however, that those Pilgrims should first take an Oath, not to do any Thing prejudicial to England, nor to reveal any of its Secrets.—Nor to carry out with them any more Gold or Silver than what should be sufficient for their reasonable Expenses." In this Year, (Vol. X.) Anno 1428, there went thither from England, on the said Pilgrimage Account, the following Number of Persons, viz.

From LONDON,	-	-	-	280	FOWEY,	-	-	-	50
BRISTOL,	-	-	-	200	PLYMOUTH,	-	-	-	40
WYEMOUTH,	-	-	-	122	EXETER,	-	-	-	30
DARTMOUTH,	-	-	-	90	POOLE,	-	-	-	24
YARMOUTH,	-	-	-	60	IPSWICH,	-	-	-	20
				<hr/> 752					<hr/> 164

In all, 916 Persons.

It is needless to remark the Prejudice which this superstitious Humour did to England, since it doubtless carried out much Treasure, notwithstanding the above-named Privilege, beside the keeping to many People in Idleness. Yet it must be confessed, that the Shrine of St. Thomas Becket, of Canterbury, made ample Amends, by drawing thither constantly a much greater Number of foreign Devotees from almost all Parts of Europe, than went from hence to the Shrine of St. James of Compostella.

Two Declarations of King Henry VI. for the Freedom of Commerce between England and the Netherlands. In this same Year, (Tome X. P. 413, of the *Fœdera*) King Henry VI. issued two several Declarations in Favour of Commerce: The one, in Behalf of the People and Merchants of Holland and Zealand; the other, in Behalf of his Subjects, the Merchants of Flanders, [he having been crowned King of France at Paris, called the People of Flanders his Subjects, as that Province then held of the French Crown] for their freely and safely resorting to, and trading with England, agreeable to ancient Treaties. The Attempts for the Conquest of France by the English, had, in some Measure, broke off the former very frequent Resort of their Ships and Merchants to England, by reason of many Captures and Depredations. These Declarations, therefore, were intended to bring Trade into its former Channel.

Foreigners take Advantage of the over Value of English Gold Noble Coins. An unreasonable Law in England against allowing any Trust to foreign Merchants; but is soon repealed. It should seem that foreign Merchants coming to England with their Merchandize, had wont to bargain to be paid in Gold Nobles, because [says the Act of Parliament of the 8th of King Henry VI. Cap. xxiv.] they gained 20d. in the Alay of every such Noble by exporting the same. Wherefore it was enacted, "That no Merchant Alien should bring any of the King's Subjects, by Promise, Covenant, or Bond, to make Payment in the said Gold Nobles, nor should refuse Payment in Silver Money." Another Clause of this Act was, "That as great Losses have happened by trusting foreign Merchants, who have gone beyond Sea, and never returned to pay their Debts, or else took to Sanctuaries; no Englishman should, for the future, sell any Goods to foreign Merchants upon Trust, but only for ready Money, or else Merchandize for Merchandize." But this severe and ill-judged Law was repealed in the following Year, by an Act, Cap. ii. Anno 1430, which allowed them to give six Months Credit to foreign Merchants.

Thebessalonica taken by the Turks from the Venetians. The Turks, constantly encroaching and gaining Ground on Christendom, made a Conquest, in this Year, of the once famous City of Thebessalonica (now called Salonichi) from the Venetians, who had formerly purchased that City from the Greek Emperors.

English Ships to trade no where in the Danish Territories but to Bergen in Norway. The People of England, ever adventurous in Commerce, would still go on to fish at what Places they liked best on the Coasts of Iceland and Norway; but the Danish Court had very cogent and obvious Reasons for obliging them solely to come and buy their Fish of its own Subjects at Bergen in Norway; there being a very material Difference, in point of Profit, between those two Methods of trading. Nevertheless, King Henry VIth's Council, then deeply embarked in the War in France, thought it prudent, at this Juncture, to temporise with the Danish Court, tho' unreasonable in itself, by making Proclamation, and issuing Orders, in the young King's Name, to the Sheriffs of his maritime Counties, "That no English Ships do presume to resort for Trade or Fishery to any other Place or Port belonging to the King of Denmark, but only to Bergen," [here, and often before, called Norbarn, (i. e. North-Bergen) probably by way of Distinction from Bergen-op-Zoom in Holland, and from the City of Mons in Hainault, called Bergen in the Dutch Language.]

A.D. 1429 The poor *Hussites* of *Bohemia*, being by the Pope's Wolves doomed to be hunted down, he had the Boldness (per Tome X. p. 419, of the *Fœdera*) to ask Leave of King *Henry VI.* to levy 5000 Bowmen and 500 Spearmen in *England* for that wicked Service, and to collect Money likewise for that *Croisade*, as, in the Style of those Times, it was called. The last-named Request was granted without any Objection, but (p. 422.) only one Half of the above-named Number of each Species of Soldiers was granted to be raised, as *England* had been so lately and so much exhausted of Men by Wars, &c. This Armament was to have been commanded by *Henry Cardinal of Eusebius*, commonly stiled the Cardinal of *England*; but as they were just ready to embark, the *English* Affairs in *France* growing continually more unprosperous, that Cardinal agreed to lend the said Armament to the Assistance of the *English* there under the Duke of *Bedford*, the King's Uncle, for half a Year certain.

The *Croisade* against the *Hussites* of *Bohemia*.

By *Selden's Titles of Honour*, Part II. p. 321, it appears that *Southwark* must have been a considerable Place of Trade in this Year 1429, the 7th Year of *Henry VI.* When the Chief-Justice declaring, that the King might compel any Man having 40*l.* yearly in Lands, to receive *Knighthood* by a Writ out of the Exchequer; and if they appeared not the first Day, but came after to take this Order, by Rigour of Law they were not to be received, but to be amerced for Default: Where *Selden* remarks, That when Writs of that Kind went out, on the second Day a great Burgefs of *Southwark*, able to dispend 100 Marks yearly appeared, on whom they were unwilling that the Honour should be bestowed; wherefore they relolved, "That as he came not the first Day, he should not be knighted." This Burgefs's annual Income was equal in Bullion to 200 Marks of modern Silver, and therewith still could purchase about four Times the Quantity of Necessaries he could do in our Days.

A *Southwark* Burgefs esteemed rich,

Rate of Living as four is to one.

In this same Year, (Tome X. p. 438, of the *Fœdera*) the *English* Privy-Council at *Westminster* directed two Gold Cups to be made and presented to the Ambassadors of the Duke of *Burgundy* residing in *England*. One of the Cups weighing two Pounds three Ounces, cost 40*l.* 10*s.* the other, one Pound ten Ounces, cost 33*l.* 1*s.* 8*d.* So that Gold was then still about or near 1*l.* 10*s.* per Ounce; allowing for the Fashion of those Gold Cups.

Gold in *England* still at 1*l.* 10*s.* per Ounce.

The Staple at *Calais* was at this Time, by sundry Statutes, strictly enjoined to be preserved inviolable, viz. By the 8th of King *Henry VI.* (Cap. xvii.) it was enacted, "That such as ship 'Wools, &c.' [excepting the Merchants of *Genoa*, *Venice*, *Florence*, and *Catalonia*] "from *England* "or *Ireland*, attempting to carry them to any other Place but to *Calais*, should forfeit double the Value thereof."—Cap. xviii. "Ordinances made for the Prices of Merchandize, and Maintenance of the Town and Mint of *Calais*."—Cap. xix. "Ship and Goods to be forfeited going to any other Place but to the Staple at *Calais*."—Cap. xx. "No Merchant dwelling at *Calais*, shall purchase beyond Sea any Merchandize of the Staple."—Cap. xxi. "A Repeal of all Licences granted to those of *Newcastle* and *Berwick* to carry Merchandize to any other Place than to *Calais*: And a Penalty for carrying Merchandize of the Staple into *Scotland*."

The Staple for Wool &c. at *Calais*, strictly enjoined by Law to be kept up.

It should seem that those Ports within the *Mediterranean*, so frequently excepted out of such general Prohibitions in this and former Reigns, carried on a considerable Trade with *England*, more especially in Wool. In the 18th Year of the same King, Anno 1439, (Cap. xv.) an Act of Parliament made it Felony to carry Wool or Woolfels to any other Place than *Calais*, excepting (again) to Places within the Streights of *Morocco*, [i. e. *Gibraltar*.]

Yet the Ports within the *Mediterranean* were excepted out of the general Prohibition.

The City of *Florence*, in particular, was then in its Zenith of Wealth and Commerce, and carried on a very great Woollen Manufacture; insomuch, that the Majority of its Inhabitants, and of the adjacent Territories, seems to have been employed in that Manufacture; as partly appears from their Historiographer *Machiavel*, &c. So that they had great need of Wool from *England*, as well as from other Parts nearer home; and by their Bounties to our Kings and to their Favourites, they generally found Means to be excepted out of the above-named Prohibitions.

The Republic of *Florence* at this Time had a very great Woollen Manufacture.

Salted Herrings, in these Times, were in very general Use and Esteem. At the unfortunate Siege of *Orleans* by the *English*, Anno 1429, Sir *John Falstaff*, [called always *Falstolf*, in the Histories of those Times] with 1700 Men, was sent by the Duke of *Bedford* with a Supply of salted Herrings from *Paris* to the Besiegers, who gallantly repulsed the Count de *Clermont* at the Head of 3000 *French*. Which Action was stiled the Battle of *Herrings*.

Salted Herrings in general Use and Esteem.

In this same Year, it was enjoined by Act of Parliament, (8th *Henry VI.* Cap. v.) That every City and Town of *England* should, at their own Expence, keep a common Balance, with sealed Weights, corresponding to the Standards in the Exchequer; and all the Inhabitants might weigh thereby without paying any Thing for the same, but Strangers were obliged to pay. By this same Statute it was enacted, That no Man shall buy *Woollen Yarn*, unless he will make Cloth thereof. And by Cap. vii. we learn, that the Elections for Knights of Shires having till then been made by tumultuous People of small Substance, or of no Value, it was now first enacted, That the Voters should have at least 40*s.* yearly in Land; and by a subsequent Statute, Anno 1432, the said 40*s.* yearly was to be Freehold Land. That 40*s.* was double the Quantity of Silver, and would go as far as four Times that Sum in our Days, or 8*l.* per Annum.

A common Balance and sealed Weights to be kept in every City and Town of *England*.

Voters for Knights of the Shire in Parliament, to have 40*s.* yearly in freehold Land, equal to 8*l.* now.

Whilst *England* pursued her Conquests in *France*, miserable was the Condition of the last-named Country. The *Annales Flandriæ*, and many other Historians, give us a very melancholy Account of it in those Days. Much of its Lands lay uncultivated and overgrown with Briars.

France's miserable Condition at this Time.

And, on the other Hand, the most happy Condition of the Netherlands.

and Thorns, like a Wood,—infested by wild Beasts,—and its People reduced to Poverty and Desolation. Whilst, by way of Contrast, those of Flanders and Brabant, abounded in Riches, Plenty, and all Kinds of Merchandize, under their Sovereign Philip, styled the Good, Duke of Burgundy.—Their Cities were magnificent, their Towns and Villages wealthy, their Houses well supplied with good Furniture and Decorations; and, in short, their whole People enjoyed the utmost Liberty and Plenty.

The Order of the Golden-Fleece instituted in the Netherlands.

It was in this Time of the full Prosperity of the Netherlands, occasioned by their vast Woollen Manufacture, that their wise Duke, Philip the Good, Duke of Burgundy, on the Day of the Consummation of his Marriage with Isabella, Daughter of John I. King of Portugal, by Philippa eldest Daughter of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, instituted in his famous City of Bruges, then the richest commercial City of his large Dominions, a new military Order which he named the Golden-Fleece; which Order has ever since made a very splendid Figure in Europe. Several English Authors will have it, and possibly very truly, that Duke Philip, by the Name he thus gave to his new Order, had his Thoughts on the immense Benefits accruing to his People from the English Fleece; although Guicciardin, the Netherland Historiographer, be silent on this Circumstance.

Scotland's ill-advised and impoverishing Ordinance in relation to the Herring Fishery.

It was probably about this Time, and in the Reign of their King James II. that the Royal Burghs of Scotland are said to have made a most imprudent Ordinance, viz. That no foreign Merchants should be permitted (as had formerly been practised) to purchase Herrings of the Scottish Fishermen at Sea, nor until they were first landed; that so their own Burghers might be first supplied. Whereupon the Netherlanders and the German Hansatics (who till then constantly took off immense Quantities of Herrings from the Scots on their Coasts, whereby Scotland was enriched) betook themselves directly to that Fishery, whereby Scotland became afterward impoverished, and those other People were greatly enriched.

A sumptuary Law made in Scotland.

In the said Year 1429, a sumptuary Law was made in Scotland, "That none should wear Cloth of Silk," [i. e. Silk Garments] "nor Furs, nor Embroideries, nor Pearls, nor should use or have any Silver Plate,—but Lords and Knights of 200 Marks yearly Rent and upwards and their eldest Sons; without the King's special Licence."

A curious Catalogue of the mercantile Productions of every Nation in Europe, France excepted.

As the following Account of the Materials for Commerce from almost every Part of Christendom at this Time will, by every curious Reader, be probably deemed entertaining, we shall not scruple to exhibit it, tho' of some Length, from Hakluyt's first Volume, p. 187, *et seq.* It is in poor Rhyme, but good Sense; and the main Intent or Drift of the whole Poem, intitled, *The Process of English Policy*, is of the last Importance, viz. to inculcate the absolute Necessity of England's keeping the Sea, in the Phraseology of those Times; i. e. being absolute Mistress of the narrow Seas, and especially between the Ports of Dover and Calais. It mentions the Emperor Sigismund as then living, who died in 1437; and for that and other Reasons, it was probably written in the Reign of King Henry VI. of England, and in, or very near, the Year 1430.

After his Prologue, he proceeds to the mercantile Commodities and Productions of every Nation which had any Commerce, France only excepted; with which Country England was then in an unfortunate War. It is in substance, viz.

* Probably for Dyers.

I. "From Spain come Wines, Figs, Raisins, Dates, Liquorish, Oil, Grain*, Soap, Wax, Iron, Wool, Wadmel, Kid-Skins, Saffron, and Quick-Silver; all which" (says our Author) "are transported to Bruges, the then great Emporium of Flanders, by her Haven of Shyys, where are so many fair and large Ships: But then" (says our Poet) "they must all pass between Dover and Calais."

II. "From Flanders, the Spanish Ships lade homeward fine Cloth of Ypres, and of Courtray, of all Colours, much Fustain, and also Linen-Cloth. Thus" (says he) "if we be Masters at Sea, both Spain and Flanders, who depend so much mutually on each other, must necessarily keep Measures with us. And if England should think fit to deny to Flanders her Wool and Tin, and should also prevent the Spanish Wool (which they work up with English Wool) from getting to Flanders, the last-named small Country would soon be starved."

III. "Portugal is our Friend, it sends much Merchandize into England, and our People resort thither for Trade. They have Wines, Osey, Wax, Grain, Figs, Raisins, Dates, Honey, Cordovan-Leather, Hides, &c. all which are carried in great Quantities to Flanders," (which our Author here justly terms, the then Staple for all Christendom;) "and as Portugal is counted changeable, they are in our Power, whilst we are Masters of the narrow Seas."

IV. "Bretagne supplies Flanders with Salt, Wines, Linen, and Canvas. The Bretons, especially those of St. Maloes," [whom their Dukes, who were generally Friends to England, could seldom keep under due Subjection] "have been great Sea-Robbers, and have often done much Hurt on our Coasts, landing, killing, and burning, &c. to our Shame; whereas, would we keep well the narrow Seas, they durst not be our Foes."

V. "Scotland's Commodities are Wool, Woolfels, and Hides; their Wool is sent to Flanders to be draped, tho' not so good as the English Wool, with which it is there worked up. The Scots must pass by the English Coast in their Way to Flanders, and may therefore be easily intercepted. Scotland brings from Flanders small Mercery" [which in those Times meant many Kinds of small Wares, &c.] "and Haberdashery Wares in great Quantities: Moreover, one Half of

A. D.
1429

1430

A. D. 1430 "of the *Scottish Ships* are generally laden home from *Flanders* with *Cart-Wheels* and *Wheel-Barrows*."

VI. "The *Easterlings*, *Prussia*, and *Germany*, send *Beer* and *Bacon* into *Flanders*, *Osmond*, *Copper*, *Bow-Staves*, *Steel*, *Wax*, *Peltry*, *Pitch* and *Tar*, *Fir*, *Oak Boards*, *Cologne Thread*, *Wool-Cards*, *Fustians*, *Canvases*, and *Buckram*. And they bring back from *Flanders*, *Silver Plate* and *Wedges of Silver*, (which come to *Flanders* in great Plenty from *Bohemia* and *Hungary*) also *Woollen Cloth* of all Colours. They also" (says our Author) "venture greatly into the Bay" [of *Biscay*] "for Salt, so necessary for them. All which, &c. they could not do without our Permission, if we kept the narrow Seas."

VII. "*Genoa* resorts to *England*, in her huge Ships named *Carricks*, bringing many Commodities, as *Cloth of Gold*, *Silk*, *Paper*, much *Wood*, *Wool*," [of *Spain*, probably] "*Oil*, *Cotton*, *Rock-Alum*, and *Gold Coin*." And they bring back from us *Wool* and *Woollen Cloth*, made with our own *Wool*: They also often go from *England* to *Flanders*, where their chief Staple is. So that "the *Genoese* we have likewise in our Power."

VIII. "The *Venetians* and *Florentines*, in their great Gallies, bring all Sorts of Spices and "Grocery Wares, sweet Wines, and a great Variety of small Wares and Trifles, Drugs, Sugar, &c." And from us they carry home *Wool*, *Cloth*, *Tin*, and our *Gold Coins*. They also deal "much in *Usury*, both in *England* and *Flanders*." [This shews the Balance was in those Times against us with those *Italian Republics*.]

IX. "To the *Brabant Marts*, (which we call *Fairs*) we send *English Cloth*; and bring back "*Mercery*, *Haberdashery* and *Grocery*."

"To those *Marts* repair the *English*, *French*, *Catalans*, *Lombards*, *Genoese*, *Scots*, *Spaniards*; and "the *Irish* also live there, and deal in great Quantities of *Hides*, &c." But he adds, [as he says, on good Authority] "The *English* buy more Goods at those *Marts*, than all the other Nations do "together. Wherefore" (says he) "let us keep the Sea well, and they must be our Friends." And here he laments the Neglect of our Shipping for the Guard of the Sea.

The vast resort of all Nations to the Marts of Brabant.

X. "*Brabant*, *Holland*, and *Zealand*, afforded little Merchandize properly of their own, but "*Madder* and *Wood* for *Dyers*, *Garlick*, *Onions*, and *salt Fish*. For the other rich Merchandize "which the *English* buy at the said *Marts*, come in Carts over Land from *Burgundy*, *Cologne*, &c.

XI. "*Ireland's* Commodities are *Hides* and *Fish*, (as *Salmon*, *Herrings*, and *Hake*) *Wool*, "*Linen-Cloth*, and *Skins of wild Beasts*," [here we may remark the Antiquity of a *Linen Manufacture* in *Ireland*.] - "To keep *Ireland* in Obedience to us is of great Importance, and cannot "be done without our being Masters at Sea. And the like may be said as to *Calais*."

This Essay is not only curious on Account of its exhibiting a brief State of the then Productions and Manufactures of the different Countries of *Europe*, whereby we behold the wonderful Alterations almost every where, in those Respects, throughout *Europe* within the Space of about 300 Years; but it affords us also the Satisfaction to know that even so early as this Time, the great political Maxim, (never too often to be inculcated) *That without our being always superior to any Nation on the Seas, not only our Trade, but even our very Existence as a free and independent Nation, must be lost*, was well understood; tho' in some other Points they too frequently misunderstood their true commercial Interests.

Remarks on this curious View of Things in Europe.

In p. 460, of the Xth Tome of the *Federa*, we have an Instance of the Rate or Cheapness of Living, still in *England*, by the Allowance made by King *Henry VI.* for the Maintenance of some *Scottish* Gentlemen who were Prisoners in the *Tower of London*; being only 2s. each (or 4s. of our Money, or 10s. in point of Living) per Week. Yet he allows 8d. per Day (or 4s. 8d. per Week) to each of two Gentlemen appointed to look after their keeping there.

Rate of Living of Prisoners in the Tower of London.

In the next Page of that Tome, we find King *Henry VI.* to defray the Expence of his Voyage to *France*, borrows 50,000*l.* of sundry Persons and Communities, to be repaid out of the *Tenth* and *Fifteenth* granted by Parliament, viz.

	l.	s.	d.
Of the City of London,	6,666	13	4½
Of the Cardinal of Winchester,	9,950	12	0
— Sir John Cornwall,	500	0	0
— the Prior of St. John of Jerusalem,	333	6	8
— the Mayor and Comonalty of Bristol,	333	6	8
— the like of the City of York,	160	0	0
— the City of Sarum, [which is the first Instance of its Appearance in the <i>Federa</i>]	72	0	0
— the City of Coventry, in two Payments,	166	13	4
— Sir Ralph Cornwall and others,	489	9	1
— the Men of Lynn,	100	0	0
— of Gloucester,	33	6	8
— of Northampton,	40	0	0
— of Doncaster,	20	0	0
— of Reading,	20	0	0
— of Taunton,	15	0	0
— of Bath,	13	6	8
— of Wells,	6	13	4
— of Banbury,	5	0	4
			These

These Loans are here generally directed to be repaid out of the Tenth and Fifteenth of the A. D. 1430
 named Counties in which the Lenders lived. Many other Persons are in this same Record
 specified as Lenders of only 100*s.* or 60*s.* each, whereby the whole Sum of 50,000*l.* is made up,
 tho' it be needless here to recite them all.

The *Hanse League*
 courted for their
 Friendship.

In this same Year, (says *Angelus à Werdenbagen*, the *Hanseatic* Historian, in his second Volume,
 Pars II. Fol. 10.) the *Hanseatic League* was obsequiously courted by the Duke of *Brunswick* and
Lunenburgh, for their Assistance to his Kinsman the Marquis of *Misnia*.

A singular Way of
 raising Money on
 the *Irish* living in
England.

There appears, on p. 467, of the said Tome X. of the *Federa*, a remarkably singular Method
 of that King's raising some Money, viz. "By granting Permissions to certain Natives of *Ireland*
 " therein named, to reside in *England* during Life, notwithstanding this King's late Proclama-
 " tion, commanding all the *Irish* residing in *England* to withdraw into their own Country for its
 " Defence, under the Pain of Imprisonment, and the Forfeiture of all their Goods." Some,
 for this Indulgence, paid half a Mark; and a Taylor and his Wife in *Gloucester* paid a Mark,
 and some paid 20*s.*

The Society of Eng-
 lish Merchants, since
 named the *Mer-
 chants-Adventurers*
 Company, had their
 Privileges confirmed.
 The City of *Glas-
 gow's* commercial
 Rise and Advance-
 ment,

In this same Year also, the *Society of Merchants of St. Thomas Becket*, trading in our Woollen
 Goods to the *Netherlands*, (since named the *Merchants-Adventurers of England*) had their former
 Privileges confirmed by a Charter from King *Henry VI.*

with short Remarks
 on other *Scottish* Sea-
 ports.

It was about this Time that the Commerce of the present mercantile and opulent City of
Glasgow in *Scotland* took its first Rise. Its Historiographer, (who published his Work at *Glasgow*,
Anno 1736) expressly notes, That the first Promoter of Commerce in that City, was one Mr.
Elphinstone, of a noble Family, who in the Reign of King *James I.* settled there and became a
 Merchant. *Glasgow*, before this Time, was little better than a Village, made up of the Houses
 of the Clergy and their Dependents belonging to the metropolitan Church there; and even
 continued to be but an inconsiderable Place till after the Reformation from Popery. Neither
 was she very eminent for foreign Commerce (says that Author) till within the Memory of our
 Grandfathers, when *Glasgow* struck into the *American* Trade, even before the Restoration of
 King *Charles II.* which Commerce she managed (tho' before the Union of the two Kingdoms,
 and after the passing of the *English* Navigation Acts) by Means of the Port of *Whitehaven* in
Cumberland. And since that happy Union of the Kingdoms, she has carried her *American* Trade
 to so great a Height, as to have the largest Share of it, next after *London*, *Bristol*, and *Liverpool*,
 of any Port in *Great Britain*, more especially to our *Tobacco* Colonies. At Home, *Glasgow* is as
 remarkable for her Industry, as her elder Sister *Bristol*; and tho' short of her in point of Magnitude,
 Wealth, and Commerce; yet, in respect of every Thing that may be called Manufacture and Im-
 provement, her Application thereto very much resembles the other. There are but few Manufac-
 tures which *Glasgow* has not attempted and improved: For Instance, the *Distillery* from *Molassus*.—
 The refining of *Sugar*.—*Soap*-making.—The *Linen* Manufacture, to a great Height, &c.—They
 have also a great Share of the *Herring* and other *Fisheries*. By all which, and such-like Means, she
 now far surpasses the other Towns of that Part of the united Kingdom in Commerce, Shipping,
 Wealth, and Populoufness, (*Edinburgh* in the last respect alone excepted.) If some other Towns
 in her Neighbourhood have declined in Commerce since she has become so considerable, it is
 owing to their own Negligence: For other Sea-ports on the same West Coast of *Scotland* have,
 of late Years, greatly prospered in Shipping and Commerce, as particularly the Town and Port
 of *Dumfries*. And although the more ancient Ports on the East Coast of *Scotland*, such as
Aberdeen, *Dundee*, *Montrose*, *Dysart*, *Kirkcaldie*, *Leith*, *Borowstonness*, *Dunbar*, &c. be better situated
 for the Trade of *Norway*, the *Baltic*, *Germany* and *Holland*; yet *Glasgow* (like *Lancaster*, *Liverpool*,
 and *Bristol*) is more advantageously situated for the Trade to *Portugal*, *Spain*, the *Mediterranean*,
 and *Africa*, and most of all for that of *America*.

Rate of Living.

In the Xth Tome, p. 491, of the *Federa*, we have King *Henry VI*'th's Warrant for paying the
 Expence of the Ambassadors of King *James I.* of *Scotland* at the *English* Court for the Space of
 twelve Days, viz. from the 2d to the 14th of *March* 1431, with a Retinue of 36 Men and 42
 Horses, amounting to 49*l.* 6*s.* 11½*d.* This surely is a Confirmation of the former Instances of
 the different Rates of Living then and in our Time; always, however, remembering, that their
 Coins still contained at least twice the Quantity of Silver of ours of the same Denomination.

The *English* and
Danes have much
 Dispute concerning
 the North Sea
Fishery.

In this same Year, there fell out sundry Disputes and mutual Complaints between King *Henry VI.*
 of *England*, and *Eric X.* King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, as appears by *Meursius's Historia Danica*,
 Lib. V. King *Henry VI.* had sent his Ambassadors to *Eric* for the Renewal of Friendship; tho'
 at the same Time they complained of the ill Usage to *English* Ships and Mariners in his King-
 dom of *Norway* in particular. *Eric* retaliates on the *English* Shipping, and grievously complains,
 by his Senators of *Norway*, That the *English* had not only taken on the Sea some of those Sena-
 tors and held them in Chains, but that the *English* continued forcibly to trade with *Iceland*,
 belonging to *Norway*, tho' always forbidden to Foreigners, and had even entered some of the
 Ports of *Norway* in an hostile Manner, with Fire and Sword, entering their Ships, and destroy-
 ing them, &c. The Sum of all which we conceive to be, That (as we have seen under the Year
 1429) the Court of *Denmark* having, for their own private Advantage, prohibited the Resort
 of foreign Ships to fish on the Coasts of *Iceland* and *Westmonia*, and instead thereof to come to
Bergen in *Norway*, and no where else, there to buy their Fish of the *Norwegians* at their own
 Price; the Ships of *London*, *Bristol*, *Hull*, &c. disdaining such an unreasonable Restraint, had re-
 sorted, as formerly, to the Coasts of those Islands for the Fishery of *Cod* and *Ling*; upon which
 Scuffles had happened between the *English* and *Danish* Ships, and great Damages had ensued, as
 appears by an Act of Parliament of the 10th of King *Henry VI.* Cap. iii. "for obtaining Redress
 " of

A. D. 1431 " of the unjust Seizure, in one Year only, of no smaller a Sum than 25,000*l.* Sterling in Merchandise belonging to *English* Merchants trading to *Norway*, *Swedenland*, *Denmark*, and *Finland*. In regard" [says this Statute] "That none of the Danish Subjects come hither to trade, nor nothing have in the same Realm of *England*." Wherefore it was ordained, "That Letters of Request under the Privy-Seal be granted to the Sufferers; and if Restitution be not forthwith made to them, the King will provide a Remedy." It seems 5000*l.* of this Sum belonged to *Tork* and *Hull*, the rest to other Ports. Even very lately, and in our Days, there have been Disputes between the *Danes* and *Hollanders* on the like Account.

About this Time also, we find the *Holslanders* and the *Vandalic Hanse-Towns* at cruel War with the said *Eric X.* King of *Denmark*, &c. which War proved the Occasion of introducing into the *Baltic Sea* the more frequent Resort of the Ships of foreign Nations without that Sea, tho' till now but little frequented by such; but especially the *Hollanders* and *English* now more frequently resorted thither. The *Hanse-Towns* justly perceiving (tho' somewhat too late) that this would prove a great Detriment to their own Commerce within that Sea, as in the End it did, they now judged it prudent to sue to the said King *Eric* of *Denmark*, for a Peace they had before so often slighted. Pensionary *De Witt*, in his Interest of *Holland*, (Part I. Cap. xxix.) observes, "That heretofore in *Flanders*, *Brabant*, and *Holland*, many Inhabitants were maintained by Manufactures, Fisheries, and Traffic, whilst the *Easterlings*" [i. e. the *Hanse-Towns* on the South Shores of the *Baltic Sea*] "were the only Carriers and Mariners by Sea: But the said *Hanse-Towns*, or *Easterlings*, gradually lost the fame to the *Dutch*; the Owners of their Freight-ships being, by Degrees, compelled by the *Dutch* Manufactures, Fisheries, and Traffic, to forsake the East Country and to settle in *Holland*." This is a very just and judicious Observation on the Origin of the great Quantity of Shipping which the *Dutch* have so long been possessed of.

By what Means the *Hanse-Towns* in the *Baltic* lose gradually to the *Dutch* their great Trade of Freight of Shipping.

Pensionary *De Witt's* Judgment on this Point.

In this same Year, Pope *Eugenius V.* confirmed to *John II.* King of *Spain*, or *Castile*, (what he before enjoyed) the Possession and Property of the *Canary Isles*, agreeable to the ignorant Bigotry of those Times, which in many Cases suffered the Rights and Property of Princes to be determined by the papal Chair.

The *Canary-Isles* confirmed to the Crown of *Castile* by the Pope.

1432 After very long Wars between the two potent mercantile States of *Venice* and *Genoa*, at length they both became weary of fighting, the last naval Engagement happening Anno 1431, near the Isle of *Scio* in the *Archipelago*; wherefore a Peace was concluded between them in the Year following.

Venice and *Genoa* conclude a Peace.

And from this Period, Historians remark, that the *Genoeses* so greatly declined in Power, as never after to be a Match for *Venice*, tho' still, in other respects, considerable.

Genoa greatly declines from this Period.

1433 The Council of *Basil* sitting now, we find sundry Records in the Xth Tome of the *Fœdera*, under that Year, relating to it; and particularly concerning Licences granted by King *Henry VI.* for sending much Money out of *England* by the Cardinal Bishop of *Winchester*, that weak King's great Favourite, and also by other Bishops and Clergy going to that Council. In p. 538. we find that Cardinal alone carried out at one Time, this Year, the Sum of 10,000*l.* of our Coin.

Much Money carried from *England* to the Council of *Basil*.

In p. 567, of that Tome, we again have the Repetition of another great Evil to *England*, in the People's ignorant Zeal for Pilgrimages to the Church and Shrine of St. *James* of *Compostella*, in *Gallicia*. The Method then was, for the Crown to grant Licences to the Masters of Ships for their carrying out of a limited Number of Pilgrims, being now in all 520 Persons. And the following Year no fewer than 2460 Persons, from many different Cities and Towns in *England*, who carried out considerable Sums of Money, not only for their necessary Expence, but for Offerings and other Fooleries in that sort of superstitious Zeal. [In Tome XI. Anno 1445, we find the same Zeal licenced for 2100 Persons, besides an indefinite Number in a Ship of the Earl of *Oxford's*. There was, as in the former Licences, a Prohibition against carrying more Money or Bullion with them than they had need of; but as doubtless many, or most, of them were Persons of good Abilities, much Money must thereby have been privately carried out of the Kingdom.]

Pilgrimages from *England* to *Compostella* drains the former of much Money.

The City of *Hamburg* was, by this Time, become so considerable in naval Commerce, that in the Year 1433, they vanquished 40 Pirate Ships in a Sea-fight, and brought them all Prisoners to *Hamburg*, where they were put to death. Their learned Historiographer *Lambecius*, for Proof hereof cites *Crantzius's Vandalia*, and *Ubbo Emmius's Frisian History*; and adds, That they also reduced to their Obedience and actual Possession the City of *Emden*, now the Capital of *East-Friseland*, which had long been a Receptrice for those Pirates with their Prey.

Hamburg's considerable naval Force against the Pirates.

It reduces *Emden*, where the Pirates had been long sheltered.

1434 By this Time the Ships sent out by Prince *Henry* of *Portugal*, on Discoveries Southward on the West Coast of *Africa*, had doubled [i. e. passed beyond] the till then terrible Cape *Bajador*, and to their Comfort found the Country inhabited; whereas all South of that Cape was before deemed uninhabitable.

The Progress of the *Portuguese* Discoveries on the West Coast of *Africa*.

The *Genoeses*, tho' still subject to the Duke of *Milan*, and greatly lessened in point of their maritime Strength, gained great naval Reputation and also a rich Booty by their having, with but twelve large Ships of War and a few Gallies, vanquished, taken or destroyed a superior Fleet of *Alphonso* King of *Aragon* and *Naples*, on the Coast of *Italy*, only one Ship escaping. And the Kings of *Aragon* and *Navar* were brought Prisoners to *Genoa*, with many Princes and Lords of their Retinue taken in that naval Engagement.

Genoa gains great Reputation by a Sea-fight against the King of *Aragon*.

The general State of
the Republic of Flo-
rence in this Century.

The City and Republic of *Florence* continued, throughout all this XVth Century, to enjoy a very great Commerce, both inland and foreign; but as their great Riches occasioned continual Factions, as is generally the Case in all free States, *Cosmo de Medicis*, a very rich Citizen, (whose over-grown Wealth had, by his Ancestors, been acquired as eminent Merchants) becoming at this Time extremely popular in that great City, was, in this Year 1434, by the People, elected their Prince. Yet his Grandson, *Peter*, having leagued with the *French King*, *Charles VIII.* without the Senate's Knowledge, was ejected by the *Florentines*, who thereupon restored the former popular Freedom of their Republic. Nevertheless, the Family of *Medicis* did still retain a very great Sway in *Florence*, which occasioned a Confederacy of sundry other great Families of that City, (supported by the Court of *Rome*) who, in a Conspiracy, attacked the two Brothers, *Julian* and *Laurence de Medicis*, at Church, in the Time of high Mass, the former being actually killed on the Spot. *Laurence* having escaped, found Means to incense the People against the Conspirators, Anno 1478, so far, that the Archbishop of *Pisa*, and several others of them were put to Death; and the *Medicis* Family remained in great Wealth and Influence, though they were not able to regain the Sovereignty during this Century.

A. D.
1434

North-Bergen again
directed to be the
only Staple-Port for
the *English* to trade
to in the *Danish*
Dominions.

In Tome X. P. 578, of the *Fadera*, the former Order of King *Henry VI.* and his Council was, in this same Year 1434, renewed, against his Subjects resorting to any other Port belonging to his Uncle, the King of *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*, either for Trade or Fishery, (and especially for *Iceland* and *Finmark* Fish) but to *North-Bergen* alone, pursuant to the *Danish* Courts Declarations for that Purpose, and probably for the very same Reason assigned by us under the Year 1431.

Sandwich a Port of
considerable Com-
merce at this Time.

Six *Genoese* Carracks arriving at *Sandwich*, then a Port of considerable Commerce, (though since deserted by the Sea in some Measure, and its Commerce gone) we find, by P. 584 of Tome X. of the *Fadera*, that the People of the Custom-house there insisted on the *Genoese* paying Custom for their Merchandize *ad Valorem*, as they were usually fold there; but, upon the *Genoese* applying to the King and Council, they obtained an Order, that, for those and all other *Genoese* Merchandize imported, the usual Customs alone should be demanded.

Rate of *Wheat* and
of *Wine*, about one
4th Part of the mo-
dern Expence for
the same in our Coin.

The *Chronicon Preciosum* observes, that, in this Year 1434, *England* had a very wet Autumn, and *Wheat* was dear for two Years following, viz. at 1 l. 6 s. 8 d. per Quarter: Yet, towards the Close of the Year following, it fell again to 5 s. 4 d. (or 10 s. 8 d. of our Money) which seems to have been near the usual moderate or mean Price of a Quarter of *Wheat* about that Time in favourable Years: *Wine* being now at 12 d. (or 2 s. of our Coin) per Gallon: So the Rate of *Living* was still about four Times as cheap as in our Days.

The vast Progress of
the *Turks* in *Hungary*.

This same Year, *Amurath*, the *Turkish* Sultan, having mastered *Greece*, *Macedon*, and *Servia*, ventured to besiege *Belgrade*, which he was forced to relinquish by the gallant *John Huniades*, a Prince of *Hungary*, who quickly regained *Bulgaria* and *Servia*; which, however, proved but a short-lived Prosperity, since, in the succeeding Engagement with him and *Uladihslaus*, King of *Poland*, the *Turk* proved Conqueror.

The Master-General
of *Prussia* was al-
ways the Head and
Protector of the
Hanse-Confederacy.

In Tome X. P. 627, of the *Fadera*, King *Henry VI.* appointed "Commissioners to meet either at *Bruges* or *Calais*, for treating with the Commissioners from the Master-General of the Order of *St. Mary* of the Germans in *Prussia*, and the Inhabitants of the Cities and Towns of the Com-munity and Country of the Teutonic or German *Hanse-Society*, for renewing the ancient Treaties between them." Thus we see, (as all the *Hanseatic* Historians also confirm) that the Master-General of the Teutonic Knights of *Prussia* was ever the Head and Protector of the *Hanseatic* League, and was always treated with as such.

1435

Commerce interdic-
ted between *Flanders*
and *England*.

In the said Tome X. P. 654, of the *Fadera*, King *Henry VI.*'s Affairs in *France* running quite retrograde, *Philip*, Duke of *Burgundy* and Earl of *Flanders*, &c. who, whilst the *English* Interest in *France* was prosperous, had owned him for King of *France*, and his Lord Paramount, did now shake off his Allegiance to our *Henry VI.* and even went so far as to lay Siege to *Calais*. Whereupon, *Henry* prohibits all Manner of Commerce with *Flanders*, without a special Licence from himself. And whereas it appeared, that, during the said Prohibition, sundry Foreigners, in Friendship with *England*, had imported the Merchandize of *Flanders*, whilst all *English* Subjects remained under the said Prohibition; *Henry* now expressly prohibits all Foreigners from importing from *Flanders* either *Woollen Cloth*, *Flax*, *Madder*, or other Merchandize.

1436

English Ships trade
much to *Iceland*.
A Bishop of *Iceland*
impowers a Ship-
Master to visit his
Diocese.

In the said Tome X. P. 645 and 649, of the *Fadera*, the Bishop of *Hola* in *Iceland*, by King *Henry VI.*'s Licence, hires the Master of a *London* Ship going to that Island, "to be his Proxy or Attorney, to visit that Bishoprick for him, he, the said Bishop, being greatly afraid of going thither, because of the great Distance both by Sea and Land." [Doubtless, a most Christian Bishop!]

And there is another Licence to the Bishop of *Skalbolt* in *Iceland*, to hire an *English* Ship to transport him and his Family, &c. to that Island.

Scotland makes a
Law for the Importa-
tion of *Bullion* or
Silver.

An Act of Parliament of *Scotland* now decreed, "That all the Merchants of that Kingdom, exporting either *Wool* or *Leather*, shall give Security to the Customers of the several Ports, to bring Home to the King's Mint three Ounces of (*Silver*) *Bullion* for every Sack of *Wool*, and the like for every Last of *Hides* which they shall have carried beyond Sea."

Possibly

A. D. 1436 Possibly this may be a proper Place and Time for quoting what *Cambden*, in his *Britannia*, Coventry eminent for the Woollen and Cap Manufactures about this Time, and down to the present (Edition, Anno 1607) says concerning the City of *Coventry*, viz. "That it was enriched some Ages since by the Woollen Manufacture and Caps—That it was in those Days the only Mart-Town of *Warwickshire*, and of greater Resort than could have been well expected from its inland Situation." This considerable City has much increased in various Sorts of fine Age and light Manufactures since *Cambden's* Time; so that it is at present a reasonably large, populous, and opulent City.

After much Struggle, at King *James I. of Scotland's* Court, between the Ambassadors of *England* and *France*, for having *Margaret*, his eldest Daughter, for a Wife for *Henry VI. of England*, and to *Louis* the Dauphin, afterward King *Louis XI.* the French Interest gained her, who, with King *James's* Ships, got to *France* round by the West Side of *Ireland*, although the *English* Fleet was sent to intercept her.

We may form a near Judgment of the mean or middle Rates or Prices of Corn, and, by Inference, of some other Provisions, from an Act of Parliament of this 15th Year of King *Henry VI.* Prices of Corn and Rate of Living. Cap. II. viz. "Corn being of small Price, viz. *Wheat* at 6s. 8d. and *Barley* at 3s. 4d. per Quarter, may be carried forth of the Realm without Licence." Now supposing (in their Money) 7s. per Quarter (i. e. 14s. of our Money) for *Wheat*, and 5s. for *Barley*, to have been, at that Time, the mean or middle Price; and if the same mean or middle Price of both Sorts be thrice as much in our Days and Money, the Inference is, that Living, by that Method of reckoning, was then still at least four Times cheaper than in our Time; but then, as above, we must not forget that their Shilling was still about twice the Weight of ours, and that Dearnels and Cheapness has always a Reference to the Quantity of Silver in the Coins; yet still there is no small Difficulty in precisely determining this Point.

In this Century, the Legislature of *England* first began to grant Relief to decayed Towns out of the Money given for the public Occasions. The first Instance hereof we find in this Year, as mentioned in Sir *Robert Cotton's* Abridgment of the Records in the *Tower*, (P. 615) when, Anno 1436, "Out of the *Disme* and *Fifteenths*, levied on the Laity, there was allotted, for the Relief of decayed Towns and Villages, the Sum of 4000*l.*" though not found in our printed Statute-Book.

1437 In Tome X. P. 661, of the *Fœdera*, we meet with the Form of a Naturalization granted by King *Henry VI.* to *Titus Livius* of *Ferrara*, Poet to *Humphrey*, Duke of *Glocester*, the King's Uncle; in Substance, viz. "That he be received and taken, in all Respects, as if he were a Native of *England*, and shall be capable of holding any Office or Employment in *England*—May take or receive, buy and sell, any Lands, Revenues, Reverfions, Advowfons, or other Benefits, for him and his Heirs—To have and plead all Manner of Actions in all Courts, in all Respects like a natural-born Subject." Than which a fuller Naturalization can scarcely be penned in any Words whatever.

In Tome X. P. 66, we find a Treaty between King *Henry VI.* and *Paul Rufsorfe*, Master-General of the Teutonic Knights of *Prussia*, and the Proconsuls and Consuls of the Communities and Cities of the Teutonic Hanse; "being a Renewal of all the Privileges granted by either contracting Party for one hundred Years backward, in commercial and nautical Concerns, and of the Duties and Customs on both Sides, now agreed to remain on the ancient Footing." [This Stipulation afforded much Altercation about 150 Years after this Time, when Queen *Elizabeth* finally abolished all the peculiar Privileges of the *Hanse-Towns*.] By this Treaty likewise "19,274 $\frac{1}{2}$ Nobles, due by King *Henry VI.* to the said Master-General, were agreed to be paid by 500 Marks Sterling (or 1000 Nobles) yearly."

1438 The Crown of *Portugal* being in Alliance with that of *England*, King *Henry VI.* (Anno 1438) granted a Licence to the Portuguese Agent in *England*, "To export to *Florence* sixty Sacks of Wool of *Cotteswold*, in *Glocestershire*, for the Service of the King of *Portugal*, in order to procure at *Florence* certain Cloths of Gold and Silk, for that King's Use." (*Fœdera*, Tome X. P. 664.)

Thus the Citizens of *Florence* worked up our Wool, as well as that of some other Nations, into fine Cloths, wherewith they supplied many foreign Parts, as they also did with the rich Brocades and Silks of sundry Kinds, the Fabrication of which rich and costly Manufactures was, in those Times, confined solely to *Italy*.

In the same Tome X. P. 713, of the *Fœdera*, King *Henry VI.* appointed Commissaries for settling a new Intercourse of Commerce between *England* and *Flanders*; and also another Commission for the like Purpose between *England* and the Countries of *Holland*, *Zeeland*, and *Friseland*.

It was in the Reign of *Philip the Good*, Duke of *Burgundy*, as *Petrus Baptista Burgus*, in his Treatise *de Dominio Genuefis Reipublicæ in Mari Ligustico*, (Lib. ii. Cap. 10 and 13) in treating of the Exploits of the *Genese*, and of their waging War with great Princes, observes, "That they denounced War against the Duke of *Burgundy*, then one of the most potent Princes in *Christendom*, because he would not restore some Turkish Ships taken by his Commanders in the Black Sea." Hereby we learn, I. That the Ships of the industrious *Netherlanders*, even so early as [or perhaps somewhat earlier than] this Period, actually made the longest Voyage they thought they could possibly make in those Times; for, from the *Netherlands* to the *Black Sea*, was the longest Course they could then steer on any known Coasts, although, in our Days, it is nothing

thing, compared to a *Cbina* or *South-Sea* Voyage. II. That the *Genoese* were then still so powerful, as to prescribe Laws in that Sea to a Prince so potent both by Sea and Land. The *Genoese* had not as yet broke with the *Turks*, but still held the Port of *Caffa* in the *Crimea*, the Isle of *Chios* in the *Archipelago*, and the Suburb of *Pera* at *Constantinople*; it was therefore their Interest to keep Measures with the *Turks*, their too near Neighbours. The Duke (or Doge) of *Genoa* tells the Duke of *Burgundy*, "That the Injury of taking those *Turkish* Ships is the greater, in that the Safeguard and Defence of the whole *Euxine* or *Black Sea* has, for above 100 Years past, been committed to the Republic of *Genoa*," [by the Greek Emperors of *Constantinople* he means] "in all which Time, seldom or never durst any Pirate shew himself in that Sea. And if any Injury be received in that Sea, it is our Province to see Right done to the injured." It appears also by our Author's thirteenth Chapter, "That the *Genoese* had great Command in a Number of Cities and Ports in the *Black Sea*, not only on the *European* and *Tartarian*, but also on the *Asiatic* Shores of that Sea; for, beside their great Emporium of *Caffa*, they had *Magistrates* and *Consuls* at *Samasira*, *Tana*, *De Lopoca*, *Bosphori*, *Cimbali*, *Sebastopolis*, *Sinopi*, *Trebisond*, and" [what our Author calls] "*ad Capitaneatum Gobiæ*," some of which Places scarcely exist in our Days, or, at least, have so far changed their Names and Condition, as to be now but barely guessed at. A very few Years more will shew, that as well the *Genoese*, as all other *Christian* Nations, were effectually excluded from entering that Sea.

A.D.
1438

Renewal of Friendship and Commerce between England and Portugal, (as by the *Federa*, Tome X. P. 736.)

King *Henry VI.* writes to *Eric X.* King of *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*, setting forth, "That although *England* usually produces Plenty of Corn, yet, by Reason of a rainy Season, Corn, and more especially *Rye*, had this Year failed in *England*. Wherefore he requests *Eric*, to permit a Merchant of *York*, therein named, to supply himself with what Corn he may desire to purchase, hearing that there is Plenty thereof in his Dominions." This shews the necessary Dependence which one Country often has upon another, though perhaps inferior to it in most Respects, and that the Weather which hurts one Country may be beneficial to another. *Norway* is, indeed, a barren Land, but *Denmark*, more especially the fine Island of *Zeeland*, abounds with *Wheat* and other Grain.

1439

Rate of Living about four Times as cheap as in our Days.

"At this Time," (says Bishop *Fleetwood's Chronicon Preciosum*) "a single Clergyman might support himself with Decency for 5*l.* per Annum." Now (the said 5*l.* containing twice as much Silver as in our Days, or 10*l.*) we may reasonably conclude, that the said Sum went as far as 40*l.* would at present go in Provisions, Cloathing, &c. So that, according to this Computation, Living was still about four Times as cheap as in our Days, i. e. 5*l.* of their Money, or ten Pounds of our Silver Coin would then go as far in the Necessaries of Life as 40*l.* will go in our Days. Which ought always to be remembered in judging of the Rates of Living, until we come to the Reign of King *Edward VI.* when our Coins were reduced to the same Quantity of Silver as in our own Days.

Farther confirmed, by comparing the Qualification then, and in our Days, for a Justice of Peace in the Counties.

Moreover, an Act of Parliament of this 18th Year of *Hen. VI.* is, in a good Degree, a Corroboration of the foregoing Observation, by making the Qualification of a Justice of Peace in the Counties at large to be 20*l.* yearly in Lands or Tenements—"Because," (says this Act) "of late, Men of small Behaviour, and who, for Necessity, do great Extortion, had been in Commission."—But in Corporations, (as it is also at present) Justices were not obliged to have this Qualification.

Thus, we may conceive the said Qualification of 20*l.* yearly, pretty nearly answers to the present one of 100*l.* per Annum.

The imprudent and impolitic ill Treatment of foreign Merchants in *England*.

Foreign Merchants resorting to, and also those constantly residing in *England*, have too generally, in old Times, been most impolitically ill-treated, chiefly through the Intigation of Cities and Towns-corporate, who were ever for monopolizing and engrossing of all Trade to themselves. Indeed, in the Reigns of their wisest and best Princes, as particularly in that of King *Edward III.* Merchants-Strangers met with milder Treatment, and the most unreasonableness Laws, made in their Disfavour, were either repealed or moderated; but in the feeble and disgraceful Reign of King *Henry VI.* there is the less Marvel at even the following Act of Parliament, of this 18th Year of his Reign, (Cap. iv.) viz.

"No Merchant-Alien shall sell any Merchandize in *England* to another Merchant-Alien, upon Pain of Forfeiture thereof.—The Mayor, Bailiff, or other chief Officer of the City, Borough, or Town, whither any Merchant-Alien shall repair, shall assign to every such Alien an Host or Surveyor, who shall survey all his Buyings and Sellings, and register them in a Book, and certify them into the Exchequer, and shall have Two-pence in the Pound for all Merchandize by him bought or sold. The same Alien shall sell all his Merchandize for other Merchandize, or for Money, and there-with buy English Merchandize within eight Months after his Arrival, upon Pain of Forfeiture thereof. But the Merchants of *Almain*" [i. e. the German Merchants of the Steelyard and the *Hanse-Towns*] "shall not be comprised in this Act." This shameful Statute is long since abolished; and it were to be wished, for the Credit of our Ancestors, that the Remembrance of it had been so likewise.

A strict Law for restraining all Wool from being carried any where but to *Calais*, except to *Places* within the *Mediterranean*.

In this same Year, we have a Statute, (Cap. xv.) confirming several former ones, concerning the Staple of *Calais*, "and which now makes it Felony to carry *Wool* or *Woolfels* to any other Place than to *Calais*; excepting, however, such *Wools* which pass the Straights of *Magrocco*, [i. e. as the Statute of 1435, Cap. ii. expresses it, "to the Merchants of *Venice*, *Genoa*, *Tuscan*,"

A.D. 1439 "Tuscan, Lombardy, Florence, Catalonia, and also to the Burgesſes of Berwick upon Tweed."] Much Wool had, even in thoſe early Times, been run out from Creeks, and other obſcure Parts of the Kingdom, without paying the King's Duty and Subſidy, whereby the Crown Revenue was conſiderably leſſened, which occaſioned Felony to be, by this Statute, annexed to former Penalties.

The ſixteenth Act of this ſame Year directs, "That there ſhall be but one Meaſure of Cloth throughout the Realm, viz. by the Yard and the Inch, and not by the Yard and the Handful, according to the Meaſure of London." An Act for one ſole Meaſure for Cloth throughout England.

1440 Under the Year 1386, we have exhibited an Inventory of the Plate, Silk-Beds, &c. of John de Neville, Lord Raby, and from the ſame judicious Antiquary, Mr. Madox, [in his *Formulare Anglicanum*] we now give an Extract from the Will of his Son, Ralph Neville, Earl of Wiltſhireland, Anno 1440, who left much the ſame Quantity of Plate as his Father did. The Intent of both Extracts being to ſhew the Grandeur and Way of living of the great Engliſh Lords, even in thoſe leſs opulent Times; whereby, in Part, ſome Judgment may be made of the then commercial State of the World. Beſides his rich Arras Beds, ſome worked with Gold, and his Plate, "He leaves to every one of his Eſquires, who ſhall be living with him at the Time of his Death, 10 Marks; to every Valet 2*l.* to every Groom 1*l.* to every Page 6*s.* 8*d.* to every Gentlewoman living with my Wiſe 10 Marks; to every Gentlewoman in the Nurſery 2*l.* and to every other Woman in the Nurſery 1*l.* for my Funeral 300 Marks; for a Badge 100 Marks; to rebuild a College 300 Marks; for rebuilding the Tower of a Church 100 Marks; to every Convent in the Biſhopricks of York and Durham 2*l.* to every Monk in them 1*l.* to every Nunnery in the ſaid two Dioceſes 1*l.* to every unbeneficed Clergyman of any Chapel 1*l.* to every Choiriſter 6*s.* 8*d.* A Specimen of the Grandeur of the moſt powerful Engliſh Lords inſtanced in the Will of Nevil, Earl of Northumberland.

By which Legacies alone, the Grandeur of the great Lords appears to ſurpaſs that of modern Times, more eſpecially with reſpect to the Quality and Number of their Domeltics.

In Tome X. P. 753 to 755, of the *Fœdera*, we find King Henry VI. complaining, in his Turn, to the Maſter-General of Pruſſia perpetual Head of the Hanſeatic Confederacy, of ſundry Tolls, Exactions, and Impoſitions, contrary to Treaties, extorted by the People of Sietin, Dantzick, and other Towns, from his Subjects trading thither, as alſo for falſe Imprifonment, &c. for all which the King demands Satisfaction. King Henry VI. of England complains of Injuries done to his Subjects by the Hanſeatic towns.

Biſhop Fleetwood's *Chronicon Precioſum* makes the whole annual Allowance of the Lord-Chief Juſtice of the Common-Pleas to be 240 Marks, [equal to 480 of our Marks;] and the Chief Juſtice of the King's Bench to be 220 Marks; beſide 5*l.* 6*s.* 11½*d.* for Winter Robes, and 3*l.* 6*s.* 6*d.* for Summer Robes. The other Judges had 150 Marks each. And Living then, or Wheat, &c. being about four or five Times as cheap as in our Days, [*i. e.* in our Money about 2½ Times as cheap] and the Silver Coins ſtill twice the Weight of ours, the Chief-Juſtice of the Common-Pleas's Salary was equal to 1200 Marks *per Annum* in our Days, and ſo in Proportion for the reſt. Salaries of the Judges examined.

The Duke of Burgundy, tired with being at Enmity with England, with which Kingdom his Netherland Subjects, on account of their commercial Interests, could not long be at Variance, had given full Power to his Dutcheſs to conclude a Truce with King Henry VI. for Brabant, Flanders, and Mechlin, for three Years. "That ſo a good, ſincere, and amicable Intercourſe of Merchandize (ſays the King, in Tome X. p. 761, of the *Fœdera*) may now be eſtabliſhed and augmented, between all our Subjects, (as well on this Side the Sea as beyond Sea) and thoſe of Brabant, Flanders, and Mechlin. A new commercial Truce between England and the Netherlands.

Moreover, farther on, in P. 792, (as a Corroboration of the above) we find "the ſaid Netherlanders agreeing to pay 32,000 [Equitum] Knights, or Crowns, (a then Flemiſh Coin) conſiſting each of four Shillings Flemiſh, by Way of Recompence for the Injuries, Violences, and Loſſes ſuſtained by Engliſh Subjects."

In the above P. 761, we find a Licence by King Henry VI. to ſixty Perſons from Zealand, and other Parts of the Netherlands, to come to England, upon Information of their having found out a new and better Method of making Salt than had before been practiſed in England. This is the firſt or earlieſt Project for ſuch Sort of Improvements and Inventions, which we find in that great Collection of our Records. A Project from the Netherlands of a better Way of making Salt in England.

On the next Page (762) of the ſaid tenth Tome of the *Fœdera*, the Biſhop of Skalholt, in Iceland, (who had been Confeſſor to the King of Denmark) obtained of King Henry VI. "That, ſo far as neither Corn, Salt, Wine, nor Oil, nor any other Liquor but Milk and Water, nor yet any Woollen Cloth, were to be found in Iceland, he might lade, on two Ships, a Quantity of Corn and other Proviſions, and alſo of Cloth, for his Uſe, and to bring back into England ſuch Merchandize as Iceland afforded." "Seeing," (ſays King Henry) even the divine Offices of Baptiſm and the Eucharift, without our ſaid Relief and Help, are like to ceaſe and be omitted there." [By which he meant their Want of Salt, Corn, and Wine.] A View of England's Trade with Ireland.

In Sir Robert Cotton's Abridgment of the Records, P. 626, there is a ſecond memorable Inſtance or Proof, that the Engliſh People, even ſo early as the Year 1440, underſtood the Expediency of a Navigation-Act, [the former being under the Year 1381] as the only Means to preferve to themſelves the Benefit of being the ſole Carriers of their own Merchandize, and of as much of thoſe of other Nations as they could procure. It is a Petition of the Houſe of Commons A Navigation-Act early attempted in England.

mons to King Henry VI. "Requesting, that no *Italian*, nor any other Merchant beyond the Strait of Morocco, [i. e. *Gibraltar*] shall bring any other Merchandize into the Realm than such as are growing or produced in the same their own respective Countries, and that for good Reasons in the Record."

A. D.
1440

"The Answer of King Henry VI. was, *The King will be advised.*" (Which every one knows to be a flat Denial from the Crown.)

Whether the King's own weak Judgment, or (which is most likely) the Bribes of the *Italians* to his worthless Ministers, produced this Answer, is not perhaps easy to determine at this Distance of Time; but surely the Petition was wisely intended, being the very Substance of that enacted after the Restoration of King Charles II. and still in Force, to the very great Benefit of the Nation.

London, Bristol, and Hull, probably, the three best traded Ports of England at this Time.

In the said great Antiquary's Abridgment of the Records, we find that, in this same Year, (P. 623) King Henry VI. "directs the Fees and Liveries of his Justices, Attorney, and Serjeants, to be paid yearly out of the Customs of the Ports of London, Bristol, and Hull." From which we may probably infer, that those three Ports then carried on the greatest foreign Commerce of any in England: The two first Ports we are certain did so; and, by the great Trade of Hull, even so early as those Times, to the *Hanse-Towns* in the Baltic, &c. it is probable it was then next in Commerce to the other two Ports.

Portuguese farther Discoveries southward on the West Coast of Africa.

The Discoveries, sent out by Henry, Prince of Portugal, on the West Coast of Africa southward, having failed beyond the till then terrible Cape *Bejador*, (without having turned black, or become *Negroes*, as some ignorant People in those Times apprehended) and still continuing their Discoveries, they at length, in 1440, (or as others in 1441) got as far South as Cape *Blanco*, from whence they brought home some of the Natives, and also some Gold Dust out of a River, which they therefore named *Rio del Oro*. In short, they got, Anno 1446, as far as the River *Senegal*, and in 1447 to Cape *Verde*, and thence to *Rio Grande*. And though the Portuguese Discoverers, this Year, lost their great Patron Prince Henry, his Nephew, *Alphonse V.* King of Portugal, became equally zealous in patronizing Discoveries of the same Kind, as will partly be seen in its Place.

Printing invented, with its good Consequences.

In or about this Year was the most useful and beneficial Art of Printing first found out, and, in a few Years after, practised in most Parts of Europe. The City of *Harlem* in *Holland* contends strongly for the Honour of this Invention, where they pretend to shew Books printed by their *Koster* as early as the Year 1430. Others are of Opinion that, at *Mentz* in *Germany*, Printing was first invented by *John Faust* (or *Faust*) about this Time, and improved by *Peter Schoeffer*, his Son-in-law. The City of *Straßburg* also contends for this Invention, by one *Mantel*. Printing was brought into England by *William Caxton* of London, Mercer, who first practised it in the Abbey of *Westminster*. When *Faust* went to Paris, in order to put this Art into Practice, it is said he was condemned to be burnt as a Conjuror by the Parliament of Paris, and, to save his Life, he was forced to discover his Invention to the Archbishop of Paris. Whether *Harlem*, *Mentz*, or *Straßburg* had this Invention first is of no Importance to the rest of the World, and therefore we shall not dwell on it. It is, however, of Importance to observe, that the high Prices of Books, before this happy Invention, certainly circumscribed Knowledge very much; and the Reduction of the Prices, by Means of this new Art, proved the Means of diffusing Knowledge through all Ranks of People, more or less, as well Laity as Clergy. And, as two very useful as well as considerable Branches of Knowledge were those of Geography and History, we find, that not only the Histories of various Countries were soon printed off at reasonable Rates, but also Charts and Maps of the Earth, and of its several Subdivisions, came afterward to be published; but these last came later in than the historical Works, because, although the magnetic Virtue of the Needle was known prior to Printing, yet the *Mariners Compass* did not come into general Use till towards the Close of this Century. Printing then made the World better known, and this Knowledge, though at first only theoretical or speculative, soon begat a Desire in many to visit foreign Nations; and finally, such Visits occasioned new Channels of Traffic to be discovered, greatly to the enriching of many Countries.

The Holland and Zealand Ships, being robbed by the *Hanseatics*, they fit out Ships of War, and reduce them and their Allies, the Spaniards, Venetians, and Prussians, to a reasonable Peace at Copenhagen.

The *Hollanders* and *Zealanders* having lost to the Value of 50,000 Guilders on the Seas, by the Depredations and other Violences of the *Hanseatic Easterlings*, (ever uneasurably jealous of the interfering of other Nations without the Baltic with a Trade they had so long monopolized) and not being able to obtain, in an amicable Way, any Satisfaction for those Losses, the Cities and Towns of *Dort*, *Harlem*, *Amsterdam*, *Gouda*, *Rotterdam*, *Hoorn*, *Enchusen*, *Middelburg*, *Veere*, *Flushing*, and *Armeden*, fitted out a great Number of warlike Ships, by Way of Reprisals; and having twice beaten the *Easterlings* at Sea, and taken much Riches from them, they brought them to a very advantageous Peace, (or rather a Truce for twelve Years) Anno 1444, "and also" (says *De Witt's Interest of Holland*, Part II. Chap. I.) "with their Allies, the Spaniards, Venetians, and Prussians; the other *Netherland* Provinces," (adds our able Author) "though likewise Subject to *Philip*, Duke of *Burgundy*, not concerning themselves in those Matters." This Success of the *Hollanders*, it seems, had so raised the Envy of the *Danes* and *Suedes*, that their trading Towns joined the *Hanseatics*; but, in the End, the *Hollanders* proved too hard for them all. It seems, the *Hollanders* had taken an intire Fleet of *Easterlings* from the Bay of *Biscay*, and the *Prussians*, attempting to escape with twenty-three Ships, (say the *Annales Flandrie*) fell first into the *Hollanders* Hands; after which triennial War, a Peace or Truce was concluded between them at Copenhagen, as above.

1441

A D. 1442 "In this Year," (says Sir Robert Cotton's *Posthuma*) "anno Henrici Viti the Commons of England's Care of the Guard of the Sea, affecting the Number of Ships, affects the Sea, and Complaints made against the Genoese and Hanseatics." "land exhibit a Bill for the Guard of the Sea, ascertaining the Number of Ships, affects the Sea, and Complaints made against the Genoese and Hanseatics." "Wages, and dispose of Prizes of any Fortune; to which the King accordeth. And that the Genoese may be declared Enemies, for assisting the Turks in the Spoil of the Knights of Rhodes." [The Genoese were, by this Time, very much at the Mercy of the Turks, who were now Masters of all the Greek Empire, the City of Constantinople alone excepted; though some Authors accuse the Genoese of having assisted the Turks in distressing the Knights of Rhodes for private Lucre.] "And that the Privileges of the Prussian and Hanse-Town Merchants might be suspended, until Compensation be made to the English for the Wrongs they have done them." The English Ships now interfering with the Hanseatics in the Commerce of the Baltic Sea, the latter had thereupon committed frequent Insults on the English Ships in those Parts.

In Tome XI. P. 2, of the *Fadera*, we have a second Instance of a Naturalization, by King Henry VI, to a Venetian Merchant and his Son, with the like Privileges as in the former Instance under the Year 1437, viz. "Of freely buying and selling, suing and being sued,—of holding Lands, taking Legacies, &c. equally with any English Subject." And it concludes, "That this Grant under the Privy-Seal, &c. is, by Authority of Parliament, and for the Consideration of forty Marks, paid into the *Hanaper*." A Naturalization Act of Parliament.

The Worsted fine Stuff Manufacture must have been considerably advanced at the City of Norwich, and also in other Parts of Norfolk, when, in the twentieth Year of Henry VI. a Statute was made, (Cap. x.) directing, "That every Year, during four Years, four Wardens of Worsted-Weavers shall be chosen, to do Right, and make due Search of Worsteds in Norwich; and two in Norfolk, and of what Length and Breadth all Sorts of Worsteds made in Norwich and Norfolk shall be." The City of Norwich, and Counties of Norfolk and Suffolk have been very early famous for a fine Worsted Stuff Manufacture.

And, Anno 23tio Hen. VI. Cap. iv. "There were four such Wardens appointed yearly for Norfolk, as well as the City of Norwich for three Years; and their Power of inspecting the true making of Worsteds was thereby to extend to Suffolk." Thus have the City of Norwich, and the Countries adjacent, been famous for the Manufacture of those fine Worsted Stuffs for about 400 Years past, down to our own Times, much to their own and the Nation's Enrichment; very great Quantities of such Worsted Stuffs, Crapes, &c. being yearly exported to many Parts of the World.

James Howell, in his *Londinopolis*, P. 75, tells us, "That King Henry VI. settled Lands for maintaining five Scholars at Oxford," (he does not name the College) at the Rate of Ten-pence each per Week; which Ten-pence [equal to 20d. of our Money] would then go as far as about 50d. will in our Days, being not quite 7½d. per Day for each Scholar's Maintenance of our Money, or 1⅓d. of their Money per Day. Rate of Living, or Maintenance of an Oxford Scholar.

1443 The Portuguese begin to trade with the Natives on the West Coast of Africa for Gold and Slaves; and Gold now stopping their former Complaints, the following Year the Town of Lagos sent forth, by the King's Permission, Caravels for that Trade, at their own Expence. Thus were the Portuguese farther stimulated to go on with farther Discoveries, until, as we shall see towards the Close of this Century, they opened such new and surprizing Scenes as amazed all Christendom. Portugal commences a Trade on the African Coast for Gold and Slaves.

We have already (*Annis* 1237 and 1285) taken Notice of the Antiquity of London's Water-Conduits; yet a Record in the *Fadera*, Tome XI. P. 29, sets this Subject still in a fuller Light, viz. "I. It recites a Grant made, Anno 1237, to the Mayor and Citizens of London, by Gilbert de Sanford, Lord of the Manor of Tyburn, of certain Springs and Waters there, to be conveyed in Pipes for the Use of the said City. II. Another Grant, Anno 1354, by Alice Chatbam, Lady of the said Manor, to the said City, of 24 square Feet of Ground, for the Head of a Fountain in the Town of Tyburn." III. Anno 1439, the Abbot and Convent of Westminster granted and confirmed to the City of London a certain Head of Water and certain Springs in his Manor of Paddington, and also in his Manor of Eybery. All which Grants were now again confirmed by the King and Parliament, for the Consideration of 20l. paid into the *Hanaper*. And by another Deed (*ibidem*, P. 33.) this same Year, the King grants Licence to the City, freely to buy, wherever they can, 200 Fodder of Lead, for new making of their Conduits in the Streets, and at the Standard in Cheapside, and for erecting of an eminent Cross over the said general Conduit in that Street." The Antiquity of London's Water-Conduits farther explained, at Tyburn and Eybery, (i. e. now Highbury-barn.)

* The Village of Tyburn was, before this Time, come to utter Desolation, so that no Vestiges of it remained. It may, perhaps, be a Doubt, whether the Springs and Head of Water mentioned in the first and second Grants, be not the same as those above-mentioned, Anno 1439. First Remark.

† The Stone Conduit-House at Eybery, (otherwise now called Highbury-barn) we well remember, stood intire about forty Years ago, with its Door and Window, at the upper End of the first Field North of the Town of Islington; but the poorer Neighbours and Haymakers have gradually carried away every Stone of it, without leaving a single Vestige of it. Yet the fine Spring itself was long before diverted from that Conduit, and ran to waste near to it, as it still does, from its original Fountain, through an arched Conveyance, several Yards in Length, farther up the second Field. Second Remark.

The old anonymous Author of the *Chronica Slavica*, published by Lindenbrogius at Hamburg, relates, "That Christopher III. King of Denmark and Norway, being greatly incensed against the

A powerful Confederacy endeavoured by Denmark against the *Hanse-Towns*, but proves abortive. "the *Hanse-Towns*, held a Convention of sundry Princes, viz. the Marquis of Brandenburg, the Duke of Mecklenburgh, two Dukes of Brunswick, and many other Princes, for the forming of a League against the said *Hanse-Towns*; but, it seems, the Duke of Sleswick not coming into their Measures, as they expected, that Confederacy proved abortive." A. D. 1443

The *Hollanders* and *Zealanders* have a free Trade granted to Norway, in Hatred to the *Hanse-Towns* by Denmark. Copenhagen first made the Capital of Denmark.

The said King *Christopher*, however, (in farther Testimony of his Hatred to the *Hanse-Towns*) did grant a free Commerce, throughout his Kingdom of Norway, (formerly almost intirely monopolized by the *Hanseatics*) to the People of *Amsterdam*, and also to those of *Zirickzee* in *Zealand*, says *Mourfius* in his *Historia Danica*, Lib. v.

From the same Author we learn, that, till this Year, *Copenhagen* (at present the capital City of Denmark) was the Property of the Bishop of *Roschild*, (the ancient Capital of Denmark) and that, in this Year, the said Bishop surrendered it into the Hands of the said King *Christopher* III. Wherefore we can scarcely think it was a very important Place before this Time; but its fine Harbour, and happy Situation, very probably, first induced that King to think of making it the capital Residence of the Kings of Denmark.

English Ships are again restrained from trading any where in the North Seas, but to Bergen.

King Henry VI. of England's bad Ministers, in order to oblige the Danish Court, still went on in their former Course, of suffering the Danish Monarchs to confine all the Commerce of the English in the North Sea to the single Port of *Bergen*: For, in the eleventh Tome, P. 57, of the *Fædera*, there is a Prohibition of King Henry VI. directed to the Sheriffs, "That none of his Subjects presume, on any Pretence whatever, to send any Ships to *Iceland*, or to any other of the King of Denmark's Dominions prohibited by that Crown to be resorted to, under the Forfeiture of their Ships." [See the Years 1429—31—34, for the Grounds of this Prohibition.] 1444

England renews its ancient commercial Correspondence and Friendship with *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Friseland*.

In the said eleventh Tome, P. 67, of the *Fædera*, "King Henry VI. of England renews England's ancient commercial Correspondence and Friendship with the Places, Countries, and Dominions of *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Friseland*, and the Inhabitants thereof; and thereby impowers his Ambassadors to redress all Grievances on both Sides."

The ancient great Power of the States of those three Provinces.

In this Record it is remarkable, that there is not the least Mention of any Prince or Sovereign of those Countries. Which seems to confirm what Pensionary *De Witt*, Sir *William Temple*, and others write, concerning the great Power of the States of those Provinces in old Times, so far as even to make commercial Treaties with foreign Nations, without consulting or suffering themselves to be controlled by their Counts.

A Project for Transmutation of Metals, or the making of Gold by the philosophic Powder.

The Opinion that one metallic, or other foreign or extraneous Substance or Matter might be changed or transmuted into another one, was, it seems, early propagated by certain chymical Geniuses, whose Observations of the surprizing Alterations produced in certain Substances and Metals by the Force of Heat and Fire, carried their Imaginations farther than their Judgments could reasonably support. The first Instance of this Kind to be met with in our Records is in Tome XI. P. 68, of the *Fædera*; wherein "King Henry VI. grants a Licence to *John Cobbe*, freely to work in Metals, he having, by philosophical Art, found out a Method of transferring imperfect Metals into perfect Gold and Silver." This Bubble, commonly known afterwards by the Name of the philosophic Powder, (or Stone) was sundry Times encouraged by public Authority in the Sequel of this Century, and oftener in succeeding Times, all over Europe. Even in our own Times, though not from any public Encouragement, there have been Persons weak enough to labour for many Years for the finding out of this Secret, and found none other, in the End, but that they were thereby utterly undone.

The handsome Salary of the Royal Physician to King Henry VI.

In P. 69 of said Tome XI. we find King Henry VI's Physician, *John Faceby*, had, for some Years past, enjoyed a Salary of 100*l.* yearly, equal in Quantity of Silver to 200*l.* of our Money, and would then go as far as about or near 500*l.* in our Days.

And, Anno 1446, (P. 124) the like Salary was allowed to one, called *Magister in Medicinis* to the King and Queen.

The English Company of Merchants-Adventurers first remove from *Middelburg* to *Antwerp*.

John Wheeler, who was Secretary to, and Apologist for the Company called *The Merchant-Adventurers* of England, and wrote a small Quarto Treatise of Commerce, printed Anno 1601, has, in the said Treatise, supplied the Public with a great deal of Matter relating to the History of that Company, and also of the famous City of *Antwerp*, &c. which therefore we shall have frequent Occasion to make use of in different Periods.

The Foundation of Antwerp's Greatness intirely owing to the English Company's settling there.

He acquaints us, "That, in the Year 1444, that Company, under its then Name of *The Merchants of the Brotherhood of St. Thomas Becket*, quitted their Residence of *Middelburg* in *Zealand*, (then judged unhealthy) and settled at *Antwerp*; where, (says he) and at *Bergen-op-zoom*, the Company has for the most Part resided; save that, in King Henry VIII's Reign, they removed to *Calais* for a Time, till, by the earnest Intercession of the Lady *Margaret*, Dutches of *Savoy*, they settled again in the Low-Countries at *Middelburg*, and afterwards at *Antwerp*; at their Arrival at which last-named City, they were met by the Magistrates and Citizens without the Town, and conducted with Solemnity to an Entertainment." He adds, "That when Philip the Good, Duke of Burgundy, first granted Privileges to this Company, (Anno 1446) under the Name of the English Nation, (a Name, says Wheeler, they have ever since been known by there) there were but four Merchants in the City of *Antwerp*, and only six Vessels, merely for River-Navigation, they having then no maritime Trade: But in a few Years

A. D. 1444 "Years after this Company's settling there, that City had a great Number of Ships belonging to it, whereby it was soon much enlarged; and Houses therein which used to be let for 40 or 60 Dollars, were now [i. e. Anno 1601] let for 300 or 400, and some for 800 Dollars yearly Rent." We are, however, to distinguish carefully between this Company and that of the Merchants of the Staple, which was, Anno 1313, fixed at Antwerp; but was merely for Wool, and at a Time when Commerce was, every where westward, at a low Ebb; whereas, the other Company was for Wool, Woollen Cloth, Leather, Lead, Tin, and all other English Staple Wares, and in a Time of much more Improvement in Commerce.

Under the said Year 1444, the old French Book, intitled the *Grande Chronique de Hollande, Zelande, &c.* relates, "That Henry Bursele, or Van Borselen, Lord of Vere, or Campvere, in Zealand, did, in that Year, fit out several large Merchant-Ships, with which he traded far and near on the Seas, and thereby gained a vast Estate in Lands and Lordships in Zealand; and by which Means likewise the City of Vere became flourishing in Navigation and Commerce." The City of Vere in Zealand, its first Advancement in Commerce, owing to the Scottish Staple's settling in it.

It was but a few Years before this Time, that King James I. of Scotland married his Daughter Mary to Wolfred Van Borselen, Lord of Vere; whereupon the Scottish Staple was removed from Bruges to Vere, where it has generally remained to the present Time; which Remove was properly the first Advancement of the Commerce of that City.

The *Chronicon Preciosum* gives us the Prices, Anno 1444, of the following Provisions, viz. Rates of Provisions; compared with the like in our Days.

Wheat 4s. 4d. (i. e. 8s. 8d. of our Money) per Quarter. A fat Ox 1l. 11s. 8d. (i. e. 3l. 3s. 4d. of our Money.) A Hog 3s. (i. e. 6s. of our Money.) A Goose 3d. (i. e. 6d. of our Money.) Pigeons 4d. per Dozen, (Money being then twice the Weight of our modern Coin.) And at this Rate, an equal Quantity of our Money would probably, on a Medium, then go about five Times as far as in our Days, then the Prices were what would be equal to the following ones with us, viz. Wheat 2l. 3s. 4d. per Quarter. A fat Ox 15l. 16s. 8d. A Hog 1l. 10s. A Goose 2s. 6d. A Dozen Pigeons 3s. 4d. It was this same Year enacted by Parliament, that when Wheat was so cheap as 6s. 8d. per Quarter, Rye 4s. and Barley 3s. the said three Species of Corn might be exported without a Licence.

1445 In the Year following, the same Author gives the following Prices of Provisions, viz. Wheat, Rates of Provisions very cheap, and also Linen Cloth.

as above, at 4s. 4d. per Quarter. Ale per Gallon 1½d. Hay per Load 3s. 6½d. A young Swan 3s. A Goose 3d. 100 Stock Fish for 17s. 6d. 3000 red Herrings for 1l. 11s. Bullocks and Heifers at 5s. each; [these were probably but Calves] also fine Linen for Surplices and the Altar, at 8d. per Ell.

We learn, the same Year 1445, from Sir Robert Cotton's Abridgment of the Records, that English decayed Towns relieved.

5000l. was given by Parliament for the Relief of decayed and wasted Towns, 23tio Hen. VI. though it be not in the printed Statute-Book.

1446 The extensive Stone Edifice, still partly standing, called Leadenhall, in London, is first erected for a public Granary. Leadenhall in London first erected.

In Tome XI. P. 140, of the *Fœdera, (et seq.)* we have a commercial Truce for twelve Years, concluded between King Henry VI. and those of Flanders, Gaunt, Ypres, and the Cities of Brabant. The chief Points hereof were:

"I. The English were to have Liberty to traffic with all Merchandize in those Parts, both by Land and Water; (Artillery and Gunpowder only excepted) and the like Liberty is allowed to those of Flanders and Brabant, in England, Ireland, and Calais.

"II. An intire Freedom, on both Sides, of Fishing, when, where, and how they pleased, and may enter each other's Ports, paying the customary Dues of the Country.

"III. The Merchandize of either the King's, or the Duke of Burgundy's Subjects, taken at Sea by an Enemy, shall not be sold nor landed in the Ports of the other Party.

"IV. The Merchant Ships of either Party, wrecked or driven on Shore in the other's Country by Storm, shall be preserved safe with the Merchandize, for the Benefit of the legal Proprietors.

"V. England shall make a broad Causeway, or Road, for the Carriage of Goods and Merchandize, between Calais and Graveling, for the Benefit of the Merchants of both Parties. And Flanders, on her Part, shall make a like broad Road, for the Use of the Merchants and other Passengers on the Part of England, for safely passing and repassing along the Downs of Flanders, without being stopped or obstructed, provided they [i. e. the English] bring not their Dogs with them, [probably on Account of the Sheep of Flanders] nor do any Damage there.

"VI. The English Merchants shall have in Brabant, Flanders, and Mechlin, Inns for their particular Accommodation, where they shall enjoy all due Safety and Protection, and shall be as favourably used as those of any other Nation resorting thither."

King Henry VI. [24to Regni] makes a Charter or Grant to the Mayor and Burgessees of Bristol of their Town in full Propriety, all but the Castle, and without accounting to him; they paying yearly to him the Sum of 102l. 15s. 6d.—to the Abbot of Tewkesbury for Tythes 14l. 10s.—to the prior of St. James's in Bristol 3l.—and to the Conitible of the Castle 39l. 14s. 6d.

☞ [N. B. Anno 1485, this Charter was resigned into the Hands of King Henry VII. (1mo A. D. 1446 *Regni*) who made *Bristol* free, and without any Quit-Rent.]

Lubeckers lend the King of *Denmark* a large Sum, for which they were ill requited.

The *Hanseatic* Historians relate, that the *Lubeckers*, being become very rich and powerful, did, in the Year 1446, lend King *Christian I.* of *Denmark* a great Sum of Money, in his urgent Necessity, for which Favour, they alledge, he made very ungenerous Returns, by plaguing and cramping their Commerce, and exciting other Princes to distrefs them by various Ways.

Rates of Labour.

“ A Bailiff of Husbandry in *England*, at this Time, (says *Chronicon Preciosum*) had a yearly Salary (beside his Diet) of 1*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* also 5*s.* for his Cloathing yearly. A common Servant in Husbandry 15*s.* The chief Carter and chief Shepherd 1*l.* yearly, with his Diet, and 4*s.* each for Cloathing. A Woman Servant 10*s.* with Diet, and for her Cloathing 4*s.* More-over, a *Free-Mason*, or Master-Carpenter, had 4*d.* per Day, with his Diet, and without Diet 5½*d.* per Day. A Master-Tiler, Slater, Rough Mason, &c. with Diet, 3*d.* without Diet 4½*d.* (or 9*d.* of our Money.) A Woman Labourer 2½*d.* and Diet, and without Diet 4½*d.*” Now Money then being twice as much as in our Days, the Master-Tilers, Slaters, and Rough-Masons had what was equal to 1*s.* 10½*d.* per Day, and the Woman Labourers nearly the same of our Money; whereby the Expence of Living now, in our Days, is near five Times as much as it was at that Time.

The Fashion of mode of King Henry VI's Silver-Plate.

In Tome XI. P. 195, of the *Fadera*, we see the Fashion of the Silver Plate of King Henry VI. which, in his Necessity, he pawned out of his Jewel-Office to two Goldsmiths of *London*, to whom he owed 3150*l.* viz.

	lib.	oz.
“ 1. One great Alms-Dish gilded, made in the Fashion of a Ship, with armed Men	67	9
“ on Board of her, weighing	-	-
“ 2. Two gilded Flagons, Scollop-Fashion,	64	9 ½
“ 3. Two Dozen of Dishes, [<i>de Chargeours</i>]	-	-
“ 4. Six Dozen of Plates	255	7
“ 5. 35 Gilt Saucers	-	-

Total 388 1 ½

☞ This Quantity of Silver (being but double the Quantity of our Money) could be but a small Part of an adequate Security for the Sum borrowed, and must therefore have been only delivered by Way of additional Pawn to somewhat pledged before.

A five Years War between the Duke of Burgundy and the City of Gaunt.

Philip the Good, Duke of *Burgundy*, having, in the Year 1448, laid a Tax upon *Salt*, and the City of *Gaunt* refusing to pay it, thereupon a War ensued between the Duke and that opulent City, which lasted till 1453, when the *Gantois* were obliged to submit, and were pardoned; than which nothing can more plainly demonstrate the great Wealth and Power of that single City, and, at the same Time, the high Claims of Immunities made in former Times by the great Cities of *Flanders*, approaching almost to Independency.

An Act of Parliament prohibits all *Netherland* Merchandize, in case the *Netherlanders* refuse to take *English* Woollen Cloths.

It seems the *Netherlanders*, at this Time, prohibited the *English* Woollen Manufactures from being vended amongst them: Whereupon, a Statute was made in the 27th of King Henry VI. Cap. i. Anno 1448, enacting, “ That if our *Woollen Cloths* shall be prohibited and not accepted “ in *Brabant*, *Holland*, and *Zealand*,” [*Flanders* is not therein named] “ then no Merchandize, “ growing or wrought within the Dominions of the Duke of *Burgundy*, shall come into *England*, “ upon Pain of Forfeiture thereof.” It is no Wonder the *Netherlanders* were alarmed at the vast Increase of the *English* Woollen Manufactures in about 100 Years, since first set on Foot, whereby there was a sensible Decrease of their own Manufacture, which had formerly been the great Source of all their Wealth and Power. It is said also that the *English* Cloths began to surpass theirs in the Goodness of its Manufacture.

Another, that no Licences shall be granted by the King for carrying any Staple Ware any where but to *Calais*, because the Revenue had thereby been much diminished.

The very next Statute of this Year shews the Spirit of that Parliament against the weak King's bad Ministers. It sets forth, “ That the Subsidies and Customs of the Staple at *Calais* “ did, in the Reign of King *Edward III.* amount to the Sum of 68,000*l.* yearly; whereas “ now it is not above 12,000*l.* therefore, no Licence granted, or to be granted by the King, shall be “ available for the Carriage of *Wools*, *Fells*, or *Tin* to any Place out of the Realm but to *Calais*; and “ whosoever doth obtain, accept, and put in Execution any such Licence, shall be out of the King's Protection.” Here we may observe, that the Countries within the Streights of *Morocco* are not now excepted, as in all former Statutes. The Ministers had made great Emoluments by such Licences so frequently granted, though to the great Diminution of the Revenue. Yet, doubtless, the great Increase of the *English* Woollen Manufacture might, in Part, contribute to the Decrease of the Revenue on *Wool* exported to *Calais*.

A Third, that Merchants-Aliens shall carry neither Gold nor Silver out of *England*. The famous *Vatican* Library at *Rome* founded.

The third Statute of this same Year enjoins, “ That Merchants-Aliens shall bestow all their Money upon other Merchandize,” [of this Realm] “ and shall carry forth no Gold nor Silver, “ upon Pain of Forfeiture thereof.”

Pope *Nicholas V.* coming to the papal Chair in 1447, who was a great Lover of Learning, he erected the famous *Vatican* Library at *Rome*, having procured Books and Manuscripts from all Parts of the World. (*Petavii Rat. Temporum*, Lib. ix. Cap. 9.) Such brief Notices of any Steps for the Advancement of Learning, or useful Knowledge, though not immediately relative to Commerce,

A.D. Commerce, we hope will be considered as instrumental for the Increase of Arts and Sciences,
1448 and consequently of Commerce and Manufactures.

The *English* attempting to fish and trade on the Coasts of *Iceland*, (though contrary to The *English*, in the *Danish* Court's repeated Prohibition, and also to King *Henry VI*'s Proclamations, forcing a Trade or confirming that Prohibition, as already fully related) it seems that, on the Governor of *Iceland*'s opposing the *English* there, they happened to kill him. In the Year following, the occasion a Rupture with *Denmark*. *Danes* seized and confiscated four *English* Ships laden with Merchandize from *Prussia*, by Way of The *Hanseatic*, suspected by *England* to have sided with *Denmark* underhand, revenging that Outrage at *Iceland*. This Seizure (says *Werdenbagen*, the *Hanseatic* Historian) have their Ships and Persons seized in occasioned infinite Trouble to the *German* Merchants in *England*, [i. e. of the *Steeple* in *London*] the *English* having construed that Capture to be done with the Privy, and in Concert with the *Hanse-Towns*, who had now made Peace with *Denmark*; wherefore, their Ships and Persons were seized in *England*; and, during this Seizure, that Author accuses those of *Cologne*, and other occidental *Hanse-Towns*, of having deserted their Brethren of the oriental *Hanse-Towns*, by getting their own Goods and Persons excepted. Indeed, such Kind of Defections of particular Cities, through Self-interest, was very common throughout the History of the *Hanse-Confederacy*, which was one of the Causes of its Declension; only (says their said Historiographer) the City of *Lubeck* never swerved from the public Interest of the whole Confederacy. The *German* Princes having in vain sued at the *English* Court for the Release of the said Ships, Persons, and Merchandize, at length a naval War broke out between *England* and the oriental *Hanseatics*, [i. e. the Towns within the *Baltic* on the *German* and *Prussian* Shores] in which (according to that Author) the latter prospered so far, as that, after several Years War, the *English* were obliged to come to reasonable Terms, through the Interposition of *Charles Duke of Burgundy*, and other Princes.

Yet this Author, on this Occasion, is so inconsistent and confused, as to tell us, that the said oriental *Hanse-Towns*, feeling their heavy Losses by the Capture of their Ships by the *English*, entered into a Confederacy with *France*, which obliged King *Edward IV*. to come to an Accommodation, by allowing the *Hanseatic* Merchants 10,000 *l. Sterling* for their Losses, Anno 1473, or rather, according to *Tibanus*, Anno 1474. It seems, the City of *Cologne*, after this Accommodation, was fain to beg very hard to be re-admitted into the *Hanseatic* League, after having so often deserted it in their Distress, says *Werdenbagen*.

Notwithstanding this Account of *Werdenbagen*'s, we have an authentic Voucher in Vol. XI. P. 217, of the *Fœdera*, wherein King *Henry VI*. directs a Commission for renewing the ancient Treaties of Commerce and Friendship between *England* and the *Hanse-Confederacy*; wherein, as well as in other Records, it still appears, that the Master-General of *Prussia* was first-named, as Protector of that Confederacy. "Whereas," (says King *Henry VI*.) "our Predecessors did, for themselves and Successors, make certain Leagues and Confederacies with the noble and magnificent Persons, the Master-General of the Order of the blessed Virgin *Mary* of the *Teutonic*, and the Inhabitants of the Cities, Towns, and Country of the *Teutonic Hanse*, &c." [In the Body of the Record, he is only styled Master-General of *Prussia*; at other Times he is styled Master-General of the *German Knights of the Cross*, and also of *St. Mary* of *Jerusalem*. In some Records of the *Fœdera*, the *Hansa Teutonica* is otherwise styled the *Mesne-Hanse*.] "Finally, by this Renewal, all Injuries were to be redressed on both Sides;" so that we are not always to rely on those Historians, since we are certain that they are wrong, whenever they clash with our said authentic Records.

1449 At this Time lived *William Canning*, an eminent Merchant, who had been five Times Mayor of *Bristol*. In the eleventh Tome, P. 226, of the *Fœdera*, we find two commendatory Letters from King *Henry VI*. in this Year 1449; one to the Master-General of *Prussia*, the other to the Magistrates of the City of *Dantzick*; both of them in Behalf of two of *Canning*'s Factors residing in *Prussia*, requesting all possible Favour and Countenance to the said two Factors of *Canning*, whom that King styles his beloved, and an eminent Merchant of his City of *Bristol*. Which preceding Account clashes with this authentic Record.

The Inscription on *Canning*'s Tomb, in *Ratcliff Church* at *Bristol*, Anno 1474, mentions "his having forfeited the King's Peace," [i. e. he had committed Piracy on the Seas, probably against the *Hanseatic*] "for which he was condemned to pay 3000 Marks; in Lieu of which Sum King *Edward IV*. took of him 2470 Tons of Shipping, amongst which there was one Ship of 900 Tons Burthen, another of 500 Tons, and one of 400 Tons, the rest being smaller." Yet although those greater Ships had *English* Names, we are, nevertheless, in some Doubt, whether we had, at that Time, Ships of our own Building in *England* so large; possibly, therefore, *Canning* might have either purchased or taken them from the *Hanseatics*, or else from *Venetians*, *Genoese*, *Luccese*, *Ragusiens*, or *Pisans*; all of whom had, indeed, Ships of even a larger Burden at this Time; more especially as we find, about this Time, sundry Statutes in King *Henry VI*'s Reign, against the breaking of Truce and safe Conduct at Sea, by taking the Ships of foreign States in Amity with *England*. Whether *England* had then such large Ships of their own Construction as *Canning* agreed to supply the King with.

In Tome XI. P. 235-6 of the *Fœdera*, the Magistrates of the City of *Campan*, in the County of *Zutphen*, and also the Bishop of *Utrecht*, their then Sovereign, make their Complaint to King *Henry VI*. of *England*, of certain Sea Robberies committed by the *English* on the Traders of that City; to a great Value. The King replies, by promising a Redress of such Grievances, and a free and safe Resort of their Ships and Merchants to his Dominions for the Business of mutual Commerce. *Campan*, in the *Netherlands*, its Commerce with *England* interrupted by *English* Pirates.

In P. 240 of said eleventh Tome of the *Fœdera*, we have a second Instance of the Bubble or Project commonly called the *Philosophic Powder*: It is a Protection, in this same Year 1449, granted A second Project in *England* for transmuting of imperfect Metals into Gold &c. &c.

granted by King Henry VI. to one Robert Bolton, who pretended "to have found out the Art of *transubstantiating* imperfect Metals into pure Gold and Silver, by the Art or Science of Philosophy." A. D. 1449

A general Refumption of the Crown Lands of England.

The Crown Revenue of the Kings of England was gradually reduced so low in this Year 1449, *Anno 28mo Hen. VI.* as not to exceed 5000*l.* yearly, occasioned by the extravagant Grants of the Kings to their Favourites; wherefore there was a general Refumption of the Crown-Lands made by Parliament this Year. But this Act (if it was properly an Act) is not in the printed Statute-Book: It is, however, quoted by Sir Robert Cotton, and by our Law-Books, as being, *Rot. 53.* under this Year.

A very great Ship built in England.

In P. 258 of the said eleventh Tome of the *Fœdera*, King Henry VI. at the Request of one John Taverner of Hull, "who had" (as the Record relates) "built a Ship as large as a great Carrack, or larger, [*Navem adeo magnam sicut magnam Carrakam, seu majorem*], then lying in the River Thames, grants that the said Ship, on account of its unusual Largeness, shall be called the *Grace-Dieu* Carrack, with a Licence to him to lade thereon and export Wool, Tin, Skins, Leather, and other Merchandize, from the Ports of London, Southampton, Hull, and Sandwich, belonging either to English or to foreign Merchants, and freely to carry the said Merchandize through the Streights of Morocco into Italy, he paying Aliens Duties for the same, and upon firm Expectation, that he would, in Return, bring home such Merchandize of other Nations as were most wanted in England, such as Bow-staves, Wax, &c. whereby a great Increase of the Duties and Customs to the Crown would ensue, and much Gain to the Subjects."

Scotland prohibits false Coins from being brought from beyond Sea, or from England.

At a Parliament of Scotland, *Anno 1449.* in the Reign of their King James II. "There was a strict Injunction laid on all the Ports of Scotland, and also particularly likewise on the English Borders, against the Exportation of Money; and that all false Strikers of Gold, Silver, and of false Groats and Pence, be searched and punished." This plainly seems as if some of the English, in their Turn, had at this Time repaid the Scots, for their having formerly (as we have related) imported their baser or lighter Coins into England, of the same Denomination with the more valuable English Coins.

A pregnant Instance of the vast Commerce and Riches of one single Merchant in France.

We have a most memorable Instance of the Power of Commerce, even in a single Merchant of France; it is in Bishop Huet's Preface to the *Memoirs of the Dutch Trade*, [or whoever else was the Author of that Treatise.] King Charles VII. of France having undertaken the Conquest of Normandy from King Henry VI. of England, "Jacques Couer, who was General-intendant of King Charles's Finances, and who was, at the same Time, as far as appears, the most famous Merchant, not only of France, (which indeed had very few Merchants in those Times) but of all Europe, proved alone the main Instrument of that great Revolution in Normandy, by having supplied King Charles with an Army, and with several Millions of Money, and yet had still vast Wealth remaining to himself. Couer was so much addicted to Commerce, that even whilst he held his said high Station under the Crown, he had a great many large Ships trading to the Levant, to Egypt, and Barbary; from whence he imported Gold and Silver Stuffs, Silks of all Kinds, Furs, &c. which Merchandize he sold by his Factors, Clerks, and Agents at the Hotel-Royal, in all the principal Cities of France, and in foreign Courts, where the People greatly admiring them, bought them up at high Prices. He had" (continues Monf. Huet) "three or four hundred Commiffaries or Factors, and gained alone more in one Year than all the Merchants of the Kingdom together."

The Azores Isles discovered and planted by Portugal.

In the same Year 1449, (or, according to some, *Anno 1455.* and to others even not till 1481) the Cluster of nine Islands, lying almost 800 Miles directly West from Portugal, called the Azores, Terceras, or western Isles, was accidentally discovered by a Flemish Trader, who, in his Voyage to Lisbon, happened to be driven by Storm so far westward as those then uninhabited Isles; coming to Lisbon, he acquainted Prince Henry thereof, who immediately went thither himself to take Possession of them. Others say, that some Flemings also went thither, and settled on the Isle of Fyaz, where their Posterity are said still to remain. So uncertain, however, are the Accounts of this and some other Discoveries in those Times, that Thuanus ascribes the Discovery of those Isles to Monf. Betancourt, who had discovered the Canary Isles so long before this Time, which seems scarcely probable. They still remain subject to Portugal, and are deemed very healthy, having Corn in some Plenty, though their Wine be deemed by most Palates but indifferent; they have also a competent Store of Cattle, Fruits, &c. yet they are frequently liable to Storms and Earthquakes. The Portuguese have fortified and garrisoned the Town of Angra, the Capital of the Isle of Tercera, being the only good Port of all those Islands, where they can conveniently refresh their Fleets from Brazil, &c. and have also Magazines of naval Stores for their Ships of War. Here also the English, Dutch, and French usually have Consuls. It is, by some Portuguese Authors, said, that, in one of those Isles, on the Top of a Mountain, the first Discoverers found the Statue of a Man on Horseback, with his Right-hand pointing westward; this equestrian Statue and its Pedestal was all of one Stone, and under it were certain unintelligible Characters cut out in the Rock. Were this Story well vouched, it would induce us to meditate on the far-western Voyages of the old Carthaginian Navigators, elsewhere remembered.

Cape Verde Isles first discovered.

The Portuguese now discover so far South on the West Coast of Africa as the Cape Verde Isles.

A new commercial Treaty between England and Denmark.

In P. 264 of the eleventh Tome of the *Fœdera*, we find a Record, wherein the ancient Treaties of Peace and Commerce are renewed between King Henry VI. of England and Christian I. King of Denmark. It was therein stipulated, "That the English resorting to the Ports of Denmark," 1450

A. D. 1450 "mark, and the Danes to those of England, should pay only the ancient Customs and Duties, and that the Merchants of England should enjoy all their ancient Privileges in Denmark; also, that the English Prisoners, taken for trading to Iceland, Halgelandt, and Finmark, should be released: Provided, that the English, during this Truce, (being only for one Year, and until a formal Congress could be held) do not fail nor trade to those three prohibited Places." Notwithstanding all which, we find, in another Record of this same Year, (P. 277) "That the already mentioned William Canning, having represented to King Henry VI. that although an Act of Parliament, of the eighth Year of his Reign, did prohibit English Subjects from resorting to the before-named three Countries belonging to Denmark, or to any other Part of the said King Christian's three northern Kingdoms, either on account of the Fishing, or of any other Commerce, excepting only to his Staple of Bergen in Norway, nevertheless, the Danish King, in Consideration of the great Debts due by his Subjects of Iceland and Finmark to him the said William Canning, having licensed him, for a certain Term, to lade certain English Ships with English Merchandize for those prohibited Parts, and there to lade Fish or other Merchandize in Return. Wherefore, and also because Canning, during his Mayoralty of Bristol," (says this Record) "had done good Service to the King, he allows the same to be done for two Years to come, on two Ships, with any Kind of Merchandize not of the Staple of Calais, he paying the customary Duties, any Statute to the contrary notwithstanding." Thus, by dispensing with an express Act of Parliament, and repeated Proclamations, this King's evil Ministers made him assume a dispensing Power of enriching any particular Merchant at the Expence of all the rest, and often most probably to the general Damage of the Nation.

The above Treaty, and an English Act of Parliament dispensed with, in Favour of William Canning of Bristol, a great Merchant.

In this Year the Scottish Parliament, in the fourteenth Year of the Reign of their King James II. and his eighth Parliament, "thought it expedient to have new Money stricken, for divers Causes, conform, even in Weight, to the Money of England, with the *schillic* [i. e. *schick*] this Realm has Part of Commoning." [i. e. has Communication.] This was a new Silver Groat; but though now they made it of equal Weight and Fineness with the English Groat, nevertheless it was to pass in Tale for Eight-pence; "and so shall the English Groat" (says that Act) "pass in Scotland, and so in Proportion for Two-pences and Pence."

New Groats again coined in Scotland equal to English Groats; but their Denomination is raised to Eight-pence.

Thus the Scottish Coins, of the same Denomination, and now again of the same Fineness as those of England, are nominally enhanced to double the Value of the said English Coins, and from this Time downward grew daily worse in that Respect, as will be seen hereafter.

"At the same Time, a new Penny of Gold" [Here the Word Penny, in the Scottish Statute, (as it likewise sometimes did in England) means nothing more than an Integer] (says that Act) "shall be coined, to be called a *Lyon*, and to be equal in Weight to the English Half-Noble, and shall pass for 6s. 8d. and the Gold Halfpenny for 3s. 4d." [Then follow Directions, at what Rates the Gold Coins of France and Flanders should pass in Scotland.] Thus the Gold Coins of Scotland were, in like Manner, in nominal Value, raised to double the English Gold Coins.

The Scottish Gold Coins are likewise enhanced to double the Value nominal to those of England.

A. D. 1451 In this same fourteenth Parliament of King James II. of Scotland, we find "the Sheriffs are directed to hunt and slay the *Woolfs* and her *Whelpes*" [i. e. Whelps] "three Times in the Year; and all In-dwellers of the Shire shall rise with him, under the Pain of one Wedder." Which shews that they had not yet got rid of that ravenous Beast.

Scotland not yet cleared of Wolves.

We have, this same Year, King Henry VI's Licence to 474 Persons, to go in Pilgrimage to *Compostella* in Spain, with the usual Money Restrictions. [Tome XI. P. 280, of the *Federa*.]

Another Pilgrimage to *Compostella*.

A. D. 1452 In the Year 1452, and the 31st Year of King Henry VI. (Cap. viii. but never printed in the Statute-Book) a Subsidy was granted by Parliament to that King on Wool, Woolfels, and Cloth exported. And this is the first Mention we can recollect of any Subsidy that was ever laid on our own Woollen Cloth exported; the Exportation of which Manufacture was now probably very considerable, before the Parliament thought it worth their while to lay a Subsidy on it, which Subsidy, however, has always been so very small, as not to discourage or damp a Manufacture which has so long been the Glory and main enriching of England.

The first Instance of a Subsidy laid on English made Woollen Cloth exported, with Remarks.

We have a third Instance of the Humour of this Age in the Case of romantic Gold-finding. It is in the eleventh Tome, P. 309, of the *Federa*, "wherein King Henry VI. grants a Protection, during Life, to John Msheden and his three Servants, to work in the philosophical Art of transubstantiating imperfect Metals into pure Gold and Silver, as they are found in the Mines." This Word, *transubstantiating*, seems used a second Time on this Subject, in Compliance to the same Phrase used by the Romish Church in the Eucharist, and with equal Reason and Propriety.

A third Project for transmuting of imperfect Metals into Gold and Silver.

And in P. 317 of the said Tome, King Henry VI. the same Year, grants a Licence and Protection to three Persons therein named, with thirty other Persons coming with them, from *Bobemia*, *Hungary*, *Austria*, and *Mysia*, to work in the King's Mines. The Mines in Hungary are of great Antiquity, and, doubtless, their Miners were better skilled than ours in such Matters.

A Project for bringing over Foreigners to work in English Mines.

In the same Year 1452, King Henry VI. granted a Charter to the Burgesses of Southampton and their Successors, "That their Town should be a perpetual corporate Community; we having regard to the great Charges which the Inhabitants of our said Town of Southampton have been at in defending the Sea-Coasts." [Madox's *Firma Burgi*, Chap. I. Sect. xi.] We have before seen, that, so early as the Year 1090, the Town and Port of Southampton had a Confirmation of their Guild, Liberties and Customs, by King Henry II.

A new perpetual Charter of Incorporation to the Town of Southampton.

England's Loss of Bourdeaux was a great Blow to the maritime Commerce of England, which now has nothing left in France but Calais.

The taking of *Bourdeaux*, by King *Charles VII.* of France, in this Year 1453, from *England*, after the Possession of it for about 300 Years, was a great Blow to the maritime Traffic of *England*, whose People had very much intermarried with the *Gascons*, and had very considerable commercial Dealings with them, more especially for their excellent Wines, in those Times, probably, almost the only Wines used in *England*, and in great Quantities too. *Bourdeaux*, indeed, soon after revolted again to *England*, (for which People that City had a great Inclination, as having been always kindly treated by our Nation) but was soon regained by France, as was last of all *Bayonne*; so that, after all the immense Expence of Blood and Treasure for about 100 Years, there was now nothing left to *England* on the Continent but the Town of *Calais*, and the adjacent Town and County of *Guines*; the French having, in three Months Time, conquered all the noble Dutchy of *Normandy*, and the next Year the intire Dutchy of *Aquitaine* or *Gascony*.

The fierce Contention for the Crown of England between the Houses of Lancaster and York began about this Time.

The Loss of the English Dominions in France, and the bad Measures of the Queen and Ministers, making the People very uneasy, this gave a Handle to the Duke of York to endeavour to gain Popularity, in order for putting in his Claim to the Crown whenever a fair Opportunity should offer; so that all the Remainder of King Henry VI's unfortunate Reign was, in a Manner, wholly taken up with the bloody Disputes between the two Houses of Lancaster and York.

The Greek Empire in Europe ends with the taking of Constantinople.

The Turkish Conquests of the miserable Remains of the Greek Empire were so rapid, that its last Emperor, *Constantine Paleologus*, had now nothing remaining but the City of *Constantinople*, which, this same Year 1453, was besieged by the Turkish Sultan, *Mohammed II.* with an Army of 300,000 Men, and after a most bloody Resistance, it was taken by a general Storm, wherein the Greek Emperor was trampled to Death in one of the Gates by the Multitude, according to some Historians; though others give him the Honour of a more noble Exit, who relate, That, having put off his Royal Upper-Garment, he declared he would not survive his Empire: He therefore put himself at the Head of those of his Garrison who were determined to encounter the grand Attack then begun by the Turks, and he therein died honourably. It seems, the *Genoese*, who were ever zealous Friends of the Greek Empire, had, on the first News of that Siege, sent thither a good Supply of Troops and Shipping, well knowing that *Pera*, still in their Hands, which is but a Suburb of *Constantinople*, must therewith be lost to the Turks. The Venetian Senate also sent the Greek Emperor ten Gallies, and ordered two great Argozies, of 2000 Tons each, to be fitted out. [This Name comes from the City of *Ragusa*, where the largest Ships were in those Days built.] The Pope and the King of Naples sent him each ten Gallies: All which Auxiliaries proved superior to the Turkish Fleet, though 375 Vessels in Number, whereby the City was rendered open to the Sea; yet the Walls were so furiously battered, that the Breach was made wide enough to be stormed. *Mohammed's* good Fortune prevailed; *Pera* also was obliged to open its Gates to him; and as the *Genoese* had drawn thither all the Trade of the Levant, the Loss of it was infinitely prejudicial to that Republic's Commerce. "These Misfortunes," (says *De Mailly*) "joined to their perpetual Divisions, obliged the Senate of *Genoa* to give up to the Bank of St. George the Port of *Caffa* in *Crimea*, and other Cities in those Parts, in like Manner as they had before yielded *Corsica* to it, viz. that it might be the better defended against the Piracies of the *Catalans* or *Arragonefe*." Yet they held *Caffa* only till 1474.

Genoa loses Pera to the Turks, and yields Caffa to the Care of St. George's Bank.

Thus ended the Greek or Constantinopolitan Christian Empire, after it had existed 1123 Years, reckoning from the Dedication of *Constantinople*, Anno Christi 330.

The Turks ravish most of the oriental Isles from Venice, as also the Morea.

This great Conquest by the Turks was soon after followed by their ravishing from Venice most of the Isles in the Levant and Archipelago, which that Republic had formerly either snatched from the Greek Emperors in their Distress, or had obtained of the Latin Emperors of *Constantinople*, for their Assistance against the Greek ones, as we have shewn in its proper Place. The Venetians were also soon dispossessed of the Country and Port-Towns of the Morea; [anciently named *Peloponnesus*] and they were even forced to pay the Turks an annual Tribute, for Leave to trade to the Black Sea. Yet, so lately as the Year 1687, they again repossessed the Morea, which was confirmed to them by the Peace of *Carlowitz*, Anno 1699: Yet the Turks again retook all the Morea in one Campaign, Anno 1715. The *Genoese* also were soon dispossessed of what had been bestowed on them by the Greek Emperors.

The Greek Tongue unknown in the western Part of Europe till after the taking of Constantinople.

Mr. Professor *Ockley*, in the Preface to his first Volume of the History of the Saracens, (as well as other Authors) observes, that the Greek Language was not understood in the West [of Europe] till this sad Revolution, when several learned Greeks escaping from *Constantinople* with their Libraries into Italy and other Parts, brought that Language to be known in the West, and therewith also they brought other polite Pieces of Knowledge and Improvements, chiefly encouraged at Florence by the *Medici* Family; and with the Books and Manuscripts brought by those learned Men the lately-erected Vatican Library was greatly enriched: Our former Philosophers contenting themselves, till then, with Latin Translations, not only of the Mahometan Authors, but also of Aristotle and other Greek Philosophers, &c. which Translations of those ancient Greek Authors were not made directly out of the original Greek, but out of Arabic Versions which had been translated from the Greek, as has been already noted under the ninth Century.

The Turks also master the Christian Empire of Trebizond.

The same Year, *Mohammed* besieged and took the City and the whole Greek Empire of *Trebizond*, situated on the South Side of the Black Sea, and barbarously butchered all the royal Family of the *Comneni*, whereby a Period was put to that Christian Empire, after it had stood 238 Years.

Ghent and Bruges, their lamentable Fall, by oppoling their Prince.

The Cities of *Ghent* and *Bruges* (says *Mezeray*) had Wars with their Earl *Philip*, Duke of *Burgundy*, between the Years 1452 and 1457, the Tax on Salt being one of their principal Grievances;

A.D. 1453 vances; both which Cities were, in the End, vanquished by him and his Son *Charles*. They paid great Fines to the said Duke, beside the Loss of many thousand Citizens, the *Ghentois* alone losing 20,000 at the Battle of *Gavre*; who were thereupon brought so low, that 2000 of them, bare-headed and bare-footed, with all their Counsellors, Sheriffs, and other Officers only in their Shirts, went out a League to meet the Duke and his Son, for imploring his Mercy. Their Fine was 400,000 Riders of Gold, beside the Loss of sundry Privileges.

1454 The Great Master and German or Teutonic Knights of *Livonia* and *Prussia*, having (according to *Werdenbogen*) gradually imposed such heavy Taxes and Burdens on the new Cities which their Progenitors had built, that the Inhabitants joined with the Nobility in a League of Self-defence; but the said *Grand-Master* and Knights found Means to obtain a severe Sentence to be pronounced against them by the Emperor *Frederic III.* Anno 1453. This forced the said Cities and Nobles to put themselves under the Protection of *Casimir*, King of *Poland*, in the following Year 1454; hereupon a twelve Years War ensued, the Issue whereof was, that, Anno 1466, *Poland* obtained that Part of the Country to be yielded to it which is still called *Polsk* or royal *Prussia*, with the City of *Culm*. But the other Part still remained to the said *Teutonic* Order till the Year 1525, as will be seen in its proper Place: Yet they were obliged to hold even that other Part as a Fief of the Crown of *Poland*. See a Confirmation of the Substance of this Account farther on, Anno 1471.

The Oppression of the new *Prussian* Cities by the *Teutonic* Order occasions the dismembering of a great Part of that Country to *Poland*.

It seems, that even so late as about this Time, the general Use of Writing was not so universal in some Cases in *France* and elsewhere as at present; the French Word, *Taille*, signifying a Tax, (says *Voltaire*) is derived from the Custom which the Collectors had in *France*, of marking on a little Tally what the Persons liable to Contribution had given: And our *Anglo-Norman* Kings brought over the like Custom into their *English* Exchequer, of which the wooden Tallies still in Use are a Proof. Even the Customs or Usages of Cities in *France* (according to *Voltaire*) were not reduced into Writing till ordered by King *Charles VI.* Anno 1454.

The Use of Writing not as yet much practised by the Generality of People in *France*.

A remarkable and wholsome Law was now made in the 23d of King *Henry VI.* Cap. vii. for reducing the Number of Attorneys-at-Law in the two manufacturing Counties of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*. It takes Notice, "That not long past there were not more than six or eight Attornies in both those Counties and the City of *Norwich* together, in which Times great Tranquillity reigned there; whereas now there be more than fourscore Attornies, most Part of whom, not being of sufficient Knowledge, come to Fairs, Markets, and other public Places, exhorting, procuring, moving, and inciting the People to Suits for small Trespasses, &c.—Wherefore there shall be hereafter but six Attorneys for the County of *Suffolk*, six for *Norfolk*, and two for the City of *Norwich*."

Nor till now were the Customs or Usages of their Cities registered. Eighty Attornies for *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, and *Norwich* reduced to fourteen.

The Great-Master and Knights of the Order of *St. John* of *Jerusalem* being in much Danger of losing their Isle of *Rhodes* to the *Turks*, who at this Time forely distressed them, they sent one of their Knights to solicit Aid at all the *Christian* Courts of *Europe*, where they generally obtained a Jubilee for that Purpose. King *Henry VI.* of *England* wrote also in their Behalf to the Republic of *Venice*, though then at Variance with that Order; *Henry* also wrote to the Emperor *Frederic III.* lamenting the rapid Conquests of the *Turks*, and the Loss of *Constantinople*, whereby all *Christendom* was greatly alarmed. (*Fœdera*, Tome XI. P. 352, et seq.)

England sends Aid to the Knights of *Rhodes*, or of *St. John* of *Jerusalem*.

1455 From the Year 1440 to the Year 1460, (says Bishop *Fleetwood* in his *Chronicon Preciosum*) "*Wheat* was never above 8s. per Quarter; and, Anno 1455, it was so very cheap as 1s. per Quarter," (*Stowe* says 14d. per Quarter, and Malt at 17d.) "notwithstanding the Sword was drawn betwixt the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, which usually cuts down Corn as well as Men; and Ale was per Gallon 1d. to 1½d." But from these surprizingly cheap Prices no certain Rule can be determined concerning the Rate of Living.

Rates of Corn and Ale. *Wheat* this Year at 1s. per Quarter.

In this same Year 1455, "King *Henry VI.* at the Request of *Charles King* of *Sweden*, grants a Licence for a *Swedish* Ship, of the Burden of 1000 Tons or under, [*mille Doliorum vel infra*] laden with Merchandize, and having 120 Persons on Board, to come to the Ports of *England*, there to dispose of her Lading, and to relate back with *English* Merchandize, paying the usual Customs." (*Fœd.* Tome XI. P. 364.) Thus we see those northern People had got early into Ships of very great Burden, from the Example of the *Hanseat* Ports of *Lubeck*, *Wismar*, *Rostock*, &c. in their Neighbourhood, even long before either we or the *French* had any Vessels of such large Dimensions.

A *Swedish* trading Ship of 1000 Tons Burden comes to *England*.

By an Act of Parliament of the same 33d Year of *Hen. VI.* (Cap. v.) it was directed, "That no wrought Silk, belonging to the Mystery of *Silk-women*, should be brought into *England* by way of Merchandize during five Years to come." Which Prohibition proceeded from *England*'s being at that Time overstocked with that Commodity by Foreigners, as appears by the following Original, though not in the printed Acts of Parliament: "*Per gravem Querimoniam Sericatricum et Filatricum Mysterie et Occupationis Operis Serici infra Civitatem Londonie, ostensum fuerit qualiter diversi Lombardi, et alii Alienigenæ, dictam Mysteriam et omnes hujusmodi virtuosas Occupationes Mulierum in Regno predicto destruere, (et) seipfos ditare;*" i. e. "Upon the heavy Complaint of the Women of the Mystery and Trade of *Silk* and Thread-workers in *London*, it appeared, or was shewn, that divers *Lombards*, and other Foreigners, enriched themselves by ruining the said Mystery, and all such Kinds of industrious Occupations of the Women of our Kingdom." (*Madox's Firma Burgi*, Chap. I. Sect. x. P. 33.) These must have probably been only Needleworks of *Silk* and Thread, since only Women are said to be concerned in them, for the broad *Silk* Manufacture did not commence in *England* till long after this

A Company of *Silk-women* in *England*, for wrought *Silk* Manufacture of some Kind or other.

this Time. The London Traders accused the *Venetians* and other *Italians*, living at London, of waxing rich by their Parimony, and that they imported and exported the Merchandize which the *English* alone were accustomed to do; wherefore they rifled and robbed the Houses of *Venetians*, *Lucqueses*, and *Florentines* without Reason or Measure: (says *Hall's Chronicle* and *Martin's History of England*.)

A commercial Truce renewed between England and the Hanse-Towns. After much Wrangling between King Henry VI's Council and the *Hanse-Towns*, and more particularly with that of *Lubeck*, a Truce was prolonged between them for eight Years to come, for the mutual Conveniency of Commerce on both Sides. (*Fadera*, Tome XI. P. 374.)

Licence for Projects to make Elixir Salutis and the Philosophers Stone. *Ibidem*, P. 379, King Henry VI. grants a Licence to three Persons for making the *Elixir Salutis*, and for finding out the *Philosophers Stone*: And the like Licence was granted, Anno 1460, to three other Persons. Thus we see, that as the Nation grew more populous and opulent, Quackery and Projects grew more frequent.

The great Power and Influence of the Hanse-Confederacy at this Time. The same Year 1456, (according to *Angelius à Werdenbagen*, Vol. II. Pars vi. Fol. 10.) *Cbristian*, King of Denmark, at a grand Assembly of many Princes and Representatives of Cities at *Rosstock*, earnestly solicits the *Hanseatic* Confederacy to send their Ambassadors to *Charles Crutefon*, King of Sweden, for composing the Differences between the said two Kings. Such was the Power and Influence of that Confederacy at this Time.

The Scottish Coins farther enhanced. In the fourteenth Parliament of King James II. of Scotland, Anno 1457, their lately coined Groats, which, Anno 1450, they had raised to the nominal Value of eight Pence, were, Anno 1457, raised in Denomination by Law to twelve Pence. Thus the *Scottish* Nation went gradually still farther from the Value of *English* Money, though they still retained the Denomination thereof.

A sumptuary Law made in Scotland, and other good Improvements. The same Year, that *Scottish* Parliament found it necessary to make a new sumptuary Law, viz. "That no common Tradesmen in Towns, (except they be Magistrates) nor their Wives, should wear Silk, nor costly Scarlets in Gowns, nor furred Garments; and their Wives shall wear on their Heads short Curches, with little Hoods, such as are used in Flanders, England, and other Countries. Labourers and their Wives, on Work Days, shall wear only grey or white; and on Holydays, but light blue; and their Wives Curches of their own making, not exceeding 40 d. the Elne." They also made good Regulations for the assaying and marking the Fineness of Plate of Gold and Silver made by Goldsmiths.—It was likewise enacted, "That none other Hedges should be made in Scotland but *Quickset Hedges*," [though very little has since been done therein till of late Years, and chiefly since the Commencement of the XVIIIth Century.] Another Law of the same Reign was, "for encouraging the Planting of *Timber*, and the Sowing of *Broom*."

A Quantity of Tin and Lead licensed to be exported to Portugal from England. In the eleventh Tome, P. 387, of the *Fadera*, we find a Licence from King Henry VI. at the King of Portugal's Request, for him to export from England 3000 Pounds Weight of Tin, and 2000 Pounds Weight of Lead, any Statute or Law to the contrary notwithstanding.

The French burn Sandwich and Fovey on the English Coasts. The French, not content with having driven the *English* out of the whole Continent of France, excepting the Town of *Calais*, and the inconsiderable Town and County of *Guines* in that Neighbourhood, did, in this Year 1457, land at *Sandwich* in Kent, and burned that then important Town; they also burned the Town of *Fovey* in Cornwall.

The Turks are forced to raise the Sieges of Belgrade and Rhodes. The Turkish Sultan, *Mohammed II.* having been, in the Year 1456, forced to raise his Siege of *Belgrade* by the gallant *Hunniades*, losing thereby 40,000 Turks, he this Year also in vain besieges *Rhodes*, still possessed by the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem. The Assistance of the *Genoese* and the Pope were chiefly instrumental in raising that Siege.

The considerable Commerce still carried on by the Staple Company. The Company of the Merchants of the Staple of England must have still made a considerable Figure in Commerce, even so late as this Time, although so powerfully rivalled by what was still called the commercial Society of Merchants of St. Thomas Becket, (afterward the Company of Merchants-Adventurers of England) who had by this Time engrossed the Exportation of *English* Cloth almost intirely to themselves.

Gerard Malynes (in his *Center of the Circle of Commerce*, printed Anno 1623, P. 87.) quotes a Record in the *Exchequer*, in the 36th Year of King Henry VI. (Anno 1458) shewing, that this Company of Staplers paid to the Crown, for the Custom of the Staple Wares of England in the said Year, 68,000 *l.* It was then in Use, for the Crown to intrust that Company with collecting the Customs from their several Members, and therefore paid the whole Collection in one intire Sum into the *Exchequer*. And a very considerable Sum it was in those Times, for the Custom of Wool, Woolfells, Tin, Lead, Leather, and perhaps some Woollen Cloth; for the Staplers had also Right to export our Woollen &c. Manufactures equally with the Merchants-Adventurers Company. Now, the Ounce of Silver being then only thirty of their Pence, that Sum was equal to 136,000 *l.* of our Money. If this Account be compared with the whole Amount of King Edward III's Customs. Anno 1354, and when the Customs paid by the Rival Company of St. Thomas Becket at this Time, by the *Steelyard* Merchants, and by those of the Italian free Cities, &c. as well as by those of our own Merchants trading to France, Spain, and Portugal, are all considered jointly, it is highly probable, that in the Space of 104 Years, since 1354, England's Commerce was very considerably increased.

England's Commerce considerably increased by this Time.

A. D. 1458 Mutual Complaints of Outrages between *England* and the *Netherlands* were very common in *England* and the this and the preceding Century; such as Murders, Captures, Imprisonments, Robbery of Ships, *Neiberla* *di* make a Goods, &c. In the eleventh Tome, P. 410, of the *Fadera*, King *Henry VI.* in this Year 1458, appointed twenty-one Persons of Quality and Eminence to treat at *Calais* with the Ambassadors of *Philip the Good*, Duke of *Burgundy*, and of his Son *Charles*, Earl of *Charolois*, for the Re- new commercial Truce, though contrary to the Pleasure of the French King. drefs of all those Grievances, and the Renewal of the Intercourse of Commerce; although this Treaty gave great Offence to the French King, *Charles VII.*

Ibidem; P. 413, the same Year, King *Henry VI.* grants a Licence to a Merchant of *Cracow* in A Ruby of 214 Poland, to bring into *England* a Ruby, weighing 214 Carrats, for Sale, provided the King and Carrats brought into Queen shall have the first Offer of it. *England.*

The City of *Hamburg* was this Year again constrained to submit to the Subjection of *Den-* *Hamburg* is subject- mark; yet, three Years after, it recovers its former Privileges. *mark.* ed for three Years to *Denmark.*

The Town and Port of *Dundee*, on the East Coast of *Scotland*, was, doubtless, a Place of The Towns of *Dun-* Commerce long before this Time. Under the Word *Fercosta*, in *Skene's Regiam Majestatem*, *dee* and *Perth* have [which that learned Antiquary explains to be an *Italian* Word, signifying a Vessel smaller than what may properly be termed a Ship] he observes, that in a royal Privilege granted to that Port-Town in the Year 1458, towards the repairing of their Harbour, the following Tolls were laid on Vessels arriving there, viz. "On every Ship 10*s.* on every Crayer, *Buſſ*, Barge, or Bal- of Commerce. "linger 5*s.* on every *Fercost* 12*d.* and on every great Boat 6*d.*"

The Town of *Perth*, situated farther up the River *Tay*, near the Mouth of which *Dundee* is commodiously situated, having been the ancient Metropolis of *Scotland*, was likewise anciently, as well as at present, a Port of Commerce, as old Records testify, although Ships of great Burden cannot get up to the Town.

According to *Fabian's Chronicle*, (P. 7.) we find an *English* Merchant-Ship so far from home as the *Levant* Sea, Anno 1458, which Ship having been made Prize of by a Ship of War of *Genoa*, it occasioned all the *Genoese* Merchants in *London* to be committed to the Fleet Prison; who, to make good the Damage by the said Capture, were amerced in the Sum of 6000 Marks. An *English* Mer- The *Genoese* and other *Italians* did very early name the Seas East of *Italy* by the general Appel- chant-Ship in the lation of the *Levant*, and those West from *Genoa* the *Ponent*; that Ship possibly might not be so *Levant* Seas. far eastward as what we now strictly name the *Levant* Seas.

In this same Year, *Alphonſus*, King of *Portugal*, made himself Master of the City and Port of *Portugal* gains the *Alcazar* in *Barbary*, which that Nation has held ever since. So small a Country as *Portugal*, and City and Port of not extremely populous, seems already to graſp at more foreign Acquisitions than good Policy *Alcazar* on the *Bar-* directed; more especially as the Ports which that Kingdom acquired on the Coasts of the King- bary Coast. doms of *Fez* and *Morocco*, have been found very expensive and difficult to be held.

1460 King *Henry VI.* now grants a Licence to the Duke of *Burgundy's* *Netherland* Subjects, to fiſh King *Henry VI.* on the *English* Coasts, as we have ſeen his Grandfather, King *Henry IV.* did to those of *France*, grants Licence to the *Bretagne*, and *Flanders*, under the Year 1406. But although ſuch Licences were, in those *Netherlanders* to fiſh Times, frequently asked for, the World is now got into another and more generous Way of on his Coasts. thinking, leaving every Nation at equal Liberty to make the moſt of what they get out of the Licences. Sea every where, unleſs where Nations are at War with each other.

About this Time, as near as may be gueſſed from *Johannes Michael Brutus's Historia Florentina*, *Alum* Mines first Alum Mines first printed at *Lyons*, Anno 1562, P. 255-6, (though an Author without any ſtrict Regard to the pre- found in *Italy*, with cife Dates of Occurrences) and in the Pontificate of *Pius II.* who died in 1464, and came to the Remarks. Popedom in 1458, were first diſcovered the *Alum* Mines of *Tuſcany*, which that Author conjectures to have been the first found in *Italy*, at leaſt ſince the Fall of the weſtern Empire. He even aſſerts, that ancient Authors of great Reputation and Learning ſay, that there never were any Mines of *Alum* before found in *Italy*. This Mineral is of great Uſe in *Dying*, *Medicine*, &c. and is therefore no contemptible Article in Commerce. The ancient *Romans* had it probably from the Eaſt; for that it was known to both *Greeks* and *Romans*, more eſpecially for its neceſſary Uſes in the dying of Colours, ſeems quite certain. The Author above-quoted remarks, that the City of *Volaterra* made great Profit of those *Alum* Mines, as they were ſo near to ſundry manufacturing Cities of *Italy*, and particularly to *Florence*, a City very famous of old for its great Skill in dying and dreſſing of *Woollen Cloib*, *Silk*, &c.

The unfortunate King *Henry VI.* in what may be deemed this laſt Year of his Reign, (though not of his unhappy Life) Anno 1460, (we find by the eleventh Tome, P. 441, of the *Fadera*) *England's Treaty* of Commerce with *Genoa*. concluded a four Years Truce or Treaty of Peace and Commerce with the City and Community of *Genoa*; "Whereby ancient Friendſhip and Commerce were renewed, by freely permitting the "Ships of both Nations to reſort to each other's Country, provided that neither Side ſhall aid "the other's Enemies, nor carry their Goods and Merchandize in their Ships."

Engraving on Wood and *Metal* was now first invented, or rather re-invented, by one *Finiguerra*, a *Engraving* and *Etch-* Goldſmith of *Florence*, and was ſoon after improved by *Martin of Antwerp*, and by *Albert Durer* and *Lucas*. *Etching* was alſo diſcovered very near as early, i. e. being effected by Strokes or Lines made by *Aqua Fortis* on Copper, which is thereby eaten or cut out, inſtead of engraving them with a Tool or Inſtrument. We need not add, that both theſe neceſſarily produced *Rolling-preſſ* Printing. ing invented, and conſequently *Roll-* ing-preſſ Printing.

Sierra Leona and Cape Verde Isles discovered by Portugal.

The *Portuguese* farther discover the Coast of *Sierra Leona* on the West Coast of *Africa*, and also the *Cape Verde* Isles, lying about 100 Leagues West of that famous Cape or Promontory, which had been discovered some Time before, and also a Sight of the said Isles, *Anno* 1449.

A. D.
1460

The City of Bristol's Exemption from the Admiralty Jurisdiction.

In this first Year of King *Edward IV.* the City of *Bristol* was become so considerable as to obtain a Charter from that King, exempting that City and its District from the Jurisdiction of the King's Admiral both by Land and Water.

1461

France the first Monarchy in Europe that kept up a standing military Force in Time of Peace.

It seems probable enough, that the Republic of *Venice*, after becoming such near Neighbours to the *Turks*, by the latter's now possessing all that the Christian Emperors of *Constantinople* had held on the eastern Shore of the *Adriatic* Sea, was the first State in *Christendom* which kept up a constant or standing military Force, even in Time of Peace. And *France*, soon after, seems to have been the first of any of the *European* Monarchies which fell into that Practice; many are of Opinion, that their King, *Louis XI.* was the first, who, for very bad Ends, fell into it: Yet Mr. *Voltaire*, in the Conclusion of his *General History* of Europe, thinks that it is somewhat older, and that *Louis's* Father, King *Charles VII.* who died *Anno* 1462, kept up, in Time of Peace, 1500 *Gens d'Armes*, with each six Horses, and also 4500 Archers. *Louis XI.* first raised 100 Frenchmen for his Life-Guard, there having been no other Guards before but that of *Scottishmen*, who were ever esteemed the first Guard of the French King's Bodies, and its Captain had always the Title of the first Captain of the Guards, (says *Matthieu's History* of *Louis XI.*) This Practice gradually brought on the like in other Countries; so that all *Europe*, at length, is come to appear in a perpetual military Posture.

1462

France gets Possession of Roussillon.

The same Year, the said King *Louis XI.* purchased (or else lent Money upon it by Way of Pledge) the County of *Roussillon*, belonging to the King of *Navar*; the Possession whereof did, in After-times, breed much Contention between *France* and *Spain*, though in the End it now remains to *France*.

The famous commercial Fairs at Lyons first established, and also Couriers or Posts.

The said *Louis XI.* of *France*, having observed that the mercantile Fairs at *Geneva* drew a great deal of Money out of *France*, did, in the said first Year of his Reign, *Anno* 1462, first establish the Fairs at the City of *Lyons*, which afterwards became so famous for their commercial Benefits, and particularly for the adjusting of Bills of Exchange from most Parts of *Europe*. He also is said to have first established regular Couriers or Posts in *France*, for his being the more expeditiously and certainly acquainted with all that occurred either in his own or in foreign Nations; and *Philip de Comines* thinks, that this was the first Time of there being any regular Posts. Though some contend that they were in Use in *Charlemagne's* Time, but afterward discontinued; but both such Posts were only for the particular Use of the Court; for the Author of the Life of the Duke D' *Elpernon* says, that the Packet, or Letter-Office was not as yet set up in *France* *Anno* 1619. Posts had, in very ancient Times, been in Use, though afterward dropped. *Herodotus* ascribes their Origin either to *Cyrus* or to *Xerxes*: There is also Mention of Post-Horses in the *Cade of Theodorus*, though probably different from the modern Method, being only public Horse-Posts appointed by the Emperors for Messengers. The Emperor *Matthias* established Posts in *Germany* *Anno* 1616. There had been Posts in *England* from King *Charles I's* Time, and perhaps somewhat earlier, though not by Act of Parliament till the 12th of King *Charles II.*

Venice loses all the Morea to the Turks, and the intire Island of Negropont.

After the *Turks* had got Possession of the intire *Constantinopolitan* Empire, the *Venetians* felt their Condition sadly reversed; on Account, however, of their Commerce to the East, and also of their Vicinity, they were the first Christian State of *Europe* that were constrained to make Peace or Alliance with the *Turks*, whereby they too much neglected the Guard of the delicious Country of the *Morea*, [the renowned *Peloponnesus* of the Ancients.] The *Turks*, therefore, taking Advantage of their Negligence, did, *Anno* 1462, attack and demolish the *Venetian* Wall on the *Isthmus* of *Corinth*, reaching six Miles from Sea to Sea, and then over-ran and mastered all the *Morea*; and being also soundly beaten at *Parasso*, they lost the City and whole Island of *Negropont* to the *Turks*, after a terrible Slaughter of the *Christians*.

England's Trade commercial with the Netherlands prolonged, with Rapin's judicious Remarks on the same.

We find in the eleventh Tome, P. 497, of the *Fœdera*, a Prolongation of the Truce of Commerce between King *Edward IV.* and the *Netherlands*, dated the 18th of *December*, 1462, unto the 1st of *October*, 1463, upon which Mr. *Rapin* makes the following judicious Remark, viz. "It must be observed, That *England* and the *Netherlands* having so great a Trade with each other, that they could not well discontinue the same without remarkable Prejudice to the Subjects of both Nations, the Affairs relating to Commerce were therefore always treated of apart, whatever might be the Differences between the two Countries in other Respects; inso-much, that even Truces for Traffic, and Treaties of Commerce were often made in Times of the hottest War. This Maxim (continues *Rapin*) was infinitely better than what has been followed since, of making a Prey of the Merchants to their Ruin." This useful Remark may well enough account for the many short Renewals, from Time to Time, made of commercial Truces, even sometimes when the Sovereigns were at Variance, and when *Flanders* was obliged to join with *France* against *England*.

Gibraltar retaken from the Moors by Spain.

In the Year 1463, the Castle and Port of *Gibraltar* was again taken by the *Castilians* from the *Moors*.

1463

Prices of Wheat, Rye, Oats, Barley, and Pease, at moderate Rates.

The same Year, it was enacted by *England's* Parliament, (though not now printed in the Statute-Book) [Cap. ii. of the 3d of King *Edward IV.*] "That no Corn should be imported, if Wheat was not above 6s. 8d. Rye 4s. nor Barley 3s. per Quarter;" which (says *Chronicon Preciosum*)

A D. 1463 *Preciosum*) signifies those Prices not to be high. And this same Year, at London, (says that Author) Wheat was but 2s. Barley 1s. Oats 1s. and Pease 3s. 4d. per Quarter.

The same Year died the famous Prince Henry of Portugal, who for about 50 Years together had prosecuted his truly noble Purpose of Discoveries of (the till then) unknown West Coasts of Africa, in which he spent much Treasure, tho' but about 1100 Miles were discovered in all that Time Southward, viz. between Cape Bajader and Sierra Leona. After that Prince's Death, King Alphonso V. granted or farmed out all future Discoveries to Ferdinando Gomez, a Citizen of Lisbon, for five Years to come, on condition of his discovering 300 Miles every Year, beginning from Sierra Leona Southward. Gomez discovered St. George del Mina, and down to St. Catherine, South of the Equator; as also the Isles of St. Thome, Fernando-Po, St. Matheo, Delprincipe, and Annobon.

A brief View of the Prince of Portugal's Discoveries, in 50 Years Space, on the West Coast of Africa, to the Year 1463, and of farther Discoveries Southward afterward.

The Manufacturers and Tradefmen of London, and other Parts of England, having made heavy Complaints against the Importation of foreign manufactured Wares, which greatly obstructed their own Employment; an Act of Parliament passed, Anno 1463, in the third Year of King Edward IV. Cap. iv. "Prohibiting the Importation of Woollen Caps, Woollen Cloths, Laces, Corsets, Ribbands, Fringes of Silk and of Thread, Laces of Thread, Silk twined, Silk in anywise embroidered, Laces of Gold, and of Silk and Gold, Saddles, Stirrups, or any Harness pertaining to Saddles, Spurs, Boffes for Bridles, Andirons, Gridirons, Locks, Hammers, Pinions, Fire-tongs, Dripping-pans, Dice, Tennis-balls, Points, Purfes, Globes, Girdles, Harness for Girdles, of Iron, Latten, Steel, Tin, or of Alkamine; any Thing wrought of any tawed Leather, any tawed Furs, Bulcanes, Shoes, Galoches, or Corkes, Knives, Daggers, Wood-knives, Bodkins, Sheers for Taylors, Scissors, Razors, Chessmen, Playing-cards, Combs, Pattins, Pack-needles, painted Ware, Forcers, Caskets, Rings of Copper or of Latten gilt, Chafindishes, hanging Candlesticks, Casing-balls, Sacring-bells, Rings for Curtains, Ladles, Scummers, Counterfeit-bafons, Ewers, Hats, Bruhes, Wool-cards, black Iron Thread, commonly called and named white Wire; upon Forfeiture of the same; Moiety to the King, Moiety to the Informer. *Iris* Manufactures are however excepted, and also such as should be taken at Sea, or by Wreck. Magistrates of Cities and Towns are hereby authorized to search for defective and unlawful Wares, which shall be forfeited. Excepting, however, the Liberty of the Dean of the free Chapel of St. Martin's Legrand in London, and its Precinct." The above Catalogue of Merchandize may shew what Manufactures were at that Time brought to any Perfection in England.

A List of foreign Manufactures prohibited in England.

In Tome XI. p. 498, of the *Federa*, King Edward IV. made the following Grant or Charter to the German Merchants of the Steelyard in London, viz.

King Edward IV. th's new Charter to the Steelyard Merchants.

"Calling to our Remembrance the ancient Alliance and Friendship between the Kingdoms, Lands, and Cities of Germany and England, which have been of late Years, through various Means, not a little impaired and violated; that Peace and Friendship may be renewed between both Nations, We do hereby grant—to the Merchants of the Kingdom" [*Regni*] "of Germany, who have an House in the City of London, commonly called the Guild-Hall of the Germans, That, from Christmas last, they shall, for two Years and an half, enjoy all and singular the Privileges, Liberties, and free Customs which they enjoyed by Charters from the Kings our Predecessors; and all those, without any Impediment from us, or our Officers and Ministers whatever. And they shall be absolutely free from all Manner of Subsidies granted, or to be granted, to us and our Heirs, as well on account of their Persons, as of their Goods and Merchandize to be brought into, or exported out of England by any of them during the said Term. Saving" (says the King) "to us and our Heirs our ancient Prizes," [*antiquis nobis Prijs*] "Rights and Customs whatsoever."

We have an English Record in the *Federa*, Tome XI. p. 504, which gives us the Salary or Wages of the following Ambassadors from King Edward IV. going to St. Omers, for forty Days, to treat with the Ministers of the Duke of Burgundy, viz.

A commercial Truce between England and the Netherlands, with the Salaries of the English Ambassadors.

	l.	s.	d.
To the Bishop of Exeter, Lord Chancellor,	200	0	0
To the Earl of Essex,	133	6	8
To the Lord Wenlock,	80	0	0
To each of four Doctors of Law, [therein named]	40	0	0
To Sir Walter Blount,	40	0	0
"To have of our Tiste, (i. e. Gift) by way of Reward for the Cause aforesaid," [says this Record.]			

At this Congress (which probably ended within the said forty Days) a Continuation of the Truce [as it was usually called] an Intercourse of Commerce between England and the Netherlands, was concluded for one Year longer, in general Terms.

The like Truce (or Abstinence of War, as it is therein termed) and free Commerce, was the same Year, 1463, (*ibid.* p. 508.) concluded between England and France, for one Year.

A commercial Truce between England and France.

The same Year likewise, King Edward IV. confirmed the Privileges of the Merchants-Adventurers Company trading to the Netherlands, tho' still retaining the old Name of St. Thomas Becket.

Privileges confirmed to the Merchants-Adventurers Company.

The Easterling German Merchants of the Steelyard in London, were at all Times great Importers of Corn, as well as of Cordage, Linnen-cloth, Hemp, Flax, Pitch, Tar, Malts, Pipe-staves, &c. in England.

Steel

Steel and Iron, Wax, Wainscot, &c. but more especially of the first. And it having often happened that they imported great Quantities of Corn when that of *England* was at a low Price, whereby the Farmers and Landed Interest suffered not a little, and therefore made heavy Complaints thereof; this produced an Act of Parliament, Cap. ii. in the third Year of King *Edward IV.* Anno 1463, "That when the Quarter of Wheat did not exceed the Price of 6s. 8d. Rye 4s. and Barley 3s. no Person should import any of the said three Kinds of Grain, upon Forfeiture thereof." But the Rates of Corn becoming much higher in after Times, this Act was repealed in the 21st of King *James I.*

A.D.
1463

Truce between *England* and *Bretagne*. Remarks on most of those short Truces between *England* and foreign Nations.

We find in the XIth Tome, p. 531, of the *Fadera*, a Truce concluded for one Year between King *Edward IV.* of *England*, and *Francis Duke of Bretagne*. Most of those short Truces are couched in such vague and general Terms, as can give little or no Light into commercial History, either with the *Netherlanders*, the *Hanse-Towns*, *Denmark*, *Scotland*, *France*, *Castile*, or *Portugal*; because they refer or relate to some former Treaty of Peace and Commerce, (often un-named) of which such Truces were only the Continuation.

1464

State of the *English Woollen Manufacture* now regulated by Law.

There had been sundry good Laws made in *England* since King *Edward III.*'s Reign, for the Advancement of the *Woollen Manufacture*, which was by this Time brought to great Perfection, as already observed; yet it now also began to be abused and corrupted by designing Men. This therefore produced an Act of Parliament of the 4th of King *Edward IV.* Cap. i. setting forth, "That whereas the Workmanship of Cloths and other *Woollen Goods* was become to be of such Fraud and Deceit, as to be had in small Reputation in other Countries, to the great Shame of this Land; and that, by reason thereof, great Quantities of foreign Cloths are imported and sold here at high and excessive Prices:—For remedy thereof, it was now enacted, That Broad Cloths, fully watered, should be 24 Yards and one Inch in Length, and two Yards, or at least seven Quarters, in Breadth within the Lifts," (and a proportionable Regulation was made in Half-cloths, Kerfies, Streets, &c.)—"And that no Cloth of any other Region, but *Wales* and *Ireland*, shall be imported, excepting Cloth taken at Sea."—Other Regulations were hereby also made with regard to *Wool*, and to barding, spinning, weaving, shearing, fulling, burling, and dying; as also to the measuring and sealing of Cloth by the *Müneger*.

By this Act we also find, That the Master-Clothiers had already got into the Way of forcing their Workpeople to take Goods, as Pins, Girdles, and other unprofitable Wares, (as this Act expresses it) instead of Money for their Wages, at such Rates as they pleased to impose on them, [as in our Days they have obliged them to take *Eatables* in the same Manner, which has been much complained of.]—It was now therefore farther enacted, "That the Clothiers shall pay ready Money to their Workpeople, and shall deliver Wools at the due Weight thereof, under Forfeiture, &c."

Commerce between *England* and the *Netherlanders* interdicted by both Sovereigns.

By another Law in *England* of this same Year, Cap. v. "The Prohibition of all *Netherland Wares* is farther continued, until the Duke of *Burgundy* shall revoke a Proclamation made by him for the Banishment of *English Cloths* out of his Dominions."

England's great Vent of its Wool in the *Netherlands*.

Thus temporary Reasons of State frequently brought on such mutual Prohibitions between those two Countries, but they were generally of a very short Duration; an open and uninterrupted Commerce being both their Interests, as already noted elsewhere. *Hall's Chronicle* observes, "That the *English*, by the Way of *Calais*, having made Inroads into the Duke of *Burgundy's* adjacent Provinces, the *English Merchandize* in the *Netherlands* were thereupon attached;—which sore grieved the Merchants, and much hindered their Voyages. Whereupon this, the Merchants of the *Staple* at *Calais* wrote to the King, and to the Earl of *Warwick*, That if their Wools at *Calais* were not sold and uttered as was wont to be," (the greatest Part whereof was bought by the Duke of *Burgundy's* Subjects and Vassals for ready Money) "the Soldiers of the Garrisons should lack their Wages, the King should not be paid his Customs, and the Merchants, in conclusion, should stand in Adventure both of Loss of Stock and Credit," &c.

The Story of *English live Sheep* sent into *Spain*, and its Consequences inquired into. (Vide *Annum* 1463, for a further Account of this Matter.)

Under this same Year 1464, there is an Incident (mentioned by all our Historians) which, in a commercial Sense, may be termed a very remarkable one, viz. That in a League then entered into between King *Edward IV.* of *England*, and *Henry IV.* King of *Castile* and *Leon*, the former granted Liberty to the Monarch of *Spain* to transport certain live Sheep from the *Cotswold Hills* of *Gloucestershire*; *Trussell* says a Score of Ewes and five Rams; which it seems did so much increase in *Spain*, that from thence proceeded the fine *Spanish Wool* so necessary for the Manufacture of our superfine *English Cloth*. Nevertheless, the whole Story is perhaps liable to some Exception, as if (for Instance) there were no Sheep in *Spain* which produced fine *Wool* before those of *Cotswold* were sent thither. Yet we dare not positively reject what is so generally related by all our Historians; since possibly it might happen, That the feeding on the fine Herbs of *Spain's* warmer Climate, and the Sheep breathing a finer Air, might produce such an Alteration on their Wool, provided the Fact be certain as to the sending of such live Sheep thither.

A notable Instance of Cheapness of Living, by the King's Sister's annual Allowance of Money.

We have a notable Instance of the Difference of the Expence of Living even so late as Anno 1465, from that of our own Times, in the XIth Tome, p. 540, of the *Fadera*. "King *Edward IV.* grants to the Lady *Margaret* his Sister," [afterward Dutches of *Burgundy*] "an annual Allowance of 400 Marks, for her Cloaths and the other Necessaries of her Body, suitable to the Dignity of our Kingdom, herself, and her, and for Wages and other Expences of the Servants attending her. Which annual Allowance she shall enjoy, until we can provide for her properly by a suitable Marriage." It is true, that the said Sum was about or very near double the Value of our modern Money, (or 800 Marks) and that Living then was about 2½ Times as cheap

1465

A. D. 1465 as in our Days, it was equal to 2000 Marks in our Days; yet surely it is a plain enough Proof of the Cheapness of Living in those Days compared to modern Times.

Cosmode Medicis, of Florence, who died this Year 1465, had Warehouses in many of the principal Cities of the World, and met with such peculiar good Fortune, (says *Keyllar* in his Travels, Anno 1729.) that in a Course of 54 Years, he met with no considerable Losses from the Failure of other Merchants.

In the said XIth Tome, p. 551 to 556, of the *Fadera*, we have the Conclusion of a new League of Friendship and Commerce between King Edward IV. of England, and *Christiern* (or, as some write it, *Christian*) I. King of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden; which was to last during the joint Lives of both Kings, and two Years after the Decease of either of them; and likewise until its Revocation be expressly declared by one of the succeeding Kings.

By this Treaty it was stipulated, "That the Ships and Merchants of both contracting Parties, might freely resort and trade to each others Ports, *Iceland* alone excepted; to which Island no *Englishmen* were to resort without a special Licence from the King of Denmark, under forfeiture of Life and Goods. Neither should the *English* resort to *Halgaland* or *Finnmark*, unless driven thither by Storm; and even in such Case they are not by any Means to trade there. Lastly, the Merchants of both contracting Parties shall enjoy all their ancient Rights, Immunities, &c. in each respective Country."

England's commercial Treaty with Denmark.

The *English* hereby excluded from trading to *Iceland* and *Finnmark*.

This Exclusion of the *English* from the Coasts of *Iceland* and *Finnmark*, to which they could only resort on account of the *Fishery*, (those inhospitable Lands affording no other Materials for Commerce excepting, perhaps, some Brimstone from *Iceland*, if that Commodity was so early known there) was, because Denmark should have the sole Enjoyment of the fine Cod-fishing there, and the making and vending of *Stockfish*, which so much abounded there. And although the Crown of Denmark had doubtless the same, or as good, a Right to exclude other Nations from fishing in those Parts as our Kings of England and Great Britain had to exclude foreign Nations from fishing on the British Shores; yet, in modern Times, such Exclusions have grown intirely into Disuse, as being deemed odious and arbitrary; the Sea being admitted to be a fluctuating Element, and ought therefore to be free for all civilized Nations to navigate, and even to fish on the Coasts of other Nations with whom they are in Amity, without Obstruction.

Remarks on such exclusive Clauses in former Treaties of Commerce.

In the Year 1465, a Pound of Gold coined in the Tower of London, was to make 20*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.* And the Pound of Silver, old Sterling, was coined into or made by Tale, 37*s.* 6*d.* Yet so unfavourable were they in those Times, in Money Matters, that the very next Year a Pound of Gold of the old Standard, was to be coined into 22*l.* 10*s.* by Tale, altho' Silver remained as above, at 37*s.* 6*d.* per Pound Troy. And in the Coinages of the 8th, 11th, 16th, and 22d Years of King Edward IV. both for Gold and Silver, the Standard was the same. It was in this Reign that the Difference between the Standard of *English* and *Irish* Money first began. King Richard III's Coinage, both of Gold and Silver, was exactly of the same Value and Denomination with that of the fifth Year of King Edward IV. above specified.

Coinages of Gold and Silver in King Edward IV's Reign; in which the Difference of the Standard between *English* and *Irish* Coins first began.

1466 In the said XIth Tome, p. 566, of the *Fadera*, we have the Allowances to a Judge of the King's-Bench, named *Thomas Littleton*. "In order" (says King Edward IV.) "for the said Judge's supporting himself decently, and for his bearing the Expence of his Office, One Hundred and Ten Marks are granted him yearly, being £ 73 6 8 to receive the same of the Clerk of the Hanaper, or else of the Customers of the Ports of London, Bristol, and Hull. And also for his Gown, lined with Fur, annually at Christmas, 5 6 11½ And for another Robe and Lining at Whitsuntide, 3 6 6

Yearly Salary of a Judge of the King's Bench.

Total annual Allowance, 82 0 1½ And Money being still about twice the Quantity of ours, this Allowance was 164 0 2½ of our modern Coin. Now Wheat, by Sir Robert Cotton's Records under the Year 1464, being at 6*s.* 8*d.* the Quarter of eight Bushels, and that Price being then judged moderate, (or a Medium between the Extremes of very cheap and very dear) being upwards of five Times as cheap, (of those Coins) or 2½ Times as cheap by our Coins as in our Days, we may fairly presume that this Judge's Salary and Allowances, amounting to 82*l.* 0*s.* 1½*d.* were then equal to about 40*l.* in our Days; i. e. Weight for Weight of Money or Bullion, Living was then 2½ Times as cheap as in our Days.

Rate of Wheat, and Value of that Judge's Allowance in modern Money.

N. B. This Record does not call this Grant an additional one to any formerly established Salary, yet nevertheless it may have been so.

In Scotland, about this Time, the People seem to have been very gay in their Apparel, (owing probably to their being in so much Intimacy and Alliance with France) which occasioned several sumptuary Laws for restraining such Excesses; some of which have been already noted. By an Act of the sixth Parliament of King James III. Anno 1466, "The Sheriffs of Counties were directed to make Enquiry concerning such as wore Cloath of Gold or Silver, Velvet, or Silks, contrary to Acts of Parliament." Five Years after, viz. Anno 1471, it was enacted, "That considering the Poverty of the Realm, and the great Expence and Cost made on the bringing in of Silk into the Realm, no Man hereafter shall wear Silk in Doublet, Gown, nor Cloak, excepting Knights, Minstrels, and Heralds, unless he spend an hundred Pounds worth

Sumptuary Laws in Scotland for restraining of Excess in Apparel.

" of Land Rent. Nor that their Wives wear no *Silk* in *Linings*, but only on the Collars and Sleeves." A. D. 1466

Licences of the Scottish Parliament for their Merchants to trade to Middelburg. In the same Year, we find the following Title of a *Scottish* Act of Parliament in the Table of Acts of King *James III.* not printed, viz. "Licence to Merchants to pass to *Middelburg* with their Goods." As the *Staple* for all *Scottish* Merchandize had been removed from *Bruges* to *Veer*, Anno 1444, such a Licence for their trading to *Middelburg* was probably now judged necessary.

Scotland's Herring Fishery. By the Title of another *Scottish* Law of this same Year, not printed, viz. "Of *fishing* and *making* of *Herring* in the *West Sea*," it is plain they were engaged in that Fishery. But whether, by the Word *making*, be meant *Red-Herrings*, or only the usual gilling or pickling of *Herrings* in general, we cannot readily determine.

Scottish Copper Farthings first coined. Copper Money was first directed to be coined in *Scotland* by Law, viz. "Four Pieces to each Penny, for the Ease of the King's Lieges, and for Alms-deeds to be done to poor Folks," are the Words of the ninth Act of King *James III.*'s first Parliament. Hereby also the new *English* Groat of King *Edward IV.* which in 1450 had been raised to 8*d.* was now to pass in *Scotland* for 10*d.* So that the Proportion of *English* Money to *Scottish* of the same Denomination, was now as 2½ to 1.

Two Scottish Laws which cramped Commerce. In the said King *James III.*'s second Parliament of the said Year 1466, two ill-judged Laws were made, viz. First, *That none should carry on Traffic with Merchandize out of the Realm, but Freemen of Burghs, and their Factors and Servants.* The other, *That no Man of Craft, [i. e. of Handicraft] shall practise Merchandize till he renounce his Craft.* The first of these two they probably might copy from *England*; but the latter favours more of *France*.

Treaty of Alliance between England and Spain; with Remarks thereon. In P. 569, Tome XI, of the *Fadera*, we meet the same Year with a Treaty of Alliance between King *Edward IV.* of *England*, and King *Henry IV.* of *Castile* or *Spain*; probably, more for securing the personal Rights and Safety of those Kings, (and particularly of King *Edward* against his Rival King *Henry VI.* still alive) than for commercial Interests, altho' therein the mutual Freedom of Commerce be stipulated in general Terms.

This also seems, in some Measure, to have been the principal Aim of many of the Treaties made with foreign States, during the fierce Contention between the two Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*.

and on the frequent Truces between England and the Netherlands, Bretagne and France. We may here also remark, That the frequent Truces renewed between *England* and the Duke of *Burgundy* as Sovereign of the *Netherlands*, as also, in this and some former Years, between *England* and *Bretagne*, were only Consequences of the general Truces renewed from Year to Year between *England* and *France*.

The German Merchants of the Steelyard in London obtain a new Charter, as does the Society of Merchants-Adventurers. King *Edward IV.* of *England*, calling in question the Validity of the Powers of the ancient Charter of the *German* Merchants of the *Steelyard* in *London*, they made him a Present of a large Sum of Money for the Renewal of their said Charter. That King also renewed, at this Time, the Charter of the Society of *English* Merchants trading to the *Netherlands*, still by the Name of the Society of *St. Thomas Becket*, afterward named the *Merchant-Adventurers* of *England*. Probably this Prince was in an unusual Want of Money at this Time, and such Renewals were thought necessary on those Occasions.

The Power of the Hanse-Confederacy at this Time. In this Year, (says *Werdenbagen*, the *Hanseatic* Historian, Tome II. Pars vi. Fol. 16.) the *Hanse* Confederacy sustained a sharp War against the powerful Dukes of *Brunswic* and *Lunen-burg*, whom the following Year they obliged to conclude a Peace on honourable Conditions.

The meridian Glory of the Netherlands about this Time. The *Netherland* Provinces, and more especially *Flanders* and *Brabant*, were at this Time in their meridian Glory, when Anno 1467, their Prince *Philip*, styled the Good, Duke of *Burgundy*, deceased, and was succeeded by his Son *Charles the Bold*, who, in the same Year, or the Beginning of next, married *Margaret* Sister to King *Edward IV.* of *England*. Sir *William Temple* observes, "That by the great Extent of a populous Country, and the mighty Growth of Trade in *Bruges*, *Ghent*, and *Antwerp*, both the said Dukes, Father and Son, found themselves a Match for *France*, then much weakened, as well by the late Wars of *England*, as by the Factions of their Princes." *Charles the Bold* added to the great Dominions which his Father left him, the Dukedom of *Guelbres* and the County of *Zutphen*, which he purchased of *Arnold D'Egmont*, Anno 1473. The *Netherlands* at this Time prospered extremely in their vast Manufactures of both *Linen* and *Woollen*. For although, by the Increase of the *English* *Woollen* Manufacture, they had lost their former Importation of Cloth into *England*, yet they had extended it greatly into other Parts of *Europe*, as they did also their *Linen* Manufacture. So that had it not been for the said Duke *Charles*'s rash Wars with *France* and the *Switzers*, and the heavy Taxes by him for those Ends laid on the Provinces, which Taxes were increased by his Successors, that Country might long have remained the most opulent of any in *Christendom*. 1467

The Worsted Manufactures of Norwich, Norfolk, Suffolk, and Cambridgeshire farther regulated. By an *English* Act of Parliament of this same Year, Cap. i. the *Worsteds* of *Norwich* and the County of *Norfolk* are farther regulated; by directing and empowering their Wardens to see carefully to the making of good merchantable *Worsteds*, with respect to their Lengths, Breadths, and Substance, both in the said Places, and also in *Suffolk* and *Cambridgeshire*. "Which *Worsteds* Goods," (says this Act) "were formerly greatly esteemed and desired in the Parts beyond

A. D. 1467. "yond Sea;" but of late it seems were made deceitfully, whereby they had lost their ancient Reputation.

Many other Laws have been made in succeeding Times for regulating the Manufactures of *Norwich, Yarmouth, Lynn*, and other Parts of *Norfolk*, and also of *Suffolk*, &c. with respect to their *Worbeds, Stamins, Fustians*, &c. the particularising whereof would be tiresome to the generality of Readers.

As the Alliance between *Scotland* and *France* was very ancient, it occasioned also a regular commercial Correspondence between those two Nations in very old Times; of which we find, in their Histories, many Instances. *Scotland's ancient Commerce with France.*

In the third Parliament of King *James III.* Anno 1467, it was enacted, "That it should be lawful for all *Scottish* Merchants to navigate and trade to *Rocheb, Bourdeaux*, and other Parts of *France* with their Merchandize, as they anciently did."

In the same Parliament it was complained of, "That the Nation received great Prejudice by their Monies having a lower Course than that of other Realms, and was therefore carried out of the Nation. Wherefore they now enacted, how high, or at what Rate, certain *French, Flanders, and English* Gold Coins should be current in *Scotland*. In particular, the old *English* Groat was now to pass for 16 *d.* and the old *Edward's* Groat for 12 *d.* and the *English* Penny for 3 *d.*" (as it was soon afterward raised to 4 *d.*) These Enhancements of the nominal Value of Coins, did doubtless occasion much Confusion in Commerce, as we may remember to have been the Case in *France* in the Reign of *Louis XIV.* and during the Minority of King *Louis XV.* *Scotland farther enhances the nominal Value of her Coins.*

And thus the *Scots* continued more and more to enhance or raise the nominal Value of their own and other Nations Coins, tho' they continued the same Denominations of *Silver, Pence*, and *Groats* as the Coin of *England* had; although the latter bore now in Value a quadruple Proportion to those of *Scotland*.

The XIth Tome, P. 591, *et seq.* of the *Fœdera*, acquaints us, that there was concluded, at *Brussels*, a new Intercourse or Treaty of *Friendship, Commerce, and Fishery*, between King *Edward IV.* of *England*, and the Dutchess Dowager of *Burgundy*, in the Name of her Son Duke *Charles the Bold*, to continue for thirty Years. The Substance of the commercial Part of it running thus, *viz.* *ing Treaty between England and the Netherlands.*

I. "A free Intercourse of Ships and Merchandize on both Sides," (excepting Artillery, Cannon, Gunpowder, and other Implements of War.)

II. "In case of a Dearth of Provisions, either of the contracting Parties may prohibit their Exportation."

III. "All the *Fishers*, as well of *England, Ireland, and Calais*, on one Side, as of *Brabant, Flanders*, and other Countries of the Duke of *Burgundy*, on the other Side, may freely fish on the Seas without Obstruction on either Side; and without needing or requiring any Licence, Leave, or safe Conduct: And if they shall happen by Storm, or other Necessity, to be driven into the Ports of the other Party, they shall be civilly and kindly entertained; they paying the customary Tolls and Duties."

IV. "Neither shall any Enemy in the Ports of either contracting Party, be suffered to hurt or to do any Mischief to the Merchants, Mariners, Pilgrims, &c. of the other Party."

V. "Nor shall Pirates nor any other Enemies be permitted to sell the Merchandize they take at Sea from either of the contracting Parties, in the Ports of the other Party."

VI. "The Merchants, Mariners, &c. of neither Party shall bring in or colour" [the colouring the Goods of others, is, in our Law Books and Acts of Parliament, always to be understood to mean their being imported and entered as if they were their own] "the Goods of an Enemy of the Party into whose Ports such Goods or Merchandize may be attempted to be brought."

VII. "Ships laden with Merchandize of either Party, wrecked on the Coasts of the other Party, if there remain alive therein either Man, Woman, or Child, Dog, Cat, or Cock, the Goods therein shall be secured for the Benefit of the Owners; reasonable Salvage being allowed."

Probably the *English* Woollen Manufacture had long before this Time spread into *Devonshire*, although we meet not with any Act of Parliament expressly mentioning it there till this Year 1467; when, by an Act of the seventh of King *Edward IV.* Cap. ii. upon the Representation of the *Hundreds of Liston, Tavistock, and Rowburgb* in that County, "That they have, from Time immemorial, constantly mixed *Flocks* with their *Wool* in the making of Cloth; and that without this Indulgence they must be undone, because their *Wool* is so gross and stubborn, that Cloth cannot be made thereof without mixing it with *Flocks*; wherefore they of the said three *Hundreds* are permitted so to do, notwithstanding an Act of the fourth Year of this King, prohibiting such Practice."

No *Woollen Yarn*, nor *Cloth*, before it be fulled, to be exported from *England*.

In this same Year, to prevent a bad Practice, then, it seems, much in use, an Act of Parliament expressly prohibits the Exportation of *Woollen Yarn* from *England* to foreign Parts; as also of *Woollen Cloth*, before it be fulled and completely wrought in *England*.

A. D.

1467

The immense naval Commerce of *Bruges* at this Time.

So immense was the Commerce of the famous City of *Bruges* in *Flanders* at this Time, according to the anonymous Author of the *Annales Flandriæ*, that in the Year 1468, there were seen by many Persons no fewer than 150 Merchant Ships arriving, altogether or at once, at the Port of *Sluyce*, which was then the Haven of *Bruges*.

1468

The House of Commons of *England* grant 12,000 *l.* for the Relief of decayed Towns.

The Publick is obliged to Sir Robert Cotton's *Abridgment of the Records in the Tower of London*, for many excellent Materials for the History of *England* in general, and for not a few for commercial History, in Matters and at Times wherein not only our other Historians, but also our printed Statute Books are silent.

In that *Abridgment* (p. 615.) he acquaints us, "That in the eighth Year of King *Edward IV.* the House of Commons, out of the Grants of the said Year to the King, allotted 12,000 *l.* to be deducted thereof to the Relief of the most poor Towns." We wish, however, that our great Antiquary had, or could have, given us a more circumstantial Account of this Matter; such as, to what Towns that Relief was bestowed, and for what particular Decay of Trade, &c. since that Bounty is not to be found in the Statute-Book.

The Possession of the *Orkney* and *Zeland* Isles for ever confirmed to the Crown of *Scotland*.

In this Year, a Marriage was concluded between King *James III.* of *Scotland*, and *Margaret* daughter of *Christiern* (or *Christian*) I. King of *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*; "whereby" (according to Dr. *Wallace's* Account of the Isles of *Orkney*, printed Anno 1700.) "King *Christiern* agreed, That the Isles of *Orkney* and *Zeland* should remain in the Possession of King *James* and his Successors, Kings of *Scotland*, as that Prince's Dowery, until either King *Christiern* or his Successors should pay to King *James* or his Successors 50,000 Florins of the *Rhine*. In the Year following, King *Christiern* being informed of his Daughter's being delivered of a Prince at *Edinburgh*," [who was afterwards King *James IV.*] "for Joy thereof he renounced forever to the Crown of *Scotland* all Right or Claim to the said Isles." Dr. *Wallace* adds, That *Kirkwall*, the capital Town of the *Orkneys*, which had been erected into a *Royal Burgh* in the Time of the *Norwegians*, was in the Year 1486 confirmed by Charter in its ancient Privileges, "with Additions." We have seen elsewhere, that even so far back as the IXth Century, *Scotland* got Possession of those Isles, and again were given up to *Norway*, Anno 1099: That they were restored to *Scotland*, Anno 1263, and have ever after remained in the Possession of that Crown. The learned *Scottish* Antiquary, *Skene*, has, under the Year 1093, given a somewhat different Account of the Pretensions to and Possession of those Isles, which had occasioned much and long Contention between those two Monarchies. So that altho' *Scotland* had so long possessed them, yet as the *Danish* Crown kept up its old Pretensions to them, it was well worth the Dowery above-named, for the Crown of *Scotland* to have the formal Renunciation of them for ever made by King *Christiern*. This was an happy Transaction for Great Britain, as sundry Authors acquaint us, That before that Time, the *Danes* and *Norwegians* refused to permit either *English*, *Scots*, or *Irish* to fish on the Coasts of those Isles, without an annual Permission from, and yearly Tribute paid, to the *Norwegians*, being for that End obliged to repair annually to *Bergen* in *Norway*. The Kings of *Norway* were also anciently possessed of the western Isles opposite the great *Atlantic* Ocean, and of those also opposite to *Ireland*; but those had been long before regained by *Scotland*: So that there are few or no Vestiges of the *Norwegian* Language to be found in them; but they generally or mostly speak the *Irish* Tongue. Whereas, in some of the *Orkney* Isles, their Language seems to this Day to be partly *Norse*, (i. e. *Norwegian*), and partly *English*. The Reason for the Difference of Language in the said two Sets of Isles, seems to be, That the *Hebrides*, *Ætude*, or *Western* Isles, from the Mull of *Cantire* to the Isles of *Lewis* and *Sky* inclusive, were subdued by the *Scots* in the early Times when the *Irish* Language was more prevalent in *Scotland* than of later Times, and before the *Anglo-Saxons* had brought the *Saxon* or *English* Tongue into *Scotland*; and that those Isles, upon the Expulsion of the *Norwegians*, were peopled from the West and North-West Highlands of the main Land of *Scotland*, where the *Irish* Tongue is still predominant: Whereas the northern Isles of *Zeland* and *Orkney*, like their Neighbours of the *Fero* Isles, might not only very probably have been originally peopled from *Norway*, but also remained so long in Subjection to the *Norwegians* or *Danes*, that their original Language, the *Norse* Tongue, was directly succeeded by the *English* Tongue, without any Mixture of *Irish*, as far as appears.

A critical Enquiry concerning the different Languages of the *Western* and *Northern* Isles of *Scotland*.

Few good Towns in *Essex* and *Hertfordshire* at this Time.

In the preceding Century, under the Year 1365, we have (from Dr. *Brady's* Treatise of Burghs) intimated the then poor Condition of the Towns in *Lancashire*. From the said useful Antiquary we have very near a parallel Instance from two Counties near Neighbours to our now great Metropolis, viz. *Essex* and *Hertfordshire*; for both which now very populous Shires, there was but one Sheriff in this same Year 1468; who, in making his Return for the Election of Representatives in Parliament for the County of *Hertford*, says, [Et in prædicto Comitatu Hertford, &c.] "And in the aforesaid County of *Hertford* there is not any City nor any Burgh, from whence any Citizens or Burgeesses may be chosen.—Nor is there any City, nor more Burghs in the said County of *Essex*, from whence any Citizens or more Burgeesses may be chosen but those for Colchester and Maldon." So it seems no one Town in *Hertfordshire*, and but those two in *Essex*, could support the Expence of sending Representatives, nor were any such fit to be sent who lived in their Burghs. For, in those Days, all the King's *Demesne Burghs* in each County, [i. e. such as paid a *Fee-farm* Rent to the Crown, and were able to pay the daily Wages of Representatives] were wont to be summoned to send Members to Parliament.

Dr.

A.D. 1468 Dr. Brady, who seems to have carefully perused and understood the old *English* Writs and Charters, has clearly made it out, that, down to this Time, there was no particular Precept directed to the Sheriff for him to order this or that particular Burgh to elect, or to omit the Election, of Representatives to Parliament, that being, in those Days, left intirely to his Discretion: For although before this Time there were Statutes in general injoining all Cities and Burghs (as well as Counties) of the King's *Demefne*, (*i. e.* free Burghs) to send up Representatives to Parliament, yet the Clause in the Writs was always general, *viz. De qualibet Civitate duos Croes, et de qualibet Burgo duos Burgenfes: i. e.* "Two Citizens for every City, and two Burgefles for every Burgh." Yet it was left to the Sheriff's Judgment to fummon fuch only as could afford it, and to omit fuch as were *poor and mean*; and that, when, in his Return, he ufually faid, "*Non funt aliqui, vel plures Civitates, vel Burgi, &c.*" *i. e.* There are none, or no other Cities or Burghs in my County, &c. the Meaning always was, *none able to fend Representatives*. For in the Charters of ancient Burghs, there is no Clause obliging them to fend Representatives to Parliament. Laftly, Dr. Brady obferves, "That the Burghs, during the Time of all the Kings Reigns, from Henry III. to Edward IV. *i. e.* for the Space of 250 Years, never complained of the Sheriffs for not returning them Burghs, or for not fending Precepts to them, or taking away their Birthrights; nor did they clamour againft hard Ufage or Injuftice. Neither did the Kings, Lords, nor Commons in Parliament, ever blame, complain of, or queftion the Sheriffs for fending or not fending Precepts to this or that Burgh, or to all or any of them, and making Returns accordingly. Neither was it then accounted an Advantage, Honour, or Privilege to be bound to fend Burgefles to Parliament; but rather, on the contrary, it was reputed a Burden and a Grievance for poor and fmall Burghs to fend them; as in the Cafe of *Torrington* in *Devonfhire*, Anno 1369," elfewhere exhibited. So great is the Alteration in this refpect in our Days, partly occafioned by the Increafe of Commerce and Manufactures in *England*, which has fo much enriched the ancient Cities and Burghs, and alfo raifed fo many poor Places to confiderable Burghs; and partly alfo by the Honours, Privileges, and Emoluments to be obtained by modern Representatives; infomuch, that not only the daily Pay of 4*s.* to Members of Parliament for Cities and Burghs, has long fince fallen into Difufe, but moreover much Expence is generally incurred by Candidates for their obtaining fuch Elections. Tho' God alone knows whether this grofs Abufe may not, fome Time or other, prove the Means of overturning the happieft Conftitution upon Earth.

It was new a Burden, tho' fince become an Emolument, to be elected to Parliament in *England*.

The very great Alteration in the Point of Elections to represent Cities and Burghs in modern Times, and the Danger thereof.

We fee in Tome XI. P. 618, *et feq.* of the *Federa*, fuch another Treaty, (for 30 Years) and the Articles of it nearly the fame as that with the *Netherlands* in the preceding Year, made between King Edward IV. and Francis Duke of *Bretagne*, both for mutual Commerce and Fifhery. The Merchandize therein fpecified to be traded in between *England*, *Ireland*, and *Calais*, on the one Part, and *Bretagne* on the other, are *Wool*, *Woollen Cloth*, *Linen Cloth*, *Wines*, *Fruits*, *Leather*, *Proviſions*, *Horneſs*, *Armour*, *Artillery*, *Horfes*, and other Cattle, &c.—But as the Benefits of *Bretagne's* Commerce are long fince loft to *England*, by its fatal Union with *France*, any farther Enlargement on this Treaty is fuperfluous. Nor, for the fame Reason, need we enlarge on the new Treaty of Alliance made this Year, between the faid two Princes; whereby Edward ftipulates to fupply Francis with 3000 Archers againft Louis XI. of *France*, then attempting the Conqueft of *Bretagne*. King Edward alfo ftipulating to tranſport a powerful Army himſelf, for the Invaſion of *France* and the regaining of the Provinces thereof, loft by King Henry VI. which, however, was never effected.

Treaty of Commerce and Fifhery between *England* and *Bretagne*.

and a mutual Alliance between them againft *France*.

In this fame Year, *Mexeray* obferves, That Louis XI. of *France*, cauſed an Account to be taken of all Men (as well Eccleſiaſtics as Laity) in the City of *Paris* fit to bear Arms, *viz.* from the Age of fixteen to fixty; and they amounted to 84,000; which Number multiplied by 3, will give the whole Number of Souls, *viz.* 252,000; or by 4, to 336,000 Souls, poſſibly nearer the Truth, more eſpecially in Proteſtant Cities ſince the Reformation; whereas in ſuch a City as *Paris* at that Time, there were probably ſome thouſands of Male Eccleſiaſtics who had no Families.

Paris, its Number of People at this Time.

And in this fame Year, [*ibidem*, p. 631] Edward renewed and concluded a defensive Alliance with John King of *Arragon*; whereby they bound themſelves to aid each other againſt all their Enemies.

King Edward IV's Alliance with *Arragon*.

In the fame Year, [*ibidem*, p. 637.] King Edward IV. licences one Richard Carter to praftiſe *Alchemy*, with all kinds of Metals and Minerals. Probably this might be like ſome former Projects for finding the *Philofopher's Stone*.

A Licence to praftiſe *Alchemy*.

Upon occaſion, or in conſideration of the laſt-named Treaty with *Arragon*, King Edward IV. is ſaid by our Hiſtorians to have ſent to King John of *Arragon* a Preſent of ſome live *English* *Ewees* and *Rams*; which, they add, did ſo multiply in *Spain*, as to have proved very detrimental to the *Woollen Trade* of *England*. Yet, as Mr. Tindal's Note on this Paragraph in *Rapin* very juſtly remarks, it is by no means to be inferred therefrom, that there were no Sheep in *Spain* before; ſince, on the contrary, there is a Patent of King Henry II. of *England*, (xxx. Regni) to the Weavers of *London*, importing, "That if any Cloth were found to be made of *Spaniſh* Wool mixed with *English* Wool, the Mayor of *London* ſhould fee it burnt;" for which Mr. Tindal quotes *Stowe*, p. 419. And this Quotation alſo ſhews (what we have elfewhere already ſhewn in this Work) that there was a *Woollen* Manufacture in *England* long before King Edward III's great Improvements made therein. *Vide Annum* 1464, relating to the Point of live Sheep ſent into *Spain*.

An Enquiry into the Conſequences of *English* live Sheep ſent into *Spain*.

The *Netherland* Fleet is the greatest in all *Europe*.

To so great a Height was the *Netherlands* arrived in point of maritime Power and Riches, by means of their vast Commerce and Manufactures, that the Duke of *Burgundy's* Fleet was at this Time the greatest in all *Europe*. *Philip de Commines* (Book III. Ch. v.) says, "His Navy was so mighty and strong, that no Man durst stir in these narrow Seas for fear of it, making War upon the King of *France's* Subjects, and threatening them every where. His Navy being stronger than that of *France* and the Earl of *Warwick's* joined together. For he" [the Duke of *Burgundy*] "had taken at *Sluyce* many great Ships of *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *Genoa*, and divers Hulks of *Germany*."

English Disputes with the *Danes* concerning their fishing at *Iceland*, wherein the *Hanseatics* are involved.

Notwithstanding all the Prohibitions of the Court of *Denmark* against the *English* Merchants resorting to *Iceland* for the Fishery, yet we find them there, *Anno* 1468 and 1469, according to the *Chronica Slavica*, and to *Meyers's Historia Danica*; in which last-named Year they are said to have killed the Governor of *Iceland*, for extorting too extravagant Tolls from them. For which Deed, King *Christiern* of *Denmark* was so highly enraged, that he seized on four *English* Ships in the *Baltic* with their Cargoes. Whereupon (say they) great Mischief ensued to the *Hanseatic* Merchants in *England*, who were imprisoned and their Effects confiscated; the *English* alleging, That the *Danish* King made that Seizure by their Instigation, although the *Hanseatics* spared no Pains to convince the *English* that they had no Concern in that Seizure. It is hard to determine, at this Distance of Time, whether the *Hanse* Towns, observing, with Indignation, *English* Ships now frequenting the *Baltic*, wherein they had so long reigned sole Lords; might not, understand, incite the *Danes* to distress their growing Commerce in that Sea? Or, whether, on the contrary, it might not be Malice in the *English* People against the *Hanseatics* or *Steelyard* Merchants? One Thing, however, seems plain enough, that there were no *Danes* nor *Danish* Effects then in *England*.

King *Edward IV's* new Truce and commercial Intercourse with the *Hanse-Towns*.

It is more than probable that the last-named Quarrel occasioned or produced a new Truce and commercial Intercourse to be concluded in the same Year, between King *Edward IV.* "with the Governors of the Countries and Cities of the *German Hanse*, otherwise called the *Messe-Hanse*," and "also with the Communities," [*Universitatibus*] "Societies, Princes, Lords, and Governors of certain Lands, Countries, Cities, Towns and Territories of the Kingdom" [*Regni*] "or Land of *Germany*," [without once naming the *Master-General* of *Prussia*.] (*Fœdera*, Tome XI. p. 645.)

Portugal gets Possession of *Arzilla* and *Tanger* in the Kingdom of *Morocco*.

The next Year the *Portuguese* made themselves Masters of two Sea-ports in the Kingdom of *Morocco*, or *Fez*; the one, called *Arzilla*, was on the *Atlantic* Ocean, a little South of the Streight of *Gibraltar*; the other was named *Tanger*, on the Entrance of the said Streights: On which Expedition King *Alphonso V.* employed 24,000 Men, and 308 Sail of Vessels, great and small.

The first considerable Advance of the *Russian* Empire.

John Duke or Czar of *Russia*, the Son of *Basilius the Blind*, is said to have been the first of their Princes who began to unite, by Conquest, many of their present Provinces into one Empire, after the *Russians* had been for a considerable Time subject to the *Tartars*, whose Subjection the said Duke *John* shook off this Year, and also subdued most of the petty Princes about him, and particularly the Dukes of *Twer* and *Great-Novogrod*; in which last-named City, then a Place of great Riches and Commerce, he is said to have got a Booty of 300 Cart-loads of Gold and Silver; a Thing scarcely to be supposed credible. Thus did this Tyrant overthrow the vast Commerce of a great City then so renowned for it; and which, had he had the Foresight to have cherished, might have proved of incalculable and perpetual Benefit to him and his Successors. That City stands on a navigable River running Northward into the *Lake Ladoga*, and was commodiously seated for conveying to the *Baltic* the Commodities of *Russia* and *Tartary*, and even of *Persia*. The *Hanse-Towns* had great Dealings with *Novogrod*, which was one of their four great Comptoirs. It is much decayed from its pristine Grandeur, yet some Authors say it has still 180 Churches and Monasteries in it. The Country about it abounds in Flax, Hemp, Corn, Wax, Honey, and the finest Manufacture of *Russia* Leather. Its Latitude is 58 Degrees North, 40 *German* Miles from *Narva* in *Livonia* Eastward. It had been till then frequented by the *Hanseatic* Merchants near 400 Years, (says *Werdenbagen*) but according to *Tuanus*, Lib. 51. 300 Years back; from 1272, *Lubeck* first began to bring away the above-named Goods and Furs, &c. and dispersed them all over *Europe*. Upon its Sacking, the Emporium for the Trade of the *Hanse-Towns* was removed to *Revel*, where it continued but 50 Years; thence it was removed to *Narva*, as the *English*, *Dutch*, and *French* Merchants did at the same Time. But the *Swedish* Wars in and near *Livonia* proved the Ruin of *Narva*, and of the *Hanse-Towns* Commerce thither.

Russia till now scarcely known to the more civilized Parts of *Europe*.

This is the first clear Account we have of the Rise of that Empire, which, before this Time, was very little known to the more civilized Parts of *Europe*, with which it had till then no Commerce, nor indeed scarcely any Communication. Yet, in less than a Century more, we shall see it again explored by our gallant *English* Adventurers, in a Voyage till then never attempted by any Mortal; and a regular Commerce established between *England* and *Russia*.

Paris City, an exaggerated Account of the Number of its People.

In *Mathieu's* History of King *Louis XI.* of *France*, (translated into *English* by *Grimston*, *Anno* 1614.) he makes that King take a Survey of all the Men of his Metropolis (*Paris*) able to bear Arms, in this Year 1470, when they mustered 104,000 Men, all in one Livery, viz. red Cocks and white Crosses, in Presence of the Ambassadors of the King of *Arragon*. This is very probably an exaggerated Account of *Paris* so early: Yet we must, at the same Time, acknowledge, that the Historians of most of the other Nations of *Europe* have, through a like Vanity, fallen into similar Mistakes concerning the Magnitude of their respective capital or metropolitical Cities, of which we have, in our Preface, given some Instances. *Paris*, at this Time, might very probably contain about 300,000 Souls; which Number did at that Time exceed that of any other City

A.D. 1470 City in Europe, (Constantinople and Moscow excepted.) But considering the Number of its Religions of the Male Sex, who may then be supposed to be in it, the mustering of 104,000 Men in Arms, may fairly make 500,000 Souls in Paris; whereas Giovanni Bottero, who wrote above 100 Years later, makes them not to exceed 400,000; and he also allows Paris to have been then the largest City in Christendom, Moscow excepted.

"So naked, as yet," (says the great Pensionary De Witt, in his *Interest of Holland*, Part II. Chap. ix.) "was England of any naval Power, that the Hanse-Towns having" [in the preceding Year] "been at War with England, they compelled King Edward IV. to make Peace upon advantageous Terms for them." This was the Peace before named, in 1469, concluded after Edward had imprisoned the Steelyard Merchants and seized their Effects, on a Surmise that the Danes had seized on four English Ships by their Infatigation, as before related, Anno 1469. Pensionary De Witt's Remarks on England's want of naval Power in those Times; with its Quarrel with the Hanse-Towns.

"So long" (continues De Witt) "as the English used to transport nothing beyond Sea but a few Minerals, viz. Lead and Tin, and much Wool carried over to Calais by a small Number of their own Ships, and sold only to Neiberland Clothiers, it would have been injurious to their King to have been without his Customs on Wool," (amounting alone to 50,000 Crowns per Annum) "by a War with the Neiberlands, that we read not that those trading Provinces ever broke out into a perfect open War with England. For, although sometimes War happened between the Princes of the respective Countries, yet most of the Cities concerned in Traffic and Drapery, continued in Amity; inasmuch, that all the Wars of that rich and plentiful Country," [England] "broke out against France, and consequently against Scotland, or else against Wales and Ireland, and sometimes against Spain." England and the Neiberlands constantly traded to each other, even when the Sovereigns were at Variance.

As able an Author as De Witt was, we may here take the Liberty to remark, That King Edward IV's being betrayed by his own Brother, the Duke of Clarence, who joined the famous King-maker, the Earl of Warwick, about this Time, for dethroning him and restoring Henry VI. (which they this Year accomplished, tho' for a very short Time) it is no Wonder that he yielded to the Hanseatics in some Points. We may also farther remark, That even long before the Time De Witt points at, England had exported considerable Quantities of Woollen Goods beyond Sea, as appears by sundry Acts of Parliament, &c. before exhibited. Remarks on De Witt's above Account.

It should seem, that, at this Time, some Lands in England might be valued near upon ten Years Purchase. For which, in Tome XI. p. 654, of the *Fadera*, we have the Authority of a Record, Anno 1470, being a Rescript of King Edward IV. to Edmund Dudley, his Lieutenant of Ireland, declaring, "That whoever shall seize on and bring to him George Duke of Clarence," [his own Brother] "or Richard Earl of Warwick," [who plotted the Restoration of King Henry VI. and had retired thither, and whom he had declared to be Traitors] "shall, for his Reward, have either 100*l.* per Annum in Land, or else 1000*l.* in ready Money, at his Option."

Ibidem, p. 671, et seq. Seven Spanish Ships, laden with Iron, Wines, Fruits, Wool, &c. bound for Flanders, being taken by certain English Ships, the Spanish Owners complain thereof to King Henry VI. [again for a little Space got upon the Throne] exhibiting, upon Oath, the Burden and Value of their Ships, and the Prices which the Merchandise would have yielded in Flanders. Hereby may appear the great Disparity, in those respects, between this and modern Times, viz.

A probable Account of the Value or Purchase of Lands in England.

Ships from Spain, their Value per Ton.

	l.	s.	d.	
1. One Ship of 100 Tons, valued, with her Furniture, at	107	10	0	Sterling.
One ditto, — of 70 Tons, ————— at	70	0	0	
One ditto, — of 120 Tons, ————— at	110	0	0	
One ditto, — of 110 Tons, ————— at	140	0	0	
One ditto, — of 40 Tons, ————— at	70	0	0	
One ditto, — of 110 Tons, ————— at	150	0	0	
And one ditto, of 120 Tons, ————— at	180	0	0	

So that the highest Value of any one of these Ships was but 30*s.* Sterling per Ton, Furniture included; the Proportion of their Money to ours being as 1*½* is to 1.

2. Their Bourdeaux Wine, (those Owners swear) would in Flanders have yielded 5*l.* per Ton, and their Roman and Bastard Wines 4*l.* per Ton.

Prices of Wines, Iron, and Spanish Wool, when sold in Flanders.

3. Their Iron, 4*l.* 10*s.* per Ton.

4. Their Spanish Wool (they swear) would have yielded in Flanders 4*l.* Sterling per Sack, weighing one Quintal and three Quarters.

In the said XIth Tome, p. 678, of the *Fadera*, King Henry VI. grants a Charter, "To the German Merchants of the City of Cologne, who now have, and, in Times past, amongst other Merchants of Germany, had a House in the City of London, commonly called the Guild-Hall of the Germans:"—[Domus in Civitate Londonia, quæ Guildhalla Theutonorum vulgariter nuncupatur.]

The Cologne Merchants alone have the Steelyard Privileges granted to them by King Henry VI.

This Charter is in the very same Stile, and on very near the same Terms, as that granted, Anno 1463, by King Edward IV. to all the Merchants of the Steelyard in general. Probably the Cologne Merchants had testified a more particular Attachment to Henry VI. than the other Germans of the Steelyard had done; which might induce that Prince to bestow all the Steelyard Privileges on them alone for five Years to come.

The Advantages of the Steelyard Merchants by trading in a Body.

Bishop Burnet and Mr. Strype observe, That the Steelyard Merchants had sometimes gone beyond their Charters, particularly in King Edward IV's Reign:—And it was by the Dint of great Presents that they obtained a Renewal of them. Always trading in a Body, they easily ruined single Traders by underselling them. The Cities of *Bruges* and *Hamburg* were then the two greatest Emporiums of the West, whose Factors in the Steelyard usually set such Prices as they pleased on both their Imports and Exports. This short Memoir alone is sufficient to explain this Point, and to vindicate our Monarchs of the next Century for first retrenching, and afterwards finally suppressing, the mercantile College of the Steelyard Merchants.

A.D. 1470

Remarks on the arbitrary Licences of several English Kings in breach of the Laws of the Staple.

We shall close our Account of the said tumultuous Year 1470, with noting, from Sir Robert Cotton's *Posthuma*, (p. 186 and 187.) That notwithstanding the various Acts of Parliament which obliged the English Merchants to carry all the Staple Commodities exported to *Calais* alone, and at one stated Time of the Year; yet out of their supposed unlimited Prerogative, King Richard II. King Henry IV. King Henry VI. and King Edward IV. frequently sold Licences, with a Clause of *non obstanté* of any Statute; "whereby" (says our said Antiquary) "they dispensed with Multitudes, to trade with what Commodities, and to what Places, they would. Richard II. granted that shameful Privilege, *Anno xx Regni*, to the Merchants of *Newcastle*, for their carrying Wool, &c. to any other Port, beside *Calais*, paying him Custom and Subsidy extraordinary.—Henry IV. granted to divers Citizens of *London*, to export a great Quantity of *Tin*: for seven Years, paying 400*l.* yearly, above the usual Customs.—Henry VI. regranted, at several Times, to the Town of *Newcastle*, the same Licence they had enjoyed in the 20th of Richard II. above specified. He also granted to *Benoni*, a *Florentine* Merchant, to export thither 600 Sacks of Wool, with a *non obstanté* of any Statute to the contrary.—And also to *Laurence Barbarico*, for no less than 12,000 Sacks of Wool, to what Ports he pleased to carry them. And although the Town of *Calais* complained to Parliament of the Frequency of those Licences, and of their Decay thereby; yet without Relief. And King Edward IV. *xmo Regni*, upon borrowing 12,000*l.* of divers Merchants, permitted them (*non obstanté* any Law) to carry Staple Wares to the Straights of *Morocco*, until they were satisfied their said "Sum." By this Term the *Straights* of *Morocco*, was then understood or intended, to any Parts within the *Mediterranean* Sea.

Thus did those Kings, for a little present Gain, lessen the lasting Benefits accruing to themselves and Successors by the Revenue of *Calais*, and at the same Time rendered the Laws of the Kingdom of none Effect. So precarious were the Liberties of *England* under such Princes.

King Henry VI. now (for a few Months restored) favours France and Genoa.

In this XIth Tome, p. 683, of the *Fædera*, we find King Henry VI. (got again upon the Throne for a few Months) concluded a five Years Truce and Intercourse of Commerce with King Louis XIth of France, who favoured the *Lancastrian* Party. And as the Republic of *Genoa* generally favoured the Side of France, Henry thought it his Interest in the same Year, (*ibid.* p. 697.) to remit to the *Genoese* Merchants residing in *England*, the Subsidies and Taxes laid on by some late Acts of Parliament on foreign Merchants living in *England*, and also to ease them of Part of the Subsidies on Wool, Skins, Leather, Tin, &c. But Henry, in this same Year, was a second Time driven from the Throne by King Edward IV. And amongst other Instances of the great Riches of the *Medici* Family at *Florence*, acquired by an immense Commerce, so as to be the Admiration of every foreign Nation, both *Philip de Commines*, and *Joannes Michael Brutus*, in his *Historia Florentina*, agree that they assisted King Edward IV. with Money for the recovering of his Crown, after he had been driven out by the famous Earl of *Warwick*.

King Henry VI. again driven from the Throne by King Edward IV. who was therein assisted with Money by the *Medici* Family of *Florence*. Rates of Living, and weekly Expence of King Henry VI. a Prisoner; also the Expence of his Funeral; the weekly Expence of the widowed Queen *Margaret*; of the Duke of *Exeter*, a Prisoner, and his Servants.

In Tome XI. p. 712, of the *Fædera*, we have the Expence of maintaining the unfortunate King Henry VI. a Prisoner by King Edward IV. in the *Tower* of *London*; with the daily Allowance of ten Persons waiting on him for fourteen Days, being in all but 4*l.* 5*s.* which is not quite 8*s.* per Diem for the King and his ten Attendants. And, in this same Record, that captive King's own Diet for two Days, in the *Tower*, cost but 3*s.* 10*d.* or 1*s.* 11*d.* per Day.

In another Record (on said p. 712.) of that King, put to Death in the *Tower*, the whole Expence of the Funeral was 33*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* in which Sum were included the Fees of a Priest, — Money paid for Linen Cloth of *Holland*, — Spices, — Fees to such as carried Torches with the Corps to *St. Paul's* Church in *London*, and thence to *Chertsey* in *Surry*; also to two Soldiers of *Calais* who watched the Corps, and for Barges from *London* to *Chertsey*; in which Sum was also included 8*l.* 12*s.* 3*d.* distributed in Charity to sundry religious Orders.

And (p. 713.) the same Year, the ordinary Expence allowed to that King's Widow, Queen *Margaret* of *Anjou*, per Week, was five Marks, or 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* And to the Duke of *Exeter*, a Prisoner, (of the *Lancastrian* Party) for himself per Week, 6*s.* 8*d.* his chief Attendant, 2*s.* and three other Attendants, 1*s.* 8*d.* each per Week; also for his own three Servants, 1*s.* 4*d.* each per Week. Now as their Money weighed $\frac{7}{8}$ more than ours, or as 1 is to 1 $\frac{7}{8}$, the Rates of Provisions were still about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ Times as cheap as in our Days, it is easy from thence to judge of the Plainness as well as Cheapness of Living in those Times, compared to our Days. For 1*s.* 4*d.* per Week, and $\frac{7}{8}$ of it, 1*s.* 2*d.* made of our Money 2*s.* 6*d.* per Week; and 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ Times cheaper than ours, is 6*s.* 8*d.* per Week for each of those three Servants of that Duke; i. e. not quite 10 $\frac{3}{4}$ *d.* per Day of our Money.

Privileges in *England* granted to *Middelburg* in *Flanders* and *Veer* in *Zealand*, and at *Veer* to the English Merchants.

In the said Tome XI. p. 729, of the *Fædera*, and in the Year 1471, King Edward IV. grants certain Immunities from Tolls, &c. to the Merchants of the Town of *Middelburg* in *Flanders*; "although" (says this King) "it be not a Member of the German Hanse-Society; for the Services done to me by its temporal Lord *Peter Bladelyn*."

1471

And

A. D. 1471 And (*ibid.* p. 732.) he, the same Year, grants Privileges and Immunities to the Town of *Veer*, (*Terveer*, or *Campoer*) in *Zealand*, in Behalf of the Count de *Grant Pré*, its Lord, (whose Services that King hereby acknowledges) *viz.* "That they may freely resort to the Ports of *England* and *Ireland*, with their Ships and Merchandize for Sale, and may there lade *English* Commodities homeward;" (the Merchandize of the Staple of *Calais* alone excepted; *i. e.* *Wool*, *Leather*, *Lead*, and *Tin*) "they paying only 3 *d.* per Pound Sterling ad *Valorem*, and 12 *d.* on every Piece of Cloth of 28 Yards long," [a very easy Duty indeed] "and for Cloth dyed in *Grain*, the same as the *Easterlings* pay." Provided, however, that King *Edward's* own Subjects be exempted from paying any Duties at the said Port of *Veer*." A very good and kind *Proviso* truly, for his own Subjects.

"In this Year," (says the *Annales Flandrie*) "a Treaty of Commerce was concluded between the City of *Bruges* and the *Hanse-Towns*; purporting, that all the Merchandize of the latter should be brought to *Bruges* only, as their sole Staple for all the *Netherlands*: For which End certain Ships should be stationed at *Hamburg* and *Sluyce*, which the Merchants of both Parties should use, and none others; and which were also to be well furnished against Pirates. And that the Cities of *Lübeck*, *Rostock*, *Wisnar*, *Straßland*, *Dantzick*, *Königsberg*, *Riga*, *Revel*, and all other *German*, *Prussian*, and *Livonian* Cities, shall use none other Emporium but *Bruges*; and that the Customs at *Sluyce* should be regulated and moderated, so as no illegal Exactions should be made. That the Port of *Sluyce* should be cleaned, deepened, and widened, and be made every other Way convenient for Merchants." This remarkable Treaty helped greatly to increase the Commerce of *Bruges*, already arrived to a very great Height.

Bruges made the sole Emporium of the *Netherlands*, for all the *Hanse-Towns*, by a solemn Treaty.

The *Hollanders* must at this Time have been very considerably advanced in maritime Power and Commerce; since, in the same Year 1471, their siding with their Sovereign *Charles the Bold*, Duke of *Burgundy*, drew upon them the Repentment of the great Earl of *Warwick*, who being supported by King *Louis XI.* of *France*, took thirty of their Merchant Ships in one Day, and soon after twenty more. But *Van Borsele* very soon revenged that Disaster, by attacking *Warwick* with a Fleet of thirty-six Sail on the Coast of *Normandy*, retaking ten of those Ships, and burning the Remainder of them.

The *Hollanders* are now considerable in maritime Power and Commerce.

The People of the Country of the *Grizons* (till now subject to the House of *Austria*) being hardly treated by those of *Tyrol*, now entered into a confederated Union with their Neighbours the Cantons of *Switzerland*; which Junction was a considerable Addition to the Strength of that Republican Confederacy.

The *Grizons* shake of the Yoke of *Austria*, and unite with the *Swiss* Cantons.

Under the Year 1453, we have related, from sundry Authors, how the *Teutonic Order* in *Prussia* came to lose a great Part of that Country to the Crown and Republic of *Poland*. But as the supposed Royal Author of the Memoirs of the House of *Brandenburg*, published Anno 1751, gives us a clearer and somewhat different View of the Decadence of that Order in *Prussia*, it will not here be unacceptable to give from him a brief Relation of it. "That Order had maintained very bloody and long Wars against the *Poles*, with various Success. But under their Great-Master, *Comrade of Erlsbauken*, in the Year 1453, the Cities of *Dantzick*, *Thorne*, and *Elbing*, declared to him, That as they were weary of his Administration, they had transferred their Allegiance to *Casimir*, Son of *Jagellon*, King of *Poland*. The War which then broke out between that Order and the *Poles*, concerning *Prussia*, lasted thirteen Years; in which the *Poles* were Victors, and prescribed the Law. Whereby *Prussia*, on the hither Side the *Vistula*, was annexed to that Kingdom, and called *Royal-Prussia*. And the Order kept the farther *Prussia*, but was obliged to do Homage for it to the Conquerors."

The *Teutonic Order* lost the hither *Prussia* to *Poland*, to which Kingdom it is now also obliged to do Homage for the other Part of *Prussia*.

A. D. 1472 By a Clause in an Act of Parliament, in the 12th of King *Edward IV.* (which tho' not printed in the Statute-Book, is partly recited in an Act of King *Henry VIII.* Cap. vi.) it appears that there was much Finery in Apparel in those Times. "The first-named Act directs the Sealing by the Custom-House Officers (*gratis*) of Cloth of Gold and Silver, *Vaudekin*, *Velvet*, *Damask*, *Sattin*, *Saracenit*, *Tariton*, *Camlet*, and other Cloths of Silk, and of Silk and Gold and Silver, of the making beyond Sea." Thus we see, that even in more remote Times, much Gaiety of Dress was to be found amongst Persons of Fortune, tho' perhaps in those Times the lower Classes of People did not [nor, indeed, by reason of much greater Poverty, could not] so very closely imitate the former in that respect, as is done in our Days, occasioned by a more general Increase of Wealth by Commerce and Manufactures.

Finery in Apparel much in use in *England*, tho' not so generally diffused amongst the lower People as in our Days, and why.

During the Confusions proceeding from the frequent Changes of Power in *England*, in the Contention for the Crown between the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, it is not much to be wondered, that the *Hanse-Towns* had met with some Injuries from the *English*, and that their Privileges were not strictly maintained, and were even violated in various Respects. These Hardships obliged the *Hanse-Towns* to make Reprisals on the *English* in a hostile Manner on the Seas. But King *Edward IV.* now finally and firmly settled on the Throne, was in this Year, 1472, applied to, by the *Hanseatics* for Satisfaction for their former Damages, and also for a Renewal of the Alliance, a Confirmation of their ancient Privileges, and a mutual Security of both Parties in their Navigation and Commerce. Whereupon King *Edward* accorded to a Congress of Commissioners from both Parties, (as per *Fadera*, Tome XI. p. 739.) to meet at *Utrecht*, for the settling of all Differences; which were there finally adjusted, Anno 1474.

A Congress this Year appointed to meet at *Utrecht*, for settling all Disputes between *England* and the *Hanse* Towns.

In Tome XI. p. 735, of the *Fadera*, King *Edward IV.* grants a Licence (tho' contrary to the Statutes of the Staple) to his Sister *Margaret*, Dutchess of *Burgundy*, to clean and pick fifty

King Edward's Grant to his Sister to export Wool to the Mediterranean, contrary to the Statute of the Staple.

Sacks of Wool, and to export the same free of all Subsidy, in whatever Ships she should chuse, through the Streights of Morocco.

A. D.
1472

And (*ibidem*, P. 738.) Edward, this same Year, issued a Commission for Redress of Grievances, and a Renewal of the Intercourse of Commerce with his Brother-in-law, Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy.

Peace and Commerce settled between England on one Side, and the Netherlands, Portugal, Scotland, France, and Bretagne.

Also, (as per P. 741 et seq. *ibidem*) a Treaty of Peace and Intercourse of Commerce, formerly made between King Richard II. of England and John King of Portugal, was now renewed; sundry Portugal Ships having, in the preceding Year, been violently seized on by certain English Pirates, commanded by the Bastard of Falconbridge.

Also, (*ibidem*, P. 748) a like Peace or Truce was concluded with Scotland; and (P. 750, et seq.) with France and Bretagne.

Treaty of Commerce between England and Denmark.

A Treaty of Peace and Commerce (by the *Fœdera*, Vol. XI. P. 735.) is concluded between King Edward IV. of England and King Christian I. of Denmark, still with a Proviso, that the English shall not resort nor trade to Iceland.

1473

England's new commercial Intercourse with the Hanseatic Confederacy.

In the same Volume of Records, (P. 780) King Edward IV. concluded a new Truce and Intercourse-commercial with the Aldermen of the German Hanse Merchants, residing at Bruges in Flanders, in the Name of the general Community of the Hanseatic Confederacy. As this is the first Instance of this Sort of Treaty between England and the Hanse-Towns, it is presumable, that the latter, in their annual general Assembly, held usually at Lubeck, had given a general Power to those at Bruges for that Purpose.

Venice gets Possession of the Isle of Cyprus.

About this Time, the Republic of Venice got Possession of the famous Isle of Cyprus, by Virtue of the Assignment of Catherine, (Daughter of Marco Cornaro, a noble Venetian) the Widow of James, Bastard Son of John, the last King thereof. That Isle was held by Venice about ninety-five Years, during which it proved greatly beneficial to her Commerce.

The Bishop of Durham's Licence to coin Halfpence, as he had before to coin Pence or Sterlings.

In the same Tome XI. (P. 783.) King Edward IV. granted a Licence to the Bishop of Durham to coin Halfpence at Durham: "He and his Predecessors" (says that Record) "having, from Time immemorial, been in Use to coin Pence or Sterlings, but not Halfpence till now." The Reader needs scarcely to be told, that Halfpence, as well as Pence, were now, and for a considerable Time later, only of Silver.

Decayed Towns of England relieved by Parliament.

In Sir Robert Cotton's Abridgment of the Records, under the Year 1473, he quotes a Grant by the House of Commons, of the 13th of King Edward IV. of 6000*l.* for the Relief of decayed Towns: Also he gives us another Grant for the like Purpose and Sum, Anno 1482, the 22d of the same King. But as neither of those Grants are to be found in the printed Statute-Book, we wish he had or could have been more explicit with respect to the more particular Application of those charitable Grants.

A new Treaty of Peace and Commerce between England and the Hanse-Towns.

The anonymous Author of the *Chronica Slavica* (before frequently quoted) relates, "That there was a Convention held at Utrecht, [*Trajecti*] (possibly at Nimeguen) between the Cities [*i. e.* the Hanse-Towns] and the English; when the King of England (Edward IV.) renewed the Privileges to those Cities, under the Mediation of Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy; so that their Factors might freely resort to England with their Merchandize, they having now also obtained new Privileges. This was after a War of three Years between them and England, (see the Year 1470) occasioned by the Capture of some English Ships in the Sound, which made the English, in Revenge, plunder sixty Ships of the Hanse-Towns." Upon which we shall only observe, that what Mr. De Wit, [as before under the Year 1470] perhaps truly, ascribes to the Superiority of the naval Strength of the Hanseatics, the Author of the *Chronica Slavica* ascribes to the Goodness of King Edward IV. "For" (says he) "this King was virtuous, and a Lover of Equity."

1474

Caffa, in Crim-Tartary, taken by the Turks from the Genoese, now driven quite out of the Black Sea.

The Turks having, by this Time, mastered all the Country of Crimea, or Crim-Tartary, (anciently called *Turica Chersonesus*) excepting only the City and Port of Caffa, still belonging to the Genoese, this City, after a long and vigorous Defence, was, in the same Year 1474, taken by the Turks under Mahommed II. whereby the Genoese were quite driven out of the Black Sea. After which the Turks bend their Arms against the Venetian Territories on the East Shores of the Adriatic Sea with too much Success.

The House called the Steelyard restored to the Hanseatic Merchants.

In the said 14th of King Edward IV. Sir Robert Cotton has, in his Abridgment of the Records, P. 697, given us an Act of Parliament, not to be found in the printed Statute-Book, but which is only a Consequence of the before-named Treaty of Peace and Commerce with the Hanse-Towns this same Year: "Whereby the House called the Style-House, otherwise the Stilliard, in the Parish of All-ballows in London, is assigned to the Merchants of the Hauns, and to their Successors for ever, together with other Tenements to the same belonging; yielding yearly to the Mayor of London 70*l.*" [or 125*l.* 8*s.* 4*d.* of modern Money, their Money being equal to 1 $\frac{2}{3}$ of ours] "and other Rents to others."

The most famous Treaty between England and the Hanse-Towns.

But although we have already, under this Year, from the *Chronica Slavica*, and from our said English Antiquarian, given a Sketch of the solemn Treaty between England and the Hanse-League, it seems requisite to exhibit a fuller Account thereof, as it comes from the incontestible Authority

A. D. 1474 Authority of the *Federa*, (Tome XI. P. 792, *et seq.*) being a Treaty between King Edward IV. and the Deputies of *Lubeck*, *Hamburg*, and *Dantzick*, in the Name and by the Authority of all the Cities and Towns of the *Teutonic Hanse-League*. The Substance whereof is as follows.

"I. All past Injuries and Complaints shall be buried in Oblivion, and all Injuries and Violences shall be absolutely forborn for the future.

"II. For the greater Safety of the Merchants and People of the *Hanse-Society*, King Edward agrees to grant his Charter or Obligation, in the strongest Terms, and shall also get it confirmed by Act of Parliament, That no Kind of Damage shall be done to their Persons or Goods, by Reason of any Sentence or Determination of the said King and his Council, for Reprisals, &c. on Account of Matters done prior to this Treaty.

"III. The Merchants of *England* may freely resort and trade to the Countries and Ports of the *Hanse-League*, as the *Hanseatic* Merchants may to *England*, with their Ships and Merchandise, freely to sell the same, and purchase others there, without paying in either Country any more than the ancient Duties and Customs, on any Pretence whatever.

"IV. All the Privileges and Immunities of the *Hanseatics* in *England* are hereby renewed, and shall also be confirmed by Act of Parliament, and the *English* shall enjoy all their ancient Immunities at the *Hanse-Towns* as formerly.

"V. The *Hanseatic* Merchants in *England* shall not henceforth be subject to the Lord High-Admiral's Court or Jurisdiction; but, in Controversies about maritime Affairs, &c. shall have two Judges allotted to them by the King for determining the same.

"VI. That the *Steelyard* in *London*, in its utmost Extent, shall be confirmed to the said German Merchants, as also the *Steelyard* at *Boston*," [this is the first Mention of *Boston Steelyard* in the *Federa*] "and that a like House be assigned for their Use at *Lynn*, near the Water Side. A *Steelyard* at *Boston*, and another to be erected at *Lynn*.

"VII. That the 10,000*l. Sterling*, liquidated to be due by the King to the said German *Hanse* Merchants, shall be paid or deducted out of the Customs and Duties on their Merchandise, till the whole Sum be discharged.

"VIII. If any City of the *Hanseatics* shall hereafter separate itself from the general Union, the King of *England* shall cause all the Privileges of that separating City to cease in *England*, until they be re-united to the League.

"IX. The said German Merchants of the *Steelyard* shall have the possessing and keeping of the Gate of the City of *London*, called *Bishopsgate*, as by ancient Agreement between that City and them.

"X. The King shall provide, that the *Woollen Cloth* of *England* be reformed, both as to the Quality of the *Wool* and the Length and Breadth of the Cloth.

"XI. The said *Steelyard* Merchants shall be at Liberty to sell their *Rhenish Wines* by Retail, as well as by Wholesale, according to ancient Custom."

This Treaty was ratified by King Edward IV. on the 20th of July 1474, and by the Consuls and Proconsuls of *Lubeck*, *Hamburg*, and *Dantzick*, in the Name of the whole League, the Deputies from the following Cities being also present, viz. *Lubeck*, *Dortmund*, *Munster*, *Deventer*, and *Campan*; also the two Aldermen and the Secretary of the *Hanse* Merchants residing at *Bruges*, by the Secretary of the said Merchants of the *Steelyard* in *London*, and lastly, by the Secretary of the *Hanse* Merchants residing at *Bergen* in *Norway*.

We may here observe, from this Treaty, I. That the *Hanseatics* had a higher Opinion of the Credit and Authority of an Act of Parliament than of that of the King and Council alone. II. We may conclude, that Mr. *De Witt*'s Account of the Superiority of the naval Strength of the *Hanse-Towns* was nearer the Truth, and had consequently a greater Influence on this Treaty than the *Virtue* and *Love of Justice*, ascribed to King Edward by the *Chronica Slavica* above-mentioned; and that even, from most of its Articles, may be clearly seen the said naval Superiority of the *Hanse-League* at this Time. Remarks on this ample Treaty.

The Alliance made, as in this Tome XI. P. 804, of the *Federa*, between King Edward IV. and Charles the Bold, Duke of *Burgundy*, for their jointly attacking King Louis XI. and for enabling Edward not only to recover the Dutchies of *Normandy* and *Guienne*, but the intire French Monarchy, came to nothing, by Reason of that Duke's wild Schemes against *Germany*, whereby he neglected to second Edward, who had, in this same Year, actually invaded *France* with an Army. Had this Scheme succeeded, it was by this Alliance stipulated, that, in Recompence for that Duke's Assistance, Edward was to yield to him the Dutchy of *Barr*, the Counties of *Champagne*, *Nevers*, *Rhetel*, *Eu*, *Guise*, and *St. Paul*, the Barony of *Douai*, the City and Territory of *Tournay*, the Cities and Countries on the *Somme*, &c. without any Vassalage or Dependence on Edward, or on any future Kings of *France*; thus selling the Bear's Skin before they had caught and killed the Bear.—But Louis proved too cunning for them both, and bought off Edward for a yearly Pension of 50,000 Crowns during his Life, whilst he brought Destruction on that headstrong Prince, the Duke of *Burgundy*. King Louis XI. of France defeats the Projects of King Edward IV. and Charles Duke of Burgundy, for the Conquest of France.

Daily Pay of King Edward IV's Officers, Soldiers, Clergy, Physicians, and Surgeons of his Army, and the Rate of Living at this Time.

In King Edward's Preparations for the said Invasion of France, (*ibid.* P. 817.) we see the daily Pay of his Knights in the Army was 2*s.*—of his Spearmen or *Men-at-Arms* 1*s.*—of his Archers 6*d.* A Duke's Pay was 13*s.* 4*d.* an Earl's 6*s.* 8*d.* a Baron's and Banneret's 4*s.* the King's Body Physician 2*s.* per Day; the like to the Dean of his Chapel; and the other Clergy 1*s.* 2*d.* each; his Body-Surgeon 1*s.* 6*d.* and seven other Surgeons 1*s.* each; Money being still 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ of modern Money, and the Rate of Living then being at least 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ Times dearer than in our Days.

Truce with Scotland, and an abortive Marriage Contract between King James III's Son and King Edward IV's Daughter.

The Magistrates and Burghers of Edinburgh bound to repay to King Edward such Part of said Marriage Portion as he had advanced to King James III. Edward's Preparations for the Invasion of France, in Ships, Artillery, &c. recited.

In the *Fœdera*, Tome XI. P. 824, *et seq.* a Truce for forty-five Years was concluded between King Edward IV. of England and King James III. of Scotland; and also a Treaty for a Marriage between James's Infant Son, James, (afterwards King James IV.) and Cecily, Edward's Infant Daughter, with whom Edward stipulated to give a Portion of 20,000 Marks Sterling. [The Word Sterling being now become necessary to distinguish English Money from the now debased Scottish Money.] And so earnest was Edward to secure the Back-door of Scotland, whilst his other Scheme against France was in Agitation, that he paid down, at different Times, a considerable Part of the said stipulated Portion, although that Marriage never took Place. But he had the Precaution to bind the Provost, Magistrates, and Burghers of Edinburgh to make good the Money to him, in case he (King James) should declare against the Marriage, [as he afterward actually did.]

For the said Expedition against France, Edward (*ibid.* P. 835-6.) treated of an Alliance with the Emperor Frederick III. and King of Hungary; and (*ibidem*, P. 839.) he summoned all English Ships of sixteen Tons and upwards to be ready; as also the Artillery, *viz.* Cannon, (named *Culverines*, *Fowlers*, *Serpentines*, &c.) besides Bows, Arrows, Spears, and Swords; no Hand-Guns being as yet invented; also Ammunition, as Gunpowder, [Pulveris] Sulphur, Saltpetre, Stones, [for Bullets] Iron, Lead, &c. All which he thereby directed his Officers (as was usual in like Cases) to seize every where for his Use, paying ready Money for them. Such was the Practice in those Times, so different from that of our Days.

Guipuscoa in Spain has some considerable Commerce with England.

Ibidem, P. 841, King Edward IV. acknowledges a Debt of eleven thousand Spanish Crowns to the Merchants of Guipuscoa in Spain, of the Value of which Sum certain English Ships had robbed them on the Seas: But as Edward, at this Time more especially, could not well spare the paying of this Sum in ready Money, "He promises to allow the same to the Guipuscan Merchants" out of the Customs hereafter to become due to him by them, on their Importation and Exportation of Merchandize." This shews that the Guipuscans, at this Time, carried on (probably by the Port of Bilbao) some considerable Commerce with England.

This Article concludes all our Extracts from the eleventh Tome of Rhymer's Collection of Records, to which we are so much indebted, from the Year 1442 to this Time, for very many important and interesting Materials.

King Edward IV. for his temporary Convenience, grants a Licence to certain Florence Merchants to export Wool, &c. into the Mediterranean, contrary to the Laws of the Staple.

In the twelfth Tome, P. 7, of that Collection, we find that, Anno 1475, King Edward IV. having borrowed 5000*l.* Sterling of Lorenzo and Julian de Medicis, and four other Merchants of Florence, he, in Return, grants them a Licence to export, either from London, Sandwich, or Southampton, and in any Ships, English or foreign, Wool, Woollen Cloth of any Colour, whether in Grain or not in Grain, Lead, and Tin; and to carry the Wool up the Straights of Morocco, and the Cloth, Tin, and Lead to any Parts beyond Sea; and to bring back to the said three Ports, in the said Vessels, any Merchandize from beyond Sea, until they shall have repaid themselves out of the Customs, Subsidies, &c. which will be due to him on the said Exports and Imports; they not being bound to pay above four Marks for the Customs, Subsidy, and other Dues of Calais on each Sack of Wool, and the usual Custom and Subsidy on Cloth, Lead, and Tin.

This is one of the *non obstanté* Stretches of Prerogative, of which we have given sundry Instances from Sir Robert Cotton, under the Year 1470, one of which was by this same King; the bad Tendency of which is, in that Place, sufficiently explained.

King Edward IV. concludes a Truce with France.

In the same twelfth Tome, P. 21, of the *Fœdera*, we have the Treaty of Truce between Louis XI. and Edward IV. already mentioned as agreed to in the preceding Year, after Edward had transported an Army into France, and found himself deserted by the Duke of Burgundy, who, instead of joining Edward with his Forces as he had stipulated, amused himself with the unsuccessful Siege of Noy in Germany. Hereby, as before noted, Louis agrees to pay Edward 50,000 French Crowns yearly, during his Life. This Truce was to last during their joint Lives: Hereby also there was a Contract of Marriage agreed to between the Dauphin and Edward's Daughter Elizabeth, which however did not take Place.

The Scottish Parliament's new Regulation of their Coins.

In the said Year 1475, the Parliament of Scotland enacted their new Groat to be made of the same Fineness with the English Groat, whereof twelve made an Ounce of Silver; and their Silver Penny and Halfpenny was to be of the like Fineness; but that Penny was to go for Three-Pence. In most of their Laws for raising the nominal Value of their Coins, they complain that their Money is exported, and no due Care taken to import Bullion from foreign Parts, agreeable to the Laws for that End. About this Time also they raised the nominal Value of all their Gold Coins, for the same assigned Reason, *viz.* that Gold was cheaper in Scotland, and was therefore carried beyond Sea. This Regulation seems not to be perfectly consistent with the preceding ones.

A Project licensed for making of Gold and Silver from Mercury.

In Tome XII. P. 28, of the *Fœdera*, we see a Licence from King Edward IV. to certain Persons, with their necessary Servants, for four Years, "to practice the artificial Science of natural Philo-
sophy,"

A.D. 1476 "Philosophy, in making of Gold and Silver from Mercury." This was probably the same Bubble with that called the *philosophic Powder* or *Stone*.

Differences having arisen between the general *Hanse-Confederacy* and the City of *Cologne*, one of the most ancient and considerable of its Members, the general Assembly of that Confederacy had, for a Time, disfranchised that City, or cut it off from the Privileges of the *Hanseatic League*; [for that *Cologne* alone, as we have related under the Year 1470, had accepted of King *Henry VI.* the sole Enjoyment of the *Steelyard Privileges*, exclusive of the other *Hanseatics*.] But *Cologne* having compounded their Differences with the general Assembly of the *Hanse-League*, the Consuls and Proconsuls of the City of *Lubeck* did, *Anno 1476*, notify to King *Edward IV.* in the Name of the general Confederacy, that *Cologne*, at the Request of the Emperor *Frederick III.* and the Elector of *Treves*, was again reconciled and united to their Body. (*Fadera*, Tome XII. P. 36.)

Cologne, formerly disfranchised, is this Year re-united to the *Hanse-League*.

1477 The Pickling and Barreling of *Salmon* for Exportation is of great Antiquity in *Scotland*, where that fine Fish very much abounds. There was a Law made, by the Parliament of *Scotland*, *Anno 1477*, which directs their *Salmon Barrels* to be of the Measure of the City of *Hamburg*, and of the ancient *Affize*. And there are many Statutes for the Regulation of the *Salmon Fishery* made in *Scotland*, which Fishery has long been deemed of great Importance to that Kingdom.

Pickled and barreled *Salmon*, for Exportation, of great Antiquity in *Scotland*, and of great Importance to that Kingdom.

An *English Act* of Parliament (17th of *Edward IV.* Cap. i.) prohibits the Circulation of *Irish Money* in *England*, (probably because of baser Alloy.) It was also thereby made Felony to export the Coin of *England*, or even Plate and Bullion, or Jewels of Gold or Silver, without the King's Licence; and all Bullion, by melting down of the Coin, to be forfeited. As also, that all Goldsmith's Silver Plate, &c. to be as fine as the *Sterling*, [*i. e.* the current Silver Penny called a *Sterling*] and to be marked accordingly.

A Law in *England* for regulating the Gold and Silver Coins and Silver Plate, and prohibiting the Circulation of *Irish* Coins.

By the same Act, "all *Merchants-Aliens* were again enjoined to employ the Money received "for their Merchandizes upon the Commodities of the Realm." Concerning which, and all such Kind of Laws, enough has been already said elsewhere in this Work.

Foreign Merchants obliged to lay out all the Money they receive on *English* Merchandize.

The Death of *Charles the Bold*, Duke of *Burgundy*, (killed in this Year before *Nancy* in *Lorraine*) produced great Alterations in the State of Commerce in the *Netherlands* and elsewhere, and it may also be justly said (as *Rapin* has well observed) to have been the principal Source of most of the Wars wherewith *Europe* has been troubled ever since. For *Louis XI.* of *France*, taking Advantage of *Charles's* leaving an only Child, a Daughter, named *Mary*, of but nine Years of Age, seized on *Burgundy*, and on the Towns on the River *Somme* in *Picardie*, possessed by her late Father, whereby the Power of *France* was considerably increased. And had not that young Princess been at length married to *Maximilian* of *Austria*, Son of the Emperor *Frederick III.* possibly *France* might have found Means to have swallowed up the rest of her rich Dominions.

The Death of *Charles the Bold*, Duke of *Burgundy*, produced great Alterations in the commercial State of *Europe*.

Till that headstrong Duke's fatal Misconduct, and for above 120 Years backward, the *Netherlands* had been in the greatest Prosperity and Affluence. *Commines* says, "That although he "had himself travelled the best Part of *Europe*, yet he never saw any Country abound so "much in Riches, sumptuous Buildings, vast Expences, Feasts, and all Kind of Prodigality; "and that the City of *Bruges* had a greater Traffic of Merchandize and Resort of Strangers than "any Town in *Europe*." *Antwerp* too had become the great Staple of the northern Nations." (says *Voltaire* in his *General History* of *Europe*;) "in *Gant* there were 50,000 Artificers employed "in the *Woollen Manufacture*. *Arras* was celebrated for its beautiful *Tapestries*."

The vast Commerce of the *Netherlands* at his Death, and a View of its then meridian Glory.

Voltaire, speaking of the said Duke *Charles's* Defeat by the then rustic *Switzers* at *Granson*, makes the following Remark: "Who could have, at that Time, thought, when the biggest Diamond in "Europe," [Duke *Charles's*] "taken by a *Switz* Soldier, was sold to his General for a Crown, "that there would be one Day much finer and wealthier Cities in *Switzerland* than even (*Dijon*) "the Capital of the Dukedom of *Burgundy*," viz. *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Basel*, *Solothurn*; &c. *Matthieu's* History of *Louis XI.* says, "That Diamond was sold for a *Florin* to a Priest, who sent it "to the Magistrates of his Canton. It passed afterward through many Hands, till at length "Pope *Julius II.* had it for 20,000 *Florins*.—That there were many other inestimable Jewels, "which were little esteemed by the *Switzers*, the Spoil being above three Millions in Gold, "Jewels, &c. whereof the Victors made so little Esteem, that they exchanged Gold for Copper, "and Silver for Tin. They tore the Pavilions of Cloth of Gold into Pieces to apparel their Wives "and Children; they lived as yet in the commendable Ignorance of Money, which made *Sparta* "for 500 Years the Queen of *Greece*." The Cantons of *Switzerland* were, at this Time, only eight in Number, viz. *Ury*, *Switz*, *Underwalden*, *Bern*, *Zurich*, *Glaris*, *Lucern*, and *Zug*; the five others, viz. *Friburg*, *Solothurn*, *Basel*, *Schaffhausen*, and *Appenzel*, not having as yet come into that Confederacy.

The *Switzers* total Ignorance of Luxury at the Battle of *Granson*, when Duke *Charles's* Spoil was made.

In this 17th Year of King *Edward IV.* Sir *Robert Cotton*, from the Records in the *Tower*, acquaints us, "That Statutes were made for paying the Streets of *Canterbury*, *Southampton*, "Taunton, and *Cirencester*," from which we presume it may be inferred, that those Places were then got into a thriving Situation: But those Statutes, being quite obsolete; are not among the printed Statutes.

The Streets of *Canterbury*, *Southampton*, *Taunton*, and *Cirencester* paved by Statutes.

1478 In the twelfth Tome, P. 51, of the *Fadera*, we have a Charter from King *Edward IV.* "To the *Grandeas*," [*Gretemannis* is the Latin] "Consuls, Proconsuls, Judges, Communities, So- VOL. I. 4 F cieties;

England's Treaty of Commerce with the Friseland Parts of Ostergow and Westergow.

etities, and Men of the Parts of the County of *Frisland*, called *Ostergow* and *Westergow*, importing, That whereas, in old Times, there had been a good Correspondence, Confederacy, and Intercourse of Merchandize between the People of *England* and your Predecessors, and the other People of the before-named Parts of *Frisland*, until the same was interrupted by Means of certain seditious Men, Disturbers of the public Peace. We therefore, being desirous to renew the said ancient Correspondence and Intercourse of Commerce, do hereby agree, contract, and conclude a good, sincere, true, and perpetual Peace and Friendship, for us, and our Heirs and Successors, Vassals, Subjects, Kingdoms, &c. with you, your Heirs and Successors, Vassals and Subjects, for ever; so as the Subjects on both Sides may freely resort and trade with their Ships and Merchandize to each others Countries, &c."

England's Truce with Denmark renewed.

In the said Tome, P. 57, we meet with a Continuation of the Truce between King *Edward IV.* and *Christiern I.* King of *Denmark*, &c. still with the wonted *Proviso*, That no *English Ship* shall resort to *Iceland* without special Leave from the *Danish King*.

Colberg in Pomerania certified to King *Edward IV.* to be disfranchised from the *Hanse-League*.

In the said twelfth Tome, P. 60, of the *Federa*, we meet with another Instance of a Disfranchisement of a Member of the *Hanseatic Confederacy*, in this same Year 1478. It is a Certificate addressed to King *Edward IV.* of *England* from the general Dyet of the *Hanse-Towns* met at *Lubeck*, importing, "That the City of *Colberg* in *Pomerania* had separated itself from the *Hanseatic Confederacy*, and is therefore utterly incapable of participating of the Privileges of this League in *England*, until the said League shall certify that *Colberg* is again reconciled to it." This Certificate is agreeable to the last general Treaty between the said King and the *Hanse-Confederacy*.

A new commercial Intercourse between *England* and the *Netherlands*.

In the said Tome, (P. 67, *et seq.*) we see a new Treaty of Peace, and an Intercourse of Commerce and mutual Fishery, between *Mary* Dutchess of *Burgundy*, jointly with the Arch-Duke *Maximilian*, her Consort, on the one Part, and *Edward IV.* King of *England*, on the other Part, dated at *Lisle*, the 12th of *July*, 1478, in Substance as follows, viz.

"I. From the Date hereof, for ever, the Merchants of *England*, *Ireland*, and *Calais* on the one Part, and the Merchants of *Brabant*, *Flanders*, *Hainault*, *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Mecblin*, &c. on the other Part, as well Merchants of *Wool*, *Leather*, *Victuals*, as all others whatsoever, may freely resort and trade by Sea and Land, with their Ships and Merchandize, to each others Countries.

"II. And may freely buy and carry away Victuals or Provisions, mutually, from each others Countries, without any Obstruction.

"III. On Account whereof, there shall be paid, on both Sides, only the ancient Duties and Tolls, and none other.

"IV. The Merchants on both Sides, their Factors, Servants, Mariners, &c. may safely, and without Molestation, reside in the others Country, without Disturbance on Account of any former Differences.

"V. ——— Shall not presume, on any Pretence, to disturb or injure the Merchants, &c. of foreign Nations resorting to the Ports of the *Netherlands*, or of *England*. Nor shall the Merchants, &c. of either contracting Party be molested by foreign Merchants, &c. in the Ports of either of the contracting Parties.

"VI. The Fishers on both Sides shall freely fish on the Seas, without any Impediment, Licence, or Safe-Conduct; and when driven, by Strels of Weather or other Necessity, into the Ports of either Party, they shall be kindly treated, they paying the customary Dues.

"VII. No Pirates, whether of *France*, *Flanders*, or any other Country, are to be permitted to enter the Ports of either Party, to molest either the Traders or the Fishers. Nor shall they be there permitted to sell the Ships or Goods belonging to either Party, nor to land or otherwise dispose thereof in the said Ports. And if, notwithstanding this Prohibition, they shall happen to be sold or alienated, the Officers of the Port or Place shall be bound to make good their Value to the injured Party." [The Word *Pirates*, in the foregoing Article, could probably mean or intend nothing more than Enemies armed Ships.]

"VIII. The Ships and Mariners of either contracting Party shall not import into the others Country the Goods of the Enemy of that Country.

"IX. In Case the Ships of either Party be wrecked on the Coasts of the other Party, neither Ship nor Goods shall be deemed wrecked and forfeited, in Case there be either *Man*, *Woman*, *Child*, *Dog*, *Cat*, or *Cock* found alive in such Ship; but all shall be preserved for the Owners, allowing only a reasonable Salvage.

"X. The Merchants of both Parties shall enjoy and possess their Houses, and all other Privileges, in each others Countries, in like Manner as the Custom has been for the last sixty Years of Intercourse between them.

"XI. When *English Merchants* resort to the Fairs of *Antwerp*, *Mons*, &c. they may freely buy what Merchandize they think fit, and at what Price shall be agreed on: But the Chief of

A. D. 1478 "the said *English* Merchants, commonly called the *Court-Meeſter*, ſhall not be permitted to fix a limited Price on the Goods the *English* want to buy, nor ordain any Punishment on ſuch as ſhall give an higher Price for them, as has formerly ſometimes been the Practice, which has occaſioned frequent Complaints from the Merchants of the *Netherlands*.

"XII. Neither ſhall the *English*, at the ſaid *Netherland* Fairs and Markets, direct or appoint, that no *English* Merchant ſhall buy any Goods belonging to *Netherlanders* till at or near the Cloſe of ſuch Fair or Market, as ſometimes has been the Caſe; ſo far as the ſaid *Netherlanders*, fatigued with being ſo long on the Spot, in order to get the ſooner home to their Habitations, do then uſually ſell their Wares at an Under-price; as has been often complained of.

"XIII. And becauſe the *Netherland* Merchants have often complained that the *English* have ordained, that none of their Merchants ſhould buy any Goods from the *Netherlanders* but by the Weights of the King's Beam, which is a great and exorbitant Weight; but when the *English* ſell their Goods to the *Netherlanders*, they do it by their own private Weights, called the *ſmall Weight*. This Error ſurely ought to be rectified by royal Authority," &c.

N. B. The other Articles relate to the ſearching of Ships for prohibited Goods, or for Bullion; for granting Liberty to the *English* to carry the Bullion they purchaſe in other Countries thro' the *Netherlands*, and thence freely home to England, &c.

At this Congreſs, ſundry Complaints of the *Netherlanders* againſt the *English* Merchants of the Staple at Calais, and of the *Staplers* againſt the *Netherlanders*, were diſcuſſed and redreſſed; ſuch as thoſe relating to Frauds in *Wool*, old and new, its Package, Payments for it, &c. all which Matters are long ſince obſolete, and therefore omitted.

In the ſaid Tome XII. P. 86, of the *Fœdera*, a new Treaty was ſet on Foot in the ſame Year 1478, which was perfected the following Year, (P. 100) for prolonging the Truce and Intercourſe between England and France to one hundred Years after the Death of one of the two Kings, Edward IV. and Louis XI. and alſo that the annual Payment of 50,000 Crowns ſhould be continued to Edward's Succeſſors for the ſaid Term of 100 Years; and the Directors of the Bank of *Medicis* at Florence were to be bound for the Payment of the ſaid Annuity.

A remarkable Truce for 100 Years between England and France.

☞ The Reader will eaſily comprehend the Reaſon why the Treaties between England and France were called *Truces*, ever ſince the Conqueſt of the Provinces in France, belonging formerly to England, viz. to prevent the ſtarting or even naming England's Title to, or Claims on France. Thus that artful and ſuſpicious Prince, Louis XI. choſe rather to agree to 100 Years Continuance both of the Truce and Annuity, than to enter into any Diſcuſſion of Rights and Claims with King Edward IV. a Truce being nothing elſe but a mere Ceſſation of Hoſtilities for a limited Time.

Remarks on this ſignal Truce. Why *Truces*, and not a ſettled Peace, were, at this Time, the Method of England's treating with France.

In Tome XII. P. 94, of the *Fœdera*, we have a Deed which diſpenſes with an Act of Parliament of the 8th Year of King Henry VI. prohibiting all *English* Subjects from reſorting to any Places of the King of Denmark's Country, either for fiſhing or merchandizing, excepting only to the Staple of Bergen in Norway, on Pain of forfeiting all Moveables, and alſo of Imprisonment during Pleaſure; for, notwithſtanding that expreſs Statute, "King Edward IV. now grants a Licence to Robert Alcock of Hull, to ſend an *English* Ship of 240 Tons, laden with any Merchandize, (not of the Staple of Calais) to Iceland, and there to relade Fiſh or other Goods back for England; the ſaid Statute, or any other Act or Reſtriction to the contrary notwithſtanding." Doubtleſs, this Merchant did not receive this Favour for nothing.

King Edward IV. diſpenſes with an expreſs Statute, in Behalf of a private Merchant of Hull, to trade to Iceland.

1479 The *Chronica Slavica* relates, that in the Years 1479 and 1480, the *Slavian* Cities, [*Civitates Slavicae*] by which he means the German *Hanſe* Cities on the Baltic Shores, concluded, at Muſter, Peace and Friendſhip with the *Hollanders* [*Hollandrinis*] of Amſterdam and other Cities. This Author alleges, "That the *Hollanders* had done much Damage to thoſe *Hanſe-Towns*, although now at length a Peace or Truce was concluded with them for twenty-four Years; whereby it was ſtipulated, That both Sides might freely and peaceably carry on and tranſport their Merchandize, &c. which Agreement was afterward ratified and confirmed by the Emperor Maximilian I." Whereupon our anonymous Author concludes with the following Remark, viz. [*Sine Commutatione et Mercium Permutatione atque Commercio, Regna et Civitates ſtare diu juncunt non poſſunt*] i. e. Without the Exchange of Merchandize and Commerce, Kingdoms and Cities cannot long remain happy." This ſeems to have been the firſt formal Treaty of Commerce between the *Hanſe-Towns* and *Hollanders*.

Commercial Treaty between the *Hanſe-Towns* and *Hollanders* of Amſterdam, &c.

1480 To ſo great a Height of Proſperity was the *Medici* Family arrived in this ſame Year 1480, that although *Cosmo de Medicis*, had not as yet obtained the Sovereignty of Florence and all Tuscany, and therefore ſtill lived as a private Citizen of Florence, yet (ſays Matheiu's Hiſtory of Louis XI. of France) he commanded like a Prince, and his Country called him their Father, for his Piety, Generoſity, and Magnificence. He laid out four Millions of Gold in the building of Churches and Palaces, and relieved the Miſeries of the Poor at the Expence of one Million. Even their very Servants were become rich enough to aſſiſt great Princes in their Diſtreſs. A Servant of Peter de Medicis lent Edward IV. King of England, 120,000 Crowns; he alſo lent, at one Time, 50,000 Crowns to the Duke of Burgundy, and 80,000 Crowns at another Time.

The immenſe Wealth and Grandeur of the Houſe of *Medici*, though not yet arrived at the Sovereignty of Tuscany.

English Money, its
Proportion to French
Coins.

In this twelfth Tome, P. 115, of the *Fædera*, we have the Proportion which French Money; A. D. 1480
at this Time, bore to English Money. It is a Confirmation, by King Edward IV. of a prior Agreement between the two Nations concerning this Point, viz.

1. An English Rose-Noble, of six Penny-weight, shall be taken in France at 65 Sols Tournois, and so in Proportion for Halves and Quarters of that Coin.

2. The Nobles, called *Angelets*, three of which are equal to two Rose-Nobles, shall pass in France in the same Proportion. (All these were always Gold Coins.)

3. The English Silver Groat shall pass for two Sols six Deniers Tournois, and in that Proportion for Halves and Quarters.

French Money shall pass in England as follows, viz.

1. The old French Crown at 4s. 2d. Sterling. 2. The new Crown of the Sun at 4s. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.
3. The great Silver Gros, or Groat of France, at 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. Sterling. 4. Two Pieces and three Quar-
ters of Silver, called *Undenes*, [i. e. *Elevens*] at 4d. Sterling.

England's new Truce
with Denmark.

In the same Tome, (P. 120) there is a two Years Truce concluded between King Edward IV. and King *Christiern I.* of Denmark, wherein all that is memorable is, the Prohibition still stipulated on the Part of Denmark, That no Englishman shall resort to Iceland, without special Leave of, and a safe Conduct from the King of Denmark. Probably, the Dispensation before-named, Anno 1478, in Behalf of a Merchant of Hull to trade to Iceland, might occasion this new Truce.

King Edward IV's
new Alliance with
the Duke and Dut-
chefs of Burgundy.

The said twelfth Tome, P. 137, of the *Fædera*, gives us a Treaty between King Edward IV. of England and the Arch-Duke Maximilian and his Consort Mary, Dutcheſs of Burgundy, confirming the solemn Alliance made six Years before between Edward and her Father, Duke Charles the Bold, particularly for Edward's aiding them with 6000 Archers; when required; at their Expence:

And as Louis XI. of France, who had invaded their Territories, [and was not over-scrupulous of the Breach of his Faith] might probably with-hold from Edward the Annuity of 50,000 Crowns by him before stipulated, the said Duke and Dutcheſs, by another Record (P. 127) of this same Year, oblige themselves to make good the said Annuity to King Edward.

And by a third Record, this same Year, it was agreed, that Philip, the Son of the said Maximilian and Mary, should marry Anne, Daughter of King Edward IV. who was to give 100,000 Crowns for her Portion; which last Contract never took Place. Edward, however, sent the Duke and Dutcheſs some Assistance against Louis XI. who at this Time bore hard upon them.

King Edward IV.
grants Leave for
Oxen and Rams to
be annually exported
to the Netherlands.

In the same Year, (*ibidem*, P. 137) "King Edward granted Leave for his Sister Margaret, " Dutcheſs Dowager of Burgundy, yearly, during her Life, to export from England, without " paying any Custom, Toll, or Duty, 1000 Oxen and 2000 Rams, to Flanders, Holland, and " Zealand." By Rams being mentioned in this Licence, the Dutcheſs's Aim was, doubtless, to mend the Breed of Sheep in the Netherlands.

Portugal's farther
Discoveries on the
West Coasts of Afri-
ca.

A Design from Eng-
land of trading to
Guinea suspended.

By this Time, the Portuguese had discovered as far southward on the western Coasts of Africa as twenty-two Degrees South of the Equator.

But in the Year following, two English Merchants, having, by Encouragement from the Spanish Duke of Medina Sidonia, fitted out a Fleet for a Voyage to Guinea, King John II. of Portugal, hearing thereof, dispatched an Ambassador to King Edward IV. for putting a Stop to that Enterprize; and that King having made out his prior Possession of the Seniory of Guinea, he prevailed on King Edward to lay aside that Enterprize.

King Edward IV.
had six Ships of War
of his own against
Scotland.

In the said Year, King James III. of Scotland having begun a War against England, we find, (in Tome XII. P. 139, of the *Fædera*) that King Edward IV. had, at this Time, six Ships of War of his own, to whose Commanders he gives Order to hire Mariners sufficient for manning them. He also orders the Commanders of five other Ships, not his own, to do the like, in order to go against the said King of Scotland: But we have neither the Burden nor Number of Men of those Ships. Doubtless, this War from Scotland was in Concert with Louis XI. of France, now at Enmity with Edward; for which Reason the latter (P. 142) made, the same Year, an Alliance with Francis Duke of Bretagne; and also agreed on a Marriage between the Prince of Wales and Anne, that Duke's Daughter, though unfortunately it never took Place.

He also allies with
Britagne against
France.

The King of Portu-
gal assumes the Title
of Lord of Guinea,
and builds the Fort
of St. George del
Mina there.

King John II. of Portugal sends out a Fleet of ten Caravels to the Coast of Guinea, the Lordship whereof he now formally assumed, and where he now erected the Castle of St. George del Mina. On this Coast the Portuguese now began the Custom (since followed by other Nations in their new Discoveries) of erecting Pillars in sundry Places, with the Arms of Portugal thereon, expressing also thereon the Names of the Discoverers, and the Dates of the respective Discoveries.

At this Time the Turks, under their Sultan Bajazet II. gained much Ground on the Christians, more especially on the State of Venice, from whom he took Durazzo, Modon, Coron, Novarino, &c. on the East Side of the Adriatic Sea.

A. D.
1482The Parliament of *England* grants 6000*l.* for the Relief of decayed Towns.6000*l.* again given by the *English* Parliament for decayed Towns. The whole Household Expence of King *Edward IV.* is now but 11,000 yearly.

The same Year, the said Parliament settled an annual Sum, out of the Customs and other Revenues, for the Support of the King's Household, the yearly Expence whereof was eleven thousand Pounds, according to Sir *Robert Cotton's* Abridgment of the Records in the *Tower*. How strangely are Things altered since those Times! [Money being as 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ then to 1 of our Money.]

In the *Fœdera*, Tome XII. P. 145, King *Edward IV.* renewed with King *John II.* of *Portugal* (in general Terms) the Treaties of Friendship and Correspondence formerly entered into between King *John's* Predecessors and King *Richard II.* and King *Henry IV.* of *England*. General Treaty of Peace between *England* and *Portugal*.

King *Edward IV.* having, in the Year 1474, (as we have seen) concluded a Truce with King *James III.* of *Scotland*, whereby he had obliged the Provost, Merchants, Burgeffes, and whole Community of *Edinburgh*, by an Instrument, to repay to him all such Monies as he had advanced to King *James III.* in Part of the Marriage Portion then stipulated to be given with his Daughter *Cecily* to King *James's* eldest Son *James*, (who, by the Name of King *James IV.* afterward married King *Henry VII's* Daughter, instead of this stipulated Match). "The said Magistrates and Citizens of *Edinburgh* (on Failure of this Marriage) were thereby liable, for themselves, their Heirs, &c. and also for all their Goods, Merchandize, &c." Which said Instrument was then executed under that City's Common Seal, and delivered at *Alnwick* by *Walter Bartrabam*, the Provost, to the Duke of *Glocester*, in the Presence of *Alexander* Duke of *Albany*, King *James's* Uncle, and of several Lords, &c. of both Nations.—Which Contract of Marriage not being complied with, King *Edward*, on demanding the Money by *Garter*, King-at-Arms, Anno 1482, the said City repaid the same, amounting to 6000 Marks Sterling, being 9000 Marks Sterling of modern Money. (*Hall's* Chronicle, P. 57, London 1550, and *Gordon's* History of the House of *Gordon*.) The City of *Edinburgh* repays to King *Edward IV.* the Money he had advanced to King *James III.* on a Marriage Contract not performed.

It was in this same Year 1482, according to the old *Grande Chronique de Hollande*, &c. "That the City of *Amsterdam* was begun to be fortified, and surrounded with a strong Brick Wall, by their Sovereign, *Mary* Dutcheß of *Burgundy*, that City having, till this Time, been only fortified with Planks, Palisadoes, and Towers, at proper Distances." This, however, shews, that *Amsterdam*, even before this Time, was a Place of some Account, and not, as some have written, an upstart Place, or a Fishing Town, raised merely on the Ruin of *Antwerp*. *Amsterdam* first fortified with a strong Brick Wall, though before fortified with Timber and Towers.

From the Middle of the XIVth Century, and more especially toward the latter Part of it, when the Pickling of Herrings, as at present, was invented in *Flanders*, the *Netherland* Provinces constantly gained Ground of the *Hanseatic* Cities: This, joined to their immense Woollen Manufacture, could not fail to increafe the maritime Commerce of the City of *Bruges*, until, in this Year 1482, that the *Flemings* entered into a War with their Prince, the Arch-Duke *Maximilian*, for the Guardianship of his Son, &c. whereby *Sluyce*, the then proper Port of *Bruges*, was much disturbed; and the *Antwerpers* and *Amsterdammers* taking Advantage thereof, by assisting the Arch-Duke in his Designs, they gradually gained a great Share of the Commerce of *Bruges*. *Antwerp* more especially began, from this Time, to acquire that vast Commerce which it held for about 100 Years after; of which see more under the Year 1487. *Bruges's* Declension in Commerce proves the Rise of that of *Amsterdam's*, but more especially of *Antwerp's* vast Commerce. [*Vide Annum* 1487.]

The Fishing Trade of *England*, for Exportation, must have been considerable at this Time; since, in this 22d Year of King *Edward IV.* Anno 1482, we find no fewer than four Statutes, [though two of them be now left out of the printed Statute-Book] for the well packing, in Casks, of *Salmon*, *Herrings*, *Eels*, and other barrelled Fish. These are some of the earliest Statutes for packing of Fish: Yet there are sundry older Statutes for the Preservation of the Fry of *Salmon*, *Lampreys*, &c. even as far back as King *Edward I's* Reign, especially in the Rivers *Thames* and *Medway*; but those related only to our Home Consumption. The Fisheries of *England* now considerable.

It has been advanced by sundry Authors, that there was no *Malt* Liquor known by the Appellation of *Beer* (as distinguished from the ancient Liquor called *Ale*) till *Hops* came to be used in *Europe*, which was not generally quite so early as this Time; the *Flemings* having first found out its Virtue for that Purpose, in or about the XIVth Century, it being till then but an useless Weed: Yet we find, by a Statute of the twelfth Parliament of the 23d Year of King *James III.* of *Scotland*, [Chap. lxxxviii.] intitled, *Of the Bringers home and Sellers of corrupt Wine*, it was enacted, "That no Person shall mix Wine or *Beer*, under the Pain of Death." *Beer* a known Drink in *Scotland*.

The same Year, a sumptuary Law, relating to the Apparel of Laymen, was made by the *English* Parliament, the 22d of *Edward IV.* Cap. i. directing what Kind of Apparel may be worn, and what Kinds shall be prohibited, by every various Degree or Rank of Persons. "And that none, under the Estate of a Lord, (excepting certain Persons particularly named) shall wear any Gown or Mantle, unless it be of such Length, that (be being [or standing] upright) it shall cover his Privy-Members and Buttocks." An *English* sumptuary Law respecting Apparel.

Also, in the same Year, there were two *English* Laws made, relating to Manufactures, viz. Cap. III. "That no Ribbands, Laces, Corsets, Girdles, Callifilk, or Colleifilk twined, shall be imported or worn, under Forfeiture thereof, or their Value." This was intended for the encouraging our own *English*-made small Silk Haberdashery Manufactures. Foreign Silk Haberdashery Wares prohibited to be imported into *England*.

Another, Cap. V. "That no Person shall full or thicken any Hats, Bonnets, or Caps at any Fulling-mill, nor set to Sale any so fullled, upon Pain of Forfeiture of forty Shillings." Hats, Bonnets, and Caps not to be thickened by a Fulling-mill.

Commercial Treaty
between England
and Guipuscoa.

In the twelfth Tome, P. 146, of the *Federa*, we see a Commission from King Edward IV. "To treat with the Deputies of the Province of Guipuscoa in Spain, of a League of Friendship and Intercourse of Merchandize with the Towns, Places, and People of the said Province, and for Redress of former Grievances." In this Record there is not any Mention made of the King nor Queen of Castile or Leon: Yet, in the next Record but one, (P. 148) we have the Capitulation of the Guipuscoans, by Leave from King Ferdinand and Queen Isabella, Sovereigns of Castile, &c. viz.

A. D.
1482

A Treaty between the said King Edward IV. of England and the noble and good Men, the Governors and all the Inhabitants of the Province of Guipuscoa, viz.

"There shall be a good and firm League and Truce for ten Years, and a friendly Correspondence by Sea and Land, and Intercourse of Merchandize between both Parties; unless King Edward, or the King of Castile in Behalf of the Guipuscoans, shall, on six Months Notice, declare they will hold this League no longer."

It seems there had been much robbing and pirating on the Seas on both Sides; wherefore, they now obliged all Ship-masters, at setting sail, to give Security for their doing no Prejudice to either Party. [Vide Annum 1474.]

England's commercial Treaty with the Lord of the Scellings Friseland.

In the same Tome XII. *ibidem*, P. 155, King Edward IV. concluded a Treaty of Intercourse and Commerce with Folker Reyner, Lord of the Isles of Scellings, [on the Coasts of Holland and Friseland] "For the mutual and peaceable Carrying on of Commerce between both Parties."

Portuguese Settlements farther South on the West Coast of Africa, viz. at Congo,

The Portuguese make some Settlements in the Kingdom of Congo southward, on the West Coast of Africa, which they have since greatly increased, and where they now have also many Churches and Clergy, who have made most of the Natives Christians, intermixed (as it is said) with many of their Pagan Superstitions.

Angola,

The Portuguese have still farther improved the Kingdom of Angola, which lies south of Congo. Here they are, even to this Day, Sovereigns along that extended Coast, and far into the inland Parts; the Capital City thereof, named St. Paul de Loanda, in the South Latitude of $8\frac{1}{2}$ Deg. is said at present to contain 3000 Stone Houses belonging to the Portuguese, beside a much greater Number of Mud-houses thatched, inhabited by the Natives; here they have a Bishop, a Cathedral Church, and many other Stone Churches. From Congo the Portuguese carry on a great Trade with Negro Slaves for their vast and rich Brazil Colonies; and still a greater Trade at St. Paul de Loanda for Negroes, &c. it having a most commodious Harbour for Shipping.

and Benguela.

They afterward planted farther South, for account of the Negro Trade in the Kingdom of Benguela, Latitude South 10 Deg. 35 Min. where, at its chief Town of the same Name, the Portuguese have a Fort, and many Portuguese Inhabitants.

The Canary Isles entirely subjected to the Crown of Spain.

Ferdinand and Isabella, King and Queen of Spain, being before possessed of four of the seven Canary-Isles, they this Year conquered the Isle called the Grand-Canary, (where they found two petty Kings contending for the Possession of it) and also the other two Isles; so now they possessed all the seven Isles.

1483

King Edward IV's new Charters to Colchester, Windsor, and Wenlock, with Remarks.

In this Year, King Edward IV. of England departed this Life; of whom Mr. Madox, in his *Firma Burgi*, writes, that he granted new Charters to the Towns of Colchester, Windsor, and Wenlock. In their said Charters it is admitted, that those Towns had, before this Time, Charters of Incorporation, with Mayors and other Magistrates. Towns and Cities in England frequently forfeited, or at least were obliged to acknowledge their having forfeited, former Charters, in order to bring Money into the Exchequer for the Renewal of such Charters, and very often also for the Sake of Emoluments to the Favourite of the reigning Prince. He has not given us the precise Dates of those Charters, which, however, may probably be found amongst the Records of the said Towns.

Provence, Anjou, and Maine re-united to the Crown of France.

About this Time the noble Country of Provence, together with the fine Provinces of Anjou and Maine, were re-united to the Crown of France by the Death of René King of Sicily, in whom the Male Line of Anjou failed. This was a very great Addition to the Dominions of France.

In this Year died also the French King Louis XI. who had considerably increased the French Territories and the Power of that Monarchy.

The Simplicity of the Attire, &c. of King Louis XI. of France, while his Subjects were extravagant in Dress.

We must not take our Character of this XVth Century, in Point of Apparel, from that King's Dress. *Matbieu*, in the History of his Life, observes, "That there was to be seen, in his Time, in the House of a Counsellor of State, the Bed wherein that King lay, being of yellow and Carnation Damask, without any Lace."—*Bodin* observes, "that, in Scorn, he wore a greasy Hat, and the coarsest Cloth. In the Chamber of Accounts there was an Article found of his Expences, which mentions two Sols for a new Pair of Sleeves to an old Doublet; and of $1\frac{1}{2}$ Denier for a Box of Grease for his Boots." Yet the same Author observes, that, at a Convention of the Estates of France about this Time, held at Tours, Complaint was made, that there was not a Fidler, Groom of the Chamber, Barber, nor Soldier, but wore Silk; that they had Collars or Rings of Gold on their Fingers, like Princes, and that every Man was clad in Velvet or Silk. Thus this People, even so early, and in Spite of the Temper of their King, had the Character they have ever since held, of being the most vain and frippery People in all Europe.

In

A. D. 1483 In the short nominal Reign of King Edward V. in two Months of the Year 1483, we see in the twelfth Tome of the *Fædera*, (P. 180) that notwithstanding the Statute of the 8th of King Henry VI. [prohibiting all *Englishmen* from resorting to any Part of the King of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden's Dominions, save only to North Bergen in Norway] a new Licence was granted to Robert Alcock of Hull, again to sail to Iceland with a Ship of 250 Tons, [he had obtained a like Licence, Anno 1478] laden with any Merchandize, not of the Staple of Calais, and to import from Iceland any Wares of that Country, &c.

King Edward V's Licence to a private Merchant to trade to Iceland.

There having been sundry Depredations and Violences committed on the *English* Merchants and their Ships, at Boulogne and other Ports of France, and the like done to those of France at Sandwich and other Ports of England, King Richard III. Anno 1483, issued a Commission for Restitution and Satisfaction on both Sides, and for maintaining the Truce, (*Fædera*, Tome XII. P. 191.)

A Commission for Redress of Grievances between England and France

In the same Year, King Richard III. appointed John Gunthorp, a Clergyman, to be Keeper of his Privy-Seal, with a Salary of 20s. per Day, (equal to 30s. of modern Coin) payable out of the Customs of the following Ports, viz. [*Fædera*, Tome XII. P. 194.]

The Lord Privy-Seal's salary of England.

	l.	s.	d.
From Sandwich	66	13	4
Poole -	60	0	0
Bristol -	120	0	0
Southampton	100	0	0
Bridgewater	18	6	8
	365	0	0

being 547l. 10s. of modern Money.

Idem, P. 198, King Richard III. renews the League of Friendship and Intercourse of Commerce with Ferdinand and Isabella, King and Queen of Castile and Arragon, and with their Governors of Guipuzcoa, Biscay, and other maritime Provinces of Spain, on the same Terms as we have seen before.

England renews its former Intercourse commercial with Spain.

The Duke of Norfolk, one of King Richard III's most zealous Partizans, did, in this first Year of his Reign, obtain his Licence to import 100 Tons of Wine from France, or elsewhere, and to sell or otherwise dispose of the same, he paying the usual Customs and Duties for the same. (*Fædera*, Tome XII. P. 202.)

Licence to the Duke of Norfolk to import and sell 100 Tons of Wine.

It seems, by an Act of Parliament of the first Year of King Richard III. (Cap. viii.) that there had crept in, in those Times, sundry deceitful Ways of making of Woollen Cloths of all Kinds. That Act therefore directs the proper Remedies, viz.

The Quality and Dimensions of all English Woollen Cloths regulated,

1. That no *Broad-Cloth* be put to Sale, or exported, till it be fully watered.
2. The Dimensions of all Kinds of Cloth were directed to be as follows, viz.
3. *Broad-Cloths* shall be in Length 24 Yards (and to every Yard an Inch) Breadth, 8 Quarters within the Lifts.
4. *Half-Cloths*, 12 Yards long, and not to exceed 16 Yards; and Breadth as above.
5. *Streits*, 12 Yards long; and Breadth, 1 Yard within the Lifts.
6. *Kerseys*, 18 Yards long; and Breadth, 1 Yard and a Nail within the Lifts.
7. The *Auker's* Seal of Lead to be put on every of those Cloths, with the King's Arms on one Side of the Seal, and the Arms of the Town where made, or the Name of the County on the other Side.
8. No setting, drawing, nor tentoring of those Cloths after watering.
9. None shall set, cast, or put on said Cloths, *Flocks*, or other deceitful Thing.
10. Nor any *Chalk* on white Cloths.
11. Nor shall any Shearman shear or cancel any Cloths, till fully watered.
12. Tentors shall not be kept within Doors, but alone in open Places.
13. No Stranger shall buy any Wool, to be sent through the Streights of Marrocco, [i. e. Morocco, or Gibraltar] by Gallies, Carracks, or other Ships, sorted, clacked, or barked, but the Wool shall be just as clipped from the Sheep.
14. No Cloth shall be died with *Cork* or *Orbell*.
15. The Cloth and Lifts shall be died of one Colour.

Excepting out of this Act, Cloth of Ray; and also Cloths made in Winchester and Salisbury, usually put and joined with Ray; and also Plonkets, Turkins, Celebrines, Packing-Wbits, Vesses, Cogware, Worseds, Florences, Bassards, Kendals, Sayling-Ware with Cremil Lifts, and Frise Ware; so as in other Respects they be fairly and legally made.

In the ninth Act of that same Parliament, we see how far Foreigners still held Possession of the foreign Commerce of England, with the Manner of Living of those Foreigners at that Time in England. That Act begins with observing, "That whereas Merchants-Strangers of the Nation of Italy, as Venetians, Florentines, Apulians, Cicians, Lucaners, Catelians," [i. e. Catalans, which shews they were still very bad Geographers in those Times] "do, in great Numbers, keep Houses in London and other Cities and Burghs, taking Warehouses and Cellars for the Merchandize they import, and where they deceitfully pack, mingle, and keep their said Merchandize till their Prices greatly advance.—And they likewise buy here our native Commodities, and sell them again at their Pleasure; and do not employ a great Part of the Money coming thereof upon the Commodities of this Realm, but make it over-Sea to divers other Countries, to the King's great Loss in his Customs, and the Impoverishment

Foreign Merchants and Artificers restrained from Part of their Liberties in England.

“ of his Subjects. And the said *Italian* and other Merchants-Strangers be *Hofts*, and take to them People of other Nations, and be with them daily, and do buy and fell, and make secret Bargains with them.—And do buy, in divers Places of this Realm, great Quantities of Wool, Woollen Cloth, and other Merchandize of the King's Subjects, Part of which they fell again here.” [Horrible Crimes truly !]. “ And great Numbers of Artificers and other Strangers, with their Families, daily resort to the City of *London*, and other Cities and Towns, much more than they were wont to do in Times past; and instead of laborious Occupations, such as going to Plough, &c. do use the making of Cloth and other easy Occupations; and do also bring from beyond Sea great Quantities of Wares to Fairs, Markets, &c. at their Pleasure, and sell the same by Retail as well as otherwise, to the great Impoverishment of the King's Subjects. Neither will they take any of the King's Subjects to work with them, but only People born in their own Country, whereby the King's Subjects fall into Idleness, and be Thieves, Beggars, Vagabonds, &c.—And when those Foreigners have gained in this Realm great Substance, they withdraw with the same out of the Realm to foreign Parts, as they please, and there spend that Substance oft-times amongst the King's Adversaries, &c.”—Wherefore it was now enacted, “ I. That all *Italian* Merchants, who are not Denizens, shall only sell their Merchandize in grofs, and not by Retail, to the King's Subjects, within eight Months after their Importation, and in the Ports they arrive at; and, within the said Time, shall lay out the Money in *English* Commodities, and in nowise to make over such Money by Exchange. But if they cannot sell all their Wares within the said Term of eight Months, then what shall remain unfold shall be carried beyond Sea again within two Months more. II. No Merchant-Stranger shall be *Hoft* to another Merchant-Stranger, unless he be of the same Nation.—III. Neither shall they sell or barter any *Wool*, *Woollen Cloth*, or other *English* Merchandize in the Realm, which they shall have first bought here,—but shall carry the same beyond Sea through the Streights of *Morocco*. IV. No *Alien* shall hereafter be a Master-Handicraftsman in *England*; but such of them as are skilled therein may be Servants to *English* Master-Handicraftsmen, or else depart the Realm. V. Neither shall they make any Cloth, nor put any *Wool* to work to make Cloth. VI. Neither shall any foreign Handicraftsman now in the Realm hereafter take any but *English* Apprentices, or other Servants to work with him, unless it be his Son or Daughter. VII. Yet Aliens may import Books, either written or printed, and sell the same here by Retail, and may reside within this Realm for the Exercise of printing, &c. of Books.”

A. D.
1483

Remarks on this Statute.

Although there are some Parts of this Act which bear too hard on Foreigners, who, very probably, were thus again abridged of some of their former Privileges by the Interposition of our Cities and monopolizing Corporations, always looking with envious Eyes on the Benefits which were reaped by foreign Merchants residing in and trading to *England*; yet, in the End, it may probably have partly tended to bring the foreign Commerce, as well as the mechanical Arts, more into *English* Hands, much of both Sorts being, at this Time, managed by Foreigners, as appears by another Act of this same Year and Parliament, Cap. xii. intitled, *Certain Merchandizes prohibited to be brought into this Realm ready wrought*, which, on the Representation of the Artificers of *London*, and other Towns and Villages, were thereby prohibited to be imported, viz. “ Of the Girdlers, Point-makers, Pinners, Purfers, Glovers, Joiners, Painters, Card-makers, Wire-mongers, Weavers, Horners, Bottle-makers, and Coppersmiths; who hereby represent, that, in Times past, they were wont to be greatly employed in their said Crafts, for the Sustainance of themselves and Families, and of many others of the King's Subjects” [depending on them.] “ But of late, by Merchants-Strangers, Denizens and others, there are imported from beyond Sea, and sold in this Realm, as much Wares as may be wrought by the above-named Artificers, now like to be undone for Want of Occupation.”—Wherefore it was now enacted, “ That no Merchant-Stranger shall import into this Realm, for Sale, any Manner of Girdles, nor Harneys wrought for Girdles, Points, Leather-laces, Purfers, Pouches, Pins,” [Pins now first named in the Statute-Book] “ Gloves, Knives, Hangers, Taylors Shears, Scissors, Andirons, Cupboards, Tongs, Fire-forks, Gridirons, Stock-locks, Keys, Hinges and Garnets, Spurs, painted Glasses, painted Papers, painted Forcers, painted Images, painted Cloths, beaten Gold and beaten Silver wrought in Papers for Painters, Saddles, Saddle-trees, Horse-Harneys, Boots, Bits, Stirrups, Buckler-Chains, Latten Nails with Iron Shanks, Turners hanging Candlesticks, Holy-Water Stops, Chafing-Dishes, Hanging-Lovers, Curtain-Rings, Wool-Cards, Roan-Cards, (except Claps for Garments) Buckles for Shoes, Shears, Broaches for Spits, Bells, Hawks Bells, Tin and leaden Spoons, Wire of Latten and Iron, Iron Candlesticks, Grates, Horns for Lanthorns, or any of the said Wares wrought, pertaining to the Crafts above-specified, on Pain of Forfeiture, &c.”

A List of foreign Manufactures, &c. now prohibited in *England*.

Remarks on both those two Statutes.

Curious Enquirers into our vast Improvements since those Days will be able, by the above-specified List, as well as by the before-quoted Statute, [Cap. ix.] the better to judge of and compare past and present Times, in respect to Commerce and Manufactures, upon which the Wealth and Strength of Nations so much depend.

The Contents ascertained by Law of all or Vessels containing Wine or Oil imported from foreign Parts.

Another Act of this same Year and Parliament ascertains the Measures or Contents of Butts or other Vessels of *Wines* and *Oil*, viz. “ A Butt of *Malmsey* to contain 126 Gallons; every Ton of Wine to contain 252 Gallons; every Pipe 126 Gallons; every Tertian [or Tierce] 126 Gallons; every Hoghead 63 Gallons; every Barrel to contain 31 $\frac{1}{2}$ Gallons; and every Rundlet to contain 18 $\frac{1}{2}$ Gallons, according to the old Affize and Measure of the same Vessels used in this Realm. These Vessels, with Wines and Oil, shall not be sold till first gauged by the King's Gaugers, on Pain of forfeiting them: And the Sellers of any of the said Vessels of Wine or Oil shall be bound to make good, to the Buyers thereof, whatever shall be found lacking in the Measures of Capacity above-mentioned, upon Pain of forfeiting to the King all the Wines and Oils so sold.”

[A.D. 1483] We have again some Ground to believe, that, in this Year 1483, *Lands in England* might be worth about *ten Years Purchase*; seeing, in a Proclamation of King *Richard III.* this Year, he promises a Reward of 1000*l.* Sterling, or 100*l.* per Annum in Land, to whomsoever should deliver up to him the Duke of *Backingham*; also 1000 Marks, or 100 Marks yearly in Land, for delivering to him the Marquis of *Dorset*, and the Bishops of *Ely* and *Salisbury*. For this Reason also we may conclude, that Money lent at Interest, must also, at this Time, have yielded at least 10 per Cent.

Lands in England, their Number of Years Purchase at this Time.

Also Interest of Money at this Time must have been in like proportion.

[1484] In the *Fadera*, Tome XII. P. 213, Anno 1484, King *Richard III.* in acknowledging the great Services which *James*, Earl of *Douglas*, had formerly been of to him, and for which he had not been sufficiently rewarded, in order that he may for the future be enabled the more decently to support his Dignity, he now grants him 200*l.* yearly, (or 300*l.* of our Money) during Life, out of the Fee-farms of *Bristol*, *Norwich*, *Oxford*, *Darby*, *St. Albans*, and *St. Edmundsbury*; [but the several Sums in the printed Copy make all together (through some Mistake) but 197*l.*] This is probably the same Earl *Douglas* on whom King *Edward IV.* bestowed a Pension for Life of 500*l.* yearly, in the first Year of his Reign, for political Considerations, that Earl having been at Enmity with his Sovereign, King *James III.*

King *Richard III.*'s Pension to *James Earl Douglas*.

In the said Year and Tome, (P. 213 also) "King *Richard III.* in Consideration of the Ruin, Decay, and Poverty which his Town of *Hull* had lately fallen into, and also on Account of the great Expences and Services which the Magistrates and People of that Town had been at, and done to him, in his Voyage to *Scotland*, [when Duke of *Glocester*] and on other Occasions, grants them, for their Relief, and for the Repair of their Harbour, a Licence for twenty Years to come, to ship and export as much Merchandize, (*Wool* and *Woolfels* excepted) as will make the Customs and Subsidies of Exportation, and the Duties on Importation of other Merchandize in Return, amount to 60*l.* per Annum, without paying any of the said Customs, Subsidies, and Duties during the said Term." The Decay of this good Town was owing to our Quarrels with the *Hanseatics*, with whom it had great Dealings.

The Town of *Hull*, much decayed, is relieved by the Bounty of King *Richard III.*

In Tome XII. P. 228, of the *Fadera*, King *Richard III.* renewed with *Portugal* the Peace and commercial Intercourse which was made with that Crown by King *Richard II.* as per Vol. VII. P. 525, of the *Fadera*, (Anno 1380.)

King *Richard III.*'s new Treaty of Peace and Commerce with *Portugal*.

Richard's Usurpation and barbarous Cruelties, for obtaining the Crown, made him the more earnest in entering into Treaties with foreign Princes and States, for the better securing himself on the Throne.

In the learned and most judicious Mr. *Thomas Ruddiman's* Preface to *Anderson's Thesaurus Diplomatum et Numismatum* Scotiae, he acquaints us, "That King *James III.* of *Scotland* did, by Authority of Parliament, coin Pieces of Gold, (Anno 1484) exactly of the Weight and Fineness of the *English Rose-Noble*, and of the Value of thirty Silver Groats; which Silver Groats" (adds he) "were, by that King, in this same Year, coined of equal Weight and Fineness with those of *England*; but they were to pass in *Scotland* for 14*d.* and the Half-Groat for 7*d.*" [i. e. the *Scottish* Silver Money was thereby enhanced in nominal Value to $3\frac{1}{2}$ Times the Value of the same Coins in *England*.]

Scotland farther enhances the nominal Value of its Silver Coins.

[1485] In this last Year of King *Richard III.* he confirmed to the *Italian Merchants of Venice, Genoa, Florence, Lucca*, &c. all the Privileges and Immunities granted to them by King *Edward IV.* in the 22d of his Reign. [Though these last-named are not to be found in the *Fadera*] (*Fadera*, Tome XII. P. 255.)

Italian Merchants confirmed in their Privileges in *England*.

The City of *York* being, at this Time, much decayed and impoverished, and being bound by Charters to pay to the Crown an annual Fee-farm Rent of 160*l.* King *Richard III.* remitted 60*l.* of the said yearly Fee-farm Rent, for the Relief of that City in its public Expence, and particularly for enabling them to repair their City Walls. He likewise farther granted, that for ever thereafter, the Mayor of that City should, ex Officio, be the King's principal Serjeant-at-Arms, attended with a yearly Salary of 18*l.* 5*s.* payable out of the Residue of the said Fee-farm. (*Fadera*, Tome XII. P. 258.)

King *Richard III.*'s Bounty to *York City*, now much decayed and impoverished.

Ibidem, P. 261, King *Richard III.* renewed the Truce and Intercourse of Commerce with *France*, Duke of *Bretagne*, which was to last till the Year 1492.

Truce and commercial Intercourse between *England* and *Bretagne*.

In *Fadera*, Tome XII. P. 261, King *Richard III.* taking Notice, "That whereas certain Merchants and others from *England* intend to frequent foreign Parts, and chiefly *Italy*, with their Ships and Merchandize, and we being desirous to consult their Peace and Advantage as much as possible, and observing, from the Practice of other Nations, the Necessity of their having a peculiar Magistrate amongst them for the determining of all Disputes, &c. between Merchants and others, Natives of *England*. Moreover, we understanding that the City of *Pisa* is a very proper Place for the Residence of our Merchants; and being assured of the Fidelity and Probity of *Laurentio Strozzi*, a Merchant of *Florence*, have and do, at the Request of our Merchants already frequenting *Pisa*, and of such as are to resort thither, appoint him to be Consul and President of all our Merchants at *Pisa* and Parts adjacent, allowing him for his Trouble herein the fourth Part of One per Cent. on all Goods of *Englishmen* either imported to, or exported from thence."

The first Reform of *English* Merchants in *Italy*, and his Salary, and the first Reform of *English* Shipping to *Italy*.

This appears to have been the first of *English* Merchants and Shipping, and consequently the first Appointment of an *English* Consul to any Part of *Italy*, where other Nations had the Start of *England* in the Commerce to it, as well as in the said Office of *Consul*, for their Merchants residing there.

King Henry VII. institutes the *Yeomen of the Guard*, being the first military and standing Guard in *England*.

King Henry VII. ascending the Throne, immediately after his Coronation he institutes a Guard of fifty *Archers*, to attend him and his Successors for ever. They are at present [and probably were then also] called the *Yeomen of the Guard*. And this is the first Instance of any established or permanent military Guard in *England*, its Kings, till now, (excepting in Times of War or Insurrections) contenting themselves with the Guard of their proper Domestic and Retinue.

Navigation Act in King Henry VII's Reign, for confining the *Gulf* Wine and *Wood* Trade solely to *English* Ships and Mariners.

England having been long accustomed to the Wines of *Gascony*, by having held that Country for about 300 Years, till it was finally lost in King Henry VI's Reign; and as there was still a great Number of Ships and Mariners constantly employed in that Trade between *England* and *Bordeaux*, a great Part whereof was in foreign Bottoms, navigated by Foreigners, a Statute was made in the first Year of King Henry VII. Cap. viii. That from thenceforth no *Gafcon* nor *Guienne* Wine should be imported, but only by *English*, *Irish*, or *Welch* Men, and in their own Shipping. This is the first Time we find Mention of *Welch* Shipping in the Statute-Book, as trading beyond Sea. By another Statute of the 4th of that King, (Cap. x.) the said *Navigation Act* was extended to *Wood of Tholouse*, coming also from *Gascony*. Thus we see, that wise King and his Parliament clearly enough perceived the vast Advantages accruing to a Nation, by employing its own Ships and Mariners as much as possible in its Commerce. And my Lord Bacon, in his Life of King Henry VII. accordingly ascribes this Law to that King's Care, "To make his Realm potent by " Sea as well as by Land; for (adds he) almost all the ancient Statutes incite, by all Means, " to bring in all Sorts of Commodities, having for End Cheapness, and not looking to the " Point of State, concerning the naval Power." (See, however, two preceding Attempts of this Kind, *Annis* 1381 and 1440.) The last-named Act, however, plainly supposes, that the Prohibition therein is only to take Place where *English* Ships and Mariners may or can be had, by adding, " That no Person shall freight the above-named Merchandize in a Stranger's Ship, to " be brought into this Realm, or carried forth, if he may have sufficient Freight in the same " Port in a Denizen's Ship."

My Lord Bacon's Remarks on the *Navigation Acts*.

In Tome XII. P. 276, of the *Fadera*, King Henry VII's Kinsman, John Earl of Oxford, had the *Constableness* of the Tower of London, and also the Keeping of the *Lions* and *Leopards* there. For the former that King allows him 12 *d.* per Day, and 6 *d.* per Day for the Sustainance of each of those wild Beasts.

Portuguese Discoveries both by Sea and Land to *Africa*, and after to *India* :

Many Circumstances concur and conspire, about this Time, for bringing forward the grand Discoveries to be very soon made of what may be called the two new Worlds, of the *East* and of the *West-Indies*. An Ambassador to King John of Portugal, from the King of Benin on the *Guinea Coast*, giving him some faint Intelligence concerning the Emperor of *Ethiopia*, (erroneously named *Prester John*) whose Country, however, he was not as yet able to find, although he had, Anno 1486, sent out Diaz for that End, as also for finding a Way to *India* by Sea : Yet though neither of these were as yet found, it was, however, a great Point gained, that the Discovery of the Cape of Good Hope was, by that Means, obtained, though not till the following Year 1487. Moreover, *Cosivian*, by King John's Order, sets out from *Cairo* in *Egypt* to *Aden* in *Arabia*, and thence he sailed for the *East-Indies*, and returned to *Ethiopia*, at which Court he is said to have been detained, through a Regard that Emperor had for him, so as never to return to Portugal, though he is said to have made the Report of his Reception, &c. to a Portuguese Ambassador at *Ethiopia* thirty Years after this Time. King John also, first of any Prince in Europe, brought in *Astronomy* to the Assistance of Navigation, and introduced various astronomical Instruments into the Hands of his Navigators; as also Tables of Declination, for finding the Latitude and Course. Whether, as some allege, the Sailors had still got it in their Heads, that there was no going beyond the said Cape of Good Hope, then called by them *Cape Tormentofo*, [or stormy] or else, which is as likely, that the Portuguese thought, by the Discoveries already made, they had Employment enough for some Years to come, in improving those Discoveries, we shall not absolutely decide; only it is certain, that Diaz returned unsuccessfully home to Portugal, and that no farther Discoveries (as we shall see) were made for some succeeding Years.

Water-Conduits at the City of Exeter, with Remarks.

Water-Conduits, brought into the Streets of sundry *English* Cities and Towns, began to be more generally introduced in this Century, as they had been long before in *London*. In Mr. *Izack's* Register of charitable Donations to the City of *Exeter*, printed in 8vo. Anno 1736, (P. 133) there is Mention made of the great Conduit in the High Street of that City, Anno 1486. Conduits in Cities came later into *Scotland*, where they have them still only as they were in *London* before the Restoration of King Charles II. viz. few or none of their Houses had Pipes laid into them, but were obliged to get the Water brought home in wooden Vessels, called *Tankerds*, to their Houses, as we and many others are living Witnesses to have seen practised at a famous Well at *Aldgate*, so lately as the Close of the Reign of the late Queen Anne.

King Henry VII's Jealousy of Retainers, and of giving of Liveries, Signs, and Tokens, contrary to Law.

The jealous and suspicious Temper of King Henry VII. of *England*, who knew his Right to the Throne was not absolutely unquestionable, made him, in the said Year 1486, direct a Commission for enquiring into the Retainers of Persons outlawed, and of all Retainers, by Indenture or Oath; also of all that gave Livery, Sign, or Token, contrary to Law. (*Fadera*, Tome XII. P. 281.)

A.D.
1486

In the same Year, and for much the same Reasons, *Henry* (p. 285, *ibidem*) concluded a *England's* Truce and Intercourse of Commerce for three Years with *Charles VIII.* of *France*, instead of aiding the *Duchy of Bretagne* successfully invaded by *Charles*. The same Year (*ibidem*) *Henry* made a like Truce with *James III.* of *Scotland*, for the same Number of Years.

In the *Fadera*, Tome XII. p. 300, King *Henry VII.* grants a Charter of safe Conduct to four Merchants of *Florence* therein named, and to all others of that Country and their Factors and Servants residing in *England*, and also to their Mariners, Pilots, &c. thereby granting them Licence to import in their Ships whatever Merchandize they pleased, and to sell the same; also to buy and export *Wool, Cloth, Tin, Lead*, and other Merchandize; paying the usual Customs and Subsidies. Provided they do not export any Merchandize belonging to the Staple of *Calais* any where else but to the said Staple, unless to Parts within the Streights of *Morocco*.

Privileges granted to *Florence* Merchants residing or trading to *England*.

Idem, p. 303, King *Henry VII.* renews the Intercourse of Commerce and mutual Fishery between *England* and *Bretagne*, during the joint Lives of himself and Duke *Francis*, and for one Year longer.

Commercial and Fishery Truce between *England* and *Bretagne*.

Idem, (p. 314.) that King grants the Consulship of *English* Merchants residing at *Pisa*, (*Anno* 1486.) and other Parts of *Italy*, to *Christopher Spence*, at one Quarter of 1 per Cent. on all Exports and Imports there; just as King *Richard III.* had allowed to *Strozzi* their first Consul.

A new *English* Consul at *Pisa*.

Idem, (p. 317.) *Henry VII.* grants an Annuity or Salary to his Poet-Laureat, *Bernard An- drews*, of ten Marks yearly, (or fifteen Marks modern Money.) Alas poor Poet!

Salary of a Poet-Laureat.

In *Fadera*, Tome XII. p. 320, King *Henry VII.* renews the Truce, Intercourse of Commerce, and of mutual Fishery, with *Maximilian* King of the *Romans*, and his Son the Archduke *Philip*, Sovereign of the *Netherlands*.

Intercourse of Commerce and Fishery between *England* and the *Netherlands*.

Wheat (says *Chronicon Preciosum*) was this Year very dear, viz. 1*l.* 4*s.* or 1*l.* 16*s.* modern Price of *Wheat*. Money per Quarter; i. e. 3*s.* per Bushel, and of our Money 4*s.* 6*d.*

In the same Year, the *Hanseatic* Confederacy (according to their Historian *Angelus à Werdenbagen*, Tome II. Pars vi. Fol. 10.) fell into a grievous Difference with the Crown of *France*, [of which it would have been kind in that confused Author to have afforded his Readers some few Particulars] which, however, was compounded in the Year following, through the Interposition of the Kings of *Denmark* and *Scotland*.

The *Hanseatic League's* Differences with *France* made up by the Crowns of *Denmark* and *Scotland*.

1487

The *Flemings*, now in the Zenith of their Wealth and Populoufness, disputing with the Archduke *Maximilian*, King of the *Romans*, for the Guardianship of his Son *Philip*, their Earl, occasioned great Tumults in *Gaunt* and *Bruges*. The latter City, grown immensely rich by its most extensive Commerce, was in this Year, 1487, so outrageous as to seize on the Person of the said King of the *Romans*, and to kill some of his principal Ministers in his Sight. This violent Insult brought about the Ruin of *Bruges*: For the Emperor *Frederick*, Father of *Maximilian*, thereupon blocked up *Sluys*, its proper Haven, by the Assistance of *Antwerp* and *Amsterdam*, who with jealous Eyes saw the whole Trade of the *Low-Countries* center in *Bruges*; (says Bishop *Huet*, in his *Memoirs of the Dutch Trade*) whereupon (according to *Werdenbagen*, the *Hanseatic* Historian) the Commerce removed from *Bruges* to *Dort*, and thence soon after to *Antwerp*. Yet *Tibanus*, (Lib. LI. of his *Historia Sui Temporis*) and *Louis Guicciardin*, (in his *Description de Pays bas*) both say, That the Trade removed directly to *Antwerp*; wherefore we must understand *Werdenbagen*, that it was only the Commerce and Comptoir of the *Hanse-Towns* which removed from *Bruges* (where they had a superb and magnificent House) for a short Space to *Dort*, and afterward to *Antwerp*, where they erected a grand *Stadthouse*, wherein their Merchants lived in a kind of a collegiate Manner; for the Privileges of which, the *Hanse-Towns* paid 60,000 Dollars to that City *Anno* 1562; having had the proper Powers and Jurisdictions of an independent Body or Corporation there, as far as related to their own People; and they seem to have had the like Privileges at their other three Comptoirs of *London*, *Bergen*, and *Novogrod*. Yet Monsieur *Huet*, in the Book above-quoted, seems to say more truly, that the Commerce of *Bruges*, even at this Time, removed, in part, to *Amsterdam*, which then began to be very considerable in Commerce, and has long since swallowed up all that of both *Bruges* and *Antwerp*. "Till this Time," (continues *Huet*) "there was scarce a Nation in *Europe*, how inconsiderable soever, that had not their proper mercantile Magazine or Storehouse at *Bruges*, and a Company or Factory there residing; as the *English*, *French*, *Scots*, *Castilians*, *Portuguese*; those of *Aragon*, *Catalonia*, *Biscay*, *Venice*, *Florence*, *Genoa*, *Lucca*, *Milan*, *Germany*, *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and all the *Hanse-Towns*."

The Fall of the vast Commerce of *Bruges*, proves the Rise of *Antwerp*, and of *Amsterdam*.

Pensionary *De Witt*, in his *Interest of Holland*, (Part I. Cap. ii.) gives us a somewhat different Account of *Bruges's* losing its Commerce, and the vast Increase of that of *Antwerp*, viz.

"The Fisheries and Manufactures of the *Netherlands* increased more and more, with the Traffic by Sea to *Bruges*, which lasted to the Year 1482, when *Flanders* had Wars with the Archduke *Maximilian* about the Guardianship of his Son and his Dominions, which continued for ten Years. Meanwhile, *Sluys*, the Sea-port of *Bruges*, being for the most Part infested, those of *Antwerp* and *Amsterdam*, in order to draw the Trade to their own Cities, assisted the Duke [i. e. *Maximilian*] in his unbridled Tyranny and barbarous Destruction of that Country, and thereby regained his Favour, and attained their own Ends. And seeing the *Italians*, by their *Levant* Trade, had [long before] gotten some Seed of *Silk-worms* from *China* and *Persia*, and had raised such Abundance of those Worms and Mulberry-Trees, that they wove many

Pensionary *De Witt's* Account of the Rise of *Antwerp's* vast Commerce.

"Silk

"Silk Stuffs, and in Proceſs of Time had diſperſed their Silk every where, and began to vent
 "many of them at *Antwerp*: And that the Paſſages to the *Eaſt and Weſt-Indies* came to be dif-
 "covered, ſo that the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe* ſold their Spices, &c. at *Antwerp*; as alſo that
 "the *Netherlandiſh* Drapery was much of it removed to *England*, and the *Engliſh* alſo fixing their
 "Staple at *Antwerp*; theſe things produced many new Effects."

[A. D.]
 1487

But with the Leave of this otherwiſe great Author, the *Italians* had no need to go ſo far as *Perſia*
 for *Silk-worm* Seed, and much leſs to *China*, with which Country the weſtern Parts had then no
 Communication; for we have already related, under the VIth Century, how the Emperor *Juſ-*
tinian brought *Silk-worms* into *Greece* from the Eaſt; and that from thence, both they and the
Silk Manufacture were brought into *Italy*, in ſucceeding Times, as we have already fully ſeen.

A provisional Treaty
 of Commerce be-
 tween England and
 the Netherlands.

In Tome XII. P. 318, of the *Fadera*, we find, that notwithstanding the Difficulties which (as
 before hinted) the Archduke *Maximilian* had to ſtruggle with at this Time, he concluded a pro-
 vifional Treaty of Commerce with our King *Henry VII.* "The Truce between *England* and the
 "*Netherlands*" (ſays *Rapin* on this Occaſion) "was ſo neceſſary for the Subjects of both Princes,
 "that it could not be interrupted without both being Sufferers. But, for that very Reaſon,
 "each ſtrove to reap ſome Advantage from the Situation of Affairs, which rendered the Trea-
 "ties very difficult."

Engliſh Woollen Cloth
 not to be expoſed
 till fully dreſſed.

By a Statute, Cap. xi. of the third Year of King *Henry VII.* it was enacted, That no *Woollen*
Cloth ſhould be exported, until it be *barbed, rowed, and ſhorn.* This Act, it ſeems, was occa-
 ſioned by much of our Cloth's having been till now exported without the ſaid Operations, to
 the great Detriment of our poor Workmen, [excepting, however, certain Cloths called *Raiers,*
Veſſes, Sailing-Cloths, and other Cloths ſold at 40*s.* or under] on Pain of forfeiting the Value,
 half to the Crown and half to the Informer.

1488

An Act of Parlia-
 ment againſt private
 Exchanges of
 Money, and againſt
 Uſury.

By an Act of Parliament in this third Year of King *Henry VII.* Cap. vi. we find the old
 Method of the Crown's keeping Offices for exchanging of Money ſtill kept up. It enacted,
 "That none ſhould make any Exchange without the King's Licence, or make Exchange or Re-
 "change of Money to be paid within the Land, but only ſuch Perſons as the King ſhall depute
 "thereunto, upon the like Forfeitures as in former Statutes." In thoſe Times there were (as
 elſewhere obſerved) fundry Offices erected in different Places for exchanging of Bullion, Gold,
 Silver, Plate, or foreign Coins, for the Coins of the Realm; and our Kings made an Advantage
 of thoſe Offices; the Benefit whereof no Prince better underſtood than King *Henry VII.*

This Act alſo directs, "That all unlawful *Cheviſance*" [i. e. Loans of Money on Mortgages
 of Lands, &c. on extravagant Terms] "and *Uſury* ſhall be extirpated, and all Brokers of ſuch
 "Bargains ſhall be ſet on the Pillory and put to open Shame;—and ſhall alſo be for half a Year
 "imprifoned, and pay 20*l.*"

Remarks on this
 Law.

No Law as yet had aſcertained any Rate of *Uſury*, [i. e. Intereſt for Money] but every one took
 as much as he could agree for. The Church generally condemned all *Uſury* as abſolutely unlaw-
 ful, from a falſe Notion, That Chriſtians were bound by a Law which prohibited *Jews* from
 taking *Uſe* or *Uſury* from any *Jew* for Money lent. Yet neither did that miſtaken Notion, nor
 even this and a former Act of Parliament, effectually hinder the taking of *Uſury*, till at length,
 as Mens Minds became more enlarged, and the Increaſe of Commerce brought in additional Oc-
 caſions for Money, *Uſury* was permitted by an Act of the 37th Year of King *Henry VIII.* The
 Generality of rational Men were long before ſenſible of the Reaſonableneſs of an Allowance to
 the Lender of Money; and it was accordingly in univerſal Practice, although they ſtill went on
 in the old Cant for Form's Sake, to ſtile *Uſury unlawful.* Yet they deſignedly penned their ſaid
 Laws fo general and ſo obſcurely, that Loans and Mortgages ſhould not be obſtructed, nor com-
 mon Buſineſs retarded.

An Act of the Com-
 mon Council of Lon-
 don, prohibiting its
 Freemen from going
 to Fairs with their
 Merchandize, an-
 nulled by an Act of
 Parliament.

An Act of the *Engliſh* Parliament, Cap. ix. in the ſaid third Year of King *Henry VII.* ſets forth,
 "That whereas, by a late Ordinance of the Mayor, Aldermen, and Commons of the City of *London,*
 "it was ordained, that no Freemen of that City ſhould reſort to any Fair or Market out of *London,*
 "with any Manner of Ware or Merchandize for Sale or Barter, to the Intent" (ſays the ſaid Act
 of Parliament) "that all Buyers and Merchants ſhould reſort to the ſaid City, to buy their Wares and
 "Merchandize of the ſaid Citizens and Freemen aforeſaid, becauſe of" [i. e. for the Advancement
 of] "their ſingular Lucre and Avail.—In Conſideration of the Hurt likely to grow of and by the
 "Premiſſes, it is hereby enacted, That every Freeman of *London* may" (notwithstanding that
 City's ſaid Ordinance) "freely reſort to all Fairs and Markets in *England* with their Wares and
 "Merchandize.—And the ſaid Ordinance of the Common Council of *London* is hereby annulled
 "and made void."

Scotland's impolitic
 Laws, reſtraining
 Commerce only to
 Corporation Towns.

In *Scotland*, their Parliament was ſo narrow in their Notions of Commerce, in Behalf of their
 Towns corporate alone, as to enact, "That all Ships, as well of Subjects as of Strangers, ſhall
 "reſort to the King's *Free Burghs*" [ſince called the *Royal Burghs*] "to make their Merchandize;
 "and that the Merchants-Strangers ſhall buy no Merchandize but at ſuch *Free Burghs.* Neither
 "ſhall they" [i. e. Merchants-Strangers] "go to the *Iſle of Lewes* to buy Fiſh, but ſhall buy them in
 "Burghs, ready ſalted, packed, &c." Than which nothing could be harder on Foreigners, here-
 by much reſembling the Ordinance made in thoſe Days by the Crown of *Denmark*, prohibiting
 other Nations from fiſhing at *Iceland*, and obliging them to reſort for ſuch Fiſh, &c. only to the
 Port of *North-Bergen* in *Norway.* There were fundry other very impolitic Laws made in *Scotland*
 in thoſe Times:—Such as, "That none dwelling out of thoſe Burghs ſhould uſe Merchandize,

"nor

A. D. 1488 "nor tap or fell Wine, nor Wax, Silk, Spices, Woad, &c. nor staple-Wares," (*i. e.* Wool, Skins, and Leather.)—"Yet Burgeffes in Burghs of *Regality* and *Barony* might export their own Manufacture, or fuch Goods as they purchafed in Fairs."

In this fame Year, the first of King James IV. the *Scottish* Parliament "enacted a Gold Penny to be coined of the Weight and Fincenels of the *English Rose-Noble*, and a Penny of Silver to be equal to the old *English* Groat; ten of which to make an Ounce of Silver, and each of them to go for 14d." [*i. e.* for 3½ Times the nominal Value of the *English* Groat.] "And the said Penny of Gold to be current for 30 of the said Groats. Another Gold Penny was to be current for 20 Groats, and a Third for ten of those Groats."

The *Scottish* Parliament continues the enhancing the nominal Value of their Silver Coin.

Here we need scarcely to observe that the Word *Penny*, both of Gold and Silver, means no more than only any Piece of Money, without being restrained to its original Signification, taken from England, of one Pennyweight Troyweight, or 24 Grains.

The said Act farther enjoins, "That for encouraging the Importation of Bullion from foreign Parts, Merchants shall, for each Serplaith [in Sir James Stuart's Abridgment of the *Scottish* Acts of Parliament, under the Word Merchants, we find that three Serplaiths of Wool weighed 224 Stone, at 16 lb. to the Stone] "of Wool exported, for each Laft of Salmon, and for each 400 Yards of Cloth, bring home four Ounces of burnt Silver; for each Laft of Hides, six Ounces, and for each Laft of Herrings, two Ounces; and the like for all other Goods which pay Custom to the King. For which Bullion, those Merchants were to receive of the Warden of the King's Mint 12s. in the said new Coins for every Ounce of Silver." Now fourteen *Scottish* Pence, as above, being at this Time equal to four *English* Pence, the Merchants had out of the Mint the Value of 3s. 5½d. *English* for an Ounce of imported Bullion.

Scottish Merchants obliged by Law to import Bullion in return for their Exports.

In Tome XII. p. 335, of the *Fadera*, there is a Charter of King Henry VII. of England, in behalf of the *Italian* Merchants of Venice, Genoa, Florence, and Lucca, setting forth, "That whereas, in the first Year of his Reign, the Parliament granted him as follows, viz.

King Henry VIIth's favourable temporary Grant to *Italian* Merchants in the Customs and Subsidy on Wool and

1. "For every Ton of Wines imported by Natives, 3s. by Foreigners, 6s.
2. "One Shilling per Pound, *ad valorem*, on other Merchandize by Natives. By Foreigners 2s. Tin.
- both on Exports and Imports.
3. "For Wool exported, per Sack, by Natives, 1l. 13s. 4d. by Foreigners, 3l. 6s. 8d. and per 240 Woolfels, the like.
4. "For every Laft of Leather, 3l. 13s. 4d. and double that Sum for Foreigners."

Now the King, at the humble Supplication of the said four *Italian* States, grants to them and to all other *Italian* Merchants, That they shall pay no more than 2l. 3s. 4d. per Sack for Subsidy on Wool, and 1l. 3s. 3d. for its Custom; and only 12d. for every 20s. Value in Tin for its Subsidy, and 3d. more for its Custom. This, however, to last only for three Years for their Wool and Tin.

This Grant, if rightly copied, contains no new Favour to the *Italians* with respect to Wool, but is 9d. more favourable to them on every 20s. in the Article of Tin.

The great Progress which King Charles VIII. of France made in his intended Conquest of *Bretagne*, at length, seemingly, in some Measure opened the Eyes of King Henry VII. of England. For, in the said Year, (Tome XII. p. 355, of the *Fadera*) we find him issuing his Mandates to the several Sheriffs of Counties, for them to summon all Earls, Barons, Knights, &c. before them, in order for their giving an Account of the Number of Archers which they could furnish properly equipped, and to get them mustered, for his intended Expedition against France in favour of *Bretagne*; which, however, was not effectually performed.

King Henry VII. makes Preparations to succour *Bretagne* against France.

The same Year King Henry VII. (*ibid.* p. 361.) concluded, at *Dort*, a perpetual Peace, Friendship, and Confederacy, with the Archduke Maximilian and his Son Philip, Sovereign of the *Netherlands*; but this Treaty had no peculiar Relation to Commerce, and related purely to their reciprocal Safety and joint Assistance against King Charles VIII. of France, their overpowering *Bretagne*.

He also allies with the Archduke Maximilian and his Son for the like Purpose.

1489 In this fourth Year of King Henry VII. of England, a Statute (Cap. viii.) "enacts a Penalty of 40s. for every Yard of the finest Scarlet or other grained Cloth sold above 16s. or of any other coloured Cloth above 11s. And" (Cap. ix.) "no Hatter or Capper shall sell any Hat above the Price of 20d. for the best, nor any Cap above 2s. 8d. for the best." Here a Cap [such, I suppose, as are seen in old Pictures on the Heads of Persons of Rank] is supposed to be a more valuable or fashionable Covering for the Head than a Hat, then probably worn only by meaner People. This is the second Time we meet with the Word *Hat* in the Statute-Book.

Hats and Caps in England, their best Prices fixed by Law, as also the best Scarlet and other fine Woollen Cloths.

Scarlet dying was very dear, before the Discovery of Mexico by the Spaniards, which introduced a greater Plenty of Cochineal into Europe, than they had before from Syria, Arabia, and Persia. There were in old Times sundry other Ingredients for dying of Scarlet. Monsieur Pezron, in his *Antiquities of Nations*, observes, "That the Latins used the Word *Coccum*, to signify Scarlet Dye, and also the Grain with which it was dyed. They also called it *Hyssinum*; both which Words are Greek as well as Latin. That it was thus they called the red Grain which grew on a kind of Holly-Oak, and was used for dying of Scarlet. Pausanias" (continues he) "tells us, that the Gauls, settled in Galatia, found certain small Worms on those Shrubs which

Scarlet-dying, its brief History.

served

Cochineal, its Nature and Qualities.

“served to dye *Scarlet*; which *Tertullian* calls *Ruber Galaticus*, i. e. the red Colour of *Galatia*.” A.D. 1489
Cochineal is now well known to be a *Lady-bird*, (which draws its Substance from a Shrub having a reddish Sap) of which the Author of this Work gave ocular Proof about thirty Years ago, to some *Physicians* who went down with him into the *South-Sea Company's* Ware-houses to view the greatest Quantity of that precious Drug that possibly had ever till then been seen in *England* at any one Time. *Cochineal* is also used by *Painters*, and likewise in *Medicine*; and its high Price still makes *Scarlet* considerably dearer than other Colours not dyed therewith. In *London*, and in other great Cities beyond Sea, *Scarlet-dying* is a Business distinct from all other dying Businesses, and is esteemed a more eminent and lucrative Profession.

All wrought Gold Lace and Thread at this Time used in *England* were imported from *Italy*; as were also all Gold Silvers, and Silk Stuffs and Velvets, with which they supplied the rest of *Europe*.

My Lord *Verulam's* Account of the State of Husbandry in *England* at this Time.

From another Act of Parliament of this same Year, (Cap. xxii.) it appears, that all the *Gold Lace* and *Gold Thread* then used in *England*, came from *Venice*, *Florence*, and *Genoa*. That Act was made to prevent Frauds, and to prohibit the Bringers of that Commodity from selling for a Pound Weight what doth not contain full twelve Ounces; and that the Inside of such *Gold Lace* and *Thread*, be of equal Greatness of Thread, and in Goodness of Colour to the outward Shew thereof. *Italy* likewise, in those Days, supplied *England*, and indeed all other Parts, with *Gold Silver* and *Silk Stuffs* and *Velvets*: For neither *France* nor *Spain* had as yet fallen into the raising of raw *Silk*, nor into the Manufacture thereof.

At and about this Time, according to my Lord *Verulam's* History of the Life of King *Henry VII.* and many other *Historians*, “Inclosures became more frequent in *England*, whereby “Quantities of arable Land, which could not be manured without much People and Families, “were turned into Pasture, being thereby easily managed by a few *Herdsmen*; and Tenancies “for Years, Lives, and at Will,” (whereon much of the *Yeomanry* lived) “were turned into “Demefnes. This bred a Decay of People, and, by consequence, of Towns, Churches, Tythes, “&c. as also a Diminution of Subsidies and Taxes. Wherefore an Act of Parliament was, in “this 4th *Hen. VII.* made, (Cap. xix.) “That all Houses of Husbandry that were used with twenty “Acres of Ground and upwards, should be maintained and kept up for ever, with a competent Pro- “portion of Land to be used and occupied by them.” This is that Lord's Account of the Substance of the Act itself, tho' it be not now printed in the Statute-Book, there being only therein its Title, viz, *The Penalty for decaying of Houses of Husbandry, or not laying of convenient Land for the Maintenance of the same.* The Condition of *England* then, seems to have been, in this respect, too much like the State of *Ireland* in our own Days. Vide also Statutes 1st and 2d of the 39th Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, and the 28th Act of the 21st Year of King *James I.* in which Acts, Alterations are made suitable to those Times. Our Readers will not expect us to exhibit a minute Account of all the Alterations from Time to Time made in Statutes respecting Commerce and Husbandry, Manufactures, &c. it being sufficient to relate the general State of Things at the respective Periods in which they happened.

Bruges's great Reputation for Goldsmiths Work intanced, from a Scottish Act of Parliament.

Although, under the Year 1487, we have noted that *Bruges*, in that Year, began first to suffer a Declension of its vast Commerce; yet it is here necessary to observe, that it is with great and very opulent Cities, as with large overgrown Empires, their Declension, like their Increase, is usually very gradual. Thus we find the great Reputation of *Bruges* for Riches, Skill, Oeconomy, &c. still preserved, Anno 1489, and even in such Credit in foreign Parts, that an Act of Parliament passed this Year in *Scotland*, the Title whereof was, *Of Goldsmiths*; being for the Regulation of wrought Gold and Silver Plate in that Kingdom, whereby it directs the Goldsmiths of *Scotland* to make their Silver Plate of the Fineness of the new Works of Silver of *Bruges*.

An ineffectual Alliance between *Henry VII.* of *England*, and *Anne* Dutches of *Bretagne*.

In Tome XII. p. 362, of the *Fadera*, we see a new Convention between King *Henry VII.* and *Anne* Dutches of *Bretagne*. Whereby *Henry* stipulates in general Terms, 1st, “To assist her with “all his Might, in case she should be invaded by any Enemy. 2dly, To send her 6000 Men-at-Arms, for recovering the Places which *France* had lately taken from her.” [But *Henry* (ever mindful of himself) took care that 500 of those Auxiliaries should garrison two of her fortified Towns, by way of Pledge for the Money which would become due to him for the said Troops.] 3dly, “*Anne* herself likewise stipulates, That she would not marry without *Henry's* “Consent.” He was probably afraid of what soon after fell out, but his Avarice never would permit him to give this Princess an effectual Support.

Commercial Treaty and Alliance between *England* and *Denmark*.

In the same Year, (*Fadera*, Tome XII. p. 374.) a Treaty of perpetual Peace, Commerce, and Alliance, was concluded between King *Henry VII.* and *John* King of *Denmark* and *Norway*: Whereby,

I. All former Injuries, Violences, and Captures on both Sides, were utterly to be buried in Oblivion.

II. Liberty is allowed for the Merchants and Mariners, with their Ships and Merchandize, mutually to trade to the Ports of both Countries, with the Privileges stipulated in former Treaties.

III. The Ships of either Party wrecked, shall be assisted to refit, and to lade and carry away all their Merchandize, without Molestation.

King *Henry VII.* revives and increases the *Woollen* Manufactures of *England*.

Notwithstanding what we have, in this same Year, remarked of King *Henry* the VII. of *England's* too great Propension to Avarice, and, as a Consequence thereof, to Timidity; yet Justice ought to be done to him in any Respect wherein he served the Interests of his Kingdom. It is but too true, That when he came to the Crown, the *Englisk Woollen* Manufacture was become more languid than in former Reigns. And as he had carefully observed, that the great

A. D. 1489 Riches acquired by the *Netherlands* was occasioned by their Supply of *Wool* from *England*, their own being good for little; he is therefore generally said, about this Time, to have re-initiated and improved the *Woollen* Manufacture of *England*, by drawing over some of the best *Netherland* Clothmakers, as King *Edward III.* had done about 150 Years before; thereby laying a second Foundation of the great *Woollen* Manufacture which has so long been the Glory of *England*, and the Envy of other Nations: Particularly in *Yorkshire*, at *Leeds*, *Wakefield*, and *Halifax*; Places well supplied with Water, Fuel, and cheap Provisions. Nevertheless, the Time was not yet come, nor did happen till a Century later, in the glorious Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, that *England* completely mastered all the various Branches of the finest *Woollen* Manufacture; as will in its proper Place be related.

About this Time were first brought into *England*, *Geographical* or *Cosmographical* Maps and *Geographical* or *Cosmographical* Maps and *Sea Charts*, by *Bartholomew Columbus*, Brother of *Christopher*, the ever-famous Discoverer of the new World called *America*; who having in vain addressed the Court of *Portugal* to support his Proposal of discovering that western World, and having next applied for that End to the Court of *Spain*, did, in the mean Time, dispatch his said Brother *Bartholomew* to King *Henry VII.* of *England*, Anno 1485, to make the like Proposal to him. But this same *Bartholomew* having been taken by Pirates, was long detained before he got to *England*; and when there, was kept long in Suspence by that over-cautious Prince *Henry VII.* and in the mean Time lived at *London* in a poor Way, by making and selling of *Sea-Charts*, a Thing till then intirely unknown there; where, Anno 1489, he likewise printed and dedicated to King *Henry VII.* a *Map of the World*. But King *Henry* was too sparing of his Money to launch out into great Expence on such Proposals for new and uncertain Discoveries; yet it is generally believed, that he at length listened to *Columbus's* Proposals. But that when *Bartholomew* went back to his Brother *Christopher*, to report his Success, he heard, at *Paris*, that he had already made the Discovery; and before *Bartholomew* had got to *Sevill*, his Brother was actually sailed on his second Voyage to the *West-Indies*.

An English Squadron of Ships vanquished and taken by a Spanish one.

Doubtless *England* has, in general, been at all Times greatly superior to *Scotland* in maritime Strength; yet for once the latter got the better of the former, tho' more by Stratagem than by Power. *Stephen Bull*, an able Commander of an *English* Squadron, coming on the *Scottish* Coast to make Reprisals for the Damage done by Sir *Andrew Wood*, Commander of King *James IV's* Fleet, to King *Henry VII's* Ships, not long before taken and spoiled by him; they now met near the Isle of *May* in the Frith of *Forth*, and being by Storms carried along the Coast of *Fife*, the *English* Ships being taller and longer than those of *Scotland*, were drawn on the shallow Sands near the Mouth of the River *Tay*, where, being stuck fast, they were all obliged to yield to Sir *Andrew Wood*. King *James*, at this Time, built sundry large Ships of War, which, however, turned to very little Effect.

1490 In the XIIth Tome, p. 381 of the *Fœdera*, we meet with a notable Treaty of Peace and Commerce between King *Henry VII.* and *John* King of *Denmark* and *Norway*; wherein, beside the Articles of the foregoing Year, we see the following more important ones, viz.

An ample commercial Treaty between *England* and *Denmark*.

I. The *English* may freely resort to fish at and trade to *Iceland*, paying the customary Duties and Tolls. Provided, That at the End of every seven Years they shall be obliged to ask, and, when asked, shall obtain, of the King of *Denmark* and his Successors for ever, a Licence for so resorting to *Iceland*.

[* This Obligation was remitted to the *English* by King *Frederic II.* Anno 1585.]

II. The *English* may for ever hereafter freely trade to the Islands of *Scandia*, (i. e. the Isles in the Sound) [Ptolemy calls the four principal Isles there, *Scandiae Insule quatuor*, about the Middle of the II Century] *Zealand*, *Dragboe*, and all other Parts of the Kingdom of *Denmark*; where they may likewise buy or otherwise justly acquire Fish of all Kinds, and may dispose thereof at Pleasure; paying the usual Tolls, &c.

III. If *English* Ships be, by Storm or other Danger, driven into the Strait or Passage called the *Belt*, they may freely pass that Way, provided they pay the same Tolls at *Nyborg* as are due for passing the Sound, [at the Castle of *Cronenburg*] notwithstanding any Law of *Denmark* against entering into the said Passage of the *Belt*.*

[* There are properly two Passages so named, the one called the *Great Belt*, and the other the *Little Belt*. We have already seen, that so early as 1368, a Toll for passing the Sound was then in general Use to be paid by foreign Nations sailing into or coming from the *Baltic* Sea. The original Ground for this Toll demanded by *Denmark*, was, 1st, (as then observed) That Crown's having erected a Castle on each Side of the Passage called the Sound; *Kronenburg*, near the Town of *Helsingore*, on the *Zealand* Shore, and *Helsingburg*, on the opposite Shore of *Sebenon*, for the Protection of Ships from Pirates, then numerous in those Parts. 2dly, On account of the Light-houses erected in and near that Strait by the Crown of *Denmark*, for the Direction of Shipping in dark Nights; in consideration whereof, all Ships passing that Way agreed to pay a Toll. For those Lights were so useful, that scarce any Ship would venture through the other principal Passage called the *Great Belt*, where also the *Danes* afterward erected a Fort and stationed a Guard-ship, for obliging all Ships passing that Way to pay the customary Toll. The Emperor *Charles V.* by Treaty with *Denmark*, ascertained a fixed Toll in Behalf of his *Netherland* Subjects, who even then had great Dealings in the *Baltic*, viz. Two *Rose-Nobles* for every Ship not exceeding 200 Tons Burden, and three *Rose-Nobles* for all above 200 Tons. Yet the *Vandalic Hanse-Towns* had much heavier Tolls laid on their Shipping, as had also the *Hollanders* afterward, till they settled it likewise by a Treaty, Anno 1647; and the *English* Treaties with *Denmark*,

The original Grounds and History of the Toll in the Sound of *Denmark*.

mark, respecting this Toll, are grounded on the said Agreement of the *Hollanders*. Whatever exorbitant Exactions the *Danes* have formerly made on foreign Nations on account of this Toll, they seem now to have dropped them; and therefore that Crown's Revenue by this Toll is, in some Sort, reduced near to a Certainty, which many have judged not to exceed 130,000 Dollars yearly, upon an Average.]

A.D.
1499

IV. For the Prevention of Injustice, Violence, Rapine, and Murder on both Sides, all Ships departing for either Country, shall give Security to double their Value to the Magistrates of the Ports they sail from, for their peaceable Demeanor toward the People and in the Country of the other contracting Party, whither they are bound.

V. The *English* may freely possess and enjoy all their Lands, Places, and Tenements at *Bergen* in *Norway*, at *Lunden* and *Landskroon* in *Schonen*, and in the Isle of *Zealand*; also in *Loyfa* in *Sweden*, and other Parts of the *Danish* King's Territories: And they may freely repair the same, and alienate them at pleasure.

VI. The *English* residing at *Bergen*, and other Parts of the *Danish* Monarchy, shall be at full Liberty, according to Custom, to erect themselves into Societies, and elect Governors or Aldermen amongst themselves for governing all the *English* there, and for determining all Controversies amongst themselves. And if any *Englishman* there shall refuse to submit to the Determinations of those Governors or Aldermen, he or they shall forfeit all the *English* Privileges there.

VII. An *Englishman* dying intestate in *Denmark*, the nearest of Kin may administer to his Effects; and in his Absence, the said Governor or Alderman of the *English* may do it for him.

VIII. The *English* bringing Packs of *Woollen Cloth* or other Merchandize into the *Danish* Territories, may freely unpack, sell, or truck the same at pleasure, without the Presence of a *Danish* Officer. And the said Merchants may, in the Ports of *Copenhagen*, *Malmoe*, and *Landskroon*, appoint their Agent and Factors for their Benefit when absent, who may sell their Cloth either in intire Cloths, or by Retail.

IX. The *English* residing or being in *Denmark*, shall not be arrested nor sued for any Debt for which they are neither Principals nor Bail, nor for any Transgression done by others. And even in Cafes where they are Principal, neither their Persons nor Goods shall be arrested or kept, provided they give Security to stand to Justice.

X. Pirates and others warring at Sea, of what Nation soever, shall not be received into the Ports of either of the contracting Parties; nor shall be aided with Money, Arms, Victuals, &c. against either of the contracting Parties, or to the Damage of the Merchants, &c. under the Penalty of recovering all such Damage from the Party protecting the said Pirates, and double the Value from the Sellers to, or Suppliers of, the said Pirates.

And if the said Sea Robbers attempt to sell any of the Goods they may have taken on the Seas from either Party, in the Ports of the other Party, those Goods shall be seized and sequestered for the Benefit of the Persons from whom they were taken, Proof being duly made thereof according to the maritime Laws.

XI. This present Treaty is not to derogate from any of the Privileges and Immunities granted by former Treaties to the *English* in the *Danish* Territories.

XII. Contraveners of this Treaty, on either Side, shall be compelled by the King of the Country where the Wrong is done, to restore what shall be wrongfully taken away, &c. or shall otherwise make good to the injured Person the Loss he had sustained, together with Interest [*pro Damno, etno cum Interest*] for the same.

Remarks on this Treaty.

1. It is not our Purpose to transcribe at full Length every *commercial* Treaty between *England* and foreign Nations, (which Treaties are long since already published in several Volumes) but only the Substance of what appeared to be most essential; yet this Treaty containing several curious Particulars, and being the fullest of any we have till now met with on the northern Commerce, we judged it material enough to give a large Abstract of it, as we shall of some others in this and succeeding Reigns with several foreign Nations.

2. We hope our Note on the third Article of the above Treaty, is sufficiently explanatory on the famous *Danish Toll* in the *Sound*.

3. The IVth, Vth, VIth, VIIth, IXth, and Xth Articles, shew what Care was necessary to be taken in those less polished Times, for the securing of Property from Violence and Injustice. And the Vth, VIth, and VIIIth Articles, shew also the very considerable Commerce *England* then had in the *Danish* Territories, and particularly for the Vent of our *Woollen Cloth*.

4. It also justly deserves a Remark, That throughout this Treaty, there is not the least Mention of any peculiar Privileges for *Danish* Subjects in *England*; but the whole seems calculated for the Benefit of the *English* residing in or trading to the *Danish* Dominions. So that possibly there were then few or no *Danish* Subjects residing in *England*; and also that we carried on all our Trade to those Territories in our own Bottoms solely.

Such

A. D. 1490. Such another Treaty, between *England* and the *Prior of the Liberties and Standard-bearer of the first commerce* of the *People of Florence*, we have, under this same Year, at P. 390, of the *XIIth Tome* of the *Fœdera*; being the first formal Treaty of Commerce to be found in the *Fœdera* with that Republic, and was to last for six Years.

I. The Subjects of King *Henry VII. of England*, may freely resort with their Ships and Merchandize, by Sea and by Land, and traffic at the City of *Florence*, and all other Places of that Republic, and may export from thence all Goods not prohibited, &c. whithersoever they please.

II. The *Florentines* shall suffer no *English Wool* to be brought into their Country, but such only as shall be brought thither by *English Subjects* in their own Ships. The *English* to make Oath that they will annually import at *Pisa*, as much *Wool* as the *Florentines* and other Parts of *Italy* (*Venice* only excepted) can use or work up: That is to say, as much *Wool* as used formerly to be imported [*i. e.* by the *Italians* themselves] into those Parts of *Italy* one Year with another. Which *Wool* shall be lodged in the City of *Pisa*, where the Factory Residence of the *English* shall be, and where they shall enjoy all the Privileges and Liberties which either the *Pisans* themselves, or the Citizens of *Florence* do now, or shall hereafter enjoy.

III. The *English* there shall be free from all personal Offices and Burdens, Exactions, Tributes, Tolls, Gabels, &c. and even from those which, on account of their Commerce, might or ought otherwise to be exacted from them; the Excises, Gabels, &c. on *Wines, Corn*, and other Provisions (unless for the Use of their Ships when repairing) excepted. Excepting also the Tolls, Gabels, and Tributes paid in the City of *Florence*.

IV. The *English* residing at *Pisa* may form themselves into one Society or Body, and may elect one or more of their Number to be their Master or Syndic, and to make Laws amongst themselves for their good Government, and to be determined by the Judgment of the said Syndic, &c. in all Matters relating to themselves. [*This Clause is a Confirmation of what King Richard III. had done, (as we have seen) Anno 1485.*] But in civil Actions, or Money Disputes, between one of them and a *Florentine*, the *Podestas* of *Pisa*, jointly with the said Master or Syndic of the *English*, shall determine. And in criminal Cases, the *Podestas* shall solely determine.

V. The Republic of *Florence* farther promises, That in all Conventions and Stipulations which she shall make with other Potentates for commercial Privileges, she will, to her utmost, strive to have the *English* included therein.

VI. On the other Hand, the King of *England* shall prohibit all others who are not his Subjects, of what Nation soever they may be, from exporting *Wool* from his Dominions to any other Parts, [of *Italy* we presume] excepting to the *Venetians*; to whom, in every Voyage they shall make to *England*, [*i. e.* once in a Year] it shall be permitted to them to export 600 Sacks of *Wool* in their Gallies, and no more, for the Use and Employment of the City and Dominions of *Venice*, and not otherwise.

Provided, That in case the Subjects of *England* either cannot or will not supply the above-named Quantity of *Wool* for the Parts before-named; or in case their King shall at any Time judge it not expedient for his own People to do it, then it may be done by others not his Subjects, and also partly by his own Subjects.

By this Treaty it appears, 1st, That the *Florentines* were a dextrous People at Negotiations, Remarks on this and understood their own commercial Interests extremely well; having hereby engrossed, for commercial Treaty, their own Use, all the *Wool* of *England* to be carried into the *Mediterranean*, excepting 600 Sacks for the *Venetians*. 2dly, We see how much our *Wool* was coveted, and in a Manner deemed absolutely necessary for the very great Woollen Manufacture of *Florence* as well as of *Venice*. 3dly, We see hereby how much already the Navigation was coming to be in our Favour by Article II. whereas formerly, and even till very lately, (or till near about this Time) *Florence, Venice, Genoa*, and all other *Italian Cities*, brought from *England* all the *Wool, Lead, Tin, &c.* altogether in their own Shipping; and there was no such Thing as an *English Ship* to be heard of in that Part of the World.

In the said Tome XII. p. 394, of the *Fœdera*, we find an Acknowledgment of the Ministers King *Henry VII.* of the *Dutchess of Bretagne*, That King *Henry VII.* had performed his Engagements for transporting 6000 Men-at-Arms to her Assistance. And that, as he had already the Town and Castle of *Comarcœau* in Pledge, her Ministers hereby engage to put into *Henry's* Hands the Town and Castle of *Morlaix*, until his Expences be refunded, and also to exchange those Places (if he desires it) for others hereafter to be taken from the *French King*. But this feeble Assistance, we shall soon see, was too little to support that Prince against the whole Power of the *French King*.

Ibidem, p. 307. King *Henry VII.* concluded an Alliance with *Maximilian King* of the *Romans*, An Alliance against acting on the Behalf of his Infant Son *Philip*, Sovereign of the *Netherlands*, and also in favour of *France* between King *Henry VII.* the *Dutchess of Bretagne*, for preventing their being overborne by *France*, which underhand instigated the *Netherland Cities* against him; those of *Bruges* having actually seized on *Maximilian's* Person, after killing some of his principal Officers, and made him swear that he would pardon all their Offences.

And in this same Year, (*ibidem*, p. 411.) King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Isabella* of *Spain*, were brought into that Alliance; at the same Time that those *Spanish Monarchs* concluded a Treaty for

A Match concluded between *Catherine of Spain* and the Prince of *Wales*; and her Marriage Portion.

for a Marriage of their Daughter *Catherine* with *Arthur Prince of Wales*, thereby stipulating to pay 200,000 Crowns, valued at 4*s.* 2*d.* each; (being 41,666*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* Sterling) as their said Daughter's Marriage Portion. Had this Alliance been sincerely executed, *France* undoubtedly might have been brought to refore the unfortunate Dutcheſs of *Bretagne* to all her Dominions, which was the profeſſed End of it: But *Henry* in vain imagined, that the bare making of this Alliance would frighten King *Charles VIII.* of *France* into a Compliance; without putting him to the Expence of going heartily to War.

A commercial Treaty between *England* and *Spain*.

There was now likewise a commercial Treaty concluded between *England* and the ſaid *Spaniſh* Monarchs, (in the XIIth Tome, P. 417, of the *Federa*) whereby it was ſtipulated,

I. "That both Nations might freely reſort to and trade with each other; paying the cuſtomy Duty, and enjoying their wonted Privileges, as they ſtood prior to the laſt 30 Years."

II. "To prevent Sea Robberies and Piracies on both Sides, the Maſter or Owner of every Ship ſhall, before failing from the Port of Lading, give Security, to double the Value of the ſaid Ship, for their peaceable Demeanor."

III. "All Letters of Marque and Reprifals were to be recalled on both Sides: But if Juſtice ſhall hereafter be denied, on Complaint of Injuries done, new ones may be iſſued."

Charitable Corporations or Banks called *Mounts of Piety*, their Riſe in *Italy*.

About this Time, the Biſhop of *Padua* in *Italy*, taking Compaſſion on the Neceſſities of the Poor, from whom the Uſurers of thoſe Parts exacted moſt exorbitant Intereſt for the Loans of ſmall Sums to them, although (like the modern *Pawnbrokers* in *London*) they always retained a Pledge to the full Value of the Sum borrowed, ſet up a ſmall Bank in that City for the Convenience of lending Money upon Pawns, at ſo moderate an Intereſt, as ſhould not oppreſs the Poor, whiſt it ſupported the Fund. And this Bank he named (*Mons Pietatis*) a Mount of Piety; yet from the *Lombards* being then, and long before, the greateſt Uſurers, next to the *Jews*, it had the Appellation of a *Lombard Houſe*. This charitable Scheme of that Biſhop, led many other Parts of *Europe* (but more eſpecially in *Italy*) into the like good Purpoſe; as particularly at *Rome* and other Cities. And after many idle Scruples ſtarted and got over, about the Lawfulneſs of taking Intereſt, the Nations who reformed from Popery, fell into the erecting of ſuch charitable Banks; tho' in *England* there was none of a publick Sort erected by Charter till the Reign of Queen *Anne*, Anno 1708; which, however, by negligent, corrupt and wicked Management, is long ſince funk to nothing.

A like charitable Corporation in *England* for lending to the Poor on Pledges at moderate Rates, ſince funk to nothing.

A great general Aſſembly of the *Hanſe-Deputies* at *Antwerp*, for ſettling commercial Diſputes with the *Engliſh* and *Hollanders*.

Although the uſual Place for the annual Aſſembly of the Deputies of the *Hanſeatic League* was *Lubeck*, that City having always had Pre-eminence from the Beginning beyond all other *Hanſe Towns*, for Reaſons already aſſigned; yet, on extraordinary Occaſions, when the Exigency of Affairs required it, they have ſometimes met at ſundry other Towns; as at *Straelſund*, Anno 1370; at *Roſtock*, Anno 1398; at *Hamburg*, Anno 1410; ſometimes alſo at *Munſter* and *Lunenburgh*. And the *Hanſe-Towns* being, in the Year 1491, at Variance with *England*, (according to their Hiſtorian *Werdenbagen*, Vol. II. Pars IV. Cap. x.) and alſo with the *Flemings*, they in that Year held a ſolemn Aſſembly at *Antwerp* of the whole *Hanſeatic* Confederacy with great Pomp, in order to adjust Matters with *England*, that ſo (ſays that Author) they might be the better enabled to deal with the Pirates, who, under Colour of this War, did infinite Prejudice to their Commerce in all Parts. Our Author does not tell us the Grounds of this War with *England*, and our own Hiſtorians are ſilent; and, be it what it may, he only tells us, That the Aſſembly broke up without being able to agree with the *Engliſh*, Demands on both Sides running high: Neither could the great Diſputes between the *Hollanders* and *Hamburgers* be now ſettled, tho' attempted. *Bruges* alſo ſent their Deputies to this Aſſembly, to pray to be reſtored to their former Favour, in Hopes to have the *Hanſe Comptoir* replaced there; but they could not obtain it. The *Engliſh*, *Hollanders*, and other *Netherlanders*, having by this Time made great Advances into foreign Commerce, the *Hanſeatic* Cities looked on the Shipping of thoſe Countries, ſo frequently reſorting to the Ports in the *Baltic*, with a very jealous Eye; and many Diſputes were ſtarted between them, which are now of little Importance to be remembered.

The unſpeakable and increaſing Damage to *England* by King *Henry VII.*'s ſuffering the Dutcheſs of *Bretagne* to be united to *France*.

King *Henry VII.* of *England*, very unhappily for his People, and for his own royal Poſterity, now committed a moſt fatal Overſight, in neglecting effectually to ſupport *Anne* the Maiden Dutcheſs of *Bretagne*, againſt the Power of King *Charles VIII.* of *France*.

It is now only neceſſary to obſerve; That, although by his Treaties with that Princeſs, and his Alliances and Engagements with other neighbouring Princes equally jealous of the growing Power of *France*, he had engaged to ſupport the Independency of *Bretagne*, (which alſo was the united Voice of his People even then, when probably they did not ſo clearly foreſee all the Miſchiefs which the Loſs of that noble Dutchy would draw after it;) yet, truſting to his own Wiſdom, he imagined that the bare entering into Alliances, (as already noted) would intimidate the *French* King from purſuing his Conqueſts in *Britany*, [much like his great Grandſon King *James I.*'s Proceedings in relation to his Son-in-Law's being driven out of the *Palatinate*;) and ever grudging any conſiderable Expence of Money for effectually ſupporting that Princeſs, he ſuffered her to throw herſelf into the Arms of King *Charles VIII.* who having propoſed his own Marriage with her, thereby in ſome Meaſure ſilenced the Jealouſy which the reſt of the Princes of *Europe* would have more openly entertained, had *Charles* made a violent Conqueſt of her whole Dominions. It is almoſt unneceſſary to obſerve the great Benefit which *Bretagne* had ever been of to *England* in its Diſputes with *France*, and of the vaſt Importance of it ever ſince to that Monarchy, which our own ſad Experience ſufficiently teſtifies; more eſpecially as almoſt the only good

A. D.
1490

1491

1491 good Ports for the royal Navy of *France*, on the Ocean, are in that Dutchy: And were we to name only the single, but truly noble, Port of *Brest*, its most advantageous Situation for annoying *England*, and receiving the whole Navy of *France*, that alone is sufficient to demonstrate the immense Benefit accruing to *France*, and the irreparable Loss to *England*, which King *Henry VII*'s Avarice occasioned. Three Sides of that fruitful, populous, and extensive Dutchy are washed by the Ocean, whereby it was rendered much more practicable to be protected by *England*, in the Neighbourhood of which it may be said to lie, and with which Kingdom it had, for many Centuries, an intimate Alliance, Correspondence, and Commerce. My Lord *Herbert*, in his History of King *Henry VIII*. justly remarks, "That the uniting of this Dutchy to *France*, and of the *Netherlands* to the House of *Austria*, as they both added great Strength to our two most to be suspected Neighbours; so they proved a great Weakening of us, by depriving us of "two of our best and most useful Confederates." And this surely may teach us the true Wisdom of ever strenuously supporting a weaker Ally against the Attempts of a more potent Adversary. The Dutchess of *Bretagne* testified a truly patriotic Zeal for preserving the Independency of her Country, and did not yield to the Proposals of King *Charles VIII*. even although they were to make her Queen of so potent a Monarchy, until she saw herself abandoned by all her natural Allies, and more especially by King *Henry VII*. who (all Historians agree) was alone able to have preserved her said Independency, so much and so obviously for his lasting Interest as well as Glory, had not his short-sighted and fardid Avarice (as will ever be the Case) got the better of all other Considerations, tho' ever so important and interesting.

1492 The Christian Monarchs of *Spain* had before this Time gradually conquered all the Moorish Kingdoms of that extensive Country, excepting only that of *Granada*, which, comprehending a large Extent of Territory next the Mediterranean Shore, still maintained its Independency. But the whole Christian Monarchy of *Spain* having lately been united by the Marriage of *Ferdinand* King of *Aragon*, to *Isabella* Queen and Heiress of *Castile*, &c. those two Monarchs now determined the total Expulsion of the Moors from *Spain*. They at length conquered the Kingdom of *Granada*; the capital City of the same Name however holding out a tedious Siege, after *Malaga* and other Cities had surrendered, and when taken, Anno 1492, is said to have had still remaining two Hundred Thousand Inhabitants. King *Henry VII*. of *England*, a near Ally of those Spanish Princes, had *Te Deum* sung at *St. Paul's Cathedral* in *London*, on occasion of that Conquest, and caused the Cardinal of *Canterbury* to declare to the Nobility and People then present, "That *Granada* was a City of such Fame, as to contain 150,000 Houses of Name, and 70,000 "fighting Men." Which Account, however, was probably exaggerated, as well as inconsistent. The Conquest of this last Mahometan Monarchy in *Spain*, cost King *Ferdinand* six Years Time; and when their King *Bobadilla* was forced to surrender, he is said to have stipulated, That his People should retain their own Laws, Liberties, Religion, and Effects; and that even the Jews amongst them should enjoy the like Privileges; but he himself retired to *Barbary*, where he remained till his Death. His Palace in *Granada* was of a huge Extent, and its lofty arched State-Rooms were supported by 100 Columns of *Alabaster*. What still remains of the Moorish Edifices in many Parts of *Spain*, is a clear Proof that they were an ingenious and industrious but voluptuous People. If *Ferdinand* had actually stipulated with King *Bobadilla* for Liberty of Conscience for his Moorish Subjects, &c. as probably might be the Case, he, as perfidiously, as cruelly and impolitically, determined, by the Instigation of his bigotted Clergy, to drive all those People out of *Spain* who would not profess themselves to be Christians. Many of the Moors, however, rather than hypocritize, went over to the opposite *Barbary* Shore, to *Algier*, *Tunis*, *Tripoli*, &c. amongst those of their own Mahometan Persuasion; whereby they left large Tracts of Country in *Spain* utterly deserted, and which, for want of People, remain deserts to this Day, with the melancholy Prospects, almost every where to be seen, of ruined Cities, Castles, Mosques, &c. in Lieu of which *Ferdinand I*. obtained the Title of *Catholic* from the Pope; which his Successors retain.

From this Settlement of no fewer than 17,000 Families of the Spanish Moors on the Barbary Shores, we may date the Rise of the piratical States of *Barbary* above-named; seeing, partly from Necessity, and partly to be revenged of their mortal Foes the Spaniards, they, from this Time, fitted out small Squadrons of cruising piratical Vessels, and at first seized only on all the Spanish Ships they could meet with, frequently also landing on the Spanish Coasts, and carrying off much Booty, and many People, whom they made Slaves of; which piratical Practices soon became very gainful to those Moors, after the Spaniards began to bring home the Riches of *America*. This Insolence of a Parcel of desperate Banditti, afterward provoked the Emperor *Charles V*. to undertake his grand but unsuccessful Attempt against *Tunis*; tho' as *Spain* had got early Possession of *Oran*, and some other Places on their Coast, it put the Moors into no small Fright; which obliged them to call into their Aid the famous Turkish Pirate *Barbarossa*, who with his Successes against *Spain*, made himself Master of the Government of *Algiers*, as his Brother *Haradin* afterward did of *Tunis*, and another *Levantine Turk* did of *Tripoli*. Their Successes against *Spain* made them afterward bold enough to make free with the Ships of other Christian Nations sailing in the Mediterranean. Those first Turkish Pirates did, in the Beginning, put themselves under the Protection of the Grand Signior, who for some Time pretended to the superior Sovereignty of all the Coast of *Barbary*; and the chief Magistrate of each of those three States, called the *Dey*, whom their Soldiery usually elected, was in those Times deemed but a *Bashaw*, or at best but a Vice-Roy of the Ottoman Empire. They have since, however, aimed at, and actually obtained (through the Assistance of their own military People) a great Degree of Independency on the Porte, more especially at *Algiers*; tho' *Tunis* and *Tripoli*, as lying nearer to *Egypt*, has, or lately had, some more Deference for the Grand Signior.

Some Account of the Rise, &c. of the Piratical States and Cruisers of *Barbary*.

The Grand Signior's Authority over those Barbary States is lessened of late Years.

England first trades to Morocco, which gave Rise to the Turkey Company.

Upon this same Year, we may farther remark, from Mr. *Lewis Roberts* his well known *Map of Commerce*, That it was near about this Time when the *English Trade to Morocco* first commenced, (or rather was of any Consequence;) for we have seen that we did carry on some Trade thither so early as the Year 1413. And although by the Wars between *Morocco* and *Fez* that Trade was smothered, (as our Author phrases it) yet that out of this Trade to *Barbary*, sprung the *English Levant* or *Turkey Company*, tho' not till Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign. A. D. 1492

An Account of the Jews being expelled Spain, and whither they retired, &c.

In this same Year King *Ferdinand*, upon becoming Master of *Granada*, to the farther impoverishing and depopulating of *Spain*, drove the *Jews* out of that Kingdom, as we have seen above, they did the *Moors* in this same Year.

Menasse Ben Israel, in his Address to *Cromwell*, the Lord Protector, printed Anno 1655, in Behalf of the *Jews* being re-admitted to live in *England*, gives the following Account of the Expulsion of his Nation from *Spain*. He says, "The *Jews* had lived in *Spain* from the Time of the *Babylonian* and *Roman* Captivities," [i. e. since they were transplanted from *Palestine* by the Emperor *Adrian*].—"That they were at this Time very rich in Houses and Goods.—We read in the *Chronicles of Spain*, that [at this Banishing of the *Jews*] "the Lords complained that their Cities and Towns were destroyed and disinhabited," [his own Words] "and had they believed" [i. e. suspected] "any such Thing, they would have opposed the King's Decree, and would never have given their Consent to it.—The *Catholic King*" (continues this *Jew*) "was blamed by all *Christian* Princes, and especially by the Senate of *Venice*, for having banished a Nation so profitable to the publick and particular Good, without any kind of Pretence; and the Parliament of *Paris* did likewise extremely wonder at such a Determination.—Many of the banished *Jews* went into *Portugal*, as being so near adjoining; but there being an Alliance concluded between *Spain* and *Portugal*, Anno 1497, the *Jews*, at King *Ferdinand's* Request, were banished out of *Portugal*. But this being against the Will of *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*, he resolved to oblige them to become *Christians*, promising [on that Condition we presume he means] "never to molest them neither in criminal Matters nor in the Loss of their Goods, and exempted them from many Burdens and Tributes. But his Successors broke through their Privileges out of a violent Zeal against them. King *Emanuel*, however, did most cruelly order all their Children under fourteen Years of Age to be taken from their Parents, in order to be made *Christians*; many of whose Parents, rather than suffer the Sight of this, threw their Children into Wells, others killed themselves. Afterwards he compelled all the *Jews* to profess Christianity. Can such Violences" [continues he] "work any good Impression on Men? Or what Law, either human or divine, can bear that the Souls of Men, which the most High hath created Free, should be forced to believe what they believe not, and to love what they hate? This Cruelty was censured by many Princes and learned Men." He concludes by observing, That "most of the banished *Jews* passed into the *Levant*, and were embraced by the *Ottoman* Family," [i. e. were tolerated in *Turkey*]; "others settled in *Florence*, in the *Pope's* Territories, and in other Parts of *Italy*, and also in *Germany*."

Good Reflexions of a Jew on Persecution for Conscience Sake.

Remarks on this Proceeding of the Court of Spain.

The whole Number of *Jews* expelled *Spain*, Anno 1492, was said to have amounted to 200,000 Families, and reckoning only five to each Family, they must have amounted to a Million of Souls. An immense Loss this to a Country; and when considered jointly with the before-named Expulsion of the *Moors* from that Kingdom, it can be no Wonder to any to find *Spain* so thin of People at this Day, more especially when we farther consider the very great Number of *Spaniards* soon after sent to plant *America*. We may add, That the *Jews* in *Spain* being very rich, on the first Notice of their intended Expulsion, found Means to convey into the other Countries above-named, whither they designed to retire, all their Money and richest Effects. Yet Numbers of *Jews*, who loved their Ease and their native Soil with the Enjoyment of their Riches better than the Freedom of their Consciences, were content to be baptized, and to feign a Profession of Christianity, and have thereby, in process of Time, mixed their Blood with most of the great Families of *Spain*. So that the principal End of the Court, as well as of the Clergy of *Spain*, viz. the obtaining the immense Wealth of the *Jews*, was by those Means very much frustrated, and that Country thereby drained of both Riches and People to a great Degree, never again to return thither.

Spain's Conquests on the Barbary Shores, why of small Benefit to that Crown.

King *Ferdinand*, (after his Conquest of *Granada*) and some of his Successors, have been at a vast Expence of Blood and Treasure in conquering several Towns on the *Barbary* Shore, some of which *Spain* holds at this Day, with much Trouble and Expence, and very little Benefit; which will ever be the Case until they can make inland Conquests, and fix a permanent Land-Dominion there, and be likewise able to extirpate the Pirates of that Coast.

Rate of Malmsey Wine in England.

In an Act of the *English* Parliament in the seventh Year of *Henry VII.* Cap. viii. we have the following Particulars, viz. "That every Butt of *Malmsey* Wine shall contain 126 Gallons; for which Butt all Merchants-Strangers importing the same, shall pay 18*s.* for Custom, beside the old Custom: And no such Butt shall be sold for above 4*l.*" (i. e. about 7½*d.* per Gallon, or somewhat under the Rate of 2*d.* per Quart.) "Which new Imposition" (says this expired Statute) "shall be in Force until the *Venetians* shall abate their Imposition of four *Ducats* at Candy," [i. e. We presume four *Ducats* per *English* Cloth.] This therefore was a judicious Act, for the effectually counterbalancing that Imposition of the *Venetians*.]

An English Act of Parliament counterbalances the Venetians Imposition on English Cloth in Candia.

Beer as a Malt Liquor, its Antiquity enquired into.

We have, from common History, a great Number of Instances to be produced for confuting the vulgar Tradition, That *Beer*, as a *Malt* Liquor, (and as distinguished from the softer Liquor named *Ale*) was not known in *England* till the Reign of King *Henry VIII.* (one Instance being already produced from *Scotland* under the Year 1482.) But one other irrefragable Proof of it

we

A. D. 1492 we shall take from the so often quoted twelfth Tome of the *Fadera*, (P. 471) where, in this fame Year 1492, we find a Licence from King Henry VII. to a Fleming therein-named, to export 50 Tons of Ale, called Beer, [*Quinquaginta Dolia Servitiæ vocatæ Bere.*] In the same Tome, (P. 485) and the very fame Year 1492, we have another equally authentic Proof of it, viz. That one of the said King Henry VII's Attendants into France was Petrus Vanek, a Beer Brewer of *Greenwich* in Kent: Yet it may probably be true, that Beer, brewed with Hops, was not known in England till after this Time, when the first Use of Hops was brought into England; yet they certainly had other Materials (before Hops was known) for the making of the Liquor they before that Time called Beer, as Wormwood and other Plants, which answered in good Measure, the End of Hops, by preserving of Malt-Liquors for a considerable Space, either for Sea or Land-Service.

In the above-quoted Page 471, we see how Merchant-Ships were wont to be manned, &c. in those Times, viz. It is in a Licence from King Henry VII. to two French Merchants to send into England a French Ship of the Burden of 140 Tons, to be laden with Wines, Linen, or Woollen Cloth, of their own or of any other Country, [*Gascen* Wine and Woad only excepted] having a Master, Mate, sixty Mariners and two Pages, for one Year certain, there to sell their said Wares, and to lade Tin or any other Merchandize, not being of the Staple of Calais, [i. e. not being Wool nor Woollen Goods] and to export the same; and that they may repeat that Voyage so long as their said Term shall last, they paying the usual Customs, &c. any Law, Statute, &c. to the contrary notwithstanding.

The Manning of a French Merchant-Ship for England.

The Hanseatic Confederacy seems to have been, in this Year 1492, in high Spirits; when, at their annual general Assembly at *Lubeck*, seventy-two Cities were represented by their Deputies, who now entered into a cloister League for the Defence of the Freedom of their Commerce, renewing also all their old Confederacies. The Danish Court, and other neighbouring States, had, for a long Time past, had Disputes with them concerning mercantile Points; so these vigorous Engagements were thought necessary for restoring and preserving their Tranquillity. Yet we have seen, that no more than only sixty-four Cities were ever, at any one Time, proper Members thereof by regular annual Contributions; [*Vide Annum 1370*] so that the rest of those seventy-two Cities might only be Allies of the general Confederacy in Behalf of the Freedom of Commerce.

The Hanseatic annual Convention takes vigorous Resolutions for their mutual Support.

In this fame Year 1492, (*ibid.* P. 477) we see the daily Pay of the Earl of Kent's Possessors of Soldiers furnished to King Henry VII. for one whole Year, for his intended [or rather pretended] War against France, viz.

Daily Pay of English Soldiers in France.

1. They were allowed 6*d.* each for every twenty Miles Journey from their Habitation to *Portsmouth*.
2. Every Man-at-Arms, having with him his Cushtrel and Page, [i. e. two Men to attend him] 1*s.* 6*d.* per Day.
3. Every Lance, 9*d.* per Day.
4. Every Archer, either on Horseback or on Foot, 6*d.* per Day.

Yet, in this fame Year, (P. 490 *et seq.* of Tome XII. of the *Fadera*) the said King Henry VII. lying with his Army before *Boulogne* in *Picardy*, but not being duly seconded by *Maximilian*, King of the Romans, according to his Engagements, was easily persuaded by King Charles VIII. of France to conclude a Peace with him, and to think no more of *Bretagne*, (now irrecoverably joined to France) for the alluring Sum of 745,000 Gold Crowns, of 35 Sols each; five of which Crowns being equal to one Pound Sterling, made the whole amount to 149,000*l.* Sterling. [Now 175 Sols, or 8 Livres 15 Sols, being hereby made equal to one Pound Sterling, by that Proportion a French Livre (now worth little more than 10*d.* Sterling) was then worth somewhat above 2*s.* 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.* Sterling; although, instead of the old Proportion of four Livres to one Pound Sterling, a Livre was now become less than half that Value.] For which Sum Henry relinquished all that was due to him for the Assistance he had sent to the Dutchess of *Bretagne*, now Queen of France, as also for all the Debts due by France itself, by Virtue of a Treaty with King Edward IV. &c. which Sum was to be paid by King Charles VIII. in annual Payments of 50,000 Livres *Tournois*, of twenty Sols each.

King Henry VII. for a Sum of Money, makes Peace with France.

English Money's Proportion to France at this Time.

Notwithstanding what we have just now noted, as well as elsewhere, concerning King Henry VII's extreme Love of Money, we ought nevertheless to do him the Justice of acknowledging many good Laws to have been made in his Reign, for the Advancement and Regulation of Commerce; one of which was made in this fame Year 1492, (Cap. iv.) for regulating of Weights and Measures, which is the more memorable, as that Regulation remains in Force at this Day.

Good Laws made by King Henry VII. for regulating Weights and Measures, which remain in Force in our Days.

"Whereby Models of both Weights and Measures, in Brasses, were to be sent to, and directed to be kept in every City and great Town as carefully as their Treasure; according to which all Weights and Measures in every County were to be made, and then to be sealed and marked by the Mayor or other chief Officer." And (to take in this Subject all at once) by an Act of the 11th of this King, Cap. iv. "The Names of all the said Cities and Towns are exhibited. And that 8 Bushels of Corn, raised and stricken, shall be accounted a Quarter; 14 Pounds Weight shall be deemed a Stone of Wool; and 26 Stone be deemed a Sack of Wool," (as we have seen directed by King Edward III. under the Year 1342) being 364 Pounds Weight.

Moreover, by a Statute of the following [or 12th] Year of that King, Cap. v. "A Bushel was directed to contain 8 Gallons of Wheat, and every such Gallon to weigh 8 Pounds Vol. I.

"Troy Weight, every such Pound [i. e. Troy Weight] to contain 12 Ounces, and every such Ounce to weigh 20 *Sterlings*, [or 20 Penny-weights] and every *Sterling* or *Penny* shall weigh 32 Grains of *Wheat*, taken from the Middle of an Ear of *Wheat*." A. D. 1492

All these Regulations had been ordained in preceding Reigns, (though not all by Acts of Parliament) but were not so well observed before as they have been since the enacting of the three last-recited Laws.

Bishop Fleetwood's just Remark on the Diversity of Weights and Measures in England.

"It was" (says Bishop Fleetwood in his *Chronicon Preciosum*) "a good Law of King *Edgar*, that there should be the same Money, the same Weight, and the same Measures throughout the Kingdom; but it was never well observed. What can be more vexatious, both to Men of Reading and of Practice, than to find, that when they go out of one County into another, they must learn a new Language, or cannot buy or sell any Thing? An *Acre* is not an *Acre*, nor a *Bushe*l a *Bushe*l, if you travel but ten Miles; a *Pound* is not a *Pound*, if you go from a Goldsmith to a Grocer; nor a *Gallon* a *Gallon*, if you go from the Alehouse to the Tavern. What Purpose does this Variety serve, or what Necessity is there, which the Difference of Price would not better answer and supply?"

Surely these Remarks (which might be carried even farther than the Bishop has done) will, some Time or other, be deemed of Importance enough for the Legislature to take into serious Consideration.

Lands in England permitted by Law to be alienated.

It was in this same Year, that an Act of Parliament passed in England, in the 7th of Henry VII. (Cap. iii.) the Title of which alone is printed in the Statute-Books, viz. *They that go with the King in his Wars may make Feoffments of their Lands to the Use of their Wills, without Licence; and they shall have their own Liveries, and Authority to dispose of the Wardship of their Heirs.* This Statute my Lord Bacon terms, "The setting the Gate open and wide for Men to sell or mortgage their Lands, without Fines for Alienation, to furnish themselves with Money for the War." This Act was confirmed by Statute IV. of the third Year of King Henry VIII. Anno 1512.

An Introduction to the Discovery of America, and of a naval Passage to East-India.

We are now come to by far the most important Epocha of commercial History, as well as of nautical and geographical Discoveries, since the Overthrow of the western Roman Empire; not only by the Discovery of a new World westward, [a World which, as far as we yet certainly know, may possibly be found to be little inferior to the intire old one, whether considered either in regard to its Extent, or to its Fertility; and which, in point of Riches extracted from the Bowels of the Earth, has certainly hitherto surpassed it;] but likewise, (and as it were at, or very near the same Point of Time) a marvelously-adventurous new Discovery of a vast Extent of Coast and Country of the richest and most populous Part of our old World, till now almost intirely unknown to us of Europe, any farther than by the obscure and general Relations of the Conquests of Alexander the Great 2000 Years ago, and the yet more dark and romantic Relations of certain Monkish Travellers more lately eastward; both which, however, related merely but to a small Part, over-land, of the immense Track now explored by naval Adventurers: Which Discoveries, as well westward as eastward, as they at first filled our old World with Wonder and Admiration, so have they since supplied it with a prodigious Increase of Riches, and of many new and excellent Materials, for the immense additional Commerce thereby accruing to Europe.

The various Grounds and Reasons for Columbus's attempting Discoveries westward.

It is far from our Intention to transcribe all the trite Relations which have been so often published in every Country of Europe on this Subject, nor even to be particularly minute on all the supposed Motives or Inducements which led Christopher Colon, commonly called Columbus, (a Genoese by Birth) to so great an Undertaking, who, hearing of the Fame of the Portuguese Discoveries on the West Coast of Africa far southward, and being a Person of Skill in maritime and cosmographical Matters, and a Sailor by Profession, came from the Azores Isles, and settled at Lisbon, to try his Fortune, by proposing new Discoveries westward on the Atlantic Ocean. The most general Opinion of Authors is, that he framed this Scheme chiefly from his own cosmographical Reasonings concerning the Structure, Form, Dimensions, &c. of the *teraqueous* Globe, the probable Proportion of Land and Water thereon, and such other conjectural Helps; yet others, with greater Probability, tell us, of his having had sundry real Facts for his Guides to this new western World. "Some" (says Dr. Sharp, in his Note on P. 176 of Baron Holberg's Introduction to Universal History) "think that America had, before this Time, been actually discovered by one Martin Behaim, a German of a good Family, about the Year 1460, sent out with a Ship for the Discovery of Land in the western Ocean; and that, having found Fyal, one of the Azores Isles, he peopled it, and passed a considerable Part of his Life there. In 1486 he discovered Brasil, &c. and that Magellan seeing afterward, in the Palace of the King of Portugal, a Map of those Parts made by Behaim; this gave him the Light to his Discovery of the Streights of his Name." A Mariner, whom Columbus met with at the Azores Isles, had acquainted him, that being once driven by Storm 450 Leagues West of Cape St. Vincent, he there found floating a Piece of Timber, curiously wrought by a human Hand, and (as he conjectured) without any Iron Tool, which he fancied must have come from some Place farther westward.—Others, driven also far westward, told him of Canes found floating on that Sea, which held two Gallons of Water between each Knot.—Canoes, and dead Men, with strange Countenances and Complexions, were found floating on those Seas, or were sometimes driven on Shore at the Azores by strong westerly Winds; also strange Trees were driven thither, such as never grew at those Islands.—Others told him of having been driven on the Coast of a Land far West of Ireland, [supposed since to have been Newfoundland.]—It seems also, that a certain Portuguese Vessel, Anno 1484, had been driven so far West as some Part of America, where

1492 A. D. where they suffered much Hardship; and that, out of fifteen Persons, only five returned alive to the *Azores*, where *Columbus* then lived, and one of them, being the Pilot of that Vessel, died at his House; from whose Discourse, as well as from his Charts and Journal, he discovered enough to demonstrate, that there was a great Continent far westward, and that, even in Case he should not meet with it, he knew, from the Position of *Asia* on the *Globe*, that, by sailing westward, he should at least arrive at some Part of that Region, or perhaps, he might conjecture *Asia* itself to be that same Land whither those Sailors were driven.

Savary, in his *Dictionnaire universelle du Commerce*, under the Word *Codfish*, says, that the *Biscayners* (on their *Whale-fishery*) had discovered the *Cod-banks* near *Newfoundland*, about 100 Years before *Columbus's* Time, and that *Columbus* had Intelligence thereof from a *Biscayner*:

Many other vague Reports were current in those Times, concerning Lands and Islands lying far West from the *Madeiras* and the *Canaries*, of which *Herrera*, the *Spanish* Historian of *America*, gives an Account, but *Columbus* had better Guides, as before related. His greatest immediate Difficulty seemed to be, I. How to find the Means to enable him to make the Attempt, he himself being but a poor and obscure Person; and II. Effectually to convince the then generally ignorant World of the high Probability of Success therein. It was natural enough for him, first of all to propose it to his native Land of *Genoa*; but the Senate of that Republic is said to have treated it with Ridicule. Next he addressed *John II.* King of *Portugal*, who, it is said, kept him unfairly in Suspence, until he had privately sent out a Ship on that very Discovery, which returned unsuccessful, when his Proposal was rejected. From thence he applied to the Court of *Spain*, where he solicited for eight Years together before he succeeded; and, during such Solicitation, we have seen, under the Year 1489, he had sent his Brother *Bartolomew* on the same Errand to the Court of *England*. After many ignorant Objections to his Proposal by the *Spanish* Courtiers, he at length was supplied with three Ships, manned with 90 Men, with which, in August 1492, he sets out from *Palos* in *Andalusia*, and in thirty-three Days landed in one of the *Lucay* or *Bahama* Isles, which he named *St. Salvador*, in about 26 Degrees of North Latitude, at present known to the *English* by the Name of *Cat-Island*, [and by us claimed as unplanted; and in the Neighbourhood of *New-Province*] having sailed 950 Leagues, or 2850 Miles directly westward from the *Canaries*. He failed thence to other Islands, and at last discovered the great one of *Cuba*; at none of which did he find the Riches he hoped for, there being neither Gold, Manufactures, nor Product found amongst those poor naked Savages, who had neither any of our tame Poultry, nor Oxen, Sheep, Goats, Swine, Horses, Asses, Camels, Elephants, Cats, nor Dogs, [excepting a dumb un-barking Creature, resembling our Dogs.] Neither had they any Lemons, Oranges, Pomgranates, Quinces, Figs, Olives, Melons, Vines, nor Sugar-Canes; neither Apples, Pears, Plumbs, Cherries, Currants, Gooseberries, Rice, nor any other Corn but Maize, on which, and on *Callavia* and other wild Roots, and on Fish, they usually fed; and occasionally on Worms and other Vermin bred in old rotten Trees; neither knew they the Comforts of Fire-light, either by Oil, Wax, or Tallow-Candles; nor had they any Iron Instruments. Yet (such are the almost marvellous Effects of Commerce and Navigation, joined to a southern Climate) those very Isles are, in our Days, plentifully stocked with all such Conveniences, [the Vine only excepted, which does not usually thrive so near the Equator] which are long since naturalized to their Climate. It is true, that on the middle Continent of *America*, (which was not discovered till the former Part of the next Century) the *Spaniards* found the Natives of *Mexico* and *Peru* much more civilized than any other Part of *America*, whether Islands or Continent; they had better built Houses and Temples.—They made a Sort of Cotton Cloth.—They had wooden Swords and Spears, hardened by Fire, and pointed with Flint.—And although they had no Iron, yet in *Peru* they had Copper Tools, Instruments, and Vessels. *Herrera*, the great *Spanish* Historian of *America*, expressly affirms, “That neither on the Continent, nor Isles of the *West-Indies*,” [the Name the *Spaniards* usually give to all *America*] “were there either Silk, Wine, Sugar, Olives, Wheat, Barley, or Pulse; all which,” (adds *Herrera*) and many other Things, have been transplanted “thither from *Spain*.” Their own sole original Productions were Tobacco, Indigo, Cocchineal, Cotton, Ginger, Cocoa, Pimento, sundry useful Drugs and Woods for Dying, Furniture, Physic, and Ship and House-building. Our *British* Colonists have since found Plenty of Ironstone, as also Copper and Lead-Mines. And it is from those two Countries of *Spain* and *Portugal*, that *Europe* has been supplied with that immense Quantity of Treasure which has so much enriched and improved it: From *Peru* and *Mexico*, as also from some *West-India* Isles, *Europe* has been supplied with great Quantities of excellent Materials for dying, (and above all, with that incomparable one of Cocchineal, hitherto peculiar only to *Mexico*) Drugs, Gums, Colours, and Minerals for Painters, preserved Fruits of their own Growth, Ginger, Jamaica-Pepper, (called Pimento) Tobacco, Furs, Skins, and many excellent Timbers; all which were originally in those Countries, but which have, by the Cultivation of the *Europeans*, been since improved in Quality, and much increased in Quantity. So that, upon the whole, it may be said, that, even abtracting from the Gold and Silver of *America*, there has really been a greater Accession of rich and useful Materials for Commerce introduced into it by the *Europeans* (their great Improvements of *American* Productions jointly considered) than all *America* afforded, before it was known to *Europe*; all which, through the Benignity of the Climate, and the Fertility of the Virgin Soil of *America*, have long since repaid, and do still continue to supply *Europe* with immense Usury. This, it is true, was also mostly the Case with respect to many of the Colonies settled in ancient Times by the *Arabians*, *Egyptians*, *Phanicians*, *Greeks*, and *Romans*, though perhaps not in so eminent a Degree as in the modern Case of the Plantation of *America*.

Columbus's first Landing was on *Cat's Island*, one of the *Bahama* Isles.

The comfortable State of those Isles on their first Discovery by him.

Some Parts of *America* were originally much better improved and civilized than other Parts of it.

The original Product of *America* when *Europe* first knew it.

How much *Europe* has improved *America's* Products, &c.

The colonizing of the *Ancients* compared to those of later Times in *America*.

To conclude this first Voyage of *Columbus*; he called, in his Way homeward, at the great and fine Island of *Hispaniola*, [corruptly so named, instead of what he then called it, *L'Españiola*, as being liker to *Spain* than any other Isle he had yet seen] where he trucked with the Natives

with Bits of Glafs, small Hawks Bells, and fuch other Trifles, for Plates of Virgin Gold, which they wore as Ornaments, beaten into Shape with a Stone, and were made without melting or refining the *Ore*, of which they were totally ignorant. Here he loft his beft Ship; and having left there forty-nine of his Men in a wooden Fort, he returned to *Spain*, full of Glory, having been no longer than fix Months and an half in making thefe Discoveries, from his fetting out to his Return.

A. D.
1492

Probable Reasons why the Discovery of *America* could not have been much longer hid than about this Time.

Norwegian Lapland the neareft Part of the old Continent to *America*, excepting the Ifle of *Iceland*, which is neareft of all.

That the Discovery of *America* could not have been much longer or later hid from the *Europeans* feems at leaft probable, by reafon that the Ufe of the magnetic Needle in Navigation was, toward the Clofe of this Century, come into general, if not univerfal Practice; more efpecially after the *Portuguefe* went on fo far fouthward in their Discoveries on the Weft Cofts of *Africa*, which, lying fo near to *Brafil*, would, by any ftrong eafterly Wind, have brought them on that Coaft, (as was actually the Cafe, *Anno* 1500.) There is alfo one Part of our old Continent which lies yet nearer to *America* than the moft westerly Part of *Africa* does to *Brafil*, viz. the North Part of *Norway-Lapland*, oppofite to *New-Greenland*, which laft-named Country is now known to be a Part of the *American* Continent: But the Ifland of *Iceland*, known and peopled from *Norway* many Centuries prior to the Discovery in Queftion, is yet nearer to another fome-what more fouthern Part of *America*.

Thus have we endeavoured, as briefly as confifted with Perfpicuity, to exhibit the original Grounds and actual Accomplifhment of *Columbus's* firft Discovery of *America*.

Columbus's fecond Voyage to *America*.

Loaded with Honours, Titles, and Applaufe, that now great Man fets out, *Anno* 1493, on his fecond Voyage to *Hifpaniola*, which Ifland continued to be the principal Colony of *Spain* in *America*, until *Cortes* conquered the Kingdom of *Mexico*, *Anno* 1519. Thither *Columbus* now carried 1500 Men in 17 Ships, with Provisions and Ammunition in Abundance, alfo Seeds of various Kinds;—Breeds of *Horfes*, *Cows*, *Hogs*, &c. Implements of Husbandry, and for working of Silver and Gold Mines;—Commodities for Barter, and many other neceffary Things: And as his 49 Men, with their Fort, were destroyed, he now built feveral new Forts, and founded the prefent Capital City of that Ifland, which he named *St. Domingo*; but the Numbers he brought with him now excited a Jealoufy in the Minds of the *Indian* Caciques or Princes, which engaged him in a bloody War with the numerous Natives, a third Part of whom were, it feems, destroyed by the *Spaniards* in three or four Years Space. By a Tax of Gold-duft, to be gathered by the Natives out of their Rivers and Brooks, he amaffed a good deal of Treafure, which he fent home to his *Catholic* Majefty; and he returned home in 1496, to anfwer the Accufations raifed againft him by the *Spanifh* Settlers at *Hifpaniola*; which Ifland, however, had not hitherto made *Spain* Gainers upon the whole, by reafon of the very expenfive Embarkations to it, and by the Maintenance of Garrifons, &c. The Pope, [*Alexander VI.*] upon Application from King *Ferdinand* the *Catholic*, did, in this fame Year 1493, grant or confirm to him the Sovereignty of this new World; and to prevent Difputes between *Spain* and *Portugal*, he particularly confirmed to the *Spanifh* Crown all the Countries which they already had, or which they afterwards fhould difcover, *weftward* of a certain imaginary Line drawn from *Pole* to *Pole*, at the Difftance of 100 Leagues Weft of the *Azores* and *Cape Verd* Ifles; but the King of *Portugal*, *John II.* objecting to that Divifion, it was this fame Year agreed between the faid two Crowns, that this romantic Line of Divifion fhould [according to *Herrera*, &c.] be removed 270 Leagues farther Weft; and that all that fhould be difcovered *Eaft* of the faid 270 Leagues fhould belong to *Portugal*, and all *Weft* of it to *Spain*; thofe two Nations thus modelftly claiming an exclusive Right to both the *Indies*, and thereby effectually barring the reft of *Chriftendom* from all future Hopes of making any new Discoveries, *Eaft*, *Weft*, *South*, or *North*, in the whole habitable World!

1493

The romantic imaginary Line of Divifion between *Spain* and *Portugal* for all new Discoveries on the Globe.

America, whether ever known to the Ancients.

May we not, in this Place as well as in any other, farther enquire, whether (as fome would allege) *America* was ever known to the Ancients? Doubtlefs we may, though to no effectual Purpose; fince all the Notices handed down to us are extremely vague and inconclufive: I. Whether from a Quotation of *Pliny's* from *Cornelius Nepos*, viz. That the King of the *Suevi* (a *German* Nation) prefented to the *Roman* Conful of *Gaul* certain *weftern Indians*, who had been fhipwrecked on the Coaft of *Germany*. Now, if the Country of *Terra di Labrador*, or elfe that of *Newfoundland*, were fo early peopled, it is but barely poffible that fome of the Natives might, in their Canoes, be in a Storm driven fo far *eafward* as the Coaft of *Germany*, more efpecially as the Savages in thofe Countries do ftill eat raw Fifh and Flefh, and might therefore poffibly fuftain themfelves fo long at Sea as fuch a Voyage would take up; yet, from any other Part of *America*, it feems hardly credible. II. It is alfo faid, that when *Hanno* and *Himilco* had acquainted the Senate of *Carthage* of their having difcovered a large Ifland far *Weft* from the old Continent, [fuppofed by fome to have been *America*] that Senate fuppreffed the Discovery, left their People fhould flock thither, (as was ufual of old) and thereby depopulate the *Carthaginian* State; a thing not very probable, any more than *Plato's Atlantis Infula*, elfewhere mentioned.

Porto Rico Ifle vifited by *Columbus*, and its Defcription.

In the faid fecond Voyage, *Columbus* vifited the confiderable Ifle of *St. John de Porto Rica*, where was Plenty of Timber, but no *European* Grain; their Bread being chiefly *Caffavia* Root: There were faid to have been wild Grapes, but they never made Wine of them; they had alfo *Pimento* and Cotton. The *Spaniards* are faid to have destroyed moft of the Natives, viz. fome hundred thoufands, very few now being left in that fine Ifle, of late much neglected by *Spain*, although its Situation be extremely happy, between *Hifpaniola* on the Weft, the *Virgin* and *Caribbee* Ifles on the *Eaft*, and *Terra Firma* fouthward; and its Productions, natural and naturalized, faid to be equal to any of the other Ifles, were they equally cultivated.

A. D.
1493

From this Year 1493, when they first began to bring home any considerable Quantity of *Computations of the* *Treasure from America to Spain*, to the Year 1724, *Uhariz*, an eminent modern *Spanish* Author, *great Issue is of* *afferts*, that the Gold and Silver brought home amounted to 5000 Millions of Dollars or *Pieces of Eight*, being above $2\frac{1}{2}$ Millions yearly on a Medium, equal to upwards of five Millions *Money in Europe, by* *Sterling yearly*: Yet as all this Treasure necessarily goes out every Year to other *European* Nations for the Manufactures and Product of those Nations, with which *Spain* and its *Indies* are supplied in immense Quantities, some have been of Opinion, that it had been happier for *Spain*, if she had never planted in *America*, without the had, at the same Time, cultivated Manufactures of all Kinds, whereby she might have not only kept much of her *American* Treasure within herself for the Support of her said Manufactures, but also those Manufactures would, by a necessary Increase of People, have contributed to make up the Loss of the native *Spaniards* transplanted in great Numbers to *America*.

Spain's neglecting of *Manufactures has* *made it doubtful* *whether she is a* *Gainer by her* *American Colonies*.

Authors compute, that soon after the planting of *Mexico* and *Peru*, the Money of *Europe* became doubled in Quantity, in respect to what it was before; wherefore the Rates or Prices of all Things became also to be doubled in *Europe*: Which doubling of the Prices of Things in *Europe* did proportionably decrease the Profits of *Spain* by her *American* Colonies. Baron *Montesquieu* is of Opinion, that, in about little more than 200 Years, the Specie or Money of *Europe* has been doubled five Times; and that it is now, to what it was before the *Indian* Treasure came amongst us, as 32 is to 1. Yet this Computation will probably seem much exaggerated to many, who know that a very great Part of the Silver annually brought from *America* has been every Year transported to *East-India*, from whence no Part of it ever returns to *Europe*; neither do the advanced Prices of Provisions, &c. at this Time, bear any near Proportion to that Author's Supposition. Before this grand Discovery, the Courts of Princes in *Europe* had not the Lustre of modern Times, though more crowded with Attendants, who, however, were sustained at a much smaller Charge than could be done in our Days.—But when *Spain* poured into *Europe* those *American* Treasures, *Europe* soon put on a new Face; for *Spain*, having little Product and less Manufacture of her own, could by no Means keep those Treasures to herself, but was necessitated to disperse them all over the more industrious Nations of *Europe*, to pay for their own Wants at home, and more especially for almost the whole of their Cargoes for *America*; inasmuch that it soon appeared, that the far greater Part of the Treasures of *America* centered in the manufacturing and trading Countries of *Europe*. What would have been the Case, had *England* closed with *Bartholomew Columbus's* Proposal to her King, *Henry VII.* is scarcely worth the Enquiry at present, though certainly *England's* Condition was then (as well as since) very different from that of *Spain*. *England* was then even very far advanced in the Woollen Manufacture, together with a large Product of her own, and might have found sundry other Means, which *Spain* has not, for retaining a great Part of the *American* Treasures to herself, and thereby have drawn more People to settle with her than her *American* Colonies would have drained her of, by Means of her free Constitution, &c.

Most of the Silver *from America going* *out again to East* *India, makes the sup-* *posed increase of* *Money in Europe* *partly doubtful.*

The Arch-Duke *Philip*, Sovereign of the *Netherlands*, having made Peace with *France*, seemed less regardless to keep due Measures in sundry Respects with *Henry VII.* King of *England*; such as the Dutchess Dowager's sheltering and encouraging the Impostor *Perkin Warbeck*, &c. This provoked the latter to break off all Commerce with the *Netherlands*, and to banish the *Flemings* out of *England*; whereupon, the Arch-Duke banished the *English* out of *Flanders*, which carried all the *English* Trade directly to *Calais*; but this could not hold long, the Trade being (as already more than once noted) of equal Conveniency to both Parties.

A Suspension of *Commerce between* *England and the* *Netherlands.*

This Suspension of a direct Commerce with the *Netherlands* gave the *German Steelyard* Merchants a very great Advantage, by their importing from their own *Hanse-Towns* great Quantities of *Flemish* Merchandise into *England*, to the considerable Detriment of the Company of *English* Merchants-Adventurers, who were wont to import such directly from the *Netherlands*; whereupon, the *London* Journeymen, Apprentices, and Mob or Populace attacked and rifled their Warehouses in the *Steelyard*; but those Rioters were soon suppressed, and duly punished.

Of which the Ger- *man Steelyard Mer-* *chants avail them-* *selves, which occa-* *sions the rifling of* *their Warehouses by* *the London Populace.*

The Manner or Fashion of making Presents to Ambassadors in those Times was different from the modern more elegant one, though probably more expensive. In the *Fadera*, Tome XII. P. 516, we find the Ambassadors of *Denmark*, at their Audience of Leave of King *Henry VII.* were ordered the following Presents, viz. To the Chancellor of *Denmark* 100*l.*—To the Doctor 40*l.*—To the Chancellor's Brother 20*l.*—To the *Herauld* 10*l.*

Presents of Money *to foreign Ambassa-* *dors in those Times* *inlanced.*

The same Year, (*ibid.* *Fadera*, P. 517) the Alliance between *England* and *Spain* was renewed; and the Marriage Contract, made three Years before, between *Arthur* Prince of *Wales* and the Infanta *Catherine*, (with her Portion of 200,000 Crowns) was now also confirmed.

Alliance between *England and Spain* *further confirmed,* *and also the Marriage* *Contract made be-* *fore this Time.* *Law in Scotland for* *promoting the* *Fishery.*

An Act of the *Scottish* Parliament, in this same Year 1493, directs, that Ships and Busses for the Fishery be built in all Sea-ports, so as none of them be under 20 Tons Burden; and that they shall be provided with Nets, &c. And that the Magistrates of those Towns shall compel all idle Persons to serve in the said Vessels.

1494

The *Hanseatic* Historian, *Angelius à Werdenbagen*, (Tome II. Pars iv. Fol. 10.) acquaints us, That the then powerful Dukes of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburgh* having, with a great Force, invested and distressed the City of *Brunswick*, the *Hanseatic* League so effectually supported that then famous Member of their Confederacy, that they effected an amicable Composition between both Parties, Anno 1494.

The Power of the *Hanse-Confederacy* *at this Time.*

The *Irish* Laws were in *French* till this Year.

In this same Year 1494, (according to Sir *James Ware's Annals of Ireland*, P. 29) the *Irish* Statutes were first written in *English*; whereas, the Laws of former Parliaments were in the old *French* Tongue, and digested into Rolls.

A. D.
1494

A *Scottish* Law for regulating the Prices of Provisions, and another for the Education of Freeholders's eldest Sons.

In the same Year, the said *Scottish* Parliament made a Law, for obliging all Workmen and Tradesmen to submit to the Regulations of the Civil Magistrates, with regard to the Rates or Prices of Things by them sold, more especially of Things relating to Eatables and Drinkables. Another Law of the same *Scottish* Parliament of this Year obliged all Freeholders to put their eldest Sons to Schools, to learn *Latin*, and next, for three Years, to study Philosophy and Law.

Algebra first known in *Europe*, and its useful Consequences.

Toward the Close of this Century, the excellent Science of *algebraical* Arithmetic began first to be known in *Europe*; a Science which has proved extremely useful in many Parts of the Mathematics, and in all Calculations for Interest, Annuities for Lives and Terms, Reversions, Discounts, &c. The earliest printed Author on it was one *Lucas de Burgo*, an *Italian* Friar, printed at *Venice*, Anno 1494. It is said, an *Arabian*, named *Geber*, was the Inventor of this noble Art about the Year 950; though some think that the *Persians*, *Indians*, and *Chinese* had it much earlier; whilst others again ascribe its Invention to the *Greeks*, as far back as *Plato's* Time. What is more to our present Purpose, is the great Probability that the *algebraic* Art proved the Introduction of the Art of Merchants Accounts by *double Entry*, commonly called *Italian Book-keeping*, the latter being grounded on the Principles of the former; yet, in the next Century, we shall give the probable Allegations of a learned Author, of the much higher Antiquity of *Double-Entry* Accounts.

English Consul at *Pisa*, his salary.

In Tome XII. P. 553, of the *Fadera*, King *Henry VII.* for the Accommodation of such of his *English* Subjects as should trade to *Italy* with their Ships and Merchandize, appoints *Benedict* and *Laurence Bonucci* jointly and separately to be Consuls and Presidents of the *English* Merchants at *Pisa* and the Places adjacent in *Italy*, upon the same Terms or Allowance with former Consuls, viz. one fourth Part of a *Ducat* upon every 100 *Ducats*.

Cheap Price of *Wheat*, and Rate of Living about four Times as cheap as in our Days.

The Price of *Wheat* this Year, (taken from *Chronicon Preciosum*) was so cheap as 4s. (or 6s. of modern Money) per Quarter in *England*; and if all other Necessaries had been equally cheap, then the Rate of Living must have been about six or seven Times as cheap as in our Days; which, however, was not altogether the Case, being still about four Times as cheap as in our Days, Wines, Salt, Hay, &c. being proportionably cheap. By an Indenture of the 9th of King *Henry VII.* a Pound Weight of *Gold*, of the old Standard, was coined into 22l. 10s. by Tale, or 45 Nobles of 10s. each, and so for Half and Quarter-Nobles, or 67 $\frac{1}{2}$ of the Pieces impressed with *Angels*, of 6s. 8d. each; also a Pound of Silver was coined into 37s. 6d.

The last Time that *white Mourning* was used in *Spain*.

Don Juan, the Heir of the Crown of *Castile* dying, Anno 1495, the Kingdom, being greatly afflicted for the Loss of him, did, from the highest to the lowest, cloath themselves in *white Serge*; which (says *Herrera*) was the last Time that *white Mourning* was used in *Spain*.

1495

Portugal's cruel Treatment of the *Moors* and *Jews*.

King *Emanuel* of *Portugal*, about this Time, banished all the *Jews* and *Moors* out of *Portugal* by a prefixed Time, or else to be perpetual Slaves. The *Moors* immediately withdrew into *Africa*; but from the *Jews* he took all their Children under fifteen Years old, and baptized them; and the old ones were so perpetually harassed, persecuted, and designedly obstructed in their Journey out of that Country, that, to avoid the perpetual Slavery intended, they outwardly consented to be baptized, but inwardly retained their old Religion, and therewith, doubtless, an irreconcilable Hatred to their Persecutors. (*Puffendorf's Introduction to the History of Europe*.) From this wicked Persecution is descended some of the best Blood of *Portugal* at this Day.

Marriage of *James IV.* of *Scotland* to the Lady *Margaret* of *England* lays the Foundation of a happy Union of both Kingdoms.

This Year was auspicious to the *British* Empire, by a Treaty being concluded for a Marriage between King *James IV.* of *Scotland* and the Lady *Margaret*, Daughter of *Henry VII.* King of *England*, (*Fadera*, Tome XII. P. 573) which laid the Foundation of an happy Union of the two Kingdoms; yet the Dowry and Portion were not adjusted till the Year 1500, nor the Consummation till Anno 1504.

Cheapness of Living influenced in the Maintenance of a Daughter of King *Edward IV.* and her Retinue.

We have an eminent and equally authentic Proof of the Cheapness of Living in this same Year 1495, given us by Mr. *Madox*, in his *Formulare Anglicanum*, (P. 110) whereby we see, the Lady *Anne*, Daughter of King *Edward IV.* and Sister to *Elizabeth*, King *Henry VII's* Queen, who was married to the Lord *Howard*, eldest Son of the Earl of *Surrey*, had an Allowance of twenty Shillings per Week, for her Exhibition, Sustentation, and convenient Diet of Meat and Drink; also, for two Gentlewomen, one Woman-Childe, one Gentleman, one Yeoman, and three Grooms, (in all eight Persons) 51l. 11s. 8d. per Annum, for their Wages, Diets, and Cloathing by the Year, and for the Maintenance of seven Horses yearly 16l. 9s. 4d. i. e. for each Horse 2l. 7s. 0 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. yearly: Money being still 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ Times as weighty as our modern Silver Coin.

Rates of *Wheat* and *White-Herrings*.

Nor is it a less clear Proof of the above-named Cheapness of Living at this Time, that (according to *Chronicon Preciosum*) *Wheat* was the same Year sold for 3s. 4d. per Quarter, and *White-Herrings* 3s. 4d. per Barrel. Total of this Prince's yearly Allowance in modern Money being but 180l. 11s. 6d. and *Wheat* at 3s. 4d. being only 5s. of our Money, was about seven Times as cheap as at present, so he could then have lived as well as on 1260l. 10s. 6d. of our modern Money, or ten Times as cheap as at present, had all other Necessaries been equally cheap.

A.D.
1496

After many mutual Complaints and Differences, and a long Suspension of mutual Commerce between England and the Netherlands, "During which" (says Lord *St. Albans*) "the Merchants-*Adventurers*, being a strong Company at that Time, and well underfet with rich Men, held out bravely, taking off the Commodities of the Kingdom, though they lay dead upon their Hands for Want of Vent," [as per *Fœdera*, Tome XII. P. 578] a new and solemn Treaty of Peace, Commerce, and Alliance was concluded between King Henry VII. of England and the Arch-Duke Philip, Sovereign of the Netherlands, which, for its Excellency and Importance, was, by the said *Netherlanders*, dignified with the Name of *Intercursus Magnus*, (says Lord *St. Albans*) "both because it is more compleat than preceding ones, and chiefly to give it a Difference from the Treaty that followed in the 21st Year of the King, (*Anno* 1506) which they called *Intercursus Malus*," in Substance as follows.

The famous Treaty, called *Intercursus Magnus*, between England and the Netherlands.

"I. Mutual Liberty allowed on both Sides to trade to each others Dominions, without asking for Licence or Pass-port.—To carry all Manner of Merchandize, whether *Wool, Leather, Vittuals, Arms, Horses, Jewels*, or any other Wares, either by Land or Water, from *Calais, England, and Ireland*, to the Countries of *Brabant, Flanders, Hainault, Holland, Zealand, and Mechlin*, and so *vice versa*, from these Provinces to *Calais, England, and Ireland*, and that both Parties may freely resort to and unlade at all the customary Ports, and relade, and thence freely depart.

"II. Merchants, Mariners, &c. may, on both Sides, carry Weapons of Defence in their Ships, and bring them on Shore to their Lodgings, where they shall leave their Swords, Daggers, &c. till they go on Board again.

"III. The Fishers on both Sides may freely fish on the Seas, without any safe Conduct asked; and when driven into each others Ports, by Tempest or other Necessity, they shall be safe there, and have free Liberty to depart at Pleasure, paying the customary Dues.

"IV. Pirates, and Ships of the Enemies of either Party, shall not be permitted to rob, or otherwise injure the Subjects of either Party in their respective Havens and Countries; nor to land nor sell there the Goods or Ships taken from either Party.

"V. And to the End that Captures of Ships, Persons, and Goods may hereafter cease between both Parties, it is agreed, that Security, to double the Value of Ship and Goods, be given by Ship-Masters setting out on a Voyage, that they shall not commit any Piracy or Robbery on the Subjects of the other Party.

"VI. The Ships of either Party, putting into the Ports of the other Party, through Storm, Enemies, &c. shall remain there safely, and may depart again freely; but they shall not open nor unlade their Merchandize, without a visible Necessity, and without the Presence and Consent of the Custom-House Officers.

"VII. The Merchants, Mariners, &c. of both Parties shall not import into the other Party's Country the Goods of an Enemy to that Party.

"VIII. If it shall happen, that a Ship of either of the contracting Parties be wrecked on the Shores of the other Party, and that notwithstanding there shall not be found therein alive either *Man, Woman, Cal, Dog, or Cock*," [this respects and is an Exception from the common Sea-Laws relating to Wrecks] "yet the Goods in the said Ship shall be preserved, and laid up for a Year and a Day, by the proper Officers of the Place; within which Time the proper Owners may come and make out their Claim, and receive the said Goods, paying the requisite Expences for recovering and keeping the same.

"IX. The Merchants of both Parties shall have and enjoy proper Houses for themselves and their Merchandize, in the several Towns and Cities of the other Party, with the same Privileges and Immunities as have been customary before the last fifty Years; and shall, in all Respects, be as kindly treated as any other foreign Nation residing there.

"X. The Officers in either Country, appointed for searching for Contraband Goods, shall perform it civilly, without spoiling them, or breaking the Chests, Barrels, Packs, or Sacks, under Pain of one Month's Imprisonment. And when the Searchers shall have opened them, they shall assist in the shutting and mending of them, &c. Nor shall they compel the Owners to sell or dispose of the same against their own Inclinations.

"XI. If the *English* residing in the Netherlands shall suspect a Debtor there to intend an Elopement, he may oblige the said Debtor to give Security there for his paying the Debt; and the like Benefit the *Netherlanders* shall enjoy in England.

"XII. Upon any Damage or Violence done to the Subjects of either of the contracting Parties, the damaged Party shall not immediately take out Letters of Marque or Reprisals, nor arrest either the Person or Goods of the accused Party; but they shall first warn and summon him before his respective Prince, who alone ought to give Redress to the injured Party.

"XIII. All Letters of Marque and Reprisals shall be called in, and shall remain suspended on both Sides, unless it shall be otherwise determined by a future Congress of both Parties.

"XIV.

Intercurfus Magnus.

"XIV. And as it was forbidden to the *Engliſh* and others to enter the Caſtle of *Sluys* in A.D. 1496
 " *Flanders*; it is now ſtipulated, that in *Cale*, through Ignorance, or any other Cauſe not ap-
 " pearing to be fraudulent; any Merchants, or other Subjects of the King of *England*, ſhall
 " happen to enter the Gate of the ſaid Caſtle, they ſhall not, merely for that Cauſe, be injured
 " in their Perſons nor Goods.

"XV. The *Engliſh* ſhall freely bring Bullion of Gold and of Silver through the *Netherlands*
 " from other Countries, in order to carry the ſame into *England*; provided they bring Certifi-
 " cates from the proper Officers of thoſe other Countries, of the Quantity of the ſaid Bullion ſo
 " bought or otherwiſe lawfully acquired.

"XVI. None but the public and anciently known and received Weights ſhall be uſed in
 " either Country.

"XVII. For Conſervators of this Peace and Intercourſe of Commerce, there were appointed
 " by King *Henry VII.* on the Part of *England*, ſundry Lords therein named, and likewiſe the
 " Mayors and Aldermen of the Cities and Towns following, viz. of *London, York, Briſtol, Win-*
 " *cheſter, Canterbury, Rocheſter, Southampton, Sandwich, [Zandwic] Dover, Lynn, Dartmouth,*
 " *plymouth, Hull, Wincheſter, Boſton, Tarmouth, and Berwic*; who alſo bound themſelves to the
 " Arch-Duke *Philip*, under the Obligation of all their Goods, preſent and future, to endea-
 " vour to the utmoſt of their Power, that their Sovereign, King *Henry VII.* ſhall faithfully
 " keep it inviolable in all its Parts. And on the Part of the Arch-Duke there were likewiſe
 " bound ſeveral Lords of his Countries, and alſo the Burgomaſters of the following Cities and
 " Towns, viz. *Gant, Bruges, Ypres, Dunkirk, Newport, Antwerp, Bergen-op-zoom, Doort, Delft,*
 " *Leyden, Amſterdam, Middelburg, Zirikzee, Terveer, Mechlin, and Briel*; to ſee the ſaid Peace
 " and Intercourſe of Commerce faithfully kept.

"Signed at *London* 24 Feb. 1495-6; ratified *April* 1496.

"Whereupon," [ſays Lord *St. Albans*, in his Hiſtory of King *Henry VII.*] "the *Engliſh* Mer-
 " chants came again to their Manſion at *Antwerp*, where they were received with Proceſſion
 " and Joy."

Remarks on this
 famous Treaty.

The Reader, who knows the Hiſtories of thoſe Times, will, we apprehend, plainly perceive
 the Reaſons for the *Netherlanders* ſtiling this Treaty the *Intercurfus Magnus*; as it is, indeed, a
 very diſtinct and ample one for the Prevention of all Depredations and Wrongs on either Side,
 as well as for a free and undiſturbed Fiſhery and Commerce.

We need not here remark, that the ancient Way of cautionary Conſervators, both of Nobility
 and Cities, for the keeping of ſuch Treaties, is long ſince laid aſide between Princes and States,
 as not anſwering any valuable End: Yet, in treating with the *Hanſe-Towns*, and other popular
 Governments, ſuch Conſervators might have poſſibly added ſome Force to their Treaties.
 For this very Treaty is declared to be made not only between the Sovereigns of both Countries,
 but alſo between the Vaſſals, Cities, and Subjects; and that thoſe alone who ſhall do any In-
 jury ſhould be puniſhed, and none others, the Peace, nevertheleſs, remaining in full Force.
 And this Treaty was not only ſigned by the Plenipotentiaries of both Princes, but was like-
 wiſe ſigned and ſealed by the Burgomaſters of the Cities of the *Netherlands* above-mentioned,
 all which is thereby declared to be for the greater Security of Amity and Commerce.

King *Henry VII.* of
England's Charter
 for new Discoveries
 of Lands, &c. by
Cabot and Sons.

We are now come (Tome XII. P. 595, of the *Fadera*) to the firſt Attempt, from and by
England, for making of new Discoveries of unknown Coaſts and Countries. King *Henry VII.*
 perceiving his Error, in not liſtening in Time to the Propoſal of *Columbus*, thought to retrieve
 it, by "his Grant on the 5th of *March*, 1496, to *John Cabot*, (or *Gabota*, as ſome write it)
 "a Citizen of *Venice*, then ſetled at *Briſtol*, and to his Sons, *Lewis, Sebaſtian*, and *Sanſto*, of
 "all Power and Authority to navigate all the Parts, Countries, and Bays of the *eaſtern, weſ-*
 " *tern, and northern* Seas, under our Banners, Flags, and Enſigns, with five Ships, and ſuch
 "and ſo many Mariners and Men as they ſhall judge proper, at their own ſole Coſts and Charges, to
 "find out, diſcover, and inveſtigate whatſoever Iſlands, Countries, Regions, or Provinces of
 "Gentiles or Infidels, in whatever Part of the World they may be ſituated, which have hitherto
 "been unknown to all Chriſtians;" [here King *Henry*, it is plain, pays no Sort of Regard to the
 "imaginary Line of Diviſion agreed on between *Spain* and *Portugal*] "with Power to them, or
 "any of them, to affix or ſet up our ſaid Banners or Enſigns in any Town, Caſtle, Iſland, or
 "Continent of the Countries ſo to be diſcovered by them. And ſuch of the ſaid Towns, Caſ-
 "tles, or Iſlands ſo found out and ſubdued by them, to occupy and poſſeſs, as our Vaſſals,
 "Governors, Lieutenants, and Deputies, the Dominion, Title, and Jurisdiction thereof and
 "of the *Terra Firma* or Continent ſo found out remaining to us; provided," (ſays this wary
 King) "that out of all the Profits, Emoluments, Advantages, Gains, and Produce ariſing from
 "this Navigation or Expedition, the ſaid *Cabot* and Sons ſhall be obliged to pay us, for each
 "Voyage they ſhall ſo make, on their Return to our Port of *Briſtol*, (to which Port they are
 "hereby abſolutely bound to ſteer) after all needful Coſts and Charges are deducted, one fifth
 "Part of the whole capital Gain, either in Merchandize or in Money.—The ſaid *Cabots* to be free
 "from all Customs on the Goods they ſhall ſo import.—The Lands they ſhall ſo diſcover and
 "ſubdue ſhall not be frequented nor viſited by any others of our Subjects, without the Licence
 "of *Cabot* and Sons, under Forfeiture, &c."

Here was a ſufficient Charter to the *Cabots* for taking Poſſeſſion of all the Continent of *North-*
America, had they had Reſolution and Means ſufficient for planting what they the following Year
 8 discovered;

A. D. 1496 discovered; or rather, had this King had Spirit and Generosity enough to have supported such a Plantation at his own Expence, [which, to the Nation's irreparable Loss he did not] whereby England would not only have been the first Discoverers, but would have had the Start of all other Nations, in being the first Planters of America's Continent. "They set out" (says Lord St. Albans) "in one Bristol Ship, and three from London, laden with goods and slight Wares, and went as far as the North Side of Terra di Labrador, in 67 $\frac{1}{2}$ Degrees of Latitude."

Captain Fox, in his Book called the *North-west Fox*, printed Anno 1635, says, "He took the Way towards Iceland from beyond the Cape of Labrador, until he found himself in 58 Degrees and better; thence he sailed southward along the Shores of America, as far as the Isle of Cuba; and so returned back to England," where King Henry VII. being engaged in a War with Scotland, there was no Inclination to any farther Discoveries of the new World; so that Sebastian, the most active and ingenious of the Cabots, entered into the King of Spain's Service, and was instrumental in farther American Discoveries. Hakluyt, in the Dedication of the second Volume of his Voyages to Sir Robert Cecil, Secretary of State to Queen Elizabeth, Anno 1599, asserts, with Justice, that not only the principal Spanish Writers, as Peter Martyr ab Angleria, Francis Lopez de Gomara, and the most learned Venetian, John Baptista Ramusio, as also the French Geographers, as Popliniere, &c. do all acknowledge, with one Consent, that all the mighty Tract of Land, from 67 Degrees northward to the Latitude of Florida, was first discovered by England, as above. The President De Thou, or Thuanus, (in *Initio* Lib. xiv.) speaking of the first Discovery of Florida, about the Beginning of the next Century, which the Spaniards absolutely claim to themselves, has this Expression, viz. "But what is more certain, and which very many affirm, long before this Time, Sebastian Cabot, a Venetian Navigator or Sea-Captain, not unskilled in Astronomy, under the Authority of King Henry VII. of England, and in Emulation of Columbus, (whose Fame at that Time was spread abroad) did, in the Year 1496, first of any arrive in this Province." Herrera likewise, in his general History of America, says of Cabot's before-named Expedition, "That he advanced as far as 68 Degrees of North Latitude, and finding the Cold very intense, even in July, he durst not proceed any farther; but that he gave a better Account of all those Parts than any other had done." How weak then are the Pretensions of France to the prior Discovery of North-America, by alleging that one John Verazzan, a Florentine, employed by their King Francis I. was the first Discoverer of those Coasts, seeing that King did not come to the Crown till above nineteen Years after our Cabot's Discovery of the whole Coast of North-America, from 68 Degrees North down to the South End of Florida? So that, from beyond Hudson's Bay, [into which Bay also Cabot then sailed, and gave English Names to sundry Places therein] southward to Florida, the whole Compaſs of North-America, on the eastern Coast thereof, does, by all the Right that prior Discovery can give, belong to the Crown of Great-Britain; excepting, however, what our Monarchs have, by subsequent Treaties with other European Powers, given up or ceded. These authentic Authorities are a Cloud of Evidences, greater than which cannot perhaps be matched in History; and even Columbus himself saw not the Continent of America till the Year 1497: Yet, as sundry new Interests, Claims, and Encroachments have been made since the Times in which they flourished, the Nations to which they belonged would not probably be sorry that their said Testimonies were buried in eternal Oblivion. The main End of the above Attempt of Cabot's from England was said, by the Writers of and near those Times, to have been to discover a North-west Passage to the Indies or Spice-Islands, or to Cathaia, as they then termed a Country since known to be China, whither some Travellers had gone over Land in the XIth, XIIth and XIIIth Centuries. Cabot having sailed as far North as 67 $\frac{1}{2}$ Degrees, the Land which he first saw was the Country between the Mouth of the River of Canada and Hudson's Streight, and which he therefore named *Prima Viſta*, [i. e. first discovered] which Name it soon lost, and next got the Name of *Corterealis* from a Portuguese, who, from Lisbon, fell in with that Coast, Anno 1500, calling also the North Part of it *Esſoiland*. After the French had settled in Canada, they freely called the whole Country *New-France*. Lastly, the English Discoveries on the North Parts of that Country, deep into the Bay of Hudson, called it *New-Britain*; though the Portuguese, in some of their Maps, call it *Terra di Labrador*: Its only Product hitherto being *Peltry, Furs, and Feathers*.

The first Statute or Law made in England, giving any particular Directions concerning impotent Beggars, was, in the 11th Year of King Henry VII. Cap. ii. in this same Year 1496; it directs, "That every Beggar, not able to work, shall resort to the Hundred where he last dwelt, is best known, or was born; and shall there remain, upon Pain of being set in the Stocks three Days and three Nights, with only Bread and Water, and then shall be put out of Town." A poor Relief this for those impotent People! Yet as there were Monasteries and Nunneries every where, who had good Incomes and warm Kitchens, the Poor had then a much better Chance, than if they were now to be referred only to such precarious Relief.

An English Law for Relief of impotent Beggars.

Foreigners residing in England, having frequently been made *Denizens* by Letters-Patents from the King, whereby they had the substantial Benefit of paying no higher Customs, &c. than natural-born Subjects, they greatly abused that Privilege, by colouring the Merchandize of other Foreigners or Merchants-Strangers, by entering their Merchandize at the Custom-Houses as their own proper Goods.

Aliens (or Foreigners) made *Denizens*, should pay the same Custom, &c. for Merchandize as before their Denization.

To obviate this Fraud, a Law was made in this same Year, Cap. xiv. (Anno 11mo Hen. VII.) "That all Merchants-Strangers, made *Denizens* by Letters-Patent or otherwise, shall hereafter pay such Customs and Subsidies for their Goods and Merchandize, inward and outward, as they should have paid, if such Denization had never been granted them."

Columbus first discovered the Continent of South America, though Americus artfully obtained the Glory of it.

In this same Year 1496, (or the Beginning of the following Year) Columbus arrived at the Port of *Venezuela*; but not being presently certain that it was a Part of the Continent of *South America*, and *Americus Vesputius* going soon after on that Coast, he (says *Herrera*) artfully gained the Glory of the Discovery of the Continent; although, when Columbus came again on that Coast, he made it appear that it was the same he had discovered before.

A. D.
1496

England's new Law for public Weights and Measures.

An Act of Parliament, Cap. iv. of the 11th of King *Henry VII.* gives Directions for the making of Weights and Measures, as a public Standard all over *England*, taken from those in the Exchequer, and were to be lodged in the principal Cities and Towns; from which Standards other Weights and Measures were to be made, sealed, and marked for private Use. Those Cities and Towns were the Shire-Towns, and most frequented Places in each County, and therefore needles to be here particularized, as being the same as at this Time.

The Portuguese discover and make their first Voyage to East-India.

The Portuguese, since the Discovery of *Africa* as far South as the *Cape of Good Hope*, seem to have contented themselves for a few Years with the Discoveries already made; till, *Anno* 1497, that King *Emanuel* at length determined to push his Enquiries farther. He therefore sent out *Vasco de Gama* with three Ships and a Tender, who, in five Months Time, got to the North-eastward of that famous Promontory, and at *Mozambique* (where they spoke *Arabic*) he got a Moorish Pilot for *Quiloa* and *Mombaza* on the same Coast, where he found large Ships from *Arabia* and *India*; and here he found the Moors possessed of Sea-Charts, Quadrants, and even of the Compaſs; and at *Melinda* he found a Guzzarat Pilot for *Calecut* in *India*, which he found to be a large and populous Place, where there were above 1500 Sail of Ships, ill-built, and worse supplied with proper Tackling, &c. for long Voyages; neither had they as yet here got the Use of the Compaſs; here they carried on a great Trade in Spices and other *Indian* Merchandize; here also he found some Moorish Merchants and one *Italian*; thence he returned back to *Melinda*, and so home in about twenty-six Months to *Lisbon*. So here was a surprising new Theatre for Commerce opened for *Portugal* to act on, which we shall see they for a long Time improved to good Purpose, till Riches brought on Pride, Prodigality, and Effeminacy amongst that People, whereby a Door was opened for other Nations, gradually to strip them of their large Possessions and Trade to *India*.

1497

A View of the first Disputes between the Merchants-Adventurers of the rest of *England* and those so called of the City of *London*, now beginning to assume that Title.

We have an Act of Parliament, of the 12th Year of King *Henry VII.* *Anno* 1497, (Cap. vi.) intitled, "Every Englishman shall have free Recourse to certain foreign Marts, without Exaction to be taken by any English Fraternity;" which very much helps to clear up the Disputes which took up so many Pages of Pamphlets, and even of intire Books, from this Time downward for near 200 Years, between the separate Merchants-Adventurers, [a Merchant-Adventurer, in those Times, signified one that ventured or adventured his Merchandize into foreign Parts] or Traders, from many or most Parts of *England* on one Side, and a select Company of Merchants; which had existed for 200 Years prior to this Time, viz. from *Anno* 1296, as we have seen under that Year. This last-named Company began, about these Times, to give themselves the pompous Title of the Company of Merchants-Adventurers of *England*, though they were not dignified by Royal Charter with this Title till *Anno* 1505. The Preamble to this Statute, of which we here give the Substance, sets forth, (by Way of Petition to the House of Commons, from the Merchants-Adventurers residing in divers Parts of *England* out of the City of *London*) "That whereas they" [i. e. the Merchants-Adventurers of other Parts of *England* out of *London*] "trade beyond Sea with their Goods and Merchandize, as well into *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Bretagne*, *Ireland*, *Normandy*, *France*, *Seville*, *Venice*, *Dantzick*, *Eastland*, *Friseland*, and many other Parts;" [the old Acts of Parliament are often very inaccurate in their Recital of foreign Countries] "there to buy and sell, and make their Exchanges, according to the Laws and Customs of those Parts; every one trading as seems most to his Advantage, without Exaction, Fine, Imposition, or Contribution, to be had or taken of them, or of any of them, to, for, or by any English Person or Persons. And in like Sort they, before this Time, have had, used, and of Right ought to have and use the like Commerce into the Coasts of *Flanders*, *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Brabant*, and other adjacent Parts under the Obedience of the Arch-Duke of *Burgundy*, in which Places are usually kept the universal Marts (or Fairs) four Times in the Year, to which Marts all Englishmen, and divers other Nations, in Time past, have used to resort, there to sell their own Commodities, and freely to buy such Merchandize as they had Occasion for; till now of late, that the Fellowship of the *Mercers*," [Vide *Annum* 1226] "and other Merchants and Adventurers, dwelling and being free within the City of *London*, by Condescency amongst themselves, for their own singular Profit, contrary to every Englishman's Liberty, and to the Liberty of the said Mart there," (i. e. in the Duke of *Burgundy's* Territories, which is, That every Person, of what Nation soever, should have free Liberty there to buy and sell at their Pleasure) "have, contrary to all Law, Reason, Charity, Right, and Conscience, made an Ordinance amongst themselves, to the Prejudice of all other Englishmen, That no Englishman, resorting to the said Mart, shall either buy or sell any Merchandize there, unless he shall have first compounded and made Fine with the said Fellowship of Merchants of *London*, at their Pleasure, upon Pain of Forfeiture to the said Fellowship of such their said Merchandize." "Which Fine, Imposition, and Exaction, at the Beginning, when first taken, was demanded by Colour of the Fraternity of *St. Thomas Becket*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*; at which Time the said Fine was but of the Value of an old Noble Sterling;" [i. e. 6s. 8d. of the then Money] "And so, by Colour of such feigned Holiness, it hath been suffered to be taken of a few Years past. It was afterward increased to 100 Shillings Flemish; but now the said Fellowship of *London* take of every Englishman or young Merchant being there, at his first Coming, 40l. Sterling for a Fine, to suffer him to buy and sell his own proper Goods.—By Reason whereof, all Merchants not of the said Fellowship do withdraw themselves from the said Marts, whereby the Woollen Cloth of this Realm, which is one of the greatest Commodities

A. D. 1497 "ties of the same, as well as sundry other *English* Commodities, are not sold nor got off as in
 "Times past, but are, for Want of Sale thereof, in divers Parts where such Cloths are made,
 "conveyed to *London*, and there sold at an under-valued Price; even below what they cost the
 "Makers.—Moreover, the Merchandize of those foreign Parts imported by the said Fellow-
 "ship, is sold to your Complainants and other Subjects, at so dear and high a Rate or Price,
 "that the Buyers cannot live thereupon; by Reason whereof, all the Cities and Towns of the
 "Realm are fallen into great Poverty, Ruin, and Decay," [here also is great Inaccuracy] "and
 "the King's Customs and Subsidies and the Navy of the Land greatly decreased."—It was there-
 "fore now enacted, "That every *Englishman* from henceforth shall and may freely resort to the
 "said Coasts of *Flanders*, *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Brabant*, and other Parts adjoining, under the
 "Obedience of the Arch-Duke; and at the Marts or Fairs there sell their Merchandize, and
 "buy and make Exchange freely, without Exaction, Fine, Imposition, or Contribution taken
 "or received of any of them by the said Fraternity or Fellowship, excepting only the Sum of
 "ten Marks" (or 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*). "*Sterling*, on Pain of forfeiting 20*l.* Sterling for every Time
 "they take more, and shall also forfeit to the Party so imposed on; ten Times so much as
 "contrary to this Act is taken of him."

By this memorable Law we are, I. In general, informed of the Extent of the foreign Com- Remarks on this Act
 merce of the *English* Merchants at this Time: of Parliament.

II. We are acquainted with the gradual Steps of the said Society of *London Merchants-Adven-
 turers*, for increasing their Freedom-Fines from 6*s.* 8*d.* to 40*l.* Sterling.

III. Lastly, the former great Freedom-Fines are now, by Act of Parliament, fixed at The Merchants-Ad-
 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* Nevertheless, as this Fine was hereby permitted to be demanded and taken by venturers Company
 the said *London* Society of Merchants-Adventurers, who soon after assumed the Appellation of established by this
 the *Merchants-Adventurers* of England, it was thereby in Effect established by Law, although the Act.
 Fine was thereby thus limited, which, in some Measure, clashes with the Preamble of this
 Statute.

The twelfth Tome, P. 654, of the *Fadera*, gives us a supplemental Treaty of Commerce be- Supplemental Trea-
 tween our King Henry VII. and the Arch-Duke Philip, Sovereign of the *Netherlands*, whereby ty of Commerce be-
 it was stipulated, tween England and
 the *Netherlands*.

"I. That the new Duty of one Florin on every *English* Woollen Cloth, and also whatever
 "other new Imposition had been laid thereon, was now absolutely annulled; and *English* Cloth
 "was hereby freely permitted to be imported and sold in all the Arch-Duke's Countries, [*Flan-
 ders* only excepted] free of the said Duty of one Florin, and of all other new Impositions."
 "[&c.] This Exception for *Flanders* was made in Behalf of the vast Woollen Manufacture of that
 Province.]

"II. And in Case, at any Time, the Arch-Duke, or his Successors, shall again lay on the
 "said Duty of one Florin on *English* Cloth, or any other new Imposition, then it shall be free
 "for the King of England either to keep or to break this and all former Treaties or Inter-
 "courses of Commerce with the *Netherlands*.

"III. As to the Duty of one Mark per Sack of Wool, which the *Netherlanders* are obliged
 "to pay at the Staple of *Calais*, that Point shall be duly considered of at the ensuing Dyet or
 "Congress, to be held at *Bruges*, between the two contracting Parties."

In the same Year 1497, Spain makes a Conquest of the Town of *Melilla* on the *Barbary* Melilla, the first
 Shore, being the first Footing the Spaniards got on that Coast. This Humour of Spain for Con- Spanish Conquest on
 quests on the *Barbary* Side of the Mediterranean Sea has occasioned long and uninterrupted Wars the *Barbary* Shore.
 between it and the *Barbary Moors*, down to the present Times. They have since gained some
 other Ports on that Shore, as *Oran*, *Mazalquivir*, *Ceuta*, &c. But as they have never been why Spain's Con-
 able to make any permanent inland Conquests in *Barbary*, so as to have any Territory and Do- quests on the *Bar-
 minion behind those conquered Sea-Ports, they have ever been obliged to be on the constant bary* Coast have been
 Watch in those Towns, for Fear of Surprise, or a sudden Attack from the *Moors* on the Land- very expensive, and
 Side; whereby those Conquests have ever been very expensive to Spain, without any solid Bene- of no solid Benefit
 fit, any other than perhaps what was their principal Motive for making them originally, viz. to it.
 For a Bridge on the *Moors* driven thither from Spain, and to prevent their future Invasion of that
 Kingdom.

With regard to the Price or Rate of Corn this Year 1497, it is very remarkable, that Wheat Price of Wheat and
 was so very dear as 1*l.* (or 1*l.* 10*s.* of modern Money) per Quarter; whilst, at the same Time, Oats.
 Oats were only 2*s.* per Quarter.

1498 In the twelfth Tome, P. 690 et seq. of the *Fadera*, we find a Ratification and Confirmation, by Commercial Treaty
 King Louis XII. of France, (Anno 1498) of a Treaty made by his Father Charles VIII. with King between England
 Henry VII. of England, wherein it had been stipulated, that Ship-masters, or Owners of Ships, and France.
 should give Security, to double the Value of Ship and Cargo, not to commit Piracy, nor to mole-
 lest the Subjects of the other Party; of this the Ship-Master was hereby to make Oath: And
 sundry other Stipulations were now made, for preventing of Pirates from selling their Spoils in
 the Ports of either Party, &c. All which Stipulations between England and other Nations
 plainly shew, that in those Times there must have been much robbing and Violence on the Seas,
 even whilst Peace existed between Nations in general.

Commercial Treaty between England and Riga.

In this same Year, we see (in P. 701 of Tome XII. of the *Fœdera*) a Treaty between King Henry VII. of England, and the Arch-Prefect, Proconsuls, Consuls, &c. of the City and Territory of Riga in Livonia, "whereby, I. The mutual Intercourfe of Commerce was renewed.

A. D. 1498

"II. The *Engliſh*, trading to Riga and its Territory, were to pay no Manner of Cuſtom, Duty, or Toll whatever.

"III. But Riga Traders, with their Ships and Merchandize brought from Riga, coming to England, were to pay the ſame Duties, &c. as the Merchants of the *Teutonic Hanſe-Towns* do; and for Merchandize from other Parts the ſame Duties as other Merchants-Strangers pay.

"IV. Laſtly, Riga hereby remits all former Claims of Money due to her from England, or for which England was any Way engaged to the *Maſter-General and Knights of the Croſs of Pruſſia*; particularly the Sum of 10,637 Gold Nobles, [2s. 2d. Sterling each] the written Obligation for which is hereby promiſed to be delivered up into the Hands of the Maſter of the Society of *Engliſh* Merchants reſiding at *Antwerp or Bruges*."

Although ſuch a Treaty as this may ſeem inſignificant to be taken Notice of, conſidering the preſent Syſtem of Things; yet who knows how ſoon it may prove of ſome Information either to Stateſmen or Merchants?

Prices of *Wheat, Salt, and Wine*.

The *Chronicon Precioſum* quotes *Stowe*, that Hay was this Year 8s. per Load; but that it had uſually been about 5s. per Load: Yet the Year following it was at 10 and 12s. per Load. This ſeems nearly to correſpond with the Proportion of *Wheat*, &c. in thoſe Days to the ſame in our own Times, viz. ſtill nearly as about 1 to 5; for by the preceding plentiful Seaſons, (ſays *Stowe*, ſub Anno 1499) Wheat was ſo low as 4s. (i. e. 6s. of our Money) per Quarter, Bay Salt 2s. per Quarter, and a Ton of Gaſcon Wine at 2l. ſo that, ſuppoſing, very probably, the mean or moderate Price of *Wheat* to be now 8s. per Quarter, or 12s. of modern Money, this brings it to the ſaid Proportion of 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 in our Days, 40s. per Quarter being (if every other Neceſſary were as cheap) about the moderate Price of Wheat in our Time.

Rate of Living ſtill about 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ Times cheaper than what it is in our Days.

Scotland's Fiſhery became at this Time conſiderable:

It ſeems to have been about the Middle, or perhaps nearer to the Beginning, [Vide Annum 1429] of this Century, that the *Scots* began to have a conſiderable Fiſhery for Exportation to foreign Markets, which their Parliaments continued for ſome Time to encourage by ſundry well-judged Laws, although their Corporation-Towns were ſtill for confining it to themſelves. The forty-ninth Act of the fourth Parliament of King James IV. Anno 1499, "takes Notice of the vaſt Riches ſtill loſt to Scotland for Want of a ſufficient Number of convenient Ships and Buſſes to be employed in the Fiſhery. Wherefore, on Account of the great Advantage which thereby might be had, and to cauſe idle Men and Vagabonds to labour for their Livings, for the common Profit and univerſal Welfare of the Realm, his Maſteſty" [King James IV.] "and Eſtates of Parliament appoint, That Fiſhing-Ships and Buſſes, of twenty Tons Burden or upwards, be made in all" [Sea-port] "Towns of the Realm, in Proportion to their Ability."

1499

Yet, by their reſtrictive Laws in the next Century, they loſe all again to the *Netherlanders*.

Such Regulations brought their Fiſhery, and conſequently their naval Strength, as well as ſeveral other Improvements, to a conſiderable Height; but their after ill-judged Laws of Reſtraint and Prohibition threw all Things retrograde. For, by the 98th Act of the ſeventh Parliament of King James V. Anno 1540, they enacted, "That none ſhould ſend any White-fiſh beyond Sea; but that Strangers be permitted to come and buy them of Merchants and Free-men of Burghs with ready Gold and Silver or Merchandize." And the 60th Act of the 4th Parliament of King James VI. "Injoins all Fiſhers of Herring or other White-fiſh to bring their ſaid Fiſh to free Ports there to be ſold, firſt in common to all Subjects, and afterward the Remainder to Freemen; that the Lieges" [i. e. the King's own Subjects] "may be firſt ſerved; and that if Abundance remain, they may be ſalted and exported by Free-Burgeſſes, under Forfeiture of Ship and Goods." How much wiſer would thoſe Law-makers have been, had they permitted the Fiſh to be immediately exported by any Perſons whatever, as, it ſeems, had formerly been practiſed, and without any particular Regard either to Free-Ports or Freemen? Thus the *Scots* now intirely loſt to the *Netherlanders* their former Exportation of Fiſh, which Imprudence was firſt begun by the reſtraining By-laws of what they call their *Royal Burghs* about 70 Years before, which they now at length got confirmed by Parliament.

A new commercial Treaty between England and the *Netherlands*.

In the *Fœdera*, Tome XII. P. 711, King Henry VII. now concluded a new commercial Treaty or Intercourſe with the Arch-Duke Philip, Sovereign of the *Netherlands*; in Subſtance as follows, viz.

"I. That, for twelve Years to come, a Duty of only Half a Mark (inſtead of one Mark as hitherto) ſhall be paid by the *Netherlanders*, on every Sack of Wool ſold to them at the Staple at *Calais*; unleſs it ſhall at any Time happen, that there may be a great Mortality amongſt the Sheep in England, (of which Certificates, properly vouched upon Oath from England ſhall be produced) in which Caſe the whole Duty of a Mark ſhall be taken."

"II. On the other Side, the Arch-Duke remits, in Favour of the *Engliſh* Merchants, the one Florin per *Engliſh* Woollen Cloth imported into the *Netherlands*.

"III. The *Engliſh* ſhall not, as formerly, be obliged to bring all their Woollen Cloth to the Staple of *Antwerp or Bruges*, and no where elſe, there to be ſealed before removed; but they ſhall

A. D. 1499 " Shall now be at full Liberty to carry their Cloth, and to sell it in every Part of the Arch-
 Duke's Dominions, *Flanders* alone excepted.

" IV. The chief of the *English* Merchants at the Fairs of *Antwerp* and *Bruges*, called the
 " *Count-Mayors*, shall not, as formerly, fix a set Price on the Merchandize they are to buy at
 " those Fairs."

The other Articles relate to the well packing of *Wool* in *England*, wherein we find the Mayor
 and Constables of the Staple at *Weshmynster* for the South Parts of *England*, and the like Officer at
 the Staple at *Bekeu* for the North Parts of *England*, were to be the Judges and Certifiers of the
 Package of *Wool* to be brought to the Staple at *Caleis*.—Other Articles related to the Recovery
 of Debts in both Countries, and to the Effects of Persons dying intestate, &c. All which,
 (the Half Mark *per Sack* of *Wool* excepted) were to remain in Force during the joint Lives
 of both contracting Parties, and one Year after the Death of the first.

Americus Vesputius, a *Florentine*, in the Service of *Spain*, now sailed from *Port St. Maries* in *Andalusia*, and made some little Discovery on the Coast of *Paria* in *South-America*; and as this
 was by *Spain* deemed the first Discovery of the Continent, that whole Country has taken its
 Name from him, who did very little towards any material Discoveries, and undoubtedly was
 not the first Discoverer of that Continent, as we have abundantly shewn under the Year
 1496.

1500 King *Emanuel* of *Portugal*, encouraged by the Success of the first Voyage to *East-India*, sends
 out *Cabral* with 13 Ships and 1200 Men, for making a Settlement there; but, in their Way,
 a violent Storm drove them on the Coast of *Brazil*, of which he immediately advertised his
 King, by a Vessel sent home on purpose, and here he left two *Portuguese* to explore that Coun-
 try. Thus (as has been already noted) it could not have been possible for *America* to have re-
 mained long undiscovered, after the *Portuguese* had made their Navigations so far towards the
 South. Every one knows that this noble Province has ever since proved an almost inexhaustible
 Fund of Riches to *Portugal*; and that all Parts of *Europe*, who have any Commerce with that
 Kingdom, do, in some Measure, reap the Benefits of this fortuitous Discovery. They lost several
 of their Ships in another Storm near the *Cape of Good Hope*, and arrived at the Town of *So-
 sala* on the South-east Coast of *Africa* (of which they took Possession, and fortified it) with only
 six Ships. Thence they possessed themselves of the Island of *Mozambique* on that Coast, where
 they built and fortified, and where also they refitted; and went thence to *Quilao* and *Me-
 linde*, farther north-eastward on that Coast. Travellers observe, that there is such Plenty of Gold
 along Part of the Coast of *Africa*, that it is justly supposed to have been the *Opbie* of *Solomon*;
 besides, this Coast affords *Silk*, *Ambergrace*, *Ivory*, and *Slaves*; and *Mozambique* has ever since
 proved a seasonable Port for the *Portuguese* Ships to refresh and refit, in their Voyages to and
 from *India*. Thence *Cabral* failed to *Calecut*; and having contracted Friendship with the Kings
 of *Cochin* and *Cannor*, they at length returned home, laden with the richest *Indian* Merchandize,
 to *Lisbon*, now crowded with Commerce. *Portugal* was now, indeed, in its Meridian Glory; so
 that it was said the Golden Age was revived in the Reign of the said King *Emanuel*; which pro-
 perous State continued to the Year 1578, when the fatal Death of their romantic King *Don Se-
 bastian* turned their Fortune very much to the Reverse, and it has never yet arrived to that most
 prosperous Situation it was in before that Period.

The Success of *Spain*, in discovering of *America*, occasioned, in and about this Time, sundry
 Attempts from different Countries for farther Discoveries. One *Cortereal* discovered a Continent
 Coast in upwards of 50 Degrees of North Latitude, south of the Entrance into that fine called
Hudson's Bay, which Country the *English* afterward named *New-Britain*, and the *French* would
 fain have included in *New-France*; but in the first Maps it is called *Corterealis*. Other Voyages
 on Discovery were, at different Times, made from *France*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *Denmark* on that
 bleak Coast, from whence the various Names of *Esotiland*, *Terra di Labrador*, *Esquimaux*, &c. are
 given to it, or to some Part of it, by the Maps of different Nations; but finding no Kind of
 Wealth but what could be got nearer home, viz. by the Fishery, (nor a Passage that Way to
India) they all seemed to have no farther Inclination for so inhospitable a Coast.

There is a Story recorded by some Authors, that one *Zoni*, whom others call *Zeni*, a *Venetian*,
 sailed so far North as this Coast in the Year 1390, concerning which he related Abundance of
 Fables; and that this Coast was again discovered by a *Polonian*, named *Scalul*, or *Sealves*, Anno
 1477; but as neither of those Discoveries are well vouched, nor generally believed, we have
 paid no Regard to them under those two Periods.

We have, in this same Year, another Record, in Tome XII. P. 741, of the *Fadera*, con-
 cerning the formerly treated-of Marriage Contract between *Arthur* Prince of *Wales* and the In-
 fanta *Catherine* of *Spain*, which was now again confirmed.

In the said Record also, there is a Renewal of the Intercourse of Commerce between *England*
 and *Spain*; wherein there is nothing particular, but a Clause in those Days much used in Treaties
 of Commerce, (not much to the Credit of that Age) viz. " That the Ship-Masters of both Na-
 " tions should thenceforward give Security, on their setting Sail for foreign Parts, in double
 " the Value of Ship and Cargo, not to commit Depredations, nor any Kind of Violence nor
 " Injustice, against any of the Subjects of the other contracting Party."—It was hereby also in
 Vol. I.

A fresh Confirma-
 tion of the Contract
 of Marriage between
 Arthur Prince of
 Wales and Catherine
 of Spain.
 A new Treaty of
 Commerce between
 England and Spain.

general

general stipulated, "That special Care should be taken of the Merchandize of Ships wrecked on the Shores of either Party, to be saved and kept for the right Owners." A. D. 1500

Indenture of Marriage between King James IV. of Scotland and Lady Margaret of England. The last Record which we shall exhibit from the said twelfth Tome of the *Federa*, (P. 787) is the Indenture of the Marriage (contracted Anno 1495) between King James IV. of Scotland and Lady Margaret Tudor, eldest Daughter of King Henry VII. of England; whereby we have the Difference between the intrinsic Values of the Coins of both Nations, still bearing the same Denominations, viz.

English Money's proportional Value to Scottish is as 3 to 1. Queen Margaret's Jointure, Privy-Purse Money, &c. "I. King James agrees to settle on the Lady Margaret Lands and Manors therein-named, in Scotland, to the yearly Value of 2000*l.* Sterling Money; which Sum" (says this Record) "makes in Scotland, at this Time, 6000*l.* current Money.

"II. He stipulates, moreover, that besides his supporting the Expence of the Queen's Household, her Cloaths, and other personal Expence becoming her Dignity, he shall pay her annually, during her Life, 1000*l.* Scottish Money," [i. e. 333*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Sterling, then still containing as much Silver and half as much more as in our Days, and which still could purchase about three or four Times as much of all Necessaries, or would go so many Times as far as the same Sum could do now] "for her own private and separate Use; which Sum of 333*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*" (says the Record) "makes just 500 Marks of English Money.

The Lady Margaret's Marriage Portion. "III. King Henry gives to King James, as the Lady Margaret's Marriage Portion, 30,000 Gold Nobles, called Angel-Nobles, each worth 20 Groats, or 6*s.* 8*d.* Sterling, being 10,000*l.* Sterling; of which Sum one third Part was to be paid down on the Day of Marriage, Anno 1503, another Third Anno 1504, and the last Third Anno 1505."

King Henry VII's judicious Answer to a supposed Objection to that Marriage. "Upon this Occasion my Lord St. Albans (in his History of King Henry VII.) remarks, "That King Henry, remitting the Consideration of this Match to his Council, some of them (the King being present) put the Case, that if God should take the King's two Sons without Issue, then the Kingdom of England would fall to the King of Scotland, which might prejudice the Monarchy of England. Whereunto the King himself replied, That if that should be, Scotland would be but an Accession to England, and not England to Scotland, for that the greater would draw the less!"

Which judicious Consideration, had it been well understood by all the English Nation in former Times, would have effectually prevented their unaccountable Zeal and Exultation, for supporting their Kings in their wild Attempts for the Conquest of France; than which, had they succeeded, nothing could have proved more fatal to England!

same Time, commenced her Trade to the *East-Indies*, and erected a great Company for that Commerce. *France* commences and afterward much improves her Broad-Silk Manufacture. *Spain's* cruel Bigotry, first, by expelling the remaining *Moors* of *Granada*, and next the Protestants of the *Netherlands*, and by the Sack of *Antwerp*, dispeoples her Country, and thereby supplies *England*, *Holland*, and the *Hanse-Towns* with great Numbers of wealthy and industrious Manufacturers and Artificers, as well as with an Accession of excellent and most beneficial new Manufactures.—An Inundation of Silver flows into *Europe* from *America*; which is soon again, for the most Part, exported to *East-India* by the *Portuguese*, who grow marvelously rich by their Importations in that Commerce, and also by their Importations from *Brazil* of Gold, &c.

A new and suddenly potent maritime and commercial Power starts up, by the Revolt of seven of the *Netherland* Provinces from the Dominion of *Spain*, which Crowa, on the other Hand, seizes on and adds to their Monarchy the Kingdom of *Portugal*.

So bold and adventurous are the Navigators of this Age become, (who, in little more than one Century preceding this, durst scarce venture out of Sight of Land), that the *terraqueous Globe* is four Times sailed round by Men of three different Nations! Many very hazardous, though unsuccessful Attempts are made also, by sundry different Nations, for exploring a Passage by Sea to *China* and *India*, as well by the *North-west* as the *North-East*.

The *Turkish* Empire continues to triumph throughout all this Century, not only by its Conquests from the State of *Venice*, and particularly of that of the famous Island of *Cyprus*,—as also of *Rhodes* from the Knights of *St. John* of *Jerusalem*; making likewise sundry very important Encroachments on the Side of *Hungary* and *Poland*, and by reducing of the *Crimea* (or *Crim-Tartary*) to its Subjection; and the absolute Conquest of all *Syria* and *Egypt*: So vast an Increase of Territory and Dominion within the Compass of one Century made all *Christendom* to tremble.

The Dukes of *Russia*, till this Century obscure, and till now often tributary to the *Tartars*, make likewise such Efforts, by their Conquests from *Poland*;—by their Discovery and Conquest of the large Provinces of *Siberia* and *Samoieda*, till then absolutely Pagan, and before unknown even to *Russia* itself;—and lastly, *Russia's* Conquest of the two *Tartar* Kingdoms of *Cazan* and *Astracan*, thereby conjoined to many very extensive Provinces to their Dominion, as at length constituted the very potent modern *Russian* Empire.

Many extremely useful Discoveries and Improvements are made in this Century for the Advancement of Commerce, Navigation, &c. as in *Astronomy* by the famous *Nicholas Copernicus* of *Thorn* in *Prussia*, and by *Tycho Brahe* of *Denmark*; also in the practical Part of mercantile Business by the Invention of *Merchants-Accounts* by double Entry, commonly called *Italian Book-keeping*; by *decimal Arithmetic* also, about the Close of this Century; when likewise *Pocket-Watches* are first brought into *England* from *Germany*;—*Knit-Stockings* come first from *Spain*, and the more beneficial Improvement of the modern *Stocking-Frame* is invented at *Cambridge*.

“In *Italy*” (says *Voltaire* in his General History of *Europe*) “the politer Arts flourished, not only at *Rome* and *Florence*, but at *Venice*, *Naples*, *Genoa*, &c. and King *Francis I.* transplanted them into *France*, in whose Time there were only two Coaches in *Paris*, (one for the Queen, and the other for *Diana of Poitiers*.) In commercial Matters, *Marseille* carried on a great foreign Trade; *Lyons* also and the *Netherlands* abounded in the finest Manufactures. The Correspondence which the Cities of *Nuremberg*, and *Augsburg* in *Germany* had with *Venice*, still enabled them to be the first Dispensers of the rich Commodities of *Asia*.—Industry, however, had not as yet changed those Huts of *Wood* and *Plaster*, of which the City of *Paris* was composed, into sumptuous Palaces. *London* was still worse built, and they lived much harder; even the first Peers of the Realm carried their Wives behind them on Horseback when they went into the Country. Thus it was that all the Princesses travelled, their Heads covered with a Kind of waxen Linen in rainy Weather, and went in no other Habit to the King's Palace; and this Usage continued till the Middle of the XVIIth Century:” [Here *Voltaire* is certainly widely mistaken] “The Magnificence of *Charles V.* *Francis I.* *Henry VIII.* and *Leo X.* was confined to Days of Shew.—As early as the Reign of *Louis XII.* they had begun to introduce filken and Gold Stuffs, manufactured in *Italy*, instead of the costly Furs. There were no Manufactures as yet at *Lyons*; Goldsmiths Ware was very bad; and *Louis XII.* having indiscreetly prohibited its Manufacture, the *French* had their Plate from *Venice*. There were as yet no Plantations of *Mulberry Trees* but in *Italy* and *Spain*:—Yet the *French* Fashions began already to be copied in *Germany*, *England*, and *Lombardy*.—And the *Italian* Historians complain, that since the Expedition of *Charles VIII.* their Countrymen affected the *French* Drefs.”

The vast Progress of the Conquests and Commerce of *Portugal* in *East-India*.

St. Helena Isle first discovered.

Emanuel, King of *Portugal*, (not improperly furnished the *Great* by the Historians of that Nation) flushed with the Success of two Discoveries, viz. that of *East-India*, and of the South Continent of *America*, now sent out three Ships to *East-India*. In their Way they discovered the Isle of *Ascension* in eight Degrees South of the Line, and other Isles on the South Coast of *Africa*: On their Return from *India* they discovered the then uninhabited Isle of *St. Helena*, (in South Latitude 16) which has since been long and most usefully in the Possession of the *English East-India Company*, as a refreshing Place for their Ships returning homeward. It is situated near the Mid-way between *Africa* and *America*, at the Distance of about 600 Leagues North-west of the *Cape of Good Hope*. The *Portuguese* stored it with Hogs, Goats, and Poultry; and, for many Years after this, they were wont to stop at it in their homeward bound *East-India* Voyages, to supply themselves with those Provisions and fresh Water; but it is very difficult to find or come at

A.D.
1501

at exactly in their outward-bound Voyages, because of the Trade Winds. The next Year *Vasco de Gama* was sent thither with ten Ships, who was the first who crossed over directly from *Mozambique* to *India*, and *Soderias* with fifteen Ships. The following Year they built a Fort at *Cochin*, subdued the King of *Mombaza* and others in *East-Africa*, and sent Ships to cruise against the *Moors* at the Entrance of the *Red Sea*, and their greatest Enemies in *India*. In brief, they pushed on so numerous and great Conquests in Commerce to *India*, that a Viceroy was soon established there; and afterward, under the Conduct of their great General, *Albuquerque*, they became Masters of the Isle of *Ormuz* in the *Persian Gulph*; also of *Goa*, and many other Ports on the Coasts of *Malabar* and *Cormandel*, and also the Coasts of the Isle of *Ceylon*, where the best, and almost the only true *Cinnamon* is produced; they also mastered *Malacca* Promontory; and, to compleat all, the famous *Moluccos*, or *Spice-Islands*, were subdued: Insumuch that the Princes of *India* began to court their Favour. Thus was *Portugal*, from a very moderate Condition, in a very few Years greatly exalted and enriched, by the sole Enjoyment of the Commerce to *India*, which that Nation then probably flattered themselves they were never to be rivalled in.

Here let us stop for a Moment, to consider how the *East-India* Merchandize was anciently conveyed into the West of *Europe*, before we knew that a Passage thither was practicable by Sea.

A View of the principal Ways or Routs for conveying the *East-India* Merchandize into the West before the Passage thither by Sea was found.

It is now many hundreds of Years since the famous City and Republic of *Venice* first fell into the Traffic of supplying the western and northern Parts of *Europe* with *Indian* Merchandize. The Spices, Drugs, precious Stones, and other Merchandize peculiar to those eastern Parts of the World were very anciently brought from *India*, by Sea, to the Confines of *Egypt* on the *Red Sea*, and thence over Land to the River *Nile*, whence they were conveyed to its Mouth at *Alexandria*, that famous Port of Commerce, and thence to *Europe*; possibly long before the *Romans*, in *Augustus's* Time, had conquered that Country, which last-named Prince found that Trade already practised by the *Egyptians* upon his Conquest of them. Yet this was but one of the ancient Routs or Ways, whereby the precious Merchandize of the *East* was conveyed into the *West*, though possibly the most ancient of any. Another Rout was from the City of *Labor* in *Indo-China*, situated in the 32d Degree of northern Latitude, on a Branch of the River *Indus*, about 900 Miles North of *Surat*; and whilst that Method of Conveyance continued, *Labor* was esteemed the greatest and most considerable City of *India* for Commerce, which the *Indians* and *Armenians* carried on from thence through *Persia* to the City of *Aleppo* in *Syria*; and from thence either to the Ports of *Tripoli* or *Scanderoon* in the *Levant* Sea; and thence, lastly, conveyed by Sea to *Greece* and *Italy*, and possibly to some other more western and northern Parts.—Another Way of conveying the *Indian* Merchandize into the *West*, in Use even at this Day, was to be brought by Sea from *India* up the Gulph of *Persia* to *Balsora*, near the disemboing of the *Tigris* into that Gulph, and thence up that famous River to *Bir*, and thence over Land to *Aleppo*, or else farther up the *Euphrates*, and thence over Land to *Trapezium*, (i. e. *Trepisond*) on the South Side of the *Euxine* Sea, thence cross that Sea to the ancient Port of *Theodosia*, (now *Caffa*, in the *Taurica Cherfonesus*, i. e. *Crim-Tartary*;) also from *Trapezium*, along the South Shore of the *Euxine* Sea, to *Constantinople*. There was yet another ancient Way of conveying the *Indian* Merchandize to the *West*, viz. from *Labor* above-named to the River *Oxus*, which carried them into the *Caspian* Sea, and along the South Shores of that Sea to the West End of it, thence up the River *Cyrus*, and by Land a little Way to the River *Phasis*, which brought them down into the *Euxine* Sea at *Colchis*, and so as before to *Constantinople* or to *Theodosia*, or else cross the *Caspian* Sea to its North Side at *Asbracan*, and up the *Volga*, [anciently named the *Rha*] according to the Opinion of *Monf. Huët*, Bishop of *Auranches*, in his *Commerce and Navigation of the Ancients*; which last-named Rout is not very probable, considering the barbarous State of the Countries of *Scythia*, on the North Side of the *Caspian* Sea, in ancient Times. After the *Vandals*, *Goths*, *Lombards*, and *Moors* had torn in Pieces the western Empire, and the latter, by the Name of *Saracens*, had greatly weakened the eastern Empire, all Commerce in the *West* seemed, in a great Degree, to cease between Nations. The Trade to *East-India* was, however, revived anew, its Merchandize being carried partly by Land and partly by Water to *Caffa*, (in what is now called *Crim Tartary*) then belonging to *Genoa*. *Trapezond* was also made a Mart for *India* Goods, and next *Samarcand* in *Zagatai*, where the *Indian*, *Turkish*, and *Persian* Merchants met for bartering their Wares; the *Turks* conveying theirs to *Damascus*, *Baratti*, and *Aleppo*, and were brought thence to *Venice*, till the Year 1300, that the *Soldans* of *Egypt* revived the ancient Rout to and from *India* by the *Red Sea*. Sundry other Routs are occasionally mentioned by both the Ancients and Moderns to have been practised between *Europe* and *India*; but as the before-named were the most noted or principal ones, we shall not dwell longer on that particular Point. What is more certain is, that after the Overthrow of the western Empire, and long before the Fall of the eastern or Greek Empire, the City of *Venice*, (as we have already seen) by Means of her Commerce to the before-named *Levantine* Ports, [i. e. chiefly *Aleppo* and *Alexandria*] was, for many Centuries, the main Staple or principal Mart for the Spices, Drugs, precious Stones, and much other rich Merchandize of *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Arabia*, *Persia*, and *India*, and from *Venice* they were dispersed over *Europe*; [and in *Germany* particularly, the Cities of *Nuremberg* and *Augsberg* were, from *Venice*, supplied with great Store of those *Asiatic* Commodities, whereby they acquired great Riches, in supplying that and other Countries therewith] whereby that City and Republic became extremely rich as well as famous all over *Christendom*, until the Beginning of this XVIth Century, when the Trade for *Indian* Merchandize was gradually transferred to *Lisbon*, where it flourished exceedingly for about one Century, and until the *Hollanders* found the Way to *India*.

Venice, for many Centuries, supplied the most Part of *Europe* with *East-India* Merchandize, until *Portugal* found a Way to *India* by Sea.

Some have marvelled, that so prudent a State as *Venice* has made no Attempts for Colonies and new Discoveries without the Streights of *Gibraltar*, by way of retrieving their said great

Conjectural Reasons why Venice never attempted Colonies or Plantations without the Mediterranean Sea.

Loss of the Trade in *East-India* Merchandize from *Alexandria*, &c. Yet much may be said in Answer thereto. For, I. That Republic was, in those Times, necessitated to be continually watchful of the growing Power of the *Turks*, who had already robbed it of most of its *Levantine* Isles, and whose Insolence and Perfidy, even in Time of Peace, kept them in perpetual Alarm. II. Their Situation so far down the *Mediterranean*, and up the *Adriatic*, rendered such Projects inconvenient for them, more especially as, in their Passage, they must have been perpetually exposed to the Corsairs of *Barbary*. Lastly, they might possibly entertain some Hopes, that, sooner or later, the Trade for *East-Indian* Merchandize might return into its ancient Channel again.

Columbus makes farther Discoveries in the *West-Indies*.

Whilst such great Acquisitions were making by *Portugal* in the *East*, *Columbus* and *Bastidas* were making many useful Discoveries in the *West-Indies* for the future Benefit of *Spain*.

The Portuguese Conquests on the South-east Coast of *Africa*, and the State of the Coast of *Zanguebar* before the Portuguese came thither.

We should here also note, under this Year 1502, that *Cabral*, the Portuguese Admiral, in his Return from *East-India*, settled Factories at *Melinda*, *Quilao*, *Mombaza*, and *Quirimba* on the *Zanguebar* Coast. Some modern Authors relate, that in the said City of *Melinda* (which is, it seems, nearly built of Free-Stone, and finely adorned) the Portuguese have eighteen Churches. On the Coast of *Ajan* also the Portuguese reduced most of their Princes to be their Tributaries; inasmuch that they soon became Masters of the whole South-east Coast of *Africa*, even up to the Entrance into the *Red Sea*. Before the Portuguese came thither, the *Arabians* carried on a great Commerce on this Coast, upon which they had made many Settlements, but how long they had been there does not appear. They also had traded thence to *Persia* and *India*; but the Portuguese ruined that Commerce, and got it all into their own Hands.

The *Arabs* possessed the South-east Coasts of *Africa* when the Portuguese first came thither.

King Emanuel of Portugal takes sundry Ports in *Barbary*, with Remarks thereon.

About this Time also, the said great King Emanuel of Portugal turned his Arms against the Moors of *Barbary*, on which Coast he took and garrisoned sundry Ports, such as *Magazan*, *Agadir*, [called also *Santa Cruz* by the Europeans] *Azamor*, &c. most of which Places, and those they had before on that Coast, they have long since lost or abandoned. Neither did Portugal ever reap much Benefit from those Port-Towns, in Point of Commerce, any farther than they helped to curb the Moorish Pirates, which, however, neither they nor *Spain* have ever been able effectually to accomplish. King Alphonso V. had, so far back as the Year 1448, taken the Port of *Alcazar* on that Coast, as he did *Tanger* and *Arzilla* Anno 1471.

Portion and Dowery of Margaret of England with King James IV. of Scotland; and Money of England and Scotland, their different Values at this Time.

In this same Year 1502, was finally concluded the most auspicious Marriage of *Margaret*, eldest Daughter of King Henry VII. of England, to King James IV. of Scotland. The Lands assigned by James for her Dowery of 2000*l.* per Annum, in Earldoms, Lordships, Manors, Forests, with the Palaces and Castles of *Linlithgow* and *Sterling*, are, at this Time, probably, more than ten Times their Value at that Time. Her Portion we have mentioned under the Year 1500.

A general Treaty of Peace and Commerce between King Henry VII. and Maximilian King of the Romans, Hungary, &c. By another of this same Year, Henry gives Maximilian 10,000*l.* for Aid against the *Turks*.

The first Record that we meet with to our Purpose in the thirteenth Tome of the *Fœdera*, is in the Year 1502: It is a Treaty of Friendship and Intercourse of Commerce (P. 6) between King Henry VII. of England and Maximilian King of the Romans, &c. wherein it is, in general Terms, stipulated, "That the Merchants on both Sides may freely resort and trade to each others Dominions."

In another Treaty, in this same Year 1502, (*ibidem*, P. 9) between those two Princes, there is one much more to Maximilian's Purpose. It is a Grant of 10,000*l.* Sterling from King Henry VII. to him, for enabling him to make Head against the *Turks* on the Side of *Hungary*, where, at this Time, they were pushing on their Conquests; on which Account the Popes laboured to excite all Christian Princes to contribute. And it must be owned, that, considering the Character of King Henry VII. this was a large Contribution for those Times.

King Henry VII. grants a Licence for new Discoveries, solely at the Discoverer's Expence, as before.

In P. 37 of said thirteenth Vol. of the *Fœdera*, King Henry VII. grants his Charter of Licence to *Hugh Elliot* and *Thomas Ashurst*, Merchants of *Bristol*, *John Gunfalus* and *Francis Farnandus*, Natives of Portugal, "I. To sail with such Ships and Mariners as they shall judge proper, into all the Parts and Countries of the eastern, western, southern, and northern Seas, in order to discover, recover and investigate any Islands, Coasts, and Countries of heathen and infidel Parts of the World, and to erect King Henry's Banners and Ensigns at whatever Town, Castle, Island, or Continent they shall so discover, and to hold the same (says the King) for our Use, as our Lieutenants there: Provided they do not concern themselves with, nor offer to molest such heathen and infidel Countries as are already discovered, and reduced to the Obedience of the King of Portugal, or of any other Prince our Friend or Confederate.

"Whenever any Discovery shall be made, it is our Will, that Men and Women from England be freely permitted to settle therein, and to improve the same under the Protection of these Grantees, whom we hereby empower to make Laws, &c. there."

The seven remaining Clauses relate to the settling, sailing, and trading to such supposed and to be discovered Country,—the Customs to be paid, and the confining the trade thither to his own proper Subjects, &c. And he concludes the IXth and last Clause thus, viz.

"And whereas we have, by other Letters Patents of the 16th Year of our Reign," [*i. e.* two Years before, but not to be found in the *Fœdera*] "granted to *Richard Ward*, *John Thomas*, and *John Farnandus*, together with the four Grantees herein-named, a Licence to go and discover new Countries and Islands; yet we will not have the said three first-named Persons to attempt or meddle with any such new Discoveries, without a Licence from the four Grantees of this present Charter."

A.D. 1502 We may here again observe, I. That King *Henry* pays no Regard to the imaginary Line of Division made between *Spain* and *Portugal* by the Pope's Authority. And II. That *Henry*, according to his Genius and former Practice, does not pretend to have given one Penny towards the said Discovery, which therefore succeeded no better than *Cabot's Voyage*, Anno 1496; for private Adventurers rarely have Abilities and Patience sufficient to perfect such Undertakings, unless supported by the Public.

At this Time, there were Differences between the Crown of *Denmark* and the *Hanse-Towns*; the latter, like true Merchants, striving to have Commerce wherever they could obtain it; the former, (viz. *John*, King of *Denmark*) being driven out of *Sweden* by *Steen-Sture* the Regent, insisted, that the *Hanse-Towns* should forbear trading to *Sweden*; in which (says the *Hanseatic Historian*, *Angelius à Werdenbagen*, Tome I. Pars iii. Cap. 17.) King *John* was seconded by the Ambassador of his Uncle, King *James IV.* of *Scotland*, (who also, according to *Meursius's Historia Danica*, sent King *John* an Aid of two stout Ships of War) at a general Assembly of the Deputies of the *Hanseatic League* at *Lubeck*: Yet the said general Assembly at length convinced the Danish King of the Unreasonableness of that Demand, as it would be very hard on them who had great Concerns in *Sweden*, to be obstructed in their wonted Commerce by the Quarrels between *Denmark* and *Sweden*.

King *Henry VII.* of *England* now caused the Chapel of the Virgin *Mary*, and a Tavern adjoining, at the East End of the Abbey Church of *Westminster*, to be taken down; on the Site whereof he erected the present most beautiful and magnificent Chapel which goes by his Name, at the Expence of 14,000*l.* which, at this Time, would probably at least cost five Times that Sum.

1503 In *Scotland*, an Act of the sixth Parliament of King *James IV.* confirmed that of 1406, and directed, "That none shall beg but lame, sick, and impotent People, under a Penalty on the Beggars in *Scotland*, who they are to be. "Magistrates suffering any others to beg."

By another *Scottish* Law of that same Year, "All Lords and Lairds were enjoined to have Parks with Deer, also Stanks, [i. e. Fishponds] Conningares, [i. e. Rabbit-Warens] Dove-cots, Orchards, and Hedges, and should plant at least one Acre of Woodlands, where already there are no great Woods or Forests." The Wars with *England* had occasioned their Woods to be destroyed, so that they were in great Want of Timber and Fire-Wood; they had also much neglected Inclosures and Parks. Some of these Points were pretty well prosecuted; but others of them, and the most important too, very much neglected, though enforced by many subsequent Laws.

The same Year, we first find Mention, in a *Scottish* Act of Parliament, of the Office of Conservator of that Nation's mercantile Privileges in the *Netherlands*, though that Office was apparently of an earlier Date than this Time; when it was now enacted, "That for the well of Merchants, and because of the great exorbitant Expences made by them upon Pleas [Pleys] in Parts beyond the Seas, the Conservator of this Realm shall have Jurisdiction to do Justice between the said Merchants (being the King's Lieges) in the Parts beyond the Seas.—But the said Conservator shall have six, or at last four *Scottish* Merchants to sit and determine all Matters jointly with him; and that no *Scottish* Merchant beyond Sea shall sue another *Scottish* Merchant there, before any other Judge but only this Conservator."—By another Act of the same Year, "the said Conservator is directed to come home yearly to *Scotland*, or else to send his responsible Procurator to answer for him touching his Conduct in his Office beyond Sea." This Office of Conservator nearly resembles that of the *English* Consuls in foreign Ports; and although, in neither of the above-quoted Acts, the Place of his Residence be mentioned, yet it is well known that he always did, and still does reside in the *Netherlands*; where the principal foreign Commerce of *Scotland* had always centered. And in a *Scottish* Act of Parliament, Anno 1535, which confirms certain former Laws, prohibiting little petty-fogging Merchants from going beyond Sea to *France*, *Flanders*, &c. with less than half a Last of Merchandize, he is called the Conservator of the Nation in *Flanders*; who is thereby directed to send home the Names of all Merchants going thither in every Ship, contrary to the Tenor of this Act.

Under this Year we may transiently remark, that the Accession of *Spain* to the House of *Austria*, by a Marriage at this Time, paved the Way for great Alterations in the commercial as well as in the political Affairs of *Europe*; which Conjunction had like to have been an Overmatch for all the rest of *Christendom*, had not *England* and *France* been vigilant on the opposite Side.

Morifotus, in his *Orbis Maritimus*, (Lib. II. Cap. xiii. P. 410.) acquaints us, that the *Canary*-Isles beginning to be frequented, there arrived two *Zealand* Ships at *Campveer*, laden with *Canary*-Sugars. As yet no Sugar-Canes were produced in *America*, which had them transplanted thither soon after this Time from the *Canary*-Isles to *Brasil*: We have already seen, that the first Sugar-Canes West of the *Mediterranean* Sea were planted at the Isle of *Madeira*, which had them from *Sicily*, from whence, or else from the more southern Coasts of *Africa*, they might be brought to the *Canaries*. "The boiling and baking of Sugars," (says Dr. *Heylin* in his *Cosmography*, whose first Edition was printed Anno 1624, after telling us that the *Portuguese* Isle of *St. Thome*, under the Equator, had seventy Sugar Ingenios, each having 200 Slaves or more) "as it is now used, is not above 200 Years old; and the refining of it more new than that first found out by a *Venetian* in the Days of our Forefathers, who got 100,000 Crowns by the Invention.—Before which Art of boiling and refining it, our Ancestors made use of it rough as it came from the Canes, but they most commonly used *Honey* instead of it."

The *French* first arrive on the Coasts of *North-America*, even according to their own Accounts; which was eight Years later than the *English* Discovery thereof by *Cabot*, &c. but it was not till two Years later, that one *Dennis* discovered the Entrance into the River of *Canada* or *St. Lawrence*. So that the Priority of Discovery is undoubtedly on the Side of *England* for all *North-America*; and consequently *England*, beyond all the other Nations of *Europe*, had the best Claim to the whole, until she gave up Part of it by her succeeding Treaties with other *European* Nations.

The City of *Antwerp*'s great Increase of Commerce and Riches about this Time, and the Causes thereof.

The renowned City of *Antwerp* was, at this Time, arrived very near to the Summit of its Wealth and Glory, which it had acquired by the two following Considerations, viz.

I. By the Grants of *Free-Fairs* for Commerce, made formerly by the Sovereigns of the *Netherlands*; two of which Fairs lasted each Time six Weeks, whither Merchants resorted from all Parts of *Christendom* with their Merchandize, *Custom-free*: At which Fairs vast Concerns were managed, not only in Merchandize, but in Bills of Exchange, with all Parts of *Europe*.

II. But what more immediately and suddenly brought about the Wealth, Grandeur, and Renown of *Antwerp*, was when *Portugal* now brought home, in immense Quantities, the Spices, Drugs, and other rich Product of *East-India*, first to *Lisbon*, and thence to *Antwerp*, as to an Entre-port or Half-way Port between the North and South Parts of *Europe*. This drew the *German* and other Merchants to settle at *Antwerp*, which brought great Riches to it; and the Merchants of *Bruges* also removed thither, after the Arch-Duke *Maximilian* had, about *Anno* 1499, brought the last-named City into Subjection.

Louis Guicciardini, in his judicious Description of the *Netherlands*, (printed in *French* at *Antwerp*, *Anno* 1582, in Folio, was of Opinion, that the Spices alone, brought from *Lisbon* to *Antwerp*, one Year with another, amounted to above a *Million* of Crowns yearly; for, in those Days, the People of *Europe* were much fonder of the Use of Spices in their Cookery, &c. than they have been in later Times.

Certain small Silk Manufactures made beyond Sea prohibited to be imported into *England*.

An *English* Act of Parliament, (Cap. xxi.) passed in the 19th Year of King *Henry VII.* for the Advancement of the smaller Silk Manufactures in *England*, prohibiting the Importation of any Manner of Silk wrought either by itself, or with any other Stuff, in *Ribbands*, *Laces*, *Girdles*, *Corsets*, and *Corsets* of *Tissues* or *Points*, upon Pain of Forfeiture of the same. Also, (on the other Hand) it shall be lawful for all Persons, as well *Foreigners* as *English*, to import all Manner of other Silks, as well wrought as raw and unwrought, the above excepted. The Reader here may plainly see, that at this Time there was no broad Manufacture of Silk made in *England*, as my Lord *Bacon* also notes, in his History of King *Henry VII.* under this Statute.

An *English* Act of Parliament, confirming all the Privileges of the *Steelyard* Merchants.

Another Statute passed, (Cap. xxiii.) for confirming "To the Merchants of the *Hanse* in *Almain*, having the House in the City of *London*, commonly called *Guilbalda Teutonicorum*, [*i. e.* the *German* Merchants of the *Steelyard*]" "all their ancient Liberties, Privileges, Free-Utages, and Customs, granted either by the Kings of *England*, or by Authority of Parliament; and that all Acts, Statutes and Ordinances, made in Derogation of their said Liberties, &c. be hereby annulled and made void." The *English* Merchants, increasing in their foreign Commerce, had probably occasioned the *Hanseatics* to procure this Confirmation of their ancient Privileges, for which, possibly, they might gratify the Avarice of the Monarch.

Norwich and its Neighbourhood, their great Woollen Manufacture.

In another Statute made in this same Year, (Cap. xvii.) for regulating the Company of *Shearmen* of the City of *Norwich*, it is (*inter alia*) remarked, "That *Norwich* is an ancient City, "wherein, Time out of Mind, have been used a certain Craft called *Shearmen*, for shearing "as well *Worsted*s, *Stamins*, and *Fustians*, as also all other Woollen Cloth, &c." This Statute shews us a general List of their Woollen Manufactures, which were even then so considerable, (especially the thinner Sorts) that we find more Statutes hitherto for regulating the said Manufactures in *Norwich*, and its Neighbourhood of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, than of any other Part of *England*.

English Corporations, Crafts, or Fellowships restrained from making Ordinances and By-laws, without being first approved by the Chancellor, &c.

The By-Laws made by Corporations or Fellowships of Crafts, Guilds, and Fraternities, were, at this Time, found to be many Ways against the King's Prerogative, the common Law of *England*, and the Liberty of the Subject, being (says Lord *Bacon*) *Fraternities in Evil*: Wherefore an Act of Parliament, in this 19th Year of King *Henry VII.* (Cap. vii.) "Retrains the "Masters or Wardens of such Fellowships from making any new By-Laws or Ordinances concerning the Prices of Wares and other Things, for their own singular Profit, until first examined and approved of by the Lord Chancellor, Lord Treasurer, or King's Justices, on Pain "of forfeiting 40*l.* for every such Offence."

In *England* King *Henry VII.* recoins all clipped Money to his own Profit, &c.

An *English* Act of Parliament passed this same Year, (Cap. v.) for restraining of Gold and Silver Coins from being carried into *Ireland*, and Irish Money from being brought into *England*, (they had then a Mint in *Ireland*, though none at present) and for calling all clipped and diminished Money into the Mint. We have the following extraordinary Remark: "Neither" (says Lord *Bacon*, in his History of King *Henry VII.*) "was it a small Matter, that the Mint" [*i. e.* the King] "gained by thus recoining of Groats and Half-Groats," [being, it seems, as large as our modern Shillings and Sixpences, which surely they could not be, if they were not of baser Alloy than the old Sterling Fineness.] His Lordship here likewise recounts many other Ways which that King had of getting vast Sums into his Coffers, even in Time of profound Peace; such as the extorting 5000 Marks from the City of *London* for confirming their Privileges; his Subsidies,

A.D. 1504 Subsidies, Benevolences, and Casualties; the Marriage Portion from *Spain*, &c. but these are foreign to our Subject.

The following Prices of Provisions are from *Chronicon Preciosum*, viz. *Wheat* 5s. 8d. per Quarter, — *Ale and Beer* almost 3d. per Gallon, — *Red Wine* per Gallon 7½d. Now as we have more than once observed that the Price of *Wheat* is, of any one Article, the best Rule to judge of the Rate of Living, and as the other Things herein-named seem nearly to correspond therewith, and lastly, as Money was, at this Time, near or about twice the Weight of our modern Coins, we may conclude that the Rate of Living, at this Time, was nearly about thrice as cheap as in our Days.

Rates of Provisions;
Wheat, Ale, and Wine, and Rate of Living.

1505 We have remarked, under the Year 1497, that the Statute which reduced the exorbitant Freedom-Fines of the Company of Merchants-Adventurers did, at the same Time, by a strong Implication, legally establish the said Company, although the legal Title or Name of it was not then precisely so called; yet in Fact they were, and had long before been, what this King makes them by his new Charter. But, *Anno* 1505, King Henry VII. in the 20th Year of his Reign, confirmed by Charter "To the Merchants trading in *Woollen Cloth* of all Kinds to the *Nether-lands* their former Privileges." And in this new Charter of Confirmation they were now first properly styled "*The Fellowship of Merchants-Adventurers of England*. They had also hereby Authority given them to hold Courts and Marts at *Calais*; provided, however, that they exacted no more" (as per Act of Parliament, *Anno* 1497) "than ten Marks of any Merchant whatever, for his Freedom in this Fellowship, for trading to *Flanders, Brabant, Holland, Zealand*, and the Countries adjacent, under the Arch-Duke's Government; hereby enjoining all *Merchants-Adventurers* to come into the Freedom of this Fellowship." *Wheeler*, Secretary of this Fellowship, in his Vindication of it, under the Title of a *Treatise of Commerce*, in 4to, printed *Anno* 1601, acknowledges, that, at this Time we are now upon, as well as in the Reign of King Henry IV. the like Complaints (as in his own Time) were made by the Clothiers, Wool-growers, Dyers, &c. against this Fellowship, viz. *That they obstructed the free Course of Commerce by Restraints*. "Yet," (adds he) "after due Examination of the said Complaint, the Issue procured great Favour to the Company, and occasioned the enlarging of their former Charters, with an express Restraint of all Stragglers and Intermeddlers," [i. e. separate Traders.] "And whereas the *Easterlings*," [i. e. the German Merchants of the *Steelyard*] "at this Time, had entered into the same Trade; King Henry VII. not only strictly prohibited them from the same, but likewise obliged the Aldermen of the *Steelyard* in *London* to enter into a Recognizance of 2000 Marks, that the said *Steelyard* Merchants should not carry any *English Cloth* to the Place of Residence of the *Merchants-Adventurers* in the *Low-Countries*." Nevertheless, the Complaints against the Merchants-Adventurers Monopoly grew afterward louder, as the Manufacturers increased, and the general Trade of the Nation became more enlarged.

The first Charter of the *Merchants-Adventurers Fellowship*, properly called by that Name, and their new Powers.

Separate Traders restrained, and also the *Steelyard* Merchants, from trading to that Part of the *Netherlands* where that Company imported their *Woollen Cloths*.

Although (as we have already elsewhere observed) the Way of reckoning by *Pounds, Marks, and Shillings*, as well as by *Pence and Farthings*, or *Farthings*, had been in constant Use even from the *Saxon* Times long before the *Norman* Conquest, yet it is undoubtedly true, that there never was such a Coin in *England* as either a *Pound* or a *Mark*, nor any *Shilling*, till this Year 1505, those three being merely ideal Money, or only Denominations or Ways of reckoning for Convenience. But in this 20th Year of King Henry VII. a few Silver Shillings or Twelve-pences were coined, being about 1¼ the Bigness of the modern Shilling, or forty out of a *Pound* Weight of Silver, fair and broad Pieces; but have long since been solely confined to the Cabinets of a few curious Collectors of such Things.

The Silver Money called a *Shilling* first coined in *England*.

The *Portuguese* now first land on the Isle of *Ceylon*: Here they were strenuously opposed by the *Moors*, who had long before been settled there, and who had so long supplied all *Europe* with *Cinnamon* by the Way of *Alexandria*: Yet, in the End, the *Portuguese* got the better; and having fortified the principal Ports of that Island, they, in their Turn, totally engrossed the *Cinnamon* Trade till the Year 1639, when they were supplanted by the *Hollanders*. This Spice was well known to the Ancients, ever since the Commerce from *Egypt* to *India* was practised; *Taprobana* (i. e. probably *Ceylon*) Isle being constantly frequented from the *Red Sea*, not only from *Augustus Caesar's* Time, but probably long before; whereas, the Spices from the *Moluccos*, and more especially the Places producing them, were not generally known so early.

Portugal masters *Ceylon* Isle, and monopolizes the *Cinnamon* Trade.

1506 King Henry VII. in the Decline of his Life, taking it into his Head to think of marrying *Margaret*, Dutchess Dowager of *Savoy*, Sister of *Philip I.* King of *Spain*, the Marriage Portion stipulated by *Philip* to be given with her to Henry was no less than 300,000 *French Crowns*, of four Shillings Sterling each, or 60,000*l.* Sterling; but this never took Place, because of Henry's sudden ill State of Health. [*Fœdera*, Tome XIII. P. 129.]

Marriage Portion stipulated to be given to Henry VII. with the Dutchess of *Savoy*.

The said King *Philip* of *Spain*, (Sovereign of the *Netherlands*) and his Queen, on their Voyage to *Spain*, being, by Strefs of Weather, driven into *Weymouth*, were by Henry VII. decoyed to *Windsor* and *London*, where they were entertained with much Feasting and Splendor, when the above-named Marriage-Treaty was concluded. King Henry VII. at the same Time, concluded a new commercial Treaty with King *Philip* for the *Netherlands*, which Treaty the *Flemings* termed *Intercursus Malus*, "for that there be some Things in it (says Lord Bacon) more to the Advantage of the *English* than of them; especially for that the *Free-fishing of the Dutch* upon the Coasts and Seas of *England*, granted in the Treaty of *undecimo*," [i. e. *Anno* 1496, termed by the *Flemings Intercursus Magnus*] "was not by this Treaty confirmed."

The commercial Treaty between *England* and the *Netherlands*, termed by the latter *Intercursus Malus*.

This new Treaty follows, in Substance, (*Fœdera*, Tome XIII. P. 132) viz. "That whereas the *English*, residing in and trading to the *Netherlands*, had made grievous Complaints of new

"and unprecedented Tolls and Duties laid on their Merchandize there, contrary to Treaties^{A. D. 1506} subfisting; and that there were also Prohibitions of felling *Engliſh* Cloth in many Places there; alſo that there were Seizures made of Ships and Merchandize, and the Imprifonment of their Perſons, &c."

For Redrefs therefore of all Grievances on both Sides, it was now ſtipulated,

"I. That former Treaties be confirmed, particularly thoſe of 1495 and 1499," [here that of 1496 was artfully omitted to be named] "except ſo far as altered by this Treaty, and all new Tolls and Exactions utterly aboliſhed.

"II. The *Engliſh* Merchants may freely reſort to *Bruges* in *Flanders*, as alſo to all the other Provinces of the *Netherlands*, with their Ships, Cloth, and other Merchandize, freely to buy and ſell. But, in the Province of *Flanders*, (and there only) they ſhall not ſell their Cloth by Retail, or in a ſmaller Quantity than an intire Piece; neither ſhall they be permitted either to drefs or to dye their Cloth in the ſaid Province of *Flanders*.

"And III. For Prevention of all Impoſitions for the future, a Table of all the Duties, Subſidies, Tolls, and other Payments, which may be legally demanded in either Country, ſhall be affixed on the Doors of the Cuſtom-Houſes of *London*, *Bruges*, *Antwerp*, *Berg*, [*Mons*] and *Middelburg*."

King Henry VII's monopolizing Grant to an Italian for Alum.

In Tome XIII. P. 159, of the *Fadera*, King Henry VII. moſt unjuſtly (and probably for his own private Profit) granted "a Licence to *Auguſtini Chigi*, a Merchant of *Sienna* in *Tuſcany*, to import from *Flanders*, or elſewhere, 1300 Quintals of Alum, and none elſe to import any, until he ſhall have ſold off all his ſaid Quantity; provided, however, that neither he nor his Factors ſhall ſell the ſaid Alum at a higher Price than 1*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* per Quintal or Hundred Weight."

Columbus's Death. Spaniſh Improvements in *Hiſpaniola*, where Sugar firſt is planted.

The India Houſe at Seville ſettled.

Pearl Fiſhery in the *West-Indies*.

Sugar very dear in Europe till the *Braſil* Sugars were imported, and Honey till then generally uſed inſtead of it.

King Henry VII's new commercial Indemnification or Patent to the *Venetians* trading to England; with Remarks.

In this Year the ever famous *Chriſtopher Columbus* left the World. About which Time *Sugar-Canes* were brought from *Braſil* and the *Canaries*, and planted in the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*, where (ſays *Herrera*) many Sugar-Mills were gradually erected.—Leave alſo was granted to all native *Spaniards* to ſend Merchandize to the *West-Indies*;—and that even Foreigners might trade in Partnership with native *Spaniards* in *Spaniſh* Bottoms only.—The Contratacion Houſe lately erected at *Seville*, for the Management of all the *American* Commerce, was now enlarged, and its Conſtitution ſettled. The *Spaniards* alſo, at this Time, improved their Pearl Fiſhery at the Iſle of that Name, and other Parts of the *West-Indies*. Before the *Braſil* Sugar [which (as ſome conjecture) was originally and ſpontaneouſly produced there, though others ſay the firſt *Sugar-Canes* were carried thither from the *Canary* Iſles] was brought into Europe, that Commodity was very dear, being only uſed in Feaſts and phyſical Neceſſities; Honey being, till then, the general Ingredient for ſweetning of Meats and Drinks.

In the XIIIth Tome, P. 161, of the *Fadera*, there is a Record, with the Title of *De Pardonatione pro Mercatoribus Venetiarum*; whereby "King Henry VII. pardons, remits, and releaſes to fix *Venetian* Merchants, (therein named) and to all other Subjects of that Republic, all Forfeitures, Tranſgreſſions, and Offences committed by them before the firſt Day of *March* in this Year 1507, againſt any Acts of Parliament or Orders of Council, &c. alſo all Manner of *Uſuries*, corrupt Bargains, buying, ſelling, and bartering of *Wool*, *Tin*, *Lead*, *Cloth*, &c. alſo all illegal Entries at the Cuſtom-Houſes; all Payments of Gold againſt Law, &c. all Deceptions in the making of Woollen Cloth, and in ſtretching the ſame; all Exportations and Importations of the before-named and other Commodities againſt Law; all Changes, Exchanges, and Rechanges," [*Cambia*, *Excambia*, et *Recambia*] "between the ſaid *Venetians* and others;—as alſo Miſpriſions, Confederacies, Riots, &c.—all Condemnations, Pains of Death, and all other pecuniary and corporal Pains which they may have incurred, &c.—And we do hereby grant them our ſecure Peace, as alſo all Goods and Chattels they may have formerly forfeited, and which are in the Cuſtody of our Officers, &c. to be reſtored to them, without their rendering any Account." [Great and illegal Grants having been made to thoſe *Venetian* Merchants, to the Hurt of our own Traders, for King Henry's private and immediate Emolument, of which our People had made loud Complaints, this Grant or Charter of Indemnification was therefore judged neceſſary for ſcreening them from Proſecutions.]

"I. *Proviſo*, That the ſaid *Venetians* be not forgiven any Debt to us, for which there are written Securities.

"The King alſo grants Licence to the *Venetians* to buy and ſell, at *London* and elſewhere, in *England*, *Ireland*, and *Calais*, Woollen Cloth, Lead, Tin, Leather, &c. with the *Engliſh*, *Genoeſe*, *Venetians*, *Florentines*, *Luccans*, *Spaniards*, *Portugueſe*, *Flemings*, *Hollanders*, *Brabanters*, *Burgundians*, *German Hanſeatics*, *Lombards*, and *Eaſterlings*, and all other Foreigners, as well as Natives, for ten Years to come.

"Moreover, the King grants the like Privileges, Pardons, &c. to all other Strangers in *England* dealing with the *Venetians* there. And if all this be not judged ſufficient by the *Venetians*, they ſhall have other more ample Letters-Patent for that Effect.

"II. *Proviſo*, That the ſaid *Venetians*, &c. under Colour of this Grant, do not, within the ſaid Term, import into *England* any Goods from the Dominions of the Arch-Duke of *Austria*." [This *Proviſo* was in Favour of the Merchants-Adventurers Privileges.]

A. D.
1507

By the whole Tenor of this Patent, we see how many different Nations then traded to or from England, the French and Scots excepted. Remarks on this Patent.

It is also not improbable, that, by this Grant to the Venetians by King Henry, who was ever true to his private Emolument, those Foreigners either had done, or else were to do somewhat to merit the same.

In the said Tome XIII. P. 168, of the *Fœdera*, we find "the Disputes about the new Tolls exacted in the Netherlands, from the English trading thither, ran so high, that the Commerce between the two Nations was, in a Manner, quite interrupted, to the very great Damage of both," (says that Record.) "To remedy which, Maximilian, King of the Romans, jointly with Charles his Grandson, [afterward Emperor, by the Stile of Charles V.] grants a provisional Charter, whereby all the new Tolls are abolished; and made a Declaration, that the English should enjoy all the Privileges of Commerce in the Netherlands, and the Netherlanders in England, Ireland, and Calais, as stipulated in the Intercourse of 1495." The English Traders Grievances in the Netherlands redressed.

In this Year, the strong Town and Port of Oran in Barbary was conquered by King Ferdinand of Spain from the Moors of Morocco; it has since been retaken by the Moors, and in our Days again retaken, and is still possessed by Spain. He also took the Town and Port of Bugia on that same Coast, and obliged the City of Algiers to submit to an annual Tribute; and, to retain them in their Fidelity, he fortified the little Isle before the City, and placed a Spanish Garrison therein; though some make all this to happen two Years later. Oran and Bugia in Barbary possessed by Spain.

The Portuguese, under Albuquerque, now fortify the then famous Isle of Ormus in the Persian Gulph, finely situated for the Trade between Turkey, Arabia, and Persia, on the one Hand; and India and China, on the other; there being two Caravans yearly between Aleppo and Ormus, for exchanging the Carpets, Camlets, Drugs, dried Fruits, Pearls, Horfes, &c. of the three first-named Countries; for the Spices, Cotton Cloths, precious Stones, &c. of India and China, which Commerce centered with the Portuguese at Ormus till the Year 1622, as will hereafter be seen. Portugal erects a vast Commerce at Ormus in the Persian Gulph.

1508

Although the numerous Wars in Europe during this Century are not properly within our Cognizance; whether those between France and Spain, for the Possession of Naples and Sicily—those between the Poles, Bohemians, Austrians, and Hungarians—those between the northern Crowns; nor even those between England and France, any farther than that, by considerable Alterations in the Balance of Power, those Wars may, at certain Periods, have more immediately occasioned Alterations and Revolutions in, or Damage to Commerce, or else to exhibit the State of Navigation, Shipping, and maritime Engagements: Yet, for the Glory of the illustrious commercial Republic of Venice, we cannot avoid briefly to commemorate its great Deliverance from the famous League of Cambray against her, being a Confederacy of the greatest Part of Europe for her final Overthrow, viz. The Emperor Maximilian I. Louis XII. of France, Ferdinand King of Spain, and Pope Julius II. (by whose Instigation this League was secretly projected.) Those Powers, in Conjunction, easily stripped the Republic of all that she possessed on the Continent of Italy; yet, with all their Power, they were not able to conquer the noble Capital City of Venice. And, in fine, the Pope being brought [or bought] over, and the rest of the Confederacy disjointed, the Republic soon recovered much of her former Territories: To the Pope, however, they were fain to leave Ravenna; to Spain, the five Towns which the Republic had till now possessed in Calabria; and to the Emperor, Trieste and Friuli. Such another unnatural Conjunction has so lately disturbed Europe, as needs not be farther than barely mentioned. The Wars of Europe, how far they may be the Subject of this Work.

Aubart, a Frenchman, first failed up the great River of St. Lawrence to the Country of Canada, from whence he brought home to France some of the Indian Natives. The French first fail up the River of Canada.

Although the Marriage treated of and agreed on between King Henry VII. of England's Daughter Mary, and Charles, Grandson of the Emperor Maximilian, did not take Place; yet it is somewhat curious to see the Formality of those Times for securing the Lady's Dowry, and her Marriage Portion of 250,000 Gold Crowns: For, many Lords (named in the *Fœdera*, Tome XIII. P. 173) were solemnly bound for the same, as were also the following Cities and Towns on Maximilian's Part, viz. Brussels, Antwerp, Bruges, Ypres, Courtray, Nieuport, Dort, Leyden, Amsterdam, Middelburg, Zirickzee, and Mechlin; and on the Part of Henry, the Cities and Towns of London, Coventry, Norwich, Chester, Worcester, Exeter, York, Bristol, Southampton, Boston, Hull, and Newcastle upon Tyne. The Manner of securing a royal Dowry and Marriage Portion between England and the Netherlands.

In the said thirteenth Tome of the *Fœdera* (P. 216.) we learn what King Henry VII. made of his Office of Change, Exchange, and Rechange [Cambii, Excambii, et Recambii] of Money, paid by all Persons going or sending Money to foreign Parts, and from thence back to England. Henry now grants this Office to Peter Corfy, a Florentine, for one Year, who, by the King's Authority, was to take 3d. for the Exchange and Rechange of every Gold Ducat; for this Office Corfy was yearly to pay the King 250l. Sterling. The Record calls this Office "The Custody" [et Appuramentum, possibly written by Mistake instead of Aperimentum, or Opening] "of the Increase of the Change, Exchange, and Rechange." The King's Office of Exchange in England, its Nature, Value, and Antiquity.

In Sir Robert Cotton's Remains, (P. 197) speaking of the Antiquity and Use of this Cambium Regis, or Office of Exchange, in a curious and judicious Treatise, intitled, "The Manner and Means how the Kings of England have, from Time to Time, supported and repaired their Estates," written Anno 1609, he says, "It is as ancient as before the Time of King Henry III. and continued

"tinued in Use till the Middle of King Henry VIII's Reign, the Profits of it being now" [i. e. A. D. Anno 1609] "engrossed among a few Goldsmiths, and would yield above 10,000*l.* yearly to the Crown, would he erect it again, and then should the King himself keep his Mint in continual Work." Of this we have no very distinct Conception in modern Times.

The rich Lilly of Burgundy pawned to King Henry VII. of England.

In the same Tome, P. 234 *et seq.* of the *Fœdera*, the Emperor Maximilian, as Guardian of his Grandson Charles, Sovereign of the Netherlands, being hard pressed for Money, was obliged to send over to England the famous Jewel of the Dukes of Burgundy, called the rich Lilly [*Fleur de Lis*] of Burgundy, to be pawned to King Henry VII. (Anno 1508) (then known by all Men to be the richest Prince in Christendom) for 50,000 Crowns of Gold, of four Shillings Sterling each. There is a very particular Description of the numerous Gems of various Kinds contained in this rich Lilly, and also the Quantity of Gold therein; which shews the Wealth and Magnificence of the former Princes of that House.

The Amount of the Gold brought in one Year from Hispaniola to Spain.

Herrera, the Spanish-American Historiographer, relates, that, in or about this Year, the Gold brought from the Island of Hispaniola, in one Year, amounted to 460,000 Pieces of Eight; by which, together with the Cotton, Sugar, Ginger, &c. and the Shipping employed between Spain and America, the West-Indies now began to promise a Recompence to Spain for the great Charge of the first Settlement, and the Loss of so many Lives. They had, it seems, by this Time, found that the miserable Indian Natives, whom the Spaniards had made to work in their Mines and Fields, were not so robust and proper for those Purposes as Negroes brought from Africa; wherefore they, about the same Time, began to import Negroes for that End into Hispaniola from the Portuguese Settlements on the Guinea Coasts, and also afterward for their Sugar Works, as we elsewhere have before taken Notice of.

Goa seized on by the Portuguese, and made the Metropolis of their Empire in India.

The Portuguese in India, still under their great Commander Albuquerque, take the Town and Port of Goa on the Coast of Malabar; and although its Prince Hidarcan soon recovered it, yet, Anno 1510, Albuquerque retook it, with the Slaughter of 7000 of Hidarcan's Men. The Com-mo-diousness of its Situation, and Goodness of the Country, induced Albuquerque to fortify it very much, and to make it the Capital of the Portuguese Dominions in India, as it still is, its Walls being said to have been twelve Miles in Compass, and many of its Structures magnificent; but it is long since much decayed, both with respect to Wealth and Number of Inhabitants, which some say are reduced to 20,000, of all Nations and Religions. The said great Albuquerque, in order to breed up Soldiers, very wisely got the Indian Maids made Christians, and married them to Portuguese, that they might not always stand in Need of fresh Supplies of Men from Portugal.

The Portuguese wisely christianize the Indian Maids for the Increase of Soldiers.

The vast Progress of the Portuguese in India, Persia, and Africa.

It is not our Province minutely to particularize all the Portuguese Conquests in India, where-by they gained immense Riches and great Glory to that Crown and Nation. It is sufficient for our Purpose in general to observe, that they went on, from Year to Year, in discovering more Countries, even as far eastward as China and Japan; and southward to the great Archipelago of Islands in the Indian Ocean. They subdued the Kingdoms of Decan, Cambaya, and Gu-zaratte, with the Forts of Diu, Surat, and Cambaya, and many other Places and Islands for 200 Miles along the Malabar Coast, and on that of Corman-del, and in the Kingdom of Bengal, Macassar, and Malacca, and also the Isles of Timor and Solor, with the famous Molucco and Spice-Islands, beside the great Isle of Ceylon already mentioned. Their Conquests and Settlements (al-ready noted) on the North-east Shores of Africa, beyond the Cape of Good Hope, were also very profitable to them, where they traded with Negro-Nations for much Gold, brought from the far in-land Countries to the Portuguese Settlements on the Coast. In Arabia Felix they once got Possession of Mascate; also of sundry Isles in the Persian Gulph, and the important Town and Port of Balfora at the upper End of that Gulph. They, in brief, became very formidable to all the Princes of India, many of whom they made tributary; and as their Fleets were very powerful and numerous, so was their Dominion on the Indian Seas extremely arbitrary, inso-much, that no Ship whatever could sail thereon without their Permission; and if any did pre-sume so to do, they seized on Ships and Goods, and imprisoned their Sailors: Likewise, they almost every where committed great Cruelties and Massacres on the conquered People at Land, and thought to expiate all their Crimes and Enormities by building a great Number of Churches and Monasteries wherever they were Masters. This great Prosperity they held throughout all this XVth Century, and were constantly increasing in Power, Fame, and Riches: Yet, whoever well considers the present State of the small Kingdom of Portugal, will be almost apt to marvel how they got to such a Pitch of Grandeur and Power both by Sea and Land, and to hold it for near a Century and an half, in Spite of the Emulation of their European Neighbours; on which Point, though we do not here undertake to enlarge, we may however, cursorily observe, I. That Portugal was then much more populous than at this Day, and that their present feeble State (for Want of Manufactures) is owing to the former draining the Kingdom of its People, for their colonizing in Africa, India, and Brasil. II. That the Portuguese Conquests were made partly over effeminate Asiatics, in warring with whom they had great Advantages, and no Euro-pean Rivals, and partly over the miserable Savages of Brasil and Africa, utterly unacquainted with Fire-Artillery, Iron, warlike-Weapons, and the other European Arts in making War. But when the Hollanders once got to India, we shall see how pitifully those mighty Portuguese Con-querors defended their numerous Conquests there and in Africa.

They master the Molucco and Spice-Islands.

The Tyranny and Cruelties of the Portuguese in India.

The Portuguese former great Successes and Power in India partly accounted for.

Russia is farther aggrandized by new Conquests, whereby the chronological Succession of its Princes commences.

The Country and Monarchy of Russia was now farther aggrandized and strengthened by the Conquest of the City and Territory of Pleskova, (till then an independent Lordship) by the great Duke, or Czar, Basilus IV. who also conquered from the Poles the strong Frontier Town of Smolensko. As Russia had, long before this Time, fallen under the Subjection of the Crim-Tatars, and

A. D. 1509 and had been divided into many petty Principalities, whose Princes were Tributaries to the *Tartars*, this Czar, *Basilus IV.* by reducing and uniting of many of those Principalities under his Subjection, and by his other successful Wars against the *Tartars*, has occasioned Chronologers to commence the Succession of future Czars of *Russia* or *Muscovy* from this great Prince, who succeeded to *John Basilides Anno 1505*, and deceased *Anno 1533*.

This Year is also remarkable for the Death of *Henry VII. King of England*. How differently soever his Conduct or Character may be animadverted on by various Authors, it is enough for our present Purpose to consider its Consequences in a politico-commercial View. We may therefore (with Mr. *Echard* and others before him) justly remark, that several Laws made in his Reign, and by his Influence, were very conducive to the Advancement of Agriculture and Commerce; as particularly,

King Henry VII's Death and Character, as far as relates to Commerce and Agriculture, &c. Several of his Laws were conducive to the Advancement of Commerce.

I. By an Act for the Encouragement of *Husbandry*, 4to *Regni*, Cap. xix. (See the Year 1489.)

II. "By gradually" (says *Echard*) "putting Stops to the Power of the Nobility, who had lately raised such Storms in the Nation," [*i. e.* particularly against himself.] Leave was granted (as we have seen) to all Freeholders, who went with the King in his Wars, to alienate the same at Pleasure, without Fines for Alienation. Which was a good Means to make Land Estates change Proprietors the more easily and frequently, as the Commerce and Wealth of the Nation gradually increased. (See the Year 1492.) He wisely enough considered the old Maxim, *Dominium sequitur Terram*, and that King *John's* Barons were often too hard for him, because most of the Lands were possessed by them, or by their Vassals; and that as he himself had been raised by the Nobility, he might possibly be cast down by them. [Which Act was renewed or confirmed by one of the third Year of King *Henry VIII.* Cap. iv. *Anno 1512.*]

III. By an Act of his 19th Year, Cap. xiv. directing a Penalty for all *Givers* or *Takers* of any *Livery*, or for any Persons retaining or being retained with another, during that King's Life, the Nobility were deprived of their great Retinues. This Law was, indeed, but a more extensive Confirmation of the Laws against *Retainers* (more properly to be called *Retained* than *Retainers*) of great Men, made in the Reigns of King *Richard II.* *Henry IV.* and *Edward IV.* of which we deferred taking any Notice till now; for, by the great Numbers of Men, (as well Knights and Esquires as Yeomen or common Men) who wore the Liveries and Hats of the Nobility, and were at their Devotion in those idle and less opulent Times, they were, doubtless, become formidable to the Crown, and thereby was formed the best of the *English* Cavalry in their Wars, more especially in those between the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*: So jealous a Prince therefore, as *Henry VII.* was, would naturally lay hold of such Means to break the Strength of the Nobles; and this Law answered the End very well, since we hear very little of Retainers and Liveries from this Time. In this only Sense therefore may he be said to have altered the Balance of the Nation, (as some Authors phrase it) *viz.* in depressing the Nobility, and enabling the Commons freely to purchase their Lands. But it is an almost universal Mistake of our Historians, in ascribing to him a Kind of total Revival of our *Woollen Manufacture*, as if, according to them, it had been gradually sunk and neglected ever since King *Edward III's* Time; the contrary whereof is apparent, from so many Acts of Parliament, and so many Treaties with foreign Princes in the intermediate Reigns, in Favour of that Manufacture, which not only prospered at Home, but was constantly exported beyond Sea in all those Reigns before his Time.

IV. Foreseeing the bad Consequences of the noble and great Province of *Bretagne's* being annexed to *France*, (in a great Measure owing to his Avarice and Pusillanimity) he had Love enough left for his Country, (and for his own Credit in succeeding Times) to induce him now and then, in his parliamentary Speeches, earnestly to recommend Matters of Commerce to his People. "This good Prince," (says *Hall's Chronicle*) "by his high Policy, marvelously enriched his Realm and himself, and left his Subjects in high Wealth and Prosperity,—as is apparent by the great Abundance of Gold and Silver yearly brought into the Realm, in Plate, Money, and Bullion, by Merchants passing and repassing,—to whom the King, of his own Goods, lent Money largely, without any Gain or Profit, to the Intent that Merchandize, being of all Crafts the chief Art, and to all Men both most profitable and necessary, might be the more plentifully used, haunted, and employed in his Realms and Dominions." These last Lines are but a bare Translation of what *Polydore Virgil* says of that King in *Latin*.

My Lord *Herbert* and all other Historians agree, that this King left a Treasure of 1,800,000*l.* King *Henry VII's* Sterling, in Specie, in secret Places of his Palace at *Richmond*, [he himself alone keeping the Vault Treasure left at his Death] and as an Ounce of Silver was, at that Time, coined into no more than 40*d.* 20mo *Regni*, that Sum was equivalent to 2,700,000*l.* of our Money in the real Quantity of Silver. Its modern Value "This" (says that noble Lord) "was, doubtless, a greater Sum than any King of this Realm before had in his Coffers, and such as might be thought effectively quadruple to so much in this Age," [*i. e.* in the Time of King *Charles II.*] Which Computation of his Lordship's is extremely moderate, when we have seen and considered the Rate of Living at that Time, when the usual Price of *Wheat* [*Anno 1504*] was but 5*s.* 8*d.* (*i. e.* 8*s.* 6*d.* of our Money) per Quarter, and *Ale* not quite 3*d.* per Gallon. examined into.

Lastly, it is said by sundry Authors, that there were very few *Brick* Buildings, and fewer of *Vety few Stone* or *Stone*, in *England*, till this King's Reign, excepting the Palaces of the prime Nobility, Cathedral, and Parish Churches, and most of the greater Monasteries; the rest were either the Mud Walls of the Cottagers, lesser Farmers, and Villagers, or else the Timber and Lath Buildings in Cities and Towns. *Brick Buildings till now in England. Of what Materials the Edifices of those and Times consisted.*

and Towns : Or lastly, the Manner of the then building even of many capital Seats in the Countries, (of which some very few lately did, and may possibly here and there still remain) with strong oaken Polts, interlaced with Bricks and Mortar, of such substantial Duration as (Fire excepted) generally lasted several hundred Years.

A clearer and fresh Instance of the Nature of the King of England's Office of Exchange to and from foreign Parts.

In this first Year of King Henry VIII's Reign, we have, in the thirteenth Tome of the *Fœdera*, (P. 258) a still plainer Account of the now improved royal *Cambium Regis*, or Office of Exchange, between England and foreign Parts, in this King's Grant of that Office to Sir Thomas Boleyn, (the Father of the unfortunate Queen Anne Boleyn) in the Terms following; viz. "We grant to him the Custody of our Exchange at Calais, and also the Custody of our Exchange in England towards foreign Parts; he to take and receive of every Person going to Rome, or other foreign Parts, (either for Devotion or for Business, or who sends his Agents or Attorneys thither, or who may send Moneys for Payments to be made) all such Sums of Money as they are minded to send; and to deliver to them sufficient Letters [Bills] of Exchange to the said Parts, as is customary, making such Agreements for the said Bills as Conscience, and the various Circumstances of Distance, and other Hazards, require, and to receive such Sums out of the said Exchangings as are due to us, he paying annually to us 30l. 6s. 8d. and no more."

We find frequent Orders made by the Crown against making Exchanges any where but at the said Royal-Office; yet the Frequency of repeating these Orders sufficiently shews that they had been frequently evaded.

Jamaica first planted by Spain.

Admiral James Columbus (Son of the great Christopher) now settled and planted the Island of Jamaica. The next Year they fixed at *Nombre de Dios in Darien*, which was the first Town at which they got permanent Footing on the Continent. In 1511 they settled on the great Island of Cuba; and in 1512 they landed on Florida. In 1513, they crossed the *Isthmus of Darien*, near where Panama was afterward built, and now first discovered the great South Sea. In 1515, John Dias de Solis landed at Brazil, and laded his two Ships with Brazil Wood for Spain. In 1516, the Spaniards settled at Panama; and, with incredible Labour, carried thither over Land, from the Bay of Darien, the Timber, Iron-Work, and Rigging of two Brigantines, which produced the subsequent Discovery of Peru, &c. In 1517 and 1518, the Spaniards discovered, on the Coasts of Yucatan and Mexico, many Structures built with Lime and Stone; and it is said that Montezuma, (or rather Motezuma) King of Mexico, had ordered his Officers to treat the Spaniards kindly, who already began to trade with them for Gold, &c. All these Matters, for the Space of about ten Years, we have cursorily thrown together, as being very little material to be enlarged on; for as, in their many Attempts to make new Settlements, they met with various Losses from the native Indians, (whom they often treated cruelly) as also from Storms, and the Change of Climates, so, upon the whole, it may be truly said, that, until the Year 1519, when they mastered the Empire or Kingdom of Mexico, and thereby gained an immense Fund of Treasure to Old Spain, all their Expeditions and Settlements, before that Year, were rather honourable and promising in future, than immediately profitable to Spain.

Till 1519, Spain's Discoveries and Settlements in America were rather honourable and promising, than immediately profitable.

England had no Salads, Carrots, Turnips, nor Cabbages, till after this Time, but what were brought from the Netherlands.

It is well worthy of Remark, how much England has improved in Gardening, Fruits, Roots, and Pot-herbs within the last two Centuries. In the former Part of King Henry VIII's Reign, it seems there were no Sort of what we usually call Salads to be found in England, nor any Carrots, Cabbages, Turnips, or other such edible Roots; but those Roots were sent us from Holland and Flanders: This we find in sundry Authors, how much soever some Moderns may be surprized thereat. And [according to the Author of a labour'd Scheme, (printed at London Anno 1723, in 8vo.) for Relief of the Poor, and for paying old Debts without new Taxes] "even Queen Katherine herself could not, at this Time, have a Salad for Dinner, until the King sent over to the Netherlands for a Gardener, to cultivate those Herbs and Roots here, where we are now better supplied therewith than perhaps any other Part of Europe."

Eng'ish, French, and Scottish Merchant-Ships frequent the Baltic Sea, and are pressed by the King of Denmark into his Alliance against the Hanse-Towns and Swedes; as do also the Hollanders.

In this Year we find, by *Mæursus's Historia Danica*, (Lib. II. Pars iii.) that the Baltic Sea was much frequented by Ships from France, England, and Scotland; for King John of Denmark's Dominions being, at this Time, invaded by a Squadron of Ships from Lubeck, who burnt several Towns on his Coasts, he, in his urgent Necessity for getting ready the best Fleet he could, pressed all the Ships of the above-named three Nations into his Service. But the Swedes joining the Lubeckers, and King John thereby finding himself still inferior at Sea to the Hanseatics, purchased Ships of England, France, and Scotland, his Allies, at a great Expence.—So that, in the Year following, his Fleet got to be superior to those of the Lubeckers and Swedes; and now it ranges over the Baltic, takes all the Hanseatic Ships it could meet with, burns the Suburbs of Travemund, (the Port of Lubeck) and would have destroyed all the Ships there, had not the Lubeckers, in good Time, drawn them farther up into the Town. Next, the Danish Fleet boldly invaded the Haven of Wismar, burned its Suburbs, and carried off 14 of their Ships: After this they destroy Warnemund, and burn many Villages belonging to Rosock and Straelfund, &c. So great was the Change for the worse, in one Year's Space, with the Hanse-Towns, by this great Diligence of the Danish King. The Hollanders also are (by other Accounts) said to have sent Ships to the Assistance of the King of Denmark against the Lubeckers, who had taken eight of their Ships; and, in this War, the Province of Holland lost fifty of their Ships, according to Penfionary De Witt's Interest of Holland.

A remarkable Instance of the low Rate of Provisions in Zealand.

So great a Plenty or Cheapness of Provisions was there in this Year 1510, in the Province or Isles of Zealand, (according to *Meteranus*, in his *Historia Belgica*, Lib. i. P. 8. published Anno 1597) "That the eighth Part of a Measure of Wheat, a fat Goose, a Pound of Butter, and a Pot of Poictou Wine, were altogether sold for six Stivers." An Instance of Plenty of Provisions,

A D.
1509

1510

A.D. 1510 or [if the Reader likes it better] of the Scarcity of Money, hardly to be paralleled in History so lately as this Time.

My Lord Herbert, in his Life of King Henry VIII. relates, that the famous *Scottish* Captain, *The Story of Capt. Andrew Barton*, appeared in the *English* Seas; who, to revenge his Father's Death, who had traded to *Portugal*, and other Injuries done to him by the *Portuguese*, had obtained Letters of Reprisal from his Sovereign, King James IV. upon Condition, (says the said noble Author) that he should not commit any Piracy. Nevertheless, Barton seized on divers *English* Barks, on Pretence of carrying *Portuguese* Merchandize; Scotland (says Bishop Goodwin in his Annals) being then at War with *Portugal*. Thereupon King Henry VIII. sent out the Lord Admiral Howard against Barton in two large Ships, who attacked Barton in his two smaller Ships; yet Barton maintained a most cruel and obstinate Fight with the Admiral, and was so dangerously wounded that he died on the Spot, encouraging his Men with his Whistle to continue the Fight, till he dropped down dead.—King James IV. stomached this Capture very much, alledging that Barton was no Pirate, but his own Admiral; but for the present he smothered his Relentment.

We have, in the thirteenth Tome, P. 270, of the *Fœdera*, a new Treaty of Peace and Friendship concluded between King Henry VIII. and Louis XII. of France. All that relates to Commerce therein is, *A Treaty partly Commercial between England and France.*

“I. That all Imposts or Tolls laid on Merchants or others, in either Country, within the last forty-seven Years, should be utterly abolished.

“II. That all Merchants, even *Venetians*, *Florentines*, and *Genoese*, may freely navigate the Seas, armed or unarmed, either with their own Ships, Carracks, and Gallies, or with those of other Nations; and that the *Venetians* may freely and safely resort to *England*, and depart thence at Pleasure, during the Term of this Treaty, (which was for both Kings' joint Lives, and one Year after him who shall first decease :) Also the *Florentines* and *Genoese* might hereby freely resort either to *France* or *England*. Provided the said *Venetians* do no Injury to the Subjects of either King, in their going or returning.

“III. That no Letters of *Marque* or *Reprisal* be issued from either Country, but solely against the Principals themselves and their Effects, and this not till Justice has been manifestly denied.”

Ibidem, P. 290, We have the Form of King Henry VIII's Naturalization or Denization of the famous *Polydore Virgil*, a Foreigner; which being exactly the same with one already exhibited under the Year 1437, needs not to be particularized. *Polydore Virgil's Naturalization or Denization.*

About this Time flourished the famous and eminent Philosopher and Astronomer, *Nicholas Copernicus*, of *Thorn* in *Polish Prussia*, who travelled as far as *Rome* and other Parts of *Europe*, for the Sake of Conſerlation with the most famous Men of the Age, in Relation to the true Knowledge of the Appearances, Positions, and Motions of the Planets, fixed Stars, &c. so useful to Navigators and Cosmographers; and introduced such a new and excellent System of Astronomy, as, with sundry great Improvements since made, remains universally approved of by all Nations to this Day. He was born *Anno* 1473. *The famous Nicholas Copernicus flourished at this Time.*

1511 Whilst the *Lubeck* Fleet (says *Meurſii Historia Danica*) is flying from the Superiority of the *Daniſh* one, (*Anno* 1511) a Fleet of *Holland* Ships, homeward bound from *Livonia*, conſiſting of no fewer than 250 Merchant-Ships, and four Ships of War, appeared in Sight of the *Lubeckers*; who, it ſeems, thought this a fair Opportunity to be revenged of the *Hollanders* for invading the Commerce of the *East* Sea, which the *Vandalic* Towns ſtill vainly imagined they ought intirely to engroſs to themſelves, as they had, indeed, done for ſeveral Centuries paſt; for the old Controverſies between them and the *Hollanders*, concerning the Rights of Commerce in thoſe Seas, ſtill ſubſiſted. So vaſt a Prize then allured thoſe Monopolizers of Commerce to fall on the *Dutch* Fleet, many of which they took, and others they burnt; the reſt fled to *Bornholm*, where the victorious *Daniſh* Fleet then lay; and the *Hollanders* imploring their Aſſiſtance for revenging the ſaid Injury juſt done by the *Lubeckers*, the *Danes* readily complied, and purſued the *Lubeckers*, who, to avoid falling into their Hands, were forced to let go ſome of the Ships they had taken from the *Hollanders*, and were glad to eſcape into their own Port of *Travemund*, with a few of the *Dutch* Prizes; the reſt, which the *Danes* had recovered from the *Lubeckers*, they reſtored to the *Hollanders*, who nevertheleſs loſt a good Part of this large Fleet. This ſhews how early the *Hollanders* were come to be ſo conſiderable in the Commerce of the *Baltic* Sea, and, at the ſame Time, how inſolent it was in thoſe *Vandalic* *Hanſe-Towns*, who were alſo under the Protection of the *German* Empire, to attack the Subjects of the Emperor *Maximilian* in ſo outrageous a Manner; no Wonder therefore their Downfall was now approaching, for the *Danes*, at this Time, rode triumphant through the *Baltic*, ſeizing on the *Vandalic* Ships every where. *The Holland Fleet, of 250 Merchant-Ships, are attacked and partly taken by thoſe of Lubeck, who are in their Turn routed by thoſe of Denmark, and the Dutch reſcued.*

King Henry VIII. having it much in his Thoughts to revive the Claims of his Predeceſſors, Solid Arguments Kings of *England*, on the Kingdom of *France*, it will, we apprehend, be no very bad Entertainment to an *English* Reader, to learn how early ſome clear-ſighted Perſons at Court ſaw the ill Tendency of the pernicious Schemes of *England's* making Conqueſts on the Continent, in Subſtance (from Lord Herbert) as follows, viz. “If, when all *Guienne*, *Anjou*, *Touraine*, and (for a long while) *Normandy* was ours, and when the Duke of *Bretagne* was our Friend, and the Houſe of *Burgundy* an aſſured Ally and Confederate, we yet could not advance our Deſigns in *France*, what Hope is there now to attain them?—Let it be even granted, that as many *Battles* *against King Henry VIII's attempting the Conqueſt of France, and for naval Wars alone.*

" Battles as we fought against the *French* were almost so many Victories, what was this Kingdom the better for them?—Had we ever a more glorious Time than that of King *Edward III.* " and was yet the Country then ever more poor or weary of the Wars?—You will (in our Records and Histories) find, that the Kingdom was then much exhausted of its Treasure," [he might have added also of its Men] " and shall we trust now to better Days? What though, with our 12,000 or 15,000 Men, we have often defeated their Armies of 50,000 or 60,000, stands it with Reason of War to expect the like Success still? especially since the Use of Arms is changed, and for the Bow (proper for Men of our Strength) the *Calever* [or Hand-Gun] begins to be generally received; which, besides that it is a more costly Weapon, requireth a long Practice, and may be managed by the weaker Sort. Let us therefore, in God's Name, leave off our Attempts against the *Terra Firma*, as the natural Situation of Islands seems not to fuit with Conquests of that Kind.—Or, when we would enlarge ourselves, let it be that Way we can, and to which, it seems, the *eternal Providence* has destined us, *which is by Sea.*—The *Indies* are discovered, and vast Treasure brought from thence every Day; let us therefore bend our Endeavours thitherwards, and if the *Spaniards* or *Portuguese* suffer us not to join with them, there will be yet Region enough for all to enjoy," &c.—

The great Isle of *Cuba* settled by *Spain*, and an Account of it, and of its fine Port at *Havanna*.

The great and fine Island of *Cuba*, in the *West-Indies*, was not intirely subdued by the *Spaniards* till this Year, when, it is said, they had, by various Cruelties and Tortures, totally destroyed the numerous Natives. And as it never could be re-peopled in any reasonable Degree by *Spain*, (being 660 Miles in Length) it still remains, in a great Degree, a Desert to this Day, unless it be in and near the few Towns they have in it, which likewise are but poorly inhabited, excepting the famous Town and Port of *Havanna*, which may possibly contain near 5000 *Spaniards*, [exclusive of *Negroes*] being about half the white Inhabitants of this great Island; inasmuch that it would probably be totally deserted by *Spain*, were it not for its important Situation, more especially for its said most important Haven of the *Havanna*, at the North-west Corner of it, which so necessarily commands the Entrance into the Gulph of *Florida*, through which their Treasure Fleets must necessarily sail home to *Spain*. And as the *Havanna* has always been, and must ever be, the general Rendezvous of their Fleets homeward bound, both from *New-Spain* and *Terra Firma*, [i. e. from *Vera Cruz*, *Cartagena*, and *Porto Belle*] it is justly called the Key of the *Spanish West-Indies*. This noble Island produces *Tobacco* much esteemed, excellent Sugar, (though in no great Quantity, for Want of Hands) Ginger, Long-Pepper, and many useful Drugs, Copper-Mines, excellent Fruits and Vines, Timber of various Kinds, vast Multitudes of black Cattle, brought originally from *Spain*; but there not being People sufficient to eat them, the *Spaniards* employ their *Negroes* to kill them, (as they also do in *Paraguay*, &c.) purely for their Hides, which they send over to *Spain* in great Quantities!

England has some Commerce in the Levant Sea.

We find, by the most laborious and judicious *Hakluyt*, in his second Volume, that there was some Commerce from *England*, and in *English* Ships, down the *Mediterranean* Sea, as far as *Cbio*, in the *Levant*, even as early as this Year, chiefly from *London*, *Bristol*, and *Southampton*.

Commercial and maritime Contederacy between *England* and *Spain*.

In the thirteenth Tome, (P. 311 et seq.) of the *Fadera*, in the League entered into between King *Henry VIII.* of *England* and King *Ferdinand* the *Catholic* of *Spain*, against *France*, &c. those two Kings stipulate to have a maritime Force sufficient for protecting the Commerce of both Nations, viz. each King 3000 Men, armed and equipped for naval War; and King *Ferdinand* was to send his Quota of 40 Ships, some of which were to be of 300 Tons Burden, and the rest smaller, down to 100 Tons, to rendezvous at *Southampton*, where *Henry's* Forces were to embark, though his Quota be not therein specified. *Ferdinand's* Pretence for drawing young King *Henry*, his Son-in-law into, a War for Support of the Pope's Dominions against *Charles XII.* of *France*, (who, being possessed of *Milan*, had also taken *Bologne*, &c.) was the conquering of *Guienne* for *Henry*, which had been the ancient Inheritance of the Crown of *England*; but all *Ferdinand's* Views were solely for himself, viz. the Conquest of the neighbouring Kingdom of *Navarre* by the Help of the *English* Troops.

The Fleet of King *Henry VIII.* with its Tonnage, Expence, &c. intended against *France* in *Guienne*.

The next Year, (*ibidem*, P. 326) we have an Indenture [in *English*] between King *Henry VIII.* and his Admiral, Sir *Edward Howard*, much more particular, and which affords us great Light into the Manner of setting out Fleets for War in those Times, viz.

" I. Beside the 3000 Men" (as in the preceding Year above-related) " armed for Sea-War, there were to be 700 Soldiers; Mariners, and Gunners in King *Henry's* Ship, named the *Regent*.
" The above 3000 Men consitted of the 18 Captains of the *English* Ships, 1750 Soldiers, and 1232 Mariners and Gunners.

" II. The Admiral to have, for the Maintenance of himself in Diet, and for Wages and Reward, ten *Shillings* daily Pay during the Voyage; and each Captain 1*s.* 6*d.* per Day," i. e. 2*s.* 7*d.* of our modern Money.

" III. The Soldiers, Mariners, and Gunners to have, per Month of 28 Days, 5*s.* Wages, and 5*s.* more for Victuals.

" IV. The Admiral undertakes to manage this Armament for the before-named and following Allowances, he receiving three Months Expence always beforehand. Item, for the Coat of every Captain and Soldier 4*s.* and of every Mariner and Gunner 1*s.* 8*d.*

" V. For the Dead-Shares of the said 18 *English* Ships, the Admiral was to have as follows, viz.

" For

A.D.
1512

" For the *Regent*, being of 1000 Tons Burden; 4 Pilots, &c. 50 Dead-Shares:
 " — the *Mary Rose* 500 34½
 " — the *Peter Pomgranate*, 400 28
 " — *John Hopton's Ship* 400
 " — the *Nicholas Reede*, 400
 " — the *Mary-George* 300 } (Dead-Shares needless to be named.)

" The rest of the 18 Ships were; one of 240 Tons; one of 200 Tons, three of 160 Tons each, one of 180 Tons, two of 140 Tons each, three of 120 Tons each, one of 100 Tons, and one of 70 Tons. Moreover, for re-victualling and watering the said 18 Ships, [they are here 19] the Admiral was allowed two Crayers, viz. one of 65 Tons, and the other of 55; in the former 12 Mariners and a Boy, in the latter 10 and a Boy, beside their Commanders; each of the Masters and Mariners to have 10s. *per Month* (as before) for Wages and Victuals.

" VI. All the Soldiers and Sailors to have 6d. *per Day* for Conduct-Money, allowing a Day's Journey to be twelve Miles only.

" And so far as much as our Sovereign Lord, at his Costs and Charges, victualleth the said Army and Navy, the said Admiral shall therefore reserve for the King the one Half of all Gains and Winnings of the War, which he and the Fleet, or any of them, shall fortune to obtain in the Voyage, either on Land or Water: And also all Prisoners being Chieftains, and one Ship-Royal of 200 Tons or upwards, with the Ordinance and Apparel of every Prize to be taken by them."

➤ This English Fleet was, by Agreement, to guard the Seas from the Channel to the Straights-Mouth of Gibraltar; and King Ferdinand's Fleet was to do the like in the Mediterranean. It was about this Time that Ships first began to be reckoned by Guns and Tonnage jointly; Gunners being now the first Time mentioned in the *Federa*.

In this same Year, King James IV. of Scotland equipped a Fleet, (says *Rapin de Thoyras*) King James IV. of Scotland has the largest Ship that till then had yet been seen on the Sea. " which he intended to send into France, under Colour of presenting it to Queen Anne, Wife of Louis XII. But this Fleet, in which was the largest Ship that had yet been seen on the Sea, was lost or disabled by a Storm, and the Admiral's ill Conduct." King James's real Intent was to aid the French King against his Brother-in-law, King Henry VIII. of England.

Whoever will attentively consider the gradual Increase of the Trade, Manufactures, and Matters relating to People of England, must, at the same Time, acknowledge, that, in some of our Acts of Parliament of old, the true Condition and Increase thereof was far from being fairly or justly stated, being often egregiously misrepresented either in the Preamble, or in the main Bodies of such Statutes; sometimes probably for serving of the temporary and sinister Purposes of Men in Power, and perhaps sometimes only from mere Inadvertency and Ignorance of the true State of the then present Time, compared with elder Times; proceeding also from a Humour, at all Times more or less prevailing, of unreasonably depreciating the present and exalting former Times. Of this we have surely a pregnant Instance in a Statute of the third Year of King Henry VIII. Cap. viii. intitled, *Of the Affixing of the Price of Victuals when a Victualler is Chief Officer*, [i. e. in a Corporation.] Trade and Commerce often not justly and truly stated in Acts of Parliament, intanced in one of this Year.

Whereas, by a Statute (Cap. VI.) of the 12th Year of King Edward II. Anno 1319, intitled, *No Officer of a City or Borough shall sell Wine or Victuals during his Office*, it was enacted, " That no Officer, who, by Virtue of his Office, was bound to keep the Affizes of Wines and Victual, shall, during his Office, sell Wines or Victuals, either by Wholesale or Retail."

Now, (says the first-named Act, " Sithen the making of which Statute, many, and the most Part, of all the Cities, Burghs, and Towns-corporate within this Realm of England be fallen in Ruin and Decay, and not inhabited with Merchants and Men of such Substance as they were at the Time of the making of the foresaid Statute;—for, at this Day, the Dwellers and Inhabitants of the same Cities and Burghs be mostly Bakers, Brewers, Vintners, Fishmongers, and other Victuallers; and few or no other Persons of Substance be within many of the said Cities and Burghs at this Day, able to bear Office within the same, and to content, answer, and pay unto the King's Grace his Fee-farm, wherewith they [i. e. the Cities and Burghs] be charged." [How absurd are these Words, as if the Bulk of a City should consist of such Trades, the rest being represented as Persons unable to support those Trades!]" It was now enacted, for the Ease, Comfort, and Relief of the foresaid poor Cities, Burghs, and Towns-corporate,—That whensoever, and as often as any Victualler is chosen to bear any Office, which should have the Affixing and Correction for the selling of Victuals, that then two discreet and honest Persons of the same City or Burgh, not being Victuallers, shall be chosen by the Commonalty of the same City or Burgh, which two Persons, [jointly] with the said Officer, shall be sworn to set the Affizes or Prices of Victuals during the said Victualler's Office.—And then it shall be lawful for the said Victualler in Office to sell Wines and Victuals by Wholesale and Retail."

" — Provided that this Act shall not extend to discharge any Minister [aforesaid] of the Cities of London, York, and Coventry, for any Wine or Victual to be sold by Retail within the said Cities."

Remarks on this Law.

Now, will any one seriously believe, that 200 Years farther backward, and prior to the Reign of King *Edward III.* (who first of any gave the great and most advantageous Turn to the *English* Commerce and Manufactures) the Cities and Towns of *England* were richer, or indeed near so rich, as at this Time, when the Exports of the native Product and Manufactures of *England* were greatly increased, an infallible Mark of increasing Riches, and that the most Part of the Cities and Towns of *England* were fallen into Ruin and Decay, since the 12th Year of King *Edward II.*? Certainly quite otherwise. It is rather to be supposed, that some other latent Reason produced this Law; but whether it was intended for the Ease of the other more wealthy Inhabitants of the said Cities and Burghs, to bring back the Magistracy to the Victualers, and perhaps also for some other political Purpose, or for what other Reason, we shall not absolutely determine, any more than why *York* and *Coventry*, and not *Bristol*, *Norwich*, &c. (though superior to them) are (with *London*) the only Places excepted out of this Act.

A. D.
1512

The Prices of Manufactures, Wool, and Workmanship much advanced in fifty Years in *England*.

And we have sufficient Demonstration of the Truth of what we have advanced by another Statute, Cap. vii. for restraining the Exportation of Woollen Cloths before they be fully manufactured, wherein we find, that the Cloths called *Vesses*, *Rayes*, *failing Cloths*, &c. which, in King *Edward IV.*'s Time, sold for 40s. were now sold for four Marks, (and two Years after were sold at five Marks) and that the Prices of Wool and Workmanship were considerably advanced in about fifty Years, purely occasioned by the Increase of Commerce and People.

The great Ship, the *Regent*, finished this Year at *Woolwich*, the first Royal Dock in *England*.

In this same Year, according to my Lord *Herbert*, King *Henry VIII.* built the greatest Ship ever known in *England* before. It was built at *Woolwich*, which Place is said to have had the first or oldest Royal Dock of any Place in *England*. This is the Ship called the *Regent*, (of 1000 Tons) already mentioned to be this Year fitting out against *France*. The *Scottish* Writers, nevertheless, affirm, that their King *James IV.*'s great Ship, before-mentioned this same Year, and which had been built six Years before, was so large and good, that both the *English* and *French* copied after it.

Remarks on an expired Statute, prohibiting the Exportation of Money, Plate, Jewels, &c.

An expired Statute of the third of King *Henry VIII.* Cap. i. merits a due Remark. Its Title is, *Every Person that shall carry over the Sea any Money, Plate, Jewels, &c. shall forfeit the double Value.* Plate and Jewels are, in our Age, deemed as much a Commodity as any other Merchandize, and so is foreign Coin and Bullion. And in Fact, the only solid Reason for prohibiting the Exportation of our own Coin, is when (like our Crown-pieces at present) it happens to be too weighty; for it would be impracticable to be continually altering our Coins, in order to keep Pace with the current Prices of Gold and Silver on the Continent. Moreover, notwithstanding this Prohibition, we know that our Crown-pieces are melted down, and carried beyond Sea, so that few or next to none are to be seen current; which shews that it is the intrinsic Value alone of our Coins which is at all Times regarded, and not their nominal Value.

King *Henry VIII.* the first who established a permanent Navy-Office, Royal Dock, Yard, Wharfs, Storehouses, &c.

From this Year we may properly date the Commencement of what may be called an *English Navy-Royal*, i. e. a Number of stout Ships for War, actually belonging to, and permanently kept on Foot by the *English* Crown for national Defence; King *Henry VIII.* being the first *English* King who effectually pursued this Plan, and for that End first established a royal Navy-Office, with Commissioners, &c. nearly as at present. He must, indeed, be allowed (amidst all his wild Dispositions) to have employed great Sums of Money on his marine Affairs, as well for the Construction of Ships of War, as of Docks, Yards, Wharfs, Storehouses, &c. Before his Time, there was no fixed and permanent Royal-Navy; but, on ordinary Occasions, the Cinque-Ports (as already fully seen) supplied the Crown with a determined Number of such forry Ships as they had in those old Times: And on great Emergencies we have also seen, that all the maritime Towns of the Kingdom were bound, on reasonable Notice, to send their Quotas of Ships and Mariners for a determined Time, commanded either by the King or his Admiral; such as was the Fleet of King *Edward III.* at the Siege of *Calais*, Anno 1347, and other capital Expeditions.

Trinity-House Corporation of *London*, Hull, and Newcastle erected, and their great Utility.

Moreover, Bishop *Gibson*, in his Additions to *Cambden's Britannia*, observes, that King *Henry VIII.* in the said 4th Year of his Reign, for the Advancement and Benefit of Navigation and Commerce, erected a Corporation for the Business of examining, licensing, and regulating of Pilots, for the ordering and directing of Beacons, Lighthouses, Buoyes, &c. which is styled *The Corporation of the Trinity-House* of *Deptford Strand*, and has proved of great Benefit for accomplishing the valuable Ends of its Founder. Another Society, for the like good Purposes, he afterwards erected at *Hull*, by the Name of the *Trinity-House* at *Hull*; and also another at *Newcastle upon Tyne*, (Anno 1537) "Which three Establishments (says *Hakluyt*) were in Imitation of that which the Emperor *Charles V.* had erected at *Seville* in *Spain*; who, observing the many Shipwrecks in the Voyages to and from the *West-Indies*, occasioned by the Ignorance of Seamen, established, at the *Contratation-House*, Lectures on Navigation, and a Pilot-major for the Examination of other Pilots and Mariners; he also directed Books to be published on that Subject for the Use of his Mariners." The King, by this Charter, confirmed to the *Deptford Trinity-House* Society all the ancient Rights, Privileges, &c. of the Shipmen and Mariners of *England*, and their several Possessions at *Deptford*; whereby it is plain they had been a Society long before, though no where recorded how long. This Corporation (whose Powers, &c. have been since confirmed and augmented by succeeding Kings) have also the Power of appointing Pilots for the King's Ships, and for examining and fixing their Wages, and certifying their Qualifications, and those of the Masters of Ships of War; also for clearing and deepning the *Thames* by Ballast-Hoys, with which Ballast they supply the Shipping. They have also the Examination of the forty mathematical Boys of *Christ's-Hospital*;—they have likewise Power to hear and determine Complaints of Officers and Sailors in the Merchant Service: So that this Corporation, more especially, is eminently of very great Utility to the Nation.

That

A. D. 1512 That Finery, or Gaiety of Apparel, was much increased with the Increase of Commerce in England, appears plain from an Act of Parliament of the said 4th Year of King Henry VIII. Cap. vi. reciting Part of an Act of the 12th of King Edward IV. [not printed] whereby the Custom-House Officers are prohibited to take any Thing whatever for stamping of imported Cloth of Gold and Cloth of Silver, Vaudekin, Velvet, Damask, Sattin, Sarcenet, Tariton, Camlet, and other Cloths of Silk, and of Silk and Gold and Silver. It is in this new Act said, "That many Times the Merchants do import, in one Ship only, *three or four thousand Pieces of those Merchandize, which*" (says this Act) "amounts to 30*l.* or 40*l.* to those Officers, thus against Law still extorting 2*d.* for the Sealing of each Piece."

Finery of Apparel much increased in England.

John de Solis, sailing from Spain along the Coast of Brasil southward, first discovers the great River which they named *De la Plata*, in 35 Degrees South of the Equator, in the Country of Paraguay.

The great River of Plate first discovered in South-America.

1513 King Henry VIII. bent on War against France, (says Lord Herbert, P. 30. in his Life of that Prince) thought fit, in the first Place, to clear the Sea from the French Navy. He therefore sent out his Fleet toward Brest, consisting of forty-two Sail, beside lesser Barks, without specifying (as the preceding Year) [unless, indeed, they were the identical Fleet of that Year] their Tonnage, or their Guns, or Rates; neither, indeed, with respect to the last, can we conceive that it (*viz.* the Rate of the Ship) had been as yet, nor even long after this Time, brought into Use any where in Europe: And his Lordship, probably, would have given Posterity the Tonnage, and Number of Guns on the French Side also, had they been left upon Record; but either so incurious, or else so negligent, (we know not which to call it) were the Historians of those Times, that they have too often neglected such Matters, which, in our Times, would be reckoned unpardonable, whilst they often, with the greatest Exactness, entertain us with a tedious Detail of a public Entry, or other trifling Shew or Cavalcade. Mr. Burchet, however, in his naval History, acquaints us, that the largest of King Henry's Ships, named the *Regent*, (which, from last Year's Account, we know was of 1000 Tons Burden) grappled (before Brest) with the largest of the French Ships, named the *Cordeliere*, which being accidentally set on Fire, occasioned both those Ships to be thereby consumed, with all their Crews; the Sight of which so terrified the rest of the French Fleet, which had just come out of Brest Harbour, to the Number of thirty-nine Ships, that they all retired again into that Port, and so put an End to this marine Campaign; though others give a very different Account of this Matter, and represent the French to have been superior to the English Fleet, which (after losing their Admiral Howard) was forced to retire home.

The Rencontre of the English and French Fleets before Brest.

About this Time (says Mezeray) began the Reign of the Cherifs in Africa, by one *Mabomet Ben Hemet*, pretending to be defended from his great Prophet; and having sanctified himself in the Opinion of the People by a tedious and long Solitude, this animated them with a furious Zeal to make War on the Christians, and on those Moors who had made Alliances with them; and, through the Assistance of his two Sons, he conquered the Kingdoms of Fez, Morocco, and Tremisen.

A new Revolution amongst the Moors of Barbary, by the Rise of the Kingdoms of Fez, Morocco, and Tremisen.

Under the Year 1511 we have observed, (from Hakluyt) that the English began to have some Commerce in the Levant Sea. Of this we have now an authentic Confirmation from the thirteenth Tome of the *Federa*, (P. 353) where we find King Henry VIII. appointing one *Justiniano* to be Master, Governor, Protector, or Consul, of all the Merchants and other English Subjects in the Port and Island of *Scio*, or *Chios*, in the *Archipelago*, still possessed by the *Genoese*, with Powers, &c. for his governing them, and for receiving the Profits of his said Office. This Isle lies near the Coast of Lesser Asia, not far from Smyrna, and is celebrated for the Drug called *Mastic*.

An English Consul first established at the Isle of Scio in the Levant.

The same Year, King Henry VIII. farther confirmed the Privileges of the Company of Merchants-Adventurers of England, with respect to their Exportation of English Woollen Cloths, &c.

The English Merchants-Adventurers Company's Privileges confirmed.

On the very next Page of the said thirteenth Tome of the *Federa*, we find King Henry VIII. entering into a League with the Emperor Maximilian, King Ferdinand of Spain, and Pope Leo X. against King Louis XII. of France, under the scarcely specious Shew of defending the Pope and the Church, and agreeing to allow 100,000 Gold Crowns for supporting this sham Holy War. And (P. 381) in the same Year, he stipulates to pay 200,000 Crowns to Maximilian, for his keeping up 4000 Horse and 6000 Foot in the Netherlands for the same Purpose; as also for enabling Henry's Garrison of Tournay to defend that Place from the French.

King Henry VIII's Subsidies to the Emperor, Spain, and the Pope, against France.

A Magazine and Storehouse for the Royal Navy is now first erected by King Henry VIII. at Deptford, near London, where he had the Year before erected the Trinity-House Corporation; which Place is since become a large Town, more populous than many of our English Corporation-Towns, occasioned by the noble Royal Docks, Storehouses, Dock-Yards, Wharfs, &c. since erected there.

Deptford, near London, is first made a Storehouse for the Royal-Navy, which makes it gradually increase to a large Town.

King Henry VIII. considering how far the River Thames was exposed to Insults from foreign Enemies, now erected a Platform of Cannon at Gravesend, and another opposite to it on the Essex Shore, where Tilbury Fort was afterwards built.

Gravesend and Tilbury first fortified for Defence of Shipping.

King Henry VIII. to repair the before-named Loss of his fine Ship, named the *Regent*, caused another to be built, (says Hall's Chronicle) such an one as had never before been seen in England, and named it the *Henry Grace Dieu*!

King Henry VIII's great Ship, *Henry Grace Dieu*, is built.

The City of *Antwerp* has a new Wall, occasioned by its farther Extent of Buildings.

Guicciardin, in his Description of the *Netherlands*, (in Fol. 1582) acquaints us, that the City of *Antwerp* being, by its vast Commerce, greatly enlarged with new Buildings, was now surrounded with a new and more extensive Wall, being the second Wall that had been built round that City.

A Treaty of Peace and Commerce between England and France.

Notwithstanding the Preparations made in the preceding Year for a confederate and pretended religious War against King *Louis XII.* of France, yet this thirteenth Tome, P. 412, of the *Federa*, gives us a Treaty of Peace between King *Henry VIII.* and him, for both their Lives, comprehending also an *Intercourse of Commerce*, whereby it was stipulated,

"I. That all Duties or Burdens on Commerce, in both Countries, imposed within the last fifty-two Years, should be absolutely repealed.

"II. And that all foreign Merchants, and particularly the *Venetians* and *Florentines*, should be at full Liberty to sail to either Kingdom, armed or unarmed, with their Ships and Merchandize.

"III. No Letters of Marque or Reprisal, to be issued by either of the contracting Parties against any but the principal Delinquents and their Effects and Abettors, and not even against those, until Justice shall have been denied, after being formally demanded.

Recital of Implements for a naval War.

Stone Cannon-Bullets still in Use.

IV. In another Article of this Treaty, for the two Kings mutually to assist each other with both Land and Sea Forces, the Assistance by Sea, on either Side, was to be 5000 armed Men, with Ships fit for War, Cannon, Gunpowder, Stones, [*Lapidibus*] (for they had not as yet fallen into the Use of Iron Bullets) "Darts, Provisions, Arms, and other Necessaries for War, suitable to the Number of Men above-specified, at the Expence of the Party demanding such Assistance." [But here is no Specification of the precise Number, or of the Burden of the Ships.]

"V. *Louis* obliges himself to confirm to the *English* trading at *Bordeaux*, all the Privileges and Immunities granted either by himself or his Predecessors, Kings of France.

The Lady *Mary* of England's Marriage-Portion to King *Louis XII.* of France.

Ibidem, P. 433, we learn, that the 400,000 Gold Crowns, stipulated for the Marriage Portion of *Mary*, second Daughter of the late King *Henry VII.* to be married to King *Louis XII.* of France, should, as to one Half of it, go towards the Lady's Equipage, Gold and Silver Plate, Jewels, Cloaths, &c. and the other Half of that Portion was to be deducted out of a Million of Crowns, which *Louis*, by another Treaty with *Henry*, of this same Year, (*ibid.* P. 428) stipulates to pay to *Henry* in several Payments, for his deserting the Confederacy before-named, formed, *Anno* 1513, against *Louis*; although the plausible Pretence for this Stipulation was expressed to be for sundry old Claims of the Crown of England on that of France.

A small Annuity to a Court Lady for great Services.

In Tome XIII. P. 470, of the *Federa*, we may observe, that a small Sum went a great Way still. For King *Henry VIII.* in this same Year 1514, makes not a little Parade with his granting an Annuity of 20*l.* for the Life of Dame *Jane Gildesford*, Widow of Sir *Richard*, "in Consideration of her great and faithful Services to his Father and Mother, King *Henry VII.* and Queen *Elizabeth*, to his two Sisters, the Queens of France and Scotland, and to himself." This 20*l.* was equal in Quantity to 30*l.* of modern Money; and if Wheat was no cheaper usually than in the Year 1521, viz. 20*s.* per Quarter, (i. e. 30*s.* of our Money) then the Rate of Living, at this Time, was about, or rather more than twice as cheap as in our Days.

A Manumission by King *Henry VIII.* to two Persons from the slavish Custom of Manors.

In this Year also, and in the Tome and Page above-quoted, we see the Form of a Manumission, or of Freedom, granted by King *Henry VIII.* to two Persons, viz.

"Whereas, originally God created all Men free; but afterward the Laws and Customs of Nations subjected some under the Yoke of Servitude. We think it pious and meritorious with God, to make certain Persons absolutely free from Servitude, who are at present under Villenage to us. Wherefore, we do now accordingly manumit and free from the Yoke of Servitude *Henry Knight* a Taylor, and *John Erle* a Husbandman, our Natives," [i. e. our Slaves] "as being born in our Manor of *Stoke-Chymmyllande*, in our County of *Cornwall*, together with all their Issue born or hereafter to be born, and all their Goods, Chattels, and Lands already acquired, or hereafter to be acquired by them; so as the said two Persons, with their Issue, shall henceforth be deemed by us and our Heirs free, and of free Condition."

Thus we see that this slavish Custom of Manors was still kept up in England, though, in most other Respects, much altered for the better. See the Antiquity, &c. of Villenage under the Year 600, and also a preceding Manumission *Anno* 1338.

Daily Pay of Shipwrights, and Rate of Living.

In this same Year, *Chronicon Preciosum* makes a Master-Shipwright's daily Pay, with his Diet, to be 5*d.* and without Diet, 7*d.* an Hewer, with Diet, 4*d.* and without Diet, 6*d.* and an able Clincher the same. Whereby Living then was still twice as cheap as in our Days.

Denmark is improved by the Hollanders in Gardening and Commerce.

As we have seen that England, five Years backward from this Time, had neither *Salads*, *Cabbages*, *Turnips*, nor *Carrots*, but what were sent from the *Netherlands*, it is natural enough to suppose, that Denmark was still later in those Improvements. But King *Christian II.* in this Year 1515, marrying *Isabella*, the Emperor *Charles V's* Sister, sent for a Parcel of *Netherlanders*, her Country-folks, whom he settled in the little Isle *Amogria*, or *Amager*, hard-by *Copenhagen*, where they

A. D. 1515 they built a Town called *Hollander-Dorp*, and not only improved the *Danes* in Gardening, Cookery, &c. but also in Trade and Manufactures.

Meursius, in his *Historia Danica*, Lib. iii. observes, that the *Danes* had, for a long Time, complained of the arbitrary Proceedings of the *Hanse Towns* in commercial Matters; and particularly, that when they carried their Merchandize to those Towns for Sale, the *Danes* were not permitted to ask what Price they thought fit for the same; but the Magistrates of those *Hanse Towns* assumed a Power of arbitrarily setting a fixed Price thereon; and those Magistrates being generally Merchants themselves, took great Advantage thereof, whereby the *Danes* were frequently obliged to sell at a losing Price, they not being permitted to re-export their Merchandize from those Towns, after they had once exposed them to Sale; but at best, if not compelled to sell them at the Price first fixed or offered, they had no other Remedy but to lodge them in the Citizens Warehouses till the Prices should change in their Favour. The great Quantity, moreover, of Corn, Butter, Fish, &c. thereby carried out of *Denmark*, rendering Provisions much dearer, and distressing the Poor; this King therefore directed, that, for the future, all those Merchandize should be exposed to Sale solely at *Copenhagen*, whither also he brought the richest Merchants from other Parts of his Dominions.—Thus this Prince [*Christian II.*] (though in other Respects a cruel Tyrant, for which he was expelled and deposed) brought *Copenhagen* to be the Emporium or Staple for all *Danish* Merchandize, to the great Detriment of the *Vandalic Hanse-Towns*, viz. *Lubeck*, *Wismar*, *Rostock*, *Stralsund*, *Stetin*, &c.—This was one great Blow to the Commerce of the *Hanse-Towns*, whose arbitrary Proceedings put other Princes and States upon the like Measures; and as Men grew wiser by Experience, it also put them upon Manufactures and other Branches of Commerce at Home, which gradually brought on the farther Decay of those *Hanse-Towns*.

In *England*, new Measures were projected for the farther Prevention of Frauds in the Manufacture of Woollen Cloths; and, by two Statutes, (Cap. viii. and ix.) the Weight of those Cloths is directed to be ascertained, and Orders made to prevent stretching in their Measure, as also shrinking; and other Regulations touching the Wool, Yarn, &c. And *Blackwell-Hall* is first named therein, though doubtless of a considerably longer standing, as a Repository for Woollen Cloths.

In Tome XIII. Fol. 525, of the *Fœdera*, there is a promissory Obligation of the Secretary of the Duke of *Milan*, (then a Prisoner to King *Francis I.* of *France*) to Cardinal *Woolsey*, of 10,000 Ducats per Annum, during the Life of his said Master the Duke:—"The first Payment to be made when the said Duke shall be delivered from his French Troubles, and be fixed in his said Dominions.—And the Cardinal shall promise, that there shall be a perpetual and inviolable Friendship between King *Henry VIII.* and his said Master."

This is so remarkable a Transaction, that though it does not properly relate to our general Subject, we thought it worth noting, as it is so short. The Emperor *Charles V.* and the said King *Francis*, both paid him (the Cardinal) annual Pensions, viz. the former 3000 *l.* *Flemish*, and the latter 12,000 *Livres*.

In Tome XIII. P. 476 et seq. of the *Fœdera*, a new Treaty of Peace and Commerce was concluded between King *Henry VIII.* and King *Francis I.* in much the same Terms as the before-named one, Anno 1514, with *Louis XII.* now dead, viz. for both their Lives, and one Year after, [the common Manner of treating in those Times] with an additional Clause against the permitting of Privateers of either Nation to set sail, without giving Security not to injure any of the Subjects of the other contracting Party, and not to permit them to sell their Booty in the Ports of either Party, nor to supply them with Provisions.

Ibidem, P. 493, King *Henry VIII.* having complained to the Senate of *Genoa* (still Sovereigns of the Isle of *Scio*) against the new Duty laid on the Merchandize of his Subjects there; the Senate did not reply thereto until the Year 1517, (as per P. 589 of said Tome XIII. of the *Fœdera*) when they (in Substance) acquainted the King, "That the heavy annual Tribute which the State of *Genoa* is obliged to pay to the *Grand Seigneur*, for being permitted to remain in Possession of the Isle of *Scio*, occasions their imposing the Duty or Toll which his Subjects complain of: Wherefore they humbly hope his Majesty will not any more listen to the Complaints of his Subjects there, since they are no higher taxed than the other Inhabitants."—They add, "That by the said grievous annual Tribute to the *Turks*, they have contracted a Debt of 120,000 Ducats, which they can no otherwise discharge but by those new Tolls or Duties."

In Tome XIII. P. 520, of the *Fœdera*, a new Treaty of Peace and Intercourse of Commerce was concluded between King *Henry VIII.* and King *Ferdinand the Catholic*, for himself as King of *Aragon*, and also as Administrator of the Person and Dominions of his Daughter *Joanna*, Queen of *Castile*, &c. the Main of which is the same with former Treaties with *Spain*; with this Addition, "That in Case the Ships of either Party should thereafter chance to be wrecked on the Coasts of the other Party, the Magistrates should secure and sequester the Goods, &c. of such Wreck for the Proprietors, if within twenty Months they should make out their Claim thereunto; and perishable Merchandize should be sold for the Benefit of the right Owners; But if no Claim be made within twenty Months, then the Laws of the Country, where such Wreck shall happen, are to take Place."

The English Woollen Cloth first directed to be weighed, and other legal Regulations about that Manufacture.

Blackwell Hall, as a Repository for Woollen Cloth, first named in the Statute-Book. Cardinal *Woolsey's* Pensions from foreign Princes.

A new Treaty of Peace and Commerce between *England* and *France*.

The English complain of the Genes new Taxes at *Scio*, and the Genes Answer.

A new commercial Intercourse between *England* and *Spain*.

Commercial State of France at and after this Time.

Under this sagacious King, *Francis I. of France*, who came to the Crown in this Year, and reigned till the Year 1547, *Voltaire*, in his *Essay on the Age of Louis XIV.* says, "That Trade, Navigation, Learning, and all the Arts took their Rise, but they were all buried with him." A. D. 1515

Madrid but an obscure Village about this Time.

In this Year King *Ferdinand*, surnamed the *Catholic*, departed this Life at *Madrid*, which Place (says *Guicciardin*, in his History of the Wars in *Italy*) was then but an obscure Village. *Spain*, before the uniting of its several Kingdoms, had as many different Capitals as Kingdoms; but by its becoming the usual Residence of *Ferdinand's* Successors, *Madrid* (though still an open Town without Walls) is become a very large City. 1516

An *English* Voyage along the Coasts of *South-America*.

In *Hakluyt's* third Volume of Voyages, P. 498, he mentions a Voyage made in this Year by *Sir Thomas Port*, Vice-Admiral of *England*, and *Sebastian Cabot*, from *England* to the Coasts of *Brasil*, and other Parts of *South-America*, by Order of King *Henry VIII.* yet he gives us no Particulars of it.

Whilst the *Hanseatic* *Hanse-Towns* are at War with *Denmark*, *Hamburg* grows rich by trading with that Kingdom, *England*, and the *Netherlands*.

In many different Periods, we find the *Hanseatic* Historians almost constantly complaining (and particularly the *Lubeckers*) of the Violences committed by the *Danes*. For Instance, *Anno 1507*, the King of *Denmark*, just after having concluded a Peace with the *Hanse-Towns*, seized on nine *Lubeck* Merchant-Ships richly laden from *Riga*. On the other Hand, the *Danish* Historians paint the *Hanse-Towns*, and especially *Lubeck*, in very odious Colours, and as being ever the implacable Enemy of *Denmark*: But as, at this Distance of Time, we are not well able to judge of the Grounds of many of their Quarrels, since both Sides set off their respective Causes plausibly, we shall not determine thereupon, any farther than historically to note, that the above-named Seizure produced an eight Years War between them, till this Year 1516; during which Space the City of *Hamburg* alone carried on a Trade with *Norway* and *Denmark*, without any Regard to *Lubeck* and the other *Vandalic* Cities at War with that Crown; whereby, and by their Trade with *England* and the *Netherlands*, (says the *Hanseatic* Historian, *Angelius à Werdenbagen*, Vol. I. Pars iii. Cap. 17.) *Hamburg* marvelously increased in Wealth.

A Renewal of the commercial Intercourse between *England* and the *Netherlands*.

We have, in the thirteenth Tome, P. 533, of the *Federa*, a Renewal of the Intercourse of Commerce between *England* and *Charles*, Sovereign of the *Netherlands*.

And in P. 539, the said Intercourse was renewed for five Years to come, when it was farther stipulated,

"I. That the *English*, carrying their Merchandize to *Antwerp*, which is in the Province of *Brabant*, shall not there be obliged to pay the Tolls of *Zealand*, neither, when they carry their Merchandize to *Bergen-op-zoom*," [it is *Berghe* in the Original, and may possibly be intended for *Mons*, the Dutch Name of that City] "or to *Middelburg*, shall they be obliged to pay the Tolls of *Brabant*, but solely those of *Zealand*."

"II. That the Merchants of either Country shall not make By-Laws and Statutes amongst themselves, for agreeing not to buy the Goods of certain Towns or Persons of the other Country; neither shall either Side set a fixed Price on the Merchandize of the other Side, at their Fairs and Markets, but all Persons shall be free on both Sides, to buy and sell as they best can."

"III. Lastly, within one Year from the Date hereof, a formal Congress shall be held, for terminating of all Complaints of the Subjects of both Princes, either general or particular, relating to Tolls, Customs, the Staple, &c."

Thus were the *Traders of England* and the *Netherlands* perpetually complaining and treating about Grievances; and yet both Parties found it their Interest to go on trading with each other, as we have before remarked.

The *Turks* overturn the *Mameluk* Empire of *Syria* and *Egypt*, to the great Detriment of the Commerce of the West.

This Year put an End to the famous Monarchy of the *Mameluks* in *Egypt*, after it had lasted upwards of 300 Years. It seems, that *Campson Gaurus*, their fifteenth Monarch or Sultan, had, about or soon after the Year 1501, unhappily joined with *Ismael*, Sophy of *Persia*, against *Selim I.* the *Turkish* Emperor, who proved too hard for them both, and found Means to dethrone and kill *Tonombius*, the Son of *Campson Gaurus*. The *Mameluks*, however, made Resistance to the Power of *Selim* for some Years after; yet he at length reduced, first, the Port-Towns of *Syria*, as *Tripoli*, *Sidon*, &c. and next the City of *Damascus*. Lastly, he reduced the intire Country of *Egypt*, after taking the vast City of *Cairo*, *Anno 1516*. This was a great Blow to the Balance of Power in the *East*, by throwing two such noble Countries as *Syria* and *Egypt* into the Scale of the *Turkish* Empire, already too ponderous; whereby the *Sultans* were, for the future, the more enabled to give the Law in the *Levant* Seas, and to distress the Commerce and Territories of *Venice* and *Genoa* in those Parts, as they soon after effectually did. It also gave them the Dominion of both Sides of the *Red Sea*, and down South-west to the Coast of *Africa* without that Sea, and South-east on the *Arabian* Shore. It likewise gave the *Turks* the Means of going by Sea to *East-India*, to the great Annoyance of the *Portuguese* in those Parts, as may be seen in the Histories of their *Indian* Conquests.

Fresh Laws made against turning Lands in *England* from arable into Pasture.

Under the Year 1489, we have exhibited my Lord *Bacon's* solid Reasons for a Law made in that Year, (4to *Hen. VII.* Cap. 19) against decaying of Houses of Husbandry, or not laying of convenient Land for the Maintenance of the same, to which therefore we now refer the Reader. The same Evil, it seems, still prevailed, i. e. much arable Land was inclosed and turned into Pasture. A fresh Law therefore was made in the fourth Year of King *Henry VIII.* Cap. v. importing,

A. D. 1516 That whosoever decayeth any Town or House of Husbandry, or doth convert Tillage into Pasture, shall forfeit to the Lord of the Fee half the Profits thereof. Yet this not being thought sufficient, the very next [i. e. the present] Year, an Act of the seventh of this King (Cap. i.) was made, That if any Person shall decay a Town, a Hamlet, or House of Husbandry, or convert Tillage into Pasture, the immediate Lord of the Fee shall have the Moiety of the Offender's Land until the Offence be reformed, which Title of the Act is the same as that of the preceding Year; and although we have nothing but the Titles of all the three in the printed Acts, sufficiently shew the Humour of People in those Times in Favour of Pasturage, and the Sense which the Legislature had of the Danger of suffering it to increase.

The City of *Antwerp* constantly increasing in Wealth and Commerce, and the City of *Bruges* as constantly declining, such foreign Merchants, as had not before left the last-named City, removed in this Year 1516 to *Antwerp*; the *English* had removed thither in the preceding Year: So there now only remained a few *Spaniards* at *Bruges*; yet the Staple for *English* Wool was not as yet removed thence.

We have seen, under the Year 1509, that King *Ferdinand the Catholic*, by erecting a Fort on the small Isle fronting the City of *Algiers*, kept the *Algerines* from piratical Excursions till his Death, which happened in this Year 1516. Whereupon, taking fresh Courage, they, to get rid of the *Spaniards* almost at any Rate, call in to their Aid the famous *Barbarossa*, who, in the Year 1504, had been the first of any *Levantine* or *Turkish* Pirate that ventured to cruise so far West as the Coasts of *Italy* and *Spain*; the piratical cruising on which Coasts having been till then solely carried on by the *Moors* of the *Barbary* Shores, who hitherto had no Dependence on, nor Connexion with the *Ottoman-Porte* or *Levantine Turks*. But *Barbarossa's* undaunted Courage and steady Conduct gained him such Fame and Conquests, that, from a small single Galliot, he arrived to the Command of a large Squadron or Fleet; and, from having been a Potter's Son, came at length to be King of *Algiers*, after having, before this Year, obtained the Sovereignty of a smaller Dominion on the same Coast of *Barbary*. *Barbarossa* joyfully accepted of the Invitation of the *Algerines*. We have seen, that most of the *Moors*, who had been expelled from *Spain* after the Conquest of *Granada*, Anno 1492, had settled in the *Moorish* Towns of the opposite Shore of *Barbary*, where they vowed irreconcilable Enmity and Revenge against *Spain*; and, for those Ends, kept a dangerous (but very private) Correspondence with such *Moors* as still remained in *Spain*, many of whom they secretly drew over to *Barbary*. It was now therefore much easier for *Barbarossa* to gain the Sovereignty at *Algiers*, more especially as he had got with him above 1000 *Levantine Turks*, who, having heard of his Successes, flocked to serve under him; and as they were, from Time to Time, reinforced by more of their Countrymen, they there kept the City of *Algiers* in perpetual Awe; and thus he actually was inaugurated King of the City and Territory of *Algiers*.

1517 King *Charles of Spain*, however, now sends out a Fleet, and a Land-Army of above 10,000 Men, for the Attack of *Algiers*, and for restoring of their young King, *Salem's* Son; yet, by the Conduct of *Barbarossa* within that City, and the Tempest they met with on the Sea, both Fleet and Army were almost all destroyed. And thus did *Barbarossa* first introduce the Power and Influence of the *Turks* into that Part of *Barbary*; although, during his own Life, he never owned any such Dependence on the Grand Seignior as the *Deys* of *Algiers* fell into afterwards; yet, as *Barbarossa* was, the same Year, pursued by the *Spanish* Governor of *Oran*, in his Flight from *Tremisen*, he was on that Occasion slain: Whereupon, the *Algerines* elected *Heyradin*, *Barbarossa's* Brother, for their King. He was the first who directly put himself and Subjects under the Protection of the *Ottoman Porte*, who joyfully accepted thereof, and sent 2000 Janissaries with a Commission to *Heyradin*, constituting him the Grand Seignior's Bassa or Vice-Roy of *Algiers*, as the most probable Means, in *Heyradin's* Opinion, for protecting *Algiers* from the Attacks of *Spain*.

Four *Portuguese* Ships, attended by four *Malayan* Ships, sail from *Malacca* for *China*, with an Ambassador for the *Chinese* Emperor, who journeyed from *Canton* to *Pekin*, all the Way over Land.

The first Account we have of the grand Cod-Fishery on the Banks of *Newfoundland* was in this Year, when (according to *Hakluyt's* third Volume, P. 499, but *Herrera* lays two Years later) an *English* Ship of 250 Tons arrived at the Island of *Puerto Rico*, pretending the came with another to discover a Passage to *Catbay*, and had been at *Newfoundland*, where there were fifty *Spanish*, *French*, and *Portuguese* Ships on the Fishery.—Thence the said Ship sailed for *Hispaniola*, but being fired at from the Castle, they returned to *Porto-Rico*; but departing thence, they were never heard of more.

So great an Event, and so fraught with such interesting Consequences, as was the Reformation of a great Part of *Christendom* from Popery to Protestantism, cannot altogether be passed over in Silence for sundry obvious Reasons; yet, as ecclesiastical History is not our Province, it will suffice that we briefly observe, under this Year 1517, that Pope *Leo X.* being, or seeming to be alarmed at the Conquest of *Syria* and *Egypt* from the *Mameluks*, by *Selim* the Grand Seignior, (as related under the preceding Year) published a *Croisade* against the *Turks*; and, for that seeming End, published his Indulgences all over *Christendom*, which were so shamefully disposed of in *Germany*, that the Benefit of those Indulgences were even to extend to the Dead, whose Souls, upon Payment by their Heirs, &c. of a Sum of Money, were immediately to be redeemed out of Purgatory; and *Guicciardini*, in his Wars of *Italy*, relates, that those Powers for releasing of Souls out of

All the Merchants this Year remove from *Bruges* to *Antwerp*.

The *Levantine Turks*, headed by the famous *Barbarossa*, first come more westerly in their Piracies, and make him King of *Algiers*.

Spain's first unsuccessful Attempt on *Algiers*.

The *Algerines*, under *Barbarossa* and *Heyradin*, first subject themselves under Vassalage to the Grand Seignior.

A *Portugal* Ambassador travels from *Canton* to *Pekin* over Land.

The *Newfoundland* Fishery first mentioned.

The Reformation of Religion in *Germany* and sundry other Parts of *Europe* has proved greatly beneficial to Commerce.

of *Purgatory* were openly played for in Taverns. Which scandalous Proceedings excited *Martin Luther*, a Monk, and Professor of Divinity at *Wittenberg* in *Saxony*, to attack the papal Power, wherein being supported by *Frederick*, Elector of *Saxony*, &c. a Reformation of Religion was gradually brought about in several Kingdoms and States of *Europe*. Which great Event has proved very beneficial to those particular Countries wherein *Protestantism* has been firmly established; since, by suppressing of the idle Drones in the Convents, and the putting a Stop to the great Sums annually remitted to *Rome*, and carried to other Parts for Pilgrimages, &c. their People are more increased and more profitably employed for the general Benefit, and their Money, before so unworthily dissipated, is now employed in Trade and Commerce. Much more might be said on this Subject, to shew the many Benefits which have accrued to those several Countries which embraced the Reformation of Religion; but as these general Remarks may be sufficient for our present Purpose, we shall leave our Readers to supply the rest, as their several Inclinations shall direct them.

A great Riot in *London* against Foreigners living in the Out-parts.

On *May-Day*, 1518, there was a shameful Riot (says *Hall* in his *Life of King Henry VIII.* P. 62.) committed by the *London Apprentices, Servants, Watermen, and Priests*, against *Foreigners*, by pulling down and rifling their Houses, &c. The Complaints against them were, "That there were such Numbers of them employed as Artificers, that the *English* could get no Work—That the *English* Merchants had little to do, by Reason the Merchants-Strangers bring in all *Silks, Cloths of Gold, Wine, Oil, Iron, &c.* that no Man almost buyeth of an *Englishman*—They also export so much *Wool, Tin, and Lead*, that *English* Adventurers can have no Living—That *Foreigners* compass the City round about, in *Southwark, Westminster, Temple-bar, Holbourn, St. Martins [Le Grande,] St. John's-breet, Aldgate, Tower-hill, and St. Catherine's*; and they forestall the Market, so that no good Thing for them cometh to the Market, which are the Causes that *Englishmen* want and starve, whilst *Foreigners* live in Abundance and Plenty—That the *Dutchmen* bring over *Iron, Timber, and Leather* ready manufactured, and *Nails, Locks, Baskets, Cupboards, Stools, Tables, Chests, Girdles, Saddles, and painted Cloths*." [These Accusations throw some Light on the commercial Condition of *London* at this Time.] "Dr. *Bede's* Spital Sermon on *Easter-Tuesday* had greatly increased the People's Jealousy of *Foreigners*. (I saw, said *John Lincoln*, the chief Instigator of the People) on a Sunday this *Lent*, 600 *Foreigners* shooting at the Poppinjay with Cross-Bows." This Riot was over by Dawn of Day, called *Evil May-Day*. Several of those Rioters were hanged, and the King pardoned the rest. The pretended Crimes of those *Foreigners* were probably their working cheaper, and being more industrious than our own People, whose exclusive Privileges within the City, kept the *Foreigners* in those Out-parts above-named out of the Freedom; thereby getting much of the Trade, &c. from the Freemen.

Marriage Portion of the Princess *Mary* of *England* with the Dauphin.

A Treaty was now concluded between *King Henry VIII.* and *Francis I.* the *French King*, for the Marriage of *Mary*, *Henry's* Daughter, with the Dauphin of *France*, wherein *Henry* stipulates to pay 330,000 Crowns, of 35 Sols *Tournois* each, as the Lady's Portion; but it did not take Place. (*Fœdera*, Tome XIII. P. 632.)

Tournay, &c. sold by *King Henry VIII.* to *France* for 600,000 *French* Crowns.

And on P. 642, we have a Treaty, whereby *Henry* stipulates the delivering up to *Francis* of the City and Territory of *Tournay*, with *Mortagne* and *St. Amande*; for which *Francis* stipulates to pay him 600,000 Crowns, of 35 Sols *Tournois* each, at sundry distant Payments.

England's maritime or marine Treaty with *France* against Pirates.

By the following commercial, or rather maritime or marine Treaty, in the said XIIIth Tome of the *Fœdera*, (P. 649) between *King Henry VIII.* and *King Francis I.* the Title of which is *Traictatus Depredationis*, it appears there were, in those Times, many Violences, Robberies, and Piracies committed on the Seas of *Europe*. For the Prevention whereof it was now stipulated,

"I. That, at *London*, the Admiral, Vice-Admiral, and Master of the Rolls, for *England*; "and at *Rouen*, the like Officers for *France*; should reciprocally be the Judges of such Enormities.

"II. The Security which Masters and Owners of Ships gave, (by former Treaties) on their setting sail, not to injure the Subjects of the other contracting Party on the Seas "or in Port, was, by this Treaty, made general, viz. That they should not injure any Nation whatever.

"III. Ships, on their Return home, are to undergo a strict Examination, and to give a just Account how they come by any Ships, Merchandize, or Prisoners, which they may hereafter bring home by Way of Booty."

Since all the Powers of *Europe* have fallen into the keeping up of a standing maritime Force (as well as of a Land one) even in Times of Peace as well as in War, such piratical Violences amongst Nations in Amity are ceased, because so easily detected, and would be so speedily punished.

England, for about 100 Years past, generally comprehended in these Treaties the Hanseatic League.

And here it may be proper to remark, that in almost all the general Treaties between *England* and *France*, for about 100 Years backward from this Time, *England* (along with such other Powers as are comprehended by her in those Treaties) generally has comprehended, as now she expressly comprehends, the Community and Society of the Teutonic Hanse, [*Communitas et Societas Hanse Teutonice*.]

A.D. 1518 We may also note, that King Henry VIII. was the first King of England that had any Correspondence with the *Switz Cantons*, whom he therefore generally comprehends in his said Treaties, under the Title of the *Helvetic Lords*, [*Dominii Helveticii, sive Suetenses.*]

In this Year, according to *Tbuanus*, (Lib. li.) "fourteen of the *Hanse-Towns* were cut off from their general Confederacy," (for Irregularities, doubtless, in their Conduct.) Who adds, "That there still remained, unto his own Time, 66 Cities in that Confederacy, *viz.* 6 *Vandalic* Cities, 8 of *Pomerania*, 6 of *Prussia*, 3 of *Livonia*, 13 *Saxon* Cities, 10 of *Westphalia*, 7 of *Cleves* or *Marck*, 3 of *Overyssel*, 7 of *Guederland*, and 3 of *Friseland*." By which Account, there must have been in all 80 *Hanse-Towns* in that Confederacy; yet we have seen that their own Historiographer, *Werdenbagen*, makes but 64 Cities, who ever paid annual Contributions for the Expence of that Confederacy. *Vide Annum 1370.*

In the 4th Parliament of King James V. the *Scottish* Parliament passed an Act, with proper Penalties, against those who neglect to plant Woods, Hedges, and Fences; though this, like former Laws for the same Purpose, has never been well executed, even to the present Times: But they are in our Days setting effectually, though but gradually, about what their own Statutes long since enjoined them to do.

A new Law in Scotland for planting of Woods, Hedges, and Fences.

1519 The *Spaniards* went on with their Discoveries on the Continent of *America*, and particularly on the Coast of what is still called *Terra Firma*, *Darien*, &c. although, (as elsewhere observed) what with Storms and Shipwrecks, and the Resistance of the Native *Indians*, it may be thought doubtful, whether, upon the whole, they were hitherto really Gainers until after the Year 1519; when the Emperor *Charles V.* King of *Spain*, received News of the Discovery and Commencement of the Conquest of the famous *Indian* Empire of *Mexico* by *Hernando* or *Ferdinando Cortes*, who failing, Anno 1518, from the Isle of *Cuba*, with about 400 Foot Soldiers, 7 small Cannon, and 15 (some say 50) Horsemen, laid the Foundation of a very great Dominion for *Spain* in *America*, by the immense Treasures which, to this Day, are annually brought from *America* into *Spain*, more especially after they had from *Mexico* invaded *Peru*, *Paraguay*, and *Chili* southward, and *New-Mexico* northward. "The Mention of this Particular" (says Mr. *Rapin de Thoyras* judiciously, in his History of *England*) "is the more necessary, as it was the Gold and Silver wherewith the new World furnished *Spain*, that contributed most to render *Charles V.* so powerful as he will hereafter appear; beside, Money growing more plenty by the Trade carried on by other Countries with *Spain*, the Reader must not be surprized hereafter to find more numerous Armies, greater Magnificence in Princes Courts, and the Doweries of Princesses much larger than before."

Spain's happy Discovery of the immensely rich Countries of *Mexico*, *Peru*, &c. has greatly enriched *Spain*, and made Money much more plentiful in other Parts of Europe.

Remarks hereon.

Ferdinand Magellan, who had served under *Albuquerque*, the great *Portuguese* Commander in *East-India*, having (through some Discontent) entered into the Service of *Spain*, now signified to the Emperor *Charles V.* King of *Spain*, that, by the imaginary Line of Division, or Partition, which King *John* of *Portugal* had agreed on with King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Isabella*, all the *Banda* and *Molucco* Isles must fall to the Share of *Spain*, of which rich Isles he proposed to him to make a complete Discovery, by a bold and till then unheard-of Navigation westward. The Emperor joyfully embraced his Proposal, giving him five Ships, and 300 Men for its Execution; yet, through Storms, Scarcity of Provisions, &c. he did not get through that famous Streight (to which his Name was thereupon given) till November 1520; thence sailing by the *Ladrones* Isles, he arrived at the Isles which he called the *Philippines*, where he lost his Life in a Skirmish; but the Ships sailed on for *Tidore*, one of the *Molucco* Isles, where they arrived in the 27th Month after their first setting out from *Spain*, and where (contrary to what the *Portuguese* had given out, to deter others from coming thither) they found the Sea 102 Yards in Depth, though the *Portuguese* had (as some write) spread Reports of its being so shallow, that there was no navigating it, [they should have said, except by *Portuguese*] beside continual Darknes, Rocks, &c. Here the *Spaniards* first tasted the Spices at their Fountain-Head, and traded with the King and People of *Tidore* for them, in Exchange for their own Cargo of Cloth, Glasses, &c. to a vast Profit; thence they returned Home, with only one of their Ships, by the Cape of *Good Hope*, (one Ship being taken by the *Portuguese*, and the other left leaky) and arrived at *Seville* in September, Anno 1522; having been, in all Probability, the first of any Mortals who had ever sailed quite round the terraqueous Globe.

Magellan, from *Spain*, commences the first Voyage round the Globe thro' the Streights of his Name, and visits the *Molucco* or *Spice-Islands*.

There having, probably, been some Difference, before this Time, between *England* and *Genoa*, Commerce renewed on account of Commerce; or perhaps partly for the *Genoese's* Partiality to *France*, under the Protection and Vassalage of whole Kings they had, for some Time past, put themselves; the French King, amongst his other Titles, now styling himself Lord of *Genoa*, Matters were, in this Year, accommodated; and we accordingly meet with King *Henry VIII's* Passport or Safe-Conduct (in the thirteenth Tome, P. 700, of the *Federa*) to *Luke Spinola*, filed Master of the Society of Merchants of *Genoa* residing in *England*, and to all other *Genoese* Merchants, and their Factors, &c. together with their Carracks, Gallies, and Ships, to resort to any Part of *England* and its Territories, there freely to sell their Merchandize, and to buy *Wool*, *Woollen Cloth*, *Tin*, *Lead*, &c. — Provided they do not export any Merchandize of the Staple of *Calais* to any Port but to *Calais*, unless it be through the Streights of *Morocco*; any Letters of Marque, or Reprisals against the Community, Dominion, and City of *Genoa*, their Vassals or Subjects, &c. to the contrary notwithstanding. Lastly, this safe Conduct was to continue for five Years, even although it should happen, in the Interim, that War should break out between *England* and *France*.

between *England* and *Genoa*.

According to the *English* Translation of Dr. *Sandoval's* History of the civil Wars of *Spain*, in the Beginning of the Reign of the Emperor *Charles V.* [London, 1652, in Folio] when almost all the Cities of *Spain*, in this Year 1519, (et seq.) made Insurrections, on account of the exorbitant Exactions.

Exactions of that Emperor's *Flemish* Favourites, and their carrying much Money out of *Spain* into *Flanders*, &c. we find Mention made of sundry *Clothworkers* amongst those Rebels, whose Army having drawn up Articles or Conditions to be agreed to by the Emperor, some of them are as follows, *viz.*

"I. That the *Cloth* imported from other Countries shall be of the same Size and Goodness as the *Clothes* wrought in these Kingdoms" [of *Spain*.]

"II. That the Merchants and Clothiers of the Kingdoms" [of *Spain*] "may take," [seize] "to work and spend therein, one Half of all the Wools bought, either by Natives or by Strangers, to be sent out of the Kingdoms, paying the same Price as they had done for them.—" "And that the Officers of Justice may take the said Wools either from the Shepherds or from the Buyers, and deliver them to be manufactured, as above."

By what Means or Causes *Spain* lost her *Woollen* Manufacture.

From which it is plain, that there was once a considerable *Woollen* Manufacture in *Spain*, though afterward neglected, chiefly proceeding from two Causes, *viz.* I. From the flowing in so fast of the Gold and Silver of *America* very soon after this Time, whereby the Nation grew lazy with their Riches, and careless of the Labour required in Manufactures. II. The Temptation of thereby getting suddenly rich, allured such Numbers of People to withdraw to *America*, that there were not industrious Hands enough left in *Spain* to carry on such Manufactures.

The great Difficulty of regaining a lost Manufacture.

Spain has, since then, made sundry unsuccessful Efforts for the Revival of that Manufacture; and such Measures are, in our Days, pursuing by his present *Catholic* Majesty, as are very likely to restore it in some considerable Degree, though *Spain* still labours under the great Misfortune of a Want of industrious Hands: so extremely difficult it is for a Nation to recover or regain a neglected and lost Manufacture.

Spain's second unsuccessful Attempt against *Algiers*.

The Emperor *Charles V.* makes now a second Attempt from *Spain* against *Algiers*, by his Admiral *Moncado*, with a large Fleet of Ships of War and Transports, and a good Body of veteran Troops, in order to overturn the new Government there under the *Levantine Turks*, which, however, proved as unfortunate as the preceding Attempt *Anno 1517*, the greatest Part both of the Navy and Army being destroyed by a violent Tempest. Thus *Heyradin Bassa* proved as successful as his late Brother *Barberossa*, scouring the Coast of the *Mediterranean* Sea by his Piracies every where, with upwards of 20 Gallies and near as many *Brigantines*, frequently landing on the Coasts of *Spain*, doing not only incredible Damage to the *Spanish* Commerce, but interrupting, in a great Measure, the general Commerce of the *Mediterranean*.

England renews the *Intercursus Magnus* with the *Netherlanders*.

In Tome XIII. P. 714, of the *Federa*, the commercial Treaty, named by the *Netherlanders* *Intercursus Magnus*, concluded in 1495-6, was now renewed between King *Henry VIII.* and the Emperor *Charles V.* Sovereign of the *Netherlands*, for five Years certain. 1520

A Congress of *English* Commissioners meet at *Bruges*, to treat with those of the *Hanse-Towns* concerning Grievances, Abuses, Demands, &c. but the Issue unknown.

And (*ibidem*, P. 722.) King *Henry VIII.* issued a Commission for a Congress at *Bruges* in *Flanders*, "to treat with Commissioners from the *Hanse-Towns*, concerning the *Abuses*, unjust *Uses*, *Extensions*, *Enlargements*, *Interpretations*, and *Restrictions*, made by the *Hanseatic* Merchants, of or concerning the several Privileges at any Time granted to the *Hanseatic* League by this King or his Predecessors, and to remove all the said *Abuses*; also to demand and receive whatever Sums of Money, and how large soever they may be, due to us," [says the King] "on that Account. And finally, to renew and conclude an Intercourse of Commerce between *England* and the said *Hanse-League*;" but the Issue of this Congress does not appear.

The *Genoese* Proposal to the Czar of *Muscovy*, to bring *East-India* Goods overland to *Russia* rejected as impracticable.

The *Genoese* (says Sir *William Monson*, in his naval Tracts, P. 480) observing the various Ways of essaying to get to *East-India*, beside the common Way by the *Cape of Good Hope*; as that now by *Magellan's* Straights, the *North-West* supposed Passage, that supposed from *Newo-Spain*, and the hoped-for *North-East* Passage, every Nation seeking to excel in Industry in this Age of Discoveries; they, because not so much accustomed to Voyages in the Ocean, sent *Paul Conterano* to the then Czar of *Muscovy*, with a Proposal for carrying the Merchandize of *East-India* overland into *Russia*; but (says our Author) the Difficulties of this Undertaking were so many, that the Czar rejected their Proposal.

An Account of the earliest *English* Geographers.

Archbishop *Nicholson*, in his *English Historical Library*, speaking of the State of geographical Knowledge at or about this Time, observes, "That, since the Beginning of King *Henry VIII's* Reign, our eldest general Geographer or Antiquary is said to have been *Thomas Sulmo*, a *Guernsey* Man, who died at *London*, *Anno 1545*; the Year following, a much greater Man of the Profession, Sir *Thomas Elliot*, one of King *Henry's* Ambassadors, and of Sir *Thomas Moore's* Friends, died also.—Contemporary with those two, was *George Lilly*, (Son of *William* the famous Grammarian) who lived some Time at *Rome* with Cardinal *Poole*; and published the first exact Map that ever was till then drawn of this Island."

The first exact geographical Map of *England*.

The rapid Progress of the *Turkish* Conquests over *Christendom*. And the brief History of the Knights of *St. John* of *Jerusalem*, from their Expulsion from *Rhodes* to their final Settlement at *Malta*.

The great Progress of the *Turks* at this Time against *Christendom*, justly alarmed the Princes of *Europe*; for, in the Year 1521, the Sultan *Solyman* the Magnificent not only took the Fortress of *Belgrade* from *Louis* King of *Hungary*, but likewise soon after the City of *Buda*, the Capital of that Kingdom. In the Year following he assaulted the famous Isle of *Rhodes*, so long possessed by the Knights of *St. John* of *Jerusalem*; and although the City of *Rhodes* had but 6000 Christians in Garrison, they held out six Months against the whole Power of the *Turks*, who lost 64,600 Men before they were able to take it. *Solyman* also, out of the *Black Sea* and other Parts, having got together near 600 Gallies, &c. attempted the Isle of *Corfu*, and ravaged the neighbouring Coasts 1521

A. D. 1521 Coasts and Isles; proving too hard for the united Fleets of the Emperor, *Venice*, and the Pope. This proved a great Detriment to the naval Commerce of *England* in the *Levant* Seas, where, till now, those zealous Knights of St. *John* had been the common Protectors of all Christian Ships, and a great Obstruction to the *Turkish* Depredations. When the said Knights got away from *Rhodes* with 50 of their Gallies, they carried much Riches with them, and many People; yet, (that we may not any more recur to this Article) in about eight Years following, that they moved about between *Candia*, *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Villafranca*, &c. their Numbers and Riches were much diminished; until the Year 1530, that the Emperor *Charles V.* bestowed on them the Isles of *Malta* and *Goza*, in the *Sicilian* Sea, in full Propriety: Here they again soon became the Terror of the *Mahometans*, as they still continue to be. Captain *Morgan*, in his History of *Algiers*, Anno 1728, (in two 4to Volumes) Vol. I. P. 315, acquaints us, "That the naval Force of *Malta*, in his Time, consisted of seven stout Ships of War, none carrying fewer than 50 Guns, beside Gallies and Privateers of all Sizes, with which they are perpetually harassing the Coasts of *Barbary*, and bringing home Prizes to *Malta*." They settle at *Malta*, Anno 1530, and its present State.

In those Times, when Commerce was but in its Childhood, there was too much of a monopolizing Spirit throughout all *Europe*; amongst the rest, the City of *Hamburg* pretended (and partly still pretends) to an exclusive Dominion on the River *Elbe*. This had been connived at in the early Days of Commerce, when they even claimed a Right to exclude all the other Towns lying between it and the Sea from a free Navigation on that great River, by Virtue of Grants from sundry Emperors; which, they also alledged, enabled them to oblige the Subjects of *Danish Holstein* to import their Merchandise no where else but to *Hamburg*, for which, it was said, they were to take what Price the *Hamburgers* pleased to allow them. King *Christian II.* of *Denmark*, in the said Year 1521, opposed such their exorbitant Claims, and, in Revenant of which Opposition, *Hamburg*, Anno 1523, actually declared War against *Denmark*; yet King *Christian III.* being of a mild Disposition, permitted *Hamburg* to keep up those Claims during his whole Reign, which ended Anno 1558, after which we shall trace those Disputes farther.

There being, at this Time, a great Decay of *Husbandry* in *England*, by reason of the many Inclosures again re- Inclosures, which, within the preceding fifty Years, had turned much arable Land into Pasture, thereby lessening the Number of Husbandmen, &c. most capable of defending the Country; whereby also Towns and Villages were depopulated, and both Wool and Fleth Meat were thus enhanced, because engrossed by the Nobility and Gentry, who were not necessitated to sell; King *Henry VIII.* therefore now issues out his Commissions to the Magistrates for their putting in Execution the Laws against Inclosures. The City of *Hamburg*'s Claims to monopolizing Privileges on the *Elbe*, &c.

In the same Year, there was so great a Dearth in *England*, that Wheat was sold at 20 s. per Rates of Provisions. Quarter, or 2 s. 6 d. per Bushel; Beans at 4 s. and Oats at 3 s. per Quarter.

In the same Year was first introduced the Use of Hand-Guns or Muskets, whereby, in little more than 100 Years later, the Practice of Bows and Arrows in War was quite laid aside. Muskets first brought into Use.

In the same Year there was a great Breach from the Sea in the Dykes or Sea-Walls of *Holland*, whereby 72 Villages, and upwards of 100,000 People, were said to be drowned. But we dare not, because we cannot ascertain this for Fact, without more authentic Vouchers of Time, Place, &c. than merely a general Report. A great and destructive inundation in *Holland*.

In Vol. XIII. P. 752, of the *Fœdera*, King *Henry VIII.* (by his Favourite and Lieutenant, Cardinal *Wolsey*) acts as Mediator, at the Treaty of *Calais*, between the two great Rivals for Power, the Emperor *Charles V.* and King *Francis I.* of *France*. What relates to Commerce is as follows. King *Henry VIII.* mediates in a Treaty of Neutrality for the Fishery, between the Emperor and *France* for one Year.

"Whereas, the fierce War carried on between those two Princes had occasioned many maritime Depredations, to the grievous Damage of the innocent Subjects on both Sides. And it being now the proper Season for the Herring-fishing,—to prevent those Depredations, it was now stipulated,

"I. That the Fishers, both of the Emperor and *France*, may freely fish for Herrings, &c. from the Date hereof, [11 Oct. 1521] to and through all the Month of *January* following, even though the War should go on between those Princes, and they may return home in Safety.

"It was also stipulated," (much for the Honour of King *Henry*) "that during the War between *Charles* and *Francis*, none of their Subjects shall, in the Harbours, Bays, Rivers, or Mouths of Rivers, Roads or Stations for Shipping, and particularly the Station called the *Douens*, nor in any other maritime Places belonging to the Jurisdiction of the King of *England*, take, spoil, rob, or plunder any Ship or Merchantman, loaded or unloaded, armed or unarmed, of whatsoever Burden or Nation they may be. Neither shall they rob any such Ship of its Merchandize, Arms, &c. nor injure the same any other Way; but both Ships and Mariners, of whatever Nation, shall be absolutely secure in those Places, and shall remain at Anchor there, without Obstruction or Molestation from either of the said two Princes, or of their Subjects."

Lastly, the Ratification is memorable, viz.

"We,

"We, having seen the above-named Articles, and being desirous to gratify the said most
 "reverend Cardinal, OUR MOST DEAR AND MOST BELOVED FRIEND, do hereby ratify
 "and approve the same.

(Signed) "Charles, Emperor.
 "Francis, King."

A brief History of
 the Molucca or Spice-
 Islands.

We have seen, that so early as the Year 1508, the Portuguese had become, in some Measure, Masters of the Spice or Molucco Isles, and that the Emperor Charles V. had encouraged Magellan to visit them by the Straights of his Name, Anno 1518; yet the Spaniards proved unsuccessful in all their several Attempts to possess those Islands. At length, King John III. of Portugal (Anno 1529) sent the Emperor (his Brother-in-law) 350,000 Ducats, (when, about this Time, he went into Italy to be crowned Emperor) on Condition of not being disturbed in the Possession of those Isles till Re-payment of that Sum; which being never done, (says Sir William Monson, in his *Naval Traacts*) Spain has never since pretended to those Isles.

The Portuguese now brought those Spices home to Lisbon in great Quantities, whereby (says Pen-
 sionary De Witt, in his *Interest of Holland*, Part III. Chap. iii.) the King of Portugal got above
 200,000 Ducats yearly.—"Those Isles," (says the same able Author) "before they thus lost
 "their Independency, were Aristocratical Republics, and then drove a great Trade in their
 "Cloves, Mace, and Nutmegs; and although the third Part thereof was not carried by Shipping
 "to Calcut, that great Staple of India, and being there sold, were carried to Bassora, and
 "thence to Cairo with Caravans; and lastly, from Cairo transported by Shipping to Europe; yet
 "the Sultans of Syria and Egypt, through whose Lands they were brought to Europe, were wont
 "to receive yearly above 80,000 Ducats Custom for the same. No Wonder, then, if the
 "Princes of those Countries, as well as the State of Venice, were very uneasy with the Portuguese
 "for diverting this profitable Channel of that Trade."

The Rout by which
 Spices were ancient-
 ly brought into Eu-
 rope.

Why the Sultans of
 Syria and Egypt, as
 well as the Venetians,
 were so uneasy at
 Portugal's possessing
 the Molucco or Spice-
 Isles.

France first falls into
 a Silk Manufacture.

About this Time, the French first commenced a Silk Manufacture, having been supplied with
 Workmen from Milan, whilst France held that noble Dutchy. In this Manufacture they made
 a very quick Progress, it having then and ever since been carried on principally at Lyons and other
 Parts of the South of France; wherewith they supplied many Parts of Europe, and until England long
 after fell into the like Manufacture, it was the Means of draining us of great Sums annually. Yet
 it was long after this Time, before France got into the raising of raw Silk from the Worms.

Venice, Lyons, and
 Genoa deemed the
 three richest Cities
 in the World.

In this Year, the City of Genoa was stormed and pillaged by the Spanish Troops of the Empe-
 ror Charles V. And the Chevalier De Mailly, in his *Histoire de Genes*, (Vol. II. Liv. x. P. 81.)
 acquaints us, that Genoa was, at that Time, esteemed the richest City in the World [in Europe
 I suppose he meant] next after Venice and Lyons.

Venice's last Effort
 to avail itself of the
 Spices of India.

The Republic of Venice having, for so many Centuries, enjoyed the sole Commerce for the
 Spices of India, till lately deprived of it by Portugal, made, at this Time, an Effort to acquire
 some considerable Benefit therefrom still; by making a Proposal to the Court of Lisbon, for
 Venice to take off all the Spice annually imported by the Portuguese, (over and above what that
 Kingdom itself could consume) at a certain fixed Price. But (says Capt. John Stevens's History
 of Portugal, 8vo, Anno 1698) this Proposal was rejected.

An English Consul at
 Candia.

In the thirteenth Tome, P. 766, of the *Fadera*, we find that *Censio de Balibazari*, a Merchant of
 Lucca, then residing in the Isle of Crete or Candia, was appointed by King Henry VIII. to be, for
 "Life, Governor, Master, Protector, or Consul, of the English Nation there, with the usual
 "Powers and Emoluments which any Consul formerly enjoyed there, or any where else, either
 "from the said King or any of his Predecessors."

Dowry or Portion-
 Royal of Mary,
 Daughter of King
 Henry VIII. to the
 Emperor Charles V.

Although the following proposed Match did not take Place, yet, for the Sake of the Dow-
 ery, we give it a Place in this Work. It is a Treaty, Anno 1522, between the Emperor
 Charles V. and King Henry VIII. (as delivered by Rapin de Thoyras, &c.) That Emperor, on his Re-
 turn to Spain from Flanders, took England in his Way, having landed at Dover, where he was
 waited on by Wolsey, and visited by the King, who conducted him to, and entertained him at
 Greenwich and London in a very magnificent Manner, and also at Windsor, where he was installed
 Knight of the Garter. By that Treaty, Henry was to give his Daughter Mary in Marriage (when
 twelve Years old) to the said Emperor, and to give with her 400,000 Crowns.

The Hanse-Towns of
 Lubeck, &c. give sea-
 sonable Aids to King
 Gustavus I. of Swe-
 den.

So necessary and important are a few single Sea-ports to the Welfare of a whole Kingdom,
 that even the absolute Fate of the latter may depend on the former: Thus, in the said Year 1522,
 the Lubeckers, Dantzickers, &c. sent nine Ships of War to the Assistance of Gustavus (Erickson)
 I. (surnamed Vasa) King of Sweden, by whose Aid he so well succeeded, that, in grateful Re-
 turn, he granted those Hanseatic Cities great Privileges in Sweden. Voltaire (in his general Hi-
 story of Europe) alleges, that the City of Lubeck also supplied him with Troops, without which
 he would have found it difficult to succeed. By Lubeck's Assistance the City of Stockholm was
 taken; and although the 60,000 Marks agreed to be paid for that Service could not then be
 paid by Sweden, yet, in Lieu thereof, (says Puffendorf) they were allowed the sole Trade of Swe-
 den, and to pay no Custom there for Merchandize imported, &c. which Benefits were too great
 to be held long. "And thus" (adds that spirited Author Voltaire) "the Fate of Sweden depended
 "on a little trading Town." [Which last Assertion, like many others of that Author's, was not
 strictly true, for Lubeck was undoubtedly a great trading Town.] Fowler, in his History of the
 Troubles of Swedenland and Poland, (in Folio, London, 1656) relates, that this great Prince
 greatly improved his People in Tillage, Buildings, and in searching out the Metal-Mines, and
 the

A.D. the more easy working of them by Aqueducts and huge Engines, &c. He also erected Work-
 1522 houses, &c. for Vagrants. Those *Hanse-Towns* (says *Verdenhagen*, their Historiographer, at the
 same Time declared War against *Christian II.* King of *Denmark*, who had raised on them the Toll
 in the *Saumi*, and obstructed their Commerce; yet, by so frequently intermeddling in the Wars
 between potent Princes and States, the *Hanse-Towns* now and then sufficiently smarted; although,
 for the most Part, they did not lend such their Aid, without at least providing for themselves an
 ample Equivalent.

In this Year, the Emperor *Charles V.* set sail from *Southampton* in *England*: his own Fleet con-
 sisted of 180 Sail of *Netherland* Ships, beside the *English* Fleet under the Command of the Earl
 of *Surry*, the *English* Admiral, whom the Emperor likewise, on this Occasion, prudently ap-
 pointed also to be his own Admiral.

1523 Tome XIV. P. 1, of the *Fœdera*, begins with a Grant of the Office of Keeper of the Privy-
 Seal of King *Henry VIII.* Anno 1523, bestowed on the Bishop of *London*; the ancient Salary of
 which Office was now still kept up, being only 20s. per Day.

In the same Year, according to my Lord *Herbert's* History of King *Henry VIII.* of *England*, The *English* are con-
 in the Attempts of the *English* and *French* Courts to gain *Scotland* to their respective Sides, at the
 Death of King *James V.* the *English* Ministers, amongst other Arguments, asserted, "That the
 "*English* were Masters of the Seas, and thereby were able to stop and interclude all Succour
 "that could come to them [the *Scots*] from any other Place." And as, in the Replications of
 the Partizans of *France*, that Assertion is not contradicted, the Point seems to have been ad-
 mitted.

At this Time, through the wicked Counsels of Cardinal *Woolsey*, and King *Henry VIII's* arbi-
 trary Disposition, there was little more than a Shadow of Liberty left to the *English* People. In
 Sir *Robert Cotton's* Remains (8vo, 1651, P. 177) there is a Record quoted, (and mentioned also
 in the general Histories of those Times) that in the 14th Year of that Prince's Reign, Anno
 1523, "He exacted, by Way of Loan, Ten per Cent. on all Goods, Jewels, Utensils, and Lands,
 "to be revealed by the Oaths of the Possessors. Notwithstanding (says this Author) that there
 "was a Law of the second Year of King *Richard II.* importing, *That none shall be denied, in De-*
 "*mand of any Loan, his reasonable Excuse.*"

It was now, by an *English* Act of Parliament, determined, (Cap. xii.) "That of every 100l.
 "Worth of Gold to be coined, there shall be 20l. coined into Half-Angels, of 3s. 4d. each;
 "and of every 100l. worth of Silver, 50l. shall be coined into Groats, 20l. into Half-Groats or
 "Two-pences, 20l. into Pence, 10 Marks into Halfpence, and 5 Marks into Farthings." With
 respect to these Silver Farthings, my Lord *Herbert* observes, "That though it was, doubtless,
 "for the Convenience of the People, that they should have so much of such small Coin; yet,
 "by Reason of their Littleness, they are all long since worn out." N. B. Here is no Mention of
Shillings. This too was the last Time of coining of any Silver Farthings, probably for the said
 Reason.

The once noted *Gerard Malynes*, in his Book named *Lex Mercatoria*, (printed in Folio Anno
 1622, P. 189) alleges, that it was not yet 100 Years compleat since one *Violet Stephens*, and
 other discontented Fishmongers, went into *Holland*, to the Town of *Enchuyzen*, where they pro-
 cured the Inhabitants to fish for them in his Majesty's Seas of *Great-Britain*. In another Part of
 the said Book he adds, *whereby the Fishing Trade is so increased, that Holland and Zealand have*
above 2000 Busses or Fishing Ships, which usually make three Voyages yearly. He had just before
 said, that in our King *Henry VII's* Days, there was no Fishing Trade established in the *Low-*
Countries. By the *Fishing Trade* here mentioned by *Malynes*, we are only to understand their sup-
 plying foreign Markets with Fish; for, with respect to the said *Netherlands* themselves, it cannot
 be doubted, but that they always fished on their own Coasts for their own proper Supply, al-
 though *England* might be beforehand with them in respect to the supplying of other Nations.

1524 *Charles V.* Emperor and King of *Spain*, being at War with *France*, his Fleet was, in the Year
 1524, very strong in the *Mediterranean*, commanded by *Moncado*, who, for some Time, gave
 the Law on the Coast of *Italy*; yet he was at length attacked by the *French* Fleet, command-
 ed by *Doria*, and utterly discomfited.

The low Rate of House-Rents plainly shews, that even in *London* itself, at this Time, there
 was but little Wealth, compared with the present Times. *James Howell*, in his *London-polis*,
 (P. 110) relates, "That an ancient Grammar-School in *Bow-Church-Yard* being decayed, the
 "School-House was let out for Rent, about this Time, at four Shillings yearly, a Cellar at two
 "Shillings, and two Vaults under that Church, both for fifteen Shillings."

Much about this Time, (says *Howel* in the said Work, P. 108) Soap began first to be made in
London, "before which Time, that City was served with white Soap from beyond Sea, and with
 "grey Soap speckled with white, very sweet and good, from *Bristol*, fold here for a Penny the
 "Pound, and never above a Penny Farthing; also black Soap for an Halfpenny the Pound."

By an Act of Parliament of the 14th and 15th of King *Henry VIII.* (Cap. ii.) for settling
 how many Apprentices and Journeymen (not Denizens) should be kept by foreign Tradefmen
 settled in *London*, &c. great Powers were given to the Corporations of Handicrafts over the
 Workmanship of those Foreigners, there being, in those Times, Smiths, Joyners, Coopers, &c.
 VOL. I. 4 X

The Emperor *Charles V.*
 set sail from *Southampton* at this Time
 in the *English* Fleet.

Salary of the Lord
 Privy-Seal of *Eng-*
land.

The *English* are con-
 sidered at this Time
 Masters at Sea.

King *Henry VIII's*
 arbitrary Exactions
 by pretended volun-
 tary Loans.

into what Pieces
 the Gold and Silver
 Coin of *England*
 were now to be
 coined.

Certain *English* Fish-
 mongers put the *Hol-*
landers and *Zeal-*
ander upon a general
Fifery, of which
 they were not before
 possessed.

The *Spanish* Fleet
 on the Coast of *Italy*
 utterly vanquished
 by that of *France*.

The very low Rates
 of House-Rents even
 in *London*.

Soap first made at
London, and its low
 Price
Bristol made Soap
 before *London* did.

Foreign Artificers
 limited by Law, as
 to the Number of
 their Journeymen
 and Apprentices.

of Foreigners, who had Seals or Stamps put on their Works, after being examined by the War-¹A. D. dens of those Corporations, both in *London* and other Parts. "The Jurisdiction of the *London* 1524

A View of *London's* Suburbs at this Time, with Remarks.

"Corporations was, by this Act, to extend to two Miles from the City, viz. Within the Town of *Westminster*, the Parishes of *St. Martin in the Fields*, and of *our Lady in the Strand*, *St. Clements Danes* without *Temple-bar*, *St. Giles in the Fields*, *St. Andrews in Holbourn*, the Town and Borough of *Southwark*, *Shoreditch*, *Whitechapel* Parish, *St. John's-street*," [i.e. in *Clerkenwell*] and *Clerkenwell* Parish, *St. Botolph without Aldgate*, *St. Katherine's*," [near the *Tower of London*] "and *Bermondsey-street*." This is an authentic View of the several Suburbs of *London* in the Year 1524. Nevertheless, we are not to imagine that all those Suburbs were contiguous to each other, or joined, as at present, to the great Contiguity; for there were then, and long after, fundry large Breaks or Interruptions, where no Buildings were, not only in the Street (now so well built) called the *Strand*, then chiefly taken up with the capital Dwellings of the Nobility, with their large adjoining Gardens, but likewise a great Part of *St. Martins* Parish was still literally in the *Fields*, (as it is still denominated) and the like may be said of *St. Giles in the Fields*, [then stiled the Town of *St. Giles*] and of the upper Part of *St. Andrews in Holbourn*; much of all which, and also of *Westminster*, *Clerkenwell*, *Shoreditch*, *Whitechapel*, and *Southwark* was literally *Fields*, even so late as the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, as appears by a Map of *London* and its Suburbs, still extant, first published about the Year 1560.—"This Act was not to extend to "any other Handicrafts but *Joiners*, *Pouch-makers*, *Coopers*, and *Blacksmiths*.—Also *Lords*, and "all others having Lands and Tenements of 100*l.* per Annum, were hereby permitted to retain "foreign Joiners and Glaziers in their Service;" which may lead us to conjecture, that those two Trades were not then so well improved in *England* as they have since been.

The Manufacture of Worsted, &c. much increased at *Norwich*, and at *Yarmouth*, *Lynn*, &c.

By another Act of this Year, (Cap. iii.) we find that the Manufacture of *Worsted*, *Says*, and *Stamins* (now further regulated) was, at this Time, greatly increased at *Norwich*, since the former Laws made for their Regulation in King *Edward IV's* Reign, and had extended themselves to *Yarmouth*, *Lynn*, and other Parts of *Norfolk*, &c.

The French first give Name to *New-France*, though not as yet planted.

According to our laborious *Purchas*, (Vol. IV. P. 1603) and to *Morisset's Orbis Maritimus*, (Lib. II. Cap. xxxiv. *Divisione*, Anno 1643, P. 597) and other French Authors, King *Francis I.* sent out *John Verazzano*, a *Florentine*, with four Ships on Discoveries, three of which he left at the *Madeiras*, and with the fourth first landed on the Coast of *Florida*; thence sailing to 50 Degrees of North Latitude, there he first gave the Land the Name of *New-France*; but he returned home, without having planted or left any Colony there.

The first Law for mending and altering a public Road in *England*.

We have now the first Statute made in *England* for mending a particular Highway, (*Annis* 14 & 15 *Hen. VIII.* Cap. vi.) There being a certain public Way in the Wild of *Kent*, which was much worn out, and also not so near and commodious as another in the same Neighbourhood; the Lord of the Manor therefore is thereby impowered (at his own Expence) to compleat the said new Road, and when so done, he might shut up and inclose the old Road for his own sole Benefit. By another Law (Cap. vii.) of the 26th of this King, the like was done in *Suffex*.

The first general Turnpike Road not erected till Anno 1663.

The ancient Means for mending of Roads in *England*, until after the Restoration of King *Charles II.* was by a Pound-Rate in the respective Counties on the Landholders, &c. and by supplying of Carts and Horses of Parishes for a limited Number of Days. But when, after the last-named Period, Commerce was become so greatly increased, and, in Consequence thereof, Wheel-Carriages and Pack-Horses on the Roads were so extremely multiplied, "That, Anno 1663, (16th of "King *Charles II.* Cap. i.) the first Turnpike Road was erected by Law, for taking Toll of all but "Foot Passengers, on the northern Road, through *Hertfordshire*, *Cambridgeshire*, and *Huntingdonshire*, "which Road was then become very bad, by Means of the great Loads of Barley, Malt, &c. brought "weekly to *Ware* in Waggon and Carts, (and thence conveyed by Water to *London*). By "Means also of other Carriages from *Norwich*, *St. Edmunds-Bury*, *Cambridge*, &c. to *London*, "those Roads were become so ruinous, and almost impassable, that the ordinary Course appointed by all former Laws and Statutes of this Realm, is not sufficient [says this Act] for "the effectual repairing of the same; neither are the Inhabitants, through which the said "Roads do lie, of Ability to repair the same, without some other Provision of Monies to be "raised towards the putting the same into good and sufficient Repair, &c.—Wherefore, three "Toll-Gates" [now generally termed Turnpikes] "were erected, one for each of those three "Counties, viz. at *Wadehill*, *Caxton*, and *Stilton*, for receiving of all Passengers the Toll or "Custom following, &c."

Pesaro discovers and conquers the rich Kingdom of *Peru*.

Pesaro now sails from *Panama*, and first discovers the immense Riches of *Peru*, where he found Vessels of Gold and Silver, fine Palaces, &c. the Conquest of which Country was gradually carried on, to the vast Emolument of the first Conquerors, and of the perpetual one of the *Spanish* Court.

Sundry new and delicate Eatables brought into *England* from foreign Parts, as Fruits, Fishes, Plants, Roots, &c.

About these Times, there were many new and unusual Things brought into *England* of Eatables and Drinkables, &c. some of which occasioned the following Rhyme:

"(1.) *Turkeys*, (2.) *Carps*, (3.) *Hops*, (4.) *Piccarel*, and (5.) *Beer*,
"Came into *England* all in one Year."

Another Distich of our Writers, under the Year 1546, runs thus:

"*Hops*, *Reformation*, *Bays*, and *Beer*
"Came into *England* all in one Year."

A. D. 1524 (1.) Turkeys, or Guinea Cocks (as then called by some, and by others Indian Fowls, were said to have been first brought into England in this 15th Year of King Henry VIII. which, though a tender Fowl, have since multiplied exceedingly.

(2.) The Fish, named *Carp*, came hither also about the same Time, since become so plenty, not only in Ponds but in many Rivers: *Suffex* is more especially famous for the best. The anonymous Author of a Work, termed *English Worthies in Church and State*, 8vo, 1684, says, "That Leonard Mascall, of Plumsted in *Suffex*, was the first who brought over into England, from beyond Sea, *Carp*s and *Pippins*, about the 5th Year of King Henry VIII. or 1514."

(3.) *Hops* came from *Artois* in the Netherlands, i. e. the Use of them in Malt-Liquor, which some say (though untruly) first gave that Liquor the Name of (5.) *Beer*, (as distinguished from the ancient and softer Malt-Liquor called *Ale*.) Yet we have elsewhere noted, that *Beer*, as a Malt-Liquor, was known and used by that Name very long before.

(4.) *Piccerel*, not to us very intelligible; since we can find no other Meaning of the Word but that of young Pike, which, it is said, was always an *English* Pond-Fish: This therefore is probably a Mistake in the Transcribers.

Sundry other Kinds of Fruits and Plants were first cultivated in England about this Time; such as *Apricots* and *Musk-Melons*, though others make both these to have come much later, viz. the former Anno 1578, and the Melon-Seeds not till King James I's Time, from Italy. The large fine pale *Goolberry* came hither also from Flanders about this Time, with Salads, Garden-Roots, Cabbages, &c. as elsewhere noted. (Vide the present State of England, Part III. Anno 1683, P. 258.)

1525 In the fourteenth Tome of the *Federa*, (P. 48, et seq.) there is a Treaty of Alliance concluded between King Henry VIII. of England and the Queen Regent of France; the immediate Object whereof was the setting King Francis I. at Liberty, he being then a Prisoner in Spain ever since the Battle of Pavia. King Henry to have two Millions of Gold Crowns, of 35 Sols *Tournois* each, in 40 gradual Payments, being in consideration of the Arrears due to Henry from Francis, on the Million of Crowns stipulated to be paid to him by the Treaty of 1515, and of 600,000 Crowns for the City and Territory of *Tournay*, by the Treaty of 1518; which Sort of Stipulations were too often badly observed. For the Performance of those Payments, many great Lords of France were now bound to Henry, (under Hand and Seal) in all their Estates real and personal, as were also the principal Cities of France, [*primarie Civitates*] viz. Paris, Lyons, Orleans, Toulouse, Amiens, Rouen, Bourdeaux, Tours, and Rheims. On P. 70, *ibidem*, they also concluded a Treaty concerning Depredations, the same in Substance with a preceding one already exhibited.

Sebastian Cabot [or Gabota] formerly employed by King Henry VII. of England, but now employed in Spain as Chief-Pilot, instead of going to the Moluccas, as first designed, fails a great Way up the vast River *De la Plata*, and found the Country of *Paraguay* so inviting, that he built several Forts in it, and soon after that Country was planted by Spain.

The *Hanse-Towns* were still so powerful, that, in this Year 1525, Frederick I. King of Denmark, was induced to desire an Union with them, being herein seconded by the Great-Master of *Prussia*.

And if Puffendorf's History of Sweden is to be relied on, even the *Lubeckers* alone fancied themselves so far Masters of the northern Kingdoms, that they had already sold Denmark to Henry VIII. King of England, who had actually advanced to them 20,000 Crowns on this Account; but, it seems, he wisely put off the Payment of the Remainder, till they should actually perform their said Engagement.

Moreover, King Gustavus Erickson of Sweden, about this Time, agreed with Frederick I. of Denmark, to refer their Differences about the Isle of *Gothland* and the Province of *Blekinga*, &c. to the six following *Hanse-Towns*, viz. *Lubeck*, *Hamburg*, *Dantzick*, *Rostock*, *Wismar*, and *Lauenburg*; between which Towns and the said two Kings an Alliance was made against the expelled King Christian II. who claimed all the three northern Crowns; by which Alliance a final Period was put to the Union of the said three Kingdoms; which Union, the Swedes alleged, had ever been prejudicial to them, but beneficial to Denmark, who, whilst they commanded in Sweden, lived like opulent Lords; whereas, the native Swedes were Slaves and Beggars, (says the same Puffendorf.)

Although the following Treatise of Geography was not, perhaps, the first general one of the Kind, since the Revival of Learning, yet it is, doubtless, a very old one: It is a Latin Work, in Folio, printed at *Straßburg*, [*Argentorati* for *Argentorati*] Anno 1525, intitled, "*Claudii Ptolemei Geographica Enarrationis Libri octo*. Bilibaldo Pirckeymhero Interpreté. Annotationes Joannis de Regiomonté in Erroribus commissos à Jacobo Angelo, in Translatione sua."

After this Author has exhibited Ptolemy's Maps, Tables, &c. he gives us a new Set of Maps of his own composing, on wretched wooden Plates, according to the then modern Discoveries.

1. It appears, that by Means of the *Portuguese* Discoveries, the Charts of the Coasts of *Africa*, *A. D.*
Arabia, *Persia*, and *India* are tolerably passable for that early Time. 1525

2. With respect to *China*, to which the *Portuguese* had not as yet given that more modern Name, and which he, after the old Authors of the XIIIth Century, styles *Cathay*, almost all that he seemed to know of it is, that it was to be sailed to from *India*.

3. He calls *America*, "*Terra nova inventa per Christophorum Columbum*," i. e. the new Land found out by Columbus; which seems to be all that he knew of it. But

4. His Map or Chart of what he calls the *Maré Congelatum*, together with the Countries of *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*, is miserably erroneous, as is also that of the *Baltic Sea*. And between *Greenland* and *Norway-Lapland*, instead of an open Sea he makes a great Bay, which terminates at a fabulous Ridge of Mountains, like those of *Ptolemy*, &c.

5. In one of his Maps, he makes *England* and *Scotland* two different Isles, and in another but one Isle, though extremely erroneous in Figure, &c. The like of other Parts of the World. This is enough to shew the infant State of cosmographical Knowledge at that Time.

The Town and Harbour of *Dover*, its older and later State.

About this Time, King *Henry VIII.* at a great Expence, erected the Pier of *Dover Harbour*, [which had been an ancient *Roman Port*, by the Name of *Dubris*.] Being afterward decayed, it was repaired by Queen *Elizabeth*; and both it and the Harbour have since (at many different Periods) been, with very great Charge, repaired and enlarged. *Dover* was anciently a flourishing Town, and had seven Parish Churches, since reduced to two; partly occasioned by the Loss of *Calais*, and partly by the Suppression of Pilgrimages and Monasteries; (which is also the Case of the anciently famous City of *Canterbury*) partly also by the Decay of its Harbour: Yet *Dover* has since, in some Measure, recovered its former Prosperity, and its Harbour is one of the best dry Harbours of *England*.

King *Henry VIII.* sends out two Ships on Discovery to little *Purpoic*.

Nothing material of Discovery had been made from *England* since *Cabot's Voyage* to the Coasts of *America*, Anno 1496. In this Year 1525, King *Henry VIII.* sent out two Ships towards the same Coasts, one of which was cast away in the Gulph of *St. Lawrence*, and the other returned home the same Year without any material Discovery. There are some who place this Attempt under the Year 1527, and particularly *Hakluyt*, in Vol. III. P. 129. This Voyage is probably the same with that which one *Robert Thorn* put King *Henry* upon, for a North-west Passage to the *Moluccos*.

The Republic of the Teutonic Knights of *Prussia* finally dissolved, with a summary History of that Country.

We shall close this Year, with some Account of a Period's being put to the once famous mercantile, as well as religious Republic of the *Teutonic Order* in *Prussia*, after it had existed about 300 Years. Above 100 Years prior to this Time, viz. Anno 1410, they had received so terrible an Overthrow in a Battle against the *Poles* and *Lithuanians*, as very much weakened them, since (according to *Thuanus*, Lib. V.) they lost no fewer than 50,000 Men. King *Casimir IV.* of *Poland*, (who came to that Crown Anno 1444, and died Anno 1492) was the Means of farther enervating that Order, by bringing about a Revolt of many of their Towns and Castles to the *Poles*; and he at length reduced them to such Distress, as obliged them to agree, that, for the future, every Great-Master of that Order should, within six Months after his Election, come to the King of *Poland* in Person, and take an Oath to him as his superior Liege Lord. Yet even after that, both *Frederic of Saxony*, and *Albert of Brandenburg*, (*Great-Masters*) disputed that servile Submision; and the German Emperors and imperial Diet, [of which Empire they had ever been deemed a Fief] made some faint but fruitless Efforts to rescue them from *Polish* Vassalage. At length, *Albert*, Marquis of *Brandenburg*, Grand-Master, who was Sister's Son to the said *Sigismund I.* King of *Poland*, after struggling hard for Independency, and finding that the Empire were negligent of this their noble and ancient Fief, made a Treaty with his said Uncle, King *Sigismund*, whereby he renounced the Title and Vows of Great-Master, [the last being inconsistent with his becoming a Protestant at this Time, says *Thuanus*, Lib. I.] and assumed the new Title of Duke of *Prussia*, thereby made hereditary in his House, who enjoy the same to this Day, with the superior Title of a Kingdom. The supposed royal Author of the late *Memoirs of the House of Brandenburg* says, that King *Sigismund I.* made it a Condition with his said Nephew to do Homage for his said Dukedom to the Crown of *Poland*.—Yet this new Dutchy, and newer Kingdom, is but a Part of the whole Country of *Prussia*, being only that Part of it which lies farthest from *Germany*; and with respect to the other Part of *Prussia*, (which lies on the West Side of the *Vistula*) we have seen, that, under the Year 1471, it was then conquered and annexed to *Poland*, with the Title of *Royal Prussia*, by King *Casimir IV.* before-named. When those German Knights first commenced the Conquest of *Prussia*, it was merely through a pretended religious Zeal, all the Inhabitants being then Pagans; but, allured and puffed up with their successful Conquests, they afterward found Pretexes to make War on their Neighbours of *Poland*, &c. though Christians, which, in the End, brought about their Fall.

Albert, Marquis of *Brandenburg*, created Duke of *Prussia*.

King *Henry VIII.* raises the Prices of both Gold and Silver Bullion to good Purpose.

According to Lord *Herbert's History* of King *Henry VIII.* that King now first raised his Gold from 40s. to 44s. per Ounce, and his Silver from 3s. 4d. to 3s. 8d. per Ounce, still thereby preserving the former Proportion between those two Metals of 12 to 1. "The Benefit of this "raising of Bullion" (says his Lordship) "was very sudden and great, by bringing back to us "from the *Netherlands* great Quantities of our Gold Coins, which, by the low Price here, the "subtle *Flemings* were enabled to draw from us. So our King, in two Months after, farther "raised the Price of both Metals $\frac{1}{4}$ th Part more, viz. the Ounce of Gold to 45s. and the "Ounce of Silver to 3s. 9d. still keeping to the Proportion of 12 to 1."

A. D. 1526 In this same Year was the famous Treaty of *Madrid* made between the Emperor *Charles V.* and King *Francis I.* of *France*, then his Prisoner: It is placed in the fourteenth Tome of the *Fœdera*, (P. 303 to 326) under the Year 1529, by Mistake. What merely relates to Commerce (amongst the hard Articles which the captive King was obliged to agree to) is in Substance,

"I. That only the ancient Customs and Duties on Merchandize should be paid, annulling the new Imposts laid on within twenty Years past on either Side, and particularly those on Wines and Salt.

"II. That the Prohibitions by *France*, that the *Woollen* Cloths made in *Catalonia*, *Roussillon*, *Sardinia*, and other Parts of the Kingdom of *Aragon*, should not be brought into *France*, be repealed so far, as that the said Cloths, and likewise other *Aragon* Merchandize, may be freely carried into *France*, either by Land or Sea, yet not to be sold there, but merely in order to their being carried through *France* into other Countries, whereby the many Hazards of a long Sea-Carriage may be saved."

Thus we see that *Spain*, in those Times, had a *Woollen* Cloth Manufacture, before the Treasures from *Mexico* and *Peru* had poured in amongst them in such vast Abundance as to have made them quite neglect such a valuable Branch of Commerce. Remarks on Spain's ancient Woollen Manufacture.

It appears from *Hakluyt's* second Volume, (P. 3.) "That not only now, but for some Time before, certain Merchants of *Bristol* City did, by the Ships of *St. Lucar* in *Spain*, trade to the *Canary* Isles, sending thither Cloth, Soap, &c. and returning with *Dying-Drugs*, *Sugar*, and *Kid-Skins*; and that they also sent thither their Factors from *Spain*." Bristol's early Commerce with the *Canary* Isles.

In P. 4. (*ibidem*) this Author observes, (as we have elsewhere done) that the *Spaniards* first planted *Vines* and *Sugar-Canes* in the *Canaries*, as the *Portuguese* also did in *Madeira*; but it is to be presumed, that they had not as yet got Wine enough for Exportation at those Isles. He adds, that at *Palma*, one of the *Canary* Isles, he was well informed they had twelve *Sugar-Houses*, called *Ingenios*, [as the *Spaniards* still call such Places] in which they made great Quantities of good *Sugar* produced there. The *Canary* Isles produce much *Sugar*.

1527 In Tome XIV. P. 218, of the *Fœdera*, we have a Treaty of perpetual Peace concluded between King *Henry VIII.* of *England* and King *Francis I.* of *France*, wherein the latter obliges himself to pay *Henry* a perpetual Annuity of 50,000 Crowns; and also as much *Salt* of *Brouage* in *Saintonge* annually, as should amount to 15,000 Crowns more yearly, to be delivered on the Place to such as King *Henry* should impower to receive it. France stipulates an annual Pension to King *Henry VIII.* of *England*, in Money and Salt.

To the Performance of which Treaty, were again bound (agreeable to the Usage of those Times) many great Lords of both Countries, and also the *French* Cities before-mentioned, [in a former Treaty, Anno 1525:] and for King *Henry* the under-named *English* Cities and Towns, viz. *London*, *Tork*, *Canterbury*, *Norwich*, *Coventry*, *Winchester*, *Exeter*, *Salisbury*, *Lincoln*, *Welles*, *Hereford*, *Chichester*, and *Chester*.

Francis had great Need of *Henry's* Friendship against the ambitious Schemes of the Emperor *Charles V.* he was therefore extremely liberal of his Promises to *Henry*, more especially as the latter was, at this Time, making large monthly Payments, for supporting the War in *Italy* against the Emperor. With Remarks.

One *Simon Fish*, of *Gray's-Inn*, in his Treatise called a *Supplication of the Beggars to the King*, represents the Number of Lepers and Poor to be so much increased, that all the Alms of the Realm were not sufficient to relieve them, occasioned (says he) by counterfeit holy Beggars, who have got into their Hands more than a third Part of the Realm;—the goodliest Lordships and Manors are theirs, besides the Tythes, Oblations, Mortuaries, &c.—But his Computations in political Arithmetic are extremely erroneous; for Instance, he says, there are 52,000 Parishes in *England*, and ten Households to each Parish, in all 520,000 Households:—That every one of the five Orders of Friars received a Penny a Quarter, and 20d. yearly from each Household; so (says he) though these Friars be not the four hundredth Person of the Realm, they nevertheless had half its Profits. Fish, of *Gray's-Inn*, his false Computation of the People in *England*, &c.

It was, even long after this Time, a Question whether the precise Number of the Parishes of *England* was known. An Enquiry into the Number of Parishes in *England*.

I. Their Number, in King *Edward I's* Valuation, (as per MS. Copy in the *Bodleian* Library) was about 8900, without including Chapels, many of which have since been erected into Parishes.

II. According to the Valuation in the King's Books, in King *Henry VIII's* Time, the Number of Parishes was considerably above 9000.

III. Yet even in our Days, it is disputable whether there be quite 10,000 Parishes in *England* and *Wales*: If then the Number of Parishes remains still uncertain, it cannot be wondered at that the exact Number of our whole People is not exactly known. Accordingly, we find many various, and some not a little extravagant Computations on this Subject, (of which our Preface has taken Notice:) But without taking any farther Cognizance of such Guesses, it may be sufficient to observe, that, from many various Reasonings, there may probably be above

And into the Number of People at this Time. 7,000,000 of Souls in *England* at this Time. My Lord Chief-Justice *Hale*, in his *primitive Origination of Mankind*, written about 90 Years ago, makes them to be at least 6,000,000, and subjoins, "That nothing can be clearer than the gradual Increase of Mankind, to be seen by the curious Observations on the Bills of Mortality." His Lordship also makes an elaborate Comparison between the Number of People in *Gloucestershire*, (with which County he was well acquainted) at the Time of making *Doomsday-Book* by *William the Conqueror*, and the then present Time, and he thinks them at least twenty Times as many as they were at that Time, by Reason of the vast Increase of the People in the Towns and Villages then in being, as well as of the great Number of Towns, Villages, &c. now existing, which are not named in that famous Book. Yet though this may possibly be true of *Gloucestershire*, the like Proportion cannot possibly be supposed to hold in other Counties; and it may even be well, if the Number of People at the *Norman Conquest* (supposed to be 2,000,000) be at this Time increased, in seven Centuries, to much more than $3\frac{1}{2}$ Times that Number, or seven, or perhaps scarcely near to eight Millions of People.

The Emperor *Charles V.* proposes to sell to King *Henry VIII.* his Right to the *Molucco* or *Spice-Isles*. My Lord *Herbert* says, that the Emperor *Charles V.* proposed to King *Henry VIII.* a Treaty for selling to him his Claim to the *Molucco* or *Spice-Isles*, probably merely with a View of drawing him over from the Side of *France*, since we heard nothing farther about it afterward; and we have elsewhere noted, that he resigned all his Pretensions to those Isles for 350,000 Ducats, borrowed of the Crown of *Portugal*, his own Title to them not being justly supportable.

The first unsuccessful Attempt from *Spain* for the Conquest of *Florida*. *Spain* now sends out *Narvaez* with a Design, the first Time, to plant in *North-America*, with 5 Ships and 400 Men, for the Conquest of *Florida*; but finding no Gold, and much Hardship, with the Loss of Ships and Men, the Remainder got from the *North Sea* to *New-Spain*, after living among the *Indians* nine Years, and travelling 200 Leagues; and at length only three of them returned alive to *Old-Spain*.

A maritime Truce between the Emperor, *France*, and *England*. In the fourteenth Tome, P. 258, of the *Fœdera*, there is a Truce between the Emperor, *France*, and *England* prolonged for eight Months to come; and not only the mutual Freedom of fishing on the Seas is hereby stipulated, but also the Commerce between *England* and the *Netherlands* was to be absolutely free and undisturbed for this and all subsequent Continuations of the Truce; and moreover, hereby the Freedom of Commerce was to extend to the *Mediterranean Sea*, as well as to the Seas surrounding the *British Isles*.

The Bishop of *Utrecht* loses all his Territory to the Emperor. Until now, the Dominions of the Bishop of *Utrecht* were of a great Extent, comprehending *Utrecht*, *Groningen*, and Part of *Friesland*, &c. But being this Year expelled by his Subjects, the Emperor *Charles V.* took him under his Protection, and expelled the *Guelphians*, who had aided those of *Utrecht*, and had taken the *Hague* and other Towns: Yet the Condition of this crafty Emperor's restoring of that Prelate, was his resigning to him for ever all his temporal Jurisdiction over his Territories, which was a considerable Accession of Dominion to that Emperor.

The Republic of *Genoa* is restored to its Liberty and Constitution as at this Day. At this Time, in the Wars of *Italy* between the Emperor *Charles V.* and *Francis I.* of *France*, the *Imperialists*, commanded by *Andrea Doria*, took *Genoa* from the *French*; and, by Virtue of his Agreement with the Emperor, *Doria*, to his immortal Honour, restored his native Country of *Genoa* to that Liberty and Form of Government which it has enjoyed to the present Time, instead of imitating the *Medicis Family* at *Florence*, as he might easily have done.

A Stop to the English Commerce with the *Netherlands*, makes great Uneasiness in both Countries. A War being likely to break out between *England* and the Emperor, (King *Henry VIII.* having at this Time entered into Engagements with *France*) Lord *Herbert* thereupon remarks, "That our Merchants, who used not then the Trade to the many northern and remote Counties they now frequent, foreseeing the Consequence of those Wars, refused to buy the Cloths that were brought to *Blackwell-Hall* in *London*; whereupon the Clothiers, Spinners, and Carders in many Shires of *England* began to mutiny: For appealing whereof, the Cardinal Minister commands our Merchants to take off those Cloths at a reasonable Price from the poor Mens Hands, threatening, otherwise, that the King himself should buy them, and sell them to Strangers; but the sullen Merchants, little moved herewith, said they had no Reason to buy Commodities they knew not how to vend: Therefore, whatsoever was proposed for Staples at *Calais*, or at *Abbeville*," [the English Staple being then at *Antwerp*] "our Merchants did not, or at least would not understand it. But this Discontentment did equally extend to the Inhabitants of the *Low-Countries*, and especially to those of *Antwerp*, where the chief Mart was."

This Matter, however, blew over for that Time; yet this Relation plainly shews, that our Commerce to the *Netherlands* was the most important one we were then possessed of.

The first Voyage from *New-Spain* to the *Molucco* Isles, and safe Return. *Cortes*, the Viceroy of *Mexico*, having sent *Saavedra* with three Ships from *New-Spain*, for finding a Passage that Way to the *Moluccos* or *Spice-Isles*, one of the said Ships got safe thither, and returned the same Way back to *Panama*, Anno 1529, laden with the Spices of those Islands. And this Voyage paved the Way for the *Spaniards* mastering the *Philippine Isles* in the *East-Indian Seas*, which they hold to this Time.

Vienna is vain besieged by the *Turks*. The rapid Progress of the *Turks* in *Hungary*, by *Solyman the Magnificent*, encouraged that daring Monarch to approach *Vienna*, which he ventured to lay Siege to, Anno 1529; but here he met with a great Overthrow, with the Loss of 80,000 of his Army, and was forced to raise that Siege precipitately.

A. D.
1530

In the Catalogue of Goods restored, Anno 1530; by King Henry VIII. to his Favourite, Cardinal *Woolsey*, after he had been condemned to forfeit all his real and personal Estate; their Valuation [though probably much undervalued] is in the thirteenth Tome of the *Fœdera*, P. 375, viz.

Rates of fur
visions, &c.
to Cardinal W...

Silver Plate, at 3s. 8d. *per* Ounce, [of which there were 9565 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ounces.] 1000 Ling, valued at 50*l.* which is 1*s.* each. 800 Cod, valued at 40*l.* the like. 80 Horfes, with their Furniture, valued at 150*l.* or 1*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.* each. 4 Mules for the Saddle, with Furniture, valued at 60*l.* or each 15*l.* 6 Mules for Carriage, valued at 40*l.* or 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* each. 62 Oxen, valued at 80*l.* or 1*l.* 5*s.* 9*d.* each. 80 Sheep, valued at 12*l.* or 3*s.* each.

Note, This was only what the King thought proper to reftore to him, together with 3000*l.* of his, in ready Money, (or 4500*l.* in ours) but probably there was much more of his immense Riches kept by the King. It is faid, that, of fine *Holland* Linen alone, there were found in his Houfe a thoufand Pieces; and one may judge of the reft by this Pattern, (fays *Rapin*.) Mr. *Knyler*, in the *Engliſh* Tranſlation of his Travels in the Years 1729 and 1730, afferts, that, 200 Years before, one Dollar would go as far as ten would do in his Time. That might poſſibly be to in his Country of *Germany*, but the proportional Difference was not ſo great in *England*, *France*, and the *Netherlands*; for he did not conſider that a *Pound* or *Livre*, 200 Years before, contained much more Silver [and poſſibly alſo his Dollar] than in our Times; that being the only juſt Rule to form a Judgment of the *Rate of Living* then and now.

It may not be here improper to take Notice of an Act of Parliament of this 21st of Henry VIII. Cap. xij. for regulating of Rope-making in the Town of *Bridport* (therein always named *Burport*) in *Dorsetshire*. It sets forth, “That whereas the People of that Town have, *out of Time* “*that no Man’s Mind is to the contrary*, used to make the most Part of all the great Cables “Hawfers, Ropes, and all other Tackling, as well for your royal Ships and Navy, as for the “most Part of all other Ships within this Realm, by reason where-of your said Town was right “well maintained, &c.”—Then comes the Grievances, *viz.* “That the People of the adjacent “Parts to this Town have set up Rope-making, and make slight Goods, *whereby*” (says this Act) “*the Prices of the said Cables, &c. are greatly enhanced.*” [A very odd Reason truly, for *enhancing* a Commodity! In sundry other Acts of Parliament of old, we find the Pewterers, Clothworkers, &c. Companies of *London*, and other Towns, in their Complaints against Non-Freemen, amongst other Things confidently asserting, *That a Multiplicity of Artists causes the enhancing of the Price*; the contrary of which is long since known to be invariably true. Neither is the other Acculation against a Multiplicity of Workmen always true, *viz.* That of *making slighter Goods*, since such a Multiplicity will as often strive to excel in Goodness and Ingenuity as in Cheapness.] “*and your said Town or Borough, by Means whereof, is like utterly to be decayed.*” [This was probably true, and perhaps the only Ground for procuring this Law.] For Remedy whereof it was enacted, “I. That all Hemp growing within five Miles of *Bridport* “shall be sold no where but in that Town. II. No Persons, other than such as shall dwell “and inhabit the said Town, shall make, *out of the said Town*, any Cables, Hawfers, &c. made “of Hemp, in any other Place or Places within the said Distance of five Miles from the said “Town.”

*Rope-making's Anti-
quity at Bridport,
and a monopolizing
Statute in its Fa-
vour.*

This Law is but too palpable a Confirmation of what we have elsewhere remarked, that the Preambles to many Acts of Parliament, and also very often the Reasons assigned for particular Clauses, are by no Means to be relied on, in point of just and true Reasoning.

In this same Year 1530, the City of London obtained a Decree of the *Star-Chamber*, wherein it is represented, "I. That the Realm is overrun with foreign Manufactures. II. That Foreigners "export Bacon, Cheefe, powdered Beef, Mutton, &c. whereby great Portions of Corn, Victual, &c. "grown and bred within the Realm, are consumed." These are such grievous Accusations as would generally be deemed Blessings in our Days. "Thus" [says a reverend and learned modern Writer [Dr. Tucker] on this Subject, to whom we are indebted for this Decree] "did "the monopolizing Societies, in those Infant Days of Commerce, impose on the Legislature, not then "Judges of Commerce. And by such Means, Foreigners, being greatly discouraged, withdrew from us, "and with them many of our own Manufactures; inso much that our Woollen Manufactures very much "declined, and foreign Cloth was sold cheaper than our own, by Means of those monopolizing Laws, "the Nation grew thinner of People, and Provisions not selling so well, the Gentlemen turned much "Land into Sheep-walks, for supplying the Netherlands with Wool."

In an Act of Parliament of this same Year, (Cap. xiii.) intitled, "*Spiritual Persons abridged from having Pluralities of Livings, and from taking of Farms, &c.*" there is the following Clause, "And be it enacted, That if any Person, having one Benefice with Cure of Soul, being of the yearly Value of *eight Pounds* or above, accept and take any *other*, with Cure of Soul,—that then, and immediately after such Possession had, thereof, the first Benefice shall be judged in the Law to be *void*. And it shall be lawful to every *Patron*, having the Advowson thereof, to present another; and the Presentee to have the Benefit of the same, in such Manner and Form as though the Incumbent had died or resigned,"

An ecclesiastical Living of 8 l. per Annum deemed by Law a sufficient Maintenance.

An ecclesiastical
Living of 8 *l.* *per*
Ann deemed by
Law a sufficient
Maintenance.

Now although Clergymen, in those Times, were all *single* Persons, it must be allowed that 40*l.* ^{Rate of Living five} of our Money is but barely [and indeed hardly] sufficient to keep a single Man with Decency; ^{Times cheaper than} wherefore the Rate or Proportion of Living then was still near about five Times cheaper than in ^{at present.} our Days, more especially considering the above-named Valuation of Cardinal *Woolsey's* Cattle, and that this Clergyman's 8*l.* was still equal to 12*l.* of our Silver Coin.

Rate of Living five
Times cheaper than
at present.

The *Medici* Family first obtain the hereditary Sovereignty of *Florence*.

This Year 1530 is also memorable for the Re-establishment of the *Medici* Family as Sovereigns in *Florence*; which City being taken by the Emperor *Charles V's* Army, after an obstinate Resistance, the *Florentines*, in their Capitulation, stipulated the Enjoyment of their ancient Liberty, but left it to that Emperor to settle the Form of their future Government. The Emperor, without regarding the Capitulation, established his Son-in-law, [he had married a natural Daughter of this Emperor's] *Alexander de Medici*, to be hereditary Sovereign of *Florence*, in whose Lineage it remained to our Days, when *Cosmo*, the last Duke, deceased without Issue, and it was settled in the House of *Lorrain*.

A. D.
1530

English Consul at *Candia*, &c. why hitherto supplied by *Foreigners*.

In this Year, *Dionysius Harris*, of *London*, Merchant, was appointed by King *Henry VIII.* to be Consul of the *English* Merchants at *Candia* during Life. (*Fædera*, Tome xiv. P. 389.) This is the first *Englishman* who was appointed Consul in those remote Parts, where the *English* Commerce being but small as yet, our own Merchants might not as yet be well enough acquainted with their Customs, Language, &c. for that Office. The Year following, the King appointed a *Foreigner* [*ibidem*, P. 424.] to be Consul at *Scio*, or *Cbios*, and Parts adjacent in the *Archipelago*, during the King's Pleasure only; whereas, till now, all foreign Consuls had been constituted such during Life.

The *Turkish* naval Power now first rendered terrible by Means of the famous *Barbarossa*.

It was about this Time, (or rather a little sooner, according to *Paulo Paruta's* History of *Venice*, Book VII. Part i.) that the *Turkish* Sultan, *Solyman II.* styled the *Magnificent*, is said to have been first instructed, by his famous Admiral *Barbarossa*, to manage a Navy, and all Things else relating to maritime Armaments; the *Turkish* Emperors having, till now, applied themselves principally to the increasing of their Power by Land-Armies only. It was by this famous Sea-Commander's Advice that the *Turks* first manned their Gallies with Slaves, instead of having before been manned with only raw and unexperienced Men. By such-like Regulations did *Barbarossa* greatly increase the Skill and Strength of the *Turkish* Navy, which, from that Time, became much more terrible to *Christianity* than ever before; which not only the *Venetians*, but also the *Genoese*, soon and sadly experienced, by the Loss of most of their Isles and Ports in the *Levant* Seas. Yet, in our Days, the naval Strength and Skill of the *Turks* is again greatly diminished.

In this same Year 1530, *Heyradin Barbarossa-Bassa*, observing that the *Spanish* Fort on the Island before *Algiers* was an Obstruction to the safe-lying of his Ships, determined to be Master of it, which he accordingly besieged and took; whereupon, he joined that Isle to the City by a noble Mole, whereby it has ever since made a fine and safe Harbour. This same *Heyradin* did infinite Mischief to the *Christians* Commerce in the *Mediterranean*.

An *English* Ship trades to *Guinea* and *Brazil*.

Lastly, so early as this Time, (according to *Hakluyt*) Captain *William Hawkins* of *Phymouth* made a Voyage to the *Guinea* Coast, and traded there for Elephants Teeth, &c. and thence sailed to *Brazil*, where he also traded. In those early Days, the *Europeans* had not as yet confined the Commerce of their *American* Colonies so intirely to themselves, as totally to exclude the Approach of all other Nations thither. Captain *Hawkins* traded to *Brazil* again Anno 1532.

A terrible Earthquake at *Lisbon*.

Several Historians tell us, that in the Year 1531, so terrible an Earthquake happened at the City of *Lisbon*, and lasted eight Days, as overthrew 1500 Houses and many Churches.

A new Canal from *Brussels* to *Antwerp*.

The same Year, the new Canal from *Brussels* to *Antwerp* was begun, but not completed till the Year 1560.

Antwerp's famous *Bourse* or Exchange for Merchants erected.

Antwerp, being now in great Prosperity and an immense Commerce, built their then famous *Bourse*, or Exchange, the noblest of that Age in *Europe*, for the daily Resort of Merchants of all Nations. Upon the Front of that Edifice, *Louis Guicciard* (in his History of the *Netherlands*) gives us the Inscription following.

S. P. Q. A.

In Usum Negotiatorum cujuscunque Nationis ac Linguae, Urbisque adeo suae Ornamentum, Anno MDXXXI, à Solo extrui curaverunt.

i. e. The Senate and People of *Antwerp* erected this Structure for the Accommodation of Merchants of all Nations and Languages, and for an Ornament to their City, Anno 1531.

The Rise of the Name of *Bourse* for an Exchange for the assembling of Merchants.

Guicciardin gives us the Rise or Original of this Name of *Bourse*, given to such Edifices in sundry Cities of *Europe*.

There was, it seems, before this Time, a commodiously situated Square in the Middle of the City of *Bruges*, in which stood a large ancient Building, which had been erected by the noble Family of *La Bourse*, (which signifies *Purse* in *French* and *Flemish*) whose Coat-of-Arms on its Walls was three Purse. The Merchants of *Bruges* made this old House the Place of their daily Assemblies; and when afterward they went to the Fairs of *Antwerp* and *Mons*, they called the Places they found there for the Merchants assembling by the same Name of *La Bourse*, or the *Bourse* or *Purse*; where, at length, that Name alone obtained. The *French* Merchants also carried that Name to the same Kind of Places at *Rouen*, and even as far as *Tboulouse*: Yet, (says he) Queen *Elizabeth* of *England*, (in whose Reign he wrote) upon viewing the newly-erected magnificent *Bourse* of *London*, would needs have it called the *Royal-Exchange*, though *Foreigners* there still (says he) call it the *Bourse Royale*. He tells us also, that in *Antwerp* there is a handsome Edifice, called the *English Bourse*, built Anno 1550, for the Accommodation of *English* Merchants and their Merchandize. Also another noble *Bourse* or Structure

An *English* *Bourse* at *Antwerp*, and also a *Hanseatic Bourse*.

A.D. [Structure for the German Hanse-Towns Merchants, and their Merchandize, called in Latin,
1531 *Domus Hanſæ Teutonicæ ſacri Romani Imperii.*

From *Stowe*, and other old Writers of the *English Annals*, we learn, that, in this Year, the Rates of *Oxen, Sheep, Rates or Prices of the following Provisions in England* were, viz. An Ox 1 l. 6 s. 8 d. a Sheep 7 s. 10 d. an Hog 3 s. 8 d. a Pig and a Capon 6 d. *Hops, Pigs, and Capons.*

My Lord *Herbert* relates, that King *Henry VIII.* being, in this same Year, informed, that *Italian* and other foreign Merchants brought Commodities into *England* which they sold well, and then returned the Money home by Exchange, to the exhausting of the Wealth of his Realm, and Diminution of his Customs; he therefore issued a Proclamation, (pursuant to a Branch of a Statute of King *Richard III.*) "That no Money they took here for selling their Wares should be exchanged to other Countries, but should be employed in the Commodities of his Realm, which, as long as it was observed, proved a great Benefit to both King and Subject." This might possibly be true in those Days, and is one Proof of the Smallness of Commerce, compared to what it is in our Time, when such unreasonable Restraints would create infinite Disorders in Commerce, if not a total Stagnation, wherever they should take Place. It therefore also shews how little that King's Advisers understood the true Nature of Commerce, and the true Interest of the Kingdom.

Beggars, and the other necessitous Poor of *England*, had as yet no other Relief than an Act of Parliament of this 22d Year of King *Henry VIII.* (Cap. xii.) Anno 1531, whereby the Justices of every County were empowered to grant Licences to poor, aged, and impotent Persons, to beg within a certain Precinct; and such as should beg without or beyond that Licence or Precinct, were either to be whipped, or else to be set in the Stocks three Days and three Nights, with Bread and Water only: Also begging Vagabonds should be whipped, &c. as in King *Henry VII's* Reign, Anno 1496. *A Statute relating to Beggars in England.*

In this same Year, the Emperor *Charles V.* published a long Edict in his *Netherland* Provinces, much to the same Effect, wherein he justly remarks, *That the Trade of begging fixes them in Idleness*, and leads them into bad Courses of Life;—none therefore (except Mendicant Friars and Pilgrims) shall beg, under Pain of Imprisonment, Whipping, &c. yet poor People, reduced by Fire, War, or Inundations are also an Exception.—All the Poor residing in our Provinces one whole Year shall remain where they are settled, and share in the Alms which shall be ordered them; and a common Purse to be established at all Poor-Houses, Hospitals, Brotherhoods, &c. where Alms is usually given, Poor-Boxes in Churches, and once or twice in every Week Magistrates shall collect Alms in Churches, and at private Houses, for the said Poor.—Idle and roguish Livers shall be compelled to work.—Poor Women in Childbed, and also Orphans and Foundlings, to be taken Care of, and the latter put to Schools, and taught on *Sundays and Holidays* the *Pater Noster*, Creed, and Ten Commandments, and put to Trades and Services. But since those old Times, *Holland* has so greatly improved in their Methods of Provision for helpless Poor, and the forcing idle ones to labour, as make their Regulations a Pattern for all other Nations upon Earth. *A like Edict for the Netherlands, by the Emperor Charles V. for their Beggars and Poor.*

1532 A very great Alteration now happened both in the Form and in the Substance of the *Law* in *Scotland*, occasioned by King *James V's* instituting a new College of Justice, commonly called the Bench of the Lords of Council and Session, framed upon the Model of the Parliament of *Paris*; that Prince being much attached to *French* Usages, by having married both his Queens from *France*. It consisted, and still consists, of a Lord President and fourteen other Lords, commonly together called the fifteen Lords of Session, but, in a more legal Sense, the Senators of the College of Justice. "These" (says our *Cambden*) "sit and administer Justice, not according to the Rigour of Law, but with Reason and Equity. They are governed by the Civil Law, in Cases where no Statute-Law nor long Custom intervenes," as they were before by the Feudal Law. Some make this Alteration of the *Scottish* Law to have happened five Years later, viz. Anno 1537. *The new College of Justice, or Court of Session, erected in Scotland from a French Model.*

In Tome XIV. P. 433, of the *Fœdera*, King *Henry VIII.* having entered into a stricter Alliance with King *Francis I.* of *France* against the Emperor *Charles V.* the maritime Force of each Party was to consist of a Squadron of Ships, [not naming either their Number, Tonnage, or Force] having 1500 Soldiers in it, with Artillery, &c. which Squadron, when demanded by either Party, was to cruise between *Ushant* and the *Downs* for six Months in the Year, for the Defence of both Coasts of *England* and *France* from the Attempts of the Emperor. And if, in the *Netherlands*, the Emperor should, at any Time, seize on the *English* Merchants and their Effects, *Francis* hereby obliges himself to seize on the *Netherlanders* Effects in *France* for Satisfaction. On the other Side, *Henry* stipulates to do the like in *England* in Behalf of the *French* Merchants, in Case the Effects of these last should be seized in the said *Netherlands*. *Naval Treaty between England and France against the Emperor.*

The *Lubeckers* fall out with the *Hollanders*, on Account of the Assistance afforded by the latter to King *Christiern* of *Denmark*. *Lubeck at War with Holland.*

In the 23d Year of King *Henry VIII.* (says *Hall's Chronicle*, P. 201) upon *Stokesley* Bishop of *London's* exhorting his inferior Clergy, at a general Meeting, to contribute towards paying the 100,000 l. which they had granted to the King, to exempt them from the *Premunire*, the said Clergy replied, "My Lord, Twenty Nobles a Year is but a bare Living for a Priest; for now I live, and every Thing in Manner, is so dear, that Poverty in Manner forceth us to say, Nay." Now twenty Nobles made but 6 l. 13 s. 4 d. and Money not weighing above 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ of our Silver Coin, those Clergy had not above 10 l. yearly to live on; so that the Rate of Living then must still have been near five Times as cheap as in our Days. *Rate of Living of a Priest. From A.D. 1536.*

Middelburg's new Haven is begun.

In the same Year 1532, the new Haven at *Middelburg* in *Zealand* was begun, and was finished in two Years after.

A. D.
1532

The Emperor *Charles V's* Fleet is superior to that of the *Turks*.

The Emperor *Charles V's* Fleet, commanded by *Doria*, consisting of eight great Ships of War and forty-four Gallies, was now so superior to that of the *Turks*, that they durst not face them. *Doria* therefore took *Coron* in the *Morea*, after a sharp Siege; and then he sailed up the *Archipelago*, and took the *Asiatic* Castle of the *Dardanelis*, but was not able to take the *European* Castle, by Reason of the Approach of a great Body of *Turkish* Forces; wherefore he sailed homewards. *Coron* was, in the Year following, besieged by the *Turks* with eighty Gallies; but the Imperialists, with thirty Ships and twenty-seven Gallies, obliged the *Turks* to abandon the Siege of that Place.

Prices of Wines fixed by Law.

By a Statute of this 23d Year of King *Henry VIII.* (Cap. vii.) in Confirmation of one of the 5th of *Richard II.* concerning the Importation of Wines to be in *English* Ships only, and by *English* Masters and Mariners, the Prices of the following Wines are thus ascertained, viz. "None shall sell any *French* Wines above 8d. per Gallon, or 1d. per Pint; nor *Malmsey*, Sack, Rummy, or other sweet Wines, above 12d. per Gallon."

The Havens of *Plymouth*, *Dartmouth*, *Teignmouth*, *Falmouth*, and *Fowey*, much choked up, to be repaired.

By the viiith Cap. of the said 23d of King *Henry VIII.* for mending the Havens of *Plymouth*, *Dartmouth*, and *Teignmouth* in *Devonshire*, and of *Falmouth* and *Fowey* in *Cornwall*, it is asserted, that the said Ports were, in former Times, esteemed the principal and most commodious Havens of *England*, until they became much choked up by the Gravel, Sand, Rubble, &c. of certain Works of Tin in those Counties, called *Stream Works*; and that Ships of 800 Tons Burden have formerly come easily into the said Havens at low Water, whereby a great Multitude of Ships, as well foreign as *English*, have been preserved and saved; whereas now a Ship of 100 Tons can scarcely enter them at Half Flood.

The Price of Flesh Meat fixed at *London*, and the Number of Butchers there, and of Oxen killed weekly, and the Meat to be sold by Weight.

By an Act of the 24th of *Henry VIII.* Cap. iii. Beef, Pork, Mutton, and Veal were first directed to be sold by Weight; no Person to take above one Halfpenny for a Pound of Beef or Pork, nor above three Farthings for Mutton and Veal. On this Occasion, *James Howell*, in his *Londinopolis*, remarks, that the Number of Butchers in *London* and its Suburbs did not then exceed eighty, each of whom killed nine Oxen weekly, which, in forty-six Weeks, [none being then killed in *Lent*] amounts to 33,120 Oxen yearly. My Lord *Herbert* observes, that this Law was afterward justly repealed, in Consideration that unreasonable Years did not permit any certain Rule for the Prices of Flesh Meat, which were afterward referred to be fixed occasionally by a Committee of the Privy-Council.

The *Strand*, in *London's* Suburbs, not yet built into a Street.

By another Statute, (Cap. xi.) "The Street-Way between *Charing-Cross* and *Strand-Cross*," [i. e. near where *Somerſet-Houſe* now is situated] in the Suburbs of *London*, "was directed to be sufficiently paved and maintained at the Charge of the Owners of the Lands adjoining." This shews that the *Strand* was not as yet built into a continued Street.

Hemp and *Flax* directed to be sown in *England*, for the Sake of the *Fibery*.

A Statute in this same 24th Year of *Henry VIII.* (Cap. iv.) directed, that for every sixty Acres of Land in *England* fit for Tillage, one Rood should be sown with *Flax-Seed* or *Hemp-Seed*. And by the 5th of Queen *Elizabeth*, (Cap. v.) that Queen had Power, by her Proclamation, to revive the before-named Law in such Counties as she should judge proper, "for the better Provision of Nets for Help and Furtherance of Fishing, and for eschewing of Idleness;" but no Mention of a *Linen* Manufacture is therein made.

The Fruit named *Currants* first planted in *England*.

The Currant-Tree, or Shrub, is, by sundry Authors, said to have been, in or about the said Year 1533, first planted in *England*, brought from the Isle of *Zant* belonging to *Venice*; its Fruit then being, by those Authors, called *Grapes of Corinth*. This truly delicious Fruit or Grape is long since become every where in such great Plenty, throughout *Britain* and *Ireland*, that it would be difficult to convince some People that *Currants* were not original Natives here; which is also the Case of many other Fruits, Plants, Roots, and Flowers. Dr. *Heylin*, in his *Cosmography*, observes, "That the People of the Isle of *Zant* were very poor when first the *English* resorted to trade thither for their *Currants*; and those Islanders much wondered to what End they annually brought away such Quantities, asking the *English*, whether they used their *Currants* to dye Cloths, or else to fatten their Hogs?" He adds, "that our Trade thither has enriched those Islanders."

The *Lubeckers* form towering Projects against *Sweden*.

In the said Year 1533, the *Lubeckers*, who had been serviceable to King *Gustavus Erickson* (otherwise named *Vasa*) of *Sweden*, demanded of him the sole Right of trading on his northern Sea-Coasts; but this being, by that great Prince, judged unreasonable, they thereupon demand immediate Payment of what he owed them; and also joining with the Refugees of the outed King *Christiern's* Party, they proposed to themselves (says *Puffendorf*) no less than the Conquest of the northern Kingdoms.

King *Gustavus I.* of *Sweden* greatly improves that Kingdom, till his Time without Arts and Manufactures.

Concerning this King *Gustavus I.* *Voltaire* observes, "That he was the first of the *Swedish* Kings, who made foreign Nations sensible of the Weight which *Sweden* might have in the Affairs of *Europe*, at a Time when *European* Policy was putting on a new Face, and when first the Notion was started of a Balance of Power. *Sweden*" (continues this Author) "had as yet no regular Commerce nor Manufactures, and the useful Inventions were unknown there. It was this King *Gustavus* who first drew the *Swedes* out of Obscurity, and likewise encouraged the *Daness* by his Example."

A.D. 1533 The City and State of *Tunis* was now reduced to the Subjection and Obedience of the *Ottoman* Court, by Means of *Heyradin* the *Turkish* Rover, to whom that People, who were discontented with their King, applied for Relief. Thereupon, *Heyradin* joyfully addressed *Solyman* the *Magnificent*, who sent a Fleet and Army to be under *Heyradin's* Direction, wherewith he mastered the City and Kingdom of *Tunis*, and expelled their King *Muley-Hassan*; thereupon *Tunis* came under the Protection of the *Grand Seigneur*, who appointed *Heyradin* to be *Bassa* thereof.

Tunis made tributary to the *Turks* by *Heyradin*, appointed *Bassa* thereof.

1534 From *France*, *Jacques Cartier* sailed Anno 1534, with one Ship, upon Discovery, chiefly for finding a *North-west Passage* to the *East-Indies*. He failed into the Bay of *St. Lawrence* as far as the Isle of *Assumption*, and returned home in the same Year. The next Year he sailed up the great River of *St. Lawrence*, (or *Canada*) with three Ships, as far as *Montreal*, 200 Leagues from its Entrance, and wintered there amongst the Natives; some of whom, with their King, he invited on board his Ship, on Pretence of an Entertainment, and carried them home to *St. Maloes*, (where their King died four Years after) in Hope thereby to gain a perfect Knowledge of their Country, and of the hoped-for Passage to *India*. But, it seems, this treacherous Dealing justly provoked the Natives so far, that they could not, in many Years after, be brought to permit the *French* to trade thither. On *Cartier's* Return, Anno 1536, he found many *French* Ships fishing on the Banks of *Newfoundland*, which shews how early the *French* fell into that Fishery.

James Cartier, from *France*, attempts a *North-west Passage*, and arrives in *Canada*.

The *French* as early on the *Newfoundland* Fishery as 1536.

Cartier made no Settlement in *Canada*, only he erected a Cross there, with the Arms of his King, *Francis I.* and called the Country *La Nouvelle France*, yet a Village there has perpetuated his Name to this Day. In *Sebastian Munster's Geographia vetus et nova*, Basilæ, Anno 1540, there is a Map of *America*, which he calls *Novus Orbis*, and names that Part where *Canada* is situated, *Francisca*; he also has *C. Britonum* on his Map, where *Cape Breton* is situated.

By an Act of Parliament, this 25th Year of King *Henry VIII.* Cap. viii. the high Street (in *London*) between *Holbourn-Bridge* and *Holbourn-Bars*, at the West End thereof, was directed to be paved with paving Stone, [i. e. we may suppose from *St. Andrew's* Church westward, the other Part down to the Bridge being already paved.] The Streets of *Southwark* were hereby also directed to be paved; and that every one shall maintain the said Pavement before his own Ground, or forfeit to the King Six-pence for every Yard Square.

Holbourn and *Southwark* first paved.

Under the Year 1489, we have seen the State of *Husbandry* in *England* at that Time. It seems, the Evil then complained of was grown to a greater Head in this 25th of King *Henry VIII.* for a Law now made (Cap. xiii.) "represents the Custom of engrossing great Numbers of Sheep in "one Man's Hands, for that End keeping many Farms in the same Hands, as a Practice which "has been but within a few Years past; putting such Lands as they can get into Pasture, and "not to Tillage; whereby they have not only pulled down *Courches* and *Towns*," [*Quære*, how this could be?] "and enhanced the old Rates of Rents, or else brought them to such excessive "Fines, that no poor Man is able to meddle with them, but also have enhanced the Prices of all "Manner of Corn, Cattle, Wool, Pigs, Geese, Hens, Chickens, Eggs, &c.—by Reason "whereof, a marvelous Multitude of People be not able to provide Meat, Cloths, &c. for "themselves and Families.—One of the greatest Occasions why those greedy and covetous People do keep such great Quantities of Lands in their Hands, from the occupying of the poor "Husbandman, and do use it in Pasture and not in Tillage, is only the great Profit that cometh "of Sheep, now got into few Persons Hands, in respect of the whole Number of the King's Subjects, that some have 24,000, some 20,000, some 10,000 to 5000 Sheep; whereby a good "Sheep, that used to be sold for 2s. 4d. or 3s. at most, is now sold for 6s. or 5s. or 4s. at least; and a Stone of Wool, which used to be sold for 1s. 6d. or 1s. 8d. is now sold for 4s. or 3s. 4d. at least, &c.—Which Things tend to the Decay of Hospitality, the diminishing of "the People, and to the Let of Cloth-making, whereby many poor People have been accustomed to be set on Work.—For Remedy, it was in Substance enacted,

A Law to restrain the engrossing of many Farms, and great Numbers of Sheep.

"I. That none shall keep above 2400 Sheep (exclusive of Lambs) at any one Time, unless "it be on his own Land of Inheritance; in which Case he is not hereby limited, nor are spiritual Persons.

Number of Sheep to which one Person is limited.

"II. No Man shall hold above two Farms, in the Parish of one of which too he shall be "obliged to live or reside himself."

The Increase of the *Woollen* Manufacture increasing the Demand for Wool, gave Rise to this Practice of engrossing of Farms, and turning them into *Sheep-Walks*; which, undoubtedly, can be managed by much fewer Hands than Tillage Farms can be, whereby Depopulation necessarily must ensue.

Arable Land turned into *Sheep-walks* brings on Depopulation.

We have seen the monopolizing Law in Favour of the Town of *Bridport*, for engrossing of Rope-making to themselves, exclusive of the Villages or open Country; we have now such another, upon a Petition to Parliament from the City of *Worcester*, and the Towns of *Evesham*, *Droitwich*, *Kidderminster*, and *Bromsgrove*, representing, That the said City and Towns were, in Times past, well and substantially inhabited, and employed in the Manufacture of *Woollen* Cloths, until, within a few Years past, that divers Persons, dwelling in the Hamlets, Towns, and Villages of the said Shire, have not only engrossed and taken into their Hands sundry Farms, and become Graziers and Husbandmen, but also make all Manner of Cloths, and exercise Weaving, Fulling, and Shearing within their own Houses, to the great Depopulation of the said City and Towns: For Remedy, it was hereupon enacted, (Cap. xviii.) "That no Person within *Worcestershire* shall make any Cloth but the "proper

The Towns of *Worcestershire* monopolize the *Woollen* Cloth Manufacture, exclusive of the open Country. [See Anno 1530 and 1544.]

“ proper Inhabitants of the said City and Towns, excepting Persons who make Cloths solely for
 “ their own and Family's Wearing.”

1534

Remarks thereon.

Thus the Legislature, in former Times, were too often mistaken with respect to the true Interest of the Public. It is the Cheapness of the Manufacture which enables the Merchant to export it, and to undersell all foreign Competitors; and the thus confining it to Towns was the Way to make it come dearer to the Merchant than it would have done, had it been in the open Country, where every Necessary comes cheaper than in Towns; which Point those *Worcester* Monopolists well understood, and that therefore they could not hold the Manufacture long, without a restricting Law to bring it back solely to themselves. Formerly, the Counties of *Surry, Berks, &c.* nearer to *London*, enjoyed a considerable Woollen Manufacture; but their said Nearness to *London* occasioning all, or most Necessaries to become dearer than in more remote Parts, the more remote western and northern Counties have beaten them out of that Manufacture. And as the northern Counties have Necessaries considerably cheaper than the western ones, it is apprehended they will, in Time, gain considerable Ground on the latter in this Respect.

Why the Counties near *London* could not long preserve their Woollen Manufacture.

Portuguese Conquests in East-India.

Marvelous was the Progress which the *Portuguese* made, at this Time, in *East-India*. We find *Da Cunha*, in this Year, had built the Fort of *Diu*, had sent a Fleet 100 Leagues up the River *Indus*, and had invaded the Kingdom of *Cambaya* with his Land-Army. But, as it is not our Intent particularly to recount their Exploits in *India*, the Reader may consult Captain *Stephens's Portuguese Asia*, printed in *English*, Anno 1695, in three Volumes in 8vo.

Lubeck and Hamburgh unsuccessfully undertake to make a King of *Denmark*, and to beat the Devotion of King *Henry VIII.*

The *Hanse-Towns* of *Lubeck* and *Hamburgh* must have been, at this Time, very considerable as well as enterprizing, when, according to my Lord *Herbert's* History of King *Henry VIII.* of *England*, “ that King, to strengthen himself against the Pope and the Emperor, being desirous “ to have a King on the Throne of *Denmark* (then vacant and elective) in his Interest, had an “ Offer made to him by those two Cities, that, for the Sum of one hundred thousand Crowns, “ they would make a King of *Denmark* who should be at his Devotion.” [*Vide Annum 1525.*] “ That a great Sum of Money was lent by that King on this Account, (according to a *Dutch* “ History which his Lordship had seen) whereupon also they proceeded in their War, which “ yet at last being composed, King *Henry* demanded Re-payment, they having failed in their “ Undertaking.” It seems, that on the Death of King *Frederic I.* of *Denmark*, when that Kingdom was much divided by Factions, those *Hanse-Cities* found Means to persuade the Senates of *Copenhagen* and *Malmoe* to join in their Confederacy; and thus strengthened, they at first had great Success against the *Danes*, who having, however, in the End, elected King *Christian III.* and being also assisted with Money, Ships, and Troops by King *Gustavus I.* of *Sweden*, they beat the *Lubeckers* near *Helsingburg*, and afterward, in a Sea-fight, defeated their whole Fleet, carrying a great many of their Ships into *Denmark*.

A View of the *English* Commerce to the *Levant* Seas at *Candia* and *Cbio*.

According to *Hakluyt's* second Volume, P. 96, from about the Year 1511 and 1512 to the Year 1534, divers tall Ships of *London*, and of *Southampton* and *Bristol*, had an unusual Trade to *Sicily, Candia, and Cbio*, and sometimes to *Cyprus*, and to *Tripoli* and *Barutti*, in *Syria*. They exported thither sundry Sorts of Woollen Cloths, and Calf-Skins, &c. and imported from thence Silks, Camblets, Rhubarb; *Malmsey*, Muscadell, and other Wines; Oils, Cotton-Wool, *Turkey* Carpets, Gauls, and *India* Spices; that our then Merchants likewise employed sundry foreign Ships in that Trade, as *Candiot*s, *Ragusan*s, *Sicilian*s, *Genoese*, *Venetian* Galeasses, also *Spanish* and *Portugal* Ships; yet, in those Days, they generally were a whole Year in those Voyages, as did two Ships going this Year from *London* to *Candia* and *Cbio*, which Voyage was found to be hazardous and dangerous, that one of those two Ships was put into *Blackwall* Dock, and never went more to Sea.

Levant Voyages from *England* thought at this Time difficult and hazardous.

The next Year, a Ship of 300 Tons, from *London*, went on the same *Levant* Voyage, with 100 Persons in her, and returned in eleven Months, and the *English* Merchants settled Factors in those Places. All which Particulars the indefatigable *Hakluyt*, long after, picked out of the ancient Merchants Books of those Times, and he traced those Voyages down even to the Year 1552, (though not so frequent in the latter Years as in the former.) In those Parts they met with *French* and *Genoese* Ships. There are Journals of those old Voyages, which shew how difficult they were then thought to be.

1535

The Emperor *Charles V.* takes *Tunis*, &c. and restores its King, whom *Heyradin* had expelled.

The expelled King of *Tunis*, *Muley-Hassan*, being taken under the Protection of the Emperor *Charles V.* because *Heyradin Barbarossa*, who expelled him, and who was appointed *Bassa* of *Tunis*, was incessantly infesting the Coasts of *Naples* and *Sicily*; the Emperor therefore determined, in this Year 1535, to chastise *Heyradin's* Insolence, by attacking his new Dominions with a powerful Fleet and Land-Forces from *Spain*, wherewith he not only mastered the City of *Tunis* and the Forts of *Goletta*, but discomfited *Heyradin* both by Sea and Land; whereupon he restored King *Muley-Hassan*, and delivered many Christian Captives. But *Hassan* was to be under *Charles's* Protection, the *Goletta* Fort to be garrisoned by *Spanish* Troops, at *Muley-Hassan's* Expence; commercial Privileges were to be allowed to all Christians, and their Churches were to be tolerated in *Tunis*; all which was enough to make the *Moors* hate their King more than before: Wherefore the *Spaniards* soon lost all again which they had conquered there.

Fugger, a rich Merchant's great Piece of Generosity to the Emperor *Charles V.*

On this Occasion, we must not forget the great Generosity of a very famous and rich Merchant at *Augsburg*, named *Fugger*, who had also an House and great Dealings at *Antwerp*. For defraying the Expence of the said Expedition to *Tunis*, the Emperor had run deep in Debt to *Fugger*, who had, at this Time, obtained the Honour of the Emperor's partaking of an Entertainment at his House; when, to testify his Respect for that Prince, he not only made a Fire in his Hall with

A. D. 1535 with *Cinnamon*, but, which entertained his imperial Majesty much more, *Fugges*, before his Face, threw all the Emperor's Bonds into that costly Fire, now made much more so by that great Act of Generosity.

It was in this Year, according to my Lord *Herbert*, that great Ordnance of Brads, as Cannon Brads Cannon first and Culverins, were first made in *England*, they having before been had from foreign Parts. made in *England*.

We may have already observed, that since the Accession of King *Henry VIII.* there was not only a great Increase of the Woollen Manufacture of *England*, but likewise of its foreign Commerce, and also sundry other Marks of increasing Riches. Nevertheless, any one intirely unacquainted with the then Circumstances of *England*, would be led to imagine quite the contrary, by only perusing the Preambles of certain Acts of Parliament of the 26th and 27th Years of that King's Reign, where it is said, "That great Numbers of Houses have, of a long Time, lain in Ruins in the City of *Norwich*, occasioned by a Fire there twenty-six Years before; also in *Lyons-Bishop* in *Norfolk*; and in *Nottingham*, *Shrewsbury*, *Ludlow*, *Glocester*, *Bridgnorth*, *Queenborough*, and *Northampton*; many of which Ruins, filled with Natives, are in the principal Streets of those Towns, where, in Times past, have been beautiful Dwelling-Houses well-inhabited. And therefore the Owners are thereby directed to rebuild them in a fixed Time, or else the Property to go to the Lord of the Manor, or to the Community of those respective Towns."

Upon which we shall only observe, that no certain Opinion or Judgment can be formed of the general State of a Nation from the Declension of certain particular Towns in it. Commerce is ever shifting and varying; and there are, even in our Days, (when Commerce and Wealth are so greatly increased since those Times) particular Towns that are in a declining State, from certain local Circumstances: Possibly, and even probably too, the Manufactures of those Towns above-named, or at least of some of them, by spreading into the adjacent Villages, and perhaps into other Countries, might be the Occasion of such Declension. Possibly also, the Skirts or Suburbs of some of those Places might be so over-built, (as is perhaps partly the Case in *London* itself) as to make the Centers of such Places neglected, more especially if those Suburbs were exempted from the heavy Freedom-Fines of such Corporations; which last Consideration I conceive to have, very probably, been one main Cause of the Decay of such Towns.

In this Year, the first commercial Treaty between any Christian Monarch in Europe and the Ottoman Porte was concluded between *Francis I.* King of France, and *Solyman II.* furnished the Magnificent, Turkish Emperor or Sultan. It seems *Francis* had, before this Time, been intriguing at *Constantinople*, to bring the Turks to invade the Imperial Dominions on the Side of *Austria*; wherefore, this new Most Christian Ally of the Turks obtained, in Return, many commercial Privileges for the French in Turkey, beside their being allowed to have a Consul of their own Nation in the several Ports of Turkey, both for civil and criminal Affairs, together with the private Exercise of their own Religion. France the first Christian Monarchy which made a Treaty of Commerce with the Turks.

These Privileges France alone enjoyed in Turkey for some Time, exclusive of all other European Nations, who were not allowed to resort at all to Turkey, unless they came thither under the Protection of France, or under French Colours.

The Venetian State next obtained a like commercial Treaty with the Turks, Anno 1586. Venice next. And next to them the English obtained the like, without the Interposition of any other Nation, Anno 1604. The Hollanders, next to the English, concluded a commercial Treaty with the Turks. Last of all, *Genoa* (though not till Anno 1665) obtained a like commercial Treaty with the Ottoman Porte, as will be shewn in the next Century. England next to Venice. Next the Hollanders. And last of all the Genese.

In this same Year, *Mendoza* was sent from Spain with 2200 Soldiers to the River *De la Plata*, in *Paraguay*; on the South Side of which vast River he founded the Town of *Buenos-Ayres*, in *Paraguay*, founded. which, though soon again abandoned during his Absence, was again refounded, as also some other Towns and Colonies of *Paraguay*.

1536 Until this Year, Portugal enjoyed, without a Rival, the sole Trade of all the vast western Coasts of Africa, whereby considerable Riches had been brought to *Lisbon*, even before they had made their Discoveries in either the East or West-Indies. Portugal engrossed the whole African Trade till now.

But next to the Portuguese, the English now began to trade to the Guinea Coast, some of whom, it is said, were so successful, as to bring home in one Voyage above 100 Pound Weight of Gold-Dust, beside Elephants Teeth, &c. Yet the English erected no Forts on that Coast till long after this Time. When England began to trade to Guinea.

The French next (and soon after) fell into this African Trade, as will hereafter be shewn; and lastly the Dutch came into it. Next the French, and lastly the Dutch.

In the fourteenth Tome, P. 563, of the *Fadera*, we find that King *Henry VIII.* having suppressed the Hospital or Sisterhood of *Seynt James* in the *Fylde* near *Westminster*, he grants to one of those Sisters (named *Jane Harwood*) 6l. 13s. 4d. per Annum, (equal to 10l. of our Money. *Vide* Annum 1532.) during Life, for her Support. The King thereby declares, "That the said House or Hospital of *Seynt James* in the *Fylde* he had now inclosed, and there made a Park and Manor for himself;" at present they are the royal Palace and Park of *St. James's*, in the Liberty of *Westminster*. An Annuity for Life for a single Gentlewoman's Maintenance, 6l. 13s. 4d. The Original of *St. James's Park* and Palace.

Lord Privy-Seal of England, his fixed Salary. *Ibidem*, P. 571, the Earl of *Wiltshire* (Father to Queen *Anne Boleyn*) had now the Office of Lord Privy-Seal conferred on him, with the same Salary as in former Reigns, *viz.* twenty Shillings per Day. A. D. 1536

Wales absolutely incorporated with *England*, and its good Consequences noted.

In this 27th Year of King *Henry VIII.* an extremely well-judged Act of Parliament passed, (Cap. xxvi.) "whereby the Principality of *Wales*, which had long before been absolutely brought under Subjection to the Crown of *England*," [but by Reason of the Wars with *France*, and between the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, a great Part of *Wales* had become barbarous again] "was now totally united and incorporated with *England*, its People being declared *English* Subjects to all Intents whatever, and to be subject to the Laws of *England* alone; all their own peculiar Tenures, Descents, Customs, and Usages contrary thereunto being hereby abolished. "The whole Principality was now divided into twelve Shires, as at present, beside *Monmouthshire* and the Town of *Haverfordwest*, which was before a County of itself." And by the Act of the 34th and 35th of this King, Cap. xxvi. it is declared, that eight have been Shires of ancient Time, and the four newly made are *Radnor*, *Brecknock*, *Montgomery*, and *Denbigh*. In this copious Act, many Regulations were made to reduce *Wales* intirely to the Laws and Customs of *England*; and divers Lordships and Manors in the Marches of *Wales* were annexed to the Counties of *Salop*, *Hereford*, and *Glocester*. The Justice of *Chester* had annexed to his Office the Shires of *Denbigh*, *Flint*, and *Montgomery*, and yet (says the Act) he shall have nothing but his old Fee of 100*l.* yearly. And three other Justices were appointed, each having three Counties under his Circuit, and each of these three Justices had 50*l.* yearly Salary.

By these wise Regulations, not only all former national Prejudices on either Side have been gradually removed, but the People of *Wales* have been brought to a more industrious Course of Living, by applying themselves to Manufactures, and the better Cultivation of their Lands; inasmuch that, in our present Times, that Country wears quite another and more beautiful Aspect than when this incorporating Union was made. And we hear no more of the Rapine, Murders, &c. before so frequent on the Borders or Marches between *England* and *Wales*, but, to the mutual Felicity of both Countries, a regular Intercourse has long since been established between them, in like Sort as between one County of *England* and another.

Sea-Coals, their Price at *London*.

In Mr. *Strype's* Edition of *Stowe's Survey* of *London* we find, that Coals at *Newcastle* were, this Year, at 2*s.* 6*d.* per Chaldron, which might be about 5*s.* at *London*.

The City of *Delft* in *Holland*, its Magnitude, and Destruction by Fire.

Under this Year, *Isaacson*, in his Chronology, relates, "That a terrible Fire broke out in the City of *Delft* in *Holland*, which destroyed the two Churches, many Monasteries, 9300 Houses; and much People and Wealth were consumed, and only 300 Houses left standing." For which he quotes *Annales Belgicæ*.

If *Delft* had, at that Time, 9600 Houses in it, it must have been a very considerable City, containing 57,600 People, if only six Persons be allowed to each House.

All the lesser Monasteries in *England* suppressed; their Value, Number of Inhabitants, &c.

In the latter End of the Year 1535, and the Beginning of this same Year 1536, King *Henry VIII.* suppressed all the lesser Monasteries, [*i. e.* such as had Estates not exceeding 200*l.* per Annum.] Bishop *Burnet*, the learned and judicious Author of the *History of the Reformation*, observes, that the full Report of the Visitation of those Houses (previous to their Suppression) is lost; yet he saw an Extract of a Part of it, concerning 144 Houses, which contained Abominations in it equal to any that were in *Sodom*! In some they found Tools for coining; and briefly, in almost all of them, the greatest Lewdness and Wickedness. My Lord *Herbert* (P. 441.) says, that the yearly Amount of all these lesser Monasteries was 32,000*l.* but that King told them at such easy Rates, to enable them to keep up the Hospitality which the Monks had done when they were possessed of them, adding thereto a Penalty of 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* per Month on the Farmers and Possessors of the Monasteries and Lands belonging to them, on Failure of keeping up Hospitality and Husbandry therein. "But" (adds his Lordship) "the Penalty" being not ordinarily required, due Hospitality was for the most Part neglected; for the Fortures, being great, were, at the Supplication of the Parliament, (21 Jac. I. Cap. xxviii.) "wholly abolished at length by the Indulgence of that King." Somewhat surely ought to have been done in Time, for preventing the Poor from becoming so heavy a Weight on the landed and trading Interests, as it was easy to foresee they would become on the Suppression of those Monasteries, whose Kitchens were ever open to the Poor of their Neighbourhood.

Had the Purchasers of those Church Lands, in every Parish, been obliged by their Tenures to support the Poor thereof, or at least to contribute thereto in a much greater and fixed Proportion than others, it would have been extremely reasonable, as they purchased them at very low Prices. This would have been more conducive to the Benefit of a free and trading People, than my Lord *Herbert's* Scheme of annexing them all to the Crown for ever, for enabling our Kings to keep a good Army and Navy, without being obliged to have Recourse to the People's Puries from Time to Time: A dangerous Scheme for a free People!

It is said there were 10,000 Monks and Nuns dismissed by the said Suppression of the lesser Monasteries, to seek their Livings where they could. To the Men, if in Orders, was given a Priest's Habit, and 40*s.* in Money; but to the Nuns only a Gown, such as secular Women wore. Some, however, (says Lord *Herbert*) for surrendering their Houses, got small yearly Pensions. Now if the said 10,000 Persons could not, whilst in their Monasteries, spend less annually than 7*l.* each on a Medium, then the said Estates were at least worth 70,000*l.* per Annum; which Sum being, by the increased Value of Lands and other Improvements in our Days,

A.D. 1536 Days, equal to 350,000*l*. [at the Rate of 5 to 1] would be probably less than their yearly Value at this Day.

In the said Year 1536, King Henry VIII. gives Encouragement to certain Merchants to send out two Ships on Discovery to the North Coasts of *America*, where they visited *Cape-Breton* and *Newfoundland*; and being in great Distress for Want of Provisions there, they returned home in *October* the same Year. And although this Voyage proved unfavourable to their main Intent of finding a *North-west Passage* to *India*, yet it gave Rise to the very beneficial *Fishery* of the *English* on the Banks of *Newfoundland*, on which barren Island one Mr. *Hear* of *London*, Merchant, attempted a Settlement at this Time, though he met with much Misfortune in that unsuccessful Attempt.

An unsuccessful *North-west Passage* attempted from *England*, which, however, gave Rise to the *Newfoundland Fishery* of *England*.

In the same 27th Year of King Henry VIII. Cap. xxv. an Act of Parliament passed, "To enable the Governors and Magistrates of Counties, Towns, and Parishes to find and keep every aged, poor, and impotent Person, who should have dwelt three Years in any Place, by way of voluntary Alms, with such convenient Alms as should be thought meet by their Discretion, so as none of them shall be compelled [*i. e.* necessitated] to go openly in begging;—and to compel sturdy Vagabonds to work.—Also that Children under fourteen Years of Age, and above five, who live in Idleness, and shall be taken begging, may be put to Service.—No Person shall make any open or common Dole, nor shall give any Money in Alms, but to the common Boxes and common Gatherings in every Parish."

The first Law that seemed to provide for aged Poor, &c. but proves ineffectual.

This being the first Law made in *England* that seemed to make any Provision for aged Poor, &c. yet being merely voluntary, it will appear from succeeding ones, that it did not prove by any Means effectual. Those open Doles were made by Persons of Wealth, and of a charitable Disposition, at the Gates of their Houses on certain fixed Times, whither the Poor of the Neighbourhood came, at a known Hour, to have Money or Provisions dealt out to them, and are said to be still practised in our own Days in many Parts of *Scotland*.

Charitable Doles, what they were of old.

1537 There having been an *English* Act of Parliament, which directed of what Length and Breadth the Linen Cloths called *Lockrams* and *Dowlas*, made in and imported from *Britany*, should be, [a Thing, indeed, somewhat extraordinary, to direct another Nation concerning their own Manufactures!] the *French* thereupon absolutely refused to sell us the said Linens of those Dimensions; and as those *Linen* Cloths were wont to be paid for by *English* Woollen Cloths exported to *Britany*, whereby great Numbers of our Weavers, Tuckers, Spinners, Dyers, Wool-Pickers, &c. were constantly employed; all which being now suspended, an Act of Parliament was made in the 28th of Henry VIII. Cap. iv. which repealed the above-named Statute.

Much *English* Cloth exported to *Britany*, in Exchange for their *Linen* Cloths.

By another Statute of this Year, (Cap. xiv.) the Prices of Wines are fixed, *viz.* No Person shall sell any *Gaston* or *French* Wines at above 8*d.* per Gallon, and one Penny per Pint; nor *Malmseys*, *Romneys*, *Sacks*, and other sweet Wines above 12*d.* per Gallon, and three Halfpence the Pint.

Prices of Wines in *England* ascertained by Law.

About this Time, (according to *Cambden*, in his *Britannia*) first began the Cloathing Trade of the Town of *Halifax* in *Yorkshire*; his Words are to this Effect, "That beside the then Largeness of its Parish, which contained eleven Chapels and 12,000 Men in it, nothing is so admirable in this Town as the Industry of the Inhabitants, who, notwithstanding an unprofitably-bare Soil, have so flourished by the Cloth Trade, which, within seventy Years past, they first fell into," [*Cambden* published his first Edition Anno 1607] "that they are become very rich, and have gained a Reputation for this above their Neighbours. And this confirms the Truth of the old Observation, That a barren Country is a great Whet to the Industry of its Natives;" whereby alone we find *Nuremberg* in *Germany*, *Venice* and *Genoa* in *Italy*, and *Limoges* in *France*, in Spite of their Situation on a barren Soil, have long been flourishing Cities."

Halifax commences its Woollen Manufacture, with *Cambden's* Remarks thereon.

Cities situated in barren Soils more industrious than other Places.

Solyman the Magnificent, the Turkish Emperor, feeling the great Loss his People sustained, by being deprived of supplying *Europe* with Spices and other *Indian* Merchandize from the Port of *Alexandria*, made an Attempt this Year to drive the *Portuguese* out of *India*. He for that End sent his Admiral, *Solyman Bassa*, with eighty Ships and Gallies, from the Ports of the *Red Sea*, to besiege the strong Fort of *Diu*, near the Mouth of the *Indus*. The *Turks*, however, were repulsed with Firmness, after using all Kinds of Means to master it.

The *Turks*, grown jealous of the *Portuguese* in *India*, in vain besiege *Diu*.

1538 Just upon the Dissolution of Monasteries, by the Order of *Thomas Cromwell*, Earl of *Essex*, Vicar-General of King Henry VIII. every incumbent Minister in all the Parishes in *England* was enjoined to keep a Register of all Weddings, Christenings, and Burials. This laudable Custom has been continued (though it is to be feared not so carefully as it should be) ever since. It is a Practice which, on many important Occasions, may be of great Use to Princes and Statesmen, both for political and mercantile Considerations, and, as Bishop *Nicholson* observes, are some of our best Helps towards preserving of History: And their Use (says he) might be of a yet farther Extent, if Care were taken to register also many other remarkable Occurrences relating to the public Concerns of the several Parishes. And therefore, Persons of all Persuasions or Opinions ought, under a Penalty, to be obliged to register the same in the Vestry-Books of every Parish. Such Registers are also of great Use and Authority in sundry Law Disputes and Trials, for evincing the Age of Persons, and the Titles to Estates, &c.

England first registers Marriages, Births, and Burials.

In this Year, *Ferdinando Soto* having had a Grant from the Emperor *Charles V.* of the Country of *Florida*, he sent thither nine Ships and 600 Men at his own Expence, and travelled many hundred

Soto's unfortunate Expedition to *Florida*.

dred Leagues over that Country, meeting with many great Misfortunes; and after sundry Battles with the Natives, returned home *Anno* 1543, with only half his Men alive. A. D.

The great Convents in England suppressed. In the Year 1538 was begun, and in 1539 was compleated, the Dissolution of all the remaining Abbies, called the greater ones, and soon after those in Ireland. 1539

Total annual Amount of the Estates of all the Convents greater and lesser.

My Lord *Herbert* computes the total yearly Value of them all (both greater and lesser ones) to be 161,000*l.* but this is far from being an exact Account of their annual Value; for the Abbots and Priors, foreseeing the impending Defolation, had raised the Fines for Leases very high, which brought the Rents, in consequence, very low, that they might thereby have wherewithal to support themselves when they should be expelled. Indeed, the Heads of those Convents had, in Part at least, long before fallen into that Practice, that they might not be bound to entertain too great a Number in their Houses, whereby they much enriched themselves.

Number of Persons in all the Convents at their Suppression in England. Computation of the Value of the Estates of all the English Convents.

The nameless Author of a small Folio, printed *Anno* 1689, with the Title of *The happy future State of England*, (said by many to be the Earl of *Anglesey*) "thinks there were in all about 50,000 Persons maintained in all the Convents of England and Wales." Now, if they were then maintained at 7*l.* each Person, their annual Expence would be 350,000*l.* which probably was near the then yearly Value of their Lands; and Living then being still nearly about five Times cheaper than in our Times, the total yearly Value of their Lands in our Money would be 1,750,000*l.* And if, on an Average, those Lands be worth 20 Years Purchase, (as being since greatly improved) then the now total Value or Purchase of all the said Abbey-Lands may be about 35,000,000*l.* Sterling. That anonymous Author farther observes, "That as *Camden*, in his *Britannia*, [*Anno* 1607] makes all the Parishes of England amount to 9284, thereto may be added 26 Bishops, 26 Deans, 60 Arch-Deacons, and 544 Prebendaries; these, joined to several rural Deanries, may make about 1000 more;" [though here our Author seems to have forgot that the Deans and Arch-Deacons, as well as the Prebendaries, have, almost without Exception, at least one Parish Living, in some of which they may perhaps officiate, (though but few) without entertaining a Curate.] "And" (continues he) "there being then," [*i. e.* at the Dissolution of the Monasteries] "in *Oxford* and *Cambridge*, about 60,000 Students, who, in Expectation of Church Preferments, either as Regulars or as Seculars, abstained from Marriage, there were then in all about 120,000 Persons restrained by their Function from increasing and multiplying: As at present, double" [he should at least surely have said treble] "that Number is in France; which Consideration alone gives a considerable Advantage to Protestant Countries, in Point of Commerce as well as Popularity. And reckoning," [*Quære?*] "that every Marriage, one with another, produces four Children," (*viz.* two for each Sex) "these would more than double their Number in the same Age." This, we doubt, is not strictly true.

Number of all the Convents in England.

According to *Camden's Britannia*, the Number of Monasteries suppressed in England and Wales, first and last, was 643, beside 90 Colleges, 2374 Chantryes and free Chappels, and 110 Hospitals. It is now too late to lament the Demolition of all the Monasteries, two or three of which, in every County, (as being many of them spacious and stately Edifices) would excellently well have served for County-Hospitals and Workhouses; much more should the Overthrow of the Colleges be lamented, since even the two illustrious Universities of *Oxford* and *Cambridge* were included in the Dissolution-Act; and it was some Time after that the King was, with some Difficulty, induced to continue them in their former Condition; yet so inconsistent was he, almost at the same Time, as to found new and magnificent Colleges in the said Universities: And what shall we likewise say of the destroying of such as were real Hospitals for the sick Poor, the most innocent and useful of any one Kind of Charity whatever? These Matters may seem almost foreign to our Subject; yet when one still meets every where with such Heaps of those venerable Ruins, the Effect of the Work and Riches of many Ages, it is scarce possible to avoid joining with *Denham* in his *Cooper's-Hill*, in lamenting the wild and arbitrary Proceedings of a tyrannical Monarch:

"Who sees these dismal Heaps, but would demand,
"What barbarous Invader sack'd the Land?
"But when he hears no Goth nor Turk did bring
"This Defolation, but a Christian King;
"When nothing but the Name of Zeal appears
"Twixt our best Actions and the worst of theirs,
"What does he think our Sacrilege would spare,
"When such th' Effects of our Devotions are?"

French Pirates first infected the West-Indies.

This seems to have been the first Time that the Spanish West-Indies began to be haunted by French Pirates or Freebooters, according to *Herrera* and other Historians of those Parts. In the following Year, *Herrera* reports, that many Portuguese Caravels traded to the Island of *Hispaniola*, who, at their Return, did not [as all the Spaniards were bound to do] carry their Cargoes to the *India Contratacion-House* at *Seville*, by which Means [says he] the King was defrauded of his Duties. It was therefore ordained in that same Year, that none should take in any Lading at *Hispaniola*, without giving Security to enter their whole Cargo at the said House at *Seville*.

Canada first attempted to be planted by France.

This Year was the first wherein France made any Attempt for a Plantation in Canada. *Jacques Cartier*, already mentioned, having now sailed again from *St. Malo* with five Ships up the great River of *St. Lawrence*, four Leagues above the Haven of *St. Croix*, where he, jointly with the Baron de *Roberval*, erected a Fort. Others make *Roberval's* first going to settle or plant at Canada to be *Anno* 1542, with 200 Men and Women. 1540

A. D. 1540 The State of Shipping, even in the Port of London, was at this Time but low, compared with the State of English Shipping at London this Year. The present Time. If we may give Credit to *Wheeler's Treatise of Commerce*, (in 4to, 1601) who wrote in Defence of the Company of the *Merchants-Adventurers*, to which Company he was Secretary, and who testifies considerable Knowledge in mercantile Concerns; he expressly asserts, "That about sixty Years before he wrote, there were not above four Ships (beside those of the Navy-Royal) that were above 120 Tons each, within the River of *Thames*."

There being a great Coldness at this Time between King *Henry VIII.* of England and his Ne- King *James V.* of Scotland, who was ever much attached to the French Interest, the latter, in the Year 1540, prepared a Navy of fifteen Ships, with 2000 Men in them, for some Enterprize. My Lord *Herbert* "does not pretend certainly to know *James's* Design in those Preparations, though it looked as if he hoped to annex *Ireland* to his Crown," (says his Lordship) "since, about that Time, certain *Irish* Gentlemen came to invite him over to their Country, promising to acknowledge him for their King; and that divers Noblemen and Gentlemen of *Ireland* should come over to do him Homage. It seems, King *James* wanted not Money at this Time, his monastical Clergy giving him great Sums to keep their Houses from being dissolved."

From the great Numbers of *Scottish Highland* Volunteers, who, in those Times, assisted the great *Irish* Chieftains in their Revolt from their Allegiance to the Crown of England, it seems plain enough, that such a Design was meditated by the said King *James*.

Baldivia first invades the fine Country of *Chili* in the South-Sea of America, and became Master *Chili* partly conquered by *Baldivia* of some Part of it: Nevertheless, what the *Spaniards* have held in that Country did, for many Years, cost them very much Bloodshed, and the Loss of a great Number of Lives.

The *Federa* (Tome XIV. P. 657, 703, and 704) acquaints us, that King *Henry VIII.* settled Salaries of King yearly Pensions of 50*l.* on one, and 38*l.* on two other of his Musicians; also some others of them had 1*s.* 8*d.* and others 2*s.* 4*d.* daily Pay.

Also, (P. 705, *ibidem*) that King appoints *Thomas Wakefield* to be his first Professor of Hebrew First Hebrew Professor (or Reader for the Hebrew Language) in the University of Cambridge; this being his own new Professor at Cambridge. Foundation.

It was about this Time, that (according to the ingenious Author of the third and fourth Parts *Cherry-trees* first of the present State of England, 8vo, Anno 1683) "*Cherry-Trees* were first brought into England planted in England. "from *Flanders*, and planted in *Kent*, with such Success," (says that Author) "that an Orchard of only 32 Acres produced in one Year as much as yielded 1000*l.*" Probably, the Novelty of so delicious a Fruit made People at first give high Prices for them. Yet this Author, in another Place, says, that *Leonard Mascall*, King *Henry VIII's* Gardener, alleges, that both *Pippins* and *Cherries* were in England prior to the fifteenth Year of that King, Anno 1524. Nevertheless, *Cambden*, in his *Britannia*, alleges, that the *Romans* introduced the Growth of *Cherries* into Britain whilst that Empire held it. If so, it is strange the *Saxons* suffered so fine a Fruit to be lost in England.

An Act of Parliament now passed in Scotland, which appointed in every Burgh an Officer, A *Scottish* Law for the sealing of all Woollen Cloths, by Way of Prevention of all Drawers [i. e. Strainers or regulating their own Woollen Manufacture. Stretchers] thereof, and also of all *Lithars* [i. e. Dyers] of false Colours.

1541 In this Year, at the earnest Solicitation of Pope *Paul III.* the Emperor *Charles V.* in Person, The Emperor *Charles* undertook a third Expedition to the *Barbary* Coast, which proved very unfortunate. It was a very unfortunate great Attempt, being no less than the total Conquest of the City and Kingdom of *Algiers*; for Expedition against *Algiers*, for which, it must be allowed, his Preparations were proportionably great. His Fleet consisted of 64 Gallies, 200 Ships, and 100 Frigates, (others say 500 Sail of all Sorts) carrying 22,000 regular Troops, Horse and Foot, commanded, under the Emperor, by the Duke d'*Alva*, beside Retinue and Mariners: But when he got on that Coast, it being the Month of October, when (had they judged right) it was a more proper Season for returning from thence, his Fleet was attacked by a most violent Tempest, whilst encamped before *Algiers*; which, together with the gallant Resistance of *Hassan-Aga*, *Bassa* of that City and Kingdom, obliged the Emperor precipitately to raise the Siege, and suddenly to embark for Spain, with the Loss of two Thirds of that fine Army; having also had most of his Ships dashed to Pieces against the Shores. This, if well conducted, was undoubtedly the only rational Method of bridling the Piracies of the said *Barbary Moors*, since, without a permanent Dominion in the inland Country behind their Sea-ports, for supplying them with Provisions and other Necessaries, it can never be effectually done; as is plain from the *Spanish* and *Portuguese* Strongholds on that Coast, supported at a vast Expence, without being able to protect their own Commerce.

It would have been more prudent in King *Henry VIII.* of England to have, at this Time, spent some of his Treasure in planting of Part of North-America, of which England was the first Discoverer, (whereby we should have got Footing there almost seventy Years sooner than we did) than for him expensively to display his extreme Love of Pomp and Pageantry, (as he particularly did in the Year 1544, when he crossed the Sea to *Calais*, in a Ship with Sails of Cloth of Gold, to the Siege of *Boulogne*, where his Pavilion-Tent was likewise of the same rich Stuff, over the Door of which he put up the following superb Motto, viz. *Cui adhaerco praest, i. e. Whomsoever I shall favour shall prevail.*) And if, instead of intermeddling so much in the Quarrels of his Continent Neighbours, whilst he cruelly destroyed many of his own Subjects for being much better Christians than him-

self, he had improved his Commerce and Manufactures, and his Navy-Royal, he might have sat at Home on his own Throne, and have been the absolute Umpire of all Christendom.

1541

The first Treaty of Commerce and defensive Alliance between France and Sweden.

It was probably about this Time that (according to *Puffendorf*, who is negligent enough of exact Chronology, in his History of Sweden) the first League or Alliance commenced between France and Sweden.

It seems, King *Gustavus Erickson* of Sweden, observing that the Emperor *Charles V.* gave all Kinds of Affiance to the Count *Palatine*, Brother-in-law to the dethroned and imprisoned King *Christian II.* in order to restore that unhappy King to the Thrones of the three northern Kingdoms, from which he had been expelled, found it needful to strengthen himself by some potent foreign Alliance for a Counter-balance: And King *Francis I.* of France being engaged in the *Smalcaldic* League of the Protestant Princes of Germany against that Emperor, *Gustavus* dispatched an Ambassador to *Francis*, with certain Proposals concerning a mutual Commerce between both Nations; particularly, that the Swedes would fetch their Wines, Salt, &c. directly from France in their own Bottoms, instead of taking them at second-hand from the *Hollanders*; and *Gustavus*, moreover, proposed to erect Magazines of Salt in Sweden, and to compel every Family (as is done in France itself) to take a set Quantity of it at a fixed Rate. His Salt Project, it is true, did not succeed; but his other Proposals for Trade were well received by *Francis*, to whom *Gustavus* offered his Aid against the Emperor. Yet, as the Kingdom of Sweden was till then very little known in France, *Francis* made a strict Enquiry into its Power, Constitution, &c. and finding so warlike a Nation capable of being very conducive to the Purposes of France, thereupon he not only agreed on a Treaty of Commerce between the two Kingdoms, but likewise to a defensive Alliance, whereby the two Kings mutually engaged to assist each other with 25,000 Troops and 50 Ships.

The Navigation Acts concerning *Gaston* Wines and *Toulouse* Wood now confirmed.

An English Statute was made, (in the 32d of King *Henry VIII.* Cap. xiv.) whereby all former Statutes were confirmed, concerning the confining of the Importation of Wines from *Gascony*, and Wood from *Toulouse*, to English and Irish Ships alone.

King *Henry VIII.*'s dispensing Power in Relation to Aliens Duties now confirmed by Parliament.

By another Act of this same Year, (Cap. xvi.) the Power which King *Henry VIII.* had before assumed, by his Proclamation alone, of remitting to Merchants-Aliens the Duties they would otherwise have been obliged by Law to pay, is now confirmed and made legal. Such abject Slaves did those Parliaments render themselves to the Pleasure of that Monarch.

Several Roads, now called Streets, in London first paved.

There is another Act of Parliament of the same 32d of *Henry VIII.* (Cap. xvii.) for paving the following Streets or Ways in London, viz. "I. The Street leading from *Aldgate* to *Whitechapel Church*. II. The upper Part of the Lane called *Chancery-Lane*. III. The Way leading from *Holbourn-Bars* westward towards *St. Giles* in the Fields, as far as any Habitation is on both Sides of the said Street. IV. *Gray's-Inn-Lane*. V. *Shoe-Lane*. And VI. (*Fetter*, now *Fetter-Lane*; the two last being Thorough-Fares and Passages from *Fleet-street* into *Holbourn*." That Part of *Chancery-Lane* now to be paved is thus described, viz. "From the Bars beside the Rolls, lately set up by the Lord Privy-Seal, unto the said Highway in *Holbourn*." This Passage shews the Age of the Rolls-Office in *Chancery-Lane*, and also that all *Holbourn* above the City-Bars remained unpaved till now; neither was it now all built on both Sides, [nor a good while later than this Time] as appears by a Map of London in Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign. All these six Ways now directed to be paved, are herein described as very foul, and full of Pits and Sloughs, very perilous, and [noxious] noisome, as well for all the King's Subjects on Horseback as on Foot, and with Carriage: Yet three of these, viz. *Shoe-Lane*, *Fetter-Lane*, and *Chancery-Lane*, are now in the very Center of the present immense Contiguity, and all the rest are likewise well built and inhabited. So vast is the Increase and Improvement of London since those Times.

A Remedy for rebuilding of ruinous Houses and waste Grounds in many Cities and Towns of England.

In the said King's 32d Year, by a Statute, (Cap. xviii. and xix.) a List of decayed Cities and Towns is exhibited, (as in 1535) wherein it is said, there had been, in Times past, many beautiful Houses, viz. within the Walls and Liberties of the Cities and Towns of *York*, *Lincoln*, *Canterbury*, *Coventry*, *Bath*, *Chichester*, *Salisbury*, *Winchester*, *Bristol*, *Scarborough*, *Hereford*, *Colchester*, *Rockester*, *Portsmouth*, *Poole*, *Lynn*, *Faversham*, *Worcester*, *Stafford*, *Buckingham*, *Pontefract*, *Grantbam*, *Exeter*, *Ipswich*, *Southampton*, *Great-Yarmouth*, *Oxford*, *Great-Wicomb*, *Guildford*, *Ely*, *Exeter*, *Quære*, what Place, if not *Stafford*?) *Kingston upon Hull*, *Newcastle upon Tyne*, *Beverly*, *Bedford*, *Leicester*, and *Berwick*. And in Cap. xix. *Shafton*, *Sherborn*, *Bridport*, *Dorchester*, and *Weymouth* (all in *Dorsetshire*) *Plymouth*, *Plympton*, *Barnstable*, *Tavistock*, and *Dartmouth*, (all in *Devonshire*) *Lanceston*, *Lelkeard*, *Lefwitthiel*, *Bodmin*, *Truro*, and *Helfton*, (all in *Cornwall*) *Bridgwater*, *Taunton*, *Somerton*, and *Alchester*, (all in *Somersetshire*) *Maldon* in *Essex*, and lastly, the Town of *Warwick*. "Which Houses now are fallen down, decayed, and at this Time remain unre-edified as desolate and vacant Grounds, many of them nigh adjoining to the high Streets; replenished with much Uncleanness and Filth, with Pits, Cellars, and Vaults, lying open and uncovered, to the great Peril of the King's Subjects; and other Houses are in Danger of falling. Now, if the Owners of the Waste Grounds, (on which Houses had stood within twenty-five Years back) and of the decaying Houses, do not in three Years Time rebuild them, then the Lord of whom the Ground is held may re-enter, and feize the same, &c. as in a like Law, Anno 1535." Concerning which Laws (now and afterward) it may truly be said, they were well enough judged, as probably those Nuisances complained of were more owing to Carelessness, than to any real Decay in most of the Places mentioned in those two Acts, and in the subsequent ones of this Century; since it is well known, that many of those Cities and Towns were, in those very Times, increasing in Commerce and Manufactures: So that these two Statutes seem to have proceeded rather from a particular temporary Humour or Turn of that House of Commons, than from any

Remarks on these Acts.

A. D. any real Decrease or Decay of all, or at least of many of the above-named Places; since, excepting
 1541 London, Norwich, Liverpool, Northampton, Chester, Nottingham, Cambridge, and a few more, almost all the considerable Cities and Towns of the Kingdom are thus enumerated as decaying ones, which is almost impossible to have been the Case, whilst the Nation in general was increasing [though then but slowly] in Wealth and Commerce. This therefore seems to be one Instance at least of the Fallibility of some of our old Statutes; some of those Places might complain of a real Decay, which might give a Handle to the Representatives of other Places to include them also in that Number, though probably without any Ground.

1542 The Humour of coercive Laws, for building up of waste Grounds in Cities and Towns of England, seems to have taken much in the Reign of King Henry VIII. We have just exhibited a long List of such, by an Act of Parliament in 1541; and by an Act of the 33d of this King, (Cap. xxxvi.) it is preambled, "That whereas, in Times past, many beautiful Houses have been within the Walls and Liberties of the Cities of Canterbury and Rochester, the Towns of Stamford and Grimsby in Lincolnshire; the Towns of Cambridge, Darby, Guildford, Dunwich; the Towns of the Cinque-Ports, with their Members, Lewes in Sussex, and Buckingham; which are now fallen down, decayed, and remain unre-edified; lying as desolate, with much Ordure, Filth, &c. as in the preceding Laws is specified.—Wherefore, the Owners of such waste Grounds, and of those decayed Houses, are to rebuild them within two Years after Proclamation made by the Magistrates; or failing them, then the next or chief Lord of the Soil may seize on and rebuild the same for his own Use, so he does it within 2½ Years after. And in Default of his not re-entering thereon, then any Person, having a Rent-Charge on the Premises, may re-enter, as in the before-named Case. And in Default of him who has the Rent-Charge, then the Magistrates of the respective Cities and Towns may re-enter. And lastly, if the said Magistrates fail to re-enter and rebuild in three Years Time, then the first Owners might re-enter and possess them, as in their former State."

The English Merchants of Southampton and London; we find, (by Hakluyt) traded to Brazil English Ships trade to Brazil.
 Annis 1540 and 1542; and so it seems to have at those Times been permitted, and until the Year 1580, that Spain got Possession of Portugal.

After the Death of King James V. of Scotland, Anno 1542; (says Archbishop Nicolson, in his Scottish Historical Library, 8vo, London 1702, Page 319) "we hear no more of any Groats, Half-Groats, Pennies, or Halfpennies [of Silver] coined in Scotland; nor any of their Names so much as once mentioned in any of the subsequent Acts of Parliament. It is supposed, that by this Time the Price of Silver was so risen, (or rather the Scots, like the French, had so raised the Accounts of their Sums) that the old smaller Silver Coins, which took their Denominations from Pennies, grew into Disuse; and the Pieces that were from thenceforward coined, took theirs from Shillings and Marks. Thus, in France, the Deniers perished and were forgotten, and the Sols and Livres succeeded in their Room."

The Portuguese Governor of Malacca having made a full Discovery of the Coast of China in the Years 1540 and 1542, they were, Anno 1542, driven by Storm to make an accidental Discovery of the Islands of Japan, lying eastward from China, between the North Latitudes 30 and 40, where they were at first well received.

King Henry VIII. assumed this Year the Title of King, instead of Lord of Ireland, by Virtue of an Irish Act of Parliament. Upon which Circumstance Sir James Ware, in his Historical Relations, observes, "That albeit the Kings of England had been absolute Monarchs of Ireland before, though only with the Title of Lords of it; yet because, in the vulgar Conceit, the Name of King is higher than that of Lord, assuredly the assuming of this Title hath not a little raised the Sovereignty of the King of England in the Minds of this People." Yet he at the same Time acknowledges, "That although Sir Anthony St. Leger, then Lord-Deputy, took several good Measures for the Improvement of Ireland, all this while the Provinces of Connaught and Ulster, with a good Part of Leinster, were not reduced to Shire-Ground. And although Munster was anciently divided into Counties, yet the People were become so degenerate, that no Justice of Assize durst execute his Commission amongst them."

In such a Situation as this, there could be no Room for any Thing like a settled Commerce in Ireland: For much of the Bulk of the old English Race were become so far degenerated, as to have lost the Use of the English Tongue, and, becoming mere Irish, they assumed Irish Names; much to the Shame of England, in not making a more complete Conquest of the whole Island before this Time. Their said new Irish Names were such as Mac-William, Mac-Pberis, and Mac-Yoris, who refused to come to the Parliaments summoned by the King of England's Authority.

The Negligence and Decay of the (East) Coast Fishing-Towns of England at this Time, is apparent from an Act of Parliament of the 33d of King Henry VIII. (Cap. ii.) which describes a bad Custom of our People on that Coast, who, instead of fishing themselves, went in their Boats Half-Sea over, and bought fresh Fish (between Shore and Shore) of the Flemings, Zealanders, Picards, and Normans. It was therefore now enacted, "That whosoever should buy any fresh Fish in that Manner, (Sturgeon, Porpoise, and Seal excepted) to put to Sale to any Person within this Realm, should forfeit, for every Time, Ten Pounds. But this not to extend to Fish bought in Iceland, Scotland, Orkney, Shetland, Ireland, or Newfoundland," (then called Newland.)

1543 We have now the Title of the first Law ever made in England relating to Bankrupts, in the 34th Year of Henry VIII. viz. "The Lord Chancellor, Treasurer, &c. shall take Order with English Statute concerning them."
 9 Bankrupts

“ Bankrupts Bodies, Lands and Goods, for the Payment of their Debts.” But a Statute in the 13th of Queen Elizabeth (Cap. vii.) (which complains of the great Increase of them, Anno 1571) explains who are properly Bankrupts, and puts the Methods of Proceeding concerning them pretty near on the same Plan as at present. A.D. 1543

Antwerp City greatly enlarged and beautified.

In this Year, according to *Lewis Guicciardin's* History of the Netherlands, the renowned City of Antwerp had its third and last great Enlargement of its Circuit, by extending the Walls, so as to inclose what is called the new Town, towards the North: The new Walls were built of fine hewn Stone, and beautifully adorned. That illustrious mercantile City then contained about 100,000 Inhabitants, according to our said Author, who had diligently computed the same.

Pins and Pin-making, their brief History.

From the under-named Statute of the 34th and 35th of King Henry VIII. (Cap. vi.) it seems natural to conclude that Pins [such as we now know by that Name, and chiefly used by the Ladies] must have been but of very recent Invention. The Act says, “ That no Person shall put to Sale any Pinnes, but only such as shall be double-headed, and have the Heads soldered fast to the Shank of the Pinne well smoothed, the Shank well shaven, the Point well and round filed, cauted, and sharpened.” Now the Labour and Time of making Pins after this Manner, as it must have rendered them much more expensive, shews the Novelty of the Invention, which probably was but lately brought from France. And the Inconvenience of the Make of those Pins naturally set our People upon improving too tedious and clumsy a Manufacture; for, in about three Years Time, they fell into the present ingenious and expeditious Manner of making them, viz. by the 37th of this King, (Cap. xiii.) repealing the above Statute. Before the Invention of these Brals Pins, there were many pretty and ingenious Contrivances for the Convenience of the Dress and Ornament of both Sexes; such as Ribbons, Loopboles, Laces with Points and Togs, Clasps, Hooks and Eyes, and Skewers made of Brals, Silver, and Gold. From the last, viz. Skewers, it is very probable that Pins naturally proceeded, being no other than smaller and more convenient and delicate Skewers.

California failed to by the Spaniards of Mexico.

Herrera acquaints us, that, in this Year, the Spaniards from Mexico failed for Discovery on the West Side of North-America as far as the Latitude of 44 Degrees North, even to the farther End of California; but as they found there neither Gold nor Silver, and only very cold and frosty Weather, they returned home to Mexico. And whatever has been pretended, neither the Mexicans, nor yet our Sir Francis Drake, have been able clearly to ascertain whether it be an Island or not.

English and Scottish Money, their Proportion at this Time as 4 is to 1.

We have now an authentic Proof of the Proportion between English and Scottish Money, still of the same Denomination. It is in the fifteenth Tome of the *Fœdera*, (P. 31.) being a Contract or Indenture between King Henry VIII's Commissioners and Matibero, Earl of Lenox, concerning the Marriage of that King's Niece, Lady Margaret Douglas, to the said Earl; and for his delivering up Dumbarton Castle, &c. to Henry. The yearly Sum to be settled on that Lady, in Lands in England, was 6800 Marks Scottish Money, or 1700 Marks Sterling; being still in the Proportion of as 4 is to 4.

The Sea-Coasts and Ports of England fortified by King Henry VIII. viz. Tilbury, Dover, Portsmouth, &c.

Upon King Henry VIII's returning from his successful Siege of Boulogne, whereby he had Ground to apprehend Reprisals from so great a Prince as King Francis I. of France, he set about fortifying his Sea-Coasts; he began with guarding the Entrance into the River Thames, by erecting the Port of Tilbury, and a Battery opposite to it at Gravesend. Dover was his next Care, where he built its famous (though too fruitless) Pier, running out into the Sea, at the Expence of no less a Sum than 65,000*l*. [if Transcribers have not added a Cypher too much] since frequently repaired at a great Expence. Portsmouth was his next Care, and afterward sundry other Places. Moreover, the Tower of London having till then been the only Magazine of the Kingdom for Artillery and military Stores, he now prudently distributed much of them in those newly-fortified Places on the Coast, which happened extremely opportune; for this same Year, a large

Portsmouth attempted by a French Fleet.

French Fleet of 150 great Ships, and 60 smaller ones, beside 25 Gallies from the Mediterranean, (being all hired Merchant-Ships) made an Attempt upon Portsmouth, whither King Henry went in Person to its Relief. My Lord Herbert, and other Historians, relate, that the English Fleet of 100 Sail, (which too were all hired Merchant-Ships) fought that of France, though much more numerous, for two Hours, and made them fly to their own Coasts; but none of them are accurate enough to give us any Account of the Order or Form, &c. of that Sea-fight, nor indeed of many others of the like Kind. This Mr. Rapin terms the greatest Effort that France had ever made at Sea.

French Pirates ravage the West-Indies.

We again find the French Pirates or Freebooters in the West-Indies, according to Herrera, who tells us, that four of their Ships, with a Tender, entered the Port of Santa Marta, where, landing 400 Men, the Spanish Inhabitants abandoned the Place, which the French plundered and burnt. From thence they failed to Carthagena, where they practised the like Rapine, that Place not having been as yet well fortified. Afterward they attempted the Town and Port of Havana, in the Island of Cuba; when, being there repulsed, they returned Home by the Canal of Bahama.

York City obtains the absolute Monopoly of Coverlets, to the great Damage of the open Country. (Vide Annum 1530. & Annum 1534.)

We have, in two former Instances, noted the great Influence which Corporation Cities and Towns had in Parliament, for monopolizing to themselves the Manufactures of their respective Counties, exclusive of the Villages and open Country, viz. in the Case of Rope-making at Bridport in Dorsetshire, and that of the Woollen Manufacture at Worcester City, and the other Corporations of that County. The Case now before us is that of a peculiar Manufacture in the City of York, viz. Coverlets for Beds. The Act which establishes this Monopoly, as usual, sets forth in

1544 in Substance, "That *York City* had been formerly supported by sundry *Han Mercers*, and most principally by making of Coverlets and Coverings for Beds, whereby great Numbers of Inhabitants and poor People in that City and Suburbs, and in other Places of the County, have been constantly employed.—But that of late Years, sundry evil-disposed Persons, Apprentices, not expert in that Occupation, had withdrawn themselves out of that City into the County; and divers other Persons, inhabiting the Villages and Towns of that County, and nigh to the said City, have intermeddled with the said Craft, and do daily make Coverlets, neither of good Stuff nor proper Size; and do hawk and sell them abroad in the County, to Villages and Men's Houses, &c. to the great Decredit of the King's Subjects, &c." All which, or at least the Bulk of it, might be absolutely an Imposition on the Parliament, for aught that we can tell to the contrary. It was now therefore enacted, "That no Person whatever, within or nigh to the County of *York*, shall make any Coverlets for Sale, but Inhabitants alone, dwelling within the City of *York* and its Suburbs, upon Forfeiture, &c."—What could be a greater Monopoly than this? Or what a greater Injustice to the poor Manufacturers in other Parts of the County?

As the gradual Increase of the Suburbs of *London* does, in a great Measure, keep Pace with the gradual Increase of the general Commerce of *England*; and as it is, moreover, a Piece of curious and entertaining History to mark the gradual Advances of both, we therefore have no need of an Apology for exhibiting whatever falls in our Way of that Kind.

By a Statute of the 34th and 35th of King *Henry VIII.* (Cap. xii.) "The Streets named *White-croft-street*, *Chiswell-street*, leading from *Whitecroft-street* unto the Highway leading to *Moor-Croft*; the Lane called *Golding-lane*, and the Street called *Grub-street*, in the Parish of *St. Giles's* without *Cripplegate*; the Street called *Goswell-street*, in the Parish of *St. Botolph without Aldersgate*; the Lane called *St. John's-street*, leading from the Bars of *Smithfield* up to the Pound, at the Corner of the Wall extending along the Highway leading to *Harington*; and also the Street from the said Bars to *Cow-Croft*; the Lane called *Water-lane* in *Fleet-street*, leading down to the *Tiemes*; the Way leading without *Temple-bar* westward, by and unto *Clement's-lane* Gates and *New-lane* Gates, to *Dreary-place* in the County of *Middlesex*;" [this shews that this Way was not then built on] "and also one little Lane stretching from the said Way to the Sign of the *Bell at Dreary-lane* End; and the common Way leading through a certain Place called *Petit-France*, from *Petty-France*, the Bars of the West End of *Totbill-street* at *Westminster*, unto the uttermost Part of the West End of the said Place called *Petit France*; the Street or Highway leading from *Bispegate* to and above *Shoreditch-Church*; and the Bridge called *Strond-Bridge*, and the Way leading from the same Bridge towards *Temple-bar*; and the Lane called *Fogke-lane*, from the Garden and Tenement of the Bishop of *Litchfield*, and the Gardens and Tenement called the *Bell and Proctors*, down to *Strond-Bridge*;" [these Names now unknown] "be very foul, and full of Pits and Sloughs, very perilous and noxious, and very necessary to be kept clean, for the avoiding of corrupt Savours, and an Occasion of Pestilence. For the Amendment and Reformation whereof, all who have any Lands or Tenements adjoining to the aforesaid Streets, Lanes, and Ways, shall sufficiently pave the same with paving Stones, every Man such Part and Quantity of the said Streets and Ways, unto the Midst of them, in Length and Breadth, as his Lands or Tenements do lie or extend, in like Manner and Form as the Streets of the City of *London* be paved, with *Causeys* or Channels in the Midst of the same Streets; and shall yearly maintain the same."

In the same Year, an Act of Parliament (Cap. xiii.) enabled the County Palatine of *Chester* to be represented in Parliament by two Knights, and the City of *Chester* by two Citizens; this being the first Time that ever the said County, or the said City, had any Representatives to sit in Parliament. And thus that County remains to this Day, there being none other Towns therein but only the City of *Chester* represented in Parliament.

In this Year, King *Henry VIII.* being at War with *Scotland*, the *English Army* took and pillaged the Town and Port of *Leith*, [which is properly the Port of *Edinburgh*.] And my Lord *Herbert* hereupon remarks, "That, on that Occasion, the *English* found more Riches in *Leith* than they could have easily imagined."

In that same War, (Dr. *Drake*, in his *Historia Anglo-Scotica*, P. 351. relates, "That) the *English* took twenty-eight of the principal Ships of all *Scotland*, fraught with all Kind of rich Merchandize, as they returned from *France*, *Flanders*, *Denmark*, and other Countries; and they brought them into the *English Ports*." So that it should seem that *Scotland*, at this Time, was not without some considerable Share of foreign Commerce.

The same Year, (says Lord *Herbert*) King *Henry VIII.* finding that the Money of his Kingdom was drained away by his crafty Neighbours, he, for Remedy thereof, raised the Price of Gold from 45s. to 48s. per Ounce; and Silver from 3s. 9d. to 4s. per Ounce.

As yet, the present great Suburb of *London*, eastward along the North Bank of the *Thames*, since named *Wapping*, had not (as far as appears) any Existence as a Suburb, or was not built up into Houses: For, by an Act of Parliament, (the 35th of King *Henry VIII.* Cap. ix.) "*Wapping-Marsh*, in the County of *Middlesex*, is directed to be divided by certain Persons assigned, or by any fix of them. And *Richard Hill*, of *London*, Mercer, (the Assignee of *Cornelius Wanderingelf*, who, at his own Charge, inned, inbanked, and recovered the same, being drowned) shall have the one Moiety thereof to him and to his Heirs;" it having been before this Time within the Flux of the Tide and the *Thames*. Those Banks being, in the Year 1565, broken in several Parts by

More Streets of Way in the Suburbs of *London* to be paved, viz.

White-croft-street, *Chiswell-street*, *Golding-lane*, *Grub-street*, *Goswell-street*, *St. John's-street*, *Water-lane*, *Fleet-street*, *Temple-bar*, *New-lane*, *Dreary-place*, *Strond-Bridge*, *Fogke-lane*, *Strond*.

Northinggate, *Strond-Bridge*, *Fogke-lane* near the *Strond*.

Chester and *Chester* City, first empowered to send Representatives to Parliament.

The Town of *Leith* a Place of some Wealth;

and *Scotland* has at this Time a considerable Share of foreign Commerce.

King *Henry VIII.* raises the Prices of Gold and Silver per Ounce.

The eastern Suburb of *London*, named *Wapping*, not yet built up into Houses and streets.

Inundations, were repaired; but were again damaged *Anno 1571*, when, for the greater Security of the Banks hereafter, they first began to erect Houfes thereon, the Memory of which is still preserved in a Street there, called *Wapping-Wall*. A. D. 1544

A certain Law made this Year, no Rule for the then Value of Lands in England. In an Act of Parliament of the 34th and 35th of *Henry VIII.* (Cap. xxi.) relating to Grants of Lands by the King, it is therein enacted, "That, for Over-Grants of Lands, more than was specified and intended by the King, the Grantees shall content and pay to the King after the Rate of twenty Years Purchase." Yet this is by no Means a Rule to judge of the Value or Purchase of Lands at that Time, which certainly was very much lower than this Valuation, and which, most probably, was intended as a Punishment and a Caution to all Grantees not to conceal the Quantum of the Crown's Grants.

Cambridge Town paved. The Streets of the Town of *Cambridge* were first directed by a Statute (35 *Hen. VIII.* Cap. 16) to be paved with Stone. [*Vide Annum 1410.*]

A good Statute for the Preservation of the Woods of England. And in the same Year, (Cap. xvii.) a very good Statute (the first of the Kind) was made for preserving the Woods of England, as well for the Benefit of House and Ship-Timber, as for Firing; which Statute was, by the 12th of Queen *Elizabeth*, Cap. xxv. made perpetual.

Good Lands let at 1s. per Acre. By an Act of Parliament of the same Year, (Cap. xxiv.) we find that 200 Acres of Land, (*viz.* 100 of Meadow and 100 of Pasture) at *Maddingley* in *Cambridgeshire*, with the Appurtenances, are thereby declared "to be, in the whole, of the yearly Value of Ten Pounds, and so

The Shire-Manor in Cambridgeshire, why so called. "letten to farm at this Day, to the Use and Intent that the Profits thereof should be for the Fees and Wages of the Knights [in Parliament] for the County of *Cambridge*; and this Land therefore was called the *Shire-Manor*. And was now actually let to *John Hinde*, Serjeant-at-law, for "that Sum yearly;" being at 12 d. per Acre yearly Rent. This is a better Guide to the true Value of Lands in those Times than the preceding Quotation from Cap. xxi. of the same Year, which Lands may at present be worth near twenty Times the said Value.

France the first Christian Potentate allied with the Turks against other Christian Powers. King *Francis I.* of *France* having been (as before related) the first Christian Monarch who allied with the *Turks*, joined with Sultan *Solyman*, the Grand Seignior, in the Attack of the Emperor *Charles V.* And whilst *Solyman* attacked *Hungary*, and mastered *Strigonia* and *Alba*, he (*Solyman*) sent 130 Gallies to the Coast of *Lombardy*, and joined 22 French Gallies, jointly besieging the City of *Nice* belonging to the Duke of *Savoy*. The Town they soon took, but the Cattle proved too hard for them, and so they raised the Siege; and the famous Turkish Admiral, *Heyradin Barbarossa*, wintered with his Fleet in the Harbours of *Provence*. And, (says *Mezeray*) during the War between *Henry II.* of *France* and the said *Charles V.*; Sultan *Solyman* failed not every Year to assist the former with a naval Force.

A Remedy by Law for more decayed Houses and waste Grounds in English decayed Cities and Towns. In the same 35th Year of King *Henry VIII.* (Cap. iv.) we have another Statute for repairing and rebuilding of decayed Houses and waste Places in the under-named Towns, (exactly in the same Style as the Acts of 1535, 1541, and 1542) *viz.* in *Strewsbury*, *Chester*, *Ludlow*, *Haverford-west*, *Pembroke*, *Tenby*, *Caermarthen*, *Montgomery*, *Cardiff*, *Swansea*, [*i. e.* *Swansey*] *Cowbridge*, *New-Radnor*, and *Prestend* [*i. e.* *Presteing*] in *Radnorshire*, *Brecknock* and *Monmouth*, *Malden* in *Essex*, *Abergavenny*, *Uske*, *Caerleon* and *Newport* in *Monmouthshire*, *Lancaster*, *Preston*, *Lyrepoole*, [*i. e.* *Liverpool*] and *Wigan* in *Lancashire*. The Remedy for repairing the said decayed Houses, and building the waste Grounds, exactly the same as are prescribed by the three above-named Statutes, and probably with as little Reason.

Remarks on these Kinds of Statutes. A judicious Observer will (we imagine) naturally remark, that there is such a Thing as Fashion, or Example, even in the important Subject of Acts of Parliament of *England*. Thus one Age (from an applauded Example or two) runs more into one Kind of Reformation of Abuses; another Age into some other Kind for the same Reason. This, and the before-named other three Statutes, sufficiently exhausted the Subject they relate to, having therein actually gone through not only almost all the considerable Cities and Towns of the Kingdom, *London* excepted, but have even descended to several Towns, which neither are, nor ever were of Consideration enough to have so much Regard paid to them; yet it is not to be denied that the Design in general is very laudable. After the Restoration of King *Charles II.* the making of Rivers navigable, and the repairing and deepening of Harbours, had a considerable Run, and the last and present Generation have run partly into that likewise; but the present Age more especially into Bridges and public Roads.

Potosi's immensely rich Silver Mines first discovered, and their brief History. According to *Herrera's History of Spanish America*, the unparalleled Silver Mines of the Mountain *Potosi* in *Peru*, which had been discovered a little Time before, but till now concealed from the King's Officers, were, in this Year, first registered in the King of *Spain's* Books. It seems, an *Indian*, running up that Mountain after a Deer, discovered the first Mine, by laying hold of, and tearing up by the Root, a Shrub which grew out of a Vein of Ore. The next Year, other Veins were discovered (says that Author) on this seemingly inexhaustible Mountain; which being noised abroad, it brought most of the Inhabitants of the Town of *La Plata* to settle there; so that in a short Time, in the Neighbourhood of those Mines, there sprung up the largest Town in all *Peru*, where there is a prodigious Trade. The Mountain lies in 21 Degrees and 40 Minutes of South Latitude; yet because of its great Height, it is cold and dry, and by Nature barren, producing neither Fruits nor Grass.—The Colour of its Earth is a dark red.—Such was the Riches drawn from those Mines, that even in those Times, the King's Fifth amounted to one Million and an Half of Pieces of Eight yearly; although, in those early Days, they robbed the King of much of his Due, not one third Part of the Silver being stamped and registered.—He adds,

A.D. 1545 adds, that, *Anno 1585*, they counted 111 Millions that had paid the King's Fifth, from the first Discovery of the Mines to that Year, beside an immense Quantity that had never paid the Fifth.—It seems, it was at first found to be very difficult to separate the Metal from the Earth or Dross by Dint of Fire; the Ancients being ignorant of the Secret of separating the Metal of Silver by Mercury, although they did of Gold, and thought that Mercury would not cleave to any other Metal but Gold. The *Spaniards*, however, afterward discovered, that it would cling to Silver also, though not so soon; but it has no Effect upon other Metals.—And since this Discovery, the poorer Ore, which cannot be refined by Fire, is not lost as formerly; for the Quicksilver perfectly clears the Silver without Fire.—There were (it seems) no Quicksilver Mines in *Europe*, according to our Author, until after the Discovery of *America*, excepting those of *Carintia* in *Germany*, and of *Almaden* in *Spain*; but, *Anno 1566*, they discovered one near *Guamanga* in *Peru*, whereby the Crown gets (it is said) 400,000 Dollars of clear Profit annually, besides what is gained by cleaning the Metal with Mercury, amounting to a vast Sum. “Two Thirds of all the Silver which comes from *America* to *Europe*, (says our Author) comes from *Peru*.”

Their great Improvement by the Discovery of the Use of Quicksilver in refining the Ore.

A Quicksilver Mine found in *Peru*.

Two Thirds of all the Silver brought from *America* to *Europe* comes from *Peru*.

To this Account of the most famous Silver Mines in the Universe, and of the great Improvement in refining the Metal by Quicksilver, handed down to us by so authentic an Author, we may venture to add, that since *Herrera's* Days, there have been other very rich Silver Mines discovered in *Peru*; and particularly, it is said, there was a very rich one discovered near *Cuzco*, so lately as the Year 1712.

Under this same Year, Father *Daniel* tells us of a *French Ship* of War carrying 100 large Brafts Cannon; yet he nevertheless owns, in general, that the largest Ships of War, in former Times, were not to be compared for Bulk with those of modern Times; since, in old Times, large Fleets were fitted out from Harbours, where now Ships of a moderate Size have not Water enough to float them; of which *Havre de Grace*, (built by King *Francis I.*) and many other Places, may be instanced. Our *English* naval Historians think that Ships had not, as at present, Gun Port-Holes till this Time; before which they only placed a few Cannon on their Upper-Decks, and on their Prow and Poop; fighting with Cannon in Ships being but just coming into Use. Father *Daniel* therefore may be mistaken as to the Date of his 100 Gun Ship.

A French Ship of War of 100 Cannon.

Havre de Grace built by King *Francis I.*

1546 We are now come to the Time, when Interest, or Use for Money lent, in those Days, and always, known by the Name of Usury, was first settled in *England* by Law. It is a Statute of the 37th Year of King *Henry VIII.* Cap. ix. intitled, *How Offenders in Usury shall be punished.* “Before this Time” (says the judicious Sir *Josiah Child*) “there was no Law for limiting the Rate of Interest; there was then little Trade, and as little Money in the Nation; wherefore, every Man took such an Interest for what Money he could put out as he could get, which, in sundry Instances, (to be found in History here and there) was, before this Time, generally higher than *Ten per Cent.*” as partly too appears from the strong Expressions in this Law, the Preamble whereof says, “That sundry Statutes have been made for the avoiding and Punishment of *Usury*, being a Thing unlawful,” [and yet, with the same Breath, these Lawgivers establish it; for this was the Church's Opinion of those Times, though never uniformly put in Practice] “and of other corrupt Bargains, Shifts, and Chevilances; which Statutes are so obscure and dark in Intent,” [so framed on Purpose, to leave Room to avoid the Penalties, whilst, in general Words, all *Usury* (to please the Clergy) was declared *sinful*] “and are of so little Force, that, by Reason thereof, little or no Punishment hath ensued to the Offenders of the same. For Reformation whereof,” (says this Preamble *gravely*) “be it enacted, That all former Statutes concerning *Usury*, Shifts, &c. and all Forfeitures and Penalties concerning the same, be henceforth utterly void.”

The first Law in *England* establishing the Interest of Money.

The Word *Usury* never (till of later Times) meant any Thing more than Interest of Money.

All Laws against *Usury* now repealed.

Next, this Act prohibits the Tricks made use of to evade the Laws forbidding of *Usury*. As “I. The Shift, by selling of Merchandize to a Person, and within three Months after, buying the same of him at a lesser Price. II. None shall, by Way of any corrupt Bargain, Lend, Exchange, Chevilance, Shift, Interest of any Wares, Merchandizes, or other Thing whatever, or by any corrupt or deceitful Way, or by any Covin, Engine, or deceitful Way of Conveyance, receive or accept, in Lucre or Gains, for the forbearing or giving Day of Payment of one whole Year, or of and for his or their Money, or other Thing that shall be due for the same Wares, &c. above the Sum of ten Pound in the Hundred, neither for Money nor Merchandize, nor yet for Mortgages of Lands and Tenements, under the Forfeiture of treble the Value of the principal Money lent, and of the Issues and Profits of the said Lands or Tenements, and shall also be imprisoned, and make Fine and Ransom at the King's Will and Pleasure. Of this Forfeiture one Moiety to be the King's, and the other the Informer's.”

Tricks and Arts made use of to avoid the Imputation of *Usury*.

Not above 10 per Cent. for Interest of Money to be taken hereafter in *England*.

✠ The good Folks, in the 5th and 6th of King *Edward VI.* repealed this Law, as determining all Interest taken for Money to be unlawful, *Anno 1551-2*. But the wiser Folks of the 13th Year of Queen *Elizabeth* repealed that Law, and restored this of King *Henry VIII.* as will be seen in their Places.

In the fifteenth Tome (P. 95) of the *Fadera*, there is a Treaty of Peace between *England* and *France*, whereby King *Henry VIII.* agrees to surrender *Boulogne* and its Territory to *Francis I.* in eight Years Time, on Condition of being paid by *Francis* two Millions of *French Crowns*, &c. And all new Impositions on Commerce in either Kingdom, for the last fifty Years, were agreed to be abolished. *Hall's Chronicle* says, that just before the Conclusion of this Treaty, the *English* Fleet entered the River *Seine* with 160 Sail of large Ships, and came before the Town of *Havre de Grace*, where the *French* Fleet was, consisting of 200 Ships and 26 Gallies of Force; whereof the *Pope* had sent 20, but a Storm soon separated the two Fleets without any Action.

England and *France* accommodate their Differences, after appearing in a naval warlike Posture.

The

The great Riches of the *Fuggers* of *Augsburg* again intanced. The great Wealth of the *Fuggers*, Merchants of *Augsburg*, now living at *Antwerp*, [already named under the Year 1535] appears again in Tome XV. (P. 101) of the *Fadera*; by an Acquittance of *Anthony Fugger* and Nephews to King *Henry VIII.* of *England*, and to the City of *London*, (bound with him) for 152,180*l.* *Flemish*, which that King had borrowed of them. A. D. 1546

London frequently bound for Money borrowed beyond Sea by our Kings.

And, *Anno* 1547, the 1st of King *Edward VI.* [*ibidem*, P. 152] that young King had borrowed of the same Persons 129,750 *Caroline Florins*, on the Security of the City of *London*; for which this King grants the said City his Indemnification.

Thus we see that, in those Times, even our great Monarchs frequently could not borrow beyond Sea, without the collateral Security of our renowned Metropolis.

German Florins, their Proportion to *English Money* at this Time.

In the said fifteenth Tome, (P. 103, *Anno* 1546) there is a Grant of King *Henry VIII.* to *Philip*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, of an annual Pension of 10,000 *German Florins*, each of which was then worth 3*s.* 4*d.* Sterling: So that as *English* Coins were then near twice as weighty as in our Time, a *German Florin* might then probably be worth near 6*s.* Sterling: of our Money, though now but about 2*s.* 4*d.* Which shews that the rest of *Europe*, and *Germany* in particular, gradually raised the nominal Value, whilst they lessened the real Value of their Coins.

Italy supplies *England*, &c. with many rich Manufactures.

By the said fifteenth Tome (P. 105) of the *Fadera*, it appears, that there was much Finery and Gaiety of Apparel, &c. in those Times, though not so generally diffused as in our more opulent Times: For, *Anno* 1546, King *Henry VIII.* grants a Licence to two *Florentine* Merchants, therein named, to import, for three Years to come, the following rich Merchandize, which (he says) “were for the Pleasure of us and our dearest Wife the Queen, our Nobles, Gentlemen, and others, viz. All Manner of Goldsmith’s Work of Gold and Silver; all Manner of Skins and Furs, of Sables, &c. all Manner of Cloths of Tissue of Gold, Silver, Tinsel, Velvet, and Silk, Cloths of Tapestry and Arras, mixed with Gold and Silver; all Sorts of Fringes and Lace, wrought with Gold and Silver, or otherwise.”

In *England* two poor Parish-Churches may be united, on certain Conditions.

By a Statute of this 37th of King *Henry VIII.* Cap. 21. two Parish-Churches, or one Church and a Chapel, not being above one Mile asunder, and one of them not exceeding the yearly Value of 6*l.* may be united into one, with the Consent of the Bishop, Patrons, and Incumbent, &c. It seems, by the Preamble to this Act, that there were many Parsonages in *England*, whereof the Glebes, Tythes, and other yearly Profits, were not sufficient to maintain a Priest or Curate for the Benefit of the Parishioners; and as, within a Mile or less of the said poor Parsonage, there happens, in many Places, to be another Parish Church, situated as conveniently for the said Parishioners as their own Church may be. And whereas, the Expence of supporting the said two Churches, for Reparations, &c. is greater than such poor Parishioners can bear; therefore, if one of those Church-Livings happen not to exceed the yearly Value of 6*l.* in the King’s Books, it may be united to the other Parish-Church. Yet the said Consolidation, or Union, may be afterwards made void, provided the Parishioners of such poor Parish shall, in one Year after such Union, properly secure and assure to the Incumbent of the said Parish the yearly Payment of so much Money, as, with the Sum that the said Parishes rated at in the King’s Court of first Fruits and Tenths, shall amount to the full Sum of 8*l.* yearly.

King *Henry VIII.* bequeaths his two Daughters 10,000*l.* each.

The fifteenth Tome, (P. 110 et seq.) gives King *Henry VIII.*’s last Will and Testament in this same Year. Among other Things, he bequeaths “to our Daughters *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, at their Marriages, they being married to any outward” [*i. e.* foreign] “Potentate, (by the Advice of the aforesaid Counsellors) if we bestow them not in our Life-time, Ten Thousand Pounds, in Money, Plate, Jewels, and Household Stuff, for each of them; or a larger Sum, at the Discretion of our Executors.”

Iron Cannon first made in *England*.

In this Year, the first of King *Edward VI.* *Peter Baude*, a *Frenchman*, was the first who, in *England*, cast Iron Ordnance or Cannon, says the Author of an 8vo Book, intitled, *English Workies in Church and State*, London, 1684. As the *English* made Use of Cannon 200 Years prior to this Time, it is somewhat strange they were so late in the making at Home of Iron ones, nor of Brass Cannon till the Year 1635. 1547

Salaries of the King’s Physician,

Upon the Accession of King *Edward VI.* to the Crown of *England*, he settled a Pension of 100*l.* yearly, for Life, on each of his two Physicians, (as per P. 143 of the fifteenth Tome of the *Fadera*.)

and of the Lord-High-Admiral of *England*.

Also, per P. 157 of said Tome, that King settled a Salary of 200 Marks [or 133*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*] on the Lord-High-Admiral, in the Person of his Uncle *Thomas Lord Seymour*. And *Anno* 1549, the like Salary was settled on his Successor, *John Earl of Warwick*.

Price of *Malmsey* Wine.

The same Year, (according to *Howell’s Londonopolis*) “the Price of *Malmsey* Wine (then the only sweet Wine imported, and then only by the *Lombards*) was but three Halfpence the Pint;” for which he gives for Voucher the Church-Books of *St. Andrews Undershaft* in *London* in that Year, “wherein it appears, that the Churchwardens paid ten Skillings for eighty Pints of *Malmsey* spent in the Church.”

Progress of Silk in *France*.

Under this same Year, *Thuanus*, (in Lib. 129) speaking of the Progress of Silk, from the East to the western Parts, relates, that, in the Reign of King *Francis I.* of *France*, (who died this Year) Silk prospered in *Touraine*, but more especially in *Provence*, as lying most southerly; it prospered also at *Avignon*, *Lyons*, and several other Parts of *France*; but being also attempted about *Paris*,

the

A.D. 1547 the Climate was found not to be proper for it, though the greatest Care was taken of the Silk-Worms at *Fontainebleau*.

Yet *Mezeray*, speaking of the Reign of *Francis's* Successor, *Henry II.* alledges, that Silk was Silk Stockings first still dear and scarce in *France*. This Prince, according to him, was the first who wore a Pair of worn by the *French* King. Silk knit Stockings.

In this first Year of King *Edward VI.* we have a Statute against Vagabonds, (Cap. iii.) which carries for many Marks of the ancient Bondage of the lower Class of the People of *England*, that it is no Wonder it was repealed in the third and fourth Years of the same Reign, and still farther in the 39th of Queen *Elizabeth*, as improper for a free and commercial People. It enacts, "That a run-a-gate Servant, or any other who liveth idly and loiteringly by the Space of three Days, being brought before two Justices of the Peace, they shall cause him to be marked with an hot Iron on the Breast with the Mark *V*, and adjudge him to be the *Slave* of him who brought him, for two Years after; who shall take the said *Slave*, and give him Bread, Water, or small Drink, and Refuse-meat, and cause him to work by beating, chaining, or otherwise, in such Work and Labour as he shall put him to, be it never so vile. And if such *Slave* absent himself from his said Master within the said Term of two Years, by the Space of fourteen Days, then he shall be marked on the Forehead, or the Ball of the Cheek, with an hot Iron, with the Sign of an *S*, and farther shall be adjudged to be *Slave* to his said Master for ever. And if the said *Slave* shall run away the second Time, he shall be adjudged a *Felon*.—It shall be lawful to every Person, to whom any shall be adjudged a *Slave*, to put a Ring of Iron about his Neck, Arm, or Leg.

An English Statute, with many Marks of the Slavery of the lower People.

"A Justice of Peace may bind a Beggar's Man-Child Apprentice to the Age of fourteen Years, and a Woman-Child to the Age of twenty Years, to any that will require them. And if the said Child run away, then his Master may retain and use him for the Term aforesaid as his *Slave*." [Here the Word *Slave* is named seven Times, besides twice more in a Clause needless to be transcribed, concerning *Clerks* attainted or convict.]

"All impotent, maimed, and aged Persons, who cannot be taken for Vagabonds, shall have convenient Houles provided for them, and otherwise shall be relieved in the Cities or Towns where they were born, or where most conversant by the Space of three Years, by the willing and charitable Disposition of the Parishioners; and none other shall be suffered to beg there." This very lame Clause contains an express Inconsistency or Contradiction; the first Part of it being an Injunction in Behalf of the Poor, or Beggars, and the latter Part leaves it to the willing and charitable Disposition of People. This Way of making Provision for the disabled and aged Poor, is to be found in the Statute-Book both before and after this Time, but as they were more properly, and indeed merely, *recommendatory*, they always proved ineffectual.

An ineffectual Clause in Behalf of the disabled and aged Poor.

At this Time, it seems, the ancient City of *York* was become much decayed. A Statute of the same Year (Cap. ix.) represents its Declension in the following Terms, *viz.* "In that City and Suburbs there are many *Parish-Churches*, which heretofore (the same being well inhabited and replenished with People) were good and honest Livings for learned Incumbents, by Reason of the Privy-Tithes of the rich Merchants, and of the Offerings of a great Multitude; which Livings being now so much decayed by the Ruin and Decay of the said City, and of the Trade of Merchandise there, the Revenues and Profits of divers of the same Benefices are not, at this present Time, above the clear yearly Value of 1 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* so that a great Sort of them are not a competent and honest Living for a good Curate; yea, and no Person will take the Cure, but that of Necessity there is some Chantry-Priest, or else some late religious Person," [i. e. *Monk*] "being a Stipendiary," taken and appointed to the said Cure and Benefice, which, for the most Part, are unlearned and very ignorant Persons.—Wherefore, the Mayor and Recorder of that City, and the Ordinary or his Deputy, and six Justices of Peace in the said City, are hereby empowered to unite the said Parishes into fewer Number; to wit, so many of the said Parishes into one Parish, as shall to them be thought convenient to be a Living for one honest Incumbent, so as the clear yearly Value exceed not 20 *l.*—The superfluous Churches shall be pulled down, toward the Reparation and Enlargement of the other Churches, or of the Bridges of the said City, and the Relief of the Poor." The rest of this Act contains a Provision for the then Incumbents of united Parishes; the King's First-Fruits and Tithes, &c.

York City much decayed at this Time.

Twenty Pounds a sufficient Living for a Parish Minister in *York*.

As Acts of Parliament do not always sufficiently set forth the true Grounds of many Evils they are designed to rectify, it may be proper to remark on this Statute, that the Smallness of those Livings in *York* City (as in many other Places) was probably owing to the Light of the Reformation from Popery, whereby the ignorant and ill-judged Zeal of the Laity received a great Check: Dying Persons and others, in ignorant Times, frequently erected and endowed new Parishes unnecessarily; and many of those Endowments being even at first but small, when, at and by the Reformation, the Privy-Tithes of the Rich, and the Offerings of the Multitude failed, and Money also becoming gradually less valuable, a wrong Cause of such Failure was often assigned. The said zealous Method of multiplying of Parishes in many Cities and Towns in old Times, renders it impossible to form any certain Judgment of the Number of Inhabitants from that of the Parishes therein. Thus, for Instance, the Town of *Newcastle upon Tyne* has but four Parishes in it, though it probably may now contain 40,000 Inhabitants; and *York* City has still twenty-eight Parishes, without containing half the said Number of People; *Oxford* and *Cambridge* have each of them above three as many Parishes as *Newcastle*, with little more than a Quarter of the Number of People in each; and the like might be said of many other Places.

In Cities and Towns of *England* the Number of Parishes is by no Means a certain Rule to judge of the Number of People therein.

Holland's great Herring-Fishing.

The *Herring-Fishing* of the *Hollanders* was now so considerable, and was become so dear to that People, that their great Pensionary, *De Witt*, in his *Interest of Holland*, (Part II. Chap. i.) relates, "That the States of *Holland*, though then but low, and although it was in a Time of Peace, fitted out eight Ships of War for the Defence of the said Fishery." A. D. 1547

Voltaire's View of the commercial State of France about this Time.

Voltaire, in his Introduction to his Essay on the Age of King *Louis XIV.* of *France*, speaking of the Times of King *Francis I.* says, "The *French*, though possessed of Harbours, both on the Ocean and *Mediterranean*, were yet without a Navy; and though immersed in Luxury, had only a few coarse Manufactures. The *Jews*, *Genoese*, *Venetians*, *Portuguese*, the *Flemings*, *Dutch*, and *English* traded successively for us, we being ignorant even of the first Principles of Commerce."

Lands of popish Chuntries directed to be in Part applied for maintaining Piers and Banks against the Rage of the Sea;

The Statute (Cap. xiv.) which now granted King *Edward VI.* all the *Popish* Chuntries, &c. in *England*, not disposed of by the 37th of *Henry VIII.* (Cap. iv.) did, amongst other Uses, direct Part of the Rents settled on those Chuntries, "to be applied toward the Maintenance of *Piers*, *Tjutes*, *Walls* or *Banks* against the Rage of the Sea, Havens, and Creeks." It had been well if that Application had duly taken Place for so national a Benefit.

and also for Walls and Bridges of Cities, and the Poor to be set on Work by Fee-farm Rents.

And by Cap. v. of the second Year of that young King, "all the Fee-farms, payable by any City or Town-corporate to the Crown, are directed, during the three following Years, to be bestowed solely about repairing of Walls and Bridges, and setting the Poor on Work, or other goods Deeds in every such City and Town." But few or none of these fine Things or good Deeds were ever put in Practice.

A good Law for Prevention of enhancing the Rates of Provisions, and the Prices of Work in *England*; and for licensing Workmen in Cities without being free of the same. But this last Clause was repealed a Year after by the City of *London's* Influence.

A very necessary Statute was also made in the 2d and 3d of *Edward VI.* (Cap. xv.) "for restraining the Sellers of all Manner of Provisions in *England* from combining together, not to sell but at a fixed Price; and also for restraining Workmen and Labourers not to make or do their Works but at a certain fixed Price, or to do but a certain Work in a Day, or not to work but at certain Hours." A Clause, wisely intended, was added to this Act, "licensing all Manner of Workmen relating to Buildings of Houses, &c. to follow their Occupations in all Cities and Towns-corporate, although they did not live therein, nor were free of such Corporations." But this wise Clause was repealed by a Statute of the 3d and 4th of this King, (Cap. 20.) plainly (as appears) by the Interposition of the City of *London*. It sets forth, "That the City of *London* being the King's Chamber, and most ancient City of this Realm, the Artificers and Craftsmen of the Arts, Crafts, and Mysteries aforesaid are at great Costs and Charges, as well in bearing and paying of Taxes, Tallages, Subsidies, *Scot*, *Lot*, and other Charges, as well to the King's Majesty as to the said City, and at many and sundry Triumphs, and other Times for the King's Honour; and that if *Foreigners*" [i. e. *Non-Freemen*] "should come and work among them, within the Liberties of the said City, contrary to their ancient Privileges, the same should be a great Decay of *Cunning*, and an Impoverishment and driving away of the *Freemen*, being Artificers of the Crafts, Arts, and Mysteries aforesaid within the said City of *London*, to the great Hurt and Destruction of the said City. For Reformation whereof, the said Clause is hereby repealed entirely." So that, although the Reasons for this Repeal are expressed as above only in respect to *London*, yet the Repeal, being general, took in all other Corporation Cities and Towns; and so it remains to our own Times, contrary to the Opinion of most wise and judicious Men. 1548

Ecclesiastical political Fasting, or *Fish* Days instituted in *England* by Law.

In the same 2d and 3d of King *Edward VI.* there was a Kind of *Lent* enjoined, partly ecclesiastical and partly political, (by a Statute, Cap. xix.) whereby, although in the Preamble it is expressly admitted, "That all Days and all Meats be of their Nature of one equal Purity and Holiness, none of which can defile *Christian* Men—yet so far as divers of the King's Subjects, turning their Knowledge therein to satisfy their Sensuality, have of late, more than in Times past, broken and continued such Abstinence as hath been used in this Realm upon the *Fridays* and *Saturdays*, *Embering-Days*, and other Days commonly called *Vigils*, and in the Time commonly called *Lent*. And considering that due and godly Abstinence is a Mean to Virtue, and to subdue Men's Bodies to their Soul and Spirit; and considering also, that *Fishers* may thereby the rather be set on Work, whereby much *Flesh* shall be saved and increased," [how differently do our landed Men and Farmers reason in our Days on this Subject!] "and also for divers other Considerations, it was enacted,

"I. That all former Laws concerning *Fasting* be repealed.

"II. That none eat *Flesh* upon *Fridays*, *Saturdays*, and *Embering-Days*, nor in *Lent*, nor yet on any such other Days as is and has been accounted a *Fish-Day*," [this Clause seems to be purposely expressed very loosely for a Loophole] "on Pain of forfeiting 10s. for the first Offence, and ten Days Imprisonment, without, all that Time, eating any *Flesh*, and 20s. and twenty Days Imprisonment for the second, and for every following Offence."

"III. This Act shall not extend to any who may have the King's Licence, nor to aged, weakly, sick, or maimed Persons, nor to Women with Child, or lying-in, nor to Prisoners, nor to the King's Lieutenants, or Captains of his Army or Forts; neither shall it extend to *St. Lawrence Even*, *St. Mark's Day*, nor to any as heretofore have obtained Licence from the Archbishop of *Canterbury*."

Post-Horses at one Penny per Mile in *England*.

By Cap. iii. of the said 2d and 3d of King *Edward VI.* for regulating the Purveyors for the King's Household, Post-Horses are therein fixed at one Penny per Mile.

In

A. D. 1548 In *Strype's* ecclesiastical Memorials, under the Year 1548, *Wheat* was at 6s. 8d. per Quarter, Rates of Corn. and Barley, Malt, and Rye at 5s. Pease and Beans at 4s. We can frame no true Estimate of the Difference of the Value of the Coins at this Time from those of our own Time, that innocent young King being misled by his Ministers to debase his Coin in a shameful Manner, till the last Year of his Reign, when it was made of the same Value as in our own Days, and has so continued ever since.

By a Statute of this 2d and 3d Years of King *Edward VI.* (Cap. vi.) all Mariner of Duties and other Incumbrances, Doles or Shares of Fish, till now taken by Admirals and their Substitutes, &c. from those using the Fishing Trade of *Newfoundland, Iceland, &c.* are taken off: "Forasmuch" [says the Preamble] "as, within these few Years past, there have been taken by certain of the Officers of the Admiralty divers great Exactions, as Sums of Money, Doles, or Shares of Fish, &c. to the great Discouragement of those Fisheries, and of Damage to the whole Commonwealth.—For Reformation whereof, &c. it was enacted as above."

A very good Statute in Favour of the *Engl. Fish* Fisheries at *Newfoundland, &c.*

About this Time, the Emperor *Charles V.* is said to have begun to put in Execution a Design he had long been forming, of reducing the Republic of *Genoa* to a State of absolute Dependence on him, thereby to keep a Door always open for his Armies from *Spain* to pass into *Italy*. For the *Genoese*, notwithstanding the Decay of their former vast Commerce, were still immensely rich; and being great Bankers and Dealers in Money, he reasonably concluded, that if, by extraordinary Allowances for Interest, he could draw their Moneys into his Exchequer, he should, in that Case, possess himself of the surest Pledges they could give him of their Fidelity. In this Year therefore that Emperor, being in the *Netherlands*, sent for his eldest Son *Philip* to come to him, who sailing from *Barcelona* to *Genoa*, (in Order to go through *Germany* to his Father) the *Genoese*, for a Fortnight together, entertained him with surprizing Magnificence, (says their Historian *De Mailly*.) That Prince, whilst there, by the Duke *D'Alva's* Advice, proposed to that Republic to permit the *Spaniards* to build a Citadel in their Suburbs, where their Garrison might, for the future, secure that City from the frequent Conspiracies and Tumults they were so liable to. But that Proposal was not only unanimously rejected, but likewise the vast Retinue of this Prince justly alarmed the Senate, and occasioned a great Squabble between them and the *Genoese*, which was not quelled without Bloodshed, which made the Prince glad to leave *Genoa*. Whereupon, (says *De Mailly*) the Emperor took other Measures to secure to himself the Fidelity of the *Genoese*; for he determined never to pay the principal Sums due to them, which he had borrowed for his Occasions in *Italy* and the *Netherlands*, (see also *Tbuan's* *Historia*, Lib. lxi.) and only to pay them the Arrears of Interest; to the End, that remaining always in their Debt, they might live in a constant Dread of embroiling themselves with a Prince who owed them so much. His Son *Philip II.* improved upon his Father's said Scheme, whereby many Millions of Money were borrowed of them on the Security of the Duties on the Commerce of *Spain* and *America*. But *Philip* being soon after greatly exhausted by his *Netherland* Wars, he not only suspended the Payment of any Part of the Principal, but even of its Interest, which occasioned much Clamour and Distress at *Genoa*, where so many Families lived intirely on the Interest of the Money gotten in Traffic by their Ancestors, [as to this Day there are said to be many such Families at *Antwerp*, though long since deprived of its Traffic; so comfortable are the Effects which even a departed Commerce leave behind it for many succeeding Generations.] King *Philip's* real or pretended Inability to pay even the Interest of those vast Sums, made him at first begin to cavil with the Creditors, on Account of certain small pretended Misreckonings, and to insist that he had overpaid their Interest: He therefore obtained the Pope's Approbation, for deducting out of their principal Debt so much as they had received more than what his *Holiness* and King *Philip* thought fit to call legal Interest. On their Capital, however, thus reduced, it is said by some, (though it seems untruly) that the Court of *Spain* were ever after punctual in paying the Interest. By those vast Loans, the *Genoese* are said, in a great Measure, to have governed the Rate of Interest in other Parts of *Europe*. Thus at first they had Ten per Cent. from those Princes, afterwards it was reduced to Seven per Cent. and since lower; and probably the fixing of *Usury* at Ten per Cent. by Law in *England*, Anno 1546, took its Rise from the Practice of *Genoa*.

The Emperor *Charles V.* and his Son, *Philip II's* political Reasons for remaining always greatly indebted to the *Genoese*.

The comfortable Effects to Cities of even a long departed Commerce, intanced in *Genoa* and *Antwerp*.

And here let us add a melancholy and most interesting Remark, (for the serious Consideration of those to whom it more immediately relates in our own Days) which was made many Years ago by the ingenious Dr. *D'Avenant*, in his *Discourses on the public Revenues and Trade of England*, (in 8vo, Anno 1698.) "That those large Anticipations of King *Philip II.* which were continued from Year to Year, without any Measures thought on for lessening the Debt, have more contributed to sink the *Spanish* Monarchy than all their other bad Counsels put together. The chief Branches of that Kingdom's Revenue being employed in Payment of Interest of Money borrowed 100 Years ago; the Nourishment, which should support the Body-politic, being diverted another Way, it becomes weak and unable to resist Accidents. And when a People so involved, come to be engaged in a foreign War, it is quickly evident to their Enemies, that they are not much to be feared for their Power; and to their Friends, that they are not to be depended on for Help." All which, we fear, may soon become eminently the Case much nearer home, than it was at the Time when that able Author thus solidly warned the then Government to beware of Anticipations; the whole national Debt scarcely amounting in 1698 to ten Millions. And although we have not intended nor presumed to dedicate any Part of our Work to any Minister of State whatever; yet, upon a Review of this important Remark of *D'Avenant's*, the Author, with profound Respect, and purely out of his warm Zeal for the public Welfare, most humbly presumes to dedicate and recommend to our present Patriot Ministry, and to their Successors in Power, this single Paragraph only, for their most serious Consideration; as they would have the glorious Epithet of Patriot joined to their Names to latest Posterity; humbly praying,

praying, that his honest Zeal may not be construed to be dictating to his Superiors, which he is far from presuming to do.

A. D.

1549

Sebastian Cabot's Pension from King Edward VI.

In Tome XV. P. 181, of the *Fœdera*, King Edward VI. grants a Pension of 166*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* to *Sebastian Cabot*, who, it seems, had now left the Service of Spain; which Grant (says King Edward) was for Services done, and to be done by him. He must then have been an old Man, it being then fifty-three Years since his Voyage with his Father to the American Coasts, in the Reign of King Henry VII. The said Sum was continued to him during Life by Queen Mary; (*ibid.* P. 427.) he having been Governor of the *Russia Company*; and, for the rest of his Life, the great Director of our naval Expeditions.

Other Pensions by King Edward VI. this Year to foreign Protestants.

Other Pensions, by that Prince granted this same Year, (though not immediately relating to our Subject) (*ibidem*, P. 192, 193.) were 100*l.* per Annum each to *Martin Bucer* and *Paul Fagius*, two eminent foreign Protestant Divines, and (P. 200) forty Marks per Annum to *Peter Vannes*, his Secretary for the *Latin Tongue*. Also (P. 201.) 375*l.* per Annum, during Pleasure, to his faithful Friend, *Orto Duke of Brunswick*.

King Edward VI. gives Encouragement to foreign Protestants to settle in England, who much advanced Manufactures and Trade.

That good young Prince, likewise, through his own Inclination, and the Advice of Archbishop *Cranmer*, gave great Assistance to persecuted foreign Protestants, many Thousands of whom settled in sundry Parts of England, but principally at *London*, *Southwark*, *Canterbury*, *Sandwich*, *Maidstone*, *Southampton*, *Norwich*, and *Colchester*; where they had the free Exercise of their Religion in separate Congregations, (some of which remain to the present Time) and where Manufactures were so greatly cultivated and improved by their Means, as not only to enrich those Places where they were settled, but to prove very beneficial to the whole Kingdom. In the short persecuting Reign of Queen Mary, those poor People were forced again to fly beyond Sea, tho', at her Death, they returned to their old Habitations. They consisted of *Wallons*, *Germans*, *French*, *Italians*, *Polanders*, and *Switzers*; and there was, in those Times, even a Congregation of *Protestant Spaniards* in *London*.

The famous Rebellion of Ket in Norfolk, whereby Norwich City was almost intirely ruined, occasioned by many new Inclosures.

We have already remarked from my Lord *Bacon*, Lord *Herbert*, &c. that the Humour of inclosing the Lands of England for Pasture, instead of Arable, had made the common People, at different Times, very uneasy; inasmuch, that they had now begun violently to lay them open by Insurrections in many different Counties, without having Patience to wait their being laid open by a Proclamation from the King already issued, because the Proprietors were not so quick in obeying it as the Mob expected. And of all others, that in *Norfolk*, in this same Year 1549, was the most remarkable and furious, headed by one *Ket* and *Flowerdew*, who, by firing of Beacons, and ringing of Bells, drew many Thousands of the lower People of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk* to join them, and committed many very grievous and shocking Outrages. *Ket* was a Tanner of *Norfolk*. They did infinite Damage and Mischief to the City of *Norwich*, which they almost laid desolate, by either driving the industrious and wealthy Inhabitants out of it, or else miserably butchering them; inasmuch that this City became a Receptacle for the idle, loose, and extravagant Vagrants: "In which Condition" [says *Roger Coke*, Esq; in his Reflexions on the *East-India and African Companies*, printed Anno 1695] "it was thought so dangerous to the Government, that, in the Beginning of Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign, it was often debated in Council, whether, for this Cause, it should not be demolished. But" (says he) "a better Fate attended that noble City, through the Wisdom of that great Queen, and the Cruelty of the *Netherland* Persecution about twenty Years after this Time." This Insurrection occasioned the Slaughter of about 5000 of the Rioters; *Ket*, their Leader, being hanged on the Top of *Norwich Castle*.

Inclosures, the Grounds of the People's Complaints against them.

There had, indeed, been many Inclosures lately made out of waste, marshy, and other kinds of barren and common Grounds, whereby great Improvements were effected. But as the poorer Sort became thereby deprived of the Benefit of such Waste, &c. Grounds, for feeding their Cattle, and also for Fuel, it is not much to be wondered, that great Clamours were thereby raised, which at length burst out into open Riots, first in *Kent*, and afterwards into the Counties of *Essex*, *Buckingham*, *Northampton*, *Somerset*, *Lincoln*, *Norfolk*, and *Suffolk*.

Paris City; its Houses and People numbered.

In this Year, the French King, *Henry II.* caused the Houses in his Capital City of *Paris* to be numbered, which it seems amounted to 10,000 in Number, exclusive of Churches, Chapels, Monasteries, Colleges, and other public Edifices; and of nine Market-Houses; and his Son, *Charles IX.* found 100,000 Persons in this City, besides Strangers, Servants, and Churchmen.

House-Rents very cheap in Westminster.

House-Rents in England must have been still very low at this Time, when, according to Archbishop *Nicolson's English Historical Library*, (who quotes the Life of Sir *Thomas Smith* for it) "a House, in the very Precincts of King Edward VI's Court, in *Channel-Row*, *Westminster*, was let to no less a Person than the Comptroller of that King's Household for the yearly Rent of "Thirty Shillings;" even although the Coins of Silver were very little, if any at all, heavier than at this Day. This was, doubtless, owing principally to the little Commerce and few Manufactures of those Times, compared to modern Times.

An excellent Statute for the Regulation of the Woolen Manufacture of England, now in great Prosperity.

In the 3d and 4th of King Edward VI. there was an Act of Parliament passed, (Cap. ii.) with many well-contrived Clauses, for preventing of Frauds in the Woollen Manufacture of England; such as for the Clothier's Seal on his Cloth;—against over-stretching the Cloths;—for the well-dyeing of Cloths;—also for the well-dyeing of all Wools to be converted into Cloths; or into Hats or Caps;—also for preventing the putting any deceitful Thing upon Cloth, such as Flocks, Chalk, Flower, Starch, &c.—nor to use Iron Cards in the rowing of Cloths;—also for the just measuring of Cloths. For all which Purposes, Overseers are directed to be annually appointed,

A.D. 1549 not only in Corporation-Towns by their chief Magistrates, jointly with the Wardens, &c. of the Cloth-workers; but in Towns, Villages, and Hamlets not incorporated, by the Justices of the Peace jointly with the Cloth-workers; which Overleers shall, at least once in every Quarter of a Year, or as often as they think needful, visit Clothiers, Drapers, Dyers, and Pressers Houfes, Shops, &c. to which Overleers one Moiety is hereby given of all the Forfeitures and Penalties of this Act, and the other to the King, &c.—All which evidently shews the Care of the Legislature for that Manufacture, and also that it was at this Time univerfally spread all over the Kingdom, and in a flourishing Condition.

Notwithstanding of all which former Laws for regulating the *English* Woollen Manufacture, we have another Statute, *Anno 1552*, (5th and 6th of King *Edward VI.*) for the very same Ends and Purposes, to which we must refer our more curious Readers.

1550 In the fifteenth Tome (P. 211 *et seq.*) of the *Fœdera*, we have a Treaty of perpetual Peace, and of mutual Intercourse of Commerce, concluded between King *Edward VI.* of England and King *Henry II.* of France. The Substance of what relates to Commerce is as follows: Treaty of Peace and Commerce between England and France.

I. A free and undisturbed Commerce shall be between both Nations.

II. The Ships of both Nations going out armed, shall, as in former Treaties, still give Security not to injure the other Party in any Respect.

III. King *Edward* agrees, that, in six Weeks Time, he will restore to France the City, Forts, and Territory of *Boulogne*.—In Consideration whereof, *Henry* agrees to pay *Edward* 400,000 Crowns of the Sun.—For the Performance of all which, and also of King *Edward's* delivering up the Castles of *Douglas* and *Lawder* to Queen *Mary* of Scotland, and for demolishing the Castles of *Aymouth* and *Roxburg*, Hostages were delivered on both Sides. Boulogne restored to France for 400,000 Crowns.

✠ In an Acquittance for Delivery of the Artillery and Ammunition of *Boulogne*, (P. 218.) there is the first Mention to be found in the *Fœdera* of Iron Bullets [*Boulets de Fer.*] Norwithstanding which, we shall see, that Stone-Bullets remained in Use considerably later than this Time. Iron Bullets first mentioned in the *Fœdera*.

Monsieur *Huet*, Bishop of *Acranches*, in his *Memoirs of the Dutch Commerce*, (if they were really his, as some have written) speaking of the Meridian Glory of *Antwerp*, which was in its Zenith in and about this Year 1550, observes, “That the Persecutions raised in Germany on Account of Religion in the Reign of the Emperor *Charles V.*,—in France under King *Henry II.*,—and in England under Queen *Mary*; forced much People to settle at *Antwerp*, where a vast Concourse of all European Nations was to be seen; it being then the most celebrated Magazine of Commerce in all Europe, if not of the whole World; it having been, at this Time, a common Thing to see 2500 Ships in the *Scheld*, laden with all Sorts of Merchandize: And that, in one Word, *Antwerp* was then almost what *Amsterdam* is now,” [*i. e.* a general Storehouse for the whole World.] The Meridian Glory of *Antwerp* in Wealth, Commerce, and Shipping.

Yet the Introduction of the Inquisition into the *Netherlands* in this same Year (though not into *Antwerp*) soon began to create great Uneasiness, and even to influence Commerce exceedingly. The Emperor *Charles V.* being desirous to have that infernal Tribunal introduced that same Year into *Antwerp*, “so great was the Influence of the *English Merchants-Adventurers* at that Time,” (says *Sléidan* in his Commentaries, Lib. xxii.) “that the City had none other Means for effectually influencing that Emperor, but to tell him, that the *English Merchants* would certainly leave the City and Country, if he brought the Inquisition thither, which proved effectual.” For it seems the Emperor, on a strict Enquiry, found that the *English Merchants-Adventurers* maintained or employed at least 20,000 Persons in the City of *Antwerp* alone, besides 30,000 more in other Parts of the *Netherlands*. The Reader ought to be acquainted, however, that this last-mentioned Account is written by *J. Wheeler*, in his Book, *Anno 1601*, in 4to, in Vindication of the exclusive Claims of the said Company, whose Secretary he was; and that therefore some Allowances are to be made on that Score in this Computation. The vast Commerce of the *English Merchants-Adventurers* at *Antwerp* and other Parts of the *Netherlands*.

Antwerp having had new and very strong Walls built round it about this Time, (says *Guicciardin*) within which a large Space of Ground was taken in for additional new Streets, 3000 Houses on new Foundations were erected, and above 1000 old ones rebuilt larger and finer; so that, *Paris* excepted, (says our last-named Author) there is hardly a City on this Side the *Alps* that exceeds it in Power and Riches; and as, in general, it may be reckoned among the principal Cities of Europe, so particularly, with respect to its vast Commerce, it may be deemed almost the first in the World. Yet Antwerp's vast Enlargements.

Heij's History of the Empire (Vol. II. P. 108-9) observes, under this Year, that the Emperor *Charles V.* having issued his vigorous and famous Edict against the *Netherland* Protestants, establishing sundry Tribunals of Inquisition for their severe Punishment, the said Edict paved the Way for all the great Changes which happened afterward in those Provinces; but its immediate Effect, (as it regarded Commerce) was the spreading Terror and Despair amongst the Manufacturers and Merchants, which more especially began, even now; to affect the Tranquillity of *Antwerp*. The bad Effects of the Emperor's first fatal Edict against the *Netherland* Protestants.

In the Years 1550 and 1551, we find one Capt. *Bodenham* made a trading Voyage from London to the Isles of *Candia* and *Chio*, in the *Levant*, where he loaded Home with Wines, &c. An *English* trading Ship at *Candia* and *Chio*.

At *Chio* he found *English*, as well as *French* and *Genoese* Merchants. Whilst *Candia* remained sub-
ject to *Venice*, and *Chio* to *Genoa*, Christian Ships constantly traded thither; but when the *Turks*
had afterward conquered those Isles, the Christian Ships frequented them no more, till their re-
spective Sovereigns had gradually obtained Treaties commercial at the *Ottoman Porte*. And this
Trade to those eastern Territories of *Venice* gradually brought on a direct Trade to *Turkey*, as will
be seen in its proper Place.

A. D.
1550

The *Portuguese* get
great Footing in
Japan, and the brief
History of their
Massacre;

We have seen that the *Portuguese* were acquainted with *Japan* ever since the Year 1542; they
had got very great Footing there about the Year 1550, or perhaps a little later: But, in the
End, the intemperate Zeal of their Priests and Missionaries, for the Propagation of their Reli-
gion, having had no Bounds, it awakened the Jealousy of the *Japanese* to such a Degree, that,
after they had found Means to gain the Emperor's Favour, and had (as their Historians alledge)
converted or made Christians of about a third Part of the People of that Empire, they were all
put to the most cruel Deaths, and, together with them, all the poor converted *Japanese*. Had the
Portuguese been so moderate as to have contented themselves with enjoying a Toleration of their
own Religion for themselves alone, they might probably have remained there to this Day.

and of the *Hollan-
ders* Trade thither.

The *Hollanders* have (by the *Portuguese* and others) been laid under the Accusation of having, un-
derhand, been instrumental in this Massacre, because they were the only Christians excepted or
saved out of it; a Point which we are by no means able to clear up to any good Purpose.
What is certain is, that they alone, of all Christian People, are permitted to trade thither to this
Day, although indeed they are so very strictly watched, that, it is said, their Guns, Tackle,
Rudders, &c. are brought on Shore as soon as they arrive there, ever since the Year
1640, that they landed some Cannon and Ammunition in a private Manner, and had, it seems,
actually begun to erect a *Fort*, under the Colour of its being only a *large Warehouse*; which De-
sign, however, the *Japanese* discovered in good Time. Since then, the *Dutch* Commerce
to *Japan* is said not to be near so gainful as before, being only what they call in *India* a *Country-
Trade*, without having any House or Factory there, *i. e.* a Trade by voyaging from *Batavia* thi-
ther, and back again to *Batavia*, or to some other Port in *India*; and it is said, that during their
said short Stay in *Japan*, they are always shut up till their Departure in a small Island near the
Port of *Nangasacki*. The Productions of that great and opulent Empire are Corn and Rice, in
great Abundance; the finest of Tea, Porcellane and lacquered Ware, far exceeding those of
China; Silk, Cotton, Drugs, Coral, Ivory, Diamonds, Pearls, and other precious Stones; also
much Gold and Silver, fine Copper, Iron, Lead, and Tin. And the *Dutch*, in Exchange, carry
thither Cloth, both Woollen and Linen, Looking-Glasses, and other Glass-Ware from *Europe*,
and the various Merchandize also of *India*, *Perfia*, and *Arabia*.

Japan's rich Pro-
ductions.

Rates of Provisions,
&c.

From Bishop *Fleetwood's Chronicon Preciosum*, Wheat was, in this same Year 1550, 8s. per
Quarter, Oats 8s. Malt 5s. 1d. Malmsey Wine 4d. per Quart, a Load of Straw 5s. a Load of
Coals 12s. He adds, that wherever you meet with *Coals*, in old Accounts, you are to under-
stand thereby *Charcoal*, not *Sea-Coal*; which last, (says the good Bishop) as well as I can guess,
has not been in common Use 150 Years, at least not in *London*, though I find them mentioned
in *Matthew Paris*, under the Name of *Carbo Marinus*, (*i. e.* *Sea-Coal*) in the Time of King
Henry III. [see the Years 1234, 1357, 1379, and 1421.] By the above Rates of Necessaries,
Living must probably, at that Time, have still been about four Times as cheap as in our Days;
but the Coin being still much debased, we cannot venture to pronounce with Precision on this
Point.

Coals, how to be
understood in old
Accounts.

Rate of Living still
above five Times as
cheap as in our
Days.

Dowry and Portion
between *England*
and *France*.

Although the following Treaty did not take Effect, yet it may be proper to mention it, as
what suits the History of that Age, *viz.* in the *Federa*, Tome XV. P. 273, a Treaty for a Mar-
riage between King *Edward VI.* of *England* and *Elizabeth*, Daughter of King *Francis II.* of *France*;
the Lady to bring 200,000 Crowns of the *Sun* for her Portion, and to have 10,000 Marks Ster-
ling per Annum for her Dowry, or 6666l. 13s. 4d. Sterling.

1551

A sumptuary Law in
Scotland in relation
to Feasting.

It seems Provisions were, at this Time, very dear in *Scotland*; for an Act of the *Scots* Parlia-
ment, passed that Year, for restraining the *Dearth*, in the following Manner, *viz.* "No Arch-
bishop, Bishop, or Earl shall" [under large Penalties] "have more than eight Dishes of Meat
"at any Meal; nor an Abbot, Lord-Prior, or Dean, above six Dishes; nor Barons" [*i. e.* Lords
of Manors] "and Freeholders above four Dishes; nor no Burgesses, or other substantial Man, spi-
ritual or temporal, above three Dishes; each of all which Dishes shall contain but one Kind
"of Meat. *Marriages*, however, are excepted, and also Banquets made by Archbishops, Bi-
shops, Earls, Lords, Abbots, Priors, Deans, Barons, Provosts and Bailiffs of Burghs, to
"Strangers of other Nations, but not to *Scotsmen*."

Tripoli in *Barbary*
taken from *Spain*.

Tripoli, on the *Barbary* Coast, was, in this Year, taken from King *Philip II.* of *Spain* by the
Turks, after *Spain* had possessed it about forty Years.

The great Quantity
of *English* Wool still
exported to the *Neth-
erlands*.

In the same Year, no fewer than sixty Ships sailed from the Port of *Southampton* for the *Ne-
therlands* with *Wool*; so vast still was the Woollen Manufacture of the *Low-Countries*, notwith-
standing the great Progress which *England* had, by this Time, made in the said Manufacture.

Usury or Interest on
Money again probi-
bited in *England*.

We have already hinted, under the Year 1546, that the good People of King *Edward VI.*'s
Reign fell into the same Error concerning the taking of *Usury* or Interest, as their old Popish Pro-
genitors had been in from the Beginning, and did therefore (the 5th and 6th of *Edward VI.*
Cap. xx.) absolutely (this Year 1552) repeal the Statute of the 37th of *Henry VIII.* (Cap. ix.)
which had fixed the Interest of Money at *Ten per Cent.* And hereby truly, "No Person, by
"any

1552

A. D. 1552 "any Means, shall lend or forbear any Sum of Money, for any Manner of Usury or Increase, to be received or hoped for, above the Sum lent, upon Pain to forfeit the Sum lent, and the Increase, with Imprisonment and Fine at the King's Pleasure." Yet we shall see this present Act justly repealed in the 13th of Queen Elizabeth, Cap. viii.

We have seen, under the Year 1515, a Statute for ascertaining the Length, Breadth, and Weight of certain *English* Woollen Cloths; as also another more ample Statute, Anno 1549, for more fully regulating the different Kinds of them. In this Year 1552, we have another still more extensive Law for the like Purpose, (the 5th and 6th of Edward VI. Cap. vi.) wherein the Woollen Manufactures of all the different Counties of England and Wales are ascertained, with respect to Lengths, Breadths, Weight, &c. whereby all former Statutes concerning this Subject are repealed. Yet, as perfect as this Statute might then be thought, there were many more subsequent ones made on the same Subject; not only for ascertaining the true Dimensions and Weight of those Cloths, but for discovering and restraining many Frauds and Irregularities therein, the full Recital of which would be both tiresome and unprofitable to the Generality of Readers, and such as may be desirous to peruse them may consult the Statute-Books.

By Cap. xxiv. of the said fifth and sixth Years of King Edward VI. there is another monopolizing Act, relating to the making of Felt-Hats and Thrummed-Hats, Coverlets, and Dornecks, [*i. e.* Diaper-Linnen] though somewhat more moderate than that in Favour of the City of York; for whereas, by the Statute of Anno 1544, (as we have seen) the Manufacture of Coverlets was absolutely confined to that City alone, exclusive of all other Parts whatever of that County; this Law now before us only confines the making of the above-named four Kinds of Goods to the City of Norwich, and to all other corporate or Market-Towns of that County.

The Monopoly of Hats, Coverlets, and Dornecks, confined to Norwich and other Corporation and Market-Towns of Norfolk.

In this same Year, King Henry II. of France seized on the three Bishopricks of Metz, Toul, and Verdun, belonging to the German Empire, whereby not only a considerable Territory was added to France, but the Barrier of Germany was thereby so broken, that France gained an easy Entrance into it, which she has practised so successfully ever since; and by her farther future Conquests on that Side, she has reduced the Empire to much more confined Limits, and obliged her to yield those Territories by the Treaty of Munster, as well as the noble and extensive Land-graviate of Alsace, to the no small Breach of the general Balance of Power, and of the Repose of all Europe.

The ill Consequence to Germany, and to all Europe, of France's seizing on the Bishopricks of Metz, Toul, and Verdun, &c.

The Time was now at length come, that the *English* Nation's Eyes were to be opened, for their discovering the immense Damage which was sustained, by suffering the *German* Merchants of the House or College in London, called the *Steelyard*, so long to enjoy Advantages in the Duty or Custom of exported *English* Cloths, far beyond what the Native *English* enjoyed; which superior Advantage enjoyed by those Foreigners began, about this Time, to be more evidently seen and felt, as the foreign Commerce of England became more diffused.

The *Hanseatic* German Merchants of the *Steelyard's* peculiar Privileges in England revoked.

The Cities of Antwerp and Hamburg possessed, at this Time, the principal Commerce of the northern and middle Parts of Europe; and their Factors at the *Steelyard* usually set what Prices they pleased both on their Imports and Exports; and having the Command of all the Markets in England, with joint or united Stocks, they broke all other Merchants. Upon these Considerations, the *English* Company of Merchants-Adventurers made pressing Remonstrances to King Edward VI's Privy-Council.—These *Hanseatics* were, moreover, accused (and particularly the *Dantzickers*) of defrauding the Customs, by colouring [*i. e.* taking under their own Names, who paid little or no Custom] great Quantities of the Merchandize of other Foreigners not intitled to their Immunities.—They were also accused of having frequently exceeded the Bounds of even the great Privileges granted to them by our Kings; yet, by the Force of great Presents, they had purchased new Grants.—They traded in a Body, and thereby underfold and ruined others. [This, though in some Cases improbable, may, in other Respects, be practicable.]—And having, for the last forty-five Years, had the sole Command of our Commerce, (says an Author) they had reduced the Price of *English* Wool to 1s. 6d. per Stone.—That, in the preceding Year, they had exported no fewer than 44,000 Woollen Cloths of all Sorts, whilst all the *English* Merchants together had, in the same Year, exported but 1100 Cloths: The *Steelyard* Merchants were also excused from *Aliens Duties*, and yet all their Exports and Imports were made in foreign Bottoms; a very considerable Loss this to the Nation.

Reasons and Arguments for abrogating their said Privileges.

Upon mature Consideration of these and such-like Reasons and Arguments, as well as of the Answer thereto by the said *Steelyard* or *Hanseatic* Merchants, and of Records, Charters, Treaties, Depositions of Witnesses, and other Proofs, "It was found, in this Year 1552, apparent to the King's Privy-Council, I. That all the Liberties and Privileges claimed by, or pretended to be granted to the said Merchants of the *Hanse*, are void by the Laws of this Realm; so far as much as the said Merchants have no sufficient Corporation to receive the same.

Resolutions of King Edward VI's Council thereupon.

"II. That such Grants and Privileges claimed by them, do not extend to any Persons or Towns certain; and therefore it is uncertain what Persons, or which Towns should or ought to enjoy the said Privileges;" [this Point is no Quibble, but was really a material Objection] "by Reason of which Uncertainty, they have admitted, and do admit to be of their Freedom and Immunities whom and as many as they list, to the great Prejudice of the King's Customs, and to the common Hurt of the Realm.

"III. That if and supposing the pretended Grants were good in Law, as indeed they are not, yet the same were made, on Condition that they should not colour any other Foreigner's Merchandize, as by sufficient Proofs they have done.

"IV.

IV. "That above 100 Years after the pretended Privileges granted to them, they used to transport no Merchandize out of this Realm but only into their own Countries: Neither did they import any Merchandize but from their own Countries. Whereas, at present, they not only convey *English* Merchandize into the *Netherlands*, and there sell them, to the great Damage of the King's own Subjects, but they do also import Merchandize of all foreign Countries, contrary to the true Intent and Meaning of their Privileges.

V. "That in King *Edward* the IVth's Time, they had forfeited their pretended Privileges by means of War between the Realm and them; (i. e. the *Hanse-Towns*) whereupon a Treaty was made, stipulating, That our *English* Subjects should enjoy the like Privileges in *Prussia* and other *Hanseatic* Parts, and that no new Exactions should be laid on their Persons or Goods: Which Treaty has been much broken in several Parts, and especially at *Dantzick*, where no Redress could ever be obtained, either by the Requests of the King's Father or himself, for the said Wrongs. In consideration of all which, the Council decreed, That the Privileges, Liberties, and Franchises, claimed by the said Merchants of the Steelyard, shall from henceforth be and remain seized and resumed into the King's Grace's Hands, until the said Merchants of the Steelyard shall declare and prove better and more sufficient Matter for their Claim in the Premises. Saving, however, to the said Merchants all such Liberty of coming into this Realm and trafficking, in as ample manner as any other Merchants-Strangers have within the same."

Rapin adds, that the Parliament had laid a heavy Duty upon the Merchandize exported and imported by the Steelyard Society; and the *Hanseatic* Historian, *Wardenbagen*, (Tome II. Pars V.) seems to think, that the high Duty of 20 per Cent. (instead of 1 per Cent. their ancient Duty ever since King *Henry* III's Reign) was not laid on them till the Beginning of Queen *Mary's* Reign, "at a Time too" (adds he) "when almost all the Commerce of the *Hanse-Towns* was reduced to the Port of *London* alone; their other Comptoirs, viz. *Novogrod*, *Bergen*, and *Bruges*, being almost deserted and very little frequented by them."

This is the Substance of the whole Business during King *Edward* VIth's Reign of reverting the Privileges of the Steelyard Merchants, taken from our Histories, but more particularly from *J. Wheeler's* Treatise of Commerce, in 4to, Anno 1601; and as he was then Secretary to the Merchant-Adventurers Company, it is probably in the main a true Account, and is surely an useful Part of Commercial History. *Wheeler* adds, That by reverting the said Privileges, our own Merchants-Adventurers did in this same Year ship off 40,000 Cloths for *Flanders*. *Rapin*, in his History of *England*, observes, That the Regent of *Flanders*, as well as the City of *Hamburg*, earnestly solicited to have the Steelyard-Merchants re-instituted; but to no Purpose.

Hull and *Southampton* proposed to be made free Ports in *England*.

The Ministry also, at this Time, had a Project laid before them for the Benefit of Commerce, viz. For opening two free Ports or Mart-Towns, viz. *Hull* and *Southampton*; but this was not put in execution. Those two Ports do indeed seem extremely well situated for such a Scheme if at all practicable.

Hops growing in *England*, first named in the Statute-Book.

By a Statute of the said 5th and 6th of King *Edward* VI. (Cap. v.) for promoting of Tillage, and preventing the Increase of Inclosures for Pasture, amongst sundry Kinds of Lands excepted out of the prohibitory Act, are Lands set with *Saffron* and with *Hops*. This is the first Mention of *Hops* growing in *England* in the *English* Statute-Book, and is a clear Proof that *Hops* began to be cultivated in *England* before this Time, as has been before noted under the Year 1524.

English Merchandize carried to *Barbary*, and *Barbary* Merchandize returned to *England*.

Under the same Year, *Hakluyt's* Second Vol. p. 8 and 9, acquaints us, That three Ships from *Bristol* failed to *Asafi* and *Santa Cruz* in South *Barbary*; their Ladings being Linen and Woollen Cloth, Coral, Amber, and *Jett*; and their Returns from thence were *Sugar*, *Dates*, *Almonds*, and *Melasses*. In p. 7. *Hakluyt* observes, That till the preceding Year 1551, *England* had no mercantile Correspondence with *Barbary*.

Prices of Wines in *England* by Retail.

By a Statute of the seventh and last Year of King *Edward* VI. Cap. v. I. "The Prices of Wines are fixed thus: *Gascony* and *Guienne* Wines at 8d. per Gallon, and *Rochel* Wines at 4d. per Gallon: Nor should any other Wines be sold at a higher Price than 12d. per Gallon on forfeiture of 5*l*. This Statute is said in the Preamble to be enacted for the avoiding of many Inconveniencies, much evil Rule, and common Resort of mis-ruled Persons, used and frequented in many Taverns of late newly set up in back Lanes, Corners and suspicious Places, both in *London* and other Towns and Villages."

Who may be licensed to drink Wine in their own Houses.

II. "The next Clause enacts, That none but such as can spend 100 Marks of yearly Rent, or else is worth 1000 Marks, or else, lastly, shall be the Son of a Duke, Marquis, Earl, Viscount, or Baron of the Realm, shall have or keep in his House any Vessel of the said Wines for his Family's Use exceeding ten Gallons, on forfeiture of 10*l*.

No Taverns to be but in Cities and Towns.

III. "None shall keep a Tavern for retailing of said Wines, unless licensed; and that only in Cities, Towns-Corporate, Burghs, Port-Towns, or Market-Towns; or in the Towns of *GraveSEND*, *Sittingborn*, *Tuxford*, and *Bagshot*, on forfeiture of 10*l*. And there shall be only two Taverns for retailing of Wine in every City or Town, except in *London*, which may have forty Taverns; in *York*, eight Taverns; in *Norwich*, four; in *Westminster*, three; in *Bristol*, six; in *Lincoln*, three; in *Hull*, four; in *Shrewsbury*, three; in *Exeter*, four; in *Salisbury*, three; in *Gloucester*, four; in *West Chester*, four; in *Hereford*, three; in *Worcester*, three; in *Southampton*, three; in *Canterbury*, four; in *Ipswich*, three; in *Winchester*, three; in *Oxford*, three; in *Cambridge*, four;

How many Taverns shall be in each City and Town.

A.D. 1552 "in *Colebeſter*, three; in *Newcaſtle upon Tyne*, four." By this Limitation, it may be thought that a pretty near Gueſs may be made at the Magnitude of Cities and Towns, Allowances being made for Towns ſituated on very public Roads; yet this Matter is nevertheless ſtill very uncertain.

"IV. None of the ſaid Taverns ſhall retail Wines, to be ſpent or drank within their reſpective Houſes.

No Wines to be drank in thoſe Taverns.

"V. Merchants may uſe in their own Houſes (but not to ſell) ſuch Wines as they ſhall import; alſo High-Sheriffs, Magiſtrates of Cities and Towns, and Inhabitants of fortified Towns, may keep Veſſels of Wines for their own Conſumption only."

Others licenſed to have Wines in their Houſes.

As extraordinary as ſome Parts of this Statute may poſſibly appear to ſome of us at this Time, they may be pretty well accounted for, not only from the Sobriety, Poverty, and Simplicity of that Age compared with *ours*, but alſo from the unſettled and tumultuous Diſpoſition of a great Part of the People; thoſe eſpecially who adhered to the *old* Religion, and thoſe alſo who excited Commotions in moſt Counties againſt Incloſures. Yet, with reſpect to the limited Numbers of Taverns in ſeveral of the beforenamed Cities and Towns, we cannot now perhaps altogether clearly judge or determine the Proportion of the Magnitude of thoſe Places therefrom. For Inſtance, why *Cambridge* is allowed four, and *Oxford* but three Taverns; nor ſome other Points relating to this ſame Act.

Remarks on this Act of Parliament.

"Hitherto" (ſays Sir *John Davis*, already quoted) "it is manifeſt, that ſince the laſt Tranſmigration of King *Richard II.* into *Ireland*, the Crown of *England* never ſent over either Numbers of Men, or Quantities of Treafure, ſufficient to defend the ſmall Territory of the *Pale*, much leſs to reduce that which was loſt, or to finiſh the Conqueſt of the whole Iſland." He then ſhews, that in *Edward VI.*'s Reign, the Border was extended beyond the Limits of the *Engliſh* *Pale*, after breaking the *O'Moors* and *O'Connors*, and building the Forts of *Leix* and *Offaly*, rooting out thoſe two rebellious *Septs*, and planting *Engliſh* Colonies in their Room, in the Reign of Queen *Mary*.

Ireland's better Condition.

That incomparable young Prince, King *Edward VI.* died in *July 1553*, having juſt before his Death endowed three of the great *London* Hospitals, *viz.* *Chriſt's*, *St. Thomas's*, and *Bridewell*.

The annual Expence of his Houſhold was, according to *Strype*, (Tome II. P. 454-5) *viz.*

Annual Expence of King *Edward VI.*'s Houſhold.

1ſt Year 49,187*l.*
2d 46,902
3d 46,100

4th 100,578 { Why this Year ſo far exceeds the reſt we know not, nor why other Years differ ſo much; unleſs it be from the great debaſing of his Silver Coins in every Year of his Reign but the laſt.

5th 62,863
6th 65,923

A.D. 1553 In this Year, (ſays Sir *John Borroughs*, Keeper of the Records in the *Tower of London*, in his Treatiſe of the Sovereignty of the *Britiſh* Seas, firſt written *Anno 1633*, and published *Anno 1651*, P. 80.) "*Philip II.* King of *Spain*, obtained Licence for his Subjects to fiſh upon the North Coaſt of *Ireland* for the Term of twenty-one Years, paying yearly for the ſame 1000*l.* which was accordingly brought into the Exchequer of *Ireland*, and received of Sir *Henry Fitton*, being then Treafurer there, as his Son Sir *Edward Fitton* hath often teſtified."

Spain pays 1000*l.* annually for Leave to fiſh on the *Iriſh* Coaſt.

The Phyſician in ordinary of Queen *Mary* had (as by the fifteenth Tome, P. 341, of the *Fædera*) a Salary of 100*l.* per Annum ſettled on him for Life, beſide his Diet at Court, and his Allowance of Wine, Wax-Candles, &c. So that this ſame Phyſician (*Dr. Thomas Huiſ*) muſt have been much in that Queen's Favour.

Salary of Queen *Mary's* Phyſician.

Yet (P. 351, *ibidem*) ſhe, this ſame Year, grants only a Salary of twenty Marks yearly to the Keeper of the Royal Library at *Weſtmiſter*.

and of her Library-Keeper at *Weſtmiſter*.

And the following Year, (*ibid.* P. 359) ſhe granted a Salary of forty Marks per Annum, during Life, to *John Soda*, her Apothecary.

and to her Apothecary.

Under the preceding Year, we have related the Grounds upon which King *Edward VI.*'s Council abrogated the great Privileges and Immunities which the *Hanſeatic Steelyard Society* in *London* had enjoyed ever ſince the Reign of King *Henry III.* "Whereupon," (*Rapin* adds) "the Parliament of that Time had laid a heavy Duty" [*Twenty per Cent.*] "upon their Exports and Imports," [inſtead of their ancient Duty of only *One per Cent.*] He farther adds, "That this Act was renewed in Queen *Mary's* firſt Parliament: But in the Beginning of the Year 1554, the Queen, to gratify the *Hanſe-Towns*, ſuſpended the Execution of thoſe Acts for three Years, and diſcharged them from the Payment of that heavy Duty, all Acts to the contrary notwithstanding. And this" (he obſerves) "was the firſt Effect of this Queen's Alliance with the Emperor;" ſhe having juſt been married to his eldeſt Son *Philip*.

Queen *Mary*, in her firſt Year, lays 20 per Cent. Cuſtom on the Steelyard Merchants Exports and Imports, and in her ſecond Year ſuſpends that Duty for three Years to come.

Now although *Rapin* here expreſſly mentions that there were two Acts of Parliament, *viz.* one of the laſt Year of King *Edward VI.* and another of the firſt of Queen *Mary*, for laying on that Vol. I. 5 F high

high Duty on the Imports and Exports of the *Steelyard* Merchants, yet, in the printed Statute-Book, there is not so much as the Title of either of those supposed Statutes; which may make it doubtful, whether both those Transactions were any other than Orders or Determinations of the Council-Boards of those Times, which (in those Days, when the Bounds of the Prerogative were more extensive) frequently assumed to great a Latitude; at least, if they were really Statutes, we might have had their Titles in the printed Statute-Book.

Grounds of the Decay of the former vast Commerce of the *Hanse-Towns*. *Hanse* Comptoir at *Novgorod* deserted.

Two of the other three Comptoirs of the *Hanse-League* were now also become of little Consequence to them, (says *Werdenhagen*;) "For first *Novgorod*, by reason of the Czar's arbitrary and tyrannical Proceedings, (who, without any just Grounds, assumed a Power to imprison the German Merchants, and to seize on their Effects) was now quite abandoned; the Merchants having removed first to *Revel*, and afterward to *Narva*."

Hanse Comptoir at *Bergen* deserted.

"II. *Bergen* in *Norway* was also deserted by the *Hanseaticks*, by reason of the like arbitrary Proceedings of the King of *Denmark*: For whereas the ancient *Toll* for passing the *Sound* had been only a *Golden Rose-Noble* on every *Sail*, which was always understood to be meant on every Ship: The Court of *Denmark* had, for some Time past, put a new and arbitrary Construction on the Word *Sail*, by obliging all Ships to pay a *Rose-Noble* for every *Sail* in or belonging to each Ship. Moreover, not content with this Imposition, they proceeded to lay a Duty on the Corn and other Merchandise per Last or Ton, distinct from that on the Sails; which Burdens obliged the *Vandalic Hanse-Towns*" [i. e. those Towns on the *German* Shore situated within the *Sound*] "to desert the *Norway* Trade: And as they had vast Dealings in transporting the Corn of *Poland* and *Livonia* to other Parts of *Europe*, those high *Tolls* so discouraged them, that they also gradually left off that Commerce, to which the *Hollanders* succeeded, and have continued therein ever since, greatly to their Advantage. Their third Comptoir, which was at *Bruges*, had, by the Decay of that once most opulent City, been removed first to *Dort*, and afterward to *Amwerp*;" where, indeed, it continued to prosper for some Time after.

Hanse Comptoir at *Bruges* removed first to *Dort*, and then to *Amwerp*.

Thuanus (Lib. li.) assigns another good Reason for the Declension of the Commerce of the *Hanse-Towns* to *Bergen*, where (says he) the Marks of their ancient Commerce are more plainly to be traced than any where else, viz. The *Danish* Gentry, allured by the Hope of Gain, did, in the Reign of King *Frederic II.* fall into the Practice of Merchandize and Factorage themselves, as also into Manufactures and Societies of Commerce, which the *Hanse-Towns* in vain laboured to get that King to abolish.

The same Year 1553, we find by *Hackluyt*, Vol. II. that *Anthony Jenkinson*, being at *Aleppo*, obtained Privileges from the *Turkish* Sultan, *Selim II.* then at that Place with an Army of 300,000 Men, going against the *Persians*; hereby he was to pay no more Custom than the *French* or *Venetians*; and he had Liberty (without being disturbed by their Consuls) to trade with his Ship or Ships to the *Turkish* Ports. This is the first Account of any *English* Trade to *Aleppo*, or any other Part of the Continent of *Turky*.

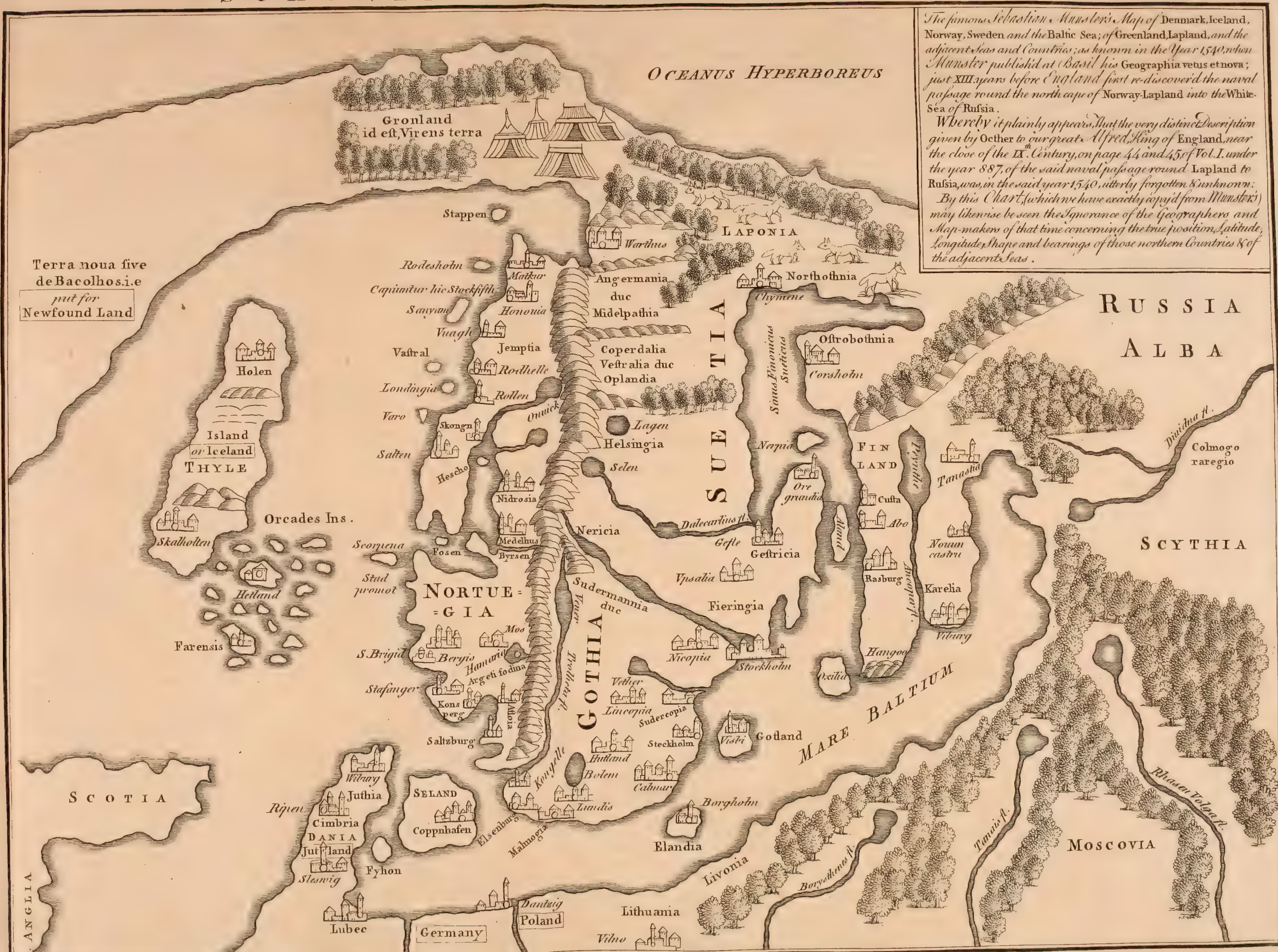
The Voyage by Sea round *Norway* and *Lapland* to *Russia* first discovered.

In this same Year 1553, a very great cosmographical as well as mercantile Discovery is made by the enterprising Genius of certain *English*, who, (whether from reading *Otcher's* Account (if easily to be found) of the Situation of the Lands and Seas about *Norway*, &c. delivered to the great King *Alfred*, Anno 887, as we have related under that Year; or whether from any Informations lately received from the *Norway* People, with whom we now constantly traded) now found a Passage by Sea to *Russia*, along the North End of *Norway* and *Russian Lapland*, and down into the Sea, or rather great Bay, since termed the *White-Sea*, where now stands the noted Port of *Archangel*. Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, as Commander in chief, with three Ships, had begun this Voyage just before the Death of King *Edward VI.* being supported by a Society or Company of Gentlemen and Merchants, for the Discovery of unknown Countries. It seems to have been the Scheme of the famous *Sebastian Cabot*, who was chosen Governor of that Company, and who well deserved the Pension, already noted, to have been settled on him by King *Edward VI.* and that the Wars of *Sweden* with *Russia* had so far obstructed the *English* Traffic with *Russia*, by the Way of *Narva*, in some Degree obliged the *English* to attempt this new Passage to *Russia* by the northern Ocean. This Undertaking was supported by a Subscription of 6000*l.* divided into 240 Shares of 25*l.* each Share. With those Ships went Letters from King *Edward VI.* to all Kings, Princes, &c. for their Protection: It was intended chiefly as a shorter and easier Passage (as they imagined) to *Catbay*, (as they then called the Country, since named *China*.) Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, being tossed up and down, for a long Time, as far as 72 Degrees of North Latitude, was compelled, by the sudden Approach of Winter, to run into an obscure Harbour in *Russian Lapland*, called *Arcina Keca*, where he and the Crews of two of his three Ships (70 in Number) were frozen to Death; and where some *Russian* Fishermen, in the Summer following, found him sitting in his Cabin, with his Diary and other Papers before him; it being the Custom of those *Laplanders* to frequent the Sea-Coasts in Summer, for the Benefit of the Fishery; but when Winter approaches, to withdraw into the calmer inland Parts, which occasions those stormy Shores to be desolate in Winter. *Richard Chancellor*, however, in the third Ship, accidentally fell into the Bay of *St. Nicholas*, or *White-Sea*, on the *Russian* Coast, where no *European* nor any other Ship had ever been seen before. Here he landed at the Abbey of *St. Nicholas*, near *Archangel*, then only a Castle, determining to wait on the Czar, *John Basilowitz*, at that Time engaged in the *Livonian* War; which War having greatly interrupted the *Eastland* Trade, that Prince was the more inclinable, by *Chancellor's* Interposition, to grant the *English* considerable Privileges at *Archangel*, &c. The *Russians*, before those Times, having no Sea-ports nor Shipping on the *Baltic* Shores, their rich Furs, Hemp, &c. were carried to other Parts of *Europe* from the Ports of *Livonia*, lately possessed by the *Teutonic* Knights of *St. Mary* of *Jerusalem*. Thus, (as in general is noted

First *English* Attempt for a North east Passage to *China*.

Sir *Hugh Willoughby* frozen to Death in *Lapland*.

Richard Chancellor arrives at *Archangel* in *Russia*.



The famous Sebastian Munster's Map of Denmark, Iceland, Norway, Sweden and the Baltic Sea; of Greenland, Lapland, and the adjacent Seas and Countries; as known in the Year 1540, when Munster published at Basil his Geographia vetus et nova; just XIII. years before England first re-discovered the naval passage round the north cape of Norway-Lapland into the White-Sea of Russia.

Whereby it plainly appears, that the very distinct Description given by Otho to our great Alfred, King of England, near the close of the IX. Century, on page 44 and 45, of Vol. I. under the year 887, of the said naval passage round Lapland to Russia, was, in the said year 1540, utterly forgotten & unknown: By this Chart, (which we have exactly copied from Munster's) may likewise be seen the Ignorance of the Geographers and Map-makers of that time concerning the true position, Latitude, Longitude, Shape and bearings of those northern Countries & of the adjacent Seas.

A. D. 1553 in our Introduction) although we failed in our principal Aim of arriving at *China* by this supposed North-east Passage, we however made an useful and profitable Discovery of a Trade by Sea to *Russia*; and this same Discovery, moreover, pointed out likewise to the *English* the Way to the *Whale-Fishery* at *Spitzbergen*, soon after put in Practice.

The *Whale-Fishery* also hereby discovered.

Chancellor, from *Archangel*, by the Governor's Leave and Assistance, travelled on Sledges to the Czar at *Moscow*, of whom (overjoyed at the now opening of a maritime Commerce with *Europe*) he obtained Privileges for the *English* Merchants, and Letters to King *Edward VI.* tho' before that Time dead.

We must here remark, that although *Olaüs*, before-named, had, almost 700 Years before, (as we have shewn) justly and clearly delineated to the great King *Alfred* the Coasts, Windings, &c. of *Norway*, yet, through the Negligence and Ignorance of After-times, those Coasts were now become so little known, that the famous *Sebastian Münster's Geographia vetus et nova**, printed in Folio at *Basil*, Anno 1540, (in the Author's Possession) in a Map of the most northern Parts of *Europe*, jointly the Country of *Groneland*, commonly called *Old Greenland*, [now generally believed to be a Part of the great Continent of *North-America*] to the North Part of *Norway-Lapland*, thereby making the great northern Ocean to be merely a great Bay, intirely shut in by those two Countries. Possibly, however, the *Norwegians* themselves might, before then, have some Knowledge from the *Laplanders*, that the Sea was really open that Way eastward and southward, after doubling the now famous *North-Cape* at the Isle of *Wardhouse*. This Ignorance, however, of so eminent an Author as *Münster*, plainly shews, that those far northern Shores were then utterly unknown, to any tolerable Degree of Exactness, to the Middle and South Parts of *Europe*; though possibly the *English* Shipping, who traded from *Hull*, *Scarborough*, &c. to *Norway*, long before this Time, might have been sometimes driven so far northwards, as to have gained a clearer Knowledge of those stormy Coasts. But, as already observed, the grand Incitement to this present Voyage was, doubtless, the Hope of a Passage that Way to *Catboy* (or *China*) and *India*, in Emulation of the *Portuguese*, who now brought home from *India* great Riches to *Lisbon*, round by the *Cape of Good Hope*; which Passage they [the *Portuguese*] pretended, in those early Times, to shut up from all other Nations. And it must be allowed, that if this now proposed *North-east* Passage could have been found practicable by an open Sea, free from Ice, it would, doubtless, have been a much shorter Voyage to *China* than that by the only Way still in Use by all the Nations of *Europe*.

The first Maps of the North Parts of *Europe* very erroneous, as *Münster's*, anno 1540.

The supposed North-east Passage, if practicable, would have probably been much the shortest to *China*.

We find three Ships from *Portsmouth* trading for Gold along the Coast of *Guinea*; though but one of those Ships returned home safe from this Adventure. In some following Years, we find by *Hakluyt*, &c. that the *English* made Voyages to *Guinea*, and brought home thence considerable Quantities of Gold and Elephants Teeth: Yet, till the *Negro* Trade became necessary for the *West-India* Colonies, [how unjustifiable soever it may be deemed by many in a moral Sense] it is scarcely probable that any considerable Trade to the *Guinea* Coast could have been long carried on to much Advantage, in a Country producing so few Articles for Commerce, as being able to take off so little of the Produce of other Nations.

English Voyages to the Coast of *Guinea*.

The Trade from *Europe* to *Guinea* a little Avail until the Slave Trade became necessary.

In this same Year, the *Chronicon Preciosum* makes the Prices of Wheat to be 8 s. per Quarter, and Malt 5 s. per Quarter.

Rates of Wheat and Malt.

And by a Statute 1mo & 2do *Philippi & Mariae*, Cap. v. it was enacted, "That when the common Price of *Wheat* shall not exceed 6 s. 8 d. per Quarter, and *Rye* 4 s. per Quarter, *Barley* 3 s. then these three Kinds of Corn may be exported any where but to the King and Queen's Enemies." This shews that these Prices were then esteemed low, or at least moderate. Now, as the Price of Corn is by far the justest Rule of any one Necessary whatever to judge of the Dearness or Cheapness of Living, we may here conclude, that Living was still about or near five times cheaper than in our Days.

Wine also was per Ton, 5 l. A Quart of *Malmsey* 5 d. and of *Red Wine* 3 d. [*Chronicon Preciosum*.] And as the Purity and Weight of the Silver Coins was now the very same as in our Days, we may conclude that all these Prices being duly considered, the Rate of Living now was still near about five times as cheap as in our Days.

and of Wines, and of Living compared with our own Times.

In the XVth Tome (p. 364.) of the *Fædera*, "The Ambassadors of the free Cities of the Hanseatic League having applied to Queen *Mary of England*" [who, as we have seen, had, on her Marriage with the Emperor's Son, suspended the Abrogation of their Privileges for three Years] "in behalf of the German Merchants residing in the Steelyard at *London*, complaining, that by an Act of the first Year of her Reign, touching the Payment of certain Customs or Subsidies called *Tonnage* and *Poundage*, the said Merchants of the Steelyard be otherwise burdened than heretofore. Contrary to the Effect of such Charters and Privileges as by sundry of her Predecessors Kings of *England* have heretofore been granted to them. And the Queen being informed that the said Declaration or Complaint contains Truth,; and she being also desirous to observe and continue in equitable and reasonable sort the ancient Amity and Inter-

Queen *Mary* restores the Steelyard Merchants to their former Immunities.

* In *Sebastian Münster's Geographia Universalis vetus et nova*, who was Professor of the Hebrew Language at *Basil*, where that Work was printed Anno 1540, in Folio, and is now intire in the Author's Possession, there is a Map, intitled *S. Islandie*, [i. e. Scandinavia] XIII. Nova tabula, here exhibited, which shews the very erroneous Shape of the northern Countries of *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Sweden*, *Lapland*, *Iceland*, &c. and of the Baltic shores; and most especially the Ignorance of those Times, of there being any Passage from *Europe* to *Russia* round by *Norway*, although but fifteen Years prior to this *English* Voyage thither round the *North Cape* of *Norway*. It is also well deserving to be published in this Work, to testify the Ignorance of that Time in Map making, &c.

"course which hath been betwixt her, her Realms and Dominions, and the said free Cities of *A.D.*
 "the *Hanse-League*, commands her Treasurers and Barons of the Exchequer, her Customers, *1554*
 "Comptrolers, Searchers, &c. in *London* and other Ports, freely to permit the said Merchants
 "of the *Steelyard* to import and export all Merchandize not prohibited, without requiring any
 "greater Subsidy or Custom than in the Time of her Father or Brother.

"The Queen also grants them a Licence to export *Woollen Cloths* made in *England* of the
 "Value of *6l. Sterling* or under, un-barbed and un-thorn; without any Penalty or
 "Forfeiture on account of certain Statutes of the 27th and 33d Years of King *Henry VIII.*"
 "[prohibiting the said Exportation] "the said Merchants of the *Steelyard* now representing to the
 "Queen, That the present Price of Cloths is so exceedingly enhanced that they can send over
 "none at all, without incurring the Penalties of those Acts."

Queen Mary did
 afterward revoke
 Privileges.

Notwithstanding all which, *Wheeler*, in his *Treatise of Commerce*, printed Anno 1601, affirms,
 (p. 100.) that this same Queen Mary did afterward revoke the said Privileges again, "for that
 "the *Hanfes* had broken Promises with her, in continuing an unlawful Trade in the *Low Coun-*
 "tries, whereby the lost in eleven Months, in her Customs, more than 9360*l.* besides great
 "Damage to her Subjects in their Trade" Yet, although by Queen *Elizabeth's* Answers to
 the said *Hanseaticks*, it seems probable that Account of *Wheeler's* is a true one; it does not,
 however, appear to be so by any thing in the *Fœdera*, nor in the Statute-Book.

13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* a com-
 petent Annuity for
 a single Gentleman,
 or his Rate of Li-
 quor, being about
 five Times as much
 as in our Days in
 point of Living.

In this same Year, we find that twenty Marks was a sufficient Maintenance for a single Gen-
 tleman, even after so much Treasure had been poured into *Europe* from the Mines of *Spanish*
America. It is Queen Mary of England's "Grant" [in the XVth Tome, p. 368, of the *Fœdera*]
 "to *Thomas Hufte*, Gentleman, of twenty Marks" (or 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*) "per Annum, for his com-
 "petent Exhibition and Support in the Study of the temporal Laws of our Kingdom of *England.*"
 Or about five Times as cheap in point of all Things necessary as in our Days.

Sir *Thomas Gres-*
ham's wife Conduct
 in managing the
 Buiness of Ex-
 change for King
Edward VI. and
 Queen Mary, and
 his daily Allowance
 for it.

In an *English* Record, [Tome XV. p. 371, of the *Fœdera*] we learn, "That the famous *Thomas*"
 [afterwards Sir *Thomas*] "*Gresham*, the most eminent Merchant of those Times, had been much
 "employed by King *Edward VI.* as well as by Queen Mary, in transacting their Bills of Ex-
 "change at *Antwerp*, and for purchasing of Ammunition, Artillery, &c. for their Use; for
 "which Services, his daily Allowance was Twenty *Shillings Sterling*. And Queen Mary, in this
 "same Year, appoints certain Commissioners to audit and pass his Accounts, and to adjust the
 "Balance thereof."

The said Sir *Thomas Gresham's* good and prudent Conduct in the Discharge of King *Edward*
 the Vth's Debts to the *Antwerpians*, is much commended by reason of his wisely conducting the
 Exchange between *London* and *Antwerp*, so as thereby to save that Prince a considerable Sum
 of Money.

Another Monopol-
 izing Statute in
 Behalf of Cities
 and Towns Cor-
 porate.

In the said 1st and 2d of *Philip and Mary*, (Cap. vii.) a Statute was made, "to prohibit
 "Linen-drappers, Woollen-drappers, Haberdashers, Grocers, and Mercers, not free of any City,
 "Burgh, or Corporation Town, and living in the open Country out of the said Cities and Towns,
 "from vending their Wares by Retail in the said Cities and Towns, excepting in open Fairs, and
 "by Wholesale." The plausible Pretence for this Restriction is, in the Preamble of this Statute,
 much the same as in other monopolizing ones, viz. for enabling those Cities and Towns-Corporate to
 employ their People, to pay their Fee-farms and Taxes, and to prevent their utter Decay, &c.

Remarks on a Sta-
 tut. restraining Per-
 sons from wearing
 certain Silk Orna-
 ments in *England*.

The following sumptuary Law was made for restraining the Extravagance and Vanity of the
 lower Classes of People and Servants in *England*, and also for encouraging our own Woollen, &c.
 Manufactures, viz. 1st and 2d of *Philip and Mary*, (Cap. ii.) "Whosoever shall wear Silk in or
 "upon his Hat, Bonnet, Girdle, Scabbard, Hose, Shoes, or Spur-leather, shall be imprisoned for
 "three Months and forfeit 10*l.* excepting Magistrates of Corporations, and Persons of higher
 "Rank. And if any Person knowing his Servant to offend against this Law, do not put him
 "forth of his Service within fourteen Days, or shall retain him again, he shall forfeit 100*l.*"
 This Statute was repealed in the first Year of King *James I.* Cap. xxv. such sumptuary or restric-
 tive Statutes being generally found to be Cramps upon Industry, and destructive of the Freedom
 of Commerce.

The *Ruffia* Com-
 pany first incorpo-
 rated.

By the Encouragement of King *Edward VI.* and others, the first Voyage for Discoveries North-
 ward, was made (as we have seen) in that Prince's last Year of his Life, and a Beginning made
 for a Trade to *Russia*; but that excellent young Prince dying before he had executed a very
 ample Charter to those Adventurers, it was on the said 1st and 2d Year of *Philip and Mary*,
 (6th of February) that the first Charter of Incorporation was granted to the *Russia* Company, (as
 it has since been usually called) but then, by the Name of *The Merchants-Adventurers for the Dis-*
covery of Lands, Countries, Isles, &c. not before known or frequented by any English. The Preamble
 to this Charter, and the Substance of the whole it sets forth is, "That the Marquis of *Win-*
 "chester, then Lord high Treasurer; the Earl of *Arundel*, Lord Steward of the Queen's House-
 "hold; the Earl of *Bedford*, Lord Privy-Seal; the Earl of *Pembroke*; the Lord *Howard of Effing-*
 "ham, Lord High Admiral, &c. had already fitted out Ships for Discoveries Northward, North-
 "Eastward, and North-Westward, not as yet frequented by other Christian Monarchs in Friend-
 "ship with us.—To have one Governor [the first to be *Sebastian Cabot*, during his Life] and
 "twenty-eight of the most *Sad*," [i. e. sedate] "discreet and honest of the said Fellowships, four
 "of whom to be called *Consuls*, and the other twenty-four to be called *Affiliants*: The Governor
 "and two *Consuls* (or three *Consuls* in the Governor's Absence) and twelve *Affiliants*, to be
 "the

Abstract of their
 Charter.

A. D. 1554 "the Quorum of a Court.—This Corporation might purchase Lands to the yearly Value of 66*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* to have perpetual Succession; a Common-Scal; may plead and be impleaded; may impose Mulcts, Forfeitures, &c. on Offenders against the Company's Privileges, and may admit Persons from time to time to be free of the Company.—May make Conquests of Lands of Infidels so to be discovered by them.—And whereas one of the said Ships [i. e. *Chancellor's*] set forth last Year, [1553] arrived safe and wintered in the Dominions of our Cousin and Brother Lord John Basilowitz, Emperor of all Russia, who entertained them honourably, &c. and granted them Letters to us,—with Licence freely to traffick in his Country, with other Privileges under his Signet.—Wherefore we grant this Corporation Liberty to resort not only to all Parts of that Emperor's Dominions, but to all other Parts not known to our Subjects. None of whom but such as shall be free of, or licenced by, this Company, shall frequent the Parts aforesaid, under Forfeiture of Ships and Merchandize; one Half to the Crown, one Half to the Company."

It seems the Bristol Merchants had fallen into the Russia Trade, soon after its Discovery, being encouraged therein by Sir Sebastian Cabot.

The said Czar of Russia, John Basilowitz, made a very considerable Acquisition of Territory by his Conquest of the Country called Nagaian Tartary, more especially of the City and Kingdom of Astracan; whereby he became Master of all the Country on both Sides the vast River Volga down to its falling into the Caspian Sea, a Communication was thereby opened from Russia into the said Sea, and thence cross it into Persia, whither they have since carried on a considerable Commerce, and since made some Conquests therein.

The said John Basilowitz had, three Years before, subdued the Tartars of Casan, to whom the Dukes of Russia had themselves but lately been tributary; so great an Increase of Dominions did this same Czar effect in a few Years.

1555 That the Hollanders have ever been particularly addicted to maritime Commerce, and, even long before their Revolt from Spain, were eminent for maritime Skill and Prowess, is beyond Controversy. We have one Instance of it, Anno 1555, when twenty-two Dutch Merchant Ships, homeward-bound from Spain, and laden with Indian Spices, &c. were attacked by nineteen French Ships of War and six smaller ones well armed, who stopped the Hollanders' Ships with Hooks and Chains, so that the Ships being closely compacted together, the Fight resembled one on dry Land. After six Hours Combat, the French lost 1000 Men, and the Dutch but 300. But a Fire happening amongst the Ships which consumed six on each Side, the rest on both Sides retired in Confusion. This is the Dutch Account from Meterani *Historia Belgica*, Lib. i. p. 14, printed Anno 1597. But Thuanus (Lib. xxvi.) varies the Story somewhat in Favour of his Countrymen the French, who (he says) lost but 400 Men, and the Dutch 1000: And that in the Confusion occasioned by the Fire, which made the Men of both Nations run from Ship to Ship, it happened in five Dutch Ships that the Majority were French, who having mastered the Dutch in them, carried those five Ships into Dieppe, from whence they (the French Fleet) had come; which Port (adds this great Author) had ever been a principal one for naval Exploits. Thuanus, in Effect, will have the Victory to be on the Side of the French, yet he owns it was a lamentable Victory, and greatly to their King's Loss. Both those Authors admit the French to have been superior in Number of Ships, Men, and Artillery, this Fleet having been then a considerable Part of the whole naval Force of France; but the Ships of the Hollanders happened to be larger and stronger than those of the French.

The Bravery of the Hollanders in a Sea-fight with a French Squadron from Dieppe.

Dieppe, a Port anciently eminent for naval Armaments.

Much the like Complaints, in Relation to the English Woollen Manufacturers, as have been made in the present Time, were, we find, made above 200 Years ago, as appears by a Statute of the 2d and 3d of Philip and Mary, (Cap. xi.) intitled, *Who shall use the Trade of Weaving*, viz. "That whereas the rich Clothiers do oppress the Weavers, some by setting up and keeping in their Houses divers Looms, and maintaining them by Journeymen and Persons unskilful;—some by engrossing of Looms into their Hands, and letting them out at such unreasonable Rents, as the poor Artificers are not able to maintain themselves by, and much less their Wives and Families;—some again, by giving much less Wages for the Workmanship of Cloths than in Times past, whereby they are forced utterly to forsake their Occupations, &c. Wherefore it is hereby enacted, I. That no Clothier, living out of a City, Borough, or Market-Town, shall keep above one Loom in his House, nor let out any Loom for Hire. II. That no Woollen-Weaver, living out of a City, Burgh, or Market-Town, shall keep more than two Looms, nor than two Apprentices. III. No Weaver (whilst such) shall have a Tucking-Mill, nor be a Tucker, Fuller, or Dyer. IV. No Tucker nor Fuller (whilst such) shall keep any Loom in his House. V. No Person, who has not heretofore been a Clothmaker, shall hereafter make or weave any Kind of broad white Woollen Cloths, but only in a City, Burgh, Town-corporate, or Market-Town, or else in such Places where such Cloths have been used to be commonly made for ten Years preceding this Act." [This Clause was probably then well-intended, that the Searchers might be the better enabled to see to the Goodness of this Manufacture.] "VI. No Person shall set up as a Weaver, unless he has previously served an Apprenticeship of seven Years to that Business. Lastly, nothing in this Act is to extend or be prejudicial to the Inhabitants of the Counties of York, Cumberland, Northumberland; and Westmoreland; but they may keep Looms in their Houses, and do every other Matter relating to Spinning, Weaving, and Cloth-making in the said Counties, as before the making of this Statute."

The Complaints of the Weavers against the Clothiers regulated.

A summary History of the Laws concerning the Roads of England. We have seen that, under the Year 1285, the first Statute made in England for widening the Roads between Market-Towns, was made purely for the Prevention of Robberies, without the least Hint therein of the Benefit to arise thereby to Carriages on Account of Commerce, of which there was so little at that Time. A. D. 1555.

The first general Law for obliging every Parish to mend their own Roads respectively in England.

Local Tolls by Parish, the only equitable and effectual Means of keeping the Roads of England in Repair.

A summary or general History of the Melioration of Rivers and Harbours in England.

The cruel Butchery of forty Millions of American Indians by the Spaniards.

Scotland fixes the Standard of its Silver and Gold Plate.

The City of Venice's Number of Inhabitants, according to Bodin.

From that Time we meet with nothing relating to this Subject (except the paving of the Suburbs about London, &c.) till King Henry VIII's Reign, in which there are four Statutes, viz. two for the altering or removing of certain Roads (*Annis* 14. and 15, Cap. 6.) in the *Wilde of Kent*, and (*Anno* 26, Cap. vii.) in the deep Ways of *Suffex*; both which have been already taken Notice of under the Year 1524. A third for mending a Lane near the City of *Chester*; and the fourth for the Repair of Bridges, and of Highways at the Ends of Bridges; neither of which two did we judge worth our Animadversion. But Commerce beginning to increase considerably in the Reign of his Daughter *Mary*, whereby the old Roads became much more frequented by heavy Carriages, an Act of the 2d and 3d of *Philip and Mary*, *Anno* 1555, (Cap. viii.) takes Notice, "That the Highways were then very noisome and tedious to travel in, and dangerous to all Passengers and Carriages; wherefore it was now enacted," (and is still in Force) "That every Parish should annually elect two Surveyors of the Highways, to see that the Parishioners according to their Lands, Abilities, Farms, &c. send their Carts, Horses, Men, Tools, &c. four Days in every Year, for mending the Roads."—So that this is properly the first general Statute made for mending the Roads, extending to all England and Wales, by the Labour and Expence of each respective Parish alone; and on that Bottom alone we find, in all, six Statutes relating to this Subject in Queen *Mary's* Reign, and about nineteen in Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign, and one in King *James I's* Reign; after which there were none of this Sort, till King *Charles II's* Restoration. The said parochial Means, for keeping the Roads in Repair, was found, in most Cases, tolerably effectual, until after the Restoration of King *Charles II.* when the vast Increase of the Nation's Commerce and Manufactures, and of the Capital City of London, with the concomitant Increase of Luxury, brought in such Numbers of heavy Wheel-Carriages on our Roads, as rendered it by Degrees impracticable, in most Cases, for Parishes intirely to keep their own Part of the Roads in a tolerable Condition, more especially in the Counties lying nearer London, and in manufacturing Counties. This has introduced the more equitable and effectual Method of Tolls, payable at numberless Toll-Gates, (called Turnpikes) by the identical Wearers out of those Roads alone: And many subsequent local Statutes have been made for those Ends; and also several general ones for limiting the Weight of Waggon-Loads, the Breadth of Wheel-Rims, called Fellies, the Number of Horses, &c. And thus much we thought sufficient to serve for a summary History of the Laws relating to the Roads of England, so as not to have much Occasion to name them any more in this Work.

What we have here said concerning a summary History of the keeping of the Roads or Highways of England in Repair, may also be partly applied to the Subject of deepning of Rivers, and meliorating of Havens or Harbours on the Sea-Coasts. With respect to the former, we have seen, that the first Instance thereof in the Statute-Book, is that of the third of King Henry VI. (Cap. v.) for deepning the River *Lea* from the Town of *Ware* to London, *Anno* 1424; and that in his ninth Year (Cap. ix.) for the same End. After which, we find none, either for Rivers or for Havens, till the Reign of King Henry VIII. who repaired and fortified several Harbours. For that of the fourth of King Henry VII. for preserving the River *Thames*, relates merely to the Fishing therein; and that of the eleventh of the same King, for removing Weirs and Engines from Southampton Harbour, was for the like End. But we find no more Statutes of either Kind till Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign; some of which, as also some subsequent ones, we may, perhaps, think it necessary to take a more particular Notice of, in their respective Places; as also for Bridges over Rivers.

It must needs be a most affecting Consideration, to read what a Bishop of *Chiapa* in *Mexico* relates (if strictly true) concerning the inexpressibly cruel Destruction of the native *Indians* of *America* by the *Spaniards*. In that humane Prelate's Account of their first Voyages to, and Discoveries in the new World, which Country, he asserts, was granted to Spain by the Papal See, upon the express Condition alone, of their instructing the native *Indians* in the Christian Religion; whereas, instead of converting their Minds to the Faith, they, by unparalleled Cruelty, first tortured and then butchered their Bodies, merely for obliging them to discover their Treasures; inasmuch, that in the early Times only of the Emperor *Charles V.* they had butchered upwards of forty Millions of those poor *Indians*.

The Goldsmiths of Scotland having so far debased their Silver Plate, as to be no more than six or seven Penny fine, an Act of the Scots Parliament, in this Year 1555, fixed the Standard of that Nation's Silver Plate at eleven Penny fine, and their Gold Plate at twenty-two Carrats fine, both upon Pain of Death. By eleven Penny fine here, must be understood eleven Ounces fine to a Pound Troy, and not eleven Penny-Weight to an Ounce; since the other Supposition must not only leave their Silver Plate very base, but it would also be greatly disproportioned to the above-named Fineness of their Gold Plate.

Under this Year, *John Bodin* of *Angers*, the famous Civilian and Historian, makes the Number of Souls in the City of *Venice* to amount to 180,440, which is about 10,000 more than they are at this Time by many reckoned to contain. If *Bodin's* Account be true, the Decrease is not improbably owing to the great Decay of that City's Commerce, since the *Portuguese*, by their Discovery of a Way by Sea to *India*, have deprived *Venice* of the vast Advantage of supplying most Part of Europe with the Merchandize of the East.

A. D. 1555 In this Year, the *Russia* Company sent out their second Adventure to that Country, with their Agents and Factors; also Letters from King *Philip* and Queen *Mary* to the Czar, *John Basilowitz*. They, in two Ships, sailed up the River *Dwina* to *Vologda*, and thence Mr. *Cbancellor* and his Attendants travelled in Sledges to *Moscow*, where they were entertained at the Czar's Expence, who now granted them and their Successors for ever the following Privileges, viz.

Privileges obtained of the Czar for the *Russia* Company.

" I. Freedom to resort, at all Times, with their Ships, Merchandize, Servants, &c. into any Part of his Dominions, without any Safe-Conduct or Licence being required of them.

" II. Neither their Persons nor Goods shall be arrested, but only for their proper and personal Debts, &c.

" III. Power is given them to chuse their own Brokers, Skippers, Packers, Weighers, Measurers, Waggoners, &c. to administer an Oath to them, and to punish them for Misdeameanors.

" IV. The chief Factor, recommended by the Company to the Czar, to have full Power to govern all the *English* in his Dominions, and to administer Justice between them in all Causes, Quarrels, &c. and to make such Acts and Ordinances, with his Assistants, as he shall think meet, for the good Government of the Merchants, and all other *English* there, and to fine and imprison them.

" V. The Czar's Officers and Ministers shall aid and assist the said Factors against the rebellious *English*, and lend them Prisons and Instruments of Punishment, &c.

" VI. Justice shall be duly administered in any Complaints of the *English* against *Russians*, and the *English* shall be first heard, and may, in case of Absence, appoint an Attorney.

" VII. In case any *English* be wounded or killed, due Punishment shall be inflicted; and in case the *English* shall wound or kill any, neither their nor the Company's Goods shall be forfeited on that Account.

" VIII. The *English*, arrested for Debt, shall not be imprisoned if they can give Bail.

" IX. If *English* Ships shall be robbed or damaged in or near *Russia* by Pirates, &c. the Czar will do his utmost to procure Satisfaction.

" X. The Czar promises, for him and his Successors, to perform, maintain, and observe all the aforesaid Privileges, &c. and for that Purpose has put his Signet thereto."

" Another ineffectual Law was made in this Year, (the 2d and 3d of *Philip* and *Mary*, Cap. v.) for confirming former ineffectual ones of King *Henry VIII.* and King *Edward VI.* whereby the former Method was confirmed, of gathering weekly Relief for the aged and impotent Poor of every Parish, by the charitable Devotion of the Inhabitants, &c. and that a poor Man, licensed to beg, shall wear a Badge on his Breast and Back openly."

Another ineffectual *English* Law for providing for the Poor.

In P. 447 and 454 of the third Volume of *Hakluyt's Voyages*, we find, that one *Thomson*, an *Englishman*, who had now sailed from *Cadiz* to *New-Spain*, at the *Canaries* found, even already settled there, the Factors of some *London Merchants*.

The *London Merchants* have an early Correspondence at the *Canaries*.

1556 He relates, that when at *Mexico*, Anno 1556, there were not above 1500 Families of *Spaniards* in that great City; but that in the Suburbs there were computed to be at least 300,000 *Indian* Inhabitants.

The Vastness of the City of *Mexico*, and Multitude of its *Indian* Inhabitants.

In the fifteenth Tome, P. 433, of the *Fœdera*, King *Philip* and Queen *Mary* of *England* grant unto *Nicolas Lyfarde*, their Serjeant-Painter, for the good Services he had done to them, and to King *Henry VIII.* and King *Edward VI.* the said Office for his Life, with a Salary of ten Pounds per Annum, worth about 50*l.* of our Money, in Point of Expence of Living.

Queen *Mary's* Serjeant-Painter's Salary.

Captain *Stephen Burrough*, in the *Russia* Company's Service, sails northward towards *Nova Zembla*, in order to discover the great River *Oby*, in the *Tartarian Sea*; but he was unable to pass the Straights of *Weygats*, because of the huge Quantities of *Ice*, and therefore returned unsuccessful.

A farther *English* Attempt for a North-east Passage.

The *Russia* Company sends two Ships thither, who returned the same Year with the two Ships which had been frozen up in *Lapland* Anno 1553, (in one of which was Sir *Hugh Willoughby's* Body.) They also brought over an Ambassador from *Russia* to Queen *Mary*; but he being shipwrecked on the Coast of *Scotland*, lost almost all the fine Presents he had brought for the King and Queen. Yet, being on his Return, he received sundry rich Presents for the Czar, and also for himself.

The third *English* Voyage to *Russia*.

The City and Country of *Sienna* having been reduced by the Emperor *Charles V.* to the Subjection of *Spain*; and that Emperor having, in this Year, resigned both the Empire and *Spain*; and the latter Crown devolving to his Son *Philip II.* "this Prince," (says *Keyser's Travels*, Vol. I. P. 495, *English* Translation) "for a large Sum of Money, and a Promise that they should not take Part with the *French*, ceded the Country of *Sienna* to *Cosmo I.* Duke of *Florence*: However, he [*Philip*] preserved to himself certain maritime Towns, as *Piombino*, *Orbitello*, *Telamoné*, &c."

The Rise of the State of *degl. Preſidia* on the *Tuſcan Coast*.

"*Porto-Ercolè, Porto St. Stephano, and Portolongonè*, together with the Isle of *Elba*, all together making what is called, at this Day, the *Stato degli Prefidii*; so called from the *Spaniards* keeping *Garrisons* in those Towns." 1. D

Russia Company's fourth Voyage.

The *Russia* Company sends four Ships thither, (called their fourth Voyage) of which we have nothing memorable, unless we may reckon their carrying home the *Czar's* Ambassador, and with him Mr. *Anthony Jenkinson*, who, the next Year, made very useful Discoveries towards *Persia*, for the Benefit of the Company's Commerce. 1557

The Glass Manufacture, its Beginning and Progress in England.

"It was in this Year," (according to the ingenious Author of the *Present State of England*, Anno 1683, Part III. P. 94.) "that *Glasses* were first begun to be made in *England*. The finer Sort was made in the Place called *Crutched-Fryars*, in *London*. The fine *Flint Glais*," (says our Author) "little inferior to that of *Venice*, was first made in the *Savoy-House* in the *Strand*, London; but the first Glass Plates, for Looking-Glasses and Coach-Windows, were made about ten Years ago [*i. e.* 1673] at *Lambeth*, by the Encouragement of the Duke of *Buckingham*. Had this Author lived to our Day, he would have said we out-did all the World in almost every Branch of this beautiful Manufacture."

Rates of Provisions.

Bishop *Fleetwood*, (in his *Chronicon Preciosum*) from *Stowe*, relates, that, in this Year, Wheat, before Harvest, was 2*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* Pease 2*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Malt 2*l.* 4*s.* Beans and Rye 2*l.* per Quarter; but fell, after Harvest, so low as Wheat 8*s.* and the next Year the same; Rye 8*s.* a good Sheep 2*s.* 10*d.* But it is to be once more noted, that our Silver Coins were, by this Time, of the same Weight as at present.

Calais lost by England to France, with its Consequences.

After *England* had held the Town and Port of *Calais* (with its dependent Garrisons of *Guines* and *Hammè*) for 211 Years, (the only Part of the Continent of *France* till now held by *England*) during which Time it was not only a Door always open for the Invasion of *France*, over which, for that Reason, *England* had no small Influence, but, which is more to our Purpose, was extremely well situated for a Staple-Port to disperse, in more early Times, the *Wool*, *Lead*, and *Tin*, and, in later Times, the Woollen Manufactures of *England* into the inland Countries of the *Netherlands*, *France*, and *Germany*; the Loss of this most important Place (in the Year 1558) to the *French*, most shamefully and negligently, and in the Midst of Winter, was undoubtedly a considerable Prejudice to the Commerce, and not a little to the Honour and Influence of *England*. These Considerations so affected Queen *Mary*, that she said, if, when after her Death, she should be opened, *Calais would be found at her Heart*. Hereupon, the Staple for *Wool*, &c. was removed to *Bruges*, to the great Benefit of that otherwise, for some Time, much-declining City from its ancient Opulence and Grandeur. 1558

The English Staple for Wool removed to Bruges.

The Hanse Comptoir, and also the English, Dutch, and French, remove from Revel to Narva, which the Russians had conquered.

The *Russians* having, in this Year, mastered *Narva* in *Livonia*, and thereby gained an Opening into the *Baltic* Sea, they thereupon erected it into an Emporium or Staple-Port for the Trade of *Russia* with most of the rest of *Europe*. The *Hanseatic* Merchants hereupon removed their Comptoir from *Revel*, where it had been fixed, since the *Muscovites* had barbarously driven them from *Novograd*. *Thuanus* (Lib. li.) only observes, that the *Russians* removed the Staple to *Narva*, which, as far as related to their own Trade, was, in a great Measure, in their own Power to do: Yet the great Master of the *Teutonic* Knights of *Livonia*, [for there was still such a Title in *Livonia*, though he of *Prussia* was long since secularized] and also the Archbishop of *Riga*, made grievous Complaints to the Emperor *Ferdinand* of the great Injury done to the Empire, (says *Thuanus*, sub Anno 1572) [for *Livonia* (as well as *Prussia*) was, even so lately as that Time, deemed a Fief of the *German* Empire] by drawing the Trade from *Revel* to *Narva*; for, at the same Time, the *English*, *Dutch*, and *French* Merchants removed also from *Revel* to *Narva*, *Werdenbagen* assigns two other Reasons for the Removal of the *Hanseatics* from *Revel* to *Narva*, viz. I. The Selfishness of the *Revalians*, who fain would have monopolized the intire Commerce to their own Citizens alone. II. Their other Motive for removing to *Narva*, was chiefly with a View to be nearer to *Novograd*, their anciently beloved Residence, where they much longed to settle again, [and whither, it seems, they sent Envoys, Anno 1603, for that End, and where, Anno 1620, the *Czar Demetrius* gave them Leave to erect a House for their Commerce; though, by reason of the great Declension of the general Commerce of the *Hanseatics*, little good came of it.] The said Removal of the Staple to *Narva* was the Handle which *Eric XIV.* King of *Sweden*, soon after made use of, violently to seize on the Ships of *Lubeck* returning from *Narva*, (says our *Hanseatic* Historian) and to carry them to *Revel* and *Stockholm*, which produced a War, which lasted eight Years, between the *Hanse-Towns* and *Sweden*, to which a Period was put by a Treaty at *Stetin*, Anno 1571. Yet the *Hanse-League* was still considerable enough, for the Emperor *Ferdinand* to recommend to them, in this very Year, the quieting of *Livonia*, then greatly agitated.

The Hanse Comptoir again attempted to be fixed at Novograd, to little Purpose.

Causes of the Decay of the Hanse-Towns great Commerce and Privileges at Bergen in Norway.

We have already observed, that, under the Year 1553, the Comptoir of the *Hanse-Towns* at *Bergen* in *Norway* began, about that Time, to be deserted, chiefly owing (says the *Hanseatic* Writers) to the arbitrary and extravagant Increase of the Toll in the *Sound* by *Christian III.* King of *Denmark*, which produced much Altercation; inasmuch that, in this Year 1558, when that King died, that Comptoir was almost sunk to nothing, after having greatly flourished for about 300 Years. Yet others assign the true Cause of that Declension to have proceeded from the *Danes* themselves, having, about this Time, begun to traffic on their own Bottoms, whereby that Court (like *England*) saw the Expediency of abridging those *Hanseatics* of their ancient and almost unaccountable Privileges and Prerogatives at *Bergen*, which, they alledged, had been granted to them by former *Danish* Kings. Nevertheless, at a Dyet of the States, Anno 1560, in the

A.D. 1558 the Reign of King *Frederic II.* the pretended *Hanseatic Privileges* and great Immunities were considerably abridged.

That most diligent Agent for the *Russia Company*, Mr. *Anthony Jenkinson*, now first set on Foot a new Channel of Trade, through *Russia* into *Persia*, for *Raw Silk*, &c. He sailed down the great River *Volga* to *Nij-Novogrod*, *Casim*, and *Abracon*, and thence cross the *Caspian Sea* to *Persia*. At *Bogbar*, a goodly City, he found Merchants from *India*, *Persia*, *Russia*, and *Catbay*, [i. e. *China*] from which last-named Country it was a nine Months Journey to *Bogbar*. *Jenkinson* returned the same Way to *Colmogro*, in the Bay of *St. Nicholas*, Anno 1560, and so home the same Year to *England*. On his Return, he published the first Map of *Russia* that had ever been made. This Voyage, it seems, he performed seven different Times: Yet so promising a Prospect for that Company was dropped some few Years after, and remained as if it had never been, until the Reign of King *George II.* Anno 1741, when it was revived by an Act of Parliament, enabling the *Russia Company* to trade thence into *Persia*; upon which, considerable Quantities of *Raw Silk* were brought home by the very same Way that *Jenkinson* took from *Persia* to *Russia*, and thence to *England*. Yet the continual Troubles and Ravages in *Persia* have since suspended the good Effects of that Law.

The *Russia Company* opened new Channels of Trade from *Persia* to *Europe* for *Raw Silk*, &c.

Revised in 1741, but since obstructed.

In this last Year of Queen *Mary*, Anno 1558, says *Stowe's Chronicle*, (P. 632) "a *Prest*" [i. e. *Loan*] "was granted to the Queen by the Citizens of *London*, of twenty thousand Pounds, which "was levied of the Companies; for the which Sum, to be repaid again, the Queen bound certain "Lands, and also allowed for Interest of the Money 12*l.* of every hundred for a Year."

Queen *Mary* pays 12*l.* per Cent. to *London* for the Interest of 20,000*l.*

☞ *Jam redit et Virgo, redeunt Saturnia Regna!*

We are now arrived [Nov. 17, 1558] at the Commencement of the most illustrious female Reign, and of the longest Duration, which probably ever existed in the World, viz. that of the truly great *Elizabeth*, Queen of *England*. It is not our present Province nor Intention to draw her complete Character at full Length, so often already done by foreign as well as *English* Historians. We shall therefore, at this Entrance on her truly glorious Government, confine ourselves to this one brief Remark, viz. That, to her immortal Honour, and her Kingdom's immense Benefit, her Reign has supplied more important Articles for commercial History, and more beneficial to the Kingdom, (even whilst she was surrounded with foreign and domestic Foes) than perhaps all the preceding Reigns jointly, since the Time of her great Predecessor, King *Edward III.* We shall here only in general remark, that as, on her now succeeding to the Crown, she found the Balance of Power and Wealth already got into the Hands of the Commons or People, she prudently conducted her Measures accordingly; though, now and then, she would exert the Prerogative as far (though with more Prudence) as did some of her less wise Successors.

Queen *Elizabeth's* just Encomium, as greatly contributing to our commercial Interests and History.

We must, however, remark, that, in this first Year of her Reign, her Parliament, by a Statute, (Cap. xiii.) though under certain wise Modifications and Restrictions, repealed the former Laws, prohibiting the Importation and Exportation of Merchandize in any but *English* Ships alone. This Repeal (clogged as it is with Restrictions) would not perhaps be approved of in our Days; yet there might probably be good Grounds for its being then done; at least the then Legislature thought the following a sufficient Reason for it, viz. "That since the making of the said Statutes, other Sovereign Princes, finding themselves aggrieved with the said Acts, as "thinking that the same were made to the Hurt and Prejudice of their Country and Navy, have made like penal Laws against such as should ship out of their Countries, in any other Vessels than of their several Countries and Dominions; by reason whereof, there hath not only grown "great Displeasure betwixt the foreign Princes and the Kings of this Realm, but also the Merchants have been fore grieved and endamaged.—Yet, whereas sundry of the Queen's Subjects "do frequently enter the Merchandize of *Aliens*" [liable to double Duties] "in their own Names, whereby the Queen is defrauded in her Revenue—Wherefore it was now enacted, "that whoever shall, in Time of Peace, and when there is no Restraint made of *English* Ships, "either embark or unlade any Merchandize (Masts, Raffe, Pitch, Tar, and Corn only excepted) "out of, or into any foreign Bottom or Ship, and whereof the Master and the major Part of "the Sailors are not *English* Subjects, shall answer and pay for the said Merchandize the like "Custom and Subsidy as *Aliens* do." ☞ This judicious Clause does, in a great Measure, answer the End proposed by the *Navigation-Acts*, now to be repealed.—Another Clause was inserted in Favour of the two Societies of *Merchants-Adventurers*, and of the *Merchants of the Staple*, at their several Fleets or Shippings of *Cloth* and *Wool* from the River *Thames* alone, made, at most, twice in every Year; "That those two Societies may lade the said Merchandize on Foreigners Ships, "provided there be not *English* Ships sufficient in Number for such Embarkations, without "being, for that Cause, subject to *Aliens* Duties."

The former *Navigation-Acts* repealed to Appearance, with certain Modifications and Restrictions.

A Clause in Favour of the Societies of *Merchants-Adventurers* and *Merchants of the Staple*.

"Lastly, the Merchants of *Bristol* having of late sustained great Losses at Sea from Enemies, "who have taken all their best Ships and much Substante, so as they are unable to provide sufficient Ships of their own within the Time limited for the Duration of this Act, (viz. five "Years) if there be no *English* Shipping sufficient within forty Miles of *Bristol*, they may lade "their Merchandize on foreign Ships, without being liable to *Aliens* Duties."

And another in Favour of the City of *Bristol*.

Sundry other wise and judicious Regulations and Laws were made in this same first Year of her Reign; as Statute XIV. for regulating the making of *Cloth* and *Kersey* in certain Towns in *Efflin*. Cap. xv. For preventing the Destruction of Timber in the making of Iron.—Cap. xvii. For preventing the taking the Spawn of *Salmons*, *Trents*, &c. at undue Seasons, &c. Which five last-named

Other useful Laws of this first Year of her Reign.

Statutes, like many more of her Reign, were so judiciously framed, that they remain in Force at this Day, though with some few Improvements and Alterations. A. D.

Treaty between England and France about Calais, and concerning Reprisals.

In Tome XV. P. 505 *et seq.* of the *Fœdera*, we have the Treaty of Peace and Amity of *Chateau-Cambresis* between Queen *Elizabeth* and King *Henry II.* of *France*, whereby the latter, 1559
 “ I. Stipulates to deliver up *Calais* to *England* at the End of eight Years, for which four Hof-
 “ tages were left with Queen *Elizabeth*, under the Penalty of 500,000 Crowns.” Neither of
 which Stipulations were ever so much as intended to be performed.

“ II. All armed Ships from either Country were (as in former Treaties) to give the usual Se-
 “ curity not to injure the Ships or Subjects of the other Party.”

“ III. No Letters of Marque or Reprisals were to be granted on either Side, but only against
 “ Principals, who are or shall be Delinquents, and their Goods, Factors, and Agents; and even
 “ this not till Justice has been manifestly denied.”

Salary of the Queen's Physician.

In the said Tome XV. P. 532, we find Queen *Elizabeth's* Physician in ordinary, Dr. *Richard Maister*, has a Salary settled on him of 100*l.* yearly, beside his Allowances of Diet, Wine, Wax, &c. as usual.

Daily Pay of the Queen's Bowstring-maker.

Ibidem, P. 548, she grants to her Bowstring-maker, within the *Tower of London*, the daily Pay of 16*d.* for Life, equal, in Point of Living, to near about 6*s.* 8*d.*

Rates of Wheat, Hay, Wine, and Rate of Living compared to modern Times.

The Salaries of the Professors in both Universities, which had been settled by King *Henry VIII.* at 40*l.* *per Annum*, remained so still; and yet the Silver Money was now made of the same Weight and Fineness as in our Days. Moreover, the immense Importations of Money into *Europe* since the Beginning of this Century had, doubtless, increased the Rate or Expence of Living, or (which is the same Thing) decreased the Value of Money: Yet, as by *Chronicon Preciosum, Wheat* was this and some following Years at 8*s.* *per Quarter*, and a Load of Hay at 12*s.* 6*d.* in the following Year; and the next Year, Claret-Wine at 2*l.* 10*s.* *per Hoghead*: It seems therefore reasonable to conclude, that Living, at that Time, was near or about five Times as cheap as in our Days; so that the royal Physician above-named was very well rewarded for his Attendance at Court.

State of Silk-rearing in France.

Mezeray acquaints us, “ That King *Henry II.* of *France* was the first who now wore Silk Stock-
 “ ings, at his Sister's Wedding to the Duke of *Savoy*: Yet,” (adds he) “ till the Troubles under
 “ *Charles IX.* and *Henry III.* the Courtiers did not use much Silk; but after that, the very
 “ Citizens began to wear it frequently. For” [continues *Mezeray*] “ it is an infallible Observa-
 “ tion, that Pride and Luxury are most predominant during public Calamities.”

The former vast Woollen Manufacture of the Netherlands illustrated from their great Consumption of Spanish Wool.

The Manufacture of fine Woollen Cloth in the *Spanish Netherlands* must have been immensely 1560
 great in former Years, before the *English* fell so much into it. *Louis Guicciardin*, their Historian, affirms, that, in those former Times, upwards of 40,000 Packs of *Spanish Wool* had been annually imported thither; but (adds he) as the *Spaniards* have, of late Years, made more Cloth at home than formerly, they do not now (in this Year 1560, that I am writing this Work) import into the *Netherlands* above 25,000 Packs of *Spanish Wool* yearly. The Decrease of the Woollen Manufacture of the *Netherlands* was, doubtless, the true Cause of their importing a smaller Quantity of *Spanish Wool* than formerly, though *Guicciardin* did not chuse to assign the true Cause.

The English Ships resort for the first Time to Narva.

According to the famous *John Milton*, (Author of the incomparable Poem, intitled *Paradise Lost*) in his brief *History of Muscovia*, published Anno 1682, in 12mo, “ the *English* began this
 “ Year first to trade to *Narva* in *Livonia*, the *Lubeckers* and *Dantzickers* (says this Author)
 “ having till then concealed that Trade from other Nations.” Although *Milton* does not mention the true Reason of this Circumstance, as having perhaps forgot it, we conceive it to proceed from the *Russians* having mastered *Narva*, as we have seen two Years before this Time.

Queen Elizabeth makes great Provision for War, and nightly improves her Navy.

Queen *Elizabeth*, (according to *Cambden*) finding the Popish Princes of *Europe* extremely jealous of her supporting of Protestants both abroad and at home, wisely provided for her own Security against future Disasters, by now filling her Magazines with Ammunition, military and naval Stores. She soon after first made Gunpowder in *England*, and caused fundry Bras and Iron Ordnance to be cast: She also built a considerable Number of Ships for War, whereby she formed the most important Fleet that *England* had ever before seen; and for the Safeguard thereof, she erected a Fortrefs on the Banks of the River *Medway*, called *Upnor-Castle*, (so named from a neighbouring Village:;) She, moreover, considerably increased the Pay of her naval Officers and Seamen; whereby (says *Cambden*) Foreigners stiled her the Restorer of naval Glory, and Queen of the northern Seas.

Queen Elizabeth wisely reforms the Silver Coin.

She also, about this Time, restored the Silver Coin more to its Sterling Purity than had been for 200 Years before; her Father, more especially, having, towards the Close of his Reign, shamefully debased it by mixing it with Copper, for his own particular Profit, though greatly to the Detriment of the Public.

Holland's great Commerce and Shipping, even before their Revolt from Spain.

Louis Guicciardin, in his Description of the *Netherlands*, now testifies the very considerable Commerce of the Ports of the Province of *Holland*, even before their Revolt from *Spain*. He relates, That the *Hollanders* then brought annually from *Denmark*, *Eafland*, *Livonia*, and *Poland* 60,000 Lafts of Grain, chiefly *Rye*, then worth 1,680,000 Crowns of Gold, or 560,000*l.*

A.D.
1560

Flemish, reckoning three of those Crowns to 1*l*. *Flemish*—That the single Province of *Holland* alone had above 500 good Ships, from 200 to 700 Tons Burden each, beside above 600 Busses for fishing, from 100 to 200 Tons each—That at *Amsterdam*, even then, great Numbers of Vessels were daily seen going in and out; and that, twice in every Year, Fleets of 300 Ships together come in from *Dantzick* and *Livonia*—That 500 great Ships were often seen lying together before that City, and mostly their own; so that, for the Greatness of its Commerce, *Amsterdam* was even then next to *Antwerp* of all the Towns of the *Netherlands*. This authentic Testimony of *Amsterdam's* Greatness at this Time, is sufficient to confute what too many have ignorantly written to the contrary.

Amsterdam is now
the greatest City of
Commerce in *Antwerp's* Place
in the *Netherlands*.

The same *Guicciardin*, speaking of the Vastness of the Commerce between the *Netherlands* and *England*, says, they then imported upwards of 1200 Sacks of *English* Wool to *Bruges*, worth 250,000 Crowns; but (adds he) it is marvellous to think of the vast Quantity of *Drapery* imported by the *English* into the *Netherlands*, being, undoubtedly, one Year with another, above 200,000 Pieces of all Kinds, which, at the most moderate Rate of twenty-five Crowns per Piece, is five Millions of Crowns, or ten Millions of *Dutch* Guilders, [or about one Million of *Pounds* Sterling.] So that, says he, these and other Merchandize brought to us by the *English*, and carried from us to them, may make the annual Amount to be more than twelve Millions of Crowns, or twenty-four Millions of Guilders, [or about 2,400,000*l*. Sterling] to the great Gain and Benefit of both Countries, neither of which Countries could possibly (or not without the greatest Damage) dispense with this their vast mutual Commerce; of which (continues he) the Merchants on both Sides are so sensible, that they have fallen into a Way of insuring their Merchandize from Losses at Sea by a joint Contribution. This is the first Instance we have met with of *Insurances* from Losses at Sea, though probably in Use before this Time, and first practised in *Lombard-street* in the City of *London*, as will be seen under the Year 1601.

Insurances of Merchandize from Losses at Sea first mentioned.

As the then most famous City of *Antwerp* was, in this same Year, in its Zenith of Prosperity, we imagine that a general View of its Commerce, at this Time, with all foreign Nations, may not be unacceptable to many curious Readers, (as exhibited by *Guicciardin*, *ibidem*) wherein the then State of Manufactures, Product, &c. of different Countries may be seen, and sundry useful Inferences may thence be drawn.

A View of the Commerce of *Antwerp* with foreign Nations.

“I. Beside the Natives and the *French*, who are here very numerous, there are six principal foreign Nations who reside at *Antwerp*, both in War and Peace, making above 1000 Merchants, including Factors and Servants, *viz.* 1. *Germans*, 2. *Danes* and *Easterlings*,” [by the *Easterlings* are always meant the Ports on the South Shores of the *Baltic*, from *Denmark* to *Livonia*] “3. the *Italians*, 4. the *Spaniards*, 5. the *English*, and 6. the *Portuguese*.—That the *Spaniards* are the most numerous there of any of those six Nations.—That one of those foreign Merchants” (whom he styles the Prince of Merchants) [he meant the famous *Fugger* of *Augsburg*] “died worth above six Millions of Crowns; but that there are many Natives there worth from 200,000 to 400,000 Crowns.

“II. That their Manner was to meet twice every Day, *viz.* Mornings and Evenings, one Hour each Time, at the *English* Bourfe; where, by their Interpreters and Brokers, they treated of buying and selling of all Kinds of Merchandize. From thence they went to the new Bourfe or principal Exchange, where, for another Hour each Time, they transacted all Matters relating to Bills of Exchange with the said six Nations and with *France*; and also for what he calls *Deposits*, i. e. the Loan of Money at Interest, which he says was usually 12 per Cent. *per Annum*; for it seems both the Emperor *Charles V.* and his Son King *Philip II.* in their Wars, &c. allowed so high an Interest to the Merchants here; which high Interest” (says *Guicciardin*) “brought the Nobility to lend their Money secretly, (the Laws of Nobility forbidding that Practice) and made many lazy Merchants likewise deal in that Way, though such high Interest was a great Grievance to the Poor, as well as a great Obstruction to Commerce.

Interest of Money at *Antwerp* was usually 12 per Cent. *per Annum*.

“III. That with regard to their Commerce with *Italy*, he says,

Antwerp's immense Commerce.
1. With *Italy*.
With *Rome*.

“They sent to *Rome* a great Variety of Woollen-Drapery, Linen, Tapestry, and many other Things; but brought nothing from thence but Money, or Bills of Exchange.

“To *Ancona* they sent great Quantities of *English* and *Netherland* Cloth and Stuffs, Linen, With *Ancona*.
“Tapestry, *Cockineal*, &c. and brought back such Spices and Drugs as they [the Merchants of
“*Ancona*] brought from the *Levant*; also Silk, Cotton, Carpets, *Turkey* Leather, &c.

“To *Bologna* they sent Serges and other Stuffs, Tapestries, Linens, Merceries, &c. and With *Bologna*.
“brought thence wrought Silks, Cloth of Gold and Silver, Crapes, Caps, &c.

“To *Venice* they sent Jewels and Pearls, Cloth and Wool of *England*, in great Quantities, With *Venice*.
“Draperies of the *Netherlands*, Tapestry, Linen, *Cockineal*, and many Kinds of Mercery, sometimes also Sugar and Pepper; and brought back from *Venice* [before the *Portuguese* found the
“Way to the Spice Islands] all Sorts of *India* Spices and Drugs; and even so late as the Year
“1518, there arrived five *Venetian* Galeasses at *Antwerp*, laden with Spices and Drugs for the
“Fair there.—But they still bring from *Venice* the finest and richest wrought Silks, Camblets,
“Gograms, Carpets, Cottons, and great Variety of Merceries; also Colours both for Dyers
“and Painters.

“To

Antwerp's immense Commerce With Naples.

"To *Naples*, *Antwerp* sent *Netherland* and *English* Cloth and Stuffs in Abundance, Tapestry, Linen in vast Quantities, and several Sorts of *Merceries*, as well of Metals as of other Materials." [This Description of *Merceries*, as it was then understood, (and another lower, where he says, *Merceries*, as well of Silk as of other Materials) seems to include Toys as well as what we now call small *Haberdashery* Wares. *Mercery*, says this Author in another Place, comprehends all Things sold by Retail, or by the little Balance or small Scales.] "From *Naples* *Antwerp* brought back wrought Silks, raw Silk, thrown Silk, some fine Furs or Skins, Saffron of *Aquila*, and excellent *Manna*."

A. D.
1560

With *Sicily*.

"To *Sicily* they sent Cloth and Serges in great Quantities, Linen, Tapestries, and innumerable Sorts of *Mercery*, as well of Metals as of many other Kinds. And from *Sicily* *Antwerp* brought *Galls* in great Quantities, Cummin, Oranges, Cotton, Silk, and sometimes Wines of various Sorts."

With *Milan*.

"To *Milan*, *Antwerp* sent Pepper, Sugar, Jewels, Musk, and other Perfumes, great Quantities of *English* and *Netherland* Cloths and Serges, Tapestries, vast Quantities of Linen, *English* and *Spanish* Wool, and Cochineal. From *Milan* *Antwerp* brought great Quantities of Gold and Silver Thread, various wrought Silks, Gold Stuffs, Fustians, and Dimities of many fine Sorts, Scarlets, Tammies, and other fine and curious Draperies, great Quantities of fine Rice, Muskets, and other fine Armory, various Sorts of high-priced *Mercery*, even to *Permesan* Cheese, which last is a considerable Commodity."

With *Florence*.

"To *Florence*, *Antwerp* sends many Sorts of Woollen Stuffs, *English* Wool, Linens, Fans, Frises; even although by Sea" (says our Author) "the *Florentines* and *Venetians* are better provided with *English* Wool on the Spot itself. From *Florence* they bring back many Sorts of very fine wrought Silks, Gold and Silver Stuffs, and Thread, fine Shalloons, then called *Raffes*, and fine Furs."

With *Genoa*.

"*Antwerp* sends to *Genoa* *English* and *Netherland* Cloth and Serges, Tapestry, Linen, *Mercery*, Utensils, and Household Furniture. And from *Genoa* *Antwerp* brings back vast Quantities of Velvets of all Prices, the best in the World, Sattins and other wrought Silks, the best of Coral, Mithridate and Treacle. By *Genoa* also, *Antwerp* sends to *Mantua*, *Verona*, *Brescia*, *Vicenza*, *Modena*, *Lucca*, &c. the same Sorts of Merchandize, and brings back the like Returns as from *Genoa*. From *Italy* also they bring by Sea to the *Netherlands* the Alum of *Civita Vecchia*, the Oils of *Apulia*, *Genoa*, and *Pisa*, various Gums, *Senna* in the Leaf, Sulphur, Orpiment, &c. and by Sea also *Italy* receives from the *Netherlands* Tin, Lead, Madder, *Brasil* Wood, Wax, Leather, Flax, Tallow, Salt Fish, Timber, and sometimes Corn and Pulse." Our Author adds, "That *Antwerp's* Imports from *Italy* of Silks, Gold and Silver Thread, Camblets, Grograms, and other Stuffs, (exclusive of other Wares) amounted to three Millions of Crowns yearly," (each Crown being equal to two *Dutch* Guilders) or about 600,000*l.* Sterling."

2. With *Germany*.

"*Antwerp* sends to *Germany* precious Stones and Pearls, Spices, Drugs, Saffron, Sugars, *English* Cloths, as a rare and curious Thing, and of high Price! also a good deal of *Netherland* Cloth and Serges." [this Article shews that *English* Cloth was then esteemed finer than *Netherland* Cloth] "Tapestry, an infinite Quantity of Linen, and *Mercery* of all Sorts. And *Antwerp* receives from *Germany*, by Land-Carriage, Silver in Bullion, Quicksilver, immense Quantities of Copper, fine Wool of *Hesse*, Glass, Fustians of an high Price, (to the Value of above 600,000 Crowns yearly) Wood, Madder, and other Dyers Wares, Salt-petre, vast Quantities of *Mercery*, and Household Goods, very fine and good; all Kinds of Metals to an inestimable Value, and also of Arms; *Rhenish* Wines, of great Importance in Commerce, of exquisite Taste, profitable for Health, and proper for Digestion, and so safe, that one may drink twice as much of it as of any other Wine, without affecting either Head or Stomach." [Will any one, after this, doubt of our Author's having made frequent Experiments thereof?] He says, "they brought thence annually above 40,000 Tons, which, at 36 Crowns per Ton, amounted to 1,440,000 Crowns." This was, indeed, an almost incredible Quantity of *Rhenish* Wine for one Year's Importation!

Louis Guicciardin's great Character of *Rhenish* Wine.

Wheeler (who wrote *Anno* 1601) says, "That a little before the Troubles in the *Low-Countries*, the *Antwerpians* were become the greatest Dealers to *Italy* in *English* and other foreign Merchandize, and also to *Alexandria*, *Cyprus*, and *Tripoli* in *Syria*; beating the *Italians*, *English*, and *Germans* almost intirely out of that Trade, as they also soon did the *Germans* to the Fairs and Marts of their own Country.—That those of *Amsterdam*, and other but new upstart Towns of *Holland*, with their great Hulks and other Ships, began to diminish the Trade of the *East-Indies* at *Antwerp*; and the *Antwerp* Merchants, having great Wealth, were the best able to supply *Spain* and her *Indies* at long Days of Payment, whereby they set their own Prices on their Merchandize.—*Antwerp* also now supplied *Germany*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *Eastland* with the Wares which *France* was wont to supply them.—It is not past eighty Years ago," [i. e. about 1520] "since there were not in *London* above twelve or sixteen *Low-Country* Merchants, whose Merchandize imported thence were Stone Pots, Brushes, Toys for Children, and other Pedlar's Wares; but in less than forty Years after, there were in *London* at least an hundred *Netherland* Merchants, who brought thither all the Commodities which the Merchants of *Italy*, *Germany*, *Spain*, *France*, and *Eastland*" [of all which Nations there were, before that Time, divers famous and notable rich Merchants and Companies] "used to bring into *England* out of their own Country directly, to the great Damage of the said Strangers, and of the natural-born *English* Merchants."

Antwerp

A. D.
1560

"Antwerp sends by Sea to Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Eastland, Livonia, and Poland, vast Quantities of Spices, Drugs, Saffron, Sugar, Salt, English and Netherland Cloth and Stuffs, Fustians, Linens, wrought Silks, Gold Stuffs, Grogams, Camblets, Tapestries, precious Stones, Spanish and other Wines, Alum, Brasil Wood, Mercery and Household Goods in Abundance. And Antwerp received from those Parts" [i. e. from Eastland and Poland] "an inestimable Quantity of the most necessary Merchandise, viz. Wheat and Rye to a vast Value, Iron, Copper, Brags, Salt-petre, Woad, Madder, Vitriol, Flax, Honey, Wax, Pitch and Tar, Sulphur, Pot-Ashes, (of great Importance in Commerce) fine Skins and Furs of various Kinds, Leather, Timber, (both for Shipwrights and House-Carpenters) in vast Abundance, great Quantities of Beer, of high Price and Esteem; Salt Fleth; salted, dried, and smoked Fish, yellow Amber in great Quantities, and numberless other Particulars."

✠ We may here briefly interrupt our Author's Narrative, by observing, that most of those northern Ports being frozen up in Winter, and finding it, in early Times, more difficult than now to make far southward Voyages down the Mediterranean, &c. so as to insure their Return home before Winter; and finding also, that they could be supplied from Antwerp with whatever the whole Earth produced, they therefore made that City their grand Staple for their own Merchandise, as also for their Returns, as we have also elsewhere remarked.

"Antwerp sent to France precious Stones, Quicksilver, Silver in Bullion, Copper and Brags wrought and unwrought, Lead, Tin, Vermillion, Azure Blue and Crimson, Sulphur, Salt-petre, Vitriol, Camblets, and Grogams of Turkey, English and Netherland Cloths and Serges, great Quantities of fine Linen, Tapestry, Leather, Peltry, Wax, Madder, Tallow, dried Fleth, and much Salt Fish, &c. And France sent back to Antwerp, by Sea, Salt of Brouage to the Value of 180,000 Crowns; 40,000 Bales of fine Woad of Toulouse, which, at 7½ Crowns per Bale, amounts to 300,000 Crowns; Canvas, and other strong Linen of Bretagne and Normandy, in immense Quantities; about 40,000 Tons of excellent red and white Wines, at about 25 Crowns per Ton, amounting to one Million of Crowns, or two Millions of Holland Guilders; Saffron, Syrup of Sugar, Turpentine, Pitch, Paper of all Kinds to a great Value, Prunes, (also a considerable Article in Commerce) Brasil Wood," [the French had then a Settlement in Brasil.] "By Land also France sends many fine and curious Things in gilding," [d'orures] "some very fine Cloths of Paris, Rouen, Tours, and Champagne, much Thread of Lyons, &c. which are highly prized;" [but not one Word as yet of Silk Manufactures, that Time being not yet come] "excellent Verdigrease of Montpellier; and lastly, many Sorts of Merceries to a great Value."

"To England, Antwerp sent Jewels and precious Stones, Silver Bullion, Quicksilver, wrought Silks, Cloth of Gold and Silver, Gold and Silver Thread, Camblets, Grogams, Spices, Drugs, Sugar, Cotton, Cummin, Galls, Linen both fine and coarse, Serges, Demy-Ostades, [Quare if not Workeds?] Tapestry, Madder, Hops in great Quantities," [our own now much better] "Glas, Salt Fish, metallic and other Merceries of all Sorts, to a great Value; Arms of all Kinds, Ammunition for War, and Household Furniture. From England Antwerp receives vast Quantities of fine and coarse Draperies, Fringes, and other Things of that Kind, to a great Value; the finest Wool, excellent Saffron, but in small Quantities; a great Quantity of Lead and Tin; Sheep and Rabbit-Skins without Number, and various other Sorts of fine Peltry and Leather; Beer, Cheese, and other Sorts of Provisions in great Quantities; also Malmsey Wines, which the English import from Candia."

"To Scotland, Antwerp sends but little, as that Country is chiefly supplied from England and France. Antwerp, however, sends thither some Spicery, Sugars, Madder, wrought Silks, Camblets, Serges, Linen, and Mercery. And Scotland sends to Antwerp vast Quantities of Peltry of many Kinds, Leather, Wool, and indifferent Cloth, fine large Pearls, though not of quite so good a Water as the oriental ones."

"To Ireland, Antwerp sends much the same Commodities and Quantities as to Scotland. And Antwerp takes from Ireland, Skins and Leather of divers Sorts, some low-priced Cloths, and other gross Things of little Value."

"To Spain, Antwerp sends Copper, Brags, and Latten, wrought and unwrought; Tin, Lead, much Woollen Cloth of various Kinds made in the Netherlands, as also some made in England; Serges of all Prices; Ostades et Demy-Ostades," [Names of Woollen Goods then in Use, but now almost lost, unless Workeds be meant thereby, which the Affinity of the Name may possibly countenance] "Tapestry, fine and coarse Linen to a great Value, Camblets, Flax-Thread, Wax, Pitch, Madder, Tallow, Sulphur, and frequently Wheat and Rye, salted Fleth and Fish, Butter and Cheese, all Sorts of Mercery," [Mercery, in those Times, meant almost all Kinds of small Wares] "of Metals, Silk, Thread, &c. for very great Sums; Silver in Bullion, and worked up into Silversmith's Work; Arms of all Sorts, and Ammunition; Household Furniture, and Tools of all Kinds; and every Thing else produced by human Industry and Labour, to which" [says our Author] "the meaner People of Spain have an utter Averion. Of Spain, Antwerp takes Jewels and Pearls, Gold and Silver in great Quantities, Cochineal, Sarsaparilla, Guaiacum, Saffron, Silk raw and thrown, and worked up into various Stuffs, Velvets, Taffeties, Salt, Alum, Orchil, fine Wool, Iron, Cordovant Leather, Wines of various Kinds, Oils, Vinegar, Honey, Melasses, Arabian Gums, Soap, Fruits both moist and dried, in vast Quantities; Wines and Sugars from the Canaries," [no Sugars as yet coming from the Spanish West-Indies.]

Antwerp's immense Commerce,
9. With Portugal.

"To Portugal, *Antwerp* sends Silver Bullion, Quicksilver, Vermillion, Copper, Brasses, and Latten, Lead, Tin, Arms, Artillery and Ammunition, Gold and Silver Thread, and such other Wares before-named as they send to Spain. From Portugal, *Antwerp* brings Pearls and precious Stones, Gold, Spices to above the Value of one Million of Crowns annually, Drugs, Amber, Musk, Civet, Ivory in great Quantities, Aloes, Rhubarb, Anil, Cotton, China Root, and many other precious Things from India, with which the greatest Part of Europe are supplied by *Antwerp*; also Sugars from the Isle of St. Thome, under the Equinoctial Line, and from other Isles on the African Coasts; Brazil Wood for Dyers," [but no Sugar as yet brought from Brazil, nor from any other Part of America. And this countenance the Conjecture, that Sugar was not originally a Native of America, but was rather carried thither from the Canary or else the Madeira Isles.] "Malaguetta, or Guinea Grains, and other Drugs from the West Coast of Africa; Sugar also, and good Wines from Madeira. And from Portugal itself, *Antwerp* brings their Salt, Wines, and Oils, Woad, Seeds, Orchil, many Sorts of Fruits, both moist and dried, preserved and candied, to a great Value.

10. With Barbary.

"Lastly, to Barbary, *Antwerp* sends Woollen Cloth, Serges, Linen, Merceries innumerable, Metals, &c. And *Antwerp* brings from Barbary, Sugars, Azure or Anil," (as the Portuguese call it) "Gums, Coloquintida, Leather, Peltry, and fine Feathers."

Antwerp till now the greatest commercial City in Europe, though now, in some Respects, exceeded both by London and Amsterdam.

Thus we have a summary View of the Exports and Imports of and from *Antwerp*, the most eminent City for Commerce then in Europe. The Port of *Armuyden*, on the Isle of *Walcheren*, (the principal Isle of the Province of Zealand) was, in *Guicciardin's* Days, the Place of Rendezvous for the Shipping of *Antwerp*, where (says he) there have been often seen 500 large Ships together, some bound to, and others returning from many distant Parts of the World: *Armuyden* being an excellent Harbour, and well situated for that Purpose, though now an inconsiderable Place, its Harbour being choaked up with Mud and Sand. Yet after all that can be said of the Greatness of *Antwerp*, it must, however, be admitted, that the two later grand Emporiums of London and Amsterdam have, since that Time, exceeded *Antwerp* in sundry Respects; such as their greater Number of large and stout Ships, their Acquisitions of several great Branches of Commerce, not then known to *Antwerp*, viz. the Turkey Trade, the Whale-Fishery, the Russia Trade, the Negro Guinea Trade, that of both the Indies, as also the Madeira and Canary Trades: Yet, if *Guicciardin* has not exaggerated, they, in the Height of their Prosperity, about this Time, are said to have sometimes shewn at once 2500 Ships or Vessels lying in the *Scheld* before their City, (though possibly many of those might have been such as, at London in our Days, are called small Craft and Coasters.) And our Author adds, "That it was usual for 500 Ships to come and go in one Day, and 400 to come up the *Scheld* in one Tide; that 10,000 Carts were constantly employed in carrying Merchandise to and from the neighbouring Countries, beside many hundreds of Waggoners daily coming and going with Passengers; and 500 Coaches used by People of Distinction:" All which possibly must be read with some Grains of Allowance. *Guicciardin* adds, "That *Antwerp* had then 160 Bakers, 78 Butchers, 92 Fishmongers, 110 Barbers and Surgeons, 594 Taylors, 124 Goldsmiths, (beside a great Number of Lapidaries and Jewellers) 300 Master-Painters, Gravers, and Carvers, Mercers," [i. e. Retailers and Pedlars] " &c. without Number. That the City of *Antwerp* contained 13,500 Houses.—That Lodgings there were extravagantly dear, (occasioned by its great Commerce) as (except Lisbon) to surpass any City of Europe; inasmuch, that a Set of Lodgings of five or six Chambers, with a Hall and Garrets, do not let for less than 200 Crowns" [i. e. 400 Holland Guilders] "yearly; and the greater Lodgings and smaller Houses were usually at 500 Crowns and upwards. Lastly, that by the great Concourse of Strangers at *Antwerp*, Advice of all that passes in every other Part of the World is brought thither."

The Netherlands great Commerce, even at this Time, in 1. Their Fisheries.

Having sufficiently enlarged on that once noble City of *Antwerp*, *Guicciardin* gives us a Sketch of the then Herring-Fishery of the maritime Provinces of *Friesland*, [Groningen was then Part of *Friesland*] *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Flanders*. He says, "the Number of Fishermen and Vessels, especially of those four Provinces, and of the French, (with some few English) fishing first on the Coast of Scotland, and next on that of England, are" (in his Way of expressing it) "almost infinite." But, confining himself only to the Netherlands, concerning which he had made a very strict Enquiry, he says, "that, in peaceable Times, they employed 700 Busses and Boats," [Busses et Botes he calls them in his French] "which make each three Voyages in the Season; during which whole Season, each Vessel, on an Average, is computed to take seventy Lasts of Herrings, each Last containing twelve Barrels of 900 or 1000 Herrings each Barrel; and as a Last commonly yields 10*l.* Flemish," (or about 6*l.* Sterling) "the total Amount of one Year's Herring-Fishery, in those four Provinces, is 490,000*l.* Flemish, or 294,000*l.* Sterling.—[How vastly does this Account fall short of Sir Walter Raleigh's, about sixty Years later.] "That the Cod and Ling-Fishery of those four Provinces amounts yearly to a Million of Guilders, or 100,000*l.* Sterling, as then reckoned;—their Salmon-Fishing in *Holland* and *Zealand*, to 400,000 Guilders, or 40,000*l.* Sterling yearly.

2. Their Woollen Manufactures.

"That, notwithstanding the great Ground which England had gained on the Netherlands in this preceding Century, their Woollen Manufacture was still very great, (although their own Wool be very coarse, compared to that of England and of Spain) as at *Boisseduc*, *Delft*, *Haarlem*, *Leyden*, and *Amsterdam*, they then made above 12,000 Pieces of Cloth and Serges, &c. at each Place; also at *Tyres*, where was the very fine and ancient Hall for Woollen Cloth; at *St. Winnowberg*, *Courtray*, *Menin*, *Tiel*, and *Lisle*," [which last City he esteemed the next in Commerce after *Antwerp* and *Amsterdam*] "Tournay, Mons, Valenciennes," [where, beside Woollen Cloths, they make great Quantities of Taffeties, &c.] "Maubeuge, Engbien, &c. make fine Tapestries."

Lisle the next best trading City to *Antwerp* and *Amsterdam*.

"Linen

A. D.
1560

A. D. 1560. "Linen Cloth (according to Guicciardin) was made at *Besleduc*, at the Rate of 20,000 Pieces ³. Their Linen Manufacture. yearly, worth 200,000 Crowns; also at *Nivelle* (five Leagues from *Brussels*) they make great "Quantities of very fine *Cambricks*; as also at *Cambray*, which originally gave Name to that fine "Manufacture." [And we may add a probable Conjecture, that *Diaper* took its Name from *Ypres*, i. e. *Toile d'Ypres*.—"At *Courtray* they made fine Linen for the Table.—At *Tiel* Linen "Cloth and Buckrams.—At *Ghent*, the Cloth named from that City, *Ghenting*, in immense Quantities; also fine Linen of many Sorts, Woollen also, and Tapetries, Fustians, Buckrams, &c. "—At *Besleduc* great Quantities of Knives, fine Pins, Mercy, &c." 4. Their Hardware.

At the same Time, speaking again of the Commerce of *Amsterdam*, he says, “that Ships are constantly sent in great Numbers coming in and going out, not only to and from other Parts of the *Netherlands*, but of *France, England, Germany, Spain, Portugal, Poland, Livonia, Norway, Sweden, &c.*” He observes, “that *Veer*, (named also *Campeer*, or *Terveer*) in *Zeeland*, owes its principal Commerce to its being the Staple-Port for all the *Scottish* Shipping, and so has been for a long Series of Years.” And *Guiccardin*, in Conclusion, pays the Province of *Holland* the following fine Compliment, *viz.* “It has no Wine growing in it, yet they have great Plenty of that Liqueur;—nor *Flax* of their own Growth,” [this is not the Case at present] “yet make the finest Linen of any in the Universe.—They have no *Wool*, (either in good Quality or Quantity) yet make infinite Quantities of good Cloth.—They grow no Timber, yet they use more for Ships, Dykes, &c. than perhaps all the rest of Europe together.” And here let us add what *Sir William Temple* says farther by Way of Encomium on *Holland*, above 100 Years later, *viz.* “Never any Country traded so much, and consumed so little. They buy infinitely, but it is to sell again.—They are the great Masters of the *Indian* Spices and *Persian* Silks, yet wear plain Woollen, and feed upon their own Fish and Roots.—They sell the finest of their own Cloth to *France*, and buy coarse Cloth out of *England* for their own Wear.—They send abroad the best of their own Butter, and buy the cheapest out of *Ireland*, or the North of *England*, for their own Use.—In short, they furnish infinite Luxury, which they never practice, and traffic in Pleasures which they never taste.”

“ Thus (says their own great *De Witt*, in his *Interest of Holland*): “are Diligence, Vigilance, Valour, and Frugality not only natural to the *Hollanders* themselves, but, by the Nature of their Country, are communicated to all Foreigners who inhabit amongst them.”

In the late learned Mr. *Thomas Ruddiman's* Preface (P. 73) to *Anderson's Diplomatum et Nomenclaturum Scotiæ Thesaurus*, we find that (in the said Year 1560) one Pound of *English Silver Coin*, or Money, was equal to *five Scottish Pounds*; and he adds, [*Mirandum vero est quæ sit æquitas ab eo Tempore Auspiciis, et quam præcipiti Gradu Monetæ apud nos Valor percreverit*] i. e. "And it is truly strange" or wonderful to observe, after this Time, how quick the Progress was of the Enhancement of "the nominal Value of our Money; for, five Years after, viz. Anno 1565, the Proportion between the Value of the nominal Pounds of the two Nations was become as 6 is to 1."

In this same Year, (according to the judicious *Miffelen*, in his Circle of Commerce, P. 55, printed Anno 1623, in 4to) Queen *Elizabeth*, in the second Year of her Reign, by her Charter confirmed all former Charters of Privileges to the Company of the *Merchants-Adventurers of England*. This Author affirms, "That he took special Pains in the Perusal of all Charters and "Grants to this Company." Moreover, *Wheeler* (in the Book often already quoted) confirms this, and adds, "That Queen *Elizabeth* granted them two other ample Charters, viz. one in the "sixth and another in the twenty-eighth Year of her Reign, in the former of which (viz. her "sixth Year) they first had the Designation of *Merchants-Adventurers* given them."

The same Year, the Queen granted by Charter to the Merchants of *Exeter*, by the Title of *the Governor, Consuls, and Society of Merchants-Adventurers of Exeter*, an exclusive Trade to *France*; and also to the like Company at *Exeter*, for an exclusive Trade to *France*, as far as related to *Cap. ix. Anno 1606*, which extended only to their own City.

Sigmund, King of Poland, being at War with *Russia*, wrote, in this Year to *Queen Elizabeth*, exhorting her, not to permit her Subjects to trade to *Russia* by the Way of *Narva*, as thereby furnishing his said Enemies with Arts, Arms, and other Necessaries; and he threatened such Ships as should so trade with his utmost Repentment. But his Threatnings on this and another famous Occasion, hereafter to be exhibited, were very little regarded by her.

Eric XIV. King of *Sweden*, taking Advantage of the fore Depressi^{on} of the *German Knights of the Cross* by the *Russians*, accepted of the Request of the Town of *Revel* and of the Country adjacent, to take them under his Protection, whereby *Sweden* first got Footing in *Livonia*; and by the Acquisition of that fine Country, which *Sweden* held till the former Part of the present *XVIIIth* Century, its Commerce, Wealth, and Power were considerably increased.

1561 In the very next Year, the *Poles, Danes, Swedes, and Muscovites* having, in their Turns, gradually deprefsed the Power, and greatly lessened the Dominions of the *Teutonic Order in Livonia*, fo as not to be able longer to withftand their more powerful Enemies, the great Mafter of that Order, *Gottard Ketter*, refigned up that Part of *Livonia* which remained to them (*Annæ 1561*) into the Hands of the *Poles*, after that Order had held it 357 Years, according to *Thuanus*, (*Lib. xxviii.*) who adds, “ That the refigning of the Records, the great Crofs of the Order, the Ar- chives, the Keys of the Gates and Cattle of *Riga*, and all other Prerogatives into the Hands of the *Poles* by the faid Grand-Maſter was a ſad Spectacle, and could not be ſeen by any Lovers of the *German Name* without Tears.”—On this Refignation of *Ketter*, he was, inſtead of *Livonia*,

nia, invested by King *Sigismund* with the Sovereignty of *Courland* and *Semigallia*, under the Title of *Duke*, to him and his Heirs, holding the same of the Crown of *Poland*; or, in other Words, *Ketler* finding he could no longer hold the whole, was glad to capitulate with King *Sigismund* for only a Part of it, with a hereditary Title, in Imitation of what *Albert of Brandenburg* had done in Relation to *Prussia*, Anno 1525; and also with the Liberty of the Protestant Religion, then already generally professed there, and which *Ketler* himself had before embraced. And thus the *Germanic* Empire lost its remaining Fief in *Livonia*, as, thirty-six Years before, it had supinely lost that of *Prussia*; and all that now testifies those two Provinces to have been *German* Fiefs, is (beside Records) the Prevalency of the *German* Language therein, even to this Day.

The City of *Hamburg* still maintains its Claim to Sovereignty on the *Elbe*.

The *Hamburgers* still maintaining their Claim to an exclusive Jurisdiction or Sovereignty on the *River Elbe*, for the Support of which they had seized on a *Danish* Ship, and had denied to King *Frederick II.* of *Denmark* the Restitution thereof, that King thereupon, Anno 1561, seized on all *Hamburg* Ships in the *Danish* Ports, and, after much Dispute, obliged that City to pay him 40,000 *Guilders* for Satisfaction.

Queen *Elizabeth* wears the first Pair of knit Silk Stockings.

Dr. *Howell*, in his History of the World, (Vol. II. P. 222) relates, "That Queen *Elizabeth*, in this third Year of her Reign, was presented with a Pair of black knit Silk Stockings by her Silkwoman, Mrs. *Mountague*, and thenceforth she never wore Cloth ones any more." This eminent Author adds, "That King *Henry VIII.* that magnificent and expensive Prince, wore ordinarily Cloth Hose, except there came from *Spain*, by great Chance, a Pair of Silk Stockings, for *Spain* very early abounded in Silk. His Son, King *Edward VI.* was presented with a Pair of long Spanish Silk Stockings by his Merchant, Sir *Thomas Gresham*, and the Present was then much taken Notice of." Thus it is plain, that the Invention of knit Silk Stockings originally came from *Spain*. Others relate, that one *William Rider*, an Apprentice on *London-Bridge*, seeing, at the House of an *Italian* Merchant, a Pair of knit Worsted Stockings from *Mantua*, from thence ingeniously made a Pair exactly like them, which he presented to *William Earl of Pembroke*, and were the first of that Kind worn in *England*, Anno 1564.

A Copper Mine, and also *Lapis Calaminaris* found in *England*.

Rapin and others relate, that there was happily discovered in *England*, in the County of *Cumberland*, near *Keswick*, a Mine of pure *Copper*, which had been neglected many Ages, [says *Cambden*.] And at the same Time there was found, in great Abundance, the Stone called *Lapis Calaminaris*, or *Calamy Stone*, so necessary for *Brass* Works, [i. e. for turning *Copper* into *Brass*.]

Queen *Elizabeth's* Navy farther improved.

"Neither had she now any Need (as her Father and Predecessors had) to hire Ships for her Use from *Hamburg*, *Lubeck*, *Dantzick*, *Genoa*, and *Venice*, she having provided the best appointed Navy that ever *Britain* had seen. Her wealthiest Subjects also built Ships for War, in Imitation of her, with great Alacrity; inasmuch, that her own Navy, joined with her Subjects Shipping, was able to fend out twenty thousand fighting Men for Sea-Service."

Agriculture much improved in *England*.

Cambden adds, "That the Country-People, since Licence was granted for exporting of Grain, began to ply their Husbandry more diligently than formerly, by breaking up Grounds which had remained untilld beyond all Memory of Man."

Queen *Elizabeth's* new Charter to the Company of the Merchants of the Staple.

According to *Gerard Malynes's Center of the Circle of Commerce*, P. 93, in 4to, Anno 1623, "Queen *Elizabeth* granted a new Charter [3tia Regni] of Confirmation to the Corporation of the Mayor and Constables of the Staple of *England*, of all such Privileges and Liberties as they did, might, or ought to have enjoyed, one Year before the Loss of *Calais*, by Grant, Charter, Law, Prescription, or Custom, notwithstanding any Non-user, Abuser, &c." This Treatise was written against Mr. *Misselden's Circle of Commerce*, which defended the Merchants-Adventurers Company against *Malynes*. Those Disputes are long since become obsolete.

The French traded early to the Coast of *Guinea*, &c.

The French seem to have traded very early to the Coast of *Guinea* and its Neighbourhood; for, in the second Volume, P. 189, Part II. of *Hakluyt's Voyages*, the Writer of an *English Voyage to Guinea*, Anno 1591, says, that, about thirty Years before that Time, the French traded from the Ports of *Normandy* to the *River Gambia* with four or five Ships yearly.

The French attempt to settle in *Florida*.

Some French also, assisted by the Admiral *Chastillon*, (or *Coligny*) made an Attempt, Anno 1562, to settle and fortify in *Florida*; but not being supported from Home, they were forced to abandon that Enterprize, (being almost famished for Want of Provisions) Anno 1564, after remaining in *Florida* two Summers and one Winter. They again attempted (as will be more fully seen) to settle in *Florida* in the Years 1564, 5, and 1567; but, being mostly Protestants designed by that Admiral to get Footing there, they were in Part cruelly destroyed by the *Spaniards*, and partly also through intestine Divisions, and not being well supported from *France*, by Reason of the civil War in that Kingdom; all which put an End to that Design.

An abortive Attempt of *France* to settle on the South-east Coast of *Africa*.

"The same Year, the said French Admiral *Coligny* encouraged a Project for a Settlement on the South-east Coast of *Africa*," (says *Mezeray*) "near *Mozambique* or *Melinda*, to serve as a Retreat for the French, in carrying on the Trade of *Africa* and *East-India*, as was practised by the Portuguese. For that End three Ships, with 1200 Soldiers, were sent out: But they were shipwrecked on the Isle of *Madeira*; and after a Scuffle with the Portuguese there, they returned to *France*, without farther pursuing their original Design."

The first English Adventure for a Trade with Negroes to the Spanish West-Indies.

Mr. *John Hawkins*, assisted by the Subscriptions of sundry Gentlemen, now fitted out three Ships, (the largest being of 120 Tons, and the smallest but 40 Tons) and having learned that Negroes were a very good Commodity in *Hispaniola*, he sailed to the Coast of *Guinea*, and took in Negroes, and sailed with them for *Hispaniola*, where he sold his Negroes and *English* Commodities, and loaded

A.D. home his three Vessels with Hides, Sugar, and Ginger, and also many Pearls, returning home Anno 1563, and making a prosperous Voyage. This seems to have been the very first Attempt from *England* for any *Negroe Trade*.

1563 The *Russia* Company did not as yet lose Sight of their Trade into *Persia* by the Way of *Russia*; The *Russia* Company, in this Year, they sent three of their Agents to the *Persian* Court at *Casbin* on the Business of their Traffic.

In Tome XV. (P. 631 *et seq.*) of the *Fœdéra*, we have a Truce, in this same Year, between England and Scotland, (somewhat in the *Scottish* Dialect) for the Punishment of Thefts, Robberies, &c. on the Borders of the two Kingdoms; whereby the following Valuations or Prices for *stolen Cattle* were settled, *viz.*

	Rates or Prices of Cattl: between the two Nations of Eng- land and Scotland.
For a Cow	100
For a Bull	150
For a Horse	200
For a Mule	100
For a Sheep	20
For a Goat	10
For a Pig	5
For a Lamb	2
For a Kid	1
For a Dog	10
For a Cat	5
For a Bird	1
For a Fish	1
For a Snake	1
For a Frog	1
For a Toad	1
For a Lizard	1
For a Tortoise	1
For a Mole	1
For a Weasel	1
For a Fox	1
For a Badger	1
For a Hedgehog	1
For a Squirrel	1
For a Rat	1
For a Mouse	1
For a Flea	1
For a Louse	1
For a Tick	1
For a Worm	1
For a Spider	1
For a Fly	1
For a Bee	1
For a Wasp	1
For a Hornet	1
For a Crab	1
For a Scorpion	1
For a Centipede	1
For a Millipede	1
For a Caterpillar	1
For a Beetle	1
For a Grasshopper	1
For a Cricket	1
For a Frog	1
For a Toad	1
For a Snake	1
For a Lizard	1
For a Tortoise	1
For a Mole	1
For a Weasel	1
For a Fox	1
For a Badger	1
For a Hedgehog	1
For a Squirrel	1
For a Rat	1
For a Mouse	1
For a Flea	1
For a Louse	1
For a Tick	1
For a Worm	1
For a Spider	1
For a Fly	1
For a Bee	1
For a Wasp	1
For a Hornet	1
For a Crab	1
For a Scorpion	1
For a Centipede	1
For a Millipede	1
For a Caterpillar	1
For a Beetle	1
For a Grasshopper	1
For a Cricket	1
For a Frog	1
For a Toad	1
For a Snake	1
For a Lizard	1
For a Tortoise	1
For a Mole	1
For a Weasel	1
For a Fox	1
For a Badger	1
For a Hedgehog	1
For a Squirrel	1
For a Rat	1
For a Mouse	1
For a Flea	1
For a Louse	1
For a Tick	1
For a Worm	1
For a Spider	1
For a Fly	1
For a Bee	1
For a Wasp	1
For a Hornet	1
For a Crab	1
For a Scorpion	1
For a Centipede	1
For a Millipede	1
For a Caterpillar	1
For a Beetle	1
For a Grasshopper	1
For a Cricket	1
For a Frog	1
For a Toad	1
For a Snake	1
For a Lizard	1
For a Tortoise	1
For a Mole	1
For a Weasel	1
For a Fox	1
For a Badger	1
For a Hedgehog	1
For a Squirrel	1
For a Rat	1
For a Mouse	1
For a Flea	1
For a Louse	1
For a Tick	1
For a Worm	1
For a Spider	1
For a Fly	1
For a Bee	1
For a Wasp	1
For a Hornet	1
For a Crab	1
For a Scorpion	1
For a Centipede	1
For a Millipede	1
For a Caterpillar	1
For a Beetle	1
For a Grasshopper	1
For a Cricket	1
For a Frog	1
For a Toad	1
For a Snake	1
For a Lizard	1
For a Tortoise	1
For a Mole	1
For a Weasel	1
For a Fox	1
For a Badger	1
For a Hedgehog	1
For a Squirrel	1
For a Rat	1
For a Mouse	1
For a Flea	1
For a Louse	1
For a Tick	1
For a Worm	1
For a Spider	1
For a Fly	1
For a Bee	1
For a Wasp	1
For a Hornet	1
For a Crab	1
For a Scorpion	1
For a Centipede	1
For a Millipede	1
For a Caterpillar	1
For a Beetle	1
For a Grasshopper	1
For a Cricket	1
For a Frog	1
For a Toad	1
For a Snake	1

Every Ox, above four Years old, to be valued at	40s. Sterling.
Every Cow, " " " "	at 30
Every Ox, above two Years old, " " "	at 30
Every young Cow, above two Years old " " "	at 20
Every other Beast, above two Years old " " "	at 10
Every old Sheep " " " "	at 6

Every Hog at 3 { N. B. A Hog, in the old *Scottish* Sense,
is a young Sheep of about a Year
old.

Every old Swine, above a Year old,	-	at	6
Every young Swine	-	at	2
Every <i>Gaet</i> , [<i>i. e.</i> Goat] above a Year old	-	at	5
Every young <i>Gaet</i> , [or Goat]	-	at	2

N. B. In this same Truce there is Mention made (*inter alia*) of a Mulct of one Penny Scots for every Sheep found feeding without the Bounds of either Realm respectively, which shews that, at this Time, there was still such a real Coin as a Penny Scots; though long since forgot. A Penny Scots still existing as a Coin.

Moderate Rates of
Wheat and other
Grain,

In this fifth Year of *Elizabeth* (Cap. iii.) was the first Statute enacted in *England* for the Relief of the *Poor*, [*Wise Annum* 1597.] For, whereas hitherto all the Acts of Parliament were only on the Foot of voluntary Contributions for the *Poor*, resting or depending on the charitable Devotion of the People; which Method had not answered the intended Purpose, nor prevented common Beggars from multiplying every where: It was now therefore found necessary to go a Step farther. It is certain, that the Suppression of the Convents had not a little increased this Disorder, those Houses having been a great Relief to the Poor on their own Lands, and in their Neighbourhood, to whom not only their Kitchens but their Granaries were ever open, more especially in Times of Dearth. When therefore the Church-Lands were, by King *Henry VIII.* sold at such easy Purchases, it was then declared to be for enabling the Buyers to keep up that wonted Hospitality, which, however, they greatly neglected to do: Yet still there was no compulsory Law till now. This Act, therefore, after “directing poor and impotent Persons of every Parish to be relieved, of that which every Person will, of their Charity, give weekly, to be gathered by Collectors, and distributed to the Poor, so as none of them shall openly go or sit begging;” [now comes the compulsory Clause] “and if any Parishioner shall obstinately refuse to pay reasonably towards the Relief of the said Poor, or shall discourage others, then the Justices of the Peace, at their Quarter-Sessions, may tax him to a reasonable weekly Sum, which, if he refuses to pay, they may commit him to Prison: Yet, where the Parishes have more Poor than they can relieve, the Justices may licence so many of their Poor as they shall think good, to beg in one or more Hundreds of the respective County. Lastly, Beggars, in any other Place than where legally licensed, were to be punished according to the Laws against Vagabonds.”

The first compulsory
Law for the Relief
of the Poor in Eng-
land.

The next Statute of this same Session of Parliament, (*viz.* Cap. iv.) intitled, *A Repeal of so much of former Statutes as concern the hiring, keeping, departing, working, or Order of Servants, Labourers, &c. and a Declaration who shall be compellable to serve in Handicrafts and who in Husbandry, and their several Duties, &c.* gives the Substance of many former Laws, with their Imperfections and Contrariety; and remarks, “That the Wages ascertained in many of those Acts of Parliament were now become insufficient, by reason of the advanced Prices of all Necessaries since “those Times.” Yet, as large and comprehensive as this Act is, (which, as to much of it, is still in Force) there are sundry subsequent Statutes, both in this and succeeding Reigns, for the regulating of Disputes between Masters and their Servants, Apprentices, and Labourers, concerning their Wages, Time of Labour, &c.

An useful Law for
regulating of Ser-
vants and Labourers.

The next Law (Cap. v.) of that Year, intitl'd, *Constitutions for the Maintenance of the Navy*, &c. contains many good Clauses for encouraging our own Shipping and Mariners: As "I. by "permitting Herrings, and other Fish caught on our Coasts, to be exported, Duty free. "II. That no foreign Ships shall carry any Goods coast-wise from one *English* Port to another. "III. Wines and Wood shall be imported from *France* in *English* Shipping alone," (with some inconsiderable Exceptions.) "IV. That, as well for the Maintenance of Shipping, the Increase of

A Law for the en-
couraging of *English*
Ships and Mariners;
and also of the
Fishery.

A new political Lent
by a Law in England.

A Clause, guarding
against Superstition
in this Fasting from
Flesh Meat.

Knives first made in
England.

England's many
good Laws for the
promoting of her
own Manufactures,
occasion a Suspension
of Correspondence
with the Nether-
lands.

Whereupon, the
English Merchants-
Adventurers remove
their Staple to Em-
bden;
but are soon re-ad-
mitted into the Ne-
therlands.

England's immense
Commerce with the
Netherlands.

Peace and Com-
merce between En-
gland and France.

Gold Crowns of
France, their Value.

A Swedish Admiral
Ship of a most enor-
mous Size.

"Fishermen and Mariners, and the repairing of Port-Towns, as for the sparing and Increase of
"the Flesh Victual of the Realm, it shall not be lawful for any to eat Flesh on *Wednesdays* and
"Saturdays, under the Forfeiture of 3*l.* for each Offence, excepting Cales of Sicknefs, and also
"those by special Licences to be obtained." [This purely-political Fasting from Flesh Meat was
partly altered by Cap. ii. of the 27th Year of this Queen, by leaving out *Wednesdays*; yet thereby
no Victuallers were to utter Flesh in *Lent*, nor on *Fridays* and *Saturdays*.] "For which said Li-
cences, obtained by *Peers*, they were to pay 1*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* to the Poor's Box of the Parish, by
Knights and their Wives 13*s.* 4*d.* and by others 6*s.* 8*d.* each.—But no Licence was to extend
"to the eating of Beef [on those Days] at any Time of the Year;" [this shews that, in those
Days, black Cattle were deemed scarce] "nor to the eating of *Veal*, in any Year, from *Michael-*
"mas to the first Day of *May*. But because" [adds this Statute] "no Person shall mis-judge
"the Intent of this Statute, be it enacted, That whosoever shall, by preaching, teaching, writ-
ing, or open Speech, notify, that any eating of *Fish*, or forbearing of *Flesh*, mentioned in this
"Statute, is of any Necessity for the saving of the Soul of Man, or that it is the Service of God,
"otherwise than as other politic Laws are and be; then such Persons shall be punished as Spreaders of
"false News ought to be."

The ingenious Author of the *Present State of England*, in 8vo, Anno 1683, (P. 77.) acquaints
us, "That the first making of *Knives* in England was begun in this Year 1563, by one Thomas
"Mattbew on Fleet-Bridge, in London." How strangely are Things altered since those Times?
for now London excels all the Earth in this Respect, and supplies many other Nations therewith
in great Quantities.

Many good Laws had been lately made in England for the Employment of its People, by im-
proving the Woollen Manufacture against the Importation of foreign Manufactures interfering
with home ones; as of setting up sundry new Manufactures, and the improving of sundry other
old ones; more especially since the Accession of Queen Elizabeth: Particularly an Act of Parlia-
ment of the 5th of her Reign, (Cap. vii.) strictly prohibiting the Importation of any *Girdles*, *Ra-*
piers, *Knives*, *Sheaths*, *Hilts*, *Pummels*, *Lockets*, *Chapes*, *Scabbards*, *Horse-Furniture* of all Kinds,
Gloves, *Points*, *Stirrups*, *Bits*, *Leather*, *Laces*, and *Pins*. These wise Regulations and Improve-
ments greatly alarmed the *Netherlanders*; the City of *Antwerp* more especially became quite en-
raged to see the *English* taking such large Strides towards an universally-extensive Commerce.
Moreover, the raising the Custom on Cloth exported to the *Netherlands*, and of Merchandise im-
ported from thence into England, had given great Offence to the *Netherlanders*. All which and
such-like Considerations did, in the Year 1563, induce the *Dutchels of Parma*, then Governels of
the *Netherlands*, (through the Instigation of Cardinal *Granvelle*, who, foreseeing a War going to
be kindled in the *Netherlands*, was desirous first to remove the *English*, as being favourable to the
Protestants, who already began to be numerous in the *Netherlands*) to issue her Proclamation
for prohibiting the carrying into England of any Materials for the Manufactures before-named.
That Princess, moreover, by Way of Retaliation, but under the Pretext of the Plague, which at
this Time raged in England, prohibited the Importation of *English* Woollen Goods into the *Nether-*
lands. In this Year, therefore, the *English* Company of Merchants-Adventurers were constrained
to carry their Woollen Cloths to *Embden* in *East-Friseland*, where, for a while, they kept their
Staple, intirely deserting the *Netherlands*. Whereupon, King Philip II. of Spain absolutely pro-
hibited all his Subjects from trading with the *English* at *Embden*: Yet, in the End, Queen *Eliza-*
beth's Steadiness got the better of all Opposition; for Philip, knowing that the true Interest of his
Netherland Subjects required Peace and Commerce with England, found himself obliged to admit
the *English* Ambassadors to a Treaty at *Bruges*, to revoke all his Prohibitions to the contrary, and
to re-admit the *English* to trade with the *Netherlands* as formerly, on the Bottom of the *Intercursus*
Magnus. *Cambden*, in his History of Queen Elizabeth, relates, that our general Trade with the
Netherlands was, at this Time, so vast, as to amount to twelve Millions of *Ducats*, five Millions of
which was for *English* Cloth alone.

In the fifteenth Tome, P. 640, of the *Fœdera*, Queen Elizabeth concluded a general Treaty of
Peace and Commerce with King Charles IX. of France, the commercial Part of which Treaty was
exactly the same with that concluded Anno 1559.

And in the said fifteenth Tome of the *Fœdera*, (P. 644) King Charles IX. of France, in the
Ratification of the last-named Treaty, stipulates to pay to Queen Elizabeth, at *Dover*, 60,000
French Crowns of the Sun, each weighing 2 Penny-weight and 14 Grains of Gold, of 22 $\frac{1}{2}$ Carrats
fine, each valued at 51 *Sols Tournois*; or else to pay an Equivalent in *English* Angelets, [*i. e.*
Nobles, of 6*s.* 8*d.* each] weighing 3 Penny-weight 22 Grains of Gold; in consequence of which
Payment, the Queen was to release two of the four *French* Noblemen then her Prisoners, and six
Weeks after, she was to release the other two, upon King Charles's paying other 60,000 Gold
Crowns to her Commissioners at *Calais*. These four *French* Noblemen were Hostages with Queen
Elizabeth by the Treaty of 1559 with King Henry II. of France, for his delivering up of *Calais* to
Queen Elizabeth in eight Years Time, as related under that Year.

Baron Puffendorf, in his History of Sweden, relates, "That about this Time," [for he is too
regardless of Chronology] "in a Sea-Fight between the Fleet of Eric XIV. King of Sweden,
" (who reigned between the Years 1559 and 1568) and that of Frederick II of Denmark, the
"Swedish Fleet consisted of 40 Ships, their Admiral Ship mounting 200 *Brass* Cannon, which
"huge Ship being separated from the rest of that Fleet by a Storm, sustained alone the Attack
"of the whole Danish Fleet, joined by that of *Lubeck*, and sunk the Admiral of the latter by her
"Side. But being at length furrounded and overpowered by the Enemy's Fleet, she was set on
"Fire, and totally destroyed." This is probably the first, and it is as probable will be the last
Vessel

A. D. 1564 Vessel of so enormous a Size. The *Hollanders*, in their Zenith of naval Power and Glory, seldom or never went beyond 90 Cannon for their first Rate Ships of War; and it seems more for the Sake of Sound than for solid Advantage, that both the *English* and *French* have run into an higher Number of Cannon. We may in this Place remark, that, in Proportion as the northern Crowns increased their Correspondence with the Nations of the more southern Parts of *Europe*, they improved in their naval Strength and Commerce; and in nearly the same Proportion did the *Hanseatic* Towns decline in both those Respects, especially those within the *Baltic* Sea. Mr. *Burchet*, in his naval History, observes, "That as *Denmark* possesses many Islands, and a large Extent of Country along the Ocean, the *Danes* have, for many Ages, had a considerable naval Force." Whereupon, he instances the above-named (which he calls *signal*) Victory over the *Swedish* Fleet, and their Admiral Ship of 200 Cannon, which, he says, was called the *Nonefuch*. He adds, that a little before King *Christian III.* at the Instances of the *French* King, *Henry II.* aided the *Scots* against *England* with a Fleet of 100 Sail, manned with 10,000 Men; which Transaction is, however, very slightly touched by most *English* Historians.

Remarks on the Size of the modern first-Rate Ships of War of *Europe*.

The *Pandalic* *Hanseatic* Towns declined in Proportion as the northern Crowns increased in naval Power and Commerce.

Remarks on the *Danish* naval Power.

Sir *William Monson* (who wrote his naval Tracts in the Year 1635) has the following historical Remark on this Subject, *viz.* "Till of late (which, perhaps," says he, "few will believe) the greatest Part of our Ships of Burden was either bought or built out of the *East-Country*," [*i. e.* the Ports on the South Side of the *Baltic* Sea] "who likewise enjoyed the greatest Trade of our Merchants in their own Vessels. And, to bid Adieu to that Trade and those Ships, the *Jesús* of *Lubeck*, a Vessel of great Burthen and Strength in those Days, was the last Ship bought by the Queen, which, in the Year 1564, was cast away in the Port of *St. John de Uroa*, in *New-Spain*, under Sir *John Hawkins*."

The last foreign Ship of War hired by Queen *Elizabeth* was of *Lubeck*.

The under-named Charter was the first proper one granted to the Company of Merchant-Adventurers of *England*, so as to constitute them a *Body-politic* or Corporation at home or in *England*. It is dated on the 8th of *July*, in the 6th Year of Queen *Elizabeth*; for she hereby grants them their first *Common-Seal*,—perpetual Succession,—Liberty to purchase Lands,—and to exercise Government in any Part of *England*. "But" (adds the Queen) "if any Freeman of this Company shall marry a Wife born beyond Sea, in a foreign Country, or shall hold Lands, Tenements, or Hereditaments in *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Brabant*, *Flanders*, *Germany*, or other Places near adjoining, he shall be, *ipso Facto*, disfranchised of and from the said Fellowship of Merchant-Adventurers, and be utterly excluded from the Privileges thereof." *Wheeler* (as already noted under the Year 1560) observes, that this Charter gave them first the Name of Merchant-Adventurers of *England*, *i. e.* as an *English* Corporation of that Name; for in a Charter or Grant of Privileges from King *Henry VII.* Anno 1505, we have seen them called by that Name, though not then, nor till now, a proper Corporation in *England*.

The first Charter properly incorporating (in *England*) the Merchant-Adventurers Company.

In an Act of Parliament of the 6th Year of Queen *Anne*, Cap. ix. Anno 1707, For the Exportation of white Woollen Cloths, it is therein said, "That in the 6th Year of Queen *Elizabeth*," (Anno 1564) "a Patent was granted to the *Hamburgh* Company for ever, with Liberty to export 30,000 Cloths, though not wrought or dressed; whereof 25,000 to be above the Value of 3*l.* and under the Value of 6*l.* per Cloth; and the other 5000 to be above the Value of 4*l.* per Cloth."

1565 The *French* Admiral *Coligny* again excites King *Charles IX.* of *France* to renew two former Attempts to settle a Colony in *Florida*; for which End *Laudonier* was sent thither in three Ships, with People and Necessaries; and he there erected a Fort at the Mouth of the River *May*, which Fort he named *Caroline*, from his King's Name. The next Year *Ribault* was sent thither; but six large *Spanish* Ships coming on that Coast, purposely fitted out from *Spain* for destroying this Infant *French* Settlement, the *French* Ships got to Sea, and escaping the *Spaniards*, returned back to their Settlement, prepared to attack the *Spanish* Ships; but a sudden Storm either destroying or dispersing all the *French* Ships, encouraged the *Spaniards* to attack, and finally to destroy the Fort, where *Laudonier* was left with a few Men, whom the *Spaniards* mostly slew; although *Laudonier* found Means, with some few more, to escape to *France* by the Way of *England*.

Two fresh unsuccessful Attempts from *France* to settle in *Florida*.

It appears, that the maritime Strength of the *Turks* was, at this Time, very considerable; for although they failed in their Attempt against *Malta*, which they besieged Anno 1565, (being forced that same Year to raise the Siege of it) they had, in that Expedition 160 Gallies, 20 great Ships, such as we commonly call *Men of War*, and a great Number of smaller Vessels. (*Meterani* *Historia Belgica*, Lib. I.)

The *Turkish* naval Strength very considerable at their unsuccessful Siege of *Malta*.

The first new Project in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, which we meet with in the *Fædera*, is in Tome XV. P. 650. It is her exclusive Charter or Grant to *Armigill Wade*, Esq; and *William Herle*, Gent. for the sole making of *Brimstone* for thirty Years, within the Queen's Dominions; and also for the sole making or extracting from certain Herbs, Roots, and Seeds, an Oil proper to be used for Wool, and for the making and dressing of Woollen Cloth; they having, with great Labour and Application, and not a little Expence, found out the said Secrets. These are the first new and exclusive Projects hitherto to be found in the *Fædera*; yet if none had been in the Practice of either of them before in *England*, we cannot so properly term them *Monopolies*, the proper Definition of which is an Exclusion of all others from what they had been in the Possession and Practice of till that Exclusion took Place.

Two new Projects in *England* for making of *Brimstone* and Oil.

A proper Monopoly defined.

Sir *John Hawkins*, in his Voyage to the *Spanish West-Indies*, forces a Traffic with the People of those Parts, and did much Mischief to the *Spaniards*.

Sir *John Hawkins's* Voyage to and against the *Spanish West-Indies*.

An exclusive Company granted by Queen Elizabeth for *Mine-Royal*, and another for *Mineral and Battery-Works*.

In the same Year, Queen Elizabeth [after reciting, that she had heretofore granted Licences to certain *Dutch* or *Germans* to dig for Alum and Copperras, as well as for Gold, Silver, Copper, and Quicksilver, in several Counties] grants two exclusive Patents to *Humphreys* and *Shute*, (who had brought into England upwards of twenty foreign Workmen) to dig and search for those Metals, and also for *Tin* and *Lead*, and to refine the same in England, and within the *English* Pale in *Ireland*. This is known to this Day by the Name of the Charter for the *Mines-Royal*, (incorporated Anno 1568.) She also (the same Year) grants them the sole Use of the *Calamy Stone*, or *Lapis Calaminaris*, for Composition of a mixed Metal called *Latten*, and all Sorts of *Battery Works*, *Caft-Work*, and *Wire*.

A. D. 1565

The latter of which was made a new Corporation three Years alter, (in 1568.)

And in the 10th of Queen Elizabeth, Anno 1568, that Queen incorporated Sir *Nicolas Bacon*, Lord-Keeper of the Great-Seal, *Thomas Duke of Norfolk*, and others, jointly with the said *Humphreys* and *Shute*, by the Name and Designation of the *Governors, Assistants, and Society of the Mine-ral and Battery Works*. [Which Charter of Incorporation was made an undue Use of or Pretence for, in a Copper Bubble of the famous Year 1720.]

England's Manner of making Iron-Wire, before the *Germans* brought the Mill into Use.

Before this Undertaking, it seems, that all *English* Iron Wire was made and drawn by Man's Strength alone, in the Forest of *Dean* and elsewhere, until those *Foreigners* introduced the Manner of drawing by a Mill: Wherefore, till then, they neither could make any great Quantity of such Wire, nor so good in Quality. The greatest Part, therefore, of the Iron Wire used in *England*, and also of ready-made Wool Cards, and other such Things, were, till now, imported from foreign Parts.

Further Powers given by Law to the Marine Corporation of *Trinity-House*.

We have seen that King *Henry VIII.* erected a Marine Corporation, which has been of singular Utility to the Navigation of *England*, both with respect to the royal Navy, and to the Ships and Sailors in the Merchant Service, intituled, *the Master, Wardens, and Assistants of the Trinity-House* at *Deptford-Strond*. And by a Statute of the eighth Year of Queen Elizabeth, Cap. xiii. "They were impowered, (at their own Costs) from Time to Time, to erect such and so many Beacons, Marks, and Signs for the Sea, in such Places of the Sea-Shores and Uplands near the Sea-Coasts, for *Sea-Marks*, as to them should seem requisite, and to be continued and renewed at their Costs."

1566

Ducats or Florins of Florence, their Value in *English* Money.

By an Acquittance of Queen Elizabeth to *Cosmo de Medicis*, Duke of *Florence*, in the fifteenth Tome (P. 654) of the *Fœdera*, for 60,000 Gold Ducats or Florins, formerly engaged to be due to King *Henry VIII.* [the original Ground of which Debt does not herein appear, though possibly it might be on account of that King's Transactions in *Italy* against the Emperor *Charles V.*] we find the said Money was then equal to 15,000*l.* Sterling; so that a Ducat or Florin was equal to 5*s.* Sterling.

The *English* *Russia* Company's third Adventure into *Persia*.

The *English* *Russia* Company having, in the preceding Year, sent several of their Factors with *English* Cloth, &c. from *Russia* into *Persia*, they found that the *Venetians* from *Aleppo* usually bartered their Woollen Cloths and Kerfies for raw Silk, Spices, Drugs, &c. and that much *Venetian* Cloth was worn in *Persia*. They also obtained for our Company, of the *Sophy*, in this Year, 1566, an Immunity from any Toll or Custom on their Merchandize, and full Protection for their Persons and Goods.

The *English* *Russia* Company established by Act of Parliament.

The said *Russia* Company, which had been incorporated in the first and second of *Philip and Mary*, Anno 1554, (as has been related at large) had now the noble Sanction of an Act of Parliament, which, though not in the modern printed Statute-Books, we find at large in the first Volume, P. 369, of *Hakluyt's Voyages*, (1st Edit. 1598) in the eighth Year of Queen Elizabeth's Reign.

The Grounds of this Statute were, I. *Interlopers*.

The Grounds for granting this Act of Parliament were, in Substance, "I. That sundry Subjects of the Realm, perceiving that divers *Russian* Wares and Merchandize are now imported by the said Fellowship, (after all their great Charge and Travel) some of which be within this Realm of good Estimation, minding, for their peculiar Gain, utterly to decay the Trade of the said Fellowship; [here the Margent says, *This is meant by Alderman Bond the Elder*] "have, contrary to the Tenor of the said Letters-Patents, in great Disorder, traded into the Dominions of *Russia*, &c. to the great Detriment of this Commonwealth;" being such irregular or separate Traders as had afterwards the *Dutch* Name of *Interlopers* given them.

II. The enormous and inconvenient Length of the Title of the Company by Queen Mary's Charter.

"II. And for that the Name by which the said Fellowship is incorporated by the Letters-Patents of Queen *Mary* is long, and consisteth of very many Words,

"Therefore be it enacted,—That the said Fellowship, Company, Society, and Corporation shall henceforth be incorporated, named, and called only by the Name of the *Fellowship*, of *English Merchants for Discovery of new Trades*; by that Name alone to continue a Corporation for ever, with all the Powers and Privileges of their said Charter, or of any other Corporation; particularly, they may purchase Lands not exceeding 100 Marks yearly, &c.—And that no Part of the Continent, Isles, Ports, or Arms of the Sea of any Emperor, King, Prince, Ruler, or Governor, before the said first Enterprize, not known or frequented by the Subjects of this Realm, and lying from the City of *London* northwards, north-westwards, or north-eastwards, nor any Parts now subject to the Czar, *Iohn Vasilowitz*, or to his Successors, Sovereigns of *Russia*, nor the Countries of *Armenia*, *Media*, *Hyrcania*, *Persia*, or the *Caspian* Sea, nor any Part of them, shall be failed or trafficked into, nor frequented by any Subject of *England*, either by themselves or their Factors, &c. directly nor indirectly, other than by the Order, Agreement, Consent, or Ratification of the Governor, Consuls, and Assistants of the

A. D. 1566 "said Fellowship, or the more Part of them and their Successors,—upon Pain, for every Offence, to forfeit all such Ships, with their Appurtenances, Goods, and Merchandizes,—one Moiety to the Queen, the other to the Company.

Interlopers to forfeit Ships and Merchandize, Half to the Queen; and Half to the Company.

"1. Provided, however, that it shall be lawful for any Subject of this Realm to sail to the Port, Town, Territory, or Castle of *Wardhouse*, or to any of the Coasts of *Norway*, for Trade of *Fishing*, or any other Trade there used by *English* Subjects.

Trade to *Norway* left open to all.

"2. Provided, that, for the better Maintenance of the Navy and Mariners of this Realm, it shall not be lawful to the said Company to transport any Commodity of this Realm to their new Trade but only in *English* Ships, and with a Majority of *English* Mariners; and the like in bringing into this Realm, and into *Flanders*, any Merchandize from their new Trade; on Pain, for every Offence, of forfeiting 200*l.* one Moiety to be the Queen's, the other Moiety shall go to any *English* Port-Town (having a decayed Harbour) that will sue for it.

A Navigation Act viz. None but *English* Ships, with a Majority of *English* Mariners to be employed by this Company.

"3. Provided, that no Woollen Cloths nor Kerfies, unless they be all dressed, and for the most Part died within this Realm, shall be exported to *Russia*, &c. by the said Company, under Forfeiture of 5*l.* for every such Cloth; Moiety to the Queen, Moiety to the Cloth-workers Company of *London*.

All Woollen Cloths to be dressed and mostly dyed in *Erglana* before exported by this Company.

"4. Provided, that if, in Time of Peace, the said Society shall discontinue wholly, for the Space of three Years, the discharging their Merchandize at the Road of *St. Nicholas-Bay* in *Russia*, or at some other Port lying on that North Coast of *Russia*, &c. then, during the Time of any such Discontinuance, it shall be lawful for all the Subjects of this Realm to trade to the *Narve* only in *English* Bottoms.

Three Years Discontinuance of Trade by this Company shall lay the Trade to *Narve* open to all *Englishmen* during such Discontinuance, Clause in Favour of the Traders of *York*, *Newcastle*, *Hull*, and *Boston*.

"5. Provided also, that every of the Queen's Subjects inhabiting the City of *York*, and the Towns of *Newcastle upon Tyne*, *Hull*, and *Boston*, who have, for the Space of ten Years, continually traded the Course of Merchandize, and who, before the 25th of December, 1567, shall contribute, join, and put in Stock to, with, and amongst the said Company, such Sum and Sums of Money as any of the said Company, which hath thoroughly continued and contributed to the said new Trade from the Year 1552, hath done, and before the said 25th of December, 1567 shall do, for the Furniture of one ordinary, full, and intire Portion or Share, and do in all Things behave himself as others of the Society are bound to do, shall, from the said 25th of December, 1567, be accounted free, and as one of the said Society and Company in all Respects."

This last Clause, in Favour of those northern Ports, was occasioned by their having been early Contributors to the first Attempt for a North-east Passage. Remarks on this Statute.

We need only farther to remark on this Statute, that it was the first which established an exclusive mercantile Corporation.

By a Statute of this same 8th of Queen Elizabeth (Cap. vii.) for regulating the Draper's Company in the Town of Shrewsbury, we learn, that the buying and selling of *Welsh* Woollen Cloth and Lining, commonly called *Welsh Cottons*, *Frises*, and *Plains*, was, and for a long Time had been considerable in that Town; their Draper's Company alone employing above 600 Persons, as Sheermen or Friers in that Town.

Welsh Cottons, Frises, and Plains; a considerable Manufacture at *Shrewsbury*.

Till the eighth Year of that Queen, there was but one Sheriff for *Surrey* and *Sussex*,—for *Essex* and *Hertfordshire*,—for *Somerset* and *Dorset*,—for *Warwick* and *Leicestershire*,—for *Nottingham* and *Derbyshire*, and for *Oxford* and *Berkshire*; "occasioned" (says an Act of this Year, Cap. xvi.) "in the Beginning," (as it should seem) "for that every of the said Counties were not then so well inhabited with Gentlemen of good Ability to serve in the said Office, as (Thanks to God!) they be at present. And forasmuch as the Services and Charges of the Office of the Sheriffwick of the said Counties is more than in Times past it hath been, and is now commonly greater than one Sheriff is able to serve and supply: Wherefore, &c. each of those Counties are hereafter to have a distinct Sheriff." Thus our Increase of Commerce and People rendered this Alteration in the said Counties absolutely requisite.

The Increase of Commerce and People occasions a Law for increasing the Number of Sheriffs in *England*.

The Turks having failed in their Siege of *Malta*, Anno 1565, after losing 15,000 Soldiers and 8000 Sailors before it, they, in the Year 1566, seized on the Isle of *Cbio* in the *Archipelago*, which had been long possessed by the *Justiniani*, a *Genoese* Family.

Genoa loses the Isle of *Cbio* to the Turks.

The Court of *Spain* and the *Netherlanders*, considering that their true Interest was to preserve mutual Commerce between *England* and the *Netherlands*, now re-admitted the *English* Society of the Merchants-Adventurers, who accordingly removed from *Embden* to *Antwerp*, whose Magistrates and People received the *English* again with much Rejoicing.

The *English* Merchants-Adventurers Company removed from *Embden* to *Antwerp*.

1567 The Commotions were now beginning in the *Netherlands*, when the Petition of the 400 Persons was presented to the *Governels*; and the Court of *Spain* rashly determining to proceed to Extremities with a People who highly prized their Liberty, great and terrible were the Consequences thereof: "For," (as Sir William Temple observes) "upon the first Report of the Duke of *D'Alva's* coming into the *Netherlands*, Anno 1567, with so great a Force as 10,000 Veteran Soldiers, the trading People of the Towns and Country began, in vast Numbers, to retire out of the Provinces, so as the *Dutchels* of *Parma*, the *Governels*, wrote to *Philip II.* that, in a

The Persecution in the *Netherlands*; commerce, and draws on great Revolutions in the commercial World.

"few Days, above 100,000 Men had left the Country, and had withdrawn both their Money and Goods, and that more were following every Day; so great an Antipathy" (says our said famous Author) "there ever appears between Merchants and Soldiers. The Governels, foreseeing the Ills that were coming, desired Leave to resign, and was succeeded by the Duke D'Alva, whose severe and cruel Proceedings, on Account of the late Insurrections, and in Support of the newly-introduced Inquisition, gave those Motions a Beginning which cost Europe so much Blood, and Spain a great Part of the Low-Country Provinces."

A.D.
1567

The Fugitives fill Germany, France, and England with industrious People.

The Names of the Cities and Towns of England which were the principal Gainers by the Duke D'Alva's Persecution.

For, after the Seizure, this Year, of the Counts *Egmont* and *Horne*, such Numbers of *Netherlanders* were persecuted by D'Alva, that *Germany*, the *East-Country*, *Cleves*, *Embsen*, *France*, and *England*, were filled with those industrious People, although the Prisons in the *Netherlands* were likewise crowded with such as the cruel Governor could detain; many of these (however) escaped out of Prison. "Hence," (says *Meterani Historia Belgica*, Lib. iii.) "after D'Alva had hanged, beheaded, and burnt so many, yet so many more had fled to find Shelter and Bread for their Families in foreign Parts, carrying thither Arts and Manufactures, before only known in the *Netherlands*, that, in *England*, the decayed Cities and Towns of *Canterbury*, *Norwich*, *Sandwich*, *Colchester*, *Maidstone*, *Southampton*, and many other Towns, were filled with Manufacturers of Woollen, Linen, Silk, &c." such as, many wealthy Weavers, Dyers, Cloth-Dressers, Linen-Makers, Silk-Throwsters, &c. whose Posterity have, at this Day, a considerable Share of the landed Interest in *Kent*, *Essex*, &c. and enjoy the Honours hereditary, as Barons, &c. "Just so," (says this Author) "above 200 Years before," [i. e. a little before and about the Year 1360] "the *Belgians* and *Flemings*, by frequent Inundations driven from home, first taught the *Englishs* the Art of making Woollen Cloth, of which they were before ignorant; being, till then, only skilled in Hulbandry, Sheep-keeping, and War; for the *Belgians* and *Flemings* then supplied the whole World" [he means, or should have meant, on this Side the *Mediterranean Sea*] "with Cloth.—It was now," (continues *Meteranus*) "that the fugitive *Netherlanders* taught the *Englishs* the making of *Bayer*, *Sayer*, and other flight Stuffs, as also Linen, and made their Country very populous. So likewise" (continues he) "the *Hollanders*, *Zéalanders*, *Brabanters*, &c. taught not only *England* but *Germany*, and other Countries, the Art of *Fishing*, and many other manual Arts, whereby those Countries greatly increased in Riches and People."

New Draperies of England, how distinguished from the old ones.

Hereby, (say also our own Authors) the City of *Norwich* (which, by *Ket's* Rebellion, *Anno* 1549, had been made almost desolate) learnt the making of those fine and light Stuffs, which have ever since gone by its Name, and have thereby rendered that City not only opulent, but famous all over Europe. At and about *Norwich* too, the *Flemings* first planted many choice Flowers, before unknown in *England*: The latest they brought were *Gilly-Flowers*, *Carnations*, the *Province-Rose*, &c. The Bay-makers settled chiefly at *Colchester* and its Neighbourhood in the County of *Essex*, thereby ever since rendered famous for so useful and profitable a Manufacture, so much in Request in the warmer Climates of Europe and America. This Manufacture of *Bayer*, together with those of *Sayer*, and other light Woollen Goods, are what is usually called the new Drapery, as being so much later introduced into *England* than the old Drapery of Broad-Cloth, Kerfies, &c. It is almost needless to remark, that those wise Measures of Queen *Elizabeth* necessarily brought great Accessions of Wealth, People, and Trade to her Kingdom.

Frobisher's Attempt for a North-west Passage to East-India.

Martin [afterwards Sir *Martin*] *Frobisher* made now his first Voyage for finding a North-west Passage to the *East-Indies*. Captain *Luke Fox*, in his own Book, in 4to, titled the *North-west Fox*, printed, *Anno* 1635, says, "That Mr. *Frobisher* was fifteen Years in noting and bringing up the Adventure before he did attempt the same, which was brought to pass by the Help of *Ambrose Dudley*, Earl of *Warwick*. He set out with two Barks of twenty-five Tons each, and one Pin-nace of ten Tons, and entered the Streight going into the great Bay (since named) of *Hudson*, which he named *Frobisher's Streight*; he also gave the following Names to Places there, viz. "Queen *Elizabeth's Foreland*, *Cape Labrador*, *Gabriel's Island*, *Prior's Sound*, and sundry other Isles, Capes, and Bays;" by which Names the same Places are known on our Sea-Charts and Maps to this Day. "He brought home one of the Savages, and also a Kind of bright Stone, which being tried by the *London* Goldsmiths, it was given out by them, that it held Gold in it very richly, and are said to have promised great Matters, if any Quantity thereof could be had;" which flattering Hopes produced a second Voyage ten Years after, although no North-west Passage was found.

The Place named the Royal-Exchange of London first instituted.

Sir *Thomas Gresham*, an eminent Merchant of *London*, who, in the Style of those Times, was called the *Queen's Merchant*, (because he had the Management of all her Remittances, and her other Money-Concerns with foreign States, and with her own Armies beyond Sea) now erected a Building in *London* (then esteemed a fine one) for the daily public Resort of Merchants, for transacting their Concerns with each other. The Queen would not have that Place called, as in other Countries, the *Bourse*, but gave it the Name of the *Royal-Exchange*. Its Figure is to be seen in sundry Books, confining, like the present one, of a Square Piazza, with a Building over it much like that at *Gresham College*, which was Sir *Thomas's* own Dwelling-House. Upon its being finished, the Queen came in Person, and proclaimed its Name with the *Heralds-at-Arms*, Trumpets sounding, &c. It was burnt down in the great Conflagration, *Anno* 1666, and soon rebuilt in its present much greater Splendor. There was, before this Time, a Place in *Lombard-street* for the Meeting of Merchants, but it was now become too small for that Purpose, since Commerce increased so fast.

We have seen, under the Year 1564 to 1566, the ill Success of the *French* in their former Attempts to settle in *Florida*, the *Spaniards* having destroyed their Colony; and most of their Men,

1567 A.D. Men, *Laudonier*, their Leader, narrowly escaping with a few of his Men, by the Way of *Eng-* The third and last unsuccessful Attempt from France to settle in Florida.
land. Yet, to be revenged for the Cruelty of the *Spaniards*, one more Attempt was made from *France* on *Florida*, in this Year 1567, by Captain *Gourgues*, with three Ships. Landing in *Florida*, he there took the *Spanish* Forts, putting all the *Spaniards* therein to the Sword; but not having Stores sufficient for his remaining there, he re-embarked, promising the *Indians* to return the following Year, and arrived in *France* Anno 1568. It was thought that the prudent Measures taken by *Laudonier* the preceding Year, by Means of his Alliances, &c. with the Natives, promised good Success, had he been seconded from home. It was conjectured, that the Admiral *Coligny* intended *Florida* as a last Refuge for those of his own Persuasion, the Protestants of *France*, foreseeing that probably, sooner or later, they would be overpowered by the *Catholics*; yet no farther Attempts were made for their re-settling in *Florida*. And Providence has kindly reserved the greatest Part of that Fine Country for the *English* Nation, being the same now named the three Provinces of *North-Carolina*, *South-Carolina*, and *Georgia*.

We must here observe, that in all those Voyages to, and Discoveries of *Florida*, there were many plausible Accounts given of *Gold* and *Silver Mines*, Pearls, and precious Stones, which fuller Discoveries of later Times have found to be intirely fabulous. And this Remark may be applied to almost all our own first *English* Attempts for Settlements in both the Islands and Continent of *America*. The first Accounts of proposed new Colonies generally exaggerated.

1568 It fortuned in this Year, that some Ships of *Biscay* were, by the *French*, chained into the Ports The Seizure at Plymouth, Falmouth, and Southampton; whereupon, Queen *Elizabeth* detained a large Sum of Money found in the said Ships, to the Amount of 200,000 Pistoles, upon a Presumption of its belonging to *Spaniards*; yet it being afterward found to belong to certain *Genoese*, who intended to form a Bank in the *Netherlands*, she afterward restored the same to them: Nevertheless, hereupon the Duke *D'Alva* seized on the Effects of the *English* Merchants-Adventurers at *Antwerp*, to the Value of about 100,000*l.* Sterling, as our Queen, by way of Reprisals, did on the *Netherlands* and *Spanish* Ships and Effects in *England*, to the Value of about 200,000*l.* Sterling; for in those Times the *Netherlanders* and *Spaniards* had more Ships and Effects in *England* than the *English* had in those Countries, how different soever the Case may be in modern Times. This obliged our Merchants-Adventurers Company to remove from *Antwerp* to *Hamburg*, from whence, through the Influence of the Emperor, they were obliged to remove to *Staden*, where they remained till the Year 1597, though much disturbed by the *Hanseatic* League, [because Queen *Elizabeth* had put the Merchants of the *Steel-yard* on an equal Footing with her own Subjects, in respect to the Custom on Cloth, &c. exported.] When the *English* Merchants-Adventurers first came to settle at *Staden*, it was so unmercantile a Town, that there were then no other Merchants found there; but, during the Time that Company remained there, *Staden* wonderfully increased in Wealth and Buildings. The first Account of a Sum of Money in some Spanish Ships, occasioned the Merchants-Adventurers to remove from Antwerp to Hamburg, and afterward from thence to Staden.

On the Subject of the above Seizure of Money, *Meteranus* observes, that the *Genoese* Merchants in *England* requested Queen *Elizabeth* to detain the same, because the King of *Spain* had, without Leave, taken that Money to his own Use, and was sending it thus by Sea to the Duke *D'Alva* for his own Occasions in *Flanders*. And (according to *Meteranus*) a Treaty was set on Foot at *Bristol*, [Bristonæ in Anglia] Anno 1574, for discussing those Difficulties, which were adjusted, and Commerce on both Sides renewed, on the ancient Footing, at *Bruges*, Anno 1576.

King *Charles IX.* of *France*, continuing to distress and persecute his Protestant Subjects, notwithstanding the manifest Prejudice of such Conduct to the true Interest of himself and his Kingdom, by driving great Numbers of his most industrious Subjects into foreign Countries, concerning which Hardship of his said People, of her own Persuasion, Queen *Elizabeth*, by her Ambassador *Norris*, frequently and earnestly remonstrated; and particularly in this Year, *Cambden* (in her History) acquaints us, "That she exhorted him not to incense his good People, [the "Protestants"] by trying arbitrary and dangerous Experiments; but rather to beware of those "bad Ministers, who, by driving out his best Subjects, did but weaken the Power of *France* to "such a Degree, as to leave it an easy Prey to such as desired to disturb it." But not being listened to, she thereupon found herself obliged to assist those distressed People, by generously sending them 100,000 *Angels*, (says *Cambden*) with warlike Ammunition, as they now religiously protested, that they took up Arms against their King merely or solely for their own Defence. Queen *Elizabeth* therefore received and entertained courteously all such *French* Protestants as fled into *England* from Persecution at home, whereby also she contributed to the Increase of the Riches and Populoufness of her own Kingdom. France's Persecution of her Protestant Subjects proves beneficial to England.

The *English* *Russia* Company's fresh Adventure through *Russia* into *Persia* began in this Year, and lasted to 1573, according to *Hakluyt*, and would have proved exceeding profitable, had they the not, in their Return cross the *Caspian* Sea, (laden with *Persian* raw Silk, wrought Silks of many Kinds, Galls, Carpets, *Indian* Spices, *Turquois*-Stones, &c.) been robbed by *Cossack* Pirates, to the Value of about 40,000*l.* Sterling, some small Part of which, however, they recovered by Vessels sent out from *Afracan*. A fresh Adventure of the *Russia* Company through *Russia* into *Persia*.

In the same Year, Queen *Elizabeth* sent Sir *Thomas Randolph* her Ambassador to *Russia*. He landed at *St. Nicholas*, (in the *White* Sea) which he describes to be only an Abbey, with three or four Houses beside, and a House built by the *English* Company. Seventy-five Miles up the River *Dvina* stood the Town of *Colmogro*, and 750 Miles from the Sea stood *Vologda*, a Town of great Trade; from thence he travelled over Land 500 *English* Miles to *Moscow*, through a Country
Randolph is sent Queen Elizabeth's Ambassador to Russia in Behalf of our Company.

Country well-inhabited.—That after much waiting and Ceremony, he obtained of the Czar his whole Demands in Favour of the Company in the Year following, as will be seen under that Year. 1568

An Inference of the Moors in Granada, which was not suppressed till Anno 1570.

The Tyranny and Cruelty of the *Spaniards* toward the *Moors*, who still remained in great Numbers in the Countries of *Granada* and *Murcia*, occasioned, in the Year 1568, a terrible Insurrection of those People, which lasted almost two Years. For although King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Isabella* had (as has been related under the Year 1492) conquered *Granada*, the last *Moorish* Kingdom in *Spain*, and had then driven vast Numbers of *Moors* out of *Spain*, yet there still remained a great Number in *Granada* and *Murcia*, who, to keep their Estates there, outwardly made Profession of Christianity, though really, in their Hearts, still were *Mahometans*, notwithstanding their complying to go to Mass, &c. The bigotted *Romish* Clergy had, before this Time, frequently set on Persecutions on that Score against those miserable People, and particularly against those of the *Albaizin*, a Quarter in the City of *Granada*, where great Numbers of very rich *Moorish* Merchants inhabited, as did also some of their Nobility, and of the Blood of their ancient *Moorish* Kings, reckoned to amount to 10,000 Men fit for War. In other Towns also of the late Kingdom of *Granada*, particularly on the mountainous Parts, there were above 100,000 Families of *Moors*, most of whom were Shepherds and Farmers. All these were the Descendants of those *Moors*, to whom King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Isabella* had, at their Conquest of *Granada*, promised that they and their Posterity should remain there with all Safety and Liberty, without being compellable to change their Religion, so long as they observed the Laws, and paid the like Taxes as other Subjects. But that had been long before broke through, after a stout Resistance by the *Moors* of *Alpuxarra*, who, in the End, were forced to submit to an Agreement, “That all the *Moors*, who would not turn *Christians*, should depart out of *Spain*,” these removing to the opposite Shores of *Barbary*, their Posterity had, to this Day, retained an implacable Hatred against the Persecutors of their Ancestors. Such as remained in *Spain*, and conformed outwardly to the established Religion of that Country, were termed *New-Christians* by the *Spaniards*; and they had been often grievously harrassed by the Clergy and the Inquisition, and now at length were compelled to send all their Children to Schools, wherein they were to be taught the *Castilian* Tongue only.—They were, moreover, forbid to keep any *Arabic* Books in their Houses, the Doors whereof were to be kept open on *Fridays*, *Saturdays*, and *Sundays*, that any might enter and see what they did.—They were now also to leave their *Moorish* Drefs, and to wear a *Spanish* one.—To leave off the Use of Baths.—To assist at Mass on all *Sundays*, *Festivals*, &c.—All which were to be done under severe Penalties; wherefore they lived in continual Vexation.—It can therefore be little wondered at, that the *Moors*, whose Religion, Language, Garb, and Manners were now no longer to be tolerated, should rebel, as thinking themselves (what in Truth they were) in a worse Condition than Slaves. In their first Fury, they murdered all the *Spaniards* they could find in the Country of *Alpuxarra*, especially the Clergy, robbing and burning of Churches, &c. They elect a King, and at first had many Followers all along the Coast, even as far as *Gibraltar*. On the Mountains, near the Sea-Shore, they fortified themselves, in Hope of Succours from their Brethren of *Barbary*, and from *Constantinople*, and kept with an Army of many Thousands: Whereupon, Don *John* of *Austria* was brought out of *Italy* for the Suppression of so dangerous an Insurrection. But those *Moors* were neither well armed nor disciplined; bad as their Condition was, they were able to seize and to hold out sundry Towns, Castles, and Forts, and to do incredible Mischief wherever they came. They were at length disarmed, when King *Philip* II. promised, that they should not be molested, provided they would behave peaceably, and that they should remove from their inaccessible Castles and Precipices in the Mountains of *Andalusia* and *Murcia*, and settle in level Countries, [for the same Reason that the Emperor *Trajan* had removed the ancient *Spaniards*, viz. because they were wont frequently to rebel, relying on the like Situation.]

Reflections on the Violences practised in *Spain* against the *Moors* of *Granada*.

In Conclusion, this intestine War is said to have cost King *Philip* five Millions of Crowns, and the Lives of 30,000 *Spaniards*; on the Side of the *Moors* so great a Multitude of all Ages and of both Sexes was destroyed as is almost incredible! How much wiser and happier had it been for *Spain*, to have gradually gained over those poor People by Gentleness and Kindness to their Religion and Interests, than by Blood and Violence, which not only naturally tend to increase their Obstinacy and Abhorrence of their Oppressors, but to impoverish and depopulate their Country. This was the Opinion of the famous President *De Thou*, [*Tbouan*, Lib. xlviii.] though he lived in a Country that very much pursued the like pernicious Methods with respect to the *French* Protestants, the best and most industrious Part of the People of *France*. [Vide also *De Mayernes* general History of *Spain*, Lib. xxix.]

The Art of Italian Accounts or Book-Keeping has been known, and whence its Principles were first deduced.

Every Thing, in this Century, gradually tended to Improvement in a mercantile Sense. The Author has in his Possession the first Work ever published in *England* on the Art of Italian Merchants-Accounts or Book-Keeping by *Double-Entry*; it is a Folio, printed at *London*, Anno 1569, in a black Letter, the Author *James Peele*. The Style is obsolete; (for Instance, on the Left-Hand Page of the Ledger, making instead of A Dr. it is A *oweth*, and on the Right-Hand Page or Credit Side, A *is due to have*) yet he has sufficiently testified, that he understood the true Grounds and Principles of *Double-Entry* Accounts full as well as some who have written much later. In his Preface he says, “That many Merchants themselves were fond of learning of him, and of getting their Apprentices to be taught by him; and that although the Art be in a Sort new in *England*, yet it had been long used by Merchants in foreign Parts.” 1569

How long this Art of Book-keeping has been known, and whence its Principles were first deduced.

In all Probability, this Art of *Double-Entry* Accounts had its Rise [or at least its Revival] amongst the mercantile Cities of *Italy*; possibly, it might be first known at *Venice*, about the Time that numeral *Algebra* was taught there, from the Principles of which Science *Double-Entry*, 6

A. D. 1569 or what we call *Merchants-Accounts* seems to have been deduced, viz. about the Middle of the XVth Century, though it did not reach *England* until its Commerce (about this Time) began to be considerable. It is said, that *Lucas de Burgo*, a Friar, was the first *European* Author, who published his *Algebraic Work* at *Venice*, Anno 1494.

The very ingenious and judicious *Simon Stevin*, of *Bruges*, published a small Folio in *French* at *Decimal Arithmetic* *Leyden*, (in the Author's Possession) Anno 1602, intitled, "*Livre de Compté de Prince à la Maniere d'Italie: En Domaine et Finance extraordinaire.—Contenant ce enquis s'est exercé le tres-illustre, tres-excellent Prince et Seigneur, Maurice, Prince d'Orange, &c.*" If *Prince Maurice* practised this Art, with respect to all his Principalities, Domains, and Finances, it is not improbable, that he was the first Sovereign Prince that ever did, and possibly the last that ever will descend to so frugal (or Merchant-like) a Piece of Oeconomy.

Decimal Arithmetic invented by *Simon Stevin* of *Bruges* about 1602.

The said *Simon Stevin*, said by some to have been the Inventor of *Decimal Arithmetic*, (and to whom particularly *Mr. Wotton*, in his *Fine Reflexions upon ancient and modern Learning*, (Cap. xxx.) expressly ascribes that very useful Invention) had, it seems, (amongst other Parts of mixed Mathematics) taught the said famous *Maurice*, Prince of *Orange*, this Art of Book-keeping, much to his Honour. At the Conclusion of that Work, *Stevin* subjoins his Reasons for conjecturing, that this ingenious Art was not first invented in *Italy* so lately as somewhat above 200 or near 300 Years ago, (as many have conjectured) but that the very same Art, or at least something nearly resembling it, was known at *Rome* in *Julius Caesar's* Time, more especially from the very near Resemblance of the Names of the mercantile Books then in Use to those of modern Times, viz.

The learned *Simon Stevin's* conjectural Reasons, that Double-Entry Accounts were known to the Ancients.

MODERN BOOKS.

1. The Ledger, [Grand Livre] - - - - -
2. Debet and Credit - - - - -
3. Articles posted into the Ledger - - - - -
4. An Article not posted - - - - -
5. Waste-Book, (or perhaps the Journal-Book) - - - - -

ANCIENT BOOKS.

- Tabula accepti et expensi.*
Acceptum et Expensum.
Nomina translata in Tabulas.
Nomen jacens.
Adversaria.

"Which Terms" (says *Stevin*) "may be found in many *Latin* Authors;" and he tells us, "that one Side of the ancient *Romans* great Book (or Ledger) served for a *Debet-Side*, and the other for a *Credit-Side*, as appears plainly from a Passage of *Pliny's Natural History*, (Lib. ii. Cap. 7.) "where, speaking of *Fortune*, he says," &c. "*Huc omnia Expensa, huc omnia feruntur Accepta, et in tota Ratione Mortalium sola utramque Paginam facit.*" He concludes with farther conjecturing, "That not only the ancient *Romans* had this Art of Double-Entry Book-keeping long amongst them, but that they originally received it (like most of their other Knowledge) from the *Greeks.*" Be that as it may, we must surely admit this to be a very curious Piece of History and mercantile Criticism.

In a Treatise, first written Anno 1569, (and dedicated to the famous *Robert Earl of Leicester*) intitled, *A Discourse upon Usury*, by *Dr. Thomas Wilson*, second Edition, 1572, (now in the Author's Possession) there is Mention made of the *Orphans-Fund* of the City of *London*, out of which an annual Interest was then payable to their Use. We have before noted, that the first Time we find Mention of this Fund or Bank, was under the Year 1391.

The *Orphans Fund* of *London* at this Time paid a regular Interest.

Some Difference arising, in this Year, between the *Czar* of *Moscow* and the *English* *Russia* Merchants, (or their Factors) *Queen Elizabeth* dispatched thither *Sir Thomas Randolph*, Anno 1568, who concluded a new Treaty for them with the *Czar*, who again granted them an Exemption from all Customs, and (as formerly) Leave to transport their Merchandise to *Perfia*, &c. though other foreign Merchants were not allowed (says *Cambden*) to trade beyond the City of *Moscow*. The Practice of the *English*, in those Times, was to transport their Goods in Vessels scooped out of one intire Tree up the *Dvina* to *Vologda*, thence over Land, in seven Days, to *Jerslaw*; and thence down the great River *Volga*, in thirty Days, to *Astracan*, near its Mouth; at which Place they next crossed the *Caspian* Sea; and thence through the vast Deserts to *Teverin* and *Casbin*, Cities of *Perfia*, hoping at length to discover *Cathay*, [i. e. *China*]. But by reason of the War between the *Turks* and *Persians*, and the Robberies of the *Barbarians*, "the *Londoners*" [i. e. the Company] "were discouraged from pursuing this glorious Enterprize," (says *Cambden*.)

A new Treaty between *Queen Elizabeth* and the *Czar* of *Moscow* in Behalf of her *Russia* Company.

It was no small Mortification to that wise Queen, (*Elizabeth*) that, having no military Stores of her own Production, she was still necessitated to buy all her Gunpowder and naval Stores from the *German* *Steelyard* Merchants at their own Prices, there being as yet but few *English* Merchants dealing in that Way; and this was one of her greatest Inducements for her encouraging of this and other commercial Companies of her own Merchants, whereby her own Merchants of *Russia*, and of the two elder Companies named of the *Staple*, and of the *Merchants-Adventurers*, were considerably increasing in Trade; the former in the Exportation of our *Wool*, (not as yet legally prohibited) and the latter of our Cloth, both of them to the Advancement of the Queen's Revenue. This made the *Hanseatics* labour to render those Companies obnoxious to other Nations by various Calumnies; yet, in Spite of their Malice, an universal Spirit of adventuring in foreign Parts for Discovery and Traffic, as well as for improving of Manufactures at Home, daily increased in *England*, whereby they soon became an Overmatch for the now greatly declining *Hanseatics*, in naval Strength, Commerce, and Riches; whose Threatnings, therefore, the Queen began to disregard; inasmuch, that even *Joannes Angelius à Werdenbagen*, their Historian, acknowledges, (but a few Years later than this Year) that *England*, in all those three Respects, excelled both the *Hanse-Towns* and other Nations, as also in the Bravery of their Commanders and Sailors. And *Hamburg*, (though a potent *Hanse-Town*) which had formerly rejected the

Queen Elizabeth's main Inducement for her encouraging Companies of her own Merchants.

English Merchants, now began to court their Residence there, whither they accordingly removed, Anno 1569, from *Embsen*; and from whence they soon extended their Commerce all over *Saxony*, and into *Prussia* and *Russia*, to the no small Jealousy likewise of the Court of *Denmark*.

A. D.
1569

The fluctuating State of the City of *Florence*, and County of *Tuscany*, to this Year 1569.

The *Florentines* had continued in their *Republican* State (though with much Faction and Strife) ever since their Rejection of *Peter de Medicis*, their Prince, for his making a private Treaty with King *Charles VIII. of France*, until the Year 1511, when, by the Assistance of the *Spanish* King, *Ferdinand the Catholic*, the *Medici* Family was restored. They were, however, once more expelled, Anno 1529; but the next Year the Emperor *Charles V.* having married his natural Daughter *Margaret*, to *Alexander de Medici*, he seized on the City of *Florence*, appointing the said *Alexander* to be their Governor; but he being slain, the People elected his Kinsman, *Cosmo de Medici*, who, Anno 1569, was, by Pope *Pius V.* declared King of *Tuscany*. However, the Emperor *Maximilian II.* greatly opposing that too lofty a Title, *Cosmo* thereupon assumed the Title of Grand-Duke of *Tuscany* and *Florence*, which Title remains annexed to the Sovereignty of that fine Country to this Day.

The famous Isle of *Cyprus* taken from *Venice* by the *Turks*.

The *Turkish* Sultan, *Selim II.* after two Years Resistance, becomes Master of the most famous, fair and fertile Isle of *Cyprus*, which the *Venetians* had held 95 Years; in the mastering of which Island much Slaughter and Cruelty was committed by the *Turks*, after the two principal Fortresses, *Nicosia* and *Famagosta*, had sustained desperate Sieges; the main Succours intended to be sent not being got ready in Time, although the confederate Fleet consisted of 181 light Gallies, viz. 124 of *Venice*, 45 of *Spain*, and 12 of the Pope's, beside 12 great *Venetian* Gallies, and 14 *Venetian* large Ships of War, and a great Number of Transport Vessels. There were, in this intended Fleet, 15,000 hired Foot Soldiers, beside many Gentlemen Volunteers. But it is said that the *Spanish* Admiral, *Doria*, hearing that *Nicosia*, the principal City, was mastered by the *Turks* before they could get quite to *Cyprus*, and being also afraid of the Strength of the *Turkish* Fleet, which consisted of above 200 Sail, withdrew from the rest, not much to his Credit, and so they all returned. The *Turks* having, four Years before, seized on the Isle of *Cbio* from the *Genoese*, thereupon the *English* forbore trading thither for some Time.

1570

After the many Conquests made by the *Turks* in the *Levant*, more especially that of *Rhodes*, it is no Wonder the *Venetians* could hold *Cyprus* no longer; it came into their Hands by the Senate's adopting of *Catherine Cornaro*, its last Queen, for their Daughter, her Husband being dead without Issue, and she being the Daughter of a noble *Venetian* of that Name.

The first Revolt of the *Hollanders* by seizing on the *Briel*, &c. whereby the Prince of *Orange* was enabled to establish the *Dutch* Republic.

The Prince of *Orange* having withdrawn into *Germany*, for raising an Army to oppose the Duke *D'Alva*, Governor of the *Netherlands*, certain Ships commissioned from the said Prince of *Orange*, after preying on all *Spanish* Ships near the *Netherlands*, landed on the Isle of *Voorn*, assaulted and carried the Town of *Briel*, pulling down the popish Images in the Churches, and making open Profession of the Protestant Religion: They likewise protested against the Taxes and the Tyranny of the *Spanish* Government. Whereupon, they were forthwith seconded by the Revolt of most Part of the Cities and Towns of *Holland*, *Zealand* and *West-Friesland*, who expelled the *Spanish* Garrisons, and, renouncing their Fidelity to King *Philip II.* swore Allegiance to *William* Prince of *Orange* as their Stadtholder. It is needless here to tire the Reader with a tedious Detail of what may be found in all the Histories of *Europe*, viz. the Prince of *Orange's* returning with a fresh Army from *Germany*, whereby he was, after many Difficulties, enabled effectually to support the said Revolters, so as to have been the main Instrument of establishing the Republic of the seven united Provinces.

Queen *Elizabeth's* Revenue and Disbursal meets in one Year, now different from our Times.

How greatly the Rates or Expence of living, and of national and public (as well as private) Expence are changed and enhanced, since the Time we are now upon, we have a Specimen from the Authority of that great and judicious Antiquarian, Sir *Robert Cotton*, (in a Tract of his, written Anno 1609, intitled, *The Manner and Means how the Kings of England have, from Time to Time, supported and repaired their Estates*, printed in an 8vo Book, Anno 1651, intitled, *Cottoni Posthuma*) who relates, "That in this 12th Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, the yearly Profit of the Kingdom (beside the *Wards* and *Dutchy* of *Lancaster*) was 188,197*l.* 4*s.* and on the other Hand, the yearly Payments and Assignments amounted to 110,612*l.* 13*s.* of which the Household was 40,000*l.* the Privy-Purse 2000*l.* the Admiralty 30,000*l.* which," (says he) "by an Estimate in May 1604, was 40,000*l.* and is now" [i. e. Anno 1609] "fewer to near 50,000*l.* yearly, by the Error and Abuse of Officers!"

What was then meant by the yearly Profit of the Kingdom.

By the Profit of the Kingdom above-named was then meant all the Queen's annual Income from her Manors and Lands, her Customs, her Escheats, &c. for she raised no Taxes on her People in Times of Peace. This annual Profit therefore, though not precisely alike every Year, was pretty near the same, *communibus Annis*, or one Year with another.

Turkey Fowls first known in *Europe*.

The first of those Fowls, called by the *English*, *Turkeys*, and by the *French*, *Poules d'Indes*, were said to have been brought from *Mexico*; and were, in this Year 1570, served up as a great Rarity at the nuptial Feast of King *Charles IX. of France*. Possibly, our first Traders to *Turkey*, seeing those Fowls at *Aleppo*, &c. might occasion our said Name to have been given them of *Turkey* Fowls.

The famous Sea-fight between the *Christians* and *Turks* at *Lepanto*.

The Loss of so important an Island as *Cyprus*, taken last Year from *Venice* by the *Turks*, had so far alarmed *Christendom*, or rather indeed those *Christian* States bordering on the *Mediterranean* Sea, (and therefore more immediately exposed to future Danger) that, in the Year 1571, King *Philip II. of Spain*, Pope *Pius V.* and the State of *Venice*, concluded a League offensive against the

1571

A.D. 1571 the Sultan, *Selim II.* It had been so long in Agitation, and in adjusting all the Punctilios and cautious Conditions of three wary and jealous Courts, that, in the mean Time, *Cyprus* was lost. At length, however, after various Motions, the combined Fleet, consisting of 205 Gallies, encountered the *Turkish* one of 270 Vessels of all Sorts. The *Christian* Fleet was commanded in chief by Don *John* of *Austria*, which, in the Gulph of *Lepanto*, obtained a most signal and complete Victory, though a very bloody one; for the *Christians* had 7656 Men killed, and the *Turks* about 30,000, beside the Loss of much Money and other rich Booty. The Division of the Ships, Artillery, and Prisoners, was as follows, viz.

1. To the *Venetians* 44 Gallies, 131 Cannon, and 1162 Prisoners.
2. To the *Pope*, 21 Gallies, 54 Cannon, and 881 Prisoners.

But I find no Mention of any *Turkish* Booty taken or claimed by *Spain*. Notwithstanding this great Overthrow, the *Ottomans* soon recovered their former Strength at Sea, so as to be able gradually to gain from *Venice* almost all the rest of their *Levantine* Territories, to which the Sultans pretended a plausible Title, in Right of their Conquest of the *Greek Empire*, from which those very Territories and Isles had been (*with equal Justice*) ravished by *Venice*.

After this successful naval Victory, *Venice* laboured incessantly, the Year following, to bring the Confederates again to unite their Fleets against their common Enemy; which, however, they failed in; and therefore they were forced to shift as well as they could, by making Peace with the *Turks*.

In this same 13th Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, an Act of Parliament passed, (Cap. xiii.) "That, for the Increase of Tillage, and the Maintenance and Increase of the Navy and Mariners of the Realm, Corn of all Kinds may be exported, when the Prices at home are so low, as that no Proclamation to the contrary shall be issued; yet, even in this Case, the Queen reserves the Customs due thereon to her, as therein specified." This is the third Law made purposely for the Benefit of the Farmers, in the Business of the Exportation of Corn.

In the said thirteenth Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, An Act of Parliament (Cap. xiv.) directs, "That all the Statutes made in the twelfth Year of King *Edward IV.* concerning the bringing in of a certain Number of *Bow-Stacks*," [viz. four for every Ton of Merchandize] "and, according to the Weight or Value of other Wares, shall from henceforth be duly put in Execution: And farther enacts, that all Merchants-Strangers, importing Wares into this Realm from the East Parts, as well as from the seventy-two *Hanse-Towns*, be comprized and meant under the Name of, and bound as the Merchants mentioned and bound by the said Statutes."

We mention this obsolete Law at this Time, purely to shew that, in those Times, they were not always scrupulously exact in the penning of their Laws, and consequently not absolutely to be depended on; since it is certain, that at the Time of making this Law, there were not near so many as seventy-two Towns in the general *Hanseatic* Confederacy, as sundry of those Towns had, before this Time, deserted that League. Yet it may possibly be said, in Justification of the Penners of this Statute, that the intire seventy-two Towns might still have been meant or intended to be included therein, although they were not all Members of that Confederacy at this Time.

We have seen, under the Year 885, upon what judicious Account King *Alfred* divided the Streams, and thereby spoiled the Navigation of the River *Lea*, or *Lea*, running from the Town of *Ware* through Part of *Hertfordshire*, till at length, dividing *Essex* from *Middlesex*, it falls into the *Thames* near *Blackwall*. That small River remained almost in the same un navigable Condition until the Reign of King *Henry VI.* Anno 1424, when an Act of Parliament passed, (31sto Regni) Cap. 5. and another, Anno nono, in 1430, (Cap. ix.) both which appointed Commissioners to retain Persons to scour and amend that River; neither of which Statutes, however, produced any great Effect. Wherefore, in this thirteenth Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, an Act passed, (Cap. xviii.) "directing a new Cut or Trench to be made within ten Years, (at the Charge of the Lord-Mayor, Commonalty, and Citizens of London) whereby that River was to be made to convey all Vintals, Corn, and other Necessaries, from the Town of *Ware* to the City of *London*, and from *London* to *Ware*." By this Act, that River was restored to its ancient Channel, and made more commodious than perhaps it had ever before been, for the Conveyance of Meal, Malt, Corn, &c. out of *Hertfordshire* to *London*, whereby a very considerable Expence of Land-Carriage has been saved ever since to the *Londoners*, and the like also to the Countries near *Ware* for *London* Goods.

Cambden, in his *Britannia*, observes, that this great Benefit was principally owing to the Lord *Burleigh*, Lord Treasurer to Queen *Elizabeth*, whereby the Town of *Ware* became considerable. It is, indeed, probable, that *Ware* had no Existence as a Town, in King *Alfred's* Time, nor perhaps a considerable Time after. It is, however, mentioned in the above-named Act of the Year 1424, and, even by Means of that Act, and of that of 1430, small flat-bottomed Boats might probably have navigated between *London* and *Ware*, although large laden Barges could not pass till now.

The *Cappers*, or Knit-Capmakers of *England*, observing the great Increase of the Wear of Hats made of *Felt*, had, before this Time, obtained an Act of Parliament for preventing of any foreign Materials from being worked up into Hats. But that not answering fully, they, in this thirteenth Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, obtain a second Law, (Cap. xix.) Anno 1571, purporting, "That every Person above seven Years of Age should wear, on *Sundays* and *Holidays*, a Cap

Corn of *England*, the third express Law touching its Exportation.

Hanse-Towns, at this Time, reckoned 74 in Number in an *English* Statute.

Lea River first effectually made navigable from *Ware* to the *Thames*, greatly to the Benefit of *London*.

The Town of *Ware* becomes considerable by that Means.

The *Cappers* of *England* strive in vain to prevent the Use of *Felt* Hats.

“or

"of Wool, knit, made, thicked, and dressed in England, and dressed only and finished by some of the Trade of Cappers, on the Forfeiture of 3s. 4d. for every Day so neglected to be worn: Excepting, however, (out of this Act) Maids, Ladies, and Gentlewomen, and every Lord, Knight, and Gentleman of twenty Marks Land, and their Heirs; and also such as have born Office of Worship in any City, Town, or Shire, and also the Wardens of the London Companies." Nevertheless, the Fashion of Felt Hats prevailing so strongly, as the very penning of that Act seemed to portend it would, as well as by Reason of their superior Strength, Lightness, and Beauty, as also of their being much better adapted to screen from and keep out Sun and Rain, the knit Caps are long since driven out; and are only to be seen in some of the poorest and more remote Parts of the Kingdom.

Whitechapel-Breast, London, and all the Streets of 1 foot 6, directed by Law to be paved.
Interest of Money in England re-established at 10 per Cent. by Law, with Reflections.

In this same Year, the Streets to *Whitechapel-Bars* and its Neighbourhood, in the eastern Suburbs of London, were, by a Law, (Cap. xxiii.) directed to be paved. And (Cap. xxiv.) also all the Streets of the Town of *Ipswich*.

We have seen the blind Zeal of a Parliament of the 5th and 6th Years of King *Edward VI. Anno 1552*, in their Law against *Usury*, or of Use or Interest for Money, (Cap. xx.) But our Legislators were now become more enlightened, in the Reign of a most penetrating Monarch and Ministry; for the immense Quantities of Money or Bullion now constantly brought into Europe from America, and Shipping, Commerce, and Manufactures likewise greatly increasing, whilst but very little (if any) of our Silver was as yet carried to *East-India*; from all such Considerations, it appeared, that there were now considerable Sums of Money ready to be lent out by such as were not immediately engaged in Commerce, nor had laid their Money out in the Purchase of Lands, &c. Money, moreover, beginning now to be considered to be as much a Commodity as other Things, and that therefore it was reasonable its Possessors should improve it as much as those did who were possessed of Lands, Houses, or Merchandize; [for where is the Difference between taking 10*l.* at the Year's End for the Use of 100*l.* in Money lent for that Time, and a Merchant's selling Goods, which he had just bought for 100*l.* ready Money, for which the Buyer agrees to pay him 110*l.* at the Year's End?] in this thirteenth Year, therefore, of Queen *Elizabeth*, an Act of Parliament passed, (Cap. viii.) reviving that of the 37th Year of King *Henry VIII.* (Cap. ix.) for establishing the Rate of Interest at 10 per Cent. per Annum. The Preamble sets forth, "That the said prohibiting Act of King *Edward VI.* had not done so much good as was hoped for; but that rather the said *Vice of Usury*, and specially by Sale of Wares and Shifts of Interest, hath much more exceedingly abounded, to the utter Undoing of many Gentlemen, Merchants, Occupiers, and others, and to the importable Hurt of the Commonwealth; as well, for that, in the said late Act, there is no Provision against such corrupt Shifts and Sales of Wares, as also for that there is no Difference of Punishment upon the greater or lesser Exactions and Oppressions, by reason of Loans upon Usury. It was therefore now enacted, that the said Law of the 37th of King *Henry VIII.* be revived; and that all Bonds, Contracts, and Assurances, collateral or other, to be made for Payment of any principal Money to be lent, or Covenant to be performed, upon or for any Usury, in lending or doing of any Thing against the said Act now revived, upon or by which Loan or doing there shall be reserved or taken above the Rate of 10*l.* for the hundred for one Year, shall be utterly void."

Nevertheless, when, after reading this last-named Clause, so plainly allowing of *Usury*, that is to say Interest of Money, [for the Word, as already elsewhere noted, had then no other Import than the Word Interest has in modern Times] to go at 10 per Cent. we come to read the next following Paragraph, it does not convey the most advantageous Idea of those *Protestant* (and one would think better enlightened) Lawgivers, thus to juggle with Mankind, viz.

"And forasmuch as all *Usury* (being forbidden by the Law of God) is Sin and detestable; be it enacted, that all *Usury, Loan, and Forbearing of Money*, or giving Days for forbearing of Money, by Way of *Loan, Chevisance, Shifts, Sale of Wares, Contract*, or other Doings whatsoever for Gain;—whereupon is reserved or taken, or covenanted to be reserved, paid, or given to the Lender, Contractor, Shifter, Forbearer, or Deliverer, above the Sum of 10*l.* for the Loan or Forbearing of 100*l.* for one Year,—shall forfeit so much as shall be reserved by Way of *Usury* above the Principal, for any Money so to be lent or forborn, &c."

Thus, although the Legislature knew, that every one who had Occasion did either give or take Interest for Money, yet the old Prepossessions against the Lawfulness of *Usury* or Interest, were then still so strong and universal, that somewhat was thought necessary to be said against the very Thing they now found themselves necessitated to re-establish for the Welfare of the Nation.

N. B. By an Act of the 39th of *Elizabeth*, (Cap. xviii.) this Act was made perpetual.

Rate of Living computed from Salaries, and Prices of Corn, &c. four Times as cheap as in modern Times.

Although the Silver Coins of England were, before this Time, reduced to the very same Weight and Fineness as in our Days, yet the Salaries of many royal Officers were still so small, as to make it reasonably to be conjectured, that the Rate or Expence of Living was about four Times as cheap as at present. Thus, in the fifteenth Tome (P. 694) of the *Fadera*, the Salary of the Master-Gunner of the City of *Carlisle* was but 1*s.* per Day, or 181. 5*s.* yearly; *Wheat* being then about 8*s.* per Quarter; so that his Salary would then go as far as 73*l.* or more, in our Times.

The Tartars ravage Russia.

Although it must be allowed, that the Czar, or great Duke of *Russia*, *John Basilowitz*, (or *Vasilowitz*) was properly the first of the *Russian* Princes who brought his Country out of Obscurity,

A. D. 1571 by the great Conquests he made of large Provinces; conquering *Plescow* and *Great-Novogorod* from the *Lithuanians*, as well as the two *Tartar* Kingdoms of *Casan* and *Astracan*, &c. Yet his savage Fierceness and Cruelties raised such Hatred against him, that his Nobles, (though *Christians*) were provoked so far as to call in the Chan of *Crim-Tartary*, (a *Mahometan*) in or nearly about this same Year 1571, who not only ravaged a great Part of *Russia*, but burnt down the capital City of *Moscow*, [in which City, according to *Puffendorf*, there were then 180,000 Houses, tho' almost all of Timber] by which the *English* Company lost above 100,000 Rubles, which the Czar promised to make good to them, though he never performed it.

In the same Year, Mr. *Anthony Jenkinson*, who had before made three Voyages to *Russia*, was appointed Ambassador from *Queen Elizabeth* to the said Grand-Duke, *John Basilowitz*; but at his Arrival, he found the Czar had suspended the Company's Privileges, through the bad Conduct of some of their Servants, the Envy of some irregular *English* Traders, and the Misrepresentations of the *Russian* Ambassador returned from *England*, who could not bring *Queen Elizabeth* into all his Master's Views. The Company had also many Losses, by Shipwrecks, by the *Polish* Pirates at Sea, and by bad Debts, &c. and were now, in other Respects, in a bad Situation: Yet *Jenkinson* had so much Address as to obtain a Restoration of their Privileges from the Czar, and Satisfaction for some Part of their Losses, although the greatest Part was never made good to them.

The bad State of the *English* *Russia* Company at this Time.

1572 Ever since the Year 1553, the *English* had, at various Times, traded to the Coast of *Guinea*, *England's* Treaty notwithstanding the Claim of the *Portuguese* Court to an exclusive Right to that Coast, as the first Discoverers. They had, for that Reason, frequently disturbed the *English* and other Nations in their Trade for Gold Dust, *Guinea* Grains, and Ivory; yet, in the Year 1572, the *Portuguese*, finding they could not hold all that Coast solely to themselves, made a Treaty of Peace with *England*, whereby all former Disputes were adjusted, and Freedom of Trade thither was stipulated with *England*.

England's Treaty with *Portugal* for a free Trade to *Guinea*.

In P. 711 of the fifteenth Tome of the *Fadera*, we have *Queen Elizabeth's* yearly Salary to *William Herne*, her Serjeant-Painter, which was but 10 *l.* being the same as it had been to several of his Predecessors therein named.

Salary of *Queen Elizabeth's* Serjeant-Painter.

In P. 715 of the said Tome, we see that *Queen's* Manumission of a Villain, or the making a Freeman of a Man born in her Manor and Lordship of *Taunton-Dean* in *Somersetshire*; being the same in Form as that mentioned under the Year 1514.

A Villain made free by *Queen Elizabeth*.

The *Hanseatic Society*, relying on the many Privileges and Immunities they enjoyed or claimed, fell into a fresh Quarrel with the neighbouring Princes, on the following Occasion.

A Quarrel between the *Swedes* and the *Hanse-Towns*.

It seems, that in the preceding Year, the City of *Lubeck* having concluded a Peace at *Stettin* with *John*, King of *Sweden*, after a War of eight Years; one of the Articles thereof was, that the *Lubeckers* might freely trade with *Livonian Narva*, then in the Hands of *Russia*; yet now the *Swedish* Monarch, finding himself more powerful, did, under Pretext of his War with *Russia*, prohibit the *Lubeckers*, &c. from resorting to *Narva*, and even seized on their Ships trading thither. Hereupon, the *Hanse-Towns* held, this Year, a grand Assembly of their Deputies, for deliberating on this and other Points. *Ibuanus* (in Lib. li. of his 8vo Edition at *Frankfort*; Anno 1614) says, "That some of the Points they agreed on related to their internal Government; but that other Resolutions related to foreign States and Princes, most Part of which last proved of none Effect." Which shews that the *Hanseatics* were, at this Time, greatly declining in Power and Influence.

According to *Meteranus*, in Lib. iii. *Queen Elizabeth*, for the quieting of her Subjects Uneasiness, because of the Seizure of their Effects, Anno 1568, in the *Netherlands*, concluded a Treaty of Commerce with King *Charles IX.* of *France* at *Blois*, wherein (he says) the *English* obtained ample Privileges for the Vent of their Merchandize. But this Author adds, that the horrid Massacre of the *French* Protestants at *Paris*, &c. perpetrated on St. *Bartholomew's* Day this Year, rendered the said Treaty ineffectual, by Reason of the Terror it struck into the *English* Merchants. The Admiral *Coligny*, and the rest of the Protestants, were decloyed to *Paris*, under Pretence of the Nuptials of the then King of *Navarre*, and were most inhumanly butchered. The *French* Papists gloried so greatly therein, that Medals were struck in its Commemoration, of which Father *Daniel* has exhibited a Print in his *French* History.

The horrid Massacre of *Paris* renders a commercial Treaty ineffectual, which has this Year been made between *France* and *England*.

That Treaty is not in the *Fadera*, but is printed in the second Volume of the general Collection of Treaties, &c. in *English*, 8vo, second Edition, Anno 1732. Hereby, [Article xxiv.] the *English* were to be allowed in *France* a Magazine or Storehouse, for repositing the *English* Cloth, Wool, &c. as they were wont to have at *Antwerp*, *Bergen-op-zoom*, and *Bruges*; and also [Article xxv.] a Place for assembling themselves, in order to chuse their Governors and other Officers, &c.

The *Queen* being, at this Time, in bad Terms both with *Spain* and the *Emperor*, (the latter partly on Account of the *Hanse-Towns*) those two Articles seem to have been chiefly framed for bringing *Spain* and the *Emperor* to be more favourable to the *English* Commerce; for, in the xvth Article, the *French* King stipulates, that in Case any Prince shall hereafter molest the *English* in their Trade and Merchandize in the *Netherlands*, or in *Germany*, or *Prussia*, then the *French* King shall interpose for their Relief; and, by the xviii Article, he shall, in Case of Refusal and Delay, arrest the Persons and Goods of the Merchants of such Prince, being in his Territories, until the *English* and *Irish* be arrested be restored. And in Article xx. the *Queen* obliges herself to perform

the like Services for the Subjects of the *French King*, in similar Cafes. Yet some think that neither of those Monarchs were sincere in this Treaty, *Charles's* Aim being to hoodwink *Elizabeth*, whilst he was perpetrating that horrid Massacre; and *Elizabeth's*, by this Treaty, to bring *Spain* and the *Emperor* to Tractability.

A. D.
1572

European Consuls at Constantinople.

From *Hakluyt's* second Volume we learn, that, in this Year 1572, there resided at *Constantinople* Consuls from the *French*, *Venetians*, and *Florentines*, but none from *England*, the Trade into the *Levant* having (it seems) been quite discontinued from the Year 1553 to the Year 1575.

An Englishman's Account of New-Spain, its Cities, and the City of Mexico.

The same indefatigable *Hakluyt* gives the Public an *Englishman's* Letter to him from *New-Spain*, signifying, I. That, seven Years before this Time, the *Spaniards* first found out the Voyage from *Acapulco* to the *Philippine Isles*.—II. That the City of *Mexico* contained 50,000 Families, 6000 of which were *Spaniards*.—III. That the City of *Tlascalla* contained 16,000 Families, at or near which last-named Place all the *Cobineal* grows.—IV. That the best Silver Mines were North of the City of *Mexico*.—V. And that the refining of Silver with *Quicksilver* was then but a late Discovery, it having before been done with *Lead*.

Quicksilver but a late Discovery for the refining of Silver.

The first legal parochial Assessment for the Poor in *England*.

By an expired Act of Parliament of the fourteenth Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, Cap. v. intitled, *How Vagabonds shall be punished, and the Poor relieved*, all that related to the honest Poor therein was, "That Assessments should be made of the Parishioners of every Parish, for the Relief of the Poor of the same Parish." And this was the first legal and effectual parochial Assessment for the Poor in *England*.

The Earl Marshal of *England's* Salary.

In the fifteenth Tome, P. 717, of the *Fœdera*, we find that, in the Year 1573, Queen *Elizabeth* created the Earl of *Shrewsbury* Earl-Marshal of *England* during Life, with a Salary of only 20*l.* per Annum. Yet, from the Slenderneſs of the stated nominal Salaries of this and other great Officers, having large Perquisites, no certain Inferences can be drawn for forming a just Judgment either of the Rate of Living, or of the Scarcity of Money.

1573

Grievous Complaints of the *English* Merchants against the Violences of the *Portuguese* both by Sea and Land.

In the said Tome, (P. 721) there seems to have been much Injury done by the *Portuguese*, as well on Land as on the Seas, to the *English* about this Time: For, in the said Year 1573, Queen *Elizabeth* issued a Commission to her High-Admiral, and sundry Lords, Gentlemen, and Merchants, to inquire into the same. Against whom (*i. e.* the *Portuguese*) she herein observes, there had been, for a long Time, loud Complaints; and that the Ships, Merchandize, and Money of her Merchants were seized, and the Debts due to them detained, in the Dominions of her dear Brother *Sebastian*, King of *Portugal*, and on the Seas by his Fleets, under his Authority, contrary to the strict Friendship that has so long subsisted between the two Crowns.—Wherefore, the Queen impowers her said Commissioners to enquire into the Effects of that King's Subjects detained by her Subjects.

Ireland's great Burden to *England* at this Time.

Under the said Year 1573, Sir *James Ware*, in his *Annals of Ireland*, has the following remarkable Note, concerning the Burden which *Ireland* was then of to *England*, by Reason of the very unsettled State of the former, *viz.* "The Money which the Queen had sent to *Ireland*, since her Accession to the Crown to this Time, being computed, came to 490,779*l.* 7*s.* 6½*d.* Whereas, the whole Produce of the Revenue of *Ireland*, during all that Time," (*viz.* for fifteen Years) "amounted but to 120,000*l.*" How happy is the Change in these Respects, since those Times, in *Ireland*!

Tunis is retaken by *Spain*, but recovered next Year by the *Turks*, as also the *Goletta*.

In this same Year 1573, Don *John of Austria* reduced the City of *Tunis* in *Barbary* to the Obedience of *Spain*, from which it had revolted. Nevertheless, in the following Year, the *Turks*, with a powerful Army, retook *Tunis*, and also possessed themselves of the *Goletta*, which *Spain* has never since been able to repossess.

Queen *Elizabeth's* whole naval Power, including hired Merchant Ships.

As Mr. *Burche's* Complete History of the most remarkable Transactions at Sea, from the earliest Accounts of Time down to the Conclusion of *Queen Anne's War*, is a Work which may, in general, be reasonably depended on, he having been Secretary to the Board of Admiralty for a long Series of Years, we shall here, from his Preface, exhibit the entire Navy of Queen *Elizabeth*, as it stood in the Year 1573, *viz.*

Nº. of Ships.	Nº. of Cannon.
1 of 100	
9 from 88 to 60	
49 from 58 to 40	
<hr/>	
Total, 59 Ships of the Line of Battle, as they might be reckoned in those Days.	
58 from 38 to 20	
29 from 18 to 6	
<hr/>	
Total, 146 Ships.	

Number of Queen *Elizabeth's* own Ships of War.

Nevertheless, the said Author, in the ninth Chapter of his first Book, P. 20 and 21, says, "That the Merchant-Ships of *England* were then esteemed the principal Part of our maritime Power; of which, in the 24th Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, (*Anno* 1582) there were reckoned 135, many of them of 500 Tons each; and in the Beginning of King *James I's* Reign, it was computed there were 400, but these not of so great Burden. As to the Ships of War be-

"longing

A. D. 1573 "longing to the Crown in the Time of Queen Elizabeth, their Number was thirteen; to which eleven were added by King James I." So that even King James I. had but twenty-four Ships of his own: And all, or most of the above-named Number of 146 Ships, called Queen Elizabeth's Naval Power, consisted of Merchant Ships, occasionally hired by her, excepting the thirteen Ships which were her own: And it is highly probable, that the ten largest Ships in the above List were Part of the said thirteen.

Dirto of K. James I.

In a Treatise in Sir Robert Cotton's Remains, (P. 196.) published Anno 1651, (being an Essay first written Anno 1609) he observes, "That in the Year 1573, there was brought in an unmeasurable Use of luxurious Commodities in England, as Wines, Spices, Silk, and Fine Linnen: For, of the latter Sort, of above ten Groats the Ell, there is above 360,000 l. yearly spent, which is half the Value of our Woollen Cloths exported; and maketh the State to buy more than they do sell: Whereas a good Father of a Family ought to be [Vendacem] a Seller, not [Emacem] a Buyer." Camden, in his History of Queen Elizabeth, under the Year 1574, says, the People [by which he meant the Rich] wore Silks glittering with gold and Silver, either embroidered or laced; which, it seems, the Queen in vain endeavoured, by her Proclamation, to refrain, and to oblige People to conform to a prescribed Rule. Feasting also was much in Fashion at this Time; also great Improvements were made in Buildings, and more Noblemen and Gentlemen's Country Seats were re-edified, in greater Beauty and Largeness than had ever before been known. "And certainly, (says he) to the great Ornament of the Kingdom, though to the Decay of Hospitality." All which, however, when rightly considered, was no other than the natural Effects of our increasing Riches and Commerce.

The Luxury at this Time in England, in Apparel, Feasting and Building, was no other than the Effects of our increasing Commerce.

"The Protestants in France," (says Mr. Burchet, in his Naval History) "were become so powerful in a numerous Shipping, that in the Year 1573, they committed Spoil, without Distinction, on all they met, and plundered several English Ships. Whereupon Queen Elizabeth sent out Holstock, Comptroler of her Navy, with a Squadron; who retook several English Ships, seized on some of those Cruisers, and dispersed the rest."

The French Protestant Piratical Ships dispersed by an English Squadron.

1574 Bondage was not as yet quite worn out in England; as we find in Tome XV. P. 73, of the *Fædora*; where, in the Year 1574, we see Queen Elizabeth's Commission to her Lord Treasurer Burghley, and Sir Walter Mildmay, Chancellor of her Exchequer, "for enquiring into the Lands, Tenements, and other Goods, of all her Bondmen and Bondwomen in the Counties of Cornwall, Devon, Somerset and Gloucester, viz. such as were by Blood (i. e. Birth) in a slavish Condition, by being born in any of her Manors; and to compound with all or any such Bondmen or Bondwomen in those four Counties, for their Manumission or Freedom; and for their enjoying their said Lands, Tenements, and Goods, as Freemen." By this Commission, probably, considerable Sums of Money were raised for that Queen's Use; the Commonalty continually growing richer by the gradual Increase of the Nation's Commerce.

Queen Elizabeth's Commission for making Freemen in her Manors, such as were in natural Bondage.

The *Chronicon Pretiosum* gives us an Account of so great a Dearth at London, that *Wheat* rose to 2 l. 16 s. per Quarter, and Beef at *Lammas* to 1 l. 10 s. per Stone. Yet after Harvest, *Wheat* fell to 1 l. 4 s. per Quarter, [i. e. 3 s. per Bushel, which was still dear for the Time.] Rates of *Wheat* and Beef.

Poland (says Baron Holberg) was, in this Year 1574, blessed with her best Monarch, Stephen Bathori, Prince of Transylvania; who not only made many excellent Laws, but, by stationing a constant Body of Horse on the Frontiers of Tartary, he proved the Means of bringing the Ukraine to be cultivated, after having lain so long untilld, and almost unpeopled, occasioned by the frequent Incursions of the Tartars; whereby that Country began thenceforth to be adorned with Cities and Towns. That wise King likewise humanized the Cossacks, till then a barbarous People.

The Countries of Ukraine, and of the Cossacks, much improved by Stephen King of Poland.

It was in the Reign of the Sultan Amurath III. who reigned between 1574 and 1595, that *Crim Tartary* was first brought to be tributary to the Turks; which Conquest has very often been made of great Service to the Sultans against the neighbouring Nations of Russia, Poland, and Hungary.

The Turks subdue *Crim-Tartary*, to the great Detriment of neighbouring Nations.

1575 We have before observed, under the Year 1548, that the Emperor Charles V. for political Ends, had allowed a large Rate of Interest on the great Sums he had borrowed of the Republic of Genoa, which was also for some Time continued by his Son King Philip II. and those Loans farther increased on the Security of the Revenues of Spain, and of Spanish America; and altho', upon King Philip's afterward reducing the Rate of Interest on those Debts to Genoa, he had given Assurances that the reduced Interest should afterward be punctually paid, yet we find, that at several Times after, and particularly in the Year 1575, King Philip again put a Stop to the Payment of their Arrears of Interest, at a Time when Divisions ran high at Genoa, between the old and the new Nobility. These Stops were said to have been made purely for keeping the State of Genoa in a greater Dependence upon Spain; tho' it be certain also that King Philip's Necessities, occasioned by his boundless Views and immense Expence, were a principal Cause of those Stops. On occasion of the present Stop, that Monarch directed a Revival of his Accounts with the Genoise for fifteen Years backward, which greatly alarmed them; as, according to their Historian De Mailly, (Tome II. Liv. 12.) "They had taken such Advantage of that Prince's Necessities, as to have made eleven, twelve, and sometimes eighteen per Cent. Interest on their said Loans; whereby the ancient Nobles alone had drawn annually from Spain a Revenue of fifteen Millions of Gold." And this Review of the Court of Spain is said to have produced a farther Reduction of Interest on those Debts due to Genoa.

King Philip of Spain's Dealings with Genoa, in Money Loans, and Interest thereon.

Notwithstanding what is said under the Year 1553, it is plain that hitherto the English were not fully acquainted with the *Whale-Fishery*. For, in the 1st Volume of Hakluyt's Voyages, (London, acquainted with

1598, *Whale-Fishing*.

The *Biscayners* the earliest *Whale-fishers* of any in *Europe*, except the *Norwegians*.

The diminishing, in any Sort, the Coins of *England*, or other Coins suffered to be current by Proclamation, adjudged to be High Treason.

Chichester Streets paved.

Genoa permits her Nobles to be Traders by Wholesale only.

One of *Queen Elizabeth's* Musicians's Salary.

The *Russia* Company has Disputes with separate Traders.

The *Russia* Company in vain attempts a Passage North-eastward to *China*, by *Waygatze* Streight.

A Mutiny of *Antwerp's* Garrison cruelly pillage the Citizens and the *English* Houses there.

Considerations on a North-west Passage to *East India*.

Frobisher's second Attempt for a North-west Passage to *East India*.

England makes Peace with *Portugal*.

1598, P. 413-14.) we have the "Request of an honest Merchant, by Letter to a Friend of his, to be advised and directed in the Course of killing the *Whale*." This was in the Year 1575. The Answer, in Substance, was, That there should be a Ship of 200 Tuns Burthen, with proper Utensils and Instruments. But what is most to be noted, is, That all the necessary Officers were then to be had from *Biscay*: Which shews (what is also elsewhere observed) that the *Biscayners* were the earliest *Whale-fishers* of any Nation of *Europe*, excepting however the People of *Norway*, who (we have seen) even as far back as our famous King *Alfred's* Time, were employed in that Trade.

A Law of the 5th Year of *Queen Elizabeth*, (Cap. 11.) having revived a Statute of the 6th of King *Henry V.* Cap. 3. which made it High Treason in any that should clip, round, waife, or file, the current Coins of *England*; and whereas, since the enacting thereof, other new Devices had been found out, for impairing, diminishing, scaling, and otherwise lightening the Coins of *England*, or the Coins of other Realms allowed by Proclamation to be current in *England*; all the said Arts were, by an Act of this 18th of *Queen Elizabeth*, (Cap. 1.) declared to be High Treason.

By another Statute of this same Year, (Cap. 19.) all the Streets of the City of *Chichester* were first directed to be paved with Stone.

An Accord being, at length, patched up between the old and the new Nobility of *Genoa*, after their Quarrels had brought the very Being of the Republic into great Danger, it was in this Year 1576, stipulated, (according to *De Mailly's* History of *Genoa*, (Tome II. Liv. 12.) "That both old and new Nobility should for ever after be deemed but one Body; utterly abolishing the former Distinction of old and new Nobles. And as Idleness is ever pernicious to the Public, Noblemen were now permitted to exercise certain Arts or Trades, and also to practise a wholesale Trade or Merchandize, without any Dishonour to their Nobility; provided, however, that they should not keep an open or retail Shop."

In Tome XV. P. 756. of the *Fædera*, *Queen Elizabeth* grants to *Edward Bassano*, one of her Musicians, 1 s. 8 d. per Day, during his Life, or 30 l. 8 s. 4 d. yearly; the same as his Father had enjoyed in the like Station.

Under this same Year 1576, *Hakluyt* acquaints us, that altho' the *Russia* Company had an exclusive Charter, which, as we have seen, was confirmed by an Act of Parliament, yet we find that *Alderman Bond* (once before mentioned) had Disputes with that Company, because of his trading without their Leave to *Narva* in *Livonia*, and also to *Kola*, *Kegor*, &c. in *Russian Lapland*; but *Narva* was then under the *Swedes*.

At this Time, (and some Years before) the *Russia* Company had been at considerable Expence in sending out Ships for discovering a supposed Passage through *Waygatze* Streight, *North-eastward* to *China* and the *East-Indies*. But they were absolutely obstructed by the Ice, as well as by the intense Cold in that miserable Streight.

In this Year there happened in *Antwerp* a furious Mutiny of the *Spanish* Garrison, for Want of their Pay; wherein the Citizens were grievously insulted, and compelled to give them 400,000 Florins. They rifled the Houses of the *English* Merchants, and compelled them to pay them a great Sum in Gold for their Ransom. A sad Prefage of what was so fatally to happen nine Years after.

The *English* Genius was not to be discouraged by former unsuccessful Attempts for finding a Passage to *China* and *East-India* without interfering with the *Portuguese*, by the *Cape of Good Hope*, *South-eastward*, nor with *Spain*, *South-westward*, by the Streight of *Magellan*: And as they had already attempted in vain a Passage *North-eastward*; there seemed now only the *North-westward* Passage to be explored, which we have seen had been in Part too already attempted by *Frobisher*. The *Portuguese* and *Spanish* Chart-makers, and Cosmographers, were (it seems) expressly enjoined by their Sovereigns not to give any Kind of Light to other Nations in this Respect; because they were justly apprehensive, lest if there were any such *North-west* Passage, it would prove a much shorter Course to *India* and *China* than theirs, either by the *South-east* or *South-west* Passage. For encouraging of the *English* to this Attempt, sundry Treatises were published by *Sir Humphrey Gilbert*, *Mr. Richard Willes*, &c. built mostly upon the romantic Reports of certain ancient as well as of some more modern Authors, without any solid Probability. Yet, upon such-like Grounds, and the Encouragement of Friends, Captain *Frobisher* made his second Attempt, Anno 1577, with one of the *Queen's* own Ships, two Barks, and 140 Persons, some of whom were Gentlemen. He again entered the Streights he had named after himself in his former Attempt, where he found Store of the glittering Stones and Sand he had seen in his last Voyage, with which he now laded his Vessels: And as it is needless to relate his Adventures with the Savages, so often already printed, he returned home the same Year with his imaginary Treasure, which afterward, upon a more solid Trial, proved good for nothing.

In Tome XV. P. 769 of the *Fædera*, we have a Commission issued by *Queen Elizabeth*, for the Restitution of Ships and Merchandize formerly taken from the *Portuguese*; which Restitution was thereby declared to be in Consequence of a Treaty with the King of *Portugal*: Yet this Treaty itself is not in the *Fædera*, unless it be that of 1572.

And

A.D. And in the 770th Page of the same Tome, the very same Commissioners are impowered to
 1577 treat with those of the French King, concerning Depredations and Captures at Sea, and of other Injuries on both Sides. And treat with France, on account of Depredations on the Seas.

In the same Tome of the *Fœdera*, we see a like Commission to treat with those of Scotland, for redressing the Grievances so long complained of by the Council and Merchants of King James VI. (then a Minor) being on account of Depredations committed on the Seas, &c. on the Scottish Ships and Merchandize. And with the Scots on the like account.

Queen Elizabeth sends Mr. Edmund Hogan, as her Envoy to Muley Abdelmelek, Emperor of Morocco; in which Country there were already some English Merchants resident; for whom were now obtained certain commercial Privileges. Here he found also certain Spanish, Portuguese, and French Merchants. Sir William Monson, in his *Naval Traits*, observes, "That by Degrees the English have beaten the Portuguese out of that Trade, though at first they laboured to do the like by us." The English trade first to Morocco.

The ingenious Author of *the present State of England*, (in 8vo, 1683) observes, that about this Time, Pocket Watches were first brought into England from Germany. Nuremberg is usually assigned for the Place where Watches were first invented; tho' the Time be very uncertain. Watches first brought from Germany into England, probably first made at Nuremberg.

1578 The supposed Gold Ore which Frobisher brought home in former Voyages from *Meta-incognita*, (as Queen Elizabeth had named the Countries about Frobisher's Streights) together with the Hopes of a North-west Passage to what they still called *Cathai*, [i. e. China] encouraged the Queen to appoint Commissioners for those Ends; who at first making a supposed Proof of that Ore, and also assigning certain Grounds for the Probability of a Passage, Frobisher was thereupon, in the Year 1578, sent out the third and last Time, with fifteen Ships, and with Miners for the Ore, which they were to lade homeward the same Year, and to leave 120 Persons to inhabit the above-named *Meta-incognita*, with three Ships to attend them. They arrived at the Entrance of Frobisher's Streights, [it may seem somewhat strange, they could not hit upon Davis's Strait, so near them, were it not that the supposed Gold Ore led them eagerly thither again.] They lost one of their Ships, spent their Provisions, and returned home, without leaving any Persons (as they had intended) to settle in that Country, or the making any useful Discovery, or even so much as going into the Streights: They however loaded their Ships with 300 Tons of the supposed Treasure, and after much Hazard by Ice and Storms, they returned home one by one. N. B. In these old Northern Voyages, they frequently mention an Island which they called *Friesland*, which probably was Part of the main Land of *Labrador*, or else of old *Greenland*, by them taken for a great Island, and concerning which there were sundry romantic Stories in those Times, and even later. Their supposed Gold Ore, brought home in this and former Voyages, was at length found to be nothing of Value at all, being only a glittering or shining Sand. Dr. Heylin is the last Author of Eminence who mentions this Non-entity of *Friesland Isle*, telling us the Names of Towns, and of its being well frequented by Europeans, for its Plenty of Fish, [probably confounding it with *Iceland*, or with old *Greenland*] &c. This is one Instance (among many) of the Incorrectness of our earliest Maps. In our old Voyage-books there is a romantic Story of two Venetian Brothers, named Zeni, who were shipwrecked on this supposed Isle about 300 Years ago; but the whole is so extravagant, that no Body now pays any Regard to it. This Fable was, it seems, taken from the Letters of one of the said Zeni's, and published by one *Francisco Marcellino*. Friesland Isle had never an Existence as such.

In this same Year 1578, Hakluyt gives us an Account of the Newfoundland Fishery from Europe in the preceding Year; viz. "100 Ships from Spain, 50 from Portugal, 150 from France, and 15 from England.—That the English had the best Ships, and therefore gave the Law to the rest, being in the Bays the Protectors of others; for which it was then, and had been of old, a Custom to make them some Sort of Acknowledgment as Admirals; such as, a Boat-load of Salt, for guarding them from Pirates, and other violent Intruders, who often drive them from a good Harbour, &c." He says, "The Fishery of the English at Iceland was the Reason we had not then such Numbers of Ships at Newfoundland.—That the Spaniards had then, next to the English, the best Ships there.—That there were there also twenty or thirty Ships from Biscay, to kill Whales for Train Oil." [But here is no mention as yet of Whale-fins, (or Whale-bone) in our Days of so great Value; which shews its Use for Womens Stays, &c. was not then known] His Friend, in a Letter from Newfoundland, is earnest for the English to settle at the Isle of Cape Breton for the Benefit of the Fishery, and in another Isle at the Mouth of the great River St. Lawrence. Hakluyt was in those Times a most indefatigable Enquirer after new Trades and Discoveries, and was undoubtedly of great Use to our Adventurers, by giving them much Light into the Nature and Means of Discoveries, and seems to have been a public Blessing to England in those Days. A View of the Newfoundland Fishery by the several Nations of Europe.

In the fifteenth Tome of the *Fœdera*, p. 784, we have Queen Elizabeth's first public Treaty with the States General of the then seemingly all United Netherlands, on their first Revolt from Spain, dated at Brussels, 7th January 1578. It is intitled, *An offensive and defensive Treaty of Peace concluded with the Belgic States*, herein stiled, the "Prelates, Nobles, Deputies of Cities, Members of Brabant, Gelderland, Flanders, Artois, Hainault, Valenciennes, Lisle, Douai, Orbies, Holland, Zeeland, Namur, Tournay, Utrecht, Meeblin, Friesland, Overysel, and Groningen."

As this Treaty was chiefly for the mutual Support of each other, against the then exorbitant Power of Spain, it is needless to be very particular in all its Articles.

"I. The first Article confirms all the Treaties made between England and the House of Burgundy, unless otherwise to be stipulated."

Vol. I.

5 O

"II.

First offensive and defensive Treaty between Queen Elizabeth of England and the Netherlands.

Whales hitherto killed merely for their Oil; the Use of their Bone or Fin not being as yet known.

" II. No Tranſaction of Importance, relating to Peace or War in the *Netherlands*, ſhall be concluded without the Queen's Participation; whoſe Miniſters ſhall be preſent at all ſuch Deliberations.

A. D.
1578.

" III. Mutual general Aſſiſtance to each other, with equal military Forces.

" IV. All Controverſies among the States ſhall be referred to her Arbitration.

" V. If the Queen ſhall find herſelf obliged to fit out a Fleet for Guard of the Seas, the States, at her Inſtance, ſhall join it with forty Ships of theirs, with Sailors, Soldiers, and Ammunition, to be under the Queen's Command. None of which Ships to be of leſs Burden than forty Tons.

" VI. Rebels not to be protected on either Side.

" VII. The States to make no Treaty nor Alliance with any Prince or State whatever, without her Conſent.

" VIII. The preſent and future Governors in the *Netherlands*, ſhall ratify and confirm all the Articles of this Treaty, in the Name and by the Authority of the *Catholic King*.

" IX. Whenever a Treaty of Peace ſhall be concluded between the ſaid States and the Catholic King, the States ſhall oblige the ſaid King of *Spain* to confirm and make perpetual all ſuch of the ſaid Articles as the Queen ſhall then judge expedient and convenient."

Signed by { Francis Wolfingham,
and Thomas Wyldon.

" Sealed with the Queen's Seal, and with the Seal of the Dutchy of *Brabant*, in the Name of all the States General."

Happy had it been for the general Liberty and Independency of *Europe*, (in all probability) had all the Provinces and Cities named in this Treaty remained united to this Day, ſo as to have been able to have defended their own *Barrier* from the Incroachments of *France* or *Spain*, and thereby to have ſaved ſo much *Engliſh* Blood and Treafure lavished in Defence of a People at preſent diſregardleſs of their beſt Friends, as well as of their ſaid once preciouſly-prized Barrier.

Queen Elizabeth totally abrogates the ancient Immunities of the *Hanse*, or *Steelyard* Merchants.

Queen Elizabeth had for a long Time kept the *Hanseatics*, or *Steelyard* German Merchants, in ſpence with Relation to the hoped for Renewal of their old Commercial Immunities, until by Degrees her own Subjects had conſiderably increaſed in foreign Trade and Shipping. The *Hanseatics* at length finding they could not ſhake her Firmneſs, applied to the Emperor *Rodolph II.* as being his Subjects, ſtrongly pleading the Neceſſity of obliging her to yield to their being reſtated in their ſaid old and now moſt unreaſonable immunities, viz. particularly for their paying only the ancient Cuſtom of one *per Cent.* The Queen replied to that Emperor's Remonſtrances, That ſhe had done the *Hanseatics* no Kind of Wrong, having treated them on the ſame Footing in which ſhe had found them at her Acceſſion to the Crown; as it was her Siſter who had aboliſhed that old Duty, and laid on that now ſubſiſting.

This Anſwer was far from ſatisfying; and the *Hanseatics* growing louder in their Complaints all over *Germany*, they at length iſſued a Prohibition of the *Engliſh* Merchants to reſide any longer at *Hamburg*.

Hereupon the Queen, being juſtly incenſed, began to treat them more roughly; and in this ſame Year 1578, ſhe publiſhed a Declaration, annulling all their ancient Immunities, now only allowing them the ſame commercial Privileges that other Foreigners enjoyed. Soon after, ſhe iſſued her Proclamation, prohibiting all Foreigners, and particularly the *Hanse* or *Steelyard* Merchants by Name, from exporting of *Engliſh* Wool. This Prohibition was ſaid to be owing to the induſtrious Proteſtant *Netherlanders*, who had been lately driven out by the *Spaniſh* Governors, and had ſettled in *England*, who adviſed the Queen to forbid the Exportation of Wool unmanufactured. [The Royal Author of the Memoirs of *Brandenburg* obſerves, That the Manufacturers of *Brandenburg* had made no good Cloth, till the *French* Refugees came thither, Anno 1685, without a Mixture of *Engliſh* Wool; and that as ſoon as that Wool was with-held, the Manufacture declined. He alſo adds, That the Electors of *Saxony* (*Augustus* and *Chriſtian*) followed Queen Elizabeth's Example, by inviting *Flemiſh* Artiſts, who put their Manufacture into a flouriſhing Condition.] This was a freſh Blow to the *Hanseatics*; and thereupon, in the following Year 1579, their General Aſſembly at *Launenburgh* laid a Duty of 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ *per Cent.* on all Goods imported into their Territories by *Engliſhmen*, or exported by them. Whereupon Queen Elizabeth laid a like Duty of 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ *per Cent.* on all Merchandize either imported or exported by the German *Steelyard* Merchants. Thus Matters became more and more embroiled between *England* and the German *Hanse* Towns, the magnanimous Queen being firmly determined never to yield to their unreaſonable Demands. And here we ſhall leave this Point for the preſent.

The *Hanse* interfere with the *Engliſh* *Ruffia* Company, in the Salomon ſhipping of *Kola*, in *Lapland*.

According to *Hakluyt*, the *Engliſh* *Ruffia* Company complained in this Year of the *Hollanders*, for trading to *Kola*, a Port in *Ruffian* *Lapland*, where, it ſeems, there was ſo great a Trade for

Fish-oil,

A. D. 1579. Fish-oil, as also for *Salmon*, from whence that Company's Ships sometimes brought home 10,000 of those Fish.

1579 Altho', as we have seen under the Year 1561, the City of *Hamburg* had smarted for her old Pretensions to a Sovereignty on the River *Elbe*; yet she still kept up the same romantic Claim. This provoked *Frederick II.* King of *Denmark*, (as had also formerly been done) to forbid them all his Ports: Which Prohibition was found to be so prejudicial to their Interests, that in order to be restored to that Liberty, they were obliged to stipulate to pay that Prince 400,000 Livres, in five Years Time.

Hamburg's old Pretensions to a Sovereignty on the *Elbe*, costs them this Year 400,000 Livres to *Denmark*.

The Duke of *Parma* succeeding to the Government of the *Netherlands*, upon the Death of *Don John of Austria*, he began his Government with the taking of the strong Town of *Mastrecht* from the States, and next by his reducing the *Walloon* Provinces of *Artois*, *Hainault*, and *Walloon-Flanders*, by Capitulation, to the Dominion of *Spain*. Hereupon, and for other Reasons, the Prince of *Orange* duly considering the Emulation amongst the great Men, as well as that the Difference of Religion in the several Provinces could hardly ever be reconciled; and being at the same Time desirous to secure himself, and to establish as far as possible the Protestant Religion, he procured the States of *Guederland*, *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Friseland*, and *Utrecht*, to meet at the last named City, in this Year 1579: When they mutually and solemnly stipulated to defend one another, as one joint Body, and with united Consent to advise of Peace, War, Taxes, &c. and also to support Liberty of Conscience. And to complete the Number of seven Provinces now of the *United Netherlands*, *Overyssel* and *Groningen* were soon after admitted into the Union; an Union which in a few Years formed the most potent Republic which the World had seen since that of old *Rome*; and of the greatest Commerce and Maritime Power that (as a Republic) ever was on Earth. For that so small a State should, betwixt this Year 1579, and the Year 1609, not only preserve its Independency against the then mightiest Potentate in *Europe*, but likewise get footing in *Flanders*, by mastering the strong and important Port and Town of *Sluys*, with *Hulst*, &c.---to ruin the Trade of the most famous City of *Antwerp*;---to conquer the strong Forts of *Bergen-op-zoom*, *Breda*, and sundry other Places on the *Meuse* and *Rhine*, &c.---also to attack and annoy so great a Monarch in his own Ports at home; and mauge all the vast Expence of such great Exploits, to grow rich and opulent, as well as potent, will perhaps scarcely obtain an historical Credit in another Century; but with us it serves only to shew the immense Effects of an universally extended Commerce, and an indefatigable Industry, joined to an unparalleled Parsimony and Oeconomy! Soon after this famous Period, the industrious and parsimonious Traders of those united Provinces pushed into a considerable Share of that Commerce to several Parts of *Europe* which till then *England* had solely enjoyed: Yet the great and happy Accession of the fugitive *Walloons* into *England* about the same Time, whereby the old *English* Drapery was so greatly improved, and sundry new and profitable Manufactures introduced, did more than counter-balance the Loss of some Part of the *English* Commerce to the said *Dutch* Traders. Nevertheless, the Immenseness of the *Fisbery* of those *Netherland* Provinces, with which they about this Time supplied the most Part of the World, is almost incredible; and could only be described by so great a Genius as *Sir Walter Raleigh*. Their *East India* Trade soon after this Time commenced, and, like all new Trades, brought most Profit in the Beginning, frequently so far as twenty Times the original Outset. In brief, the *Hollanders* soon thrust themselves into every Corner of the Universe for new Means of Commerce, and for vending their vastly improved Manufactures: Whereby *Amsterdam* soon became (what it still is) the immense Magazine or Staple for almost all the Commodities of the Universe.

The ruin of most Union of the Seven United Provinces of the *Netherland*, at *Utrecht*; with the vast Consequences it produced, for the Increase of their Commerce, Wealth and Power.

Sundry indeed were the Grounds or Causes of so great a Change in the Condition of those *Netherland* Provinces, in about less than half a Century: One very great one was what *Sir William Temple* observes, viz. "That the Persecutions for Matters of Religion in *Germany* under *Charles V.*---in *France*, under *Henry II.*---and in *England*, under *Queen Mary*, had forced great Numbers of People out of all those Countries, to shelter themselves in the several Towns of the seventeen Provinces, where the ancient Liberties of the Country, and the Privileges of the Cities, had been inviolate under so long a Succession of Princes, and gave Protection to those oppressed Strangers, who filled their Cities with People and Trade.---But when the Seven Provinces had united, and began to defend themselves with Success, under the Conduct of the Prince of *Orange* and the Countenance of *England* and *France*, and when the Persecution began to grow sharp, on account of Religion, in the *Spanish Netherland* Provinces, all the Professors of the reformed Religion, and Haters of the *Spanish* Dominion, retired into the strong Cities of this new Commonwealth, and gave the same Date to the Growth of Trade there, and the Decay of it at *Antwerp*."

Sundry Causes of the Growth of the Republic of the *Netherlands*.

It would be too tedious to instance all the other Causes of the said vast Increase of the Wealth and Power of the *United Netherlands*, in those early Times and afterward: Such as, I. The long *Civil Wars*, first in *France*, next in *Germany*, and lastly in *England*; which drove thither all that were persecuted at home for their Religion. II. Moderation and Toleration to all Sorts of quiet and peaceable People naturally produce Wealth, Confidence and Strength to such a Country. III. The natural Strength of their Country, improved by their many *Sluices* for overflowing it, and rendering it inaccessible to Land Armies. IV. The free Constitution of their Government. V. The Bank of *Amsterdam's* Safety, Security, and Convenience, for all Mens Property, &c.

As we apprehend a proper Provision for the Poor in every well regulated Country to be of considerable Importance to the Peace and Welfare of Society, we shall take Notice of an Act of the 6th of King *James VI.* in *Scotland*, Anno 1579; which was made "For the Punishment of Vagabonds and Sturdy-beggars and for confining all other Beggars to their own proper Parishes: "Also

The Poor and Beggars in *Scotland*, how provided for.

"Also for taxing all the Inhabitants of Parishes to a weekly Contribution for sustaining all their own Beggars; and to give Paffes to the Poor of other Parishes. And in poorer Parishes, the Poor to have authentic Licences to beg their Meat from House to House in their own Parish, so as to be sustained within the same, without being chargeable to others, or to Strangers." A very good Law this, had it been duly executed. But altho' it was afterward ratified in the same and following Reigns; and that in King Charles II's Reign, Work-houses, called Houses of Correction, were appointed for employing the Poor in all Burghs, and Overseers were appointed in every Parish for collecting Contributions for that End; and that all former Laws were ratified by Laws of the late King William; yet this Point is not; to this Day, effectually provided for.

Some other Laws made this Year in Scotland, which do not seem favourable to a free and open Commerce.

The Laws made in this same Year in Scotland, against the Exportation of salted Flesh and Coals, seem to us, at this Distance, not so well calculated for the Benefit of that Country; which breeding an infinite Number of black Cattle, and producing Coals in vast Quantities, it should seem to have been more prudently devised, to have promoted the Breeding of the former, and the Digging of the latter, and thereby a greater Exportation of both, for the Benefit of that Nation.

By another Scots Act of Parliament of this same Year, "every one residing in the Netherlands for Commerce, was to pay 10 l. Flemish, (or about 6 l. Sterling) as Entrance-money, for Leave to trade there." Another Law, of this same Year, confiscates all the Goods and Merchandize of Non-freemen, trading thither; of which Confiscation, two Thirds were to go to the Crown, and one Third to the Scottish Conservator in the Netherlands: Which last-named Law was confirmed Anno 1597.

From both which Laws it appears, that the Scots trod in the very same Steps with the English, in relation to exclusive or restrictive Laws in commercial Matters, and also persisted therein long after England saw their Inconveniences.

The Eastland Company erected; and its summary History, to its Period.

We have seen, in various Periods of Time, that the Merchants of England had Charters from the Crown, for regulating their Commerce into the East Country, a Name of old, and still given by mercantile People, to the Ports of the Baltic Sea, but more especially in Prussia and Livonia. But in this 21st Year of Queen Elizabeth, Anno 1579, that Queen, agreeable to the Genius of the Age, granted them a Charter, exclusive of all who should not take up their Freedom in this new Company, the Name of which was, *The Fellowship of Eastland Merchants*: Their Privileges were, "To enjoy the sole Trade, through the Sound, into Norway, Sweden, Poland, Lithuania, [excepting Narva, which was within the Russia Company's Charter] Prussia, and also Pomerania, from the River Oder, eastward, Dantzick, Elbing, and Konningberg; also to Copenhagen and Elfsnore, and to Finland, [here called an Isle] Gotland, Bornholm, and Oeland. — They shall have a Governor, Deputy, or Deputies, and twenty-four Assistants; who may make By-Laws, and impose Fines, Imprisonment, &c. on all Non-freemen trading to those Parts." It was principally designed by the Queen, for the Encouragement of her own Merchants in Opposition to the Hanseaticks.

This was what is called in England a regulated Company, i. e. not a Company trading in a joint Stock, but every one on his separate Bottom, under certain Regulations. We shall see this Charter farther confirmed by one from King Charles I. Anno 1629. Nevertheless, they had been frequently complained of by the English Merchants as a Monopoly, and were therefore first curtailed by legal Authority, (as we shall see) Anno 1672. And finally, being, with all other monopolizing Companies, (not confirmed by Parliament) deemed illegal in Times of true Liberty, after the Revolution 1689, in Consequence of the Act called *The Declaration of Rights*, &c. they no more exist commercially, or otherwise, but in Name only; which it seems they still keep up, by continuing to elect their annual Officers: And having (like another Company in similar Circumstances, viz. that of the Merchants of the Staple) a little Stock in our public Funds, the Interest thereof defrays the Expences of their yearly Meetings, for no End but to commemorate their former Existence in a restrictive Capacity; and at those Meetings they still continue to elect their principal annual Officers, tho' now merely nominal!

Linen staining, an ancient Art in England, tho' at this Time lost.

We cannot too much commend the indefatigable Industry of the famous Patriot, (for so he justly deserves to be styled) Mr. Richard Hakluyt, of the Middle Temple, London, in so earnestly promoting of new Discoveries and Improvements for the Benefit of England. We find in his second Volume of Voyages and Discoveries, he directs Morgan Hubblethorne, a Dyer, sent Anno 1579 into Persia, to learn the Arts of dying there, and of making of Carpets, &c. "There are," (says he) "Persons there who stain Linen Cloth; it hath been an old Trade in England, whereof some excellent Cloths yet remain; altho' the Art be now lost in this Realm."

The English obtain Liberty to trade to Turkey.

In the same Year, William Harburn, an English Merchant, sent into Turkey by Queen Elizabeth, obtained of the Sultan Amurat III. that the English Merchants might in all Respects as freely resort and trade to Turkey, as did at this Time the French, Venetians, Germans and Poles; by which Concession a Foundation was laid for the English Turkey Company, which was soon after established.

The second Circumnavigation of the terraqueous Globe, completed by Sir Francis Drake.

Sir Francis Drake having been the happy Undertaker of a Voyage, which proved the second Circumnavigation of the terraqueous Globe. He began it in the Year 1577; going through the Magellanic Streight, with five Ships, and 164 Men. Drake, at St. Jago of Chili, pillaged that Place, and others on the said Coast, which was in Fact the principal End of this Voyage. In some of the Harbours on this West Coast of South America, he seized on Ships which had no Person in them, so secure then were the Spaniards in those Seas, as not so much as to dream of any Enemy there.

1580 A. D. there. He at length took the immensely rich Prize named the *Cocofago*, with twenty-five Ton of Silver, and eighty Pound Weight of Gold, besides Jewels, &c.—Having now but one Ship left (of his said five Ships) in which all his Treasure was embarked; and it being probable that the *Spaniards* would intercept him, should he return the Way he came, [through the *Magellanic Streight*] he determined to sail to the *Molluccos*, and return home (as the *Portuguese* were accustomed to do) by the *Cape of Good Hope*. Being obliged to sail as far north (say the Writers of those Times) as 48 Degrees, in order to get a good Wind, he discovered the large Island (if it really be an Island) of *California*, which he named *New Albion*, setting up a Pillar and Plate, on which Queen *Elizabeth's* Name, Title, &c. were engraved; the *Spaniards* having never as yet had Footing here.—At the *Molluccos* and at *Java*, *Drake* was well treated, Anno 1579, and arrived in *England* (by the *Cape of Good Hope*) in November 1580.

It would be to little Purpose, in this general History-commercial, to recount the many various Depredations on the *Spaniards* in *America*, by the *English*, *French*, and *Dutch*, in those early Times, before *Spain* had fortified their Ports in those remote Parts. But in our Days we have seen and felt the Difficulties attending such Enterprizes, altho' they have sometimes proved successful. In the above Circumnavigation, *Drake* having taken great Quantities of Treasure in *Spanish America*, the Queen, on the Complaint of the *Spanish* Ambassador, caused the same (or at least a great Part) to be sequestered for the King of *Spain's* Use; but at the same Time asserted her Subjects absolute Freedom to navigate the *Indian Seas*, as much as any of that King's Subjects; as will be elsewhere farther noted.

A Remark on the former Depredations in *Spanish America*.

The Managers of the *Russia Company* of *England* are undoubtedly highly to be commended for their various Attempts to find a *North-east* Passage by Sea to *China* and *East India*, how unsuccessful soever they proved, and how much soever their ultimate Views might center in their own private Interest. In this Year 1580, they sent out *Pett* and *Jackman*, with two Barks, to try a Passage that Way through the Streights of *Waygat*. After many Perils and Difficulties from the Ice and intense Cold, one of them returned home unsuccessful; but the other was never heard of more.

A fourth unsuccessful Attempt for a *North-east* Passage by *Waygat* Streights.

In this same Year, King *Philip II.* of *Spain* found Means to unite the Kingdom of *Portugal* to that of *Spain*, a very important Accession to the *Spanish* Monarchy, had it been managed to the best Advantage. It remained, however, in this united State for sixty Years, viz. till the Year 1640, when *Portugal* again shook off the *Spanish* Yoke, by the Means of *John*, Duke of *Braganza*, who took the Title of King *John IV.*

It is in this *Portugal* to his Monarchy for sixty Years.

We have seen, under the Year 1250, that the City of *Norwich* was even then become a considerable Place. In the following Century (according to our learned and judicious *Cambden*) it greatly increased, and abounded with wealthy Citizens. "Yet," (adds our said Author) "it is partly indebted for its Prosperity to the *Netherlanders*, who (when they could no longer endure the Tyranny of the Duke *D'Alva*, nor the bloody Inquisition then establishing amongst them) flocked to *England* in great Numbers, and particularly to *Norwich*, where they first introduced the Manufacture of certain slight Stuffs. And, (says Bishop *Gibson's* Continuation of *Cambden's Britannia*, second Edition, Anno 1722) "according to Tradition *there*, the Ornaments of "stripping and flowering the Stuffs, which have been wonderfully improved by the Ingenuity of "the Weavers of late Years, in the making of Damasks, Camblets, Druggets, black and white "Crape, &c.—Inasmuch, that it is computed, Stuffs to the Value of 700,000 *l.* have sometimes been manufactured here in one Year. The *Flemings* and *Walloons* (says *Cambden*) were "settled at *Norwich*, *Colchester*, *Sandwich*, *Maidston*, *Southampton*, &c. where they first introduced "the Manufactures of *Bays*, *Says*, and other new Manufactures of both *Linen* and *Woollen*, to the "great Benefit of this Kingdom." Yet with respect to *Bays*, we have shewn they were first brought among us before the Year 1546.

The City of *Norwich's* great Improvement by the *Portuguese* *Netherlanders*.

The City [or rather the Suburbs] of *London*, being about this Time considerably increased, Queen *Elizabeth*, Anno 1580, published a Proclamation, forbidding any Buildings to be erected on new Foundations within three Miles of the City Gates; and that only one Family should inhabit each House. Here Mr. *Rapin*, in his History of *England*, subjoins, "It were to be wished for *England*, "land, that this Prohibition had been punctually executed even to this Day, since the City is so enlarged, that it grows a monstrous Head to a Body of a moderate Size, to which it bears no Proportion." Notwithstanding which Observation, there are many thinking Persons in modern Times, who do not view this Increase in that bad Light; and rather think it advantageous, and solely owing to the gradual Increase of our Wealth and Commerce; and that even this great Increase of the Metropolis is attended with many visible Advantages to the Nation, especially in Point of the annual Supplies, and of the public Credit, as well as to the greater Consumption of the Produce of the Kingdom, so much for the Benefit of the landed Interest, as well as for the greater Consumption of all Kinds of our Manufactures.

Queen *Elizabeth* prohibits new building at *London* with Remarks thereon.

Vide Annos 1593, and 1602.

In this same Year, the Use of Coaches is said to have been first introduced into *England*, by *Fitz-Allen*, Earl of *Arundell*.

Coaches first brought into *England*.

1581 In the late learned Mr. *Thomas Ruddiman's* Preface to *Anderson's* very magnificent Work, intitled, *Diplomata et Numismata Scotice*, (P. 74 and 75) we find, that the *Scots*, who, in the Year 1577, had debased their Silver Coins so low as only eight Ounces fine, but had two Years after, (in Parliament 7th of King *James VI.*) brought it up again to eleven Ounces fine; which last Regulation was confirmed Anno 1581, when likewise an Ounce of Silver of that Standard was coined

The proportional Value of *English* Pounds to those of the same Denomination in *Scot* and how now as eight is to one.

into forty *Scottish* Shillings, as in *England* it was into five *English* Shillings. So that the Proportion between the nominal Shillings and Pounds of the two Kingdoms was now as 8 is to 1. A.D. 1581

Two *sumptuary*
Laws made in *Scotland*.

In the same Year 1581, the said *Scottish* Parliament made a *sumptuary Law*, which laid "heavy Fines on all under the Degrees of Dukes, Earls, Lords of Parliament, Knights and landed Gentlemen, not possessed of at least 2000*l.* yearly Rent, [or, according to the above Proportion, 250*l.* Sterling] "who shall wear in their Cloathing or Lining any Cloth of Gold or Silver, Velvet, Sattin, Damask, Taffaties, Fringes, *Pasments*, [*i. e.* Lace] or Embroidery of Gold, Silver, or Silk; or any Lawn, Cambrick, or Woollen Cloth made in foreign Parts; (with Exception of certain Officers and Magistrates) and to the End that all others, thus debarred from foreign Fineries, might be supplied with Cloth and Stuffs of home Manufacture, whereby also the Poor might be employed, no *Wool* was thenceforth to be exported, under Forfeiture, &c."—By another *sumptuary Law* of the said Parliament this same Year; all but the before-named Degrees of Men "were forbid the Use of Confections, foreign Drugs, and costly Spices, which (it seems) were then grown so frequent, and so lavishly used at Weddings, Christenings, and other Banquets, by Persons of low Estate."

Bristol, at this Time, a large and populous City.

The City of *Bristol* had been, for many Ages, a Place of very considerable Magnitude as well as Traffic. In this same Year 1581, Queen *Elizabeth* (in the twenty-third Year of her Reign) granted to that City a new and ample Charter, with many Immunities, wherein she calls it *her City of Bristol*, and terms it a large and populous City.

A brief Account of a most judicious Tract on Commerce published this Year.

The Author of this Work has in his Possession a most judicious Pamphlet, published in the said Year 1581, and dedicated to Queen *Elizabeth*, which he thought merited this short Mention, being intitled, *A compendious Examination of certain ordinary Complaints of divers of our Countrymen in these our Days.* (By *W. S.*) It is in the black Letter. Therein, *public Spirit*, or Zeal for the Community,—the Point of *Inclosures for Pasture*, then so much clamoured against,—the *Dearth of Provisions*,—the *Decay of Towns*,—the *Multitude of Sheep*,—the *Coin's being worn out*,—the *true Standard and intrinsic Value of our Money, compared with that of foreign Nations*,—*Wool*, against its Exportation,—our *extravagant Love of foreign Wares*, and sundry other national Points of great Importance, are all handled so masterly, and in so pure a Diction for the Time he wrote, as to give Room for conjecturing it might have been penned by Direction of that Queen's Ministers; since scarcely any ordinary Person, in those early Days, could be furnished with so copious a Fund of excellent Matter.

The ancient peculiar Manufactures of *Coventry* and of *Bristol*.

That Author, speaking of the Arts to be cherished in Cities and Towns, finely observes, "That often even one minute Manufacture, made *peculiar* to any one Town, has enriched it, "I have" (says he) "heard say, that the chief Trade of *Coventry* was heretofore in making of *blue Thread*; and then that Town was rich, even upon that Trade, in a Manner, only; and now our Thread comes all from beyond Sea; wherefore that Trade of *Coventry* is decayed, and thereby the Town likewise. So *Bristol*" [*Bristol*] "had a great Trade by making of *Points*, and that was the chief Mytery, [*i. e.* Manufacture] "that was exercised in the Town." But here our Author says nothing of *Bristol's* Decay, for it was then quite otherwise with that City.

Purity of Coin to be ever kept up.

This Author is most just in his Opinion of keeping up the *Purity*, *Parity*, and Quantity or Weight of the Silver Coin; also in pleading for the easy Admission of foreign Artificers into our Cities and Towns, &c.

English and *French* Gold Money, their proportionable Value at this Time.

In the said Year 1581, Queen *Elizabeth* having lent to *Francis*, Duke of *Anjou*, 100,000 *Gold Crowns of the Sun*, to be repaid in six Months, (by that Prince's Obligation, in the fifteenth Tome, P. 792, of the *Fœdera*) whereby each Crown was valued at *six Shillings Sterling*, and consisted of sixty *Sols Tournois*, or three *Livres*; so that a *Livre*, at this Time, was equal to two Shillings Sterling, though, in our Days, less than one Shilling in Value: And the whole Loan amounted to 30,000*l.* Sterling.

Laws in *England* for preserving of Woods and Timber Trees, and limiting the *Iron-Works* near *London*.

Several good Laws were made in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, for the Preservation of the Timber of *England*, and more especially of the Woods growing within a certain Distance from *London*, or the River *Thames*, both for the Use of Shipping and of Buildings at Land. We have a Law for that Purpose, made in this twenty-third Year of her Reign, Cap. v. and as *Iron-Mills*, or Works near *London*, were the great Destroyers of Timber and Woods, it was now enacted, "That no new *Iron-Work* should be erected within twenty-two Miles of *London*, nor within fourteen Miles of the River *Thames*; nor in several Parts of *Suffex*, near the Sea, therein named; neither shall any Wood, within the Limits described, be converted to *Coal* or other Fuel for the making of *Iron*."

By another Law of the twenty-seventh of this Queen, (Cap. xix.) Anno 1585, "No new *Iron-Works* were to be made in *Surry*, *Kent*, nor *Suffex*; nor shall the Bodies of any Timber-Trees, of one Foot Square from the Stab, be employed for *Fewel* to *Iron-Works*."

A chief *Postmaster* in *England*.

In the twenty-fourth Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, Anno 1581, we find, in *Camden's Annals* or History of that Queen, that Mr. *Thomas Randolph*, so much employed by her in Affairs relating to *Scotland*, &c. was, at this Time, in the Office of chief Post-Master of *England*; but how it was managed does not so clearly appear: Though, from King *Charles I's* Establishment of the Posts, Anno 1635, it should seem there were but very few regular Post-Carriages till then in *England*.

A.D. 1581 By an Act of Parliament of this twenty-third Year of Queen Elizabeth, Cap. ix. For abolishing *Logwood* prohibited of certain deceitful Stuff used in dying of Cloth, &c. "Logwood, or Blackwood, of late Years brought to be used by Dyers into this Realm, is expressly prohibited to be used by Dyers, the Colours thereof being false and of Cloth, &c. as deceitful to the Queen's Subjects at home, and discreditable beyond Sea to our Merchants and making deceitful Dyers." In the Sequel, we shall see the Reputation of *Logwood* absolutely established.

Queen Elizabeth having settled Preliminaries at Constantinople two Years before, for her Subjects to trade to Turkey, the now (viz. Anno 1581) judged it reasonable to incorporate a Number of eminent Merchants for that End, viz. Sir Edward Osborn, an Alderman of London; Thomas Smith, Esq; Richard Staper, and William Garrett, Merchants.---In which Charter of Incorporation the Queen sets forth, "That the said Sir Edward Osborn and Richard Staper had, at their own great Costs and Charges, found out and opened a Trade to Turkey, not heretofore, in the Memory of any Man now living, known to be commonly used and frequented by Way of Merchandize, by any the Merchants, or any Subjects of us or our Progenitors: Whereby many good Offices may be done for the Peace of Christendom,---Relief of Christian Slaves,---and good Vent for the Commodities of the Realm, to the Advancement of her Honour and Dignity,---the Increase of her Revenue,---and of the general Wealth of the Realm. Her Majesty, therefore, grants unto those four Merchants, their Executors, and Administrators, and to such other Englishmen (not exceeding twelve in Number) as the said Sir Edward Osborn and Richard Staper shall appoint to be joined to them and the other two before-named Persons, and their Factors, Servants, or Deputies; for the Space of seven Years, to trade to Turkey, in such Manner as the said Company shall agree between themselves.---During which Time, they may make By-laws for their good Government, (not repugnant to the Laws of the Kingdom).---Nothing to be transacted without the Consent of the Governor for the Time being, (Sir Edward Osborn being hereby appointed the first Governor).---The Trade to Turkey to be solely to them, their Factors and Servants during the said Term; and any other Subjects trading thither, either by Sea or Land, without this Company Licence, to forfeit Ships and Goods, Moiety to the Crown, Moiety to this Company.---For the last six of the said seven Years, this Company shall export so much Goods to Turkey, as shall annually pay at least 500*l.* Custom to the Crown, (except in Case of Shipwreck, &c.).---I. *Proviso*, That in case this exclusive Grant shall hereafter appear to be inconvenient, the Queen may revoke the same, upon one Year's previous Notice.---II. *Proviso*, The Queen, during the said Term, may nominate two Persons to be added to the said Number of Patentees, with the same Privileges, &c. as the rest herein named.---Lastly, if, at the End of the said seven Years, these Grantees desire it, the Queen will grant other seven Years to them; provided, (as aforesaid) the said exclusive Trade shall not appear to be unprofitable to the Kingdom."

Nothing can be more cautiously penned than this Charter; and particularly we may observe, that by the first *Proviso*, the Queen, in Effect, kept it in her own Power to dissolve them at any Time, on giving one Year's Notice. Brief Remarks on this Charter.

Sir William Monson, in his naval Tracts, (written Anno 1635) assigns the following Reasons for England's not sooner entering directly on the Turkey Trade for Persian and Indian Merchandize; but, till now, suffered the Venetians to engross that Trade entirely, viz. Reasons why England fell not sooner into the Turkey Trade.

"I. Former Times did not afford Shipping sufficient for it.

"II. We could not; because of the great Danger of falling into the Hands of the Turks," [he means the Barbary Moors] "who, in those Days, were so ignorant of our Nation, as to think England to be a Town in the Kingdom of London.

"That the Venetians, in those Times, sent their *Argosies*, or *Argosers*," [the corrupt Name for a certain Kind of great Ship, constructed after the Make of those of Ragusa] "yearly to Southampton, laden with Turkey, Persian, and Indian Merchandize. The last *Argoser* that came thus from Venice was in the Year 1587, and was unfortunately lost near the Isle of Wight, with a rich Cargo and many Passengers."

1582 The Queen's Letters to the Grand Seignior were received with much Civility, being delivered to him by her Ambassador Hareborne, Anno 1582, whom she impowered to settle Consuls in the several Ports; and to establish Laws or Rules, to be observed by the English trading to Turkey. With the first Factors, the indefatigable Hakluyt (Vol. II. 164-5) sent excellent Instructions, "For enquiring into the Nature of dying Stuffs of Turkey, and into the Art of Dying; also what of those Drugs might be produced in England, and how beneficial such new Productions would have been to us; which he instances in that of Saffron, first brought into England by a Pilgrim; and also Woad, originally from Tholouse in Languedoc. That the Damask-Rose was first brought into England by Dr. Linacre, Physician to King Henry VII. and King Henry VIII. ---Turkey Fowls about fifty Years past," [viz. about 1532]---the Artichoke in King Henry VIII's Time,---and of later Times the Musk-Rose, and several Sorts of Plums, by the Lord Cromwell, out of Italy;---the Abricot by King Henry VIII's French Gardiner." [But here is no Mention as yet of Peaches nor of Neêtarins.] "And now, within these four Years," [Anno 1578] "have been brought into England, from Vienna in Austria, divers Kinds of Flowers, called Tulipas, and those and others procured thither a little before from Constantinople.---And it is said, that since we traded to Zante," (this must have been but lately) "the Plant that beareth the Coren is also brought into this Realm; and although it bring not Fruit to Perfection, yet it may serve for Pleasure and for some Use." [This shews that it was then but just introduced.]

The vast Benefit of naturalizing new Productions of foreign Plants, Drugs, &c. in England, illustrated and intanced in Saffron, Woad, &c.

"Many

"Many other Things have been brought in that have degenerated, by Reason of the cold Climate; some Things brought in have, through Negligence, been lost: And Archbishop Grindal brought the *Tamarisk* Plant from Germany, and many People have received great Health by this Plant." On the Commencement of the *English* Trade to Turkey, the Merchants having Occasion to attend the Queen and Council, they had there great Thanks and Commendations for the Ships they then built of so great Burthen,---with many Encouragements to go forward for the Kingdom's Sake, (says the Author of the *Trade's Increase*, who adds, *That the ordinary Returns of this Trade, at the Beginning, were Three for One.*)

A. D.
1582

By England's entering, at this Time, into a direct Trade to Turkey, all the Commodities of Greece, Syria, Egypt, Persia, and India came home to us much cheaper. And (says Sir William Monson) when the *Veneians* served us with those rich eastern Wares, (by the Way of the Red Sea, and down the Nile to Alexandria, and also by Way of the Caravans to Aleppo) they (*i. e.* the *Veneians*) also were then wont to take Freight in their Ships from Port to Port; whereas now, all Strangers are [*viz. Anno 1635*] more desirous to employ our own Ships in that Service.

Barbary Merchants of England incorporated by King Henry VII. out of whose Ruins sprung the Turkey Company.

Jacobs, in his *Lex Mercatoria*, P. 9, alledges, (upon what Authority I know not) "That the Barbary Merchants were incorporated in King Henry VII's Time; but that Company decaying, out of their Ruins arose the *Levant* or Turkey Company; who first trading with Venice, and then with Turkey, furnished England that Way with East-India Commodities, which, till then, were brought to us [mostly] by Land, and to the Portuguese alone by Long-Sea, &c."

The Consuls of England in Turkey first settled, &c.

The same Year 1582, the Ship *Susan* of London, mounting thirty-four Guns, carried out to Turkey the *English* Ambassador, Hareborne, who now first settled Peace with Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli, which piratical States had taken many Ships belonging to London, Bristol, &c. And Hareborne, having established all the *English* Factories in Turkey, (maugre the Spite and Malice of the French and Venetians) returned over Land to England.

An ineffectual Attempt from England of a Voyage to China.

The same Year, a Voyage to China was attempted from England with four Ships; which, however, went no farther than the Coast of Brazil, and returned home for Want of Provisions, after having fought with some Spanish Ships of War on that Coast.

Annual Revenue of France at this Time.

In this same Year 1582, Mezeray, in his History of France, acquaints us, that the yearly Revenue of their King, Henry III. was got so high as thirty-two Millions of Livres, (or 3,200,000*l.* Sterling) a Livre being, at this Time, (as we have seen under the preceding Year) equal to two Shillings *English*.

The *Hanseatics* Account of the vast Quantity of Woollen Cloth exported by England.

We have seen, that ever since the Reign of Queen Mary, the peculiar Immunities of the *Hanseatics*, or German Steelyard Merchants at London, remained suspended; and that her Sister, Queen Elizabeth, formally abrogated them, Anno 1578. The said *Hanseatics* had, for several Years, been loudly complaining thereof at the Emperor's Court, and at the Diet of the Empire; where, in this same Year 1582, they asserted, "That by the high Duty laid on Woollen Cloth in England, or paid by the *Hanseatics*, it was become" (says *Werdenbagen*) "twice or thrice as dear as it had before been: That hence sprung the vast Increase of England's Wealth, 200,000 Cloths being yearly exported thence, three Fourth's whereof were carried into Germany, and from thence a great Part thereof was carried into Poland, Denmark, and Sweden. That the remaining fourth Part was sent to the Netherlands and to France; but little or none into Spain. From whence" (says he) "it was easy to infer the Immeneseness of the Profit accruing to that Queen and Nation thereby. The only Remedy therefore," (said the *Hanseatics* to the German Diet) "was to banish the *English* Merchants-Adventurers out of the Empire, and absolutely to prohibit all Manner of *English* Woollen Manufactures, as what they judged would effectually bring the Queen to Terms with the *Hanse-Towns*. The Queen had some Friends in this Diet, who, together with her own able Envoy, Gilpin, long and strenuously defended the Queen and her own Merchants-Adventurers." Yet, in the End, the *Hanse-Towns* Interest prevailed in the Diet, who passed Sentence against the said *English* Merchants, and absolutely prohibited all *English* Woollen Goods: Yet Gilpin, by a Stratagem, outwitted the *Hanseatics* in such Sort, that the Sentence could not be executed till the Decision of another Diet; and our Merchants were afterward permitted to remove from Staden to Hamburg, where they were well received.

Gilpin, Queen Elizabeth's Minister at the German Diet, artfully defeats the malicious Intentions of the *Hanse-Towns* against the Merchants-Adventurers of England.

Russia Company sends out eleven Ships.

In this same Year, the Russia Company sent out no fewer than eleven Ships well armed, for Fear of Enemies and Pirates.

The *New-Style* Computation of Time first established by the Pope.

At this Time Pope Gregory XIII. ordered ten Days to be cut off from this very Year, because 365 Days and 6 Hours exceeded a Year by 11 Minutes; one Day therefore is gained in about 132 Years; by which Means, from the Year 325, when the Council of Nice was held, to this Year 1582, 10 whole Days were gained. This was called the *New-Style*, and, doubtless, the justest, though we and other Protestant States kept to the *Old-Style* till very lately.

An Agreement with Denmark for Protection of the *English* Russia Company's Ships in their Voyages thither.

Such was the Custom and Policy of those Times, that Queen Elizabeth was obliged, Anno 1583, for the Protection of the Ships of her Russia Company, (says Camden in her Life and History) to obtain a Treaty or Grant of the King of Denmark, for his Permission for that Company's Ships (during the said two Monarchs Lives) freely to navigate the North Sea, round by the Coasts of Norway and Danish Lapland, to the Haven of St. Nicholas; and, in case of foul Weather, &c. to take Shelter either in Iceland or Norway, even in Ports by former Agreements prohibited, provided they did not trade there without that King's Licence; for which Privileges the Company were to pay him 100 Rost Nobles annually, during the Term of this Grant.

Queen

1583

A. D.
1583

Queen Elizabeth sends Sir Jerom Bowes to Russia, but the new Czar, Phœdore Janowitz's Ministers, being said to have been corrupted by Dutch Presents, he returned home, without being able to obtain a Renewal of the Company's exclusive Privileges. The Writers of those Times acquaint us, that beside the main Commodities sent from England to Russia, viz. Cloth, Silks, Veivets, &c. they carried thither coarse Linen Cloth, [since those Times brought from thence to us in very considerable Quantities, such vast Alterations does Commerce often undergo] old Silver-Plate, all Kinds of small Mercery Wares serving for the Apparel of both Sexes, as Linen and Silk Girdles, Garters, Purfes, Knives, &c. Yet, what by the Expence of the first Discovery, (thirty Years ago) and the large Presents, since bestowed on the Czar and his Ministers, and the false Dealings of others there, it had cost the Company about 80,000*l.* before it could be brought to any profitable Account; and even at this Time, from the fickle Temper of the Czar and his People, the Encroachments of the *Hollanders*, and the Expence of Ambassadors, &c. all born by the Company, this Trade now stood on a very precarious Bottom. *Cambden*, in his History of Queen Elizabeth, says, that this new Czar, Phœdore Joannides, or Janowitz, promised to remit to our Company half of the Customs paid by other Nations, in Consideration of their having been the first Discoverers of the Way thither by Sea. In other Respects, he added to their Privileges, out of Regard for the Queen; at the same Time accusing the Company of having dealt falsely with his People; and no other Answer than this could Dr. Fletcher obtain, sent afterwards Ambassador on this Behalf to Russia, Anno 1588.

Sir Jerom Bowes proves unsuccessful for a Renewal of the Russia Company's Privileges. A summary View of the State of England's Trade into Russia.

The last Part of the preceding Paragraph we have taken from a curious and judicious Treatise of Captain Carlisle's, who was Son-in-law to Sir Francis Walsingham, Secretary of State to Queen Elizabeth; and who, in this same Year 1583, did also set forth the then Hazard of the English, in their Voyages to Turkey, from the piratical States of Barbary; and for Prevention whereof it cost about 2000*l.* yearly in Presents; and the like Hazards in our Trade to Italy, our Sailors being obliged to pay large Ransoms to the *Algerines* for their Redemption from Slavery. Moreover, the *Venetians*, envying our Advancement in those Trades, have loaded us with high Duties on our Merchandize, and on theirs which we bring back.

The Dangers and Difficulties in the early Times of England's Trade to Turkey and Italy.

Yet (says Captain Carlisle) we drive a great Trade with Spain and Portugal, who take off much of our Wares to their Indies.

Captain Carlisle's judicious Proposal for England's making a Settlement in North-America.

Carlisle had, by the Interest of Sir Francis Walsingham and others, raised 1000*l.* Subscription at Bristol, for an Attempt to settle in America, and had proposed to the Russia Merchants to raise 3000*l.* more at London; which 4000*l.* they deemed sufficient to settle 100 Men in their intended Plantation.

Captain Carlisle judiciously displays the many Benefits which would accrue to England by the making a Settlement in North-America: "Such as the great Consumption of our Woollen, &c. Manufactures; the taking off our idle and burdensome People; the great Likelihood of rich Mines; and still more, of our raising naval Stores in America, which we are now obliged, at high Prices, to take of other Nations.—That this proposed Settlement may also be greatly helpful to the Fishery in those Seas; and as there are Grapes in Plenty in America, and that Olives may be easily propagated there, both Wine and Oil may be had in Abundance: Furs also, and Skins in Abundance."

Pippins (according to the Author of the present State of England, printed Anno 1683) were first planted in England about this Time in Lincolnshire, prior to those of Kent.

Queen Elizabeth had, in the Year 1578, granted a Patent to Sir Humphrey Gilbert (Half-Brother to Sir Walter Raleigh) and his Assigns, for new Discoveries westward, and to settle a Colony. Accordingly, (after sundry Discouragements) in the said Year 1583, he sailed from Plymouth with five Ships; and, at Newfoundland, was assisted by the English Fishing Ships there in taking Possession of that Island for himself, under the Crown of England. He had carried with him many Artificers, with Toys, &c. for Traffic. Here he set up the Queen's Arms, granting Leases to many Persons for Stages to cure their Fish; the Portuguese, French, and Spanish Ships Crews agreeing thereto. He thence sailed to Cape-Breton, and to the Coast of the Continent of North-America, (where he lost one of his Ships.) Meeting with many other Disasters, he returned homeward; but Sir Humphrey, and all in his Ship, were lost in a great Storm, and only one Ship got safe home to Falmouth. Mr. Walter, since Sir Walter Raleigh, (then a young Man) was deeply engaged in this Project.

Sir Humphrey Gilbert's unfortunate Attempt to settle on Newfoundland, &c.

In the same Year also, a considerable Expedition was set on Foot from England, in Favour of Don Antonio, the Bastard, of Portugal, who pretended to that Crown, in Opposition to King Philip II. of Spain, there being 22,000 Men under Sir John Norris's Command, and the Fleet commanded by Sir Francis Drake; but they did nothing of Moment, and returned home with considerable Loss.

An unfortunate English Expedition to Portugal in Favour of Don Antonio.

The same Year, a Ship of 250 Tons, belonging to Southampton, sailed on a Voyage to Brasil and Rio de la Plata; but was, in going thither, unfortunately lost on the Coast of Guinea.

An unsuccessful English Voyage to Brasil.

Adrian Gilbert, in this same Year 1583, for his attempting the Discovery of a North-west Passage to China, &c. had the Queen's Patent for five Years, by the Title of *The Colleagues of the Fellowship for the Discovery of the North-west Passage*; which Scheme came to nothing at all.

A Charter for a North-west Passage to China, &c.

King Philip of Spain's Fleet at the Azores defeats that of France.

Mediterranean Gallies first seen in the Atlantic Ocean.

The Queen-Mother of France, Catherine de Medicis, assisting the before-named Bastard of Portugal, Don Antonio, with Ships and Troops, he thereby mastered one of the Azores or western Isles; but the Fleet of King Philip II. of Spain, consisting of twelve Gallies and fifty Galleons, meeting with that of France, totally defeated it. Voltaire, in his *General History of Europe*, (Part v.) thinks that this was the first Time that Gallies were seen in the Ocean, [i. e. without the Mediterranean Sea] "It being" (says he) "very surprising, that they should have been brought the Distance of 1000 Leagues to those strange Seas. When Louis XIV. long after this Time, had sent some Gallies into the Ocean, it was falsely supposed to have been the first Attempt of that Kind: Yet this Attempt was, it is true, more hazardous than that of Philip II's, the Channel being more tempestuous than the Atlantic Ocean." The mercantile Venetian and Genoese Gallies, which formerly resorted so much to England, were, very probably, of a more solid Structure than those before-named ones, which are solely suited for Summer Expeditions within the Mediterranean.

A. D.
1583

Sir Walter Raleigh's Project for planting of Virginia.

Sir Walter Raleigh, whose great Genius much inclining him to new Enterprizes and Discoveries, had, this Year, formed a Society of Gentlemen and Merchants to subscribe a considerable Sum of Money towards forming a Settlement on the Continent of North-America; and on Lady-Day, 1584, Queen Elizabeth granted them a Charter for that Purpose. Amidas and Barlow, with two Vessels, were accordingly sent; but they sailed about 1000 Leagues out of their Way: For the short Course to the northern Parts of America not being as yet known to us, they steered the wonted Course of the Spaniards, by the Canary-Isles, and thence into the Trade-Wind to the Caribbee-Islands; thence sailing through the Gulph of Florida, they anchored at a Part of what is now called Virginia; where, making some insignificant Trade with the Natives, with Toys for their Furs, they returned home with Gain, [as they said] and greatly magnified the Richness of the Country, for encouraging a second Adventure. They brought home some Pearls and Tobacco, (the first of that Sort that had been seen in England.) The wife Queen seemed fond of this Design, and either she herself, or Sir Walter Raleigh gave the Country the Name of Virginia; which, indeed, they truly represented to be a pleasant Country, abounding in fine Woods, Deer, Hares, wild Fowl, Fish, Vines, Currants, &c.

1584

The Queen's Patent to Raleigh for a new Plantation in America.

Raleigh therefore obtains Queen Elizabeth's Patent to himself, &c. for the possessing of such remote Heathen Lands, not then inhabited by Christians, as they should discover in six Years, of which they thereby had the Property granted to them for ever, reserving to the Crown the fifth Part of all Gold and Silver Ore found therein, with Power to seize, to their proper Use, all Ships, with their Merchandize, that shall, without Leave, plant within 200 Leagues of this intended Settlement, excepting, however, the Queen's Subjects and Allies fishing at Newfoundland, &c.—Grants free Denization to the Planters and their Posterity residing there.—Powers are also granted to the Patentees for making By-Laws there, not repugnant to those of England. N. B. In this and some other Patents of those Times, there was no distinct Place, Longitude, nor Latitude fixed or limited for such Plantation, although, undoubtedly, North-America was the Country intended.

The Russia Company's Situation at this Time.

In the same Year, Jerom Horsey, the Queen's and the English Russia Company's Agent, is said to have obtained more Benefits of the new Czar, Theodore Ivanowitz, than could be got in twenty preceding Years. [This shews that the Company's Privileges had been early broke into.] The new Czar sent Horsey over Land with his Compliments to our Queen, who sent him back to him with her's: After which Horsey took Leave a second Time, returning with the Czar's Presents for Queen Elizabeth. He was very honourably received at the new Castle of Archangel, and coming to St. Nicholas, at the Sea-Side, he was saluted with the Cannon of the English, Dutch, and French Ships. Which also plainly shews that this Company's exclusive Trade, before this, was quite abrogated.

Rates of Provisions, on appointing the first Scots Horse-Guard.

By an Act of the Scottish Parliament, in this same Year 1584, an Horse-Guard of forty Gentlemen, for guarding their King's Person, was first appointed; each Gentleman having a yearly Salary of 200*l.* Scots, which, according to the Proportion of 8 to 1, is 25*l.* Sterling yearly; which Salary, by comparing the Prices of Wheat, Oats, Barley, &c. then with the modern Prices in that Country, might (we conceive) fairly go as far as at least four Times that Sum at present, or 100*l.* Sterling per Annum each.

Captain Davis first fails fruitlessly into the Streights called by his Name.

In the next Year, 1585, Captain John Davis, with two Barks from Dartmouth, first sailed into the Streights, since called by his Name, in the Country named Old-Greenland, in North Latitude 64 Deg. 40 Min. and up into 66 Deg. 40 Min. and returned home the same Year, as all others since have done, without any useful Discovery. At this Time we find they knew the Use of somewhat like the Harpoon, with which they killed a Porpoise; but though many Whales fell in their Way, they knew not yet the Practice of the right Manner of killing them.

1585

The miserable Sack of Antwerp.

Under the Year 1585, we must needs take special Notice of the memorable Sacking of the most famous City of Antwerp. Our learned Camden had remarked, under the Year 1576, "That all Things were then in Confusion there under the Duke D'Alva's Government: The Magistrates of the Country were imprisoned,—their Goods violently seized, and all other Kinds of Injuries done to the People; whereby the States were driven to take up Arms. And in the said Year 1576, Antwerp, the most excellent of Cities,—the most flourishing Mart-Town, without Exception, in all Europe, was plundered by the Spanish Garrison, who mutinied for Want of their Pay," (as we have elsewhere related.) Yet this was nothing, compared to the Duke of Parma's entering that City with his Army, Anno 1585, after a streight Siege, whilst Queen Elizabeth was concluding a Treaty with the Dutch, to send 4000 Men to its Relief, for which

A.D. 1585 which she was to have *Sluyce* in *Flanders*, as a Pledge, delivered into their Hands. *Famianus Strada*, in his History of the *Low-Country Wars*, relates, "That they most miserably plundered the richest Port-Town in all *Christendom* for three Days together, to the Value of at least two Millions of Pistoles, beside an infinite Value of rich Merchandize and Furniture destroyed by Fire, &c.—Almost 3000 of its Inhabitants fell by the Sword,—1500 were either burnt or trodden to Death, and as many drowned in the *Scheld*, &c." It was the Prince of *Parma* who was, at this Time, Governor of the *Netherlands*, (*D'Alva* having been before recalled.)

The Sacking of this City gave the finishing Blow to the Commerce of the *Spanish Netherlands*. The whole *Fishing Trade* (says *Monf. Huet*, in his *Memoirs of the Dutch Trade*, if, as some think, he was the Author of that Work) removed into *Holland*; and as for the noble Manufactures of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, they removed to different Parts.—Much of the *Woollen Manufacture* settled at *Leyden*, where it still flourishes.—The *Linen* removed to *Harlem* and *Amsterdam*.—One third Part of the Merchants and the Workmen, who worked and dealt in Silks, Damasks, and Taffaties, and in *Bayes*, *Says*, *Serges*, *Stockings*, &c. settled in *England*, because *England* was then ignorant of those Manufactures: And the rest of the Merchants of *Antwerp* (more especially the Protestants) would probably also have settled in *England*, but that foreign Merchants paid *Aliens*, i. e. double, *Customs* there, and were also excluded from all Companies or Societies of Commerce, as were also foreign Journeymen from setting up to be Master-Workmen, or even Partners in any Trades but such as the *English* were unacquainted with. And thus, through the Madnes of *Spanish* Popish Bigotry, and of arbitrary Power, Commerce and Manufactures driven from their *Netherlands*, proved the Means of carrying to and increasing them in most of the Countries of *Europe* West and North of the *Mediterranean Sea*, and to several Cities and Towns which had enjoyed neither of the two before. A most serious Memento to all Nations!

To what Countries and Cities the Trades of the said *Netherlands* removed, viz.
1. The Fishery, Linen, and Part of the Woollen to *Holland*.
2. Much of the Silk and lighter Woollen to *England*.

To this Persecution of the *Flemish Protestants*, the Kingdom of *Sweden* is likewise said to be indebted for its greatest Improvements; whither Numbers of them having removed, they first taught the *Sweedes* the making of Iron Cannon, and of other *Iron*, *Copper*, and *Brass* Manufactures. For it seems, that, before this Time, most of the *Swedish* Iron was only run into Pigs there, and then was sent to *Dantzick*, and other Parts of *Prussia*, to be forged into Bars; just as the *English* formerly sent their Wool into *Flanders*, to be made into Cloth by the *Flemings*. *Sic vos non vobis Vellera fertis Oves!*

The *Flemish* Protestants introduced Iron, &c. Manufactures into *Sweden*.

Before this final Overthrow of *Antwerp's* Commerce, the once noted *Gerard Malynes*, in his Treatise intitled *Free-Trade*, (8vo, 1622, P. 68) observes, "That no Nation trafficked so much as to *Antwerp*, in Bulk of Staple Commodities, as the Realm of *England* did. This" (says he) "is asserted by *Botero*, who relates, that, two Years before the taking of *Antwerp*, all the Merchandize of *Christendom*, which were vended there in one Year, being valued by the Officers of that City, the whole being divided into five Parts, the *English* Merchandize alone amounted unto four Parts thereof."

England's vast Vent of its Merchandize at *Antwerp* before its Fall.

Tbuanus, (Lib. lxii.) called *Antwerp* the most opulent City in the World: Yet, as most Part of her Commerce was carried on by the Ships of foreign Nations, she had not much Shipping properly of her own, compared with those of modern *London* and *Amsterdam*. So that, when it was sacked, the Shipping removed with the Nations they belonged to, which was one Reason of *Antwerp's* being so much disabled from recovering its former Commerce, (as the *Dutch* Forts on the *Scheld*, below it, was another, and more cogent one.) In its Glory it contained 13,500 private Houses, 42 Churches, 22 Markets, and 220 Streets: From the *Scheld*, on which it stands, in the Figure of a Crescent, were cut eight principal Canals into the City, for laden Ships to go into the Heart of it. Not only *England* and *Holland* have happily felt the Advantages of the wild Conduct of *Spain*, in their Persecution of the Protestants of the *Netherlands*, by a very considerable Accession of industrious Manufacturers; but likewise sundry Cities of *Germany* were thence stocked with industrious Inhabitants: Particularly, the Count *De Hanau* hereby erected what is called the new Town of *Hanau*, (much finer than the old one) since, however, increased by *Louis XIV.* of *France's* later Persecution of his Protestant Subjects.

Antwerp's Greatness before its Fall.

The City of *Hanau* much increased by the Persecution in the *Netherlands*, and a later one in *France*.

Westminster's Bulk now may be guessed at, when compared with our own Times, viz. It was ordered, by the Dean, High-Steward, and Burgeses, "That the Number of Alehouses shall not exceed one hundred, viz. sixty for *St. Margaret's* Parish, twenty for *St. Martin's*, and twenty for *St. Clement's* and the *Savoy Precinct*;" whereby the Inhabitants of *St. Margaret's* Parish then exceeded those of all the rest of the Liberty by one sixth Part; and as there were then [i. e. when *Mainland* wrote about twenty-five Years ago] 1164 Alehouses in that City and Liberty, he rightly enough concludes, that the whole must now be about or near twelve Times as large at this Time as it was then.

In this same Year, the gallant Sir *Richard Greenville* sailed for *Virginia*, by the old round-about Way above described, with seven Ships, laden with Arms, Ammunition, and Provisions, and with Men for a Settlement. He began with planting at *Roanoke Isle*, lying about five Leagues from the Continent, in 36 Deg. North Latitude; there he left 108 Men.—It is truly a melancholy Consideration, that those poor Men were left to shift for themselves, in so wild a Country, for above a Year, who being so eager to discover Gold and Silver Mines, [now never like to be found there] whilst they neglected to prepare their Provisions in due Season, and going far up the Country in Quest of those Mines, [for golden Dreams were then universal] most of them were either destroyed by the Natives, or perished for Want; and the few who survived were taken up by Sir *Francis Drake*, coming now again on that Coast from harassing the *Spanish West-Indies*, who took them all home with him, even although they had sown Corn there, very near ripe, sufficient for

Virginia attempted to be planted a second Time from *England* and afterward deserted.

two Years Sustainance. And they were but just gone, when a Ship, fitted out at the *Sole Cost* of Sir *Walter Raleigh*, arrived there, with all Sorts of Conveniences; as did Sir *Richard Greenville* soon after, with three other Ships, with a farther Supply: But finding the Places quite desolate, where the *English* Planters had settled, they all returned Home. In those Accounts there appears to be some Confusion, with respect as well to the identical Year, as to the Names of Persons engaged therein, which is owing to the Inaccuracy of Writers and Transcribers in those Days; which, however, is of very little Consequence at present.

A D.
1585

Those first Accounts somewhat dark and confused.

Queen Elizabeth aids the united Netherlands, but refuses the Sovereignty thereof.

Whilst such Discoveries were making by *England* in *America*, Queen *Elizabeth* was not attentive to the Affairs of the *Netherlands*, where the seven united Provinces had, in this Year 1585, in their Assembly, impowered Deputies to wait on her, (as in the fifteenth Tome of the *Fœdera*, P. 793 to 798) with their Request to take their Provinces under her Protection, or else to grant them sufficient Aid, during their War with the King of *Spain*. And although she refused to be their Sovereign, yet, in this same Year, (*ibid.* P. 799) she sent to their Assistance the Earl of *Leicester* to command her Troops, consisting of 5000 Foot and 1000 Horse, and to be Governor of their Provinces. [See Vol. II. P. 83 to 88, of the Collection of Treaties, in four Vols. 8vo. published Anno 1732.]

The united Netherlands pledge three visionary Towns to Queen Elizabeth, for Money lent by her.

In this same Year, (*ibidem*, *Fœdera*, P. 801) the States-General of the said seven Provinces, as a Security for the Expence she had been and was like to be at for assisting them, pledged the following Towns and Forts into her Hands, *viz.* the Town of *Flushing*, and the Fort of *Rammekins* in *Zealand*, and (P. 802, *ibid.*) the Town of *Brill*, with its Forts. Of the first-named two Places the ever famous and gallant Sir *Philip Sidney* was made Governor, and of the latter Sir *Thomas Cecil*; which three Places were to be restored, upon this Queen's being reimbursed all her said Disbursements. This is called the Treaty of *Nonsuch*, concluded the 10th of August, 1585.

Drake's great Expedition against Spain in America.

It would be to little Purpose to recount all the private Adventures of *Englishmen* against the *Spaniards* in *America* in Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign: Yet *Drake's* grand Expedition thither, Anno 1585, (though undertaken only by private Adventurers) with 25 Ships, and 2300 Men, may merit a brief Account. I. He sacked the Town of *St. Jago* at the *Cape de Verd* Isles. II. He sailed thence to the *West-Indies*, and took and pillaged the City of *St. Domingo*.—Then, III. sailing over to the main Land, he took by Force the City of *Cartagena*, and obliged them to ransom it. The Season being far advanced, they found themselves obliged to return homeward, without following their original Scheme, which was, to march over Land to *Panama*, on the Shore of the *South Sea*. Wherefore, IV. They sailed by the Coast of *Florida*, where they took and sacked the Fort of *St. Augustine*, and where they found about 2000*l.* in Money, and 14 Bras Cannon. Next he called at the Infant *Virginia* Colony; which, being unable to sustain there longer, he took home with him to *England*, as we have already noted. *Hakluyt* makes the whole Booty of this Expedition not to exceed 600,000*l.* and that they lost therein 700 Men; it therefore did not fully answer Expectation.

An exclusive Trade for twelve Years granted by Queen Elizabeth to trade to Morocco.

In this same Year, Queen *Elizabeth* granted a Patent to the Earls of *Warwick* and *Leicester*, and to forty more, for an exclusive or sole Trade to the Dominions of *Morocco*, for twelve Years, to the Emperor whereof, *Muley Hamet*, she sent her Minister, (*Roberts*) who remained three Years there, and obtained some Privileges for the *English*; particularly, that none of the *English* should, in future, be made Slaves in his Dominions.

The Algerine Pirates first venture into the Ocean.

The *Algerine* Pirates now first ventured out into the Ocean, (according to *Morgan's* History of *Algiers*, Vol. II. P. 588) *Morat Rais* having, with three Ships, attacked and pillaged the chief Town of the *Canaries*, carrying home much Booty, and many Captives.

Amsterdam's vast Increase by the Spanish Persecutions in their Netherlands.

Antwerp's Misery further described.

Amsterdam's vast Improvements from Antwerp's Ruin.

The Violences of the Duke *D'Alva*, and the subsequent Sack of *Antwerp*, had forced such Multitudes of People to take Shelter at *Amsterdam*, that, according to *Werdnibagen*, (the *Hanseatic* Historian) that City now began to extend its *Pomerium* or Bounds; and that, in a few Years after, it increased above one Half; and new Ramparts, Ditches, &c. were made round the increased Part of that famous City. That Author farther observes, that, at one Time, 19,000 People retired from *Antwerp* into *Holland*, and those mostly to *Amsterdam*; whereby *Antwerp*, not only the finest City of all *Brabant*, but likewise almost of all *Europe*, was miserably stripped of its Wealth and Prosperity, whilst Riches, Arts, Ingenuity, and Industry crowded into *Amsterdam*, in a Manner so sudden as hardly to be paralleled in Story; so that it now became the chief City of Traffic in all the *Netherlands*. For, as the great Pensionary *De Witt* observes, in his *Interest of Holland*, "Although *Antwerp* was, in respect of its good Foundation and far-extended Traffic, the most renowned merchandizing City that ever was [till then] in the World, sending many Ships backward and forward from *France*, *England*, *Spain*, *Italy*, &c. and making many Silk Manufactures, yet *Brabant* and *Flanders* were too remote and ill situated for erecting at *Antwerp*, or near to it, the Fishery of *Haddock*, *Cad*, and *Herring*, and for making that Trade as profitable there as it might be in *Holland*. The King of *Spain*, according to the Maxims of Monarchs, desired to weaken that strong City, (which he thought too powerful) and to disperse the Traffic over his many other Cities. The Merchants of *Antwerp*, being necessitated to forsake that City, chose *Amsterdam* to settle in, (which, before the Troubles, was the next great City of Commerce in the *Netherlands*) because the Isles of *Zeeland* were not so well situated for Inland Commerce; and there was then no Toleration of Religion either in *France* or *England*; in the latter Country also there were heavy Duties on Goods exported and imported, and their Guilds or Halls excluded Foreigners; nevertheless, one third Part of the Dealers in, and Weavers of *Says*, *Damasks*, *Stockings*, &c. went casually into *England*, because those Trades

Brabant and Flanders not so well situated for the Fishery as Holland is.

OF THE ORIGIN OF COMMERCE, &c.

A. D. 1585 "were then new to the *English*, and therefore under no Halls or Guilds: Another great Part "went to *Leyden*; and the Traders in Linen fixed at *Harlem*: The *Flemish Fijbing* went also to "*Holland*; though still the Villages of *Flanders* and *Brabant* retained much Manufacture, by "Means of Land-Carriage into *France* and *Germany*." What *Botero* says, in his *Treatise of the Causes of the Magnificence and Greatness of Cities*, was still, even now, certainly true of the Cities of *Flanders*, viz. "That they were the most merchantable and the most frequented Cities for "Commerce and Traffic in all *Europe*; a principal Cause whereof was, that the infinite Quantity "of Merchandize imported and exported, paid but a very small Custom."

At this Time, the new-erected Republic of the united Provinces was in great Distress, as not only King *Henry III. of France*, but Queen *Elizabeth of England*, had again refused to be their Sovereigns. The fagacious Queen foresaw, that when she was once engaged against *Spain* in Defence of that Sovereignty, it would be almost impossible to tell when she should be able to retreat with Honour and Safety; but the powerful Aid she intended to give the States-General she might either lessen or increase at Pleasure. Queen *Elizabeth*, therefore, now, by a Treaty with the States, stipulated to supply them with 5000 Foot and 1000 Horse; she to pay those Troops whilst the War lasted; but to be repaid at the End of it; the three Forts already mentioned being to remain in *Elizabeth's* Hands by way of Security for the same, and for 100,000*l.* in Money, which she before had lent them.

Sir *Bernard Drake*, with a Squadron of *English* Ships, was now sent to *Newfoundland*, where he took several *Portuguese* Ships laden with Fish and Oil; (*Portugal* being now united to *Spain*) which is all that we meet with material concerning that Island during the rest of this Century.

1586 The fifteenth Tome of *Rymer's Fadera* concludes, in the Year 1586, (P. 803 to 807) with one of the best Treaties that was ever made between the two Sister Nations of *Britain*. King *James VI. of Scotland* was still a Minor; and for the mutual Defence of both Kingdoms, and the Security of the Protestant Religion, as well as for the Prevention of foreign Invasions, the young *Scottish* King now stipulates to assist Queen *Elizabeth* with 2000 Horsemen and 5000 Foot, as Queen *Elizabeth* was to do him with 3000 Horse and 6000 Foot.

Thus our excellent Queen successfully laboured to secure a Back-door, which had so often been dangerous to *England*, whereby she was left more at Liberty to pursue her Interests on the Continent, and to improve the Commerce and Manufactures of her People.

Mr. *Miffelden*, in his judicious *Circle of Commerce*, a 4to Book, published in the Year 1623, (P. 54) relates, that Queen *Elizabeth*, in this 28th Year of her Reign, confirmed all the former Charters of the Company of *English Merchants-Adventurers*; hereby granting them the like Authority to hold their Courts, and to exercise their Trade in *Germany*, as amply as they had formerly done in the *Netherlands*; with strict Prohibition to all not free of that Company to trade within their Limits; of which new Grant or Charter this Author, who was an eminent Merchant of *London*, affirms he had seen and examined the Original. Whereupon, the City of *Hamburg* invited them again to settle there; and the Company thereupon sent thither two Commissioners: Yet the Imperial and *Spanish* Party in the Senate so far prevailed, that the Commissioners were obliged, Anno 1587, to go over to *Staden*, where they fixed the Company's Staple to good Purpose. Before this Time, *Staden* was unfrequented by Merchants; but, in ten Years that the Company resided there, *Staden* found a great Change for the better, till Anno 1597, that the Company was forced to leave it.

In this same Year, Captain *John Davis*, with three Ships, made his second Voyage towards the hoped-for North-west Passage; but finding no Passage in the Straights of his Name, he came farther South for attempting it, where he lost some of his Men by the Natives; and all that he did in this Voyage was the bartering of his Toys for some Hundreds of Seal-Skins.

The *Hanseatic* Towns on the *Baltic* Shores still continued to have a considerable Commerce; and particularly *Wisnar* and *Lubeck*, whilst they continued to sail directly to *Spain* with their own Vessels; but from this Time forward, (says their Historian *Werdenbagen*) by Means of such Numbers of *Netherlanders* as had fled to *Hamburg*, that City pushed on a much greater Commerce to *Spain*. From which Period most Authors date the great but gradual Declension of the *Hanseatic* Towns on the *Baltic* Sea, and more especially that of *Wisnar*; the magnificent Churches, august Market-Place, Town-House, capacious Wine-Cellars, and the large and stately private Houses of which City, sufficiently declare the once great Refort of Traders to it, and its ancient Opulence.

At this Time flourished the famous *Danish* Astronomer, *Tycho Brahe*, who made some astronomical Discoveries and Improvements, which proved very beneficial to Navigation, and consequently to maritime Commerce. He deceased Anno 1601.

According to *Gemelli*, (often to be quoted in this Work) the *Chinese*, about the Year 1586, Marao, on the *Chinese* Coast, first settled on by the *Portuguese*, the rocky Isle of *Macao*, then inhabited by Robbers, on Condition of their expelling them, (as they accordingly did.) Here they built and fortified the Town of that Name, which they hold to this Day, but tributary and at the Mercy of the *Chinese*, to whom they pay Tribute and Customs. Since the *Portuguese* were expelled *Japan*, *Macao* is become quite inconsiderable, having but five Ships left; it contained 5000 *Portuguese*, (Anno 1699) and 1500 *Chinese*.

Mr. Lane, one of the *Virginia* Adventurers, is said in this Year to have first of any brought Tobacco home from thence: Its Name was probably given it by the *Spaniards* before this Time, from the Isle of *Tobago*, one of the *Caribbees*, where it was produced in Abundance. A. D. 1586

The same Year, Sir *Walter Raleigh* fitted out from *Plymouth* two small Vessels, which, at the *Azores*, took five *Spanish* Ships; and, after some other Exploits, returned home with a good Booty.

Second *English* Navigation round the *Globe*, by *Cavendish*. Mr. *Thomas Cavendish* now also commenced the second *English* Circumnavigation of the Earth, at his own Expence, which he effected in two Years and two Months, by the old Rout through *Magellan's* Streight, and home by the *Cape of Good Hope*, having lost two of his three Ships. He took a rich *Spanish* Ship from the *Philippines*, and destroyed other Ships and some Towns in the *South Seas*. But neither this, nor *Drake's* Circumnavigations, were intended for the making any useful Settlements in those remote Parts, for the Benefit of our Commerce, as most certainly they might easily have done; but their main Aim was privateering on and pillaging of the *Spaniards*, together with some transient Commerce. These warlike Circumnavigations were from this Time discontinued from *England*, till in the late *Queen Anne's* Reign the Ships *Duke* and *Dutchess* of *Bristol* were sent out on the like Design.

Remarks on those *English* Circumnavigations.

In this same Year, the Earl of *Cumberland* and Sir *Walter Raleigh* jointly sent out some Ships, with Design to privateer on the *Spaniards* in the *South Seas*: But this proved unfortunate, and a great Loss to these two enterprizing Geniuses.

An unsuccessful private Adventure, by the Earl of *Cumberland* and *Raleigh*.

Hakluyt acquaints us, that in this same Year, *Jerome Horsey* obtained of the Czar, *Theodore Jovanowitz*, new Privileges for the *English Russia* Company, (though not exclusive ones) such as, a Freedom from certain Tolls or Taxes, &c. But it seems, they were in this new Grant prohibited from carrying their Goods to the new Castle of *Archangel*, but to use the old Warehouses, and the Harbour of *St. Nicholas*. As this is the second Time that we find mention of the new Castle of *Archangel*, it is probable there was then no Town of that Name, and that this new Castle has since grown up into the Town of *Archangel*.

Archangel, probably not yet become a Town.

Ludgate's cheap re edifying.

The principal Gate of *London*, called *Ludgate*, with a Prison over it for Debtors who are Freeman of the City, was this Year rebuilt: And if what *Holingshed* relates is to be depended on, it cost only somewhat above 1500 *l.* (P. 1561) which being very lately demolished, surely could not be as well built up again at this Time for four Times as much.

The Earl of *Leicester's* Conduct in *Holland*, in relation to Commerce.

We are indebted to *De Witt's Interest* of *Holland*, for the following Remarks on the Earl of *Leicester's* Conduct in *Holland*, under this same Year 1586, viz. "That although, during the Troubles on the Score of Religion, many *Flemish* and *Brabant* Clothiers and Merchants retired to *Holland*, yet were they presently in great Danger of being driven out again by the Earl of *Leicester*, who, by the Interest of the Clergy, his Courtiers, and *English* Soldiers, endeavoured to make himself Lord of the Country; issuing very prejudicial Placarts against Traffic and Navigation, designing by Surprise to have seized on the three greatest trading Cities, viz. *Amsterdam*, *Leyden*, and *Enchuyzen*." In another Place, he says, "That *Leicester's* Edict at *Utrecht*, Anno 1586, prohibiting Stores of War, Provisions, or even Merchandize, as also Letters, from being carried to the *Spaniards* or their Allies, &c. had like to have marred all the Advantages which *Antwerp's* Fall had brought to *Holland*, had not the *French*, *Scots*, *Danes*, and *Vandalic Hanse-Towns*, interposed; whereby that Edict was frustrated." Nevertheless, the bare Terror of its being to take place, made very many trading People leave the *Netherlands*, who settled at *Hamburg*, *Bremen*, *Embsen*, *Staden*, &c." The last-named Edict, *Thuanus* (in lib. lxxxv.) thinks, was in order to raise Money by this Means for carrying on the War, by obliging all Nations to purchase free Navigation at high Prices. Great, however, as those two Authors are, it may be considered, that the latter was a *Frenchman*, and the other strongly *Frenchified*, and a violent Republican, and Foe to *England*.

The last unsuccessful Attempt in this Century for an *English* Colony in *Virginia*.

Sir *Walter Raleigh* had his Mind so intensely set upon a Plantation in *North America*, that he again sent out three Ships and 150 Persons of both Sexes. These Planters *Raleigh's* Superintendent settled on the Isle of *Roanoke*, where he found the second Colony had been destroyed by the Natives. Here he re-built the Fort and Houses, calling the Place the City of *Raleigh* in *Virginia*. He left 115 Men in this new Settlement, and returned home; where he remained about three Years before he could obtain the necessary Supplies, which he had promised to bring in the Year after he left the Colony. When he arrived in 1590, with these Supplies, both of Men and Stores, in three Ships; it seems such of the Colony as remained alive had removed to a Place on the Continent of *Virginia*, called *Croatoan*; that Word being carved on the Trees. To this Place they intended to sail in Search of the Colony; but a Storm unfortunately arising, the Ships lost their Anchors and Cables; and Provisions also failing, they agreed to return home, leaving that miserable Colony to perish, to the Shame of that Age; for altho' *Raleigh* was in Trouble about this Time, yet surely the Queen and Nation should sooner have had Compassion on those poor Men, left amongst Savages in a Wilderness.

Thus was this Scheme of a Plantation in *Virginia* quite laid aside, during all the rest of *Queen Elizabeth's* Reign; and all the great Expence of *Raleigh* and the other Adventurers utterly thrown away, besides the Loss of many Mens Lives.

A. D. 1587 The first positive Law ever made in *Scotland* for fixing the Rate of the Interest of Money was in this Year 1587, by the 52d Act of the 11th Parliament of King *James VI.*; whereby the legal Interest was not for the future to exceed 10*l.* or an Equivalent of five Boles of Victual, for 100*l.* by the Year; thus valuing five Bolls to be equal to 10*l. Scots*, was about half the Value of Victual [*i. e.* Oat-meal] in the present Age.

Interest of Money in *Scotland* first fixed at ten per Cent.

The Law made in the Reign of King *James I.* of *Scotland*, for sending Deputies or Commissioners to Parliament, to represent the lesser Barons or Freeholders, having been much neglected, it was in this Year re-enacted, and was ever after constantly kept up, as well as the Representatives from Cities and Towns.

The lesser Barons or Freeholders in *Scotland* have dated Representatives in Parliament, as well as the Burghs.

In this same King *James VI.*'s Reign, there were sundry strict Laws made for the confining of Commerce in *Scotland* to the Freemen of Burghs;—so far, that no Workman or Craftman should be permitted to carry on his Craft or Calling, in any adjacent Suburb of a free Burgh, even altho' the said Suburb should be no way subject to the said Burgh.

Restrictive Laws in *Scotland*, confining all Commerce and Trade to free Burghs.

Wheat 3*l. 4s.* per Quarter at *London*; whilst in other Places it was at 10*s.* to 12*s.* per Bushel; occasioned by excessive Transportation. [*Chron. Preciosum*] They had not in those Times fallen into such strict Regulations as we have in later Times, for the Prevention of excessive Exports, unless when Corn is at a moderate Price.

The excessive Rate of Wheat.

About this Time Queen *Elizabeth* condescended to grant to the Steelyard Merchants of the *German Hanse* Towns, the very same commercial Privileges and Immunities, in Point of Customs on Commerce, as were enjoyed by her own natural-born Subjects; provided however, that her *English* Merchants at *Hamburg* were equally well treated; which yet did not give them intire Content. And in the mean time, that Queen being in a State of War with *Spain*, she gave the *Hanse Towns* due Notice not to carry into *Spain*, *Portugal*, nor *Italy*, either *Provisions*, Naval Stores, or Implements of War, for the King of *Spain*'s Use, under Forfeiture thereof, and even of corporal Punishment.

Queen *Elizabeth* puts the *Hanse* Towns on an equal Footing with her own Subjects, in Point of Customs for Merchandize; but fairly warns them against sending contraband Merchandize to *Spain*, &c. Salaries, and daily Pay, or Wages, considerably enhanced in *England*, &c. and from what Causes.

In *England*, as well as in other *European* Countries, where there was any considerable Commerce, the Salaries, and daily Wages or Pay of Artificers, Soldiers, Sailors, Labourers, &c. became considerably enhanced about this Time; occasioned partly by the general Increase of Commerce, and partly by the great Accession of Silver Bullion, annually imported from the *Spanish* Colonies in *Mexico* and *Peru*. Of this Enhancement we have an Instance in this Year 1587, from the undoubted Authority of *Rymer's Fadera*, (Tome XVI. P. 5.) "wherein Queen *Elizabeth* grants to Sir *Thomas Shirley* the Office of Treasurer of her Army in the *Netherlands*, "with an Allowance of 1*l. 6s. 8d.* per Day, for his own Diet, (as this *English* Record expresses it) and 10*s.* per Diem for his Vice-Treasurer's Entertainment: Also 6*s. 8d.* per Diem for each of three other Pay-masters. The Queen also allows him one per Cent. for Portage of all such Sums of Money as should come to his Hands; with all other Advantages enjoyed by the former Treasurer of her said Army."

In the said 16th Tome (P. 6.) of the *Fadera*, we have a long Letter of the Count of *East-Friesland*, to Queen *Elizabeth*, "complaining of the *Hollanders*, who had blocked up his River *Emr*, and even Part of his Town of *Emden*, so as to hinder their Exportation of Corn, &c. "under Pretence of such Provisions being carried to the *Spaniards* their Enemies; whilst, at the same Time" (adds this Count) "they themselves send 200 Vessels together, yearly, laden with Corn, and other Provisions, &c. to their mortal Enemy the King of *Spain*'s Country, for the Sake of Gain." The Count tells the Queen "how much he had formerly encouraged her Merchants-Adventurers, when settled at *Emden*; also how much even they were obstructed in carrying their Cloth into the inner Parts of the Empire, by the *Hollanders* Interruption of his People's Commerce.—And that he had given such Encouragement to her said Merchants, "maugre all the Endeavours of the *Imperial* and *Hanseatic* Cities to obstruct it." Yet this Year the Company was not at *Emden*, but had removed from *Hamburg* to *Staden*.

The *English* Merchant-Adventurers formerly encouraged at *Emr* den, now at *Staden*.

Queen *Elizabeth* having had Intelligence of the formidable Preparations of *Philip II.* of *Spain*, for an Invasion of *England*, had sent out Sir *Francis Drake*, with a Fleet of forty Ships, to the Coast of *Spain*, where he destroyed many Ships, particularly at or near *Cadiz* and *Lisbon*, above 100 Vessels laden with Provisions and Ammunition; he also took a rich *Portugal* Carrick from *East India*, at the *Azores*; "out of the Papers whereof," (says *Cambden*, in Queen *Elizabeth*'s History) "the *English* so fully understood the rich Value of the *East-Indian* Merchandize, and the Manner of trading into the eastern World, that they afterward set up a gainful Trade by establishing a Company of *East India* Merchants at *London*." He also took an *Argosse*, full of rich Merchandize.

Queen *Elizabeth* sends *Drake* to the *Spanish* Coast for destroying the *Spanish* Trade and victualing ships. He takes a rich *East India* Galeon, or Carrick, which gave *England* much Light into that Trade.

Here we must remark, what others have long since done, that such vast Damages done to *Spain* in this Year 1587, greatly contributed to King *Philip*'s being constrained to defer to the following Year his intended Invasion of *England*.—But, another greater, and seemingly more effectual Cause of deferring it, does equal Honour to Commerce, and to Sir *Francis Walsingham*, Secretary of State; who, by the Aid of *Thomas Sutton* Esq; (who was afterward Founder of the Charter-house Hospital in *London*) and also of the Queen's Merchant, Sir *Thomas Gresham*, and of some others jointly, found Means to get all the *Spanish* Bills of Exchange protested, which were drawn on the Merchants of *Genoa*, and which were to supply *Philip* for the carrying on of his said Preparations. "A Merchant of *London*," (says *Bishop Burnet*'s 1st Volume, P. 213. of the History of his Life and Times) "being very well acquainted with the Revenue and Expence of *Spain*,

The great mercantile Stratagems, which obliged *Philip* of *Spain* to postpone this Attempt on *England* till the next Year.

"Spain, and of all that they could raise; and knowing also that their Funds were so swallowed up, that it was impossible for them to victual and fit out their Fleet, but by their Credit on the Bank of *Genoa*; he undertook to write to all the Places of Trade, and to get such Remittances made on that Bank, that he might have so much of the Money in his own Hands, as there should be none current there, equal to the great Occasion of victualing the Spanish Fleet. He reckoned, that the keeping of such a Treasure dead in his Hands, until the Season of victualing was over, would be a Loss of 40,000 *l.* And he managed the Matter with such Secrecy and Success, that the Fleet could not be set out that Year. At so small a Price," (says the Bishop) "with so skillful a Management, was the Nation saved at that Time!" *Wheeler*, the Secretary and Historiographer of the *English Merchant-Adventurers* Company, in his Book already often quoted, also asserts, "That his said Fellowship of Merchants-Adventurers were likewise, on this same Occasion, assisting to the Queen in like Sort, at the Mart of *Kiel* in *Holstein*." All which demonstrates the great Importance of mercantile Credit, and its Influence, when well conducted, in Matters of even the highest State Concern to a Nation.

Davis's third unsuccessful Attempt for a North-west Passage to *China*, &c.

In the same Year 1587, Mr. *John Davis*, with three Ships from *Dartmouth*, undertook a third Voyage for a North-west Passage to *China*, &c. In this Voyage, he met with a *Biscay* Ship, whom he judged to be upon the fishing for *Whales*. Nothing materially different happening in this Attempt from the two former, he returned home without finding any Passage, having gone up his former-named *Streight*, to no Effect. All these three Voyages were much encouraged by the Lord Treasurer *Burleigh*, Sir *Francis Walsingham*, Secretary of State, and other Noblemen, and also by several Merchants. Those great Men knew, from what had already been discovered, as also from the Frame or Structure of the terraqueous Globe, that sooner or later more Discoveries would be made; and that as it would greatly redound to the Benefit of their Country, so it would no less advance their own Glory to be the Instruments of such great Benefits to their Country.

The Expedition of the famous Spanish Armada for the Invasion of *England*.

King *Philip II.* of *Spain*, tho' disappointed (as we have just related) from invading *England* in the Year 1587, sent his Fleet and Troops out against *England* in the memorable Year 1588. Our *Cambden* asserts, "That it was the best appointed of Men, Ammunition and Provisions, of all that ever the Ocean saw, called by the arrogant Appellation of the *Invincible Armada*." Con-
fisting of

Ships of all Kinds,	130
Soldiers,	19,290
Sailors,	8350
Cannon,	2630

The Particulars of this Expedition (long since become so thread-bare a Subject) being to be found in all our own Histories, and in those of almost all other Nations, we shall therefore only very briefly remark, that our Sea Commanders and Mariners, on this Occasion, gained immortal Honour.

Grotius's Encomium on the Bravery of the *English* on this Occasion.

The great *Grotius*, in the 5th Book of his *Annals* of the *Netherland Wars*, has the following Remark, and fine Encomium thereon, viz.

"The Glory of *Greece* and *Rome*, which anciently effected their greatest Matters by naval Victories, was in these Times undoubtedly equalled by the Fortune and Valour of the *English*, altho' their Conquests were more slowly as well as more safely obtained over *Spain*; and in all the Time they fought with the *Spaniards*, they did not lose one considerable Ship, nor above 100 Men!—Whereas the *Spaniards* endured all Kinds of Misery; losing near 5000 Men, and their best Ships."

Sir *Francis Drake* is appointed Commander in chief of the *English* Fleet, on this grand Occasion, under the Lord Howard, Lord High-admiral.

In the 16th Tome (P. 16.) of the *Fadera*, "we see the Queen's Letters patent to Sir *Francis Drake*, to govern her whole Fleet." And it is somewhat remarkable, that this is the first mention we meet with in the *Fadera* of that famous Sea Commander, [excepting a single Instance of the preceding Year 1587, being a Complaint of the Magistrates of *Cologne* in *Germany*, tho' an inland City, of his having taken an *East-India* Ship, bound for *Lisbon*, (already mentioned) on which were laden sundry Merchandize belonging to their Citizens; and praying the Queen to restore their said Effects.] The Lord Admiral, *Charles*, Lord *Howard of Effingham*, was properly the chief Commander of the *English* Fleet this Year, and *Drake* only his Vice-admiral, as Sir *John Hawkins*, and Sir *Martin Frobisher* were his Rear-admirals. The whole *English* Fleet consisted of but 76 Ships paid by the Queen, and 38 by the City of *London*; besides 83 Coasters, &c. sent by several other Sea-ports; in all 197 Vessels great and small; besides those of *Holland* and *Zealand*. Some of our Vessels, filled with combustible Matter, and sent among the *Spanish* Ships, are said to have given Rise to the terrible Invention of *Fire-ships*.

Five ships, their first Invention.

The *Spanish* Armada's Retreat, and miserable Sufferings on the *Scottish* and *Irish* Coasts, homeward.

In Conclusion, this famed *Armada*, what by the Valour of the *English* Navy, (which, tho' much inferior, had many different Skirmishes with them in the Channel) and that of the States of the new *Belgic* Republic;—what also by the Duke of *Parma's* being obstructed by cross Accidents with his Land and Sea Force from the *Netherlands*, to join those of *Spain*; and what also very much by violently tempestuous Weather; this pompous and truly powerful Armament, after losing many Ships and Men, was obliged to retire north about by the Coasts of *Scotland*, and thence southward, home to *Spain*, by the west Coast of *Ireland*. On the *Scotch* Coast the *Spanish* Fleet lost many Ships, and (according to *Cambden*) had above 700 Soldiers and Sailors wrecked there, who, by the Intercession of the Prince of *Parma* to King *James*, and by Permission of Queen *Elizabeth*, were

A. D.
1587

1588

A.D. 1588. were afterward sent over to the *Low Countries*: But those who were shipwrecked on the *Iris* Coasts were almost every where put to the Sword. King Philip II.'s Ministers (it is said) concealed this great Misfortune from him for some Days; but, it seems, he perceiving, by the Sadness of their Countenances, that somewhat disastrous had happened, obliged them to disclose the whole to him. Whereupon, he is reported to have greatly said, "God's Will be done, I sent my Armada to attack England, not to fight against the Elements!"—King James of Scotland behaved very well on this trying Occasion; and is by *Cambden* reported to have facetiously said, *That he looked for no other Favour from the Spaniard than what Polyphemus promised to Ulysses, namely, that after all the rest were devoured, he should be the last to be swallowed.* And thus were not only England, Scotland, Ireland, and the new Republic of the United Netherlands, preserved from imminent Destruction, but also the Equilibrium of the general Liberties of all the rest of Europe, as well as the Protestant Religion in Britain and elsewhere. For, at this Time the Monarchy of Spain was undoubtedly the most potent of any in *Christendom*; altho' by its own bad Measures, and the gradually growing Power of Holland and England, and soon afterward of France, (when its Civil Wars subsided) that Power, not many Years after this Time, began to shew evident Symptoms of a sad Declension. Out of 134 Ships, which for this great Attempt came out of *Lisbon*, only 53 returned; only one of the Galleasses of Naples, and one of the four great Galleons of Portugal; and only 33 of the 91 Galleons and Hulks of other Provinces: So that in all, Spain lost 81 Ships, and 13,500 Soldiers and Mariners, besides much Treasure.

King Philip's magnanimous Spirit on the News of this great Misfortune. James King of Scotland's wife Spain concerning the Spanish designs with reference to himself. The eminent Delinquency of the rest of Europe by this Disaster. b. fallen Spain.

Spain's general Loss on this Occasion.

Queen Elizabeth sends Daniel Rogers, as her Envoy to the Danish Court, not only for keeping that Crown from abetting her Foes, but for preventing their generally stopping of English Merchant Ships in passing the Sound, for private Mens Offences; and that the Toll for that Passage might not be paid by the English but at their Return homeward from the Baltic Sea, and this only in the usual Money of Denmark, (says *Cambden*;) moreover, that the Owners should not suffer Punishment for the Frauds committed by Pilots: That, moreover, the Packs of Cloths might be free from Imposts, and that the Custom called *Last-gelt* might be released to the English. All which, however, were at this Time postponed, under Pretence of their King's Minority. "For the Danes were a little discontented with the English," (continues *Cambden*) "for that they failed now into Russia, not by the Sound, but by the Coasts of Norway, Finmark, and Lapland, &c. But Boris Theodorides, Czar of Russia, who this Year succeeded Theodore Juannides, (or Joannowitz) omitted no Means to help the English, and by all good Offices to procure the Queen's Amity." Rogers also demanded, that the ancient League, which was to be renewed every seven Years, for Liberty to the English to fish at Iceland, might not be evaded; which Point also was postponed.

Complaints of the English, in respect to the Danes extravagant 1 d. at passing the Sound.

Also touching Liberty (as by ancient Treaty) for the English to fish at Iceland.

As the Number of Men in a Nation is of the last Importance, we shall here quote a Paragraph of the anonymous Author of a small Folio Treatise, Anno 1689, intitled, *The happy future State of England*, (P. 249.) He says, "That Mr. Pepys (once Secretary of the Admiralty) shewed him a Paper, mentioning, that the whole Number of Men in the Realm of Spain, taken by a secret Survey, some Time (as is supposed) before the Year 1588, was but 1,125,390, excluding five of the regular and secular Clergy." Now, we may here note, that if it be true, as is generally presumed, that all the grown up Men of a Country are about one Fourth Part of the whole People, Men, Women and Children; then, multiplying the said 1,125,390, by four, gives us the whole People in the Kingdom of Spain about this Time, viz. 4,501,560 Souls: The smallness of which Number, in so extensive a Country, is easily to be accounted for, when we duly consider, I. Their driving out such vast Numbers of Moors and Jews, and their receiving no foreign Supplies in their Stead. II. Their sending out continually such Numbers of their own People (for about eighty Years preceding) to plant their American Dominions. And lastly, the consuming and destructive Wars of the Emperor Charles V. and of his Son King Philip II. in the Netherlands, Italy, &c. There are even many in our own Days of Opinion, that Spain does not at present contain above five Millions of Souls.

Spain's Thinness of People accounted for.

The Manufacture of that Sort of superfine Linen Cloth called *Cambrick*, which took its Name from the City of *Cambray* in the Walloon Netherlands, was at this Time so considerable in that City, according to the very good Authority of *Tbuanus*, that an exact Account being taken, by Persons versed in such Matters, it was found that there were annually manufactured in that City 60,000 Webs or Pieces of *Cambrick*; which being valued, one with another, at 40 Florins each, amounts to 2,400,000 Florins, (*Tbuanus*, lib. 89. sub Anno 1588.) or about 240,000 l. Sterl. yearly.

Cambrick Cloth, in vast Quantity annually made at Cambray.

The *Happy future State of England*, (already quoted) under this same Year, relates, (P. 127.)

"That in a Remonstrance of the Corporation of the *Trinity-houses*, in the Year 1602, to the Earl of *Nettingham*, Lord High-Admiral of England, extant in Sir *Julius Caesar's* Collections, it is said, That in the Year 1588, Queen Elizabeth had at Sea 150 Sail of Ships, whereof only 40 Ships were her own," [the largest of which were not bigger than one of our modern fourth Rates; yet she was then the next best maritime Power to Spain, the rest of Europe (Venice excepted) having very few Ships of Force in those Times] "and 110 were the Ships of her Subjects. And that in the said Year, there were likewise 150 Sail of English Merchant Ships employed in trading Voyages to all Parts and Countries; each being of about 150 Tons Burden, one with another. Also, that all those 300 Ships were manned with 30,000 Seamen, viz. the Queen's 40 Ships with 12,000, or 300 in each Ship; the 110 hired ones, with 12,100, or 110 in each Ship, on an Average; and 150 trading Ships, with 6000 Seamen, or 40 in each Ship." But the said Remonstrance farther adds, "That in a little above twelve Years since the said Year 1588," [i. e. at or near the Time they made that Remonstrance] "the Shipping, and the Number of our Seamen, were decayed about one third Part." This Declension of our maritime Power, was doubtless owing to the Queen's Wars with Spain, by the great Loss of Shipping in those Wars, and in the many private Expeditions and Adventures of our People to America, Africa, &c.

Queen Elizabeth's Naval Force this Year; and also the whole Number of mercantile Ships and Seamen of England.

Queen Elizabeth disclaimed all exclusive Dominion on the Seas; tho' afterward claimed by some of her Successors.

"Both before and after the Year 1588," (continues the last quoted Author, *ibidem*) "upon Spain's complaining that the English Ships frequented the Indian, &c. Seas, Queen Elizabeth" (as *Cambden* and others also observe) "declared, That the Ocean was free to all; forasmuch as, neither Nature, nor Regard of public Use, do permit the exclusive Possession thereof. The like Answer she made to the King of Denmark, who would needs set up a Claim to the Sovereignty of the Seas of Norway and Iceland, because he was Lord of the Shores on both Sides, saying, That the Kings of England never prohibited the Navigation and Fishing on the Irish Sea or Channel, even though they be Lords also of both Shores." Yet in the Case of the Russia Company's Ships, we have seen, under the Year 1583, the Queen partly complied with the Danish Claim. & How different this Stile is from that of the Writers in the Reigns of Queen Elizabeth's next two Successors, and of some even of later Times, on this Subject, will be seen in its proper Place. Eberhard, and most others of our English Historians, also give us that great Queen's Answer to the Complaints of Mendoza, the Spanish Ambassador, Anno 1580, upon Drake's Return from his Navigation round the Globe; *viz.* "That as to Drake's sailing on the Indian Seas, it was as lawful for her Subjects so to do, as for the Spaniards; since the Sea and Air are common to all Men."

A. D.
1588

Chatham Chest established, for the Benefit of English Mariners maimed and superannuated.

In this same famous Year 1588, what is called the Chest at Chatham was first erected, being a Contribution for the Benefit and Relief of maimed and superannuated English Mariners, out of which Pensions are paid to such for their Lives, by the Advice and Influence of Sir Francis Drake, Sir John Hawkins, &c. It was, at first, only a voluntary monthly Contribution of the Mariners, out of their Pay, for the Succour of their then wounded Brethren; but was afterward made perpetual by Queen Elizabeth. By an Act of the Rump Parliament, Anno 1649, (cap. 24) For abolishing of Deans and Chapters, and Selling of their Lands, we find, that this Chest had been usually kept at what is called the Hill-house at Chatham, which, with its Gardens, &c. had belonged to the Dean and Chapter of Rochester. Until the noble Foundation of Greenwich Hospital by King William III. this was the only Charity of that Kind for distressed Sailors. Bishop Gibson, in his Additions to *Cambden's Britannia*, observes, "That the Navy of England has always owed more to the County of Kent, than to all the other Counties of England together; on account of the Number and Importance of the Places of that County, subservient to the Royal Navy, which, beside the above-named Place, of Chatham Yards, Docks, &c. has Greenwich, Deptford, Woolwich, Sheerness, and Dover, subservient to it." How much these Dock-yards, Store-houses, &c. have been increased and improved since *Cambden's* Time, and even since the first Edition of Bishop Gibson's Additions, (Anno 1692) would require a Volume fully to describe. And there are Additions, Enlargements, and very useful and beautiful Improvements constantly making to those Places, and also to the two famous Ports of Portsmouth and Plymouth: Inasmuch, that the King's Yards alone appear like large Towns of themselves. And as a Beginning is made for the like End at Milford Haven, it is to be hoped Authority will effectually compleat the Fortifications, Docks, &c. of that incomparable Haven, even in this Generation.

Remarks on the Royal Docks, Storehouses, &c. for the Use of the Navy-royal of England.

The English Russia Company's Affairs.

Dr. Gyles Fletcher being in this same Year sent Queen Elizabeth's Ambassador to Russia, obtained (though not without Difficulty) a Renewal of certain former Grants; such as, Liberty for the English Russia Company to trade through Russia into Persia; also Payment of Part of the Debts due by Russian Subjects to that Company; and that no Englishman residing in Russia should be reputed of the Company, unless he be acknowledged and authorized by them. But the Czar would never be brought to allow our said Company its original exclusive Trade to this Country: For which, and other Causes, the Company's Trade was at this Time very much decayed.

Queen Elizabeth's Patent for a ten Years exclusive Trade to Guinea, with Limitations.

An English Ship and Pinnace from London, made now a prosperous Voyage to Benin, on the West Coast of Africa, southward. Queen Elizabeth also, in the same Year, granted a Patent for ten Years to come, to some Merchants of Exeter, and other Towns in Devonshire, and two London Merchants, for an exclusive Trade to the Rivers Senegal and Gambia in Guinea; "because," (says this Patent) "the adventuring of a new Trade cannot be a Matter of small Charge and Hazard to the Adventurers in the Beginning.—Provided, however, that at any Time after the Date hereof, the Queen, or six Privy-Counsellors, may in writing revoke this Patent, upon six Months Notice." So here is another Instance of little more than the Name of an exclusive Company to be depended on for any certain determined Time.

Queen Elizabeth's frugal Method of distressing Spain, by Combinations of private Adventurers. A vast private Adventure for annoying Spain.

Queen Elizabeth, in just Resentment of the King of Spain's sending his grand Armada against her in the preceding Year, determined, Anno 1589, to carry her Arms into her said Enemy's Country: And she at this Time took the most frugal Method of doing it, by encouraging of private Adventurers to undertake it, at their own Cost, but under her Authority; they raising Men both for Land and Sea Service, for annoying and spoiling the Spaniards; the Queen only supplying them with six of her own Ships, to which the Dutch joined some Ships. For this End, Sir Francis Drake for the Sea Service, and Sir John Norris for the Army, procured many to join with them in so promising a Project, and taking with them Don Antonio, pretending to the Crown of Portugal. Stowe makes the Number of Ships assembled for that End to be 146; and 14,000 Men; (*Cambden* says, 11,000 Soldiers, and 1500 Sailors) But Rapin, only 80 Ships, and 11,000 Soldiers. With this Force they landed at Corunna in Galicia; and the lower Town they took, but could not the higher: Next, they take Peniche, and thence the Army over Land, and the Fleet goes to Lisbon, for the attacking of Portugal, in Behalf of the Bastard Don Antonio Prior of Crato, (pretending to that Crown, in Opposition to Philip of Spain, in Possession of it): Yet there were so many Spanish Troops in and near that City, that they could not take it. Thence they take Calceis, at the Mouth of the Tagus. "And here, to recompence their Charges," (says *Cambden*) they took about sixty Hulks, (or Fly-boats) of the German Hanse Towns, laden with Wheat and warlike Stores, to furnish a new Armada against England. They kept "the

1589

The English take sixty Hostage Ships, laden with Provisions and Ammunition for King Philip of Spain.

A. D. 1589 "the Ladings, but discharged the Ships; which *Hanseatic* Ships, left they should be taken, "had failed by the *Orkneys*, the western Isles of *Scotland*, and the West Side of *Ireland*, because "Queen *Elizabeth* had" (as we have related) "forewarned the *Hanse-Towns*, that they should "not carry any *Victuals* nor *Provision* for *War* into *Spain* nor *Portugal*, under Pain of Loss of "Ships and Goods." Yet although this was a legal Capture, it nevertheless gave Queen *Elizabeth* much Trouble for several Years after, in answering the Remonstrances, &c. from the Empire, and also from *Poland* and *Dantzick*, they being deeply concerned in this Seizure; and in the End produced a total Breach between *England* and the *Hanse-Towns*. At length, after sacking of *Vigo*, they returned home to *England* with 150 Pieces of Cannon, and a very rich Booty, (says *Cambden*;) though others thought otherwise, and that all their Achievements and Booty did not recompence the Charge and the Loss of 6000 of their Soldiers and Sailors. This is, perhaps, the greatest privateering Enterprize (if it may properly be so termed) of any in the later Ages of the World.

In the said Year 1589, the brave and enterprising Earl of *Cumberland*, with several Ships, failed on a private Adventure to the *Azores* or western Isles, where he took many good Prizes from the *Spanish* and *Portuguese* *West-Indies*, &c. seized on and ransomed the Town of *Fyal*, and returned Home with a great Booty, though much distressed by Storms, &c. At the *Azores*, Lord *Cumberland* met with three or four *Scottish* Ships, who supplied him with Wine and Water; and this is the first Account we have met with, of *Scottish* Ships making so long a Voyage in such early Days.

The Earl of *Cumberland*'s successful naval private Expedition against *Spain*. See *15th* Merchant-ships seen this Year at the *Azores*.

It is scarcely worth recording, that, in the same Year 1589, an abortive privateering Adventure was attempted from *Plymouth*, with three Ships for the *South-Seas* of *America*, one of which was of 340 and another of 300 Tons; but none of them could get through the Straights of *Mozellien*, and all the three were lost in returning, only six Men getting home to give this Account.

An abortive Attempt from *England* for a Voyage into the *South-Seas* of *America*.

In this same Year 1589, *William Lee*, M. A. of *St. John's College* in *Cambridge*, invented an Engine, or Steel Loom, called the *Stocking-Frame*, for knitting or weaving of Stockings. This was but twenty-eight Years after we had first learned from *Spain* the Method of knitting them by Wires or Needles. Mr. *Lee*'s Invention has proved a considerable Benefit to the *Stocking-Manufacture*, by enabling *England*, in After-times, to export vast Quantities of Silk Stockings to *Italy*, &c. where, it seems, (by Sir *Josiah Child*'s excellent Discourses on Trade, first published in the Year 1670) they had not then got the Use of the *Stocking-Frame*, though little short of 100 Years after its Invention. Yet Dr. *Howell*, in his History of the World, (Vol. II. P. 222.) makes this Invention eleven Years later, viz. Anno 1600; and adds, that Mr. *Lee* not only taught this Art in *England* and in *France*, but his Servants did the same in *Spain*, *Venice*, and in *Ireland*.

The Steel Stocking-Frame invented by Mr. *Lee* of *Cambridge*.

It was about this Time, that King *Henry IV.* of *France* brought the *Silk Manufacture* of that Kingdom to considerable Improvement. Before this Time, the Silkworm and Mulberry-Trees had been propagated in the more southern Provinces of *France*, viz. in the *Lyonois*, *Dauphine*, *Provence*, and *Languedoc*; but this King not only carried it as far North as *Orleans*, but brought Silk to be an universal Manufacture in *France*.

The Culture and Manufacture of Silk greatly advanced in *France*, and also many Manufactures of all Kinds.

The Manufacture of Cloth, both *Woollen* and *Linen*, in *France*, was likewise much propagated in that King's Reign, as also many other mechanical Works: "So that the French" (says *De Witt's Interest of Holland*) "could now supply others with more Manufactures than Foreigners could take off; whereas, formerly, the Bulk of the People of *France* subsisted by "Tillage and Vine-dressing."

Mezeray says, that the said King *Henry IV.* attempted to breed Silkworms at the *Tuileries* in *Paris*, at *Fontainebleau*, and at the Castle of *Madrid*, (near *Paris*) and caused great Numbers of white Mulberry-Trees to be planted in all the adjacent Parishes; but it seems it did not succeed.

1590 In or about the Year 1590, was the Invention of the Telescope or Spying-Glass discovered, being justly esteemed one of the most useful and excellent Discoveries of modern Times, though it was, it seems, produced by mere Chance. The common Account is, that two Children of one *Janssen*, a Spectacle-Maker at *Middelburg* in *Zealand*, being at Play in their Father's Shop, and looking through two Pieces of Glass between their Fingers, which were at some small Distance from each other, the Weather-Cock of the Church Steeple appeared to them unusually large, and much nearer. Of this they instantly told their Father, who, surprized also at first, made the Experiment of fixing two such Pieces of Glass in brazen Circles or Cylinders, so as they might be placed nearer or farther at Pleasure. *Janssen* very soon improved this Discovery so much, that he presented a Telescope twelve Inches long to Prince *Maurice*, and another to the Arch-Duke *Albert*. Mr. *Wotton* (in his *Reflections upon ancient and modern Learning*) relates, "That Prince *Maurice*, conjecturing that they might be of great Use in War, desired him to "conceal his Secret; and for that Reason his Name was so little known, that neither *Des Cartes* "nor *Gerhard Vossius* had ever heard any Thing of him, when they attributed this Invention to "one *Jacobus Metius* of *Alcmaer*." None of those first Telescopes, however, were above eighteen Inches long; neither were they properly framed for the making of astronomical Observations, until *Galileo*, Astronomer to the Grand-Duke of *Tuscany*, hearing of this Discovery for bringing Objects nearer, made such great Improvements therein, as to have gained him, in the Opinion of many, the Honour of the Invention itself, by giving to the Telescope the Appellation of *Galileo's Tube*. Some, indeed, make this noble Invention to have happened eleven Years later, and

Telescopes invented at *Middelburg* in *Zealand*, and some Account of its Benefits.

and that *J. Baptista Porta*, a noble *Neapolitan*, was the first Inventor; but the general Belief is as above. Our incomparable Sir *Isaac Newton* was the Inventor of the *reflecting Telescope*, consisting of *Specula*, or *Mirrors*, instead of *Lenses*, which has been since much improved, and is much more exact and useful than refracting ones. The *Microscope*, which magnifies the smallest Objects, so as to be distinctly viewed, was discovered in the Year 1621, and it is said this happened both in *Naples* and *Holland* at the same Time. *Mozzeray* makes this Invention eighteen Years later; yet he adds, that even the Ancients must have known the Use of them, if what *Roger Bacon* says be true, viz. "That *Julius Cæsar*, being on the *Belgic Shore* opposite to *Great-Britain*, did, with certain great Burning-Glasses, discover the Posture and Disposition of the *Britons Army*, and all the Coast of that Country:" [which, whoever pleases may believe.]

And the Microscope
Anno 1621.

Reflections on both
Discoveries.

By the *Telescope*, Astronomy is brought to such a Degree of Perfection, as it was impossible for the Ancients to arrive at, being without it. Navigation (and consequently Commerce) is likewise much assisted from a more perfect Discovery of the heavenly Bodies; and the *Microscope* has whole Volumes published of its wondrous and amazing Discoveries.

The *Sail-Cloth* Manu-
facture first set on
Foot in *England*.

We have the best Authority for fixing the Date of the first manufacturing of *Sail-Cloth* in *England* to this Year 1590, being the Preamble to an Act of Parliament of the first Year of King *James I.* Cap. xxiii. reciting, That, "whereas the Cloths called *Mildernix* and *Powl-Davies*, "whereof Sails and other Furniture for the Navy and Shipping are made, were heretofore altogether brought out of *France* and other Parts beyond Sea, and the Skill and Art of making "and weaving of the said Cloths never known or used in *England* until about the 32d Year of "the Reign of the late Queen *Elizabeth*," [i. e. Anno 1590] "about what Time, and not before, "the perfect Art or Skill of making and weaving of the said Cloths was attained to, and since "practised and continued in this Realm, to the great Benefit and Commodity thereof, &c."

Remarks thereon.

As we still excel all the Nations upon Earth, both in naval Power and in maritime Commerce, every Thing relative to either should (as far as is practicable) come to us at the first Hand. Yet, though it may seem somewhat strange that a Nation in those Days very far from being eminent in Shipping, should have so long supplied us with this great Article, it ought to be considered, that they were, in those Days, (and long before we fell into it) eminent for the Manufacture of many Kinds of excellent Cloths, made both of Flax and Hemp; and that Perfection (in almost every Art) is not to be arrived at but by very low Degrees.

The *Hollanders* complain to Queen *Elizabeth* of the Capture of their Shipping trading to *Spain*, with her Reply, and Remarks hereon.

In the sixteenth Tome of the *Fadera*, (P. 54) we have a Letter, in *French*, from the States-General of the *United Netherlands* to Queen *Elizabeth*, "loudly complaining of the great and "excessive Damages done to their Merchants and People by her Ships of War, as well in her "Ports as on the Seas, in their Return homewards from the western Parts," [i. e. *Spain* and *Portugal*] "amounting, as by the Vouchers, to 1,600,000 Florins. They subjoin, "That the "People of the *United Provinces* do not depend either on the intrinsic Riches or Extent of their "Country, both being very inconsiderable; but their whole Dependence is on their Navigation "and Traffic, which must be inviolably supported, otherwise their Merchants will withdraw into other Countries, and the States will be rendered utterly incapable of carrying on the present "War against the King of *Spain*.—That, at this very Time, their Ships, sailing towards the "West, and to *France*, and returning, are daily more and more pillaged and robbed by the "Queen's Subjects, who are so cruel as to oblige the *Hollanders*, whom they rob, to give it to them under their Hands, that the Goods they are robbed of are fairly bought of them by the "English.—And in fine, that their People can no longer endure such cruel Usage, which will, "in the End, redound to the Disadvantage of her" [the Queen's] "Dominions. Wherefore, "they urge her to a speedy and effectual Redress, &c."

To the said Complaints, the Queen's Council reply, in Substance, (*ibidem*, P. 61.) the same Year, "That such as have really suffered Damage on the above Account, have either already "had Satisfaction, or will have it, upon proper Application. And that the Queen will speedily "send over to *Holland* a Person of Distinction, in Order to settle with the States all the Matters "complained of."

The above-named Robberies (as the States term them) were occasioned by the *Hollanders* trading to the *Spanish* Territories, [here cautiously hidden under the Words *western Parts*] notwithstanding that the States, as well as the Queen, were at War with *Spain*. A Practice which the *Dutch* have, at all Times, not only used, but pleaded for, even in their offensive Alliances with *Great-Britain*, and much more when in a State of Neutrality; of which we have no Need to produce Instances, because they are innumerable, and many very recent ones too.

A second successful
Voyage from *London*
to *Benin*, and its
outward and return-
ing Cargoes.

In the same Year 1590, a second Voyage was made from *London* (with the same Ship and Pinnace as in the Year 1588) to *Benin* in *Africa*, which likewise was prosperous. In both Voyages, their Cargoes outward were *Linen* and *Woollen Cloths*, *Iron* Manufactures, Bracelets of Copper, *Glass* Beads, *Coral*, *Hawks Bells*, *Horses Tails*, *Hats*, &c. and they brought home *Guinea-Pepper*, *Elephants Teeth*, *Oil of Palm*, *Cotton Cloth*, and Cloth made of the Bark of Trees.

Fine Sugar produced
at *Adairra*.

In *Giovanni Botero's* second Book of the *Causes of the Magnificence and Greatness of Cities*, (Chap. viii.) he tells us, "That excellent Sugars were produced in the Island of *Madeira*," where at present, in our Days, we hear of none at all.

The Bravery of ten
English Merchant-
Ships against twelve
Spanish Gallies.

The same Year 1590 is memorable for the gallant Behaviour of ten *English* Merchant-Ships returning home from *Constantinople*, *Venice*, &c. who, in the Streight of *Gibraltar*, fought twelve *Spanish*

A. D. 1590 *Spanish Gallies*, each of which was manned with 300 Men, and after six Hours made them fly, without losing one Man, although the *Spanish Gallies* lost many Men, and were greatly hurt.

The Province of *Samoieda* (the most northerly Part of the *Russian Territories*) was now first brought under the *Russian Monarchy*, it having been till now unknown to *Russia*, as lying in a violently cold Climate, over against *Nova Zembla*. Those new Tributaries are now said to have agreed to pay two Sable Skins yearly *per Head* to the Czar, whereby the Trade to *Russia* became greatly increased.

The Country of *Siberia*, lying South of *Samoieda*, had been discovered and reduced a little before this Time, and has since been greatly improved, and thereby has considerably increased the Revenue of *Russia*, not only from their fine Furs of many Kinds, but from their excellent Iron Works, as also from their Sturgeon, Salmon, &c. in great Quantities, to the considerable Increase of the Commerce of *Russia*.

Strype, Stowe, and later Authors relate, that in this Year, by Reason of a Combination at *Newcastle upon Tyne*, Coals were raised at *London* to the excessive Price of 9 s. *per Chaldron*, whereas the usual Price, for several preceding Years, was but 4 s.

Queen *Elizabeth*, at this Time, prudently and carefully examining her Income, that so she might be the more able to determine the Quantity of her Outgoing, found her Customs had been long farmed at 14,000*l.* yearly, which she soon raised to 42,000*l.* and at length to 50,000*l.* yearly, farmed still to Sir *Thomas Smith*, who had so long had them at 14,000*l.*

Till about this Time, says Sir *Philip Meadows*, (in his excellent *Observations concerning the Dominion and Sovereignty of the Seas*) from the Memoirs of the Duke De *Sully*, "The whole naval Strength of the Crown of *France* was about half a Dozen Ships of War (such as they were) at *Brest* and *Rochebelle*, and about a Score of Gallies in the *Mediterranean*. But this King" (continues he) "dressed a new Plan of the *French Monarchy*; and though his great Designs were interrupted by an immature Death, and also by a succeeding Minority, yet the great Cardinal *Richelieu* refused it again. He first taught *France* that the *Fleur de Luces* could grow at Sea as well as on Land, and adorned the Sterns of his new-built Ships with this prophetic Inscription,

"*Florent quoque Lilia Ponto.*"

[Of which Motto see more under the Year 1637.]

Queen *Elizabeth*, knowing the good Effects of a potent Navy, made, in this Year 1590, certain prudent Regulations therein. Mr. *Burchet*, in his *Naval History*, relates, "That she assigned 8970*l.* yearly for the Repairs of her Fleet." How mean such a Sum would be thought at present for such a Purpose needs not to be observed; her own Ships (as we have seen) were but few, and Money, in those Days, went much farther for all Things than in our Days.

It is undoubtedly true, that the *Number, Wealth, and Splendor* of large and populous Cities are, in general, the best Symptoms of the State of Commerce every where; nevertheless, in great arbitrary Monarchies, as in *France, Russia, Turkey, Persia*, &c. the Cities, which are the usual Residence of their Monarchs, and of their Courts, Nobles, Guards, &c. may be large and splendid, without having a generally-prosperous Commerce in their respective Countries. *Giovanni Botero*, an eminent Italian Author, who, in or about the Year 1590, wrote an excellent small Treatise, intitled, *Of the Causes of the Magnificence and Greatness of Cities*, (and of whom *Mary* gives the Character of being a judicious Author) gives us the several Causes or Means of making "Cities great and magnificent; such as, the commodious Situation,—good Soil—and Roads,—deep and safe Havens and Rivers,—Colonies,—good Government,—Schools,—Privileges,—Industry, &c. All which, though necessarily conducive to make a great and rich City, will never attain the End without Commerce and Manufactures, (and foreign or maritime Trade where it can be had.)—Among the Kingdoms of *Christendom*," (says our Author) "the greatest, richest, and most populous is *France*, containing 27,000 Parishes, and 15 Millions of People; so fertile by Nature, and so rich, through the Industry of her People, as not to envy any other Country: And, by Means of the Residence of the Kings of so mighty a Kingdom so long at *Paris*, that City is become the greatest in *Christendom*, containing about 450,000 People." What he adds is remarkable, though surely not strictly true even then, and much less so in our Days, at least with Relation to *England*, viz.

"The Kingdoms of *England, Naples, Portugal, and Bohemia*, (as also the Earldom of *Flanders*, and the Dukedom of *Milan*) are States, in a Manner, of equal Greatness and Power; so that the Cities wherein the Princes of those same Kingdoms have, for any long Time, made their Residence, have been, in a Manner, also alike, as *London, Naples, Lisbon, Prague, Milan* and *Gaunt*; which have each of them, more or less, 160,000 Inhabitants." [The Reader is to take Notice, that this Work now quoted from, is only an *English* Translation, printed Anno 1606, from the *Italian* Original.] "But" (continues *Botero*) "*Lisbon* is, indeed, somewhat larger than the rest, by Means of the Commerce of *Ethiop*," [i. e. *Africa*] "*India*, and *Brazil*," as is likewise *London*, by Means of the Wars and Troubles in the *Low-Countries*; and *Naples* is, within these thirty Years, grown as great again as it was. In *Spain* there is not a City of any such Greatness, partly because it has been, till of late, divided into divers little Kingdoms, and partly through Want of navigable Rivers, to bring so great a Quantity of Food, &c. into one Place, for maintaining an extraordinary Number of People. The Cities in *Spain* of most Magnificence, are those where the ancient Kings and Princes held their Seats,

Samoieda Province reduced to the *Russian* Subjection, which increased the Trade for Furs;

as did also the planting of *Siberia* much more, by its Furs, Iron, Fish, &c. to the considerable Increase of *Russia's* Revenue and Commerce. *Newcastle* Coals at *London*, their Price at this Time.

Customs of *England* raised from 14,000*l.* to 50,000*l.* yearly, by Queen *Elizabeth's* prudent Management.

The Means of the naval Strength of *France* till this Time.

Queen *Elizabeth's* good Regulations in her Navy.

The State of Cities in *Europe*, &c. in *Giovanni Botero's* Time.

Paris the greatest City in *Christendom*.

The four chief or
greatest Cities in all
Europe.

"as *Barcelona, Saragossa, Valentia, Cordova, Toledo, Burgos, Leon, &c.* being such as pass not the second Rank of the Cities of *Italy*. Yet he allows *Granada*, where the *Moorish* Kings so long reigned, and *Seville*, through the Discovery of *America*, to be greater than those other Cities; and also *Valadolid* (by Means of the former long Residence of the Kings of *Spain*, though no City) may compare with its noblest Cities; and also *Madrid* is much increased, and continually increasing, by the Court which King *Philip* keeps there. In *Poland, Cracow* and *Vilna*, through the former long Residence of their Kings, and the latter of the great Dukes of *Lithuania*, are the two most populous Cities in that Country. In *Russia, Volodimer, Great-Novograd*, and *Moscow* are the most eminent Cities, as having been all three the Seats of their great Dukes, though at this Day *Moscow*, their present Residence, is so great and populous, as to be reckoned one of the four Cities of the first Rank in *Europe*, which are *Moscow, Constantinople, Paris, and Lisbon*. In *Sicily, Palermo* is the chief, being equal to Cities of the second Rank in *Italy*." [Cities of the second Rank in *Italy* he elsewhere hints to consist of such as have under one hundred thousand Inhabitants.] "*Rome*," (continues our Author) "whose Majesty exceedeth all the World, would be not be more like a Desert than a City, if the Pope held not his Residence therein, with the Greatness of his Court, the Concourse of Ambassadors, Prelates, Princes, with an infinite Number of People serving both him and them; if, with magnificent Buildings, Conduits, Fountains, and Streets, it were not gloriously adorned; and if, with all these Means, she did not draw and entertain such a Number of Merchants, Tradesmen, Shopkeepers, Artificers, Workmen, and Labourers?" (Book II. Cap. i.)

A most curious Enquiry into the Reason why Cities, grown great, do not increase onward ad infinitum, by *Botero*.

✶ In Cap. ii. of Book II. he enquires, "*what the Reason is, that Cities, once grown to a certain Greatness, increase not onward according to that Proportion?*" After remarking on the Increase and Decree of old *Rome*, he subjoins, "And in like Manner, since it is 400 Years" [i. e. 572 Years from this Year 1762] "since *Milan* and *Venice* had as many People as they have at this Day, how comes it to pass that the Multiplication goes not onward accordingly? Some answer, That *Plagues, Wars, Dearths*, &c. are the Causes; but this gives no Satisfaction, because these have always been. Others give a more trifling Answer, viz. *God governs the World*, which we know was also always so.—My Answer may not only serve for Cities, but also for the universal Theatre of the World: I say then, that the Augmentation of Cities proceeds partly out of the *Virtue generative of Men*, and partly out of the *Virtue nutritive of Cities*: Now, so far as Men are, at this Day, as apt for Generation as they were in the Times of *David* or *Moses*, if there were no other Impediment, the Propagation of Mankind would increase without End, and the Augmentation of Cities would be without Term; and if they do not increase in infinitum, I must needs say, it proceeds from the Defect of Nutritment and Sustainance sufficient for it, which are gotten either out of their own Territories, or else from foreign Countries: Now, to have a City great and populous, it is necessary that Victuals may easily be brought from far into it,—and that such City have the Means for that End, by overcoming all Obstacles. Now, that Greatness which depends on remote Causes, or hard Means, cannot long endure, and every Man will seek his Advantage and Ease where he may find it best,—great Cities are more subject to *Dearths* than are small ones, and *Plagues* afflict them more grievously and frequently, and with a greater Loss of People.—So that, although Men were as apt to Generation in the Height of old *Roman* Greatness, as in the first Beginning thereof, yet, for all that, the People increased not proportionably, because the *Virtue nutritive* of that City had no Power to go farther; and in Succession of Time, the Inhabitants finding much Want, and less Means to supply the same, either forbore to marry, or else fled their Country: And for the same Reasons, Mankind, grown to a certain complete Number, hath grown no farther. And it is 3000 Years or more, that the Earth was as full of People as at present; for the Fruits of the Earth, and the Plenty of Victual, do not suffice to feed a greater Number: Man first propagated in the East, and thence spread far and near; and having peopled the Continent, they next peopled the Islands; thence they passed into *Europe*, and last of all to the new World. The Barrenness of Soils, Scarcity of Necessaries, Inundations, Earthquakes, Pestilences, Famines, Wars, &c. have occasioned numberless Migrations; and even the very driving out by Force of the younger People, and, in many Countries, the selling of them for Slaves, in order to make more Room for such as remained; all which are the Let and Stay, that the Number of Men cannot increase and grow immoderately."

After *Moscow, Paris* is the greatest City in *Christendom*, and *Lisbon* next in Greatness.

At this Time, according to the same *Botero*, (as above) the City of *Paris* far exceeded, in Number of People, and in Abundance of all Things, all other Cities of *Christendom*, *Moscow* excepted; and *Lisbon* was the next greatest City of *Christendom*: Yet we of the present Age see *London* exceed any of them all, unless *Paris*, according to some, should be excepted.

A View of the Qualifications which must concur to make a great City.

The same *Botero*, still speaking of the Causes of the Greatness of Cities, observes, "That it is not one particular Advantage alone that will effect such Greatness, but the many before-named Advantages concurring; also *Ornaments*, (like those truly grand ones of *Rome, Venice*, &c.) *Easiness of Access*, and of Carriage, and *Fruitfulness of the neighbouring Soil*. Thus *Piedmont* hath Plenty of *Corn, Cattle, Wines*, and excellent Fruits, and yet hath not one great City.—And the like in *England*; (*London* excepted) for although that Country" (i. e. *England*) "does abound in Plenty of all good Things, yet there is not another City in it that deserves to be called great: As may also be said of *France*, (*Paris* excepted) which City, however, is not situated in the fruitfullest Part of that great Kingdom."

Neither *England* nor *France* have but one great City in each of them, viz. *London* and *Paris*, though both Countries be very fruitful. The earliest Mention we find of the *Tea* and *Porcelane* of *China*.

This Author gives us the earliest Account we have any where met with of two famous Productions of *China*, viz. *Tea* and *Porcelane*; the first, indeed, not by any particular Name, but only in the Words following. "They" (i. e. the *Chinese*) "have also an Herb, out of which they press a delicate Juice, which serves them for Drink instead of Wine; it also preserves their

A.D. 1590 "Health, and frees them from all those Evils that the immoderate Use of *Wine* doth breed unto us." By the Use which the modern *Chinese* make of *Tea*, (who are a sober People) this Herb thus described can be nothing else: And in the next Paragraph, describing the many other rich Productions of *China*, he subjoins; "And the *Porcelaine Earth* is known no where but there."

1591 In this Year 1591, *Tbuanus* (Lib. 100) relates, "That there was held at *Lubeck* a general Assembly of the Deputies of the *Hanse-Towns*, at which those of *Rostock*, *Dantzick*, *Bremen*, and *Hamburg* were present, where they treated of their Rights, Immunities, &c. which they alleged the Queen of *England* daily endeavoured to impair; whereupon they sent Letters to her Majesty, written with too much Heat. The Queen, in a contemptuous Manner, answered those Letters, telling them, that although they had written to her with so little Respect, she imputed that rather to their Amanuensis, or Secretary, than to themselves; at the same Time letting them know how much she despised their Menaces."

Queen Elizabeth treats the Threats of the *Hanse-Towns* with proper Contempt.

Some Members of the *English Turkey*, or *Levant Company*, having, about the Year 1584, carried Part of their Cloth, Tin, &c. from *Aleppo* to *Bagdat*, and thence down the River *Tygris* to *Ormuz* in the *Persian Gulph*, and thence farther to *Goa*, for an Attempt to settle a Trade to *East-India* over Land; for that End they carried their Queen's recommendatory Letters to the King of *Cambaya*, and to the King of *China*. They found the *Venetians* had Factories at all those Places, and were therefore great Enemies to this Attempt of the *English*, who, however, soon after travelled to sundry other Places in *India*, and to *Agra*, the great *Mogul's* Capital; also to *Labor*, to *Bengal*, to *Pegu*, *Malacca*, &c. and returned by Sea to *Ormuz*, and so up the *Tygris* to *Bagdat*, *Bir*, and *Aleppo*, and lastly to *Tripoly* in *Syria*, and they sailed thence in an *English Ship* to *London*, Anno 1591, having made very useful Remarks and Discoveries on the Nature of the *East-India* Commerce, preparatory to their intended Voyage by Sea to *India*, now actually going out.

Certain *Englishmen* go o *East-India* from Land, to prepare for the maritime Voyage they soon intended thither.

In the sixteenth Tome (P. 96) of the *Fœdera*, is the first Instance to be found in that Collection, of an exclusive Patent for the sole printing and publishing of a Book; it is Queen Elizabeth's to *Richard Wright* of *Oxford*, to publish a Translation of *Cornelius Tacitus* into *English*, and that none other do presume to print the same during his Life, nor to import any *English* Translation of it from beyond Sea.

The first Patent in the *Fœdera* for the sole printing of a Book.

In the said sixteenth Tome, P. 105, of the *Fœdera*, we have King *Christian IV.* of *Denmark's* Answer to Queen Elizabeth's Complaints of Exactions from her Merchants, relating to the *Toll* in the *Sound*, "wherein *Christian* vindicates his Collectors from any Injustice therein, and also, "in his Turn, warmly complains of certain *English* piratical Ships, who daily robbed his Subjects "Ships and Merchandize; which Violences (says he) are so heinous and intolerable, that he could neither conceal nor endure them longer. He therefore hopes she will forthwith redress them, and thereby prevent his doing it himself, though unwillingly, &c." This was probably the Seizures made by the *English* on the *Danish* Ships carrying naval Stores, &c. to *Spain*.

England and *Denmark* make mutual Complaints of commercial Grievances.

In P. 106 of the before-quoted Tome XVI. we have a Letter to Queen Elizabeth from the Elector *Palatine*, in Answer to her's to him, expressing his Sorrow, that the Archbishop of *Bremen*, by Command of the Emperor *Rodolphus*, had absolutely prohibited the Senate and People of *Staden* from any Commerce with the *English Merchant-Adventurers*, or from suffering them to reside there, even although, four Years ago, the said Senate had made a Contract with the said *English* Company for their Residence there. He tells the Queen, "that this Prohibition was violently obtained, by Means of the *Spanish* Ambassadors, and of certain factious *Hanseatics*, who are only grieved they do not enjoy the Advantages which the said Contract procured for *Staden*." He promises his good Offices for procuring Redress.—And (*ibidem*, P. 111) we have a like Promise from the Elector of *Saxony* to the Queen on the same Subject.

The *English Merchant-Adventurers* are forbidden to reside at *Staden*.

Yet the Electors *Palatine* and *Saxony* favour them.

Ibidem, (P. 135) the *Hanse-Towns* endeavoured to force the Town of *Elbing* in *Prussia* to discontinue our *English Merchant-Adventurers*, by forbidding their Resort thither; but the *Elbingers* understood their own Interest too well to part with so advantageous a Branch of Commerce. They therefore wrote a respectful Letter to Queen Elizabeth, acquainting her with the Displeasure of the other *Hanseatics*, both against them and *Staden* on this Account. They also tell her, that the *Hanseatics* had lately held a general Dyet at *Lubeck*, but that their Resolutions were kept very secret; but they [the *Elbingers*] are resolved to leave the Matter to be considered by the King and Dyet of *Poland*; and, in the mean Time, under her Majesty's Protection and Authority, they will go on, as their Inclinations lead them, in Favour of her Merchants. And (*ibidem*, P. 154) King *Sigismund* of *Poland* writes a respectful Letter to the Queen, declaring his Approbation of the *English Merchant-Adventurers* residing at *Elbing*, or any where else in *Poland*.

The Town of *Elbing* in *Prussia* is favourable to the *English Merchant-Adventurers*.

as is likewise King *Sigismund* of *Poland*.

At length, the first Voyage from *England* to *East-India* was undertaken in this same Year 1591, with three Ships; but it was rather a privateering Adventure against the *Portuguese*, than a proper mercantile Voyage; for they took several of that Nation's Ships. In their Way to *India*, they had lost to many Men by Sickness near the Cape of Good Hope, that they were obliged to send one of their Ships home, and proceeded with only two to *India*; moreover, in a Storm beyond that Cape, they lost Company of Captain *Raymond* in the principal Ship, which was never heard of more. So that only Captain *Lancaster's* Ship arrived in *India*, which also met with many grievous Misfortunes; and on her Return, failing to the *West-Indies*, whilst that Captain and most of his Men went on Shore to look for Provisions on an uninhabited Island,

The very unfortunate first *English* Voyage from *England* to *East-India*.

fix of the Sailors ran away with the Ship, and, at the End of three Years, this unfortunate Captain was brought home, several of his Men having perished for Want at that Place. A. D. 1591

The Portuguese
woried in Angola.

In this same Year 1591, the Portuguese, who had settled in Angola, were routed in a Battle with the Natives, and therefore applied to the King of Spain for fresh Assistance, to enable them to complete their Conquests.

Several gallant Atchievements of the English happened in the said Year 1591 against the Shipping, Towns, &c. of Spain in America and elsewhere, as related long since fully by so many others; but beyond all, was that unparalleled Resistance made by the gallant Sir Richard Greenville, in the Queen's Ship, the *Revenge*, in which he sustained a cruel Engagement for fifteen Hours against fifteen great Spanish Gallies, at the Azores; till his Ship had neither Men nor Ammunition for Defence any longer, and therefore yielded, as it is finely related by Sir Walter Raleigh.

The English Guinea
Company's third
Voyage thither.

In this same Year 1591, the temporary Guinea Company of England made a third Voyage thither, trading with the Natives with Iron-Ware, &c. in Exchange for Elephants Teeth, Hides, &c.

The French at Canada,
and their Fishery for Sea-horses,
whose Teeth were
then much esteemed.
The Progress of the
Colony of Canada,

In this Year also, a Fleet of Ships sailed from St. Malo for Canada, where the French had been settled long before this Time. They were wont, in those Times, to fish at the Isles about the Bay of St. Lawrence for *Morses* or *Sea-Horses*, whose Teeth were then fold much dearer than Ivory, though now esteemed of little Value; they also made much Oil from those Animals. The French in Canada were, from Time to Time, supported from France, whereby the Country became well peopled near the Banks of that vast River St. Lawrence, on the North Side of it, where there are sundry Towns, Forts, and Improvements; insomuch that the Baron Labontan, who had been a Governor there, and published an Account of the Country, Anno 1703, in English, computes the French Inhabitants to be 180,000 Persons, which surely is rather too many to be true. The said Baron Labontan mentions a Kind of Prophecy or Foresight in the Canadians, that their Colony will one Day be conquered by New-England, &c. which, to our Comfort, has very lately at length proved true.

and Labontan's Prophecy concerning it.

A successful English
privateering Expedition
against the
Spanish Ships.

In the Year 1593, two of Queen Elizabeth's own Ships of War joined in Partnership with some Merchant-Ships, [such being the Custom then, for the royal Ships sometimes to join with the Adventurers of London, Bristol, &c.] fitted out by Sir Walter Raleigh. They first took a *Biscayner* of 600 Tons, laden with Iron Stores for the West-Indies; next they forced a great East-India Carrack on Shore at the Azores, where it was burnt; soon after they met with the greatest of all the East-India Carracks, homeward bound, of 1600 Tons, with 700 Men, and 36 Brass Cannon, which they took, though with great Slaughter. This huge Prize was found laden with the richest Spices, Calicoes, Silks, Gold, Pearls, Drugs, China Ware, or Porcellane, [which is the second Mention of it we meet with] Ebony Wood, &c. moderately valued at 150,000 l. Sterling. So vast a Ship, brought to Dartmouth, had never before been seen in England. The Cargo was divided amongst the Adventurers, of whom the Queen was the principal. This Enterprize was commanded in chief by Sir John Burroughs, Sir Martin Frobisher, and Sir Robert Crofts. The Possession of such immense foreign Riches greatly encouraged the English, soon after, to venture to go themselves directly to the East-Indies on a pure mercantile Bottom.

1593

The second English
temporary Charter
for a Trade to Turkey,
and over Land
to East-India.

In this Year, Queen Elizabeth grants a second Patent for a Trade to Turkey or the Levant. The former one, being only for seven Years, from the Year 1581, must have expired in 1588; yet it does not appear, by any Thing in Hakluyt, who is, in other Respects, an exact Writer, that it was again renewed till this Year, when fifty-three Persons (consisting of several Knights, Aldermen, and Merchants) had the Queen's Letters-Patent for twelve Years. It recites, "That Sir Edward Osborn," (hereby appointed the first Governor for one Year) "William Harbourn, Esq; &c. had not only established this Trade to Turkey, at their great Cost and Hazard, but also that to Venice, Zant, Cephalonia, Candia, and other Venetian Dominions, to the great Increase of the Commerce and Manufactures of England; wherefore, the Queen now incorporates them by the Name of the Governor and Company of Merchants of the Levant; the Governor and twelve Assitants to be elected yearly.—The Limits of their Charter to be, I. The said Venetian Territories. II. The Dominions of the Grand-Seignior, by Land and Sea. And III. Lastly, through his Countries over Land to East-India, a Way lately discovered by John Newberry, Fitch, &c." [as we have already related.]—"The said Patentees, their Sons, Apprentices, Agents, Factors, and Servants solely to trade thither for twelve Years;—may make By-Laws for their good Government.—The Queen agrees, that if their Ships and Goods shall be lost at Sea, the Company may draw back the Customs they had paid for the same.—Shall have thirteen Months allowed for Re-Exportations of the Merchandize they bring home, without paying any Custom for such Re-Exportation, so as they belong solely to Englishmen, and in English Bottoms.—Four good Ships, with Ordinance and Munition for their Defence, and with 200 English Mariners, shall be freely permitted to go, at all Times, during the said twelve Years. I. Provided, that if the Queen be at War, so as to have Occasion for those four Ships, then, upon three Months Notice by the Lord Admiral, that the Queen cannot spare the said Ships from the Defence of the Realm, the Company shall forbear sending them out, until her Navy shall return home.—The Company may have a common Seal, and may place in the Tops of their Ships, the Arms of England, with a red Cross in white over the same, as heretofore they have used.—No other Subjects shall trade within this Company's Limits.—And whereas as the State of Venice has of late increased the Duties on English Merchandize carried thither, and on Venetian Merchandize exported from thence in English Ships; for Redress thereof, the Queen forbids the Subjects of Venice, and all others but this Company, for the said

A. D. 1593 "twelve Years, to import into England any Manner of small Fruits called *Currents*, being the Raisins of *Cerinth*, or Wines of *Candia*, (unless by this Company's Licence under the Seal) upon Pain of Forfeiture of Ships and Goods, halt to the Queen, and half to this Company, and also of Imprisonment. II. *Provided* always, that if the Venetian State shall take off the said two new Imposts, then this Restraint touching *Currents* and Wines of *Candia* shall be void. ---This Company may admit, to be new Members, any who shall have been employed as their Factors, &c.---And the Queen gives Leave for eighteen Persons more (three of whom to be Aldermen of London, by her herein named) to be of the said Company, upon each of them paying 130*l.* to this Company, towards their past Charges in establishing the said Trade. ---Members not conforming to the Rules, Payments, and Regulations of the Company, shall forfeit their Right to be of the said Company, whereupon the Company may elect others in their Stead. III. *Provided*, that if this Patent shall hereafter appear to the Queen not to be profitable to her or to the Realm, then, upon eighteen Months Notice, their Patent shall cease and determine. And (on the other Side) if, at the Expiration of the said twelve Years, this Trade shall appear to be advantageous, then this Company may, on their Petition to the Queen, have a new Grant of twelve Years more. Dated the 7th of January, in the 34th Year of her Reign."

N. B. There was formerly a particular Branch of this Company, which was called the *Morea* Company, and which traded with a joint Stock. But this general Turkey Company has, from the Beginning, been only what is called a regulated Company. Formerly there was a *Morea* Company, with a joint Stock.

In the same Year, Sir *Walter Raleigh* had formed a Design on the *Spanish West-Indies*, and also to surprize the Port of *Panama* in the *South-Sea*; but that Enterprize, like very many such, was frustrated by contrary Winds. The immense Riches, annually brought home by the *Spanish* and *Portuguese* Fleets from the *East* and *West-Indies*, occasioned so many Attempts of the *English* to intercept them, that although *Raleigh* was now disappointed, as above-mentioned, of his Design on the *West-Indies*, yet the great *East-India* Carrack before-mentioned made Amends for the Expence of the Equipment of fifteen Ships, for the said *West-India* Expedition. An unsuccessful Project of *Raleigh's* against the *Spanish West-Indies* and *Panama*.

Whilst those Enterprizes were made beyond Sea, our general Commerce occasioning a gradual Increase of the Suburbs of London, the Humour of dismal Apprehensions therefrom, which had moved Queen *Elizabeth* to issue a Proclamation against it, Anno 1580, did, in this Year, infect the Parliament, so far as to enact, in the 35th of the Queen, (Cap. vi.) "I. That no new Buildings should be erected within three Miles of London or *Westminster*. II. That one Dwelling-House, either in London or in *Westminster*, shall not be converted into more. III. That no Inmates, or Under-Sitters, shall be in the Places aforesaid. IV. That Commons, or Wastegrounds, lying within three Miles of London, shall not be inclosed." And thereto was added, A Statute Mile ascertained by Law. "V. That the Length of a Statute-Mile, for the future, should be eight Furlongs, each Furlong containing forty Poles or Perches, and every Pole to contain sixteen Feet and an Half in Length;" so that an *English* Mile was hereby to contain 1760 Yards in Length.

To what we have remarked on the Queen's Proclamation above-mentioned we may farther observe, that as this Law was, doubtless, made by the superior Influence of the landed Interest, with a View to prevent their People from flocking from the Country to settle at London, which thereby made their Rents fall, for Want of a sufficient Demand (as they then imagined) for Provisions, &c. in their respective Countries; the landed Gentlemen, in our Days, understand their true Interest much better, and therefore have forborn such Sort of Complaints, although London's Suburbs be at least four Times as large as they were then; since it is certain, that every Accession of People from the Country settling in London can afford to use and consume considerably more in Quantity, and better in Quality of the Provisions, Manufactures, &c. produced in the Country, than the same Number of People could have done, had they remained there. Remarks on this Law.

In the sixteenth Tome (P. 208) of the *Fœdera*, we have Queen *Elizabeth's* Commission to the enterprizing *George Clifford*, Earl of *Cumberland*, "for fitting out any Number of Ships of War, by him and his Associates, not exceeding six, at his and his Associates Expence, for annoying the Dominions of *Spain*, or of any others not in Amity with her; hereby granting them the Use of two of her own Ships of War, to be victualled and manned at their own Expence, to join their own Ships. The Spoils she impowers the said Earl to divide amongst the Subscribers to this Expedition." Queen *Elizabeth's* Commission to the Earl of *Cumberland* for annoying of *Spain*.

This private Expedition consisted of eleven Ships, for intercepting the *Portuguese* Carracks bound to *East-India*; but failing of that, he went and sacked the Isle of *Lanceroia*, one of the *Canary* Isles. From thence he sailed to the *West-Indies*, and took the Town of *Porto Rico*, with an Intent to settle at it, and to make it the principal Station for his future Enterprizes against the *Spaniards* in those Parts. He therefore turned out all its Inhabitants; but by Diseases there he lost 700 Men in forty Days, whereupon he returned home with less Booty than Glory. The Earl of *Cumberland* sailsers *Porto Rico*, but is forced thence by the Death of very many of his Men, and returns home.

The Plague being in the City of London in this Year 1593, the Queen issued a Proclamation, which shews the ancient Greatness of *Bartolomew-Fair* in that City, though now dwindled into nothing, in Substance, (as in Tome XVI. P. 213, of the *Fœdera*) viz. "Whereas, the Sickness is in sundry Places in and about London; to prevent its being communicated to other Parts of the Realm, she expressly prohibits the keeping of *Bartolomew-Fair*,—there being wont to be a general Resort of all Kinds of People, out of every Part of the Realm, to the said Fair; therefore there shall not be any Manner of Market kept in the usual Place of *Smithfield* for any Vol. I. The ancient Greatness of *Bartolomew-Fair*.

"Wares, nor Stalls or Booths for *Merchandize*,—but the open Place of *Smithfield* shall this Year be only for the Sale of Horses and Cattle, and of Stall-Wares, as Butter, Cheese, and such-like, in gros, and not by Retail, and for two Days only. And, for the Vent of Woollen Cloths and Linen Cloth, to be sold in gros, and not by Retail, the same shall be all brought within the close Yard of *St. Bartholomew's*, where Shops are there continued, and have Gates to shut the same Place in the Night-time," [now built into Streets, and called *Cloth-Fair*] and this to continue but three Days. The Sale of Leather shall be kept in the Outside of the Ring of *Smithfield*, as hath been accustomed, without erecting any Shops or Booths for the same." At this Time, it is said, that the keeping an Account of the Numbers dying weekly in London began first to be in Use, though it was not till the Year 1663, that regular weekly Bills of Mortality were begun to be kept; those at this Time being only taken occasionally, on Account of the Plague.

A. D.
1593

Week's Bills of
Mort. first kept.

English Ships at Cape-
Breton for Ale-fish-
Fishing.

Whale-Bone first
found by them.

An Enquiry how the
Ladies Stays were
made before Whale-
Bone was known.

Some English Ships made now a Voyage to *Cape-Breton*, at the Entrance of the Bay of *St. Lawrence* in America; some for Morfe-Fishing, and others for Whale-Fishing, (says *Hakluyt*) which is the first Mention found of the latter Fishery by any English; and although they found no Whales there, they, however, found on an Island 800 Whale-Fins, where a *Biscay* Ship had been lost three Years before; and this too is the first Mention of *Whale-Fins*, or *Whale-Bone*, by the English. How the Ladies Stays were made, before this so commodious a material in them was found out, does not appear; probably slit Pieces of Cane, or of some other tough and pliant Wood, might have been in Use before.

And the Morfe-
Fishery at Cherry-
Isle.

By the Trade to *Archangel*, the English became well acquainted with the northern Seas at this Time; where also they at first called on a great Fishing, or Hunting rather, for *Morjes*, (as the Russians called them, the English called them *Sea-Horses*, and the Dutch and French, *Sea-Cows*) at *Cherry-Isle*, beyond the North Cape, so named from Alderman *Cherry*, but called by the Dutch *Bear-Isle*; but it seems those amphibious Creatures became afterwards so shy, that the Moment they saw any Man they ran into the Sea. The English thereupon fell into the *Whale-Fishery*, though not quite so early as this Time.

When English Wheat
and other Grain
might be esteemed
cheap, and conse-
quently be exported.
Rate of Living at
this Time.

By a Statute of this 35th of Queen *Elizabeth*, Cap. vii. it was enacted, that when *Wheat* shall not exceed the Price of 20 s. per Quarter, Peas and Beans 13 s. 4 d. Barley and Malt 12 s. per Quarter, then they may be exported in English Ships, paying Custom, 2 s. for Wheat, and 1 s. 4 d. for the other Grain per Quarter. Those Prices were, doubtless, then judged moderate, just as at present we think 36 s. or 40 s. to be moderate Prices for Wheat. So we may now fairly conclude, that Living was at least twice as cheap as in our Days, or rather (from all other Things duly considered) near thrice as cheap.

Scotland institutes a
new political Lent,
by Reason of the
Scarcity of Flesh
Meat.

The Parliament of *Scotland* now passed an Act, "That in respect of the great Dearth and Scarcity of *Flesh Meat*, the Time of *Lent* shall be certain, viz. From the 1st of March inclusive to the 1st of May inclusive; during which no *Flesh Meat* shall be sold, neither eaten, but by sick Persons; neither throughout the rest of the Year shall *Flesh Meat* be eaten on Wednesdays, Fridays, and Saturdays. Moreover, neither Lambs nor Calves, under a Year old, shall be slain before *Whitsunday* yearly."

1594

Which Law was
very favourable to
their Fisheries.

This was purely a new political Lent; it was not by this Act pretended to have any Relation to religious Abstinence. The Landholders might surely have chalked out a better Scheme for the Increase of *Flesh Meat*, by enabling their Tenants to take long Leases of their Farms, whereby they might have had Time sufficient for the raising of Stocks of Sheep and Oxen, and the increasing of Butter, Cheese, Poultry, &c.—This Law was, doubtless, very favourable to the Fisheries of *Scotland*, and probably was partly intended so to be.

Queen Elizabeth's
Vindication to the
Emperor of her
Treatment of the
Hanseatics.

The Emperor *Rodolph* II. having written a Letter to Queen *Elizabeth* in the preceding Year, (as in Tome XVI. P. 212, of the *Fœdera*) recommending to her Consideration the Grievances daily complained of by the maritime Cities of the *Baltic League*, [*Per maritimas Balthici Fœderis Civitates*] (i. e. the *Hanse-Towns*) we find the Queen, in this Year, (*ibidem*, P. 253.) dispatched Dr. *Perkins*, her Envoy, to that Emperor, for the Vindication of her Conduct towards the German Steelyard Merchants of the said *Hanse-Confederacy*.—That Envoy gave the following Account to the Emperor's Ministers, viz.

"That the ancient Privileges which they formerly had in *England* had, because of their great Abuse of them, been taken away in King *Edward* VI's Time, in Consideration that they were become incompatible with the good State of the Realm; for Things being now far changed in the Time of the said King *Edward*, and of his Sister Queen *Mary*, they could recover nothing. Yet her Majesty Queen *Elizabeth*, in the Beginning of her Reign, granted them the Trade of her own Subjects, until at length, Anno 1577, in an Assembly-general of the *Hanse*-Deputies at *Lubeck*, they decreed to forbid the English Merchants Trade at *Hamburg*; and yet, at this Time, notwithstanding all their unkind Dealing, her Majesty offereth them the Privileges of her own Subjects, in case that they will suffer some convenient Trade to the English Merchants in their Cities. And for that, in all Kingdoms, some old Usages and Privileges, by Change of Circumstances, use to be taken away, especially if some great Abuse of them happen, the *Hanses* have no Cause to complain of *England*, but of themselves; wherefore it hath been taken somewhat unkindly, that a Mandate of late hath been given" [meaning by the Emperor] "against the English Trade at *Stoade*." See also *Cambden's Elizabeth*, Lib. iv.

This

A. D. 1594 This last Clause relates to the Decree of the German Dyet, which *Gilpin's* Dexterity had defeated, as already noted.

In the said Tome XVI. P. 241, we find *Queen Elizabeth's* Allowance to *Thomas Bodleigh*, *Serjeant at Law*, as her Minister, on special Affairs, to the States-General of the United Netherlands, was *Envoy to Holland*. *forty Shillings per Day*, beside the Expence of his going thither and returning.

In this same Year, (*ibidem*, P. 264) the Queen, in a Grant of the Office of Keeper of the royal Library at *W'estminster*, fixes the Salary at 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* per Annum; probably equal, in Point of *Keeper of the royal Library at Westminster*.

In this same Year, (*says Stowe*, P. 769) an Engine was erected at *Broken-Wharfe*, (in *London*) An Engine to convey Water into every Houfe in *London*. for conveying the *Thames* Water into the several Streets of that City, by *Leaden Pipes*, into every Houfe. Notwithstanding which, our Author well remembers, that, in the last Years of *Queen Anne's* Reign, there were *Tankard-Bearers* (*i. e.* Carriers of Water) constantly plying at a Well under the South-east Postern of *Aldgate*, for carrying Water on their Shoulders into the upper, &c. Stories of Houses in that Neighbourhood, there being no Water laid-in in many Houses thereabout.

The Author of a *Collection of Voyages undertaken by the Dutch East-India Company, and of an Account of several Attempts to find out the North-east Passage*, (published in an *English* 8vo, Anno 1703) in his Introduction justly remarks, that "if the *Spaniards* had not seized on the *Hollanders* "Ships, and exposed their Persons to the Rigour of the Inquisition, probably they had never "extended their Navigation beyond the *Baltic* Sea, the northern Countries, *England*, *France*, "Spain, and its Dependencies, the *Mediterranean*, and the *Levant*."—But Necessity obliging that People to the Practice of Commerce, "they, for that End, were obliged to try new Ways of "getting by Sea to far distant Countries, in order to avoid their meeting with the *Spaniards* and "Portuguese."—Being unjustly debarred the failing to the *East-Indies* by the *Cape of Good Hope*, they determined to attempt a Way thither, by steering first North-east, and then along the Coast of *Tartary*, in order to reach *China*, *Japan*, *India*, and its Isles. Accordingly, *William Barents*, with three Ships, failed, in this Year 1594, round *Norway* and *Lapland*, and to the North Coast of *Nova Zembla*, but could go no farther for the Ice; and yet those who returned home retained great Hopes of Success, when farther Trial should be made.

In *Bishop Fleetwood's Chronicon Preciosum*, under the said Year 1594, we find *Wheat* was at so *Corn at London*, its extravagant a Price as 2*l.* 16*s.* per Quarter, and *Rye* at 2*l.* one great Cause of which probably excessive Price was, that the *Plague* had raged so greatly in *England* the preceding Year.

Captain *James Lancaster* was now fitted out with three Ships by some Merchants of *London*, A fortunate *English* and was joined by certain *Dutch* and *French* Freebooters. They took thirty-nine Ships of the *Spaniards*, and then attacked the Port of *Fernambuco* in *Brazil*, and took and held the lower Town and Haven, having driven the Inhabitants to the upper Town. Here they loaded fifteen Ships with the Merchandize of a great *East-India* Carrack, (which had been wrecked there) and with *Sugar*, *Brazil* Wood, and *Cotton*, and returned home safe. (*Cambden's Elizabeth, English* Edition, 1635, P. 434-5.)

1595 The States of *Holland*, and *Maurice* Prince of *Orange*, now sent out *Barents*, with seven Ships, on a second *North-East* Passage for *China*, &c. determined to try it through *Waygate's* Streight, between the South Shore of *Nova Zembla* and the North Coast of the *Russian* Province of *Samoieda*. But after many Endeavours to get through or beyond that Streight, they were so obstructed with the Ice from the *Tartarian* Sea, that they were obliged to return home this same Year.

In Mr. *Strype's* Edition of *Stow's* Survey of *London* we find, that from the calamitous Dearth of *Corn* before-named under the preceding Year, by Direction of the Lord-Mayor, a Survey of the Number of poor Housekeepers within his Jurisdiction was made in this Year, amounting to 4132; so that, allowing them to be about or near a fourth Part of all the Houses in *London*, the whole might be about 17,000 Houses, though at present about or near 24,000. This Increase is owing to sundry void Spaces being built up into Streets and Courts since the Reformation from Popery, and also later, since the great Conflagration, Anno 1666. This cannot be more clearly evinced than by one single Instance, *viz.* That, till the said Conflagration, all that large Court, named *Exchange-Alley*, fronting the South Gate of the *Royal-Exchange*, quire through into *Lombard-street* South, and into *Burbin-Lane* East, whereon are now so many lofty Edifices, was then but one single Merchant's House and Garden; and the like may be instanced of sundry other Places in that City. Yet, by the farther great Increase of Commerce, the Merchants and wholesale Dealers of *London* now begin farther to lessen the Number of Houses in that City, and consequently of Inhabitants, by turning many Dwelling-Houses into Store-Houses for Merchandize in sundry Parts of that City. Moreover, by a late Statute, Anno 33*th* of King *George* II. the City of *London* is empowered to make new Openings and Streets therein, for the Conveniency and Ornament thereof, in which they have already made a hopeful Progress.

James Howell, in his *Londonopolis*, published in Folio, Anno 1657, gives us many Particulars of the vast Increase of *London's* Suburbs toward the Close of *Queen Elizabeth's* Reign, which more plainly point out the great Increase of *England's* Commerce than a whole Volume of speculative Reasoning could do alone. It is not material to make different Sections thereof, and therefore we have brought them all together, whether a little before or after this Year.

Vast Additions made about this Time to the Suburbs of London, viz.

1. *Spitalfields*; "It seems that about this Time the Grounds called *Spitalfields*, began gradually to be built on for Weavers, &c. as was also *Hog-lane* in that Part, which had, within sixty Years, from the Date of his said Book, had fair Rows of Elm-trees all along, now turned into Houses, on both Sides, from *Houndsditch* to *White-chapel Church*. A. D. 1595

2. *The Hermitage*; "As to *Wapping*, (says *Howell*) it is yet in the Memory of Man, that there was never a House nor Buildings, from *St. Catherine's* to *Wapping*: But now," [i. e. Anno 1657,] "there is a continued Street towards a Mile long, from the *Tower* all along the River, almost as far as *Radcliff*: Which proceeded from the Increase of Navigation, Mariners, and Traffick."

3. *Wapping* originally not contiguous to the East Suburbs. "This shews that *Wapping* was originally a Village or Place detached from *London*, tho' now a Part of the great Contiguity thereof.—*Radcliff* also" (continues he) "is much increased in Buildings, and also *Nightingale-lane*."

4. About *West Smithfie d.* "Northward, *London's* Suburbs have been less increased than on the *East* and *West* Sides: Yet there was an Increase about this Time on that Side also. Where the Buildings on the *West* Side of *Smithfield* stand, was formerly a very large Pond of Water: And where the Place called the *Sheep-pens* is, was a Field with growing Elms, and the Place of Execution for Criminals.—Afterward" (in King *Henry VIII's* Reign) "they began to build the Space between the said Pond and the River of *Wells* (now *Turnmill Brook*) which runs into *Fleet Ditch*: and afterward that Pond was drained, and built on; and so down that Street now called *Cow-lane*, and also *Chick-lane*, and *Hofter-lane*, &c. So that the Buildings there are so increased, that now remaineth not one Tree there."

5. *Clerkenwell*; Some other Additions were made about *Clerkenwell*, about or near this Time, where the Fields, Gardens, and Avenues of the great Priory of *St. John of Jerusalem*, and also the Convent on the North Side of *Clerkenwell Green* stood, &c.

6. *Holborn, &c.* *Westward*, (without *Newgate*) the great Street named *Holborn*, and its Contiguity, has been gradually built quite up to the Village of *St. Giles's* in the Fields. But as the greatest Increase thereof about was chiefly in the next Century, we must refer thereto.

Queen *Elizabeth* asks Leave of the King of *Denmark* for one of her Merchants to fish at *Westmory* Isle near *Iceland*. In the sixteenth Tome, P. 275 of *Rymer's Fœdera*, (Anno 1595) we find that Queen *Elizabeth* had written to King *Christian IV.* of *Denmark*, for his Leave, "That a Merchantman of *Harwich* might resort for fishing, at or to the small Isle of *Westmory*, adjacent to the great Island of *Iceland*; to which, in former Years, she was wont to resort without Interruption. The *Danish* King thereto replies, by telling the Queen, that the occasion of prohibiting their Subjects from resorting thither, was, That they took the Liberty of frequenting it without asking Leave, contrary to ancient Treaties. And if her Subjects will comply with those ancient Treaties, they shall be free to fish at *Iceland*, the Port of *Westmory* alone excepted; the Fishery of that Port being now, as well as anciently, appropriated for the Use and Service of his own Court."

Raleigh's first romantic Expedition to Guiana.

Sir *Walter Raleigh* having, in the preceding Year, sent out a Ship for making Discoveries in the Country of *Guiana*, of which he had, (unhappily and fatally for himself, his Son, and many others) formed such exalted Ideas, with respect to its immense Treasures, and great Cities, (no where existing but in his Imagination) from certain false Informations he had received; he in this Year sailed thither himself, with several Ships, and many worthy and experienced Gentlemen and Mariners. He first seized the Port on the Isle of *Trinidad*; where he learnt, that *Guiana* extended above six hundred Miles up from that Coast; and here he also received abundance of fresh but very false and romantic Accounts of rich Mines and great Cities, and particularly the vast and rich City named *El Dorado* or *Manoa*, the supposed Capital of *Guiana*. On this romantic Presumption, *Raleigh*, with an hundred Men in Boats, sailed four hundred Miles up the great River *Oronoque*, enduring great Fatigues for a whole Month, but without meeting with that or any other great City, tho' he saw many *Indian Nations* on its Banks: But it beginning to swell on account of the Approach of their Winter, he found himself obliged to return to his Ships, before he could reach that imaginary golden City: He is, however, said to have brought back some Plates of Gold, which he had obtained from the bordering Nations who traded with *Guiana*: He had (it is said) been encouraged to this Attempt by his Cousin, the Lord Admiral *Howard*, and by Sir *Robert Cecil*, Secretary of State, to whom he dedicated his Account of it.

Two unprosperous Expeditions from England against the Spanish *West-Indies*.

In this same Year Sir *Amias Prefson*, with three Ships, took and burnt *Porto Santo* at the *Madeiras*; thence failing to the *West-Indies*, he took and destroyed some of the *Spaniards* Towns there, (poorly defended doubtless) and returned home with some Booty, tho' probably less in Value than the Expence incurred. And Sir *Francis Drake*, with six of Queen *Elizabeth's* own Ships, twenty-one private Ships and Barks, and 2500 Men, sailed from *Plymouth* to the *West-Indies*; where (the *Spaniards* knowing of their coming) he did but little Execution against their Towns; so well had they now fortified almost every where, being sufficiently warned by former Disasters. There he fought with Part of a Spanish Fleet sent against him, with little Advantage. Next, he attempted with 750 Men, to get cross the Isthmus of *Darien* to *Panama* on the South-Sea; but the *Spaniards* had so fortified the Roads, that they were forced to come back to their Ships. In their Return homeward, both Sir *Francis Drake* and Sir *John Hawkins*, (two most gallant Commanders) died at, and were buried in, their Element—the Sea.

Sir *Francis Drake* and Sir *John Hawkins* die at Sea, in their homeward Voyage.

An Epitaph on whom, what Man could make?
For who could say, Here *Hawkins* lies, or *Drake*?

The

A. D. 1595 The Officers and Sailors of the Dutch Ships which had been sent to try a Passage by the North-East to China and India last Year, giving still great Hopes of their being able to find such a Passage, which they computed would be about 2000 Miles nearer than the usual Way; the States-General and the Prince of Orange were thereby encouraged to send out seven Ships (under Barentz again) laden with all Sorts of Merchandize, and with Money to trade with; hoping to get through Waigat's (or Nassau) Streight. Their smallest Ship was directed to return with the News of the other six Ships having doubled Cape Tabin, which was counted the extreme Point of Tartary; or, at least, when they should be gone far enough to steer to the Southward, without being in Danger from the Ice: But finding the same Obstructions in the Streight, and yet more at the farther End of it, from the Mountains of Ice at the Entrance of the Tartarian Sea, they returned to Holland after they had been four Months and an Half on that Voyage.

Second Dutch Voyage for a North-East Passage to East-India.

The Hollanders finding, from their first Attempt, that it was probably impracticable to sail to China and India by the supposed North-East Passage, at length determined this Year to force their Way thither by the Cape of Good Hope, which they performed with wonderful Courage and Success: Four Ships failed from Holland in April 1595, and returned Home (all but their biggest and most leaky Ship which they burnt) in twenty-nine Months, flushed with their past Success, (altho' by reason of the Opposition of the Portuguese and Javanese, it did not fully answer Expectation in point of present Gain) and big with future Expectations. This first Undertaking being set on foot by nine Merchants of Amsterdam, with only a Capital of 70,000 Guilders.

The first Voyage of the Hollanders to East-India.

"About this Time," (says the third Tome, P. 96, [English Translation from the Portuguese Language] of a Work intitled *Portuguese Asia*) "came first into India the Scourge of the Portuguese Pride and Covetousness. For, in the Month of September, Anno 1595, News was brought to Goa, that the two first Holland Ships which durst cut those Seas, had been in the Port of Tintancone, and were bound to the Isle of Sunda." &c.—From this Arrival of the Dutch the Portuguese justly date the Ruin of their Affairs in East-India. Yet Dr. Gemelli Careri, (elsewhere quoted) assigns also another very probable Cause of the Declension of the Portuguese in East-India, viz. their Conquest of Brazil: For finding much more Profit by that rich Colony, they slighted East-India, and neglected to send thither sufficient Supplies even for preserving what they already possessed, and much less for making new Conquests there. This is so certain, (says Gemelli) that the King of Portugal was several Times in the Mind of absolutely abandoning East-India, had not the Missionaries made him sensible, That if he did so, all the Christians of those Countries would again fall into Idolatry and Mahometanism! To say the Truth, one may venture to pronounce, that the original Cause of their Ruin in India, was the too great Number of their Conquests there, too far afunder to be effectually succoured, whilst they were engaged in War against the Dutch in Europe, as well as in India and Brazil.

Two important Causes of the Ruin of the Portuguese Affairs in East-India.

The *Chronicon preciosum* observes, that the Price of Wheat in this Year, 1595, by reason of a great Transportation of it, was risen to 2*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* per Quarter.

King Philip II. of Spain again making great Preparations against England, Queen Elizabeth wisely determined, by all Means to prevent his Attempts on her Coasts; and as the best Means for that Purpose would be to attack and annoy him in his own Ports, for that End she sent out 126 Ships of War, seventeen whereof were her own Ships, the Remainder were, as usual, hired ones; they carried 7,360 Land-soldiers; and were joined by a Dutch Squadron of twenty-four Ships: All being under the Command of the Earl of Essex and the Lord Admiral, Howard. The gallant and successful Attack and Sacking of the famous and strong Port and City of Cadiz, is in all our Histories at large, and therefore improper in this Work to be enlarged on. Here they burnt and destroyed much Shipping, and more Riches; and demolished all the Forts: All which together was estimated at twenty millions of Ducats of real Loss and Damage to Spain. Much rich Booty was brought home, together with two Gallies and a hundred Brass Cannon, and two hundred other Pieces of Ordnance were either taken or sunk in the Sea. Eleven of the King of Spain's best Ships, forty-four Merchant-ships, and an immense Quantity of Naval Stores, Ammunition, Provisions, &c. being destroyed; and for Ransom of their Lives, they agreed to give Hostages for the Payment of 520,000 Ducats. This, in short, was a very glorious Exploit, and did not a little raise the Credit of the Queen, and of her naval and land Forces, as well as of her Ministers and Commanders. In this Attack the English employed Ships of Lubeck and Dantzick: For, in order to board the Spanish Gallies, the Admiral (being unwilling to hazard the Queen's own Ships) sent six Ships of Lubeck and Dantzick from the Fleet for that Purpose.

The famous Sacking of Cadiz by the English.

Nevertheless, Philip was in this same Year so intent on making Reprisals for so great an Insult, Disgrace, and Loss, that he assembled his whole Marine at Lisbon, and all the foreign Ships in his Ports; as also a Body of land Forces, and many Irish Fugitives, intending an Invasion either of England or Ireland. Yet a violent Tempest arising, destroyed the greatest Part of those Ships, whereby an End was put to that intended Invasion for the present Year.

King Philip of Spain intending to revenge this Disgrace, is prevented by a Storm.

By the sixteenth Tome, P. 290 of the *Fædera*, Queen Elizabeth grants to Thomas Edmonds, Esq; the Office of her Secretary for the French Tongue, with a Salary of 66*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* per Ann. for Life; equal to about 200*l.* in point of the Expence of Living in our Days.

Salary of Queen Elizabeth's Secretary for the French Tongue.

Sir Anthony Shirley having been cruising on the Coasts of New Spain and the Spanish West-Indies, landed on the Island of Jamaica, after having mastered St. Jago de la Vega its principal Town, and plundered it; and then he left the Island.

The English plunder Jamaica.

An abortive *English* Attempt for a Voyage to *East-India*.

In the same Year, 1596, Sir Robert Dudley and others, sent out three Ships, with Intent to trade to *China*, of which, and its rich Commerce, the *English* had heard so much: Wood, the Commander in Chief, had Queen Elizabeth's Letters Recommendatory to the Emperor of *China*. But all that we know of this unfortunate Voyage, (from the first Volume of Purchas's Voyages, P. 110, and from Harris's, P. 47.) is, that they never arrived so far as *East-India*; but having been encountered with Storms, Sickness, and Famine, they were at length driven on the *Spanish West-Indies*; having only four Men left alive, who were made Prisoners, and their Ships seized.

A. D. 1596

Holland's third unsuccessful and last Attempt for a North East Passage to *China*, &c.

In this Year the *Hollanders* attempted a third (and the last) Time, a North-East Passage to *China*; but were very unfortunate therein, losing one of their two Ships; and *Barents* with such Men as were left alive, wintered miserably in *Nova Zembla*, and out of their battered Ship fitted out a smaller one, and with infinite Hazards and Difficulties returned home to *Holland*; *Barents*, however, dying in his Return.

Prices of Wheat, Rye, and Oatmeal.

Wheat, in this Year 1596, was become so dear in *England*, by reason of great Rains (says *Chronicon preciosum*) as to be sold for 4*l.* per Quarter, and Rye at 2*l.* 8*s.* per Quarter: Also Oatmeal was sold at 8*s.* the Bushel. This is the first Time we meet with Oatmeal's Price; which shews that the People's Distress by this Dearth of Wheat, made them feed much on Oatmeal.

N. B. In the Alliance concluded this same Year 1596, at *Greenwich* and at the *Hague*, between *England*, *France*, and *Holland* against *Spain*, there is nothing particular relating to Commerce.

More imperfect Laws made for the Relief of the Poor in *England*.

King Henry VIII. having wickedly sequestered all the *English* Hospitals, to the Amount of one hundred and ten in Number, and having as wickedly and wantonly squandered away their Revenues, this gave such a Check to the People's Intentions of new-founding of any such Charities by particular or private Persons, as totally prevented such charitable Foundations for a long Time after. And as the Kitchens of the Abbies were gone, the Poor were in great Distress in many Parts of *England*: Two Laws therefore were thought necessary at this Time, for Relief of the aged, and maimed Poor: The one was for the Amendment and Improvement of a Law made in the thirty-fifth Year of Queen Elizabeth, Chap. iv. for charging every Parish with a weekly Tax for the Relief of sick, hurt, and maimed Soldiers and Mariners: By now [viz. XXXIX. Elizabethæ, Cap. v.] enabling any Person or Persons to erect for those Purposes Hospitals and Houses of Correction; and, for that End, to purchase Goods or Lands, not exceeding the yearly Value of 200*l.* The other Act of this 39th Year of her Reign, (Cap. xxi.) laid a farther Tax on every Parish, for the Relief of Soldiers and Mariners, viz. the highest Rate of any Parish eight Pence, and the lowest two Pence, weekly.

Vide Annum 1563.

Logwood legally forbid to be used in Dying of Woollen Cloth, &c. tho' in After-times it has been found very useful and necessary therein.

We have a second Instance, in this same Year, of the Fallibility of some Acts of Parliament relating to Commerce, viz. a Corroboration (Cap. xi.) of an Act of the 23d Year of Queen Elizabeth (Cap. ix.) which "prohibited the Use of Logwood or Blockwood in the dying of "Cloths, &c. as a Practice False and Deceitful; directing all Logwood, wherever found, to be "burnt; and that neither Cloth nor Wool, shall hereafter be dyed therewith!" Nevertheless, in After-times, this same Logwood has been discovered to be extremely profitable, useful, and proper in the aforesaid Dying Trade; by a certain Regulation thereof. And it is in our Days found to be a great Inconveniency to our Commerce, to have our Logwood-Cutters perpetually disturbed in the Bay of *Campechy* by the *Spaniards*, pretending an exclusive Property in that Bay, though never yet planted by them, as will be seen under the Year 1662, and 1717.

Laws made in Scotland relative to Commerce.

In *Scotland*, at this Time, their Parliament happened to be wise enough to prohibit the Exportation of their Wool; and ordained, "That Craftsmen Strangers be brought Home for working it up."—They lay twelve Pence per Pound on all foreign Cloth and other Merchandize imported: "Provided, however," (says this 25th Act of the fifteenth Parliament of King James VI.) "that this Act be not extended to Peers, Barons, and Freeholders; to all whom it shall be *lawful*, [i. e. lawful] without paying any Custom, to send their own Goods beyond Sea, for their own particular Use.—And to import Wines, Cloths, and other Furniture, only for their own particular Use, but not to make Merchandize thereof; conformable to the Laws and Liberties granted to them before." Which ill-judged Proviso frustrated the whole Intent of this Statute. For—With such a Law as this, exempting the whole Landed-Men of the Kingdom from paying for their own Goods, the Customs paid by Merchants, it was not very likely that Commerce should be prosperous there; as the Landed-Men of every Country (and eminently so of *Scotland*) with their Retinues, are doubtless the great Bulk of the People, and undoubtedly the principal Consumers of foreign Merchandize.—Besides, that under Colour of the above Exemptions, many Frauds might be, and doubtless were, committed.

By another Act of this same Year, they prohibit the Importation of *English* Woollen Goods. "The same Cloth (says that Act) having only for the most Part an outward Shew, wanting that Substance and Strength which oftentimes it appears to have, and being one of the chief Causes of the Transportation of Gold and Silver out of this Realm." The only true and solid Reason for this Law.

Their enacting, in this same Year, "That three new Towns be erected in different Parts, for the better entertaining and continuing of Civility and Policy within the Highlands and Isles, viz. one in *Cantire*; one in *Lochabar*, and a third in the Isle of *Lewes*," was very well judged.

A. D. 1597 By this Time the Interest of the *Hanseatic* and *Imperial* Cities of *Germany*, coinciding with the Interest which the Crown of *Spain* had at the Imperial Court, produced a Mandate from the Emperor *Rodolph* to the Town of *Staden* (*Federa*, Tome XVI. P. 326.) no longer to entertain the Comptoir or Company of the *English Merchants-Adventurers*. Whereupon they were forced to leave *Staden*; and from all other Parts of the *German Empire*, they are thereby also expressly debarred. Whereupon the City of *Groningen* invites that Company to settle with them. At the same Time the Town of *Embsen*, and the Dukes of *Holstein* and *Brunswick* wrote exculpatory Letters to Queen *Elizabeth*, on account of the Emperor's said Mandate; to which, tho' they were obliged to submit, yet they protested their Readiness to serve our great Queen in any other Respect. [It seems the Duke of *Brunswick* had at this Time an annual Pension from Queen *Elizabeth* of 500 Marks *Sterling*.] *Wheeler*, the Historiographer of our said *Merchants-Adventurers* Company, asserts, that eleven or twelve other Towns in the *Netherlands*, on this Occasion, earnestly strove to have our said Company settle with them.

The *English Merchant-Adventurers* Company driven from *Staden*, and all other Parts of the Empire; but are invited to *Groningen*, &c. in the *Netherlands*.

In the already quoted ingenious Preface of the late learned and judicious Mr. *Thomas Ruddiman*, to *Anderson's* most beautiful Work, intitled, *Diplomata et Numismata Scotie* (P. 75) we see to what a Pitch the Humour of decreasing the Value of the Coins of *Scotland* was arrived, with relation to those of the same Denomination in *England*; so far as, that in this same Year 1597, the Proportion between them was come to be as 10 is to 1; for the *Scots* this Year coined fifty of their Shillings out of one Ounce of Silver; and thirty of their Pounds out of one Ounce of Gold.

The Proportion of *English* Money to the like Denomination in *Scotland*, is now as 10 is to 1.

By the *Hanse* Towns joining their Interest at the Imperial Court with that of *Spain*, for expelling the *English Merchant-Adventurers* quite out of *Germany*, the former had flattered themselves that Queen *Elizabeth* would in the End have been necessitated to restore the obsolete Privileges of the *Hanseatics*, for the Sake of restoring the said *Merchants-Adventurers* to their Commerce in *Germany*. But the steady and resolute Queen, in the same Year had quite other Thoughts; tho', for Prudence and Decency's Sake, she found herself obliged to demand at the Imperial Court the Revocation of *Rodolph's* Edict or Mandate against her said *Merchant-Adventurers* of this same Year; which being refused, the Queen, knowing that the *Steel-yard* Merchants Privileges were found to be in many respects pernicious, and repugnant to the great commercial Interests of her Kingdom, she, in the same Year, 1597, "Directed a Commission to the Mayor and Sheriffs of "London, to shut up the House inhabited by the Merchants of the *Hanse* Towns at the *Steel-yard* "in *London*; and, moreover, ordered all the *Germans* there, and every where else throughout "England, to quit her Dominions on the very Day on which the *English* were obliged to leave "Staden:" Whole Expulsion thence was, it seems, deferred till now. From this Time the Place called the *Steel-yard* was never again applied to or for that Use.

The *Steel-yard* shut up, and all the *German* Merchants banished *England*.

At our final parting with these *Steel-yard* Merchants, we may observe, that they had in old Times been a kind of a Bank for our Kings, whenever they wanted Money at a Pinch: But they were fure to be well paid in the End, for such Assitances.

The Queen's Ships taking of sixty of the *Hanse* Towns Ships laden with Corn and Naval Stores, going into *Lisbon*, Anno 1589, for supplying of *Spain*, helped not a little to make this Breach a total one, between *England* and the *Hanseatics*; which, doubtless, proved greatly beneficial to Us in the End: For the *English* found Means to get their Cloths, &c. imported into *Germany*, tho' not in so open and direct a Manner as before: And the said *Merchant-Adventurers* Company have obtained a flourishing Residence at the City of *Hamburg*, even to this Day!

From Sir *William Monson's Naval Traits* (printed in the third Volume of what is called *Churchil's Collection of Voyages*) it should seem, that the then famous and adventurous Earl of *Cumberland*, was the first *English* Subject that built a Ship so large as eight hundred Tons burden; which Ship, in this Year 1597, he employed (with some other Ships) in an Expedition (at his own private Expence) against *Spain*.

The greatest Ship till now built by an *English* Subject.

Wheat (according to Bishop *Fleetwood's Chronicon preciosum*) fell in this Year from 5*l.* 4*s.* to 4*l.* per Quarter; yet the same Year it was up again to 13*s.* 4*d.* per Buishel, or 5*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* per Quarter.

High Price of Corn.

In this Year, there was a definitive Treaty concluded (at *Westminster*) between Queen *Elizabeth* and the States-General of the Seven *United Provinces*, concerning their Re-payment of her past Expence in their Defence (being 800,000*l.* *Sterling*, by Computation) also for what she should afterward expend; and, moreover, for the Re-delivery of the Cautionary Towns: All which is to be seen in the sixteenth Tome (P. 340 et seq.) of the *Federa*, (and in Vol. II. P. 120 to 128 of *General Collection of Treaties*, 1732.) Also for the States assisting of *England* with thirty or forty Ships of War, in case of being attacked by *Spain*. All that has any immediate relation to our general Subject, is, the slender Burden of those Ships of War, so very short of such in our Days, viz. the one Half of them were to consist each of 200 Tons Burden; and the other Half of between 100 and 200 Tons.

England's definitive Treaty with *Holland*; whereby is seen the still small Dimensions of many Ships of War at this Time.

In the said sixteenth Tome, P. 344 et seq. the *English* Merchants trading to *Denmark*, complain of the *Danish* Officers violently seizing of their Merchandize.—To which the *Danes* reply, That those Goods were justly condemned by the Laws of *Denmark*, as not having been truly entered at the Custom-houses, viz. Skins, Tin, Cloth, &c. short entered. This Suffices of the *Danish* Court [then favouring the *Spaniards*] produced a sharp Remonstrance from the Queen;

Mercantile Controversies between *England* and *Denmark*.

Queen; which (P. 352) brought on a Remission of so much of the said Confiscations as amounted to 30,000 Dollars.—But, on the other hand, King *Christian IV.* of Denmark demanded redress from Queen *Elizabeth* for certain Pyracies of the *English* on his Subjects. For now (says *Cambden*, in his History of Queen *Elizabeth*) there began to grow Controversies about such Matters; meaning the carrying of contraband Goods, as Naval Stores, &c. to the *Spaniards*. A. D. 1598

The *English* commence a Whale Fishery at *Spitzbergen*.

The several Tryals for a North-West Passage to *China*, by *Hudson's* and *Davis's Straights*; and of a North-East Passage, by the Attempts to get thither, either to the North of *Nova-Zembla*, or else between it and the main Land of *Russia*, through the Strait of *Waygat*, and the annual Voyages to *Archangel*, had so accustomed the *English* to those boisterous Seas, that some of the *Russia* Company now occasionally commenced, for the first Time, the Fishery for Whales, (now found to be much more profitable since the Discovery of the great Use of Whale-fins for Ladies Stays, &c.) at or near *Spitzbergen*, where those huge Animals resort in greater Numbers, than any where else that we yet have discovered. Yet *Spitzbergen* is thought merely a Parcel of rocky and barren Isles, with high Mountains always covered with Snow, utterly uninhabitable by human Creatures, by reason of the intolerable Cold of the Winter; as was fatally experienced in the next Century, by two separate Tryals made, the one by an *English* Company of Sailors, the other by a Number of *Dutch* Sailors: All of whom perished of Cold before the Winter was over. Its Name was given it by the *Dutch*, who came earliest thither, viz. in 1596, and signifies a Country of high and sharp-topped Mountains; and in common Discourse it is oftener called *Greenland* than *Spitzbergen*, tho' erroneously.

The Peace of *Verdun* turns the Balance a little in behalf of *France*.

In the Treaty of *Verdun*, between *France* and *Spain*, Anno 1598, it began, altho' almost imperceptibly, to appear, that the Scale of the former somewhat preponderated. *Spain*, it is true, had the County of *Charolois* restored to her, but to be held of the Crown of *France*; to which Crown, in exchange, *Spain* gave up the Towns of *Calais*, *Ardes*, *Ardes*, *Montbun*, *Dourlens*, *La Capelle*, and *Le Catelet*, in *Picardie*; also *Blavet* in *Bretagne*. The Author of the Life of the Duke *D'Elpernon* relates, That when King *Henry IV.* of *France* had just signed the Ratification of this Treaty on the 11th of June, he said, in gaiety of Humour to that Duke, "That with one Dash of his Pen he had done greater Things than he could have of a long Time performed with the best Swords of his Kingdom."

Second and following *Dutch* Voyages to *East-India*.

The *Dutch East-India* Merchants now sent out *Heemskerck* on a second Voyage to *East-India*, with eight Ships: Who returned home Anno 1600, laden with the usual five Species of Spices, viz. Cinnamon, Pepper, Cloves, Nutmegs, and Mace.

And so fond were the *Dutch* of this Trade, that they would not wait for the Return of those eight Ships, but Anno 1599, sent out three other Ships. And so they went on yearly, making vast Returns of Profit to the Proprietors. All *Europe* being in those Times extremely fond of Spices, to a much greater Degree than we are at present.

The *Hollanders* first sail round the terrestrial Globe.

The *Hollanders* now also send out four Ships, by *Oliver Van Noort*, on a new Adventure, which after various Accidents failed through *Magellan's* Straights into the *South Sea*, and thence on to the *East-Indies*; where they had sundry Encounters with their Enemies the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese*: And after some trading for Pepper, they returned home by the Cape of *Good Hope*. This being the fourth general Navigation round the Globe; but the first performed by the *Dutch*.

Prices of some Provisions.

Bishop Fleetwood, in his *Chronicon preciosum*, says, That in this same Year Pepper was so dear as eight Shillings per Pound, but Raisins at 6d. *Gascen* Wine 2s. 8d. per Gallon. Sweet Wines 4s. per Gallon.

The Ascendant of *Spain* in *Europe*, how long it endured, and *France's* succeeding therein, even to this Day.

In this same Year died *Philip II.* the renowned Monarch of *Spain*, *Portugal*, &c. after a Reign of forty-two Years, during which, he had struck Terror into sundry Parts of the World; and undoubtedly was all his Life-time the most potent Monarch of *Christendom*.

Voltaire, in his *General History* of *Europe*, Part V. observes, "That from the Time of the Emperor *Charles V.* to this Time, the *Spaniards* had a remarkable Superiority over other Nations. Their Language was spoken at *Paris*, at *Milan*, at *Turin*. Their Fashions, their Manner of thinking and writing, gave them an ascendancy over the *Italians*: And, in fine, *Spain*, till about this Time, or somewhat later, had greater Respect shewn her than was shewn to any other Nation." So that, from sundry Reasons which wise and knowing Men will easily find out, this great Ascendant or Superiority of *Spain*, cannot be reckoned to have, in all, lasted scarcely an entire Century: After which, *France* began to gain a Superiority which the rest of *Europe* has ever since seen too fast increasing, attended with a greater Degree of Superiority, in respect to their Language, Fashions, manner of Thinking and Writing, &c. than ever *Spain* had before enjoyed.

A *Venetian* Ship goes annually to *Archangel*.

The Voyage to *Archangel* was so well known, and so much frequented, at this Time, that, according to *Werdenbagen*, (the *Hanseatic* Historian) even so far as from *Venice*, at least one Ship annually resorted thither for Commerce. So much was all *Europe*, by this Time, improved in the Arts of Commerce and Navigation. 1599

English Letter of some *Spain* Ships do some piratical Acts.

In the sixteenth Tome, P. 362—3, of the *Fœdera*, we have a special Commission from Queen *Elizabeth*, not only for enquiring into the Complaints of *Denmark* in the preceding Year; but also into those of the *French*. The principal Occasion of the latter being (it seems) owing to the Letters of Marque Merchants-Ships, which the Queen had licenced to make Reprisals on the Ships

A D. 1599 Ships of Spain; under which Pretext they had, probably, sometimes made too free with the Ships and Goods of other Nations. Against which unjust Practices the Queen, by Proclamation, now strictly enjoins all such *Letter of Marque* Ships to give Security, before they set sail, not to injure the Subjects of Nations in Amity with her.

At this Time, according to the great *Grotius's Annals of the Netherlands*, the Sea-ports of *Holland* builds 2000 *Holland*, and other Parts of the *United Provinces*, generally built 2000 new Ships every Year. A new Ships every Year. Thing almost incredible, did it not proceed from so reputable and illustrious an Author, and their own Countryman likewise.

King Henry IV. of France (according to *Mezeray*) did, by Edict, now prohibit all foreign Manufactures, as well of Silk as of Gold or Silver, pure or mixed, at the Request of the Merchants of *Tours*, who undertook to make Quantities of such Manufactures sufficient for the whole Kingdom. Yet, grasping at more than they could perform, and being also complained of by the City of *Lyons*, (justly stiled the *golden Gate of France*) as thereby destroying their famous Fairs, as well as lessening the King's Customs, that Edict in Favour of *Tours* was revoked. Yet, (as *Puffendorf* observes) those new Manufactures of France, and more especially that of Silk, did afterward draw great Wealth into that Kingdom. The new French Manufactures bring much Wealth into that Kingdom. Lyons is stiled the golden Gate of France.

1600 In the last Year of this Century, Queen Elizabeth sent out John Mildenhall over Land from Constantinople to the Court of the Great Mogul, for the obtaining of him certain Privileges for the English Company, for whom she was then preparing a Charter for their trading to East-India, in which he was long opposed by the Arts and Presents of the Spanish and Portuguese Jesuits at that Court, whereby they prepossessed the Mogul against the English; so that it was some Years before he could intirely get the better of them. An English Envoy sent to East-India, previous to the Company's being incorporated.

In the sixteenth Tome (P. 395) of the *Fœdera*, we have a sharp and solid Letter from Queen Elizabeth to King Christian IV. of Denmark, "remonstrating the Injustice of his People's having seized on certain English Fishing-Vessels on the high Seas northward, remote from Land." She tells that King, "That the high Seas were free for Fishing by the Consent of all Nations." [This was her constant Stile on this Subject.] This Seizure was, probably, made somewhere near Iceland or Norway, under Pretence of our People's not having first asked Leave of the Danish Court, before they went to fish in those Seas, agreeable to a Convention formerly made with Denmark; all which Kind of Disputes about the Fishing there are long since at an End. England's Dispute with Denmark about fishing in the Iceland and Norway Seas.

In a Treatise, Anno 1655, intitled, *England's Grievance discovered in Relation to the Coal-Trade*, we see, that beside the Charters already mentioned, the Town of Newcastle upon Tyne had such from King Henry III. Edward I. and III. Richard II. Henry IV. and Queen Elizabeth; the latest Charter of hers being in this Year 1600; wherein the Queen, in English, describes that noble Town "As a Town of Merchants; a Mart or Market of great Fame, and stuffed with a Multitude of Merchants dwelling therein.—And whereas it is an ancient Town, and has, Time out of Mind, had a certain Guild or Fraternity, called Hoast-Men, for the discharging and better disposing of Sea-Coals, Grind-Stones, Rub-Stones, and Whet-Stones, in and upon the River and Port of Tyne, though not as yet incorporated.—She therefore now" [viz. in the 43d of her Reign, though that Book by Mistake says the 13th] "incorporates them by the Name of the Governor, Stewards, and Brethren of the Fraternity of Hoast-Men of Newcastle." By this and former Charters it appears, that this famous Town had great Jurisdiction on the River Tyne, from the Sea seven Miles up to the Town, and from the Bridge, seven Miles above the Town; in Point of Navigation, Admiralty-Jurisdiction, Fishery, &c.—And also that Newcastle had been serviceable to former Princes in their Wars, by supplying them with Mariners and Ships, as, down to our own Time, it has ever been, in all our naval Wars. The great Importance of Newcastle upon Tyne, and its Charter from Queen Elizabeth.

According to *Wheeler's* Treatise of Commerce, (Anno 1601) (already often quoted) "The Company of Merchants-Adventurers of England did, in these Times, annually export 60,000 white Cloths, beside coloured ones of all Sorts short and long; Kerseys, Bayes, Cottons, northern Dozens, and divers other Kinds of coarse Woollen Cloths; the white Cloths alone being worth 600,000*l.* and the rest worth 400,000*l.* more." England's vast Exportation of Woollen Cloths, &c.

Nevertheless, Dr. Davenant, (an able Author) in the second Volume of his *new Dialogues*, Anno 1710, P. 93. affirms, "That the Gold and Silver Coin, at this Time, in England, did not exceed four Millions, which (says he) were the Tools we had to work with, when we first began to make a Figure in the commercial World, which was near that Period of Time." The total Gold and Silver Coin now in England.

Our own Turkey Merchants first, and the Dutch East-India Company next, (who had got the Start of us in the East-India Trade) keeping up the Price of Pepper from 8*s.* to 4*s.* per Pound, we being at War with Spain, and so could not get Spices from Lisbon at first Hand, Queen Elizabeth now determined to enter her People directly upon a Commerce to East-India.

Accordingly, on the 31st of December, 1600, she granted a Charter to George Earl of Cumberland, and 215 Knights, Aldermen, and Merchants, "That, at their own Cost and Charges, —they might set forth one or more Voyages to the East-Indians, in the Country and Parts of Asia and Africa, and to the Islands thereabouts,—divers of which Countries, Islands, &c. have long since been discovered by others of our Subjects;—To be one Body politic and corporate, by the Name of the Governor and Company of Merchants of London trading into the East-Indies;—to have Succession;—to purchase Lands [without Limitation;]—to have one Governor and twenty-four Persons, to be elected annually, who shall be called *Committees*, jointly Vol. I. The English East-India Company's first Charter.

The Company's
Charter to be for
fifteen Years from
Christmas 1600.

"to have the *Direction* of the Voyages, the Provision of the Shipping and Merchandize, also
"the Sale of the Merchandize, and the Management of all other Things belonging to the said
"Company.—Sir *Thomas Smith*, Alderman of *London*, was to be the first Governor, and a Depu-
"ty-Governor to be elected in a general Court; both the Governors and all the Committees to
"take the Oath of Fidelity.—*As also, every Member shall take an Oath, before being admitted, to*
"traffic as a Freeman of this Company.—The Company, their Sons, (at twenty-one Years of Age)
"their Apprentices, Servants, and Factors, in *India* or elsewhere, may, for fifteen Years from
"Christmas last, freely and solely trade (by such Ways and Passages as are already found out, or
"which shall hereafter be discovered) into the Countries and Parts of *Asia* and *Africa*, and into
"and from all the Islands, Ports, Towns, and Places of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, or any of
"them, beyond the Cape of *Bona Speranza* to the Straights of *Magellan*, where any Traffic of
"Merchandize may be used to and from every of them, in such Manner as shall, from Time to
"Time, be limited and agreed on at any public Assembly or general Court of the Company, any
"Statute, Usage, Diversity of Religion or Faith, or any other Matter, to the contrary notwith-
"standing; so as it be not to any Country already possessed by any Christian Potentate in Amity
"with her Majesty, who shall declare the same to be against his or their good Liking.—Either
"the Governor or Deputy-Governor must always be one in general Assemblies, when they may
"make all reasonable Laws, Constitutions, &c. agreeable to the Laws of *England*, for their good
"Government, by Plurality of Voices, and may punish, by Fines and Imprisonment, the Offen-
"ders against their Laws.—The Queen grants to the Company an Exemption from paying any
"Customs for the first four Voyages;—and for Customs which shall afterwards be payable for
"Merchandize from *India*, the Company shall be allowed to give their Bonds, payable one Half
"in six Months, and the other Half in six Months after.—For Merchandize lost at Sea outward
"bound, the Customs shall be allowed to the Company out of the next Cargo shipped off.—
"Indian Merchandize, that shall have paid the Customs, may, until the End of thirteen Months,
"be re-exported by any Subjects, without paying farther Customs.—The Company may export,
"in their first Voyage now preparing, 30,000*l.* in foreign Coin or Bullion, so as at least 6000*l.*
"thereof be first coined in the Queen's Mint, and the like for the subsequent Voyages, pro-
"vided the Company first import at least so much foreign Coin or Bullion in Gold or Silver into
"this Realm, of which 6000*l.* shall be coined as aforesaid.—The Company may send yearly to
"East-India six good Ships and six Pinnaces, with 500 Mariners, unless the Navy-Royal goes
"forth.—None of the Queen's Subjects, but the Company, their Servants, or Assigns, shall resort to
"India, without being licensed by the Company, upon Pain of forfeiting Ships and Cargoes, with
"Imprisonment, till the Offenders give 1000*l.* Bond to the Company, not to trade thither again.
"—Nevertheless, for the Encouragement of Merchants-Strangers and others to bring in Com-
"modities into the Realm, the Queen gives Power to the Company to grant Licences to trade
"to East-India; and she promises not to grant Leave to any others to trade thither during the
"Company's Term, without their Consent. The Majority of any general Meeting of the Com-
"pany may admit Apprentices, Servants, Factors, &c. to the Fellowship or Freedom of the
"said Company.—The Silver to be exported shall only be shipped at the Ports of *London*, *Dart-*
"mouth, and *Plsmouth*, and shall be duly entered by the Customhouse Officers, without paying
"any Custom for the same.—Gold and Silver imported shall be entered before the landing the
"same.—Provided, that in case this Charter shall hereafter appear not to be profitable to the
"Crown and Realm, then, upon two Years Notice to the Company, their Charter shall cease
"and determine.—But if otherwise, then the Queen promises, at the End of the said fifteen
"Years, upon the Company's Suit, to grant them a new Charter for fifteen Years longer."
This is the very same East-India Company, which, through many various Vicissitudes, existed
under the same Denomination till the Year 1708, when it was absorbed by the present united
Company of Merchants of England trading to the East-Indies.

A. D.
1600

Each original Share
in the Company was
50*l.*
St. Helena Isle taken
by England.

N. B. The original Shares subscribed were 50*l.* each.

To close this Century with good Fortune, we shall remark, that the *English East-India Ships*,
homeward bound, took Possession of the Isle of *St. Helena*, then uninhabited, though (according
to the Custom of the *Portuguese*) well stocked with *Goats*, *Hogs*, and *Poultry*, that they might be
supplied therewith, when obliged at any Time to stop there. Here our *East-India Company*
planted and fortified, and held it undisturbed till the Year 1673, as will be shewn farther under
that Year. This Isle is all a high Rock, covered with about twelve or fifteen Inches of Earth
on its Surface. As the Wind blows constantly at South-East, from the Cape of *Good Hope* to this
Isle, (which is about twenty-two Miles in Compass) it is sailed to in about three Weeks, with-
out handling the Sails, and the moderate Gale makes the Voyage very pleasant. On the con-
trary, it is extremely difficult to find this Isle in sailing from *Europe*, because of the said constant
South-east Wind; wherefore, when a Ship is sent from *England* thither, they are obliged to sail
directly to the Cape of *Good Hope*, and thence pleasantly, as before-described, to *St. Helena*.—
The great and only Benefit our Ships receive from this Isle is the fresh Water and Provisions
they there meet with in their Return from *India*, whereby above two hundred Families are here
supported and employed.

SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

Succession of PRINCES in this Century.

Emperors of Germany.	Kings of England and Scotland.	Kings of France.	Kings of Spain.
RODOLPH II. to 1611	ELIZABETH, to 1603	HENRY IV. to 1610	PHILIP III. to 1621
MATTHIAS, to 1618	JAMES I. to 1625	LOUIS XIII. to 1643	PHILIP IV. to 1665
FERDINAND II. to 1636	CHARLES I. to 1649	LOUIS XIV. to 1700	CHARLES II. to 1700
FERDINAND III. to 1656	II. to 1685	and beyond.	
LEOPOLD, to 1700	JAMES II. to 1688		
and beyond.	WILLIAM and MARY, to 1694		
	WILLIAM III. to 1700	Kings of Poland.	Kings of Portugal.
	and beyond.	SIGISMUND, King of } 1632	PHILIP III. of Spain, to 1640
Czars of Russia.		Sweden, to }	JOHN, to 1651
PETER the Great, } 1700	Kings of Sweden.	ULADISLAUS VI. to 1647	ALPHONSO, to 1667
from 1682 to } and beyond.	SIGISMUND, to 1604	JOHN CASIMIR, to 1670	PETER, to 1700
	CHARLES IX. to 1611	MICHAEL WISNO-	and beyond.
	GUSTAVUS ADOL- } 1632	WISKI, to }	
Kings of Denmark.	PHUS, to 1654	JOHN SOBIESKI, to 1696	
CHRISTIAN IV. to 1649	CHRISTINA, to 1654	AUGUSTUS II. to 1700	
FREDERICK III. to 1670	CHARLES X. Gus- } 1660		
CHRISTIAN V. to 1699	TAVUS, to }		
FREDERICK IV. to 1700	CHARLES XI. to 1697		
and beyond.	CHARLES XII. to 1700		
	and beyond.		

Characteristic of the SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

This Century may be truly said, from its very Commencement, nearly to approach to a Resemblance of modern Times, whether considered in a commercial or a political Light, either in Respect of Riches, Knowledge, or Religion. In general, it will be seen that, towards the Close of it, Commerce is gradually advanced to almost its very Zenith of Perfection. Navigation, Arts mathematical, manufactural, nautical, and mechanical, Agriculture, Architecture, and Plantations are almost marvelously improved.—The Interests of the several Kingdoms and States of Europe more intimately investigated, and better understood than in any former Age.—Almost all the commercial, banking, and metallic Companies of Europe are established nearly as at present subsisting; the great and principal Increase of the Commerce of England and Holland is effected.—The *Hanse-Towns* lose their Trade more and more to the Dutch and English.—The Turkish naval Strength begins to decline.—The Trade from the several Countries of Europe to East-India brought to great Maturity, especially by the English and Dutch, who, to the very Close of this Century, may be said to possess much the greatest Part of the naval Commerce of Europe.—Naval Architecture is also brought to great Perfection.—The general Balance of national Commerce better understood; though, very probably, it will never be reducible to a direct Demonstration.—Commercial Treaties between different Nations are better understood, in this Century, to be of the last Importance to their mutual Prosperity.—The Importance of the low Interest of Money, and the true intrinsic Value of Coin, is much better and more generally than formerly understood.—Many new Inventions and Projects are set on Foot.—London's Suburbs greatly enlarged every Way, from the so much greater Increase of England's Commerce.—Legal Interest of Money in England is reduced.—The excellent Navigation-Act of the Rump Parliament is afterward legally confirmed, as being founded on just Principles, and sundry Improvements are at different Times made therein.—Many excellent new Productions are brought to England, and naturalized there.—England's most excellent Royal Society, for the Improvement of natural Knowledge, is established, and followed by those of several other Nations.—The Revenue of England vastly increased, as is also its royal Navy and mercantile Shipping, and likewise all its Manufactures.—New English Plantations formed in America, and the old ones much improved.—France also is greatly improved in Commerce, Manufactures, Colonies, and Shipping.—Sundry unsuccessful Expeditions are attempted from Europe for finding the North-west and North-east Passages to China and India.—Money-banking takes its original Establishment and Increase in England.—Commercial Liberty is legally and firmly established also in England.—France's wicked and impolitic Persecution and Expulsion of her Protestant Subjects makes great Alterations in Favour of the Commerce and Manufactures of most other Countries of Europe.—England makes a great and successful Reformation of her Silver Coin.—Russia's first great Monarch, Peter, makes vast Improvements in his extensive Empire.—And almost every Part of Christendom, toward the Close of this Century, is endeavouring to push into Commerce and Manufactures, whilst, at the same Time, England's Commerce and Shipping continue very visibly to prosper and increase.

1601

The very last Day of the XVIth Century having given Birth and Form to the first English East-India Company, the Members thereof immediately raised the Sum of 72,000*l.* though not in one Joint-Stock or common Capital, as in succeeding Times, there having been no Joint-Stock in this Company till the Year 1613. They, this Year, sent out their first Fleet for India, commanded in chief by Capt. James Lancaster; having one Ship of 600 Tons, one of 300, two of 200 each, and one of 130 Tons, as Victualler to the whole Fleet, carrying 480 Men, and 27,000*l.* in Money and Goods, the Remainder of the said 72,000*l.* being entirely absorbed in the Purchase of these Ships, and for Artillery, Ammunition, Provisions, &c. but Queen Elizabeth did not live to see the Return of this Voyage. At Aceben, in the Isle of Sumatra, they laden

The first Voyage of the English East-India Company.

Pepper

Pepper for some of their Ships; but not meeting with enough, and failing thence for the Streight of Malacca, they found Lading enough by their Capture of a Portuguese Ship of 900 Tons, laden with Calicoes, &c. and failing thence to Bantam, they delivered Queen Elizabeth's Letter and Presents to its King, as they had before done the like to the King of Aceen, and from both those Kings they received Letters and Presents for Queen Elizabeth, and had Privileges granted to our Company by both Kings also. So, having settled Factors at Bantam, they sailed homeward, and arrived in the *Doveries* in September, 1603, having made this first Voyage prosperously in two Years and seven Months.

A D.
1601

Six early Objections against, and Answers in B-half of the English East-India Company's Trade. Sir William Monson, in his *Naval Tracts*, observes, that even before Queen Elizabeth's Death, and upon the East-India Company's sending out their first Fleet before-mentioned, the East-India Trade was written against in England, and was also briefly answered, under the following Heads, viz.

I. Its exhausting our Treasure.

"Answered. We may, by this Trade, draw as much Silver from other Countries as we send to India," [since amply verified.]

II. It will destroy our Mariners by the great Difference of Climates.

"Answered. As long Voyages breed the best Mariners, this of East-India will rather increase than diminish their Number.

III. It will be the Decay of our Shipping by the Worms, unless sheathed with Lead.

"Answered. So far from this, it will be the Increase of our Shipping, by maintaining eight or nine Ships of each 1000 or 1200 Tons, which are larger than any we now use, and which, on Occasion, may be of greater Service to the Nation than all the other Shipping of London."

IV. It will obstruct the Vent of our Woollen Cloth, in Return for which we now take Spices, &c. from Turkey, which our East-India Trade, bringing more cheap to us, will prevent.

"Answered. This Inconveniency will fall alone on the Turkey Company, whose Spices, &c. come to us at the third Hand, whereas they will now come to us at the first Hand from India."

V. And with respect to the Objection, that more Spices will be brought home than we can vend,

"Answered. Our own Nation, the East Country, and Russia, will consume more than we can bring home."

VI. It was also objected, that the Source of our East-India Trade was the secret Malice of some against the Turkey Company.

"Answered. If the East-India Trade proves beneficial, it ought to be pursued, without regarding private Grudges; and Men would not venture such great Stocks in it, if they did not think it so."

"To these Objections" (says Sir William Monson) "the Answers are, in the main, just, after twenty-five Years Experience;" [he first wrote his *Naval Tracts*, Anno 1625] but he adds, "That the Bane of that Trade, in his Time, was, I. Their having treble the Number of eight or nine Ships at first proposed for this Trade, thereby over-cloyed; whereby also, II. the Prices of East-India Merchandize were enhanced there. III. It drew mighty Stocks of Money to maintain it, whereby all the Kingdom imputed the Scarcity of Money to it."

With respect to the before-exhibited Answers to the six Objections against an East-India Trade we may briefly note, that the Answer to the first is, in our Days, put much stronger, viz. That the Re-exportation of East-India Goods brings back a much greater Balance from foreign Nations, than all the Bullion we send to India. And with relation to the fifth, the Dutch Company having soon after mastered the Coasts of the Isle of Ceylon, in which alone by far the best Cinnamon is produced; and the Isle of Amboyna, being the best for Cloves; and the Molucco Isles for Nutmegs and Mace, the English Company have long since been excluded from those Spices at the first Hand; only Pepper abounding in so many different Parts of India, our Company must ever deal largely in that Spice, as it ever will probably be in most general Demand all over the World by all Ranks and Conditions of People. Yet it is confessed, that the Assertion in the Answer to the sixth Objection is far from being conclusive with respect to the general Benefit, since there may be sundry Branches of Commerce very beneficial to the Merchant, which may be, at the same Time, pernicious to the Public.

The English East-India Company is of such Importance, as to merit, from Time to Time, a particular Regard in this Work.

As the Trade from England to East-India, is become of so great Importance to the Public, and employs so vast a Capital, we shall throughout the remaining Part of our Work take special Cognizance of all Debates and Reasonings for and against it, and of all the material Alterations and Changes in it.

Till

A. D. 1601 Till the Beginning of this XVIIth Century, *Angelus à Werdenhagen*, already so often quoted, observes, (Tome II. Pars 6. P. 19.) "That some of the Hanse-towns made regular annual Voyages up the *Mediterranean* Sea, as far as *Venice*; and more particularly the *Hamburgers*, to their great Profit, so long as the *Dutch* abstained from the said Trade. But when once those of *Amsterdam* fell into that Trade, they quite wormed the *Hanseatics* out of it; inasmuch, that at length the *Hamburgers* had no other Trade left to them with *Venice*, but to sell their large Ships there, and then to return home over Land."—This Author farther says, "That they formerly traded also to *Florence*, *Genoa*, and *Messina*, for Silk, in Exchange for their Corn. And the Ships of *Lubeck*, *Wismar*, and *Straelsund*, were then also wont to frequent the Ports of *Spain*, till supplanted therein also by the more dextrous *Hollanders*."

The *Hanseatic* former Commerce up the *Mediterranean* Sea, &c. till about this Time, when wormed out of it by the *Hollanders*.

Wheeler, the Advocate for, and Secretary to the *Merchant-Adventurers* Company of *England*, and the Antagonist of the *Hanseatics*, and who wrote in this Year 1601, pleases himself not a little, "That the latter were then so much decayed in Power and Strength, as that the State need not greatly to fear them.—For as the Causes which made the *Hanseatic* towns of Estimation and Account in old Times, were the Multitude of their Shipping and Sea-trade, whereby they stored all Countries with their Eastern Commodities, [*i. e.* naval Stores, Flax, Hemp, Linen, Iron, Copper, Corn, &c.] and served Princes Turns with their large and stout Ships in Time of War: We shall find at this Time, that they have in a Manner lost both the one and the other long ago, when compared with what they formerly were.—And if her Majesty should forbid all Trade into *Spain*, after the Example of other Princes, they would in short Time be quit of the rest; for that Trade is their chiefest Support at this Instant.—Besides, of the seventy-two confederate Hanseatic towns, so much vaunted of, what remains almost but the Report? And those which remain, and appear by their Deputies, when there is any Assembly, are they able, but with much ado, to bring up the Charges and Contributions, &c. for the Defence and Maintenance of their League, Privileges, and Trade, in foreign Parts and at Home? Surely no!—for most of their Teeth are out, and the rest but loose, &c."

The great Decay of the Commerce and Power of the *Hanseatic* towns at this Time.

The main Aim of this sensible Author was, to confute the Allegations of the *Hanseatic* towns at the *German* Dyet, *That the Company of Merchants-Adventurers was a proper Monopoly*; as well as the Attempts at Home of the separate Traders, who were equally that Company's Opponents.

We have, in the preceding Century, seen both *English* and *Dutch*, not only visiting the *East Indies*, but navigating round the terraqueous Globe: But the first Account we meet with of any *French* Ships fitted out for *East India*, is in this Year 1601; when a Company of Merchants of *St. Malo* sent two Ships thither; one of which was cast away at the *Maldiva* Isles. *Laval*, who writes this Account, and all the rest of the Crew, were saved, but were kept Prisoners there some Time, and afterwards got home to *France*: But he gives no Account of the Success of the other Ship.

A *French* Attempt for a Trade to *East India*.

Although what we have, in different Parts of this Work, already exhibited, concerning the *English* Merchant-Adventurers Company, may seem sufficient to explain its Nature, as being merely what is known in *England* by the Name of a *Regulated Company*, yet we thought a farther authentic Description of it, by the before-named *Wheeler*, their Secretary, might, once for all, be acceptable: *Viz.*

"The Company consists of a great Number of wealthy Merchants of divers great Cities, and maritime Towns, &c. in *England*; viz. *London*, *York*, *Norwich*, *Exeter*, *Ipswich*, *Newcastle*, *Hull*, &c. These of old Time linked themselves together, for the Exercise of Merchandize, by trading in Cloth, Kerseys, and all other, as well *English* as foreign Commodities, vendible abroad; whereby they brought much Wealth home to their respective Places of Residence. Their Limits are, the Towns and Ports lying between the River of *Somme* in *France*, and along all the Coasts of the *Netherlands* and *Germany*, within the *German* Sea: Not into all at once, at each Man's Pleasure, but into one or two Towns at most within the said Bounds, which they commonly call the *Mart* Town or Towns, because there only they stapled their Commodities, and put them to Sale, and thence only they brought such foreign Wares as *England* wanted, and which were brought from far by Merchants of divers Nations, flocking thither to buy and sell as at a Fair. The *Merchant-Adventurers* do annually export at least 600,000 white Cloths, worth at least 600,000 *l.* and of coloured Cloths of all Sorts, Kerseys, Bays, Cottons, Northern Dozens, and other coarse Cloths, 40,000 Cloths more, worth 400,000 *l.* in all one Million *Sterling*; beside what goes to the *Netherlands* from *England* of Woolfells, Lead, Tin, Saffron, Coney-skins, Leather, Tallow, Alabaster, Corn, Beer, &c.—And our Company imported, viz. of the *Dutch* and *German* Merchants, *Rhenish* Wines, Fustians, Copper, Steel, Hemp, Onion-seed, Iron and Copper Wire, Latten, Kettles, Pans, Linen, Harnes, Saltpetre, Gun-powder, and all Things made at *Nuremberg*, [*i. e.* such as Toys, small Iron Ware, &c.] Of the *Italians*, all Sorts of Silks, Velvets, Cloth of Gold, &c. Of the *East-Indians*, naval Stores, Furs, Soap, Athes, &c. Of the *Portuguese*, Spices and Drugs. With the *Spanish* and *French* they (*i. e.* the Staple of *Antwerp*) had not much to do, by Reason that our *English* Merchants have had a great Trade directly to *France* and *Spain*, and so serve *England* directly from thence with the Commodities of those two Countries. Of the *Netherlands* they buy all Kinds of Manufactures, Tapestry, Buckrams, white Thread, Inle, Linen, Cambricks, Lawns, Madder, &c. *Philip* the Good, duke of *Burgundy*, and Sovereign of the *Netherlands*, the Founder of the Order of the *Golden Fleece*, gave the *Fleece* for the Badge of that Order, in Consideration of the great Revenue accruing to him from the Tolls and Customs of our Wool and Woollen Cloth."

An authentic View of the Trade of the *Merchant-Adventurers* Company of *England*.

Provision for the Poor of England, first enacted to be collected as at present.
With Remarks.

After fundry ineffectual Laws enacted in England, for the Relief of the Poor, it was not till this XLIII^d Year of Queen Elizabeth, that a Law passed (Cap. 2.) for nearly the present Method of collecting the Poors Rates, by Overseers in every Parish. Yet, notwithstanding the various Alterations and Amendments which our Laws relating to the Poor have undergone, it is still the great Complaint, even at this Day, of every observing Person, that the Poor might be taken Care of at a much lower Expence than by the present Method; and that the shameful Nuisance of common Beggars and Vagabonds, might also be effectually prevented, were a solemn Committee of Gentlemen and Merchants, with one or two able and honest Lawyers, to undertake the truly arduous, though not absolutely impracticable Task, with Patience and steady Resolution.

A.D.
1601

Another Dutch Voyage to East India.

In this same Year, thirteen Ships sailed from Amsterdam for East-India, and returned (after various Adventures) in Safety home.

The first English Statute concerning Assurance of Ships and Merchandize; which, however, shews its great Antiquity.

In the said Year 1601, we have a Statute of the XLIII^d of Queen Elizabeth, (Cap. XII.) For awarding Commissions to hear and determine Policies of Assurances made among Merchants.—In the Preamble to which Statute are the following Words: “Whereas it hath been Time out of Mind an Usage amongst Merchants, both of this Realm and of foreign Nations, when they make any great Adventure, (specially into remote Parts) to give some Consideration of Money to other Persons, (which commonly are in no small Number) to have from them Assurance made of their Goods, Merchandizes, Ships, and Things adventured, or some Part thereof, at such Rates, and in such Sort, as the Parties Assurers and the Parties assured, can agree; which Course of Dealing is commonly termed *A Policy of Assurance*: By Means of which, it cometh to pass, upon the Loss or perishing of any Ship, there followeth not the Undoing of any Man, but the Loss lighteth rather easily upon many, than heavily upon few; and rather upon them that adventure not, than upon those that adventure; whereby all Merchants, specially of the younger Sort, are allured to venture more willingly and more freely. And whereas heretofore, such Assurers have used to stand so justly and precisely upon their Credits, as few or no Controversies have risen thereupon; and if any have grown, the same have from Time to Time been ended and ordered by certain grave and discreet Merchants, appointed by the Lord Mayor of London.—Until of late Years, that divers Persons have withdrawn themselves from that arbitrary Course; and have sought to draw the Parties assured to seek their Monies of every several Assurer, by Suits commenced in her Majesty's Courts, to their great Charges and Delays.” For Remedy whereof, it was now enacted, “That the Lord Chancellor [or Keeper] do award one general or standing yearly Commission, for the determining of Causes on Policies of Assurances, such as now are, or hereafter shall be entered within the Office of Assurances within the City of London.—This Commission to consist of the Judge of the Admiralty, the Recorder of London, two Doctors of the Civil Law, two common Lawyers, and eight discreet Merchants, or to any five of them.—Which Commission shall have Authority to determine all Causes concerning Policies of Assurance in a summary Way;—who shall summon the Parties;—examine Witnesses upon Oath, and imprison Disobeyers of their Decrees. They shall meet weekly at the Office of Insurance, on the West Side of the Royal Exchange, for the Execution of their Commission, without Fee or Reward.—And any such as may think themselves aggrieved by their Determinations, may, in two Months, exhibit his Bill in Chancery for a Re-examination of such Decree,—provided the Complainant do first lay down to the said Commissioners the Sum awarded;—and that the Lord Chancellor or Keeper may either reverse or affirm the first Decree, according to Equity and Conscience:—And if he decrees against the Assurers, double Costs shall be awarded to the Assured. Lastly, No Commissioner shall be either Assurer or Assured.”

This Law sufficiently demonstrates, that at this Time there was a great Increase of foreign Commerce in England.

Assurance, or Insurance of Ships and Merchandize on the Seas, is of great Antiquity, even as far back as the Reign of the Emperor Claudius Cæsar.

The Sea Laws of Oleron, (as far back as Anno 1194) treat of it.

It seems to have been in Use in England, upon the Revival of Commerce, somewhat earlier than on the Continent. “And Antwerp, though in its meridian Glory, learned it from England. And whereas, (says-Mahynes's *Lex Mercatoria*) the Meetings of Merchants in London were held in Lombard-street, [so called because certain Italians of Lombardy kept there a *Pawn-house*, or *Lombard*, long before the Royal Exchange was built] all the Policies of Insurances at Antwerp, which then were, and now [1622] yet are made, do make mention, *That it shall be in all Things concerning the said Assurances, as was accustomed to be done in Lombard-street in London; which is imitated also in other Places of the Low Countries.*”

Staden's complimentary Invitation to all English Merchant.—Lot in a Monopoly, to reside and trade thither.

In the 16th Tome, P. 408, of the *Fadera*, we have a Record taken from the Cotton Library; being a Letter from the Senate and Consuls of Staden, to some great Man of Queen Elizabeth's Court, (not named) “requesting him to assure that Queen of their Readiness again to receive the English Merchant-Adventurers to reside in their Town, as formerly they did; provided there be no Monopoly, or College [as they stile it] of the said Merchant-Adventurers; since they have learned from the Imperial Court, that they are there become more favourable toward the English; and that it is the Monopoly alone which the Emperor's Mandate struck at, as what the Hanseatics opposed.—In the mean time, all English Merchants in general may freely resort to Staden.” These Hanseatics complained with a very ill Grace against Monopolies, who for three Centuries

A. D. Centuries past had been the greatest Monopolists in Europe. Wherefore this Letter from Sladen 1601 seems to have been merely a complimentary one.

In Page 414 to 421, of said 16th Tome of the *Fœdera*, (the Wars of Ireland having drained much of the Money of England) Queen Elizabeth thought it best to coin Shillings, Six-pences, Three-pences, and Halfpence, of a baser Alloy than the English Sterling Coins, which she sent into Ireland, as the only proper Coins to pass there.---And she also erected an Office of Exchange between England and Ireland, for exchanging the said new Money with Sterling Monies of England;---appointing the Cities of London, Bristol, and Chester, in England, and Dublin, Cork, Galway, and Carrickfergus, in Ireland, to be Places where the Offices of Exchange were to be kept, and where twenty Shillings English Money were to be exchanged for twenty-one Shillings Irish.

Queen Elizabeth coins baser Silver Money for Ireland.

In this same Year 1601, King Henry the Fourth of France, an able and penetrating Prince, published an Edict for reducing the public or national Interest of Money in that Kingdom, down to $6\frac{1}{2}$ per Cent. That King therein observes, I. "That high Interest had ruined many good and ancient Houses. II. That it had obstructed both Commerce, Tillage, and Manufactures; many Persons, through the Facility of their Gain by Usury, or Interest of Money, choosing rather to live idly in good Towns, on their Income arising therefrom, than to labour in the more painful Employments in liberal Arts, or in Husbandry."

King Henry IV. of France prudently reduces national Interest to $6\frac{1}{2}$ per Cent.

One would naturally have apprehended, that England, a Nation now of considerable Commerce, should have seen the great Usefulness of low Interest for Money, sooner than France would have perceived it: Yet the Fact was quite otherwise; for our Interest was not reduced from ten to eight, till the Year 1624; nor from eight to six per Cent. till fifty Years after this Time. Thus, sometimes we find one Nation of People wiser in some particular Point than another, from whom we should more reasonably and naturally have expected it; just as we see one particular Person often excel (in one certain Point) another Person, who, in other Respects, may generally far exceed him in Abilities.

Remarks hereon, with respect to England's Interest of Money, still at 10 per Cent.

The wise and penetrating Queen Elizabeth of England, ever ready to redress the Grievances of her People, had heard of grievous Complaints against Monopolies, which, in this same Year 1601, were come to a great Height, and were petitioned against to the House of Commons: Whereupon, before she was actually addressed, she readily annulled most of those Grants, leaving the rest to the due Course of Law; which drew an Address of Thanks to her from the House of Commons.

Monopolies suppressed by Queen Elizabeth.

We have shewn under the Year 1597, that the Scots had gradually brought their Coins of Pounds, Shillings and Pence, down to a tenth Part of the Value of those Denominations in England. And in this same Year 1601, according to the late accurate Mr. Ruddiman, [in his *Prefatio ad Andersoni Thesaurum, Diplomatum, et Numismatum Scotie. Edinburgi, 1739, folio.*] the final and fixed Settlement was made of the Proportion between the Coins, or rather Denominations of Coins of the two British Nations. "For, by an Order of the Privy Council of Scotland, Anno 1601, all the Coins of Scotland were called into the Mint, and recoined into new Species; the Gold into the fineness of twenty-two Carats, and the Silver of eleven Pennyweight. Out of an Ounce of Gold of this new Coin they coined thirty-six of their nominal Pounds; and out of an Ounce of Silver, they coined three Scottish Pounds, or sixty Shillings Scottish Money: So that now the Proportion between English and Scottish Money was as twelve is to one. And such it remained to the happy Union of the two Kingdoms, Anno 1707, when all the Money of Scotland was called in, and coined into English or Sterling Money. By that Determination, or Order of Council, we also see, that the Proportion between Gold and Silver in Scotland was then also as twelve is to one."

The final Settlement of the Proportion between the Monies of England, and those of Scotland.

"Thus," (continues Ruddiman) "the Money of Scotland was gradually raised in its extrinsic Value to no less than 36 Times its original Value, in the Reign of their King David the First; whilst the English Money, from the Norman Conquest, (when a Pound in Tale was a Pound, or twelve Ounces in Weight) has been raised to only about three Times that original Value."

How much the Monies of Scotland have been raised from their original Value.

"And the Money of France has been gradually increased in nominal Value, since the Time of Charlemagne, [Anno 800] (when twenty Shillings, or Sols French, weighed a Pound or twelve Ounces) to above sixty Times its original Value, i. e. a Livre, or nominal Pound French, scarcely now," [i. e. 1739] "contains a sixtieth Part of its original Quantity of Silver. And if we were strictly to search into the State of the Money of other European Nations, as the Germans, Dutch, Italians, &c. we should find that very great Changes have also happened as to the present nominal Value of their Coins, compared to what they were originally."

And the like of the Monies of England, since the Conquest. How much the Monies of France have been raised beyond their original Value, since the Reign of Charlemagne.

"The Causes of those great Alterations have been sundry; such as, I. The Necessity or Covetousness of Princes, who caused a greater Quantity of Alloy, or base Metal, to be mixed with the Silver in coining, than was just."

The Causes or Grounds of the great Alterations in the Value of Monies in Europe.

"II. The over-valuing of Gold in respect of Silver. For Instance, if in Scotland, Gold was more valuable than in England, France, and other Countries, then would their Silver Monies be exported to those Countries, to exchange for Gold; which Exportation causes an Increase of the Value of the Silver Coins."

" III. Another Cause of the enhancing the nominal Value of the *Scottish* Money, was the free Currency permitted to all Manner of foreign Coins, of various Goodness and Alloy; whereby the People were not readily able to judge of their Value, and therefore often over-valued their own Coins. A D. 1601

" IV. On the other Hand, it sometimes happened, that the *Scots* having a Scarcity of Money of their own, and therefore supplying themselves with the Coins of foreign Nations, did over-value those foreign Coins, which depressed the Value of their own Coin, and which was therefore exported to foreign Countries; whereby, in the End, those Coins of their own were raised higher than they should have been.

" V. A fifth Cause of enhancing the Value of their Coins, was the clipping, and otherwise fraudulently diminishing thereof, before the milled Money came into Use.

" VI. The sixth and last Cause of enhancing the Coin, is when the Balance of Trade is against any Country. For, if in any Year, or Number of Years, a Nation imports more Merchandize in Value from abroad, than they export of their own native Commodities into foreign Parts, the Balance in the End must be paid in the Coin of such Nation to foreign Countries; whereby their own Coin will be enhanced, if that Balance continue for any considerable Time to be against them.

England's great Care of its Coin is the Reason of its having been less enhanced than that of other Nations.

" These Causes" (says our learned Author) " are not confined to *Scotland* or to *France* alone; but are common to all other Countries, where the like Errors are suffered." Mr. *Ruddiman* highly and justly commends the Care taken in *England* to prevent Abuses and Mistakes in relation to their Coin; particularly in preventing the Currency of foreign Coins there. Whence it has happened, that the Money of *England* has been less enhanced than in other Nations.

" It is needless to enlarge on the Hurt done to many Families, by the great enhancing of the Coins of any Country, seeing it is so obvious. What, for Instance," (adds our Author) " can be plainer, than that an annual Money Composition in Perpetuity, made in the Reign of King *James IV.* of *Scotland*, when six Pounds *Scottish* Money were equal to one Pound *Sterling*, must now yield but one half to the Receiver, when the Proportion between the Money of the two Nations is as twelve to one."

In one of the Essays in Sir *Robert Cotton's* Remains, (as we have elsewhere noted) he long before this made a like Remark with respect to Crown Rents, fixed at a limited Sum in Money, in old Times, when a Pound of Silver by Tale was equal to twelve Ounces by Weight.

King James's laudable Design of reforming the Highlands of Scotland proves abortive.

" During a small Period of Tranquillity in *Scotland*, King *James* endeavoured to civilize the Highlands and the Isles, a Part of his Dominions almost totally neglected by former Monarchs, though the Reformation of it was an Object highly worthy of their Care.—Three Towns, which might serve as a Retreat for the industrious, and a Nursery for Arts and Commerce, were appointed to be built in different Parts of the Highlands; one in *Cantyre*, another in *Lochaber*, and a third in the Isle of *Lewes*: And in order to draw Inhabitants thither, all the Privileges of Royal Burghs were to be conferred upon them. But that King's Attention being soon after turned to other Objects, [meaning Queen *Elizabeth's* Sickness and Death] we hear no more of this salutary Project." [*Robertson's History of Scotland*, Vol. II. Parts of P. 240—1—2, printed Anno 1759. 1602

Captain Waymouth's fruitless Attempt for a North-west Passage to China.

The *Russia* and *Turkey* Companies did, in the Year 1602, join in sending out two Fly-boats, of seventy and sixty Tons, with thirty-five Men, victualled for eighteen Months, for the then popular Purpose of finding a Passage to *China* and *India*, by the *North-west*. Captain *George Waymouth* was Commander in chief. He returned home in July, having gone no farther North than the Latitude of 63 Deg. 53 Min. And the *North-west Fox* says, that he neither discovered nor named any Thing more than *Davis* had done in his three Voyages, Anno 1585-6-7, neither went he so far north.

Queen Elizabeth's excellent Instructions to her Ambassadors going to treat with the Danish Court on commercial Points.

In the 16th Tome of the *Fodera*, P. 425, we have Queen *Elizabeth's* excellent Instructions (in *English*, Anno 1602) to the Lord *Exeure*, Sir *John Herbert*, and Dr. *Dunn*, her Plenipotentiaries at *Bremen*, for treating with those of *Denmark*, concerning Peace and Commerce; viz.

" I. Whereas there are certain Treaties in the Reigns of King *Henry VII.* and King *Henry VIII.* with the Crown of *Denmark*, wherein certain Places and Ports in *Denmark* and *Norway* are assigned to our *English* Subjects, for the Trade of *Fishery*, Habitation, and such-like, which our Merchants at present are debarred the Use of; you shall omit the special naming thereof, contenting yourselves rather to obtain for our Merchants a free Trade and Dealing in the King's Dominions, and every Part thereof, in general Terms: The Intention of this Treaty being to establish good Amity between us and our loving Brother" [King *Christian IV.*] " for ever: As also some good Means of [commercial] Intercourse for our Subjects.

" II. And with respect to *Intercourse*, [i. e. Commercial Correspondence by Treaty] you are to understand, that our Merchants use very little Trade in the Dominions of *Denmark*. Yet, in general Terms, Mention is to be made of kind intreating our Subjects on both Sides, with Liberty to trade, paying the ordinary Duties.

" III. For

A.D. 1602 " III. For coming, going, and abiding; and (which most imports our Subject) for the Interchange of our Merchants with the *East-Countries* through the Passage of the *Sound*; as also of our Merchants of *Muscovy* by the *Wardbuys*; and of the Fishing of *Iceland* and *Wardbuys*.

" As to the Passage of the *Sound*, our Merchants have long since, by their humble Supplications, declared unto us, that they are very much abused there, as well by daily Increase of Exactions, as by the Uncertainties of the Duties required,—with taking light Occasions to stay them,—searching their Ships, and confiscating their Goods. Toll in the Sound, the English will treat about it.

" IV. You may farther declare, that as Customs are grounded upon Acknowledgment of Regality,—for Protection,—Permission for coming in and out,—for maintaining deep Bays and Lights,—for repairing of Ports, Banks, &c. so use they to be urged with some Proportion to the Ground thereof, ever leaving Means to the Merchant-Adventurer for Recompence of his Venture and Travail; and that Tolls, otherwise taken, are rather esteemed wilful Exactions than due and just Customs.—And seeing, both by former Treaties, and for Safety in that Passage," [the *Sound*] " Tolls must be paid, wherein, doubtless, you shall find them very strict," (the best Part of that King's Revenue arising from such Perquisites) " we leave you to confer with the Merchants, what may be wrought for their reasonable Satisfaction. General Grounds for the original imposing of Customs.

" First, concerning the *Hundredth Penny*, it is against all Reason, that it should be otherwise rated than according to the Valuation which appeareth by Certificates from the Magistrate whence the Goods came, and not in that Place where he should be both Judge and Jury. Particular Grievances and Impositions on our Merchants passing the Sound.

" Secondly, It is a most unjust Thing, that the Merchant should be put to the Proportion of Entry of every Particular in every Pack, otherwise than by Certificate as aforesaid.

" Thirdly, That in case of Concealments, the mixed Goods be not confiscated, but only what is concealed, or some double or treble Value thereof; for it is a great Violence, that Merchants Goods shall be forfeited for Mariners Faults; and it is contrary to two Articles of the Treaty of 1490.

" Fourthly, There must also be a Moderation of Measure of the *Lasts* and the *Last-Geld*.

" Fifthly, For Passage of the Company of *Muscovy*, there was a particular Contract made, Anno 1583, at the humble Suit of the Merchants; whereunto, for the Time, we gave our Consent, with some Modification." [This was to pay a Toll for our *Russia* Company's Ships passing by the *North Cape* to *Archangel*, that Company being, by Concession, obliged to pay the King of *Denmark* 100 *Rose-Nobles* yearly, for passing the Sea between *Norway* and *Iceland* in their Voyages to *Archangel*; the Pretence for which was, that the *Danish* Court had lost 100 Times more than that Sum in the Toll of the *Sound*, by the new Navigation to *Archangel*, instead of the old one to *Narva*, as is set forth in the Letter from the Queen's said Plenipotentiaries to her Privy-Council this same Year from *Bremen*, needlessly here to be exhibited. [Ibidem, P. 478.]

" But it is very unreasonable Servility, to look for such a Power over another Monarch, in a Sea of such Dimensions as is between his Countries and *Iceland*, when it is well known, that none of our Ships do ever come within Sight of Land. We" (adds the Queen) " may as well impose the like Toll upon all Ships of his Country that shall pass through any of our Channels, or about our Kingdoms. Concerning the Fishing at *Wardbuys*," [at the *North Cape*, where, the very Summer preceding, the *Danes* had seized and confiscated the Ships of *Hull*, for fishing thereabout without a Licence from them] " and in the Seas of *Iceland*,—The Law of Nations does allow of fishing in the Sea every where, as also for using the Coasts and Ports of Potentates in Amity for Traffic, and for avoiding of Danger from Tempests." [How different is this Language from that of her next two Successors, and of *Selden's Mare clausum*, &c. It is probable that *Grotius*, when he wrote his *Mare liberum*, had not seen these Instructions and Arguments, otherwise he would have availed himself thereof in that Work.] " Wherefore, no Licence ought to be insisted on, as in old Treaties, for fishing, &c. on that Coast; for it cannot be admitted, that the Property of the Sea, at what Distance soever, is consequent to the Banks, as it happeneth in small Rivers, where the Banks are proper to divers Men; for then it would follow, that no Sea were common, the Banks on every Side being the Property of one or other." Fishing in the Sea is common to all.

To all which the *Danish* King replied in this same Year, in a Letter to the Queen, by quoting the Authorities of old Treaties between *England* and *Denmark*, which Queen *Elizabeth* would not allow to be of any Force in her Days. That King, moreover, in his Turn, complains to her of the Depredations committed by certain *English* Ships on those of *Denmark*. (Ibidem, P. 441 to 446.) The Danish King's Replication.

Upon the whole, the Queen's Instructions are so extremely well penned, and the Reasonings so just, for her Non-observance of the obsolete restrictive Treaties of old Times, that, it is humbly apprehended, they may even be found useful to Ministers and Ambassadors of the present and future Times in similar Cases, commercial and nautical. Remarks on the above-recited Instructions from Queen Elizabeth.

In the said Tome XVI. P. 436, of the *Fœdera*, Queen *Elizabeth* issued a Proclamation, " prohibiting her Subjects from pirating on the Ships and Merchandize of Nations in Alliance with her, under Pretence of their belonging to *Spain* and *Portugal*," [which shews the before-mentioned Complaint of the King of *Denmark* not to have been without Ground] " and for regulating the Sale of Prizes, &c." Queen Elizabeth's Proclamation against the People's pirating.

The French fail up the River of St. Lawrence to Canada. Chavin, from France, now fails up the great River of St. Lawrence to Canada; but he made no Settlement there till the following Year. A. D. 1602

All the separate Dutch East-India Companies united and incorporated by the States, with the sole Trade for twenty-one Years.

The Plurality of East-India Partnerships or Societies, at this Time formed in Holland, creating much Disorder and Clashing in that Commerce, the States-General summoned before them all the Directors of those Companies, and obliged them to unite, for the future, into one sole Company; to which united Company the States granted by Patent, or Placard, the sole Commerce to East-India for twenty-one Years, from the 20th Day of March, 1602; and their now joint capital Stock consisted of 6,600,000 Guilders, (or about 600,000*l.* Sterling) which Sum the English Translation of the French Treatise, touching the East-India Trade, Anno 1664, makes equal to 7,920,000 French Livres, though in our Days it would amount to a great deal more; whereupon, they sent out, in this same Year, a Fleet of fourteen Ships for India, to very great Advantage. This Joint-capital Stock was proportioned in the following Manner, viz.

Amsterdam to have one Half of the said Capital, and twenty Directors.
Middelburg one Fourth of it, and twelve Directors.
Delft, Rotterdam, Enchuyzen, and Hoorn, each one sixteenth Part, and seven Directors; making in all sixty Directors from all those Places. Or more minutely, by other Accounts,

	Guild.	Stiv. Pen.
Subscribed by Amsterdam	3,687,038	6 8
Middelburg	1,306,655	4 0
Delft	470,962	10 0
Rotterdam	174,562	10 0
Hoorn	268,430	10 0
Enchuyzen	541,562	10 0

Total subscribed 6,449,211 10 8

Each of which Places elected a Number of Directors, sent out a Number of Ships, and received Returns, all proportioned to the Sums thus subscribed; and at each of those Places there is an East-India Office, called their Chamber.

Queen Elizabeth's Proclamation against new Buildings in the Suburbs and Neighbourhood of London.

In the sixteenth Tome of Rymer's *Fœdera*, (P. 448) we have a Proclamation of Queen Elizabeth's, in this same Year 1602, after the unaccountable Humour of that Age, in foreseeing Dangers that have never yet happened, nor are ever like to happen, from an Increase of the Suburbs of the City of London, though at present much more considerable than in her Days: And all that can be said for her Zeal herein, is, that the greatest Judgments are sometimes biased by popular Mistakes and Clamour. The common Objection, *That the Head* [i. e. London] *was become too large for the Body*, [i. e. England] first began to be made about this Time, and has been frequently started since on various Occasions, we apprehend without solid Grounds, the Increase of Buildings in London being purely the Consequence of an Increase of our general Commerce. Vide also what we have remarked on Queen Elizabeth's Proclamation, Anno 1580. She therein says, "That foreseeing the great and manifold Inconveniencies and Mischiefs which daily grow, and are like more and more to increase unto the State of the City of London, and the Suburbs and Confines thereof, by Access and Confluence of People to inhabit the same, not only by Reason that such Multitudes could hardly be governed by ordinary Justice to serve God and obey her Majesty, without constituting an Addition of more Officers, and enlarging of Authorities and Jurisdictions for that Purpose; but also, could hardly be provided of Sustainment of Visual, Food, and other like Necessaries for Man's Relief, upon reasonable Prices: And finally, for that such great Multitudes of People inhabiting in small Rooms, whereof many be very poor, and such as must live by begging or worse Means; and being heaped up together, and in a Sort smothered, with many Families of Children and Servants in one House or small Tenement, it must needs follow, if any Plague, or other universal Sickness come amongst them, it would presently spread through the whole City and Confines, and also into all Parts of the Realm."

For Remedy whereof, "She commands all Manner of Persons to desist and forbear from any new Buildings of any House or Tenement within three Miles of any of the Gates of London,—and only one Family to inhabit one House.—And having, in the 22d Year of her Reign, published certain useful Orders and Decrees for enforcing her then Proclamation," farther corroborated by Act of Parliament in the 35th Year of her Reign, [vide *Annum* 1580, and also 1593] "yet the said Mischiefs daily increasing, through the Negligence of Magistrates, &c.—she now commands the Lord-Mayor of London, &c. faithfully to execute the following Articles, viz." [I. and II. Articles the same with those in the Statute of the 35th of this Queen, already exhibited under the Year 1593.]

"III. Such Tenements as have been divided within these ten Years in the foresaid Limits, the Inmates to be avoided presently, if they have no Estate for Life, Lives, or Years yet enduring; and for such as have such Estate or Term, then as the same shall end, the Tenement to be reduced to the former State.

"IV. All Sheds and Shops shall be pulled down that have been erected within seven Years past.

"V. Empty Houses, erected within seven Years past, shall not be let to any, unless the Owner shall be content that they be disposed of for some of the Poor of the Parish that are destitute of Houses, at such Rents as they shall allow.

"VI.

A. D. 1602 "VI. Building on new Foundations, which are not yet finished, shall be pulled down." With fundry other Regulations, not material enough for us to transcribe.

The Remarks subjoined to the two former Restraints, (*Annis* 1580 and 1593) we apprehend to be sufficient for this also, to which therefore we refer the Reader.

In this sixteenth Tome of the *Fœdera* (P. 458 *et seq.*) we find, by Letters from the Emperor *Rodolph* II. "That the *Hanse-Towns* were now willing to enter into an amicable Treaty with Queen *Elizabeth*, to which (he says) he understands the Queen not to be averse. And the Emperor appoints the Treaty to be held at *Bremen*, notwithstanding his own imperial Mandate, Anno 1597, with the Concurrence of the *German* Dyet, against the *Monopolish* Company of the *Englisch Merchant-Adventurers*, who, in that Year, resided at *Staden*, commanding them to depart the Empire in three Months Time."

The Emperor in vain interposes with Queen *Elizabeth*, in Behalf of the *Hanse-Towns*.

But the Queen and Nation were become too wise to let those *Hanseatics* return again to their old Methods of Commerce in *England*, now so greatly interfering with the Commerce of her own People.

Ibidem, P. 464, after some sharp Letters passing between Queen *Elizabeth* and King *Christian* IV. of *Denmark*, concerning the Exactions and Depredations mentioned under the preceding Year, they at length mutually agreed to send their Plenipotentiaries to *Bremen*, where the Queen had two Treaties to manage at the same Time, neither of which came to any Thing. She gave, beside, an Order to her said Plenipotentiaries, for mediating, in her Name, between the Count of *East-Friseland* and the Town of *Embsen*, then at deadly Variance with their said Sovereign.

Two Treaties at *Bremen* between Queen *Elizabeth*, viz. one with *Denmark*, and one with the *Hanseatics*, prove abortive.

The Town of *Embsen* at Variance with their Count.

At that Congress, the *Danes* strenuously insisted on the *English* paying the new *Tolls* in the *Sound*, and on the *Left-Gelt* being continued; also for our *Russia* Company's continuing to pay the 100 *Rose-Nobles* yearly, for passing the North Seas to *Archangel*; and also, that the *English* shall not fish at *Ferroe* Isle, *Iceland*, nor *Wardhouse*, without a Licence from *Denmark*; and so the Congress broke off.

All which Pretensions, excepting the *Toll* in the *Sound*, are long since wisely dropped by the *Danish* Court, as Points equally unreasonable and impracticable, in later and more knowing Times, to be insisted on.

The *Danes* have long since given up all their old Pretensions, excepting the *Toll* in the *Sound*.

A trading Voyage to *Virginia*.

After sixteen Years Suspension of any Attempts from *England* of colonizing in, or even of failing to *America*, occasioned by the former unsuccessful and fatal Endeavours of *Raleigh*, &c. in the latter Part of the last Century, Captain *Gosnol*, who was an expert Sailor, and had been employed in those former Attempts, did, in this Year, make a Voyage towards the Coasts of *Virginia*, where he traded with the *Indians* for *Peltry*, *Sassafras*, *Cedar-Wood*, &c. in Latitude 42, on the Coast of what is now called *New-England*; but hitherto all the Coast of *North-America*, from *Florida* northwards, as far as Men knew, was, by the *English*, called *Virginia*, so named by Sir *Walter Raleigh*. On *Martha's* Vineyard (an Island so named by him) he sowed *English* Corn, which he saw come up kindly, and returned home, making a prosperous Voyage.

Captain *Gosnol* was the first who found the shortest Course of sailing to *North-America*.

For his Credit it ought to be related, that he was the first *Englishman* who found out the more northerly and shorter Course to the Coasts of *North-America*, without failing (as hitherto) to the *West-Indies*, and through the Gulph of *Florida*; which, beside the great Compa's about, was also much more dangerous, more especially in passing that Gulph. And in the Year following, two *Bristol* Ships traded there, as did also Capt. *Gilbert* from *London*, with the *Indians*, and also with those of *St. Lucia*, *Dominica*, *Nevis*, and *St. Christopher* Isles, not yet planted.

The last naval Expedition against *Spain* in Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign.

In this last Year of Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign, one more Expedition was set on foot against the Coasts of *Spain*, where, with eight of the Queen's Ships, and some hired ones, commanded by Sir *Richard Levison* and Sir *William Monson*, the *Spanish* Flota was unsuccessfully attacked: Yet they had better Success in attacking a Number of Ships in the Haven of *Cezimbra*, two of which they destroyed, and from thence carried home a rich Carrack, worth a Million of Ducats. Soon after, seven of the eight Ships which had escaped from *Cezimbra* were destroyed near *Dover* by Sir *Robert Mansel*.

1603 After innumerable Distractions, many Rebellions and Insurrections, and much Confusion, the intire Pacification of *Ireland* was this Year effected, by the absolute Submission of the grand Rebel *Tyrene* to Queen *Elizabeth's* Mercy, just at the expiring of that Princess; he not knowing (says Sir *James Ware's* History of *Ireland*) that the Queen died six Days before. During Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign, (says Sir *John Davies*) she sent over more Men, and spent more Treasure to save and reduce *Ireland* than all her Progenitors since the Conquest. At this great Queen's Death, (says Sir *William Monson*, in his Naval Tracts, P. 294, speaking of the Increase of Trade and Navigation) there were not above four Merchant-Ships in *England*, of 400 Tons each.

Ireland intirely reduced to the Obedience of *England*.

Engl's Merchant-Ships, the Magnitude of them at this Time.

Queen *Elizabeth's* Death.

The Death of the incomparable Queen *Elizabeth* happened on the 24th of *March*, 1603, [N. S.] It is needless, and also foreign to our Purpose, to observe how much and how universally she was regretted by her Subjects as well as by Foreigners. She was (says *Thuanus*, Lib. 129) the most glorious and happiest Woman that ever swayed a Scepter. What more immediately concerns us in this Work has been already sufficiently exhibited in just Commendation of her, upon her Accession to the Crown. We shall only add, that although, in After-Reigns, *England's* foreign Commerce, Navigation, and royal Navy, as well as our Home Manufactures, were considerably increased,

increased, as was also the Case of the rest of *Europe*, yet to her we undoubtedly are indebted for so wisely laying the great and solid Foundation, upon which the succeeding Superstructure was raised. The Accession of *Scotland* to the Crown of *England* has undoubtedly proved a great Benefit to the latter, not only as thereby a most dangerous Back-door was for ever shut against *France*, or any other foreign Enemy; but likewise, as it has largely supplied *England* with stout and able Men, both for the Land and Sea Service, beside other Benefits needful to be enlarged on. But with regard to *Scotland*, King *James's* Accession was undoubtedly detrimental to that People in sundry Respects. It carried away the Court, their principal Nobility and Gentry, as well as foreign Ministers, and many other Strangers; whereby the trading People were deprived of much Money thereby wont to be spent in that Country.—It considerably decreased the Demand for both foreign and Home Commodities.—It also decreased the Number of their People, and thereby created Discontent; all which, however, were afterward well made up to *Scotland* by a Communication of the *English* Trade and Colonies to *Scotland*, the Result of the more happy consolidating Union, Anno 1707.

A. D.
1603

The Consequences of King *James's* pacific Disposition at his Accession, and during his whole Reign, in respect of Commerce and Plantations.

Size of Queen *Elizabeth's* Ships of War.

King *James I.* having, at his Accession to the Crown of *England*, called in all his own Ships of War, as well as our then numerous Privateers, which the *English* Merchants, during Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign, had so successfully employed against *Spain*, and by which they had done infinite Damage to the Commerce of that Nation, he thereby put an End to the gallant warlike Exploits of our People, declaring himself to his People to be at Peace with all the World. That pacific Disposition in this King, so often (and perhaps too truly) termed pusillanimous, did, however, give a breathing Time, and an undisturbed Opportunity to our mercantile and colonizing Adventurers, to plant and gradually to improve the Colonies of *Virginia*, *New-England*, *Bermudas*, and *Newfoundland*; (if the last, even at this Day, may properly and deservedly be termed a Colony) as also to make a considerable Progress in the Trade to the *East-Indies*. The royal Navy too was increased in his Reign to almost double the Number of Queen *Elizabeth's* own Ships of War, viz. from thirteen to twenty-four Men of War. The largest of Queen *Elizabeth's* Ships, at her Death, consisted of 1000 Tons, carrying but 340 Mariners and 40 Cannon, and the smallest of 600 Tons, carrying 150 Mariners and 30 Cannon, beside smaller Vessels, occasionally hired of private Owners.

Salaries to the Earl of *Cumberland*, as Keeper of the *West* and *Middle Marches*, and Governor of *Carlisle*;

The first Record in the *Fadera* (Tome XVI. P. 507 et seq.) of his Reign, for our Purpose, is his Grant of the Office of Keeper of the *West Marches* towards *Scotland* to George Earl of *Cumberland*, with a yearly Salary of 600 Marks for himself, and 10*l.* for each of his two Deputies; moreover, 500 Marks per Annum as Warden of the *Middle Marches*, and 100 Marks yearly, as Governor of *Carlisle*, with 10 Marks yearly for the Pay of each of the 20 Soldiers who were the Garrison of that City.

and Salaries of royal Physicians, Apothecaries, and Surgeons.

More Salaries, (*ibidem*, P. 513) 40*l.* yearly to Gilbert *Primrose*, his principal Surgeon, and 40 Marks as Serjeant-Surgeon, with all other Emoluments of both Stations, "as well of *Wax-Candles* of our Household, as of *Wine, Ale, &c.*" [*Tam de la Bougie in Court Hospitii nostri, quam Vini, Cerevisiæ, &c.*] Also (P. 514) to Dr. *John Craigie*, his principal Physician, 100*l.* per Annum, with the said Emoluments.

Also, (P. 522, eodem Anno) 40*l.* yearly to his Apothecary in ordinary, (*John Clavee*) with like Emoluments.

Also, (P. 532) the said Gilbert *Primrose* had another Salary of 50 Marks, as Surgeon to the Prince of *Wales*; and *Clavee* had 50*l.* Salary, as Apothecary to the Queen, the Prince, and the other Children of the King.

Lastly, (*ibidem*, P. 537) Dr. *Martin Schorver* had 100*l.* Salary, as Physician to the Queen.

King *James* declares against Monopolies, yet afterward gives Encouragement to them.

In this same Year 1603, King *James* issued a Proclamation for annulling of several Monopolies, and at the Opening of his first Parliament spoke sharply against them, although afterward he gave great Encouragement to them.

The Lord High Chancellor of *England's* Appointments from the Crown.

In the same Year 1603, (and in the said Tome XVI. P. 541, of the *Fadera*) we have an Order of King *James I.* for all the Allowances to his Lord High Chancellor, *Egerton*, (now created Baron of *Ellesmere*) viz.

Wine at 5*l.* per Ton.

	l.	s.	d.
1. For Wages, Diet, Robes, and Liveries for himself and the Masters of our Chancery, (as former Chancellors have had) per Annum, the Sum of	542	15	—
2. For his Attendance in our Star-Chamber, 50 <i>l.</i> per Annum for each Term	200	—	—
3. More, per Annum,	300	—	—
4. For twelve Tons of Wine yearly (5 <i>l.</i> per Ton)	60	—	—
5. For Wax, by Virtue of his Office,	16	—	—
Total,	1118	15	—

France farther greatly improves her Silk Manufacture.

According to *Tbuanus*, (Lib. 129) King *Henry IV.* of *France*, in this Year of Peace and Tranquillity to that Kingdom, first set about the augmenting of that Nation's Stock of Wealth, by farther encouraging all Sorts of Manufactures in general, but in a most particular Manner the Silk Manufacture. After that judicious Author has given the History of *Silk's* being first brought to *Constantinople* by *Justinian*, in the sixth Century, and thence to *Sicily* several Centuries later, from whence it soon spread all over *Italy*, and thence next into *Spain*; at length it got into *France*, where,

A. D. 1603 where, in the Reign of King *Francis I.* it prospered in *Touraine*, and yet more in *Provence*, and at *Lyons* and *Avignon*, but could not succeed farther northward, as we have already noted under the Years 1589 and 1599.

"That King" (says *Thuanus*) "saw that it was in vain to prohibit the Exportation of Gold and Silver, unless those Things were made and improved at Home, the Want of which had hitherto principally occasioned the said Exportation.—That the Wear of *Silk* Cloathing was, in his Time, become so common, (more especially amongst the Fair-Sex) that they despised the Use of Woollen, so universally and frugally worn by their Ancestors; and that hereby much Money was sent out of the Kingdom for the Purchase of the said wrought *Silk*. Wherefore, the King not only set about the propagating of the Worms for the spinning of *Raw Silk*, but, which was of greater Benefit to the Public, the manufacturing of the same. The *Silkworms* he got yearly from *Spain*, concerning the Management of which he caused Books to be written in *French*, for the general Instruction of his People.

King *Henry IV.* of *France's* Motives for setting on Foot a *Silk* Manufacture;

"That King also procured Workmen from *Flanders* for a Tapestry Manufacture, in which Country it had long greatly flourished. The Manufacture of fine Earthen-Ware he introduced into *France* from the *Netherlands* also. He revived the *Glaß-Houfes* which had been first set up in King *Henry II's* Time, in Imitation of those at *Venice*.—He also set up a Linen-Manufacture.—That King's magnificent Improvements in his Buildings, Gardens, &c. were fuitable to his great Genius. He also made Rivers navigable; and his Attempt to unite the *Loire* and the *Seine*, at a vast Expence, was very praise-worthy, though unsuccessful."

as also Tapestry, Earthen Ware, Glaß-making, and a Linen Manufacture, &c.

It was not till this Year 1603; that the *French* began to settle any where within the Bay of *St. Lawrence*, in the Country called *Canada* or *New-France*, on the North Side of that great River, near the Place named *Trois Rivières*, but got not so high as *Quebec* till the Year 1608. They proceeded to settle on the North Side only of that River, between *Quebec* and *Montreal*, till 1629, when Sir *David Kirk* reduced the whole to the Obedience of King *Charles I.* of *England*.

Canada not settled by *France* till this Year, and only on the North side of *St. Lawrence's* River for many Years after.

In this Year 1603, the weekly Bill of Mortality at *London* began to be regularly kept as in our Days; yet many of those Bills, in earlier Times, have been lost.—And even the Bills, in their most modern Condition, afford us but an imperfect Conjecture of the Magnitude of *London*, as comprehending only or mostly the Christenings and Burials of those of the established Church, although the Dissenters of all Denominations be a numerous Body of People. Those also which are buried in *St. Paul's* Cathedral, in the Abbey-Church at *Westminster*, in the *Temple*-Church, the *Rolls* Chapel, *Lincoln's-Inn* Chapel, the *Charter-House*, the *Tower* of *London's* Church, and some other Parts, are said to be intirely omitted. Before the last Plague of 1665, the yearly Bills were much more frequently filled with that Disease than, to our Comfort, they have been since, owing, probably, to the more airy and open Rebuilding of *London* after the great Conflagration in the Year 1666, and the greater Plenty of sweet Water. Possibly our Statesmen may chuse to have the Magnitude of *London* remain undetermined, otherwise, how easily could this Defect be remedied, by only a very few Lines, by Way of Clause, in any Act of Parliament.

Mortality Bills of *London*.

"*Westminster* and *London*" (says *James Howell*, in his *Londinopolis*, published Anno 1657) "were once above a Mile asunder; but, by insensible Coalition and Recruit of People, they came at last to be united. The Union with *Scotland* (Anno 1603) did not a little conduce to make this Union of *London* and *Westminster*; for the *Scots* multiplying here mightily, nestled themselves about the Court; so that the *Strand*, from *Mud Walls* and thatched Houfes, came to the Perfection of Buildings as now we see."

The Increase of Buildings between *London* and *Westminster* gradually unite these two Cities into one great Contiguity.

By an Act of Parliament of the first Year of King *James I.* Anno 1603, (Cap. xviii.) against the Importation of foreign corrupt *Hops*, or of brewing with such, it appears, that there were then *Hops* produced in Abundance in *England*. It appears, however, by this Act, that they were not as yet in such great Plenty as in our Days, seeing it makes heavy Complaints of the Sophistication of foreign *Hops*, in the Sacks of which were found great Quantities of Stalks, Powder, Sand, Straw, &c. for increasing their Weight; "by Means whereof," (says this Act) "the Subjects of this Realm have been of late Years abused, &c. to the Value of 20,000*l.* yearly, beside the Danger of their Healths."

Hops growing in *England* at this Time in considerable Quantities.

In this same first Year of King *James I.* the House of Commons [Statute xxxiii.] granted him for Life a Subsidy of Tonnage and Poundage, for the Guard of the Seas, in so abject a Style, [the Words, *your Majesty's poor Commons*, being frequently repeated] and so unworthy of the Spirit of free-born *Englishmen*, that it is the less to be wondered at, that his Son and Successor made so free with this Subsidy, without consulting his People.

The House of Commons's abject Style, in granting King *James* the Subsidy of *Tonnage* and *Poundage*, &c.

The Tonnage Duty was 3*s.* for every Ton of Wine, and 1*s.* for an *Aum* of *Rhenish* Wine.

Tonnage and Poundage, what it is.

The Poundage was 1*s.* on every 20*s.* Value of Goods exported and imported, Woollen Cloths exported excepted; as also Fish exported, taken by *English* Subjects.

By this same Act, they granted him 1*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* on every Sack of Wool exported, and the like for every 240 Woolfels, to be paid by Aliens only, who shall also pay 2*s.* for every 20*s.* Value of *Pewter* exported by them. Yet the following Year, King *James*, by Proclamation, prohibited the Exportation of *Wool*, which, indeed, it was now high Time to do, our own Manufacture of it being now so considerable, and so much sent into foreign Parts, as to employ or work up all, or near all, our own *Wool* at Home.

Yet King *James*, the next Year, 1604, absolutely prohibited the Exportation of *Wool* by his Proclamation.

The *English* and *Dutch* settle at *Surat*, in Spite of the malicious Opposition of the *Portuguese*.

About this Time, the *English East-India* Company first settled their Factory at *Surat*, in the Province of *Cambaya* or *Guzerat*, and were soon followed thither by the *Dutch*: And here, at first, the *Portuguese*, (as in all other Parts of *India*) pretending to the sole and exclusive Commerce to *India*, were very troublesome to both *English* and *Dutch*, by seizing of their Ships and Merchandize, and murdering of their People. Yet, in the End, both those Nations, but more especially the *Dutch*, took a complete Revenge on the *Portuguese* in *India*.

A. D.
1603

The *Europeans* have much increased the Cities and benefited the Countries of *East-India*, by their Commerce.

We may, on this Occasion, briefly remark the very great Benefits which both the Cities and Potentates of *East-India* have reaped from the coming of the *Europeans* thither; and more especially the Dominions of the *Mogul*, by the great Increase of his Customs, and of his Towns and Sea-ports. Even this famous Town of *Surat*, though now the first Port of the Continent of *India* for maritime Commerce, was little better than a Village till that Time, though since containing above 200,000 Souls.—The *Europeans*, moreover, have instructed the *East-Indians* in many Sorts of Manufactures, &c. and more particularly in their building of better and safer Ships.

The *Dutch* first land at *Ceylon*, which excites the Jealousy of the *Portuguese*.

The *Portuguese* in *India* had been in Possession of the Coasts of the famous Isle of *Ceylon* (as we have related) ever since the Year 1505, when they erected their first Fort at *Columbo*, where the best Cinnamon on Earth grows. *Joares*, the *Portuguese* General, obliged the Emperor, or King of *Ceylon*, to agree to an annual Tribute, to be paid to *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*, of 124,000 Pound Weight of Cinnamon, twelve Rings set with most precious Stones, and six Elephants, (according to *Baldaeus's* Account, who was a *Dutch* Preacher at *Ceylon*, from his original Copy, printed at *Amsterdam*, Anno 1672, and published in the third Volume of *Churchill's* Collection of Voyages, P. 573) as, on the other Hand, the *Portuguese* were thereby bound to assist that Emperor (as they called him sometimes, though at other Times they called him only King of *Candy*, from the Place of his usual Residence) against all his Enemies. But the *Moors* settled in *Ceylon*, being jealous of the *Portuguese*, began to influence that Emperor against them, whereby Peace and Friendship were interrupted; nevertheless, the *Portuguese*, in Spite of all Opposition, did at length fortify themselves quite round that extensive Island. The *Hollanders*, however, doomed to be the perpetual Scourge of the *Portuguese* in *India*, first landed here Anno 1603, and went to *Candy*, the Capital of that Isle, to wait on the Emperor, in order for contracting a Friendship with him, whereby the Jealousy of the *Portuguese* was excited, though they were not so soon supplanted as their Fears suggested.

The *Dutch East-India* Company divides 15 per Cent. on their Capital.

Their *East-India* Company sent out this Year twelve Ships, which, however, miscarried in attempting *Mozambique* and *Goa*; yet they took several *Portuguese* Ships.—They also drove the *Portuguese* from *Amboyna* and *Tidore* in the *Moluccas*. This Year their Company divided 15 per Cent. on their Capital of 6,459,841 Guilders.

Sir *Walter Raleigh's* very judicious Remarks to King *James I.* on the Supineness of *England*, and the Indolence of the *Dutch* and *Hanse-Towns*, in Matters commercial.

At this Time, Sir *Walter Raleigh* laid before King *James* a small Essay in Manuscript, intitled, *Observations concerning the Trade and Commerce of England with the Dutch and other foreign Nations*; but being not much regarded at that Time, he got it once more laid before that Prince a little before his Execution, probably in Hopes of Pardon. Its main Drift was to demonstrate the Foundation of the five following Propositions, or how many Ways *England* supinely suffered other Nations (who had little or no Means or Materials of their own to work upon) to carry away the Trade of the World.

As, “I. That *Foreigners*,” [he meant principally the *Hollanders*] “by the Privileges they allowed to Strangers, drew Multitudes of Merchants to live amongst them, and thereby enriched themselves.

“II. By their Storehouses or Magazines of all foreign Commodities, wherewith, upon every Occasion of Scarcity, they are enabled to supply other Countries, even those from whom they brought those very Commodities.

“III. By the Lowness of the Customs of those foreign Nations,” [here he still means the *Dutch*.]

“IV. By the Structure or Roominess of their Shipping, holding much Merchandize, though sailing with fewer Hands than our Ships could, thereby carrying their Goods much cheaper to and from foreign Parts than *England* can; whereby the *Dutch* gain all the foreign Freights, whilst our own Ships lie still and decay, or else go to *Newcastle* for Coals.

“V. Their prodigious Fishery, of which they make such vast Returns yearly.”

After these five Propositions, he goes on to remark on the Freedom from Custom, allowed by the *Dutch*, for any newly-erected Trade.—“That even in *France* all Nations may freely buy and sell, there being free of Custom outwards twice or thrice in the Year.—That at *Rotterdam*, and in *Britany*, there is free Custom all the Year round;—and also in *Denmark*, excepting between *Bartholomew-Tide* and *Michaelmas*.—That the *Hanse-Towns* imitate the *Dutch* in the said wise Regulations, whereby they also abound in Riches and all Manner of Merchandize, have Plenty of Money, and are strong in Shipping and Mariners, some of their Towns having near one thousand Sail of Ships.

The *Hollanders* are the great Carriers by Sea for the rest of *Europe*.

“That the *Dutch* and other petty States do ingross the Transportation of the Merchandize of *France*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Italy*, *Turkey*, and the *East* and *West-Indies*; all which they carry to *Denmark*,

A.D. 1693 " *Denmark, Sweden, Poland, and other northern Parts, and bring back the bulky Commodities*
 " of those northern Regions into the said southern Countries.—Yet is *England* better situated *England better situated*
 " than *Holland* for a general Storehouse as aforesaid.—No sooner does a Dearth happen of *Wine*, *than Holland for be-*
 " *Fish, or Corn, &c. in England, than forthwith the Embdeners, Hamburgers, and Hollanders,* *ing the general*
 " out of their Storehouses, lade 50 or 100 Ships or more, dispersing themselves round about this *Storehouse of Eu-*
 " Kingdom, and carrying away great Store of Coin and Wealth,— thus cutting down our Mer- *rope.*
 " chants, and decaying our Navigation, not with their natural Commodities, but with those of
 " other Countries.

" *Amsterdam* is never without 700,000 Quarters of Corn, beside what they daily vent, though *Amsterdam the great*
 " none of it be of the Growth of their Country; and a Dearth of *only one Year, in England,* *Storehouse for Corn*
 " *France, Spain, Portugal, Italy, &c.* is justly observed to enrich *Holland* for seven Years after.— *for the Supply of all*
 " In the last Dearth six Years ago in *England, the Hamburgers, Embdeners, and Hollanders* sup- *European Dearth.*
 " plied this Kingdom from their Storehouses; and, in a Year and an half, carried away from
 " the three Ports of *Southampton, Exeter, and Bristol,* alone, near 200,000*l.* and from other
 " Parts of this Kingdom, (more particularly including *London*) it cannot be so little as 2,000,000*l.*
 " more, *to the great Decay of your Kingdom, and impoverishing of your People, Discredit and*
 " Dishonour to the Merchants, and to the Land.

" They" [*i. e. the Dutch, &c.*] " have a continual Trade into this Kingdom with 500 or 600 *Holland trades yearly*
 " Ships yearly with Merchandize of other Countries, storing them up *here, until the Price rise* *to England with 600*
 " to their Minds; and *we* trade not with fifty Ships into their Country in a Year." *Ships, but we not*
with 50 to Holland.

He goes on to observe very truly, " That unless there be a Scarcity, or high Prices, all Mer-
 " chants avoid the Parts where great Impositions are on Merchandize; which Places are usually
 " slenderly shipped, ill-served, and at dear Rates, often in Scarcity, and in Want of Employment
 " for their People.—Whereas, the low Duties of the wise States above-named draw all Traffic
 " unto them, and the great Liberty allowed to Strangers makes a continual Mart.—So that,
 " whatever Excises, &c. they may lay upon the common People, they are sure ever to ease, up-
 " hold, and maintain the Merchants by all possible Means, thereby to draw the Wealth and
 " Strength of *Christendom* to themselves. And although the Duties be but small, yet the vast
 " Exports and Imports do greatly increase their Revenues; which vast Commerce enables the
 " common People not only to bear the Burden of the Excises and Impositions laid on them, but
 " also to grow rich.

" In former Ages, the City of *Genoa*, as appears by their ancient Records and sumptuous
 " Buildings, had a vastly extended Commerce, whither all Nations traded, being the Storehouse
 " for all *Italy* and other Parts. But after they laid so great a Custom as 16 per Cent. all Nations *Genoa's high Duty*
 " left trading with them, which made them give themselves wholly to *Usury*; and at this Day *on Commerce raised*
 " we have not three Ships go thither in a Year. *their Trade, and*
made them turn to
Usury.

" On the other Side, the Duke of *Florence* having, at *Leghorn*, laid small Customs on Mer-
 " chandize, and granted them great Privileges; he has thereby made it a rich and strong City,
 " and his State flourishing."

Next, *Raleigh* comes to his favourite Point, the *Fishery*. " The greatest *Fishing* that ever was
 " known in the World is upon the Coasts of *England, Scotland, and Ireland; but the great Fishery*
 " is in the *Low-Countries and other petty States*, wherewith they serve themselves and all *Chris-*
 " *tendom.* *tendom.*" *The Contrast be-*
tween Genoa and
Leghorn, in Consequence of the Difference between
high and low Duties on Merchandize.
The immense Fishery of the Hollanders supply all Christendom at this Time, inflated.

" I. Into four Towns in the *Baltic*, viz. *Koningberg, Elbing, Stetin, and*
 " *Dantzick*, there are carried and vended in a Year *between thirty and forty thou-*
 " *sand Lafts of Herrings*, which, being sold but at 15*l.* or 16*l.* the Laft, is *l. s. d.*
 " about 620,000*l.* and we send none thither, - - - - - 620,000 0 0

" II. To *Denmark, Norway, Sweden, and the Ports of Riga, Revel, Narva,*
 " and other Parts of *Livonia, &c.* there are carried and vended above 10,000
 " Lafts of Herrings, worth - - - - - 170,000 0 0
 " And we send none at all to those Countries.

" III. The *Hollanders* send into *Russia* near 1500 Lafts of Herrings, sold at
 " about 30*s.* per Barrel, is - - - - - 27,000 0 0
 " And we sent thither about twenty or thirty Lafts.

" IV. To *Staden, Hamburg, Bremen, and Embden* are carried and vended of
 " *Fish and Herrings* about 6000 Lafts, sold at about 15*l.* or 16*l.* per Laft, 100,000 0 0
 " And we none at all.

" V. To *Cleves and Juliers, up the Rhine to Cologne and Frankfort on the*
 " *Maine*, and so over all *Germany*, are carried and vended, of *Fish and Her-*
 " *rings*, near 22,000 Lafts, sold at 20*l.* per Laft (and we none) is - - - 440,000 0 0

Carried over, 1,357,000 0 0

" VI.

		l.	s.	d.	A. D.
	Brought over,	1,357,000	0	0	1603
Raleigh's Observations on Commerce.	" VI. Up the River <i>Meuse</i> to <i>Maestrecht</i> , <i>Liege</i> , &c. and to <i>Venloo</i> , <i>Zutphen</i> , <i>Deventer</i> , <i>Campan</i> , <i>Swoll</i> , &c. about 7000 Lafts of Herrings, at 20 <i>l.</i>				
	" per Laft, (and we none at all) is	140,000	0	0	
	" VII. To <i>Guelderland</i> , <i>Artois</i> , <i>Hainault</i> , <i>Brabant</i> , <i>Flanders</i> , <i>Antwerp</i> , and up the <i>Scheld</i> , all over the Arch-Duke's Countries, are carried and vended				
	" between 8000 and 9000 Lafts, at 18 <i>l.</i> per Laft, (and we none) is	162,000	0	0	
	" VIII. The <i>Hollanders</i> and others carried off all Sorts of Herrings to <i>Roan</i>				
	" alone, in one Year, (besides all other Parts of <i>France</i>) 5000 Lafts, (and we				
	" not 100 Lafts) is	100,000	0	0	
	Total Sterling Money,	1,759,000	0	0	

" Over and above these, there is a great Quantity of Fish vended to the *Streights*.—Surely, the Stream is necessary to be turned to the Good of this Kingdom, to whose Sea-Coasts alone God has sent these great Blessings and immense Riches for us to take.—And that any Nation should carry away out of this Kingdom yearly great Masses of Money for Fish taken in our Seas, and fold again by them to us, must needs be a great Dishonour to our Nation, and Hindrance to this Realm."

☞ This Account of the Magnitude of the *Dutch Fishery* was quoted sixty Years after this, by the grand Pensionary *De Witt*, in his *Interest of Holland*, as believing *Raleigh* had been at great Pains to inform himself thereof; which, coming from so great an Author, authenticates the other Parts also of this Representation.

Corn. *Raleigh* goes on to other Branches of the *Dutch Commerce*, viz. " That although the Abundance of Corn grows in the East Countries," [i. e. *Poland*, *Livonia*, &c.] " yet the great Storehouses for Grain, to serve *Christendom*, &c. in Time of Dearth, is in the *Low-Countries*," [of which enough has before been said.]

Wines and Salt. " The mighty Store of *Wines* and *Salt* is in *France* and *Spain*; but the great *Vintage*, and the Staple of *Salt*, are in the *Low-Countries*: And they send near 1000 Sail of Ships yearly into the East Countries with *Salt* and *Wine* only, beside what they send to other Places; and we not one Ship in that Way.

Timber. " The exceeding great Groves of *Wood* are in the East Kingdoms," [i. e. chiefly within the *Baltic*] " but the large Piles of *Wainscot*, *Clapboard*, *Fir*, *Deal*, *Masts*, and other Timber, are in the *Low-Countries*, where none groweth, wherewith they serve themselves and other Parts, and this Kingdom; and they have 5 or 600 great long Ships continually using that Trade, and we none at all.

Their dying and dressing our Wool and Cloth, and their Trade in our Lead and Tin. " The *Wool*, *Cloth*, *Lead*, *Tin*, and divers other Commodities, are in *England*; but, by Means of our *Wool*, and of our *Cloth* going out rough, undressed, and undyed, there is an exceeding Manufactory and Drapery in the *Low-Countries*, wherewith they serve themselves and other Nations, and greatly advance the Employment of their People at home, and Traffic abroad, and in Proportion suppress ours.

How vastly the *Hollanders* outdid *England* in their Commerce to the *Baltic*, and to *France*, &c. " We fend into the East Countries yearly but 100 Ships, and our Trade chiefly depends on three Towns there, viz. *Elbing*, *Koningberg*, and *Dantzick*; but the *Low-Countries* send thither about 3000 Ships, trading into every City and Port-Town, vending their Commodities to exceeding Profit, and lading their Ships with Plenty of their Commodities, which they have 20 per Cent. cheaper than we, by reason of the Difference of the Coin; and their Fish yields ready Money. They" [the *Hollanders*] " send into *France*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *Italy* about 2000 Ships yearly with those East Country Commodities, and we none in that Course.

" They trade into all Cities and Port-Towns of *France*, and we chiefly to five or six.

Holland's vast Shipping. " The *Low-Countries*" (continues *Raleigh*) " have as many Ships and Vessels as eleven Kingdoms of *Christendom* have, let *England* be one. They build every Year near 1000 Ships, although all their native Commodities do not require 100 Ships to carry them away at once. Yet although we have all Things of our own in Abundance for the Increase of Traffic, Timber to build Ships, and Commodities of our own to lade about 1000 Ships and Vessels at once, (beside the great Fishing) and as fast as they make their Voyages might relade again; yet our Ships and Mariners decline, and Traffic and Merchants daily decay.

The *Russia* Trade of *England* and *Holland* compared. " For seventy Years together we had a great Trade to *Russia*," [there was a Trade with *Russia*, by the Way of *Narva*, long before the Voyage round the *North Cape* was discovered] " and even about fourteen Years ago we sent Store of goodly Ships thither; but three Years past we sent out four thither, and last Year but two or three Ships;—whereas, the *Hollanders* are now increased to about thirty or forty Ships, each as large as two of ours, chiefly laden with *English* Cloth, Herrings taken in our Seas, *English* Lead, and Pewter made of our *Tin*, beside other Commodities; all which we may do better than they. And although it" [*Russia*] " be a cheap Country, and the Trade very gainful, yet we have almost brought it to nought by disorderly

A. D. “*Wonderfully Trading.* So likewise we used to have eight or nine great Ships, so continually a
1603 “*fishing to Hamburgh,* and this Year but *one.*”

“*God hath blest your Majesty with Copper, Lead, Iron, Tin, Alum, Cinnamon, Saffron, Tallow, Pearls, &c.* (i. e. Skins) “*and many more native Commodities, to the Number of about 100; and other*
“*Manufactures vendible, to the Number of about 1000; beside Corn, whereof great Quantities*
“*of Beer are made, and mostly transported by Strangers; as also Wheat and Coals.*”

“*Iron Ordnance, a Jewel of great Value, far more than it is accounted, by Reason that no*
“*other Country, but England, could ever attain unto it, although they had attempted it with*
“*great Charge.*”

Raleigh, moreover, tells the King, “*That there were about 80,000 undressed and undyed Cloths*
“*annually exported from England; whereby 400,000*l.* per Annum, for fifty-five Years past, [be-*
“*ing above twenty Millions] has been lost to the Nation, which Sum, had the said Cloths been*
“*dressed and dyed at home, would have been gained, beside the farther enlarging of Traffic, by*
“*importing Materials for Dying, and the Increase of Customs thereon. Moreover, there have*
“*been annually exported in that Time, in Bayes, northern and Devonshire Kerfies, all white,*
“*about 50,000 Cloths, counting three Kerfies to one Cloth; whereby five Millions more have*
“*been lost for Want of dying and dressing.*”

More on the im-
mense Sum of
dying and dressing
our Woollen Com-
modities before
their Exportation.

“*Our Bayes are sent white to Amsterdam, and there dressed, dyed, and shipped for Spain,*
“*Portugal, &c. where they are sold by the Name of Flemish Bayes; so we lose the very Name*
“*of our home-bred Commodities.*” All this, from so able a Person as *Raleigh*, might probably
have set Alderman *Cockayne*, five Years after, on his unsuccessful Project for *dying* and *dressing* our
Cloths before Exportation.

Speaking again of the Fishery, he asserts, “*That the great Sea-busines of Fishing employs*
“*near 20,000 Ships and Vessels, and 400,000 People yearly, upon the Coasts of England, Scot-*
“*land, and Ireland, with sixty Ships of War, which may prove dangerous. The Hollanders*
“*alone have about 3000 Ships to fish with, and 50,000 Men are employed yearly by them on*
“*your Majesty's Coasts aforesaid; which 3000 Ships do employ near 9000 other Ships and Ves-*
“*sels, and 150,000 Persons more, by Sea and Land, to make Provision, to dress and transport*
“*the Fish they take, and return Commodities, whereby they are enabled yearly to build 1000*
“*Ships and Vessels.*”

More of the Fishery.

“*King Henry VII. desiring to make his Kingdom powerful and rich by an Increase of Ships*
“*and Mariners, and for the Employment of his People, moved his Sea-Ports to set up the great*
“*and rich Fishery, promising them needful Privileges, and to furnish them with Loans of Mo-*
“*ney; yet his People were slack. That by only twenty Fishing-Busses, placed at one Sea-Coast*
“*Town, where no Ship was before, there must be to carry, re-carry, transport, and make*
“*Provision for one Bus, three Ships. Likewise every Ship setting on Work thirty several*
“*Trades. Thus those twenty Busses set on Work near 8000 Persons by Sea and Land, and*
“*cause an Increase of near 1000 Mariners, and a Fleet of eighty Sail of Ships in one Town,*
“*where none were before.*” With how ample a Fund did this great Man supply us for com-
mercial History, *for the Times he wrote in; and who, but—such a King, would have first impris-*
oned him for many Years, and at length deprived him of a Life so well spent in his Country's
Service?

In the Conclusion, he strongly recommends what he calls a *State-Merchant*, from which he pro-
mises a great Increase of Commerce, Manufactures, Shipping, and Riches; yet, as far as appears
from his general Account of it, it seems to be no more, than for the King to give him Leave to
name a Number of Commissioners, to be vested by his Majesty with Authority to take Examina-
tions upon Oath, and in other Respects to regulate Commerce to the best Advantage; which
Scheme seems much the same with the present Board of Trade and Plantations, erected Anno
1696.

With regard to this whole excellent Essay of his on Commerce, it was a masterly one for the
Time in which it was written; yet he is sometimes mistaken: For Instance, his Opinion for
raising the nominal Value of our Coin above its intrinsic Value, or, in other Words, above the
Price of Bullion in other Nations, which he thinks would be a Means to keep our Coin to our-
selves; seeing it is now, in our Days, clearly understood, that it is only the real Quantity of pure
Bullion which foreign Nations will regard in our Coins, and will deal with us accordingly. Yet
in this Point *Raleigh* may be excused, when so lately as the Years 1695 and 1696, when the Sil-
ver Coins were so shamefully impaired as to require a general Re-coinage, an otherwise able and
diligent Secretary of the Treasury fell into the like Mistake, as will be related in its Place.

His Theory is good, in respect of the great Advantages accruing to the Public, by the dying
and fully dressing of all our Cloths before Exportation; nevertheless, we shall see Alderman
Cockayne's Patent for that End, Anno 1615, prove unsuccessful, although those Arts have since
been gained by us gradually, and without Force, which a compulsory Law in King James's
Reign could not effect. King James's Attempt also, Anno 1623, for erecting Granaries of Corn,
in Imitation of Holland, proved abortive. The Fishery is much altered since *Raleigh's* Time:
People, even in Popish Countries, are become more delicate in their Palates, and less fond of
a Salt-Fish Diet; yet it must be allowed, that there is still a great Demand for salted Fish in
many Countries.

Upon the whole, although some Part of this Essay may possibly lie under the Censure of Exaggeration, yet its historical and critical Remarks render it very deserving of a Place in this commercial History. A.D. 1603

A View of the Companies of *Mines-Royal*, and of *Mineral and Battery Works*, and the Rise of the *Mine-Adventurers Company*.

Befide the Establishment of a Company of *Mines-Royal*, erected in 1563, and another for *Mineral and Battery-Works*, Anno 1568, King *James I.* in this first Year of his Reign, incorporated the Earl of *Pembroke* and others, for better continuing the Corporation (of the 10th of Queen *Elizabeth*, Anno 1568) of the Society of *Mineral and Battery Works*; yet notwithstanding the Acts of Parliament of the 10th and 39th of *Elizabeth*, and sundry Grants of King *James* and of King *Charles I.* and *II.* with Prohibitions of foreign Iron-Wire and Wool-Cards; and that, Anno 1668, the Company of *Mines-Royal* was united to that of the *Mineral and Battery Works*, whereof Prince *Rupert* and the Earl of *Shaftsbury* were then elected Governors; two Acts of Parliament, nevertheless, (Annis 1689 and 1693) declared no Mines to be *Royal*, either of *Copper*, *Tin*, *Iron*, or *Lead*, even though Gold and Silver should be extracted therefrom; provided, however, that the Crown may have the Pre-emption of those Metals, paying for *Copper Ore* 16*l.* per Ton, *Tin* 2*l.* per Ton, *Iron* 2*l.* and *Lead* 9*l.* per Ton. These Acts greatly discouraged the above-named Societies, and gave Rise to the *Mine-Adventurers Company*, now also in a very languishing Condition in our Days.

Rates of Ale by Retail.

Things relating to Eatables and Drinkables were generally still above twice as cheap as in our Days. By a Statute of the first Year of King *James I.* Cap. ix. "No Victualler shall sell less than one full Ale Quart of the best Beer or Ale for one Penny, and two Quarts of the smaller Sort for one Penny."

Of Corn, when to be exported.

By another Statute of this Year, (Cap. xxv.) "When *Wheat* is not above 1*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* per Quarter, *Rye*, *Pease*, and *Beans* 15*s.* and *Barley* and *Malt* 14*s.* per Quarter, they may be exported in *English Ships*, paying Custom 2*s.* per Quarter for *Wheat*, and 1*s.* 4*d.* for the other Kinds."

N. B. In the Alliance concluded, Anno 1603, at *Hampton-Court*, between King *Henry IV.* of *France* and King *James I.* of *Great-Britain*, chiefly for the Defence of the *United Netherlands* against *Spain*, there is nothing particular relating to commercial Matters. (As in Vol. II. P. 128 and 131, of the Collection of Treaties, Anno 1732.)

The *Hanse-Towns* make one more fruitless Attempt to recover their Immunities in *England*.

T'banus, (in Lib. cxxxi.) acquaints us, "That an Assembly of *Hanseatic* Deputies now appointed a solemn Embassy to foreign Nations, for the Renewal of their mercantile Privileges; it was in the Name of the Cities of *Lubeck*, *Dantzick*, *Cologne*, *Hamburg*, and *Bremen*. They first addressed King *James* of *Great-Britain*, who, because they brought no Letters from the Emperor, soon dismissed them."

In a Letter of Sir *Thomas Edmonds* to Sir *Ralph Winwood*, that King's Minister in *Holland*, (printed in the second Volume of his [*Winwood's*] Memoirs) we have the Privy-Council's final Answer to those Deputies of the *Hanse-Towns*, viz.

"That as their Privileges were heretofore adjudged to be forfeited, and thereupon refused by the King's Predecessors, in respect of the Breach of Conditions on their Part, so it can no Way stand with the Good of the State, to restore them again to the said Privileges. And with this Answer they departed nothing contented."

The *Hanseatics* went thence to the Court of *France*, where they met with Abundance of good Words, but nothing else; and then they went to the Court of *Spain*, where, probably for the Emperor's Sake, they had some Success.

England's Treaty of Peace and Commerce with *Spain*.

King *James I.* having (as has been related) determined to make Peace with all Nations, we find, in the sixteenth Tome (P. 579) of the *Federa*, a Treaty set on Foot at *London* between his Ministers and those of King *Philip III.* of *Spain*, and of the Arch-Duke, *Albert*, and the Arch-Duchess, *Isabella Clara Eugenia*, for the *Netherlands*. What was then concluded relating to Commerce is in Substance, viz.

"I. All Ships of War, and Letters of Marque and Reprisals, to be called in on both Sides.

"II. King *James's* Garrisons in the cautionary Towns shall not supply the *Hollanders* with any military Stores, nor any other Assistance whatever, during their Revolt from *Spain*.

"III. There shall be a free and uninterrupted Commerce between the Dominions of both Parties, as it was before the late Wars, and as agreeable to former Treaties of Commerce; with free Access to each others Ports, so, however, that no Number exceeding six Ships of War shall enter into any Port on either Side, without previous Leave.

"IV. The Merchandize of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland* may be freely imported into the *Spanish* Dominions, without being obliged to pay the new Impost of 30 per Cent. and shall pay none but the old Duties.

"V. With respect to the Merchandize which King *James's* Subjects shall buy in *Spain*, they shall likewise be exempted from the said new Impost of 30*l.* per Cent, provided they bring away the said Merchandize in their own Shipping, and unlade them either in the *British* Dominions or in the *Spanish Netherlands*; but they shall not carry them any where else, without

"paying

A. D. 1604. "paying the said new Impost, unless it be to France, after Spain shall have adjusted her Differences with that Crown.

"VI. There shall be no Interruption of Merchants Commerce in either Country, on account of Difference in Religion.

"VII. The Effects of Persons dying in either Country shall be carefully kept for their Executors or Administrators.

"VIII. Six Months Time allowed, in Case of a Rupture, for Merchants in either Country to remove their Effects.

"IX. The Ships of neither contracting Party shall be detained in the Ports of the other Country, nor be made use of for War, without their respective Sovereign's Consent." In the second Volume, P. 131 to 146, of the Collection of Treaties, in 4 Vols. 8vo. published Anno 1732, there is a Treaty with exactly the same Title, consisting of thirty-six Articles, of which this taken from the *Fœdera* is the Substance.

Upon concluding this Treaty, King James, in this same Year, incorporated a Company of Merchants for an exclusive Trade to Spain and Portugal; but this Monopoly being found to be very prejudicial to Commerce, it was, in the following Year, so strongly remonstrated against by the House of Commons, that the Patent was revoked, and the Trade to those Countries left free to all, as before, by an Act of Parliament of the third Year of King James, Cap. vi.

In the sixteenth Tome, P. 582, of the *Fœdera*, we find a Licence and Protection from King James I. "to Sir Edward Michelborne and his Associates, to go with their Ships on the Discovery of Cathaia, China, Japan, Corea, and Cambaya, and the Isles thereto belonging, and to trade with the said Countries and People, (not as yet frequented and traded unto by any of our Subjects or People) without Interruption; any Restraint, Grant, or Charter to the contrary notwithstanding." This Licence was probably well paid for to a King always profuse, and ever necessitous, since it is directly contradictory to the following Clause in Queen Elizabeth's Charter of Incorporation to the East-India Company, Anno 1600, viz. "None of the Queen's Subjects but the Company, their Servants or Assigns, shall resort to India, without being licensed by the Company, upon Pain of forfeiting Ships, Cargoes, &c." Yet he and Captain John Davis went, in this same Year, with one Ship and a Pinnace to Bantam; but (according to Purchas) performed nothing memorable.

The English East-India Company sent out their second Voyage thither in this same Year 1604, with four Ships, under Sir Henry Middleton. At Bantam he laded two Ships with Pepper, going with the other two to the Isles of Banda, famous for the Trade of Nutmeg and Mace. At Amboyna, so eminent for Cloves, he laded a good Quantity; there he found the Dutch at War with the Portuguese about the Sovereignty of that important Isle. In their Return homeward, one of their Ships was lost, but the other three got safe home, Anno 1606.

In the said sixteenth Tome of the *Fœdera*, (P. 601) we meet with the following Record, which, like many others, shews the very great Difference of Times and Seasons then and now. Its Title is, *Commissio pro Tobacco*, wherein King James sets forth, "That whereas, Tobacco being a Drug of late Years found out, and brought from foreign Parts in small Quantities, was taken and used by the better Sort, both then and now only as *Physic*, to preserve Health; but is now at this Day, through evil Custom and the Toleration thereof, excessively taken by a Number of riotous and disorderly Persons of mean and base Condition, who do spend most of their Time in that idle Vanity, to the evil Example and corrupting of others, and also do consume the Wages which many of them get by their Labour, not caring at what Price they buy that Drug.—By which immoderate taking of Tobacco the Health of a great Number of our People is impaired, and their Bodies weakened and made unfit for Labour.—Besides, that also a great Part of the Treasure of our Land is spent and exhausted by this only Drug, so licentiously abused by the meaner Sort. All which enormous Inconveniencies we do well perceive to proceed principally from the great Quantity of Tobacco daily brought into this our Realm, which Excess might, in great Part, be restrained by some good Imposition to be laid on it.—Wherefore, we command you our Treasurer of England, to order all Customers, Comptrolers, Searchers, Surveyors, &c. of our Ports, that, from the 26th of October next, they shall demand and take for our Use, of all Merchants, as well English as Strangers, and of all others who shall bring in any Tobacco, the Sum of six Shillings and eight Pence on every Pound Weight thereof, over and above the Custom of Two-pence upon the Pound Weight usually paid before," &c.—As this King (as well as his Son and Successor) had a mortal Hatred to Tobacco, and as it was, moreover, all brought from the Spanish West-Indies, it is no Wonder he laid a Tax on it equal to a Prohibition, had it been legally imposed and strictly executed. He then little apprehended, that, in Process of Time, the Tax on the Tobacco of his own Colonies would yield a very considerable Share of the public Revenue. We may add, what is obvious to all, that he had no Right to lay on such a Duty without the Consent of Parliament.

King James grants an exclusive Trade to Spain and Portugal to a Company which he incorporated for that End, but which is abolished the Year following.

A Grant of King James for another East-India Company, though contrary to the Charter of the East-India Company.

The second Voyage of the East-India Company.

King James's very extraordinary Proclamation concerning Tobacco.

King James coins new Gold and Silver Money.

In the said sixteenth Tome (P. 605) of the *Fœdera*, we have the said King's Proclamation for Reformation of the Coin, and for coining new Money, upon the late Union of the Kingdoms; [as he affected to term it; and on his new broad Pieces of Gold he caused to be cut the following Words, viz. *Henricus Rosas, Regna Jacobus, i. e.* King Henry VII. united the red and white Roses, but King James I. united the Kingdoms, though it was nothing but an Union of the Crowns.

Crowns, he having, in this Year 1604, assumed the Stile of King of *Great-Britain*, instead of a King of *England, Scotland, &c.* by a solemn Declaration inserted in this same Tome of the *Federa*. 1604. Yet such was his Infallibility, that, even after this Time, we find many Deeds, both in this and the next Tome of that noble Collection, with the last-named Stile of King of *England, Scotland, &c.*]

Remarks thereon.

In this same Record King *James* observes, "That, at his first coming into *England* the preceding Year, the *Scottish* Gold Coin, called a *Six-Pound Piece*, was current in *England* for ten *Shillings* of Silver." [Which is a Confirmation of what was related under the Year 1601, viz. That the Gold and Silver Coins of *Scotland* were then fixed at the Proportion to those of the same Denomination in *England* as twelve is to one.]

The new *English* Gold Coins now struck were Pieces of 20*s.* 10*s.* 5*s.* 4*s.* and 2*s.* 6*d.*

And the Silver Coins were Pieces of 5*s.* 2*s.* 6*d.* 12*d.* 6*d.* 2*d.* 1*d.* and an *Halfpenny*.

Some of King *James's* Coins too small.

As the two lowest of those Coins, both in the Gold and the Silver, must have been very small, [there being much the same Quantity of pure Metal and of Alloy in them as in those of our own Time] they were extremely liable to be lost, and are therefore now scarcely to be found, even in the Cabinets of curious Collectors.

Canada farther surveyed, in order for finding a North-west Passage to *China*.

According to *Tbuanus*, (Lib. xxxii.) the Country of *Canada*, or *New-France*, (which had been first planted in 1603) was, in this and some succeeding Years, more particularly explored than had before been done, chiefly for the finding of a North-west Passage to *China* and the *Moluccos*, as had before been attempted by others, from the early Attempt of the *Cabots*, Father and Son, by Direction of King *Henry VII.* of *England* down to this Time.

Spain's Cruelties to the Natives of *Chili* occasions much Devastation.

The barbarous Cruelties committed by the *Spaniards* in *Chili*, [as well as in other Parts of *America*] where the native *Chilians*, in Revenge, destroyed many of their Settlements, had, by this Time, so far incensed those Natives, that they had destroyed five of the thirteen *Spanish* Towns in that Country, with much Slaughter. It is even said, that, to our own Time, *Spain* has not been able to subdue a considerable Part of *Chili*, on Account of their great Fondness for their native *Independency*.

The present *English* *Levant* or *Turkey* Company erected.

We have already seen the *Charters* expire of two temporary *English* *Levant* or *Turkey* Companies: And, as such limited Grants are always discouraging to the Adventurers, King *James*, therefore, in the third Year of his Reign, (Anno 1605) incorporated for ever a new Company, by the Designation of the *Merchants* of *England* trading to the *Levant Seas*. It is what is called in *England* a regulated Company, [there being as yet no *Joint-Stock* Companies existing] every Member trading on his own particular Bottom, though under such Regulations, as to the Times of Shipping or Lading, &c. as should be settled at their own general Courts. "This Charter grants to a Number of Persons therein named, and their Sons, and all others thereafter to be admitted or made free of the Company,—annually to elect a Governor, Deputy-Governor, and eighteen Assistants, who should manage all Matters relating to the Trade, Freedom, &c. —All the King's Subjects, being Merchants, under the Age of twenty-six Years, on requiring the same, and paying 2*s.* to the Company; and if above twenty-six Years of Age, paying 5*s.* shall be made free of this Company; and all their Apprentices shall be admitted to its Freedom, on Payment of 20*s.* only."

1605

Thus a most profitable Commerce to *England* was established in Perpetuity, whereby great Quantities of our Woollen Manufactures, and of later Times much other Merchandize, as Watches, Jewels, &c. have been annually exported thither. The *Venetians*, for many Ages, supplied *Constantinople* and other Parts of the *Levant* with Woollen Cloth and other Merchandize, until the *English* commenced their *Levant* Trade; who being able to afford their Cloths cheaper than the *Venetians* could theirs, they drove the latter totally out of the Cloth Trade to *Turkey*. The Author of the *Trade's Increase*, published Anno 1615, says, "That at first this Company's ordinary Returns were three to one; and this has generally been the Case in newly-discovered Trades."

Turkey Trade, its Benefit to *England*.

It is true, that *Turkey* is not a Country to get a great and direct Balance from, yet the immense Quantities of *Raw Silk* brought from thence, has been the Means of bringing our Silk Manufacture to its present Magnitude; and as we have also from thence *Cotton*, *Mohair-Tarn*, and *Dying-Stuffs* in great Quantities, we may justly esteem this Trade profitable to the Public, for the Advancement of many Sorts of Manufactures. From the *Levant* also come physical Drugs, *Coffee*, *Carpets*, &c.

An abortive Settlement in *Guiana*.

In Captain *John Smith's* second Volume of *Voyages* he relates, that Captain *Ley* settled with some *Englishmen* on the River *Weapoco* in *Guiana*; but Supplies miscarrying, they were forced to abandon that Settlement.

Gold and Silver Coinage this and the following Years in *England*.

A Pound Weight of Gold (by the Coinage of this second Year of King *James*, in the *Mint* at the *Tower of London*) was coined into 37*l.* 4*s.* by Tale, in Pieces called *Unites*, of 20*s.* of Double Crowns, at 10*s.* *Britain* Crowns 5*s.* Thistle Crowns 4*s.* and Half-Crowns 2*s.* 6*d.* being of twenty-two Carrats fine and two Carrats Alloy.

And

A. D. 1605 And a Pound Weight of Silver, into sixty-two Shillings by Tale, of the old Standard of eleven Ounces, two Pennyweight fine, and eighteen Pennyweight Alloy; the Silver Pieces were Crowns, Half-Crowns, Shillings, Sixpences, Twopences, Pence, and Halfpence.

The next Year he coined the Gold of the Fineness of twenty-three Carrats, three and one half Grains, into 40*l.* the Pound Weight, by Tale, in Pieces called Rose-Rials, of 30*s.* Spur-Rials of 15*s.* and Angels of 10*s.*

In the sixteenth Tome of the *Federa*, the following Salaries and Pensions were now settled by King James, whereby some Sort of Judgment may be made of the Rate of living in those Times, *viz.* Salaries and Pensions granted by King James.

In P. 606, on his second Son, Charles, (then but five Years old) being created Duke of York, 40*l.* *per annum* is settled, *that he may the more honourably sustain that new Dignity*, says the King.

In P. 611; on the duke of York's Nurse, 50*l.* yearly: On his Sempstress 20*l.* and the like on his Chamber-Keeper, and on his Laundress: And on his Cook 36*l.* yearly.

(In P. 616.) A Pension to Dr. Spotiswood, Archbishop of Glasgow, of 80*l.* To Ulrick, Duke of Holstein, a pension of 2000*l.* during Life; equal (says this Record) to 10,000 German Dollars.

(In P. 637.) To Sir Lewis Lucknor, Master of the Ceremonies, a Salary of 200*l.* *per Annum*.

As every Thing relating to the gradual Improvement and Increase of the great Metropolis of the British Empire, does in a great Measure indicate and testify a like gradual Increase of its general Wealth and Commerce, we shall not scruple to take Notice, that in this third Year of King James, an Act of Parliament passed (Cap. xxii.) *for paving of St. Giles's and Drury Lane*; wherein *St. Giles in the Fields* was then deemed still a separate Town or Village from the great Contiguity, and was till now unpaved, and very foul and miry. What we now call *Broad St. Giles's*, is in this Act called "The Street in that Part of the Town of *St. Giles* leading "to *Holborn*."

At London St. Giles in the Fields was at this Time a separate Town, and is now first paved, and also *Drury Lane*.

In the Introduction to the Collection of Voyages of the Dutch East-India Company, Philip III. King of Spain, issued a severe Declaration, prohibiting the Inhabitants of the United Provinces from any Trade to the Dominions of Spain, or to the East or West-Indies. But the Dutch East-India Company was so far from being thereby overawed, that it rather inspired them with fresh Resolution and Diligence. Whereupon they presently sent out eleven Ships, prepared as well for War as for Commerce: They were soon followed by eight more, well supplied with Soldiers, who were to remain and keep Garrison in the East-Indies, where they at first mastered the Fort of *Ambona*; and after taking several Spanish and Portuguese Prizes, they entirely dislodged those two Nations from the *Molucca* Isles. But without tiring the Reader with all the several Voyages of that Dutch Company, and the numberless Defeats of, and Captures from the Spaniards and Portuguese, both in *India*, and on their Voyages to and from *India*; we shall here only summarily observe, that they gradually gained so great an Ascendant over them in *India*, as put them in full Possession of an immense Commerce there: So that they at length had established their Factories and Settlements from *Bassora*, at the Mouth of the River *Tigris*, in the Persian Gulph, and so along the Coasts and Isles of *India*, even to *Japan*; making Alliances with many Indian Princes; being moreover become Sovereigns in many Parts of *India*, as of the Coasts of the fine Isle of *Ceylon*; of *Palicat*, *Majulpatam*, *Negepatam*, and many other Places along the Coasts of *Coromandel*; of *Cochin*, *Cananor*, *Cranganor*, and other Places along the Coast of *Malabar*.—Of the best Part of the great Isle of *Java*, with *Batavia*, their great Emporium there, the Center of all their Indian Commerce. They are Sovereigns also of the *Moluccas*, and other Spice Islands; until at length they became so potent, as to have been able to send out a Fleet in *India* of forty or fifty Capital Ships, and a Land Army of 30,000 Men. In this Year they again divided fifteen *per Cent.* on their Capital to their Proprietors.

Philip III. of Spain's strict Prohibition of the Hollanders from trading to Spain or the Indies, excites the Dutch East-India Company to great Conquests in *India*.

A summary View of the Dutch East-India Company's Acquisitions in the East-Indies.

The Dutch East-India Company divides 15 *per Cent.* on their Capital.

The Riches brought home to Europe by the several Nations now trading to the East-Indies, excited the Emulation of the Court of Denmark to attempt a shorter Way thither by the North-West, although so often before fruitlessly attempted by others. King Christian IV. this Year sent out three Ships into *Frobishers Streights*, which traded with the Natives, some of whom they brought home to *Copenhagen*. They repeated these Attempts thither for several succeeding Years, but made no material Discovery.

Danish Attempts for a North-West Passage to China.

About this Time Coaches came to be in general Use by the Nobility and Gentry at London; yet Hackney Coaches in London Streets were not as yet known, nor Stage Coaches to and from the Country. Coaches come into general Use in England.

1606 Farther Attempts for the supposed North-West Passage to China, were not as yet laid aside from England. The People of Hull, who traded much and early in the Fishery on the Coasts of *Iceland* and *Norway*, made also some Essays for that Passage on the Coasts of *Greenland*: And in the Year 1606, the Russia and East-India Companies joined in sending out one John Knight, who had been employed thither the preceding Year by the Court of Denmark; but he returned without any Manner of Discovery or Benefit; only they now first began to kill Morfes, or Sea Horses, by Lances, whose Teeth being in those Times esteemed better than Ivory, they brought home many of them, as also much of their Oil, and also thirty Tons of Lead Ore from *Vol. 1.*

Farther Attempts from England for a North-West Passage to China.

Cherry Isle, so named from Sir *Francis Cherry*, a Ship of his having discovered it, *Anno* 1603. *Annis* 1608, and 1610, the *Russia Company* took Possession of *Cherry Isle*, and brought home much *Morfe's Teeth* and *Oil*. In *Gull Island* they discovered three *Lead Mines* and a *Coal Mine*. A. D. 1606

An ineffectual Act for making the *Thames* navigable from *London* to *Oxford*.

In the third of King *James*, an Act of Parliament passed, with Directions, how a Passage may be made by *Water* from *London* to *Oxford*; but as this Law did not answer Expectation, it was repealed (as we shall see) by one of the 21st of this Reign, Cap. xxxii.

Treaty of Commerce between England and France.

In this Year a new Treaty of Peace and Commerce, and an Alliance, was concluded between King *James I.* of *England*, and King *Henry IV.* of *France*, for their mutual Defence against *Spain*, and for supporting the *United Netherlands*. It is in the sixteenth Tome of the *Fœdera*, (P. 645. et seq.) What relates to Commerce, is in Substance as follows, viz.

“ I. The Duties and Customs in both Countries to be the same as in former Treaties.

“ II. In the Ports of *London*, for *England*, and of *Rouen*, &c. for *France*, all Controversies between Merchants, shall be referred to two Merchants of each Nation, who shall be called *Conservators of the Commerce*, and shall take an Oath for the faithful Execution of their said Office, and shall be appointed anew every Year.—They shall see to the Justness of Weights and Measures; and those in *France* to the Goodness of *English* Woollen Cloth,—and that what shall appear to be bad shall be re-exported to *England*, but without Confiscation however, or the paying of any Duty at the Removal or Return of such Cloth.

“ III. If in any Ship of either Party, there be found Goods not entered, which should have paid Custom, only the said Goods, but none of the other Goods in such Ships shall be forfeited.

“ IV. Merchants dying in either Country, may freely bequeath their Effects, according to the Laws and Customs of their own respective Countries.

“ V. All Letters of Reprisals shall be called in on both Sides.” [See also Vol. II. P. 147 and 156, of the Collection of Treaties, *Anno* 1732.]

N. B. In this Treaty the Isles of *Guernsey* and *Jersey* are by Name included.

The first *English* resident Ambassador in *Turky*.

Ibidem, P. 659. We have the first Instance to be found in the *Fœdera*, of an *English* Minister appointed to reside in *Turky*: Being “ King *James's* Letters Patent to *Thomas Glover*, to be his Envoy and Agent in the Dominions of Sultan *Achmet*, the Grand Signior, who” [says this Record,] “ has freely given his Consent, that our Merchants may trade to his Dominions. Liberty is hereby given to the said *Thomas Glover*, to reside in what Part of *Turky* he shall think best, and to appoint Consuls for the good Government of the *English* in the other proper Ports.” This was in consequence of the newly incorporated *Levant Company* of the preceding Year, erected in perpetuity.

France farther improves her Manufactures.

After the last recited Treaty between *England* and *France*, *Mezeray* relates, That King *Henry* the IV. of *France*, applied himself to the procuring of Money to be more plentiful in his Kingdom, and of quicker Circulation; whereby his Subsidies might be increased. Moreover, Commerce appearing to him to be one of the most certain Means leading to that End, he ardently desired to make it flourish, having now erected a Council for that End.

New French Manufactures set on Foot by their King *Henry IV.*

“ And because he was not potent enough on the Ocean, and that the Expence of obtaining the same was great, and the Profit a long Time, and very uncertain, in its coming; he believed he should succeed better and sooner by the Improvement and Increase of his home Manufactures, of which, about this Time, he set up several Sorts: As 1. *Tapestries*, of the richest Fabric, in *Paris*, by Means of divers excellent Artifts, whom he invited from *Flanders*. 2. *Gilt Leather* Hangings. 3. Mills for working and cleaning of *Iron*. 4. *Gawzes* and thin *Linen Cloth*. 5. *Pottery*, or fine *Earthen Ware*. 6. *Glass-Houses* for *Crystalline*. 7. *Cloth* and *Serges*, *Stuffs* and *Silks*, in divers Parts of the Kingdom, with sundry other Works.”

Two *English* Companies erected for the planting of *Virginia*.

Captain *Gosnold* having, since his last Voyage to the Coast of *Virginia*, *Anno* 1602, given an advantageous Description of the Country, as *Raleigh* and others had done before, the Gentlemen and Merchants of *England* began to entertain fresh Hopes of planting a permanent Colony there: And both the *London* and *Bristol* Merchants had for three or four Years past, traded (as *Gosnold* had also done) for such Commodities as the *Indians* on the Coasts of that Country could supply. Captain *Gilbert* also, in this Year 1606, was the first who sailed up and landed in the great Bay of *Chesapeake*, where he lost his Life. Moreover, Captain *Weymouth*, fitted out by the Earl of *Southampton* and the Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*, *Anno* 1605, had traded also on those Coasts with the *Indians*, by bartering his *Beads*, *Knives*, *Combs*, &c. for their *Furs*, *Skins*, &c. to vast Profit. At length, after much Solicitation, Captain *Gosnold*, in this same Year 1606, obtained of King *James* a Charter for two Companies: The first, called the *South-Virginia Company*, comprehending the now named Province of *Maryland*, *Virginia* and *Carolina*, lying between Latitude 34. and Latitude 41; the principal Patentees being Sir *Thomas Gates*, Sir *George Somers*, *Edward Wingfield*, Esq; and the ingenious Mr. *Hakluyt* (Prebendary of *Westminster*). These were called the *London Adventurers*.

The first or *London Company* for planting of *Virginia*.

The

A. D.
1606

The second Company was called the *Plymouth Adventurers*, who were impowered to plant and inhabit as far as to 45 Degrees of North Latitude, in which Compass was included what is now called *Pennsylvania, New-Jersey, New-York, and New-England*: But these last did not plant till some Years after their said Grant.

The second, or *Plymouth Virginia Company*, now dissolved, but did not plant so soon.

The first or *London Company*, which most properly ought to be called the *Virginia Company*, did, in this same Year 1606, send out two Ships, in which went Mr. *Percy*, (the Earl of *Northumberland's* Brother) and four more of the Council of that Company, carrying with them a Clergy-man, fundry Artificers and Tools, Provisions, Ammunition, &c. They landed and fortified three Miles from the Mouth of *Powhatan* now *James River*, within the great Bay of *Chesapeake*, and named their first Settlement *James-Town*, as it is still named in our Days. This therefore was properly the first *English Colony* on the Continent of *America* which took Root, and has proved permanent to our Days; all former Attempts having proved abortive. Here one hundred Men settled, with all Necessaries, and Captain *John Smith* (who has written the first Account of the Country) was left to be their principal Manager: And the Earl of *Southampton*, joining himself to this Company, procured Sir *Thomas Dale* (an experienced Soldier in the *Netherland Wars*) to be their first Governor. Some of the other principal Managers were Sir *Edwin Sandys*, Sir *John Danvers*, Sir *Maurice Abbott*, Alderman *Abdy*, &c. These Gentlemen prevailed on the great Sir *Francis Bacon* to write his excellent Instructions concerning *New Colonies*, which are printed amongst his other Essays.

The Settlement of the first permanent English Colony in Virginia.

Lord Bacon's excellent Instructions for new Colonies.

It is very true, That the *Yellow Islinglafs Dust* found in *James River*, and other *Golden Dreams*, did for a while suspend the proper Improvement of that Infant Plantation, which was also greatly obstructed by their many Squabbles with the native *Indians*, then very numerous there: But, as they were regularly supplied with Necessaries and Recruits from *England*, they at length mastered all Difficulties; the greatest of which was, perhaps, their own intestine Divisions and bad Conduct, often bringing them into Distress!

In this Year the *Dutch East-India Company* are said to have divided to their Members 75 per Cent. on their Capital of 6,600,000 Guilders. So the first Subscribers were now re-imburied 90 per Cent. of their original Subscription, including the former Dividend of 15 per Cent. Anno 1605, [and exclusive of the 15 per Cent. Anno 1603, got chiefly by Prizes rather than Commerce.] So prodigious already was their Success in *India*.

Dutch East-India Company divide 75 per Cent.

In the 4th Year of King *James*, the Company of *Merchants Adventurers* of the City of *Exeter* obtained an Act of Parliament (Cap. ix.) for confirming a Charter which Queen *Elizabeth* had granted them, in the 2d Year of her Reign, Anno 1560, for an exclusive Trade to the Dominions of *France*. This was a proper Monopoly legally established, but as far only as related to the rest of the Inhabitants alone who were not free of that Company; for which this Statute assigns the Grounds, viz. "The Inconveniencies arisen from the excessive Number of ignorant Artificers, &c. who in that City took upon them to use the Science, Art, and Mystery of "Merchandise."

An Act of Parliament confirms the exclusive Privileges of the Company of *Merchant-Adventurers* of *Exeter* for a Trade to *France*.

In the same Session of Parliament, and the very next Statute, the Town of *Southampton* obtained Power to exclude every one from merchandizing, and buying and selling in that Town, who shall not be free of the same Town; with an Exception, however, of the *Barons and Freemen* of the *Cinque-Ports*, whose Privileges of buying and selling there are hereby preserved intire. Both which Monopolies, though merely local, would, nevertheless, in our more experienced Days, be deemed by wise Men an unreasonable Restraint!

And the like of *Southampton*.

Our great *Cambden* now first published, in *Latin*, his celebrated Work intitled *Britannia*; between which Time and our own Days, the State or Condition of many *English Towns* is greatly altered for the better, by Means of the general Increase of Commerce. For Instance, *Cambden*, speaking of *Lyme*, in *Dorsetshire*, calls it, a little Town, scarcely to be reputed a Sea-port Town or Haven, though frequented by *Fishermen*: Yet this same once contemptible Place is now become a greatly increased Town, and a Port of good Shipping, having a fine Pier, and many good Merchants.

Many *English Towns* much improved since *Cambden* wrote his *Britannia*; as *Lyme* and *Poole* in *Dorsetshire*.

The Town and Port of *Poole*, also in the said County, is greatly increased in Ships and Merchants, since a little before *Cambden's* Time; when, according to him, the Bulk of its Inhabitants were a few *Fishermen*.

The Sea-port Town of *Sunderland* had no Existence in *Cambden's* Time; otherwise it could not have escaped the Notice of that accurate Author; and the like of *Falmouth*, now a well frequented Port. Of *Norwich*, we have elsewhere noted the great Improvements. And the like may be remarked of *Bristol*; and yet much more of *Liverpoole*; also of *Newcastle*, and many others, both Sea-ports and Inland Towns, where Manufactures now greatly flourish; as *Leeds*, *Halifax*, *Birmingham*, *Manchester*, &c.

Sunderland and *Falmouth* were not Towns in *Cambden's* Time.

Others greatly increased; as *Bristol*, *Liverpoole*, *Newcastle*, &c. and many inland Towns, as *Leeds*, *Halifax*, *Birmingham*, *Manchester*, &c. Some few *English Towns* much decayed, as *York*, and more especially *Lincoln*.

It must, however, be admitted, on the other Hand, that some few *English Towns* have suffered a great Declension, which in old Times were much more considerable; particularly the Cities of *York* and *Lincoln*: The latter especially must have had a sudden as well as a very grievous Decay in *Cambden's* Time; who, [ibidem] observing how much the City of *Lincoln* was sunk and decayed, under the Weight of Time and Antiquity, adds, "That of fifty Churches which were "remembered to have been in it by our Grandfathers, there are now scarce eighteen remaining!" Since *Cambden's* Time they are reduced to thirteen shabby ones.

Since

Thuanus's Observation on the Increase of the City of *Dantzick*, which seems somewhat exaggerated.

Since we are upon this Subject of the Increase and Declension of Cities, *Thuanus*, (who likewise wrote in 1607) speaking of the famous Commercial City of *Dantzick*, observes, "That from a small and obscure Beginning it has since so greatly increased, that at this Day it may be esteemed the most frequented and richest *Emporium* not only of the *North* and *West*, but even of the whole Earth." [*Sed totius Orbis Emporium frequentissimum ditissimumque hodie habeatur.* (*Frankfort Edition, Anno 1614, Tome III. Octavo, p. 324.*)

A. D. 1607

Which Character was surely stretched too far, since it is more than probable, that *Amsterdam* was at that very Time much more frequented by Shipping, of greater Magnitude, of a more extensive Commerce, and more opulent than *Dantzick*. But, be that as it may, *Dantzick* is since, in some Degree, declined from its former Prosperity, though still a noble and opulent City!

The Amount of the Debts due from *Holland* to *England*.

In *Sir Ralph Winwood's Memorials of Affairs of State*, (Vol. II. p. 351) we meet with a State of the Debt due from the *United Netherlands* to the *Crown of England*, as it stood in this same Year 1607; partly contracted on Account of the Troops sent to their Assistance, and partly also for the Expence of the *English* Garrisons in the Cautionary Towns: The whole now amounting to 818,408 *l.* Sterling Money.

The *Dutch East-India* Company divide 75 per Cent. on their Capital; or, as others, only 25 per Cent.

The *Dutch East-India* Company this Year is again said to have divided 75 per Cent. to their Proprietors. How vast must the Profits of that Trade then have been? Yet others write, That they divided only 25 per Cent. at this Time.

King *James's* exclusive Charter for finding a *North Passage* to *China*, &c.

In the XVIth Tome (p. 660.) of the *Fadera*, we see King *James's* Charter of Licence, for seven Years following, to *Richard Penkevell*, of *Cornwall*, Esquire, and his Colleagues, "For the sole Discovery of a Passage to *China*, *Catboy*, the *Moluccos*, and other Parts of the *East-Indies*, by the *North*, *North-east*, or *North-west*. He and his Associates were hereby incorporated by the peculiar Name of *The Colleagues of the Fellowship for the Discovery of the North Passage*. They were to enjoy for ever all the Lands they should discover, (not already found by any Christians) referring to the Crown the supreme Sovereignty, and also certain Prerogatives, Duties, &c."—But as nothing followed (that we can learn) from this Charter, we need say nothing farther about it.

Captain *Henry Hudson's* Attempts for a *North-west Passage* to *China*, &c. He gave Name to *Hudson's Bay*.

Whether Captain *Henry Hudson* (whose Name is perpetuated by giving it to the vast Bay of that Name) in any Way connected with the last-named Fellowship, we shall not take upon us to determine. In this same Year, however, he sailed as far North as 80½ Degrees, in quest of the said Passage; and he made the like Attempt the following Year 1608, to as little Purpose, after having in vain tried a *North-east Passage* by *Nova-Zembla* the same Year.

An Insurrection in *England* of the poor Commonalty, on Account of Inclosures; but soon stifled.

There having been of late Years many Inclosures made of Heaths, Commons, and other waste Grounds in *England*, the poor Peasantry or Cottagers of several Counties, in this same Year, made a Kind of riotous Insurrection on that Account; which, however, was soon quelled.

Third *English East-India* Company's Voyage thither.

The *English East-India* Company now sent out their third Voyage with three Ships thither. But as it would be equally tiresome and unprofitable to relate what is to be found in so many other Works, it is perhaps more than enough to remark, That the *superior Industry of the Dutch* in *India* had already been before-hand with us at the *Spice Islands*, of which they soon after this Time made themselves Sovereigns, as they remain at this Day. And that the *Portuguese* Jesuits at the *Mogul's* Court still continued equal Enemies to both *English* and *Dutch* in *India*.

Venice's great Wisdom introduced in their Mortmain Laws.

Under this Year *Mezeray*, (though a *Papish* Author) writing of the Reign of King *Henry IV. of France*, highly commends the State of *Venice*, for so wisely consulting the true Interest of their People.—For, finding many Inconveniencies from the indiscreet Zeal of Persons, especially on their Death-Beds, they did not scruple to prohibit, *Anno 1603*, 1st, The building of Churches, Convents, or Hospitals, without the Senate's Permission. 2dly, (*Anno 1605*) That no Ecclesiastic be allowed to leave, bequeath, or engage any Goods to the Church. 3dly, That none shall henceforth give any Estate in Lands to the Clergy, nor to Religious Orders, without the Consent of the Senate, who would allow of it upon good Consideration.—And upon Pope *Paul Vth's* storming thereof, the Senate answered, [most wisely] "That it was not just, that such Lands as maintained the Subjects, and was to bear the Charges of the State, should fall into Mortmain." Quoting also the like Practice of the Emperors *Valentinian* and *Charlemain*—of all the French Kings from *St. Louis* to *Henry III.*—of *Edward Ist*, King of *England*—of the Emperor *Charles V. &c.*—And, [what is most memorable] although the said Pope interdicted the Republic and excommunicated the Senate, *Anno 1607*, yet many of their Bishops and Clergy stood firm to the Senate, maugre all the Thunder of the *Vatican*!

Alum first made in *England*, and monopolized by King *James I.*

The Manufacture of *Alum* was, in the Year 1608, first invented and successfully practised in *England*; being happily encouraged and propagated in *Yorkshire* by the Lord *Sheffield*, *Sir John Bourcher*, and other landed Gentlemen of that County; to the very great Benefit of *England* in general, and to the singular great Emolument of the Proprietors thereof to this Day. King *James* was a great Encourager of these *Alum* Works; having, by the Advice of his Ministers, assumed the Monopoly of it to himself; and therefore he prohibited the Importation of foreign *Alum*.

1608

King *James's* laudable Project, for propagating of *Silk-worms* in *England*, first introduced.

But that King was not at all successful in his laudable Zeal for the Propagation of *Silk* in *England*, in Imitation of King *Henry IV. of France*. He, in this Year 1608, sent circular Letters into all the Counties of *England* for the planting of Mulberry-Trees; for which End he caused printed Instructions to be published, as also for the breeding and feeding of *Silk-worms*. "Hav- ing

A. D. 1608 "ing seen," (says King James) "in a few Years Space, that our Brother the French King hath, since his coming to that Crown, both begun and brought to Perfection the making of *Silk* in his Country; whereby he hath won to himself Honour, and to his Subjects a marvelous Increase of his Wealth." This was very true; but Experience has shewn, that neither that King nor any of his Successors have been able to propagate *Silk*, in any Degree, North of the River *Loire*, and much less so far North as about *Paris*.

Neither have any later Attempts in *England* for this Purpose succeeded; our Climate being, doubtless, too cold for it. But we are possessed of a Climate in *Carolina* and *Georgia* better suited for *Silk-worms* than the very Southernmost Provinces of *Spain*, *France*, or *Italy*; which therefore it is earnestly hoped, will soon be effectually encouraged; as very hopeful and considerable Beginnings have already been made. But as the bringing of so great a Matter to any Degree of Perfection will require many Hands and much Expence, it seems very well to merit the Consideration and Aid of the Public; the Quantity of *Raw-Silk*, of the very best Quality, already produced in those two Provinces giving rational Ground for hoping, that perhaps even the very next Generation may enjoy the substantial Effects of the present Endeavours for the Propagation as well of *Silk* as of *Wines*, *Potatoes*, *Cockineal*, and sundry other excellent new Productions; more especially considering the Encouragement annually allotted for those and many other noble Purposes by the honourable and ever to be applauded Society for the Encouragement of Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce, lately established in our own Time.

Carolina and Georgia are eminently proper for the Propagation of *Silk*, and of *Wines*, *Potatoes*, &c.

Hitherto the *English* were but little skilled in the Arts of dying and dressing their own *Woollen* *Sir Wm. Cockayne's* Cloths: They therefore usually sent them white into *Holland*, where they were dyed and dressed, and then sent back to *England* for Sale. This may seem somewhat strange, that those who made the finest Cloth in the World could not perform the finishing Parts at Home. But the Fact was really so. Alderman Cockayne and some other Merchants, reflecting on the great Profit thereby made by the *Hollanders*; and knowing also King James's Profuseness, and his constant Necessities, because of his utter Aversion to the asking Money of a Parliament; they proposed to the King to undertake the dying and dressing of Cloths at Home; and of how great Profit it would be to the Public and to his Majesty; whereupon Cockayne obtained a Patent for it, exclusive of all others: And the King was to have the Monopoly of the Sale of such home-dyed Cloths. In order thereto, the King issued a Proclamation, prohibiting any white Cloths to be sent beyond Sea; seizing, at the same Time, the Charter of the Company of Merchants-Adventurers, which impowered them to export white Cloths. The *Hollanders* and *German* Cities, on the other Side, resenting this, prohibited the Importation of all *English*-dyed Cloths. Thus was Commerce thrown into Confusion; Cockayne being disabled from selling his Cloth any where but at Home: Beside that, his Cloths were worse done, and yet were dearer than those done in *Holland*. There was a very great Clamour therefore raised against this new Project by the Weavers now employed, &c. inasmuch that the King was obliged to permit the Exportation of a limited Quantity of *white Cloths*: And a few Years after, (*viz. Anno 1615*) for quieting the People, he found himself necessitated to annul Cockayne's Patent, and to restore that of the Merchants-Adventurers, who seem to have gained over the Lord Chancellor Bacon to their Side, who, in a Letter to King James (printed in his *Resuscitatio*) concerning Cockayne's new Company, complains, "That they at first undertook to dye and dress all the Cloths of the Realm;—yet, soon after, they wound themselves into the Trade of *Whites*.—This feeding of the Foreigner," (meaning the *Dutch*) (says that great Man) "may be dangerous. For, as we may think to hold up our Cloathing by Vent of *Whites*, till we can dye and dress; so the *Dutch* will think to hold up their Manufactures of dying and dressing upon our *Whites* till they can cloathe!" [In this his Lordship was a true Prophet; though in what he adds we may somewhat dissent from him:] "I confess, I did ever think, that trading in Companies is most agreeable to the *English* Nature, which wanteth that same general Vein of a Republic which runneth in the *Dutch*, and serves them instead of a Company; and therefore I dare not advise to adventure this great Trade of the Kingdom, which hath been so long under Government, in a free or loose Trade." And thus, merely by proceeding too precipitately, an Art, which afterward was gradually brought to absolute Perfection in *England*, was now deemed impracticable for our People to perform.

Lord Bacon favours the Merchants-Adventurers Company against Cockayne's Project.

In the said XVIth Tome (p. 667) of Rymer's *Fœdera*, King James enters into a new defensive Treaty with the States of the United Netherlands: Whereby "he engages to defend them and their Country against all Invasions and Injuries whatever; and to assist them with twenty Ships of War, each from 300 to 600 Tons Burden, also with 6,000 Foot and 400 Horse. And they, on the other Side, engage to assist him with 4,000 Foot and 300 Horse. But this Treaty was not to take place till after the present Peace." [Meaning the Peace now treating of between *Spain* and the States.]

King James's defensive and commercial Treaties with the *Dutch* Republic.

Another Treaty, of this same Date, concerns the Arrears of Debts due to King James by the States, and also concerning Privileges Commercial.

"I. The States hereby acknowledge 818,408 *l.* Sterling, to be due to the King," (as we have noted under the preceding Year, from *Wimwood's* Memorials) "—of which Sum he will expect nothing for the first two Years after the Peace," [*i. e.* with *Spain* as above] "in order for their Affairs to be better established: And after the said two Years, he will be content with annual Payments of 60,000 *l.* until all be paid off.

"II. The *English* Merchants-Adventurers shall enjoy all their wonted Privileges in the Seven Provinces, for the mutual Advancement of the Commerce of both Nations."

The Dutch East-India Company divides 40 per Cent. to their Proprietors.

New-Netherland (since named New-York) first intruded into by the Dutch.

This Year the Dutch East-India Company is said to have divided 40 per Cent. on their Capital to all their Proprietors. A. D. 1608

Captain Henry Hudson, who (as we have already noted) sailed up and gave Name to *Hudson's Bay*, made also sundry Discoveries in *North-Virginia* (as it was then called) where he also gave Name to *Hudson's River*. He is said to have made a formal Sale of Lands lying on that River in the Year 1608, including therein *Martba's Vineyard* and *Elizabeth's Island*, (now Part of *New-England*) to certain *Hollanders*; who thereupon set about planting and improving it very fast. They named the Country *New-Netherland*, and built there the City of *New-Amsterdam*, since named *New-York*, and the Port of *Orange*, about 150 Miles up *Hudson's River*, since named the City of *Albany*. Certainly, if any such Sale was made by *Hudson*, or any one else, it could not be valid; since it was conveying Part of the King's Dominions to a foreign Nation, without the Participation of the Crown and Kingdom. But, in those early Times, such-like Matters were too little regarded, the Country of *Virginia* being so extensive, and our Court little knowing, foreseeing, or considering of how much Value such then unplanted Lands might afterward prove. In much later Times, however, the like Supineness has proved a noble Harvest to the *French* in *North-America*, to our inestimable Damage! And the like Negligence in us, and much more in the Court of *Spain*, has likewise made the *French* so formidable in the *West-Indies* so lately as our Fathers Days!

In this Manner did the *Hollanders* go on greatly improving their *New-Netherland*, without any effectual Check or Disturbance from *England* even until King *Charles* the Second's first War with *Holland*. The *States-General*, in the Placart or Patent establishing their *West-India* Company, expressly included *New-Netherland* therein; which, however, we shall see in its proper Place, they were unable to keep, as their Title to it was so lame.

Hudson's third Attempt for a North-west Passage.

Anno 1609, Captain Henry Hudson made a third Attempt for a North-west Passage to *China*; but, being again obstructed by Ice, Fogs, and cross Winds, he sailed back to the *Isle Faro*, and thence to *Newfoundland*, &c. and so Home. 1609

A new Dignity of Barons proposed by Sir Robert Cotton, and put in Practice Anno 1711.

In this Year, Sir Robert Cotton, the truly eminent and most learned Antiquary of his Time, wrote an ingenious and judicious Essay, intitled, *The Manner and Means how the Kings of England have, from Time to Time, supported and repaired their Estates*. It was probably written for King *James's* private Use, who had certainly great Need of Means to repair his Estate; seeing he was ever behind-hand and necessitous, occasioned by his thriftless and injudicious Extravagance. This Essay was printed in his posthumous Works, Anno 1651. Therein he started a Thought to that King, which helped, for a while, to supply his Necessities, and which he put in Practice two Years after, viz. (Anno 1611) "For his Majesty to make a Degree of Honour hereditary, as 'Barons', next under Barons, and grant them in Tail, taking of every one 1,000*l.* in Fine, it 'would raise with ease 100,000*l.*'"

A new hereditary Dignity proposed in the British Plantations; for the Benefit of Improvements there. Mulberries first planted in England.

☞ In Case of a settled Peace in *America*, might not a new Degree of Honour, (or perhaps an old one, limited to our Island and Continent Plantations) raise a considerable Sum, to be applied solely for making the most needful Improvements in our several Colonies?

The ingenious Author of *The present State of England*, Anno 1683, (Part iii. p. 259.) to whom we are indebted for sundry Things of the like Kind, fixes the Era of *Mulberry-trees* being first planted in *England* to have been in this Year 1609: A Fruit now so common every-where, and so hardy as to thrive in some of the closest Parts of the very Heart of the City of *London*!

King James puts the obsolete Law in Execution for an Aid on Lands, for making his eldest Son a Knight.

In the XVIth Tome (p. 678.) of the *Fœdera*, we meet with the last Instance of the Crown of *England's* taking the Benefit of the old Statute of the 25th Year of King *Edward* the Third, For levying an Aid of twenty Shillings on every Knight's Fee immediately held of the King; and the like Sum on every twenty Pounds yearly in Lands, held immediately of the Crown in Socage. For making the King's eldest Son a Knight. [Pour faire Fils Chevalier.] This Aid was in Favour of Prince *Henry*, King *James's* eldest Son, not yet created Prince of *Wales*, though fifteen Years old. And it was levied with all possible Dispatch all over *England*! being a seasonable Supply of the King's Wants.

The Dutch East-India Company divides 20 per Cent. to their Proprietors.

In this Year the Dutch East-India Company is said to have divided only 20 per Cent. on their Capital.

A second abortive Colony from England in Guiana.

In the second Volume of Captain *John Smith's* Voyages, he relates, That Mr. *Harcourt*, of *Stanton-Harcourt*, with sixty Persons, settled on the River *Weapoco*, in *Guiana*, where Captain *Ley* had settled Anno 1605; and, returning to *England*, he obtained, by Prince *Henry's* Interest, a Patent for all that Coast, together with the River of *Amazons*, for him and his Heirs. But that Colony could not stand it, for Want of being duly supported from Home: Which had likewise been the Case of the said Captain *Ley's* Settlement four Years before.

King James obliges the Dutch to pay a Tribute for fishing on his Coasts.

King *James* the First, (as some think in Resentment for the *Hollanders* having rendered *Cockayne's* Scheme abortive, or, as others, to get Money from them, or, 3dly, perhaps purely from his naturally arbitrary Disposition) having issued a Proclamation, prohibiting all foreign Nations from fishing on the Coasts of *Great Britain*; the next Year the *Hollanders* found themselves obliged to enter into a Treaty with him, for their paying an annual Sum for Leave to fish on his Coasts. And when *James* would afterwards have broke this Treaty, they supported it, by conveying and guarding their fishing Vessels with Ships of War.

A. D.
1609

After above thirty Years War between Spain and the United Netherlands, at length, (principally through the Mediation of the Kings of England and France) a Truce was concluded for twelve Years, upon the Foot of *Uti possidetis*, i. e. all Things during that Term to remain just as they now were. This Truce was infinitely honourable and advantageous to the States; and though disreputable to Spain, yet it gave that Crown a breathing Time from a War, which, according to *Mezeray*, had cost Spain more Treasure and the Loss of more Men than all those Provinces were worth, and which, had it continued longer, would have utterly ruined their Trade to the *East-Indies*, and would also have totally obstructed their *Flotas* from the *West-Indies*, without which Spain could not subsist. The *Hollanders* having, in a few Years past, taken and destroyed more than thirty of their great Galeons; and the Dutch Admiral *Heemkerk* having (Anno 1607,) with twenty-six Ships of War attacked the Spanish Admiral, *Alvarez d'Avila*, (though one-third Part stronger) even under the Shelter of the Cannon of *Gibraltar*, destroying thirteen Spanish Ships and 2,000 Men.—Spain was also under an Apprehension, That, by continuing the War longer, the *Hollanders* might, through Necessity, give themselves up to France, and thereby, with the Loss of Seven Provinces to France, lose also the rest of the Seventeen Provinces. For, as Sir *William Temple* observes, “The Greatness of the Spanish Monarchy, so formidable under *Charles V.* and *Philip II.* began now to decline, by the vast Designs and unfortunate Events of so many ambitious Counsels: As, on the other Side, the Affairs of King *Henry IV.* of France were now at the greatest Height of Felicity.”

A Truce between Spain and Holland concluded for twelve Years.

Motives on the Part of Spain for a truce to the *Truce*.

Spain's Declension and France's prosperous State at this Time.

On the other Hand, the Dutch, notwithstanding their continued Success, had powerful Motives to conclude this Truce. 1st, They were greatly in Debt. 2dly, The French Court became weary of the annual Contributions for supporting them in that War. 3dly, King *James* had well-nigh forsaken them, because of his infatuated favourite Scheme of the Spanish Match for his Son. 4thly, King *Henry IV.* of France (whose Interest it was to disarm *Flanders*, on which *Mezeray* owns he intended to seize) made Use of both Entreaties and Menaces to bring the States into this Truce.

The *Hollanders* Motives for this Truce with Spain.

The greatest Difficulty which Spain the longest stuck at, was, the permitting the Continuance of the *Hollanders* Trade to the *East-Indies*; which Point had broke off a like Treaty two Years before. At length, however, the Truce was concluded, on the Foot of every one keeping what they then possessed, or *Uti possidetis*.

This Year is also very memorable for the first founding of the most famous Bank of *Amsterdam*; a Bank, which, as well in Contemplation of its never-violated Credit, of its immense Treasure, and its extensive Usefulness in Commerce, may justly be ranked the first in Europe. The Commerce of that famous City was by this Time become so vast, that the Merchants found great Payments in *Silver* very inconvenient; Money of that Metal having generally ever been, and probably ever will be, a considerable Part of most Payments; and Gold Coins hazardous in any Quantity to keep in their Possession. It was therefore prudently judged by the Magistrates and Merchants of that great City, 1st, That if an Office were established for the Receipts and Payments of all Sums of Money of 600 Guilders and upwards, [afterward reduced to 300 Guilders and upwards] to be duly registered in Books to be kept open daily at stated Hours, which would be a legal Proof of all such Transactions, whereby many Disputes and Law-suits would be prevented. And, 2dly, If all Bills of Exchange, (as well foreign as inland, and limited in Quantity as above) were to be paid only in this Office, it would prove a great Security to both Payers and Receivers, by preventing many Frauds in the Payments entrusted to private Persons. 3dly, To save the Time, Trouble, and Hazard, attending the frequent carrying of Cash to this Office of Record, they saw it expedient to lodge their main Cash in that Office altogether. And, for this End, Books were opened, wherein each Person had a distinct Account, kept by Debtor and Creditor; the whole, or any Part thereof, to be transferrable to others at Pleasure, who thereupon should have Accounts in Bank opened for them, and they again to have the like Liberty of transferring as above. *Ricard*, in his *Traité general du Commerce*, printed in Quarto, at Amsterdam, Anno 1706, (p. 170) says expressly, “That the City of Amsterdam, by Authority of the States, of the 31st of January, 1609, established themselves perpetual Cashiers of its Inhabitants, and that all wholesale Payments in Commerce and in Bills of Exchange should be made in that Bank.” When the new *Stadthuys* was erected, this Bank-Office was removed into a large Vault of that magnificent Structure; “where” (says Sir *William Temple*, in his *Observations on the United Provinces*, Cap. ii.) “is the greatest Treasure, either real or imaginary, that is known any where in the World: And whoever is carried to see this Bank, shall never fail to find the Appearance of a mighty real Treasure, in Bars of Gold and Silver, Plate, and infinite Bags of Metals, which are supposed to be all Gold and Silver, and may be so for ought I know: But the Burgo-masters only having the Inspection of this Bank, and no Man ever taking any particular Account of what issues in and out, from Age to Age, it is impossible to make any Calculation or Guess what Proportion the real Treasure may hold to the Credit of it. Therefore the Security of this Bank lies not only in the Effects that are in it, but in the Credit of the whole Town or State of Amsterdam, whose Stock and Revenue is equal to that of some Kingdoms, and who are bound to make good all Monies that are brought into their Bank.—This Bank” (continues Sir *William Temple*) “is properly a general Cash, where every Man lodges his Money, because he esteems it safer and easier paid in and out than if it were in his own Coffers at Home; and the Bank is so far from paying any Interest for what is there brought in, that Money in the Bank is worth something more in common Payments than what runs current in Coin from Hand to Hand.” [He might have added, that there is paid to this Bank, one *Silver* for every Draught or Payment from one Person to another, and no less than ten Guilders of every Person at his first opening an Account in Bank. And no Person is permitted to pay or receive any Sum less than 300 Guilders without paying six *Silver* for Leave to do it.] “No other Money passing in the Bank

The Rise of the famous Bank of Amsterdam.

The principal Benefits of the Constitution of the Bank of Amsterdam.

The immense Stock and Revenue of the City of Amsterdam.

“but

The *Rife*, &c. of the “but in the Species of Coin the best known, the most ascertained, and the most generally current in all Parts of the *Higber* as well as of the *Lower Germany*.” A. D. 1609

Now, although this great Author writes with prudent Caution concerning what he could not certainly determine, yet it is generally taken for certain by all others who have written on this *Bank*, That there is either *Cash*, or *Bullion*, and pawned *Jewels*, lodged in the *Vaults* of the *Stadthouys*, equal to the Amount of the whole Credit of this *Bank*; which some will have to amount to *thirty-six*, others to but *thirty Millions* Sterling. But, as they shut their Books twice in a Year, for a few Days, to strike a *general Balance*, their true Capital is then certainly known, though probably kept secret by Order of the Magistrates, for prudential Considerations. *Ricard*, before quoted, (in his second Edition, p. 171.) is very express in this particular Point; and, as a Proof of it, says, “That in the very Height of the War in 1672, when the *French King* had “already taken the City of *Utrecht*,” [within twenty-one Miles of *Amsterdam*] “there was a very “great Demand” [or *Run*, as we term it in *London*] “by the Creditors on that *Bank*, to draw “out their Money; justly fearing, that, if the *French King* should become Master of *Amsterdam*, “they should lose all; yet the *Bank paid all who came for their Money*.”

☞ The proper Definition of this *Bank*, is not a *Bank* of current Money, to be received and issued daily, like those of *London*, *Venice*, &c. but is purely a *Deposit* of Money, the Credit whereof passes from Hand to Hand daily, by signed Tickets, carried to the Cashiers of the *Bank*, directing them to write off any Sum intended to be paid, from the Account of the *Ower* to that of the *Receiver*. But although it be, doubtless, an excellent Institution for Safety, Ease, Dispatch, and Record, yet it cannot be said to increase the general Quantity or Circulation of Money, as some other Banks certainly do; if it be presumed (as above) that a Quantity of *Treasure* equal to the Total of their Credit ever remains in it; any farther than the Value of the uncoined *Bullion*, and of the *Jewels* laid to be pawned there (by several Princes, Nobles, &c.) amounts to. With the above-named Dues the Expences of the Management of this *Bank* is defrayed; and what Surplus there may be in any one Year, goes to the Support of the *Poor* of that City. *Bank-Money*, i. e. Credit in the *Bank's* Books, is daily bought and sold, by Means of Brokers, who have their Offices near the *Bank*; the Money whereof is commonly, of late, near or about 5 per Cent. better than the real current Coin of *Holland*; which *Premium* is termed the *Agio*, [a Term borrowed from the *Bank of Venice*.] The *Agio* varies in Quantity according to the Demand for *Bank-Money*, and also according to the Quality or Goodness of the Coins to be paid for it. And this *Advance* or *Agio* in *Bank-Credit* will always prevent any from demanding current *Cash* of the *Bank* for it.

By Means of this *Bank*, the Magistrates of the City of *Amsterdam* are possessed of the Bulk of the Property of their Inhabitants, and thereby have the strongest Security for their Fidelity, who think their *Cash* more secure in this *Bank* than in their own Custody.

A brief Dissertation upon, and concise History of Banks in Europe.

The once famous Mr. *John Law*, who, from an obscure Foreigner, came to be Comptroller-General of the Finances of *France* in the Year 1720, in a Treatise, intitled, *Money and Trade considered*, (first published at *Edinburgh*, and long after at *London*) says, “He has been informed, That the Invention of Banks was owing to *Sweden*: For the Bulk of their Money “being *Copper*, inconvenient on Account of both its Weight and Bulk; for Remedy whereof “a *Bank* was set up, where the Money might be pledged and *Paper-Credit* given to the Value, “which passed in Payments and facilitated Trade. And that the *Dutch*, for the same Reason, “set up the *Bank of Amsterdam*: For altho’ their Money was *Silver*, yet their Trade was become “so great, that they found Payments in *Silver* inconvenient.—*Banks*,” (says this Author) “where “Money is pledged equal to the Credit given, are sure: Because, though Demands were to be “made of the whole, such a *Bank* cannot fail, or stop Payment.” This is very true; but then such a *Bank* can only stand on a national Bottom; and its Expence must either be defrayed by the Public, or else, like that of *Amsterdam*, a small Tax might be paid for that end upon every Alteration of Property: But *Banks*, founded upon private Advantage, must necessarily have a prudent Latitude for circulating a certain Quantity of *Paper-Credit* with a smaller Quantity of *Cash*. As for Mr. *Law's* Opinion, that *Sweden* first invented *Banks*, it is so far from being barely probable, that it is in a Manner past all Doubt, that the free Cities of *Italy* were, in very early Times, the Inventors of *Banks*, (*Lumber-bouses*, or *Lombard-bouses*) and *Bills of Exchange*, long before the Countries on the North End of *Europe* knew any Thing of Commerce, which *Sweden* knew least and latest of all the rest. For, although it must be confessed, that the precise Dates of those Inventions in *Lombardy* are not exactly to be traced, excepting that of *Venice*, which we have seen was in the Year 1157; yet we know for certain, that the *Italians* were in the Practice of those Arts-mercantile, before *Sweden* had any Sort of regular Commerce or Communication with the rest of *Europe*, more especially with Nations without the *Baltic* Sea; and even possibly before their *Copper-Mines* were worked: Seeing the first Mention we meet with of those Mines was not till the Year 1396, as we have noted in its Place.

Stockholm's Bank.

There is indeed a *Bank* now at *Stockholm*, but it is far from being of an ancient Date; wherein their Merchants make their Payments by Draughts on it. Whereby it saves them the Trouble of carrying their Money from Place to Place; which would be a considerable Inconvenience in *Sweden*, where Payments are often made in ponderous *Copper Dollars* which would require a Wheel-barrow, or, perhaps in some, a Cart to make such Payments.

Hamburg's Bank.

The City of *Hamburg's Bank*, though not to be compared with that of *Amsterdam*, is however an Imitation of it, and pretty near it in Point of Standing. It has an *Agio* too, and takes in none but

A.D. 1609 but the very purest Coin. It is said also to lend Money upon Pledges, at a moderate Interest, and that none but Citizens can be admitted to have an Account in their Books.

There is also a Bank at *Rotterdam*, though not very considerable: It was erected *Anno 1635*; *Rotterdam's Bank*, wherein Bills of Exchange are paid in large Money, and only 10 per Cent. in Shillings.

In an Essay of the famous Sir *Robert Cotton*, written in this same Year 1609, (probably for King *James's* private Information) he proposes, for that King's Emolument, the coining of 120,000*l.* in *Copper Halfpence and Farthings*, by which the King would gain 10,000*l.* and by an annual Increase of 12,000*l.* of those Coins, he would gain yearly 1,000*l.* In order to render this Profit to the King effectual, he proposed the restraining of all Retailers of Victuals and small Wares, from using their own *Tokens*, [a Practice then universal, especially in *London*] "For," (says he) "in and about *London*, there are above three thousand" [Persons] "that, one with another, cast yearly 5*l.* apiece in *Leaden Tokens*, whereof the tenth remaineth not to them at the Year's End; and when they renew their Store, it amounteth to above 15,000*l.* And all the rest of this Realm cannot be inferior to the City in Proportion. — Hereby" (he observes) "1st, Those Retailers made as much Advantage of their own *Tokens*, as is now proposed for the King to make by the said Copper Coins," (which, he had before observed, were already in Use in all the Monarchies absolute of *Christendom*.) "2^{dly}, The Buyers hereafter shall not be tied to one Seller and his bad Commodities, as they are still; when his *Tokens*, hereafter made current by Authority, shall leave him the Choice of any other Chapman. — Besides, it cannot but prevent much Waste of *Silver*, that [by minting *Silver Pence and Halfpence* occasioned] there will be no Occasion hereafter to cut any Bullion into Proportion so apt for Loss: What that hath been may be conjectured, if we mark but of the great Quantities, from the Penny downward, since *Henry VIII's* Time stamped, how few remain: Whereas all the Coins, from Three-pence upward, which are manual, Plenty pass still in daily Payment." (See our Remarks on the too-small Gold and Silver Money, coined by King *James*, under *Anno 1604*.) These Remarks soon after put an End, in a great Measure, to those private *Leaden Tokens*, and introduced the legal Copper Coins, as at present. It also put an End to the coining of such minute Gold and Silver Pieces, so easily to be lost. But our said otherwise great Author was certainly mistaken in imagining, that because the *Leaden Tokens* of private Retailers were mostly lost, (that Metal being naturally very perishable) the national Copper Coin would be so likewise; or that a new annual Coinage thereof, to the above-named Value, would be requisite; or, lastly, that the Public would require so great a Sum to be circulated, as 120,000*l.* in Halfpence.

Legal Copper Half-pence and Farthings proposed by Sir Robert Cotton, in lieu of the private *Leaden Tokens*.

The Mischief of private *Leaden Tokens*, and Benefit of legal Copper Coins.

The small *Silver Pence and Halfpence* mostly lost.

Ireland being reduced to a peaceable Condition, King *James*, for its Continuance, and for re-peopling and improving thereof by *Englishmen* and *Protestants*, made an Offer to the City of *London* of his forfeited Lands there, in the Province of *Ulster*; which the Court of Aldermen and Common Council gratefully accepted of, after sending Persons thither to survey the same; and raised on the Citizens 20,000*l.* for carrying on so profitable and honourable an Undertaking for that City; for which end, they have greatly improved the Lands, Towns, Rivers, and Salmon-fishery there; and they have ever since an annually-elected Committee of six Aldermen, and eighteen Commoners, titled the *Irish Committee*, two of whom to be filled Governor and Deputy-governor; and their Estates there have been gradually much improved, to the very great Benefit of this City.

King *James* grants his Lands in *Ulster* to the City of *London*.

The Suburbs of *London* daily increasing, and therewith also the Dangers from Fires; Water also, in sufficient Quantities, thereby becoming more difficult to be had, notwithstanding the many Springs brought in leaden Pipes into that City, as well as the many Wells, with Pumps, almost everywhere dug within the City and Suburbs; an Act of Parliament was therefore obtained, in the 3d Year of King *James*, (Cap. xxviii.) *Anno 1605*, "For bringing a fresh Stream of running Water to the North Parts of *London* from the Springs of *Chadwell* and *Anwell*, &c. in the County of *Hertford*. — Giving Power to the Lord-mayor, &c. of *London*, to lay out such convenient Ground for the making of the Trench for the said *New River*, not to exceed ten Feet in Breadth, leaving the Inheritance in the Owners thereof, who are to allow a free Passage through their Grounds to and from the said new Cut at all Times, with Carts, Horses, &c. for making and repairing the same; for which, Satisfaction or Composition shall be made to the said Owners of the Lands, and of the Mills standing on the Streams from which Water shall be taken, to be valued by Commissioners as herein directed. The Lord-mayor, &c. shall make and keep up convenient Bridges over the said new Cut, at fit Places, for the Use of the King's Subjects as well as of the Proprietors of the Lands on each Side, &c."

The famous *New River* to be made and brought to *London*, for the Supply of that City and Suburbs.

In the Year following, another Act of Parliament passed, (Cap. xii. 4to *Jacobi*) purporting, "That since the making of the preceding Statute, upon View of the Grounds, through which the Waters are to pass, by Men of Skill; it is thought more convenient, and less Damage to the Ground, that the Water be conveyed through a Trunk or Vault of Brick or Stone, inclosed; and in some Places, where Need is, raised by Arches, than in an open Trench or Sewer. Power therefore is hereby vested in the Lord-mayor of *London*, &c. for that Effect." Yet, notwithstanding of this last-named expensive Opinion; and also of another Act of Parliament, of the 7th of this King, (Cap. ix.) *Anno 1609*, granting to King *James's* newly-erected Divinity-college, at *Chelsea*, Power to bring Water, in Pipes, from the River *Lea*, for supplying of *London* therewith for their Benefit, which (and also the College itself) came to nothing; the said *New River* was in three Years Time, viz. in this Year 1609, brought into what is called the Head or Reservoir at *Clerkenwell* near *Islington*, in the first-designed open Cut or Trench, the other Plan being found to be much too costly as well as too tedious to be executed: And from thence it has been conveyed into all Parts of the City and Suburbs in Elm Pipes. The Projector

The artificial *New River* brought to *London*.

and Manager of this new River was Mr. *Hugh Middleton*, Citizen and Goldsmith of *London*, who was thereupon knighted by King *James*. A. D. 1609

The Vastness of this Undertaking.

Although this Article may seem to some not immediately to relate to the History of Commerce, yet it in some Sense demonstrates the great Increase of the Wealth of *London* by Commerce, to be able to undertake so vastly-expensive a Work; a Work suitable to the Power and Grandeur of ancient *Rome* in its Zenith of Glory. And to compleat the whole Trench or Canal in three Years Time, tho' running the Length of about 50 Miles in its various Windings, from near the Town of *Ware* to *Clerkenwell*, with above two hundred Bridges over it, we could not therefore think this succinct Account of it would be unacceptable to the Reader. The Proprietors of this New River were afterwards incorporated, and the whole is divided into Shares, which are saleable and transferrable to very good Advantage.

Jonas Poole's Attempts for a North-west Passage.

Annis 1609—10—11—12, Captain *Jonas Poole* failed as far as 78 Degrees 43 Minutes, on the Hope of discovering a North-west Passage, but at the same Time wisely employed Part of his Time in killing of Whales, &c.

Ambassadors from *Japan* arrive in *Holland*, and make a Treaty of Commerce with their *East-India Company*.

A View of the immense Advantages of an extensive Commerce exemplified in the amazing Success of the *Hollanders*.

In this same Year 1609, Ambassadors are said to have come from *Japan* into *Holland*, and concluded, at the *Hague*, a commercial Treaty with the *Dutch East-India Company*. It seems indeed almost incredible to many, 1st, That so small a State should, between the Year 1579, when they openly revolted from *Spain*, and this Year 1609, when the famous Truce before-named was concluded, for twelve Years, with that Crown, not only be able to make head against the then mightiest Potentate of *Europe*, and at the same Time so enlarge their Union, by taking in the two Provinces of *Overyssel* and *Groningen*, where many strongly-fortified Places were first to be conquered, at a vast Expence of Blood and Treasure. 2dly, To enlarge their Frontiers in *Flanders* by the Conquest of the important and formerly-famous Town and Port of *Sluice*, as also of *Hulst*, and several other Places in what is since named *Dutch Flanders*. 3dly, To block up the River *Scheld* by the Ports of *Lillo*, &c. whereby the famous commercial City of *Antwerp* was absolutely barred from all maritime Commerce. 4thly, On the Frontiers of *Brabant*, to conquer the strong Places of *Bergen-op-Zoom*, *Breda*, *Bois-le-duc*, &c. and for above three Years to hold out the Town and Port of *OsSEND* against the Power of *Spain*, at a great Expence. 5thly, To annoy *Spain* with powerful Fleets in her own Ports, and to sack some of the *Canary Isles*, and that of *St. Thome*, under the *Equinoctial Line*. And yet, during all those immense Expences, to grow immensely opulent, and to be courted by the most distant Potentates of the known World, as well as by many nearer Home. What can more effectually demonstrate the inexpressible Advantages of a general and extensive Commerce to a Nation, than these and such-like Instances? Whilst at the same Time they shew the great Propensity of those *Netherland Provinces* to Trade and Industry, whilst attended with so happy an Union of Hearts and Counsels in those early Times; thrusting themselves into every Corner of the Earth where any Commerce could be had;—pushing on so immense a Fishery also as supplied all *Europe*:

Per Mare Pauperiem fugiens, per Saxa, per Ignem. HOR.

i. e. Shunn'd Poverty, through Seas and Rocks and Fire!

and so great and extensive a Commerce to, and such numerous Conquests in *India*, as amazed all the World; whilst at Home they wonderfully cultivated all Sorts of Manufactures great and small; and being situated as it were in the Middle of *Europe*, they very soon made *Amsterdam* become (what it still in a great Measure is) the grand Storehouse or Magazine of almost all the Merchandize of the Universe,—whither there daily arrived Numbers of laden Ships from all Parts, and from whence others daily failed to all Parts. Even in this same Year 1609, they had about 100 Ships employed in the *Gold-coast Trade*, at *Guinea* and the *Cape de Verdt Isles*, and were so successful in that Commerce, that they soon began to think of establishing a *West-India Company*.

Vth Voyage of the *English East-India Company*.

The *English East-India Company* now sent out but one Ship, first to *Bantam*, and thence to the Isles of *Benda*, &c. but finding the *Hollanders* absolute Lords there, they were refused Admittance to traffic. Yet the *Dutch* not being as yet Masters at the Isle of *Puloway*, this Ship obtained there a Cargo of *Mace* and *Nutmegs*. They left Factors there, for future Trade, and returned Home, after stopping again at *Bantam*. This is usually called the Vth Voyage of this Company.

The *English East-India Company's* new and perpetual Charter.

Although the fifteen Years exclusive Trade, granted by Queen *Elizabeth's* Charter to the *East-India Company*, was not to expire till 1615; yet King *James*, on the 31st of *May*, in the Year 1610, was prevailed on to grant that Company a Renewal of their Charter, in this 7th Year of his Reign, setting forth, "the Profit and Honour which this Trade brought to the Nation, "whereby his Majesty was now induced to render this Company perpetual,—with the usual "Powers of making By-laws;—of having a Common Seal, and the other Powers in the former "Charter." Yet, as appears by *Thurloe's* Collection of State-Papers, Vol. III. P. 516, they had not as yet fallen into the Way of trading under one Joint-stock, but went on in the Method of sundry Co-partnerships and lesser Stocks.

The largest Merchant-ship ever built in *England*: the Vth Voyage to *India*: And the largest Ship of War till now in *England*.

This new Charter so much encouraged the *East-India Merchants*, that they now built the largest Merchant-ship that ever *England* had, being of 1,100 Tons Burden, named the *Trade's Increase*, and, with three others, made their Vth Voyage to *India*.

The King also at this Time built the finest Ship of War that ever *England* had before, carrying 64 Cannon, and was of 1,400 Tons Burden, named the *Prince*. Thus we may, in part, see by what gradual Steps the Navy-Royal of *England* arrived at its present Magnitude and Grandeur.

The

A. D. 1610 The Opposition and ill Usage which Sir Henry Middleton, the Admiral (as he was then called, of this VIth East-India Voyage, received from the Turks, at Mocha, on the Red Sea, and at Surat, from the Portuguese, whose Fleet he was forced to fight, &c. are to be found in all our Books of Voyages. And the like may be said of their VIIth Voyage, Anno 1611.

On the Accession of King Lewis XIII. to the Crown of France, in this same Year 1610, Mr. Voltaire, in his Introduction to his *Essay on the Age of Louis XIV.* gives us a compendious View of the State of France at that Period, viz. The mercantile and political State of France at this Time.

"1. That King was not possessed of a single Ship." [But as this Author too frequently overlooks the Mark, the Duke de Sully's *Memoirs* say, she had only about 16 Ships of War at Brest and Rochelle, and 20 Gallies in the Ports of the Mediterranean.]

"2. Paris did not contain 400,000 Souls; nor was it embellished with so many as four fine Edifices.

"3. The rest of the Cities of the Kingdom were like the Towns on the other Side the Loire.

"4. The intire Body of the Nobility were fortified throughout the Provinces, in their respective Castles, surrounded with Moats; and oppressed the laborious Peasants round them.

"5. The Roads were almost impracticable, and the Towns under no Regulation.

"6. The State was without Money; and the Government was as much without Credit amongst foreign Nations, as defective at Home.

"7. The ordinary Revenue of Lewis XIII. did not exceed 45 Millions. Silver, it is true, being then valued at but about 26 Livres the Mark, these 45 Millions amounted to about 85 Millions of the present Money of France.

"Henry IV. Father to this King, was endeavouring to recover France from this State of Barbarity, when he was this Year assassinated in his Capital, in the Midst of a People whom he would have rendered happy."

King James I. ever entertaining high and arbitrary Notions of the Extent of his Prerogative, thought he had a Right to grant many Patents for very unjustifiable Monopolies, *i. e.* for the sole vending or making of certain Merchandise and Manufactures. His People hereupon became extremely uneasy and loud against all Kinds of those pernicious Grants, which indeed were become very great Grievances to the Subjects. This obliged that King, in this Year, to revoke all his Monopolies, by Proclamation. Which Revocation, however, was afterward forgotten (as will be seen) by him and his Ministers.

Monopolies revoked by King James, upon the loud Complaints of his People.

In the early Part of this Century, there was a prevailing Spirit of adventuring on new Plantations from England. Even the barren and inhospitable Island of Newfoundland was, in printed Accounts, represented as proper for Plantation. This drew in the great Names of Henry Earl of Northampton, the Lord Chief-Baron Tanfield, Sir Francis Bacon, then Solicitor-General, &c. to join with a Number of Bristol Merchants, for obtaining from King James a Grant of Part of Newfoundland, lying between Cape Bonaville and Cape St. Mary's; and a Colony was accordingly sent thither: Yet to this Day they have never been able to make a proper cultivable and useful Plantation there, any farther than is absolutely necessary, 1st, For the famous Fishery on its Banks: 2dly, For its Situation in respect to our Continent-Colonies, and to the French North-American Dominions; and, 3dly, For Shelter and Relief for our own Shipping: And, in all these respects, that Island is highly necessary to be possessed by Great-Britain, and extremely dangerous in any other Hands. The said Patent was in Substance,

A Corporation for planting Newfoundland.

Newfoundland's Benefits to Great-Britain, and the Grounds thereof.

"That whereas divers of his Subjects were desirous to plant in the Southern and Eastern Parts of Newfoundland, whither the Subjects of this Realm have for upwards of fifty Years past been used annually, in no small Numbers, to resort to fish; intending thereby to secure the Trade of fishing to our Subjects for ever; as also to make some Advantage of the Lands thereof, which hitherto have remained unprofitable. And the Land being at present destitute of Inhabitants, whereby the King has an undoubted Right to dispose of it. Wherefore he now grants to Henry Earl of Northampton," [and 44 others herein named] "their Heirs and Assigns, to be a Corporation, with perpetual Succession, &c. by the Name of the Treasurer and Company of Adventurers and Planters of the Cities of London and Bristol, for the Colony or Plantation in Newfoundland, from North Latitude 46 to 52 Degrees, together with the Seas and Islands lying within ten Leagues of any Part of the Coast; and all Mines, &c.—Saving to all his Majesty's Subjects the Liberty of fishing there, &c."

Mr. Guy, of Bristol, went thither, as Conductor of the first Colony, who is said to have contracted Familiarity and Friendship with the Natives, who lived at a Distance from the said Southern and Eastern Coasts; and it is pretended that while he remained there, viz. for two Years, they went on very well.

In this same Year, the gallant Spanish Governor of the Philippine Isles attacked the Dutch Admiral Willart, (who had sunk a Spanish Galleon, richly laden, from China) killed him, and took three

three of his four Ships : Whereupon the *Spaniards* retook from the *Dutch* the Islands of *Tidore* and *Banda*. This was the last successful Struggle of *Spain*, in those Parts, against the *Dutch*.

A. D.
1610

Treaty of Commerce and defensive Alliance between England and France.

In the xvth Tome (P. 694.) of the *Fædera*, we have a Treaty of Commerce and of a defensive Alliance between *England* and *France*, at *London*, and for the Confirmation of former Treaties : It was begun in the Life-time of King *Henry IV.* of *France* ; but, as he was murdered before its Completion, it was perfected by his Son *Louis XIII.* a Minor, under the Authority of the Queen-Regent. It is in Substance, viz.

“ I. King *James* stipulates, in case of *France's* being invaded, to supply 6000 Foot-soldiers, armed either with Bows, Guns, or Pikes : And with eight Ships of War, with 1200 fighting Men in them : Both which to be at the Expence of *France*.

“ II. On the other hand, *France* shall supply King *James*, in the like Case, with the like Number of Soldiers and Ships.” [Voltaire (we have just seen) expressly affirms, that, at this Time, *France* had not one Ship of War] “ when demanded.” [This is the same as the xvth Article in Vol. II. P. 161—177. of the Collection of Treaties, in four Volumes, *Octavo*, Anno 1732.]

“ III. If any Potentate shall detain or arrest any Ships of *England*, *Scotland*, or *Ireland* ; the *French* King shall, in such Case, arrest and detain the Ships of such Potentate in his Harbours until those of *British* Subjects be released : And King *James* promises the like for the *French* King's Subjects.” [The Manner of modern Treaties of Peace and Commerce is much more cautious than that of this 3d Article, which surely stipulates too much on both Sides.]

“ IV. Free Liberty to the *English* Subjects in *France* for the private Exercise of the Protestant Religion.

“ V. Three Months Time allowed, in case of a Rupture, for the Merchants, on both Sides, to bring away their Effects.

“ VI. Security shall be given by the Commanders of the Ships of both Parties setting Sail, not to commit Piracy or any other Violence to the other Party.” [With sundry other Articles against piratical Acts.]

“ VII. The *English* Ships trading to *Bordeaux* and into the River *Garonne*, shall not hereafter be obliged to land and deposit their Arms and Ammunition there : Neither shall the *French* Ships in *England* be put to the like Inconveniency : Neither shall these pay the Imposition or petty Dues in *England*, called *Head-money*, warranted by no Law of *England*.

“ VIII. Lastly, with respect to all other commercial Matters, the Treaty of 1606 shall take place.”

☞ The Reader is to take Notice, once for all, that although, in the printed Collection of Treaties, in four Volumes, published Anno 1732, several of such Treaties differ in Length and Form from those in the *Fædera*, the Substance being still the same in both ; yet we have judged it safest and most authentic to copy the Substance of them from the *Fædera*, rather than from a printed Collection without the Stamp of Authority, which the *Fædera* undoubtedly has.

Dutch East-India Company divides 50 per Cent.

In the same Year 1610, the *Dutch East-India* Company is said to have divided 50 per Cent. on their Capital.

Captain Hudson's third and last unfortunate Attempt for a North-west Passage to China.

Captain *Hudson* made now his third and last Attempt for the Discovery of a North-west Passage to *China*. He entered the Streights and Bay of his Name, and went 100 Leagues farther than any before had done, and until stopped either by Ice or by Shoal-water.—He wintered in the Bay, took possession of the Country, and traded with the Natives ; giving the *English* Names to many Ports, Bays, and Promontories, which they still retain on all the Maps of *Europe* ; such as, *Cape James*, *Cape Henry*, *Queen Anne's Foreland*, *Desires Provoked*, *the Isle of God's Mercy*, *King James's Foreland*, *Queen Anne's Cape*, &c. He was supplied with Swans, Geese, Ducks, Partridges, &c. But great Discord arising between him and the Majority of the Ship's Company, they mutinied, and most cruelly turned him and eight of his Men (who were mostly sick) into an open Boat, and they were never heard of more. Those Mutineers returned Home with the Ship, though in great Distress, for Want of Provisions, &c. the Ringleaders against Captain *Hudson* mostly losing their Lives in the Homeward Voyage.

The London Adventurers to Virginia made a Corporation.

Remarks on the first Virginia Company.

In this 7th Year of King *James*, the *London Adventurers to Virginia* (or the first Colony) obtained that King's Charter, which incorporated them by the Name of the *Treasurer and Company of Adventurers and Planters of the City of London for the first Colony of Virginia*. This was then properly called the *Virginia Company*. “ They were hereby empowered to grant and convey Lands there to the Adventurers and Planters.—To appoint a Council-resident in *Virginia*, to place and displace Officers, &c.” The sanguine Hopes entertained of that Colony in those Times, kept up their Spirits and enabled them to bear a great Expence and many Disappointments patiently ; and although those first Adventurers were far from being Gainers, yet the Nation has since reaped a noble Harvest from their Endeavours. In the 10th Year of this King's Reign, he granted them all the Islands on the Coast of *South-Virginia*.

The

A. D. 1611 In this Year, the *Russia* Company sent out a Ship to discover *Spitzbergen*, whose inhospitable Shores we have already described under the Year 1598.

And the next Year, that Company, for the first Time, sent two Ships thither, purposely for the killing of Whales, carrying with them six *Biscayners*, expert in the Whale-fishing: But they lost both their Ships, though their Men and Boats, &c. were saved by a Ship of *Hull*, then also at *Spitzbergen*.

First English Voyage expressly on the Whale Fishery. Half early in the Whale Fishery.

The *Dutch East-India* Company's Ambassadors or Envoys, in a solemn Embassy to the Emperor of *Japan*, in the City of *Meaco*, are said to have now obtained very advantageous Terms of Commerce, maugre all the Opposition of the *Spanish* and *Portuguese* Agents there.

The Dutch East-India Company obtains a commercial Treaty with *Japan*.

Henry, Prince of *Wales*, now sent out his Servant, Sir *Thomas Button*, for attempting a Discovery of a North-west Passage to *China*. He entered the Bay, which bears his Name to this Day, on the South Side of *Hudson's Bay*, where he wintered, at a Place called *Port-Nelson*, so named by him from the Name of the Captain of his Ship, whom he buried there. He discovered a great Continent to the South and West of that Bay, to which he gave the Names of *New-North-Wales* and *New-South-Wales*. He also erected a Cross here, on which he fixed the Arms of *England*, for ascertaining our Right thereunto.

Sir Thomas Button's Attempt for a North-west Passage to *China*, &c.

In Tome xvi, (P. 710.) of the *Fœdera*, we find that King *James* [in Imitation of what was done in King *Edward VI's* Time] granted Pensions to sundry foreign Protestant Divines, famous for their Learning, &c. having now settled a Pension of 300*l.* per Annum, during Pleasure, on the famous *Isaac Casaubon*; and, in the same Year, bestowed on him a Prebend of *Canterbury*.

Isaac Casaubon's Pension from King *James*.

(*Ibidem*, P. 716.) In King *James's* defensive Alliance with sundry German Electors and Princes, in this Year, he engaged to supply them with 4000 Foot-soldiers, on Account of their interesting themselves in the disputed Succession to the Dutchies of *Juliers*, *Bergs*, and *Cleves*: The Pay of those Troops, in *Sterling* Money, was to be as follows, viz.

1. The Colonel-General, (or Commander in chief) per Day,	£	5	00	00	Daily Pay of Land-Officers military.
2. A Colonel, per Day,		1	00	00	
3. A Lieutenant-Colonel,			00	6	00
4. A Serjeant-Major,			00	5	00
And the whole 4000 Soldiers, with a Captain to each Company, per Day,		156	6	8	

In the 10th Voyage of the *English East-India* Company, in this Year, at *Surat* our People had an Opportunity of observing the immense Commerce of the *Portuguese* in those Parts; seeing no fewer than 240 Sail of their Merchant-ships in one Fleet, bound for *Cambaya*: Nevertheless, our two Ships soon after fought and defeated four of their great Gallions, and 26 Frigates from *Goa*, sent in pursuit of them; which caused great Joy to the *Indians* at *Surat*, by whom the *Portuguese* were much hated, and who are soon to lose the Bulk of this mighty Commerce.

English Company's Xth Voyage to *East-India*.

The immense Commerce of the *Portuguese* in *East-India*.

Siden Muley, King of *Fez*, having about this Time made himself Master of the Kingdom of *Morocco*, with much Slaughter; and King *Philip III.* of *Spain* having, by Agreement, supplied him with Money and other Assistance therein, in recompence thereof, the strong Fort of *Larache* (or *Alarache*) on the *African* Shore, was delivered into King *Philip's* Hands.

The King of *Fez* conquers the Kingdom of *Morocco*, and gives up *Larache* to *Spain*, for its Succour in that Conquest. King *Philip III.* of *Spain* most impolitically expels from *Spain* all the *Moors* and *Jews*.

About this Year, (or perhaps the preceding one, according to some) the said King *Philip III.* of *Spain*, through the Intigation of his bigotted Clergy, committed a most fatal Mistake in point of true Politics, in expelling the most industrious and useful People of his Kingdom, viz. the *Moors* and *Jews* still left in that Country; which also was attended with great Cruelty.

We have seen, under the Year 1492, that a Period was then put to the *Moorish* Dominion in *Spain*: And that vast Numbers of both *Moors* and *Jews* were then expelled that Country; although there still remained great Numbers of both those Sorts of People in *Spain*, especially in the Provinces of *Castile*, *Andalusia*, and *Valencia*. A subsequent Rebellion of those People, Anno 1568, was not quite suppressed (as we have likewise seen) till two Years after that Year; wherein also vast Numbers of both *Moors* and *Jews* were slaughtered. The Remainder of both those People were either expelled, or were obliged to profess the Catholic Religion, by Baptism; and if they afterward relapsed, they were delivered over to the horrible Barbarity of the Inquisition: They were therefore stiled *new Christians*; some of whom became Ecclesiastics, and were in high Stations: Though, it is said, they were all either *Mahometans* or *Jews* in their Hearts, and that 1,200,000 of both those Kinds of People still remained in *Spain* under the said Disguise of being *new Christians*. King *Philip II.* could never be prevailed on to proceed to Extremities against those unhappy People, though it had been often proposed by his Council; but his Son *Philip III.* being a much weaker Prince, and consequently much led by the Clergy, was drawn into this Cruelty. These poor People were said to have lately solicited the Protection of *France*, of *England*, of the *Dutch*, of the King of *Morocco*, and of the *Grand-Signior*; being justly apprehensive that their inveterate Foes, the Clergy, would sooner or later bring about their Destruction: Rumours also had been spread at this Time of their intending, on a Good-Friday, to butcher all the *old Christians*. Upon such-like Surmises and Pretences, King *Philip* seized on all their Estates, and expelled them his Kingdom in the most cruel Manner.—Priests were dragged from the Altars—Judges from the Benches—Husbands from the Arms of their Wives—and Wives from Husbands: Not sparing even such Officers of the Crown as were allied to the most ancient *Christian* Families.—Many of those miserable People were transported to *Barbary*; where they joined the Race of

Spain's final Expulsion of the *Moors* and *Jews*.

those before expelled, in their Revenge for *Spanish* Cruelties. *Mezeray* says, "That scarce a fourth Part of them were able to preserve their wretched Lives: For, being looked upon as *Infidels* by the *Christians* whither they fled, and as *Christians* amongst the *Infidels*, they encountered Cruelties and Death in various Shapes. Some were drowned by the very Mariners who pretended to transport them. Others were massacred by the *Moors* of *Barbary*." In *Winwood's Memorials*, Vol. III. Mr. (afterward Lord) *Cottington*, the *English* Minister at *Madrid*, writes to Mr. *Trumbull*, the *English* Resident at *Brussels*, "That the *Spanish* King had made vast Preparations for destroying the *Moriscoes* of the Kingdom of *Valencia*, having, for that End, assembled 85 Gallies, 20 Ships, and 70,000 Soldiers. At one Instant, they seized on all the Towns and Villages of the Kingdom," [*Valencia*] "proclaiming therein, that, within three Days, upon pain of Death, they should all repair to the Sea-side, there to be embarked. Many, fearing what should afterward be done to them, attempting to have fled, were immediately executed. The rest (which, they say, will be at least 80,000 Households) have daily their Hands bound, and to put on board.—What they will do with them, or whether they will carry them, is yet kept secret.—Some say, there is a Commission given to put them all on Shore in *Barbary*; and others, (which I rather believe) that it is to cast them all into the Sea."

"*Postscript.* I can almost assure you, that they have and will throw into the Sea, of Men, Women, and Children, above 300,000 Persons. A Cruelty never before heard of in any Age," says Lord *Cottington*.

Tantum Religio potuit suadere Malorum?

In another Letter to the same, he says, "That three of the best Galleons, and three smaller Ships were lost in a Tempest, all fraught with *Moors*: Our *Moriscoes*," [or *Moors*] "notwithstanding we have embarked at least 80,000 of them, are now above 20,000 strong in the Mountains."—In another;—"Our *Moors*, on the Mountains, are, through Famine, forced to come down: Their King is hanged in *Valencia*, with some few others, and the rest are embarked for *Barbary*: We now begin to clear *Castile*, *Extremadura*, and *Andalusia*, of *Moriscoes* also.—They are to be gone within thirty Days."—In another;—"We here turn out our *Moriscoes*, without suffering them to carry in Specie, or in Letters, any Kind of Gold or Silver."

Voltaire, in his *Age of Louis XIV.* makes the Number of those *Moors*, expelled by King *Philip III.* to have been near 800,000 Persons: "Though, on the contrary," (says this Author, very justly) "he ought rather to have invited more to come into his Kingdom, if it be true, that the Number of Subjects constitutes the Wealth and Strength of Monarchs."

This, and former Expulsions, deprived *Spain* of vast Numbers of her most ingenious and industrious People, who (had they been treated with Moderation) might have been gradually brought over to their Catholic Religion. Now, if to these Losses of People be added, those great Numbers sent for the planting and continually recruiting of their vast *American* Colonies; we cannot be surprised, that there are now, by some Accounts, scarce five Millions of People in all the Kingdom of *Spain*, though about thrice as large as the Island of *Great-Britain*, wherein are about twice that Number of People. By the before-named Depopulations, and by their Bigotry, Laziness, and Pride, that fine Country, from being once one of the most populous, as well as best-cultivated, in all *Europe*, is become a barren Solitude. *Mezeray* observes, that the *Moors* in *Spain* had so far improved the Lands, as to make them yield more by one third Part, to the Landlords, than the *Spanish* Tenants could do; wherefore when King *Philip III.* now expelled them, he gave the Nobles and Gentry one fourth Part of the Plunder, by way of Recompence. The *Moors* left behind them in *Spain* very illustrious Marks of their long Dominion there; seeing most of the eminent Cities, Castles, and Palaces, and also Cathedral-Churches, which formerly were *Mosques*, remaining even to this Day, were built by them; who were accounted more ingenious, as well as more industrious in Business, than the *Spaniards*. We thought ourselves obliged to dwell the longer on this Article, of the Expulsion of the *Moors* and *Jews* from *Spain*, that it might prove an useful Memento to Us and all wise Nations, never to suffer a bigotted Clergy to poison Court and Country with their persecuting Principles. A numerous, frugal, and industrious Commonalty being the greatest Riches, Glory, and Strength of a well-ordered State.

Reflections on all these Expulsions.

France in vain attempts an East-India Trade.

The great King *Henry IV.* of *France* had, in the Year 1604, erected an *East-India* Company in *France*, which nevertheless did not take Place in his Reign; but his Son *Louis XIII.* farther encouraged the Company by a new Charter: And in 1615, this Company sent out Ships and took Possession of the great Isle of *Madagascar*, which not answering Expectation, the Company and Trade was wholly dropped.

The *Hollanders*, in all or most of the new Trades from *Europe*, followed the *English* close at their Heels.

In most, if not all, the new Branches of Trade, discovered by the *English*, in the latter Part of the last, and the former Part of the present Century, we may observe, that the *Dutch* generally followed close at their Heels. This has been seen in the *Russia* Trade,—the *North-East* and *North-West* Attempts for a Passage to *China*, &c.—in planting in *America*,—in the Circumnavigations of the terraqueous Globe,—and in the *East-India* Commerce. It is true, *De Witt*, in his *Interest of Holland*, [if he was the Author of that judicious Book, as is generally believed] reports the *Dutch* to have made early Attempts for the *Whale-fishing*, at *Spitzbergen*, to which Parts [whether a Cluster of Isles, or a Continent, is still uncertain] they probably gave that Name. Yet as the Mariners of the Port of *Hull* were, long before, much in the Fishery, at and about the North Cape of *Norway-Lapland*, it seems probable, that the *Dutch* learned the

A. D. 1611 the Way to *Spitzbergen* from them, (as they had before the Way to *Russia*) although the latter looked on *Spitzbergen* as only a Part of the vast Region of *Greenland*; and therefore, even in our own Days, we still call it generally *Greenland*. *Spitzbergen* still called *Greenland* by the *English*.

The *Hollanders*, being emboldened by their late Truce with *Spain*, now venture down to the *Llevant* Seas for Traffic, and, in Imitation of the *English*, they now send, for the first Time, an Ambassador to the *Grand Signior* at *Constantinople*, where he concludes a favourable Treaty of Commerce for his Masters. The *Hollanders* first sent this Year to *Constantinople*, who concludes a commercial Treaty with the *Turks*. The *Dutch* or *Hollanders* first get Footing in *Japan*.

This Year is generally fixed on as the first Time that the *Dutch* or *Hollanders* gained Footing in *Japan*; and it is said, that by the Year 1616, they were the only *European* People permitted to trade or reside there. The invidious Story of their artful Answer to the *Japanese*, upon being asked if they were *Christians*, is much more like a *Portuguese* Calumny than the real Truth. For, as the *Hollanders* had wormed the *Portuguese* quite out of all Trade or Resort to *Japan*, it is far from being improbable that their Priests invented that detestable Calumny to render them odious every-where; and we have the greater Reason for this Supposition, as the *Portuguese Jesuits* (we know) were also very liberal of their false and cruel Invektives against both the *English* and *Dutch*, at the great *Mogul's* Court, and elsewhere in *India*, upon a vain Presumption that their Nation, being the first Discoverers of a Passage by Sea to *India*, had the sole Right to trade thither.

In this same Year, the absolute Sovereignty of the Dukedom (now Kingdom) of *Prussia*, was confirmed by *Poland* to the Electoral House of *Brandenburg*. *Prussia's* Sovereignty confirmed to the House of *Brandenburg*.

In the same Year, the Duke of *Florence's* Gallies destroyed 42 *Turkish* ones, and took one.

Many eminent Historians and Chronologers flourished at and about this Time; as *Helvicus*, *Calvisius*, *Thuanus*, *Spondanus*, &c. Sundry eminent Historians and Chronologers flourished at this Time.

1612 From the Year 1598 to 1612, the *English* went on, unrivalled, with their *Whale-fishing* at *Greenland*. But in the last-named Year, when the *Hollanders* first resorted thither, some of the *English Russia* Company's Ships, outward-bound, seized on the *Whale-Oil* of the *Dutch*, and on their Fishing-Tackle, &c. and obliged them to return Home, with a Threatening, that if ever they were found in those Seas hereafter they would make Prize of Ships and Cargoes; their Master, the King of *Great-Britain*, having the sole Right to that Fishery, in virtue, as they alleged, of the first Discovery thereof, and of *Spitzbergen*; and in the following Year the *English* seized on and brought Home two of those *Dutch* Ships, as what they deemed legal Prizes. The *English* drive the *Dutch* from *Greenland*.

The *Hollanders* now join the *Hanse-Towns* in a Complaint to *Christian IV.* King of *Denmark*, of the heavy additional Toll which, since the Commencement of his War with *Sweden*, he had imposed on all Ships passing the *Sound*. Whereupon that King gave them the Choice of a hard Alternative, viz. either to continue to pay that new Toll, or else to let their Merchandize be thenceforth carried up the *Baltic* in *Danish* Bottoms. The *Lubeckers* being, from their Situation, peculiarly affected by that Toll, loudly complain to the Emperor, whose Redress (if ever to be hoped for) being like to be, as usual, very slow, they make a League with the *Hollanders* for the mutual Protection of their Commerce and Navigation, determining to send an armed Force to the *Sound* for that End: For the Expence whereof $\frac{2}{3}$ Parts was to be borne by *Holland*, and the other eighth Part by *Lubeck*. This Alliance was to last eleven Years, during which the other *Hanse-Towns* might come into it. Accordingly afterward the Cities of *Mogdeburgh*, and *Brunswick*, *Rostock*, *Straelsund*, and *Lunenburgh*, agreed to pay each 1 per Cent. and *Wismar*, *Gripfswald*, and *Anklam*, each half per Cent. at their Assembly held at *Brunswick*. *Hamburg* and *Bremen* are also mentioned by *Werdenbogen* (Tome II.) without ascertaining their Quotas. The *Lubeckers* also loudly complained to the Emperor, that the *Danes* had seized and detained their Ships and Merchandize bound to *Sweden*: And the King of *Denmark* replied, that the *Lubeckers* had had fair Notice before-hand, that if they carried on any Correspondence with his said Enemies, he would make Prize of them. And with respect to the Toll, which he had laid on Ships passing the *Sound*, during his War with *Sweden*, that was no more than what other Princes in like Cases do. "For that he was Sovereign Lord of the *Baltic* Sea [*Maris Baltici*] or *Sound*; the Dominion whereof was transmitted to him by his Ancestors; seeing a great Part of his Territories border on that Sea: Wherefore he will never suffer his Title to his said Sovereignty in the *Baltic* to be called in Question." Probably (however) he meant only that Part of it called the *Sound*. The new *Danish* Toll in the *Sound* occasions a League between *Holland* and the *Hanse-Towns*, in which *England* joins, whereby the new Toll is dropped. *Denmark's* high Claim to Sovereignty in the *Baltic* or *Sound*, considered.

My Lord *Molesworth*, in his Account of *Denmark*, as it was in the Year 1692, (Chap. iii.) says, "This Passage of the *Sound* (or *Ore Sound*) being agreed to be the only Passage into and from the *Baltic* Sea, the great Belt being quite neglected.—But there being no fixed Rule or Treaty whereby to be governed with regard to the different Bulk of the Ships of so many different Nations, the *Danes*, in process of Time, began to grow arbitrary, and exacted more or less, according to the Strength or Weakness of those they had to deal with, or to their Friendship or Discontent with the several Nations to whom the Ships belonged: The Emperor *Charles V.* thereupon concluded (at *Spire*) a Treaty with *Denmark*, in behalf of his *Netherland* Subjects, who had great Traffic in the *Baltic*, whereby every Ship of 200 Tons, and under, with her Lading, should pay two *Rose-Nobles*, [i. e. about thirty Shillings, *Sterling*] at its Entrance into, or Return from the *Baltic*, and every Ship above 200 Tons, with her Lading, should pay three *Rose-Nobles*; which Agreement remained in Force till the *Seven Provinces* took off the *Spanish* Yoke, of which the *Danes* taking Advantage, raised the Toll on the *Hollanders* to an extravagant Height. This brought on the before-named Alliance between the *Dutch* and *Lubeckers*, which, in the End, brought the *Danes* to Reason. Yet, in After-times, the *Hollanders* paid Toll in the *Sound* at length fixed.

"paid more or less, according as Fortune was favourable or adverse to them, till the Year 1647, when the first formal Treaty was made by them with *Denmark*, as Sovereigns, for forty Years, at the Expiration whereof, Anno 1687, another Treaty was made, and that expiring, Anno 1691, there remained in Force only the ancient Treaty of *Spire*. As for *England's* Treaties with *Denmark* on this Point, they were grounded on and have Reference to those of the *Dutch*, with a Covenant," (says his Lordship) "that *England* shall be treated [*tanquam gens amicissima*] on the Foot of the most favoured Nation, excepting always *Sweden*, whose Ships paid no Toll at all, (as per their Treaty of the Year 1644.)" [Yet since, viz. Anno 1720, the *Swedes* engaged, by Treaty, to pay as all other Nations.]—It is but about 150 Years ago that the *Danish* Court first began to raise the Toll, and to impose a separate Tax on the Merchandize of each Ship. For that End, Anno 1640, the *Danish* Court printed a Book of Rates, viz. A Ship, of 200 Tons, laden Eastward with *Salt*, to pay 334 Rixdollars and 24 Stivers. Ditto, laden with *Rye* from the *East*, 184 Dollars and 24 Stivers. So that the Charges of a Ship of that Burden, with its outward and homeward Cargoes, amounted to 519 Rixdollars: And, at that Time, the whole Tax yielded about 300,000 Rixdollars to the *Danish* Treasury. Hereupon the *Dutch* united with *Sweden*, Anno 1643, and attacked *Denmark* by Sea and Land, whereby the *Danish* Court was obliged to reduce the Tolls [on an Average, we presume] to 244 Rixdollars in all, on Ship and Cargo. The *Hollanders*, however, not satisfied with that Reduction, brought *Denmark* to a new Treaty, Anno 1646, whereby each Ship and Cargo was reduced to 100 Rixdollars in all, both outward and homeward. Since which Reduction, the intire Toll of the *Sound* has not yielded 250,000 Rixdollars. The *Danes* raising this Toll to very high, proved (it seems) one great Occasion of their losing some of their best Provinces to *Sweden*.—The *English* and *Dutch* have ever paid this Toll with Reluctance, and would never allow of any Kind of searching or even stopping of their Ships, and the *Danes* (says his Lordship) are content to take the Master of the Vessel's Word for the Quality and Quantity of his Lading, not thinking it prudent to urge the Point farther, lest we should inquire too narrowly into their original Right, and into their Ability to maintain it. For whilst we and the *Dutch* are content to pay this Toll, all the other petty Princes and States do it without Murmur: But if we once break the Chain, they would shake off their Part of it likewise. Now if, from what his Lordship says in the ixth Chapter, the whole Revenue of *Denmark* was but 2,222,000 Rixdollars, it cannot be surprising that the Toll of the *Sound*, when at the highest, has been often said to be the brightest Jewel in the *Danish* Crown.

A. D.
1612

The *Dutch* make a favourable Treaty with the King of *Ceylon*: But it did not as yet succeed as hoped for.

By the Interest of a *Dutchman*, who was this Year in great Favour with the King of *Ceylon*, his Countrymen, of the *Dutch East-India* Company, found Means to obtain a favourable Treaty with that King, who thereby engaged to deliver annually to that Company all the *Cinnamon* of the Island,—to exempt them from sundry Taxes,—and to allow free Commerce thither to no other *European* Nation without their Leave,—and also to dispose of all his precious Stones to them alone,—and, lastly, to allow them half the Customs of the Island, &c. (says *Baldaeus*, a *Dutch* Preacher at *Ceylon*, who published his Account of *Ceylon* at *Amsterdam*, Anno 1672.) Yet the Contentments of the *Dutch* for securing their Conquests of the *Molucco Spice* Islands prevented their being able at this Time to improve that Treaty so far as to drive the *Portuguese* out of *Ceylon*, who were guarded against the Encroachments made by the *Dutch*, and had also violent Quarrels with the said King of *Ceylon*.

A critical Remark on this peremptory Demand of the *Danish* Court, of the Toll in the *Sound*.

The before-named very high and peremptory Words of the *Danish* Court we have, *verbatim*, translated from *Werdenbagen*: But although the Crown of *Denmark* was then Sovereign of both Shores of the *Sound*, (as being possessed of *Schoonen*, since yielded to *Sweden*) yet then and ever since, the rest of the Potentates of *Europe* have rather (by common Consent) acquiesced in this Toll (says Lord *Molesworth*) on Account of a Lighthouse maintained by that Crown, (as of old also on Account of guarding those Seas against Pirates, and perhaps for other political Reasons) than from the bare Claim of the said Sovereignty. [See Queen *Elizabeth's* Instructions to her Ambassador treating with the *Danes*, Anno 1602, at *Bremen*, P. 923.] An Equilibrium seems now to be requisite to be preserved, by the other Powers of *Europe*, between the two Northern Crowns; since, should one Sovereign possess both, [as was once the Case, before Commerce was become considerable in *Europe*] it would be too much in his Power to impose Tolls at his Pleasure in that *Sound*, through which, at present, every Sovereign in *Europe* may possibly judge they have a Right to claim an independent Freedom of Navigation; from which Claim, when Impositions were complained of, have sprung several Expeditions of *English* and *Dutch* Fleets into that Sea within the last 100 Years. Of this famous *Sound*, being four Miles in Breadth, and every-where of sufficient Depth, [according to some] it is said the Castles on each Shore could not effectually command the Channels, even when one Sovereign possessed both Shores, without *Denmark's* keeping a Guard-ship of sufficient Force, to oblige all Merchant-ships to stop and pay the Toll there; but then the opposing thereof would oblige foreign Nations to send a naval Convoy with all their trading Ships thither.

1613

In Conclusion, the *Hollanders* having brought King *James I.* of *England* to join with them and the *Hanse-Towns*, in this Complaint, which they laid before the States of *Denmark*, [then having a free Constitution] Anno 1613, his *Danish* Majesty, the same Year, annulled the said new Toll, leaving only the ancient Toll which subsisted before the War with *Sweden*.

In the Years 1613 and 1615, there were two Treaties concluded between the *Dutch* Republic and the *Hanse-Towns*, for this End, viz. the first with *Lubec* alone; the second with it and sundry other *Hanse-Towns*; both being for their mutual Defence against any such Encroachments. Which defensive Treaties, though they did not mention *Denmark* expressly, had, however, the desired Effect for many Years to come.

A.D. 1612 The Reader is to take Notice, that the above Dates of *this* memorable Transaction are taken merely on *Werdenbagen's* Credit, who seemed so much Master of the Subject as to venture to correct *Thuanus* concerning the same.

This Effort of the declining *Hanse-Towns* to draw the *Dutch* into a Confederacy with them for the Freedom of Commerce, did, by the powerful Conjunction of *England*, produce the desired Effect. Yet, in general, it was unlikely that any durable Confederacy (and much less an *Union*, as some then proposed) could take Place between the *Dutch* and so great a Number of widely-dispersed Towns, whose Interests were and are almost as different as their Situations; over-awed too by the greater Potentates near them, since they have become strong in Shipping. Such an *Union* therefore could not be advantageous to the *Dutch*, whose Aim always was to gain Ground every-where in Commerce, and who now for more than a Century have engrossed the greatest Part of the Commerce of the *Baltic*, and thereby have rendered most of the *Hanseatic* Ports on that Sea as empty of good Shipping as their Exchanges now are of rich Merchants.

Whether a close Union between the *Dutch* and the *Hanse-Towns* could have been beneficial to the *Hollanders*.

About this Time also (says *Werdenbagen*, Tome II. Pars V. p. 105.) the *Swedes* treated as Enemies all such Merchant Ships as did not take out Licences from their King, for Liberty to trade thither. So that the *Easterling Hanse-Towns*, being pressed with Difficulties on every Side, were obliged to relinquish a great Part of their ancient Commerce, which gradually brought on their present great Declension.

The *Swedes* obstruct the Commerce of the *Hanse-Towns*.

Ireland, having been very much exhausted of People by former Wars and Rebellions, King *James* the First, finding it now in Peace, thought it a proper Time to improve it: He accordingly divided the whole Kingdom into Counties, appointed regular Circuits of the Judges; and (says Sir *James Ware*, in his historical Relations) "the Benefit and Protection of the Laws of *England* were communicated to all, as well *Irish* as *English*; whereby the *Irish* were reclaimed from their Wildness,—to cut off their *Gills* and long Hair,—to convert their *Mantles* into *Cloaks*,—and to conform themselves to the Manner of *England*, in all their Behaviour and outward Forms.—The Possession and Limits of Lands were settled, whereby the Hearts of the People were also settled, and they were now encouraged to build and plant, and to improve the Commodities of the Lands; whereby the yearly Value thereof is already increased double of what it was within these few Years;—as is also the Crown Revenue.—Encouragement has been given to the maritime Towns and Cities, as well to increase their Trade of Merchandize, as to cherish mechanical Arts and Sciences.—Also he granted Markets and Fairs in all Counties, and erected corporate Towns among them.—So that, until the Beginning of his Majesty's Reign," [i. e. King *James* the First's, in whose Reign our said Author wrote] "*Ireland* was never intirely subdued and brought under the Obedience of the Crown of *England*."

Ireland greatly improved in King *James* the First's Reign.

Sir *John Davis* justly remarks, (in sundry Places of his useful Treatise on this Subject) That it was bad Policy in *England*, that for the Space of 350 Years, at least, after the first Attempt of *Ireland's* Conquest, the *English* Laws were not communicated to the *Irish*, nor the Benefit and Protection thereof allowed unto them, though they earnestly desired the same.—As if it was intended to keep a perpetual Separation and Enmity between the *English* and *Irish*; whereby a perpetual War was kept up between them till this happy Time that a "complete Conquest was now made of that intire Island."

Moreover, for Prevention of future Rebellions, King *James* having, in the Year 1609, proposed to the City of *London*, the making of an *English* Settlement in a Part of the Province of *Ulster*, then much depopulated and deserted; and the City having accepted of his Majesty's Proposal, and raised (as we have seen under the Year 1609) the Sum of 20,000*l.* for the making of a new Plantation there, [the late rebellious old *Irish* Inhabitants of *Ulster* being all transplanted into the Province of *Connaught*, where to this Day their Posterity inhabit] sent thither about 300 Persons, of all Sorts of Handicrafts and Occupations, Anno 1612, principally intended for re-peopling of *Derry*, [thence on this Account named *London-derry*] and *Colerain*; two hundred Houses to be built in the former, and one hundred in the latter. The King also erected *Derry* into a Bishoprick, and *Colerain* to be a Corporation.

The *Irish* Society for the planting of *Ulster* erected by the City of *London*.

A Corporation was accordingly established in *London* for that End, under the Name of the Governor and Committee of the *Irish Society*, to be annually elected out of the Court of Aldermen and Common-Council, for the Management of the Lands and Fisheries of that Part of *Ireland*. Yet, it seems, King *James* thought the Magistrates of the City of *London* were not expeditious enough therein: For, in the Year 1613, he sent for that newly erected Corporation to *Greenwich*, and reprimanded them for their Dilatoriness, &c. Whereupon the City sent over to *Ulster* an Alderman and a Commoner, with some Surveyors, who settled that new Colony to the King's as well as City's Satisfaction: And the Lands and Fisheries there have been since greatly improved, to the considerable Benefit of that Part of *Ireland*: It being a very valuable Estate possessed to this Day by the City of *London*, in its Corporate Capacity, conducted, as above, by a Governor, Deputy, and Committee.

In the said Year 1612, a Contract of Marriage being concluded between the Lady *Elizabeth*, Daughter of King *James* the First, of Great Britain, and *Frederic*, Elector *Palatine*, it was agreed, That her Portion should be forty thousand Pounds Sterling; which the Record in *Rymer's Fœdera*, Tome XVI. (p. 722.) says, "was according to the Custom of *England*," [secundum Consuetudinem Angliæ.] Now, where to find this Custom before this one Instance, will, we imagine, be very difficult or rather impossible. The last Marriage of any Female of the Royal Family was that of Queen *Mary*, Anno 1554, to *Philip*, Son to the Emperor *Charles* V. (afterward *Philip* II. King of Spain:)

Marriage Portion of *Elizabeth*, King *James* the First's Daughter, with the Elector *Palatine*.

Spain:) But, as that Princess was actually in the second Year of her own Reign, there neither ^{A. D.} was nor could be any Portion stipulated with that Emperor; who indeed agreed, That her Dowry should be 60,000 *l.* *Flemish Money, per Annum, viz. 40,000 l. out of Spain, and 20,000 l. from Brabant, Flanders, Hainault, and Holland.* The very latest proper Instance then of any Marriage-Portion of Ladies of the Royal Family is that of King Henry the Eighth's Will, (under the Year 1546) which we have given in its Place, whereby he bequeaths "10,000 *l.* to each of his "two Daughters at their Marriages, or a larger Sum, at the Discretion of our Executors." [*Fœdera*, Tome XV. Fol. 110.] The next preceding Treaty of Marriage was between King Henry the Eighth, Anno 1522, and the Emperor Charles the Fifth, then come on a Visit to England (as delivered by *Rapin*, and other Historians) for the latter's marrying King Henry's before-named Daughter Mary, (when she should be twelve Years of Age) whereby King Henry stipulates to give with her a Portion of 400,000 Crowns; a much large Sum than 40,000 *l.* We need not observe, that the said Contract never took place: And indeed seems not to have been any other than an ostentatious Compliment. The next immediately preceding this Treaty of Marriage, was that under the Year 1518, [*Fœdera*, Tome XIII. Fol. 632.] whereby King Henry the Eighth stipulates to give a Portion of 330,000 *French Crowns* with his said Infant Daughter Mary, to the Dauphin, King Francis the First's Son. And the next preceding one was Anno 1514, [*Fœdera*, Tome XIII. Fol. 423.] whereby Mary, the second Daughter of King Henry the Seventh, was to have 400,000 Gold Crowns when married (as afterward she was) to King Louis XIIth of France. In 1508, as we have seen, this same Lady was, by her Father's Treaty, to have 250,000 Gold Crowns, when married to Charles, Grandson of the Emperor Maximilian (*ibidem*, Tome XIII. Fol. 173.) And the next preceding Treaty of Marriage was Anno 1500, [*Fœdera*, Tome XII. Fol. 787.] when King Henry the Seventh contracts with King James the Fourth of Scotland, to give his eldest Daughter Margaret in Marriage, her Portion to be 30,000 Gold Nobles, being exactly ten thousand Pounds Sterling. And the next and last Marriage Treaty we shall mention, was between King Edward the Fourth of England and King James the Third of Scotland, Anno 1474, whereby Cecily, Edward's Daughter, was, on her Marriage with James, the Infant Prince of Scotland, to have 20,000 Marks Sterling, [*Fœdera*, Tome XI. Fol. 824.] Thus we see, that, as far as History and Records can make out, there was no such Custom as is above alleged; and that the Royal Portions were sometimes more and sometimes less than the Sum in Question, according to the Humour or political Views of the contracting Parties. Possibly, King James himself had some political Reason for inserting that Clause in this said Contract with the Elector. Unless by the said Words, *According to the Custom of England*, no more was really intended by the King, than that the Kings of England were accustomed to give Portions in general with their Daughters on their Marriage; which Custom was the same in every other Court in Christendom, and therefore that Clause could not fairly admit of this Construction. This therefore was the first identical 40,000 *l.* ever given as a Royal Marriage Portion. According to the said Contract, "the Lady Elizabeth's Household was to consist of thirty-six Men Servants and thirteen Women "Servants, beside those belonging to the Stables."

A Mistake of King James the First, in *Rymer's Fœdera*, rectified concerning Royal Marriage Portions.

Which Portion King James levies on the Landed Proprietors, by Authority of the Statute of the 25th of King Edward III.

And, (*Fœdera*, Tome XVI. Fol. 724.) the same Year, we find King James taking the Benefit of a Statute of the 25th Year of King Edward the Third, which enabled the King to levy a reasonable Aid for the Marriage of his eldest Daughter; having issued his Precepts to the Sheriffs of the several Counties for the levying thereof: Which was the very same with that he levied Anno 1609, for making his eldest Son a Knight, *viz. twenty Shillings on every Knight's-Fee*; and the like on every 20 *l. per Annum* on all Lands held of the Crown in Socage. Which Aid was also (we conceive) the last of the Kind raised by any of our Kings.

Salaries to the Lady Elizabeth's upper Servants, as Electors Palatine.

In Folio 725, *ibidem*, we find it agreed, that the before-named 40,000 *l.* was to be paid in two Years, by four Payments of 10,000 *l.* each half Year. And the Lady's Dowry was to be 10,000 *l.* Sterling yearly; besides 1,500 *l.* yearly to be paid her during the Elector's Life, for her Privy-Purse. The Salaries of her Officers are also fixed thereby in Sterling Money, *viz. Master of her Household, per Annum, 66l. 13s. 4d.—Her Secretary, 50l.—The Master of her Horse, 50l.—To four Gentlemen (Waiters) each 20l.—To her Chaplain, 50l.—And to her Physician, 50l. &c.*

[In the following Year, that afterward-unfortunate Elector and his said Spouse were conveyed over to Flanders in great State, by the Lord-Admiral, (Earl of Nottingham) with eight of the King's Ships, beside Transports with Baggage, &c.]

The *Danes* first resort to East-India, and five Years after settle at Tranquebar.

In this same Year (or, as some others, two Years sooner) the *Danes* first began to resort to East-India, whither they have ever since carried on a Commerce, and have a good Port and Town, begun to be settled in or about the Year 1617, on the Coast of Coromandel, called Tranquebar; though their Trade be not very considerable there to this Day.

The Bermuda or Somer Isles first planted.

In the same Year 1612, the Cluster of small and very rocky Islands, situated between Europe and America, and named the Bermuda or Somer Isles, in the North Latitude of 32½ Degrees (500 Miles directly East from Carolina) was first planted by the English. They had, almost one hundred Years before, been discovered by one Bermuda, a Spaniard, but were never planted by any before this Time. Sir George Somers and Sir Thomas Gates, in their Voyage to Virginia, Anno 1609, were ship-wrecked there, and lived there nine Months; and having built a Ship of their Cedar-Wood, they sailed thence to Virginia. They left two Men in the largest Isle, who were found alive in 1612, when they first planted a Colony there. And from the first-named Gentleman they were named the Somers-Isles, now vulgarly the Summer-Isles, though the first Name of Bermuda is mostly used. Sir George Somers was, it seems, a second Time driven on those Isles, and died there. But those who were with him, on their Arrival in England, made so favourable a Report

A. D. 1612 Report of the Beauty and Fertility of them, that the *Virginia Company* (who, as first Discoverers, claimed the Property) sold them to about 120 Persons, to whom King *James I.* granted a Charter. And, in this Year 1612, they planted with 160 Persons on the largest of them, named *St. George's Isle*, and sent afterward 500 more People thither, Anno 1619; whereupon they instituted an Assembly, with a Governor and Council. Some have reckoned the Islands 400 in Number; but most of them too small to have any Name, they being all circumscribed within the Compaſs of little more than about 47 Leagues. *St. George's*, the largest, is naturally fortified almost quite round by Rocks; and where there is any Landing-Place they have Forts and Batteries; and their only two Harbours are also very well fortified. They at first planted some Tobacco; but it did not answer Expectation. They are said to have had the finest Oranges in the World, also Mulberries, Olives, &c. and the noblest of Cedar-Trees. Yet they produce very little Staple Commodities fit for Exportation, excepting their Cedar Sloops, with which they trade, and sell them at the *West-Indies*, and some Provisions: With the Gain of which Trade they are enabled to pay Great Britain for all the Necessaries they are constantly supplied with. It was afterwards, like *Virginia*, made a Regal Government, and so it still continues. As these Isles lie so remote from America, there were no People found thereon when the *English* planted them; but they found Plenty of Hogs, which the *Spaniards* had left there, as they likewise did on many other uninhabited Isles, that they might afterward, in case of Shipwreck or Storms, find Sustenance thereon. Two Misfortunes the *Bermudians* have attending them, viz. 1st, A Want of fresh Water. 2dly, They are often attacked by furious Winds, Storms, Thunder, &c. At their main Island of *St. George* (as well as at their chief Town) large Ships may safely enter, and be secure from Enemies, both Harbours being so well fortified, that an Enemy may be easily kept out: And this is, probably, the principal Reason for Britain's keeping those inconsiderable and much worn-out Isles; they lying so much in the Way of our Enemies (in whose Power they ought never to be) as well as of our own Shipping; there being no Productions there but what may be had in our other Plantations: And their Tobacco is much worse than that of *Virginia*.

The *English East-India Company* now sent thither one Ship, carrying Sir Robert Shirley, sent by King *James*, as his Ambassador to *Perſia*, (and with him Sir *Thomas Powell*) who obtained of the *Perſian* Court certain Privileges for that Company. This Ship returned Home with a Lading of Pepper, from *Sumatra* and *Bantam*, Anno 1614; being usually reckoned the twelfth Voyage of this Company. The twelfth Voyage of the *English East-India Company*.

In the same Year, *James Hall* and *William Baffin* sailed as high in *Hudson's-Bay* as Latitude 65 Degrees 20 Minutes, for a Passage to *China*, in vain. They also made Trial of a supposed Mine there, which had been digged by some *Danes*, but found it naught. A North-west Passage again attempted.

The *Spaniards* and *Portuguese* still continuing to insist, That none but themselves had any Right to sail beyond the *Equinoctial Line*; for Confutation thereof the learned *Hugo Grotius*, on the Part of his own Country of *Holland*, came forth with his ever-famous small *Latin* Treatise, intitled, "*Maré Liberum, sive de jure quod Batavis competit ad Indicana Commercio, Dissertatio.*" [i. e. *The Freedom of the Sea, or a Discourse concerning that Right which the Hollanders claim of trading to India.*] He begins with an Address to the Princes and free People of *Christendom*; and, in 13 Chapters, learnedly illustrates the Freedom of Navigation on the open Seas to all Mankind.—"That neither the *Portuguese* nor *Spaniards* had any Kind of exclusive Right of Dominion in the *East-Indies*; neither, 1st, by the Title of prior Discovery: Nor, 2dly, by Virtue of the Pope's Donation: Nor, 3dly, by Right of War or Conquest: Nor, 4thly, by Virtue of any Claim of Prescription or Custom.—That, by the Law of Nations, Commerce is free to all Mankind:—And therefore by no equitable Rule ought they to restrain the Freedom of the *Indian Commerce*, which the *Hollanders* are determined to maintain, whether in Peace or War." He clearly proved, (what indeed was very easy to do) "That the *Portuguese* were far from being the original Discoverers of the *East-India Seas*, 1st, From *Alexander the Great's* Discoveries thereof, and of the *Perſian* and *Arabian* Gulphs. 2dly, From *Caius Caesar's* having found Marks in the *Red Sea* of the Wrecks of Ships, belonging to the *Goditani*; who could come no other Way thither but by the *Cape of Good Hope*. He cites *Caius Antipater's* ocular Testimony of a maritime Commerce in ancient Times between *Spain* and *Ethiopia*,—and what *Cornelius Nepos* writes, viz. That, in his Time, *Eudoxus*, flying from *Lathyrus*, King of *Alexandria*, took Shipping in the *Red Sea*, and sailed round *Africa* to *Gades* in *Spain*.—That while *Carthage* flourished, it is most clear, that those People, deeply skilled in maritime Affairs, were not ignorant of those Seas: Particularly, that *Hanno* sailed from *Gades* to the farthest Parts of *Arabia*, round by that now called the *Cape of Good Hope*; and would have gone farther, had not his Stores and Provisions failed him.—Next, the regular annual Voyages of the *Romans* from *Egypt* to *India*, by the *Red Sea*, after *Augustus* had conquered *Egypt*.—And that *Strabo* asserts, That in his own Time a Company of Merchants of *Alexandria* traded with Ships from the *Red Sea* to the farthest *Ethiopia*, as well as to *India*." *Grotius* subjoins, That at the Time of the *Portuguese* first sailing to *India*, the several Seas between *Europe* and *India* were known, and could not possibly be unpractised by the People of the respective Countries bordering on those Seas, viz. *Moors*, *Ethiopians*, *Arabians*, *Perſians*, and *Indians*: And that "[*Inventio nihil Juris tribuit, nisi in ea que antè Inventionem nullius fuerant.*]" i. e. a Discovery gives no Right to any Thing but what belonged to no-body before such Discovery." (Cap. ii.) [What then can fairly be said for *Europe's* Discoveries in *America*, where there were many Millions of native *Indians*, and more particularly in *Mexico* and *Peru*, in both which Countries there were established Monarchies, for some Centuries prior to the *Spaniards* first Invasion of them?]"—"Lastly, Neither is it certain, that unless the *Portuguese* had made the Discovery (as they term it) of *India*, none else would have done it. For the Time was then come when almost all Arts, and particularly the Situation of the *Earth and Seas*, were much better understood and daily improving.—The *Vesetors*, who had learnt much

Grotius publishes his *Maré Liberum*, in Vindication of a Trade to *East-India*.

Abstract of *Grotius's* *Maré Liberum*.

"much of *India*, were then upon farther Enquiries; the indefatigable Industry of the People of *Bretagne*, and the bold Attempts of the *English*, all plainly shew, what in Time would have been effected."—Among his other Reasonings, he quotes *Alphonſus Caſtrenſis*, a *Spaniſh* Divine, as inveighing againſt the Abſurdity and Injuſtice of thoſe Nations who claim an excluſive Navigation in certain Seas; as the *Genoeſe*, in their Bay; the *Venetians*, in their *Gulph*; and, principally, the *Portugueſe*, in the *East-Indian Seas*; as well as all other Nations (*Spain* itſelf not excepted) who pretend to ſuch an excluſive Right on the Sea, (which is common to all) contrary to the Law of Nature, or natural Juſtice, and to that natural and divine Rule, of doing to others as we would they ſhould do to us.—Toward the Concluſion, *Grotius*, ſpeaking of the Neceſſity of vindicating by all poſſible Means the Freedom of Navigation and Commerce, thus addreſſes his own Nation, viz. "Go on, thou moſt invincible Nation on the Ocean, in boldly aſſerting and defending that Freedom which is not thine alone, but is equally the Right of all Mankind."

A. D.
1612

In this Treatiſe there is not a Word expreſſly mentioned of *England's* Claim to any Kind of *Sea-Dominion*; the Author's whole Drift ſeeming profeſſedly to be againſt *Spain* and *Portugal*, [then ſtill united.] Yet there is one Expreſſion in this fifth Chapter, which ſeems to have been pointed at *King James's* having obliged the *Hollanders* to pay a Tribute for the Liberty of fiſhing on our Coaſts, where he aſſerts, "That the Reaſons given for the Freedom of Navigation hold equally good for that of fiſhing on the Seas, which alſo ought to remain common or free to all."

Welwood's Answer
to *Grotius's* *Mari*
Librum.

What ſomewhat confirms this Conjecture was, that, in the Year 1615, one *William Welwood* published, at *London*, a ſmall Treatiſe, in *Latin*, of 28 Pages, in Quarto, with the following Title, [probably by *King James's* own Direction] viz. "*De Dominio Maris Juribusque ad Dominum præcipue ſpectantibus, Aſſertio brevis et methodica. Coſinopoli. 1615.*" In his Dedication to *Queen Anne*, he ſigns *Gallicus Welwood*; and, as it is an Answer to *Grotius*, we ſhall here give the Subſtance of it; though three Years later in Point of Time.

He endeavours to prove, "That the Sea is capable of Diſtinction of Property, or of private *Dominion*, as well as the Land; contrary to the Opinion (*he owns*) of many ancient Lawyers, *Orators*, and *Poets*; as *Cicero*, *Seneca*, *Virgil*, *Plautus*, *Ovid*, &c. whom he boldly accuſes of *Ignorance of the Law of Nature*."—And he fixes that *Dominion* to be one hundred Miles every Way from the Shore of the Country adjacent, and claiming the ſame. But all the reſt of the Sea beyond that Limit, he, and the *Civilians Bartolus* and *Cepola* (whom he quotes) leave perfectly free to all Mankind to uſe indifferently without all Doubt or Controverſy.—Theſe Points he ſpeaks of as the Senſe of all Nations, "excepting" (ſays he) "only one Nation, who, though her native Soil abounds with *Milk*, is nevertheless indebted to other Countries for all other *Neceſſaries*, and is even enriched and become haughty with the Spoils of all Nations, having deſpised all Diſtinction, in her open or free Sea," [*in Mari ſuo libero*] "and has even had the Boldneſs to ſtile herſelf *invincible*!" (Cap. i.)

In his 3d Chapter, he complains, "That the *Britons* are robbed in their own Seas by foreign Fiſhers, who like an Inundation crowd her Shores with their fiſhing Veſſels; inſomuch, that the Fiſh thereby are ſo much diminiſhed, that whereas thirty Years before they were wont to come in Shoals up to our very Houſes, now it puts our poor Fiſhers to the Toil and Hazard of going many Miles out to Sea in Queſt of them!—That the *Scots*, formerly obſerving and conſidering this Damage, obliged the *Dutch*, by Treaty, to keep at eighty Miles Diſtance from their Shores in their Fiſhery." [We with this Treaty were to be found.] "And themſelves to pay a Tribute at the Port of *Aberdeen*," [ſo ſay ſome of the *Scottiſh* Hiſtorians] "where a Tower was erected, for that and other Purpoſes, at which the *Dutch* paid that Tribute even in the Memory of our Fathers; although by the Diſtractions, &c. of ſucceeding Times the ſame be now quite neglected."

In his 4th and laſt Chapter, he endeavours to prove, by Quotations from *Civilians*, &c. "That the Sea" [*i. e.* the Paſſage of Strangers within his above-named Limits] "is tributable, (and that *Cepola* particularly affirms this of the *Venetian Gulph*) both on Account of Safe-guards from Pirates and of the Expence of maintaining Beacons, and likewise for Leave to fiſh within ſuch Limits."

But, as neither he nor any one elſe ever undertook to fix exactly any certain Mark whereby to know the Limits to claimed in the Sea, this occasioned the *Hollanders* in thoſe Days to ſay ſcoffingly, That if the *English* would pleaſe to drive in or fix Stakes or Palifades round the Seas they claimed as their Property, they would willingly ſubmit to their Claim. Otherwiſe, whiſt the Sea remained ſo unfixed, indiviſible, and uncertain, they ſhould continue to uſe it in common with all other Nations, both for Navigation and Fiſhery. To ſay the Truth, what has been obſerved by others carries obvious Demonſtration and Reaſon with it, viz. That a Claim to any uncertain *Dominion* implies a Kind of Nullity in it; and would alſo be productive of an Infinity of Contentions: Seeing it is impoſſible for the moſt Innocent and Intelligent to know exactly the Limits of ſuch a claimed *Dominion*; nor, conſequently, can they always be able to avoid encroaching on it, ſince the Claimers themſelves are unable to fix any Marks to their Limits.

We ſhall have Occaſion to ſay ſomewhat more concerning the Claim of *Sea-Dominion* under the Year 1635.

The firſt Voyage on
the Joint-Capital
Stock of the *English*
East-India Com-
pany.

Until this Time the *English East-India* Trade was carried on by ſundry ſeparate Stocks, making particular Running-Voyages; but in this Year they united all into one general Joint-Capital Stock. Yet it ſeems to have been a great Overſight, that even for ſome Years after this conſolidating

A.D. 1613 Solidating of Stocks, they did not (like the *Portuguese* and *Dutch*) erect any Forts nor permanent Settlements in *India*. They sent but one Ship in this Year on the said Joint-Stock Account.

The Consideration of the Voyage of *Richard Chancellor*, &c. in the last Century, from *Russia*, A renewed Attempt down the great River *Volga* and cross the *Caspian* Sea into *Persia*, where he attempted to trade with our *English* Manufactures, &c. for *Persian* and *Indian* Merchandize, did, in this Year, put Sir *Henry Nevill* upon a Scheme of the like Nature, for bringing the whole Trade of *Persia* and the in-land Parts of *India* up the River *Hydaspes*, (a Branch of the *Indus*) and thence over-land to the River *Oxus*, which falls into the *Caspian* Sea, thence cross that Sea and up the *Volga* to a small Land-carriage, which would bring them to the River *Devina*, and thence down to *Archangel*. This Project was communicated by one *John Chamberlain*, in a Letter to Sir *Ralph Winwood*, at the *Hague*, and is printed in his *Memorials of Affairs of State*, Vol. III. but this Letter-Writer very justly thought it a Matter of no small Difficulty. This Scheme however, as far as as relates to *Persia* cross the *Caspian*, has in our Days been found practicable for bringing of *Raw-Silk* thence by our *Russia* Company; till the continual Troubles in *Persia* have again rendered it impracticable for the present.

In this Year, sixty-two Persons from *England* had a Grant of Lands in and wintered at *Newfoundland*: They pretended to have raised *Wheat*, *Rye*, and *Garden-Stuff* there: Yet it is since found that neither *Wheat* nor any other Grain will prosper on that Island. Those Planters, however, soon grew weary of their Attempts, which by no Means answered their Expectations, and therefore transferred their Grant to other new Adventurers.

In this 10th Year of King *James's* Reign he coined the Pound Weight of Gold into 44*l*. by the Standard of the Tale of the old Standard of 23 Carrats $3\frac{1}{2}$ Grains fine. He also coined Gold this same Year of baser Alloy, viz. of 22 Carrats fine, into 40*l*. 18*s*. 4*d*. by Tale; the Pieces being Units of 22*s*. Double Crowns 11*s*. *Britain* Crowns 5*s*. 6*d*. *Thistle* Crowns 4*s*. 4*d*. Half *Britain* Crowns 2*s*. 9*d*. each. A very strange Fancy, of having Gold Coins of different Fineness! which however we shall see his Son to do likewise!

In the Treaty of Peace and Commerce, concluded Anno 1613, between King *Christian IV.* of *Denmark*, and *Gustavus Adolphus* of *Sweden*, under the Mediation of King *James I.* of *Great-Britain*, (and therefore inserted at Length in the *Fœdera*) we find the following Articles, (in the XVIIth Tome, Folio 738, et seq.)

"I. The *Swedish* King yields up for ever his Pretensions to the Sea-Coast of *Norway-Lapland*, including therein the Government of *Wardhus*, near the North Cape." [The Boundaries of *Lapland* (or *Lapmark*, as sometimes called) had, it seems, been before disputed between *Sweden* and the Crown of *Denmark*, as Sovereign of *Norway*; and even by this Article they are left very vague and uncertain, any farther than the Sea-Coast. It is even a Question, whether in our own Times that Savage Country's exact Boundaries be as yet ascertained between the three Nations of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and *Russia*.]

"II. It shall be free for both Parties to trade to each other's Country, without paying any Custom or Duty.

"III. The *Swedes* shall freely pass the *Sound* with their Ships without paying *Toll* there, either for Persons or Goods; excepting in the Case of foreign Liquors, for which the *Swedes* must pay the same *Toll* as *Danish* Subjects themselves do.

"IV. The *Swedish* King stipulates to pay King *Christian* of *Denmark* one Million of *Dollars*, [Decies centenis millibus *Thalerorum*] "in six Years Time, for all the Forts and Territories which the latter now yields to the former."

The *English* *Russia* Company having, in this Year 1613, obtained of King *James* the First a Charter excluding all others (Natives as well as Foreigners) from sailing to *Spitzbergen*, they prosecuted the Whale Fishery with such Resolution, that in this same Year they equipped seven armed Ships; wherewith they drove from those Seas not only fifteen Sail of *Dutch*, *French*, and *Danish* *Inter-cayners*, but even four *English* separate Fishers, to whom they gave the *Dutch* Appellation of *Inter-lopers*. They also set up a Cross with the King's Arms on it, at *Spitzbergen*, calling it King *James's Newland*. And they obliged certain *French* Ships, which they had permitted to fish there, to pay them a Tribute of eight Whales. This was that Company's second Equipment expressly for Whale-fishing there.

Every one will, at once, see the Absurdity of King *James's* Pretensions to a Monopoly of the Fishery for Whales in that extensive Ocean, as well as the calling a Land his *Newland*, where no human Creature ever did nor ever can subsist for the Space of one Winter, altho' twice fatally attempted.

In this same Year, Captain *Saris*, in the *English East-India Company's* Service, arrived the first of any of our Nation at the Port of *Firando*, in the Isle of *Bunjo* or *Ximo*, a Part of the Empire of *Japan*, where the Vice-Roy or Governor received him civilly, and obtained him to be introduced to the Emperor at *Meaco*, his capital City, to whom he delivered our King's Letter and Presents, and who made suitable Returns, and gave Liberty for the *English* Company to trade to *Japan*. At *Firando*, *Saris* settled an *English* Factory, for the Company's future Commerce. Yet he made great Complaints against the *Portuguese* *Jesuits* there, and also against the *Dutch*, who did him all the ill Offices in their Power. Our Company continued for some Years to trade thither; but were

afterward excluded all Refort thither, with all other Europeans, the Dutch only excepted. *Saris* A. D. returned Home to *Plymouth* the following Year, with a Lading of Pepper from *Bantam*, being 1613 the first Voyage on the Joint-stock Account, no Voyages being from henceforth permitted on separate Stocks.

A general Balance of England's foreign Commerce for the Year 1613.

Complaints being made in *England* of the Decrease of the Exportation of *English Woollen Cloth*, and of the Increase of the *Woollen Manufactures of Holland*, so far that the Dutch had laid a considerable Duty on all foreign *Woollen Cloth* imported into *Holland*, where also great Immunities and Privileges were granted to all foreign Manufacturers settling there; a Motion was made, in the Privy-Council, by the Earl of *Middlesex*, Lord High Treasurer, and a consequent Order of that Board was made, that a general State should be taken, for this Year 1613, of the Exports and Imports of all *England*, in order to know on which Side the Balance lay: Which stood thus, (as given us in an ingenious Treatise, intitled, *The Circle of Commerce*, published Anno 1623, P. 121, by *Edward Misselden*, Esq; an eminent Merchant) viz.

	l.	s.	d.
1. Exported to all the World, between <i>Christmas</i> 1612 and <i>Christmas</i> 1613 } to the Value of - - - - -	2,090,640	11	8
2. The Custom on those Goods, - - - - -	86,794	16	2
3. The Impost paid outwards on <i>Woollen Goods, Tin, Lead, and Pewter</i> , - - - - -	10,000	00	00
4. The Merchants Gains, Freight, and other petty Charges, - - - - -	300,000	00	00
Total Exports,	2,487,435	7	10
Imported, during that Time, in Silks, <i>Venice</i> Gold and Silver Stuffs, <i>Spainish</i> Wines, Linen, and other Merchandize, with all the Custom thereon, }	2,141,151	10	00
Balance gained this Year to the Nation, - - - - -	346,283	17	10

Now although this Balance seems larger than that exhibited under the Year 1354, (the 28th of King *Edward III.*) yet the Silver Money of that Balance, being thrice the Weight or Quantity of ours, amounted to no less than 765,644 l. 1s. of our Money: And it is farther to be noted, that the Total of the Imports then was not one seventh Part of the Exports.

The Amount of the Customs of all *England* for this Year. The Customs of *London* for this Year very near thrice as much as all the Out-ports together.

We have likewise, from the same very credible Author, the Total Amount of the Customs of *England* for this Year 1613, viz.

At the Port of <i>London</i> ;—Outwards,	61,322	16	7
Inwards,	48,250	1	9
Total Custom of the Port of <i>London</i> ,	109,572	18	4
At all the Out-ports;—Outwards,	25,471	19	7
Inwards,	13,030	9	9
Total Amount of the Customs of <i>England</i> in 1613,	148,075	7	8

Thus we see, that *London* paid then very near thrice as much for Customs, as all the rest of *England* together.

The Dutch East-India Company's immense Dividends.

The Dutch East-India Company now divided 37 per Cent. on their original Capital Stock. So that (says the French Author of a Treatise on the East-India Trade, published Anno 1664) he that in 1602 put in 4000 Guilders into this Company, had in this Year received 10,400 Guilders, in Dividends, and yet had his original Share in the Company remaining intire.

King James's Commission to treat with the Dutch, concerning their interrupting our East-India Company, and concerning his exclusive Claim to the *Greenland* Fishery.

In the *Fœdera*, Tome XVI, P. 774, we have King James's Commission, Anno 1614, to Sir *Henry Wootton*, his Ambassador Extraordinary to the States of the *United Provinces* and others, to treat with the Commissaries of their High Mightinesses, concerning the Differences arisen between the Subjects of the two Nations, "on Account" (says the King) "of the free Commerce of our Subjects to the East-Indies obstructed by the *Hollanders*, and also on Account of the Fishery in the North-Sea, near the Shores of *Greenland*, of Right solely belonging to us and our People, but interrupted also by the said *Hollanders*."

The *Hollanders'* second Voyage round the Globe.

George Spilbergen now sailed from *Holland*, with five Ships, through the *Magellan-Strights*, and did great Mischief to the *Spaniards* in the *South-Sea*, &c. and thence he sailed round the terraqueous Globe, by the Way settling a Factory at *Ternate*, the chief of the *Molucco-Isles*, and returned Home by the *Cape of Good Hope*, Anno 1617. This is the second Voyage round the Globe performed by the *Hollanders*.

Maille Cloth, or Cloth dyed in the Wool is first invented in *England*.

This Year 1614 produced the Discovery of a new Species of *Woollen Manufacture* in *England*, on the following Occasion, viz. The States General of the *United Netherlands* having issued a *Placaert*, prohibiting the Importation of any *English Woollen Cloth*, that was dyed in the Cloth, (because it prevented their farther manufacturing of our Cloths, by dying and dressing them as formerly) upon Pain of Confiscation of the Goods, and of 25 Guilders per Cloth beside. Whereupon the *English* Clothiers ingeniously fell upon making of Mixtures dyed in the Wool, rather than lose all the Advantages of dying and dressing. This has ever since got the Appellation of *Medley Cloth*. All *Woollen Cloth* before this Time being only of one single Colour dyed in the Cloth, as black, blue, red, &c.

The

A. D. 1614 The *Ruffia* Company now sent thirteen Ships to *Greenland*, and the *Dutch* eighteen Ships, four *Eng^l* and *Dutch* of which were Ships of War of the States, where, in spite of our Company's exclusive Claim, they at *Greenland* fished there, by main Force.

About this Time, the fine Island of *Barbados*, in the *West-Indies*, was said to be first discovered and settled on by some *Engl^{ish}* People. Others say, it was before discovered by one of Sir *William Courten's* Ships, but had then no Inhabitants, nor any Beasts but Hogs, left there by the *Spaniards* as usual, for their own future Convenience: And *Courten's* Heirs affirm, that he then planted and fortified it, but was disappointed, Anno 1629, by the Earl of *Carlisle*. It is the Mother of all our *West-India* Sugar Islands, and the chief of the *Caribbees*; and it has proved of exceeding great Consequence to the Kingdom by its excellent Productions. On its great Improvement we shall hereafter have Occasion to enlarge, vide Annos 1626---7---9---41---59, &c.

The Island of *Barbados*, first planted by *England*.

In the said Year 1614, the Lord *Napier*, of *Scotland*, invented those excellent artificial Numbers called *Logarithms*, which are so useful in Operations of *Trigonometry*, &c. by performing, in the easiest Manner, by Addition, the Office of Multiplication, and by Subtraction that of Division; whereby they are of great and special Utility to Mariners at Sea, in Calculations relating to their Course, Distance, Latitude, Longitude, &c.

Logarithms invented.

The famous Market for Live-Cattle, Horses, and Hay, in *London*, named *West-Smithfield*, was become so mry and nasty, that it was now found necessary to pave it the first Time.

West-Smithfield first paved.

The *Engl^{ish} East-India* Company's second Voyage, on the Joint-stock Account, was with four Ships this same Year performed, with which they defeated a *Portuguese* Fleet in *India*, by whom they were attacked: At *Surat*, they laded *Indico* and *Cambaya* Cloths; and at *Bantam*, Mace and Silk. Great Complaints were made against the *Dutch* by our People, both at *Bantam* and *Macassar*, the Particulars whereof are in all our Voyagers Accounts.

Second *Eng^l* *India* Company's Voyage on the Joint-stock Account.

England's East-India Commerce becoming very considerable, King *James I.* at the *East-India* Company's Request and Expence, appointed Sir *Thomas Rowe* his and the Company's Ambassador to the great *Mogul*, [whom the *Engl^{ish}* Record, in Tome XVI. P. 775, of the *Fadera*, calls the Great *Magoar*] "for treating with him about an Intercourse of the Commerce of *England* "to and from *East-India*." This Record takes Notice, "That the *East-India* Company had resolved to use the farther Service of Sir *Thomas Rowe*, in some of their Ships, for farther Discovery into the *Red Sea*, &c." This was the first Royal Embassy from *England* to that remote Country, and will probably be the last; the Company ever since managing their Concerns at the Eastern Courts by their own proper and more private Agents. This able Minister, however, sent the Company very good Intelligence and Instructions concerning the mercenary and treacherous Temper and Disposition of the *Mogul* and his Ministers, and for the Advancement of their Trade; all which are to be found at large in the printed Collections of Voyages. He remained in *India* several Years; in which Time the following *European* Goods were the most acceptable in *India*, viz. Knives of all Sorts and Fashions; Toys, of the Figures of Beasts; rich Velvets and Satins; good Fowling-pieces; polished Coral and Amber Beads; Saddles with rich Furniture; Swords with fine Hilt, inlaid, &c. Hats; choice Pictures, Wines of *Alicant*, &c. Cloth of Gold and Silver; flowered Silks of Gold and Silver; *French* Shaggs, and fine *Engl^{ish} Norwich* Stuffs; fine light Armour; Emeralds, &c. finely set in enamelled Work; fine Arras Hangings; large Looking-glasses; Quivers of Arrows and fine Bows; Figures of Brass or Stone; fine Cabinets; embroidered Purfes; Needle-work; *French* Tweezer-cafes; Table-books; perfumed Gloves, Belts, Girdles, Bone-lace; Dogs of various Natures; Plumes of Feathers; Comb-cafes richly embroidered; Prints of Kings, &c. Cafes of strong Waters; Drinking and Perspective-Glasses; fine Basons and Ewers: In general, any Thing curious for Workmanship, not then known in *India*; all which Things will sell for ready Money, at good Prices, said Sir *Thomas Rowe*, and others.

The second *Engl^{ish} East-India* Voyage on the Joint stock. Sir *Thomas Rowe* sent King *James's* Ambassador to the *Mogul*.

It seems the *Portuguese*, by their Tyranny and Cruelty, had by this Time rendered themselves extremely odious to all the *East-Indian* Nations; who were well pleased to see the *Engl^{ish}* and *Dutch* daily gaining ground of them: Yet we also still find Complaints against the *Hollanders* in *India*, by our People.

The *Engl^{ish}* Company, by this Time, had Factories at the following Places, viz. *Bantam*, *Jacatra*, [since called *Batavia*] *Surat*, *Amadavar*, *Agra*, *Afmere*, *Brampore*, *Calecut*, [from whence the Cloth named *Calico* took its Name] *Majulipatan*, *Patan*, *Siam*, *Benjar*, *Socadania*, *Macassar*, *Acheen*, *Jambi*, *Tecoo*, *Banda*, and at *Firando* in *Japan*.—From many of which Places our Company have since withdrawn their Factories, as being the most proper Judges of the Fitness thereof; and from some others of them the *Dutch* have long since wormed us out. The four Ships of this Voyage traded at *Bantam* and *Sumatra*, for Pepper, &c. and returned in 1617.

A List of the *Engl^{ish}* Company's Factories at this Time in *India*.

✦ Sir *Thomas Rowe* freely advised our *East-India* Company to send no more special Ambassadors to *India*, as they cannot live in due Honour there; for that a meaner Agent will, amongst those proud *Moors*, better effect their Business.

Captain *Peyton*, the Writer of this Voyage, tells us, that the *Portuguese* were, at this Time, sovereign Lords of many Parts in *Africa* and *India*, whereas our Company were only settled on Suffenance at some of them.

The Portuguese Possessions in East-India, &c. recited.
I. On the South-east Coast of Africa.

Places possessed by the Portuguese, viz.

- " On the North-East Coast of Africa,
" 1. They had a Trade on the River *Quame*, in 21 Degrees 50 Minutes, South Latitude, for *Gold, Ambergris, Ivory*, and *Slaves*; and at *Mozambique*, for the like.
" 2. At *Mombaza*, for the same, in Truck for *Guzarat* Commodities.
" 3. At *Magadoxa*, for the same, and for several Sorts of Drugs. And that from all those Places they drove a Trade to *Cambaya*, to the *Red-Sea*, and to many other Parts.

II. In the Persian Gulph.

- " In the Gulph of *Persia*,
" 1. At *Ormus*. They make a profitable Trade thence to *Persia, Arabia, and India*. Hither they bring Quantities of Pearls from *Balfora*, and with them and other *Persian* Commodities, they send a Ship or two annually to *Diu* in *India*; and next to *Goa*: This is their best Port.
" In *Arabia*,
" At *Mascat* they have a strong Fort, though no great Trade: But being domineering Masters here, they keep all in servile Awe, giving out their Passes or Licences for the going up and down of their Ships.

III. In *Indostan*.

- " In *Indostan*, &c.
" 1. At *Diul*, near the Mouth of the *Indus*, and at *Diu*, in *Guzzarat*, they have very strong Castles.
" 2. At *Daman* also they have a strong Castle, and intirely inhabit this Place, with a Territory of 100 Villages.
" 3. *Serra de Bazion*, a little South of *Daman*, they are possessed of; and (between it and *Chaul*) the three Ports of *Gazien, Banda, and Maia*.
" They likewise possess the large City and Castle of *Chaul*.
" At *Daubul*, they have a Factory, but no Fort.
" *Goa* is their *Indian* Metropolis, the Seat of their Vice-Roy and of all the Gallantry of the Nation, and the general Rendezvous of all their Forces. *Goa* has also a large Share of Trade; and, in short, here are the strong Sinews that hold together the Parts of their Eastern Empire.
" At *Onor* and *Barcelor*, they have Forts, and trade for *Pepper, Ginger, and Drugs*. They have also *Mangalor* and *Cananor*, fortified and traded to as the former.
" And though they are quite shut out from *Calecut*, and are besieged at *Cranganor*, yet they have the strong City and Castle of *Cochin*, with a considerable Trade and a favourable Situation for it.
" They have *Coulan, Quilaon, and Taccatra*, well fortified, and mostly filled with *Portuguese*, both Laity and Clergy.

On the Isle of Ceylon.

- " On the great Isle of *Ceylon*, the Ports and Forts of *Punta de Galla* and *Columbo* are wholly theirs; and they are daily increasing their Dominion in this Island, where they have a warm Trade for *Cinnamon* and *Drugs*.
" Turning the Corner of *Cape-Comorin*, and going up the other Side of the Continent, at *Negapatan*, they have a Factory; and *Maliapore*, (or *St. Thomas*) a walled City, is their own.
" Up toward the *Ganges*, they have several small Residences, good Factories in some Places, and every-where some Advantage or other, that makes it worth their while to settle there.

In the Kingdom of *Bengal* they are possessed of a good Town.

At *Pegu*.

- " In *Pegu* they have a Factory, and also at *Aracan*, and upon the River of *Martaban*.
" At *Funfulao*, they have a great Factory, from whence they lade vast Quantities of *Tin* for the *Malabar* Coast.

At *Malacca*.

- " At *Malacca*, they are Masters of the City and Castle, both very strong: Whereby they are Masters of the best Part of the Trade of the adjoining Countries.

At *China*.

- " At *Macao*, an Island on the Coast of *China*, near the Mouth of the River of *Canton*, they have a City and Castle, and a great Trade with the *Chinese*.

At *Japan*.

- " In *Japan*, they have no Fort nor Castle, but only a Factory; that wise Prince" (says our Author) "keeping them at Arms Length."

Remarks on this Catalogue.

This abridged Account of that Nation's Dominions and Trade in *India*, compared with what little they have left there in our Time, will shew their shameful Sloth and Negligence in afterward suffering

A. D.
1614

A. D. 1615 suffering the *Hollanders* and the *Indian Princes* gradually to deprive them of almost all the before-named Possessions, and therewith of all their Commerce. So that they have now little more remaining, to demonstrate their former Grandeur in *India*, but the almost-Universality of the *Portuguese* Language along those Coasts to this Day. An interesting Lesson or Memento for all other Nations!

We have elsewhere observed, that, from the very Commencement of *England's* Commerce to *East-India*, there was a Spirit raised at Home against it: (*Vide Annum 1601.*) And in this Year 1615, a small Tract was published, intitled the *Trade's Increase*, wherein we meet with the following plausible Objections to it, *viz.*

"That to follow the *East-India* Trade, they had neglected that to *Russia*, in which, last Year, there were only two Ships employed, instead of seventeen great Ships formerly employed by the Company, beside those of *Interlopers*. Whereas the *Dutch*, in this Year, sent out thirty-five Ships thither." To which it was replied, by Sir *Dudley Diggs*, "That the *East-India* Company had spent 120,000*l.* in Discoveries only, towards *Russia*—and do yet make good a Stock not only for defending their fishing of the Whale at *Greenland*, which at their own Charge was first discovered, and the *Biscayners* sent for by them, to teach our Nation to kill the Whales." [This is an irrefragable Proof, that the *Biscayners* were the first Whale-fishers in *Europe*, since the Revival of Commerce.]

The *English Turkey* Company's Complaints against the *East-India* Company seemed to be better, or at least more speciously grounded; *viz.* That the Trade of the latter had lessened theirs to the *Levant*, to which Parts they now sent thirty Ships fewer than formerly; whereas the *Dutch* now employed above one hundred Sail to the *Levant*; though he owns they were principally laden with *English Lead, Tin, Norwich Stuffs, &c.*—He complains of the Loss of several *East-India* Ships, "and of the Death of many of their Sailors; whereby" (says he) "when the Royal Fleet was to be fitted out for conveying the Lady *Elizabeth* to her Spouse the *Eleſtor Palatine*, there was forced to be a general Pref."]

The above-quoted Author, in speaking of *obsolete Restraints* on the fishing on the Coasts of other Nations, observes,

"I. That the ancient Custom of the *Hollanders* and *Flemings*, before they began their fishing for Herrings on our [*i. e.* the *English*] Coasts, was, to crave Leave of the Governor of *Scarborough* Castle.

"II. On that Part of the Coast of *Norway* called *Malstrand*, all Strangers may fish only till *Christmas*; after which they must pay a certain Tax, on every Laſt of Herrings, to the King of *Denmark*.

"III. And I can remember, that certain of our Merchants of *Hull* had their Ships and Goods taken away, and themselves imprisoned, for fishing about the *Wardhouse*;" [*i. e.* at the *Danish* North Cape of *Norway-Lapland*.]

This Author was probably retained by King *James*, for countenancing such ill-judged Restraints on the Freedom of the Commerce of the World, long since universally exploded.

To all which Sir *Dudley Diggs* replied, in a masterly Manner, in this same Year, in a Treatise intitled, *The Defence of Trade*, inscribed to his Kinsman Sir *Thomas Smith*, Governor of the *East-India* Company. Wherein (after accounting for the Loss of Ships and Men) "he gives a List of all the Ships they had employed from the Beginning, being only twenty-four in Number, four of which had been lost.—That one of their Ships was of 1,293 Tons Burden; one of 1,100; one of 1,060; one of 900; one of 800; and the rest from 600 down to 150 Tons.—Their Ship of 800 Tons was bought of the *Levant* Company; and he conceives the Ground for having such large Ships in the *Levant* Trade to be, because our Royal Navy was not as yet considerable enough to protect our trading Ships from the *Barbary* Rovers." And the like also may be alleged for the *East-India* Ships.—He says, "That our *East-India* Company's greatest Stock," [*i. e.* the Value of Goods and Money exported] "in any one Year, was but 36,000*l.* and that the Nation saves annually 70,000*l.* in the Prices of *Pepper, Cloves, Mace, and Nutmegs*, merely for Home-consumption.—That of the said Spices they exported, last Year, to the Value of 218,000*l.* beside *Indico, Callicoes, China Silks, Benjamin, Aloes, &c.*" [but no Mention as yet of either *Porcelaine* or of *Tea*] "A considerable Addition this to the national Stock. To which should be added the King's Custom, and also the Employment given to Ships and Mariners in the said Re-exportations.

Answered by Sir
Dudley Diggs.

"That, beside *Cinnamon*, the Company computed that we annually consumed, at Home, the following Quantities of Spices, *viz.*

<i>Pepper</i> , [formerly 8 <i>s.</i> now but 2 <i>s.</i> per lb. <i>Wt.</i>]	- - - - -	450,000	Pounds Weight.
<i>Cloves</i> ,	- - - - -	50,000	
<i>Mace</i> ,	- - - - -	15,000	
<i>Nutmegs</i> ,	- - - - -	100,000	

Total, 615,000 Pounds Weight.

Sir Dudley Diggs's
Defence of the
East-India Com-
pany.

And that the *Cloves, Mace, and Nutmegs*, are proportionably reduced in Price, since our direct Trade to *India*. A. D. 1615

Next, he gives the Outfit and Cargoes of the Company's Trade for the Year 1614, viz.

" 1. In <i>Bays, Kerfies, and Broad-cloths</i> , dyed and dressed, to the Kingdom's best Advantage, - - - - -	£ 14,000
" 2. Lead, Iron, and foreign Merchandize, - - - - -	10,000
" 3. Ready Money in all the Ships, (and which was less than is allowed by their Charters) - - - - -	12,000
Total,	36,000
" 4. The same Year, their Shipping and Furniture cost them, in fitting out, - - - - -	£ 34,000
" 5. And for Victuals, and other extraordinary Charges, - - - - -	30,000
Total Outfit, Anno 1614,	100,000

A Catalogue of the
rest of our *English*
Shipping employed
in *Eur* &c, compared
in Part with that of
Holland.

↳ The before-quoted anonymous but acute Author, whom Sir Dudley Diggs now answered, gives us a List of our Ships employed in other Branches of Trade.

" 1. We trade to *Naples, Genoa, Leghorn, Marseilles, Malaga, &c.* with only 20 Ships, chiefly with *Herrings*; and 30 Sail more, laden with *Pipe-staves*, from *Ireland*. [The Timber of *Ireland* is long since exhausted]

" 2. —To *Portugal and Andalusia*, we send 20 Ships for *Wines, Sugar, Fruit, and West-India Drugs*.

" 3. —To *Bordeaux*, we send 60 Ships and Barks, for *Wines*.

" 4. —To *Hamburg and Middelburgh*, 35 Ships are sent by our *Merchant-Adventurers*' Company.

" 5. —To *Dantzic, Koningsberg, &c.* we send yearly about 30 Ships, viz. six from *London*, six from *Ipswich*, and the rest from *Hull, Lynn, and Newcastle*: But the *Dutch* many more.

" 6. —To *Norway*, we send not above 5 Ships, and the *Dutch* above 40; and great Ships too.

State of the *Coal-Trade* of *Newcastle*.

↳ 7. —Our *Newcastle Coal-trade* employs 400 Sail of Ships, viz. 200 for supplying of *London*, and 200 more for the rest of *England*.

" And besides our own Ships" (says this Author) " hither, even to the Mine's Mouth, come all our neighbouring Nations with their Ships continually, employing their own Shipping and Mariners. I doubt not," (continues he) " whether if they had such a Treasure, they would not employ their own Shipping solely therein. The *French* sail thither in whole Fleets of 50 Sail together; serving all their Ports of *Picardie, Normandie, Bretagne, &c.* even as far as *Rochebelle and Bordeaux*. And the Ships of *Bremen, Embden, Holland, and Zealand*, supply those of *Flanders, &c.* whose Shipping is not great, with our said Coals !

" 8. —Our *Iceland Fishery* employs 120 Ships and Barks of our own.

" 9. —And the *Newfoundland Fishery*, 150 small Ships." [Yet Gerard Malynes, in his *Lex Mercatoria*, (printed Anno 1622, P. 247) says, that this very Year there were 250 Ships from *England* at the *Newfoundland Fishery*, the Tonnage of which amounted to 15,000 Tons. And that the *French, Biscayners, and Portuguese*, can make two Voyages yearly with 400 Ships.]

" 10. —And our *Greenland Whale Fishery*, 14 Ships.

" 11. As for the *Bermudas*," (says he) " we know not yet what they will do; and for *Virginia*, we know not what to do with it. The present Profit of those two Colonies not employing any Store of Shipping. — The great Expence that the Nobility and Gentry have been at in planting *Virginia* is no way recompensed by the poor Returns from thence." [↳ How much is the Case altered since this Author wrote? And how great a Fund of authentic *Mercantile History* have such old Tracts supplied us with, which otherwise might have been lost; many of which have been collected with great Labour and Expence; and therefore ought to be made a Beginning to a public mercantile Library, as mentioned in the Preface to this Work, in order to preserve such valuable Memoirs from Destruction.

The vast Importance of the Fishery of *Holland* urged by him as a Motive to *England* to pursue the like. Remarks on the whole.

" 12. —Lastly, This Author urges our pushing on the Fishery, by Motives drawn from the immense Profit of the *Dutch* from their Fishery, in which have been numbered in Sight, 2,000 Sail of Busses, employing 37,000 Fishermen, going out to Sea at once."

Judicious Readers need not to be told, that such Memoirs as these, concerning the State of Trade and Shipping, in different Periods, drawn from Facts, written by such able Authors as lived at the respective Times, tend most effectually to illustrate the immense Increase of, and surprising Alterations in our Commerce, Colonies, &c. and the like also in those of other Nations.

A.D. 1615 In this same Year, one Doctor *William Vaughan*, a Servant (as he styles himself) of King *James*, attempted a Settlement on *Newfoundland*, at the Expence of his own Fortune, [as he writes in a small Quarto Book, published Anno 1626, intitled, *The Golden Fleece*]; he carried thither a Number of his Countrymen of and from *Wales*, and gave his said Plantation the Name of *Cambrinol*, being in the South Part of that Island: His Scheme was, for the Fishery on the Banks of *Newfoundland* to go hand in hand with his Plantation. He tells us also, that the Lord *Falkland*, and Sir *George Calvert*, afterwards created Lord *Baltimore*, had made a Settlement on the North End of that Island at a great Expence, Anno 1621 and 1622. Yet, as we have elsewhere observed, no solid Plantation has any Person ever been able to settle on that cold and barren Island to this Day. In the same Year, Sir *Henry Maynard*, with five stout Ships, was sent thither for protecting the Fishery, which was so considerable, that there were 170 *English* Ships there together. If the acute Author of the said *Trade's Increase*, published in this Year, is to be believed, our Trade to *Spain* and *Portugal* was very low at this Time, scarcely employing 500 Seamen; owing, he thinks, to our long Wars with that Crown in Queen *Elizabeth's* Days.

Though but feeble, attempts to settle Plantations on Newfoundland.

The Number of English Ships there this Year.

England's Trade to Portugal was at this Time.

The *Russia* Company now sent out two Ships and two Pinnaces to *Spitzbergen*, (still, by our Voyagers, called *Greenland*), and the *Dutch* sent thither eleven, and also three Ships of War to protect them. At the same time, the Court of *Denmark* sent three Ships of War thither, being the first *Danish* Ships seen there; yet they also pretended to demand Toll of the *English* Ships, but were refused it; still alleging, that *Greenland* (i. e. *Spitzbergen*) belonged solely to the King of *England*. This Humour of an exclusive Claim to that remote, dangerous, and vastly extended Sea, where there was no Land-territory that was habitable, and which therefore could not easily be supported, held on through all King *James's* Reign, and was at least as unreasonable as even the *Portuguese* exclusive Claims *Southward*; in such Instances, vainly copied by our own and other Nations, at the same time that we condemn both *Spain* and *Portugal* for doing the like! So blind are most Men whilst their own immediate Interest is in Question!

Both the English and Dutch claim an exclusive Right to the *Spitzbergen* Fishery.

By the Dexterity of Pensionary *Barneveldt*, the *Dutch* Ambassador-extraordinary in *England*, and of *Caroon* their Ambassador in ordinary, the cautionary Towns of *Flysbjerg*, *Briel* and *Rammekins*, were, in this Year 1616, evacuated by King *James's* Order: The Sum due by the States-General to *England* had been adjusted, by Queen *Elizabeth*, to be 8 Millions of Guilders. But King *James* (like his voracious Ministers) being ever in want of Money, and not caring to trust to a Parliament for his unreasonable Demands, was prevailed on to accept of 2,728,000 Guilders, in lieu of the said 8 Millions; and also remitted eighteen Years Interest on the same. This was a most politic Step in the *Dutch*, since, whilst *England* held those Fastnesses, the States were very much at the Mercy of our Nation. (Vide *Fœdera*, Tome XVI. Fol. 783-4.) And, instead of this shameful Composition by our then Government, a Million of *Sterling* Money was less than was justly due, and would have been a cheap Purchase to the *Dutch*, had our King and his Ministers insisted on it!

King James restores the three cautionary Dutch Towns to the States.

1616 The last Record (for our Purpose) in the said XVIth Tome of the *Fœdera*, is, "a Commission from King *James I.* (Fol. 789.) to Sir *Walter Raleigh*, and such as he shall join with him, to undertake a Voyage unto the South Parts of *America*, or elsewhere in *America*, possessed and inhabited by heathen and savage People, to discover some Commodities in those Countries that be necessary and profitable for the Subjects of these our Kingdoms. We being credibly informed, that there are diverse Merchants and Owners of Ships, and others, well disposed to assist the said Sir *Walter Raleigh* in his Enterprize, had they sufficient Assurance to enjoy their Parts of the Profits returned, in respect of the Peril of Law wherein the said Sir *Walter Raleigh* now standeth! And we being also informed, that diverse other the Kingmen and Friends of the said Sir *Walter Raleigh*, and diverse Captains and other Commanders, are also desirous to follow him, and to venture their Lives with him in this Journey,—We have granted full Power to him, and free Liberty, to carry and lead out of this Realm, or elsewhere, all such of our loving Subjects as shall willingly accompany him, together with Ships, Arms, Ammunition, Wares, Merchandize, &c. And he to be the sole Governor and Commander of the said People, with Power of Martial Law, &c.: And also Power to appoint under him such Captains, Officers, &c. as he shall judge proper: And to bring home Gold and Silver, precious Stones, and other Merchandize; and to dispose thereof at his and his Partners Pleasure; paying to us one fifth Part of the Gold, Silver, and precious Stones, and also the usual Duties for the other Merchandize. And We do grant unto the said Sir *Walter Raleigh*, that these our Letters Patents shall be firm and sufficient in Law, &c."

King James I.'s Commission to Sir *Walter Raleigh*, for his Expedition to *Gaiana*.

So much has been said and written by others, on the Barbarity of this King towards that great Man, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, that we need make no Remarks at present on this Grant to him.

In the said Year 1616, *William Baffin* sailed on the Discovery of a North-west Passage to *China*, &c. even so far Northward as the 78th Degree of Latitude; and gave Name to a Bay in those Seas. Yet he returned Home without being able to find any Passage. This new Undertaking was at the Charge of Sir *Thomas Smith*, Sir *Dudley Diggs*, Sir *John Wolstenholme*, &c. Directors of the *Russia* Company, &c. In his Letter to the last-named Gentleman, he says, "That having, in three Years Time, coasted all, or near all, the Circumference of *Davis's* Streights, he found it to be no other than a great Bay, and no Hopes of a Passage.—But that some Advantage may be made of this Voyage, since there are here very great Plenty of those *Whales* called, by the *Biscayners*, *The grand Bay Whales*; the same may be pursued, and good Store of Oil may be made between the Middle of *July* and the last Day of *August*." There is not one Word of *Whale-bone* or *Whale-fins*. Thus there wanted not Men of Quality, Gentlemen, and Merchants, even in those earlier Times, to encourage every probable Scheme for the Advancement of the Nation's Commerce.

A fresh unsuccessful Attempt for a North-west Passage to *China*, by *W. Iam Baffin*.

The Vth Circumnavigation, but the 1st of the *Dutch* failing round the *Globe*.

A new Passage to *India*, by the *South-east* round *Cape Hoerne*, found out.

Nor were the *Hollanders* at all behind us in new Enterprizes; for, in this same Year, *William A. D. Cornelitz Schouten*, and *James Le Maire*, performed the third *Dutch* Circumnavigation of the *Globe*. 1616
Such as were not of their *East-India* Company, being prohibited to go to *India* either by the *Cape of Good Hope* eastward, or westward through the *Streights of Magellan*, some now began to think there might be another Passage thither westward, somewhere South of those *Streights*. This was first started by *Le Maire*, a Merchant of *Amsterdam*, joined by *William Cornelitz Schouten*, a Merchant of *Hoerne*. They fitted out two Ships (one of which was lost by Fire at *Port-Desire*) under the Command of the latter, Anno 1615; and, passing on south of the *Magellanic* *Streights*, he found a new and safer *Stright*, which he named after his Partner *Le Maire*, through which he sailed into the *South Sea*, having sailed almost into the 60th Degree of South Latitude before he got round the *Cape*, which he named after his Town of *Hoerne*, on the Isle named *Terra del Fuego*, lying in 57 Degrees 48 Minutes: Thence crossing the great southern Ocean, they came to *Jacatra*, (since named *Batavia*) where, notwithstanding this new and great Discovery, their Ship and Goods were seized by the President of the *Dutch East-India* Company, Anno 1516. So he and his Men took their Passage home in one of that Company's Ships, having performed their whole Circumnavigation in two Years and eighteen Days.

N. B. This new discovered South-west Passage to *India* was afterward shortened, Anno 1623, by a Way through the *Stright of Nassau*, to the North-west of *Le Maire's* *Stright*. And it was yet farther shortened, by discovering a new *Stright*, named *Brower's Stright*, Anno 1643; both found by *Hollanders*. Yet, since the Powers of *Europe* have made Treaties about the *East-India* Commerce, that South-west Passage is not made use of, unless for illicit Commerce with the *Spanish* Territories in the *South Sea*, or in case any of the other Powers should be at War with *Spain*.

In this same Year 1616, the *Dutch East-India* Company are said to have made a Dividend to their Proprietors of no less than 62½ per Cent. which (excepting that of 75 per Cent. Anno 1607) was the highest ever made by that Company. Sometimes those large Dividends were made but once in two Years, and sometimes in three Years; but of later Years they make annual Dividends, and sometimes twice in one Year.

Algiers at this Time is very formidable in warlike Shipping.

Very early in this XVIIth Century, (according to *Morgan's History of Algiers*, Vol. ii. p. 628.) the *Algerines* (and, by their Example, those of *Tunis* and *Tripoli*) began to show themselves at Sea with square-rigged Ships, contrary to ancient Usage;—whereby the Use of *Gallies* and *Gallies* was laid aside by them.—Those Corsairs soon grew so powerful, that, Anno 1616, we find a Letter of *Sir Francis Cottington*, the *English* Minister in *Spain*, to the Duke of *Buckingham*, advising, that their Fleet consisted of forty Sail of tall Ships, their Admiral being of 500 Tons Burden; with which they struck Terror all along the *Spanish* Coasts, dividing their Force into two Squadrons, with one of which they blocked up the Port of *Malaga*, and with the other they cruised between *Lisbon* and *Sevill*. Considering the mean State of the naval Strength of the *Christian* Powers of *Europe* in those Times, this was truly a formidable Fleet: But those Rovers are scarcely able in our Days to fend out such a Fleet; and, on the other hand, the *Christian* Powers are since become much more formidable in Shipping.

English East-India Company's 5th Voyage on the joint Stock.

In this same Year 1616, the *English East-India* Company sent out five Ships, viz. one of 1000 Tons, one of 900, one of 800, one of 400, and one of 150 Tons Burden; and this was called their 5th Voyage on the Joint-stock: Yet we have not met with any Account of their 4th Voyage. In this 5th Voyage, they took a *Portuguese* Ship laden with Elephants Teeth, which they landed at *Suratt*, together with their own Ladings of Coral, Cloth, Tin, Wines, Strong Waters, &c. Thence they went to *Jacatra*; but the *Dutch*, having a Fort there already, used our Factory (settled there by a Grant from the King of *Bantam*) so rudely, (say our Voyagers) that our People were obliged to attack their Fleet; and ours being joined by *Sir Thomas Dale*, with six more Ships from *England*, and other Ships of the Company's at *Bantam*, it consisted of thirteen Sail of good Ships, whereby we beat the *Dutch* Fleet near *Jacatra*, as we also did in another Engagement on the Coast of *Sumatra*. Yet, in the End, five of our Ships were taken by the *Dutch*; we having before taken one of theirs: In the mean time, a Ship of ours from *England* brought an Account of Agreement at Home between the two Companies, which put an End to these Hostilities.—Afterwards our Ships at *Firando* in *Japan* joined with the *Dutch* (who now shewed our People all Friendship) in Applications to the Emperor, who granted all their Requests. In their Return to *Bantam*, they found a *French* Ship trading there, Anno 1621; and ours returned that Year home, laden with Pepper, Silk, Cloves, and Benjamin. In this same Voyage, one of our Ships failed to *Mocha* in the *Red-Sea*, and settled a Factory there for the first Time, by Permission of the *Turkish* Aga.

A French Ship in the *East-Indies*, Anno 1621.

An *English* Factory settled at *Mocha* in *Arabic*.

In the same Year, eight Ships failed from *London* and *Plsmouth*, for the Country since named *New England*, and carried thence great Quantities of Fish and Oil for *Spain* and *Portugal*; as they did also in the Year 1718: Yet that Country was not as yet planted.

Quarrels between the *English* and *Dutch* in *East-India*.

The Accounts our Voyage-writers give in those Times are often vague and confused. They pretend, that the Princes and Chiefs of the *Banda* Isles did, in a solemn Writing, resign those Isles (so famous for Nutmegs and Cloves) in full Propriety to the King of *Great-Britain* for ever; declaring, that they never acknowledged the *Dutch* as their Sovereigns; and that, in token of their Subjection, they would annually send a Branch of Nutmegs to our King.—Whereupon our People erected Forts there, and warned the *Dutch* to come thither no more.—Yet the latter found Means to surprise both our Ships at *Pooloway*; and at *Bantam*, instead of a friendly Accommodation of those Differences, the Factories of the two Companies fell to fighting: And the *Dutch* inflicted on the Isle of *Pooloway* as the Condition of restoring our two Ships; and, moreover, in 1618, they took two more of our Ships.

A.D. 1617 In the 11d Year of King James Ist's Reign, Anno 1604, that Prince had, by a new Charter, confirmed all the former Charters of the Company of Merchant-Adventurers; and, in the XVth of his Reign, Anno 1617, he again confirmed all their former Powers and Privileges, for their trading to the Netherlands and to Germany, with the Woollen Manufactures of England, exclusive of all who were not free of that Company. Both which Charters did nevertheless still reserve to the Mayor, Consta-
The Merchant-Adventurers Company of England their Power and Privileges, further continued.
 ble, and Fellowship of the Merchants of the Staple of England, full Liberty to trade into the said Limits. "Yet (according to *Malsyns* their professed Enemy) the Merchant-Adventurers Company increased their arbitrary Proceedings more and more, and enlarged the Sums to be paid for the Freedom thereof, &c. So that the Merchants of the Staple gradually lost their Privileges, and all others were compelled to conform to the Rules and Measures of the Merchant-Adventurers Company, whose Members were at this Time about 4000 Persons," [i. e. in fact, almost all who traded in the Woollen Manufacture to Germany and the Netherlands.]

The Rise of the Power of the Merchant-Adventurers Company proves the Ruin of the Staplers Company.

Salaries and Pensions of a Lord Chancellor;

and of the Kings and Nobles at Arms.

King James commands the Nobles and Gentry to retire to their Estates in the Country during the Summer.

A parallel prior Instance by King Henry IV. of France.

King James's first Commission to treat of the Prince of Wales's Marriage with the Infanta of Spain.

Holland settles on the Isle of Goree, which was seized by England Anno 1663, and restored Anno 1664, and lastly seized on by France in 1677, and taken by Great Britain Anno 1758.

Fort-Louis in Senegal River taken by England from France, Anno 1758.

Whale-fins first mentioned to be brought home with the Oil, in the Whale fishery.

A Scots abortive Patent for the Whale Fishery is annulled, and the East-India and Russia Companies join Stocks for the Spitzbergen Fishery and cty.

We are at length got into the XVIIth Tome of the *Fædera*, on the 1st and 2d Pages whereof we find King James's Creation of the great Sir Francis Bacon, (who was at that Time Lord Keeper of the Great Seal) to be Lord High Chancellor of England, with the very same Appointments as he had before as Lord Keeper, and as other Lord Chancellors had enjoyed, viz. "542 l. 15 s. for Salary, and 200 l. [or 50 l. each Term] for his Attendance in the Star-Chamber; also 300 l. over and above the said Allowance, with 60 l. per Annum for twelve Tons of Wine."

And (Folio 5. *ibidem*) King James, in the same Year, grants, "To William Segar, Garter King-at-Arms, in consideration of the Smallness of the Fees of his Office, an annual Pension of ten Pounds: And to William Cambden, Clarendieux King-at-Arms, 20 l. yearly, for the like Reason: And the same to Richard St. George, Norroy King-at-Arms. Also an annual Pension of 13 l. 6 s. 8 d. to each of the Heralds."

King James, being on his Progress to Scotland, issued out the following extraordinary Proclamation, which, in our Days, (as elsewhere observed) would be thought not a little arbitrary, viz. "He strictly commands all Noblemen, Knights, and Gentlemen, who have Mansion-houses in the Country, to depart within twenty Days after the Date thereof, with their Wives and Families, out of the City and Suburbs of London, and to return to their several Habitations in the Country, there to continue and abide until the End of the Summer-Vacation, to perform the Duties and Charge of their Places and Service; and likewise, by Housekeeping, to be a Comfort unto their Neighbours, in order to renew and revive the laudable Custom of Hospitality in their respective Countries. Excepting, however, such as have necessary Occasion to attend in our City of London for Term-business, or other urgent Occasions, to be signified to and approved by our Privy-Council."

On this Occasion we shall here only farther remark, That King Henry IV. of France, after the Peace of *Vervins*, issued a parallel Proclamation Anno 1598, (which possibly King James thought a good Precedent, having likewise, on sundry other Occasions, testified a Fondness for imitating that able Prince in Matters of State-Policy, perhaps without duly considering the Difference of the Constitution, Temper, &c. of the two Kingdoms) commanding his Nobility and Gentry to retire to their Estates, improve their Lands, and keep the Peace of their respective Countries.

We shall just observe, under this same Year, (from Folio 9. of the XVIIth Tome of the *Fædera*) that we now meet with the first Commission to Sir John Digby (afterward Earl of Bristol) from King James, for treating with King Phillip III. of Spain, for a Marriage between Charles Prince of Wales, and the Infanta Maria of Spain, King Philip's Daughter; a Treaty, fruitless at last, and which lasted about eight Years, and proved no small Detriment to the Public.

In this same Year 1617, the *Hollanders* first settled and fortified on the Isle of Goree on the African Coast, near Cape Verd. The *Englishs* long after, viz. Anno 1663, took it from the Dutch, but restored it in 1664. In the Year 1677, the French took it from the Dutch, and held it till the Year 1758, when it was retaken by Great Britain; and is now again stipulated to be yielded up to France.

It is but a small and barren Isle, said to be without either Wood or good Water: Yet its having a safe Harbour and Anchorage, rendered it convenient to the French, because of their Factories on the Coast of the neighbouring Continent, (the principal whereof, viz. Fort-Louis in the River of Senegal, the *Englishs* took from the French in the said Year 1758) at which Factories the French traded for Gold, Slaves, Hides, Ostrich-Feathers, Bees-wax, Gum-Senegal, (an extremely useful Commodity) Millet, Ambergris, &c.; and is, by the Preliminaries of this Year 1762, agreed to be left to Great Britain.

In this same Year, the Quarrels at Spitzbergen, about the Whale Fishing, ran very high, between the *Englishs* and Dutch, the former seizing on Part of their Oil: And this is the first time we find Mention of Fins or Whalebone being brought home with the Blubber or Oil; although probably before this Time it came into use for Women's Stays, &c. by means of the *Biscay* Whale-fishers.

In the next Year, King James (as King of Scotland) incorporated a Number of *Englishs*, Scots, and Zealanders, to be a new Company to fish at Spitzbergen; and much Shipping, Provisions, &c. were contracted for: Yet, after all their Preparations, this *Scottish* Patent was annulled; and it was agreed, That the East-India Adventurers should still join Stock with the Russia Company, and be one Joint-Company for the Whale-fishery. Thirteen Ships were thereupon sent thither: But the Zealanders proving superior there, and being exasperated at last Year's seizing of their Oil, &c.

and their Disappointment by rescinding the above-named *Scots Patent*, they attacked, overpowered, rifled, and dispersed the *English Ships*; most of them returning home empty.

A. D.
1618

The Management of the *Whale-fishing* at *Spitzbergen* different from that in our Days described.

The Manner of managing the *Whale-fishing* of both Nations was then quite different from what it is in our Days. The *Whales*, in those early Times, having never been disturbed, (say our Voyagers) resorted to the Bays near the *Suore*, whereby their Blubber was easily landed at *Spitzbergen*, where they erected Cookeries, [*i. e.* Coppers, &c. for boiling their Oil] which Cookeries they left standing from Year to Year, and only brought home the purified Oil and the *Whale-bone*: The *English*, having been the first in that Fishery, kept Possession of the best Bays. The *Hollanders*, coming later, were obliged to find Bays farther North: Yet the *Danes*, who came later into this Trade than the *Dutch*, got in between the *English* and *Dutch*.—The *Hamburgers* came after the *Danes*;—and after them came the *French*, and also the *Biscayners*, (who, though older *Whale-fishers* than any in *Europe*, except the *Norwegians*, had not however fallen into this Method, but by the Example of *England* and the rest, and who were forced to set up their Cookeries still farther off. But, since those Times, the *Whales* are less frequent in the Bays, and are most commonly among the Openings of the *Ice* farther from Land, which obliges the Ships to follow them thither. So that the Blubber is now cut from the killed *Whales* in small Pieces at the Ship's Side, and their Casks therewith filled; and thus brought home to be boiled and purified, and the *Whale-fins* also to be cleaned at home. This latter Method, however, of *Fishing* being often found dangerous and perilous to Shipping, it discouraged our *English Adventurers*, who then traded in a Company; so that they soon after relinquished that Fishery; and so it remained till the Reign of King *Charles* the Second.

The *English* drop the *Whale-fishery*.

King *James*'s new Charter of Powers to the *East-India Company*.

The *English East-India Company* sending out six Ships, in the Year 1618, for *India*, under the Command in chief of Sir *Thomas Dale*; we find (in the XVIIth Tome, p. 56. of the *Fœdera*) that King *James* I. to add the greater Weight to that Voyage, granted to him a special Commission to govern that Fleet, as well by Common as by Martial Law. Also, to seize on the Ships and Merchandize of any others of his Subjects, who should be found navigating within the Company's Limits without their Licence; half the Value of such Seizures to belong to the Crown, and the other half to the Company.

Raleigh miscarries in his project of finding Gold Mines in *Guiana*.

We have seen King *James*'s Commission to Sir *Walter Raleigh*, Anno 1616, for the Project of finding the supposed rich Gold Mines of *Guiana*: In the Year following, he sailed out on that Adventure, with twelve Ships, two of which deserted him before he arrived at *Guiana*, where, however, he could never find the Marks he had left there; although his Son and Captain *Kemys* sailed a vast Way up the River *Oronoguo*, in quest of it to no Purpose. But, being narrowly watched by Count *Gondemar*, the *Spanish Minister* at King *James*'s Court, and perhaps (as many do probably think) given up to be a Sacrifice to the projected Match between *Charles Prince of Wales* and the *Infanta of Spain*; King *James* was induced, Anno 1618, to issue the following Proclamation, in Substance; *viz.* "That whereas he had licensed *Raleigh* and others, to undertake a Voyage to "*Guiana*, where they pretended great Probabilities to make Discovery of rich Gold Mines;—in "*which Licence* we did, by express Limitation and Caution, restrain them from any Act of Hostility, Wrong, or Violence, upon the Territories of any Princes in Amity with us,—and more "*particularly of those of our dear Brother the King of Spain*. All which, notwithstanding, we are "*since informed by common Fame*, that they have (by an hostile Invasion of the Town of *St. Thome*, being under the Obedience of our said dear Brother the King of *Spain*, and by killing of "*divers of the Inhabitants thereof*, his Subjects, and after, burning and sacking the said Town) maliciously broken and infringed the Peace and Amity which hath been so happily established, and so "*long inviolably continued*, between us and the Subjects of both our Crowns: We have therefore "*held it fit*, to make a public Declaration of our own utter Mistrust and Detestation of the said "*tolerancies and Excesses*. And, for the clearing of the Truth of the said common Fame, we do "*hereby strictly charge* all our Subjects, that have any particular Understanding and Notice "*thereof*, immediately to discover the same to some of our Privy-Council,—upon Pain of our "*highest Displeasure, &c.*" (*Fœdera*, Tome XVII. Folio 90.)

Raleigh is put to Death by King *James*'s Order.

Upon *Raleigh*'s Return, without Gold, King *James* disavowed his having given him Authority to fail to *Guiana*, although he had privately received of him a Scheme of the whole Design, with the Country and the River of *Oronoguo*, &c. described particularly. He could not, however, be put to Death on Account of this Enterprize, because he had King *James*'s Commission for it; but as he had been found guilty, Anno 1603, of a pretended Conspiracy with Lord *Grey*, &c. for detroning King *James*, in favour of that King's Cousin Lady *Arabella Stuart*, and kept twelve Years in the Tower of *London*, (where he wrote his celebrated 1st Part of the History of the World) to please the Court of *Spain* he was (in the 77th Year of his Age) executed on that old Sentence in this same Year 1618, to the no small Disreputation of King *James*, and the infinite Regret of all good Men.

An exclusive Patent for two new Projects, *viz.* 1st, For taking of Ballast or Gravel out of Rivers and Harbours; and, 2^{dly}, For raising greater Quantities of Water by an Engine. King *James*'s Proclamation against new Foundations in *London*.

In the said Tome XVII. Folio 102. of the *Fœdera*, King *James* grants an exclusive Patent to *John Gilbert*, "for the sole making and vending of an Instrument which he called a *Water-plough*; "*for the taking up of Sand, Gravel, &c. out of the River Thames, and other Rivers and Havens*:" —[probably the same now used by the *Ballast-men*].—"And of an Engine also invented by him, for "*the raising of Waters in greater Quantity than heretofore known*, and to be moved and driven "*either by some Stream of Water, or, for want of that, by Strength of Horse*."

In the same Year, (*Ibidem*, Folio 117.) we have a Proclamation of King *James*'s, for restraining of Buildings on new Foundations in *London*, or within two Miles of any of the Gates of that City. Also, for restraining the immoderate Confluence of People thither. Wherein the same Reasons are assigned as in the Restraining published Anno 1602, by Queen *Elizabeth*; but which, in modern Times, would not be esteemed of sufficient Weight to require any such Restraints in either Case.

A. D. 1618 The King hereby also prescribes the Manner of rebuilding of all Howses in London for the future, in respect to the Height of the Stories and Thickness of the Walls; the latter to be either of Brick or Stone; with the Form of the Windows and Shops, &c. He also directs all Sheds and other Nuisances to be removed. "All which Regulations shall be made" (says the King) "upon Pain of such Censure as our High Court of Star-Chamber shall inflict."

and directing the Manner of rebuilding of Houses there.

In Tome XVII. Folio 119. of the *Fadera*, King James issued a special Commission to his Chancellor, and sundry other Lords and Gentlemen, "for the Removal of Nuisances in the Grounds" called *Lincoln's-Inn Fields*, situated in a Place much planted round about with the Dwellings of "Noblemen and Gentlemen of Quality; which Grounds" (says he) "if they were reduced into "fair and goodly Walks, would be a Matter of great Ornament to the City;" [of London] "also "of Pleasure and Freshness for the Health and Recreation of the Inhabitants thereabout, and for "the Sight and Delight of Ambassadors and Strangers coming to our Court and City.—The "said Commissioners are therefore directed to lay out the said *Lincoln's-Inn Fields* into regular "Walks, &c. in such Form as, by *Inigo Jones* Esquire, the Surveyor-General of our Works, "and one of the said Commissioners) shall be drawn by way of Map. The Expence thereof to "be defrayed by Collections or Contributions from the most substantial Inhabitants of the adjacent Parishes of *St. Martin's*, and *St. Giles's in the Fields*, *St. Mary le Secvoy*, *St. Clement's*, *St. Andrew's*, *St. Dunstan's*, and *St. Bride's*: And a List of such as will not contribute shall be laid before us. A Treasurer to be elected out of the Contributors. The Master of the Rolls is hereby directed to collect the Contributions of the two Sergeants-Inns, the four Inns of Court, and the "eight Inns of Chancery." The above-named Buildings round *Lincoln's-Inn Fields* were originally erected under the Direction of the said *Inigo Jones* Esquire, who certainly was an Honour to our Nation for his eminent Skill in Architecture. Some of which Buildings remain intire at this Time, on the South and West Sides of *Lincoln's-Inn Fields*, and also on the South Side of the adjoining Street called *Great Queen-street*. And the Remains of the after-neglected Ground-plots laid out by him, are remembered by many still living.

Lincoln's-Inn Fields ordered to be laid out under the great *Inigo Jones's* Direction.

On Page 121. *Ibidem*, we have King James's special Licence to *David Ramsay* and *Thomas Wild-gosse*, "for the sole Use and Benefit of certain Discoveries and Inventions. 1st, For ploughing of Land without Horses or Oxen; 2dly, For improving of barren Grounds; 3dly, For raising of Water from any low Place to the Houses of Noblemen and Gentlemen, and to Cities and Towns; and, 4thly, To make Boats, for the Carriage of Burdens and Passengers, to run upon the Water as swift in Calms, and more fast in Storms, than Boats full sailed in great Winds."

A Licence for setting up new Projects.

At this Time the Fishery of the *United Netherlands* was got to a very great Height; for which we have the undoubted Authority of the *Grand Pensionary De Witt*, in his Book intitled, *The Interest of Holland*. Sir *Walter Raleigh* had taken much Pains to gain all possible Knowledge of it for King James's Information; and *De Witt* seems to give Credit to *Raleigh's* Account of its Magnitude, as appears by the following Paragraph, viz.

The Immensity of the *Hollanders* Fisheries and Shipping.

"And indeed, if that be true, which Sir *Walter Raleigh* affirms, who made diligent Enquiry thereinto for King James's Information, viz. That the *Hollanders* fished on the Coasts of Great Britain with no fewer than 3000 Ships, and 50,000 Men; and that they employed, and set to Sea, to transport and sell the Fish so taken, and to make Returns thereof, near 9000 Ships more, and 150,000 Men beside, by Sea and Land; and, if we hereunto add what he saith further, viz. That [every] twenty Busses do [one Way or other] maintain 8000 People; and that the *Hollanders* had, in all, no fewer than 20,000 Ships at Sea; as also, that their Fishing, Navigation, and Traffic by Sea, with its Dependencies, since that Time to the Year 1667, is increased one Third more; I say, if that be so, we may then easily conclude, that the Sea is a special Means of *Holland's* Subsistence."

In another Place *De Witt* asserts, "That, in the Province of *Holland*, the Fishery alone maintains 450,000 People."

With respect to the *Whale* Fishing of the *Hollanders*, *De Witt* quotes *Lieven-Van-Aitzma*, who says, "That the *Whale-fishery* to the Northward employs above 12,000 Men at Sea;" which shews, that the *Dutch* had probably near 300 Sail of Ships employed in the *Whale-fishery* about 100 Years ago, at a Time when *England* had none at all employed therein.

The Colony of *Virginia* went on increasing, and had by this Time planted considerable Quantities of *Tobacco* there, which now began to be well taken off at Home. The old Way of failing to that Colony by the *Carribee* Isles, was still, in this Year 1618, generally practised. Sir *Samuel Argall*, the then Governor, finding this Colony in a thriving Way, began to have his Eye on the *French*, who, about the Year 1616, had crossed the River of *St. Lawrence*, and had a Settlement in the Country then named *Acadia*, (a Part of that Province named *Nova Scotia*) and also somewhat farther Southward on Part of what is now called *New-England*. But he drove the *French* from *Port-Royal*, since named *Annapolis-Royal*, and also from another small Settlement of theirs, and took a Ship riding before it. Some of whom went home to *France*, and others of them failed up the River of *St. Lawrence*, and settled in *Canada*. We are here to observe, that the *English*, from the very Beginning of their Planting on the Continent of *America*, had ever deemed *Nova Scotia* to be a Part of *North-Virginia*, just in the same Sense as *Georgia*, more lately, and before it took that Name, was undoubtedly deemed a Part of *South Carolina*, though not then planted on. For at this Time, all the Country North of *Cape Henry* (before it was planted and divided into separate Governments) was known by the sole Name of *Virginia*, which being the Mother *English* Colony on that Continent, and its Patent extending to the northernmost Parts in *America*, all the Country of what was at this Time planted in *Virginia*, had then the Appellation of *North-Virginia*.

The *French* driven out of *Nova Scotia* by the *English* of *Virginia*, who always deemed it to be a Part of *North-Virginia*.

Virginia at first comprehended a Part of the Continent of *North America*.

On

And the *Dutch* expelled from *Hudson's* River.

On the same Cruise, and for the same Reason, Sir *Samuel Argall* dislodged some *Dutchmen*, who, under Pretence of a Purchase from Captain *Hudson*, from whom that River took its Name, had seated themselves on *Hudson's* River, in what is now named *New-York* Colony, and which the *Dutch* had then named *New-Netherlands*. Yet they again soon re-settled and multiplied there.

A. D.
1618

Remarks on the Conduct of the first Planters towards the *Indians* of *Virginia*, and on the Benefits of keeping well with the native *Indians*.

Whether the *Indians* of *Virginia* had received bad Impressions of our first *English* Planters, some of whom through Rashness might have used some sort of Violence towards them, is not, at this Distance of Time, and through partial Representations, so easily to be determined; but it is certain, that the *Indians* destroyed many *English* People in those Times; and that they, in Retaliation, made great Havock of the *Indians*, who at first were very numerous along that Coast, so as to have either destroyed them all, or else driven such as remained of them up into the inland Countries. Certainly, whenever it can be done with Safety, it is of vast Benefit to any such Plantation to live well with the native Savages, who may be many Ways subservient to their Interest, more especially by driving a very considerable Traffic with them for Peltry, [*i. e.* Furs and Skins] in Exchange for that Sort of Woollen Cloth called *Duff*, Guns, Gun-Powder, Lead Shot, Hatchets, Knives, Scissars, Needles and Thread, *Red Oker* for painting their Bodies, &c. Also by engaging their Friendship, in Opposition to those of the Colonies of the other *European* Nations at Variance with them; of which our other Continent-Colonies have since had sufficient Experience. We ought, however, on this Occasion, to do the Managers of the *Virginia* Company the Justice to observe, that, even so early as this same Year 1618, they had formed a Design to erect a College for the Conversion of the *Indians* to *Christianity*, although it proved afterward abortive.

The *Hollander's* master the whole Fleet of *Spanish* Gallions, and gain an immense Treasure.

The *Dutch* in *Europe* went on very successfully in their Captures at Sea of both *Spanish* and *Portuguese* Shipping; but of all their Expeditions, (says *Voltaire*, in his *General History* of *Europe*, Tome VI. Chap. xi.) that of Admiral *Peter Hen* was the most profitable to them; he having, in this same Year 1618, mastered and taken the intire Fleet of Gallions homeward bound, whereby he carried Home no less than twenty Millions of *Livres*.

Batavia is first fortified by the *Dutch*, and some Part of its History.

In this Year, the *Hollanders* began to fortify the Port of *Jacatra*, (since called *Batavia*) thereby to exclude the *English* from resorting to it. The *Javans* opposing it, were assisted by the *English* from *Bantam* with Cannon and Ships, wherewith they drove away the *Dutch* Ships of War; yet, in the End, the *Dutch* stood their Ground, and kept Possession of *Batavia*, and also of their Factory at *Bantam*, after many Struggles with the *English* Company's Ships, and much Slaughter between them, and also with those of *Bantam*. After which, this new City of *Batavia* increased very much in People and Commerce, (its Haven capable of 1000 Sail of Ships) although it was in vain attacked by the King of *Java*, then called Emperor of *Materan*, by Sea and Land, Anno 1630; and again, by the *Bantamese*, Anno 1655. Hither they import vast Quantities of *European* Merchandize, for the *Javans*, and also for the *Chinese*, who come hither in their large Vessels: It is indeed a Magazine for all the Productions of *India*, *Japan*, and the *Spice-Islands*; it is the Centre of all the *Dutch* Commerce; and its Governor-General lives in the State of a Sovereign Prince, his Forces being reckoned 20,000 or more: And in *Java*, the *Moluccoes*, *Ceylon*, and *Malacca*, some have reckoned half a Million of People subjected to the *Dutch* Company, who, in *India*, are strong enough to expel all the other *European* Nations; and they send more *European* Merchandize to *India* than perhaps all the rest of *Europe* do together. The *Dutch* Governors of *Batavia* have, from time to time, added many new Fortifications and Outworks to that City, which is about six Miles in Circumference, and contains about 80,000 People. They have likewise built many Forts and Redoubts, at proper Distances, for several Miles round about, for the Safety of their Plantations, Farms, and Pleasure-Houses; so as to be deemed long since out of Danger from any successful Attack from the Natives, according to *Nienboff's* Voyages, published Anno 1676, who then reckoned 6720 fighting Men in it, beside the *Dutch* Inhabitants, and the Families of great Numbers of *Chinese*, *Malayans*, *Ambonese*, *Moors*, and *Javane*. They have Sugar-houses, Powder-mills, Paper-mills, and all other Conveniences, without being obliged to depend on the Uncertainty of Supplies from *Europe*. And their Coffee is reckoned next to that of *Mocha* for Goodness. They have also Pepper, Rice, Wax, *Benzoin*; also Magazines of Iron, Timber, and Naval Stores, Foundries for Cannon, Docks for Ship-building, &c.

Trinity Isle given to the Town of *Hull* for their Whale Fishery.

The *English Russia* Company were now disputing with the *Hull* Men their Whale-fishing at the Isle of *Trinity*, lying in the North Sea towards *Spitzbergen*, that Company claiming an exclusive Right to that Fishery; yet the *Hull* Ships having first discovered that Isle, and very early fished at and near it, it was granted to the Corporation of *Hull*, by King *James*, in the said Year 1618, for their Whale-fishing, according to *Cambden's* Annals.

The first *English African* Company erected, but is soon after dissolved.

Although the *English* (as we have seen) had, so early as the Year 1536, resorted for Commerce to *Guinea* or the West Coast of *Africa*, yet, by Reason of certain Losses and Disappointments they had met with in that Traffic, they became negligent thereof, and even seem to have discontinued it intirely, until this Year 1618; when King *James* I. granted an exclusive Charter to Sir *Robert Rich*, and other *Londoners*, for raising a Joint-stock for a Trade to *Guinea*. Nevertheless, as separate Traders would not forbear resorting to that Coast, such Disputes arose between this Company and them, as soon ended in the Dissolution of that Company, whose Proprietors withdrew their Shares. This occasioned that Trade to lie neglected during the rest of this King's Reign, and also some Part of his Son's Reign, whilst the *Hollanders* persisted in improving their own Trade on this Coast. That short-lived Company had soon spent the greatest Part of their Capital; the Gold and Drug-Trade alone not being sufficient to support Factories and Forts there; there not having as yet been any Trade for Negro Slaves for our own *American* Island Plantations, scarcely as yet existing.

